HOLY BIBLE

Old and New Testaments

American King James Version

A word for word conversion to Modern English

Holy Bible: American King James Version (AKJV) was produced by Peter Engelbrite with assistance from Tye Rausch and Eve Engelbrite.

I am hereby putting the *American King James Version* of the Bible into the public domain on November 8, 1999.
Michael Peter Engelbrite

You may use it in any manner you wish: copy it, sell it, modify it, etc.
You can't copyright it or prevent others from using it, nor can you claim that you created it.
Please be encouraged to share it with others.

Initial edition released November 8, 1999.
2nd revision released July 4, 2009.
3rd revision released August 23, 2011.
4th revision released May 1, 2016.
5th revision released June 20, 2017 ('saith' to 'said'.)
6th revision released July 29, 2018 ('saith' to 'says'.)

The Order of the Books of the

Old and New Testaments

Introduction.....4

Old Testament.....5
Genesis.....7
Exodus.....44
Leviticus.....76
Numbers.....99
Deuteronomy.....132
Joshua.....159
Judges.....178
Ruth.....197
1 Samuel.....199
2 Samuel.....224
1 Kings.....245
2 Kings.....269
1 Chronicles.....292
2 Chronicles.....313
Ezra.....340
Nehemiah.....348
Esther.....358
Job.....364
Psalms.....382
Proverbs.....444
Ecclesiastes.....461
Song of Songs.....466
Isaiah.....469
Jeremiah.....506
Lamentations.....548
Ezekiel.....551
Daniel.....589
Hosea.....601
Joel.....606
Amos.....608
Obadiah.....612
Jonah.....613
Micah.....615
Nahum.....618
Habakkuk.....619
Zephaniah.....621
Haggai.....623
Zechariah.....624
Malachi.....630

New Testament.....633
Matthew.....635
Mark.....659
Luke.....674
John.....699
Acts.....718
Romans.....743
1 Corinthians.....753
2 Corinthians.....762
Galatians.....769
Ephesians.....772
Philippians.....776
Colossians.....778
1 Thessalonians.....781
2 Thessalonians.....783
1 Timothy.....784
2 Timothy.....787
Titus.....789
Philemon.....790
Hebrews.....791
James.....798
1 Peter.....800
2 Peter.....803
1 John.....805
2 John.....808
3 John.....808
Jude.....809
Revelation.....810

Appendix.....823

Introduction to the

American King James Version

The *American King James Version* is a new translation of the Bible, based on the original *King James Version* of 1611. This translation of the Bible combines the integrity of the *Authorized King James Version* with the readability of Modern English. The *American King James Version* accomplishes this by substituting archaic words with modern words, word for word.

The *American King James Version* replaces archaic Middle English words with Modern English words without changing the grammar or sentence structure of the *King James Version.* Care has been taken to change nothing doctrinally, but to simply update the spelling and vocabulary. A word substitution list is included.

You can trust this translation as you trust the original that King James authorized, but now you can read it in the language you actually speak.

A special thanks to Tye Rausch and Eve Engelbrite who helped tremendously on this project.

Please be encouraged to share it with others.
Michael Peter Engelbrite

Old Testament

The First Book of Moses: Called

Genesis

1 The creation of Heaven and Earth, 3 of the light, 6 of the firmament, 9 of the earth separated from the waters, 11 and made fruitful, 14 of the Sun, Moon, and Stars, 20 of fish and fowle, 24 of beasts and cattle, 26 of Man in the Image of God. 29 Also the appointment of food.

1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the
earth.
2 And the earth was without form, and void; and
darkness was on the face of the deep. And the Spirit of
God moved on the face of the waters.
3 And God said, Let there be light: and there was
light. 4 And God saw the light, that it was good: and
God divided the light from the darkness. 5 And God
called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night.
And the evening and the morning were the first day.
¶ 6 And God said, Let there be a firmament in the
middle of the waters, and let it divide the waters from
the waters. 7 And God made the firmament, and
divided the waters which were under the firmament
from the waters which were above the firmament: and
it was so. 8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And
the evening and the morning were the second day.
¶ 9 And God said, Let the waters under the heaven
be gathered together to one place, and let the dry land
appear: and it was so. 10 And God called the dry land
Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he
Seas: and God saw that it was good. 11 And God said, Let
the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and
the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed is in
itself, on the earth: and it was so. 12 And the earth
brought forth grass, and herb yielding seed after his kind,
and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed was in itself, after
his kind: and God saw that it was good. 13 And the
evening and the morning were the third day.
¶ 14 And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and
let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and
years: 15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of
the heaven to give light on the earth: and it was so.
16 And God made two great lights; the greater light to
rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he
made the stars also. 17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light on the earth, 18 And to
rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the
light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good.
19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.
20 And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that has life, and fowl that
may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven.
21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moves, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his
kind: and God saw that it was good. 22 And God blessed
them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the
waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.
23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.
¶ 24 And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and
beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so. 25 And
God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle
after their kind, and every thing that creeps on the earth
after his kind: and God saw that it was good.
¶ 26 And God said, Let us make man in our image,
after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the
fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the
cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping
thing that creeps on the earth. 27 So God created man in
his own image, in the image of God created he him; male
and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them,
and God said to them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and
replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion
over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and
over every living thing that moves on the earth.
¶ 29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every
herb bearing seed, which is on the face of all the earth,
and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding
seed; to you it shall be for meat. 30 And to every beast of
the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every
thing that creeps on the earth, wherein there is life, I
have given every green herb for meat: and it was so.
31 And God saw every thing that he had made, and,
behold, it was very good. And the evening and the
morning were the sixth day.

1 The first Sabbath. 4 The manner of the creation. 8 The planting of the garden of Eden, 10 and the river thereof. 17 The tree of knowledge only forbidden. 19. 20 The naming of the creatures. 21 The making of woman, and institution of Marriage.

2 Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and
all the host of them. 2 And on the seventh day God

ended his work which he had made; and he rested on
the seventh day from all his work which he had made.
3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it:
because that in it he had rested from all his work which
God created and made.

¶ 4 These are the generations of the heavens and of
the earth when they were created, in the day that the
LORD God made the earth and the heavens, 5 And
every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and
every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD
God had not caused it to rain on the earth, and there
was not a man to till the ground. 6 But there went up a
mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the
ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man of the dust of
the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of
life; and man became a living soul.

¶ 8 And the LORD God planted a garden eastward
in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had
formed. 9 And out of the ground made the LORD
God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and
good for food; the tree of life also in the middle of the
garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.
10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden;
and from there it was parted, and became into four
heads. 11 The name of the first is Pison: that is it which
compasses the whole land of Havilah, where there is
gold; 12 And the gold of that land is good: there is bdel-
lium and the onyx stone. 13 And the name of the sec-
ond river is Gihon: the same is it that compasses the
whole land of Ethiopia. 14 And the name of the third
river is Hiddekel: that is it which goes toward the east
of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates. 15 And
the LORD God took the man, and put him into the
garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it. 16 And the
LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every
tree of the garden you may freely eat: 17 But of the tree
of the knowledge of good and evil, you shall not eat of
it: for in the day that you eat thereof you shall surely
die.

¶ 18 And the LORD God said, It is not good that
the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet
for him. 19 And out of the ground the LORD God
formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the
air; and brought them to Adam to see what he would
call them: and whatever Adam called every living crea-
ture, that was the name thereof. 20 And Adam gave
names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to
every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not
found an help meet for him. 21 And the LORD God
caused a deep sleep to fall on Adam, and he slept: and
he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead
thereof; 22 And the rib, which the LORD God had
taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her
to the man. 23 And Adam said, This is now bone of my
bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman,
because she was taken out of Man. 24 Therefore shall a
man leave his father and his mother, and shall join to
his wife: and they shall be one flesh. 25 And they were
both naked, the man and his wife, and were not
ashamed.

1 The serpent deceives Eve. 6 Man's shameful fall. 9 God arraigns them. 14 The serpent is cursed. 15 The promised Seed. 16 The punishment of Mankind. 21 Their first clothing. 22 Their casting out of Paradise.

3 Now the serpent was more subtle than any beast
of the field which the LORD God had made. And
he said to the woman, Yes, has God said, You shall not
eat of every tree of the garden? 2 And the woman said
to the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of
the garden: 3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the
middle of the garden, God has said, You shall not eat of
it, neither shall you touch it, lest you die. 4 And the ser-
pent said to the woman, You shall not surely die: 5 For
God does know that in the day you eat thereof, then
your eyes shall be opened, and you shall be as gods,
knowing good and evil. 6 And when the woman saw
that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant
to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise,
she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also
to her husband with her; and he did eat. 7 And the eyes
of them both were opened, and they knew that they
were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and
made themselves aprons.

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God
walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam
and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the
LORD God among the trees of the garden. 9 And the
LORD God called to Adam, and said to him, Where
are you? 10 And he said, I heard your voice in the gar-
den, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid
myself. 11 And he said, Who told you that you were
naked? Have you eaten of the tree, whereof I com-
manded you that you should not eat? 12 And the man
said, The woman whom you gave to be with me, she
gave me of the tree, and I did eat. 13 And the LORD
God said to the woman, What is this that you have
done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me,
and I did eat.

14 And the LORD God said to the serpent, Because
you have done this, you are cursed above all cattle, and
above every beast of the field; on your belly shall you
go, and dust shall you eat all the days of your life:
15 And I will put enmity between you and the woman,
and between your seed and her seed; it shall bruise your
head, and you shall bruise his heel. 16 To the woman he
said, I will greatly multiply your sorrow and your con-
ception; in sorrow you shall bring forth children; and
your desire shall be to your husband, and he shall rule

over you. 17 And to Adam he said, Because you have listened to the voice of your wife, and have eaten of the tree, of which I commanded you, saying, You shall not eat of it: cursed is the ground for your sake; in sorrow shall you eat of it all the days of your life; 18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to you; and you shall eat the herb of the field; 19 In the sweat of your face shall you eat bread, till you return to the ground; for out of it were you taken: for dust you are, and to dust shall you return. 20 And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living. 21 To Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

¶ 22 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever: 23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from from where he was taken. 24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

1 The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel. 8 The murder of Abel. 9 The curse of Cain. 17 Enoch the first city. 19 Lamech and his two wives. 25 The birth of Seth, 26 and Enosh.

4 And Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bore Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD. 2 And she again bore his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground. 3 And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering to the LORD. 4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstborn of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had respect to Abel and to his offering: 5 But to Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell. 6 And the LORD said to Cain, Why are you wroth? and why is your countenance fallen? 7 If you do well, shall you not be accepted? and if you do not well, sin lies at the door. And to you shall be his desire, and you shall rule over him. 8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.

¶ 9 And the LORD said to Cain, Where is Abel your brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper? 10 And he said, What have you done? the voice of your brother's blood cries to me from the ground. 11 And now are you cursed from the earth, which has opened her mouth to receive your brother's blood from your hand; 12 When you till the ground, it shall not from now on yield to you her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shall you be in the earth. 13 And Cain said to the LORD, My punishment is greater than I can bear. 14 Behold, you have driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from your face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, that every one that finds me shall slay me. 15 And the LORD said to him, Therefore whoever slays Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the LORD set a mark on Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

¶ 16 And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelled in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden. 17 And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bore Enoch: and he built a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch. 18 And to Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat Lamech.

¶ 19 And Lamech took to him two wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah. 20 And Adah bore Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of such as have cattle. 21 And his brother's name was Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ. 22 And Zillah, she also bore Tubalcain, an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubalcain was Naamah. 23 And Lamech said to his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice; you wives of Lamech, listen to my speech: for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt. 24 If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.

¶ 25 And Adam knew his wife again; and she bore a son, and called his name Seth: For God, said she, has appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew. 26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call on the name of the LORD.

1 The genealogy, age, and death of the Patriarchs from Adam unto Noah. 24 The godliness and translation of Enoch.

5 This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him; 2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

¶ 3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, and after his image; and called his name Seth: 4 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters: 5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died. 6 And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos: 7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters: 8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

¶ 9 And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan:
10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred
and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters: 11 And
all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years:
and he died.

¶ 12 And Cainan lived seventy years and begat
Mahalaleel: 13 And Cainan lived after he begat Maha-
laleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and
daughters: 14 And all the days of Cainan were nine
hundred and ten years: and he died.

¶ 15 And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and
begat Jared: 16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared
eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and
daughters: 17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight
hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

¶ 18 And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two
years, and he begat Enoch: 19 And Jared lived after he
begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and
daughters: 20 And all the days of Jared were nine hun-
dred sixty and two years: and he died.

¶ 21 And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat
Methuselah: 22 And Enoch walked with God after he
begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons
and daughters: 23 And all the days of Enoch were three
hundred sixty and five years: 24 And Enoch walked
with God: and he was not; for God took him.

25 And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and
seven years, and begat Lamech. 26 And Methuselah
lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and
two years, and begat sons and daughters: 27 And all the
days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine
years: and he died.

¶ 28 And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two
years, and begat a son: 29 And he called his name Noah,
saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our
work and toil of our hands, because of the ground
which the LORD has cursed. 30 And Lamech lived
after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years,
and begat sons and daughters: 31 And all the days of
Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years:
and he died. 32 And Noah was five hundred years old:
and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

1 The wickedness of the world, which provoked God's wrath, and caused the Flood. 8 Noah finds grace. 13 The order, form, and end of the Ark.

6 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply
on the face of the earth, and daughters were born
to them, 2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of
men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all
which they chose. 3 And the LORD said, My spirit
shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh:
yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.
4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also
after that, when the sons of God came in to the daugh-
ters of men, and they bore children to them, the same
became mighty men which were of old, men of
renown.

¶ 5 And God saw that the wickedness of man was
great in the earth, and that every imagination of the
thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. 6 And it
repented the LORD that he had made man on the
earth, and it grieved him at his heart. 7 And the LORD
said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the
face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping
thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repents me that I
have made them. 8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of
the LORD.

¶ 9 These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a
just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah
walked with God. 10 And Noah begat three sons, Shem,
Ham, and Japheth. 11 The earth also was corrupt before
God, and the earth was filled with violence. 12 And God
looked on the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all
flesh had corrupted his way on the earth.

13 And God said to Noah, The end of all flesh is
come before me; for the earth is filled with violence
through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with
the earth.

¶ 14 Make you an ark of gopher wood; rooms shall
you make in the ark, and shall pitch it within and with-
out with pitch. 15 And this is the fashion which you
shall make it of: The length of the ark shall be three
hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the
height of it thirty cubits. 16 A window shall you make
to the ark, and in a cubit shall you finish it above; and
the door of the ark shall you set in the side thereof;
with lower, second, and third stories shall you make it.
17 And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters on
the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of
life, from under heaven; and every thing that is in the
earth shall die. 18 But with you will I establish my
covenant; and you shall come into the ark, you, and
your sons, and your wife, and your sons' wives with
you. 19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of
every sort shall you bring into the ark, to keep them
alive with you; they shall be male and female. 20 Of
fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of
every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of
every sort shall come to you, to keep them alive. 21 And
take you to you of all food that is eaten, and you shall
gather it to you; and it shall be for food for you, and for
them. 22 Thus did Noah; according to all that God
commanded him, so did he.

1 Noah, with his family, and the living creatures, enter into the Ark. 17 The beginning, increase, and continuance of the Flood.

7 And the LORD said to Noah, Come you and all
your house into the ark; for you have I seen right-

eous before me in this generation. 2 Of every clean beast
you shall take to you by sevens, the male and his female:
and of beasts that are not clean by two, the male and his
female. 3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and
the female; to keep seed alive on the face of all the earth.
4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain on the
earth forty days and forty nights; and every living sub-
stance that I have made will I destroy from off the face
of the earth. 5 And Noah did according to all that the
LORD commanded him. 6 And Noah was six hundred
years old when the flood of waters was on the earth.

¶ 7 And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife,
and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of
the waters of the flood. 8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts
that are not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that
creeps on the earth, 9 There went in two and two to
Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had
commanded Noah.

10 And it came to pass after seven days, that the
waters of the flood were on the earth.

¶ 11 In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the
second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the
same day were all the fountains of the great deep bro-
ken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.
12 And the rain was on the earth forty days and forty
nights. 13 In the selfsame day entered Noah, and Shem,
and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's
wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into
the ark; 14 They, and every beast after his kind, and all
the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that
creeps on the earth after his kind, and every fowl after
his kind, every bird of every sort. 15 And they went in to
Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein is
the breath of life. 16 And they that went in, went in
male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded
him: and the LORD shut him in. 17 And the flood was
forty days on the earth; and the waters increased, and
bore up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.
18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly
on the earth; and the ark went on the face of the waters.
19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly on the earth;
and all the high hills, that were under the whole heaven,
were covered. 20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters
prevail; and the mountains were covered. 21 And all
flesh died that moved on the earth, both of fowl, and of
cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that
creeps on the earth, and every man: 22 All in whose nos-
trils was the breath of life, of all that was in the dry
land, died. 23 And every living substance was destroyed
which was on the face of the ground, both man, and
cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the
heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and
Noah only remained alive, and they that were with him
in the ark. 24 And the waters prevailed on the earth an
hundred and fifty days.

1 The waters assuage. 4 The Ark rests on Ararat. 7 The raven and the dove. 15 Noah, being commanded, 18 goes forth of the Ark. 20 He builds an Altar, and offers sacrifice, 21 which God accepts, and promises to curse the earth no more.

8 And God remembered Noah, and every living
thing, and all the cattle that was with him in the
ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and
the waters assuaged; 2 The fountains also of the deep
and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain
from heaven was restrained; 3 And the waters returned
from off the earth continually: and after the end of the
hundred and fifty days the waters were abated. 4 And
the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth
day of the month, on the mountains of Ararat. 5 And
the waters decreased continually until the tenth month:
in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, were
the tops of the mountains seen.

¶ 6 And it came to pass at the end of forty days,
that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had
made: 7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth to
and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the
earth. 8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the
waters were abated from off the face of the ground;
9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot,
and she returned to him into the ark, for the waters
were on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth
his hand, and took her, and pulled her in to him into
the ark. 10 And he stayed yet other seven days; and again
he sent forth the dove out of the ark; 11 And the dove
came in to him in the evening; and, see, in her mouth
was an olive leaf plucked off: so Noah knew that the
waters were abated from off the earth. 12 And he stayed
yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; which
returned not again to him any more.

¶ 13 And it came to pass in the six hundredth and
first year, in the first month, the first day of the month,
the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah
removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and,
behold, the face of the ground was dry. 14 And in the
second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the
month, was the earth dried.

¶ 15 And God spoke to Noah, saying, 16 Go forth of
the ark, you, and your wife, and your sons, and your
sons' wives with you. 17 Bring forth with you every liv-
ing thing that is with you, of all flesh, both of fowl, and
of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creeps on the
earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and
be fruitful, and multiply on the earth. 18 And Noah
went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons'
wives with him: 19 Every beast, every creeping thing,
and every fowl, and whatever creeps on the earth, after
their kinds, went forth out of the ark.

¶ 20 And Noah built an altar to the LORD; and
took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and

offered burnt offerings on the altar. 21 And the LORD
smelled a sweet smell; and the LORD said in his heart,
I will not again curse the ground any more for man's
sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his
youth; neither will I again smite any more every thing
living, as I have done. 22 While the earth remains, seed-
time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and
winter, and day and night shall not cease.

*1 God blesses Noah. 4 Blood and murder are forbid-
den. 9 God's Covenant 13 signified by the rainbow. 18
Noah replenishes the world, 20 plants a vineyard, 21
is drunken, and mocked of his son: 25 Curses Canaan,
26 Blesses Shem, 27 prays for Japhet, 28 and dies.*

9 And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said to
them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the
earth. 2 And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be
on every beast of the earth, and on every fowl of the air,
on all that moves on the earth, and on all the fishes of the
sea; into your hand are they delivered. 3 Every moving
thing that lives shall be meat for you; even as the green
herb have I given you all things. 4 But flesh with the life
thereof, which is the blood thereof, shall you not eat.
5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the
hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of
man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require
the life of man. 6 Whoever sheds man's blood, by man
shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he
man. 7 And you, be you fruitful, and multiply; bring
forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

¶ 8 And God spoke to Noah, and to his sons with
him, saying, 9 And I, behold, I establish my covenant
with you, and with your seed after you; 10 And with
every living creature that is with you, of the fowl, of the
cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all
that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.
11 And I will establish my covenant with you, neither
shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a
flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy
the earth. 12 And God said, This is the token of the
covenant which I make between me and you and every
living creature that is with you, for perpetual genera-
tions: 13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for
a token of a covenant between me and the earth. 14 And
it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the
earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud: 15 And I
will remember my covenant, which is between me and
you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters
shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.
16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look on
it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant
between God and every living creature of all flesh that
is on the earth. 17 And God said to Noah, This is the
token of the covenant, which I have established
between me and all flesh that is on the earth.

¶ 18 And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the
ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham is the
father of Canaan. 19 These are the three sons of Noah:
and of them was the whole earth covered. 20 And Noah
began to be an farmer, and he planted a vineyard: 21 And
he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was
uncovered within his tent. 22 And Ham, the father of
Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two
brothers without. 23 And Shem and Japheth took a gar-
ment, and laid it on both their shoulders, and went back-
ward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and
their faces were backward, and they saw not their father's
nakedness. 24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew
what his younger son had done to him. 25 And he said,
Cursed be Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be to his
brothers. 26 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of
Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant. 27 God shall
enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem;
and Canaan shall be his servant.

¶ 28 And Noah lived after the flood three hundred
and fifty years. 29 And all the days of Noah were nine
hundred and fifty years: and he died.

*1 The generations of Noah. 2 The sons of Japhet. 6
The sons of Ham. 8 Nimrod the first Monarch. 21
The sons of Shem.*

10 Now these are the generations of the sons of
Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and to them
were sons born after the flood.

2 The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and
Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath,
and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kit-
tim, and Dodanim. 5 By these were the isles of the Gen-
tiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue,
after their families, in their nations.

¶ 6 And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and
Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sab-
tah, and Raamah, and Sabtechah: and the sons of
Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. 8 And Cush begat Nimrod:
he began to be a mighty one in the earth. 9 He was a
mighty hunter before the LORD: why it is said, Even as
Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD. 10 And
the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and
Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar. 11 Out of that
land went forth Asshur, and built Nineveh, and the city
Rehoboth, and Calah, 12 And Resen between Nineveh
and Calah: the same is a great city. 13 And Mizraim begat
Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,
14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom came
Philistim,) and Caphtorim.

¶ 15 And Canaan begat Sidon his first born, and
Heth, 16 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the

Girgasite, 17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the
Sinite, 18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the
Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the
Canaanites spread abroad. 19 And the border of the
Canaanites was from Sidon, as you come to Gerar, to
Gaza; as you go, to Sodom, and Gomorrah, and
Admah, and Zeboim, even to Lasha. 20 These are the
sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in
their countries, and in their nations.

¶ 21 To Shem also, the father of all the children of
Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were
children born. 22 The children of Shem; Elam, and
Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram. 23 And the
children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.
24 And Arphaxad begat Salah; and Salah begat Eber.
25 And to Eber were born two sons: the name of one was
Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his
brother's name was Joktan. 26 And Joktan begat
Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,
27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah, 28 And Obal,
and Abimael, and Sheba, 29 And Ophir, and Havilah,
and Jobab: all these were the sons of Joktan. 30 And their
dwelling was from Mesha, as you go to Sephar a mount
of the east. 31 These are the sons of Shem, after their fam-
ilies, after their tongues, in their lands, after their
nations. 32 These are the families of the sons of Noah,
after their generations, in their nations: and by these
were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

1 One language in the world, 3 The building of Babel. 5 The confusion of tongues. 10 The generations of Shem. 27 The generations of Terah the father of Abram. 31 Terah goes from Ur to Haran.

11 And the whole earth was of one language, and
of one speech. 2 And it came to pass, as they
journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the
land of Shinar; and they dwelled there. 3 And they
said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and
burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone,
and slime had they for mortar. 4 And they said, Go to,
let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may
reach to heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be
scattered abroad on the face of the whole earth. 5 And
the LORD came down to see the city and the tower,
which the children of men built. 6 And the LORD
said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one
language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing
will be restrained from them, which they have imag-
ined to do. 7 Go to, let us go down, and there con-
found their language, that they may not understand
one another's speech. 8 So the LORD scattered them
abroad from there on the face of all the earth: and
they left off to build the city. 9 Therefore is the name
of it called Babel; because the LORD did there con-
found the language of all the earth: and from there
did the LORD scatter them abroad on the face of all
the earth.

¶ 10 These are the generations of Shem: Shem was an
hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after
the flood: 11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five
hundred years, and begat sons and daughters. 12 And
Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah:
13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred
and three years, and begat sons and daughters. 14 And
Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber: 15 And Salah
lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years,
and begat sons and daughters. 16 And Eber lived four
and thirty years, and begat Peleg: 17 And Eber lived after
he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat
sons and daughters. 18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and
begat Reu: 19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two
hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.
20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat Serug:
21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and
seven years, and begat sons and daughters. 22 And Serug
lived thirty years, and begat Nahor: 23 And Serug lived
after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons
and daughters. 24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty
years, and begat Terah: 25 And Nahor lived after he begat
Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons
and daughters. 26 And Terah lived seventy years, and
begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

¶ 27 Now these are the generations of Terah: Terah
begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.
28 And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of
his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees. 29 And Abram and
Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife was
Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daugh-
ter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of
Iscah. 30 But Sarai was barren; she had no child.

31 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son
of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law,
his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them
from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of
Canaan; and they came to Haran, and dwelled there.
32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five
years: and Terah died in Haran.

1 God calls Abram, and blesses him with a promise of Christ. 4 He departs with Lot from Haran. 6 He journeys through Canaan, 7 which is promised him in a vision. 10 He is driven by a famine into Egypt. 11 Fear makes him fain his wife to be his sister. 14 Pharaoh having taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to restore her.

12 Now the LORD had said to Abram, Get you
out of your country, and from your kindred,
and from your father's house, to a land that I will show
you: 2 And I will make of you a great nation, and I will
bless you, and make your name great; and you shall be a
blessing: 3 And I will bless them that bless you, and

curse him that curses you: and in you shall all families
of the earth be blessed. 4 So Abram departed, as the
LORD had spoken to him; and Lot went with him:
and Abram was seventy and five years old when he
departed out of Haran. 5 And Abram took Sarai his
wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance
that they had gathered, and the souls that they had got-
ten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land
of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

¶ 6 And Abram passed through the land to the
place of Sichem, to the plain of Moreh. And the
Canaanite was then in the land. 7 And the LORD
appeared to Abram, and said, To your seed will I give
this land: and there built he an altar to the LORD, who
appeared to him. 8 And he removed from there to a
mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent,
having Bethel on the west, and Hai on the east: and
there he built an altar to the LORD, and called on the
name of the LORD. 9 And Abram journeyed, going on
still toward the south.

¶ 10 And there was a famine in the land: and
Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the
famine was grievous in the land. 11 And it came to pass,
when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he
said to Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that you are
a fair woman to look on: 12 Therefore it shall come to
pass, when the Egyptians shall see you, that they shall
say, This is his wife: and they will kill me, but they will
save you alive. 13 Say, I pray you, you are my sister: that
it may be well with me for your sake; and my soul shall
live because of you.

¶ 14 And it came to pass, that, when Abram was
come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that
she was very fair. 15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw
her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the
woman was taken into Pharaoh's house. 16 And he
entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep,
and oxen, and he asses, and menservants, and maidser-
vants, and she asses, and camels. 17 And the LORD
plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues
because of Sarai Abram's wife. 18 And Pharaoh called
Abram and said, What is this that you have done to
me? why did you not tell me that she was your wife?
19 Why said you, She is my sister? so I might have taken
her to me to wife: now therefore behold your wife, take
her, and go your way. 20 And Pharaoh commanded his
men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his
wife, and all that he had.

1 Abram and Lot return out of Egypt. 7 By disagreement they part asunder, 10 Lot goes to wicked Sodom. 14 God renews the promise to Abram. 18 He removes to Hebron, and there builds an Altar.

13 And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his
wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into
the south. 2 And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver,
and in gold. 3 And he went on his journeys from the
south even to Bethel, to the place where his tent had
been at the beginning, between Bethel and Hai; 4 To the
place of the altar, which he had make there at the first:
and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

¶ 5 And Lot also, which went with Abram, had
flocks, and herds, and tents. 6 And the land was not
able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for
their substance was great, so that they could not dwell
together. 7 And there was a strife between the herdsmen
of Abram's cattle and the herdsmen of Lot's cattle: and
the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the
land. 8 And Abram said to Lot, Let there be no strife, I
pray you, between me and you, and between my herds-
men and your herdsmen; for we be brothers. 9 Is not
the whole land before you? separate yourself, I pray
you, from me: if you will take the left hand, then I will
go to the right; or if you depart to the right hand, then
I will go to the left. 10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and
beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it was well watered
every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and
Gomorrah, even as the garden of the LORD, like the
land of Egypt, as you come to Zoar. 11 Then Lot chose
him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and
they separated themselves the one from the other.
12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot
dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched his tent
toward Sodom. 13 But the men of Sodom were wicked
and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

¶ 14 And the LORD said to Abram, after that Lot
was separated from him, Lift up now your eyes, and
look from the place where you are northward, and
southward, and eastward, and westward: 15 For all the
land which you see, to you will I give it, and to your
seed for ever. 16 And I will make your seed as the dust of
the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the
earth, then shall your seed also be numbered. 17 Arise,
walk through the land in the length of it and in the
breadth of it; for I will give it to you. 18 Then Abram
removed his tent, and came and dwelled in the plain of
Mamre, which is in Hebron, and built there an altar to
the LORD.

1 The battle of four Kings against five. 11 Lot is taken prisoner. 14 Abram rescues him. 18 Melchizedek blesses Abram. 20 Abram gives him tithe. 22 The rest of the spoil, his partners having had their portions, he restores to the king of Sodom.

14 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel
king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedor-
laomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations; 2 That
these made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Bir-
sha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and
Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which

is Zoar. 3 All these were joined together in the vale of
Siddim, which is the salt sea. 4 Twelve years they served
Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.
5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and
the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaims
in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and
the Emins in Shaveh Kiriathaim, 6 And the Horites in
their mount Seir, to Elparan, which is by the wilder-
ness. 7 And they returned, and came to Enmishpat,
which is Kadesh, and smote all the country of the
Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelled in
Hazezontamar. 8 And there went out the king of
Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of
Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela
(the same is Zoar;) and they joined battle with them in
the vale of Siddim; 9 With Chedorlaomer the king of
Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel
king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings
with five. 10 And the vale of Siddim was full of slime
pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and
fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain.
11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomor-
rah, and all their victuals, and went their way. 12 And
they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelled in
Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

¶ 13 And there came one that had escaped, and told
Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelled in the plain of
Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of
Aner: and these were confederate with Abram. 14 And
when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive,
he armed his trained servants, born in his own house,
three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them to Dan.
15 And he divided himself against them, he and his ser-
vants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them to
Hobah, which is on the left hand of Damascus. 16 And
he brought back all the goods, and also brought again
his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also,
and the people.

¶ 17 And the king of Sodom went out to meet him
after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer,
and of the kings that were with him, at the valley of
Shaveh, which is the king's dale. 18 And Melchizedek
king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he
was the priest of the most high God. 19 And he blessed
him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the most high God,
possessor of heaven and earth: 20 And blessed be the
most high God, which has delivered your enemies into
your hand. And he gave him tithes of all. 21 And the
king of Sodom said to Abram, Give me the persons,
and take the goods to yourself. 22 And Abram said to
the king of Sodom, I have lift up my hand to the
LORD, the most high God, the possessor of heaven
and earth, 23 That I will not take from a thread even to
a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that is
yours, lest you should say, I have made Abram rich:
24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and
the portion of the men which went with me, Aner,
Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

1 God encourages Abram. 2 Abram complains for want of an heir. 4 God promises him a son, and a multiplying of his seed. 6 Abram is justified by faith. 7 Canaan is promised again, and confirmed by a sign, 12 and a vision.

15 After these things the word of the LORD came
to Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I
am your shield, and your exceeding great reward. 2 And
Abram said, LORD God, what will you give me, seeing I
go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer
of Damascus? 3 And Abram said, Behold, to me you
have given no seed: and, see, one born in my house is my
heir. 4 And, behold, the word of the LORD came to
him, saying, This shall not be your heir; but he that shall
come forth out of your own bowels shall be your heir.
5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now
toward heaven, and tell the stars, if you be able to num-
ber them: and he said to him, So shall your seed be.
6 And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to
him for righteousness. 7 And he said to him, I am the
LORD that brought you out of Ur of the Chaldees, to
give you this land to inherit it. 8 And he said, LORD
God, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it? 9 And
he said to him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a
she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old,
and a turtledove, and a young pigeon. 10 And he took to
him all these, and divided them in the middle, and laid
each piece one against another: but the birds divided he
not. 11 And when the fowls came down on the carcasses,
Abram drove them away.

12 And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep
fell on Abram; and, see, an horror of great darkness fell
on him. 13 And he said to Abram, Know of a surety that
your seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs,
and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four
hundred years; 14 And also that nation, whom they shall
serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out
with great substance. 15 And you shall go to your fathers
in peace; you shall be buried in a good old age. 16 But in
the fourth generation they shall come here again: for the
iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full.

17 And it came to pass, that, when the sun went
down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a
burning lamp that passed between those pieces. 18 In
the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram,
saying, To your seed have I given this land, from the
river of Egypt to the great river, the river Euphrates:
19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kad-
monites, 20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the
Rephaims, 21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites,
and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

1 Sarai, being barren, gives Hagar to Abram. 4 Hagar being afflicted for despising her mistress, runs away. 7 An Angel sends her back to submit her self, 11 and tells her of her child. 15 Ishmael is born.

16 Now Sarai Abram's wife bore him no children:
and she had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose
name was Hagar. 2 And Sarai said to Abram, Behold
now, the LORD has restrained me from bearing: I pray
you, go in to my maid; it may be that I may obtain chil-
dren by her. And Abram listened to the voice of Sarai.
3 And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the
Egyptian, after Abram had dwelled ten years in the
land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to
be his wife.

¶ 4 And he went in to Hagar, and she conceived:
and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress
was despised in her eyes. 5 And Sarai said to Abram, My
wrong be on you: I have given my maid into your
bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was
despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and
you. 6 But Abram said to Sarai, Behold, your maid is in
your hand; do to her as it pleases you. And when Sarai
dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

¶ 7 And the angel of the LORD found her by a
fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in
the way to Shur. 8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, from
where came you? and where will you go? And she said, I
flee from the face of my mistress Sarai. 9 And the angel of
the LORD said to her, Return to your mistress, and sub-
mit yourself under her hands. 10 And the angel of the
LORD said to her, I will multiply your seed exceedingly,
that it shall not be numbered for multitude. 11 And the
angel of the LORD said to her, Behold, you are with
child and shall bear a son, and shall call his name Ish-
mael; because the LORD has heard your affliction.
12 And he will be a wild man; his hand will be against
every man, and every man's hand against him; and he
shall dwell in the presence of all his brothers. 13 And she
called the name of the LORD that spoke to her, You
God see me: for she said, Have I also here looked after
him that sees me? 14 Why the well was called Beerla-
hairoi; behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered.

¶ 15 And Hagar bore Abram a son: and Abram
called his son's name, which Hagar bore, Ishmael.
16 And Abram was fourscore and six years old, when
Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram.

1 God renews the Covenant. 5 Abram his name is changed, in token of a greater blessing. 10 Circumcision is instituted. 15 Sarai her name is changed, and she blessed. 17 Isaac is promised. 27 Abram and Ishmael are circumcised.

17 And when Abram was ninety years old and
nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said
to him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and
be you perfect. 2 And I will make my covenant between
me and you, and will multiply you exceedingly. 3 And
Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, say-
ing, 4 As for me, behold, my covenant is with you, and
you shall be a father of many nations. 5 Neither shall
your name any more be called Abram, but your name
shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I
made you. 6 And I will make you exceeding fruitful,
and I will make nations of you, and kings shall come
out of you. 7 And I will establish my covenant between
me and you and your seed after you in their generations
for an everlasting covenant, to be a God to you, and to
your seed after you. 8 And I will give to you, and to
your seed after you, the land wherein you are a stranger,
all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession;
and I will be their God.

¶ 9 And God said to Abraham, You shall keep my
covenant therefore, you, and your seed after you in
their generations. 10 This is my covenant, which you
shall keep, between me and you and your seed after
you; Every man child among you shall be circumcised.
11 And you shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin;
and it shall be a token of the covenant between me and
you. 12 And he that is eight days old shall be circum-
cised among you, every man child in your generations,
he that is born in the house, or bought with money of
any stranger, which is not of your seed. 13 He that is
born in your house, and he that is bought with your
money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant
shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. 14 And
the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his fore-
skin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from
his people; he has broken my covenant.

¶ 15 And God said to Abraham, As for Sarai your
wife, you shall not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall
her name be. 16 And I will bless her, and give you a son
also of her: yes, I will bless her, and she shall be a
mother of nations; kings of people shall be of her.
17 Then Abraham fell on his face, and laughed, and said
in his heart, Shall a child be born to him that is an hun-
dred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old,
bear? 18 And Abraham said to God, O that Ishmael
might live before you! 19 And God said, Sarah your wife
shall bear you a son indeed; and you shall call his name
Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an
everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him.
20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard you: Behold, I have
blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multi-
ply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I
will make him a great nation. 21 But my covenant will I
establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear to you at
this set time in the next year. 22 And he left off talking
with him, and God went up from Abraham.

¶ 23 And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all
that were born in his house, and all that were bought

with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin
in the selfsame day, as God had said to him. 24 And
Abraham was ninety years old and nine, when he was
circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. 25 And Ishmael
his son was thirteen years old, when he was circumcised
in the flesh of his foreskin. 26 In the selfsame day was
Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son. 27 And all
the men of his house, born in the house, and bought
with money of the stranger, were circumcised with
him.

1 Abraham entertains three angels. 9 Sarah is reproved for laughing at the strange promise. 17 The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham. 23 Abraham makes intercession for the men thereof.

18 And the LORD appeared to him in the plains
of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the
heat of the day; 2 And he lift up his eyes and looked,
and, see, three men stood by him: and when he saw
them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and
bowed himself toward the ground, 3 And said, My
LORD, if now I have found favor in your sight, pass
not away, I pray you, from your servant: 4 Let a little
water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and
rest yourselves under the tree: 5 And I will fetch a
morsel of bread, and comfort you your hearts; after
that you shall pass on: for therefore are you come to
your servant. And they said, So do, as you have said.
6 And Abraham hastened into the tent to Sarah, and
said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal,
knead it, and make cakes on the hearth. 7 And Abra-
ham ran to the herd, and fetched a calf tender and
good, and gave it to a young man; and he hurried to
dress it. 8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf
which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he
stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

¶ 9 And they said to him, Where is Sarah your
wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent. 10 And he said, I
will certainly return to you according to the time of
life; and, see, Sarah your wife shall have a son. And
Sarah heard it in the tent door, which was behind him.
11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old and well stricken
in age; and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner
of women. 12 Therefore Sarah laughed within herself,
saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my
lord being old also? 13 And the LORD said to Abra-
ham, Why did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety
bear a child, which am old? 14 Is any thing too hard for
the LORD? At the time appointed I will return to you,
according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.
15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was
afraid. And he said, No; but you did laugh.

¶ 16 And the men rose up from there, and looked
toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring
them on the way. 17 And the LORD said, Shall I hide
from Abraham that thing which I do; 18 Seeing that
Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty
nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed
in him? 19 For I know him, that he will command his
children and his household after him, and they shall
keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judg-
ment; that the LORD may bring on Abraham that
which he has spoken of him. 20 And the LORD said,
Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and
because their sin is very grievous; 21 I will go down now,
and see whether they have done altogether according to
the cry of it, which is come to me; and if not, I will
know. 22 And the men turned their faces from there,
and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet
before the LORD.

¶ 23 And Abraham drew near, and said, Will you
also destroy the righteous with the wicked? 24 Perad-
venture there be fifty righteous within the city: will you
also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty right-
eous that are therein? 25 That be far from you to do
after this manner, to slay the righteous with the
wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked,
that be far from you: Shall not the Judge of all the earth
do right? 26 And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom
fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the
place for their sakes. 27 And Abraham answered and
said, Behold now, I have taken on me to speak to the
LORD, which am but dust and ashes: 28 Peradventure
there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: will you
destroy all the city for lack of five? And he said, If I find
there forty and five, I will not destroy it. 29 And he
spoke to him yet again, and said, Peradventure there
shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do it
for forty's sake. 30 And he said to him, Oh let not the
LORD be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there
shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do it,
if I find thirty there. 31 And he said, Behold now, I have
taken on me to speak to the LORD: Peradventure
there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will
not destroy it for twenty's sake. 32 And he said, Oh let
not the LORD be angry, and I will speak yet but this
once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he
said, I will not destroy it for ten's sake. 33 And the
LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing
with Abraham: and Abraham returned to his place.

1 Lot entertains two angels. 4 The vicious Sodomites are stricken with blindness. 12 Lot is sent for safety into the mountains. 18 He obtains leave to go into Zoar, 24 Sodom and Gomorrah are destroyed. 26 Lot's wife is a pillar of salt. 30 Lot dwells in a cave. 31 The incestuous original of Moab and Ammon.

19 And there came two angels to Sodom at even;
and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot see-

ing them rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself
with his face toward the ground; 2 And he said,
Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your
servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your
feet, and you shall rise up early, and go on your ways.
And they said, No; but we will abide in the street all
night. 3 And he pressed on them greatly; and they
turned in to him, and entered into his house; and he
made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread,
and they did eat.

¶ 4 But before they lay down, the men of the city,
even the men of Sodom, compassed the house round,
both old and young, all the people from every quarter:
5 And they called to Lot, and said to him, Where are the
men which came in to you this night? bring them out
to us, that we may know them. 6 And Lot went out at
the door to them, and shut the door after him, 7 And
said, I pray you, brothers, do not so wickedly. 8 Behold
now, I have two daughters which have not known man;
let me, I pray you, bring them out to you, and do you
to them as is good in your eyes: only to these men do
nothing; for therefore came they under the shadow of
my roof. 9 And they said, Stand back. And they said
again, This one fellow came in to sojourn, and he will
needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with you,
than with them. And they pressed sore on the man,
even Lot, and came near to break the door. 10 But the
men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the
house to them, and shut to the door. 11 And they smote
the men that were at the door of the house with blind-
ness, both small and great: so that they wearied them-
selves to find the door.

¶ 12 And the men said to Lot, Have you here any
besides? son in law, and your sons, and your daughters,
and whatever you have in the city, bring them out of
this place: 13 For we will destroy this place, because the
cry of them is waxen great before the face of the
LORD; and the LORD has sent us to destroy it.
14 And Lot went out, and spoke to his sons in law,
which married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out
of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city. But
he seemed as one that mocked to his sons in law.

¶ 15 And when the morning arose, then the angels
hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take your wife, and your
two daughters, which are here; lest you be consumed in
the iniquity of the city. 16 And while he lingered, the
men laid hold on his hand, and on the hand of his wife,
and on the hand of his two daughters; the LORD
being merciful to him: and they brought him forth,
and set him without the city.

¶ 17 And it came to pass, when they had brought
them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for your life;
look not behind you, neither stay you in all the plain;
escape to the mountain, lest you be consumed. 18 And
Lot said to them, Oh, not so, my LORD: 19 Behold
now, your servant has found grace in your sight, and
you have magnified your mercy, which you have
showed to me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to
the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die:
20 Behold now, this city is near to flee to, and it is a little
one: Oh, let me escape thither, (is it not a little one?)
and my soul shall live. 21 And he said to him, See, I have
accepted you concerning this thing also, that I will not
overthrow this city, for the which you have spoken.
22 Haste you, escape thither; for I cannot do anything
till you be come thither. Therefore the name of the city
was called Zoar.

¶ 23 The sun was risen on the earth when Lot
entered into Zoar.

24 Then the LORD rained on Sodom and on
Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of
heaven; 25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the
plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that
which grew on the ground.

¶ 26 But his wife looked back from behind him,
and she became a pillar of salt.

¶ 27 And Abraham got up early in the morning to
the place where he stood before the LORD: 28 And he
looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all
the land of the plain, and beheld, and, see, the smoke of
the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

¶ 29 And it came to pass, when God destroyed the
cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham,
and sent Lot out of the middle of the overthrow, when
he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelled.

¶ 30 And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelled in
the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he
feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelled in a cave, he
and his two daughters. 31 And the firstborn said to the
younger, Our father is old, and there is not a man in
the earth to come in to us after the manner of all the
earth: 32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and
we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our
father. 33 And they made their father drink wine that
night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her
father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor
when she arose. 34 And it came to pass on the morrow,
that the firstborn said to the younger, Behold, I lay
last night with my father: let us make him drink wine
this night also; and go you in, and lie with him, that
we may preserve seed of our father. 35 And they made
their father drink wine that night also: and the
younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not
when she lay down, nor when she arose. 36 Thus were
both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.
37 And the first born bore a son, and called his name
Moab: the same is the father of the Moabites to this
day. 38 And the younger, she also bore a son, and
called his name Benammi: the same is the father of the
children of Ammon to this day.

1 Abraham sojourns at Gerar, 2 denies his wife, and loses her. 3 Abimelech is reproved for her in a dream. 9 He rebukes Abraham, 14 restores Sarah, 16 and reproves her. 17 He is healed by Abraham's prayer.

20 And Abraham journeyed from there toward
the south country, and dwelled between
Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar. 2 And
Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister: and
Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah. 3 But
God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said
to him, Behold, you are but a dead man, for the
woman which you have taken; for she is a man's wife.
4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said,
LORD, will you slay also a righteous nation? 5 Said he
not to me, She is my sister? and she, even she herself
said, He is my brother: in the integrity of my heart
and innocence of my hands have I done this. 6 And
God said to him in a dream, Yes, I know that you did
this in the integrity of your heart; for I also withheld
you from sinning against me: therefore suffered I you
not to touch her. 7 Now therefore restore the man his
wife; for he is a prophet, and he shall pray for you,
and you shall live: and if you restore her not, know
you that you shall surely die, you, and all that are
yours. 8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morn-
ing, and called all his servants, and told all these things
in their ears: and the men were sore afraid. 9 Then
Abimelech called Abraham, and said to him, What
have you done to us? and what have I offended you,
that you have brought on me and on my kingdom a
great sin? you have done deeds to me that should not
to be done. 10 And Abimelech said to Abraham, What
saw you, that you have done this thing? 11 And Abra-
ham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God is
not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's
sake. 12 And yet indeed she is my sister; she is the
daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my
mother; and she became my wife. 13 And it came to
pass, when God caused me to wander from my
father's house, that I said to her, This is your kindness
which you shall show to me; at every place where we
shall come, say of me, He is my brother. 14 And Abim-
elech took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and
womenservants, and gave them to Abraham, and
restored him Sarah his wife. 15 And Abimelech said,
Behold, my land is before you: dwell where it pleases
you. 16 And to Sarah he said, Behold, I have given
your brother a thousand pieces of silver: behold, he is
to you a covering of the eyes, to all that are with you,
and with all other: thus she was reproved.

¶ 17 So Abraham prayed to God: and God healed
Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and
they bore children. 18 For the LORD had fast closed up
all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of
Sarah Abraham's wife.

1 Isaac is born. 4 He is circumcised. 6 Sarah's joy. 9 Hagar and Ishmael are cast forth. 15 Hagar in distress. 17 The Angel comforts her. 22 Abimelech's covenant with Abraham at Beersheba.

21 And the LORD visited Sarah as he had said,
and the LORD did to Sarah as he had spoken.
2 For Sarah conceived, and bore Abraham a son in his
old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to
him. 3 And Abraham called the name of his son that
was born to him, whom Sarah bore to him, Isaac.
4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight
days old, as God had commanded him. 5 And Abraham
was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born
to him.

¶ 6 And Sarah said, God has made me to laugh, so
that all that hear will laugh with me. 7 And she said,
Who would have said to Abraham, that Sarah should
have given children suck? for I have born him a son in
his old age. 8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and
Abraham made a great feast the same day that Isaac
was weaned.

¶ 9 And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian,
which she had born to Abraham, mocking. 10 Why she
said to Abraham, Cast out this female slave and her
son: for the son of this female slave shall not be heir
with my son, even with Isaac. 11 And the thing was very
grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son.

¶ 12 And God said to Abraham, Let it not be griev-
ous in your sight because of the lad, and because of your
female slave; in all that Sarah has said to you, listen to her
voice; for in Isaac shall your seed be called. 13 And also of
the son of the female slave will I make a nation, because
he is your seed. 14 And Abraham rose up early in the
morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave
it to Hagar, putting it on her shoulder, and the child,
and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in
the wilderness of Beersheba. 15 And the water was spent
in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the
shrubs. 16 And she went, and sat her down over against
him a good way off, as it were a bow shot: for she said,
Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over
against him, and lift up her voice, and wept. 17 And God
heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to
Hagar out of heaven, and said to her, What ails you,
Hagar? fear not; for God has heard the voice of the lad
where he is. 18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in your
hand; for I will make him a great nation. 19 And God
opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she
went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad
drink. 20 And God was with the lad; and he grew, and
dwelled in the wilderness, and became an archer. 21 And
he dwelled in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother
took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

¶ 22 And it came to pass at that time, that Abim-
elech and Phichol the chief captain of his host spoke

to Abraham, saying, God is with you in all that you
do: 23 Now therefore swear to me here by God that
you will not deal falsely with me, nor with my son,
nor with my son's son: but according to the kindness
that I have done to you, you shall do to me, and to
the land wherein you have sojourned. 24 And Abra-
ham said, I will swear. 25 And Abraham reproved
Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abim-
elech's servants had violently taken away. 26 And
Abimelech said, I know not who has done this thing;
neither did you tell me, neither yet heard I of it, but
to day. 27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and
gave them to Abimelech; and both of them made a
covenant. 28 And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of
the flock by themselves. 29 And Abimelech said to
Abraham, What mean these seven ewe lambs which
you have set by themselves? 30 And he said, For these
seven ewe lambs shall you take of my hand, that they
may be a witness to me, that I have dig this well.
31 Why he called that place Beersheba; because there
they swore both of them. 32 Thus they made a
covenant at Beersheba: then Abimelech rose up, and
Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they
returned into the land of the Philistines.

¶ 33 And Abraham planted a grove in Beersheba,
and called there on the name of the LORD, the ever-
lasting God. 34 And Abraham sojourned in the
Philistines' land many days.

1 Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac. 3 He gives proofe of his faith and obedience. 11 The Angel stays him. 13 Isaac is exchanged with a ram. 14 The place is called Jehovah-jireh. 15 Abraham is blessed again. 20 The generation of Nahor unto Rebekah.

22 And it came to pass after these things, that
God did tempt Abraham, and said to him,
Abraham: and he said, Behold, here I am. 2 And he
said, Take now your son, your only son Isaac, whom
you love, and get you into the land of Moriah; and offer
him there for a burnt offering on one of the mountains
which I will tell you of.

¶ 3 And Abraham rose up early in the morning,
and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men
with him, and Isaac his son, and split the wood for the
burnt offering, and rose up, and went to the place of
which God had told him. 4 Then on the third day
Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.
5 And Abraham said to his young men, Abide you here
with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and wor-
ship, and come again to you. 6 And Abraham took the
wood of the burnt offering, and laid it on Isaac his son;
and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they
went both of them together. 7 And Isaac spoke to
Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said,
Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the
wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt offering?
8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself
a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them
together. 9 And they came to the place which God had
told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid
the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid
him on the altar on the wood. 10 And Abraham
stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his
son. 11 And the angel of the LORD called to him out of
heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said,
Here am I. 12 And he said, Lay not your hand on the
lad, neither do you any thing to him: for now I know
that you fear God, seeing you have not withheld your
son, your only son from me. 13 And Abraham lifted up
his eyes, and looked, and behold behind him a ram
caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went
and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offer-
ing in the stead of his son. 14 And Abraham called the
name of that place Jehovahjireh: as it is said to this day,
In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

¶ 15 And the angel of the LORD called to Abra-
ham out of heaven the second time, 16 And said, By
myself have I sworn, says the LORD, for because you
have done this thing, and have not withheld your son,
your only son: 17 That in blessing I will bless you, and
in multiplying I will multiply your seed as the stars of
the heaven, and as the sand which is on the sea shore;
and your seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;
18 And in your seed shall all the nations of the earth be
blessed; because you have obeyed my voice. 19 So Abra-
ham returned to his young men, and they rose up and
went together to Beersheba; and Abraham dwelled at
Beersheba.

¶ 20 And it came to pass after these things, that it
was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she has also
born children to your brother Nahor; 21 Huz his first-
born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of
Aram, 22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jid-
laph, and Bethuel. 23 And Bethuel begat Rebekah:
these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's
brother. 24 And his concubine, whose name was
Reumah, she bore also Tebah, and Gaham, and Tha-
hash, and Maachah.

1 The age and death of Sarah. 19 where Sarah was buried.

23 And Sarah was an hundred and seven and
twenty years old: these were the years of the life
of Sarah. 2 And Sarah died in Kirjatharba; the same is
Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to
mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

¶ 3 And Abraham stood up from before his dead,
and spoke to the sons of Heth, saying, 4 I am a
stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a posses-
sion of a burial plot with you, that I may bury my

dead out of my sight. 5 And the children of Heth
answered Abraham, saying to him, 6 Hear us, my lord:
you are a mighty prince among us: in the choice of
our sepulchers bury your dead; none of us shall with-
hold from you his sepulcher, but that you may bury
your dead. 7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed him-
self to the people of the land, even to the children of
Heth. 8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be
your mind that I should bury my dead out of my
sight; hear me, and entreat for me to Ephron the son
of Zohar, 9 That he may give me the cave of Mach-
pelah, which he has, which is in the end of his field;
for as much money as it is worth he shall give it me for
a possession of a burial plot among you. 10 And
Ephron dwelled among the children of Heth: and
Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audi-
ence of the children of Heth, even of all that went in
at the gate of his city, saying, 11 No, my lord, hear me:
the field give I you, and the cave that is therein, I give
it you; in the presence of the sons of my people give I
it you: bury your dead. 12 And Abraham bowed down
himself before the people of the land. 13 And he spoke
to Ephron in the audience of the people of the land,
saying, But if you will give it, I pray you, hear me: I
will give you money for the field; take it of me, and I
will bury my dead there. 14 And Ephron answered
Abraham, saying to him, 15 My lord, listen to me: the
land is worth four hundred shekels of silver; what is
that between me and you? bury therefore your dead.
16 And Abraham listened to Ephron; and Abraham
weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in
the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred
shekels of silver, current money with the merchant.

¶ 17 And the field of Ephron which was in Mach-
pelah, which was before Mamre, the field, and the cave
which was therein, and all the trees that were in the
field, that were in all the borders round about, were
made sure 18 To Abraham for a possession in the pres-
ence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at
the gate of his city. 19 And after this, Abraham buried
Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah
before Mamre: the same is Hebron in the land of
Canaan. 20 And the field, and the cave that is therein,
were made sure to Abraham for a possession of a burial
plot by the sons of Heth.

1 Abraham swears his servant. 10 The servants journey: 12 His prayer: 14 His sign. 15 Rebekah meets him, 18 fulfills his sign, 22 receives jewels, 23 shows her kindred, 25 and invites him home. 26 The servant blesses God. 28 Laban entertains him. 34 The servant shows his message. 50 Laban and Bethuel approve it. 58 Rebekah consents to go. 62 Isaac meets her.

24 And Abraham was old, and well stricken in
age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in
all things. 2 And Abraham said to his oldest servant of
his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray
you, your hand under my thigh: 3 And I will make you
swear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God
of the earth, that you shall not take a wife to my son of
the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell:
4 But you shall go to my country, and to my kindred,
and take a wife to my son Isaac. 5 And the servant said
to him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to
follow me to this land: must I needs bring your son
again to the land from from where you came? 6 And
Abraham said to him, Beware you that you bring not
my son thither again.

¶ 7 The LORD God of heaven, which took me
from my father's house, and from the land of my kin-
dred, and which spoke to me, and that swore to me,
saying, To your seed will I give this land; he shall send
his angel before you, and you shall take a wife to my
son from there. 8 And if the woman will not be willing
to follow you, then you shall be clear from this my
oath: only bring not my son thither again. 9 And the
servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his
master, and swore to him concerning that matter.

¶ 10 And the servant took ten camels of the camels
of his master, and departed; for all the goods of his mas-
ter were in his hand: and he arose, and went to
Mesopotamia, to the city of Nahor. 11 And he made his
camels to kneel down without the city by a well of
water at the time of the evening, even the time that
women go out to draw water. 12 And he said O LORD
God of my master Abraham, I pray you, send me good
speed this day, and show kindness to my master Abra-
ham. 13 Behold, I stand here by the well of water; and
the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw
water: 14 And let it come to pass, that the damsel to
whom I shall say, Let down your pitcher, I pray you,
that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will
give your camels drink also: let the same be she that you
have appointed for your servant Isaac; and thereby shall
I know that you have showed kindness to my master.

¶ 15 And it came to pass, before he had done speak-
ing, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to
Bethuel, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's
brother, with her pitcher on her shoulder. 16 And the
damsel was very fair to look on, a virgin, neither had any
man known her: and she went down to the well, and
filled her pitcher, and came up. 17 And the servant ran to
meet her, and said, Let me, I pray you, drink a little water
of your pitcher. 18 And she said, Drink, my lord: and she
hurried, and let down her pitcher on her hand, and gave
him drink. 19 And when she had done giving him drink,
she said, I will draw water for your camels also, until they
have done drinking. 20 And she hurried, and emptied her
pitcher into the trough, and ran again to the well to draw
water, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondering at her held his peace, to
wit whether the LORD had made his journey prosper-
ous or not. 22 And it came to pass, as the camels had
done drinking, that the man took a golden earring of
half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of
ten shekels weight of gold; 23 And said, Whose daugh-
ter are you? tell me, I pray you: is there room in your
father's house for us to lodge in? 24 And she said to
him, I am the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah,
which she bore to Nahor. 25 She said moreover to him,
We have both straw and provender enough, and room
to lodge in. 26 And the man bowed down his head, and
worshipped the LORD. 27 And he said, Blessed be the
LORD God of my master Abraham, who has not left
destitute my master of his mercy and his truth: I being
in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my mas-
ter's brothers. 28 And the damsel ran, and told them of
her mother's house these things.

¶ 29 And Rebekah had a brother, and his name was
Laban: and Laban ran out to the man, to the well.
30 And it came to pass, when he saw the earring and
bracelets on his sister's hands, and when he heard the
words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spoke the
man to me; that he came to the man; and, behold, he
stood by the camels at the well. 31 And he said, Come
in, you blessed of the LORD; why stand you without?
for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.

¶ 32 And the man came into the house: and he
ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for
the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's
feet that were with him.

33 And there was set meat before him to eat: but he
said, I will not eat, until I have told my errand. And he
said, Speak on. 34 And he said, I am Abraham's servant.
35 And the LORD has blessed my master greatly; and
he is become great: and he has given him flocks, and
herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maid-
servants, and camels, and asses. 36 And Sarah my mas-
ter's wife bore a son to my master when she was old:
and to him has he given all that he has. 37 And my mas-
ter made me swear, saying, You shall not take a wife to
my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose
land I dwell: 38 But you shall go to my father's house,
and to my kindred, and take a wife to my son. 39 And I
said to my master, Peradventure the woman will not
follow me. 40 And he said to me, The LORD, before
whom I walk, will send his angel with you, and prosper
your way; and you shall take a wife for my son of my
kindred, and of my father's house: 41 Then shall you be
clear from this my oath, when you come to my kindred;
and if they give not you one, you shall be clear from my
oath. 42 And I came this day to the well, and said, O
LORD God of my master Abraham, if now you do
prosper my way which I go: 43 Behold, I stand by the
well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the
virgin comes forth to draw water, and I say to her, Give
me, I pray you, a little water of your pitcher to drink;
44 And she say to me, Both drink you, and I will also
draw for your camels: let the same be the woman
whom the LORD has appointed out for my master's
son. 45 And before I had done speaking in my heart,
behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her
shoulder; and she went down to the well, and drew
water: and I said to her, Let me drink, I pray you.
46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from
her shoulder, and said, Drink, and I will give your
camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels
drink also. 47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daugh-
ter are you? And she said, the daughter of Bethuel,
Nahor's son, whom Milcah bore to him: and I put the
earring on her face, and the bracelets on her hands.
48 And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the
LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master
Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take
my master's brother's daughter to his son.

49 And now if you will deal kindly and truly with
my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn
to the right hand, or to the left. 50 Then Laban and
Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceeds from
the LORD: we cannot speak to you bad or good.
51 Behold, Rebekah is before you, take her, and go, and
let her be your master's son's wife, as the LORD has
spoken. 52 And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's
servant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD,
bowing himself to the earth. 53 And the servant
brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and
raiment, and gave them to Rebekah: he gave also to her
brother and to her mother precious things. 54 And they
did eat and drink, he and the men that were with him,
and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning,
and he said, Send me away to my master. 55 And her
brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with
us a few days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.
56 And he said to them, Hinder me not, seeing the
LORD has prospered my way; send me away that I
may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and
inquire at her mouth. 58 And they called Rebekah, and
said to her, Will you go with this man? And she said, I
will go. 59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and
her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men. 60 And
they blessed Rebekah, and said to her, You are our sis-
ter, be you the mother of thousands of millions, and let
your seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

¶ 61 And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they
rode on the camels, and followed the man: and the ser-
vant took Rebekah, and went his way. 62 And Isaac
came from the way of the well Lahairoi; for he dwelled
in the south country. 63 And Isaac went out to meditate
in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes,

and saw, and, behold, the camels were coming. 64 And
Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she
lighted off the camel. 65 For she had said to the servant,
What man is this that walks in the field to meet us?
And the servant had said, It is my master: therefore she
took a veil, and covered herself. 66 And the servant told
Isaac all things that he had done. 67 And Isaac brought
her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah,
and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac
was comforted after his mother's death.

1 The sons of Abraham by Keturah. 5 The division of his goods. 7 His age and death. 9 His burial. 12 The generations of Ishmael. 17 His age, and death. 19 Isaac prays for Rebekah being barren. 22 The children strive in her womb. 24 The birth of Esau and Jacob. 27 Their difference. 29 Esau sells his birthright.

25 Then again Abraham took a wife, and her
name was Keturah. 2 And she bore him Zim-
ran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak,
and Shuah. 3 And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan.
And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim,
and Leummim. 4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and
Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these
were the children of Keturah.

¶ 5 And Abraham gave all that he had to Isaac.
6 But to the sons of the concubines, which Abraham
had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from
Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, to the east
country.

7 And these are the days of the years of Abraham's
life which he lived, an hundred three score and fifteen
years. 8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in
a good old age, an old man, and full of years; and was
gathered to his people. 9 And his sons Isaac and Ish-
mael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field
of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which is
before Mamre; 10 The field which Abraham pur-
chased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham
buried, and Sarah his wife.

¶ 11 And it came to pass after the death of Abra-
ham, that God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac dwelled
by the well Lahairoi.

¶ 12 Now these are the generations of Ishmael,
Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's
handmaid, bore to Abraham: 13 And these are the
names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, accord-
ing to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Neba-
joth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, 14 And
Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa, 15 Hadar, and Tema,
Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah: 16 These are the sons of
Ishmael, and these are their names, by their towns, and
by their castles; twelve princes according to their
nations. 17 And these are the years of the life of Ishmael,
an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up
the ghost and died; and was gathered to his people.
18 And they dwelled from Havilah to Shur, that is
before Egypt, as you go toward Assyria: and he died in
the presence of all his brothers.

¶ 19 And these are the generations of Isaac, Abra-
ham's son: Abraham begat Isaac: 20 And Isaac was forty
years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter
of Bethuel the Syrian of Padanaram, the sister to Laban
the Syrian. 21 And Isaac entreated the LORD for his
wife, because she was barren: and the LORD was
entreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.
22 And the children struggled together within her; and
she said, If it be so, why am I thus? And she went to
inquire of the LORD. 23 And the LORD said to her,
Two nations are in your womb, and two manner of
people shall be separated from your bowels; and the
one people shall be stronger than the other people; and
the elder shall serve the younger.

¶ 24 And when her days to be delivered were ful-
filled, behold, there were twins in her womb. 25 And
the first came out red, all over like an hairy garment;
and they called his name Esau. 26 And after that came
his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esau's heel;
and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac was three
score years old when she bore them. 27 And the boys
grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the
field; and Jacob was a plain man, dwelling in tents.
28 And Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of his veni-
son: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

¶ 29 And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from
the field, and he was faint: 30 And Esau said to Jacob,
Feed me, I pray you, with that same red pottage; for I
am faint: therefore was his name called Edom. 31 And
Jacob said, Sell me this day your birthright. 32 And Esau
said, Behold, I am at the point to die: and what profit
shall this birthright do to me? 33 And Jacob said, Swear
to me this day; and he swore to him: and he sold his
birthright to Jacob. 34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and
pottage of lentils; and he did eat and drink, and rose
up, and went his way: thus Esau despised his birthright.

1 Isaac because of famine went to Gerar. 2 God instructs, and blesses him. 7 He is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife. 12 He grows rich. 18 He digs Esek, Sitnah, and Rehoboth. 23 Abimelech makes a covenant with him at Beersheba. 34 Esau's wives.

26 And there was a famine in the land, beside
the first famine that was in the days of Abra-
ham. And Isaac went to Abimelech king of the
Philistines to Gerar. 2 And the LORD appeared to
him, and said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell in the
land which I shall tell you of: 3 Sojourn in this land,
and I will be with you, and will bless you; for to you,
and to your seed, I will give all these countries, and I
will perform the oath which I swore to Abraham your

father; 4 And I will make your seed to multiply as the
stars of heaven, and will give to your seed all these
countries; and in your seed shall all the nations of the
earth be blessed; 5 Because that Abraham obeyed my
voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my
statutes, and my laws.

¶ 6 And Isaac dwelled in Gerar: 7 And the men of
the place asked him of his wife; and he said, She is my
sister: for he feared to say, She is my wife; lest, said he,
the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah;
because she was fair to look on. 8 And it came to pass,
when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech
king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and
saw, and, behold, Isaac was sporting with Rebekah his
wife. 9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold,
of a surety she is your wife; and how said you, She is
my sister? And Isaac said to him, Because I said, Lest I
die for her. 10 And Abimelech said, What is this you
have done to us? one of the people might lightly have
lien with your wife, and you should have brought
guiltiness on us. 11 And Abimelech charged all his
people, saying, He that touches this man or his wife
shall surely be put to death.

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and received in
the same year an hundred times: and the LORD
blessed him. 13 And the man waxed great, and went for-
ward, and grew until he became very great: 14 For he
had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and
great store of servants: and the Philistines envied him.
15 For all the wells which his father's servants had dig in
the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had
stopped them, and filled them with earth. 16 And
Abimelech said to Isaac, Go from us; for you are much
mightier than we.

¶ 17 And Isaac departed there, and pitched his tent
in the valley of Gerar, and dwelled there. 18 And Isaac
dig again the wells of water, which they had dig in the
days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had
stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he
called their names after the names by which his father
had called them. 19 And Isaac's servants dig in the val-
ley, and found there a well of springing water. 20 And
the herdsmen of Gerar did strive with Isaac's herdsmen,
saying, The water is ours: and he called the name of the
well Esek; because they strove with him. 21 And they
dig another well, and strove for that also: and he called
the name of it Sitnah. 22 And he removed from there,
and dig another well; and for that they strove not: and
he called the name of it Rehoboth; and he said, For
now the LORD has made room for us, and we shall be
fruitful in the land.

23 And he went up from there to Beersheba.
24 And the LORD appeared to him the same night,
and said, I am the God of Abraham your father: fear
not, for I am with you, and will bless you, and multi-
ply your seed for my servant Abraham's sake. 25 And
he built an altar there, and called on the name of the
LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's
servants dig a well.

¶ 26 Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and
Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief cap-
tain of his army. 27 And Isaac said to them, Why come
you to me, seeing you hate me, and have sent me away
from you? 28 And they said, We saw certainly that the
LORD was with you: and we said, Let there be now an
oath between us, even between us and you, and let us
make a covenant with you; 29 That you will do us no
hurt, as we have not touched you, and as we have done
to you nothing but good, and have sent you away in
peace: you are now the blessed of the LORD. 30 And he
made them a feast, and they did eat and drink. 31 And
they rose up betimes in the morning, and swore one to
another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed
from him in peace. 32 And it came to pass the same day,
that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the
well which they had dig, and said to him, We have
found water. 33 And he called it Shebah: therefore the
name of the city is Beersheba to this day.

¶ 34 And Esau was forty years old when he took to
wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and
Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite: 35 Which
were a grief of mind to Isaac and to Rebekah.

1 Isaac sends Esau for venison. 5 Rebekah instructs Jacob to obtain the blessing. 15 Jacob under the person of Esau obtains it. 30 Esau brings venison. 33 Isaac trembles. 34 Esau complains, and by importunity obtains a blessing. 41 He threatens Jacob. 42 Rebekah disappoints it.

27 And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old,
and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see,
he called Esau his oldest son, and said to him, My son:
and he said to him, Behold, here am I. 2 And he said,
Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death:
3 Now therefore take, I pray you, your weapons, your
quiver and your bow, and go out to the field, and take
me some venison; 4 And make me savoury meat, such
as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat; that my soul
may bless you before I die. 5 And Rebekah heard when
Isaac spoke to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field
to hunt for venison, and to bring it.

¶ 6 And Rebekah spoke to Jacob her son, saying,
Behold, I heard your father speak to Esau your brother,
saying, 7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat,
that I may eat, and bless you before the LORD before
my death. 8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice
according to that which I command you. 9 Go now to
the flock, and fetch me from there two good kids of the
goats; and I will make them savoury meat for your
father, such as he loves: 10 And you shall bring it to

your father, that he may eat, and that he may bless you
before his death. 11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his
mother, Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I
am a smooth man: 12 My father peradventure will feel
me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall
bring a curse on me, and not a blessing. 13 And his
mother said to him, On me be your curse, my son: only
obey my voice, and go fetch me them. 14 And he went,
and fetched, and brought them to his mother: and his
mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.
15 And Rebekah took goodly raiment of her oldest son
Esau, which were with her in the house, and put them
on Jacob her younger son: 16 And she put the skins of
the kids of the goats on his hands, and on the smooth
of his neck: 17 And she gave the savoury meat and the
bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her
son Jacob.

¶ 18 And he came to his father, and said, My father:
and he said, Here am I; who are you, my son? 19 And
Jacob said to his father, I am Esau your first born; I
have done according as you bade me: arise, I pray you,
sit and eat of my venison, that your soul may bless me.
20 And Isaac said to his son, How is it that you have
found it so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the
LORD your God brought it to me. 21 And Isaac said to
Jacob, Come near, I pray you, that I may feel you, my
son, whether you be my very son Esau or not. 22 And
Jacob went near to Isaac his father; and he felt him, and
said, The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the
hands of Esau. 23 And he discerned him not, because
his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he
blessed him. 24 And he said, Are you my very son Esau?
And he said, I am. 25 And he said, Bring it near to me,
and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may
bless you. And he brought it near to him, and he did
eat: and he brought him wine and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said to him, Come near
now, and kiss me, my son. 27 And he came near, and
kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and
blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son is as the
smell of a field which the LORD has blessed: 28 There-
fore God give you of the dew of heaven, and the fatness
of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine: 29 Let people
serve you, and nations bow down to you: be lord over
your brothers, and let your mother's sons bow down to
you: cursed be every one that curses you, and blessed be
he that blesses you.

¶ 30 And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made
an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone
out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his
brother came in from his hunting. 31 And he also had
made savoury meat, and brought it to his father, and
said to his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his
son's venison, that your soul may bless me. 32 And Isaac
his father said to him, Who are you? And he said, I am
your son, your firstborn Esau. 33 And Isaac trembled
very exceedingly, and said, Who? where is he that has
taken venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of
all before you came, and have blessed him? yes, and he
shall be blessed.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he
cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said to
his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father. 35 And
he said, Your brother came with subtlety, and has taken
away your blessing. 36 And he said, Is not he rightly
named Jacob? for he has supplanted me these two
times: he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he
has taken away my blessing. And he said, Have you not
reserved a blessing for me? 37 And Isaac answered and
said to Esau, Behold, I have made him your lord, and all
his brothers have I given to him for servants; and with
corn and wine have I sustained him: and what shall I do
now to you, my son? 38 And Esau said to his father,
Have you but one blessing, my father? bless me, even
me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, and
wept. 39 And Isaac his father answered and said to him,
Behold, your dwelling shall be the fatness of the earth,
and of the dew of heaven from above; 40 And by your
sword shall you live, and shall serve your brother; and it
shall come to pass when you shall have the dominion,
that you shall break his yoke from off your neck.

¶ 41 And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing
with which his father blessed him: and Esau said in his
heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand;
then will I slay my brother Jacob. 42 And these words of
Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent
and called Jacob her younger son, and said to him,
Behold, your brother Esau, as touching you, does com-
fort himself, purposing to kill you. 43 Now therefore,
my son, obey my voice; arise, flee you to Laban my
brother to Haran; 44 And tarry with him a few days,
until your brother's fury turn away; 45 Until your
brother's anger turn away from you, and he forget that
which you have done to him: then I will send, and
fetch you from there: why should I be deprived also of
you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life
because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife
of the daughters of Heth, such as these which are of the
daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

*1 Isaac blesses Jacob, and sends him to Padan Aram.
6 Esau marries Mahalal the daughter of Ishmael. 10
The Vision of Jacob's ladder. 18 The stone of Bethel.
20 Jacob's vow.*

28 And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and
charged him, and said to him, You shall not
take a wife of the daughters of Canaan. 2 Arise, go to
Padanaram, to the house of Bethuel your mother's
father; and take you a wife from there of the daughers

of Laban your mother's brother. 3 And God Almighty
bless you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you,
that you may be a multitude of people; 4 And give you
the blessing of Abraham, to you, and to your seed with
you; that you may inherit the land wherein you are a
stranger, which God gave to Abraham. 5 And Isaac sent
away Jacob: and he went to Padanaram to Laban, son
of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's
and Esau's mother.

¶ 6 When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob,
and sent him away to Padanaram, to take him a wife
from there; and that as he blessed him he gave him a
charge, saying, You shall not take a wife of the daughers
of Canaan; 7 And that Jacob obeyed his father and his
mother, and was gone to Padanaram; 8 And Esau seeing
that the daughters of Canaan pleased not Isaac his
father; 9 Then went Esau to Ishmael, and took to the
wives which he had Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael
Abraham's son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

¶ 10 And Jacob went out from Beersheba, and went
toward Haran.

11 And he lighted on a certain place, and tarried
there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of
the stones of that place, and put them for his pillows,
and lay down in that place to sleep. 12 And he dreamed,
and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of
it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God
ascending and descending on it. 13 And, behold, the
LORD stood above it, and said, I am the LORD God
of Abraham your father, and the God of Isaac: the land
where on you lie, to you will I give it, and to your seed;
14 And your seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and
you shall spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and
to the north, and to the south: and in you and in your
seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed. 15 And,
behold, I am with you, and will keep you in all places
where you go, and will bring you again into this land;
for I will not leave you, until I have done that which I
have spoken to you of.

¶ 16 And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said,
Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew it not.
17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this
place! this is none other but the house of God, and this
is the gate of heaven. 18 And Jacob rose up early in the
morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil on the
top of it. 19 And he called the name of that place Bethel:
but the name of that city was called Luz at the first.
20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with
me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give
me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, 21 So that I
come again to my father's house in peace; then shall the
LORD be my God: 22 And this stone, which I have set
for a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that you
shall give me I will surely give the tenth to you.

1 Jacob comes to the well of Haran. 9 He takes acquaintance of Rachel. 13 Laban entertains him. 18 Jacob covenants for Rachel. 23 He is deceived with Leah. 28 He marries also Rachel, and serves for her seven years more. 32 Leah bears Reuben, 33 Simeon, 34 Levi, 35 and Judah.

29 Then Jacob went on his journey, and came
into the land of the people of the east.

2 And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and,
see, there were three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out
of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone
was on the well's mouth. 3 And thither were all the
flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the
well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone
again on the well's mouth in his place. 4 And Jacob said
to them, My brothers, from where be you? And they
said, Of Haran are we.

5 And he said to them, Know you Laban the son of
Nahor? And they said, We know him. 6 And he said to
them, Is he well? And they said, He is well: and,
behold, Rachel his daughter comes with the sheep.
7 And he said, See, it is yet high day, neither is it time
that the cattle should be gathered together: water you
the sheep, and go and feed them. 8 And they said, We
cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and till
they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we
water the sheep.

¶ 9 And while he yet spoke with them, Rachel
came with her father's sheep; for she kept them. 10 And
it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of
Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his
mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the
stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of
Laban his mother's brother. 11 And Jacob kissed
Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept. 12 And Jacob
told Rachel that he was her father's brother, and that
he was Rebekah's son: and she ran and told her father.
13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of
Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and
embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his
house. And he told Laban all these things. 14 And
Laban said to him, Surely you are my bone and my
flesh. And he stayed with him the space of a month.

¶ 15 And Laban said to Jacob, Because you are my
brother, should you therefore serve me for nothing? tell
me, what shall your wages be? 16 And Laban had two
daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the
name of the younger was Rachel. 17 Leah was tender
eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well favored. 18 And
Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve you seven
years for Rachel your younger daughter. 19 And Laban
said, It is better that I give her to you, than that I
should give her to another man: abide with me. 20 And
Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed to
him but a few days, for the love he had to her.

¶ 21 And Jacob said to Laban, Give me my wife, for
my days are fulfilled, that I may go in to her. 22 And
Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and
made a feast. 23 And it came to pass in the evening, that
he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him;
and he went in to her. 24 And Laban gave to his daugh-
ter Leah Zilpah his maid for an handmaid.
25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold,
it was Leah: and he said to Laban, What is this you have
done to me? did not I serve with you for Rachel? why
then have you beguiled me? 26 And Laban said, It must
not be so done in our country, to give the younger
before the firstborn. 27 Fulfill her week, and we will give
you this also for the service which you shall serve with
me yet seven other years. 28 And Jacob did so, and ful-
filled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to
wife also. 29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bil-
hah his handmaid to be her maid. 30 And he went in
also to Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than
Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.
¶ 31 And when the LORD saw that Leah was
hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel was barren.
32 And Leah conceived, and bore a son, and she called
his name Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD has
looked on my affliction; now therefore my husband
will love me. 33 And she conceived again, and bore a
son; and said, Because the LORD has heard I was
hated, he has therefore given me this son also: and she
called his name Simeon. 34 And she conceived again,
and bore a son; and said, Now this time will my hus-
band be joined to me, because I have born him three
sons: therefore was his name called Levi. 35 And she
conceived again, and bore a son: and she said, Now will
I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name
Judah; and left bearing.

1 Rachel in grief for her barrenness, gives Bilhah her maid unto Jacob. 5 She bears Dan and Naphtali. 9 Leah gives Zilpah her maid, who bears Gad and Asher. 14 Reuben finds mandrakes, with which Leah buys her husband of Rachel. 17 Leah bears Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah. 22 Rachel bears Joseph. 25 Jacob desires to depart. 27 Laban stays him on a new covenant. 37 Jacob's policy, whereby he became rich.

30 And when Rachel saw that she bore Jacob no
children, Rachel envied her sister; and said to
Jacob, Give me children, or else I die. 2 And Jacob's
anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, Am I in
God's stead, who has withheld from you the fruit of
the womb? 3 And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah, go
in to her; and she shall bear on my knees, that I may
also have children by her. 4 And she gave him Bilhah
her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in to her. 5 And
Bilhah conceived, and bore Jacob a son. 6 And Rachel
said, God has judged me, and has also heard my voice,
and has given me a son: therefore called she his name
Dan. 7 And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and
bore Jacob a second son. 8 And Rachel said, With great
wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have
prevailed: and she called his name Naphtali. 9 When
Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her
maid, and gave her Jacob to wife. 10 And Zilpah Leah's
maid bore Jacob a son. 11 And Leah said, A troop
comes: and she called his name Gad. 12 And Zilpah
Leah's maid bore Jacob a second son. 13 And Leah said,
Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and
she called his name Asher.
¶ 14 And Reuben went in the days of wheat har-
vest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought
them to his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah,
Give me, I pray you, of your son's mandrakes. 15 And
she said to her, Is it a small matter that you have taken
my husband? and would you take away my son's man-
drakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie
with you to night for your son's mandrakes. 16 And
Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah
went out to meet him, and said, You must come in to
me; for surely I have hired you with my son's man-
drakes. And he lay with her that night. 17 And God lis-
tened to Leah, and she conceived, and bore Jacob the
fifth son. 18 And Leah said, God has given me my hire,
because I have given my maiden to my husband: and
she called his name Issachar. 19 And Leah conceived
again, and bore Jacob the sixth son. 20 And Leah said,
God has endued me with a good dowry; now will my
husband dwell with me, because I have born him six
sons: and she called his name Zebulun. 21 And after-
wards she bore a daughter, and called her name Dinah.
¶ 22 And God remembered Rachel, and God lis-
tened to her, and opened her womb. 23 And she con-
ceived, and bore a son; and said, God has taken away
my reproach: 24 And she called his name Joseph; and
said, The LORD shall add to me another son.
¶ 25 And it came to pass, when Rachel had born
Joseph, that Jacob said to Laban, Send me away, that I
may go to my own place, and to my country. 26 Give me
my wives and my children, for whom I have served you,
and let me go: for you know my service which I have
done you. 27 And Laban said to him, I pray you, if I
have found favor in your eyes, tarry: for I have learned
by experience that the LORD has blessed me for your
sake. 28 And he said, Appoint me your wages, and I will
give it. 29 And he said to him, You know how I have
served you, and how your cattle was with me. 30 For it
was little which you had before I came, and it is now
increased to a multitude; and the LORD has blessed
you since my coming: and now when shall I provide for
my own house also? 31 And he said, What shall I give
you? And Jacob said, You shall not give me any thing: if
you will do this thing for me, I will again feed and keep

your flock. 32 I will pass through all your flock to day,
removing from there all the speckled and spotted cattle,
and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spot-
ted and speckled among the goats: and of such shall be
my hire. 33 So shall my righteousness answer for me in
time to come, when it shall come for my hire before
your face: every one that is not speckled and spotted
among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that
shall be counted stolen with me. 34 And Laban said,
Behold, I would it might be according to your word.
35 And he removed that day the he goats that were
ringstraked and spotted, and all the she goats that were
speckled and spotted, and every one that had some
white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and
gave them into the hand of his sons. 36 And he set three
days' journey between himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed
the rest of Laban's flocks.

¶ 37 And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and
of the hazel and chesnut tree; and pilled white strakes
in them, and made the white appear which was in the
rods. 38 And he set the rods which he had pilled before
the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when
the flocks came to drink, that they should conceive
when they came to drink. 39 And the flocks conceived
before the rods, and brought forth cattle ringstraked,
speckled, and spotted. 40 And Jacob did separate the
lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the
ringstraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban;
and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them
not to Laban's cattle. 41 And it came to pass, whenever
the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods
before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they
might conceive among the rods. 42 But when the cattle
were feeble, he put them not in: so the feebler were
Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's. 43 And the man
increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maid-
servants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

1 Jacob upon displeasure departs secretly. 19 Rachel steals her fathers images. 22 Laban pursues after him, 26 and complains of the wrong. 34 Rachel's policy to hide the images. 36 Jacob's complaint of Laban. 43 The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.

31 And he heard the words of Laban's sons, say-
ing, Jacob has taken away all that was our
father's; and of that which was our father's has he got-
ten all this glory. 2 And Jacob beheld the countenance
of Laban, and, behold, it was not toward him as before.

3 And the LORD said to Jacob, Return to the land
of your fathers, and to your kindred; and I will be with
you. 4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to
the field to his flock, 5 And said to them, I see your
father's countenance, that it is not toward me as before;
but the God of my father has been with me. 6 And you
know that with all my power I have served your father.
7 And your father has deceived me, and changed my
wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me.
8 If he said thus, The speckled shall be your wages; then
all the cattle bore speckled: and if he said thus, The
ringstraked shall be your hire; then bore all the cattle
ringstraked. 9 Thus God has taken away the cattle of
your father, and given them to me. 10 And it came to
pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted
up my eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the rams
which leaped on the cattle were ringstraked, speckled,
and spotted. 11 And the angel of God spoke to me in a
dream, saying, Jacob: And I said, Here am I. 12 And he
said, Lift up now your eyes, and see, all the rams which
leap on the cattle are ringstraked, speckled, and spot-
ted: for I have seen all that Laban does to you. 13 I am
the God of Bethel, where you anointed the pillar, and
where you vowed a vow to me: now arise, get you out
from this land, and return to the land of your kindred.
14 And Rachel and Leah answered and said to him, Is
there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our
father's house? 15 Are we not counted of him strangers?
for he has sold us, and has quite devoured also our
money. 16 For all the riches which God has taken from
our father, that is ours, and our children's: now then,
whatever God has said to you, do.

¶ 17 Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his
wives on camels; 18 And he carried away all his cattle,
and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his
getting, which he had gotten in Padanaram, for to go to
Isaac his father in the land of Canaan. 19 And Laban
went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the
images that were her father's. 20 And Jacob stole away
unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not
that he fled. 21 So he fled with all that he had; and he
rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face
toward the mount Gilead. 22 And it was told Laban on
the third day that Jacob was fled. 23 And he took his
brothers with him, and pursued after him seven days'
journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.
24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by
night, and said to him, Take heed that you speak not to
Jacob either good or bad.

¶ 25 Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had
pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his
brothers pitched in the mount of Gilead. 26 And Laban
said to Jacob, What have you done, that you have stolen
away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters,
as captives taken with the sword? 27 Why did you flee
away secretly, and steal away from me; and did not tell
me, that I might have sent you away with mirth, and
with songs, with tabret, and with harp? 28 And have
not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? you
have now done foolishly in so doing. 29 It is in the
power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your
father spoke to me last night, saying, Take you heed

that you speak not to Jacob either good or bad. 30 And
now, though you would needs be gone, because you
sore longed after your father's house, yet why have you
stolen my gods? 31 And Jacob answered and said to
Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure
you would take by force your daughters from me.
32 With whomsoever you find your gods, let him not
live: before our brothers discern you what is your with
me, and take it to you. For Jacob knew not that Rachel
had stolen them. 33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent,
and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants'
tents; but he found them not. Then went he out of
Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent. 34 Now
Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the
camel's furniture, and sat on them. And Laban
searched all the tent, but found them not. 35 And she
said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I
cannot rise up before you; for the custom of women is
on me. And he searched but found not the images.

¶ 36 And Jacob was wroth, and strived with Laban:
and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What is my tres-
pass? what is my sin, that you have so hotly pursued after
me? 37 Whereas you have searched all my stuff, what have
you found of all your household stuff? set it here before
my brothers and your brothers, that they may judge
between us both. 38 This twenty years have I been with
you; your ewes and your she goats have not cast their
young, and the rams of your flock have I not eaten.
39 That which was torn of beasts I brought not to you; I
bore the loss of it; of my hand did you require it,
whether stolen by day, or stolen by night. 40 Thus I was;
in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by
night; and my sleep departed from my eyes. 41 Thus have
I been twenty years in your house; I served you fourteen
years for your two daughters, and six years for your cat-
tle: and you have changed my wages ten times. 42 Except
the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear
of Isaac, had been with me, surely you had sent me away
now empty. God has seen my affliction and the labor of
my hands, and rebuked you last night.

¶ 43 And Laban answered and said to Jacob, These
daughters are my daughters, and these children are my
children, and these cattle are my cattle, and all that you
see is mine: and what can I do this day to these my
daughters, or to their children which they have born?
44 Now therefore come you, let us make a covenant, I
and you; and let it be for a witness between me and
you. 45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up for a pil-
lar. 46 And Jacob said to his brothers, Gather stones;
and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did
eat there on the heap. 47 And Laban called it Jegarsa-
hadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed. 48 And Laban said,
This heap is a witness between me and you this day.
Therefore was the name of it called Galeed; 49 And
Mizpah; for he said, The LORD watch between me
and you, when we are absent one from another. 50 If
you shall afflict my daughters, or if you shall take other
wives beside my daughters, no man is with us; see, God
is witness between me and you. 51 And Laban said to
Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold this pillar, which I
have cast between me and you: 52 This heap be witness,
and this pillar be witness, that I will not pass over this
heap to you, and that you shall not pass over this heap
and this pillar to me, for harm. 53 The God of Abra-
ham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father,
judge between us. And Jacob swore by the fear of his
father Isaac. 54 Then Jacob offered sacrifice on the
mount, and called his brothers to eat bread: and they
did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount. 55 And
early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons
and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban
departed, and returned to his place.

1 Jacob's vision at Mahanaim. 3 His message to Esau. 6 He is afraid of Esau's coming. 9 He prays for deliverance. 13 He sends a present to Esau. 24 He wrestles with an Angel at Peniel, where he is called Israel. 31 He halts.

32 And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of
God met him. 2 And when Jacob saw them, he
said, This is God's host: and he called the name of that
place Mahanaim. 3 And Jacob sent messengers before
him to Esau his brother to the land of Seir, the country
of Edom. 4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus
shall you speak to my lord Esau; Your servant Jacob says
thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there
until now: 5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and
menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to
tell my lord, that I may find grace in your sight.

¶ 6 And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying,
We came to your brother Esau, and also he comes to
meet you, and four hundred men with him. 7 Then
Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided
the people that was with him, and the flocks, and herds,
and the camels, into two bands; 8 And said, If Esau
come to the one company, and smite it, then the other
company which is left shall escape.

¶ 9 And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham,
and God of my father Isaac, the LORD which said to
me, Return to your country, and to your kindred, and I
will deal well with you: 10 I am not worthy of the least
of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which you have
showed to your servant; for with my staff I passed over
this Jordan; and now I am become two bands.
11 Deliver me, I pray you, from the hand of my brother,
from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come
and smite me, and the mother with the children.
12 And you said, I will surely do you good, and make
your seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be num-
bered for multitude.

¶ 13 And he lodged there that same night; and took
of that which came to his hand a present for Esau his
brother; 14 Two hundred she goats, and twenty he goats,
two hundred ewes, and twenty rams, 15 Thirty milk
camels with their colts, forty cows, and ten bulls, twenty
she asses, and ten foals. 16 And he delivered them into the
hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said
to his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space
between drove and drove. 17 And he commanded the
foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meets you, and
asks you, saying, Whose are you? and where go you? and
whose are these before you? 18 Then you shall say, They
be your servant Jacob's; it is a present sent to my lord
Esau: and, behold, also he is behind us. 19 And so com-
manded he the second, and the third, and all that fol-
lowed the droves, saying, On this manner shall you speak
to Esau, when you find him. 20 And say you moreover,
Behold, your servant Jacob is behind us. For he said, I
will appease him with the present that goes before me,
and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will
accept of me. 21 So went the present over before him: and
himself lodged that night in the company. 22 And he rose
up that night, and took his two wives, and his two wom-
enservants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford
Jabbok. 23 And he took them, and sent them over the
brook, and sent over that he had.

¶ 24 And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a
man with him until the breaking of the day. 25 And
when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he
touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of
Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him.
26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaks. And he
said, I will not let you go, except you bless me. 27 And
he said to him, What is your name? And he said, Jacob.
28 And he said, Your name shall be called no more
Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince have you power with
God and with men, and have prevailed. 29 And Jacob
asked him, and said, Tell me, I pray you, your name.
And he said, Why is it that you do ask after my name?
And he blessed him there. 30 And Jacob called the name
of the place Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and
my life is preserved. 31 And as he passed over Penuel the
sun rose on him, and he halted on his thigh. 32 There-
fore the children of Israel eat not of the sinew which
shrank, which is on the hollow of the thigh, to this day:
because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the
sinew that shrank.

*1 The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting.
17 Jacob comes to Succoth. 18 At Salem he buys a
field, and builds an Altar called Elohe Israel.*

33 And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and,
behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred
men. And he divided the children to Leah, and to
Rachel, and to the two handmaids. 2 And he put the
handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and
her children after, and Rachel and Joseph last. 3 And he
passed over before them, and bowed himself to the
ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.
4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell
on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept. 5 And he
lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children;
and said, Who are those with you? And he said, The
children which God has graciously given your servant.
6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their chil-
dren, and they bowed themselves. 7 And Leah also with
her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after
came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed them-
selves. 8 And he said, What mean you by all this drove
which I met? And he said, These are to find grace in the
sight of my lord. 9 And Esau said, I have enough, my
brother; keep that you have to yourself. 10 And Jacob
said, No, I pray you, if now I have found grace in your
sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I
have seen your face, as though I had seen the face of God,
and you were pleased with me. 11 Take, I pray you, my
blessing that is brought to you; because God has dealt
graciously with me, and because I have enough. And he
urged him, and he took it. 12 And he said, Let us take our
journey, and let us go, and I will go before you. 13 And he
said to him, My lord knows that the children are tender,
and the flocks and herds with young are with me: and if
men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.
14 Let my lord, I pray you, pass over before his servant:
and I will lead on softly, according as the cattle that goes
before me and the children be able to endure, until I
come to my lord to Seir. 15 And Esau said, Let me now
leave with you some of the folk that are with me. And he
said, What needs it? let me find grace in the sight of my
lord.

¶ 16 So Esau returned that day on his way to Seir.
17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an
house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the
name of the place is called Succoth.

¶ 18 And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of Shechem,
which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from
Padanaram; and pitched his tent before the city. 19 And
he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his
tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's
father, for an hundred pieces of money. 20 And he
erected there an altar, and called it EleloheIsrael.

*1 Dinah is ravished by Shechem. 4 He sues to marry
her. 13 The sons of Jacob offer the condition of Cir-
cumcision to the Shechemites. 20 Hamor and
Shechem persuade them to accept it. 25 The sons of
Jacob upon that advantage slay them, 27 and spoil
their city. 30 Jacob reproves Simeon and Levi.*

34 And Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she
bore to Jacob, went out to see the daughters of

the land. 2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor the
Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and
lay with her, and defiled her. 3 And his soul joined to
Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel,
and spoke kindly to the damsel. 4 And Shechem spoke
to his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to
wife. 5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his
daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field:
and Jacob held his peace until they were come.

¶ 6 And Hamor the father of Shechem went out to
Jacob to commune with him. 7 And the sons of Jacob
came out of the field when they heard it: and the men
were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he had
worked folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter:
which thing should not to be done. 8 And Hamor com-
muned with them, saying, The soul of my son
Shechem longs for your daughter: I pray you give her
him to wife. 9 And make you marriages with us, and
give your daughters to us, and take our daughters to
you. 10 And you shall dwell with us: and the land shall
be before you; dwell and trade you therein, and get you
possessions therein. 11 And Shechem said to her father
and to her brothers, Let me find grace in your eyes, and
what you shall say to me I will give. 12 Ask me never so
much dowry and gift, and I will give according as you
shall say to me: but give me the damsel to wife. 13 And
the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his
father deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled
Dinah their sister: 14 And they said to them, We cannot
do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircum-
cised; for that were a reproach to us: 15 But in this will
we consent to you: If you will be as we be, that every
male of you be circumcised; 16 Then will we give our
daughters to you, and we will take your daughters to
us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one
people. 17 But if you will not listen to us, to be circum-
cised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be
gone. 18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem
Hamor's son. 19 And the young man deferred not to do
the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter:
and he was more honorable than all the house of his
father.

¶ 20 And Hamor and Shechem his son came to the
gate of their city, and communed with the men of their
city, saying, 21 These men are peaceable with us; there-
fore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for
the land, behold, it is large enough for them; let us take
their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our
daughters. 22 Only herein will the men consent to us
for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male
among us be circumcised, as they are circumcised.
23 Shall not their cattle and their substance and every
beast of theirs be ours? only let us consent to them, and
they will dwell with us. 24 And to Hamor and to
Shechem his son listened all that went out of the gate
of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that
went out of the gate of his city.

¶ 25 And it came to pass on the third day, when they
were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and
Levi, Dinah's brothers, took each man his sword, and
came on the city boldly, and slew all the males. 26 And
they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of
the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and
went out. 27 The sons of Jacob came on the slain, and
spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister.
28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses,
and that which was in the city, and that which was in the
field, 29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and
their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that
was in the house. 30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi,
You have troubled me to make me to stink among the
inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the
Perizzites: and I being few in number, they shall gather
themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall
be destroyed, I and my house. 31 And they said, Should
he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

1 God sends Jacob to Bethel. 2 He purges his house of idols. 6 He builds an Altar at Bethel. 8 Deborah dies at Allon Bachuth. 9 God blesses Jacob at Bethel. 16 Rachel travails of Benjamin, and dies on the way to Edar. 22 Reuben lies with Bilhah. 23 The sons of Jacob. 27 Jacob comes to Isaac at Hebron. 28 The age, death, and burial of Isaac.

35 And God said to Jacob, Arise, go up to Bethel,
and dwell there: and make there an altar to God,
that appeared to you when you fled from the face of
Esau your brother. 2 Then Jacob said to his household,
and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods
that are among you, and be clean, and change your gar-
ments: 3 And let us arise, and go up to Bethel; and I will
make there an altar to God, who answered me in the day
of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.
4 And they gave to Jacob all the strange gods which were
in their hand, and all their earrings which were in their
ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by
Shechem. 5 And they journeyed: and the terror of God
was on the cities that were round about them, and they
did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

¶ 6 So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of
Canaan, that is, Bethel, he and all the people that were
with him. 7 And he built there an altar, and called the
place Elbethel: because there God appeared to him,
when he fled from the face of his brother. 8 But Debo-
rah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath
Bethel under an oak: and the name of it was called
Allonbachuth.

¶ 9 And God appeared to Jacob again, when he
came out of Padanaram, and blessed him. 10 And God
said to him, Your name is Jacob: your name shall not be

called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be your name:
and he called his name Israel. 11 And God said to him, I
am God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation
and a company of nations shall be of you, and kings
shall come out of your loins; 12 And the land which I
gave Abraham and Isaac, to you I will give it, and to
your seed after you will I give the land. 13 And God
went up from him in the place where he talked with
him. 14 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he
talked with him, even a pillar of stone: and he poured a
drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.
15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God
spoke with him, Bethel.

¶ 16 And they journeyed from Bethel; and there
was but a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel
travailed, and she had hard labor. 17 And it came to
pass, when she was in hard labor, that the midwife said
to her, Fear not; you shall have this son also. 18 And it
came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died)
that she called his name Benoni: but his father called
him Benjamin. 19 And Rachel died, and was buried in
the way to Ephrath, which is Bethlehem. 20 And Jacob
set a pillar on her grave: that is the pillar of Rachel's
grave to this day.

¶ 21 And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent
beyond the tower of Edar. 22 And it came to pass, when
Israel dwelled in that land, that Reuben went and lay
with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard it.
Now the sons of Jacob were twelve: 23 The sons of
Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi,
and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun: 24 The sons of
Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin: 25 And the sons of Bil-
hah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali: 26 And
the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid: Gad, and Asher:
these are the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in
Padanaram.

¶ 27 And Jacob came to Isaac his father to Mamre,
to the city of Arbah, which is Hebron, where Abraham
and Isaac sojourned.

28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and
fourscore years. 29 And Isaac gave up the ghost, and
died, and was gathered to his people, being old and full
of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

*1 Esau's three wives. 6 His removing to mount Seir.
9 His sons. 15 The Dukes which descended of his
sons, 20 The sons and dukes of Seir. 24 Anah finds
mules. 31 The kings of Edom. 40 The dukes that
descended of Esau.*

36 Now these are the generations of Esau, who is
Edom. 2 Esau took his wives of the daughters
of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and
Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of
Zibeon the Hivite; 3 And Bashemath Ishmael's daugh-
ter, sister of Nebajoth. 4 And Adah bore to Esau Elip-
haz; and Bashemath bore Reuel; 5 And Aholibamah
bore Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these are the sons
of Esau, which were born to him in the land of
Canaan. 6 And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and
his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his
cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he
had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the coun-
try from the face of his brother Jacob. 7 For their riches
were more than that they might dwell together; and the
land wherein they were strangers could not bear them
because of their cattle. 8 Thus dwelled Esau in mount
Seir: Esau is Edom.

¶ 9 And these are the generations of Esau the father
of the Edomites in mount Seir: 10 These are the names of
Esau's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau,
Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau. 11 And the
sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam,
and Kenaz. 12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz
Esau's son; and she bore to Eliphaz Amalek: these were
the sons of Adah Esau's wife. 13 And these are the sons of
Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these
were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

¶ 14 And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the
daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife:
and she bore to Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

¶ 15 These were dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons
of Eliphaz the firstborn son of Esau; duke Teman, duke
Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz, 16 Duke Korah, duke
Gatam, and duke Amalek: these are the dukes that
came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these were the
sons of Adah.

¶ 17 And these are the sons of Reuel Esau's son;
duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Miz-
zah: these are the dukes that came of Reuel in the land
of Edom; these are the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

¶ 18 And these are the sons of Aholibamah Esau's
wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these were
the dukes that came of Aholibamah the daughter of
Anah, Esau's wife. 19 These are the sons of Esau, who is
Edom, and these are their dukes.

¶ 20 These are the sons of Seir the Horite, who
inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and
Anah, 21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these are
the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land
of Edom. 22 And the children of Lotan were Hori and
Hemam; and Lotan's sister was Timna. 23 And the chil-
dren of Shobal were these; Alvan, and Manahath, and
Ebal, Shepho, and Onam. 24 And these are the children
of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this was that Anah that
found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of
Zibeon his father. 25 And the children of Anah were
these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.
26 And these are the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and
Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. 27 The children of Ezer
are these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan. 28 The children

of Dishan are these; Uz, and Aran. 29 These are the dukes
that came of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke
Zibeon, duke Anah, 30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke
Dishan: these are the dukes that came of Hori, among
their dukes in the land of Seir.

¶ 31 And these are the kings that reigned in the land
of Edom, before there reigned any king over the chil-
dren of Israel. 32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in
Edom: and the name of his city was Dinhabah. 33 And
Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah
reigned in his stead. 34 And Jobab died, and Husham of
the land of Temani reigned in his stead. 35 And
Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who
smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead:
and the name of his city was Avith. 36 And Hadad died,
and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. 37 And
Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth by the river reigned
in his stead. 38 And Saul died, and Baalhanan the son of
Achbor reigned in his stead. 39 And Baalhanan the son
of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and
the name of his city was Pau; and his wife's name was
Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of
Mezahab. 40 And these are the names of the dukes that
came of Esau, according to their families, after their
places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke
Jetheth, 41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,
42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar, 43 Duke
Magdiel, duke Iram: these be the dukes of Edom,
according to their habitations in the land of their pos-
session: he is Esau the father of the Edomites.

1 Joseph is hated of his brethren. 5 His two dreams. 13 Jacob sends him to visit his brethren. 18 His brethren conspire his death. 21 Reuben saves him. 26 They sell him to the Ishmaelites. 31 His father, deceived by the bloody coat, mourns for him. 36 He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.

37 And Jacob dwelled in the land wherein his
father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.
2 These are the generations of Jacob. Joseph, being sev-
enteen years old, was feeding the flock with his broth-
ers; and the lad was with the sons of Bilhah, and with
the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph
brought to his father their evil report. 3 Now Israel
loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was
the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of many
colors. 4 And when his brothers saw that their father
loved him more than all his brothers, they hated him,
and could not speak peaceably to him.

¶ 5 And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it his
brothers: and they hated him yet the more. 6 And he
said to them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have
dreamed: 7 For, behold, we were binding sheaves in the
field, and, see, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright;
and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and
made obeisance to my sheaf. 8 And his brothers said to
him, Shall you indeed reign over us? or shall you indeed
have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the
more for his dreams, and for his words.

¶ 9 And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it
his brothers, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream
more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the
eleven stars made obeisance to me. 10 And he told it to
his father, and to his brothers: and his father rebuked
him, and said to him, What is this dream that you have
dreamed? Shall I and your mother and your brothers
indeed come to bow down ourselves to you to the
earth? 11 And his brothers envied him; but his father
observed the saying.

¶ 12 And his brothers went to feed their father's
flock in Shechem. 13 And Israel said to Joseph, Do not
your brothers feed the flock in Shechem? come, and I
will send you to them. And he said to him, Here am I.
14 And he said to him, Go, I pray you, see whether it be
well with your brothers, and well with the flocks; and
bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of
Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

¶ 15 And a certain man found him, and, behold, he
was wandering in the field: and the man asked him, say-
ing, What seek you? 16 And he said, I seek my brothers:
tell me, I pray you, where they feed their flocks. 17 And
the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard
them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after
his brothers, and found them in Dothan. 18 And when
they saw him afar off, even before he came near to
them, they conspired against him to slay him. 19 And
they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer comes.
20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast
him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast has
devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his
dreams. 21 And Reuben heard it, and he delivered him
out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him. 22 And
Reuben said to them, Shed no blood, but cast him into
this pit that is in the wilderness, and lay no hand on
him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to
deliver him to his father again.

¶ 23 And it came to pass, when Joseph was come to
his brothers, that they stripped Joseph out of his coat,
his coat of many colors that was on him; 24 And they
took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit was
empty, there was no water in it. 25 And they sat down
to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked,
and, behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from
Gilead with their camels bearing spices and balm and
myrrh, going to carry it down to Egypt. 26 And Judah
said to his brothers, What profit is it if we slay our
brother, and conceal his blood? 27 Come, and let us sell
him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be on him;
for he is our brother and our flesh. And his brothers
were content. 28 Then there passed by Midianites mer-

chants; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the
pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty pieces
of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

¶ 29 And Reuben returned to the pit; and, behold,
Joseph was not in the pit; and he rent his clothes.
30 And he returned to his brothers, and said, The child
is not; and I, where shall I go? 31 And they took
Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped
the coat in the blood; 32 And they sent the coat of many
colors, and they brought it to their father; and said,
This have we found: know now whether it be your
son's coat or no. 33 And he knew it, and said, It is my
son's coat; an evil beast has devoured him; Joseph is with-
out doubt rent in pieces. 34 And Jacob rent his clothes,
and put sackcloth on his loins, and mourned for his son
many days. 35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose
up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and
he said, For I will go down into the grave to my son
mourning. Thus his father wept for him. 36 And the
Midianites sold him into Egypt to Potiphar, an officer of
Pharaoh's, and captain of the guard.

1 Judah begets Er, Onan, and Shelah. 6 Er marries Tamar. 8 The trespass of Onan, 11 Tamar stays for Shelah. 13 She deceives Judah. 27 She bears twins, Pharez and Zarah.

38 And it came to pass at that time, that Judah
went down from his brothers, and turned in
to a certain Adullamite, whose name was Hirah. 2 And
Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite,
whose name was Shuah; and he took her, and went in
to her. 3 And she conceived, and bore a son; and he
called his name Er. 4 And she conceived again, and bore
a son; and she called his name Onan. 5 And she yet
again conceived, and bore a son; and called his name
Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bore him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose
name was Tamar. 7 And Er, Judah's firstborn, was
wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew
him. 8 And Judah said to Onan, Go in to your brother's
wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to your brother.
9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and
it came to pass, when he went in to his brother's wife,
that he spilled it on the ground, lest that he should give
seed to his brother. 10 And the thing which he did dis-
pleased the LORD: why he slew him also. 11 Then said
Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow
at your father's house, till Shelah my son be grown: for
he said, Lest peradventure he die also, as his brothers
did. And Tamar went and dwelled in her father's house.

¶ 12 And in process of time the daughter of Shuah
Judah's wife died; and Judah was comforted, and went
up to his sheep shearers to Timnath, he and his friend
Hirah the Adullamite. 13 And it was told Tamar, saying,
Behold your father in law goes up to Timnath to shear
his sheep. 14 And she put her widow's garments off from
her, and covered her with a veil, and wrapped herself,
and sat in an open place, which is by the way to Tim-
nath; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not
given to him to wife. 15 When Judah saw her, he thought
her to be an harlot; because she had covered her face.
16 And he turned to her by the way, and said, Go to, I
pray you, let me come in to you; (for he knew not that
she was his daughter in law.) And she said, What will you
give me, that you may come in to me? 17 And he said, I
will send you a kid from the flock. And she said, Will you
give me a pledge, till you send it? 18 And he said, What
pledge shall I give you? And she said, Your signet, and
your bracelets, and your staff that is in your hand. And
he gave it her, and came in to her, and she conceived by
him. 19 And she arose, and went away, and laid by her veil
from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.
20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the
Adullamite, to receive his pledge from the woman's
hand: but he found her not. 21 Then he asked the men of
that place, saying, Where is the harlot, that was openly
by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in
this place. 22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I can-
not find her; and also the men of the place said, that
there was no harlot in this place. 23 And Judah said, Let
her take it to her, lest we be shamed: behold, I sent this
kid, and you have not found her.

¶ 24 And it came to pass about three months after,
that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar your daughter in
law has played the harlot; and also, behold, she is with
child by prostitution. And Judah said, Bring her forth,
and let her be burnt. 25 When she was brought forth,
she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose
these are, am I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray
you, whose are these, the signet, and bracelets, and
staff. 26 And Judah acknowledged them, and said, She
has been more righteous than I; because that I gave her
not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more.

¶ 27 And it came to pass in the time of her travail,
that, behold, twins were in her womb. 28 And it came
to pass, when she travailed, that the one put out his
hand: and the midwife took and bound on his hand a
scarlet thread, saying, This came out first. 29 And it
came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold,
his brother came out: and she said, How have you bro-
ken forth? this breach be on you: therefore his name
was called Pharez. 30 And afterward came out his
brother, that had the scarlet thread on his hand: and his
name was called Zarah.

1 Joseph advanced in Potiphar's house. 7 He resists his mistresses temptation. 13 He is falsely accused. 19 He is cast in prison. 21 God is with him there.

39 And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and
Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the

guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the
Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.
2 And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a pros-
perous man; and he was in the house of his master the
Egyptian. 3 And his master saw that the LORD was
with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to
prosper in his hand. 4 And Joseph found grace in his
sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer
over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand.
5 And it came to pass from the time that he had made
him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that
the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's
sake; and the blessing of the LORD was on all that he
had in the house, and in the field. 6 And he left all that
he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not anything he
had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was a
goodly person, and well favored.

¶ 7 And it came to pass after these things, that his
master's wife cast her eyes on Joseph; and she said, Lie
with me. 8 But he refused, and said to his master's wife,
Behold, my master wotteth not what is with me in the
house, and he has committed all that he has to my hand;
9 There is none greater in this house than I; neither has
he kept back any thing from me but you, because you are
his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin
against God? 10 And it came to pass, as she spoke to
Joseph day by day, that he listened not to her, to lie by
her, or to be with her. 11 And it came to pass about this
time, that Joseph went into the house to do his business;
and there was none of the men of the house there
within. 12 And she caught him by his garment, saying,
Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and
fled, and got him out. 13 And it came to pass, when she
saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was
fled forth, 14 That she called to the men of her house,
and spoke to them, saying, See, he has brought in an
Hebrew to us to mock us; he came in to me to lie with
me, and I cried with a loud voice: 15 And it came to pass,
when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he
left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.
16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord
came home. 17 And she spoke to him according to these
words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which you have
brought to us, came in to me to mock me: 18 And it
came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he
left his garment with me, and fled out. 19 And it came
to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife,
which she spoke to him, saying, After this manner did
your servant to me; that his wrath was kindled. 20 And
Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison,
a place where the king's prisoners were bound: and he
was there in the prison.

¶ 21 But the LORD was with Joseph, and showed
him mercy, and gave him favor in the sight of the keeper
of the prison. 22 And the keeper of the prison committed
to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that were in the prison;
and whatever they did there, he was the doer of it. 23 The
keeper of the prison looked not to any thing that was
under his hand; because the LORD was with him, and
that which he did, the LORD made it to prosper.

1 The Butler and Baker of Pharaoh in prison. 4 Joseph has charge of them. 5 He interprets their dreams. 20 They come to pass according to his interpretation. 23 The ingratitude of the Butler.

40 And it came to pass after these things, that the
butler of the king of Egypt and his baker had
offended their lord the king of Egypt. 2 And Pharaoh
was wroth against two of his officers, against the chief
of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers. 3 And
he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the
guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was
bound. 4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph
with them, and he served them: and they continued a
season in ward.

¶ 5 And they dreamed a dream both of them, each
man his dream in one night, each man according to the
interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of
the king of Egypt, which were bound in the prison.
6 And Joseph came in to them in the morning, and
looked on them, and, behold, they were sad. 7 And he
asked Pharaoh's officers that were with him in the ward
of his lord's house, saying, Why look you so sadly to
day? 8 And they said to him, We have dreamed a dream,
and there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said to
them, Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me
them, I pray you. 9 And the chief butler told his dream
to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine
was before me; 10 And in the vine were three branches:
and it was as though it budded, and her blossoms shot
forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe
grapes: 11 And Pharaoh's cup was in my hand: and I
took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup,
and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand. 12 And Joseph
said to him, This is the interpretation of it: The three
branches are three days: 13 Yet within three days shall
Pharaoh lift up your head, and restore you to your
place: and you shall deliver Pharaoh's cup into his
hand, after the former manner when you were his but-
ler. 14 But think on me when it shall be well with you,
and show kindness, I pray you, to me, and make men-
tion of me to Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house:
15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the
Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they
should put me into the dungeon. 16 When the chief
baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said to
Joseph, I also was in my dream, and, behold, I had three
white baskets on my head: 17 And in the uppermost
basket there was of all manner of bakemeats for
Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket

on my head. 18 And Joseph answered and said, This is
the interpretation thereof: The three baskets are three
days: 19 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up your
head from off you, and shall hang you on a tree; and
the birds shall eat your flesh from off you.

¶ 20 And it came to pass the third day, which was
Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast to all his ser-
vants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of
the chief baker among his servants. 21 And he restored
the chief butler to his butlership again; and he gave the
cup into Pharaoh's hand: 22 But he hanged the chief
baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them. 23 Yet did not
the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgot him.

*1 Pharaoh's two dreams. 9 Joseph interprets them.
33 He gives Pharaoh counsel. 38 Joseph is advanced.
50 He begets Manasseh and Ephraim. 54 The
famine begins.*

41 And it came to pass at the end of two full years,
that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by
the river. 2 And, behold, there came up out of the river
seven well favored cows and fat; and they fed in a
meadow. 3 And, behold, seven other cows came up after
them out of the river, ill favored and skinney; and stood
by the other cows on the brink of the river. 4 And the ill
favored and skinney cows did eat up the seven well
favored and fat cows. So Pharaoh awoke. 5 And he slept
and dreamed the second time: and, behold, seven ears of
corn came up on one stalk, rank and good. 6 And,
behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind
sprung up after them. 7 And the seven thin ears
devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh
awoke, and, behold, it was a dream. 8 And it came to pass
in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and he sent
and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise
men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but
there was none that could interpret them to Pharaoh.

¶ 9 Then spoke the chief butler to Pharaoh, saying,
I do remember my faults this day: 10 Pharaoh was
wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the cap-
tain of the guard's house, both me and the chief baker:
11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we
dreamed each man according to the interpretation of
his dream. 12 And there was there with us a young man,
an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we
told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each
man according to his dream he did interpret. 13 And it
came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he
restored to my office, and him he hanged.

¶ 14 Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they
brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved
himself, and changed his raiment, and came in to
Pharaoh. 15 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, I have
dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret
it: and I have heard say of you, that you can understand
a dream to interpret it. 16 And Joseph answered
Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me: God shall give Pharaoh
an answer of peace. 17 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, In
my dream, behold, I stood on the bank of the river:
18 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven
cows, fat and well favored; and they fed in a meadow:
19 And, behold, seven other cows came up after them,
poor and very ill favored and skinney, such as I never
saw in all the land of Egypt for badness: 20 And the lean
and the ill favored cows did eat up the first seven fat
cows: 21 And when they had eaten them up, it could
not be known that they had eaten them; but they were
still ill favored, as at the beginning. So I awoke. 22 And I
saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in
one stalk, full and good: 23 And, behold, seven ears,
withered, thin, and blasted with the east wind, sprung
up after them: 24 And the thin ears devoured the seven
good ears: and I told this to the magicians; but there
was none that could declare it to me.

¶ 25 And Joseph said to Pharaoh, The dream of
Pharaoh is one: God has showed Pharaoh what he is
about to do. 26 The seven good cows are seven years;
and the seven good ears are seven years: the dream is
one. 27 And the seven thin and ill favored cows that
came up after them are seven years; and the seven
empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be seven
years of famine. 28 This is the thing which I have spo-
ken to Pharaoh: What God is about to do he shows to
Pharaoh. 29 Behold, there come seven years of great
plenty throughout all the land of Egypt: 30 And there
shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the
plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the
famine shall consume the land; 31 And the plenty shall
not be known in the land by reason of that famine fol-
lowing; for it shall be very grievous. 32 And for that the
dream was doubled to Pharaoh twice; it is because the
thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring
it to pass. 33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man
discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.
34 Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint officers
over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of
Egypt in the seven plenteous years. 35 And let them
gather all the food of those good years that come, and
lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them
keep food in the cities. 36 And that food shall be for
store to the land against the seven years of famine,
which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish
not through the famine.

¶ 37 And the thing was good in the eyes of
Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants. 38 And
Pharaoh said to his servants, Can we find such a one as
this is, a man in whom the Spirit of God is? 39 And
Pharaoh said to Joseph, For as much as God has
showed you all this, there is none so discreet and wise as
you are: 40 You shall be over my house, and according

to your word shall all my people be ruled: only in the
throne will I be greater than you. 41 And Pharaoh said
to Joseph, See, I have set you over all the land of Egypt.
42 And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and
put it on Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in clothing of
fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck; 43 And
he made him to ride in the second chariot which he
had; and they cried before him, Bow the knee: and he
made him ruler over all the land of Egypt. 44 And
Pharaoh said to Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without you
shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of
Egypt. 45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-
paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter
of Potipherah priest of On. And Joseph went out over
all the land of Egypt.

46 And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood
before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out
from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all
the land of Egypt. 47 And in the seven plenteous years
the earth brought forth by handfuls. 48 And he gath-
ered up all the food of the seven years, which were in
the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the
food of the field, which was round about every city,
laid he up in the same. 49 And Joseph gathered corn as
the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering;
for it was without number. 50 And to Joseph were born
two sons before the years of famine came, which Asen-
ath the daughter of Potipherah priest of On bore to
him. 51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn
Manasseh: For God, said he, has made me forget all my
toil, and all my father's house. 52 And the name of the
second called he Ephraim: For God has caused me to be
fruitful in the land of my affliction.

¶ 53 And the seven years of plenty, that was in the
land of Egypt, were ended. 54 And the seven years of
dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said:
and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of
Egypt there was bread. 55 And when all the land of
Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for
bread: and Pharaoh said to all the Egyptians, Go to
Joseph; what he says to you, do. 56 And the famine was
over all the face of the earth: and Joseph opened all the
storehouses, and sold to the Egyptians; and the famine
waxed sore in the land of Egypt. 57 And all countries
came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn; because
that the famine was so sore in all lands.

1 Jacob sends his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt. 6 They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies. 18 They are set at liberty, on condition to bring Benjamin. 21 They have remorse for Joseph. 24 Simeon is kept for a pledge. 25 They return with corn, and their money. 29 Their relation to Jacob. 36 Jacob refuses to send Benjamin.

42 Now when Jacob saw that there was corn in
Egypt, Jacob said to his sons, Why do you look
one on another? 2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that
there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for
us from there; that we may live, and not die.

¶ 3 And Joseph's ten brothers went down to buy
corn in Egypt. 4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob
sent not with his brothers; for he said, Lest peradven-
ture mischief befall him. 5 And the sons of Israel came
to buy corn among those that came: for the famine was
in the land of Canaan. 6 And Joseph was the governor
over the land, and he it was that sold to all the people of
the land: and Joseph's brothers came, and bowed down
themselves before him with their faces to the earth.
7 And Joseph saw his brothers, and he knew them, but
made himself strange to them, and spoke roughly to
them; and he said to them, From where come you?
And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.
8 And Joseph knew his brothers, but they knew not
him. 9 And Joseph remembered the dreams which he
dreamed of them, and said to them, You are spies; to
see the nakedness of the land you are come. 10 And they
said to him, No, my lord, but to buy food are your ser-
vants come. 11 We are all one man's sons; we are true
men, your servants are no spies. 12 And he said to them,
No, but to see the nakedness of the land you are come.
13 And they said, Your servants are twelve brothers, the
sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold,
the youngest is this day with our father, and one is not.
14 And Joseph said to them, That is it that I spoke to
you, saying, You are spies: 15 Hereby you shall be
proved: By the life of Pharaoh you shall not go forth
hence, except your youngest brother come here. 16 Send
one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and you
shall be kept in prison, that your words may be proved,
whether there be any truth in you: or else by the life of
Pharaoh surely you are spies. 17 And he put them all
together into ward three days. 18 And Joseph said to
them the third day, This do, and live; for I fear God:
19 If you be true men, let one of your brothers be
bound in the house of your prison: go you, carry corn
for the famine of your houses: 20 But bring your
youngest brother to me; so shall your words be verified,
and you shall not die. And they did so.

¶ 21 And they said one to another, We are truly
guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the
anguish of his soul, when he sought us, and we would
not hear; therefore is this distress come on us. 22 And
Reuben answered them, saying, Spoke I not to you,
saying, Do not sin against the child; and you would not
hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is required.
23 And they knew not that Joseph understood them;
for he spoke to them by an interpreter. 24 And he
turned himself about from them, and wept; and
returned to them again, and communed with them,
and took from them Simeon, and bound him before
their eyes.

¶ 25 Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks
with corn, and to restore every man's money into his
sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus
did he to them.
26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and
departed there. 27 And as one of them opened his sack
to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his
money; for, behold, it was in his sack's mouth. 28 And
he said to his brothers, My money is restored; and, see,
it is even in my sack: and their heart failed them, and
they were afraid, saying one to another, What is this
that God has done to us?
¶ 29 And they came to Jacob their father to the land
of Canaan, and told him all that befell to them; saying,
30 The man, who is the lord of the land, spoke roughly to
us, and took us for spies of the country. 31 And we said to
him, We are true men; we are no spies: 32 We be twelve
brothers, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest
is this day with our father in the land of Canaan. 33 And
the man, the lord of the country, said to us, Hereby shall
I know that you are true men; leave one of your brothers
here with me, and take food for the famine of your
households, and be gone: 34 And bring your youngest
brother to me: then shall I know that you are no spies,
but that you are true men: so will I deliver you your
brother, and you shall traffic in the land.
¶ 35 And it came to pass as they emptied their
sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money was
in his sack: and when both they and their father saw
the bundles of money, they were afraid. 36 And Jacob
their father said to them, Me have you bereaved of my
children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and you will
take Benjamin away: all these things are against me.
37 And Reuben spoke to his father, saying, Slay my two
sons, if I bring him not to you: deliver him into my
hand, and I will bring him to you again. 38 And he said,
My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is
dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the
way in the which you go, then shall you bring down my
gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

1 Jacob is hardly persuaded to send Benjamin. 15 Joseph entertains his brethren. 31 He makes them a feast.

43 And the famine was sore in the land. 2 And it
came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn
which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said
to them, Go again, buy us a little food. 3 And Judah
spoke to him, saying, The man did solemnly protest to
us, saying, You shall not see my face, except your
brother be with you. 4 If you will send our brother with
us, we will go down and buy you food: 5 But if you will
not send him, we will not go down: for the man said to
us, You shall not see my face, except your brother be
with you. 6 And Israel said, Why dealt you so ill with
me, as to tell the man whether you had yet a brother?
7 And they said, The man asked us straightly of our
state, and of our kindred, saying, Is your father yet
alive? have you another brother? and we told him
according to the tenor of these words: could we cer-
tainly know that he would say, Bring your brother
down? 8 And Judah said to Israel his father, Send the
lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live,
and not die, both we, and you, and also our little ones.
9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shall you require
him: if I bring him not to you, and set him before you,
then let me bear the blame for ever: 10 For except we
had lingered, surely now we had returned this second
time. 11 And their father Israel said to them, If it must
be so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in
your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little
balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and
almonds: 12 And take double money in your hand; and
the money that was brought again in the mouth of
your sacks, carry it again in your hand; peradventure it
was an oversight: 13 Take also your brother, and arise,
go again to the man: 14 And God Almighty give you
mercy before the man, that he may send away your
other brother, and Benjamin. If I be bereaved of my
children, I am bereaved.
¶ 15 And the men took that present, and they took
double money in their hand and Benjamin; and rose
up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.
16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said
to the ruler of his house, Bring these men home, and
slay, and make ready; for these men shall dine with me
at noon. 17 And the man did as Joseph bade; and the
man brought the men into Joseph's house. 18 And the
men were afraid, because they were brought into
Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money
that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we
brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and
fall on us, and take us for slaves, and our asses. 19 And
they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and
they communed with him at the door of the house,
20 And said, O sir, we came indeed down at the first
time to buy food: 21 And it came to pass, when we came
to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, every
man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money
in full weight: and we have brought it again in our
hand. 22 And other money have we brought down in
our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our
money in our sacks. 23 And he said, Peace be to you,
fear not: your God, and the God of your father, has
given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money.
And he brought Simeon out to them. 24 And the man
brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave them
water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their
asses provender. 25 And they made ready the present
against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they
should eat bread there.

¶ 26 And when Joseph came home, they brought
him the present which was in their hand into the
house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth.
27 And he asked them of their welfare, and said, Is your
father well, the old man of whom you spoke? Is he yet
alive? 28 And they answered, Your servant our father is
in good health, he is yet alive. And they bowed down
their heads, and made obeisance. 29 And he lifted up his
eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son,
and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom you
spoke to me? And he said, God be gracious to you, my
son. 30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn
on his brother: and he sought where to weep; and he
entered into his chamber, and wept there. 31 And he
washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself,
and said, Set on bread. 32 And they set on for him by
himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyp-
tians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because
the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews;
for that is an abomination to the Egyptians. 33 And
they sat before him, the firstborn according to his
birthright, and the youngest according to his youth:
and the men marveled one at another. 34 And he took
and sent messes to them from before him: but Ben-
jamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs.
And they drank, and were merry with him.

1 Joseph's policy to stay his brethren. 14 Judah's humble supplication to Joseph.

44 And he commanded the steward of his house,
saying, Fill the men's sacks with food, as much
as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's
mouth. 2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's
mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did
according to the word that Joseph had spoken. 3 As soon
as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they
and their asses. 4 And when they were gone out of the
city, and not yet far off, Joseph said to his steward, Up,
follow after the men; and when you do overtake them,
say to them, Why have you rewarded evil for good? 5 Is
not this it in which my lord drinks, and whereby indeed
he divines? you have done evil in so doing.

¶ 6 And he overtook them, and he spoke to them
these same words. 7 And they said to him, Why says my
lord these words? God forbid that your servants should
do according to this thing: 8 Behold, the money, which
we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again to
you out of the land of Canaan: how then should we
steal out of your lord's house silver or gold? 9 With
whomsoever of your servants it be found, both let him
die, and we also will be my lord's slaves. 10 And he said,
Now also let it be according to your words: he with
whom it is found shall be my servant; and you shall be
blameless. 11 Then they speedily took down every man
his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.
12 And he searched, and began at the oldest, and left at
the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's
sack. 13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every
man his ass, and returned to the city.

¶ 14 And Judah and his brothers came to Joseph's
house; for he was yet there: and they fell before him on
the ground. 15 And Joseph said to them, What deed is
this that you have done? know you not that such a man
as I can certainly divine? 16 And Judah said, What shall
we say to my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we
clear ourselves? God has found out the iniquity of your
servants: behold, we are my lord's servants, both we,
and he also with whom the cup is found. 17 And he
said, God forbid that I should do so: but the man in
whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant;
and as for you, get you up in peace to your father.

¶ 18 Then Judah came near to him, and said, Oh
my lord, let your servant, I pray you, speak a word in
my lord's ears, and let not your anger burn against your
servant: for you are even as Pharaoh. 19 My lord asked
his servants, saying, Have you a father, or a brother?
20 And we said to my lord, We have a father, an old
man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his
brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and
his father loves him. 21 And you said to your servants,
Bring him down to me, that I may set my eyes on him.
22 And we said to my lord, The lad cannot leave his
father: for if he should leave his father, his father would
die. 23 And you said to your servants, Except your
youngest brother come down with you, you shall see
my face no more. 24 And it came to pass when we came
up to your servant my father, we told him the words of
my lord. 25 And our father said, Go again, and buy us a
little food. 26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our
youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for
we may not see the man's face, except our youngest
brother be with us. 27 And your servant my father said
to us, You know that my wife bore me two sons: 28 And
the one went out from me, and I said, Surely he is torn
in pieces; and I saw him not since: 29 And if you take
this also from me, and mischief befall him, you shall
bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.
30 Now therefore when I come to your servant my
father, and the lad be not with us; seeing that his life is
bound up in the lad's life; 31 It shall come to pass, when
he sees that the lad is not with us, that he will die: and
your servants shall bring down the gray hairs of your
servant our father with sorrow to the grave. 32 For your
servant became surety for the lad to my father, saying,
If I bring him not to you, then I shall bear the blame to
my father for ever. 33 Now therefore, I pray you, let
your servant abide instead of the lad a slave to my lord;
and let the lad go up with his brothers. 34 For how shall
I go up to my father, and the lad be not with me? lest
peradventure I see the evil that shall come on my father.

1 Joseph makes himself known to his brethren. 5 He comforts them in God's providence. 9 He sends for his father. 16 Pharaoh confirms it. 21 Joseph furnishes them for their journey, and exhorts them to concord. 25 Jacob is revived with the news.

45 Then Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known to his brothers. 2 And he wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard. 3 And Joseph said to his brothers, I am Joseph; does my father yet live? And his brothers could not answer him; for they were troubled at his presence. 4 And Joseph said to his brothers, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom you sold into Egypt. 5 Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that you sold me here: for God did send me before you to preserve life. 6 For these two years has the famine been in the land: and yet there are five years, in the which there shall neither be ripening nor harvest. 7 And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance. 8 So now it was not you that sent me here, but God: and he has made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt. 9 Haste you, and go up to my father, and say to him, Thus says your son Joseph, God has made me lord of all Egypt: come down to me, tarry not: 10 And you shall dwell in the land of Goshen, and you shall be near to me, you, and your children, and your children's children, and your flocks, and your herds, and all that you have: 11 And there will I nourish you; for yet there are five years of famine; lest you, and your household, and all that you have, come to poverty. 12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth that speaks to you. 13 And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen; and you shall haste and bring down my father here. 14 And he fell on his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept on his neck. 15 Moreover he kissed all his brothers, and wept on them: and after that his brothers talked with him.

¶ 16 And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brothers are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants. 17 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Say to your brothers, This do you; lade your beasts, and go, get you to the land of Canaan; 18 And take your father and your households, and come to me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and you shall eat the fat of the land. 19 Now you are commanded, this do you; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come. 20 Also regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours. 21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way. 22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and five changes of raiment. 23 And to his father he sent after this manner; ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way. 24 So he sent his brothers away, and they departed: and he said to them, See that you fall not out by the way.

¶ 25 And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan to Jacob their father, 26 And told him, saying, Joseph is yet alive, and he is governor over all the land of Egypt. And Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not. 27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said to them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived: 28 And Israel said, It is enough; Joseph my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

1 Jacob is comforted by God at Beersheba. 5 Thence he with his company goes into Egypt. 8 The number of his family that went into Egypt. 28 Joseph meets Jacob. 31 He instructs his brethren how to answer to Pharaoh.

46 And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beersheba, and offered sacrifices to the God of his father Isaac. 2 And God spoke to Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here am I. 3 And he said, I am God, the God of your father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of you a great nation: 4 I will go down with you into Egypt; and I will also surely bring you up again: and Joseph shall put his hand on your eyes. 5 And Jacob rose up from Beersheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him. 6 And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him: 7 His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

¶ 8 And these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn. 9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

¶ 10 And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

¶ 11 And the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

¶ 12 And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but Er and Onan died in

the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were
Hezron and Hamul.
¶ 13 And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah,
and Job, and Shimron.
¶ 14 And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and
Jahleel. 15 These be the sons of Leah, which she bore to
Jacob in Padanaram, with his daughter Dinah: all the
souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty and three.
¶ 16 And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggi,
Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.
¶ 17 And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah,
and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the
sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel. 18 These are the
sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter,
and these she bore to Jacob, even sixteen souls. 19 The
sons of Rachel Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.
¶ 20 And to Joseph in the land of Egypt were born
Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter
of Potipherah priest of On bore to him.
¶ 21 And the sons of Benjamin were Belah, and
Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and
Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard. 22 These are
the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the
souls were fourteen.
¶ 23 And the sons of Dan; Hushim.
¶ 24 And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni,
and Jezer, and Shillem. 25 These are the sons of Bilhah,
which Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, and she bore
these to Jacob: all the souls were seven. 26 All the souls
that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of
his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls were
three score and six; 27 And the sons of Joseph, which
were born him in Egypt, were two souls: all the souls of
the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, were three
score and ten.
¶ 28 And he sent Judah before him to Joseph, to
direct his face to Goshen; and they came into the land
of Goshen. 29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and
went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and pre-
sented himself to him; and he fell on his neck, and wept
on his neck a good while. 30 And Israel said to Joseph,
Now let me die, since I have seen your face, because you
are yet alive. 31 And Joseph said to his brothers, and to
his father's house, I will go up, and show Pharaoh, and
say to him, My brothers, and my father's house, which
were in the land of Canaan, are come to me; 32 And the
men are shepherds, for their trade has been to feed cat-
tle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds,
and all that they have. 33 And it shall come to pass,
when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What is your
occupation? 34 That you shall say, Your servants' trade
has been about cattle from our youth even until now,
both we, and also our fathers: that you may dwell in the
land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination
to the Egyptians.

1 Joseph presents five of his brethren, 7 and his father, before Pharaoh. 11 He gives them habitation and maintenance. 13 He gets all the Egyptian's money, 16 their cattle, 18 their lands to Pharaoh. 22 The priests land was not bought. 23 He lets the land to them for a fifth part. 28 Jacob's age. 29 He swears Joseph to bury him with his fathers.

47 Then Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said,
My father and my brothers, and their flocks,
and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of
the land of Canaan; and, behold, they are in the land of
Goshen. 2 And he took some of his brothers, even five
men, and presented them to Pharaoh. 3 And Pharaoh
said to his brothers, What is your occupation? And they
said to Pharaoh, Your servants are shepherds, both we,
and also our fathers. 4 They said morever to Pharaoh, For
to sojourn in the land are we come; for your servants
have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine is sore in
the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray you, let your
servants dwell in the land of Goshen. 5 And Pharaoh
spoke to Joseph, saying, Your father and your brothers
are come to you: 6 The land of Egypt is before you; in the
best of the land make your father and brothers to dwell;
in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if you know
any men of activity among them, then make them rulers
over my cattle. 7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father,
and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.
8 And Pharaoh said to Jacob, How old are you? 9 And
Jacob said to Pharaoh, The days of the years of my pil-
grimage are an hundred and thirty years: few and evil
have the days of the years of my life been, and have not
attained to the days of the years of the life of my fathers
in the days of their pilgrimage. 10 And Jacob blessed
Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.
¶ 11 And Joseph placed his father and his brothers,
and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the
best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh
had commanded. 12 And Joseph nourished his father,
and his brothers, and all his father's household, with
bread, according to their families.
¶ 13 And there was no bread in all the land; for the
famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and all
the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.
14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was
found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan,
for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought
the money into Pharaoh's house. 15 And when money
failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan,
all the Egyptians came to Joseph, and said, Give us
bread: for why should we die in your presence? for the
money fails. 16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I
will give you for your cattle, if money fail. 17 And they
brought their cattle to Joseph: and Joseph gave them
bread in exchange for horses, and for the flocks, and for
the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he fed

them with bread for all their cattle for that year.
18 When that year was ended, they came to him the sec-
ond year, and said to him, We will not hide it from my
lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also has our
herds of cattle; there is not anything left in the sight of
my lord, but our bodies, and our lands: 19 Why shall we
die before your eyes, both we and our land? buy us and
our land for bread, and we and our land will be ser-
vants to Pharaoh: and give us seed, that we may live,
and not die, that the land be not desolate. 20 And
Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for
the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the
famine prevailed over them: so the land became
Pharaoh's. 21 And as for the people, he removed them
to cities from one end of the borders of Egypt even to
the other end thereof. 22 Only the land of the priests
bought he not; for the priests had a portion assigned
them of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which
Pharaoh gave them: why they sold not their lands.
23 Then Joseph said to the people, Behold, I have
bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: see,
here is seed for you, and you shall sow the land. 24 And
it shall come to pass in the increase, that you shall give
the fifth part to Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your
own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for
them of your households, and for food for your little
ones. 25 And they said, You have saved our lives: let us
find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be
Pharaoh's servants. 26 And Joseph made it a law over
the land of Egypt to this day, that Pharaoh should have
the fifth part, except the land of the priests only, which
became not Pharaoh's.

¶ 27 And Israel dwelled in the land of Egypt, in the
country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein,
and grew, and multiplied exceedingly. 28 And Jacob lived
in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so the whole age of
Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years. 29 And the
time drew near that Israel must die: and he called his son
Joseph, and said to him, If now I have found grace in
your sight, put, I pray you, your hand under my thigh,
and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray
you, in Egypt: 30 But I will lie with my fathers, and you
shall carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burial
plot. And he said, I will do as you have said. 31 And he
said, Swear to me. And he swore to him. And Israel
bowed himself on the bed's head.

11 Joseph with his sons visits his sick father. 2 Jacob strengthens himself to bless them, 3 He repeats the promise. 5 He takes Ephraim and Manasseh as his own. 7 He tells him of his mothers grave. 9 He blesses Ephraim and Manasseh. 17 He prefers the younger before the elder. 21 He prophesies their return to Canaan.

48 And it came to pass after these things, that one
told Joseph, Behold, your father is sick: and he
took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.
2 And one told Jacob, and said, Behold, your son Joseph
comes to you: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat
on the bed. 3 And Jacob said to Joseph, God Almighty
appeared to me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and
blessed me, 4 And said to me, Behold, I will make you
fruitful, and multiply you, and I will make of you a mul-
titude of people; and will give this land to your seed after
you for an everlasting possession.

¶ 5 And now your two sons, Ephraim and Man-
asseh, which were born to you in the land of Egypt
before I came to you into Egypt, are mine; as Reuben
and Simeon, they shall be mine. 6 And your issue,
which you beget after them, shall be yours, and shall be
called after the name of their brothers in their inheri-
tance. 7 And as for me, when I came from Padan,
Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way,
when yet there was but a little way to come to Ephrath:
and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the same
is Bethlehem. 8 And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and
said, Who are these? 9 And Joseph said to his father,
They are my sons, whom God has given me in this
place. And he said, Bring them, I pray you, to me, and I
will bless them. 10 Now the eyes of Israel were dim for
age, so that he could not see. And he brought them
near to him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.
11 And Israel said to Joseph, I had not thought to see
your face: and, see, God has showed me also your seed.
12 And Joseph brought them out from between his
knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.
13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right
hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left
hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought them
near to him. 14 And Israel stretched out his right hand,
and laid it on Ephraim's head, who was the younger,
and his left hand on Manasseh's head, guiding his
hands wittingly; for Manasseh was the firstborn.

¶ 15 And he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before
whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the
God which fed me all my life long to this day, 16 The
Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads;
and let my name be named on them, and the name of
my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into
a multitude in the middle of the earth. 17 And when
Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand on the
head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his
father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head to
Manasseh's head. 18 And Joseph said to his father, Not
so, my father: for this is the firstborn; put your right
hand on his head. 19 And his father refused, and said, I
know it, my son, I know it: he also shall become a peo-
ple, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger
brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall
become a multitude of nations. 20 And he blessed them
that day, saying, In you shall Israel bless, saying, God

make you as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set
Ephraim before Manasseh. 21 And Israel said to Joseph,
Behold, I die: but God shall be with you, and bring you
again to the land of your fathers. 22 Moreover I have
given to you one portion above your brothers, which I
took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword
and with my bow.

1 Jacob calls his sons to bless them. 3 Their blessing in particular, 29 He charges them about his burial. 33 He dies.

49 And Jacob called to his sons, and said, Gather
yourselves together, that I may tell you that
which shall befall you in the last days. 2 Gather your-
selves together, and hear, you sons of Jacob; and listen
to Israel your father.

¶ 3 Reuben, you are my firstborn, my might, and
the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity,
and the excellency of power: 4 Unstable as water, you
shall not excel; because you went up to your father's
bed; then defiled you it: he went up to my couch.

¶ 5 Simeon and Levi are brothers; instruments of
cruelty are in their habitations. 6 O my soul, come not
you into their secret; to their assembly, my honor, be
not you united: for in their anger they slew a man, and
in their self-will they dig down a wall. 7 Cursed be their
anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel:
I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

¶ 8 Judah, you are he whom your brothers shall
praise: your hand shall be in the neck of your enemies;
your father's children shall bow down before you.
9 Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, you are
gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as
an old lion; who shall rouse him up? 10 The scepter
shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from
between his feet, until Shiloh come; and to him shall
the gathering of the people be. 11 Binding his foal to the
vine, and his ass's colt to the choice vine; he washed his
garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of
grapes: 12 His eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth
white with milk.

¶ 13 Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and
he shall be for an haven of ships; and his border shall be
to Zidon.

¶ 14 Issachar is a strong ass couching down between
two burdens: 15 And he saw that rest was good, and the
land that it was pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to
bear, and became a servant to tribute.

¶ 16 Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes
of Israel. 17 Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder
in the path, that bites the horse heels, so that his rider
shall fall backward. 18 I have waited for your salvation,
O LORD.

¶ 19 Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall
overcome at the last.

¶ 20 Out of Asher his bread shall be fat, and he shall
yield royal dainties.

¶ 21 Naphtali is a hind let loose: he gives goodly
words.

¶ 22 Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful
bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall:
23 The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him,
and hated him: 24 But his bow stayed in strength, and
the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of
the mighty God of Jacob; (from there is the shepherd,
the stone of Israel:) 25 Even by the God of your father,
who shall help you; and by the Almighty, who shall
bless you with blessings of heaven above, blessings of
the deep that lies under, blessings of the breasts, and of
the womb: 26 The blessings of your father have pre-
vailed above the blessings of my progenitors to the
utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on
the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of
him that was separate from his brothers.

¶ 27 Benjamin shall shred as a wolf: in the morning
he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the
spoil.

¶ 28 All these are the twelve tribes of Israel: and this
is it that their father spoke to them, and blessed them;
every one according to his blessing he blessed them.
29 And he charged them, and said to them, I am to be
gathered to my people: bury me with my fathers in the
cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite, 30 In the
cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before
Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham
bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for a pos-
session of a burial plot. 31 There they buried Abraham
and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and
Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah. 32 The pur-
chase of the field and of the cave that is therein was
from the children of Heth. 33 And when Jacob had
made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up
his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was
gathered to his people.

1 The mourning for Jacob. 4 Joseph gets leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him. 7 The funeral. 15 Joseph comforts his brethren, who craved his pardon. 22 His age. 23 He sees the third generation of his sons. 24 He prophesies unto his brethren of their return. 25 He takes an oath of them for his bones. 26 He dies, and is chested.

50 And Joseph fell on his father's face, and wept
on him, and kissed him. 2 And Joseph com-
manded his servants the physicians to embalm his
father: and the physicians embalmed Israel. 3 And forty
days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days
of those which are embalmed: and the Egyptians
mourned for him three score and ten days. 4 And when
the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spoke to the

house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in
your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, sa-
ying, 5 My father made me swear, saying, See, I die: in my
grave which I have dig for me in the land of Canaan,
there shall you bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I
pray you, and bury my father, and I will come again.
6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury your father,
according as he made you swear.

¶ 7 And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with
him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his
house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt, 8 And all
the house of Joseph, and his brothers, and his father's
house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their
herds, they left in the land of Goshen. 9 And there went
up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a
very great company. 10 And they came to the threshing
floor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan, and there they
mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he
made a mourning for his father seven days. 11 And when
the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the
mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This is a griev-
ous mourning to the Egyptians: why the name of it was
called Abelmizraim, which is beyond Jordan. 12 And his
sons did to him according as he commanded them:
13 For his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and
buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which
Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a
burial plot of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

¶ 14 And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his
brothers, and all that went up with him to bury his
father, after he had buried his father.

¶ 15 And when Joseph's brothers saw that their
father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure
hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which
we did to him. 16 And they sent a messenger to Joseph,
saying, Your father did command before he died, say-
ing, 17 So shall you say to Joseph, Forgive, I pray you
now, the trespass of your brothers, and their sin; for
they did to you evil: and now, we pray you, forgive the
trespass of the servants of the God of your father. And
Joseph wept when they spoke to him. 18 And his broth-
ers also went and fell down before his face; and they
said, Behold, we be your servants. 19 And Joseph said to
them, Fear not: for am I in the place of God? 20 But as
for you, you thought evil against me; but God meant it
to good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much
people alive. 21 Now therefore fear you not: I will nour-
ish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them,
and spoke kindly to them.

¶ 22 And Joseph dwelled in Egypt, he, and his
father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten
years. 23 And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the
third generation: the children also of Machir the son of
Manasseh were brought up on Joseph's knees. 24 And
Joseph said to his brothers, I die: and God will surely
visit you, and bring you out of this land to the land
which he swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.
25 And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel,
saying, God will surely visit you, and you shall carry up
my bones from hence. 26 So Joseph died, being an hun-
dred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he
was put in a coffin in Egypt.

The Second Book of Moses: Called

Exodus

1 The children of Israel after Joseph's death do multiply. 8 The more they are oppressed by a new King, the more they multiply.

1 Now these are the names of the children of Israel,
which came into Egypt; every man and his house-
hold came with Jacob. 2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and
Judah, 3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin, 4 Dan, and
Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. 5 And all the souls that came
out of the loins of Jacob were seventy souls: for Joseph
was in Egypt already. 6 And Joseph died, and all his
brothers, and all that generation.

¶ 7 And the children of Israel were fruitful, and
increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed
exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt,
which knew not Joseph. 9 And he said to his people,
Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more
and mightier than we: 10 Come on, let us deal wisely
with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass,
that, when there falls out any war, they join also to
our enemies, and fight against us, and so get them up
out of the land. 11 Therefore they did set over them
taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And
they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom and
Raamses. 12 But the more they afflicted them, the
more they multiplied and grew. And they were
grieved because of the children of Israel. 13 And the
Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with
rigor: 14 And they made their lives bitter with hard
bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of
service in the field: all their service, wherein they made
them serve, was with rigor.

¶ 15 And the king of Egypt spoke to the Hebrew
midwives, of which the name of the one was Shiphrah,
and the name of the other Puah: 16 And he said, When
you do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women,
and see them on the stools; if it be a son, then you shall
kill him: but if it be a daughter, then she shall live.
17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king
of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men chil-
dren alive. 18 And the king of Egypt called for the mid-
wives, and said to them, Why have you done this thing,
and have saved the men children alive? 19 And the mid-
wives said to Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are
not as the Egyptian women; for they are lively, and are
delivered before the midwives come in to them.
20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the
people multiplied, and waxed very mighty. 21 And it
came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he
made them houses. 22 And Pharaoh charged all his peo-
ple, saying, Every son that is born you shall cast into the
river, and every daughter you shall save alive.

1 Moses is born, 3 and in an ark cast into the flags. 5 He is found, and brought up by Pharaoh's daughter. 11 He slays an Egyptian. 13 He reproves an Hebrew. 15 He flees into Midian. 21 He marries Zipporah. 22 Gershom is born. 23 God respects the Israelites' cry.

2 And there went a man of the house of Levi, and
took to wife a daughter of Levi. 2 And the woman
conceived, and bore a son: and when she saw him that
he was a goodly child, she hid him three months. 3 And
when she could not longer hide him, she took for him
an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with
pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid it in the
flags by the river's brink. 4 And his sister stood afar off,
to wit what would be done to him.

¶ 5 And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to
wash herself at the river; and her maidens walked along
by the river's side; and when she saw the ark among the
flags, she sent her maid to fetch it. 6 And when she had
opened it, she saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept.
And she had compassion on him, and said, This is one of
the Hebrews' children. 7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's
daughter, Shall I go and call to you a nurse of the
Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for you?
8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid
went and called the child's mother. 9 And Pharaoh's
daughter said to her, Take this child away, and nurse it
for me, and I will give you your wages. And the women
took the child, and nursed it. 10 And the child grew, and
she brought him to Pharaoh's daughter, and he became
her son. And she called his name Moses: and she said,
Because I drew him out of the water.

¶ 11 And it came to pass in those days, when Moses
was grown, that he went out to his brothers, and looked
on their burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting an
Hebrew, one of his brothers. 12 And he looked this way
and that way, and when he saw that there was no man,
he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand. 13 And
when he went out the second day, behold, two men of
the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did
the wrong, Why smite you your fellow? 14 And he said,
Who made you a prince and a judge over us? intend you
to kill me, as you killed the Egyptian? And Moses feared,
and said, Surely this thing is known. 15 Now when
Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But
Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelled in the
land of Midian: and he sat down by a well. 16 Now the
priest of Midian had seven daughters: and they came and
drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's
flock. 17 And the shepherds came and drove them away:
but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their
flock. 18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he
said, How is it that you are come so soon to day? 19 And
they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of
the shepherds, and also drew water enough for us, and
watered the flock. 20 And he said to his daughters, And
where is he? why is it that you have left the man? call
him, that he may eat bread. 21 And Moses was content to
dwell with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his
daughter. 22 And she bore him a son, and he called his
name Gershom: for he said, I have been a stranger in a
strange land.

¶ 23 And it came to pass in process of time, that the
king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel sighed by
reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry
came up to God by reason of the bondage. 24 And God
heard their groaning, and God remembered his
covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.
25 And God looked on the children of Israel, and God
had respect to them.

1 Moses keeps Jethro's flock. 2 God appears to him in a burning bush. 9 He sends him to deliver Israel. 14 The name of God. 15 His message to Israel.

3 Now Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in
law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to
the backside of the desert, and came to the mountain of
God, even to Horeb.

2 And the angel of the LORD appeared to him in a
flame of fire out of the middle of a bush: and he
looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the
bush was not consumed. 3 And Moses said, I will now
turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not
burnt. 4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside
to see, God called to him out of the middle of the bush,
and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here am I. 5 And
he said, Draw not near here: put off your shoes from
off your feet, for the place where on you stand is holy
ground. 6 Moreover he said, I am the God of your
father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the

God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid
to look on God.
¶ 7 And the LORD said, I have surely seen the afflic-
tion of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard
their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their
sorrows; 8 And I am come down to deliver them out of
the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of
that land to a good land and a large, to a land flowing
with milk and honey; to the place of the Canaanites, and
the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and
the Hivites, and the Jebusites. 9 Now therefore, behold,
the cry of the children of Israel is come to me: and I have
also seen the oppression with which the Egyptians
oppress them. 10 Come now therefore, and I will send
you to Pharaoh, that you may bring forth my people the
children of Israel out of Egypt.
¶ 11 And Moses said to God, Who am I, that I
should go to Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the
children of Israel out of Egypt?
12 And he said, Certainly I will be with you; and
this shall be a token to you, that I have sent you: When
you have brought forth the people out of Egypt, you
shall serve God on this mountain.
13 And Moses said to God, Behold, when I come to
the children of Israel, and shall say to them, The God
of your fathers has sent me to you; and they shall say to
me, What is his name? what shall I say to them?
14 And God said to Moses, I AM THAT I AM:
and he said, Thus shall you say to the children of Israel,
I AM has sent me to you. 15 And God said moreover to
Moses, Thus shall you say to the children of Israel, the
LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the
God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, has sent me to
you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial
to all generations.
16 Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and
say to them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God
of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared to me, say-
ing, I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done
to you in Egypt: 17 And I have said, I will bring you up
out of the affliction of Egypt to the land of the Canaan-
ites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Per-
izzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, to a land
flowing with milk and honey. 18 And they shall listen to
your voice: and you shall come, you and the elders of
Israel, to the king of Egypt, and you shall say to him, The
LORD God of the Hebrews has met with us: and now
let us go, we beseech you, three days' journey into the
wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.
¶ 19 And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let
you go, no, not by a mighty hand. 20 And I will stretch
out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders
which I will do in the middle thereof: and after that he
will let you go. 21 And I will give this people favor in the
sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that,
when you go, you shall not go empty. 22 But every
woman shall borrow of her neighbor, and of her that
sojourns in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold,
and raiment: and you shall put them on your sons, and
on your daughters; and you shall spoil the Egyptians.

1 Moses rod is turned into a Serpent. 6 His hand is leprous. 10 He is loath to be sent. 14 Aaron is appointed to assist him. 18 Moses departs from Jethro. 21 God's message to Pharaoh. 27 Aaron is sent to meet Moses. 31 The people believes them.

4 And Moses answered and said, But, behold, they
will not believe me, nor listen to my voice: for
they will say, The LORD has not appeared to you.
2 And the LORD said to him, What is that in your
hand? And he said, A rod. 3 And he said, Cast it on the
ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a
serpent; and Moses fled from before it. 4 And the
LORD said to Moses, Put forth your hand, and take it
by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it,
and it became a rod in his hand: 5 That they may
believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God
of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob,
has appeared to you.
¶ 6 And the LORD said furthermore to him, Put
now your hand into your bosom. And he put his hand
into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his
hand was leprous as snow. 7 And he said, Put your hand
into your bosom again. And he put his hand into his
bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and,
behold, it was turned again as his other flesh. 8 And it
shall come to pass, if they will not believe you, neither lis-
ten to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the
voice of the latter sign. 9 And it shall come to pass, if they
will not believe also these two signs, neither listen to your
voice, that you shall take of the water of the river, and
pour it on the dry land: and the water which you take
out of the river shall become blood on the dry land.
¶ 10 And Moses said to the LORD, O my LORD, I
am not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since you have
spoken to your servant: but I am slow of speech, and of
a slow tongue. 11 And the LORD said to him, Who has
made man's mouth? or who makes the dumb, or deaf,
or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?
12 Now therefore go, and I will be with your mouth,
and teach you what you shall say.
13 And he said, O my LORD, send, I pray you, by
the hand of him whom you will send.
14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against
Moses, and he said, Is not Aaron the Levite your
brother? I know that he can speak well. And also,
behold, he comes forth to meet you: and when he sees
you, he will be glad in his heart. 15 And you shall speak
to him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with
your mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you

what you shall do. 16 And he shall be your spokesman
to the people: and he shall be, even he shall be to you
instead of a mouth, and you shall be to him instead of
God. 17 And you shall take this rod in your hand, with
which you shall do signs.

¶ 18 And Moses went and returned to Jethro his
father in law, and said to him, Let me go, I pray you,
and return to my brothers which are in Egypt, and see
whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go
in peace. 19 And the LORD said to Moses in Midian,
Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which
sought your life.

20 And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set
them on an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt:
and Moses took the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD said to Moses, When you go to
return into Egypt, see that you do all those wonders
before Pharaoh, which I have put in your hand: but I
will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.
22 And you shall say to Pharaoh, Thus says the LORD,
Israel is my son, even my firstborn: 23 And I say to you,
Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if you refuse
to let him go, behold, I will slay your son, even your
firstborn.

¶ 24 And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that
the LORD met him, and sought to kill him. 25 Then
Zipporah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of
her son, and cast it at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody
husband are you to me. 26 So he let him go: then she said,
A bloody husband you are, because of the circumcision.

¶ 27 And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the
wilderness to meet Moses. And he went, and met him
in the mount of God, and kissed him. 28 And Moses
told Aaron all the words of the LORD who had sent
him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.

¶ 29 And Moses and Aaron went and gathered
together all the elders of the children of Israel: 30 And
Aaron spoke all the words which the LORD had spo-
ken to Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the peo-
ple. 31 And the people believed: and when they heard
that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and
that he had looked on their affliction, then they bowed
their heads and worshipped.

1 Pharaoh chides Moses and Aaron for their message, 5 He increases the Israelites' task. 15 He checks their complaints. 19 They cry out upon Moses and Aaron. 22 Moses complains to God.

5 And afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told
Pharaoh, Thus says the LORD God of Israel, Let
my people go, that they may hold a feast to me in the
wilderness.

2 And Pharaoh said, Who is the LORD, that I
should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the
LORD, neither will I let Israel go.

3 And they said, The God of the Hebrews has met
with us: let us go, we pray you, three days' journey into
the desert, and sacrifice to the LORD our God; lest he
fall on us with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the king of Egypt said to them, Why do you,
Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get
you to your burdens. 5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the
people of the land now are many, and you make them
rest from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the
taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,
7 You shall no more give the people straw to make
brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for
themselves. 8 And the tale of the bricks, which they did
make heretofore, you shall lay on them; you shall not
diminish any thereof: for they be idle; therefore they
cry, saying, Let us go and sacrifice to our God. 9 Let
there more work be laid on the men, that they may
labor therein; and let them not regard vain words.

¶ 10 And the taskmasters of the people went out,
and their officers, and they spoke to the people, saying,
Thus says Pharaoh, I will not give you straw. 11 Go you,
get you straw where you can find it: yet not any of your
work shall be diminished. 12 So the people were scat-
tered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather
stubble instead of straw. 13 And the taskmasters hurried
them, saying, Fulfill your works, your daily tasks, as
when there was straw. 14 And the officers of the chil-
dren of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over
them, were beaten, and demanded, Why have you not
fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and
to day, as heretofore?

¶ 15 Then the officers of the children of Israel came
and cried to Pharaoh, saying, Why deal you thus with
your servants? 16 There is no straw given to your ser-
vants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, your
servants are beaten; but the fault is in your own people.
17 But he said, You are idle, you are idle: therefore you
say, Let us go and do sacrifice to the LORD. 18 Go
therefore now, and work; for there shall no straw be
given you, yet shall you deliver the tale of bricks. 19 And
the officers of the children of Israel did see that they
were in evil case, after it was said, You shall not dimin-
ish any from your bricks of your daily task.

¶ 20 And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in
the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh: 21 And they
said to them, The LORD look on you, and judge;
because you have made our smell to be abhorred in the
eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a
sword in their hand to slay us.

22 And Moses returned to the LORD, and said,
LORD, why have you so evil entreated this people?
why is it that you have sent me? 23 For since I came to
Pharaoh to speak in your name, he has done evil to this
people; neither have you delivered your people at all.

1 God renews his promise by his Name JEHOVAH.
14 The genealogy of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Levi, of whom came Moses and Aaron.

6 Then the LORD said to Moses, Now shall you see
what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand
shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he
drive them out of his land.
2 And God spoke to Moses, and said to him, I am
the LORD: 3 And I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac,
and to Jacob, by the name of God Almighty, but by my
name JEHOVAH was I not known to them. 4 And I
have also established my covenant with them, to give
them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage,
wherein they were strangers. 5 And I have also heard the
groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians
keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant.
6 Why say to the children of Israel, I am the LORD,
and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the
Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and
I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with
great judgments: 7 And I will take you to me for a peo-
ple, and I will be to you a God: and you shall know that
I am the LORD your God, which brings you out from
under the burdens of the Egyptians. 8 And I will bring
you in to the land, concerning the which I did swear to
give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will
give it you for an heritage: I am the LORD.
¶ 9 And Moses spoke so to the children of Israel:
but they listened not to Moses for anguish of spirit,
and for cruel bondage. 10 And the LORD spoke to
Moses, saying, 11 Go in, speak to Pharaoh king of
Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his
land. 12 And Moses spoke before the LORD, saying,
Behold, the children of Israel have not listened to me;
how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who am of uncircum-
cised lips? 13 And the LORD spoke to Moses and to
Aaron, and gave them a charge to the children of Israel,
and to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of
Israel out of the land of Egypt.
¶ 14 These be the heads of their fathers' houses:
The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel; Hanoch,
and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these be the families of
Reuben. 15 And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and
Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul
the son of a Canaanitish woman: these are the families
of Simeon.
¶ 16 And these are the names of the sons of Levi
according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath,
and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi were an
hundred thirty and seven years. 17 The sons of Gershon;
Libni, and Shimi, according to their families. 18 And
the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron,
and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath were an
hundred thirty and three years. 19 And the sons of Mer-
ari; Mahali and Mushi: these are the families of Levi
according to their generations. 20 And Amram took
him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bore
him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of
Amram were an hundred and thirty and seven years.
¶ 21 And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg,
and Zichri. 22 And the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and
Elzaphan, and Zithri. 23 And Aaron took him Elisheba,
daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife;
and she bore him Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and
Ithamar. 24 And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah,
and Abiasaph: these are the families of the Korhites.
25 And Eleazar Aaron's son took him one of the daugh-
ters of Putiel to wife; and she bore him Phinehas: these
are the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to
their families. 26 These are that Aaron and Moses, to
whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel
from the land of Egypt according to their armies.
27 These are they which spoke to Pharaoh king of
Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt:
these are that Moses and Aaron.
¶ 28 And it came to pass on the day when the
LORD spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt, 29 That the
LORD spoke to Moses, saying, I am the LORD: speak
you to Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say to you.
30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, I am of
uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh listen to me?

1 Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh. 7 His age. 8 His rod is turned into a Serpent. 11 The sorcerers do the like. 13 Pharaoh's heart is hardened. 14 God's message to Pharaoh. 19 The river is turned into blood.

7 And the LORD said to Moses, See, I have made
you a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron your brother
shall be your prophet. 2 You shall speak all that I com-
mand you: and Aaron your brother shall speak to
Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his
land. 3 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply
my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt. 4 But
Pharaoh shall not listen to you, that I may lay my hand
on Egypt, and bring forth my armies, and my people
the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great
judgments. 5 And the Egyptians shall know that I am
the LORD, when I stretch forth my hand on Egypt,
and bring out the children of Israel from among them.
6 And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded
them, so did they. 7 And Moses was fourscore years old,
and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they
spoke to Pharaoh.
¶ 8 And the LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron,
saying, 9 When Pharaoh shall speak to you, saying,
Show a miracle for you: then you shall say to Aaron,
Take your rod, and cast it before Pharaoh, and it shall
become a serpent.
¶ 10 And Moses and Aaron went in to Pharaoh, and
they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron

cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent. 11 Then Pharaoh also
called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the magicians
of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their
enchantments. 12 For they cast down every man his rod,
and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up
their rods. 13 And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he
listened not to them; as the LORD had said.

¶ 14 And the LORD said to Moses, Pharaoh's heart
is hardened, he refuses to let the people go. 15 Get you
to Pharaoh in the morning; see, he goes out to the
water; and you shall stand by the river's brink against he
come; and the rod which was turned to a serpent shall
you take in your hand. 16 And you shall say to him, The
LORD God of the Hebrews has sent me to you, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the
wilderness: and, behold, till now you would not hear.
17 Thus says the LORD, In this you shall know that I
am the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that is
in my hand on the waters which are in the river, and
they shall be turned to blood. 18 And the fish that is in
the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the
Egyptians shall loathe to drink of the water of the river.

¶ 19 And the LORD spoke to Moses, Say to Aaron,
Take your rod, and stretch out your hand on the waters
of Egypt, on their streams, on their rivers, and on their
ponds, and on all their pools of water, that they may
become blood; and that there may be blood throughout
all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone. 20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the
LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote
the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh,
and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that
were in the river were turned to blood. 21 And the fish
that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the
Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and
there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt. 22 And
the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments:
and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he listen
to them; as the LORD had said.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house,
neither did he set his heart to this also. 24 And all the
Egyptians dig round about the river for water to drink;
for they could not drink of the water of the river.
25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD
had smitten the river.

1 Frogs are sent. 8 Pharaoh sues to Moses, 12 and Moses by prayer removes them away. 16 The dust is turned into lice, which the Magicians could not do. 20 The swarms of flies. 25 Pharaoh inclines to let the people go, 32 but yet is hardened.

8 And the LORD spoke to Moses, Go to Pharaoh,
and say to him, Thus says the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me. 2 And if you refuse to let
them go, behold, I will smite all your borders with
frogs: 3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into your house,
and into your bedchamber, and on your bed, and into
the house of your servants, and on your people, and
into your ovens, and into your kneading troughs: 4 And
the frogs shall come up both on you, and on your people, and on all your servants.

¶ 5 And the LORD spoke to Moses, Say to Aaron,
Stretch forth your hand with your rod over the streams,
over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to
come up on the land of Egypt. 6 And Aaron stretched
out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs
came up, and covered the land of Egypt. 7 And the
magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought
up frogs on the land of Egypt.

¶ 8 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and
said, Entreat the LORD, that he may take away the
frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the
people go, that they may do sacrifice to the LORD.
9 And Moses said to Pharaoh, Glory over me: when
shall I entreat for you, and for your servants, and for
your people, to destroy the frogs from you and your
houses, that they may remain in the river only? 10 And
he said, To morrow. And he said, Be it according to
your word: that you may know that there is none like
to the LORD our God. 11 And the frogs shall depart
from you, and from your houses, and from your servants, and from your people; they shall remain in the
river only. 12 And Moses and Aaron went out from
Pharaoh: and Moses cried to the LORD because of the
frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh. 13 And
the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and
the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and
out of the fields. 14 And they gathered them together
on heaps: and the land stank. 15 But when Pharaoh saw
that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and listened not to them; as the LORD had said.

¶ 16 And the LORD said to Moses, Say to Aaron,
Stretch out your rod, and smite the dust of the land,
that it may become lice throughout all the land of
Egypt. 17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his
hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and
it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the
land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there
were lice on man, and on beast. 19 Then the magicians
said to Pharaoh, This is the finger of God: and
Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he listened not to
them; as the LORD had said.

¶ 20 And the LORD said to Moses, Rise up early in
the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; see, he comes
forth to the water; and say to him, Thus says the
LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

21 Else, if you will not let my people go, behold, I will
send swarms of flies on you, and on your servants, and
on your people, and into your houses: and the houses
of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also
the ground where on they are. 22 And I will sever in
that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell,
that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end you
may know that I am the LORD in the middle of the
earth. 23 And I will put a division between my people
and your people: to morrow shall this sign be. 24 And
the LORD did so; and there came a grievous swarm of
flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants'
houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was cor-
rupted by reason of the swarm of flies.

¶ 25 And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron,
and said, Go you, sacrifice to your God in the land.
26 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall
sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the
LORD our God: see, shall we sacrifice the abomination
of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not
stone us? 27 We will go three days' journey into the
wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as he
shall command us. 28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you
go, that you may sacrifice to the LORD your God in
the wilderness; only you shall not go very far away:
entreat for me. 29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out
from you, and I will entreat the LORD that the
swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his ser-
vants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not
Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the
people go to sacrifice to the LORD. 30 And Moses went
out from Pharaoh, and entreated the LORD. 31 And
the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he
removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his
servants, and from his people; there remained not one.
32 And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also,
neither would he let the people go.

1 The plague of beasts. 8 The plague of boils. 13 His message about the hail. 22 The plague of hail. 27 Pharaoh sues to Moses, 35 but yet is hardened.

9 Then the LORD said to Moses, Go in to Pharaoh,
and tell him, Thus says the LORD God of the
Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.
2 For if you refuse to let them go, and will hold them
still, 3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is on your cattle
which is in the field, on the horses, on the asses, on the
camels, on the oxen, and on the sheep: there shall be a
very grievous murrain. 4 And the LORD shall sever
between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and
there shall nothing die of all that is the children's of
Israel. 5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying,
To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.
6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all
the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the chil-
dren of Israel died not one. 7 And Pharaoh sent, and,
behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites
dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he
did not let the people go.

¶ 8 And the LORD said to Moses and to Aaron,
Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let
Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of
Pharaoh. 9 And it shall become small dust in all the
land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth with
blains on man, and on beast, throughout all the land of
Egypt. 10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood
before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward
heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth with blains
on man, and on beast.

11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses
because of the boils; for the boil was on the magicians,
and on all the Egyptians. 12 And the LORD hardened
the heart of Pharaoh, and he listened not to them; as
the LORD had spoken to Moses.

¶ 13 And the LORD said to Moses, Rise up early in
the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say to him,
Thus says the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people
go, that they may serve me. 14 For I will at this time send all
my plagues on your heart, and on your servants, and on
your people; that you may know that there is none like me
in all the earth. 15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that
I may smite you and your people with pestilence; and you
shall be cut off from the earth. 16 And in very deed for this
cause have I raised you up, for to show in you my power;
and that my name may be declared throughout all the
earth. 17 As yet exalt you yourself against my people, that
you will not let them go? 18 Behold, to morrow about this
time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as has
not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until
now. 19 Send therefore now, and gather your cattle, and all
that you have in the field; for on every man and beast
which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought
home, the hail shall come down on them, and they shall
die. 20 He that feared the word of the LORD among the
servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee
into the houses: 21 And he that regarded not the word of
the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

¶ 22 And the LORD said to Moses, Stretch forth your
hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land
of Egypt, on man, and on beast, and on every herb of the
field, throughout the land of Egypt. 23 And Moses
stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the LORD
sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along on the
ground; and the LORD rained hail on the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail,
very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the
land of Egypt since it became a nation. 25 And the hail
smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in
the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every
herb of the field, and broke every tree of the field.

26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of
Israel were, was there no hail.
¶ 27 And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and
Aaron, and said to them, I have sinned this time: the
LORD is righteous, and I and my people are wicked.
28 Entreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no
more mighty thunder and hail; and I will let you go,
and you shall stay no longer. 29 And Moses said to him,
As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread
abroad my hands to the LORD; and the thunder shall
cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that you may
know how that the earth is the LORD's. 30 But as for
you and your servants, I know that you will not yet fear
the LORD God. 31 And the flax and the barley was
smitten: for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was
in bloom. 32 But the wheat and the rye were not smit-
ten: for they were not grown up. 33 And Moses went
out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his
hands to the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased,
and the rain was not poured on the earth.
34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail
and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and
hardened his heart, he and his servants. 35 And the heart
of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the chil-
dren of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken by Moses.

1 God threatens to send locusts. 7 Pharaoh, moved by his servants, inclines to let the Israelites go. 12 The plague of the locusts. 16 Pharaoh sues to Moses. 21 The plague of darkeness. 24 Pharaoh sues unto Moses, 27 but yet is hardened.

10 And the LORD said to Moses, Go in to
Pharaoh: for I have hardened his heart, and the
heart of his servants, that I might show these my signs
before him: 2 And that you may tell in the ears of your
son, and of your son's son, what things I have worked
in Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them;
that you may know how that I am the LORD.
3 And Moses and Aaron came in to Pharaoh, and
said to him, Thus says the LORD God of the
Hebrews, How long will you refuse to humble yourself
before me? let my people go, that they may serve me.
4 Else, if you refuse to let my people go, behold, to mor-
row will I bring the locusts into your coast: 5 And they
shall cover the face of the earth, that one cannot be able
to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that
which is escaped, which remains to you from the hail,
and shall eat every tree which grows for you out of the
field: 6 And they shall fill your houses, and the houses
of all your servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians;
which neither your fathers, nor your fathers' fathers
have seen, since the day that they were on the earth to
this day. And he turned himself, and went out from
Pharaoh. 7 And Pharaoh's servants said to him, How
long shall this man be a snare to us? let the men go, that
they may serve the LORD their God: know you not yet
that Egypt is destroyed?
8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again to
Pharaoh: and he said to them, Go, serve the LORD your
God: but who are they that shall go? 9 And Moses said,
We will go with our young and with our old, with our
sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with
our herds will we go; for we must hold a feast to the
LORD. 10 And he said to them, Let the LORD be so
with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look to
it; for evil is before you. 11 Not so: go now you that are
men, and serve the LORD; for that you did desire. And
they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.
¶ 12 And the LORD said to Moses, Stretch out your
hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they
may come up on the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of
the land, even all that the hail has left. 13 And Moses
stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the
LORD brought an east wind on the land all that day,
and all that night; and when it was morning, the east
wind brought the locusts. 14 And the locust went up
over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of
Egypt: very grievous were they; before them there were
no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.
15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that
the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the
land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left:
and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in
the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.
¶ 16 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in
haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your
God, and against you. 17 Now therefore forgive, I pray
you, my sin only this once, and entreat the LORD your
God, that he may take away from me this death only.
18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and entreated the
LORD. 19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west
wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into
the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the
coasts of Egypt. 20 But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's
heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.
¶ 21 And the LORD said to Moses, Stretch out
your hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness
over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be
felt. 22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward
heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of
Egypt three days: 23 They saw not one another, neither
rose any from his place for three days: but all the chil-
dren of Israel had light in their dwellings.
¶ 24 And Pharaoh called to Moses, and said, Go
you, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your
herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.
25 And Moses said, You must give us also sacrifices and
burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our
God. 26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not
an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to

serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what
we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.
¶ 27 But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and
he would not let them go. 28 And Pharaoh said to him,
Get you from me, take heed to yourself, see my face no
more; for in that day you see my face you shall die.
29 And Moses said, You have spoken well, I will see your
face again no more.

1 God's message to the Israelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours. 4 Moses threatens Pharaoh with the death of the first born.

11 And the LORD said to Moses, Yet will I bring
one plague more on Pharaoh, and on Egypt;
afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let
you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence alto-
gether. 2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let
every man borrow of his neighbor, and every woman
of her neighbor, jewels of silver and jewels of gold.
3 And the LORD gave the people favor in the sight of
the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very
great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's
servants, and in the sight of the people. 4 And Moses
said, Thus says the LORD, About midnight will I go
out into the middle of Egypt: 5 And all the firstborn
in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first born of
Pharaoh that sits on his throne, even to the firstborn
of the maidservant that is behind the mill; and all the
firstborn of beasts. 6 And there shall be a great cry
throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was
none like it, nor shall be like it any more. 7 But against
any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his
tongue, against man or beast: that you may know how
that the LORD does put a difference between the
Egyptians and Israel. 8 And all these your servants
shall come down to me, and bow down themselves to
me, saying, Get you out, and all the people that follow
you: and after that I will go out. And he went out
from Pharaoh in a great anger.
9 And the LORD said to Moses, Pharaoh shall not
listen to you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the
land of Egypt. 10 And Moses and Aaron did all these
wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardened
Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children
of Israel go out of his land.

1 The beginning of the year is changed. 3 The Passover is instituted. 11 The Rite of the Passover, 15 Unleavened bread. 29 The first born are slain. 31 The Israelites are driven out of the land. 37 They come to Succoth. 43 The ordinance of the Passover.

12 And the LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron in
the land of Egypt saying, 2 This month shall be
to you the beginning of months: it shall be the first
month of the year to you.
¶ 3 Speak you to all the congregation of Israel, say-
ing, In the tenth day of this month they shall take to
them every man a lamb, according to the house of their
fathers, a lamb for an house: 4 And if the household be
too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbor next to
his house take it according to the number of the souls;
every man according to his eating shall make your
count for the lamb. 5 Your lamb shall be without blem-
ish, a male of the first year: you shall take it out from
the sheep, or from the goats:
6 And you shall keep it up until the fourteenth day
of the same month: and the whole assembly of the con-
gregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening.
7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike it on
the two side posts and on the upper door post of the
houses, wherein they shall eat it.
8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with
fire, and unleavened bread; and with bitter herbs they
shall eat it. 9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with
water, but roast with fire; his head with his legs, and with
the entrails thereof. 10 And you shall let nothing of it
remain until the morning; and that which remains of it
until the morning you shall burn with fire.
¶ 11 And thus shall you eat it; with your loins
girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your
hand; and you shall eat it in haste: it is the LORD's
passover. 12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt
this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of
Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of
Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the LORD. 13 And
the blood shall be to you for a token on the houses
where you are: and when I see the blood, I will pass
over you, and the plague shall not be on you to destroy
you, when I smite the land of Egypt.
14 And this day shall be to you for a memorial; and
you shall keep it a feast to the LORD throughout your
generations; you shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for
ever. 15 Seven days shall you eat unleavened bread; even
the first day you shall put away leaven out of your
houses: for whoever eats leavened bread from the first
day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from
Israel. 16 And in the first day there shall be an holy con-
vocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy
convocation to you; no manner of work shall be done
in them, save that which every man must eat, that only
may be done of you. 17 And you shall observe the feast
of unleavened bread; for in this selfsame day have I
brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore
shall you observe this day in your generations by an
ordinance for ever.
¶ 18 In the first month, on the fourteenth day of
the month at even, you shall eat unleavened bread,
until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.
19 Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your
houses: for whoever eats that which is leavened, even

that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of
Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.
20 You shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations
shall you eat unleavened bread.

¶ 21 Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel,
and said to them, Draw out and take you a lamb
according to your families, and kill the passover. 22 And
you shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the
blood that is in the basin, and strike the lintel and the
two side posts with the blood that is in the basin; and
none of you shall go out at the door of his house until
the morning. 23 For the LORD will pass through to
smite the Egyptians; and when he sees the blood on the
lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass
over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come
in to your houses to smite you. 24 And you shall
observe this thing for an ordinance to you and to your
sons for ever. 25 And it shall come to pass, when you be
come to the land which the LORD will give you,
according as he has promised, that you shall keep this
service. 26 And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say to you, What mean you by this service?
27 That you shall say, It is the sacrifice of the LORD's
passover, who passed over the houses of the children of
Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and
delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head
and worshipped. 28 And the children of Israel went
away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses
and Aaron, so did they.

¶ 29 And it came to pass, that at midnight the
LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt,
from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne to
the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon;
and all the firstborn of cattle. 30 And Pharaoh rose up
in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for there was
not a house where there was not one dead.

¶ 31 And he called for Moses and Aaron by night,
and said, Rise up, and get you forth from among my
people, both you and the children of Israel; and go, serve
the LORD, as you have said. 32 Also take your flocks and
your herds, as you have said, and be gone; and bless me
also. 33 And the Egyptians were urgent on the people,
that they might send them out of the land in haste; for
they said, We be all dead men. 34 And the people took
their dough before it was leavened, their kneading
troughs being bound up in their clothes on their shoulders. 35 And the children of Israel did according to the
word of Moses; and they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: 36 And the
LORD gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent to them such things as they
required. And they spoiled the Egyptians.

¶ 37 And the children of Israel journeyed from
Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on
foot that were men, beside children. 38 And a mixed
multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and
herds, even very much cattle. 39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out
of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were
thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had
they prepared for themselves any victual.

¶ 40 Now the sojourning of the children of Israel,
who dwelled in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty
years. 41 And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to
pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the
land of Egypt. 42 It is a night to be much observed to
the LORD for bringing them out from the land of
Egypt: this is that night of the LORD to be observed of
all the children of Israel in their generations.

¶ 43 And the LORD said to Moses and Aaron,
This is the ordinance of the passover: There shall no
stranger eat thereof: 44 But every man's servant that is
bought for money, when you have circumcised him,
then shall he eat thereof. 45 A foreigner and an hired
servant shall not eat thereof. 46 In one house shall it be
eaten; you shall not carry forth any of the flesh abroad
out of the house; neither shall you break a bone
thereof. 47 All the congregation of Israel shall keep it.
48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with you, and will
keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and
he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. 49 One law shall be
to him that is home born, and to the stranger that
sojourns among you. 50 Thus did all the children of
Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so
did they. 51 And it came to pass the selfsame day, that
the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the
land of Egypt by their armies.

1 The first born are sanctified to God. 3 The memorial of the Passover is commanded. 11 The firstlings of beasts are set apart. 17 The Israelites go out of Egypt, and carry Joseph's bones with them. 20 They come to Etham. 21 God guides them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.

13 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Sanctify to me all the firstborn, whatever opens the
womb among the children of Israel, both of man and
of beast: it is mine.

¶ 3 And Moses said to the people, Remember this
day, in which you came out from Egypt, out of the
house of bondage; for by strength of hand the LORD
brought you out from this place: there shall no leavened bread be eaten. 4 This day came you out in the
month Abib.

¶ 5 And it shall be when the LORD shall bring you
into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the

Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he
swore to your fathers to give you, a land flowing with
milk and honey, that you shall keep this service in this
month. 6 Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, and
in the seventh day shall be a feast to the LORD.
7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there
shall no leavened bread be seen with you, neither shall
there be leaven seen with you in all your quarters.

¶ 8 And you shall show your son in that day, saying, This is done because of that which the LORD did
to me when I came forth out of Egypt. 9 And it shall be
for a sign to you on your hand, and for a memorial
between your eyes, that the LORD's law may be in
your mouth: for with a strong hand has the LORD
brought you out of Egypt. 10 You shall therefore keep
this ordinance in his season from year to year.

¶ 11 And it shall be when the LORD shall bring you
into the land of the Canaanites, as he swore to you and
to your fathers, and shall give it you, 12 That you shall set
apart to the LORD all that opens the matrix, and every
firstling that comes of a beast which you have; the males
shall be the LORD's. 13 And every firstling of an ass you
shall redeem with a lamb; and if you will not redeem it,
then you shall break his neck: and all the firstborn of
man among your children shall you redeem.

¶ 14 And it shall be when your son asks you in time
to come, saying, What is this? that you shall say to him,
By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from
Egypt, from the house of bondage: 15 And it came to
pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the
LORD slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both
the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that opens the matrix,
being males; but all the firstborn of my children I
redeem. 16 And it shall be for a token on your hand, and
for frontlets between your eyes: for by strength of hand
the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

¶ 17 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the
people go, that God led them not through the way of
the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for
God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when
they see war, and they return to Egypt: 18 But God led
the people about, through the way of the wilderness of
the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up harnessed out of the land of Egypt. 19 And Moses took the
bones of Joseph with him: for he had straightly sworn
the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you;
and you shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

¶ 20 And they took their journey from Succoth,
and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.
21 And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar
of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:
22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor
the pillar of fire by night, from before the people.

1 God instructs the Israelites in their journey. 5 Pharaoh pursues after them. 10 The Israelites murmur. 13 Moses comforts them. 15 God instructs Moses. 19 The cloud removes behinde the camp. 21 The Israelites pass through the Red Sea, 23 which drowns the Egyptians.

14 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak
to the children of Israel, that they turn and
encamp before Pihahiroth, between Migdol and the sea,
over against Baalzephon: before it shall you encamp by
the sea. 3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel,
They are entangled in the land, the wilderness has shut
them in. 4 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he
shall follow after them; and I will be honored on
Pharaoh, and on all his host; that the Egyptians may
know that I am the LORD. And they did so.

¶ 5 And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants
was turned against the people, and they said, Why have
we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?
6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people
with him: 7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots,
and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every
one of them. 8 And the LORD hardened the heart of
Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with
an high hand. 9 But the Egyptians pursued after them,
all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by
the sea, beside Pihahiroth, before Baalzephon.

¶ 10 And when Pharaoh drew near, the children of
Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians
marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the
children of Israel cried out to the LORD. 11 And they
said to Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt,
have you taken us away to die in the wilderness? why
have you dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of
Egypt? 12 Is not this the word that we did tell you in
Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.

¶ 13 And Moses said to the people, Fear you not,
stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which
he will show to you to day: for the Egyptians whom
you have seen to day, you shall see them again no more
for ever. 14 The LORD shall fight for you, and you shall
hold your peace.

¶ 15 And the LORD said to Moses, Why cry you to
me? speak to the children of Israel, that they go forward: 16 But lift you up your rod, and stretch out your
hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of
Israel shall go on dry ground through the middle of the
sea. 17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the
Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me
honor on Pharaoh, and on all his host, on his chariots,
and on his horsemen. 18 And the Egyptians shall know

that I am the LORD, when I have gotten me honor on
Pharaoh, on his chariots, and on his horsemen.
¶ 19 And the angel of God, which went before the
camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the
pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood
behind them: 20 And it came between the camp of the
Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and
darkness to them, but it gave light by night to these: so
that the one came not near the other all the night.
21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea;
and the LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong
east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and
the waters were divided. 22 And the children of Israel
went into the middle of the sea on the dry ground: and
the waters were a wall to them on their right hand, and
on their left.
¶ 23 And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after
them to the middle of the sea, even all Pharaoh's horses,
his chariots, and his horsemen. 24 And it came to pass,
that in the morning watch the LORD looked to the
host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of
the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,
25 And took off their chariot wheels, that they drove
them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee
from the face of Israel; for the LORD fights for them
against the Egyptians.
¶ 26 And the LORD said to Moses, Stretch out
your hand over the sea, that the waters may come again
on the Egyptians, on their chariots, and on their horse-
men. 27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the
sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the
morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it;
and the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the middle
of the sea. 28 And the waters returned, and covered the
chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh
that came into the sea after them; there remained not
so much as one of them. 29 But the children of Israel
walked on dry land in the middle of the sea; and the
waters were a wall to them on their right hand, and on
their left. 30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out
of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyp-
tians dead on the sea shore. 31 And Israel saw that great
work which the LORD did on the Egyptians: and the
people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and
his servant Moses.

1 Moses song. 22 The people want water. 23 The waters at Marah are bitter. 25 A tree sweetens them, 27 At Elim are twelve wells, and seventy palm trees.

15 Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this
song to the LORD, and spoke, saying, I will sing
to the LORD, for he has triumphed gloriously: the horse
and his rider has he thrown into the sea. 2 The LORD is
my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he
is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my
father's God, and I will exalt him. 3 The LORD is a man
of war: the LORD is his name. 4 Pharaoh's chariots and
his host has he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also
are drowned in the Red sea. 5 The depths have covered
them: they sank into the bottom as a stone. 6 Your right
hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: your right
hand, O LORD, has dashed in pieces the enemy. 7 And
in the greatness of your excellency you have overthrown
them that rose up against you: you sent forth your
wrath, which consumed them as stubble. 8 And with the
blast of your nostrils the waters were gathered together,
the floods stood upright as an heap, and the depths were
congealed in the heart of the sea. 9 The enemy said, I will
pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust
shall be satisfied on them; I will draw my sword, my
hand shall destroy them. 10 You did blow with your
wind, the sea covered them: they sank as lead in the
mighty waters. 11 Who is like to you, O LORD, among
the gods? who is like you, glorious in holiness, fearful in
praises, doing wonders? 12 You stretched out your right
hand, the earth swallowed them. 13 You in your mercy
have led forth the people which you have redeemed: you
have guided them in your strength to your holy habita-
tion. 14 The people shall hear, and be afraid: sorrow shall
take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina. 15 Then the
dukes of Edom shall be amazed; the mighty men of
Moab, trembling shall take hold on them; all the inhabi-
tants of Canaan shall melt away. 16 Fear and dread shall
fall on them; by the greatness of your arm they shall be as
still as a stone; till your people pass over, O LORD, till
the people pass over, which you have purchased. 17 You
shall bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of
your inheritance, in the place, O LORD, which you have
made for you to dwell in, in the Sanctuary, O LORD,
which your hands have established. 18 The LORD shall
reign for ever and ever. 19 For the horse of Pharaoh went
in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea,
and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea on
them; but the children of Israel went on dry land in the
middle of the sea.
¶ 20 And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron,
took a tambourine in her hand; and all the women went
out after her with tambourines and with dances.
21 And Miriam answered them, Sing you to the
LORD, for he has triumphed gloriously; the horse and
his rider has he thrown into the sea.
22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and
they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they
went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.
¶ 23 And when they came to Marah, they could not
drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter:
therefore the name of it was called Marah. 24 And the
people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we
drink? 25 And he cried to the LORD; and the LORD
showed him a tree, which when he had cast into the

waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them, 26 And said, If you will diligently listen to the voice of the LORD your God, and will do that which is right in his sight, and will give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases on you, which I have brought on the Egyptians: for I am the LORD that heals you.

¶ 27 And they came to Elim, where were twelve wells of water, and three score and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

1 The Israelites come to Sin. 2 They murmur for want of bread. 4 God promises them bread from heaven. 11 Quails are sent, 14 and Manna. 16 The ordering of Manna. 25 It was not to be found on the Sabbath. 32 An Omer of it is preserved.

16 And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came to the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness: 3 And the children of Israel said to them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, and when we did eat bread to the full; for you have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

¶ 4 Then said the LORD to Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no. 5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare that which they bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said to all the children of Israel, At even, then you shall know that the LORD has brought you out from the land of Egypt: 7 And in the morning, then you shall see the glory of the LORD; for that he hears your murmurings against the LORD: and what are we, that you murmur against us?

8 And Moses said, This shall be, when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD hears your murmurings which you murmur against him: and what are we? your murmurings are not against us, but against the LORD.

¶ 9 And Moses spoke to Aaron, Say to all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he has heard your murmurings. 10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spoke to the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of the LORD appeared in the cloud.

¶ 11 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak to them, saying, At even you shall eat flesh, and in the morning you shall be filled with bread; and you shall know that I am the LORD your God.

13 And it came to pass, that at even the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host. 14 And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, on the face of the wilderness there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground. 15 And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, It is manna: for they knew not what it was. And Moses said to them, This is the bread which the LORD has given you to eat.

¶ 16 This is the thing which the LORD has commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating, an omer for every man, according to the number of your persons; take you every man for them which are in his tents. 17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less. 18 And when they did mete it with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating. 19 And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning. 20 Notwithstanding they listened not to Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was wroth with them. 21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

¶ 22 And it came to pass, that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one man: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses. 23 And he said to them, This is that which the LORD has said, To morrow is the rest of the holy sabbath to the LORD: bake that which you will bake to day, and seethe that you will seethe; and that which remains over lay up for you to be kept until the morning. 24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein. 25 And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day is a sabbath to the LORD: to day you shall not find it in the field. 26 Six days you shall gather it; but on the seventh day, which is the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

¶ 27 And it came to pass, that there went out some of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none. 28 And the LORD said to Moses, How long refuse you to keep my commandments and my laws? 29 See, for that the LORD has given you the sabbath, therefore he gives you on the sixth day the bread of two days; abide you every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day. 30 So the people rested on the seventh day. 31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and it was like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey.

¶ 32 And Moses said, This is the thing which the
LORD commands, Fill an omer of it to be kept for
your generations; that they may see the bread with
which I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought
you forth from the land of Egypt. 33 And Moses said to
Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna
therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for
your generations. 34 As the LORD commanded Moses,
so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept.
35 And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years,
until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat
manna, until they came to the borders of the land of
Canaan. 36 Now an omer is the tenth part of an ephah.

1 The people murmur for water at Rephidim. 5 God sends him for water to the rock in Horeb. 8 Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moses hands. 15 Moses builds the Altar JEHOVAH Nissi.

17 And all the congregation of the children of
Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after
their journeys, according to the commandment of the
LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and there was no
water for the people to drink. 2 Why the people did chide
with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink.
And Moses said to them, Why chide you with me? why
do you tempt the LORD? 3 And the people thirsted
there for water; and the people murmured against
Moses, and said, Why is this that you have brought us up
out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle
with thirst? 4 And Moses cried to the LORD, saying,
What shall I do to this people? they be almost ready to
stone me. 5 And the LORD said to Moses, Go on before
the people, and take with you of the elders of Israel; and
your rod, with which you smote the river, take in your
hand, and go. 6 Behold, I will stand before you there on
the rock in Horeb; and you shall smite the rock, and
there shall come water out of it, that the people may
drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of
Israel. 7 And he called the name of the place Massah, and
Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel,
and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the
LORD among us, or not?

¶ 8 Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in
Rephidim.

9 And Moses said to Joshua, Choose us out men,
and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand
on the top of the hill with the rod of God in my hand.
10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought
with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to
the top of the hill.

11 And it came to pass, when Moses held up his
hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his
hand, Amalek prevailed. 12 But Moses hands were
heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and
he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his
hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the
other side; and his hands were steady until the going
down of the sun. 13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek
and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And the LORD said to Moses, Write this for a
memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua:
for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek
from under heaven. 15 And Moses built an altar, and
called the name of it Jehovahnissi: 16 For he said, Because
the LORD has sworn that the LORD will have war with
Amalek from generation to generation.

1 Jethro brings Moses his wife & two sons. 7 Moses entertains him. 13 Jethros counsel is accepted. 27 Jethro departs.

18 When Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses'
father in law, heard of all that God had done
for Moses, and for Israel his people, and that the
LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt; 2 Then Jethro,
Moses' father in law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after
he had sent her back, 3 And her two sons; of which the
name of the one was Gershom; for he said, I have been
an alien in a strange land: 4 And the name of the other
was Eliezer; for the God of my father, said he, was my
help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh:
5 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, came with his sons
and his wife to Moses into the wilderness, where he
encamped at the mount of God: 6 And he said to
Moses, I your father in law Jethro am come to you, and
your wife, and her two sons with her.

¶ 7 And Moses went out to meet his father in law,
and did obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each
other of their welfare; and they came into the tent.
8 And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD
had done to Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's
sake, and all the travail that had come on them by the
way, and how the LORD delivered them. 9 And Jethro
rejoiced for all the goodness which the LORD had
done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand
of the Egyptians. 10 And Jethro said, Blessed be the
LORD, who has delivered you out of the hand of the
Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who has
delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians. 11 Now I know that the LORD is greater than all
gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly he
was above them. 12 And Jethro, Moses' father in law,
took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron
came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with
Moses' father in law before God.

¶ 13 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses
sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses
from the morning to the evening. 14 And when Moses'
father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said,
What is this thing that you do to the people? why sit
you yourself alone, and all the people stand by you
from morning to even? 15 And Moses said to his father

in law, Because the people come to me to inquire of
God: 16 When they have a matter, they come to me; and
I judge between one and another, and I do make them
know the statutes of God, and his laws. 17 And Moses'
father in law said to him, The thing that you do is not
good. 18 You will surely wear away, both you, and this
people that is with you: for this thing is too heavy for
you; you are not able to perform it yourself alone.
19 Listen now to my voice, I will give you counsel, and
God shall be with you: Be you for the people to God-
ward, that you may bring the causes to God: 20 And
you shall teach them ordinances and laws, and shall
show them the way wherein they must walk, and the
work that they must do. 21 Moreover you shall provide
out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of
truth, hating covetousness; and place such over them,
to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds,
rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens: 22 And let them
judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, that every
great matter they shall bring to you, but every small
matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for yourself,
and they shall bear the burden with you. 23 If you shall
do this thing, and God command you so, then you
shall be able to endure, and all this people shall also go
to their place in peace. 24 So Moses listened to the voice
of his father in law, and did all that he had said. 25 And
Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them
heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of
hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. 26 And
they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes
they brought to Moses, but every small matter they
judged themselves.

¶ 27 And Moses let his father in law depart; and he
went his way into his own land.

1 The people come to Sinai. 3 God's message by Moses unto the people out of the mount. 8 The peoples answer returned again. 10 The people are prepared against the third day. 12 The mountain must not be touched. 16 The fearful presence of God upon the Mount.

19 In the third month, when the children of Israel
were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the
same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai. 2 For
they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to
the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness;
and there Israel camped before the mount.

3 And Moses went up to God, and the LORD
called to him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shall
you say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of
Israel; 4 You have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and
how I bore you on eagles' wings, and brought you to
myself. 5 Now therefore, if you will obey my voice
indeed, and keep my covenant, then you shall be a
peculiar treasure to me above all people: for all the
earth is mine: 6 And you shall be to me a kingdom of
priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which
you shall speak to the children of Israel.

¶ 7 And Moses came and called for the elders of the
people, and laid before their faces all these words which
the LORD commanded him. 8 And all the people
answered together, and said, All that the LORD has
spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of
the people to the LORD.

9 And the LORD said to Moses, See, I come to you
in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak
with you, and believe you for ever. And Moses told the
words of the people to the LORD.

¶ 10 And the LORD said to Moses, Go to the peo-
ple, and sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let
them wash their clothes, 11 And be ready against the
third day: for the third day the LORD will come down
in the sight of all the people on mount Sinai. 12 And you
shall set bounds to the people round about, saying, Take
heed to yourselves, that you go not up into the mount,
or touch the border of it: whoever touches the mount
shall be surely put to death: 13 There shall not an hand
touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through;
whether it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the
trumpet sounds long, they shall come up to the mount.

¶ 14 And Moses went down from the mount to the
people, and sanctified the people; and they washed
their clothes. 15 And he said to the people, Be ready
against the third day: come not at your wives.

¶ 16 And it came to pass on the third day in the
morning, that there were thunders and lightning, and a
thick cloud on the mount, and the voice of the trum-
pet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the
camp trembled. 17 And Moses brought forth the people
out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at
the nether part of the mount. 18 And mount Sinai was
altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended
on it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the
smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked
greatly. 19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded
long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spoke, and
God answered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down on mount Sinai, on
the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses up
to the top of the mount; and Moses went up. 21 And
the LORD said to Moses, Go down, charge the people,
lest they break through to the LORD to gaze, and
many of them perish. 22 And let the priests also, which
come near to the LORD, sanctify themselves, lest the
LORD break forth on them.

23 And Moses said to the LORD, The people cannot
come up to mount Sinai: for you charged us, saying, Set
bounds about the mount, and sanctify it. 24 And the
LORD said to him, Away, get you down, and you shall
come up, you, and Aaron with you: but let not the
priests and the people break through to come up to the

LORD, lest he break forth on them. 25 So Moses went
down to the people, and spoke to them.

1 The Ten Commandments. 18 The people are afraid. 20 Moses comforts them. 22 Idolatry is forbidden. 24 Of what sort the Altar should be.

20 And God spoke all these words, saying, 2 I am
the LORD your God, which have brought you
out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
3 You shall have no other gods before me. 4 You shall not
make to you any graven image, or any likeness of any
thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth
beneath, or that is in the water under the earth. 5 You
shall not bow down yourself to them, nor serve them:
for I the LORD your God am a jealous God, visiting the
iniquity of the fathers on the children to the third and
fourth generation of them that hate me; 6 And showing
mercy to thousands of them that love me, and keep my
commandments. 7 You shall not take the name of the
LORD your God in vain; for the LORD will not hold
him guiltless that takes his name in vain. 8 Remember
the sabbath day, to keep it holy. 9 Six days shall you labor,
and do all your work: 10 But the seventh day is the sab-
bath of the LORD your God: in it you shall not do any
work, you, nor your son, nor your daughter, your
manservant, nor your maidservant, nor your cattle, nor
your stranger that is within your gates: 11 For in six days
the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that
in them is, and rested the seventh day: why the LORD
blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

¶ 12 Honor your father and your mother: that your
days may be long on the land which the LORD your
God gives you. 13 You shall not kill. 14 You shall not com-
mit adultery. 15 You shall not steal. 16 You shall not bear
false witness against your neighbor. 17 You shall not covet
your neighbor's house, you shall not covet your neigh-
bor's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor
his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is your neighbor's.

¶ 18 And all the people saw the thunder, and the
lightning, and the noise of the trumpet, and the moun-
tain smoking: and when the people saw it, they
removed, and stood afar off. 19 And they said to Moses,
Speak you with us, and we will hear: but let not God
speak with us, lest we die. 20 And Moses said to the peo-
ple, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that
his fear may be before your faces, that you sin not.
21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near
to the thick darkness where God was.

¶ 22 And the LORD said to Moses, Thus you shall
say to the children of Israel, You have seen that I have
talked with you from heaven. 23 You shall not make
with me gods of silver, neither shall you make to you
gods of gold.

¶ 24 An altar of earth you shall make to me, and
shall sacrifice thereon your burnt offerings, and your
peace offerings, your sheep, and your oxen: in all places
where I record my name I will come to you, and I will
bless you. 25 And if you will make me an altar of stone,
you shall not build it of hewn stone: for if you lift up
your tool on it, you have polluted it. 26 Neither shall
you go up by steps to my altar, that your nakedness be
not discovered thereon.

1 Laws for men servants. 5 For the servant whose ear is bored. 7 For women servants. 12 For manslaughter, 16 For stealers of men. 17 For cursers of parents. 18 For smiters. 22 For a hurt by chance. 28 For an oxe that gores. 33 For him that is an occasion of harm.

21 Now these are the judgments which you shall
set before them.

2 If you buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall
serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for noth-
ing. 3 If he came in by himself, he shall go out by him-
self: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with
him. 4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have
born him sons or daughters; the wife and her children
shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself.
5 And if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master,
my wife, and my children; I will not go out free: 6 Then
his master shall bring him to the judges; he shall also
bring him to the door, or to the door post; and his mas-
ter shall bore his ear through with an awl; and he shall
serve him for ever.

¶ 7 And if a man sell his daughter to be a maidser-
vant, she shall not go out as the menservants do. 8 If she
please not her master, who has betrothed her to him-
self, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her to a
strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he has
dealt deceitfully with her. 9 And if he have betrothed
her to his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of
daughters. 10 If he take him another wife; her food, her
raiment, and her duty of marriage, shall he not dimin-
ish. 11 And if he do not these three to her, then shall she
go out free without money.

¶ 12 He that smites a man, so that he die, shall be
surely put to death. 13 And if a man lie not in wait, but
God deliver him into his hand; then I will appoint you
a place where he shall flee. 14 But if a man come pre-
sumptuously on his neighbor, to slay him with guile;
you shall take him from my altar, that he may die.

¶ 15 And he that smites his father, or his mother,
shall be surely put to death.

¶ 16 And he that steals a man, and sells him, or if he
be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

¶ 17 And he that curses his father, or his mother,
shall surely be put to death.

¶ 18 And if men strive together, and one smite
another with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not,
but keeps his bed: 19 If he rise again, and walk abroad
on his staff, then shall he that smote him be quit: only

he shall pay for the loss of his time, and shall cause him
to be thoroughly healed.
¶ 20 And if a man smite his servant, or his maid,
with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely
punished. 21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or
two, he shall not be punished: for he is his money.
¶ 22 If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so
that her fruit depart from her, and yet no mischief fol-
low: he shall be surely punished, according as the
woman's husband will lay on him; and he shall pay as
the judges determine. 23 And if any mischief follow,
then you shall give life for life, 24 Eye for eye, tooth for
tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, 25 Burning for
burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.
¶ 26 And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or
the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go
free for his eye's sake. 27 And if he smite out his manser-
vant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth; he shall let him
go free for his tooth's sake.
¶ 28 If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die:
then the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not
be eaten; but the owner of the ox shall be quit. 29 But if
the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past,
and it has been testified to his owner, and he has not
kept him in, but that he has killed a man or a woman;
the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put
to death. 30 If there be laid on him a sum of money,
then he shall give for the ransom of his life whatever is
laid on him. 31 Whether he have gored a son, or have
gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be
done to him. 32 If the ox shall push a manservant or a
maidservant; he shall give to their master thirty shekels
of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.
¶ 33 And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall
dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall
therein; 34 The owner of the pit shall make it good, and
give money to the owner of them; and the dead beast
shall be his.
¶ 35 And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he
die; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the
money of it; and the dead ox also they shall divide.
36 Or if it be known that the ox has used to push in
time past, and his owner has not kept him in; he shall
surely pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his own.

1 Of theft. 5 Of damage. 7 Of trespasses. 14 Of borrowing. 16 Of fornication. 18 Of witchcraft. 19 Of bestiality. 20 Of idolatry. 21 Of strangers, widows, and fatherless. 25 Of usury. 26 Of pledges. 28 Of reverence to Magistrates. 29 Of the first fruit.

22 If a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it,
or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox,
and four sheep for a sheep.
¶ 2 If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten
that he die, there shall no blood be shed for him. 3 If the
sun be risen on him, there shall be blood shed for him;
for he should make full restitution; if he have nothing,
then he shall be sold for his theft. 4 If the theft be cer-
tainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass,
or sheep; he shall restore double.
¶ 5 If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be
eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in
another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of
the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.
¶ 6 If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the
stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be
consumed therewith; he that kindled the fire shall
surely make restitution.
¶ 7 If a man shall deliver to his neighbor money or
stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if
the thief be found, let him pay double. 8 If the thief be
not found, then the master of the house shall be brought
to the judges, to see whether he have put his hand to his
neighbor's goods. 9 For all manner of trespass, whether it
be for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, or for any man-
ner of lost thing which another challenges to be his, the
cause of both parties shall come before the judges; and
whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double to
his neighbor. 10 If a man deliver to his neighbor an ass, or
an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be
hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it: 11 Then shall an
oath of the LORD be between them both, that he has
not put his hand to his neighbor's goods; and the owner
of it shall accept thereof, and he shall not make it good.
12 And if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution
to the owner thereof. 13 If it be torn in pieces, then let
him bring it for witness, and he shall not make good that
which was torn.
¶ 14 And if a man borrow something of his neigh-
bor, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof being not
with it, he shall surely make it good. 15 But if the owner
thereof be with it, he shall not make it good: if it be an
hired thing, it came for his hire.
¶ 16 And if a man entice a maid that is not
betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her
to be his wife. 17 If her father utterly refuse to give her
to him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of
virgins.
¶ 18 You shall not suffer a witch to live.
¶ 19 Whoever lies with a beast shall surely be put to
death.
¶ 20 He that sacrifices to any god, save to the
LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.
¶ 21 You shall neither vex a stranger, nor oppress
him: for you were strangers in the land of Egypt.
¶ 22 You shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless
child. 23 If you afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all
to me, I will surely hear their cry; 24 And my wrath shall
wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your
wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

¶ 25 If you lend money to any of my people that is
poor by you, you shall not be to him as an usurer, nei-
ther shall you lay on him usury. 26 If you at all take your
neighbor's raiment to pledge, you shall deliver it to him
by that the sun goes down: 27 For that is his covering
only, it is his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he
sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he cries to me,
that I will hear; for I am gracious.

¶ 28 You shall not revile the gods, nor curse the
ruler of your people.

¶ 29 You shall not delay to offer the first of your
ripe fruits, and of your liquors: the firstborn of your
sons shall you give to me. 30 Likewise shall you do with
your oxen, and with your sheep: seven days it shall be
with his dam; on the eighth day you shall give it me.

¶ 31 And you shall be holy men to me: neither shall
you eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field; you
shall cast it to the dogs.

1 Of slander and false witness. 3. 6 Of justice. 4 Of charitableness. 10 Of the year of rest. 12 Of the Sabbath. 13 Of idolatry. 14 Of the three feasts. 18 Of the blood and the fat of the sacrifice. 20 An Angel is promised, with a blessing, if they obey him.

23 You shall not raise a false report: put not your
hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous
witness.

¶ 2 You shall not follow a multitude to do evil; nei-
ther shall you speak in a cause to decline after many to
wrest judgment:

¶ 3 Neither shall you countenance a poor man in
his cause.

¶ 4 If you meet your enemy's ox or his ass going
astray, you shall surely bring it back to him again. 5 If
you see the ass of him that hates you lying under his
burden, and would forbear to help him, you shall
surely help with him. 6 You shall not wrest the judg-
ment of your poor in his cause. 7 Keep you far from a
false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay you
not: for I will not justify the wicked.

¶ 8 And you shall take no gift: for the gift blinds
the wise, and perverts the words of the righteous.

¶ 9 Also you shall not oppress a stranger: for you
know the heart of a stranger, seeing you were strangers
in the land of Egypt.

10 And six years you shall sow your land, and shall
gather in the fruits thereof: 11 But the seventh year you
shall let it rest and lie still; that the poor of your people
may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall
eat. In like manner you shall deal with your vineyard,
and with your olive grove. 12 Six days you shall do your
work, and on the seventh day you shall rest: that your
ox and your ass may rest, and the son of your hand-
maid, and the stranger, may be refreshed. 13 And in all
things that I have said to you be circumspect: and make
no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be
heard out of your mouth.

¶ 14 Three times you shall keep a feast to me in the
year. 15 You shall keep the feast of unleavened bread:
(you shall eat unleavened bread seven days, as I com-
manded you, in the time appointed of the month
Abib; for in it you came out from Egypt: and none
shall appear before me empty:) 16 And the feast of har-
vest, the first fruits of your labors, which you have
sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering, which
is in the end of the year, when you have gathered in
your labors out of the field. 17 Three items in the year
all your males shall appear before the LORD God.
18 You shall not offer the blood of my sacrifice with
leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my sacrifice
remain until the morning. 19 The first of the first
fruits of your land you shall bring into the house of
the LORD your God. You shall not seethe a kid in his
mother's milk.

¶ 20 Behold, I send an Angel before you, to keep you
in the way, and to bring you into the place which I have
prepared. 21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke
him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for
my name is in him. 22 But if you shall indeed obey his
voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy to
your enemies, and an adversary to your adversaries. 23 For
my Angel shall go before you, and bring you in to the
Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the
Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut
them off. 24 You shall not bow down to their gods, nor
serve them, nor do after their works: but you shall utterly
overthrow them, and quite break down their images.
25 And you shall serve the LORD your God, and he shall
bless your bread, and your water; and I will take sickness
away from the middle of you.

¶ 26 There shall nothing cast their young, nor be bar-
ren, in your land: the number of your days I will fulfill.

27 I will send my fear before you, and will destroy
all the people to whom you shall come, and I will make
all your enemies turn their backs to you. 28 And I will
send hornets before you, which shall drive out the
Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before
you. 29 I will not drive them out from before you in one
year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the
field multiply against you. 30 By little and little I will
drive them out from before you, until you be increased,
and inherit the land. 31 And I will set your bounds from
the Red sea even to the sea of the Philistines, and from
the desert to the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants
of the land into your hand; and you shall drive them
out before you. 32 You shall make no covenant with
them, nor with their gods. 33 They shall not dwell in
your land, lest they make you sin against me: for if you
serve their gods, it will surely be a snare to you.

1 Moses is called up into the Mountain. 3 The people promise obedience. 4 Moses builds an Altar, and twelve pillars. 6 He sprinkles the blood of the Covenant. 9 The glory of God appears. 14 Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people. 15 Moses goes into the Mountain, where he continues 40.days, and 40.nights.

24 And he said to Moses, Come up to the
LORD, you, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu,
and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship you afar
off. 2 And Moses alone shall come near the LORD: but
they shall not come near; neither shall the people go up
with him.

¶ 3 And Moses came and told the people all the
words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the
people answered with one voice, and said, All the
words which the LORD has said will we do.

4 And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD,
and rose up early in the morning, and built an altar
under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the
twelve tribes of Israel. 5 And he sent young men of the
children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and
sacrificed peace offerings of oxen to the LORD. 6 And
Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basins; and
half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. 7 And he
took the book of the covenant, and read in the audi-
ence of the people: and they said, All that the LORD
has said will we do, and be obedient. 8 And Moses took
the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said,
Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD
has made with you concerning all these words.

¶ 9 Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and
Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: 10 And they
saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet as it
were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were
the body of heaven in his clearness. 11 And on the
nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand:
also they saw God, and did eat and drink.

¶ 12 And the LORD said to Moses, Come up to me
into the mount, and be there: and I will give you tables
of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have
written; that you may teach them. 13 And Moses rose up,
and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the
mount of God. 14 And he said to the elders, Tarry you
here for us, until we come again to you: and, behold,
Aaron and Hur are with you: if any man have any mat-
ters to do, let him come to them. 15 And Moses went up
into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount. 16 And
the glory of the LORD stayed on mount Sinai, and the
cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called to
Moses out of the middle of the cloud. 17 And the sight of
the glory of the LORD was like devouring fire on the
top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.
18 And Moses went into the middle of the cloud, and got
him up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount
forty days and forty nights.

1 What the Israelites must offer for the making of the Tabernacle. 10 The form of the Ark. 17 The Mercy-seat, with the Cherubim. 23 The table, with the furniture thereof. 31 The candlestick, with the instruments thereof.

25 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 Speak to the children of Israel, that they
bring me an offering: of every man that gives it will-
ingly with his heart you shall take my offering. 3 And
this is the offering which you shall take of them; gold,
and silver, and brass, 4 And blue, and purple, and scar-
let, and fine linen, and goats' hair, 5 And rams' skins
dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood, 6 Oil
for the light, spices for anointing oil, and for sweet
incense, 7 Onyx stones, and stones to be set in the
ephod, and in the breastplate. 8 And let them make me
a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them. 9 According
to all that I show you, after the pattern of the taberna-
cle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even
so shall you make it.

¶ 10 And they shall make an ark of shittim wood:
two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a
cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a
half the height thereof. 11 And you shall overlay it with
pure gold, within and without shall you overlay it, and
shall make on it a crown of gold round about. 12 And
you shall cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in
the four corners thereof; and two rings shall be in the
one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it. 13 And
you shall make staves of shittim wood, and overlay them
with gold. 14 And you shall put the staves into the rings
by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with
them. 15 The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they
shall not be taken from it. 16 And you shall put into the
ark the testimony which I shall give you. 17 And you shall
make a mercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half
shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the
breadth thereof. 18 And you shall make two cherubim of
gold, of beaten work shall you make them, in the two
ends of the mercy seat. 19 And make one cherub on the
one end, and the other cherub on the other end: even of
the mercy seat shall you make the cherubim on the two
ends thereof. 20 And the cherubim shall stretch forth
their wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their
wings, and their faces shall look one to another; toward
the mercy seat shall the faces of the cherubim be. 21 And
you shall put the mercy seat above on the ark; and in the
ark you shall put the testimony that I shall give you.
22 And there I will meet with you, and I will commune
with you from above the mercy seat, from between the
two cherubim which are on the ark of the testimony, of
all things which I will give you in commandment to the
children of Israel.

¶ 23 You shall also make a table of shittim wood:
two cubits shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the

breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height
thereof. 24 And you shall overlay it with pure gold, and
make thereto a crown of gold round about. 25 And you
shall make to it a border of an hand breadth round
about, and you shall make a golden crown to the bor-
der thereof round about. 26 And you shall make for it
four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners
that are on the four feet thereof. 27 Over against the
border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear
the table. 28 And you shall make the staves of shittim
wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may
be borne with them. 29 And you shall make the dishes
thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and
bowls thereof, to cover with: of pure gold shall you
make them. 30 And you shall set on the table show
bread before me always.

¶ 31 And you shall make a candlestick of pure gold:
of beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft,
and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers,
shall be of the same. 32 And six branches shall come out
of the sides of it; three branches of the candlestick out
of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick
out of the other side: 33 Three bowls made like to
almonds, with a bud and a flower in one branch; and
three bowls made like almonds in the other branch,
with a bud and a flower: so in the six branches that
come out of the candlestick. 34 And in the candlesticks
shall be four bowls made like to almonds, with their
knops and their flowers. 35 And there shall be a bud
under two branches of the same, and a bud under two
branches of the same, and a bud under two branches of
the same, according to the six branches that proceed
out of the candlestick. 36 Their knops and their
branches shall be of the same: all it shall be one beaten
work of pure gold. 37 And you shall make the seven
lamps thereof: and they shall light the lamps thereof,
that they may give light over against it. 38 And the tongs
thereof, and the firepans thereof, shall be of pure gold.
39 Of a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all
these vessels. 40 And look that you make them after
their pattern, which was showed you in the mount.

1 The ten curtains of the Tabernacle. 7 The eleven curtains of goats hair. 14 The covering of rams skins. 15 The boards of the Tabernacle, with their sockets and bars. 31 The veil for the Ark. 36 The hanging for the door.

26 Moreover you shall make the tabernacle with
ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue,
and purple, and scarlet: with cherubim of cunning
work shall you make them. 2 The length of one curtain
shall be eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one
curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall
have one measure. 3 The five curtains shall be coupled
together one to another; and other five curtains shall be
coupled one to another. 4 And you shall make loops of
blue on the edge of the one curtain from the selvedge in
the coupling; and likewise shall you make in the utter-
most edge of another curtain, in the coupling of the
second. 5 Fifty loops shall you make in the one curtain,
and fifty loops shall you make in the edge of the curtain
that is in the coupling of the second; that the loops may
take hold one of another. 6 And you shall make fifty
clasps of gold, and couple the curtains together with
the clasps: and it shall be one tabernacle.

¶ 7 And you shall make curtains of goats' hair to be a
covering on the tabernacle: eleven curtains shall you
make. 8 The length of one curtain shall be thirty cubits,
and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the
eleven curtains shall be all of one measure. 9 And you
shall couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains
by themselves, and shall double the sixth curtain in the
forefront of the tabernacle. 10 And you shall make fifty
loops on the edge of the one curtain that is outmost in
the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain
which couples the second. 11 And you shall make fifty
clasps of brass, and put the clasps into the loops, and
couple the tent together, that it may be one. 12 And the
remnant that remains of the curtains of the tent, the half
curtain that remains, shall hang over the backside of the
tabernacle. 13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on
the other side of that which remains in the length of the
curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the
tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.
14 And you shall make a covering for the tent of rams'
skins dyed red, and a covering above of badgers' skins.

¶ 15 And you shall make boards for the tabernacle
of shittim wood standing up. 16 Ten cubits shall be the
length of a board, and a cubit and a half shall be the
breadth of one board. 17 Two tenons shall there be in
one board, set in order one against another: thus shall
you make for all the boards of the tabernacle. 18 And
you shall make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty
boards on the south side southward. 19 And you shall
make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards;
two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and
two sockets under another board for his two tenons.
20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the
north side there shall be twenty boards: 21 And their
forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board,
and two sockets under another board. 22 And for the
sides of the tabernacle westward you shall make six
boards. 23 And two boards shall you make for the cor-
ners of the tabernacle in the two sides. 24 And they shall
be coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled
together above the head of it to one ring: thus shall it
be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.
25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets of
silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board,
and two sockets under another board.

¶ 26 And you shall make bars of shittim wood; five
for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, 27 And
five bars for the boards of the other side of the taberna-
cle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the taber-
nacle, for the two sides westward. 28 And the middle
bar in the middle of the boards shall reach from end to
end. 29 And you shall overlay the boards with gold, and
make their rings of gold for places for the bars: and you
shall overlay the bars with gold. 30 And you shall raise
up the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof
which was showed you in the mount.

¶ 31 And you shall make a veil of blue, and purple,
and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with
cherubim shall it be made: 32 And you shall hang it on
four pillars of shittim wood overlaid with gold: their
hooks shall be of gold, on the four sockets of silver.

¶ 33 And you shall hang up the veil under the
clasps, that you may bring in thither within the veil the
ark of the testimony: and the veil shall divide to you
between the holy place and the most holy. 34 And you
shall put the mercy seat on the ark of the testimony in
the most holy place. 35 And you shall set the table with-
out the veil, and the candlestick over against the table
on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and you
shall put the table on the north side.

36 And you shall make an hanging for the door of
the tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine
twined linen, worked with needlework. 37 And you
shall make for the hanging five pillars of shittim wood,
and overlay them with gold, and their hooks shall be of
gold: and you shall cast five sockets of brass for them.

1 The Altar of burnt offering, with the vessels thereof. 9 The Court of the Tabernacle enclosed with hangings and pillars. 18 The measure of the Court. 20 The oil for the lamp.

27 And you shall make an altar of shittim wood,
five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar
shall be foursquare: and the height thereof shall be
three cubits. 2 And you shall make the horns of it on
the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same:
and you shall overlay it with brass. 3 And you shall
make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and
his basins, and his meat hooks, and his fire pans: all the
vessels thereof you shall make of brass. 4 And you shall
make for it a grate of network of brass; and on the net
shall you make four brazen rings in the four corners
thereof. 5 And you shall put it under the compass of the
altar beneath, that the net may be even to the middle of
the altar. 6 And you shall make staves for the altar,
staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with brass.
7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the
staves shall be on the two sides of the altar, to bear it.
8 Hollow with boards shall you make it: as it was
showed you in the mount, so shall they make it.

¶ 9 And you shall make the court of the tabernacle:
for the south side southward there shall be hangings for
the court of fine twined linen of an hundred cubits
long for one side: 10 And the twenty pillars thereof and
their twenty sockets shall be of brass; the hooks of the
pillars and their fillets shall be of silver. 11 And likewise
for the north side in length there shall be hangings of
an hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars and their
twenty sockets of brass; the hooks of the pillars and
their fillets of silver.

¶ 12 And for the breadth of the court on the west
side shall be hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten,
and their sockets ten. 13 And the breadth of the court
on the east side eastward shall be fifty cubits. 14 The
hangings of one side of the gate shall be fifteen cubits:
their pillars three, and their sockets three. 15 And on the
other side shall be hangings fifteen cubits: their pillars
three, and their sockets three.

¶ 16 And for the gate of the court shall be an hang-
ing of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet,
and fine twined linen, worked with needlework: and
their pillars shall be four, and their sockets four. 17 All
the pillars round about the court shall be filleted with
silver; their hooks shall be of silver, and their sockets of
brass.

¶ 18 The length of the court shall be an hundred
cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the
height five cubits of fine twined linen, and their sockets
of brass. 19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the ser-
vice thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of
the court, shall be of brass.

¶ 20 And you shall command the children of Israel,
that they bring you pure oil olive beaten for the light,
to cause the lamp to burn always. 21 In the tabernacle of
the congregation without the veil, which is before the
testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from
evening to morning before the LORD: it shall be a
statute for ever to their generations on the behalf of the
children of Israel.

1 Aaron and his sons are set apart for the priests office. 2 Holy garments are appointed. 6 The Ephod. 15 The breastplate, with twelve precious stones. 30 The Urim and Thummim. 31 The robe of the Ephod, with pomegranates and bells. 36 The plate of the Miter. 39 The embroidered coat. 40 The garments for Aaron's sons.

28 And take you to you Aaron your brother, and
his sons with him, from among the children of
Israel, that he may minister to me in the priest's office,
even Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar,
Aaron's sons.

2 And you shall make holy garments for Aaron
your brother for glory and for beauty. 3 And you shall
speak to all that are wise hearted, whom I have filled

with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's
garments to consecrate him, that he may minister to me
in the priest's office. 4 And these are the garments
which they shall make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and
a robe, and a broidered coat, a turban, and a girdle: and
they shall make holy garments for Aaron your brother,
and his sons, that he may minister to me in the priest's
office. 5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple,
and scarlet, and fine linen.

¶ 6 And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue,
and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linen, with
cunning work. 7 It shall have the two shoulder pieces
thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and so it shall
be joined together. 8 And the curious girdle of the
ephod, which is on it, shall be of the same, according to
the work thereof; even of gold, of blue, and purple, and
scarlet, and fine twined linen. 9 And you shall take two
onyx stones, and grave on them the names of the chil-
dren of Israel: 10 Six of their names on one stone, and
the other six names of the rest on the other stone,
according to their birth. 11 With the work of an
engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, shall
you engrave the two stones with the names of the chil-
dren of Israel: you shall make them to be set in ouches
of gold. 12 And you shall put the two stones on the
shoulders of the ephod for stones of memorial to the
children of Israel: and Aaron shall bear their names
before the LORD on his two shoulders for a memorial.

¶ 13 And you shall make ouches of gold; 14 And two
chains of pure gold at the ends; of wreathen work shall
you make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the
ouches.

¶ 15 And you shall make the breastplate of judg-
ment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod
you shall make it; of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of
scarlet, and of fine twined linen, shall you make it.
16 Foursquare it shall be being doubled; a span shall be
the length thereof, and a span shall be the breadth
thereof. 17 And you shall set in it settings of stones, even
four rows of stones: the first row shall be a sardius, a
topaz, and a carbuncle: this shall be the first row.
18 And the second row shall be an emerald, a sapphire,
and a diamond. 19 And the third row a ligure, an agate,
and an amethyst. 20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an
onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their set-
tings. 21 And the stones shall be with the names of the
children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like
the engravings of a signet; every one with his name shall
they be according to the twelve tribes.

¶ 22 And you shall make on the breastplate chains
at the ends of wreathen work of pure gold. 23 And you
shall make on the breastplate two rings of gold, and
shall put the two rings on the two ends of the breast-
plate. 24 And you shall put the two wreathen chains of
gold in the two rings which are on the ends of the
breastplate. 25 And the other two ends of the two wrea-
then chains you shall fasten in the two ouches, and put
them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod before it.

¶ 26 And you shall make two rings of gold, and you
shall put them on the two ends of the breastplate in the
border thereof, which is in the side of the ephod
inward. 27 And two other rings of gold you shall make,
and shall put them on the two sides of the ephod
underneath, toward the forepart thereof, over against
the other coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of
the ephod. 28 And they shall bind the breastplate by the
rings thereof to the rings of the ephod with a lace of
blue, that it may be above the curious girdle of the
ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the
ephod. 29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the chil-
dren of Israel in the breastplate of judgment on his
heart, when he goes in to the holy place, for a memorial
before the LORD continually.

¶ 30 And you shall put in the breastplate of judg-
ment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be
on Aaron's heart, when he goes in before the LORD:
and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of
Israel on his heart before the LORD continually.

¶ 31 And you shall make the robe of the ephod all
of blue. 32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in
the middle thereof: it shall have a binding of woven
work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of
an habergeon, that it be not rent.

¶ 33 And beneath on the hem of it you shall make
pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet,
round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold
between them round about: 34 A golden bell and a
pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, on the
hem of the robe round about. 35 And it shall be on
Aaron to minister: and his sound shall be heard when
he goes in to the holy place before the LORD, and
when he comes out, that he die not.

¶ 36 And you shall make a plate of pure gold, and
grave on it, like the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS
TO THE LORD. 37 And you shall put it on a blue
lace, that it may be on the turban; on the forefront of
the turban it shall be. 38 And it shall be on Aaron's fore-
head, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy
things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all
their holy gifts; and it shall be always on his forehead,
that they may be accepted before the LORD.

¶ 39 And you shall embroider the coat of fine linen,
and you shall make the turban of fine linen, and you
shall make the girdle of needlework.

¶ 40 And for Aaron's sons you shall make coats,
and you shall make for them girdles, and bonnets shall
you make for them, for glory and for beauty. 41 And
you shall put them on Aaron your brother, and his
sons with him; and shall anoint them, and consecrate
them, and sanctify them, that they may minister to me

in the priest's office. 42 And you shall make them linen
breeches to cover their nakedness; from the loins even
to the thighs they shall reach: 43 And they shall be on
Aaron, and on his sons, when they come in to the
tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come
near to the altar to minister in the holy place; that they
bear not iniquity, and die: it shall be a statute for ever
to him and his seed after him.

1 The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests. 38 The continual burnt offering. 45 God's promise to dwell among the children of Israel.

29 And this is the thing that you shall do to them
to hallow them, to minister to me in the priest's
office: Take one young bullock, and two rams without
blemish, 2 And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened
tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with
oil: of wheaten flour shall you make them. 3 And you
shall put them into one basket, and bring them in the
basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his sons you shall bring to the
door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall
wash them with water. 5 And you shall take the gar-
ments, and put on Aaron the coat, and the robe of the
ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird
him with the curious girdle of the ephod: 6 And you
shall put the turban on his head, and put the holy
crown on the turban. 7 Then shall you take the anoint-
ing oil, and pour it on his head, and anoint him. 8 And
you shall bring his sons, and put coats on them. 9 And
you shall gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons,
and put the bonnets on them: and the priest's office
shall be theirs for a perpetual statute: and you shall con-
secrate Aaron and his sons.

10 And you shall cause a bullock to be brought
before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron
and his sons shall put their hands on the head of the
bullock. 11 And you shall kill the bullock before the
LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congrega-
tion. 12 And you shall take of the blood of the bullock,
and put it on the horns of the altar with your finger,
and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.
13 And you shall take all the fat that covers the inwards,
and the lobe that is above the liver, and the two kid-
neys, and the fat that is on them, and burn them on the
altar. 14 But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and
his dung, shall you burn with fire without the camp: it
is a sin offering.

¶ 15 You shall also take one ram; and Aaron and his
sons shall put their hands on the head of the ram.
16 And you shall slay the ram, and you shall take his
blood, and sprinkle it round about on the altar. 17 And
you shall cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of
him, and his legs, and put them to his pieces, and to his
head. 18 And you shall burn the whole ram on the altar:
it is a burnt offering to the LORD: it is a sweet smell,
an offering made by fire to the LORD.

¶ 19 And you shall take the other ram; and Aaron
and his sons shall put their hands on the head of the ram.
20 Then shall you kill the ram, and take of his blood, and
put it on the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and on the tip
of the right ear of his sons, and on the thumb of their
right hand, and on the great toe of their right foot, and
sprinkle the blood on the altar round about. 21 And you
shall take of the blood that is on the altar, and of the
anointing oil, and sprinkle it on Aaron, and on his gar-
ments, and on his sons, and on the garments of his sons
with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments,
and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

22 Also you shall take of the ram the fat and the
rump, and the fat that covers the inwards, and the lobe
above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is
on them, and the right shoulder; for it is a ram of conse-
cration: 23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled
bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened
bread that is before the LORD: 24 And you shall put all
in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and
shall wave them for a wave offering before the LORD.
25 And you shall receive them of their hands, and burn
them on the altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet smell
before the LORD: it is an offering made by fire to the
LORD. 26 And you shall take the breast of the ram of
Aaron's consecration, and wave it for a wave offering
before the LORD: and it shall be your part. 27 And you
shall sanctify the breast of the wave offering, and the
shoulder of the heave offering, which is waved, and
which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, even
of that which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his
sons: 28 And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' by a statute
for ever from the children of Israel: for it is an heave
offering: and it shall be an heave offering from the chil-
dren of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, even
their heave offering to the LORD.

¶ 29 And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his
sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and to be conse-
crated in them. 30 And that son that is priest in his
stead shall put them on seven days, when he comes into
the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the
holy place.

¶ 31 And you shall take the ram of the consecration,
and seethe his flesh in the holy place. 32 And Aaron and
his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread
that is in the basket by the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation. 33 And they shall eat those things with
which the atonement was made, to consecrate and to
sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat thereof,
because they are holy. 34 And if any of the flesh of the
consecrations, or of the bread, remain to the morning,
then you shall burn the remainder with fire: it shall not
be eaten, because it is holy. 35 And thus shall you do to

Aaron, and to his sons, according to all things which I
have commanded you: seven days shall you consecrate
them. 36 And you shall offer every day a bullock for a
sin offering for atonement: and you shall cleanse the
altar, when you have made an atonement for it, and
you shall anoint it, to sanctify it. 37 Seven days you shall
make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; and it
shall be an altar most holy: whatever touches the altar
shall be holy.

¶ 38 Now this is that which you shall offer on the
altar; two lambs of the first year day by day continually.
39 The one lamb you shall offer in the morning; and the
other lamb you shall offer at even: 40 And with the one
lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part
of an hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of an hin of
wine for a drink offering. 41 And the other lamb you
shall offer at even, and shall do thereto according to the
meat offering of the morning, and according to the
drink offering thereof, for a sweet smell, an offering
made by fire to the LORD. 42 This shall be a continual
burnt offering throughout your generations at the door
of the tabernacle of the congregation before the
LORD: where I will meet you, to speak there to you.
43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and
the tabernacle shall be sanctified by my glory. 44 And I
will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the
altar: I will sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to
minister to me in the priest's office.

¶ 45 And I will dwell among the children of Israel,
and will be their God. 46 And they shall know that I am
the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of
the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I am
the LORD their God.

1 The Altar of incense. 11 The ransom of souls. 17 The brazen laver. 22 The holy anointing oil. 34. The composition of the perfume.

30 And you shall make an altar to burn incense
on: of shittim wood shall you make it. 2 A
cubit shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the
breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be: and two cubits
shall be the height thereof: the horns thereof shall be of
the same. 3 And you shall overlay it with pure gold, the
top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the
horns thereof; and you shall make to it a crown of gold
round about. 4 And two golden rings shall you make to
it under the crown of it, by the two corners thereof, on
the two sides of it shall you make it; and they shall be
for places for the staves to bear it with. 5 And you shall
make the staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with
gold. 6 And you shall put it before the veil that is by the
ark of the testimony, before the mercy seat that is over
the testimony, where I will meet with you. 7 And Aaron
shall burn thereon sweet incense every morning: when
he dresses the lamps, he shall burn incense on it. 8 And
when Aaron lights the lamps at even, he shall burn
incense on it, a perpetual incense before the LORD
throughout your generations. 9 You shall offer no
strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat
offering; neither shall you pour drink offering thereon.
10 And Aaron shall make an atonement on the horns of
it once in a year with the blood of the sin offering of
atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement
on it throughout your generations: it is most holy to
the LORD.

¶ 11 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
12 When you take the sum of the children of Israel after
their number, then shall they give every man a ransom
for his soul to the LORD, when you number them;
that there be no plague among them, when you num-
ber them. 13 This they shall give, every one that passes
among them that are numbered, half a shekel after the
shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel is twenty gerahs:) an
half shekel shall be the offering of the LORD. 14 Every
one that passes among them that are numbered, from
twenty years old and above, shall give an offering to the
LORD. 15 The rich shall not give more, and the poor
shall not give less than half a shekel, when they give an
offering to the LORD, to make an atonement for your
souls. 16 And you shall take the atonement money of
the children of Israel, and shall appoint it for the ser-
vice of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may
be a memorial to the children of Israel before the
LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

¶ 17 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 18 You
shall also make a laver of brass, and his foot also of
brass, to wash with: and you shall put it between the
tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and you
shall put water therein. 19 For Aaron and his sons shall
wash their hands and their feet thereat: 20 When they
go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall
wash with water, that they die not; or when they come
near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by
fire to the LORD: 21 So they shall wash their hands and
their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for
ever to them, even to him and to his seed throughout
their generations.

¶ 22 Moreover the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
23 Take you also to you principal spices, of pure myrrh
five hundred shekels, and of sweet cinnamon half so
much, even two hundred and fifty shekels, and of sweet
calamus two hundred and fifty shekels, 24 And of cassia
five hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary,
and of oil olive an hin: 25 And you shall make it an oil
of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the are
of the apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oil.
26 And you shall anoint the tabernacle of the congrega-
tion therewith, and the ark of the testimony, 27 And the
table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his ves-
sels, and the altar of incense, 28 And the altar of burnt

offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.
29 And you shall sanctify them, that they may be most
holy: whatever touches them shall be holy. 30 And you
shall anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them,
that they may minister to me in the priest's office.
31 And you shall speak to the children of Israel, saying,
This shall be an holy anointing oil to me throughout
your generations. 32 On man's flesh shall it not be
poured, neither shall you make any other like it, after
the composition of it: it is holy, and it shall be holy to
you. 33 Whoever compounds any like it, or whoever
puts any of it on a stranger, shall even be cut off from
his people.

¶ 34 And the LORD said to Moses, Take to you
sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; these
sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there
be a like weight: 35 And you shall make it a perfume, a
confection after the are of the apothecary, tempered
together, pure and holy: 36 And you shall beat some of
it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the
tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with
you: it shall be to you most holy. 37 And as for the per-
fume which you shall make, you shall not make to
yourselves according to the composition thereof: it
shall be to you holy for the LORD. 38 Whoever shall
make like to that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off
from his people.

1 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called and made meet for the work of the Tabernacle, 12 The observation of the Sabbath is again commanded. 18 Moses receives the two Tables.

31 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 2 See, I
have called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the
son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah: 3 And I have filled him
with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understand-
ing, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workman-
ship, 4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in
silver, and in brass, 5 And in cutting of stones, to set
them, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of
workmanship. 6 And I, behold, I have given with him
Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and
in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put wis-
dom, that they may make all that I have commanded
you; 7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of
the testimony, and the mercy seat that is thereupon, and
all the furniture of the tabernacle, 8 And the table and
his furniture, and the pure candlestick with all his furni-
ture, and the altar of incense, 9 And the altar of burnt
offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,
10 And the cloths of service, and the holy garments for
Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minis-
ter in the priest's office, 11 And the anointing oil, and
sweet incense for the holy place: according to all that I
have commanded you shall they do.

¶ 12 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
13 Speak you also to the children of Israel, saying, Truly
my sabbaths you shall keep: for it is a sign between me
and you throughout your generations; that you may
know that I am the LORD that does sanctify you.
14 You shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it is holy to
you: every one that defiles it shall surely be put to
death: for whoever does any work therein, that soul
shall be cut off from among his people. 15 Six days may
work be done; but in the seventh is the sabbath of rest,
holy to the LORD: whoever does any work in the sab-
bath day, he shall surely be put to death. 16 Why the
children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the
sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual
covenant. 17 It is a sign between me and the children of
Israel for ever: for in six days the LORD made heaven
and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was
refreshed.

¶ 18 And he gave to Moses, when he had made an
end of communing with him on mount Sinai, two
tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the
finger of God.

1 The people in the absence of Moses, cause Aaron to make a calf. 7 God is angered thereby. 11 At the entreaty of Moses he is appeased. 15 Moses comes down with the Tables. 19 He breaks them. 20 He destroys the calf. 22 Aaron's excuse for himself. 25 Moses causes the Idolaters to be slain. 30 He prays for the people.

32 And when the people saw that Moses delayed to
come down out of the mount, the people gath-
ered themselves together to Aaron, and said to him, Up,
make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this
Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of
Egypt, we know not what is become of him. 2 And
Aaron said to them, Break off the golden earrings, which
are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your
daughters, and bring them to me. 3 And all the people
broke off the golden earrings which were in their ears,
and brought them to Aaron. 4 And he received them at
their hand, and fashioned it with a engraving tool, after
he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These be
your gods, O Israel, which brought you up out of the
land of Egypt. 5 And when Aaron saw it, he built an altar
before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To
morrow is a feast to the LORD. 6 And they rose up early
on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought
peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to
drink, and rose up to play.

¶ 7 And the LORD said to Moses, Go, get you
down; for your people, which you brought out of the
land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves: 8 They have
turned aside quickly out of the way which I com-
manded them: they have made them a molten calf, and

have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and
said, These be your gods, O Israel, which have brought
you up out of the land of Egypt. 9 And the LORD said
to Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a
stiff necked people: 10 Now therefore let me alone, that
my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may
consume them: and I will make of you a great nation.
11 And Moses sought the LORD his God, and said,
LORD, why does your wrath wax hot against your
people, which you have brought forth out of the land
of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?
12 Why should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mis-
chief did he bring them out, to slay them in the moun-
tains, and to consume them from the face of the earth?
Turn from your fierce wrath, and repent of this evil
against your people. 13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and
Israel, your servants, to whom you swore by your own
self, and said to them, I will multiply your seed as the
stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of
will I give to your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.
14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he
thought to do to his people.
¶ 15 And Moses turned, and went down from the
mount, and the two tables of the testimony were in his
hand: the tables were written on both their sides; on the
one side and on the other were they written. 16 And the
tables were the work of God, and the writing was the
writing of God, graven on the tables. 17 And when
Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he
said to Moses, There is a noise of war in the camp.
18 And he said, It is not the voice of them that shout for
mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for being
overcome: but the noise of them that sing do I hear.
¶ 19 And it came to pass, as soon as he came near to
the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and
Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of
his hands, and broke them beneath the mount. 20 And
he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in
the fire, and ground it to powder, and strewed it on the
water, and made the children of Israel drink of it.
21 And Moses said to Aaron, What did this people to
you, that you have brought so great a sin on them?
22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax
hot: you know the people, that they are set on mischief.
23 For they said to me, Make us gods, which shall go
before us: for as for this Moses, the man that brought
us up out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is
become of him. 24 And I said to them, Whoever has any
gold, let them break it off. So they gave it me: then I
cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.
¶ 25 And when Moses saw that the people were
naked; (for Aaron had made them naked to their shame
among their enemies:)
26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and
said, Who is on the LORD's side? let him come to me.
And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together to
him. 27 And he said to them, Thus says the LORD God
of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in
and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay
every man his brother, and every man his companion,
and every man his neighbor. 28 And the children of Levi
did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the
people that day about three thousand men. 29 For Moses
had said, Consecrate yourselves today to the LORD,
even every man on his son, and on his brother; that he
may bestow on you a blessing this day.
¶ 30 And it came to pass on the morrow, that
Moses said to the people, You have sinned a great sin:
and now I will go up to the LORD; peradventure I
shall make an atonement for your sin.
31 And Moses returned to the LORD, and said,
Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made
them gods of gold. 32 Yet now, if you will forgive their
sin--; and if not, blot me, I pray you, out of your book
which you have written. 33 And the LORD said to
Moses, Whoever has sinned against me, him will I blot
out of my book. 34 Therefore now go, lead the people
to the place of which I have spoken to you: behold, my
Angel shall go before you: nevertheless in the day when
I visit I will visit their sin on them. 35 And the LORD
plagued the people, because they made the calf, which
Aaron made.

1 The Lord refuses to go as he had promised with the people. 4 The people murmur thereat. 7 The Tabernacle is removed out of the Camp. 9 The Lord talks familiarly with Moses. 12 Moses desires to see the Glory of God.

33 And the LORD said to Moses, Depart, and go
up hence, you and the people which you have
brought up out of the land of Egypt, to the land which
I swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, To
your seed will I give it: 2 And I will send an angel before
you; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite,
and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the
Jebusite: 3 To a land flowing with milk and honey: for I
will not go up in the middle of you; for you are a stiff
necked people: lest I consume you in the way.
¶ 4 And when the people heard these evil tidings,
they mourned: and no man did put on him his orna-
ments. 5 For the LORD had said to Moses, Say to the
children of Israel, You are a stiff necked people: I will
come up into the middle of you in a moment, and con-
sume you: therefore now put off your ornaments from
you, that I may know what to do to you. 6 And the
children of Israel stripped themselves of their orna-
ments by the mount Horeb.
7 And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it
without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it
the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass,

that every one which sought the LORD went out to the
tabernacle of the congregation, which was without the
camp. 8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out to
the tabernacle, that all the people rose up, and stood
every man at his tent door, and looked after Moses, until
he was gone into the tabernacle. 9 And it came to pass, as
Moses entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar
descended, and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and
the Lord talked with Moses. 10 And all the people saw
the cloudy pillar stand at the tabernacle door: and all the
people rose up and worshipped, every man in his tent
door. 11 And the LORD spoke to Moses face to face, as a
man speaks to his friend. And he turned again into the
camp: but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young
man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

¶ 12 And Moses said to the LORD, See, you say to
me, Bring up this people: and you have not let me know
whom you will send with me. Yet you have said, I know
you by name, and you have also found grace in my sight.
13 Now therefore, I pray you, if I have found grace in
your sight, show me now your way, that I may know
you, that I may find grace in your sight: and consider
that this nation is your people. 14 And he said, My pres-
ence shall go with you, and I will give you rest. 15 And he
said to him, If your presence go not with me, carry us
not up hence. 16 For wherein shall it be known here that
I and your people have found grace in your sight? is it
not in that you go with us? so shall we be separated, I
and your people, from all the people that are on the face
of the earth. 17 And the LORD said to Moses, I will do
this thing also that you have spoken: for you have found
grace in my sight, and I know you by name.

18 And he said, I beseech you, show me your glory.
19 And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before
you, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before
you; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious,
and will show mercy on whom I will show mercy.
20 And he said, You can not see my face: for there shall
no man see me, and live. 21 And the LORD said,
Behold, there is a place by me, and you shall stand on a
rock: 22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passes
by, that I will put you in a cleft of the rock, and will
cover you with my hand while I pass by: 23 And I will
take away my hand, and you shall see my back parts:
but my face shall not be seen.

1 The Tables are renewed. 5 The Name of the Lord proclaimed. 8 Moses entreats God to go with them. 10 God makes a covenant with them, repeating certain dueties of the first Table. 28 Moses after forty days in the Mount comes down with the Tables. 29 His face shines, and he covers it with a veil.

34 And the LORD said to Moses, Hew you two
tables of stone like to the first: and I will write
on these tables the words that were in the first tables,
which you brake. 2 And be ready in the morning, and
come up in the morning to mount Sinai, and present
yourself there to me in the top of the mount. 3 And no
man shall come up with you, neither let any man be
seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks
nor herds feed before that mount.

¶ 4 And he hewed two tables of stone like to the
first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went
up to mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded
him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.
5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood
with him there, and proclaimed the name of the
LORD. 6 And the LORD passed by before him, and
proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, merciful
and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness
and truth, 7 Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving
iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no
means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the
fathers on the children, and on the children's children,
to the third and to the fourth generation. 8 And Moses
made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and
worshipped. 9 And he said, If now I have found grace in
your sight, O LORD, let my LORD, I pray you, go
among us; for it is a stiff necked people; and pardon our
iniquity and our sin, and take us for your inheritance.

¶ 10 And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: before
all your people I will do marvels, such as have not been
done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the peo-
ple among which you are shall see the work of the
LORD: for it is a terrible thing that I will do with you.
11 Observe you that which I command you this day:
behold, I drive out before you the Amorite, and the
Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the
Hivite, and the Jebusite. 12 Take heed to yourself, lest
you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land
where you go, lest it be for a snare in the middle of you:
13 But you shall destroy their altars, break their images,
and cut down their groves: 14 For you shall worship no
other god: for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a
jealous God: 15 Lest you make a covenant with the
inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after
their gods, and do sacrifice to their gods, and one call
you, and you eat of his sacrifice; 16 And you take of
their daughters to your sons, and their daughters go a
whoring after their gods, and make your sons go a
whoring after their gods.

17 You shall make you no molten gods.

¶ 18 The feast of unleavened bread shall you keep.
Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, as I com-
manded you, in the time of the month Abib: for in the
month Abib you came out from Egypt. 19 All that
opens the matrix is mine; and every firstling among
your cattle, whether ox or sheep, that is male. 20 But the
firstling of an ass you shall redeem with a lamb: and if
you redeem him not, then shall you break his neck. All

the firstborn of your sons you shall redeem. And none
shall appear before me empty.
¶ 21 Six days you shall work, but on the seventh day
you shall rest: in ripening time and in harvest you shall
rest.
¶ 22 And you shall observe the feast of weeks, of the
first fruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering
at the year's end.
¶ 23 Thrice in the year shall all your male children
appear before the LORD God, the God of Israel. 24 For
I will cast out the nations before you, and enlarge your
borders: neither shall any man desire your land, when
you shall go up to appear before the LORD your God
thrice in the year. 25 You shall not offer the blood of my
sacrifice with leaven; neither shall the sacrifice of the
feast of the passover be left to the morning. 26 The first
of the first fruits of your land you shall bring to the
house of the LORD your God. You shall not seethe a
kid in his mother's milk. 27 And the LORD said to
Moses, Write you these words: for after the tenor of
these words I have made a covenant with you and with
Israel. 28 And he was there with the LORD forty days
and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink
water. And he wrote on the tables the words of the
covenant, the ten commandments.
¶ 29 And it came to pass, when Moses came down
from mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony in
Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount,
that Moses knew not that the skin of his face shone
while he talked with him. 30 And when Aaron and all
the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his
face shone; and they were afraid to come near him.
31 And Moses called to them; and Aaron and all the
rulers of the congregation returned to him: and Moses
talked with them. 32 And afterward all the children of
Israel came near: and he gave them in commandment
all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount
Sinai. 33 And till Moses had done speaking with them,
he put a veil on his face. 34 But when Moses went in
before the LORD to speak with him, he took the veil
off, until he came out. And he came out, and spoke to
the children of Israel that which he was commanded.
35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that
the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the veil
on his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

1 The Sabbath. 4 The free gifts for the Tabernacle.
20 The readiness of the people to offer. 30 Bezaleel
and Aholiab are called to the work.

35 And Moses gathered all the congregation of
the children of Israel together, and said to
them, These are the words which the LORD has com-
manded, that you should do them. 2 Six days shall work
be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you an
holy day, a sabbath of rest to the LORD: whoever does
work therein shall be put to death. 3 You shall kindle no
fire throughout your habitations on the sabbath day.
¶ 4 And Moses spoke to all the congregation of the
children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the
LORD commanded, saying, 5 Take you from among
you an offering to the LORD: whoever is of a willing
heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold,
and silver, and brass, 6 And blue, and purple, and scar-
let, and fine linen, and goats' hair, 7 And rams' skins
dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood, 8 And
oil for the light, and spices for anointing oil, and for the
sweet incense, 9 And onyx stones, and stones to be set
for the ephod, and for the breastplate. 10 And every
wise hearted among you shall come, and make all that
the LORD has commanded; 11 The tabernacle, his tent,
and his covering, his clasps, and his boards, his bars, his
pillars, and his sockets, 12 The ark, and the staves
thereof, with the mercy seat, and the veil of the cover-
ing, 13 The table, and his staves, and all his vessels, and
the show bread, 14 The candlestick also for the light,
and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the
light, 15 And the incense altar, and his staves, and the
anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging
for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle, 16 The
altar of burnt offering, with his brazen grate, his staves,
and all his vessels, the laver and his foot, 17 The hang-
ings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the
hanging for the door of the court, 18 The pins of the
tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,
19 The cloths of service, to do service in the holy place,
the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the gar-
ments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.
¶ 20 And all the congregation of the children of
Israel departed from the presence of Moses. 21 And they
came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every
one whom his spirit made willing, and they brought the
LORD's offering to the work of the tabernacle of the
congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy gar-
ments. 22 And they came, both men and women, as
many as were willing hearted, and brought bracelets, and
earrings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and
every man that offered offered an offering of gold to the
LORD. 23 And every man, with whom was found blue,
and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair,
and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought them.
24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass
brought the LORD's offering: and every man, with
whom was found shittim wood for any work of the ser-
vice, brought it. 25 And all the women that were wise
hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that
which they had spun, both of blue, and of purple, and of
scarlet, and of fine linen. 26 And all the women whose
heart stirred them up in wisdom spun goats' hair. 27 And
the rulers brought onyx stones, and stones to be set, for
the ephod, and for the breastplate; 28 And spice, and oil

for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet
incense. 29 The children of Israel brought a willing offer-
ing to the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart
made them willing to bring for all manner of work,
which the LORD had commanded to be made by the
hand of Moses.

¶ 30 And Moses said to the children of Israel, See,
the LORD has called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri,
the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah; 31 And he has filled
him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understand-
ing, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workman-
ship; 32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold,
and in silver, and in brass, 33 And in the cutting of
stones, to set them, and in carving of wood, to make any
manner of cunning work. 34 And he has put in his heart
that he may teach, both he, and Aholiab, the son of
Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan. 35 Them has he filled
with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of
the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the
embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine
linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any work,
and of those that devise cunning work.

1 The offerings are delivered to the workmen. 5 The liberality of the people is restrained. 8 The curtains of Cherubim. 14 The curtains of goats hair. 19 The covering of skins. 20 The boards with their sockets. 31 The bars. 35 The veil. 37 The hanging for the door.

36 Then worked Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every
wise hearted man, in whom the LORD put
wisdom and understanding to know how to work all
manner of work for the service of the sanctuary,
according to all that the LORD had commanded.
2 And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every
wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put
wisdom, even every one whose heart stirred him up to
come to the work to do it: 3 And they received of Moses
all the offering, which the children of Israel had
brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to
make it with. And they brought yet to him free offer-
ings every morning. 4 And all the wise men, that
worked all the work of the sanctuary, came every man
from his work which they made;

¶ 5 And they spoke to Moses, saying, The people
bring much more than enough for the service of the
work, which the LORD commanded to make. 6 And
Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be
proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither
man nor woman make any more work for the offering
of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from
bringing. 7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all
the work to make it, and too much.

¶ 8 And every wise hearted man among them that
worked the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains of
fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet:
with cherubim of cunning work made he them. 9 The
length of one curtain was twenty and eight cubits, and
the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains
were all of one size. 10 And he coupled the five curtains
one to another: and the other five curtains he coupled
one to another. 11 And he made loops of blue on the
edge of one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling:
likewise he made in the uttermost side of another cur-
tain, in the coupling of the second. 12 Fifty loops made
he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge
of the curtain which was in the coupling of the second:
the loops held one curtain to another. 13 And he made
fifty clasps of gold, and coupled the curtains one to
another with the clasps: so it became one tabernacle.

¶ 14 And he made curtains of goats' hair for the
tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.
15 The length of one curtain was thirty cubits, and four
cubits was the breadth of one curtain: the eleven cur-
tains were of one size. 16 And he coupled five curtains
by themselves, and six curtains by themselves. 17 And he
made fifty loops on the uttermost edge of the curtain
in the coupling, and fifty loops made he on the edge of
the curtain which couples the second. 18 And he made
fifty clasps of brass to couple the tent together, that it
might be one. 19 And he made a covering for the tent of
rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins
above that.

¶ 20 And he made boards for the tabernacle of shit-
tim wood, standing up. 21 The length of a board was ten
cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.
22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from
another: thus did he make for all the boards of the taber-
nacle. 23 And he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty
boards for the south side southward: 24 And forty sock-
ets of silver he made under the twenty boards; two sock-
ets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets
under another board for his two tenons. 25 And for the
other side of the tabernacle, which is toward the north
corner, he made twenty boards, 26 And their forty sock-
ets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sock-
ets under another board. 27 And for the sides of the
tabernacle westward he made six boards. 28 And two
boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the
two sides. 29 And they were coupled beneath, and cou-
pled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did
to both of them in both the corners. 30 And there were
eight boards; and their sockets were sixteen sockets of sil-
ver, under every board two sockets.

¶ 31 And he made bars of shittim wood; five for the
boards of the one side of the tabernacle, 32 And five
bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle,
and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the
sides westward. 33 And he made the middle bar to shoot
through the boards from the one end to the other.
34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made

their rings of gold to be places for the bars, and overlaid
the bars with gold.
¶ 35 And he made a veil of blue, and purple, and
scarlet, and fine twined linen: with cherubim made he
it of cunning work. 36 And he made thereunto four pil-
lars of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold: their
hooks were of gold; and he cast for them four sockets
of silver.
¶ 37 And he made an hanging for the tabernacle
door of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined
linen, of needlework; 38 And the five pillars of it with
their hooks: and he overlaid their capitals and their fil-
lets with gold: but their five sockets were of brass.

1 The Ark. 6 The Mercy seat with Cherubim. 10 The Table with his vessels. 17 The Candlestick with his lamps and instruments. 25 The Altar of incense. 29 The anointing oil and sweet incense.

37 And Bezaleel made the ark of shittim wood:
two cubits and a half was the length of it, and
a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a
half the height of it: 2 And he overlaid it with pure gold
within and without, and made a crown of gold to it
round about. 3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, to
be set by the four corners of it; even two rings on the
one side of it, and two rings on the other side of it.
4 And he made staves of shittim wood, and overlaid
them with gold. 5 And he put the staves into the rings
by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.
¶ 6 And he made the mercy seat of pure gold: two
cubits and a half was the length thereof, and one cubit
and a half the breadth thereof. 7 And he made two
cherubim of gold, beaten out of one piece made he
them, on the two ends of the mercy seat; 8 One cherub
on the end on this side, and another cherub on the
other end on that side: out of the mercy seat made he
the cherubim on the two ends thereof. 9 And the
cherubim spread out their wings on high, and covered
with their wings over the mercy seat, with their faces
one to another; even to the mercy seat were the faces of
the cherubim.
¶ 10 And he made the table of shittim wood: two
cubits was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth
thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof:
11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made there-
unto a crown of gold round about. 12 Also he made
thereunto a border of an handbreadth round about;
and made a crown of gold for the border thereof
round about. 13 And he cast for it four rings of gold,
and put the rings on the four corners that were in the
four feet thereof. 14 Over against the border were the
rings, the places for the staves to bear the table. 15 And
he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them
with gold, to bear the table. 16 And he made the ves-
sels which were on the table, his dishes, and his
spoons, and his bowls, and his covers to cover with, of
pure gold.
¶ 17 And he made the candlestick of pure gold: of
beaten work made he the candlestick; his shaft, and his
branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, were of the
same: 18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof;
three branches of the candlestick out of the one side
thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the
other side thereof: 19 Three bowls made after the fashion
of almonds in one branch, a bud and a flower; and three
bowls made like almonds in another branch, a bud and a
flower: so throughout the six branches going out of the
candlestick. 20 And in the candlestick were four bowls
made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers: 21 And a
bud under two branches of the same, and a bud under
two branches of the same, and a bud under two
branches of the same, according to the six branches
going out of it. 22 Their knops and their branches were
of the same: all of it was one beaten work of pure gold.
23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his
firepans, of pure gold. 24 Of a talent of pure gold made
he it, and all the vessels thereof.
¶ 25 And he made the incense altar of shittim
wood: the length of it was a cubit, and the breadth of it
a cubit; it was foursquare; and two cubits was the
height of it; the horns thereof were of the same. 26 And
he overlaid it with pure gold, both the top of it, and the
sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he
made to it a crown of gold round about. 27 And he
made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof,
by the two corners of it, on the two sides thereof, to be
places for the staves to bear it with. 28 And he made the
staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.
¶ 29 And he made the holy anointing oil, and the
pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of
the apothecary.

1 The Altar of burnt offerings. 8 The Laver of brass. 9 The Court. 21 The sum of that the people offered.

38 And he made the altar of burnt offering of shit-
tim wood: five cubits was the length thereof,
and five cubits the breadth thereof; it was foursquare;
and three cubits the height thereof. 2 And he made the
horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof
were of the same: and he overlaid it with brass. 3 And he
made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels,
and the basins, and the meat hooks, and the fire pans: all
the vessels thereof made he of brass. 4 And he made for
the altar a brazen grate of network under the compass
thereof beneath to the middle of it. 5 And he cast four
rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, to be places
for the staves. 6 And he made the staves of shittim wood,
and overlaid them with brass. 7 And he put the staves
into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it with; he
made the altar hollow with boards.

¶ 8 And he made the laver of brass, and the foot of
it of brass, of the mirrors of the women assembling,
which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation.
¶ 9 And he made the court: on the south side south-
ward the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen,
an hundred cubits: 10 Their pillars were twenty, and their
brazen sockets twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their
fillets were of silver. 11 And for the north side the hang-
ings were an hundred cubits, their pillars were twenty,
and their sockets of brass twenty; the hooks of the pillars
and their fillets of silver. 12 And for the west side were
hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sock-
ets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.
13 And for the east side eastward fifty cubits. 14 The
hangings of the one side of the gate were fifteen cubits;
their pillars three, and their sockets three. 15 And for the
other side of the court gate, on this hand and that hand,
were hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and
their sockets three. 16 All the hangings of the court
round about were of fine twined linen. 17 And the sock-
ets for the pillars were of brass; the hooks of the pillars
and their fillets of silver; and the overlaying of their capi-
tals of silver; and all the pillars of the court were filleted
with silver. 18 And the hanging for the gate of the court
was needlework, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and
fine twined linen: and twenty cubits was the length, and
the height in the breadth was five cubits, answerable to
the hangings of the court. 19 And their pillars were four,
and their sockets of brass four; their hooks of silver, and
the overlaying of their capitals and their fillets of silver.
20 And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court
round about, were of brass.
¶ 21 This is the sum of the tabernacle, even of the
tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to
the commandment of Moses, for the service of the
Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the
priest. 22 And Bezaleel the son Uri, the son of Hur, of
the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD com-
manded Moses. 23 And with him was Aholiab, son of
Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cun-
ning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in
purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen. 24 All the gold
that was occupied for the work in all the work of the
holy place, even the gold of the offering, was twenty
and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels,
after the shekel of the sanctuary. 25 And the silver of
them that were numbered of the congregation was an
hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and
three score and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the
sanctuary: 26 A bekah for every man, that is, half a
shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one
that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and
upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand
and five hundred and fifty men. 27 And of the hundred
talents of silver were cast the sockets of the sanctuary,
and the sockets of the veil; an hundred sockets of the
hundred talents, a talent for a socket. 28 And of the
thousand seven hundred seventy and five shekels he
made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their capitals,
and filleted them. 29 And the brass of the offering was
seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred
shekels. 30 And therewith he made the sockets to the
door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the
brazen altar, and the brazen grate for it, and all the ves-
sels of the altar, 31 And the sockets of the court round
about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the
pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court
round about.

1 The clothes of service and holy garments. 2 The Ephod. 8 The Breastplate. 22 The robe of the Ephod. 27 The coats, miter and girdle of fine linen. 30 The plate of the holy Crown. 32 All is viewed and approved by Moses.

39 And of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they
made cloths of service, to do service in the holy
place, and made the holy garments for Aaron; as the
LORD commanded Moses. 2 And he made the ephod
of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined
linen. 3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and
cut it into wires, to work it in the blue, and in the pur-
ple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, with cun-
ning work. 4 They made shoulder pieces for it, to
couple it together: by the two edges was it coupled
together. 5 And the curious girdle of his ephod, that
was on it, was of the same, according to the work
thereof; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine
twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.
¶ 6 And they worked onyx stones enclosed in
ouches of gold, graven, as signets are graven, with the
names of the children of Israel. 7 And he put them on
the shoulders of the ephod, that they should be stones
for a memorial to the children of Israel; as the LORD
commanded Moses.
¶ 8 And he made the breastplate of cunning work,
like the work of the ephod; of gold, blue, and purple,
and scarlet, and fine twined linen. 9 It was foursquare;
they made the breastplate double: a span was the
length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, being
doubled. 10 And they set in it four rows of stones: the
first row was a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this
was the first row. 11 And the second row, an emerald, a
sapphire, and a diamond. 12 And the third row, a lig-
ure, an agate, and an amethyst. 13 And the fourth row,
a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: they were enclosed in
ouches of gold in their settings. 14 And the stones
were according to the names of the children of Israel,
twelve, according to their names, like the engravings
of a signet, every one with his name, according to the

twelve tribes. 15 And they made on the breastplate
chains at the ends, of wreathen work of pure gold.
16 And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold
rings; and put the two rings in the two ends of the
breastplate. 17 And they put the two wreathen chains
of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate.
18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they
fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoul-
der pieces of the ephod, before it. 19 And they made
two rings of gold, and put them on the two ends of the
breastplate, on the border of it, which was on the side
of the ephod inward. 20 And they made two other
golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the
ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over
against the other coupling thereof, above the curious
girdle of the ephod. 21 And they did bind the breast-
plate by his rings to the rings of the ephod with a lace
of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the
ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed
from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

¶ 22 And he made the robe of the ephod of woven
work, all of blue. 23 And there was an hole in the mid-
dle of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, with a
band round about the hole, that it should not rend.
24 And they made on the hems of the robe
pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and
twined linen. 25 And they made bells of pure gold, and
put the bells between the pomegranates on the hem of
the robe, round about between the pomegranates; 26 A
bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate,
round about the hem of the robe to minister in; as the
LORD commanded Moses.

¶ 27 And they made coats of fine linen of woven
work for Aaron, and for his sons, 28 And a turban of
fine linen, and goodly bonnets of fine linen, and linen
breeches of fine twined linen, 29 And a girdle of fine
twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, of
needlework; as the LORD commanded Moses.

¶ 30 And they made the plate of the holy crown of
pure gold, and wrote on it a writing, like to the engrav-
ings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD. 31 And
they tied to it a lace of blue, to fasten it on high on the
turban; as the LORD commanded Moses.

¶ 32 Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the
tent of the congregation finished: and the children of
Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded
Moses, so did they.

¶ 33 And they brought the tabernacle to Moses, the
tent, and all his furniture, his clasps, his boards, his
bars, and his pillars, and his sockets, 34 And the cover-
ing of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers'
skins, and the veil of the covering, 35 The ark of the tes-
timony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy seat,
36 The table, and all the vessels thereof, and the show
bread, 37 The pure candlestick, with the lamps thereof,
even with the lamps to be set in order, and all the ves-
sels thereof, and the oil for light, 38 And the golden
altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and
the hanging for the tabernacle door, 39 The brazen
altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels,
the laver and his foot, 40 The hangings of the court, his
pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court
gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the
service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congrega-
tion, 41 The cloths of service to do service in the holy
place, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and
his sons' garments, to minister in the priest's office.
42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses,
so the children of Israel made all the work. 43 And
Moses did look on all the work, and, behold, they had
done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had
they done it: and Moses blessed them.

1 The Tabernacle is commanded to be reared, 9 and anointed. 13 Aaron and his sons to be sanctified. 16 Moses performs all things accordingly. 34 A cloud covers the Tabernacle.

40 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 2 On
the first day of the first month shall you set up
the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation. 3 And you
shall put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the
ark with the veil. 4 And you shall bring in the table, and
set in order the things that are to be set in order on it;
and you shall bring in the candlestick, and light the
lamps thereof. 5 And you shall set the altar of gold for the
incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the
hanging of the door to the tabernacle. 6 And you shall set
the altar of the burnt offering before the door of the
tabernacle of the tent of the congregation. 7 And you
shall set the laver between the tent of the congregation
and the altar, and shall put water therein. 8 And you shall
set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging
at the court gate. 9 And you shall take the anointing oil,
and anoint the tabernacle, and all that is therein, and
shall hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be
holy. 10 And you shall anoint the altar of the burnt offer-
ing, and all his vessels, and sanctify the altar: and it shall
be an altar most holy. 11 And you shall anoint the laver
and his foot, and sanctify it. 12 And you shall bring
Aaron and his sons to the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation, and wash them with water. 13 And you
shall put on Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him,
and sanctify him; that he may minister to me in the
priest's office. 14 And you shall bring his sons, and clothe
them with coats: 15 And you shall anoint them, as you
did anoint their father, that they may minister to me in
the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be an
everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.
16 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD com-
manded him, so did he.

¶ 17 And it came to pass in the first month in the
second year, on the first day of the month, that the
tabernacle was reared up. 18 And Moses reared up the
tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the
boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared
up his pillars. 19 And he spread abroad the tent over the
tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above on it;
as the LORD commanded Moses.

¶ 20 And he took and put the testimony into the
ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy
seat above on the ark: 21 And he brought the ark into
the tabernacle, and set up the veil of the covering, and
covered the ark of the testimony; as the LORD com-
manded Moses.

¶ 22 And he put the table in the tent of the congrega-
tion, on the side of the tabernacle northward, without
the veil. 23 And he set the bread in order on it before the
LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

¶ 24 And he put the candlestick in the tent of the
congregation, over against the table, on the side of the
tabernacle southward. 25 And he lighted the lamps
before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

¶ 26 And he put the golden altar in the tent of the
congregation before the veil: 27 And he burnt sweet
incense thereon; as the LORD commanded Moses.

¶ 28 And he set up the hanging at the door of the
tabernacle. 29 And he put the altar of burnt offering by
the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congrega-
tion, and offered on it the burnt offering and the meat
offering; as the LORD commanded Moses.

¶ 30 And he set the laver between the tent of the
congregation and the altar, and put water there, to
wash with. 31 And Moses and Aaron and his sons
washed their hands and their feet thereat: 32 When
they went into the tent of the congregation, and when
they came near to the altar, they washed; as the
LORD commanded Moses. 33 And he reared up the
court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and
set up the hanging of the court gate. So Moses fin-
ished the work.

¶ 34 Then a cloud covered the tent of the congrega-
tion, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.
35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the
congregation, because the cloud stayed thereon, and
the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. 36 And
when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle,
the children of Israel went onward in all their journeys:
37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they jour-
neyed not till the day that it was taken up. 38 For the
cloud of the LORD was on the tabernacle by day, and
fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of
Israel, throughout all their journeys.

The Third Book of Moses: Called

Leviticus

1 The burnt offerings 3 Of the herd, 10 Of the flocks,
13 Of the fowls.

1 And the LORD called to Moses, and spoke to him
out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,
2 Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, If any
man of you bring an offering to the LORD, you shall
bring your offering of the cattle, even of the herd, and
of the flock.

3 If his offering be a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let
him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his
own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation before the LORD. 4 And he shall put his
hand on the head of the burnt offering; and it shall be
accepted for him to make atonement for him. 5 And he
shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the priests,
Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the
blood round about on the altar that is by the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation. 6 And he shall flay the
burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces. 7 And the sons
of Aaron the priest shall put fire on the altar, and lay the
wood in order on the fire: 8 And the priests, Aaron's
sons, shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order on
the wood that is on the fire which is on the altar: 9 But
his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the
priest shall burn all on the altar, to be a burnt sacrifice,
an offering made by fire, of a sweet smell to the LORD.

¶ 10 And if his offering be of the flocks, namely, of
the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt sacrifice; he shall
bring it a male without blemish. 11 And he shall kill it
on the side of the altar northward before the LORD:
and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle his blood
round about on the altar. 12 And he shall cut it into his
pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay
them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is
on the altar: 13 But he shall wash the inwards and the
legs with water: and the priest shall bring it all, and
burn it on the altar: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering
made by fire, of a sweet smell to the LORD.

¶ 14 And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the
LORD be of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of
turtledoves, or of young pigeons. 15 And the priest shall
bring it to the altar, and wring off his head, and burn it

on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be wrung out
at the side of the altar: 16 And he shall pluck away his
crop with his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the
east part, by the place of the ashes: 17 And he shall split
it with the wings thereof, but shall not divide it asun-
der: and the priest shall burn it on the altar, on the
wood that is on the fire: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offer-
ing made by fire, of a sweet smell to the LORD.

1 The meat offering of flower with oil and incense, 4 either baked in the oven, 5 or on a plate, 7 or in a frying pan, 12 Or of the first fruits in the ear. 13 The salt of the meat offering.

2 And when any will offer a meat offering to the
LORD, his offering shall be of fine flour; and he
shall pour oil on it, and put frankincense thereon:
2 And he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and
he shall take out of there his handful of the flour
thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense
thereof; and the priest shall burn the memorial of it on
the altar, to be an offering made by fire, of a sweet smell
to the LORD: 3 And the remnant of the meat offering
shall be Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of
the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

¶ 4 And if you bring an oblation of a meat offering
baked in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine
flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed
with oil.

¶ 5 And if your oblation be a meat offering baked
in a pan, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled
with oil. 6 You shall part it in pieces, and pour oil
thereon: it is a meat offering.

¶ 7 And if your oblation be a meat offering baked
in the frying pan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil.
8 And you shall bring the meat offering that is made of
these things to the LORD: and when it is presented to
the priest, he shall bring it to the altar. 9 And the priest
shall take from the meat offering a memorial thereof,
and shall burn it on the altar: it is an offering made by
fire, of a sweet smell to the LORD. 10 And that which is
left of the meat offering shall be Aaron's and his sons':
it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD
made by fire. 11 No meat offering, which you shall bring
to the LORD, shall be made with leaven: for you shall
burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the
LORD made by fire.

¶ 12 As for the oblation of the first fruits, you shall
offer them to the LORD: but they shall not be burnt
on the altar for a sweet smell. 13 And every oblation of
your meat offering shall you season with salt; neither
shall you suffer the salt of the covenant of your God to
be lacking from your meat offering: with all your offer-
ings you shall offer salt. 14 And if you offer a meat offer-
ing of your first fruits to the LORD, you shall offer for
the meat offering of your first fruits green ears of corn
dried by the fire, even corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And you shall put oil on it, and lay frankincense
thereon: it is a meat offering. 16 And the priest shall burn
the memorial of it, part of the beaten corn thereof, and
part of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof:
it is an offering made by fire to the LORD.

1 The meat offering of the herd, 6 of the flock, 7 either a lamb, 12 or a goat.

3 And if his oblation be a sacrifice of peace offering,
if he offer it of the herd; whether it be a male or
female, he shall offer it without blemish before the
LORD. 2 And he shall lay his hand on the head of his
offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation: and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprin-
kle the blood on the altar round about. 3 And he shall
offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering
made by fire to the LORD; the fat that covers the
inwards, and all the fat that is on the inwards, 4 And the
two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by
the flanks, and the lobe above the liver, with the kid-
neys, it shall he take away. 5 And Aaron's sons shall
burn it on the altar on the burnt sacrifice, which is on
the wood that is on the fire: it is an offering made by
fire, of a sweet smell to the LORD.

¶ 6 And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace offer-
ing to the LORD be of the flock; male or female, he
shall offer it without blemish. 7 If he offer a lamb for his
offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD. 8 And
he shall lay his hand on the head of his offering, and kill
it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and
Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round
about on the altar. 9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice
of the peace offering an offering made by fire to the
LORD; the fat thereof, and the whole rump, it shall he
take off hard by the backbone; and the fat that covers
the inwards, and all the fat that is on the inwards,
10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them,
which is by the flanks, and the lobe above the liver,
with the kidneys, it shall he take away. 11 And the priest
shall burn it on the altar: it is the food of the offering
made by fire to the LORD.

¶ 12 And if his offering be a goat, then he shall offer
it before the LORD. 13 And he shall lay his hand on the
head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the con-
gregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the
blood thereof on the altar round about. 14 And he shall
offer thereof his offering, even an offering made by fire
to the LORD; the fat that covers the inwards, and all
the fat that is on the inwards, 15 And the two kidneys,
and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and
the lobe above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he
take away. 16 And the priest shall burn them on the
altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire for a
sweet smell: all the fat is the LORD's. 17 It shall be a

perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that you eat neither fat nor blood.

1 The sin offering of ignorance, 3 for the Priest, 13 for the Congregation, 22 for the Ruler, 27 for any of the people.

4 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which should not to be done, and shall do against any of them: 3 If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he has sinned, a young bullock without blemish to the LORD for a sin offering. 4 And he shall bring the bullock to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; and shall lay his hand on the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD. 5 And the priest that is anointed shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation: 6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the veil of the sanctuary. 7 And the priest shall put some of the blood on the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which is in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. 8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin offering; the fat that covers the inwards, and all the fat that is on the inwards, 9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the lobe above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away, 10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall burn them on the altar of the burnt offering. 11 And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung, 12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth without the camp to a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on the wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

¶ 13 And if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done somewhat against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which should not be done, and are guilty; 14 When the sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation. 15 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands on the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD. 16 And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation: 17 And the priest shall dip his finger in some of the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before the LORD, even before the veil. 18 And he shall put some of the blood on the horns of the altar which is before the LORD, that is in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. 19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn it on the altar. 20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them. 21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it is a sin offering for the congregation.

¶ 22 When a ruler has sinned, and done somewhat through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD his God concerning things which should not be done, and is guilty; 23 Or if his sin, wherein he has sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish: 24 And he shall lay his hand on the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD: it is a sin offering. 25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt offering. 26 And he shall burn all his fat on the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

¶ 27 And if any one of the common people sin through ignorance, while he does somewhat against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which should not to be done, and be guilty; 28 Or if his sin, which he has sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he has sinned. 29 And he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin offering, and slay the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering. 30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar. 31 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn it on the altar for a sweet smell to the LORD; and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a sin offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish. 33 And he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin offering, and slay it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering. 34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood

thereof at the bottom of the altar: 35 And he shall take
away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken
away from the sacrifice of the peace offerings; and the
priest shall burn them on the altar, according to the
offerings made by fire to the LORD: and the priest
shall make an atonement for his sin that he has com-
mitted, and it shall be forgiven him.

1 He that sins in concealing his knowledge, 2 in touching an unclean thing, 4 or in making an oath. 6 His trespass offering, of the flock, 7 of fowls, 11 or of flower. 14 The trespass offering in sacrilege, 17 and in sins of ignorance.

5 And if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing,
and is a witness, whether he has seen or known of
it; if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity.
2 Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether it be a
carcass of an unclean beast, or a carcass of unclean cat-
tle, or the carcass of unclean creeping things, and if it
be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and
guilty. 3 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, what-
ever uncleanness it be that a man shall be defiled with,
and it be hid from him; when he knows of it, then he
shall be guilty. 4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with
his lips to do evil, or to do good, whatever it be that a
man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from
him; when he knows of it, then he shall be guilty in one
of these. 5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one
of these things, that he shall confess that he has sinned
in that thing: 6 And he shall bring his trespass offering
to the LORD for his sin which he has sinned, a female
from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin
offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for
him concerning his sin. 7 And if he be not able to bring
a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass, which he has
committed, two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, to
the LORD; one for a sin offering, and the other for a
burnt offering. 8 And he shall bring them to the priest,
who shall offer that which is for the sin offering first,
and wring off his head from his neck, but shall not
divide it asunder: 9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood
of the sin offering on the side of the altar; and the rest
of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the
altar: it is a sin offering. 10 And he shall offer the second
for a burnt offering, according to the manner: and the
priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin
which he has sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

¶ 11 But if he be not able to bring two turtledoves, or
two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for
his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a
sin offering; he shall put no oil on it, neither shall he put
any frankincense thereon: for it is a sin offering. 12 Then
shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his
handful of it, even a memorial thereof, and burn it on
the altar, according to the offerings made by fire to the
LORD: it is a sin offering. 13 And the priest shall make
an atonement for him as touching his sin that he has
sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and
the remnant shall be the priest's, as a meat offering.

¶ 14 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 15 If a
soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in
the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for
his trespass to the LORD a ram without blemish out of
the flocks, with your estimation by shekels of silver,
after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering.
16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he has
done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part
thereto, and give it to the priest: and the priest shall
make an atonement for him with the ram of the tres-
pass offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

¶ 17 And if a soul sin, and commit any of these
things which are forbidden to be done by the com-
mandments of the LORD; though he knew it not, yet
is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity. 18 And he shall
bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with
your estimation, for a trespass offering, to the priest:
and the priest shall make an atonement for him con-
cerning his ignorance wherein he erred and knew it
not, and it shall be forgiven him. 19 It is a trespass offer-
ing: he has certainly trespassed against the LORD.

1 The trespass offering for sins done wittingly. 8 The Law of the burnt offering, 14 and of the meat offering. 19 The offering at the consecration of a Priest. 24 The Law of the sin offering.

6 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 2 If a soul
sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and
lie to his neighbor in that which was delivered him to
keep, or in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by vio-
lence, or has deceived his neighbor; 3 Or have found
that which was lost, and lies concerning it, and swears
falsely; in any of all these that a man does, sinning
therein: 4 Then it shall be, because he has sinned, and is
guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently
away, or the thing which he has deceitfully gotten, or
that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing
which he found, 5 Or all that about which he has sworn
falsely; he shall even restore it in the principal, and shall
add the fifth part more thereto, and give it to him to
whom it appertains, in the day of his trespass offering.
6 And he shall bring his trespass offering to the LORD,
a ram without blemish out of the flock, with your esti-
mation, for a trespass offering, to the priest: 7 And the
priest shall make an atonement for him before the
LORD: and it shall be forgiven him for any thing of all
that he has done in trespassing therein.

¶ 8 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 9 Com-
mand Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the
burnt offering: It is the burnt offering, because of the
burning on the altar all night to the morning, and the

fire of the altar shall be burning in it. 10 And the priest
shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches
shall he put on his flesh, and take up the ashes which
the fire has consumed with the burnt offering on the
altar, and he shall put them beside the altar. 11 And he
shall put off his garments, and put on other garments,
and carry forth the ashes without the camp to a clean
place. 12 And the fire on the altar shall be burning in it;
it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood
on it every morning, and lay the burnt offering in order
on it; and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace
offerings. 13 The fire shall ever be burning on the altar;
it shall never go out.

¶ 14 And this is the law of the meat offering: the
sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before
the altar. 15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the
flour of the meat offering, and of the oil thereof, and all
the frankincense which is on the meat offering, and
shall burn it on the altar for a sweet smell, even the
memorial of it, to the LORD. 16 And the remainder
thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: with unleavened
bread shall it be eaten in the holy place; in the court of
the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it. 17 It
shall not be baked with leaven. I have given it to them
for their portion of my offerings made by fire; it is most
holy, as is the sin offering, and as the trespass offering.
18 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat
of it. It shall be a statute for ever in your generations
concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire:
every one that touches them shall be holy.

¶ 19 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
20 This is the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which
they shall offer to the LORD in the day when he is
anointed; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a
meat offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and
half thereof at night. 21 In a pan it shall be made with
oil; and when it is baked, you shall bring it in: and the
baked pieces of the meat offering shall you offer for a
sweet smell to the LORD. 22 And the priest of his sons
that is anointed in his stead shall offer it: it is a statute
for ever to the LORD; it shall be wholly burnt. 23 For
every meat offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt:
it shall not be eaten.

¶ 24 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
25 Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the
law of the sin offering: In the place where the burnt
offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed before
the LORD: it is most holy. 26 The priest that offers it
for sin shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in
the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.
27 Whatever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy:
and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof on any
garment, you shall wash that where on it was sprinkled
in the holy place. 28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is
sodden shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brazen
pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water. 29 All
the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it is most
holy. 30 And no sin offering, whereof any of the blood
is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to
reconcile with in the holy place, shall be eaten: it shall
be burnt in the fire.

1 The law of the trespass offering, 11 and of the peace offerings, 12 whether it be for a thanksgiving, 16 or a vow, or a free-will offering. 22 The fat, 26 and the blood are forbidden. 28 The priests portion in the peace offerings.

7 Likewise this is the law of the trespass offering: it is
most holy. 2 In the place where they kill the burnt
offering shall they kill the trespass offering: and the blood
thereof shall he sprinkle round about on the altar. 3 And
he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the rump, and the
fat that covers the inwards, 4 And the two kidneys, and
the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the
lobe that is above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he
take away: 5 And the priest shall burn them on the altar
for an offering made by fire to the LORD: it is a trespass
offering. 6 Every male among the priests shall eat thereof:
it shall be eaten in the holy place: it is most holy. 7 As the
sin offering is, so is the trespass offering: there is one law
for them: the priest that makes atonement therewith
shall have it. 8 And the priest that offers any man's burnt
offering, even the priest shall have to himself the skin of
the burnt offering which he has offered. 9 And all the
meat offering that is baked in the oven, and all that is
dressed in the frying pan, and in the pan, shall be the
priest's that offers it. 10 And every meat offering, mingled
with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one as
much as another.

11 And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace offer-
ings, which he shall offer to the LORD. 12 If he offer it
for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacri-
fice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with
oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and
cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried. 13 Besides
the cakes, he shall offer for his offering leavened bread
with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace offer-
ings. 14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole
oblation for an heave offering to the LORD, and it
shall be the priest's that sprinkles the blood of the
peace offerings. 15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his
peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the
same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it
until the morning. 16 But if the sacrifice of his offering
be a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the
same day that he offers his sacrifice: and on the mor-
row also the remainder of it shall be eaten: 17 But the
remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day
shall be burnt with fire. 18 And if any of the flesh of
the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the

third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be
imputed to him that offers it: it shall be an abomina-
tion, and the soul that eats of it shall bear his iniquity.
19 And the flesh that touches any unclean thing shall
not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the
flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof. 20 But the soul
that eats of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings,
that pertain to the LORD, having his uncleanness on
him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.
21 Moreover the soul that shall touch any unclean
thing, as the uncleanness of man, or any unclean
beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the
flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which pertain
to the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his
people.

¶ 22 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
23 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, You shall eat
no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat. 24 And
the fat of the beast that dies of itself, and the fat of that
which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use:
but you shall in no wise eat of it. 25 For whoever eats
the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering
made by fire to the LORD, even the soul that eats it
shall be cut off from his people. 26 Moreover you shall
eat no manner of blood, whether it be of fowl or of
beast, in any of your dwellings. 27 Whatever soul it be
that eats any manner of blood, even that soul shall be
cut off from his people.

¶ 28 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
29 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, He that offers
the sacrifice of his peace offerings to the LORD shall
bring his oblation to the LORD of the sacrifice of his
peace offerings. 30 His own hands shall bring the offer-
ings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast,
it shall he bring, that the breast may be waved for a
wave offering before the LORD. 31 And the priest shall
burn the fat on the altar: but the breast shall be Aaron's
and his sons'. 32 And the right shoulder shall you give to
the priest for an heave offering of the sacrifices of your
peace offerings. 33 He among the sons of Aaron, that
offers the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall
have the right shoulder for his part. 34 For the wave
breast and the heave shoulder have I taken of the chil-
dren of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace offer-
ings, and have given them to Aaron the priest and to
his sons by a statute for ever from among the children
of Israel.

¶ 35 This is the portion of the anointing of Aaron,
and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of
the LORD made by fire, in the day when he presented
them to minister to the LORD in the priest's office;
36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of
the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them,
by a statute for ever throughout their generations.
37 This is the law of the burnt offering, of the meat
offering, and of the sin offering, and of the trespass
offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice
of the peace offerings; 38 Which the LORD com-
manded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he com-
manded the children of Israel to offer their oblations to
the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

1 Moses consecrates Aaron and his sons. 14 Their sin offering. 18 Their burnt offering. 22 The ram of consecration. 31 The place and time of their consecration.

8 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Take
Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments,
and the anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin offer-
ing, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread;
3 And gather you all the congregation together to the
door of the tabernacle of the congregation. 4 And
Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and the
assembly was gathered together to the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation. 5 And Moses said to
the congregation, This is the thing which the LORD
commanded to be done.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and
washed them with water. 7 And he put on him the coat,
and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with
the robe, and put the ephod on him, and he girded him
with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound it to
him therewith. 8 And he put the breastplate on him:
also he put in the breastplate the Urim and the Thum-
mim. 9 And he put the turban on his head; also on the
turban, even on his forefront, did he put the golden
plate, the holy crown; as the LORD commanded
Moses. 10 And Moses took the anointing oil, and
anointed the tabernacle and all that was therein, and
sanctified them. 11 And he sprinkled thereof on the
altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his ves-
sels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctify them.
12 And he poured of the anointing oil on Aaron's head,
and anointed him, to sanctify him. 13 And Moses
brought Aaron's sons, and put coats on them, and
girded them with girdles, and put bonnets on them; as
the LORD commanded Moses.

14 And he brought the bullock for the sin offering:
and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of
the bullock for the sin offering. 15 And he slew it; and
Moses took the blood, and put it on the horns of the
altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar,
and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and
sanctified it, to make reconciliation on it. 16 And he
took all the fat that was on the inwards, and the lobe
above the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and
Moses burned it on the altar. 17 But the bullock, and his
hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without
the camp; as the LORD commanded Moses.

¶ 18 And he brought the ram for the burnt offering:

and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of
the ram. 19 And he killed it; and Moses sprinkled the
blood on the altar round about. 20 And he cut the ram
into pieces; and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces,
and the fat. 21 And he washed the inwards and the legs
in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram on the altar:
it was a burnt sacrifice for a sweet smell, and an offering
made by fire to the LORD; as the LORD commanded
Moses.

¶ 22 And he brought the other ram, the ram of con-
secration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the
head of the ram. 23 And he slew it; and Moses took of the
blood of it, and put it on the tip of Aaron's right ear, and
on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of
his right foot. 24 And he brought Aaron's sons, and
Moses put of the blood on the tip of their right ear, and
on the thumbs of their right hands, and on the great toes
of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood on the
altar round about. 25 And he took the fat, and the rump,
and all the fat that was on the inwards, and the lobe
above the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and
the right shoulder: 26 And out of the basket of unleav-
ened bread, that was before the LORD, he took one
unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one
wafer, and put them on the fat, and on the right shoul-
der: 27 And he put all on Aaron's hands, and on his sons'
hands, and waved them for a wave offering before the
LORD. 28 And Moses took them from off their hands,
and burnt them on the altar on the burnt offering: they
were consecrations for a sweet smell: it is an offering
made by fire to the LORD. 29 And Moses took the
breast, and waved it for a wave offering before the
LORD: for of the ram of consecration it was Moses'
part; as the LORD commanded Moses. 30 And Moses
took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which was on
the altar, and sprinkled it on Aaron, and on his gar-
ments, and on his sons, and on his sons' garments with
him; and sanctified Aaron, and his garments, and his
sons, and his sons' garments with him.

¶ 31 And Moses said to Aaron and to his sons, Boil
the flesh at the door of the tabernacle of the congrega-
tion: and there eat it with the bread that is in the basket
of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and
his sons shall eat it. 32 And that which remains of the
flesh and of the bread shall you burn with fire. 33 And
you shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation in seven days, until the days of your con-
secration be at an end: for seven days shall he consecrate
you. 34 As he has done this day, so the LORD has com-
manded to do, to make an atonement for you. 35 There-
fore shall you abide at the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation day and night seven days, and keep the
charge of the LORD, that you die not: for so I am
commanded. 36 So Aaron and his sons did all things
which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

1 The first offerings of Aaron, for himself and the people. 8 The sin-offering, 12 and the burnt offering for himself. 15 The offerings for the people. 23 Moses and Aaron bless the people. 24 Fire comes from the Lord, upon the Altar.

9 And it came to pass on the eighth day, that
Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders
of Israel; 2 And he said to Aaron, Take you a young
calf for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering,
without blemish, and offer them before the LORD.
3 And to the children of Israel you shall speak, saying,
Take you a kid of the goats for a sin offering; and a calf
and a lamb, both of the first year, without blemish,
for a burnt offering; 4 Also a bullock and a ram for
peace offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a
meat offering mingled with oil: for to day the LORD
will appear to you.

¶ 5 And they brought that which Moses com-
manded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and
all the congregation drew near and stood before the
LORD. 6 And Moses said, This is the thing which the
LORD commanded that you should do: and the glory
of the LORD shall appear to you. 7 And Moses said to
Aaron, Go to the altar, and offer your sin offering, and
your burnt offering, and make an atonement for your-
self, and for the people: and offer the offering of the
people, and make an atonement for them; as the
LORD commanded.

¶ 8 Aaron therefore went to the altar, and slew the
calf of the sin offering, which was for himself. 9 And
the sons of Aaron brought the blood to him: and he
dipped his finger in the blood, and put it on the horns
of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom
of the altar: 10 But the fat, and the kidneys, and the
lobe above the liver of the sin offering, he burnt on
the altar; as the LORD commanded Moses. 11 And
the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the
camp. 12 And he slew the burnt offering; and Aaron's
sons presented to him the blood, which he sprinkled
round about on the altar. 13 And they presented the
burnt offering to him, with the pieces thereof, and the
head: and he burnt them on the altar. 14 And he did
wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt them on the
burnt offering on the altar.

¶ 15 And he brought the people's offering, and took
the goat, which was the sin offering for the people, and
slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first. 16 And he
brought the burnt offering, and offered it according to
the manner. 17 And he brought the meat offering, and
took an handful thereof, and burnt it on the altar,
beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning. 18 He slew
also the bullock and the ram for a sacrifice of peace
offerings, which was for the people: and Aaron's sons
presented to him the blood, which he sprinkled on the
altar round about, 19 And the fat of the bullock and of

the ram, the rump, and that which covers the inwards,
and the kidneys, and the lobe above the liver: 20 And
they put the fat on the breasts, and he burnt the fat on
the altar: 21 And the breasts and the right shoulder
Aaron waved for a wave offering before the LORD; as
Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lifted up his hand toward the people,
and blessed them, and came down from offering of the
sin offering, and the burnt offering, and peace offer-
ings. 23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle
of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the peo-
ple: and the glory of the LORD appeared to all the
people. 24 And there came a fire out from before the
LORD, and consumed on the altar the burnt offering
and the fat: which when all the people saw, they
shouted, and fell on their faces.

1 Nadab and Abihu, for offering of strange fire, are burnt by fire. 6 Aaron and his sons are forbidden to mourn for them. 8 The priests are forbidden wine when they are to go Into the Tabernacle. 12 The law of eating the holy things. 16 Aaron's excuse for transgressing thereof.

10 And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron,
took either of them his censer, and put fire
therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange
fire before the LORD, which he commanded them
not. 2 And there went out fire from the LORD, and
devoured them, and they died before the LORD.
3 Then Moses said to Aaron, This is it that the LORD
spoke, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come
near me, and before all the people I will be glorified.
And Aaron held his peace. 4 And Moses called Mishael
and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron,
and said to them, Come near, carry your brothers from
before the sanctuary out of the camp. 5 So they went
near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as
Moses had said. 6 And Moses said to Aaron, and to
Eleazar and to Ithamar, his sons, Uncover not your
heads, neither rend your clothes; lest you die, and lest
wrath come on all the people: but let your brothers, the
whole house of Israel, mourn the burning which the
LORD has kindled. 7 And you shall not go out from
the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest you
die: for the anointing oil of the LORD is on you. And
they did according to the word of Moses.

¶ 8 And the LORD spoke to Aaron, saying, 9 Do
not drink wine nor strong drink, you, nor your sons
with you, when you go into the tabernacle of the con-
gregation, lest you die: it shall be a statute for ever
throughout your generations: 10 And that you may put
difference between holy and unholy, and between
unclean and clean; 11 And that you may teach the chil-
dren of Israel all the statutes which the LORD has spo-
ken to them by the hand of Moses.

¶ 12 And Moses spoke to Aaron, and to Eleazar and
to Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take the meat offering
that remains of the offerings of the LORD made by fire,
and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it is most
holy: 13 And you shall eat it in the holy place, because it is
your due, and your sons' due, of the sacrifices of the
LORD made by fire: for so I am commanded. 14 And
the wave breast and heave shoulder shall you eat in a
clean place; you, and your sons, and your daughters with
you: for they be your due, and your sons' due, which are
given out of the sacrifices of peace offerings of the chil-
dren of Israel. 15 The heave shoulder and the wave breast
shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat,
to wave it for a wave offering before the LORD; and it
shall be yours, and your sons' with you, by a statute for
ever; as the LORD has commanded.

¶ 16 And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin
offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry
with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron which were
left alive, saying, 17 Why have you not eaten the sin offer-
ing in the holy place, seeing it is most holy, and God has
given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to
make atonement for them before the LORD? 18 Behold,
the blood of it was not brought in within the holy place:
you should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, as I
commanded. 19 And Aaron said to Moses, Behold, this
day have they offered their sin offering and their burnt
offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen
me: and if I had eaten the sin offering to day, should it
have been accepted in the sight of the LORD? 20 And
when Moses heard that, he was content.

1 What beasts may, 4 and what may not be eaten. 9 What fishes. 13 What fowls. 29 The creeping things which are unclean.

11 And the LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron,
saying to them, 2 Speak to the children of Israel,
saying, These are the beasts which you shall eat among
all the beasts that are on the earth. 3 Whatever parts the
hoof, and is cloven footed, and chews the cud, among
the beasts, that shall you eat. 4 Nevertheless these shall
you not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that
divide the hoof: as the camel, because he chews the
cud, but divides not the hoof; he is unclean to you.
5 And the coney, because he chews the cud, but divides
not the hoof; he is unclean to you. 6 And the hare,
because he chews the cud, but divides not the hoof; he
is unclean to you. 7 And the swine, though he divide
the hoof, and be cloven footed, yet he chews not the
cud; he is unclean to you. 8 Of their flesh shall you not
eat, and their carcass shall you not touch; they are
unclean to you.

¶ 9 These shall you eat of all that are in the waters:
whatever has fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and
in the rivers, them shall you eat. 10 And all that have not

fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that
move in the waters, and of any living thing which is in
the waters, they shall be an abomination to you: 11 They
shall be even an abomination to you; you shall not eat of
their flesh, but you shall have their carcasses in abomina-
tion. 12 Whatever has no fins nor scales in the waters, that
shall be an abomination to you.

¶ 13 And these are they which you shall have in
abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten,
they are an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage,
and the ospray, 14 And the vulture, and the kite after his
kind; 15 Every raven after his kind; 16 And the owl, and
the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his
kind, 17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the
great owl, 18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the
gier eagle, 19 And the stork, the heron after her kind,
and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going on all four, shall be an
abomination to you. 21 Yet these may you eat of every
flying creeping thing that goes on all four, which have
legs above their feet, to leap with on the earth; 22 Even
these of them you may eat; the locust after his kind,
and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after
his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind. 23 But all
other flying creeping things, which have four feet, shall
be an abomination to you. 24 And for these you shall be
unclean: whoever touches the carcass of them shall be
unclean until the even. 25 And whoever bears any of the
carcass of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean
until the even. 26 The carcasses of every beast which
divides the hoof, and is not cloven footed, nor chews
the cud, are unclean to you: every one that touches
them shall be unclean. 27 And whatever goes on his
paws, among all manner of beasts that go on all four,
those are unclean to you: whoever touches their carcass
shall be unclean until the even. 28 And he that bears the
carcass of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean
until the even: they are unclean to you.

¶ 29 These also shall be unclean to you among the
creeping things that creep on the earth; the weasel, and
the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind, 30 And the
ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail,
and the mole. 31 These are unclean to you among all
that creep: whoever does touch them, when they be
dead, shall be unclean until the even. 32 And on what-
ever any of them, when they are dead, does fall, it shall
be unclean; whether it be any vessel of wood, or rai-
ment, or skin, or sack, whatever vessel it be, wherein
any work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall
be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed. 33 And
every earthen vessel, into where any of them falls, what-
ever is in it shall be unclean; and you shall break it.
34 Of all meat which may be eaten, that on which such
water comes shall be unclean: and all drink that may be
drunk in every such vessel shall be unclean. 35 And
every thing whereupon any part of their carcass falls
shall be unclean; whether it be oven, or ranges for pots,
they shall be broken down: for they are unclean and
shall be unclean to you. 36 Nevertheless a fountain or
pit, wherein there is plenty of water, shall be clean: but
that which touches their carcass shall be unclean.
37 And if any part of their carcass fall on any sowing
seed which is to be sown, it shall be clean. 38 But if any
water be put on the seed, and any part of their carcass
fall thereon, it shall be unclean to you. 39 And if any
beast, of which you may eat, die; he that touches the
carcass thereof shall be unclean until the even. 40 And
he that eats of the carcass of it shall wash his clothes,
and be unclean until the even: he also that bears the
carcass of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until
the even. 41 And every creeping thing that creeps on the
earth shall be an abomination; it shall not be eaten.
42 Whatever goes on the belly, and whatever goes on all
four, or whatever has more feet among all creeping
things that creep on the earth, them you shall not eat;
for they are an abomination. 43 You shall not make
yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that
creeps, neither shall you make yourselves unclean with
them, that you should be defiled thereby. 44 For I am
the LORD your God: you shall therefore sanctify your-
selves, and you shall be holy; for I am holy: neither shall
you defile yourselves with any manner of creeping
thing that creeps on the earth. 45 For I am the LORD
that brings you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your
God: you shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.

46 This is the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and
of every living creature that moves in the waters, and of
every creature that creeps on the earth: 47 To make a
difference between the unclean and the clean, and
between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that
may not be eaten.

1 The purification of women after childbirth. 6 Her offerings for her purifying.

12 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak
to the children of Israel, saying, If a woman have
conceived seed, and born a man child: then she shall be
unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation
for her infirmity shall she be unclean. 3 And in the eighth
day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised. 4 And she
shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and
thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come
into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be ful-
filled. 5 But if she bear a maid child, then she shall be
unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall con-
tinue in the blood of her purifying three score and six
days. 6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled,
for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of the
first year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a tur-
tledove, for a sin offering, to the door of the tabernacle of

the congregation, to the priest: 7 Who shall offer it before
the LORD, and make an atonement for her; and she shall
be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This is the law for
her that has born a male or a female. 8 And if she be not
able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or
two young pigeons; the one for the burnt offering, and the
other for a sin offering: and the priest shall make an atone-
ment for her, and she shall be clean.

1 The Laws and tokens whereby the Priest is to be guided in discerning the Leprosy.

13 And the LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron,
saying, 2 When a man shall have in the skin of
his flesh a rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the
skin of his flesh like the plague of leprosy; then he shall
be brought to Aaron the priest, or to one of his sons
the priests: 3 And the priest shall look on the plague in
the skin of the flesh: and when the hair in the plague is
turned white, and the plague in sight be deeper than
the skin of his flesh, it is a plague of leprosy: and the
priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.
4 If the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and
in sight be not deeper than the skin, and the hair
thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut
up him that has the plague seven days: 5 And the priest
shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, if the
plague in his sight be at a stay, and the plague spread
not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven
days more: 6 And the priest shall look on him again the
seventh day: and, behold, if the plague be somewhat
dark, and the plague spread not in the skin, the priest
shall pronounce him clean: it is but a scab: and he shall
wash his clothes, and be clean. 7 But if the scab spread
much abroad in the skin, after that he has been seen of
the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest
again. 8 And if the priest see that, behold, the scab
spreads in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him
unclean: it is a leprosy.

¶ 9 When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he
shall be brought to the priest; 10 And the priest shall see
him: and, behold, if the rising be white in the skin, and
it have turned the hair white, and there be quick raw
flesh in the rising; 11 It is an old leprosy in the skin of his
flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and
shall not shut him up: for he is unclean. 12 And if a lep-
rosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover
all the skin of him that has the plague from his head
even to his foot, wherever the priest looks; 13 Then the
priest shall consider: and, behold, if the leprosy have
covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce him clean that
has the plague: it is all turned white: he is clean. 14 But
when raw flesh appears in him, he shall be unclean.
15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce
him to be unclean: for the raw flesh is unclean: it is a
leprosy. 16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be
changed to white, he shall come to the priest; 17 And
the priest shall see him: and, behold, if the plague be
turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce him
clean that has the plague: he is clean.

¶ 18 The flesh also, in which, even in the skin
thereof, was a boil, and is healed, 19 And in the place of
the boil there be a white rising, or a bright spot, white,
and somewhat reddish, and it be showed to the priest;
20 And if, when the priest sees it, behold, it be in sight
lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned
white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a
plague of leprosy broken out of the boil. 21 But if the
priest look on it, and, behold, there be no white hairs
therein, and if it be not lower than the skin, but be
somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven
days: 22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then
the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague.
23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread
not, it is a burning boil; and the priest shall pronounce
him clean.

¶ 24 Or if there be any flesh, in the skin whereof
there is a hot burning, and the quick flesh that burns
have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;
25 Then the priest shall look on it: and, behold, if the hair
in the bright spot be turned white, and it be in sight
deeper than the skin; it is a leprosy broken out of the
burning: why the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it
is the plague of leprosy. 26 But if the priest look on it,
and, behold, there be no white hair in the bright spot,
and it be no lower than the other skin, but be somewhat
dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days: 27 And
the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and if it be
spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pro-
nounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy. 28 And if
the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not in the
skin, but it be somewhat dark; it is a rising of the burn-
ing, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it is an
inflammation of the burning.

¶ 29 If a man or woman have a plague on the head
or the beard; 30 Then the priest shall see the plague:
and, behold, if it be in sight deeper than the skin; and
there be in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall
pronounce him unclean: it is a dry scale, even a leprosy
on the head or beard. 31 And if the priest look on the
plague of the scale, and, behold, it be not in sight
deeper than the skin, and that there is no black hair in
it; then the priest shall shut up him that has the plague
of the scale seven days: 32 And in the seventh day the
priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, if the scale
spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the
scale be not in sight deeper than the skin; 33 He shall be
shaven, but the scale shall he not shave; and the priest
shall shut up him that has the scale seven days more:
34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the
scale: and, behold, if the scale be not spread in the skin,

nor be in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest
shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his
clothes, and be clean. 35 But if the scale spread much in
the skin after his cleansing; 36 Then the priest shall look
on him: and, behold, if the scale be spread in the skin,
the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he is unclean.
37 But if the scale be in his sight at a stay, and that there
is black hair grown up therein; the scale is healed, he is
clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

¶ 38 If a man also or a woman have in the skin of
their flesh bright spots, even white bright spots;
39 Then the priest shall look: and, behold, if the bright
spots in the skin of their flesh be darkish white; it is a
freckled spot that grows in the skin; he is clean. 40 And
the man whose hair is fallen off his head, he is bald; yet
is he clean. 41 And he that has his hair fallen off from
the part of his head toward his face, he is forehead bald:
yet is he clean. 42 And if there be in the bald head, or
bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it is a leprosy
sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.
43 Then the priest shall look on it: and, behold, if the
rising of the sore be white reddish in his bald head, or
in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appears in the skin
of the flesh; 44 He is a leprous man, he is unclean: the
priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague
is in his head. 45 And the leper in whom the plague is,
his clothes shall be rent, and his head bore, and he shall
put a covering on his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean,
unclean. 46 All the days wherein the plague shall be in
him he shall be defiled; he is unclean: he shall dwell
alone; without the camp shall his habitation be.

¶ 47 The garment also that the plague of leprosy is
in, whether it be a woolen garment, or a linen garment;
48 Whether it be in the warp, or woof; of linen, or of
woolen; whether in a skin, or in any thing made of skin;
49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the gar-
ment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof,
or in any thing of skin; it is a plague of leprosy, and
shall be showed to the priest: 50 And the priest shall
look on the plague, and shut up it that has the plague
seven days: 51 And he shall look on the plague on the
seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment,
either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, or in any
work that is made of skin; the plague is a fretting lep-
rosy; it is unclean. 52 He shall therefore burn that gar-
ment, whether warp or woof, in woolen or in linen, or
any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it is a fret-
ting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire. 53 And if the
priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not spread
in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in
any thing of skin; 54 Then the priest shall command
that they wash the thing wherein the plague is, and he
shall shut it up seven days more: 55 And the priest shall
look on the plague, after that it is washed: and, behold,
if the plague have not changed his color, and the plague
be not spread; it is unclean; you shall burn it in the fire;
it is fret inward, whether it be bore within or without.
56 And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague be
somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall
rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of
the warp, or out of the woof: 57 And if it appear still in
the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in
any thing of skin; it is a spreading plague: you shall
burn that wherein the plague is with fire. 58 And the
garment, either warp, or woof, or whatever thing of
skin it be, which you shall wash, if the plague be
departed from them, then it shall be washed the second
time, and shall be clean. 59 This is the law of the plague
of leprosy in a garment of woolen or linen, either in the
warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it
clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

1 The rites and sacrifices in cleansing of the Leper.
33 The signs of leprosy in a house. 48 The cleansing
of that house.

14 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 2 This
shall be the law of the leper in the day of his
cleansing: He shall be brought to the priest: 3 And the
priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest
shall look, and, behold, if the plague of leprosy be
healed in the leper; 4 Then shall the priest command to
take for him that is to be cleansed two birds alive and
clean, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop: 5 And
the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed
in an earthen vessel over running water: 6 As for the liv-
ing bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the
scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the liv-
ing bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the
running water: 7 And he shall sprinkle on him that is to
be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pro-
nounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose
into the open field. 8 And he that is to be cleansed shall
wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash
himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he
shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of
his tent seven days. 9 But it shall be on the seventh day,
that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard
and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off:
and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh
in water, and he shall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he lambs
without blemish, and one ewe lamb of the first year
without blemish, and three tenth deals of fine flour for
a meat offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil.
11 And the priest that makes him clean shall present the
man that is to be made clean, and those things, before
the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congre-
gation: 12 And the priest shall take one he lamb, and
offer him for a trespass offering, and the log of oil, and
wave them for a wave offering before the LORD:

13 And he shall slay the lamb in the place where he shall
kill the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the holy
place: for as the sin offering is the priest's, so is the tres-
pass offering: it is most holy: 14 And the priest shall take
some of the blood of the trespass offering, and the
priest shall put it on the tip of the right ear of him that
is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand,
and on the great toe of his right foot: 15 And the priest
shall take some of the log of oil, and pour it into the
palm of his own left hand: 16 And the priest shall dip
his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and
shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times
before the LORD: 17 And of the rest of the oil that is in
his hand shall the priest put on the tip of the right ear
of him that is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his
right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot, on the
blood of the trespass offering: 18 And the remnant of
the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall pour on the
head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall
make an atonement for him before the LORD. 19 And
the priest shall offer the sin offering, and make an
atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his
uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt offer-
ing: 20 And the priest shall offer the burnt offering and
the meat offering on the altar: and the priest shall make
an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

21 And if he be poor, and cannot get so much; then
he shall take one lamb for a trespass offering to be waved,
to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of
fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering, and a log
of oil; 22 And two turtledoves, or two young pigeons,
such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin offer-
ing, and the other a burnt offering. 23 And he shall bring
them on the eighth day for his cleansing to the priest, to
the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before
the LORD. 24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the
trespass offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall
wave them for a wave offering before the LORD: 25 And
he shall kill the lamb of the trespass offering, and the
priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offer-
ing, and put it on the tip of the right ear of him that is to
be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on
the great toe of his right foot: 26 And the priest shall
pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand:
27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger some
of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before the
LORD: 28 And the priest shall put of the oil that is in his
hand on the tip of the right ear of him that is to be
cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the
great toe of his right foot, on the place of the blood of
the trespass offering: 29 And the rest of the oil that is in
the priest's hand he shall put on the head of him that is
to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the
LORD. 30 And he shall offer the one of the turtledoves,
or of the young pigeons, such as he can get; 31 Even such
as he is able to get, the one for a sin offering, and the
other for a burnt offering, with the meat offering: and
the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be
cleansed before the LORD. 32 This is the law of him in
whom is the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to
get that which pertains to his cleansing.

¶ 33 And the LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron,
saying, 34 When you be come into the land of Canaan,
which I give to you for a possession, and I put the
plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your posses-
sion; 35 And he that owns the house shall come and tell
the priest, saying, It seems to me there is as it were a
plague in the house: 36 Then the priest shall command
that they empty the house, before the priest go into it
to see the plague, that all that is in the house be not
made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to
see the house: 37 And he shall look on the plague, and,
behold, if the plague be in the walls of the house with
hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight are
lower than the wall; 38 Then the priest shall go out of
the house to the door of the house, and shut up the
house seven days: 39 And the priest shall come again the
seventh day, and shall look: and, behold, if the plague
be spread in the walls of the house; 40 Then the priest
shall command that they take away the stones in which
the plague is, and they shall cast them into an unclean
place without the city: 41 And he shall cause the house
to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour
out the dust that they scrape off without the city into
an unclean place: 42 And they shall take other stones,
and put them in the place of those stones; and he shall
take other mortar, and shall plaster the house. 43 And if
the plague come again, and break out in the house,
after that he has taken away the stones, and after he has
scraped the house, and after it is plastered; 44 Then the
priest shall come and look, and, behold, if the plague be
spread in the house, it is a fretting leprosy in the house;
it is unclean. 45 And he shall break down the house, the
stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar
of the house; and he shall carry them forth out of the
city into an unclean place. 46 Moreover he that goes
into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be
unclean until the even. 47 And he that lies in the house
shall wash his clothes; and he that eats in the house
shall wash his clothes. 48 And if the priest shall come in,
and look on it, and, behold, the plague has not spread
in the house, after the house was plastered: then the
priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the
plague is healed. 49 And he shall take to cleanse the
house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hys-
sop: 50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an
earthen vessel over running water: 51 And he shall take
the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the
living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird,
and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven

times: 52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood
of the bird, and with the running water, and with the
living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hys-
sop, and with the scarlet: 53 But he shall let go the living
bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an
atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

54 This is the law for all manner of plague of lep-
rosy, and scale, 55 And for the leprosy of a garment, and
of a house, 56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a
bright spot: 57 To teach when it is unclean, and when it
is clean: this is the law of leprosy.

1 The uncleanness of men in their issues. 13 The cleansing of them. 19 The uncleanness of women in their issues. 28 Their cleansing.

15 And the LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron,
saying, 2 Speak to the children of Israel, and say
to them, When any man has a running issue out of his
flesh, because of his issue he is unclean. 3 And this shall
be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run
with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is
his uncleanness. 4 Every bed, where on he lies that has
the issue, is unclean: and every thing, where on he sits,
shall be unclean. 5 And whoever touches his bed shall
wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be
unclean until the even. 6 And he that sits on any thing
where on he sat that has the issue shall wash his clothes,
and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the
even. 7 And he that touches the flesh of him that has the
issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water,
and be unclean until the even. 8 And if he that has the
issue spit on him that is clean; then he shall wash his
clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until
the even. 9 And what saddle soever he rides on that has
the issue shall be unclean. 10 And whoever touches any
thing that was under him shall be unclean until the even:
and he that bears any of those things shall wash his
clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until
the even. 11 And whomsoever he touches that has the
issue, and has not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash
his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean
until the even. 12 And the vessel of earth, that he touches
which has the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of
wood shall be rinsed in water.

13 And when he that has an issue is cleansed of his
issue; then he shall number to himself seven days for his
cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in
running water, and shall be clean. 14 And on the eighth
day he shall take to him two turtledoves, or two young
pigeons, and come before the LORD to the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation, and give them to the
priest: 15 And the priest shall offer them, the one for a
sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the
priest shall make an atonement for him before the
LORD for his issue. 16 And if any man's seed of copula-
tion go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in
water, and be unclean until the even. 17 And every gar-
ment, and every skin, where on is the seed of copula-
tion, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until
the even. 18 The woman also with whom man shall lie
with seed of copulation, they shall both bathe them-
selves in water, and be unclean until the even.

¶ 19 And if a woman have an issue, and her issue in
her flesh be blood, she shall be put apart seven days:
and whoever touches her shall be unclean until the
even. 20 And every thing that she lies on in her separa-
tion shall be unclean: every thing also that she sits on
shall be unclean. 21 And whoever touches her bed shall
wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be
unclean until the even. 22 And whoever touches any
thing that she sat on shall wash his clothes, and bathe
himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 23 And
if it be on her bed, or on any thing where on she sits,
when he touches it, he shall be unclean until the even.
24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be
on him, he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed
where on he lies shall be unclean.

25 And if a woman have an issue of her blood many
days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond
the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her
uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she shall
be unclean. 26 Every bed where on she lies all the days of
her issue shall be to her as the bed of her separation: and
whatever she sits on shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of
her separation. 27 And whoever touches those things shall
be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself
in water, and be unclean until the even. 28 But if she be
cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself
seven days, and after that she shall be clean. 29 And on the
eighth day she shall take to her two turtles, or two young
pigeons, and bring them to the priest, to the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation. 30 And the priest shall
offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt
offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her
before the LORD for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall you separate the children of Israel
from their uncleanness; that they die not in their
uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that is
among them. 32 This is the law of him that has an issue,
and of him whose seed goes from him, and is defiled
therewith; 33 And of her that is sick of her flowers, and
of him that has an issue, of the man, and of the woman,
and of him that lies with her that is unclean.

1 How the high Priest must enter into the Holy place. 11 The sin offering for himself. 15 The sin offering for the people. 20 The Scape Goat. 29 The yearly Feast of the Expiations.

16 And the LORD spoke to Moses after the death
of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered

before the LORD, and died; 2 And the LORD said to
Moses, Speak to Aaron your brother, that he come not
at all times into the holy place within the veil before the
mercy seat, which is on the ark; that he die not: for I
will appear in the cloud on the mercy seat.

3 Thus shall Aaron come into the holy place: with a
young bullock for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt
offering. 4 He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he
shall have the linen breeches on his flesh, and shall be
girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen turban
shall he be attired: these are holy garments; therefore
shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on.
5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children
of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin offering, and one
ram for a burnt offering. 6 And Aaron shall offer his
bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and
make an atonement for himself, and for his house.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them
before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation. 8 And Aaron shall cast lots on the two
goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the
scapegoat. 9 And Aaron shall bring the goat on which
the LORD's lot fell, and offer him for a sin offering.
10 But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scape-
goat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to
make an atonement with him, and to let him go for a
scapegoat into the wilderness.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin
offering, which is for himself, and shall make an atone-
ment for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the
bullock of the sin offering which is for himself:

12 And he shall take a censer full of burning coals of
fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands
full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within
the veil: 13 And he shall put the incense on the fire
before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may
cover the mercy seat that is on the testimony, that he
die not: 14 And he shall take of the blood of the bul-
lock, and sprinkle it with his finger on the mercy seat
eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of
the blood with his finger seven times.

¶ 15 Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering,
that is for the people, and bring his blood within the
veil, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of
the bullock, and sprinkle it on the mercy seat, and
before the mercy seat: 16 And he shall make an atone-
ment for the holy place, because of the uncleanness of
the children of Israel, and because of their transgres-
sions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the taberna-
cle of the congregation, that remains among them in
the middle of their uncleanness. 17 And there shall be
no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he
goes in to make an atonement in the holy place, until
he come out, and have made an atonement for himself,
and for his household, and for all the congregation of
Israel. 18 And he shall go out to the altar that is before
the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall
take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of
the goat, and put it on the horns of the altar round
about. 19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood on it with
his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from
the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

¶ 20 And when he has made an end of reconciling
the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation,
and the altar, he shall bring the live goat: 21 And Aaron
shall lay both his hands on the head of the live goat, and
confess over him all the iniquities of the children of
Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting
them on the head of the goat, and shall send him away
by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness: 22 And the
goat shall bear on him all their iniquities to a land not
inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

23 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the
congregation, and shall put off the linen garments,
which he put on when he went into the holy place, and
shall leave them there: 24 And he shall wash his flesh
with water in the holy place, and put on his garments,
and come forth, and offer his burnt offering, and the
burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement
for himself, and for the people. 25 And the fat of the sin
offering shall he burn on the altar. 26 And he that let go
the goat for the scapegoat shall wash his clothes, and
bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the
camp. 27 And the bullock for the sin offering, and the
goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to
make atonement in the holy place, shall one carry forth
without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their
skins, and their flesh, and their dung. 28 And he that
burns them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in
water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

¶ 29 And this shall be a statute for ever to you: that
in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month,
you shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all,
whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger that
sojourns among you: 30 For on that day shall the priest
make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, that you
may be clean from all your sins before the LORD. 31 It
shall be a sabbath of rest to you, and you shall afflict your
souls, by a statute for ever. 32 And the priest, whom he
shall anoint, and whom he shall consecrate to minister in
the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the
atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, even the
holy garments: 33 And he shall make an atonement for
the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for
the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar, and
he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the
people of the congregation. 34 And this shall be an ever-
lasting statute to you, to make an atonement for the chil-
dren of Israel for all their sins once a year. And he did as
the LORD commanded Moses.

1 The blood of all slain beasts must be offered to the Lord at the door of the Tabernacle. 7 They must not offer to devils. 10 All eating of blood is forbidden, 15 and all that dies alone, or is torn.

17 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 Speak to Aaron, and to his sons, and to all the
children of Israel, and say to them; This is the thing
which the LORD has commanded, saying, 3 What man
soever there be of the house of Israel, that kills an ox, or
lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that kills it out of the
camp, 4 And brings it not to the door of the tabernacle
of the congregation, to offer an offering to the LORD
before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be
imputed to that man; he has shed blood; and that man
shall be cut off from among his people: 5 To the end
that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices,
which they offer in the open field, even that they may
bring them to the LORD, to the door of the tabernacle
of the congregation, to the priest, and offer them for
peace offerings to the LORD. 6 And the priest shall
sprinkle the blood on the altar of the LORD at the
door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn
the fat for a sweet smell to the LORD. 7 And they shall
no more offer their sacrifices to devils, after whom they
have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever to
them throughout their generations.

¶ 8 And you shall say to them, Whatever man there
be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which
sojourn among you, that offers a burnt offering or sac-
rifice, 9 And brings it not to the door of the tabernacle
of the congregation, to offer it to the LORD; even that
man shall be cut off from among his people.

¶ 10 And whatever man there be of the house of
Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that
eats any manner of blood; I will even set my face against
that soul that eats blood, and will cut him off from
among his people. 11 For the life of the flesh is in the
blood: and I have given it to you on the altar to make an
atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that makes
an atonement for the soul. 12 Therefore I said to the chil-
dren of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither
shall any stranger that sojourns among you eat blood.

13 And whatever man there be of the children of
Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you,
which hunts and catches any beast or fowl that may be
eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and
cover it with dust. 14 For it is the life of all flesh; the
blood of it is for the life thereof: therefore I said to the
children of Israel, You shall eat the blood of no manner
of flesh: for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof:
whoever eats it shall be cut off. 15 And every soul that
eats that which died of itself, or that which was torn
with beasts, whether it be one of your own country, or
a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe
himself in water, and be unclean until the even: then
shall he be clean. 16 But if he wash them not, nor bathe
his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity.

1 Unlawful marriages. 19 Unlawful lusts.

18 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 Speak to the children of Israel, and say to
them, I am the LORD your God. 3 After the doings of
the land of Egypt, wherein you dwelled, shall you not
do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, where I
bring you, shall you not do: neither shall you walk in
their ordinances. 4 You shall do my judgments, and
keep my ordinances, to walk therein: I am the LORD
your God. 5 You shall therefore keep my statutes, and
my judgments: which if a man do, he shall live in them:
I am the LORD.

¶ 6 None of you shall approach to any that is near
of kin to him, to uncover their nakedness: I am the
LORD. 7 The nakedness of your father, or the naked-
ness of your mother, shall you not uncover: she is
your mother; you shall not uncover her nakedness.
8 The nakedness of your father's wife shall you not
uncover: it is your father's nakedness. 9 The nakedness
of your sister, the daughter of your father, or daugh-
ter of your mother, whether she be born at home, or
born abroad, even their nakedness you shall not
uncover. 10 The nakedness of your son's daughter, or
of your daughter's daughter, even their nakedness you
shall not uncover: for theirs is your own nakedness.
11 The nakedness of your father's wife's daughter,
begotten of your father, she is your sister, you shall
not uncover her nakedness. 12 You shall not uncover
the nakedness of your father's sister: she is your
father's near kinswoman. 13 You shall not uncover the
nakedness of your mother's sister: for she is your
mother's near kinswoman. 14 You shall not uncover
the nakedness of your father's brother, you shall not
approach to his wife: she is your aunt. 15 You shall not
uncover the nakedness of your daughter in law: she is
your son's wife; you shall not uncover her nakedness.
16 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your
brother's wife: it is your brother's nakedness. 17 You
shall not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her
daughter, neither shall you take her son's daughter, or
her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness;
for they are her near kinswomen: it is wickedness.
18 Neither shall you take a wife to her sister, to vex her,
to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her life
time. 19 Also you shall not approach to a woman to
uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for
her uncleanness.

20 Moreover you shall not lie carnally with your
neighbor's wife, to defile yourself with her. 21 And you
shall not let any of your seed pass through the fire to
Molech, neither shall you profane the name of your
God: I am the LORD.

22 You shall not lie with mankind, as with wom-
ankind: it is abomination. 23 Neither shall you lie with
any beast to defile yourself therewith: neither shall any
woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it is
confusion.
24 Defile not you yourselves in any of these things:
for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out
before you: 25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do
visit the iniquity thereof on it, and the land itself vom-
its out her inhabitants. 26 You shall therefore keep my
statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit any
of these abominations; neither any of your own nation,
nor any stranger that sojourns among you: 27 (For all
these abominations have the men of the land done,
which were before you, and the land is defiled;) 28 That
the land spew not you out also, when you defile it, as it
spewed out the nations that were before you. 29 For
whoever shall commit any of these abominations, even
the souls that commit them shall be cut off from
among their people. 30 Therefore shall you keep my
ordinance, that you commit not any one of these
abominable customs, which were committed before
you, and that you defile not yourselves therein: I am the
LORD your God.

1 A repetition of sundry Laws.

19 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 Speak to all the congregation of the children
of Israel, and say to them, You shall be holy: for I the
LORD your God am holy.
¶ 3 You shall fear every man his mother, and his
father, and keep my sabbaths: I am the LORD your
God.
¶ 4 Turn you not to idols, nor make to yourselves
molten gods: I am the LORD your God.
¶ 5 And if you offer a sacrifice of peace offerings to
the LORD, you shall offer it at your own will. 6 It shall
be eaten the same day you offer it, and on the morrow:
and if any remain until the third day, it shall be burnt
in the fire. 7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it
is abominable; it shall not be accepted. 8 Therefore
every one that eats it shall bear his iniquity, because he
has profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and
that soul shall be cut off from among his people.
¶ 9 And when you reap the harvest of your land, you
shall not wholly reap the corners of your field, neither
shall you gather the gleanings of your harvest. 10 And
you shall not glean your vineyard, neither shall you
gather every grape of your vineyard; you shall leave them
for the poor and stranger: I am the LORD your God.
¶ 11 You shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither
lie one to another.
¶ 12 And you shall not swear by my name falsely,
neither shall you profane the name of your God: I am
the LORD.
¶ 13 You shall not defraud your neighbor, neither
rob him: the wages of him that is hired shall not abide
with you all night until the morning.
¶ 14 You shall not curse the deaf, nor put a stum-
bling block before the blind, but shall fear your God: I
am the LORD.
¶ 15 You shall do no unrighteousness in judgment:
you shall not respect the person of the poor, nor honor
the person of the mighty: but in righteousness shall
you judge your neighbor.
¶ 16 You shall not go up and down as a talebearer
among your people: neither shall you stand against the
blood of your neighbor; I am the LORD.
¶ 17 You shall not hate your brother in your heart:
you shall in any wise rebuke your neighbor, and not
suffer sin on him.
¶ 18 You shall not avenge, nor bear any grudge
against the children of your people, but you shall love
your neighbor as yourself: I am the LORD.
¶ 19 You shall keep my statutes. You shall not let
your cattle engender with a diverse kind: you shall not
sow your field with mingled seed: neither shall a gar-
ment mingled of linen and woolen come on you.
¶ 20 And whoever lies carnally with a woman, that is
a female slave, betrothed to an husband, and not at all
redeemed, nor freedom given her; she shall be scourged;
they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.
21 And he shall bring his trespass offering to the LORD,
to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, even a
ram for a trespass offering. 22 And the priest shall make
an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offer-
ing before the LORD for his sin which he has done: and
the sin which he has done shall be forgiven him.
¶ 23 And when you shall come into the land, and shall
have planted all manner of trees for food, then you shall
count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall
it be as uncircumcised to you: it shall not be eaten of.
24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy
to praise the LORD with. 25 And in the fifth year shall
you eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield to you the
increase thereof: I am the LORD your God.
¶ 26 You shall not eat any thing with the blood: nei-
ther shall you use enchantment, nor observe times.
27 You shall not round the corners of your heads, nei-
ther shall you mar the corners of your beard. 28 You
shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead,
nor print any marks on you: I am the LORD.
¶ 29 Do not prostitute your daughter, to cause her
to be a whore; lest the land fall to prostitution, and the
land become full of wickedness.
¶ 30 You shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my
sanctuary: I am the LORD.
¶ 31 Regard not them that have familiar spirits, nei-
ther seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I am the
LORD your God.

¶ 32 You shall rise up before the hoary head, and
honor the face of the old man, and fear your God: I am
the LORD.
¶ 33 And if a stranger sojourn with you in your land,
you shall not vex him. 34 But the stranger that dwells
with you shall be to you as one born among you, and
you shall love him as yourself; for you were strangers in
the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.
¶ 35 You shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in
length, in weight, or in measure. 36 Just balances, just
weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall you have: I am the
LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of
Egypt. 37 Therefore shall you observe all my statutes, and all
my judgments, and do them: I am the LORD.

1 Of him that gives of his seed to Molech. 4 Of him that favors such an one. 6 Of going to wizards. 7 Of sanctification. 9 Of him that curses his parents. 10 Of adultery. 11. 14. 17. 19 Of incest. 13 Of sodomy. 15 Of beastiality. 18 Of uncleanness. 22 Obedience is required with holiness. 27 Wizards must be put to death.

20 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 Again, you shall say to the children of Israel,
Whoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the
strangers that sojourn in Israel, that gives any of his
seed to Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the peo-
ple of the land shall stone him with stones. 3 And I will
set my face against that man, and will cut him off from
among his people; because he has given of his seed to
Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy
name. 4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide
their eyes from the man, when he gives of his seed to
Molech, and kill him not: 5 Then I will set my face
against that man, and against his family, and will cut
him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit
prostitution with Molech, from among their people.
¶ 6 And the soul that turns after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.
¶ 7 Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be you holy:
for I am the LORD your God. 8 And you shall keep my
statutes, and do them: I am the LORD which sanctify
you.
¶ 9 For every one that curses his father or his
mother shall be surely put to death: he has cursed his
father or his mother; his blood shall be on him.
¶ 10 And the man that commits adultery with
another man's wife, even he that commits adultery with
his neighbor's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall
surely be put to death. 11 And the man that lies with his
father's wife has uncovered his father's nakedness: both
of them shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be
on them. 12 And if a man lie with his daughter in law,
both of them shall surely be put to death: they have
worked confusion; their blood shall be on them. 13 If a
man also lie with mankind, as he lies with a woman,
both of them have committed an abomination: they
shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be on them.
14 And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is wicked-
ness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that
there be no wickedness among you. 15 And if a man lie
with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and you
shall slay the beast. 16 And if a woman approach to any
beast, and lie down thereto, you shall kill the woman,
and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their
blood shall be on them. 17 And if a man shall take his sis-
ter, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and
see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it is a
wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of
their people: he has uncovered his sister's nakedness; he
shall bear his iniquity. 18 And if a man shall lie with a
woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her naked-
ness; he has discovered her fountain, and she has uncov-
ered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall
be cut off from among their people. 19 And you shall not
uncover the nakedness of your mother's sister, nor of
your father's sister: for he uncovers his near kin: they
shall bear their iniquity. 20 And if a man shall lie with his
uncle's wife, he has uncovered his uncle's nakedness:
they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless. 21 And if
a man shall take his brother's wife, it is an unclean thing:
he has uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be
childless.
¶ 22 You shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all
my judgments, and do them: that the land, where I bring
you to dwell therein, spew you not out. 23 And you shall
not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast out
before you: for they committed all these things, and
therefore I abhorred them. 24 But I have said to you, You
shall inherit their land, and I will give it to you to possess
it, a land that flows with milk and honey: I am the
LORD your God, which have separated you from other
people. 25 You shall therefore put difference between
clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls
and clean: and you shall not make your souls abom-
inable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living
thing that creeps on the ground, which I have separated
from you as unclean. 26 And you shall be holy to me: for
I the LORD am holy, and have severed you from other
people, that you should be mine.
¶ 27 A man also or woman that has a familiar spirit,
or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall
stone them with stones: their blood shall be on them.

1 Of the priests mourning, 6 Of their holiness. 8 Of their estimation. 7. 13 Of their Manages. 16 The priests that have blemishes must not minister in the Sanctuary.

21 And the LORD said to Moses, Speak to the
priests the sons of Aaron, and say to them,

There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people: 2 But for his kin, that is near to him, that is, for his
mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his
daughter, and for his brother. 3 And for his sister a vir-
gin, that is near to him, which has had no husband; for
her may he be defiled. 4 But he shall not defile himself,
being a chief man among his people, to profane him-
self. 5 They shall not make baldness on their head, nei-
ther shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor
make any cuttings in their flesh. 6 They shall be holy to
their God, and not profane the name of their God: for
the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and the bread
of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.
7 They shall not take a wife that is a whore, or profane;
neither shall they take a woman put away from her hus-
band: for he is holy to his God. 8 You shall sanctify him
therefore; for he offers the bread of your God: he shall
be holy to you: for I the LORD, which sanctify you,
am holy.

¶ 9 And the daughter of any priest, if she profane
herself by playing the whore, she profanes her father:
she shall be burnt with fire.

10 And he that is the high priest among his broth-
ers, on whose head the anointing oil was poured, and
that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not
uncover his head, nor rend his clothes; 11 Neither shall
he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his
father, or for his mother; 12 Neither shall he go out of
the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God;
for the crown of the anointing oil of his God is on him:
I am the LORD. 13 And he shall take a wife in her vir-
ginity. 14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, or
an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a vir-
gin of his own people to wife. 15 Neither shall he pro-
fane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do
sanctify him.

¶ 16 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
17 Speak to Aaron, saying, Whoever he be of your seed
in their generations that has any blemish, let him not
approach to offer the bread of his God. 18 For whatever
man he be that has a blemish, he shall not approach: a
blind man, or a lame, or he that has a flat nose, or any
thing superfluous, 19 Or a man that is broken footed, or
broken handed, 20 Or hunch back, or a dwarf, or that
has a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or has
his stones broken; 21 No man that has a blemish of the
seed of Aaron the priest shall come near to offer the
offerings of the LORD made by fire: he has a blemish;
he shall not come near to offer the bread of his God.
22 He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most
holy, and of the holy. 23 Only he shall not go in to the
veil, nor come near to the altar, because he has a blem-
ish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the
LORD do sanctify them. 24 And Moses told it to
Aaron, and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel.

1 The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from the holy things. 6 How they shall be cleansed, 10 Who of the priests house may eat of the holy things. 17 The sacrifices must be without blemish. 26 The age of the sacrifice. 29 The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.

22 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 Speak to Aaron and to his sons, that they sep-
arate themselves from the holy things of the children of
Israel, and that they profane not my holy name in those
things which they hallow to me: I am the LORD. 3 Say
to them, Whoever he be of all your seed among your
generations, that goes to the holy things, which the
children of Israel hallow to the LORD, having his
uncleanness on him, that soul shall be cut off from my
presence: I am the LORD. 4 What man soever of the
seed of Aaron is a leper, or has a running issue; he shall
not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And who-
ever touches any thing that is unclean by the dead, or a
man whose seed goes from him; 5 Or whoever touches
any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean,
or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatever
uncleanness he has; 6 The soul which has touched any
such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of
the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water.
7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall
afterward eat of the holy things; because it is his food.
8 That which dies of itself, or is torn with beasts, he
shall not eat to defile himself therewith; I am the
LORD. 9 They shall therefore keep my ordinance, lest
they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it:
I the LORD do sanctify them.

10 There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a
sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant, shall not eat
of the holy thing. 11 But if the priest buy any soul with
his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his
house: they shall eat of his meat. 12 If the priest's daugh-
ter also be married to a stranger, she may not eat of an
offering of the holy things. 13 But if the priest's daugh-
ter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is
returned to her father's house, as in her youth, she shall
eat of her father's meat: but there shall be no stranger
eat thereof.

¶ 14 And if a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly,
then he shall put the fifth part thereof to it, and shall
give it to the priest with the holy thing. 15 And they
shall not profane the holy things of the children of
Israel, which they offer to the LORD; 16 Or suffer them
to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their
holy things: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

¶ 17 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
18 Speak to Aaron, and to his sons, and to all the chil-
dren of Israel, and say to them, Whatever he be of the
house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will
offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his freewill

offerings, which they will offer to the LORD for a
burnt offering; 19 You shall offer at your own will a male
without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the
goats. 20 But whatever has a blemish, that shall you not
offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you. 21 And who-
ever offers a sacrifice of peace offerings to the LORD to
accomplish his vow, or a freewill offering in beeves or
sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be
no blemish therein. 22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or
having a running sore, or scurvy, or scabbed, you shall
not offer these to the LORD, nor make an offering by
fire of them on the altar to the LORD. 23 Either a bul-
lock or a lamb that has any thing superfluous or lacking
in his parts, that may you offer for a freewill offering;
but for a vow it shall not be accepted. 24 You shall not
offer to the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or
broken, or cut; neither shall you make any offering
thereof in your land. 25 Neither from a stranger's hand
shall you offer the bread of your God of any of these;
because their corruption is in them, and blemishes be
in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

¶ 26 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
27 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is brought
forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and
from the eighth day and thereafter it shall be accepted
for an offering made by fire to the LORD. 28 And
whether it be cow, or ewe, you shall not kill it and her
young both in one day. 29 And when you will offer a
sacrifice of thanksgiving to the LORD, offer it at your
own will. 30 On the same day it shall be eaten up; you
shall leave none of it until the morrow: I am
the LORD.

31 Therefore shall you keep my commandments,
and do them: I am the LORD. 32 Neither shall you pro-
fane my holy name; but I will be hallowed among the
children of Israel: I am the LORD which hallow you,
33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be
your God: I am the LORD.

1 The feasts of the Lord. 3 The Sabbath. 4 The Passover. 9 The Sheafe of first fruits. 15 The Feast of Pentecost. 22 Gleanings to be left for the poor. 23 The Feast of Trumpets. 26 The day of atonement. 33 The Feast of Tabernacles.

23 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 Speak to the children of Israel, and say to
them, Concerning the feasts of the LORD, which you
shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are
my feasts.

3 Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is
the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; you shall do
no work therein: it is the sabbath of the LORD in all
your dwellings.

¶ 4 These are the feasts of the LORD, even holy
convocations, which you shall proclaim in their sea-
sons. 5 In the fourteenth day of the first month at even
is the LORD's passover. 6 And on the fifteenth day of
the same month is the feast of unleavened bread to the
LORD: seven days you must eat unleavened bread. 7 In
the first day you shall have an holy convocation: you
shall do no servile work therein. 8 But you shall offer an
offering made by fire to the LORD seven days: in the
seventh day is an holy convocation: you shall do no
servile work therein.

¶ 9 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
10 Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them,
When you be come into the land which I give to you,
and shall reap the harvest thereof, then you shall bring
a sheaf of the first fruits of your harvest to the priest:
11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be
accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the
priest shall wave it. 12 And you shall offer that day when
you wave the sheaf an he lamb without blemish of the
first year for a burnt offering to the LORD. 13 And the
meat offering thereof shall be two tenth deals of fine
flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire to the
LORD for a sweet smell: and the drink offering thereof
shall be of wine, the fourth part of an hin. 14 And you
shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green
ears, until the selfsame day that you have brought an
offering to your God: it shall be a statute for ever
throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

¶ 15 And you shall count to you from the morrow
after the sabbath, from the day that you brought the
sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be com-
plete: 16 Even to the morrow after the seventh sabbath
shall you number fifty days; and you shall offer a new
meat offering to the LORD. 17 You shall bring out of
your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals;
they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with
leaven; they are the first fruits to the LORD. 18 And
you shall offer with the bread seven lambs without
blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and
two rams: they shall be for a burnt offering to the
LORD, with their meat offering, and their drink offer-
ings, even an offering made by fire, of sweet smell to the
LORD. 19 Then you shall sacrifice one kid of the goats
for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a
sacrifice of peace offerings. 20 And the priest shall wave
them with the bread of the first fruits for a wave offer-
ing before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall
be holy to the LORD for the priest. 21 And you shall
proclaim on the selfsame day, that it may be an holy
convocation to you: you shall do no servile work
therein: it shall be a statute for ever in all your dwellings
throughout your generations.

¶ 22 And when you reap the harvest of your land,
you shall not make clean riddance of the corners of
your field when you reap, neither shall you gather any
gleaning of your harvest: you shall leave them to the

poor, and to the stranger: I am the LORD your God.

¶ 23 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
24 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh
month, in the first day of the month, shall you have a
sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy
convocation. 25 You shall do no servile work therein: but
you shall offer an offering made by fire to the LORD.

¶ 26 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
27 Also on the tenth day of this seventh month there
shall be a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convoca-
tion to you; and you shall afflict your souls, and offer an
offering made by fire to the LORD. 28 And you shall do
no work in that same day: for it is a day of atonement,
to make an atonement for you before the LORD your
God. 29 For whatever soul it be that shall not be
afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from
among his people. 30 And whatever soul it be that does
any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy
from among his people. 31 You shall do no manner of
work: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your gen-
erations in all your dwellings. 32 It shall be to you a sab-
bath of rest, and you shall afflict your souls: in the
ninth day of the month at even, from even to even,
shall you celebrate your sabbath.

¶ 33 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
34 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth
day of this seventh month shall be the feast of taberna-
cles for seven days to the LORD. 35 On the first day
shall be an holy convocation: you shall do no servile
work therein. 36 Seven days you shall offer an offering
made by fire to the LORD: on the eighth day shall be
an holy convocation to you; and you shall offer an
offering made by fire to the LORD: it is a solemn
assembly; and you shall do no servile work therein.
37 These are the feasts of the LORD, which you shall
proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer an offering
made by fire to the LORD, a burnt offering, and a
meat offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, every
thing on his day: 38 Beside the sabbaths of the LORD,
and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and
beside all your freewill offerings, which you give to the
LORD. 39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh
month, when you have gathered in the fruit of the
land, you shall keep a feast to the LORD seven days: on
the first day shall be a sabbath, and on the eighth day
shall be a sabbath. 40 And you shall take you on the first
day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees,
and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the
brook; and you shall rejoice before the LORD your
God seven days. 41 And you shall keep it a feast to the
LORD seven days in the year. It shall be a statute for
ever in your generations: you shall celebrate it in the
seventh month. 42 You shall dwell in booths seven days;
all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths: 43 That
your generations may know that I made the children of
Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of
the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God. 44 And
Moses declared to the children of Israel the feasts of
the LORD.

1 The oil for the lamps. 5 The showbread. 10 Shelomith's son blasphemes. 13 The law of blasphemy. 17 Of murder. 18 Of damage. 23 The blasphemer is stoned.

24 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 Command the children of Israel, that they
bring to you pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause
the lamps to burn continually. 3 Without the veil of the
testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall
Aaron order it from the evening to the morning before
the LORD continually: it shall be a statute for ever in
your generations. 4 He shall order the lamps on the
pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

¶ 5 And you shall take fine flour, and bake twelve
cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake.
6 And you shall set them in two rows, six on a row, on
the pure table before the LORD. 7 And you shall put
pure frankincense on each row, that it may be on the
bread for a memorial, even an offering made by fire to
the LORD. 8 Every sabbath he shall set it in order
before the LORD continually, being taken from the
children of Israel by an everlasting covenant. 9 And it
shall be Aaron's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in
the holy place: for it is most holy to him of the offerings
of the LORD made by fire by a perpetual statute.

¶ 10 And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose
father was an Egyptian, went out among the children
of Israel: and this son of the Israelitish woman and a
man of Israel strove together in the camp; 11 And the
Israelitish woman's son blasphemed the name of the
Lord, and cursed. And they brought him to Moses:
(and his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of
Dibri, of the tribe of Dan:) 12 And they put him in
ward, that the mind of the LORD might be showed
them. 13 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
14 Bring forth him that has cursed without the camp;
and let all that heard him lay their hands on his head,
and let all the congregation stone him. 15 And you shall
speak to the children of Israel, saying, Whoever curses
his God shall bear his sin. 16 And he that blasphemes
the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death,
and all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as
well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he
blasphemes the name of the Lord, shall be put to death.

¶ 17 And he that kills any man shall surely be put to
death. 18 And he that kills a beast shall make it good;
beast for beast. 19 And if a man cause a blemish in his
neighbor; as he has done, so shall it be done to him;
20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he
has caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him

again. 21 And he that kills a beast, he shall restore it: and he
that kills a man, he shall be put to death. 22 You shall have
one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of
your own country: for I am the LORD your God.

¶ 23 And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, that
they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the
camp, and stone him with stones. And the children of
Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

1 The Sabbath of the seventh year. 8 The Jubilee in the fiftieth year. 14 Of oppression. 18 A blessing of obedience. 23 The redemption of land, 29 Of houses. 35 Compassion of the poor. 39 The usage of bondmen. 47 The redemption of servants.

25 And the LORD spoke to Moses in mount
Sinai, saying, 2 Speak to the children of Israel,
and say to them, When you come into the land which I
give you, then shall the land keep a sabbath to the
LORD. 3 Six years you shall sow your field, and six
years you shall prune your vineyard, and gather in the
fruit thereof; 4 But in the seventh year shall be a sab-
bath of rest to the land, a sabbath for the LORD: you
shall neither sow your field, nor prune your vineyard.
5 That which grows of its own accord of your harvest
you shall not reap, neither gather the grapes of your
vine undressed: for it is a year of rest to the land. 6 And
the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for you,
and for your servant, and for your maid, and for your
hired servant, and for your stranger that sojourns with
you. 7 And for your cattle, and for the beast that are in
your land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.

¶ 8 And you shall number seven sabbaths of years to
you, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven
sabbaths of years shall be to you forty and nine years.
9 Then shall you cause the trumpet of the jubilee to
sound on the tenth day of the seventh month, in the day
of atonement shall you make the trumpet sound
throughout all your land. 10 And you shall hallow the
fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land
to all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubilee to you;
and you shall return every man to his possession, and
you shall return every man to his family. 11 A jubilee shall
that fiftieth year be to you: you shall not sow, neither
reap that which grows of itself in it, nor gather the grapes
in it of your vine undressed. 12 For it is the jubilee; it shall
be holy to you: you shall eat the increase thereof out of
the field. 13 In the year of this jubilee you shall return
every man to his possession. 14 And if you sell something
to your neighbor, or buy something of your neighbor's
hand, you shall not oppress one another: 15 According to
the number of years after the jubilee you shall buy of
your neighbor, and according to the number of years of
the fruits he shall sell to you: 16 According to the multi-
tude of years you shall increase the price thereof, and
according to the fewness of years you shall diminish the
price of it: for according to the number of the years of
the fruits does he sell to you. 17 You shall not therefore
oppress one another; but you shall fear your God: for I
am the LORD your God.

¶ 18 Why you shall do my statutes, and keep my
judgments, and do them; and you shall dwell in the
land in safety. 19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and
you shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.
20 And if you shall say, What shall we eat the seventh
year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our
increase: 21 Then I will command my blessing on you in
the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three
years. 22 And you shall sow the eighth year, and eat yet
of old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in
you shall eat of the old store.

¶ 23 The land shall not be sold for ever: for the land
is mine, for you are strangers and sojourners with me.
24 And in all the land of your possession you shall grant
a redemption for the land.

¶ 25 If your brother be waxen poor, and has sold
away some of his possession, and if any of his kin come
to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother
sold. 26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and him-
self be able to redeem it; 27 Then let him count the years
of the sale thereof, and restore the remainder to the man
to whom he sold it; that he may return to his possession.
28 But if he be not able to restore it to him, then that
which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that has
bought it until the year of jubilee: and in the jubilee it
shall go out, and he shall return to his possession. 29 And
if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he
may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; within
a full year may he redeem it. 30 And if it be not redeemed
within the space of a full year, then the house that is in
the walled city shall be established for ever to him that
bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go out
in the jubilee. 31 But the houses of the villages which have
no wall round about them shall be counted as the fields
of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall go
out in the jubilee. 32 Notwithstanding the cities of the
Levites, and the houses of the cities of their possession,
may the Levites redeem at any time. 33 And if a man pur-
chase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and
the city of his possession, shall go out in the year of
jubilee: for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their
possession among the children of Israel. 34 But the field
of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it is
their perpetual possession.

¶ 35 And if your brother be waxen poor, and fallen
in decay with you; then you shall relieve him: yes, though
he be a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with
you. 36 Take you no usury of him, or increase: but fear
your God; that your brother may live with you. 37 You
shall not give him your money on usury, nor lend him
your victuals for increase. 38 I am the LORD your God,

which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to
give you the land of Canaan, and to be your God.
¶ 39 And if your brother that dwells by you be
waxen poor, and be sold to you; you shall not compel
him to serve as a bondservant: 40 But as an hired ser-
vant, and as a sojourner, he shall be with you, and shall
serve you to the year of jubilee. 41 And then shall he
depart from you, both he and his children with him,
and shall return to his own family, and to the posses-
sion of his fathers shall he return. 42 For they are my ser-
vants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt:
they shall not be sold as slaves. 43 You shall not rule over
him with rigor; but shall fear your God. 44 Both your
slaves, and your bondmaids, which you shall have, shall
be of the heathen that are round about you; of them
shall you buy slaves and bondmaids. 45 Moreover of the
children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of
them shall you buy, and of their families that are with
you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be
your possession. 46 And you shall take them as an
inheritance for your children after you, to inherit them
for a possession; they shall be your slaves for ever: but
over your brothers the children of Israel, you shall not
rule one over another with rigor.
¶ 47 And if a sojourner or stranger wax rich by you,
and your brother that dwells by him wax poor, and sell
himself to the stranger or sojourner by you, or to the
stock of the stranger's family: 48 After that he is sold he
may be redeemed again; one of his brothers may redeem
him: 49 Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem
him, or any that is near of kin to him of his family may
redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself.
50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him from
the year that he was sold to him to the year of jubilee:
and the price of his sale shall be according to the number
of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it
be with him. 51 If there be yet many years behind, accord-
ing to them he shall give again the price of his redemp-
tion out of the money that he was bought for. 52 And if
there remain but few years to the year of jubilee, then he
shall count with him, and according to his years shall he
give him again the price of his redemption. 53 And as a
yearly hired servant shall he be with him: and the other
shall not rule with rigor over him in your sight. 54 And if
he be not redeemed in these years, then he shall go out in
the year of jubilee, both he, and his children with him.
55 For to me the children of Israel are servants; they are
my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of
Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

1 Of Idolatry. 2 Religiousness. 3 A blessing to them that keep the commandments. 14 A curse to those that break them. 40 God promises to remember them that repent.

26 You shall make you no idols nor graven image,
neither raise you up a standing image, neither
shall you set up any image of stone in your land, to bow
down to it: for I am the LORD your God. 2 You shall
keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am
the LORD.
¶ 3 If you walk in my statutes, and keep my com-
mandments, and do them; 4 Then I will give you rain in
due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the
trees of the field shall yield their fruit. 5 And your thresh-
ing shall reach to the vintage, and the vintage shall reach
to the sowing time: and you shall eat your bread to the
full, and dwell in your land safely. 6 And I will give peace
in the land, and you shall lie down, and none shall make
you afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, nei-
ther shall the sword go through your land. 7 And you
shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by
the sword. 8 And five of you shall chase an hundred, and
an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and
your enemies shall fall before you by the sword. 9 For I
will have respect to you, and make you fruitful, and mul-
tiply you, and establish my covenant with you. 10 And
you shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of
the new. 11 And I set my tabernacle among you: and my
soul shall not abhor you. 12 And I will walk among you,
and will be your God, and you shall be my people. 13 I
am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out
of the land of Egypt, that you should not be their slaves;
and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you
go upright.
¶ 14 But if you will not listen to me, and will not do
all these commandments; 15 And if you shall despise my
statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that
you will not do all my commandments, but that you
break my covenant: 16 I also will do this to you; I will
even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the
burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause
sorrow of heart: and you shall sow your seed in vain, for
your enemies shall eat it. 17 And I will set my face
against you, and you shall be slain before your enemies:
they that hate you shall reign over you; and you shall
flee when none pursues you. 18 And if you will not yet
for all this listen to me, then I will punish you seven
times more for your sins. 19 And I will break the pride
of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and
your earth as brass: 20 And your strength shall be spent
in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, nei-
ther shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.
¶ 21 And if you walk contrary to me, and will not lis-
ten to me; I will bring seven times more plagues on you
according to your sins. 22 I will also send wild beasts
among you, which shall rob you of your children, and
destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and
your high ways shall be desolate. 23 And if you will not
be reformed by me by these things, but will walk con-
trary to me; 24 Then will I also walk contrary to you, and
will punish you yet seven times for your sins. 25 And I

will bring a sword on you, that shall avenge the quarrel
of my covenant: and when you are gathered together
within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you;
and you shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.
26 And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten
women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall
deliver you your bread again by weight: and you shall eat,
and not be satisfied. 27 And if you will not for all this lis-
ten to me, but walk contrary to me; 28 Then I will walk
contrary to you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise
you seven times for your sins. 29 And you shall eat the
flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall
you eat. 30 And I will destroy your high places, and cut
down your images, and cast your carcasses on the car-
casses of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you. 31 And
I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries
to desolation, and I will not smell the smell of your sweet
odors. 32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and
your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at
it. 33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will
draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be deso-
late, and your cities waste. 34 Then shall the land enjoy
her sabbaths, as long as it lies desolate, and you be in
your enemies' land; even then shall the land rest, and
enjoy her sabbaths. 35 As long as it lies desolate it shall
rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when you
dwelled on it. 36 And on them that are left alive of you I
will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their
enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them;
and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall
fall when none pursues. 37 And they shall fall one on
another, as it were before a sword, when none pursues:
and you shall have no power to stand before your ene-
mies. 38 And you shall perish among the heathen, and
the land of your enemies shall eat you up. 39 And they
that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in
your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their
fathers shall they pine away with them. 40 If they shall
confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers,
with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and
that also they have walked contrary to me; 41 And that I
also have walked contrary to them, and have brought
them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncir-
cumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the
punishment of their iniquity: 42 Then will I remember
my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with
Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remem-
ber; and I will remember the land. 43 The land also shall
be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she
lies desolate without them: and they shall accept of the
punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they
despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred
my statutes. 44 And yet for all that, when they be in the
land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither
will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break
my covenant with them: for I am the LORD their God.
45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of
their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of
Egypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their
God: I am the LORD. 46 These are the statutes and
judgments and laws, which the LORD made between
him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai by the
hand of Moses.

*1 He that makes a singular vow must be the Lord's.
2 The estimation of the person. 9 Of a beast given by
vow. 14 Of a house. 16 Of a field and the redemp-
tion thereof. 28 No devoted thing maybe redeemed.
32 The tithe may not be changed.*

27 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak
to the children of Israel, and say to them, When
a man shall make a singular vow, the persons shall be for
the LORD by your estimation. 3 And your estimation
shall be of the male from twenty years old even to sixty
years old, even your estimation shall be fifty shekels of sil-
ver, after the shekel of the sanctuary. 4 And if it be a
female, then your estimation shall be thirty shekels.
5 And if it be from five years old even to twenty years old,
then your estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels,
and for the female ten shekels. 6 And if it be from a
month old even to five years old, then your estimation
shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the
female your estimation shall be three shekels of silver.
7 And if it be from sixty years old and above; if it be a
male, then your estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and
for the female ten shekels. 8 But if he be poorer than your
estimation, then he shall present himself before the
priest, and the priest shall value him; according to his
ability that vowed shall the priest value him.

9 And if it be a beast, whereof men bring an offer-
ing to the LORD, all that any man gives of such to the
LORD shall be holy. 10 He shall not alter it, nor change
it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall
at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange
thereof shall be holy. 11 And if it be any unclean beast,
of which they do not offer a sacrifice to the LORD,
then he shall present the beast before the priest: 12 And
the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as
you value it, who are the priest, so shall it be. 13 But if
he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth part
thereof to your estimation.

¶ 14 And when a man shall sanctify his house to be
holy to the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it,
whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it,
so shall it stand. 15 And if he that sanctified it will
redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part of the
money of your estimation to it, and it shall be his.
16 And if a man shall sanctify to the LORD some part
of a field of his possession, then your estimation shall
be according to the seed thereof: an homer of barley

seed shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver. 17 If he
sanctify his field from the year of jubilee, according to
your estimation it shall stand. 18 But if he sanctify his
field after the jubilee, then the priest shall reckon to
him the money according to the years that remain, even
to the year of the jubilee, and it shall be abated from
your estimation. 19 And if he that sanctified the field
will in any wise redeem it, then he shall add the fifth
part of the money of your estimation to it, and it shall
be assured to him. 20 And if he will not redeem the
field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall
not be redeemed any more. 21 But the field, when it
goes out in the jubilee, shall be holy to the LORD, as a
field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the
priest's. 22 And if a man sanctify to the LORD a field
which he has bought, which is not of the fields of his
possession; 23 Then the priest shall reckon to him the
worth of your estimation, even to the year of the
jubilee: and he shall give your estimation in that day, as
a holy thing to the LORD. 24 In the year of the jubilee
the field shall return to him of whom it was bought,
even to him to whom the possession of the land did
belong. 25 And all your estimations shall be according
to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be
the shekel.

¶ 26 Only the firstling of the beasts, which should
be the LORD's firstling, no man shall sanctify it;
whether it be ox, or sheep: it is the LORD's. 27 And if it
be of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem it accord-
ing to your estimation, and shall add a fifth part of it
thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold
according to your estimation. 28 Notwithstanding no
devoted thing, that a man shall devote to the LORD of
all that he has, both of man and beast, and of the field
of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every
devoted thing is most holy to the LORD. 29 None
devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be
redeemed; but shall surely be put to death. 30 And all
the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or
of the fruit of the tree, is the LORD's: it is holy to the
LORD. 31 And if a man will at all redeem some of his
tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth part thereof. 32 And
concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, even of
whatever passes under the rod, the tenth shall be holy
to the LORD. 33 He shall not search whether it be
good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change
it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be
holy; it shall not be redeemed. 34 These are the com-
mandments, which the LORD commanded Moses for
the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

The Fourth Book of Moses: Called

Numbers

1 God commands Moses to number the people. 5 The princes of the tribes. 17 The number of every tribe. 47 The Levites are exempted for the service of the Lord.

1 And the LORD spoke to Moses in the wilderness
of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on
the first day of the second month, in the second year
after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,
2 Take you the sum of all the congregation of the chil-
dren of Israel, after their families, by the house of their
fathers, with the number of their names, every male by
their polls; 3 From twenty years old and upward, all that
are able to go forth to war in Israel: you and Aaron
shall number them by their armies. 4 And with you
there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of
the house of his fathers.

¶ 5 And these are the names of the men that shall
stand with you: of the tribe of Reuben; Elizur the son
of Shedeur. 6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zur-
ishaddai. 7 Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.
8 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar. 9 Of Zebulun;
Eliab the son of Helon. 10 Of the children of Joseph: of
Ephraim; Elishama the son of Ammihud: of Manasseh;
Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. 11 Of Benjamin; Abidan
the son of Gideoni. 12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of
Ammishaddai. 13 Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.
14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel. 15 Of Naphtali;
Ahira the son of Enan. 16 These were the renowned of
the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers,
heads of thousands in Israel.

¶ 17 And Moses and Aaron took these men which
are expressed by their names: 18 And they assembled
all the congregation together on the first day of the
second month, and they declared their pedigrees after
their families, by the house of their fathers, according
to the number of the names, from twenty years old
and upward, by their polls. 19 As the LORD com-
manded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilder-
ness of Sinai. 20 And the children of Reuben, Israel's
oldest son, by their generations, after their families, by
the house of their fathers, according to the number of
the names, by their polls, every male from twenty
years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to
war; 21 Those that were numbered of them, even of

the tribe of Reuben, were forty and six thousand and
five hundred.
¶ 22 Of the children of Simeon, by their genera-
tions, after their families, by the house of their fathers,
those that were numbered of them, according to the
number of the names, by their polls, every male from
twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go
forth to war; 23 Those that were numbered of them,
even of the tribe of Simeon, were fifty and nine thou-
sand and three hundred.
¶ 24 Of the children of Gad, by their generations,
after their families, by the house of their fathers,
according to the number of the names, from twenty
years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to
war; 25 Those that were numbered of them, even of the
tribe of Gad, were forty and five thousand six hundred
and fifty.
¶ 26 Of the children of Judah, by their generations,
after their families, by the house of their fathers,
according to the number of the names, from twenty
years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to
war; 27 Those that were numbered of them, even of the
tribe of Judah, were three score and fourteen thousand
and six hundred.
¶ 28 Of the children of Issachar, by their genera-
tions, after their families, by the house of their fathers,
according to the number of the names, from twenty
years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to
war; 29 Those that were numbered of them, even of the
tribe of Issachar, were fifty and four thousand and four
hundred.
¶ 30 Of the children of Zebulun, by their genera-
tions, after their families, by the house of their fathers,
according to the number of the names, from twenty
years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to
war; 31 Those that were numbered of them, even of the
tribe of Zebulun, were fifty and seven thousand and
four hundred.
¶ 32 Of the children of Joseph, namely, of the chil-
dren of Ephraim, by their generations, after their fami-
lies, by the house of their fathers, according to the
number of the names, from twenty years old and
upward, all that were able to go forth to war; 33 Those
that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of
Ephraim, were forty thousand and five hundred.
¶ 34 Of the children of Manasseh, by their genera-
tions, after their families, by the house of their fathers,
according to the number of the names, from twenty
years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to
war; 35 Those that were numbered of them, even of the
tribe of Manasseh, were thirty and two thousand and
two hundred.
¶ 36 Of the children of Benjamin, by their genera-
tions, after their families, by the house of their fathers,
according to the number of the names, from twenty
years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to
war; 37 Those that were numbered of them, even of the
tribe of Benjamin, were thirty and five thousand and
four hundred.
¶ 38 Of the children of Dan, by their generations,
after their families, by the house of their fathers,
according to the number of the names, from twenty
years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to
war; 39 Those that were numbered of them, even of the
tribe of Dan, were three score and two thousand and
seven hundred.
¶ 40 Of the children of Asher, by their generations,
after their families, by the house of their fathers,
according to the number of the names, from twenty
years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to
war; 41 Those that were numbered of them, even of the
tribe of Asher, were forty and one thousand and five
hundred.
¶ 42 Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their
generations, after their families, by the house of their
fathers, according to the number of the names, from
twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go
forth to war; 43 Those that were numbered of them,
even of the tribe of Naphtali, were fifty and three thou-
sand and four hundred. 44 These are those that were
numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and
the princes of Israel, being twelve men: each one was
for the house of his fathers. 45 So were all those that
were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house
of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all
that were able to go forth to war in Israel; 46 Even all
they that were numbered were six hundred thousand
and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.
¶ 47 But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers
were not numbered among them. 48 For the LORD
had spoken to Moses, saying, 49 Only you shall not
number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them
among the children of Israel: 50 But you shall appoint
the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over
all the vessels thereof, and over all things that belong to
it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels
thereof; and they shall minister to it, and shall encamp
round about the tabernacle. 51 And when the taberna-
cle sets forward, the Levites shall take it down: and
when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall
set it up: and the stranger that comes near shall be put
to death. 52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their
tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by
his own standard, throughout their hosts. 53 But the
Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testi-
mony, that there be no wrath on the congregation of
the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the
charge of the tabernacle of testimony. 54 And the chil-
dren of Israel did according to all that the LORD com-
manded Moses, so did they.

1 The order of the tribes in their tents.

2 And the LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron,
saying, 2 Every man of the children of Israel shall
pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their
father's house: far off about the tabernacle of the con-
gregation shall they pitch.

3 And on the east side toward the rising of the sun
shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch
throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of
Amminadab shall be captain of the children of Judah.
4 And his host, and those that were numbered of them,
were three score and fourteen thousand and six hundred.
5 And those that do pitch next to him shall be the tribe
of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar shall be cap-
tain of the children of Issachar. 6 And his host, and those
that were numbered thereof, were fifty and four thou-
sand and four hundred. 7 Then the tribe of Zebulun:
and Eliab the son of Helon shall be captain of the chil-
dren of Zebulun. 8 And his host, and those that were
numbered thereof, were fifty and seven thousand and
four hundred. 9 All that were numbered in the camp of
Judah were an hundred thousand and fourscore thou-
sand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout
their armies. These shall first set forth.

¶ 10 On the south side shall be the standard of the
camp of Reuben according to their armies: and the
captain of the children of Reuben shall be Elizur the
son of Shedeur. 11 And his host, and those that were
numbered thereof, were forty and six thousand and five
hundred. 12 And those which pitch by him shall be the
tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of
Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.
13 And his host, and those that were numbered of
them, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.
14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of
Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of Reuel. 15 And his host,
and those that were numbered of them, were forty and
five thousand and six hundred and fifty. 16 All that were
numbered in the camp of Reuben were an hundred
thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hun-
dred and fifty, throughout their armies. And they shall
set forth in the second rank.

¶ 17 Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall
set forward with the camp of the Levites in the middle
of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward,
every man in his place by their standards.

¶ 18 On the west side shall be the standard of the
camp of Ephraim according to their armies: and the
captain of the sons of Ephraim shall be Elishama the
son of Ammihud. 19 And his host, and those that were
numbered of them, were forty thousand and five hun-
dred. 20 And by him shall be the tribe of Manasseh:
and the captain of the children of Manasseh shall be
Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. 21 And his host, and
those that were numbered of them, were thirty and
two thousand and two hundred. 22 Then the tribe of
Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin
shall be Abidan the son of Gideoni. 23 And his host,
and those that were numbered of them, were thirty
and five thousand and four hundred. 24 All that were
numbered of the camp of Ephraim were an hundred
thousand and eight thousand and an hundred,
throughout their armies. And they shall go forward in
the third rank.

¶ 25 The standard of the camp of Dan shall be on
the north side by their armies: and the captain of the
children of Dan shall be Ahiezer the son of Ammishad-
dai. 26 And his host, and those that were numbered of
them, were three score and two thousand and seven
hundred. 27 And those that encamp by him shall be the
tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher
shall be Pagiel the son of Ocran. 28 And his host, and
those that were numbered of them, were forty and one
thousand and five hundred.

¶ 29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of
the children of Naphtali shall be Ahira the son of
Enan. 30 And his host, and those that were numbered
of them, were fifty and three thousand and four hun-
dred. 31 All they that were numbered in the camp of
Dan were an hundred thousand and fifty and seven
thousand and six hundred. They shall go hindmost
with their standards.

¶ 32 These are those which were numbered of the
children of Israel by the house of their fathers: all those
that were numbered of the camps throughout their
hosts were six hundred thousand and three thousand
and five hundred and fifty. 33 But the Levites were not
numbered among the children of Israel; as the LORD
commanded Moses. 34 And the children of Israel did
according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so
they pitched by their standards, and so they set for-
ward, every one after their families, according to the
house of their fathers.

1 The sons of Aaron. 5 The Levites are given to the priests for the service of the Tabernacle, 11 instead of the first born. 14 The Levites are numbered by their families. 21 The families, number and charge of the Gershonites, 27 Of the Kohathites, 33 Of the Merarites. 38 The place and charge of Moses and Aaron, 40 The first born are freed by the Levites. 44 The overplus are redeemed.

3 These also are the generations of Aaron and Moses
in the day that the LORD spoke with Moses in
mount Sinai. 2 And these are the names of the sons of
Aaron; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and
Ithamar. 3 These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the
priests which were anointed, whom he consecrated to
minister in the priest's office. 4 And Nadab and Abihu
died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire

before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they
had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in
the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.
¶ 5 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 6 Bring
the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron
the priest, that they may minister to him. 7 And they
shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole con-
gregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to
do the service of the tabernacle. 8 And they shall keep
all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congrega-
tion, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the
service of the tabernacle. 9 And you shall give the
Levites to Aaron and to his sons: they are wholly given
to him out of the children of Israel. 10 And you shall
appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on
their priest's office: and the stranger that comes near
shall be put to death. 11 And the LORD spoke to
Moses, saying, 12 And I, behold, I have taken the
Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all
the firstborn that opens the matrix among the children
of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine; 13 Because
all the firstborn are mine; for on the day that I smote all
the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed to me all
the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: my shall
they be: I am the LORD.
¶ 14 And the LORD spoke to Moses in the wilder-
ness of Sinai, saying, 15 Number the children of Levi
after the house of their fathers, by their families: every
male from a month old and upward shall you number
them. 16 And Moses numbered them according to the
word of the LORD, as he was commanded. 17 And
these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon,
and Kohath, and Merari. 18 And these are the names of
the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni, and
Shimei. 19 And the sons of Kohath by their families;
Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel. 20 And the
sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi.
These are the families of the Levites according to the
house of their fathers.
21 Of Gershon was the family of the Libnites, and
the family of the Shimites: these are the families of the
Gershonites. 22 Those that were numbered of them,
according to the number of all the males, from a month
old and upward, even those that were numbered of them
were seven thousand and five hundred. 23 The families of
the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle west-
ward. 24 And the chief of the house of the father of the
Gershonites shall be Eliasaph the son of Lael. 25 And the
charge of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the
congregation shall be the tabernacle, and the tent, the
covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation, 26 And the hangings of
the court, and the curtain for the door of the court,
which is by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about,
and the cords of it for all the service thereof.
¶ 27 And of Kohath was the family of the
Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the
family of the Hebronites, and the family of the
Uzzielites: these are the families of the Kohathites. 28 In
the number of all the males, from a month old and
upward, were eight thousand and six hundred, keeping
the charge of the sanctuary. 29 The families of the sons
of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle
southward. 30 And the chief of the house of the father
of the families of the Kohathites shall be Elizaphan the
son of Uzziel. 31 And their charge shall be the ark, and
the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the
vessels of the sanctuary with which they minister, and
the hanging, and all the service thereof. 32 And Eleazar
the son of Aaron the priest shall be chief over the chief
of the Levites, and have the oversight of them that keep
the charge of the sanctuary.
¶ 33 Of Merari was the family of the Mahlites, and
the family of the Mushites: these are the families of
Merari. 34 And those that were numbered of them,
according to the number of all the males, from a
month old and upward, were six thousand and two
hundred. 35 And the chief of the house of the father of
the families of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail:
these shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle north-
ward. 36 And under the custody and charge of the sons
of Merari shall be the boards of the tabernacle, and the
bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets
thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serves
thereto, 37 And the pillars of the court round about,
and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.
¶ 38 But those that encamp before the tabernacle
toward the east, even before the tabernacle of the con-
gregation eastward, shall be Moses, and Aaron and his
sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge
of the children of Israel; and the stranger that comes
near shall be put to death. 39 All that were numbered of
the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the
commandment of the LORD, throughout their fami-
lies, all the males from a month old and upward, were
twenty and two thousand.
¶ 40 And the LORD said to Moses, Number all the
firstborn of the males of the children of Israel from a
month old and upward, and take the number of their
names. 41 And you shall take the Levites for me (I am
the LORD) instead of all the firstborn among the chil-
dren of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all
the firstborn among the cattle of the children of Israel.
42 And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded
him, all the firstborn among the children of Israel.
43 And all the firstborn males by the number of names,
from a month old and upward, of those that were
numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two
hundred and three score and thirteen.
¶ 44 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 45 Take

the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I am the LORD. 46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and three score and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Israel, which are more than the Levites; 47 You shall even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shall you take them: (the shekel is twenty gerahs:) 48 And you shall give the money, with which the odd number of them is to be redeemed, to Aaron and to his sons. 49 And Moses took the redemption money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites: 50 Of the firstborn of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and three score and five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary: 51 And Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed to Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

1 The age and time of the Levites service. 4 The carriage of the Kohathites when the priests have taken down the Tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, 2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers, 3 From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation. 4 This shall be the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, about the most holy things:

¶ 5 And when the camp sets forward, Aaron shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down the covering veil, and cover the ark of testimony with it: 6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers' skins, and shall spread over it a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof. 7 And on the table of show bread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to cover with: and the continual bread shall be thereon: 8 And they shall spread on them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof. 9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his firepans, and all the oil vessels thereof, with which they minister to it: 10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put it on a bar. 11 And on the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves thereof: 12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, with which they minister in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put them on a bar: 13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon: 14 And they shall put on it all the vessels thereof, with which they minister about it, even the censers, the meat hooks, and the shovels, and the basins, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread on it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it. 15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it: but they shall not touch any holy thing, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

¶ 16 And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest pertains the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the daily meat offering, and the anointing oil, and the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein is, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.

¶ 17 And the LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron saying, 18 Cut you not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites: 19 But thus do to them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach to the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden: 20 But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.

¶ 21 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families; 23 From thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shall you number them; all that enter in to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation. 24 This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for burdens: 25 And they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that is above on it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, 26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which is by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve. 27 At the appointment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and you shall appoint to them in charge all their burdens. 28 This is the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

¶ 29 As for the sons of Merari, you shall number them after their families, by the house of their fathers; 30 From thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old shall you number them, every one that enters into

the service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation. 31 And this is the charge of their burden,
according to all their service in the tabernacle of the
congregation; the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars
thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,
32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their
sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their
instruments, and with all their service: and by name
you shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their
burden. 33 This is the service of the families of the sons
of Merari, according to all their service, in the taberna-
cle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the
son of Aaron the priest.

¶ 34 And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the
congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites
after their families, and after the house of their
fathers, 35 From thirty years old and upward even to
fifty years old, every one that enters into the service,
for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:
36 And those that were numbered of them by their
families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.
37 These were they that were numbered of the families
of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the
tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and
Aaron did number according to the commandment
of the LORD by the hand of Moses. 38 And those
that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, through-
out their families, and by the house of their fathers,
39 From thirty years old and upward even to fifty years
old, every one that enters into the service, for the
work in the tabernacle of the congregation, 40 Even
those that were numbered of them, throughout their
families, by the house of their fathers, were two thou-
sand and six hundred and thirty. 41 These are they that
were numbered of the families of the sons of Ger-
shon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of
the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did num-
ber according to the commandment of the LORD.

¶ 42 And those that were numbered of the families
of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the
house of their fathers, 43 From thirty years old and
upward even to fifty years old, every one that enters
into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the
congregation, 44 Even those that were numbered of
them after their families, were three thousand and two
hundred. 45 These be those that were numbered of the
families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron
numbered according to the word of the LORD by the
hand of Moses. 46 All those that were numbered of the
Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel
numbered, after their families, and after the house of
their fathers, 47 From thirty years old and upward even
to fifty years old, every one that came to do the service
of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the
tabernacle of the congregation. 48 Even those that were
numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hun-
dred and fourscore, 49 According to the commandment
of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of
Moses, every one according to his service, and accord-
ing to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as
the LORD commanded Moses.

1 The unclean are removed out of the camp. 5 Restitution is to be made in trespasses. 11 The trial of jealousy.

5 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Com-
mand the children of Israel, that they put out of
the camp every leper, and every one that has an issue,
and whoever is defiled by the dead: 3 Both male and
female shall you put out, without the camp shall you
put them; that they defile not their camps, in the mid-
dle whereof I dwell. 4 And the children of Israel did so,
and put them out without the camp: as the LORD
spoke to Moses, so did the children of Israel.

¶ 5 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 6 Speak
to the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall
commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass
against the LORD, and that person be guilty; 7 Then
they shall confess their sin which they have done: and
he shall recompense his trespass with the principal
thereof, and add to it the fifth part thereof, and give it
to him against whom he has trespassed. 8 But if the
man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass to, let
the trespass be recompensed to the LORD, even to the
priest; beside the ram of the atonement, whereby an
atonement shall be made for him. 9 And every offering
of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which
they bring to the priest, shall be his. 10 And every man's
hallowed things shall be his: whatever any man gives
the priest, it shall be his.

¶ 11 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
12 Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, If
any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against
him, 13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid
from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and
she be defiled, and there be no witness against her, nei-
ther she be taken with the manner; 14 And the spirit of
jealousy come on him, and he be jealous of his wife,
and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come on
him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not
defiled: 15 Then shall the man bring his wife to the
priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth
part of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil on
it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is an offering of
jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to
remembrance. 16 And the priest shall bring her near,
and set her before the LORD: 17 And the priest shall
take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust
that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take,
and put it into the water: 18 And the priest shall set the
woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's

head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands,
which is the jealousy offering: and the priest shall have
in his hand the bitter water that causes the curse:
19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say to
the woman, If no man have lain with you, and if you
have not gone aside to uncleanness with another
instead of your husband, be you free from this bitter
water that causes the curse: 20 But if you have gone
aside to another instead of your husband, and if you be
defiled, and some man have lain with you beside your
husband: 21 Then the priest shall charge the woman
with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say to the
woman, The LORD make you a curse and an oath
among your people, when the LORD does make your
thigh to rot, and your belly to swell; 22 And this water
that causes the curse shall go into your bowels, to make
your belly to swell, and your thigh to rot: And the
woman shall say, Amen, amen. 23 And the priest shall
write these curses in a book, and he shall blot them out
with the bitter water: 24 And he shall cause the woman
to drink the bitter water that causes the curse: and the
water that causes the curse shall enter into her, and
become bitter. 25 Then the priest shall take the jealousy
offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the
offering before the LORD, and offer it on the altar:
26 And the priest shall take an handful of the offering,
even the memorial thereof, and burn it on the altar,
and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the
water. 27 And when he has made her to drink the water,
then it shall come to pass, that, if she be defiled, and
have done trespass against her husband, that the water
that causes the curse shall enter into her, and become
bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot:
and the woman shall be a curse among her people.
28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then
she shall be free, and shall conceive seed. 29 This is the
law of jealousies, when a wife goes aside to another
instead of her husband, and is defiled; 30 Or when the
spirit of jealousy comes on him, and he be jealous over
his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD,
and the priest shall execute on her all this law. 31 Then
shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this
woman shall bear her iniquity.

1 The law of the Nazarites. 22 The form of blessing the people.

6 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak to
the children of Israel, and say to them, When
either man or woman shall separate themselves to vow a
vow of a Nazarite, to separate themselves to the
LORD: 3 He shall separate himself from wine and
strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or
vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any
liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried. 4 All the
days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made
of the vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk. 5 All
the days of the vow of his separation there shall no
razor come on his head: until the days be fulfilled, in
the which he separates himself to the LORD, he shall
be holy, and shall let the locks of the hair of his head
grow. 6 All the days that he separates himself to the
LORD he shall come at no dead body. 7 He shall not
make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother,
for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because
the consecration of his God is on his head. 8 All the
days of his separation he is holy to the LORD. 9 And if
any man die very suddenly by him, and he has defiled
the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his
head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day
shall he shave it. 10 And on the eighth day he shall bring
two turtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the
door of the tabernacle of the congregation: 11 And the
priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other
for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him,
for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his
head that same day. 12 And he shall consecrate to the
LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a
lamb of the first year for a trespass offering: but the
days that were before shall be lost, because his separa-
tion was defiled.

¶ 13 And this is the law of the Nazarite, when the
days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought
to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:
14 And he shall offer his offering to the LORD, one he
lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offer-
ing, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish
for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for
peace offerings, 15 And a basket of unleavened bread,
cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of
unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their meat
offering, and their drink offerings. 16 And the priest
shall bring them before the LORD, and shall offer his
sin offering, and his burnt offering: 17 And he shall offer
the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings to the LORD,
with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall
offer also his meat offering, and his drink offering.
18 And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separa-
tion at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,
and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and
put it in the fire which is under the sacrifice of the
peace offerings. 19 And the priest shall take the sodden
shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of
the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put
them on the hands of the Nazarite, after the hair of his
separation is shaven: 20 And the priest shall wave them
for a wave offering before the LORD: this is holy for
the priest, with the wave breast and heave shoulder: and
after that the Nazarite may drink wine. 21 This is the
law of the Nazarite who has vowed, and of his offering
to the LORD for his separation, beside that that his

hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed,
so he must do after the law of his separation.

¶ 22 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
23 Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying, On this wise
you shall bless the children of Israel, saying to them,
24 The LORD bless you, and keep you: 25 The LORD
make his face shine on you, and be gracious to you:
26 The LORD lift up his countenance on you, and give
you peace. 27 And they shall put my name on the chil-
dren of Israel, and I will bless them.

1 The offering of the princes at the dedication of the Tabernacle. 10 Their several offerings at the dedication of the Altar. 89 God speaks to Moses from the mercy seat.

7 And it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully
set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanc-
tified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and
all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sancti-
fied them; 2 That the princes of Israel, heads of the house
of their fathers, who were the princes of the tribes, and
were over them that were numbered, offered: 3 And they
brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wag-
ons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and
for each one an ox: and they brought them before the
tabernacle. 4 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
5 Take it of them, that they may be to do the service of the
tabernacle of the congregation; and you shall give them to
the Levites, to every man according to his service. 6 And
Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them to
the Levites. 7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave to the
sons of Gershon, according to their service: 8 And four
wagons and eight oxen he gave to the sons of Merari,
according to their service, under the hand of Ithamar the
son of Aaron the priest. 9 But to the sons of Kohath he
gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging
to them was that they should bear on their shoulders.

¶ 10 And the princes offered for dedicating of the
altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes
offered their offering before the altar. 11 And the
LORD said to Moses, They shall offer their offering,
each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

¶ 12 And he that offered his offering the first day
was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of
Judah: 13 And his offering was one silver charger, the
weight thereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one
silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the
sanctuary; both of them were full of fine flour mingled
with oil for a meat offering: 14 One spoon of ten shekels
of gold, full of incense: 15 One young bullock, one ram,
one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: 16 One
kid of the goats for a sin offering: 17 And for a sacrifice
of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats,
five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of
Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

¶ 18 On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar,
prince of Issachar, did offer: 19 He offered for his offer-
ing one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hun-
dred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy
shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them
full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
20 One spoon of gold of ten shekels, full of incense:
21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first
year, for a burnt offering: 22 One kid of the goats for a
sin offering: 23 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings,
two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first
year: this was the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

¶ 24 On the third day Eliab the son of Helon,
prince of the children of Zebulun, did offer: 25 His
offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was
an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of sev-
enty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of
them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offer-
ing: 26 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first
year, for a burnt offering: 28 One kid of the goats for a
sin offering: 29 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings,
two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first
year: this was the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

¶ 30 On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur,
prince of the children of Reuben, did offer: 31 His offer-
ing was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred
and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels,
after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of
fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: 32 One
golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: 33 One
young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for
a burnt offering: 34 One kid of the goats for a sin offer-
ing: 35 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen,
five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this
was the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

¶ 36 On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zur-
ishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, did offer:
37 His offering was one silver charger, the weight
whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver
bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctu-
ary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for
a meat offering: 38 One golden spoon of ten shekels,
full of incense: 39 One young bullock, one ram, one
lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: 40 One kid of
the goats for a sin offering: 41 And for a sacrifice of
peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five
lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Shelu-
miel the son of Zurishaddai.

¶ 42 On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel,
prince of the children of Gad, offered: 43 His offering
was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and
thirty shekels, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the
shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour
mingled with oil for a meat offering: 44 One golden

spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: 45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: 46 One kid of the goats for a sin offering: 47 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

¶ 48 On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, offered: 49 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: 50 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: 51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: 52 One kid of the goats for a sin offering: 53 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

¶ 54 On the eighth day offered Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh: 55 His offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: 56 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: 57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: 58 One kid of the goats for a sin offering: 59 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

¶ 60 On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, offered: 61 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: 62 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: 63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: 64 One kid of the goats for a sin offering: 65 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

¶ 66 On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, offered: 67 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: 68 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: 69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: 70 One kid of the goats for a sin offering: 71 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

¶ 72 On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, offered: 73 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: 74 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: 75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: 76 One kid of the goats for a sin offering: 77 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

¶ 78 On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, offered: 79 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: 80 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: 81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: 82 One kid of the goats for a sin offering: 83 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This was the dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold: 85 Each charger of silver weighing an hundred and thirty shekels, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels weighed two thousand and four hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary: 86 The golden spoons were twelve, full of incense, weighing ten shekels apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons was an hundred and twenty shekels. 87 All the oxen for the burnt offering were twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat offering: and the kids of the goats for sin offering twelve. 88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings were twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This was the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to speak with him, then he heard the voice of one speaking to him from off the mercy seat that was on the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubim: and he spoke to him.

1 How the lamps are to be lighted. 5 The consecration of the Levites. 23 The age and time of their service.

8 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak to Aaron and say to him, When you light the lamps,

the seven lamps shall give light over against the candle-
stick. 3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof
over against the candlestick, as the LORD commanded
Moses. 4 And this work of the candlestick was of beaten
gold, to the shaft thereof, to the flowers thereof, was
beaten work: according to the pattern which the
LORD had showed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

¶ 5 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 6 Take
the Levites from among the children of Israel, and
cleanse them. 7 And thus shall you do to them, to
cleanse them: Sprinkle water of purifying on them, and
let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their
clothes, and so make themselves clean. 8 Then let them
take a young bullock with his meat offering, even fine
flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shall
you take for a sin offering. 9 And you shall bring the
Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation: and
you shall gather the whole assembly of the children of
Israel together: 10 And you shall bring the Levites
before the LORD: and the children of Israel shall put
their hands on the Levites: 11 And Aaron shall offer the
Levites before the LORD for an offering of the chil-
dren of Israel, that they may execute the service of the
LORD. 12 And the Levites shall lay their hands on the
heads of the bullocks: and you shall offer the one for a
sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, to the
LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites. 13 And
you shall set the Levites before Aaron, and before his
sons, and offer them for an offering to the LORD.
14 Thus shall you separate the Levites from among the
children of Israel: and the Levites shall be mine. 15 And
after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the
tabernacle of the congregation: and you shall cleanse
them, and offer them for an offering. 16 For they are
wholly given to me from among the children of Israel;
instead of such as open every womb, even instead of
the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken
them to me. 17 For all the firstborn of the children of
Israel are mine, both man and beast: on the day that I
smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified
them for myself. 18 And I have taken the Levites for all
the firstborn of the children of Israel. 19 And I have
given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons from
among the children of Israel, to do the service of the
children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation,
and to make an atonement for the children of Israel:
that there be no plague among the children of Israel,
when the children of Israel come near to the sanctuary.
20 And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of
the children of Israel, did to the Levites according to all
that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the
Levites, so did the children of Israel to them. 21 And the
Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes;
and Aaron offered them as an offering before the
LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to
cleanse them. 22 And after that went the Levites in to
do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation
before Aaron, and before his sons: as the LORD had
commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they
to them.

¶ 23 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
24 This is it that belongs to the Levites: from twenty
and five years old and upward they shall go in to wait
on the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:
25 And from the age of fifty years they shall cease wait-
ing on the service thereof, and shall serve no more:
26 But shall minister with their brothers in the taberna-
cle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do
no service. Thus shall you do to the Levites touching
their charge.

1 The Passover is commanded again. 6 A second Passover allowed for them that were unclean or absent. 15 The cloud guides the movements and encampments of the Israelites.

9 And the LORD spoke to Moses in the wilderness
of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after
they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying, 2 Let
the children of Israel also keep the passover at his
appointed season. 3 In the fourteenth day of this
month, at even, you shall keep it in his appointed sea-
son: according to all the rites of it, and according to all
the ceremonies thereof, shall you keep it. 4 And Moses
spoke to the children of Israel, that they should keep
the passover. 5 And they kept the passover on the four-
teenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness
of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded
Moses, so did the children of Israel.

¶ 6 And there were certain men, who were defiled
by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep
the passover on that day: and they came before Moses
and before Aaron on that day: 7 And those men said to
him, We are defiled by the dead body of a man: why are
we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the
LORD in his appointed season among the children of
Israel? 8 And Moses said to them, Stand still, and I will
hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

¶ 9 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 10 Speak
to the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of
your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body,
or be in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover
to the LORD. 11 The fourteenth day of the second
month at even they shall keep it, and eat it with unleav-
ened bread and bitter herbs. 12 They shall leave none of it
to the morning, nor break any bone of it: according to all
the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it. 13 But
the man that is clean, and is not in a journey, and
declines to keep the passover, even the same soul shall be
cut off from among his people: because he brought not
the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that

man shall bear his sin. 14 And if a stranger shall sojourn
among you, and will keep the passover to the LORD;
according to the ordinance of the passover, and accord-
ing to the manner thereof, so shall he do: you shall have
one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that
was born in the land.

¶ 15 And on the day that the tabernacle was reared
up the cloud covered the tabernacle, namely, the tent of
the testimony: and at even there was on the tabernacle
as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.
16 So it was always: the cloud covered it by day, and the
appearance of fire by night. 17 And when the cloud was
taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the chil-
dren of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the
cloud stayed, there the children of Israel pitched their
tents. 18 At the commandment of the LORD the chil-
dren of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of
the LORD they pitched: as long as the cloud stayed on
the tabernacle they rested in their tents. 19 And when
the cloud tarried long on the tabernacle many days,
then the children of Israel kept the charge of the
LORD, and journeyed not. 20 And so it was, when the
cloud was a few days on the tabernacle; according to
the commandment of the LORD they stayed in their
tents, and according to the commandment of the
LORD they journeyed. 21 And so it was, when the
cloud stayed from even to the morning, and that the
cloud was taken up in the morning, then they jour-
neyed: whether it was by day or by night that the cloud
was taken up, they journeyed. 22 Or whether it were
two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried
on the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of
Israel stayed in their tents, and journeyed not: but
when it was taken up, they journeyed. 23 At the com-
mandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and
at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed:
they kept the charge of the LORD, at the command-
ment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

1 The use of the silver Trumpets. 11 The Israelites remove from Sinai to Paran. 14 The order of their march. 29 Hobab is entreated by Moses not to leave them. 33 The blessing of Moses at the removing and resting of the Ark.

10 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Make
you two trumpets of silver; of a whole piece
shall you make them: that you may use them for the call-
ing of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.
3 And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly
shall assemble themselves to you at the door of the taber-
nacle of the congregation. 4 And if they blow but with
one trumpet, then the princes, which are heads of the
thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves to you.
5 When you blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on
the east parts shall go forward. 6 When you blow an
alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the
south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an
alarm for their journeys. 7 But when the congregation is
to be gathered together, you shall blow, but you shall not
sound an alarm. 8 And the sons of Aaron, the priests,
shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you
for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.
9 And if you go to war in your land against the enemy
that oppresses you, then you shall blow an alarm with
the trumpets; and you shall be remembered before the
LORD your God, and you shall be saved from your ene-
mies. 10 Also in the day of your gladness, and in your
solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, you
shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings,
and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they
may be to you for a memorial before your God: I am the
LORD your God.

¶ 11 And it came to pass on the twentieth day of the
second month, in the second year, that the cloud was
taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.
12 And the children of Israel took their journeys out of
the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the
wilderness of Paran. 13 And they first took their journey
according to the commandment of the LORD by the
hand of Moses.

¶ 14 In the first place went the standard of the camp
of the children of Judah according to their armies: and
over his host was Nahshon the son of Amminadab.
15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of
Issachar was Nethaneel the son of Zuar. 16 And over the
host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliab
the son of Helon. 17 And the tabernacle was taken
down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari
set forward, bearing the tabernacle.

¶ 18 And the standard of the camp of Reuben set
forward according to their armies: and over his host was
Elizur the son of Shedeur. 19 And over the host of the
tribe of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of
Zurishaddai. 20 And over the host of the tribe of the chil-
dren of Gad was Eliasaph the son of Deuel. 21 And the
Kohathites set forward, bearing the sanctuary: and the
other did set up the tabernacle against they came.

¶ 22 And the standard of the camp of the children
of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and
over his host was Elishama the son of Ammihud.
23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of
Manasseh was Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. 24 And
over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin
was Abidan the son of Gideoni.

¶ 25 And the standard of the camp of the children
of Dan set forward, which was the rear guard of all the
camps throughout their hosts: and over his host was
Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. 26 And over the host
of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiel the son
of Ocran. 27 And over the host of the tribe of the chil-

dren of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan. 28 Thus
were the journeys of the children of Israel according to
their armies, when they set forward.

¶ 29 And Moses said to Hobab, the son of Raguel
the Midianite, Moses' father in law, We are journeying
to the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you:
come you with us, and we will do you good: for the
LORD has spoken good concerning Israel. 30 And he
said to him, I will not go; but I will depart to my own
land, and to my kindred. 31 And he said, Leave us not, I
pray you; for as much as you know how we are to
encamp in the wilderness, and you may be to us instead
of eyes. 32 And it shall be, if you go with us, yes, it shall
be, that what goodness the LORD shall do to us, the
same will we do to you.

¶ 33 And they departed from the mount of the
LORD three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant
of the LORD went before them in the three days' jour-
ney, to search out a resting place for them. 34 And the
cloud of the LORD was on them by day, when they
went out of the camp. 35 And it came to pass, when the
ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, LORD, and
let your enemies be scattered; and let them that hate
you flee before you. 36 And when it rested, he said,
Return, O LORD, to the many thousands of Israel.

1 The burning at Taberah quenched by Moses prayer.
4 The people lust for flesh, and loathe Manna. 10
Moses complains of his charge.

11 And when the people complained, it displeased
the LORD: and the LORD heard it; and his
anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt
among them, and consumed them that were in the
uttermost parts of the camp. 2 And the people cried to
Moses; and when Moses prayed to the LORD, the fire
was quenched. 3 And he called the name of the place
Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among
them.

¶ 4 And the mixed multitude that was among them
fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also wept again,
and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat? 5 We remember
the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucum-
bers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions,
and the garlic: 6 But now our soul is dried away: there is
nothing at all, beside this manna, before our eyes.
7 And the manna was as coriander seed, and the color
thereof as the color of bdellium. 8 And the people went
about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it
in a mortar, and baked it in pans, and made cakes of it:
and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil. 9 And
when the dew fell on the camp in the night, the manna
fell on it.

¶ 10 Then Moses heard the people weep through-
out their families, every man in the door of his tent:
and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses
also was displeased. 11 And Moses said to the LORD,
Why have you afflicted your servant? and why have I
not found favor in your sight, that you lay the burden
of all this people on me? 12 Have I conceived all this
people? have I begotten them, that you should say to
me, Carry them in your bosom, as a nursing father
bears the sucking child, to the land which you swore to
their fathers? 13 From where should I have flesh to give
to all this people? for they weep to me, saying, Give us
flesh, that we may eat. 14 I am not able to bear all this
people alone, because it is too heavy for me. 15 And if
you deal thus with me, kill me, I pray you, out of hand,
if I have found favor in your sight; and let me not see
my wretchedness.

¶ 16 And the LORD said to Moses, Gather to me
seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom you know to
be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and
bring them to the tabernacle of the congregation, that
they may stand there with you. 17 And I will come
down and talk with you there: and I will take of the
spirit which is on you, and will put it on them; and
they shall bear the burden of the people with you, that
you bear it not yourself alone. 18 And say you to the
people, Sanctify yourselves against to morrow, and you
shall eat flesh: for you have wept in the ears of the
LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was
well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give
you flesh, and you shall eat. 19 You shall not eat one day,
nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor
twenty days; 20 But even a whole month, until it come
out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome to you:
because that you have despised the LORD which is
among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why
came we forth out of Egypt? 21 And Moses said, The
people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand
footmen; and you have said, I will give them flesh, that
they may eat a whole month. 22 Shall the flocks and the
herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the
fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice
them? 23 And the LORD said to Moses, Is the LORD's
hand waxed short? you shall see now whether my word
shall come to pass to you or not.

¶ 24 And Moses went out, and told the people the
words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy men of
the elders of the people, and set them round about the
tabernacle. 25 And the LORD came down in a cloud,
and spoke to him, and took of the spirit that was on
him, and gave it to the seventy elders: and it came to
pass, that, when the spirit rested on them, they prophe-
sied, and did not cease. 26 But there remained two of
the men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad,
and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested
on them; and they were of them that were written, but
went not out to the tabernacle: and they prophesied in
the camp. 27 And there ran a young man, and told

Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the
camp. 28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of
Moses, one of his young men, answered and said, My
lord Moses, forbid them. 29 And Moses said to him,
Envy you for my sake? would God that all the LORD's
people were prophets, and that the LORD would put
his spirit on them! 30 And Moses got him into the
camp, he and the elders of Israel.

¶ 31 And there went forth a wind from the LORD,
and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by
the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as
it were a day's journey on the other side, round about
the camp, and as it were two cubits high on the face of
the earth. 32 And the people stood up all that day, and
all that night, and all the next day, and they gathered
the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten homers:
and they spread them all abroad for themselves round
about the camp. 33 And while the flesh was yet between
their teeth, before it was chewed, the wrath of the
LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD
smote the people with a very great plague. 34 And he
called the name of that place Kibrothhattaavah:
because there they buried the people that lusted. 35 And
the people journeyed from Kibrothhattaavah to Haze-
roth; and stayed at Hazeroth.

1 God rebukes the sedition of Miriam and Aaron. 10 Miriam's leprosy is healed at the prayer of Moses. 14 God commands her to be shut out of the host.

12 And Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses
because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had
married: for he had married an Ethiopian woman.
2 And they said, Has the LORD indeed spoken only by
Moses? has he not spoken also by us? And the LORD
heard it. 3 (Now the man Moses was very meek, above
all the men which were on the face of the earth.) 4 And
the LORD spoke suddenly to Moses, and to Aaron,
and to Miriam, Come out you three to the tabernacle
of the congregation. And they three came out. 5 And
the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and
stood in the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron
and Miriam: and they both came forth. 6 And he said,
Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you,
I the LORD will make myself known to him in a
vision, and will speak to him in a dream. 7 My servant
Moses is not so, who is faithful in all my house. 8 With
him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and
not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD
shall he behold: why then were you not afraid to speak
against my servant Moses? 9 And the anger of the
LORD was kindled against them; and he departed.
10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and,
behold, Miriam became leprous, white as snow: and
Aaron looked on Miriam, and, behold, she was leprous.
11 And Aaron said to Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech
you, lay not the sin on us, wherein we have done fool-
ishly, and wherein we have sinned. 12 Let her not be as
one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he
comes out of his mother's womb. 13 And Moses cried to
the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I
beseech you.

¶ 14 And the LORD said to Moses, If her father
had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed
seven days? let her be shut out from the camp seven
days, and after that let her be received in again. 15 And
Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and
the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in
again. 16 And afterward the people removed from
Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

1 The names of the men who were sent to search the land. 17 Their instructions. 21 Their acts. 26 Their relation.

13 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Send
you men, that they may search the land of
Canaan, which I give to the children of Israel: of every
tribe of their fathers shall you send a man, every one a
ruler among them. 3 And Moses by the commandment
of the LORD sent them from the wilderness of Paran:
all those men were heads of the children of Israel. 4 And
these were their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Sham-
mua the son of Zaccur. 5 Of the tribe of Simeon,
Shaphat the son of Hori. 6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb
the son of Jephunneh. 7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal
the son of Joseph. 8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the
son of Nun. 9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of
Raphu. 10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of
Sodi. 11 Of the tribe of Joseph, namely, of the tribe
of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi. 12 Of the tribe of
Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli. 13 Of the tribe
of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael. 14 Of the tribe of
Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi. 15 Of the tribe of
Gad, Geuel the son of Machi. 16 These are the names of
the men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And
Moses called Oshea the son of Nun Jehoshua.

¶ 17 And Moses sent them to spy out the land of
Canaan, and said to them, Get you up this way south-
ward, and go up into the mountain: 18 And see the
land, what it is, and the people that dwells therein,
whether they be strong or weak, few or many; 19 And
what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be good
or bad; and what cities they be that they dwell in,
whether in tents, or in strong holds; 20 And what the
land is, whether it be fat or lean, whether there be
wood therein, or not. And be you of good courage, and
bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the
time of the first ripe grapes.

¶ 21 So they went up, and searched the land from
the wilderness of Zin to Rehob, as men come to
Hamath. 22 And they ascended by the south, and came
to Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the

children of Anak, were. (Now Hebron was built seven
years before Zoan in Egypt.)
23 And they came to the brook of Eshcol, and cut
down from there a branch with one cluster of grapes,
and they bore it between two on a staff; and they
brought of the pomegranates, and of the figs. 24 The
place was called the brook Eshcol, because of the cluster
of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from
there. 25 And they returned from searching of the land
after forty days.
¶ 26 And they went and came to Moses, and to
Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of
Israel, to the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and
brought back word to them, and to all the congrega-
tion, and showed them the fruit of the land. 27 And
they told him, and said, We came to the land where you
sent us, and surely it flows with milk and honey; and
this is the fruit of it. 28 Nevertheless the people be
strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled,
and very great: and moreover we saw the children of
Anak there. 29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the
south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the
Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites
dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan. 30 And
Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us
go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to
overcome it. 31 But the men that went up with him
said, We be not able to go up against the people; for
they are stronger than we. 32 And they brought up an
evil report of the land which they had searched to the
children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we
have gone to search it, is a land that eats up the inhabi-
tants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it are
men of a great stature. 33 And there we saw the giants,
the sons of Anak, which come of the giants: and we
were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were
in their sight.

1 The people murmur at the news. 6 Joshua and Caleb labor to still them. 11 God threatens them. 13 Moses persuades God and obtains pardon. 26 The murmurers are deprived of entering into the land, 36 The men who raised the evil report, die by a plague. 40 The people that would invade the land against the will of God, are smitten.

14 And all the congregation lifted up their voice,
and cried; and the people wept that night.
2 And all the children of Israel murmured against
Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation
said to them, Would God that we had died in the land
of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness!
3 And why has the LORD brought us to this land, to
fall by the sword, that our wives and our children
should be a prey? were it not better for us to return
into Egypt? 4 And they said one to another, Let us
make a captain, and let us return into Egypt. 5 Then
Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the
assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.
¶ 6 And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son
of Jephunneh, which were of them that searched the
land, rent their clothes: 7 And they spoke to all the
company of the children of Israel, saying, The land,
which we passed through to search it, is an exceeding
good land. 8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will
bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which
flows with milk and honey. 9 Only rebel not you against
the LORD, neither fear you the people of the land; for
they are bread for us: their defense is departed from
them, and the LORD is with us: fear them not. 10 But
all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And
the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of
the congregation before all the children of Israel.
¶ 11 And the LORD said to Moses, How long will
this people provoke me? and how long will it be before
they believe me, for all the signs which I have showed
among them? 12 I will smite them with the pestilence,
and disinherit them, and will make of you a greater
nation and mightier than they.
¶ 13 And Moses said to the LORD, Then the Egyp-
tians shall hear it, (for you brought up this people in
your might from among them;) 14 And they will tell it
to the inhabitants of this land: for they have heard that
you LORD are among this people, that you LORD are
seen face to face, and that your cloud stands over them,
and that you go before them, by day time in a pillar of a
cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.
¶ 15 Now if you shall kill all this people as one man,
then the nations which have heard the fame of you will
speak, saying, 16 Because the LORD was not able to
bring this people into the land which he swore to them,
therefore he has slain them in the wilderness. 17 And
now, I beseech you, let the power of my LORD be great,
according as you have spoken, saying, 18 The LORD is
long-suffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and
transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty, visit-
ing the iniquity of the fathers on the children to the
third and fourth generation. 19 Pardon, I beseech you,
the iniquity of this people according to the greatness of
your mercy, and as you have forgiven this people, from
Egypt even until now. 20 And the LORD said, I have
pardoned according to your word: 21 But as truly as I live,
all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.
22 Because all those men which have seen my glory, and
my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness,
and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not
listened to my voice; 23 Surely they shall not see the land
which I swore to their fathers, neither shall any of them
that provoked me see it: 24 But my servant Caleb,
because he had another spirit with him, and has followed
me fully, him will I bring into the land into where he

went; and his seed shall possess it. 25 (Now the
Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelled in the valley.)
Tomorrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by
the way of the Red sea.

¶ 26 And the LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron,
saying, 27 How long shall I bear with this evil congrega-
tion, which murmur against me? I have heard the mur-
murings of the children of Israel, which they murmur
against me. 28 Say to them, As truly as I live, says the
LORD, as you have spoken in my ears, so will I do to
you: 29 Your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness; and all
that were numbered of you, according to your whole
number, from twenty years old and upward which have
murmured against me. 30 Doubtless you shall not come
into the land, concerning which I swore to make you
dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and
Joshua the son of Nun. 31 But your little ones, which
you said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they
shall know the land which you have despised. 32 But as
for you, your carcasses, they shall fall in this wilderness.
33 And your children shall wander in the wilderness
forty years, and bear your prostitutions, until your car-
casses be wasted in the wilderness. 34 After the number
of the days in which you searched the land, even forty
days, each day for a year, shall you bear your iniquities,
even forty years, and you shall know my breach of
promise. 35 I the LORD have said, I will surely do it to
all this evil congregation, that are gathered together
against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed,
and there they shall die. 36 And the men, which Moses
sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the
congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a
slander on the land, 37 Even those men that did bring
up the evil report on the land, died by the plague before
the LORD. 38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb
the son of Jephunneh, which were of the men that
went to search the land, lived still. 39 And Moses told
these sayings to all the children of Israel: and the people
mourned greatly.

¶ 40 And they rose up early in the morning, and got
them up into the top of the mountain, saying, See, we be
here, and will go up to the place which the LORD has
promised: for we have sinned. 41 And Moses said, Why
now do you transgress the commandment of the
LORD? but it shall not prosper. 42 Go not up, for the
LORD is not among you; that you be not smitten
before your enemies. 43 For the Amalekites and the
Canaanites are there before you, and you shall fall by the
sword: because you are turned away from the LORD,
therefore the LORD will not be with you. 44 But they
presumed to go up to the hill top: nevertheless the ark of
the covenant of the LORD, and Moses, departed not
out of the camp. 45 Then the Amalekites came down,
and the Canaanites which dwelled in that hill, and smote
them, and discomfited them, even to Hormah.

1 The law of the meat offering and the drink offering. 13. 29 The stranger is under the same law. 17 The law of the first of the dough for a heave offering. 22 The sacrifice for sin of ignorance. 30 The punishment of presumption. 32 He that violated the Sabbath, is stoned. 37 The law of fringes.

15 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 Speak to the children of Israel, and say to
them, When you be come into the land of your habita-
tions, which I give to you, 3 And will make an offering
by fire to the LORD, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice in
performing a vow, or in a freewill offering, or in your
solemn feasts, to make a sweet smell to the LORD, of
the herd or of the flock: 4 Then shall he that offers his
offering to the LORD bring a meat offering of a tenth
deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of
oil. 5 And the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drink
offering shall you prepare with the burnt offering or
sacrifice, for one lamb. 6 Or for a ram, you shall prepare
for a meat offering two tenth deals of flour mingled
with the third part of an hin of oil. 7 And for a drink
offering you shall offer the third part of an hin of wine,
for a sweet smell to the LORD. 8 And when you pre-
pare a bullock for a burnt offering, or for a sacrifice in
performing a vow, or peace offerings to the LORD:
9 Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat offering of
three tenth deals of flour mingled with half an hin of
oil. 10 And you shall bring for a drink offering half an
hin of wine, for an offering made by fire, of a sweet
smell to the LORD. 11 Thus shall it be done for one
bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.
12 According to the number that you shall prepare, so
shall you do to every one according to their number.
13 All that are born of the country shall do these things
after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire,
of a sweet smell to the LORD. 14 And if a stranger
sojourn with you, or whoever be among you in your
generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a
sweet smell to the LORD; as you do, so he shall do.
15 One ordinance shall be both for you of the congrega-
tion, and also for the stranger that sojourns with you,
an ordinance for ever in your generations: as you are, so
shall the stranger be before the LORD. 16 One law and
one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that
sojourns with you.

¶ 17 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
18 Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them,
When you come into the land where I bring you,
19 Then it shall be, that, when you eat of the bread of
the land, you shall offer up an heave offering to the
LORD. 20 You shall offer up a cake of the first of your
dough for an heave offering: as you do the heave offer-
ing of the threshing floor, so shall you heave it. 21 Of
the first of your dough you shall give to the LORD an
heave offering in your generations.

¶ 22 And if you have erred, and not observed all these
commandments, which the LORD has spoken to
Moses, 23 Even all that the LORD has commanded you
by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD
commanded Moses, and henceforward among your gen-
erations; 24 Then it shall be, if something be committed
by ignorance without the knowledge of the congrega-
tion, that all the congregation shall offer one young bul-
lock for a burnt offering, for a sweet smell to the LORD,
with his meat offering, and his drink offering, according
to the manner, and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.
25 And the priest shall make an atonement for all the
congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be for-
given them; for it is ignorance: and they shall bring their
offering, a sacrifice made by fire to the LORD, and their
sin offering before the LORD, for their ignorance:
26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the
children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourns among
them; seeing all the people were in ignorance.

¶ 27 And if any soul sin through ignorance, then he
shall bring a she goat of the first year for a sin offering.
28 And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul
that sins ignorantly, when he sins by ignorance before
the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall
be forgiven him. 29 You shall have one law for him that
sins through ignorance, both for him that is born
among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that
sojourns among them.

¶ 30 But the soul that does something presumptu-
ously, whether he be born in the land, or a stranger, the
same reproaches the LORD; and that soul shall be cut
off from among his people. 31 Because he has despised
the word of the LORD, and has broken his command-
ment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity shall
be on him.

¶ 32 And while the children of Israel were in the
wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks on
the sabbath day. 33 And they that found him gathering
sticks brought him to Moses and Aaron, and to all the
congregation. 34 And they put him in ward, because it
was not declared what should be done to him. 35 And
the LORD said to Moses, The man shall be surely put
to death: all the congregation shall stone him with
stones without the camp. 36 And all the congregation
brought him without the camp, and stoned him with
stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses.

¶ 37 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
38 Speak to the children of Israel, and bid them that
they make them fringes in the borders of their gar-
ments throughout their generations, and that they put
on the fringe of the borders a ribbon of blue: 39 And it
shall be to you for a fringe, that you may look on it, and
remember all the commandments of the LORD, and
do them; and that you seek not after your own heart
and your own eyes, after which you use to go a whor-
ing: 40 That you may remember, and do all my com-
mandments, and be holy to your God. 41 I am the
LORD your God, which brought you out of the land
of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD your God.

1 The rebellion of Korah, Dathan and Abiram, 23 Moses separates the people from the rebels tents, 31 The earth swallows up Korah, and a fire consumes others. 36 The censers are reserved to holy use. 41 Fourteen thousand and seven hundred are slain by a plague for murmuring against Moses and Aaron. 46 Aaron by incense stays the plague.

16 Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of
Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abi-
ram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons
of Reuben, took men: 2 And they rose up before
Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hun-
dred and fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the
congregation, men of renown: 3 And they gathered
themselves together against Moses and against Aaron,
and said to them, You take too much on you, seeing all
the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the
LORD is among them: why then lift you up yourselves
above the congregation of the LORD? 4 And when
Moses heard it, he fell on his face: 5 And he spoke to
Korah and to all his company, saying, Even to morrow
the LORD will show who are his, and who is holy; and
will cause him to come near to him: even him whom he
has chosen will he cause to come near to him. 6 This do;
Take you censers, Korah, and all his company; 7 And
put fire therein, and put incense in them before the
LORD to morrow: and it shall be that the man whom
the LORD does choose, he shall be holy: you take too
much on you, you sons of Levi. 8 And Moses said to
Korah, Hear, I pray you, you sons of Levi: 9 Seems it
but a small thing to you, that the God of Israel has sep-
arated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring
you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle
of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to
minister to them? 10 And he has brought you near to
him, and all your brothers the sons of Levi with you:
and seek you the priesthood also? 11 For which cause
both you and all your company are gathered together
against the LORD: and what is Aaron, that you mur-
mur against him?

¶ 12 And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the
sons of Eliab: which said, We will not come up: 13 Is it a
small thing that you have brought us up out of a land
that flows with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilder-
ness, except you make yourself altogether a prince over
us? 14 Moreover you have not brought us into a land that
flows with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of
fields and vineyards: will you put out the eyes of these
men? we will not come up. 15 And Moses was very
wroth, and said to the LORD, Respect not you their

offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither
have I hurt one of them. 16 And Moses said to Korah, Be
you and all your company before the LORD, you, and
they, and Aaron, to morrow: 17 And take every man his
censer, and put incense in them, and bring you before
the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty
censers; you also, and Aaron, each of you his censer.
18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in
them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of
the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and
Aaron. 19 And Korah gathered all the congregation
against them to the door of the tabernacle of the congre-
gation: and the glory of the LORD appeared to all the
congregation. 20 And the LORD spoke to Moses and to
Aaron, saying, 21 Separate yourselves from among this
congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.
22 And they fell on their faces, and said, O God, the God
of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and will you
be wroth with all the congregation?

¶ 23 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
24 Speak to the congregation, saying, Get you up from
about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.
25 And Moses rose up and went to Dathan and Abiram;
and the elders of Israel followed him. 26 And he spoke to
the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the
tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs,
lest you be consumed in all their sins. 27 So they got up
from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on
every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood
in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons,
and their little children. 28 And Moses said, Hereby you
shall know that the LORD has sent me to do all these
works; for I have not done them of my own mind. 29 If
these men die the common death of all men, or if they be
visited after the visitation of all men; then the LORD
has not sent me. 30 But if the LORD make a new thing,
and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up,
with all that appertain to them, and they go down quick
into the pit; then you shall understand that these men
have provoked the LORD.

¶ 31 And it came to pass, as he had made an end of
speaking all these words, that the ground split asunder
that was under them: 32 And the earth opened her
mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and
all the men that appertained to Korah, and all their
goods. 33 They, and all that appertained to them, went
down alive into the pit, and the earth closed on them:
and they perished from among the congregation. 34 And
all Israel that were round about them fled at the cry of
them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up also.
35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and con-
sumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered
incense.

¶ 36 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
37 Speak to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he
take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter you
the fire yonder; for they are hallowed. 38 The censers of
these sinners against their own souls, let them make
them broad plates for a covering of the altar: for they
offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hal-
lowed: and they shall be a sign to the children of Israel.
39 And Eleazar the priest took the brazen censers, with
which they that were burnt had offered; and they were
made broad plates for a covering of the altar: 40 To be a
memorial to the children of Israel, that no stranger,
which is not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer
incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and
as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand
of Moses.

¶ 41 But on the morrow all the congregation of the
children of Israel murmured against Moses and against
Aaron, saying, You have killed the people of the
LORD. 42 And it came to pass, when the congregation
was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that
they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation:
and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the
LORD appeared. 43 And Moses and Aaron came
before the tabernacle of the congregation.

¶ 44 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 45 Get
you up from among this congregation, that I may con-
sume them as in a moment. And they fell on their faces.

¶ 46 And Moses said to Aaron, Take a censer, and
put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense,
and go quickly to the congregation, and make an
atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from
the LORD; the plague is begun. 47 And Aaron took as
Moses commanded, and ran into the middle of the
congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun
among the people: and he put on incense, and made an
atonement for the people. 48 And he stood between the
dead and the living; and the plague was stayed. 49 Now
they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand
and seven hundred, beside them that died about the
matter of Korah. 50 And Aaron returned to Moses to
the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the
plague was stayed.

1 Aaron's rod among all the rods of the tribes only flourishes. 10 It is left for a monument against the rebels.

17 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 Speak to the children of Israel, and take of
every one of them a rod according to the house of their
fathers, of all their princes according to the house of
their fathers twelve rods: write you every man's name
on his rod. 3 And you shall write Aaron's name on the
rod of Levi: for one rod shall be for the head of the
house of their fathers. 4 And you shall lay them up in
the tabernacle of the congregation before the testi-
mony, where I will meet with you. 5 And it shall come
to pass, that the man's rod, whom I shall choose, shall

blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmur against you.

¶ 6 And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, even twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron was among their rods. 7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in the tabernacle of witness. 8 And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds. 9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD to all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

¶ 10 And the LORD said to Moses, Bring Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the rebels; and you shall quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not. 11 And Moses did so: as the LORD commanded him, so did he. 12 And the children of Israel spoke to Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish. 13 Whoever comes any thing near to the tabernacle of the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

1 The charge of the priests and Levites. 9 The priests portion. 21 The Levites portion. 25 The heave offering to the priests out of the Levites portion.

18 And the LORD said to Aaron, You and your sons and your father's house with you shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and you and your sons with you shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood. 2 And your brothers also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of your father, bring you with you, that they may be joined to you, and minister to you: but you and your sons with you shall minister before the tabernacle of witness. 3 And they shall keep your charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: only they shall not come near the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor you also, die. 4 And they shall be joined to you, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come near to you. 5 And you shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar: that there be no wrath any more on the children of Israel. 6 And I, behold, I have taken your brothers the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you they are given as a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation. 7 Therefore you and your sons with you shall keep your priest's office for everything of the altar, and within the veil; and you shall serve: I have given your priest's office to you as a service of gift: and the stranger that comes near shall be put to death.

¶ 8 And the LORD spoke to Aaron, Behold, I also have given you the charge of my heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; to you have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to your sons, by an ordinance for ever. 9 This shall be your of the most holy things, reserved from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every meat offering of theirs, and every sin offering of theirs, and every trespass offering of theirs which they shall render to me, shall be most holy for you and for your sons. 10 In the most holy place shall you eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy to you. 11 And this is yours; the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them to you, and to your sons and to your daughters with you, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in your house shall eat of it. 12 All the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the first fruits of them which they shall offer to the LORD, them have I given you. 13 And whatever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring to the LORD, shall be yours; every one that is clean in your house shall eat of it. 14 Every thing devoted in Israel shall be yours. 15 Every thing that opens the matrix in all flesh, which they bring to the LORD, whether it be of men or beasts, shall be yours: nevertheless the firstborn of man shall you surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shall you redeem. 16 And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shall you redeem, according to your estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs. 17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, you shall not redeem; they are holy: you shall sprinkle their blood on the altar, and shall burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet smell to the LORD. 18 And the flesh of them shall be yours, as the wave breast and as the right shoulder are yours. 19 All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer to the LORD, have I given you, and your sons and your daughters with you, by a statute for ever: it is a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD to you and to your seed with you.

¶ 20 And the LORD spoke to Aaron, You shall have no inheritance in their land, neither shall you have any part among them: I am your part and your inheritance among the children of Israel. 21 And, behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, even the service of the tabernacle of the congregation. 22 Neither must the children of Israel from now on come near the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, and die. 23 But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance. 24 But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer as an heave offering to

the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said to them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

¶ 25 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 26 Thus speak to the Levites, and say to them, When you take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then you shall offer up an heave offering of it for the LORD, even a tenth part of the tithe. 27 And this your heave offering shall be reckoned to you, as though it were the corn of the threshing floor, and as the fullness of the wine press. 28 Thus you also shall offer an heave offering to the LORD of all your tithes, which you receive of the children of Israel; and you shall give thereof the LORD's heave offering to Aaron the priest. 29 Out of all your gifts you shall offer every heave offering of the LORD, of all the best thereof, even the hallowed part thereof out of it. 30 Therefore you shall say to them, When you have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted to the Levites as the increase of the threshing floor, and as the increase of the wine press. 31 And you shall eat it in every place, you and your households: for it is your reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation. 32 And you shall bear no sin by reason of it, when you have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall you pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest you die.

1 The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer. 11 The law for the use of it in purification of the unclean.

19 And the LORD spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, 2 This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD has commanded, saying, Speak to the children of Israel, that they bring you a red heifer without spot, wherein is no blemish, and on which never came yoke: 3 And you shall give her to Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her forth without the camp, and one shall slay her before his face: 4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times: 5 And one shall burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn: 6 And the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the middle of the burning of the heifer. 7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even. 8 And he that burns her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even. 9 And a man that is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for a water of separation: it is a purification for sin. 10 And he that gathers the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be to the children of Israel, and to the stranger that sojourns among them, for a statute for ever.

¶ 11 He that touches the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days. 12 He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean. 13 Whoever touches the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifies not himself, defiles the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled on him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet on him. 14 This is the law, when a man dies in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days. 15 And every open vessel, which has no covering bound on it, is unclean. 16 And whoever touches one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days. 17 And for an unclean person they shall take of the ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel: 18 And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it on the tent, and on all the vessels, and on the persons that were there, and on him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave: 19 And the clean person shall sprinkle on the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even. 20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he has defiled the sanctuary of the LORD: the water of separation has not been sprinkled on him; he is unclean. 21 And it shall be a perpetual statute to them, that he that sprinkles the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that touches the water of separation shall be unclean until even. 22 And whatever the unclean person touches shall be unclean; and the soul that touches it shall be unclean until even.

1 The children of Israel come to Zin, where Miriam dies. 2 They murmur for want of water. 7 Moses smiting the rock brings forth water at Meribah. 14 Moses at Kadesh desires passage through Edom, which is denied him. 22 At Mount Hor Aaron resigns his place to Eleazar, and dies.

20 Then came the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people stayed in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there. 2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron. 3 And the people strived with Moses, and spoke, saying,

Would God that we had died when our brothers died
before the LORD! 4 And why have you brought up the
congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that
we and our cattle should die there? 5 And why have you
made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in to this
evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or
of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink.
6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the
assembly to the door of the tabernacle of the congrega-
tion, and they fell on their faces: and the glory of the
LORD appeared to them.

¶ 7 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 8 Take
the rod, and gather you the assembly together, you, and
Aaron your brother, and speak you to the rock before
their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and you shall
bring forth to them water out of the rock: so you shall
give the congregation and their beasts drink. 9 And
Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he com-
manded him. 10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the
congregation together before the rock, and he said to
them, Hear now, you rebels; must we fetch you water
out of this rock? 11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and
with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water
came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and
their beasts also.

¶ 12 And the LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron,
Because you believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes
of the children of Israel, therefore you shall not bring
this congregation into the land which I have given
them. 13 This is the water of Meribah; because the chil-
dren of Israel strove with the LORD, and he was sanc-
tified in them.

¶ 14 And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the
king of Edom, Thus says your brother Israel, You know
all the travail that has befallen us: 15 How our fathers
went down into Egypt, and we have dwelled in Egypt a
long time; and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers:
16 And when we cried to the LORD, he heard our voice,
and sent an angel, and has brought us forth out of
Egypt: and, behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the utter-
most of your border: 17 Let us pass, I pray you, through
your country: we will not pass through the fields, or
through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water
of the wells: we will go by the king's high way, we will
not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have
passed your borders. 18 And Edom said to him, You shall
not pass by me, lest I come out against you with the
sword. 19 And the children of Israel said to him, We will
go by the high way: and if I and my cattle drink of your
water, then I will pay for it: I will only, without doing
anything else, go through on my feet. 20 And he said, You
shall not go through. And Edom came out against him
with much people, and with a strong hand. 21 Thus
Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border:
why Israel turned away from him.

¶ 22 And the children of Israel, even the whole con-
gregation, journeyed from Kadesh, and came to mount
Hor. 23 And the LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron in
mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,
24 Aaron shall be gathered to his people: for he shall not
enter into the land which I have given to the children of
Israel, because you rebelled against my word at the water
of Meribah. 25 Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring
them up to mount Hor: 26 And strip Aaron of his gar-
ments, and put them on Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall
be gathered to his people, and shall die there. 27 And
Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up
into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.
28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put
them on Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top
of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from
the mount. 29 And when all the congregation saw that
Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days,
even all the house of Israel.

1 Israel with some loss destroy the Canaanites at Hormah. 4 The people murmuring are plagued with fiery serpents. 7 They repenting are healed by a brazen serpent. 10 Sundry journeys of the Israelites. 21 Sihon is overcome, 33 and Og.

21 And when king Arad the Canaanite, which
dwelled in the south, heard tell that Israel came
by the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel,
and took some of them prisoners. 2 And Israel vowed a
vow to the LORD, and said, If you will indeed deliver
this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy
their cities. 3 And the LORD listened to the voice of
Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they
utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called
the name of the place Hormah.

¶ 4 And they journeyed from mount Hor by the
way of the Red sea, to compass the land of Edom: and
the soul of the people was much discouraged because of
the way. 5 And the people spoke against God, and against
Moses, Why have you brought us up out of Egypt to die
in the wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there
any water; and our soul loathes this light bread. 6 And
the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and
they bit the people; and much people of Israel died.

¶ 7 Therefore the people came to Moses, and said,
We have sinned, for we have spoken against the
LORD, and against you; pray to the LORD, that he
take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for
the people. 8 And the LORD said to Moses, Make you
a fiery serpent, and set it on a pole: and it shall come
to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looks on
it, shall live. 9 And Moses made a serpent of brass, and
put it on a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent
had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of
brass, he lived.

¶ 10 And the children of Israel set forward, and
pitched in Oboth. 11 And they journeyed from Oboth,
and pitched at Ijeabarim, in the wilderness which is
before Moab, toward the sun rise.
¶ 12 From there they removed, and pitched in the
valley of Zared. 13 From there they removed, and pitched
on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness
that comes out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon
is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.
14 Why it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD,
What he did in the Red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon,
15 And at the stream of the brooks that goes down to the
dwelling of Ar, and lies on the border of Moab. 16 And
from there they went to Beer: that is the well whereof the
LORD spoke to Moses, Gather the people together, and
I will give them water.
¶ 17 Then Israel sang this song, Spring up, O well;
sing you to it: 18 The princes dig the well, the nobles of
the people dig it, by the direction of the lawgiver, with
their staves. And from the wilderness they went to
Mattanah: 19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and
from Nahaliel to Bamoth: 20 And from Bamoth in the
valley, that is in the country of Moab, to the top of Pis-
gah, which looks toward Jeshimon.
¶ 21 And Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the
Amorites, saying, 22 Let me pass through your land: we
will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we
will not drink of the waters of the well: but we will go
along by the king's high way, until we be past your bor-
ders. 23 And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass
through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people
together, and went out against Israel into the wilder-
ness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.
24 And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword,
and possessed his land from Arnon to Jabbok, even to
the children of Ammon: for the border of the children
of Ammon was strong. 25 And Israel took all these
cities: and Israel dwelled in all the cities of the Amor-
ites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof. 26 For
Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amor-
ites, who had fought against the former king of Moab,
and taken all his land out of his hand, even to Arnon.
27 Why they that speak in proverbs say, Come into Hes-
hbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared: 28 For
there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the
city of Sihon: it has consumed Ar of Moab, and the
lords of the high places of Arnon. 29 Woe to you,
Moab! you are undone, O people of Chemosh: he has
given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into
captivity to Sihon king of the Amorites. 30 We have
shot at them; Heshbon is perished even to Dibon, and
we have laid them waste even to Nophah, which
reaches to Medeba.
¶ 31 Thus Israel dwelled in the land of the Amor-
ites. 32 And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took
the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that
were there.
¶ 33 And they turned and went up by the way of
Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against
them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei.
34 And the LORD said to Moses, Fear him not: for I
have delivered him into your hand, and all his people,
and his land; and you shall do to him as you did to
Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelled at Hesh-
bon. 35 So they smote him, and his sons, and all his peo-
ple, until there was none left him alive: and they
possessed his land.

1 Balak's first message for Balaam is refused. 15 His second message obtains him. 22 An Angel would have slain him, if his ass had not saved him. 36 Balak entertains him.

22 And the children of Israel set forward, and
pitched in the plains of Moab on this side Jor-
dan by Jericho.
¶ 2 And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel
had done to the Amorites. 3 And Moab was sore afraid
of the people, because they were many: and Moab was
distressed because of the children of Israel. 4 And Moab
said to the elders of Midian, Now shall this company
lick up all that are round about us, as the ox licks up
the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor was
king of the Moabites at that time. 5 He sent messengers
therefore to Balaam the son of Beor to Pethor, which is
by the river of the land of the children of his people, to
call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out
from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth,
and they abide over against me: 6 Come now therefore,
I pray you, curse me this people; for they are too
mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we
may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the
land: for I know that he whom you bless is blessed, and
he whom you curse is cursed. 7 And the elders of Moab
and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of
divination in their hand; and they came to Balaam, and
spoke to him the words of Balak. 8 And he said to
them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word
again, as the LORD shall speak to me: and the princes
of Moab stayed with Balaam. 9 And God came to Bal-
aam, and said, What men are these with you? 10 And
Balaam said to God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of
Moab, has sent to me, saying, 11 Behold, there is a peo-
ple come out of Egypt, which covers the face of the
earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure I shall
be able to overcome them, and drive them out. 12 And
God said to Balaam, You shall not go with them; you
shall not curse the people: for they are blessed. 13 And
Balaam rose up in the morning, and said to the princes
of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD
refuses to give me leave to go with you. 14 And the

princes of Moab rose up, and they went to Balak, and
said, Balaam refuses to come with us.
¶ 15 And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and
more honorable than they. 16 And they came to Bal-
aam, and said to him, Thus says Balak the son of Zip-
por, Let nothing, I pray you, hinder you from coming
to me: 17 For I will promote you to very great honor,
and I will do whatever you say to me: come therefore, I
pray you, curse me this people. 18 And Balaam
answered and said to the servants of Balak, If Balak
would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot
go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less
or more. 19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry you also
here this night, that I may know what the LORD will
say to me more. 20 And God came to Balaam at night,
and said to him, If the men come to call you, rise up,
and go with them; but yet the word which I shall say to
you, that shall you do. 21 And Balaam rose up in the
morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the
princes of Moab.
¶ 22 And God's anger was kindled because he
went: and the angel of the LORD stood in the way
for an adversary against him. Now he was riding on
his ass, and his two servants were with him. 23 And the
ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way,
and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned
aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Bal-
aam smote the ass, to turn her into the way. 24 But the
angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a
wall being on this side, and a wall on that side. 25 And
when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust
herself to the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against
the wall: and he smote her again. 26 And the angel of
the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place,
where was no way to turn either to the right hand or
to the left. 27 And when the ass saw the angel of the
LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's
anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.
28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the ass, and
she said to Balaam, What have I done to you, that you
have smitten me these three times? 29 And Balaam said
to the ass, Because you have mocked me: I would
there were a sword in my hand, for now would I kill
you. 30 And the ass said to Balaam, Am not I your ass,
on which you have ridden ever since I was your to this
day? was I ever wont to do so to you? And he said,
No. 31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam,
and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the
way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed
down his head, and fell flat on his face. 32 And the
angel of the LORD said to him, Why have you smit-
ten your ass these three times? behold, I went out to
withstand you, because your way is perverse before
me: 33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these
three times: unless she had turned from me, surely
now also I had slain you, and saved her alive. 34 And
Balaam said to the angel of the LORD, I have sinned;
for I knew not that you stood in the way against me:
now therefore, if it displease you, I will get me back
again. 35 And the angel of the LORD said to Balaam,
Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak
to you, that you shall speak. So Balaam went with the
princes of Balak.
¶ 36 And when Balak heard that Balaam was come,
he went out to meet him to a city of Moab, which is in
the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost coast.
37 And Balak said to Balaam, Did I not earnestly send
to you to call you? why came you not to me? am I not
able indeed to promote you to honor? 38 And Balaam
said to Balak, See, I am come to you: have I now any
power at all to say any thing? the word that God puts in
my mouth, that shall I speak. 39 And Balaam went with
Balak, and they came to Kirjathhuzoth. 40 And Balak
offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the
princes that were with him. 41 And it came to pass on
the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him
up into the high places of Baal, that there he might see
the utmost part of the people.

1. 13. 28 Balak's sacrifice. 7. 18 Balaam's parable.

23 And Balaam said to Balak, Build me here seven
altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven
rams. 2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak
and Balaam offered on every altar a bullock and a ram.
3 And Balaam said to Balak, Stand by your burnt offer-
ing, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to
meet me: and whatever he shows me I will tell you. And
he went to an high place. 4 And God met Balaam: and he
said to him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have
offered on every altar a bullock and a ram. 5 And the
LORD put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return
to Balak, and thus you shall speak. 6 And he returned to
him, and, see, he stood by his burnt sacrifice, he, and all
the princes of Moab. 7 And he took up his parable, and
said, Balak the king of Moab has brought me from
Aram, out of the mountains of the east, saying, Come,
curse me Jacob, and come, defy Israel. 8 How shall I
curse, whom God has not cursed? or how shall I defy,
whom the LORD has not defied? 9 For from the top of
the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: see,
the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned
among the nations. 10 Who can count the dust of Jacob,
and the number of the fourth part of Israel? Let me die
the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!
11 And Balak said to Balaam, What have you done to me?
I took you to curse my enemies, and, behold, you have
blessed them altogether. 12 And he answered and said,
Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD has
put in my mouth? 13 And Balak said to him, Come, I
pray you, with me to another place, from from where

you may see them: you shall see but the utmost part of
them, and shall not see them all: and curse me them
from there.
¶ 14 And he brought him into the field of Zophim,
to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered
a bullock and a ram on every altar. 15 And he said to
Balak, Stand here by your burnt offering, while I meet
the LORD yonder. 16 And the LORD met Balaam,
and put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again to
Balak, and say thus. 17 And when he came to him,
behold, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes
of Moab with him. And Balak said to him, What has
the LORD spoken? 18 And he took up his parable, and
said, Rise up, Balak, and hear; listen to me, you son of
Zippor: 19 God is not a man, that he should lie; neither
the son of man, that he should repent: has he said, and
shall he not do it? or has he spoken, and shall he not
make it good? 20 Behold, I have received command-
ment to bless: and he has blessed; and I cannot reverse
it. 21 He has not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither has he
seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God is with
him, and the shout of a king is among them. 22 God
brought them out of Egypt; he has as it were the
strength of an unicorn. 23 Surely there is no enchant-
ment against Jacob, neither is there any divination
against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of
Jacob and of Israel, What has God worked! 24 Behold,
the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up him-
self as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat of
the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.
¶ 25 And Balak said to Balaam, Neither curse them
at all, nor bless them at all. 26 But Balaam answered and
said to Balak, Told not I you, saying, All that the
LORD speaks, that I must do?
¶ 27 And Balak said to Balaam, Come, I pray you, I
will bring you to another place; peradventure it will
please God that you may curse me them from there.
28 And Balak brought Balaam to the top of Peor, that
looks toward Jeshimon. 29 And Balaam said to Balak,
Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven
bullocks and seven rams. 30 And Balak did as Balaam
had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on every altar.

*1 Balaam leaving divinations, prophesies the happi-
ness of Israel. 10 Balak in anger dismisses him, 15
He prophesies of the star of Jacob, and the destruc-
tion of some nations.*

24 And when Balaam saw that it pleased the
LORD to bless Israel, he went not, as at other
times, to seek for enchantments, but he set his face
toward the wilderness. 2 And Balaam lifted up his eyes,
and he saw Israel abiding in his tents according to their
tribes; and the spirit of God came on him. 3 And he
took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor
has said, and the man whose eyes are open has said:
4 He has said, which heard the words of God, which
saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance,
but having his eyes open: 5 How goodly are your tents,
O Jacob, and your tabernacles, O Israel! 6 As the valleys
are they spread forth, as gardens by the river's side, as
the trees of lign aloes which the LORD has planted,
and as cedar trees beside the waters. 7 He shall pour the
water out of his buckets, and his seed shall be in many
waters, and his king shall be higher than Agag, and his
kingdom shall be exalted. 8 God brought him forth out
of Egypt; he has as it were the strength of an unicorn:
he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break
their bones, and pierce them through with his arrows.
9 He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion:
who shall stir him up? Blessed is he that blesses you,
and cursed is he that curses you.
¶ 10 And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam,
and he smote his hands together: and Balak said to Bal-
aam, I called you to curse my enemies, and, behold, you
have altogether blessed them these three times.
11 Therefore now flee you to your place: I thought to
promote you to great honor; but, see, the LORD has
kept you back from honor. 12 And Balaam said to
Balak, Spoke I not also to your messengers which you
sent to me, saying, 13 If Balak would give me his house
full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the com-
mandment of the LORD, to do either good or bad of
my own mind; but what the LORD says, that will I
speak? 14 And now, behold, I go to my people: come
therefore, and I will advertise you what this people shall
do to your people in the latter days.
¶ 15 And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam
the son of Beor has said, and the man whose eyes are
open has said: 16 He has said, which heard the words of
God, and knew the knowledge of the most High,
which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a
trance, but having his eyes open: 17 I shall see him, but
not now: I shall behold him, but not near: there shall
come a Star out of Jacob, and a Scepter shall rise out of
Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy
all the children of Sheth. 18 And Edom shall be a pos-
session, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies;
and Israel shall do valiantly. 19 Out of Jacob shall come
he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that
remains of the city.
¶ 20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up
his parable, and said, Amalek was the first of the
nations; but his latter end shall be that he perish for
ever. 21 And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his
parable, and said, Strong is your dwelling place, and
you put your nest in a rock. 22 Nevertheless the Kenite
shall be wasted, until Asshur shall carry you away cap-
tive. 23 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who
shall live when God does this! 24 And ships shall come
from the coast of Chittim, and shall afflict Asshur, and

shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.
25 And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his
place: and Balak also went his way.

1 Israel at Shittim commit whoredom and Idolatry.
6 Phinehas kills Zimri and Cozbi. 10 God therefore
gives him an everlasting priesthood. 16 The Midi-
anites are to be vexed.

25 And Israel stayed in Shittim, and the people
began to commit prostitution with the daugh-
ters of Moab. 2 And they called the people to the sacri-
fices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed
down to their gods. 3 And Israel joined himself to
Baalpeor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled
against Israel. 4 And the LORD said to Moses, Take all
the heads of the people, and hang them up before the
LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of the
LORD may be turned away from Israel. 5 And Moses
said to the judges of Israel, Slay you every one his men
that were joined to Baalpeor.

¶ 6 And, behold, one of the children of Israel came
and brought to his brothers a Midianitish woman in
the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congrega-
tion of the children of Israel, who were weeping before
the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. 7 And
when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron
the priest, saw it, he rose up from among the congrega-
tion, and took a javelin in his hand; 8 And he went after
the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them
through, the man of Israel, and the woman through
her belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of
Israel. 9 And those that died in the plague were twenty
and four thousand.

¶ 10 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
11 Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the
priest, has turned my wrath away from the children of
Israel, while he was zealous for my sake among them,
that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jeal-
ousy. 12 Why say, Behold, I give to him my covenant of
peace: 13 And he shall have it, and his seed after him,
even the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because
he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for
the children of Israel. 14 Now the name of the Israelite
that was slain, even that was slain with the Midianitish
woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a chief
house among the Simeonites. 15 And the name of the
Midianitish woman that was slain was Cozbi, the
daughter of Zur; he was head over a people, and of a
chief house in Midian.

¶ 16 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 17 Vex
the Midianites, and smite them: 18 For they vex you
with their wiles, with which they have beguiled you in
the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the
daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was
slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake.

1 The sum of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab.
52 The law of dividing among them the inheritance
of the land. 57 The families and number of the
Levites. 63 None were left of them which were num-
bered at Sinai, but Caleb and Joshua.

26 And it came to pass after the plague, that the
LORD spoke to Moses and to Eleazar the son
of Aaron the priest, saying, 2 Take the sum of all the
congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty
years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house,
all that are able to go to war in Israel. 3 And Moses and
Eleazar the priest spoke with them in the plains of
Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying, 4 Take the sum of
the people, from twenty years old and upward; as the
LORD commanded Moses and the children of Israel,
which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

¶ 5 Reuben, the oldest son of Israel: the children of
Reuben; Hanoch, of whom comes the family of the
Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites: 6 Of
Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the
family of the Carmites. 7 These are the families of the
Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them
were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and
thirty. 8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab. 9 And the sons of
Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This is that
Dathan and Abiram, which were famous in the congre-
gation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in
the company of Korah, when they strove against the
LORD: 10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swal-
lowed them up together with Korah, when that com-
pany died, what time the fire devoured two hundred
and fifty men: and they became a sign. 11 Notwith-
standing the children of Korah died not.

¶ 12 The sons of Simeon after their families: of
Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the
family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the
Jachinites: 13 Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of
Shaul, the family of the Shaulites. 14 These are the fami-
lies of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and
two hundred.

¶ 15 The children of Gad after their families: of
Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the
family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shu-
nites: 16 Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the
family of the Erites: 17 Of Arod, the family of the Aro-
dites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites. 18 These are
the families of the children of Gad according to those
that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five
hundred.

¶ 19 The sons of Judah were Er and Onan: and Er
and Onan died in the land of Canaan. 20 And the sons
of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family
of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites:
of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites. 21 And the sons of
Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites:

of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites. 22 These are the
families of Judah according to those that were num-
bered of them, three score and sixteen thousand and
five hundred.

¶ 23 Of the sons of Issachar after their families: of
Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of
the Punites: 24 Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites:
of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites. 25 These are
the families of Issachar according to those that were
numbered of them, three score and four thousand and
three hundred.

¶ 26 Of the sons of Zebulun after their families: of
Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of
the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.
27 These are the families of the Zebulunites according
to those that were numbered of them, three score thou-
sand and five hundred.

¶ 28 The sons of Joseph after their families were
Manasseh and Ephraim. 29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of
Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat
Gilead: of Gilead come the family of the Gileadites.
30 These are the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the family of
the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:
31 And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of
Shechem, the family of the Shechemites: 32 And of
Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher,
the family of the Hepherites.

¶ 33 And Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no
sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of
Zelophehad were Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah,
and Tirzah. 34 These are the families of Manasseh, and
those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thou-
sand and seven hundred.

¶ 35 These are the sons of Ephraim after their fami-
lies: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of
Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the fam-
ily of the Tahanites. 36 And these are the sons of
Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites. 37 These
are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to
those that were numbered of them, thirty and two
thousand and five hundred. These are the sons of
Joseph after their families.

¶ 38 The sons of Benjamin after their families: of
Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of
the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:
39 Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of
Hupham, the family of the Huphamites. 40 And the
sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: of Ard, the family
of the Ardites: and of Naaman, the family of the
Naamites. 41 These are the sons of Benjamin after their
families: and they that were numbered of them were
forty and five thousand and six hundred.

¶ 42 These are the sons of Dan after their families:
of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the
families of Dan after their families. 43 All the families of
the Shuhamites, according to those that were num-
bered of them, were three score and four thousand and
four hundred.

¶ 44 Of the children of Asher after their families: of
Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of
the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites. 45 Of
the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the
Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.
46 And the name of the daughter of Asher was Sarah.
47 These are the families of the sons of Asher according
to those that were numbered of them; who were fifty
and three thousand and four hundred.

48 Of the sons of Naphtali after their families: of
Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family
of the Gunites: 49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of
Shillem, the family of the Shillemites. 50 These are the
families of Naphtali according to their families: and they
that were numbered of them were forty and five thou-
sand and four hundred. 51 These were the numbered of
the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thou-
sand seven hundred and thirty.

¶ 52 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 53 To
these the land shall be divided for an inheritance
according to the number of names. 54 To many you
shall give the more inheritance, and to few you shall
give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheri-
tance be given according to those that were numbered
of him. 55 Notwithstanding the land shall be divided by
lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers
they shall inherit. 56 According to the lot shall the pos-
session thereof be divided between many and few.

¶ 57 And these are they that were numbered of the
Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of
the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the
Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.
58 These are the families of the Levites: the family of the
Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of
the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of
the Korathites. And Kohath begat Amram. 59 And the
name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of
Levi, whom her mother bore to Levi in Egypt: and she
bore to Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their
sister. 60 And to Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu,
Eleazar, and Ithamar. 61 And Nadab and Abihu died,
when they offered strange fire before the LORD.
62 And those that were numbered of them were twenty
and three thousand, all males from a month old and
upward: for they were not numbered among the chil-
dren of Israel, because there was no inheritance given
them among the children of Israel.

¶ 63 These are they that were numbered by Moses
and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of
Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.
64 But among these there was not a man of them whom
Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they

numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of
Sinai. 65 For the LORD had said of them, They shall
surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a
man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and
Joshua the son of Nun.

1 The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance. 6 The law of inheritances. 12 Moses being told of his death, sues for a successor. 18 Joshua is appointed to succeed him.

27 Then came the daughters of Zelophehad, the
son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of
Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Man-
asseh the son of Joseph: and these are the names of his
daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and
Tirzah. 2 And they stood before Moses, and before
Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the con-
gregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congrega-
tion, saying, 3 Our father died in the wilderness, and he
was not in the company of them that gathered them-
selves together against the LORD in the company of
Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons. 4 Why
should the name of our father be done away from
among his family, because he has no son? Give to us
therefore a possession among the brothers of our father.
5 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

¶ 6 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 7 The
daughters of Zelophehad speak right: you shall surely
give them a possession of an inheritance among their
father's brothers; and you shall cause the inheritance of
their father to pass to them. 8 And you shall speak to
the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no
son, then you shall cause his inheritance to pass to his
daughter. 9 And if he have no daughter, then you shall
give his inheritance to his brothers. 10 And if he have no
brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to his
father's brothers. 11 And if his father have no brothers,
then you shall give his inheritance to his kinsman that is
next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it
shall be to the children of Israel a statute of judgment,
as the LORD commanded Moses.

¶ 12 And the LORD said to Moses, Get you up
into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have
given to the children of Israel. 13 And when you have
seen it, you also shall be gathered to your people, as
Aaron your brother was gathered. 14 For you rebelled
against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the
strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water
before their eyes: that is the water of Meribah in
Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

¶ 15 And Moses spoke to the LORD, saying, 16 Let
the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man
over the congregation, 17 Which may go out before
them, and which may go in before them, and which
may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that
the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep which
have no shepherd.

¶ 18 And the LORD said to Moses, Take you
Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit,
and lay your hand on him; 19 And set him before
Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and
give him a charge in their sight. 20 And you shall put
some of your honor on him, that all the congregation
of the children of Israel may be obedient. 21 And he
shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask
counsel for him after the judgment of Urim before the
LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word
they shall come in, both he, and all the children of
Israel with him, even all the congregation. 22 And
Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took
Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and
before all the congregation: 23 And he laid his hands on
him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded
by the hand of Moses.

1 Offerings are to be observed. 3 The continual burnt offering. 9 The offering on the Sabbath, 11 on the New-moons, 16 at the Passover, 26 in the day of first fruits.

28 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 Command the children of Israel, and say to
them, My offering, and my bread for my sacrifices made
by fire, for a sweet smell to me, shall you observe to
offer to me in their due season. 3 And you shall say to
them, This is the offering made by fire which you shall
offer to the LORD; two lambs of the first year without
spot day by day, for a continual burnt offering. 4 The
one lamb shall you offer in the morning, and the other
lamb shall you offer at even; 5 And a tenth part of an
ephah of flour for a meat offering, mingled with the
fourth part of an hin of beaten oil. 6 It is a continual
burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for
a sweet smell, a sacrifice made by fire to the LORD.
7 And the drink offering thereof shall be the fourth part
of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy place shall you
cause the strong wine to be poured to the LORD for a
drink offering. 8 And the other lamb shall you offer at
even: as the meat offering of the morning, and as the
drink offering thereof, you shall offer it, a sacrifice made
by fire, of a sweet smell to the LORD.

¶ 9 And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first
year without spot, and two tenth deals of flour for a
meat offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering
thereof: 10 This is the burnt offering of every sabbath,
beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offer-
ing.

¶ 11 And in the beginnings of your months you
shall offer a burnt offering to the LORD; two young
bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year
without spot; 12 And three tenth deals of flour for a
meat offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and

two tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled
with oil, for one ram; 13 And a several tenth deal of
flour mingled with oil for a meat offering to one lamb;
for a burnt offering of a sweet smell, a sacrifice made by
fire to the LORD. 14 And their drink offerings shall be
half an hin of wine to a bullock, and the third part of
an hin to a ram, and a fourth part of an hin to a lamb:
this is the burnt offering of every month throughout
the months of the year. 15 And one kid of the goats for a
sin offering to the LORD shall be offered, beside the
continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

16 And in the fourteenth day of the first month is
the passover of the LORD. 17 And in the fifteenth day
of this month is the feast: seven days shall unleavened
bread be eaten. 18 In the first day shall be an holy convo-
cation; you shall do no manner of servile work therein:
19 But you shall offer a sacrifice made by fire for a burnt
offering to the LORD; two young bullocks, and one
ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be to
you without blemish: 20 And their meat offering shall
be of flour mingled with oil: three tenth deals shall you
offer for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram; 21 A
several tenth deal shall you offer for every lamb,
throughout the seven lambs: 22 And one goat for a sin
offering, to make an atonement for you. 23 You shall
offer these beside the burnt offering in the morning,
which is for a continual burnt offering. 24 After this
manner you shall offer daily, throughout the seven
days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet
smell to the LORD: it shall be offered beside the con-
tinual burnt offering, and his drink offering. 25 And on
the seventh day you shall have an holy convocation; you
shall do no servile work.

¶ 26 Also in the day of the first fruits, when you
bring a new meat offering to the LORD, after your
weeks be out, you shall have an holy convocation; you
shall do no servile work: 27 But you shall offer the burnt
offering for a sweet smell to the LORD; two young
bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year; 28 And
their meat offering of flour mingled with oil, three
tenth deals to one bullock, two tenth deals to one ram,
29 A several tenth deal to one lamb, throughout the
seven lambs; 30 And one kid of the goats, to make an
atonement for you. 31 You shall offer them beside the
continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, (they
shall be to you without blemish) and their drink offer-
ings.

1 The offering at the feast of Trumpets, 7 at the day of afflicting their souls, 13 and on the eight days of the feast of Tabernacles.

29 And in the seventh month, on the first day of
the month, you shall have an holy convocation;
you shall do no servile work: it is a day of blowing the
trumpets to you. 2 And you shall offer a burnt offering
for a sweet smell to the LORD; one young bullock, one
ram, and seven lambs of the first year without blemish:
3 And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with
oil, three tenth deals for a bullock, and two tenth deals
for a ram, 4 And one tenth deal for one lamb, through-
out the seven lambs: 5 And one kid of the goats for a sin
offering, to make an atonement for you: 6 Beside the
burnt offering of the month, and his meat offering, and
the daily burnt offering, and his meat offering, and their
drink offerings, according to their manner, for a sweet
smell, a sacrifice made by fire to the LORD.

¶ 7 And you shall have on the tenth day of this sev-
enth month an holy convocation; and you shall afflict
your souls: you shall not do any work therein: 8 But you
shall offer a burnt offering to the LORD for a sweet
smell; one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of
the first year; they shall be to you without blemish:
9 And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with
oil, three tenth deals to a bullock, and two tenth deals
to one ram, 10 A several tenth deal for one lamb,
throughout the seven lambs: 11 One kid of the goats for
a sin offering; beside the sin offering of atonement, and
the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering of
it, and their drink offerings.

¶ 12 And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month
you shall have an holy convocation; you shall do no
servile work, and you shall keep a feast to the LORD
seven days: 13 And you shall offer a burnt offering, a sac-
rifice made by fire, of a sweet smell to the LORD; thir-
teen young bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of
the first year; they shall be without blemish: 14 And
their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil,
three tenth deals to every bullock of the thirteen bul-
locks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams,
15 And a several tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen
lambs: 16 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering;
beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering,
and his drink offering.

¶ 17 And on the second day you shall offer twelve
young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first
year without spot: 18 And their meat offering and their
drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for
the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the
manner: 19 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering;
beside the continual burnt offering, and the meat offer-
ing thereof, and their drink offerings.

¶ 20 And on the third day eleven bullocks, two
rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish;
21 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for
the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be
according to their number, after the manner: 22 And
one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt
offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

¶ 23 And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams,
and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

24 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the
bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be
according to their number, after the manner: 25 And
one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the contin-
ual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink
offering.

¶ 26 And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams,
and fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:
27 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for
the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be
according to their number, after the manner: 28 And
one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt
offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

¶ 29 And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams,
and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:
30 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for
the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be
according to their number, after the manner: 31 And
one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt
offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

¶ 32 And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two
rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without
blemish: 33 And their meat offering and their drink
offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the
lambs, shall be according to their number, after the
manner: 34 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the
continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his
drink offering.

¶ 35 On the eighth day you shall have a solemn
assembly: you shall do no servile work therein: 36 But
you shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire,
of a sweet smell to the LORD: one bullock, one ram,
seven lambs of the first year without blemish: 37 Their
meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullock,
for the ram, and for the lambs, shall be according to
their number, after the manner: 38 And one goat for a
sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and
his meat offering, and his drink offering. 39 These
things you shall do to the LORD in your set feasts,
beside your vows, and your freewill offerings, for your
burnt offerings, and for your meat offerings, and for
your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings.
40 And Moses told the children of Israel according to all
that the LORD commanded Moses.

1 Vows are not to be broken. 3 The exception of a maid's vow, 6 Of a wives, 9 Of a widows, or her that is divorced.

30 And Moses spoke to the heads of the tribes
concerning the children of Israel, saying, This
is the thing which the LORD has commanded. 2 If a
man vow a vow to the LORD, or swear an oath to bind
his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he
shall do according to all that proceeds out of his
mouth. 3 If a woman also vow a vow to the LORD, and
bind herself by a bond, being in her father's house in
her youth; 4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond
with which she has bound her soul, and her father shall
hold his peace at her; then all her vows shall stand, and
every bond with which she has bound her soul shall
stand. 5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he
hears; not any of her vows, or of her bonds with which
she has bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD
shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.
6 And if she had at all an husband, when she vowed, or
uttered something out of her lips, with which she
bound her soul; 7 And her husband heard it, and held
his peace at her in the day that he heard it: then her
vows shall stand, and her bonds with which she bound
her soul shall stand. 8 But if her husband disallowed her
on the day that he heard it; then he shall make her vow
which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her
lips, with which she bound her soul, of none effect: and
the LORD shall forgive her. 9 But every vow of a
widow, and of her that is divorced, with which they
have bound their souls, shall stand against her. 10 And if
she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul
by a bond with an oath; 11 And her husband heard it,
and held his peace at her, and disallowed her not: then
all her vows shall stand, and every bond with which she
bound her soul shall stand. 12 But if her husband has
utterly made them void on the day he heard them; then
whatever proceeded out of her lips concerning her
vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not
stand: her husband has made them void; and the
LORD shall forgive her. 13 Every vow, and every bind-
ing oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish
it, or her husband may make it void. 14 But if her hus-
band altogether hold his peace at her from day to day;
then he establishes all her vows, or all her bonds, which
are on her: he confirms them, because he held his peace
at her in the day that he heard them. 15 But if he shall
any ways make them void after that he has heard them;
then he shall bear her iniquity. 16 These are the statutes,
which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man
and his wife, between the father and his daughter,
being yet in her youth in her father's house.

1 The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain. 13 Moses is angry with the officers, for saving the women alive. 19 How the soldiers with their captives and spoil, are to be purified. 25 The proportion whereby the spoil is to be divided. 48 The voluntary oblation unto the Treasury of the Lord.

31 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 Avenge the children of Israel of the Midian-
ites: afterward shall you be gathered to your people.
3 And Moses spoke to the people, saying, Arm some of
yourselves to the war, and let them go against the Midi-
anites, and avenge the LORD of Midian. 4 Of every

tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel,
shall you send to the war. 5 So there were delivered out
of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of every tribe,
twelve thousand armed for war. 6 And Moses sent them
to the war, a thousand of every tribe, them and Phine-
has the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the
holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow in his
hand. 7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the
LORD commanded Moses; and they slew all the males.
8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of
them that were slain; namely, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur,
and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also
the son of Beor they slew with the sword. 9 And the
children of Israel took all the women of Midian cap-
tives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their
cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods. 10 And
they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelled, and all
their goodly castles, with fire. 11 And they took all the
spoil, and all the prey, both of men and of beasts.
12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the
spoil, to Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and to the con-
gregation of the children of Israel, to the camp at the
plains of Moab, which are by Jordan near Jericho.

¶ 13 And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the
princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them
without the camp. 14 And Moses was wroth with the
officers of the host, with the captains over thousands,
and captains over hundreds, which came from the bat-
tle. 15 And Moses said to them, Have you saved all the
women alive? 16 Behold, these caused the children of
Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit tres-
pass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there
was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.
17 Now therefore kill every male among the little ones,
and kill every woman that has known man by lying
with him. 18 But all the women children, that have not
known a man by lying with him, keep alive for your-
selves. 19 And do you abide without the camp seven
days: whoever has killed any person, and whoever has
touched any slain, purify both yourselves and your cap-
tives on the third day, and on the seventh day. 20 And
purify all your raiment, and all that is made of skins,
and all work of goats' hair, and all things made of
wood.

¶ 21 And Eleazar the priest said to the men of war
which went to the battle, This is the ordinance of the
law which the LORD commanded Moses; 22 Only the
gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the
lead, 23 Every thing that may abide the fire, you shall
make it go through the fire, and it shall be clean: never-
theless it shall be purified with the water of separation:
and all that stays not the fire you shall make go through
the water. 24 And you shall wash your clothes on the
seventh day, and you shall be clean, and afterward you
shall come into the camp.

¶ 25 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
26 Take the sum of the prey that was taken, both of
man and of beast, you, and Eleazar the priest, and the
chief fathers of the congregation: 27 And divide the
prey into two parts; between them that took the war on
them, who went out to battle, and between all the con-
gregation: 28 And levy a tribute to the Lord of the men
of war which went out to battle: one soul of five hun-
dred, both of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the
asses, and of the sheep: 29 Take it of their half, and give
it to Eleazar the priest, for an heave offering of the
LORD. 30 And of the children of Israel's half, you shall
take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves,
of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts,
and give them to the Levites, which keep the charge of
the tabernacle of the LORD. 31 And Moses and Eleazar
the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses. 32 And
the booty, being the rest of the prey which the men of
war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy
thousand and five thousand sheep, 33 And three score
and twelve thousand beeves, 34 And three score and one
thousand asses, 35 And thirty and two thousand per-
sons in all, of women that had not known man by lying
with him. 36 And the half, which was the portion of
them that went out to war, was in number three hun-
dred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five
hundred sheep: 37 And the LORD's tribute of the
sheep was six hundred and three score and fifteen.
38 And the beeves were thirty and six thousand; of
which the LORD's tribute was three score and twelve.
39 And the asses were thirty thousand and five hundred;
of which the LORD's tribute was three score and one.
40 And the persons were sixteen thousand; of which the
LORD's tribute was thirty and two persons. 41 And
Moses gave the tribute, which was the LORD's heave
offering, to Eleazar the priest, as the LORD com-
manded Moses. 42 And of the children of Israel's half,
which Moses divided from the men that warred,
43 (Now the half that pertained to the congregation was
three hundred thousand and thirty thousand and seven
thousand and five hundred sheep, 44 And thirty and six
thousand beeves, 45 And thirty thousand asses and five
hundred, 46 And sixteen thousand persons;) 47 Even of
the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of
fifty, both of man and of beast, and gave them to the
Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the
LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

¶ 48 And the officers which were over thousands of
the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of
hundreds, came near to Moses: 49 And they said to
Moses, Your servants have taken the sum of the men of
war which are under our charge, and there lacks not
one man of us. 50 We have therefore brought an obla-
tion for the LORD, what every man has gotten, of jew-
els of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and

tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the
LORD. 51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the
gold of them, even all worked jewels. 52 And all the gold
of the offering that they offered up to the LORD, of
the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hun-
dreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty
shekels. 53 (For the men of war had taken spoil, every
man for himself.) 54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest
took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hun-
dreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congre-
gation, for a memorial for the children of Israel before
the LORD.

1 The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on that side Jordan. 6 Moses reproves them. 16 They offer him conditions to his content. 33 Moses assigns them the land. 39 They conquer it.

32 Now the children of Reuben and the children
of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle:
and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of
Gilead, that, behold, the place was a place for cattle;
2 The children of Gad and the children of Reuben
came and spoke to Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and
to the princes of the congregation, saying, 3 Ataroth,
and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and
Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon, 4 Even the
country which the LORD smote before the congrega-
tion of Israel, is a land for cattle, and your servants have
cattle: 5 Why, said they, if we have found grace in your
sight, let this land be given to your servants for a posses-
sion, and bring us not over Jordan.

¶ 6 And Moses said to the children of Gad and to
the children of Reuben, Shall your brothers go to war,
and shall you sit here? 7 And why discourage you the
heart of the children of Israel from going over into the
land which the LORD has given them? 8 Thus did
your fathers, when I sent them from Kadeshbarnea to
see the land. 9 For when they went up to the valley of
Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of
the children of Israel, that they should not go into the
land which the LORD had given them. 10 And the
LORD's anger was kindled the same time, and he
swore, saying, 11 Surely none of the men that came up
out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall
see the land which I swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to
Jacob; because they have not wholly followed me:
12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and
Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed
the LORD. 13 And the LORD's anger was kindled
against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilder-
ness forty years, until all the generation, that had done
evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed. 14 And,
behold, you are risen up in your fathers' stead, an
increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger
of the LORD toward Israel. 15 For if you turn away
from after him, he will yet again leave them in the
wilderness; and you shall destroy all this people.

¶ 16 And they came near to him, and said, We will
build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our
little ones: 17 But we ourselves will go ready armed
before the children of Israel, until we have brought
them to their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the
fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land.
18 We will not return to our houses, until the children
of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance. 19 For
we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or
forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this
side Jordan eastward.

¶ 20 And Moses said to them, If you will do this
thing, if you will go armed before the LORD to war,
21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the
LORD, until he has driven out his enemies from
before him, 22 And the land be subdued before the
LORD: then afterward you shall return, and be guilt-
less before the LORD, and before Israel; and this land
shall be your possession before the LORD. 23 But if
you will not do so, behold, you have sinned against the
LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out. 24 Build
you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep;
and do that which has proceeded out of your mouth.
25 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben
spoke to Moses, saying, Your servants will do as my lord
commands. 26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks,
and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead:
27 But your servants will pass over, every man armed for
war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord says. 28 So
concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest,
and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the
tribes of the children of Israel: 29 And Moses said to
them, If the children of Gad and the children of
Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man
armed to battle, before the LORD, and the land shall
be subdued before you; then you shall give them the
land of Gilead for a possession: 30 But if they will not
pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions
among you in the land of Canaan. 31 And the children
of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying,
As the LORD has said to your servants, so will we do.
32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the
land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance
on this side Jordan may be ours. 33 And Moses gave to
them, even to the children of Gad, and to the children
of Reuben, and to half the tribe of Manasseh the son of
Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites,
and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with
the cities thereof in the coasts, even the cities of the
country round about.

¶ 34 And the children of Gad built Dibon, and
Ataroth, and Aroer, 35 And Atroth, Shophan, and
Jaazer, and Jogbehah, 36 And Bethnimrah, and Bethha-

ran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep. 37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim, 38 And Nebo, and Baalmeon, (their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and gave other names to the cities which they built. 39 And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which was in it. 40 And Moses gave Gilead to Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelled therein. 41 And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havothjair. 42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

1 Two and forty journeys of the Israelites. 50 The Canaanites are to be destroyed.

33 These are the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron. 2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these are their journeys according to their goings out. 3 And they departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians. 4 For the Egyptians buried all their firstborn, which the LORD had smitten among them: on their gods also the LORD executed judgments. 5 And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth. 6 And they departed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which is in the edge of the wilderness. 7 And they removed from Etham, and turned again to Pihahiroth, which is before Baalzephon: and they pitched before Migdol. 8 And they departed from before Pihahiroth, and passed through the middle of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah. 9 And they removed from Marah, and came to Elim: and in Elim were twelve fountains of water, and three score and ten palm trees; and they pitched there. 10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea. 11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin. 12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah. 13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush. 14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink. 15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the wilderness of Sinai. 16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched at Kibrothhattaavah. 17 And they departed from Kibrothhattaavah, and encamped at Hazeroth. 18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah. 19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmonparez. 20 And they departed from Rimmonparez, and pitched in Libnah. 21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah. 22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah. 23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher. 24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah. 25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth. 26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath. 27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah. 28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah. 29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah. 30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and encamped at Moseroth. 31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Benejaakan. 32 And they removed from Benejaakan, and encamped at Horhagidgad. 33 And they went from Horhagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah. 34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah. 35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Eziongaber. 36 And they removed from Eziongaber, and pitched in the wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh. 37 And they removed from Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom. 38 And Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the commandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first day of the fifth month. 39 And Aaron was an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor. 40 And king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelled in the south in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel. 41 And they departed from mount Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah. 42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon. 43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth. 44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in Ijeabarim, in the border of Moab. 45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibongad. 46 And they removed from Dibongad, and encamped in Almondiblathaim. 47 And they removed from Almondiblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo. 48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho. 49 And they pitched by Jordan, from Bethjesimoth even to Abelshittim in the plains of Moab.

¶ 50 And the LORD spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying, 51 Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, When you are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan; 52 Then you shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places: 53 And you shall dispossess the inhabitants of the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to pos-

sess it. 54 And you shall divide the land by lot for an
inheritance among your families: and to the more you
shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer you
shall give the less inheritance: every man's inheritance
shall be in the place where his lot falls; according to the
tribes of your fathers you shall inherit. 55 But if you will
not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before
you; then it shall come to pass, that those which you let
remain of them shall be pricks in your eyes, and thorns
in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein you
dwell. 56 Moreover it shall come to pass, that I shall do to
you, as I thought to do to them.

1 The borders of the land. 16 The names of the men which shall divide the land.

34 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
2 Command the children of Israel, and say to
them, When you come into the land of Canaan; (this is
the land that shall fall to you for an inheritance, even
the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof:) 3 Then
your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin
along by the coast of Edom, and your south border
shall be the outmost coast of the salt sea eastward:
4 And your border shall turn from the south to the
ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going
forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadeshbarnea,
and shall go on to Hazaraddar, and pass on to Azmon:
5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon to
the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at
the sea. 6 And as for the western border, you shall even
have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west
border. 7 And this shall be your north border: from the
great sea you shall point out for you mount Hor:
8 From mount Hor you shall point out your border to
the entrance of Hamath; and the goings forth of the
border shall be to Zedad:

¶ 9 And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the
goings out of it shall be at Hazarenan: this shall be your
north border. 10 And you shall point out your east bor-
der from Hazarenan to Shepham: 11 And the coast shall
go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of
Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach to
the side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward: 12 And the
border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of
it shall be at the salt sea: this shall be your land with the
coasts thereof round about. 13 And Moses commanded
the children of Israel, saying, This is the land which
you shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded
to give to the nine tribes, and to the half tribe: 14 For
the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the
house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of
Gad according to the house of their fathers, have
received their inheritance; and half the tribe of Man-
asseh have received their inheritance: 15 The two tribes
and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this
side Jordan near Jericho eastward, toward the sun rise.

16 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 17 These
are the names of the men which shall divide the land to
you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.
18 And you shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide
the land by inheritance. 19 And the names of the men
are these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of
Jephunneh. 20 And of the tribe of the children of
Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud. 21 Of the tribe
of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon. 22 And the
prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the
son of Jogli. 23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for
the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son
of Ephod. 24 And the prince of the tribe of the children
of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan. 25 And the
prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Eliza-
phan the son of Parnach. 26 And the prince of the tribe
of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.
27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher,
Ahihud the son of Shelomi. 28 And the prince of the
tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of
Ammihud. 29 These are they whom the LORD com-
manded to divide the inheritance to the children of
Israel in the land of Canaan.

1 Eight and forty cities for the Levites with their suburbs, and measure thereof. 6 Six of them are to be cities of refuge. 9 The laws of murder. 31 No satisfaction for murder.

35 And the LORD spoke to Moses in the plains
of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,
2 Command the children of Israel, that they give to the
Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to
dwell in; and you shall give also to the Levites suburbs
for the cities round about them. 3 And the cities shall
they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be
for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their
beasts. 4 And the suburbs of the cities, which you shall
give to the Levites, shall reach from the wall of the city
and outward a thousand cubits round about. 5 And
you shall measure from without the city on the east
side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two
thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand
cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and
the city shall be in the middle: this shall be to them the
suburbs of the cities. 6 And among the cities which you
shall give to the Levites there shall be six cities for
refuge, which you shall appoint for the manslayer, that
he may flee thither: and to them you shall add forty and
two cities. 7 So all the cities which you shall give to the
Levites shall be forty and eight cities: them shall you
give with their suburbs. 8 And the cities which you shall
give shall be of the possession of the children of Israel:
from them that have many you shall give many; but
from them that have few you shall give few: every one

shall give of his cities to the Levites according to his
inheritance which he inherits.
¶ 9 And the LORD spoke to Moses, saying,
10 Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them,
When you be come over Jordan into the land of
Canaan; 11 Then you shall appoint you cities to be cities
of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which
kills any person at unawares. 12 And they shall be to you
cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer
die not, until he stand before the congregation in judg-
ment. 13 And of these cities which you shall give six
cities shall you have for refuge. 14 You shall give three
cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall you give
in the land of Canaan, which shall be cities of refuge.
15 These six cities shall be a refuge, both for the children
of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner
among them: that every one that kills any person
unawares may flee thither. 16 And if he smite him with
an instrument of iron, so that he die, he is a murderer:
the murderer shall surely be put to death. 17 And if he
smite him with throwing a stone, with which he may
die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall
surely be put to death. 18 Or if he smite him with an
hand weapon of wood, with which he may die, and he
die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put
to death. 19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay the
murderer: when he meets him, he shall slay him. 20 But
if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of
wait, that he die; 21 Or in enmity smite him with his
hand, that he die: he that smote him shall surely be put
to death; for he is a murderer: the revenger of blood
shall slay the murderer, when he meets him. 22 But if he
thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have cast on
him any thing without laying of wait, 23 Or with any
stone, with which a man may die, seeing him not, and
cast it on him, that he die, and was not his enemy, nei-
ther sought his harm: 24 Then the congregation shall
judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood
according to these judgments: 25 And the congregation
shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger
of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the
city of his refuge, where he was fled: and he shall abide
in it to the death of the high priest, which was anointed
with the holy oil. 26 But if the slayer shall at any time
come without the border of the city of his refuge,
where he was fled; 27 And the revenger of blood find
him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and
the revenger of blood kill the slayer; he shall not be
guilty of blood: 28 Because he should have remained in
the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest:
but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall
return into the land of his possession. 29 So these things
shall be for a statute of judgment to you throughout
your generations in all your dwellings. 30 Whoever kills
any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the
mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify
against any person to cause him to die. 31 Moreover you
shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer,
which is guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to
death. 32 And you shall take no satisfaction for him that
is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come
again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.
33 So you shall not pollute the land wherein you are: for
blood it defiles the land: and the land cannot be
cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the
blood of him that shed it. 34 Defile not therefore the
land which you shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the
LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

1 The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters, 5 is remedied by marrying in their own tribes, 7 lest the inheritance should be removed from the tribe. 10 The daughters of Zelophehad marry their fathers brothers sons.

36 And the chief fathers of the families of the
children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son
of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came
near, and spoke before Moses, and before the princes,
the chief fathers of the children of Israel: 2 And they
said, The LORD commanded my lord to give the land
for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and
my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the
inheritance of Zelophehad our brother to his daugh-
ters. 3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the
other tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their
inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our
fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe
which they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot
of our inheritance. 4 And when the jubilee of the chil-
dren of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be
put to the inheritance of the tribe which they are
received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from
the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers. 5 And Moses
commanded the children of Israel according to the
word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of
Joseph has said well. 6 This is the thing which the
LORD does command concerning the daughters of
Zelophehad, saying, Let them marry to whom they
think best; only to the family of the tribe of their father
shall they marry. 7 So shall not the inheritance of the
children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every
one of the children of Israel shall keep himself to the
inheritance of the tribe of his fathers. 8 And every
daughter, that possesses an inheritance in any tribe of
the children of Israel, shall be wife to one of the family
of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may
enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers. 9 Neither
shall the inheritance remove from one tribe to another
tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of
Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance. 10 Even

as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters
of Zelophehad: 11 For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and
Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were
married to their father's brothers' sons: 12 And they
were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh
the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in
the tribe of the family of their father. 13 These are the
commandments and the judgments, which the LORD
commanded by the hand of Moses to the children of
Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.

The Fifth Book of Moses: Called

Deuteronomy

1 Moses' speech in the end of the fortieth year, briefly rehearsing the story, 6 of God's promise, 9 of giving them officers, 19 of sending the spies to search the land, 34 of God's anger for their incredulity, 41 and disobedience.

1 These be the words which Moses spoke to all Israel
on this side Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain
over against the Red sea, between Paran, and Tophel,
and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab. 2 (There are
eleven days' journey from Horeb by the way of mount
Seir to Kadeshbarnea.) 3 And it came to pass in the for-
tieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the
month, that Moses spoke to the children of Israel,
according to all that the LORD had given him in com-
mandment to them; 4 After he had slain Sihon the king
of the Amorites, which dwelled in Heshbon, and Og
the king of Bashan, which dwelled at Astaroth in Edrei:
5 On this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, began
Moses to declare this law, saying,

6 The LORD our God spoke to us in Horeb, say-
ing, You have dwelled long enough in this mount:
7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the
mount of the Amorites, and to all the places near there-
unto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in
the south, and by the sea side, to the land of the
Canaanites, and to Lebanon, to the great river, the river
Euphrates. 8 Behold, I have set the land before you: go
in and possess the land which the LORD swore to your
fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give to them and
to their seed after them.

¶ 9 And I spoke to you at that time, saying, I am not
able to bear you myself alone: 10 The LORD your God
has multiplied you, and, behold, you are this day as the
stars of heaven for multitude. 11 (The LORD God of
your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as
you are, and bless you, as he has promised you!) 12 How
can I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your bur-
den, and your strife? 13 Take you wise men, and under-
standing, and known among your tribes, and I will
make them rulers over you. 14 And you answered me,
and said, The thing which you have spoken is good for
us to do. 15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men,
and known, and made them heads over you, captains
over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and cap-
tains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers
among your tribes. 16 And I charged your judges at that
time, saying, Hear the causes between your brothers,
and judge righteously between every man and his
brother, and the stranger that is with him. 17 You shall
not respect persons in judgment; but you shall hear the
small as well as the great; you shall not be afraid of the
face of man; for the judgment is God's: and the cause
that is too hard for you, bring it to me, and I will hear
it. 18 And I commanded you at that time all the things
which you should do.

¶ 19 And when we departed from Horeb, we went
through all that great and terrible wilderness, which
you saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites,
as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to
Kadeshbarnea. 20 And I said to you, You are come to
the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our
God does give to us. 21 Behold, the LORD your God
has set the land before you: go up and possess it, as the
LORD God of your fathers has said to you; fear not,
neither be discouraged.

¶ 22 And you came near to me every one of you,
and said, We will send men before us, and they shall
search us out the land, and bring us word again by
what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall
come. 23 And the saying pleased me well: and I took
twelve men of you, one of a tribe: 24 And they turned
and went up into the mountain, and came to the valley
of Eshcol, and searched it out. 25 And they took of the
fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down to
us, and brought us word again, and said, It is a good
land which the LORD our God does give us. 26 Not-
withstanding you would not go up, but rebelled against
the commandment of the LORD your God: 27 And
you murmured in your tents, and said, Because the
LORD hated us, he has brought us forth out of the
land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amor-
ites, to destroy us. 28 Where shall we go up? our broth-
ers have discouraged our heart, saying, The people is
greater and taller than we; the cities are great and walled
up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of

the Anakims there. 29 Then I said to you, Dread not,
neither be afraid of them. 30 The LORD your God
which goes before you, he shall fight for you, according
to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes;
31 And in the wilderness, where you have seen how that
the LORD your God bore you, as a man does bear his
son, in all the way that you went, until you came into
this place. 32 Yet in this thing you did not believe the
LORD your God, 33 Who went in the way before you,
to search you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire
by night, to show you by what way you should go, and
in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words,
and was wroth, and swore, saying, 35 Surely there shall
not one of these men of this evil generation see that
good land, which I swore to give to your fathers. 36 Save
Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it, and to him
will I give the land that he has trodden on, and to his
children, because he has wholly followed the LORD.
37 Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes,
saying, You also shall not go in thither. 38 But Joshua
the son of Nun, which stands before you, he shall go in
thither: encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to
inherit it. 39 Moreover your little ones, which you said
should be a prey, and your children, which in that day
had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go
in thither, and to them will I give it, and they shall pos-
sess it. 40 But as for you, turn you, and take your jour-
ney into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.
41 Then you answered and said to me, We have sinned
against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according
to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And
when you had girded on every man his weapons of war,
you were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD said to me, Say to them. Go not
up, neither fight; for I am not among you; lest you be
smitten before your enemies. 43 So I spoke to you; and
you would not hear, but rebelled against the com-
mandment of the LORD, and went presumptuously
up into the hill. 44 And the Amorites, which dwelled in
that mountain, came out against you, and chased you,
as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, even to Hormah.
45 And you returned and wept before the LORD; but
the LORD would not listen to your voice, nor give ear
to you. 46 So you stayed in Kadesh many days, accord-
ing to the days that you stayed there.

1 The story is continued, that they were not to meddle with the Edomites, 9 nor with the Moabites, 17 nor with the Ammonites, 24 but Sihon the Amorite was subdued by them.

2 Then we turned, and took our journey into the
wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as the
LORD spoke to me: and we compassed mount Seir
many days. 2 And the LORD spoke to me, saying, 3 You
have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you
northward. 4 And command you the people, saying,
You are to pass through the coast of your brothers the
children of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be
afraid of you: take you good heed to yourselves there-
fore: 5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of
their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth; because I
have given mount Seir to Esau for a possession. 6 You
shall buy meat of them for money, that you may eat;
and you shall also buy water of them for money, that
you may drink. 7 For the LORD your God has blessed
you in all the works of your hand: he knows your walk-
ing through this great wilderness: these forty years the
LORD your God has been with you; you have lacked
nothing. 8 And when we passed by from our brothers
the children of Esau, which dwelled in Seir, through
the way of the plain from Elath, and from Eziongaber,
we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of
Moab. 9 And the LORD said to me, Distress not the
Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I
will not give you of their land for a possession; because
I have given Ar to the children of Lot for a possession.
10 The Emims dwelled therein in times past, a people
great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; 11 Which also
were accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the
Moabites called them Emims. 12 The Horims also
dwelled in Seir beforetime; but the children of Esau
succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from
before them, and dwelled in their stead; as Israel did to
the land of his possession, which the LORD gave to
them. 13 Now rise up, said I, and get you over the brook
Zered. And we went over the brook Zered. 14 And the
space in which we came from Kadeshbarnea, until we
were come over the brook Zered, was thirty and eight
years; until all the generation of the men of war were
wasted out from among the host, as the LORD swore
to them. 15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was
against them, to destroy them from among the host,
until they were consumed.

¶ 16 So it came to pass, when all the men of war
were consumed and dead from among the people,
17 That the LORD spoke to me, saying, 18 You are to
pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day:
19 And when you come near over against the children
of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them:
for I will not give you of the land of the children of
Ammon any possession; because I have given it to the
children of Lot for a possession. 20 (That also was
accounted a land of giants: giants dwelled therein in old
time; and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims;
21 A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims;
but the LORD destroyed them before them; and they
succeeded them, and dwelled in their stead: 22 As he did
to the children of Esau, which dwelled in Seir, when he
destroyed the Horims from before them; and they suc-

ceeded them, and dwelled in their stead even to this
day: 23 And the Avims which dwelled in Hazerim, even
to Azzah, the Caphtorims, which came forth out of
Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelled in their stead.)

¶ 24 Rise you up, take your journey, and pass over
the river Arnon: behold, I have given into your hand
Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land:
begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle.
25 This day will I begin to put the dread of you and the
fear of you on the nations that are under the whole
heaven, who shall hear report of you, and shall tremble,
and be in anguish because of you.

¶ 26 And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of
Kedemoth to Sihon king of Heshbon with words of
peace, saying, 27 Let me pass through your land: I will
go along by the high way, I will neither turn to the right
hand nor to the left. 28 You shall sell me meat for
money, that I may eat; and give me water for money,
that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet;
29 (As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the
Moabites which dwell in Ar, did to me;) until I shall
pass over Jordan into the land which the LORD our
God gives us. 30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not
let us pass by him: for the LORD your God hardened
his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might
deliver him into your hand, as appears this day. 31 And
the LORD said to me, Behold, I have begun to give
Sihon and his land before you: begin to possess, that
you may inherit his land. 32 Then Sihon came out
against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.
33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us;
and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.
34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly
destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones,
of every city, we left none to remain: 35 Only the cattle
we took for a prey to ourselves, and the spoil of the
cities which we took. 36 From Aroer, which is by the
brink of the river of Arnon, and from the city that is by
the river, even to Gilead, there was not one city too
strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all to us:
37 Only to the land of the children of Ammon you
came not, nor to any place of the river Jabbok, nor to
the cities in the mountains, nor to whatever the LORD
our God forbade us.

1 The story of the conquest of Og king of Bashan. 11 The bigness of his bed. 12 The distribution of those lands to the two tribes and half. 23 Moses' prayer to enter into the land. 26 He is permitted to see it.

3 Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan:
and Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he
and all his people, to battle at Edrei. 2 And the LORD
said to me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all
his people, and his land, into your hand; and you shall
do to him as you did to Sihon king of the Amorites,
which dwelled at Heshbon. 3 So the LORD our God
delivered into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan,
and all his people: and we smote him until none was
left to him remaining. 4 And we took all his cities at
that time, there was not a city which we took not from
them, three score cities, all the region of Argob, the
kingdom of Og in Bashan. 5 All these cities were fenced
with high walls, gates, and bars; beside unwalled towns
a great many. 6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we
did to Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the
men, women, and children, of every city. 7 But all the
cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to
ourselves. 8 And we took at that time out of the hand of
the two kings of the Amorites the land that was on this
side Jordan, from the river of Arnon to mount Her-
mon; 9 (Which Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and
the Amorites call it Shenir;) 10 All the cities of the plain,
and all Gilead, and all Bashan, to Salchah and Edrei,
cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan. 11 For only Og
king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants;
behold his bedstead was a bedstead of iron; is it not in
Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits was
the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it,
after the cubit of a man. 12 And this land, which we
possessed at that time, from Aroer, which is by the river
Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof,
gave I to the Reubenites and to the Gadites. 13 And the
rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, being the kingdom of
Og, gave I to the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region
of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of
giants. 14 Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country
of Argob to the coasts of Geshuri and Maachathi; and
called them after his own name, Bashanhavothjair, to
this day. 15 And I gave Gilead to Machir. 16 And to the
Reubenites and to the Gadites I gave from Gilead even
to the river Arnon half the valley, and the border even
to the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children
of Ammon; 17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast
thereof, from Chinnereth even to the sea of the plain,
even the salt sea, under Ashdothpisgah eastward.

¶ 18 And I commanded you at that time, saying, The
LORD your God has given you this land to possess it:
you shall pass over armed before your brothers the chil-
dren of Israel, all that are meet for the war. 19 But your
wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (for I know
that you have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities
which I have given you; 20 Until the LORD have given
rest to your brothers, as well as to you, and until they
also possess the land which the LORD your God has
given them beyond Jordan: and then shall you return
every man to his possession, which I have given you.

¶ 21 And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying,
Your eyes have seen all that the LORD your God has
done to these two kings: so shall the LORD do to all the
kingdoms where you pass. 22 You shall not fear them: for

the LORD your God he shall fight for you. 23 And I
sought the LORD at that time, saying, 24 O Lord GOD,
you have begun to show your servant your greatness, and
your mighty hand: for what God is there in heaven or in
earth, that can do according to your works, and accord-
ing to your might? 25 I pray you, let me go over, and see
the good land that is beyond Jordan, that goodly moun-
tain, and Lebanon. 26 But the LORD was wroth with
me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the
LORD said to me, Let it suffice you; speak no more to
me of this matter. 27 Get you up into the top of Pisgah,
and lift up your eyes westward, and northward, and
southward, and eastward, and behold it with your eyes:
for you shall not go over this Jordan. 28 But charge
Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he
shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them
to inherit the land which you shall see. 29 So we stayed in
the valley over against Bethpeor.

1 An Exhortation to obedience. 41 Moses appoints the three cities of refuge on that side Jordan.

4 Now therefore listen, O Israel, to the statutes and
to the judgments, which I teach you, for to do
them, that you may live, and go in and possess the land
which the LORD God of your fathers gives you. 2 You
shall not add to the word which I command you, nei-
ther shall you diminish anything from it, that you may
keep the commandments of the LORD your God
which I command you. 3 Your eyes have seen what the
LORD did because of Baalpeor: for all the men that
followed Baalpeor, the LORD your God has destroyed
them from among you. 4 But you that did join to the
LORD your God are alive every one of you this day.
5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments,
even as the LORD my God commanded me, that you
should do so in the land where you go to possess it.
6 Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom
and your understanding in the sight of the nations,
which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this
great nation is a wise and understanding people. 7 For
what nation is there so great, who has God so near to
them, as the LORD our God is in all things that we call
on him for? 8 And what nation is there so great, that
has statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law,
which I set before you this day? 9 Only take heed to
yourself, and keep your soul diligently, lest you forget
the things which your eyes have seen, and lest they
depart from your heart all the days of your life: but
teach them your sons, and your sons' sons; 10 Specially
the day that you stood before the LORD your God in
Horeb, when the LORD said to me, Gather me the
people together, and I will make them hear my words,
that they may learn to fear me all the days that they
shall live on the earth, and that they may teach their
children. 11 And you came near and stood under the
mountain; and the mountain burned with fire to the
middle of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick
darkness. 12 And the LORD spoke to you out of the
middle of the fire: you heard the voice of the words,
but saw no similitude; only you heard a voice. 13 And
he declared to you his covenant, which he commanded
you to perform, even ten commandments; and he
wrote them on two tables of stone.

¶ 14 And the LORD commanded me at that time to
teach you statutes and judgments, that you might do
them in the land where you go over to possess it. 15 Take
you therefore good heed to yourselves; for you saw no
manner of similitude on the day that the LORD spoke to
you in Horeb out of the middle of the fire: 16 Lest you cor-
rupt yourselves, and make you a graven image, the simili-
tude of any figure, the likeness of male or female, 17 The
likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any
winged fowl that flies in the air, 18 The likeness of any
thing that creeps on the ground, the likeness of any fish
that is in the waters beneath the earth: 19 And lest you lift
up your eyes to heaven, and when you see the sun, and the
moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, should be
driven to worship them, and serve them, which the
LORD your God has divided to all nations under the
whole heaven. 20 But the LORD has taken you, and
brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of
Egypt, to be to him a people of inheritance, as you are this
day. 21 Furthermore the LORD was angry with me for
your sakes, and swore that I should not go over Jordan,
and that I should not go in to that good land, which the
LORD your God gives you for an inheritance: 22 But I
must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but you
shall go over, and possess that good land. 23 Take heed to
yourselves, lest you forget the covenant of the LORD your
God, which he made with you, and make you a graven
image, or the likeness of any thing, which the LORD your
God has forbidden you. 24 For the LORD your God is a
consuming fire, even a jealous God.

¶ 25 When you shall beget children, and children's
children, and you shall have remained long in the land,
and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image,
or the likeness of any thing, and shall do evil in the
sight of the LORD your God, to provoke him to anger:
26 I call heaven and earth to witness against you this
day, that you shall soon utterly perish from off the land
where you go over Jordan to possess it; you shall not
prolong your days on it, but shall utterly be destroyed.
27 And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations,
and you shall be left few in number among the hea-
then, where the LORD shall lead you. 28 And there you
shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and
stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.
29 But if from there you shall seek the LORD your
God, you shall find him, if you seek him with all your
heart and with all your soul. 30 When you are in tribula-

tion, and all these things are come on you, even in the
latter days, if you turn to the LORD your God, and
shall be obedient to his voice; 31 (For the LORD your
God is a merciful God;) he will not forsake you, neither
destroy you, nor forget the covenant of your fathers
which he swore to them. 32 For ask now of the days that
are past, which were before you, since the day that God
created man on the earth, and ask from the one side of
heaven to the other, whether there has been any such
thing as this great thing is, or has been heard like it?
33 Did ever people hear the voice of God speaking out
of the middle of the fire, as you have heard, and live?
34 Or has God assayed to go and take him a nation from
the middle of another nation, by temptations, by signs,
and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand,
and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors,
according to all that the LORD your God did for you
in Egypt before your eyes? 35 To you it was showed,
that you might know that the LORD he is God; there
is none else beside him. 36 Out of heaven he made you
to hear his voice, that he might instruct you: and on
earth he showed you his great fire; and you heard his
words out of the middle of the fire. 37 And because he
loved your fathers, therefore he chose their seed after
them, and brought you out in his sight with his mighty
power out of Egypt; 38 To drive out nations from
before you greater and mightier than you are, to bring
you in, to give you their land for an inheritance, as it is
this day. 39 Know therefore this day, and consider it in
your heart, that the LORD he is God in heaven above,
and on the earth beneath: there is none else. 40 You
shall keep therefore his statutes, and his command-
ments, which I command you this day, that it may go
well with you, and with your children after you, and
that you may prolong your days on the earth, which
the LORD your God gives you, for ever.

¶ 41 Then Moses severed three cities on this side
Jordan toward the sun rise; 42 That the slayer might flee
thither, which should kill his neighbor unawares, and
hated him not in times past; and that fleeing to one of
these cities he might live: 43 Namely, Bezer in the
wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and
Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in
Bashan, of the Manassites.

¶ 44 And this is the law which Moses set before the
children of Israel: 45 These are the testimonies, and the
statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spoke to the
children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt.
46 On this side Jordan, in the valley over against Beth-
peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who
dwelled at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of
Israel smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:
47 And they possessed his land, and the land of Og king
of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which were on
this side Jordan toward the sun rise; 48 From Aroer,
which is by the bank of the river Arnon, even to mount
Sion, which is Hermon, 49 And all the plain on this side
Jordan eastward, even to the sea of the plain, under the
springs of Pisgah.

*1 The Covenant in Horeb. 6 The Ten Command-
ments. 22 At the peoples request Moses receives the
Law from God.*

5 And Moses called all Israel, and said to them,
Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I
speak in your ears this day, that you may learn them,
and keep, and do them. 2 The LORD our God made a
covenant with us in Horeb. 3 The LORD made not
this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us,
who are all of us here alive this day. 4 The LORD talked
with you face to face in the mount out of the middle of
the fire, 5 (I stood between the LORD and you at that
time, to show you the word of the LORD: for you
were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into
the mount;) saying,

¶ 6 I am the LORD your God, which brought you
out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.
7 You shall have none other gods before me. 8 You shall
not make you any graven image, or any likeness of any
thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth
beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth: 9 You
shall not bow down yourself to them, nor serve them:
for I the LORD your God am a jealous God, visiting the
iniquity of the fathers on the children to the third and
fourth generation of them that hate me, 10 And showing
mercy to thousands of them that love me and keep my
commandments. 11 You shall not take the name of the
LORD your God in vain: for the LORD will not hold
him guiltless that takes his name in vain. 12 Keep the sab-
bath day to sanctify it, as the LORD your God has com-
manded you. 13 Six days you shall labor, and do all your
work: 14 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD
your God: in it you shall not do any work, you, nor your
son, nor your daughter, nor your manservant, nor your
maidservant, nor your ox, nor your ass, nor any of your
cattle, nor your stranger that is within your gates; that
your manservant and your maidservant may rest as well
as you. 15 And remember that you were a servant in the
land of Egypt, and that the LORD your God brought
you out there through a mighty hand and by a stretched
out arm: therefore the LORD your God commanded
you to keep the sabbath day.

¶ 16 Honor your father and your mother, as the
LORD your God has commanded you; that your days
may be prolonged, and that it may go well with you, in
the land which the LORD your God gives you. 17 You
shall not kill. 18 Neither shall you commit adultery.
19 Neither shall you steal. 20 Neither shall you bear false
witness against your neighbor. 21 Neither shall you
desire your neighbor's wife, neither shall you covet your

neighbor's house, his field, or his manservant, or his
maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any thing that is your
neighbor's.
¶ 22 These words the LORD spoke to all your
assembly in the mount out of the middle of the fire, of
the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice:
and he added no more. And he wrote them in two tables
of stone, and delivered them to me. 23 And it came to
pass, when you heard the voice out of the middle of the
darkness, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that you
came near to me, even all the heads of your tribes, and
your elders; 24 And you said, Behold, the LORD our
God has showed us his glory and his greatness, and we
have heard his voice out of the middle of the fire: we have
seen this day that God does talk with man, and he lives.
25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire
will consume us: if we hear the voice of the LORD our
God any more, then we shall die. 26 For who is there of
all flesh, that has heard the voice of the living God speak-
ing out of the middle of the fire, as we have, and lived?
27 Go you near, and hear all that the LORD our God
shall say: and speak you to us all that the LORD our
God shall speak to you; and we will hear it, and do it.
28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when
you spoke to me; and the LORD said to me, I have
heard the voice of the words of this people, which they
have spoken to you: they have well said all that they have
spoken. 29 O that there were such an heart in them, that
they would fear me, and keep all my commandments
always, that it might be well with them, and with their
children for ever! 30 Go say to them, Get you into your
tents again. 31 But as for you, stand you here by me, and I
will speak to you all the commandments, and the
statutes, and the judgments, which you shall teach them,
that they may do them in the land which I give them to
possess it. 32 You shall observe to do therefore as the
LORD your God has commanded you: you shall not
turn aside to the right hand or to the left. 33 You shall
walk in all the ways which the LORD your God has
commanded you, that you may live, and that it may be
well with you, and that you may prolong your days in
the land which you shall possess.

1 The end of the Law is obedience. 3 An exhortation thereto.

6 Now these are the commandments, the statutes,
and the judgments, which the LORD your God
commanded to teach you, that you might do them in
the land where you go to possess it: 2 That you might
fear the LORD your God, to keep all his statutes and
his commandments, which I command you, you, and
your son, and your son's son, all the days of your life;
and that your days may be prolonged.
¶ 3 Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do it;
that it may be well with you, and that you may increase
mightily, as the LORD God of your fathers has
promised you, in the land that flows with milk and
honey. 4 Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God is one
LORD: 5 And you shall love the LORD your God
with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all
your might. 6 And these words, which I command you
this day, shall be in your heart: 7 And you shall teach
them diligently to your children, and shall talk of them
when you sit in your house, and when you walk by the
way, and when you lie down, and when you rise up.
8 And you shall bind them for a sign on your hand, and
they shall be as frontlets between your eyes. 9 And you
shall write them on the posts of your house, and on
your gates. 10 And it shall be, when the LORD your
God shall have brought you into the land which he
swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to
Jacob, to give you great and goodly cities, which you
built not, 11 And houses full of all good things, which
you filled not, and wells dig, which you digged not,
vineyards and olive trees, which you planted not; when
you shall have eaten and be full; 12 Then beware lest
you forget the LORD, which brought you forth out of
the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.
13 You shall fear the LORD your God, and serve
him, and shall swear by his name. 14 You shall not go
after other gods, of the gods of the people which are
round about you; 15 (For the LORD your God is a jeal-
ous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD your
God be kindled against you, and destroy you from off
the face of the earth.
¶ 16 You shall not tempt the LORD your God, as
you tempted him in Massah. 17 You shall diligently keep
the commandments of the LORD your God, and his
testimonies, and his statutes, which he has commanded
you. 18 And you shall do that which is right and good in
the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with you, and
that you may go in and possess the good land which the
LORD swore to your fathers. 19 To cast out all your ene-
mies from before you, as the LORD has spoken.
20 And when your son asks you in time to come,
saying, What mean the testimonies, and the statutes,
and the judgments, which the LORD our God has
commanded you? 21 Then you shall say to your son, We
were Pharaoh's slaves in Egypt; and the LORD
brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand: 22 And
the LORD showed signs and wonders, great and sore,
on Egypt, on Pharaoh, and on all his household, before
our eyes: 23 And he brought us out from there, that he
might bring us in, to give us the land which he swore to
our fathers. 24 And the LORD commanded us to do all
these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our
good always, that he might preserve us alive, as it is at
this day. 25 And it shall be our righteousness, if we
observe to do all these commandments before the
LORD our God, as he has commanded us.

1 All communion with the nations is forbidden, 4 for fear of idolatry, 6 for the holiness of the people, 9 for the nature of God in his mercy and justice, 17 for the assuredness of victory which God will give over them.

7 When the LORD your God shall bring you into
the land where you go to possess it, and has cast
out many nations before you, the Hittites, and the Gir-
gashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the
Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven
nations greater and mightier than you; 2 And when the
LORD your God shall deliver them before you; you
shall smite them, and utterly destroy them; you shall
make no covenant with them, nor show mercy to
them: 3 Neither shall you make marriages with them;
your daughter you shall not give to his son, nor his
daughter shall you take to your son. 4 For they will turn
away your son from following me, that they may serve
other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled
against you, and destroy you suddenly. 5 But thus shall
you deal with them; you shall destroy their altars, and
break down their images, and cut down their groves,
and burn their graven images with fire. 6 For you are an
holy people to the LORD your God: the LORD your
God has chosen you to be a special people to himself,
above all people that are on the face of the earth. 7 The
LORD did not set his love on you, nor choose you,
because you were more in number than any people; for
you were the fewest of all people: 8 But because the
LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath
which he had sworn to your fathers, has the LORD
brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed
you out of the house of slaves, from the hand of
Pharaoh king of Egypt. 9 Know therefore that the
LORD your God, he is God, the faithful God, which
keeps covenant and mercy with them that love him and
keep his commandments to a thousand generations;
10 And repays them that hate him to their face, to
destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hates
him, he will repay him to his face. 11 You shall therefore
keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the
judgments, which I command you this day, to do them.

¶ 12 Why it shall come to pass, if you listen to these
judgments, and keep, and do them, that the LORD
your God shall keep to you the covenant and the mercy
which he swore to your fathers: 13 And he will love you,
and bless you, and multiply you: he will also bless the
fruit of your womb, and the fruit of your land, your
corn, and your wine, and your oil, the increase of your
cows, and the flocks of your sheep, in the land which he
swore to your fathers to give you. 14 You shall be blessed
above all people: there shall not be male or female bar-
ren among you, or among your cattle. 15 And the
LORD will take away from you all sickness, and will
put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which you know,
on you; but will lay them on all them that hate you.
16 And you shall consume all the people which the
LORD your God shall deliver you; your eye shall have
no pity on them: neither shall you serve their gods; for
that will be a snare to you. 17 If you shall say in your
heart, These nations are more than I; how can I dispos-
sess them? 18 You shall not be afraid of them: but shall
well remember what the LORD your God did to
Pharaoh, and to all Egypt; 19 The great temptations
which your eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders,
and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm,
whereby the LORD your God brought you out: so
shall the LORD your God do to all the people of
whom you are afraid. 20 Moreover the LORD your
God will send the hornet among them, until they that
are left, and hide themselves from you, be destroyed.
21 You shall not be affrighted at them: for the LORD
your God is among you, a mighty God and terrible.
22 And the LORD your God will put out those nations
before you by little and little: you may not consume
them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase on
you. 23 But the LORD your God shall deliver them to
you, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction,
until they be destroyed. 24 And he shall deliver their
kings into your hand, and you shall destroy their name
from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand
before you, until you have destroyed them. 25 The
graven images of their gods shall you burn with fire:
you shall not desire the silver or gold that is on them,
nor take it to you, lest you be snared therein: for it is an
abomination to the LORD your God. 26 Neither shall
you bring an abomination into your house, lest you be
a cursed thing like it: but you shall utterly detest it, and
you shall utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing.

1 An exhortation to obedience in regard of God's dealing with them.

8 All the commandments which I command you
this day shall you observe to do, that you may live,
and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the
LORD swore to your fathers. 2 And you shall remem-
ber all the way which the LORD your God led you
these forty years in the wilderness, to humble you, and
to prove you, to know what was in your heart, whether
you would keep his commandments, or no. 3 And he
humbled you, and suffered you to hunger, and fed you
with manna, which you knew not, neither did your
fathers know; that he might make you know that man
does not live by bread only, but by every word that pro-
ceeds out of the mouth of the LORD does man live.
4 Your raiment waxed not old on you, neither did your
foot swell, these forty years. 5 You shall also consider in
your heart, that, as a man chastens his son, so the
LORD your God chastens you. 6 Therefore you shall
keep the commandments of the LORD your God, to
walk in his ways, and to fear him. 7 For the LORD your

God brings you into a good land, a land of brooks of
water, of fountains and depths that spring out of val-
leys and hills; 8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines,
and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and
honey; 9 A land wherein you shall eat bread without
scarceness, you shall not lack any thing in it; a land
whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills you may
dig brass. 10 When you have eaten and are full, then you
shall bless the LORD your God for the good land
which he has given you. 11 Beware that you forget not
the LORD your God, in not keeping his command-
ments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I
command you this day: 12 Lest when you have eaten
and are full, and have built goodly houses, and dwelled
therein; 13 And when your herds and your flocks multi-
ply, and your silver and your gold is multiplied, and all
that you have is multiplied; 14 Then your heart be lifted
up, and you forget the LORD your God, which
brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, from the
house of bondage; 15 Who led you through that great
and terrible wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents,
and scorpions, and drought, where there was no water;
who brought you forth water out of the rock of flint;
16 Who fed you in the wilderness with manna, which
your fathers knew not, that he might humble you, and
that he might prove you, to do you good at your latter
end; 17 And you say in your heart, My power and the
might of my hand has gotten me this wealth. 18 But you
shall remember the LORD your God: for it is he that
gives you power to get wealth, that he may establish his
covenant which he swore to your fathers, as it is this
day. 19 And it shall be, if you do at all forget the LORD
your God, and walk after other gods, and serve them,
and worship them, I testify against you this day that
you shall surely perish. 20 As the nations which the
LORD destroys before your face, so shall you perish;
because you would not be obedient to the voice of the
LORD your God.

1 Moses dissuades them from the opinion of their own righteousness, by rehearsing their several rebellions.

9 Hear, O Israel: You are to pass over Jordan this
day, to go in to possess nations greater and might-
ier than yourself, cities great and fenced up to heaven,
2 A people great and tall, the children of the Anakims,
whom you know, and of whom you have heard say,
Who can stand before the children of Anak! 3 Under-
stand therefore this day, that the LORD your God is he
which goes over before you; as a consuming fire he shall
destroy them, and he shall bring them down before
your face: so shall you drive them out, and destroy
them quickly, as the LORD has said to you. 4 Speak
not you in your heart, after that the LORD your God
has cast them out from before you, saying, For my
righteousness the LORD has brought me in to possess
this land: but for the wickedness of these nations the
LORD does drive them out from before you. 5 Not for
your righteousness, or for the uprightness of your
heart, do you go to possess their land: but for the
wickedness of these nations the LORD your God does
drive them out from before you, and that he may per-
form the word which the LORD swore to your fathers,
Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. 6 Understand therefore,
that the LORD your God gives you not this good land
to possess it for your righteousness; for you are a stiff
necked people.

¶ 7 Remember, and forget not, how you provoked
the LORD your God to wrath in the wilderness: from
the day that you did depart out of the land of Egypt,
until you came to this place, you have been rebellious
against the LORD. 8 Also in Horeb you provoked the
LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with
you to have destroyed you. 9 When I was gone up into
the mount to receive the tables of stone, even the tables
of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then
I stayed in the mount forty days and forty nights, I nei-
ther did eat bread nor drink water: 10 And the LORD
delivered to me two tables of stone written with the fin-
ger of God; and on them was written according to all
the words, which the LORD spoke with you in the
mount out of the middle of the fire in the day of the
assembly. 11 And it came to pass at the end of forty days
and forty nights, that the LORD gave me the two
tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant. 12 And
the LORD said to me, Arise, get you down quickly
from hence; for your people which you have brought
forth out of Egypt have corrupted themselves; they are
quickly turned aside out of the way which I com-
manded them; they have made them a molten image.
13 Furthermore the LORD spoke to me, saying, I have
seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiff necked people:
14 Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out
their name from under heaven: and I will make of you
a nation mightier and greater than they. 15 So I turned
and came down from the mount, and the mount
burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant
were in my two hands. 16 And I looked, and, behold,
you had sinned against the LORD your God, and had
made you a molten calf: you had turned aside quickly
out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.
17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my
two hands, and broke them before your eyes. 18 And I
fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty days
and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink
water, because of all your sins which you sinned, in
doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke
him to anger. 19 For I was afraid of the anger and hot
displeasure, with which the LORD was wroth against
you to destroy you. But the LORD listened to me at
that time also. 20 And the LORD was very angry with

Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron
also the same time. 21 And I took your sin, the calf
which you had made, and burnt it with fire, and
stamped it, and ground it very small, even until it was
as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the
brook that descended out of the mount. 22 And at
Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibrothhattaavah, you
provoked the LORD to wrath.
23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from
Kadeshbarnea, saying, Go up and possess the land
which I have given you; then you rebelled against the
commandment of the LORD your God, and you
believed him not, nor listened to his voice. 24 You have
been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I
knew you. 25 Thus I fell down before the LORD forty
days and forty nights, as I fell down at the first; because
the LORD had said he would destroy you. 26 I prayed
therefore to the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD,
destroy not your people and your inheritance, which
you have redeemed through your greatness, which you
have brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.
27 Remember your servants, Abraham, Isaac, and
Jacob; look not to the stubbornness of this people, nor
to their wickedness, nor to their sin: 28 Lest the land
from where you brought us out say, Because the
LORD was not able to bring them into the land which
he promised them, and because he hated them, he has
brought them out to slay them in the wilderness. 29 Yet
they are your people and your inheritance, which you
brought out by your mighty power and by your
stretched out arm.

1 God's mercy in restoring the two Tables, 6 in continuing the Priesthood, 8 in separating the tribe of Levi, 10 in hearkening unto Moses his suit for the people. 12 An exhortation unto obedience.

10 At that time the LORD said to me, Hew you
two tables of stone like to the first, and come up
to me into the mount, and make you an ark of wood.
2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the
first tables which you brake, and you shall put them in
the ark. 3 And I made an ark of shittim wood, and hewed
two tables of stone like to the first, and went up into the
mount, having the two tables in my hand. 4 And he
wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten
commandments, which the LORD spoke to you in the
mount out of the middle of the fire in the day of the
assembly: and the LORD gave them to me. 5 And I
turned myself and came down from the mount, and put
the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they be,
as the LORD commanded me.
¶ 6 And the children of Israel took their journey
from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to Mosera:
there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar
his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead.
7 From there they journeyed to Gudgodah; and from
Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.
¶ 8 At that time the LORD separated the tribe of
Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to
stand before the LORD to minister to him, and to
bless in his name, to this day. 9 Why Levi has no part
nor inheritance with his brothers; the LORD is his
inheritance, according as the LORD your God
promised him. 10 And I stayed in the mount, according
to the first time, forty days and forty nights; and the
LORD listened to me at that time also, and the LORD
would not destroy you. 11 And the LORD said to me,
Arise, take your journey before the people, that they
may go in and possess the land, which I swore to their
fathers to give to them.
¶ 12 And now, Israel, what does the LORD your
God require of you, but to fear the LORD your God,
to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the
LORD your God with all your heart and with all your
soul, 13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and
his statutes, which I command you this day for your
good? 14 Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens
is the LORD's your God, the earth also, with all that
therein is. 15 Only the LORD had a delight in your
fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them,
even you above all people, as it is this day. 16 Circumcise
therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more
stiff necked. 17 For the LORD your God is God of
gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a
terrible, which regards not persons, nor takes reward:
18 He does execute the judgment of the fatherless and
widow, and loves the stranger, in giving him food and
raiment. 19 Love you therefore the stranger: for you
were strangers in the land of Egypt. 20 You shall fear the
LORD your God; him shall you serve, and to him shall
you hold, and swear by his name. 21 He is your praise,
and he is your God, that has done for you these great
and terrible things, which your eyes have seen. 22 Your
fathers went down into Egypt with three score and ten
persons; and now the LORD your God has made you
as the stars of heaven for multitude.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 2 by their own experience of God's great works, 8 by promise of God's great blessings, 16 and by threatenings, 18 A careful study is required in God's words. 26 The blessing and curse is set before them.

11 Therefore you shall love the LORD your God,
and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his
judgments, and his commandments, always. 2 And
know you this day: for I speak not with your children
which have not known, and which have not seen the
chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his
mighty hand, and his stretched out arm, 3 And his mir-
acles, and his acts, which he did in the middle of Egypt
to Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and to all his land; 4 And

what he did to the army of Egypt, to their horses, and
to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red sea
to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how
the LORD has destroyed them to this day; 5 And what
he did to you in the wilderness, until you came into
this place; 6 And what he did to Dathan and Abiram,
the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth
opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their
households, and their tents, and all the substance that
was in their possession, in the middle of all Israel: 7 But
your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD
which he did. 8 Therefore shall you keep all the com-
mandments which I command you this day, that you
may be strong, and go in and possess the land, where
you go to possess it; 9 And that you may prolong your
days in the land, which the LORD swore to your
fathers to give to them and to their seed, a land that
flows with milk and honey.

¶ 10 For the land, where you go in to possess it, is
not as the land of Egypt, from from where you came
out, where you sowed your seed, and watered it with
your foot, as a garden of herbs: 11 But the land, where
you go to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys, and
drinks water of the rain of heaven: 12 A land which the
LORD your God cares for: the eyes of the LORD your
God are always on it, from the beginning of the year
even to the end of the year.

¶ 13 And it shall come to pass, if you shall listen
diligently to my commandments which I command
you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve
him with all your heart and with all your soul, 14 That I
will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the
first rain and the latter rain, that you may gather in
your corn, and your wine, and your oil. 15 And I will
send grass in your fields for your cattle, that you may
eat and be full. 16 Take heed to yourselves, that your
heart be not deceived, and you turn aside, and serve
other gods, and worship them; 17 And then the
LORD's wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up
the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land
yield not her fruit; and lest you perish quickly from off
the good land which the LORD gives you.

¶ 18 Therefore shall you lay up these my words in
your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign
on your hand, that they may be as frontlets between
your eyes. 19 And you shall teach them your children,
speaking of them when you sit in your house, and
when you walk by the way, when you lie down, and
when you rise up. 20 And you shall write them on the
door posts of your house, and on your gates: 21 That
your days may be multiplied, and the days of your chil-
dren, in the land which the LORD swore to your
fathers to give them, as the days of heaven on the earth.

¶ 22 For if you shall diligently keep all these com-
mandments which I command you, to do them, to love
the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to
join to him; 23 Then will the LORD drive out all these
nations from before you, and you shall possess greater
nations and mightier than yourselves. 24 Every place
where on the soles of your feet shall tread shall be
yours: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the
river, the river Euphrates, even to the uttermost sea
shall your coast be. 25 There shall no man be able to
stand before you: for the LORD your God shall lay the
fear of you and the dread of you on all the land that
you shall tread on, as he has said to you.

¶ 26 Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a
curse; 27 A blessing, if you obey the commandments of
the LORD your God, which I command you this day:
28 And a curse, if you will not obey the commandments
of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way
which I command you this day, to go after other gods,
which you have not known. 29 And it shall come to pass,
when the LORD your God has brought you in to the
land where you go to possess it, that you shall put the
blessing on mount Gerizim, and the curse on mount
Ebal. 30 Are they not on the other side Jordan, by the
way where the sun goes down, in the land of the
Canaanites, which dwell in the desert over against Gilgal,
beside the plains of Moreh? 31 For you shall pass over Jor-
dan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your
God gives you, and you shall possess it, and dwell
therein. 32 And you shall observe to do all the statutes
and judgments which I set before you this day.

1 Monuments of idolatry are to be destroyed. 5 The place of God's service is to be kept. 15. 23 Blood is forbidden. 17. 20. 26 Holy things must be eaten in the Holy place. 19 The Levite is not to be forsaken. 29 Idolatry is not be inquired after.

12 These are the statutes and judgments, which
you shall observe to do in the land, which the
LORD God of your fathers gives you to possess it, all
the days that you live on the earth. 2 You shall utterly
destroy all the places, wherein the nations which you
shall possess served their gods, on the high mountains,
and on the hills, and under every green tree: 3 And
you shall overthrow their altars, and break their pil-
lars, and burn their groves with fire; and you shall hew
down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the
names of them out of that place. 4 You shall not do so
to the LORD your God. 5 But to the place which the
LORD your God shall choose out of all your tribes to
put his name there, even to his habitation shall you
seek, and thither you shall come: 6 And thither you
shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices,
and your tithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and
your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the first-
born of your herds and of your flocks: 7 And there
you shall eat before the LORD your God, and you

shall rejoice in all that you put your hand to, you and
your households, wherein the LORD your God has
blessed you. 8 You shall not do after all the things that
we do here this day, every man whatever is right in his
own eyes. 9 For you are not as yet come to the rest and
to the inheritance, which the LORD your God gives
you. 10 But when you go over Jordan, and dwell in the
land which the LORD your God gives you to inherit,
and when he gives you rest from all your enemies
round about, so that you dwell in safety; 11 Then there
shall be a place which the LORD your God shall
choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall
you bring all that I command you; your burnt offer-
ings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave
offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which
you vow to the LORD: 12 And you shall rejoice before
the LORD your God, you, and your sons, and your
daughters, and your menservants, and your maidser-
vants, and the Levite that is within your gates; for as
much as he has no part nor inheritance with you.
13 Take heed to yourself that you offer not your burnt
offerings in every place that you see: 14 But in the place
which the LORD shall choose in one of your tribes,
there you shall offer your burnt offerings, and there
you shall do all that I command you. 15 Notwith-
standing you may kill and eat flesh in all your gates,
whatever your soul lusts after, according to the bless-
ing of the LORD your God which he has given you:
the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the
roebuck, and as of the hart. 16 Only you shall not eat
the blood; you shall pour it on the earth as water.

¶ 17 You may not eat within your gates the tithe of
your corn, or of your wine, or of your oil, or the first-
born of your herds or of your flock, nor any of your
vows which you vow, nor your freewill offerings, or
heave offering of your hand: 18 But you must eat them
before the LORD your God in the place which the
LORD your God shall choose, you, and your son, and
your daughter, and your manservant, and your maidser-
vant, and the Levite that is within your gates: and you
shall rejoice before the LORD your God in all that you
put your hands to. 19 Take heed to yourself that you for-
sake not the Levite as long as you live on the earth.

¶ 20 When the LORD your God shall enlarge your
border, as he has promised you, and you shall say, I will
eat flesh, because your soul longs to eat flesh; you may
eat flesh, whatever your soul lusts after. 21 If the place
which the LORD your God has chosen to put his
name there be too far from you, then you shall kill of
your herd and of your flock, which the LORD has
given you, as I have commanded you, and you shall eat
in your gates whatever your soul lusts after. 22 Even as
the roebuck and the hart is eaten, so you shall eat them:
the unclean and the clean shall eat of them alike.
23 Only be sure that you eat not the blood: for the
blood is the life; and you may not eat the life with the
flesh. 24 You shall not eat it; you shall pour it on the
earth as water. 25 You shall not eat it; that it may go well
with you, and with your children after you, when you
shall do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.
26 Only your holy things which you have, and your
vows, you shall take, and go to the place which the
LORD shall choose: 27 And you shall offer your burnt
offerings, the flesh and the blood, on the altar of the
LORD your God: and the blood of your sacrifices shall
be poured out on the altar of the LORD your God,
and you shall eat the flesh. 28 Observe and hear all these
words which I command you, that it may go well with
you, and with your children after you for ever, when
you do that which is good and right in the sight of the
LORD your God.

¶ 29 When the LORD your God shall cut off the
nations from before you, where you go to possess
them, and you succeed them, and dwell in their land;
30 Take heed to yourself that you be not snared by fol-
lowing them, after that they be destroyed from before
you; and that you inquire not after their gods, saying,
How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I
do likewise. 31 You shall not do so to the LORD your
God: for every abomination to the LORD, which he
hates, have they done to their gods; for even their sons
and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their
gods. 32 What thing soever I command you, observe to
do it: you shall not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

1 Inticers to idolatry, 6 how near soever unto you, 9 are to be stoned to death. 12 Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.

13 If there arise among you a prophet, or a
dreamer of dreams, and gives you a sign or a
wonder, 2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass,
whereof he spoke to you, saying, Let us go after other
gods, which you have not known, and let us serve
them; 3 You shall not listen to the words of that
prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD
your God proves you, to know whether you love the
LORD your God with all your heart and with all your
soul. 4 You shall walk after the LORD your God, and
fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his
voice, and you shall serve him, and join to him. 5 And
that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to
death; because he has spoken to turn you away from
the LORD your God, which brought you out of the
land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of
bondage, to thrust you out of the way which the
LORD your God commanded you to walk in. So shall
you put the evil away from the middle of you.

¶ 6 If your brother, the son of your mother, or your
son, or your daughter, or the wife of your bosom, or
your friend, which is as your own soul, entice you

secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which
you have not known, you, nor your fathers; 7 Namely, of
the gods of the people which are round about you, near
to you, or far off from you, from the one end of the earth
even to the other end of the earth; 8 You shall not con-
sent to him, nor listen to him; neither shall your eye pity
him, neither shall you spare, neither shall you conceal
him: 9 But you shall surely kill him; your hand shall be
first on him to put him to death, and afterwards the
hand of all the people. 10 And you shall stone him with
stones, that he die; because he has sought to thrust you
away from the LORD your God, which brought you
out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.
11 And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more
any such wickedness as this is among you.

¶ 12 If you shall hear say in one of your cities, which
the LORD your God has given you to dwell there, say-
ing, 13 Certain men, the children of Belial, are gone out
from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants
of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods,
which you have not known; 14 Then shall you inquire,
and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, if it
be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination
is worked among you; 15 You shall surely smite the
inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword,
destroying it utterly, and all that is therein, and the cat-
tle thereof, with the edge of the sword. 16 And you shall
gather all the spoil of it into the middle of the street
thereof, and shall burn with fire the city, and all the
spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD your God: and
it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.
17 And there shall stick nothing of the cursed thing to
your hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierce-
ness of his anger, and show you mercy, and have com-
passion on you, and multiply you, as he has sworn to
your fathers; 18 When you shall listen to the voice of the
LORD your God, to keep all his commandments
which I command you this day, to do that which is
right in the eyes of the LORD your God.

1 God's children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning. 3 What may, and what may not be eaten, 4 of beasts, 9 of fishes, 11 of fowls. 21 That which dies of it self, may not be eaten. 22 Tithes of divine Service. 23 Tithes and firstlings of rejoicing before the Lord. 28 The third years tithe of Alms and Charity.

14 You are the children of the LORD your God:
you shall not cut yourselves, nor make any
baldness between your eyes for the dead. 2 For you are
an holy people to the LORD your God, and the
LORD has chosen you to be a peculiar people to him-
self, above all the nations that are on the earth.

¶ 3 You shall not eat any abominable thing. 4 These
are the beasts which you shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and
the goat, 5 The hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow
deer, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the wild
ox, and the chamois. 6 And every beast that parts the
hoof, and separates the cleft into two claws, and chews
the cud among the beasts, that you shall eat. 7 Never-
theless these you shall not eat of them that chew the
cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; as the
camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the
cud, but divide not the hoof; therefore they are unclean
to you. 8 And the swine, because it divides the hoof, yet
chews not the cud, it is unclean to you: you shall not
eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcass.

¶ 9 These you shall eat of all that are in the waters:
all that have fins and scales shall you eat: 10 And what-
ever has not fins and scales you may not eat; it is
unclean to you.

¶ 11 Of all clean birds you shall eat. 12 But these are
they of which you shall not eat: the eagle, and the
ossifrage, and the ospray, 13 And the glede, and the kite,
and the vulture after his kind, 14 And every raven after
his kind, 15 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the
cuckow, and the hawk after his kind, 16 The little owl,
and the great owl, and the swan, 17 And the pelican, and
the gier eagle, and the cormorant, 18 And the stork, and
the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.
19 And every creeping thing that flies is unclean to you: they
shall not be eaten. 20 But of all clean fowls you may eat.

¶ 21 You shall not eat of anything that dies of itself:
you shall give it to the stranger that is in your gates, that
he may eat it; or you may sell it to an alien: for you are
an holy people to the LORD your God. You shall not
seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

22 You shall truly tithe all the increase of your seed,
that the field brings forth year by year. 23 And you shall
eat before the LORD your God, in the place which he
shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of your
corn, of your wine, and of your oil, and the firstborn of
your herds and of your flocks; that you may learn to fear
the LORD your God always. 24 And if the way be too
long for you, so that you are not able to carry it; or if the
place be too far from you, which the LORD your God
shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD your
God has blessed you: 25 Then shall you turn it into
money, and bind up the money in your hand, and shall
go to the place which the LORD your God shall choose:
26 And you shall bestow that money for whatever your
soul lusts after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for
strong drink, or for whatever your soul desires: and you
shall eat there before the LORD your God, and you shall
rejoice, you, and your household, 27 And the Levite that
is within your gates; you shall not forsake him; for he has
no part nor inheritance with you.

¶ 28 At the end of three years you shall bring forth
all the tithe of your increase the same year, and shall lay
it up within your gates: 29 And the Levite, (because he
has no part nor inheritance with you,) and the stranger,

and the fatherless, and the widow, which are within your gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the LORD your God may bless you in all the work of your hand which you do.

1 The seventh year a year of release for the poor. 7 It must be no let of lending or giving. 12 An Hebrew servant, 16 except he will not depart, must in the seventh year go forth free and well furnished. 19 All firstlings males of the cattle are to be sanctified unto the Lord.

15 At the end of every seven years you shall make a release. 2 And this is the manner of the release: Every creditor that lends something to his neighbor shall release it; he shall not exact it of his neighbor, or of his brother; because it is called the LORD's release. 3 Of a foreigner you may exact it again: but that which is your with your brother your hand shall release; 4 Save when there shall be no poor among you; for the LORD shall greatly bless you in the land which the LORD your God gives you for an inheritance to possess it: 5 Only if you carefully listen to the voice of the LORD your God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command you this day. 6 For the LORD your God blesses you, as he promised you: and you shall lend to many nations, but you shall not borrow; and you shall reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over you.

¶ 7 If there be among you a poor man of one of your brothers within any of your gates in your land which the LORD your God gives you, you shall not harden your heart, nor shut your hand from your poor brother: 8 But you shall open your hand wide to him, and shall surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wants. 9 Beware that there be not a thought in your wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and your eye be evil against your poor brother, and you give him nothing; and he cry to the LORD against you, and it be sin to you. 10 You shall surely give him, and your heart shall not be grieved when you give to him: because that for this thing the LORD your God shall bless you in all your works, and in all that you put your hand to. 11 For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command you, saying, You shall open your hand wide to your brother, to your poor, and to your needy, in your land.

¶ 12 And if your brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold to you, and serve you six years; then in the seventh year you shall let him go free from you. 13 And when you send him out free from you, you shall not let him go away empty: 14 You shall furnish him liberally out of your flock, and out of your floor, and out of your wine press: of that with which the LORD your God has blessed you you shall give to him. 15 And you shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and the LORD your God redeemed you: therefore I command you this thing to day. 16 And it shall be, if he say to you, I will not go away from you; because he loves you and your house, because he is well with you; 17 Then you shall take an awl, and thrust it through his ear to the door, and he shall be your servant for ever. And also to your maidservant you shall do likewise. 18 It shall not seem hard to you, when you send him away free from you; for he has been worth a double hired servant to you, in serving you six years: and the LORD your God shall bless you in all that you do.

¶ 19 All the firstling males that come of your herd and of your flock you shall sanctify to the LORD your God: you shall do no work with the firstling of your bullock, nor shear the firstling of your sheep. 20 You shall eat it before the LORD your God year by year in the place which the LORD shall choose, you and your household. 21 And if there be any blemish therein, as if it be lame, or blind, or have any ill blemish, you shall not sacrifice it to the LORD your God. 22 You shall eat it within your gates: the unclean and the clean person shall eat it alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart. 23 Only you shall not eat the blood thereof; you shall pour it on the ground as water.

1 The feast of the Passover, 9 of Weeks, 13 of Tabernacles. 16 Every male must offer, as he is able, at these three Feasts. 18 Of Judges and Justice. 22 Engravings and images are forbidden.

16 Observe the month of Abib, and keep the passover to the LORD your God: for in the month of Abib the LORD your God brought you forth out of Egypt by night. 2 You shall therefore sacrifice the passover to the LORD your God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there. 3 You shall eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shall you eat unleavened bread therewith, even the bread of affliction; for you came forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that you may remember the day when you came forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of your life. 4 And there shall be no leavened bread seen with you in all your coast seven days; neither shall there any thing of the flesh, which you sacrificed the first day at even, remain all night until the morning. 5 You may not sacrifice the passover within any of your gates, which the LORD your God gives you: 6 But at the place which the LORD your God shall choose to place his name in, there you shall sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that you came forth out of Egypt. 7 And you shall roast and eat it in the place which the LORD your God shall choose: and you shall turn in the morning, and go to your tents. 8 Six days you shall eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day shall be a solemn assembly to the LORD your God: you shall do no work therein.

¶ 9 Seven weeks shall you number to you: begin to
number the seven weeks from such time as you begin
to put the sickle to the corn. 10 And you shall keep the
feast of weeks to the LORD your God with a tribute of
a freewill offering of your hand, which you shall give to
the LORD your God, according as the LORD your
God has blessed you: 11 And you shall rejoice before the
LORD your God, you, and your son, and your daugh-
ter, and your manservant, and your maidservant, and
the Levite that is within your gates, and the stranger,
and the fatherless, and the widow, that are among you,
in the place which the LORD your God has chosen to
place his name there. 12 And you shall remember that
you were a slave in Egypt: and you shall observe and do
these statutes.

¶ 13 You shall observe the feast of tabernacles seven
days, after that you have gathered in your corn and
your wine: 14 And you shall rejoice in your feast, you,
and your son, and your daughter, and your manser-
vant, and your maidservant, and the Levite, the
stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are
within your gates. 15 Seven days shall you keep a solemn
feast to the LORD your God in the place which the
LORD shall choose: because the LORD your God
shall bless you in all your increase, and in all the works
of your hands, therefore you shall surely rejoice.

¶ 16 Three times in a year shall all your males
appear before the LORD your God in the place which
he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in
the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and
they shall not appear before the LORD empty: 17 Every
man shall give as he is able, according to the blessing of
the LORD your God which he has given you.

¶ 18 Judges and officers shall you make you in all
your gates, which the LORD your God gives you,
throughout your tribes: and they shall judge the people
with just judgment. 19 You shall not wrest judgment;
you shall not respect persons, neither take a gift: for a
gift does blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the
words of the righteous. 20 That which is altogether just
shall you follow, that you may live, and inherit the land
which the LORD your God gives you.

¶ 21 You shall not plant you a grove of any trees
near to the altar of the LORD your God, which you
shall make you. 22 Neither shall you set you up any
image; which the LORD your God hates.

1 The things sacrificed must be sound. 2 Idolaters must be slain. 8 Hard controversies are to be determined by the priests and judges. 12 The contempter of that determination must die. 14. The election, 16 and duty of a King.

17 You shall not sacrifice to the LORD your God
any bullock, or sheep, wherein is blemish, or
any bad reputation: for that is an abomination to the
LORD your God.

¶ 2 If there be found among you, within any of
your gates which the LORD your God gives you, man
or woman, that has worked wickedness in the sight of
the LORD your God, in transgressing his covenant,
3 And has gone and served other gods, and worshipped
them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of
heaven, which I have not commanded; 4 And it be told
you, and you have heard of it, and inquired diligently,
and, behold, it be true, and the thing certain, that such
abomination is worked in Israel: 5 Then shall you bring
forth that man or that woman, which have committed
that wicked thing, to your gates, even that man or that
woman, and shall stone them with stones, till they die.
6 At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses,
shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; but at
the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.
7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first on him to put
him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people.
So you shall put the evil away from among you.

¶ 8 If there arise a matter too hard for you in judg-
ment, between blood and blood, between plea and
plea, and between stroke and stroke, being matters of
controversy within your gates: then shall you arise, and
get you up into the place which the LORD your God
shall choose; 9 And you shall come to the priests the
Levites, and to the judge that shall be in those days, and
inquire; and they shall show you the sentence of judg-
ment: 10 And you shall do according to the sentence,
which they of that place which the LORD shall choose
shall show you; and you shall observe to do according
to all that they inform you: 11 According to the sen-
tence of the law which they shall teach you, and accord-
ing to the judgment which they shall tell you, you shall
do: you shall not decline from the sentence which they
shall show you, to the right hand, nor to the left. 12 And
the man that will do presumptuously, and will not lis-
ten to the priest that stands to minister there before the
LORD your God, or to the judge, even that man shall
die: and you shall put away the evil from Israel. 13 And
all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more pre-
sumptuously.

¶ 14 When you are come to the land which the
LORD your God gives you, and shall possess it, and
shall dwell therein, and shall say, I will set a king over me,
like as all the nations that are about me; 15 You shall in
any wise set him king over you, whom the LORD your
God shall choose: one from among your brothers shall
you set king over you: you may not set a stranger over
you, which is not your brother. 16 But he shall not multi-
ply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to
Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: for as
much as the LORD has said to you, You shall from now
on return no more that way. 17 Neither shall he multiply
wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither
shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 And it shall be, when he sits on the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book
out of that which is before the priests the Levites: 19 And
it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days
of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God,
to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do
them: 20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brothers, and that he turn not aside from the commandment,
to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that he may
prolong his days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in
the middle of Israel.

1 The Lord is the priests and Levites' inheritance. 3 The priests due. 6 The Levites' portion. 9 The abominations of the nations are to be avoided. 15 Christ the Prophet is to be heard. 20 The presumptuous prophet is to die.

18 The priests the Levites, and all the tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor inheritance with
Israel: they shall eat the offerings of the LORD made
by fire, and his inheritance. 2 Therefore shall they have
no inheritance among their brothers: the LORD is
their inheritance, as he has said to them.

¶ 3 And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or
sheep; and they shall give to the priest the shoulder, and
the two cheeks, and the maw. 4 The first fruit also of
your corn, of your wine, and of your oil, and the first of
the fleece of your sheep, shall you give him. 5 For the
LORD your God has chosen him out of all your tribes,
to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him
and his sons for ever.

¶ 6 And if a Levite come from any of your gates out
of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the
desire of his mind to the place which the LORD shall
choose; 7 Then he shall minister in the name of the
LORD his God, as all his brothers the Levites do,
which stand there before the LORD. 8 They shall have
like portions to eat, beside that which comes of the sale
of his patrimony.

¶ 9 When you are come into the land which the
LORD your God gives you, you shall not learn to do
after the abominations of those nations. 10 There shall
not be found among you any one that makes his son or
his daughter to pass through the fire, or that uses divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a
witch. 11 Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer. 12 For all that do
these things are an abomination to the LORD: and
because of these abominations the LORD your God
does drive them out from before you. 13 You shall be
perfect with the LORD your God. 14 For these nations,
which you shall possess, listened to observers of times,
and to diviners: but as for you, the LORD your God
has not suffered you so to do.

¶ 15 The LORD your God will raise up to you a
Prophet from the middle of you, of your brothers, like
to me; to him you shall listen; 16 According to all that
you desired of the LORD your God in Horeb in the day
of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice
of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire
any more, that I die not. 17 And the LORD said to me,
They have well spoken that which they have spoken. 18 I
will raise them up a Prophet from among their brothers,
like to you, and will put my words in his mouth; and he
shall speak to them all that I shall command him. 19 And
it shall come to pass, that whoever will not listen to my
words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it
of him. 20 But the prophet, which shall presume to speak
a word in my name, which I have not commanded him
to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods,
even that prophet shall die. 21 And if you say in your
heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD
has not spoken? 22 When a prophet speaks in the name
of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass,
that is the thing which the LORD has not spoken, but
the prophet has spoken it presumptuously: you shall not
be afraid of him.

1 The Cities of refuge. 4 The privilege thereof for the manslayer. 14 The landmark is not to be removed. 15 Two witnesses at the least. 16 The punishment of a false witness.

19 When the LORD your God has cut off the
nations, whose land the LORD your God gives
you, and you succeed them, and dwell in their cities,
and in their houses; 2 You shall separate three cities for
you in the middle of your land, which the LORD your
God gives you to possess it. 3 You shall prepare you a
way, and divide the coasts of your land, which the
LORD your God gives you to inherit, into three parts,
that every slayer may flee thither.

¶ 4 And this is the case of the slayer, which shall flee
thither, that he may live: Whoever kills his neighbor
ignorantly, whom he hated not in time past; 5 As when
a man goes into the wood with his neighbor to hew
wood, and his hand fetches a stroke with the ax to cut
down the tree, and the head slips from the helve, and
lights on his neighbor, that he die; he shall flee to one of
those cities, and live: 6 Lest the avenger of the blood
pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake
him, because the way is long, and slay him; whereas he
was not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not
in time past. 7 Why I command you, saying, You shall
separate three cities for you. 8 And if the LORD your
God enlarge your coast, as he has sworn to your fathers,
and give you all the land which he promised to give to
your fathers; 9 If you shall keep all these commandments to do them, which I command you this day, to
love the LORD your God, and to walk ever in his ways;
then shall you add three cities more for you, beside

these three: 10 That innocent blood be not shed in your
land, which the LORD your God gives you for an
inheritance, and so blood be on you.
¶ 11 But if any man hate his neighbor, and lie in
wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him
mortally that he die, and flees into one of these cities:
12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him
there, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of
blood, that he may die. 13 Your eye shall not pity him,
but you shall put away the guilt of innocent blood
from Israel, that it may go well with you.
¶ 14 You shall not remove your neighbor's land-
mark, which they of old time have set in your inheri-
tance, which you shall inherit in the land that the
LORD your God gives you to possess it.
¶ 15 One witness shall not rise up against a man for
any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sins: at the
mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three wit-
nesses, shall the matter be established.
¶ 16 If a false witness rise up against any man to tes-
tify against him that which is wrong; 17 Then both the
men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand
before the LORD, before the priests and the judges,
which shall be in those days; 18 And the judges shall
make diligent inquisition: and, behold, if the witness
be a false witness, and has testified falsely against his
brother; 19 Then shall you do to him, as he had thought
to have done to his brother: so shall you put the evil
away from among you. 20 And those which remain
shall hear, and fear, and shall from now on commit no
more any such evil among you. 21 And your eye shall
not pity; but life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for
tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

1 The priests exhortation to encourage the people to battle. 5 The officers proclamation who are to be dismissed from the war. 10 How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace. 16 What cities must be devoted. 19 Trees of mans meat must not be destroyed in the siege.

20 When you go out to battle against your ene-
mies, and see horses, and chariots, and a peo-
ple more than you, be not afraid of them: for the
LORD your God is with you, which brought you up
out of the land of Egypt. 2 And it shall be, when you
are come near to the battle, that the priest shall
approach and speak to the people, 3 And shall say to
them, Hear, O Israel, you approach this day to battle
against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not,
and do not tremble, neither be you terrified because of
them; 4 For the LORD your God is he that goes with
you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.
¶ 5 And the officers shall speak to the people, saying,
What man is there that has built a new house, and has
not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest
he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it. 6 And
what man is he that has planted a vineyard, and has not
yet eaten of it? let him also go and return to his house,
lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it. 7 And
what man is there that has betrothed a wife, and has not
taken her? let him go and return to his house, lest he die
in the battle, and another man take her. 8 And the offi-
cers shall speak further to the people, and they shall say,
What man is there that is fearful and fainthearted? let
him go and return to his house, lest his brethren's heart
faint as well as his heart. 9 And it shall be, when the offi-
cers have made an end of speaking to the people that
they shall make captains of the armies to lead the people.
¶ 10 When you come near to a city to fight against
it, then proclaim peace to it. 11 And it shall be, if it
make you answer of peace, and open to you, then it
shall be, that all the people that is found therein shall
be tributaries to you, and they shall serve you. 12 And
if it will make no peace with you, but will make war
against you, then you shall besiege it: 13 And when the
LORD your God has delivered it into your hands,
you shall smite every male thereof with the edge of the
sword: 14 But the women, and the little ones, and the
cattle, and all that is in the city, even all the spoil
thereof, shall you take to yourself; and you shall eat
the spoil of your enemies, which the LORD your
God has given you. 15 Thus shall you do to all the
cities which are very far off from you, which are not
of the cities of these nations. 16 But of the cities of
these people, which the LORD your God does give
you for an inheritance, you shall save alive nothing
that breathes: 17 But you shall utterly destroy them;
namely, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaan-
ites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites;
as the LORD your God has commanded you: 18 That
they teach you not to do after all their abominations,
which they have done to their gods; so should you sin
against the LORD your God.
¶ 19 When you shall besiege a city a long time, in
making war against it to take it, you shall not destroy
the trees thereof by forcing an ax against them: for you
may eat of them, and you shall not cut them down (for
the tree of the field is man's life) to employ them in the
siege: 20 Only the trees which you know that they be
not trees for meat, you shall destroy and cut them
down; and you shall build bulwarks against the city
that makes war with you, until it be subdued.

1 The expiation of an uncertain murder. 10 The usage of a captive taken to wife. 15 The first born is not to be disinherited upon private affection. 18 A stubburn son is to be stoned to death. 22 The malefactour must not hang all night on a tree.

21 If one be found slain in the land which the
LORD your God gives you to possess it, lying in

the field, and it be not known who has slain him: 2 Then
your elders and your judges shall come forth, and they
shall measure to the cities which are round about him
that is slain: 3 And it shall be, that the city which is next
to the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an
heifer, which has not been worked with, and which has
not drawn in the yoke; 4 And the elders of that city shall
bring down the heifer to a rough valley, which is neither
eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there
in the valley: 5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come
near; for them the LORD your God has chosen to min-
ister to him, and to bless in the name of the LORD; and
by their word shall every controversy and every stroke be
tried: 6 And all the elders of that city, that are next to the
slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer that is
beheaded in the valley: 7 And they shall answer and say,
Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our
eyes seen it. 8 Be merciful, O LORD, to your people
Israel, whom you have redeemed, and lay not innocent
blood to your people of Israel's charge. And the blood
shall be forgiven them. 9 So shall you put away the guilt
of innocent blood from among you, when you shall do
that which is right in the sight of the LORD.

¶ 10 When you go forth to war against your ene-
mies, and the LORD your God has delivered them into
your hands, and you have taken them captive, 11 And
see among the captives a beautiful woman, and have a
desire to her, that you would have her to your wife;
12 Then you shall bring her home to your house, and
she shall shave her head, and pare her nails; 13 And she
shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and
shall remain in your house, and mourn her father and
her mother a full month: and after that you shall go in
to her, and be her husband, and she shall be your wife.
14 And it shall be, if you have no delight in her, then
you shall let her go where she will; but you shall not sell
her at all for money, you shall not make merchandise of
her, because you have humbled her.

¶ 15 If a man have two wives, one beloved, and
another hated, and they have born him children, both
the beloved and the hated; and if the firstborn son be
hers that was hated: 16 Then it shall be, when he makes
his sons to inherit that which he has, that he may not
make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of
the hated, which is indeed the firstborn: 17 But he shall
acknowledge the son of the hated for the firstborn, by
giving him a double portion of all that he has: for he is
the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn
is his.

¶ 18 If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son,
which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice
of his mother, and that, when they have chastened him,
will not listen to them: 19 Then shall his father and his
mother lay hold on him, and bring him out to the elders
of his city, and to the gate of his place; 20 And they shall
say to the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and
rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton, and
a drunkard. 21 And all the men of his city shall stone him
with stones, that he die: so shall you put evil away from
among you; and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

¶ 22 And if a man have committed a sin worthy of
death, and he be to be put to death, and you hang him
on a tree: 23 His body shall not remain all night on the
tree, but you shall in any wise bury him that day; (for
he that is hanged is accursed of God;) that your land be
not defiled, which the LORD your God gives you for
an inheritance.

1 Of humanity toward brethren. 5 The sexe is to be distinguished by apparel. 6 The dam is not to be taken with her young ones. 8 The house must have battlements. 9 Confusion is to be avoided. 12 Fringes upon the vesture. 13 The punishment of him that slanders his wife. 20. 22 Of adultery, 25 of rape, 28 and of fornication. 30 Incest.

22 You shall not see your brother's ox or his sheep
go astray, and hide yourself from them: you
shall in any case bring them again to your brother.
2 And if your brother be not near to you, or if you
know him not, then you shall bring it to your own
house, and it shall be with you until your brother seek
after it, and you shall restore it to him again. 3 In like
manner shall you do with his ass; and so shall you do
with his raiment; and with all lost thing of your
brother's, which he has lost, and you have found, shall
you do likewise: you may not hide yourself.

¶ 4 You shall not see your brother's ass or his ox fall
down by the way, and hide yourself from them: you
shall surely help him to lift them up again.

¶ 5 The woman shall not wear that which pertains
to a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's gar-
ment: for all that do so are abomination to the LORD
your God.

¶ 6 If a bird's nest chance to be before you in the
way in any tree, or on the ground, whether they be
young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting on the young,
or on the eggs, you shall not take the dam with the
young: 7 But you shall in any wise let the dam go, and
take the young to you; that it may be well with you,
and that you may prolong your days.

¶ 8 When you build a new house, then you shall
make a battlement for your roof, that you bring not
blood on your house, if any man fall from there.

¶ 9 You shall not sow your vineyard with divers
seeds: lest the fruit of your seed which you have sown,
and the fruit of your vineyard, be defiled.

¶ 10 You shall not plow with an ox and an ass
together.

¶ 11 You shall not wear a garment of divers sorts, as
of woolen and linen together.

¶ 12 You shall make you fringes on the four quarters
of your clothing, with which you cover yourself.
¶ 13 If any man take a wife, and go in to her, and
hate her, 14 And give occasions of speech against her,
and bring up an evil name on her, and say, I took this
woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a
maid:
15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her
mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the damsel's
virginity to the elders of the city in the gate: 16 And the
damsel's father shall say to the elders, I gave my daugh-
ter to this man to wife, and he hates her; 17 And, see, he
has given occasions of speech against her, saying, I
found not your daughter a maid; and yet these are the
tokens of my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread
the cloth before the elders of the city. 18 And the elders
of that city shall take that man and chastise him; 19 And
they shall amerce him in an hundred shekels of silver,
and give them to the father of the damsel, because he
has brought up an evil name on a virgin of Israel: and
she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his
days. 20 But if this thing be true, and the tokens of vir-
ginity be not found for the damsel: 21 Then they shall
bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house,
and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that
she die: because she has worked folly in Israel, to play
the whore in her father's house: so shall you put evil
away from among you.
¶ 22 If a man be found lying with a woman married
to an husband, then they shall both of them die, both
the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so
shall you put away evil from Israel.
¶ 23 If a damsel that is a virgin be betrothed to an
husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;
24 Then you shall bring them both out to the gate
of that city, and you shall stone them with stones that
they die; the damsel, because she cried not, being in the
city; and the man, because he has humbled his neigh-
bor's wife: so you shall put away evil from among you.
¶ 25 But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the
field, and the man force her, and lie with her: then the
man only that lay with her shall die. 26 But to the
damsel you shall do nothing; there is in the damsel no
sin worthy of death: for as when a man rises against his
neighbor, and slays him, even so is this matter: 27 For he
found her in the field, and the betrothed damsel cried,
and there was none to save her.
¶ 28 If a man find a damsel that is a virgin, which is
not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her,
and they be found; 29 Then the man that lay with her
shall give to the damsel's father fifty shekels of silver,
and she shall be his wife; because he has humbled her,
he may not put her away all his days.
¶ 30 A man shall not take his father's wife, nor dis-
cover his father's skirt.

*1 Who may or may not enter into the Congregation.
9 Uncleanness to be avoided in the host. 15 Of the
fugitive servant. 17 Of filthiness. 18 Of abominable
sacrifices. 19 Of usury. 21 Of vows. 24 Of trespasses.*

23 He that is wounded in the stones, or has his
privy member cut off, shall not enter into the
congregation of the LORD. 2 A bastard shall not enter
into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth
generation shall he not enter into the congregation of
the LORD. 3 An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter
into the congregation of the LORD; even to their
tenth generation shall they not enter into the congrega-
tion of the LORD for ever: 4 Because they met you not
with bread and with water in the way, when you came
forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against you
Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to
curse you. 5 Nevertheless the LORD your God would
not listen to Balaam; but the LORD your God turned
the curse into a blessing to you, because the LORD
your God loved you. 6 You shall not seek their peace
nor their prosperity all your days for ever.
¶ 7 You shall not abhor an Edomite; for he is your
brother: you shall not abhor an Egyptian; because you
were a stranger in his land. 8 The children that are
begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of
the LORD in their third generation.
¶ 9 When the host goes forth against your enemies,
then keep you from every wicked thing.
¶ 10 If there be among you any man, that is not clean
by reason of uncleanness that chances him by night, then
shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come
within the camp: 11 But it shall be, when evening comes
on, he shall wash himself with water: and when the sun
is down, he shall come into the camp again.
¶ 12 You shall have a place also without the camp,
where you shall go forth abroad: 13 And you shall have a
paddle on your weapon; and it shall be, when you will
ease yourself abroad, you shall dig therewith, and shall
turn back and cover that which comes from you: 14 For
the LORD your God walks in the middle of your
camp, to deliver you, and to give up your enemies
before you; therefore shall your camp be holy: that he
see no unclean thing in you, and turn away from you.
¶ 15 You shall not deliver to his master the servant
which is escaped from his master to you: 16 He shall
dwell with you, even among you, in that place which he
shall choose in one of your gates, where it likes him
best: you shall not oppress him.
¶ 17 There shall be no whore of the daughters of
Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel. 18 You shall
not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into
the house of the LORD your God for any vow: for even
both these are abomination to the LORD your God.
¶ 19 You shall not lend on usury to your brother;
usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing

that is lent on usury: 20 To a stranger you may lend on
usury; but to your brother you shall not lend on usury:
that the LORD your God may bless you in all that you
set your hand to in the land where you go to possess it.
¶ 21 When you shall vow a vow to the LORD your
God, you shall not slack to pay it: for the LORD your
God will surely require it of you; and it would be sin in
you. 22 But if you shall forbear to vow, it shall be no sin
in you. 23 That which is gone out of your lips you shall
keep and perform; even a freewill offering, according as
you have vowed to the LORD your God, which you
have promised with your mouth.
¶ 24 When you come into your neighbor's vineyard,
then you may eat grapes your fill at your own pleasure;
but you shall not put any in your vessel. 25 When you
come into the standing corn of your neighbor, then you
may pluck the ears with your hand; but you shall not
move a sickle to your neighbor's standing corn.

*1 Of divorce. 5 A new married man goes not to war.
6. 10 Of pledges. 7 Of manstealers. 8 Of leprosy. 14
The hire is to be given. 16 Of Justice. 19 Of Charity.*

24 When a man has taken a wife, and married
her, and it come to pass that she find no favor
in his eyes, because he has found some uncleanness in
her: then let him write her a bill of divorce, and give it
in her hand, and send her out of his house. 2 And when
she is departed out of his house, she may go and be
another man's wife. 3 And if the latter husband hate
her, and write her a bill of divorce, and gives it in her
hand, and sends her out of his house; or if the latter
husband die, which took her to be his wife; 4 Her for-
mer husband, which sent her away, may not take her
again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is
abomination before the LORD: and you shall not
cause the land to sin, which the LORD your God gives
you for an inheritance.
¶ 5 When a man has taken a new wife, he shall not
go out to war, neither shall he be charged with any
business: but he shall be free at home one year, and
shall cheer up his wife which he has taken.
¶ 6 No man shall take the nether or the upper mill-
stone to pledge: for he takes a man's life to pledge.
¶ 7 If a man be found stealing any of his brothers of
the children of Israel, and makes merchandise of him,
or sells him; then that thief shall die; and you shall put
evil away from among you.
¶ 8 Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that you
observe diligently, and do according to all that the
priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded
them, so you shall observe to do. 9 Remember what the
LORD your God did to Miriam by the way, after that
you were come forth out of Egypt.
¶ 10 When you do lend your brother any thing, you
shall not go into his house to fetch his pledge. 11 You
shall stand abroad, and the man to whom you do lend
shall bring out the pledge abroad to you. 12 And if the
man be poor, you shall not sleep with his pledge: 13 In
any case you shall deliver him the pledge again when
the sun goes down, that he may sleep in his own rai-
ment, and bless you: and it shall be righteousness to
you before the LORD your God.
¶ 14 You shall not oppress an hired servant that is
poor and needy, whether he be of your brothers, or of
your strangers that are in your land within your gates:
15 At his day you shall give him his hire, neither shall the
sun go down on it; for he is poor, and sets his heart on it:
lest he cry against you to the LORD, and it be sin to you.
16 The fathers shall not be put to death for the children,
neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers:
every man shall be put to death for his own sin.
¶ 17 You shall not pervert the judgment of the
stranger, nor of the fatherless; nor take a widow's rai-
ment to pledge: 18 But you shall remember that you were
a slave in Egypt, and the LORD your God redeemed you
there: therefore I command you to do this thing.
¶ 19 When you cut down your harvest in your field,
and have forgot a sheaf in the field, you shall not go
again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the
fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD your
God may bless you in all the work of your hands.
20 When you beat your olive tree, you shall not go over
the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the
fatherless, and for the widow. 21 When you gather the
grapes of your vineyard, you shall not glean it after-
ward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and
for the widow. 22 And you shall remember that you
were a slave in the land of Egypt: therefore I command
you to do this thing.

*1 Stripes must not exceed forty. 4 The Oxe is
not to be muzzled. 5 Of raising seed unto a
brother. 11 Of the immodest woman. 13 Of
unjust weights. 17 The memory of Amalek is to
be blotted out.*

25 If there be a controversy between men, and
they come to judgment, that the judges may
judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and
condemn the wicked. 2 And it shall be, if the wicked
man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause
him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face,
according to his fault, by a certain number. 3 Forty
stripes he may give him, and not exceed: lest, if he
should exceed, and beat him above these with many
stripes, then your brother should seem vile to you.
¶ 4 You shall not muzzle the ox when he treads out
the corn.
¶ 5 If brothers dwell together, and one of them die,
and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry
without to a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in

to her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the
duty of an husband's brother to her. 6 And it shall be,
that the firstborn which she bears shall succeed in the
name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not
put out of Israel. 7 And if the man like not to take his
brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the
gate to the elders, and say, My husband's brother
refuses to raise up to his brother a name in Israel, he
will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.
8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak to
him: and if he stand to it, and say, I like not to take her;
9 Then shall his brother's wife come to him in the pres-
ence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot,
and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it
be done to that man that will not build up his brother's
house. 10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The
house of him that has his shoe loosed.

¶ 11 When men strive together one with another,
and the wife of the one draws near for to deliver her hus-
band out of the hand of him that smites him, and puts
forth her hand, and takes him by the secrets: 12 Then you
shall cut off her hand, your eye shall not pity her.

¶ 13 You shall not have in your bag divers weights, a
great and a small. 14 You shall not have in your house
divers measures, a great and a small. 15 But you shall
have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just mea-
sure shall you have: that your days may be lengthened
in the land which the LORD your God gives you.
16 For all that do such things, and all that do unrigh-
teously, are an abomination to the LORD your God.

¶ 17 Remember what Amalek did to you by the
way, when you were come forth out of Egypt; 18 How
he met you by the way, and smote the hindmost of you,
even all that were feeble behind you, when you were
faint and weary; and he feared not God. 19 Therefore it
shall be, when the LORD your God has given you rest
from all your enemies round about, in the land which
the LORD your God gives you for an inheritance to
possess it, that you shall blot out the remembrance of
Amalek from under heaven; you shall not forget it.

1 The confession of him that offers the basket of first fruits. 12 The prayer of him that gives his third year tithes. 16 The covenant between God and the people.

26 And it shall be, when you are come in to the
land which the LORD your God gives you for
an inheritance, and possess it, and dwell therein; 2 That
you shall take of the first of all the fruit of the earth,
which you shall bring of your land that the LORD
your God gives you, and shall put it in a basket, and
shall go to the place which the LORD your God shall
choose to place his name there. 3 And you shall go to
the priest that shall be in those days, and say to him, I
profess this day to the LORD your God, that I am
come to the country which the LORD swore to our
fathers for to give us. 4 And the priest shall take the bas-
ket out of your hand, and set it down before the altar of
the LORD your God. 5 And you shall speak and say
before the LORD your God, A Syrian ready to perish
was my father, and he went down into Egypt, and
sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation,
great, mighty, and populous: 6 And the Egyptians evil
entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid on us hard
bondage: 7 And when we cried to the LORD God of
our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on
our affliction, and our labor, and our oppression: 8 And
the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a
mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with
great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders:
9 And he has brought us into this place, and has given
us this land, even a land that flows with milk and
honey. 10 And now, behold, I have brought the first
fruits of the land, which you, O LORD, have given me.
And you shall set it before the LORD your God, and
worship before the LORD your God: 11 And you shall
rejoice in every good thing which the LORD your God
has given to you, and to your house, you, and the
Levite, and the stranger that is among you.

¶ 12 When you have made an end of tithing all the
tithes of your increase the third year, which is the year
of tithing, and have given it to the Levite, the stranger,
the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within
your gates, and be filled; 13 Then you shall say before
the LORD your God, I have brought away the hal-
lowed things out of my house, and also have given
them to the Levite, and to the stranger, to the father-
less, and to the widow, according to all your command-
ments which you have commanded me: I have not
transgressed your commandments, neither have I for-
gotten them. 14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourn-
ing, neither have I taken away anything thereof for any
unclean use, nor given anything thereof for the dead:
but I have listened to the voice of the LORD my God,
and have done according to all that you have com-
manded me. 15 Look down from your holy habitation,
from heaven, and bless your people Israel, and the land
which you have given us, as you swore to our fathers, a
land that flows with milk and honey.

¶ 16 This day the LORD your God has com-
manded you to do these statutes and judgments: you
shall therefore keep and do them with all your heart,
and with all your soul. 17 You have avouched the
LORD this day to be your God, and to walk in his
ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments,
and his judgments, and to listen to his voice: 18 And the
LORD has avouched you this day to be his peculiar
people, as he has promised you, and that you should
keep all his commandments; 19 And to make you high
above all nations which he has made, in praise, and in

name, and in honor; and that you may be an holy people to the LORD your God, as he has spoken.

1 The people are commanded to write the Law upon stones, 5 and to build an Altar of whole stones. 11 The Tribes divided on Gerizzim and Ebal. 14 The curses pronounced on mount Ebal.

27 And Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day. 2 And it shall be on the day when you shall pass over Jordan to the land which the LORD your God gives you, that you shall set you up great stones, and plaster them with plaster: 3 And you shall write on them all the words of this law, when you are passed over, that you may go in to the land which the LORD your God gives you, a land that flows with milk and honey; as the LORD God of your fathers has promised you. 4 Therefore it shall be when you be gone over Jordan, that you shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and you shall plaster them with plaster. 5 And there shall you build an altar to the LORD your God, an altar of stones: you shall not lift up any iron tool on them. 6 You shall build the altar of the LORD your God of whole stones: and you shall offer burnt offerings thereon to the LORD your God: 7 And you shall offer peace offerings, and shall eat there, and rejoice before the LORD your God. 8 And you shall write on the stones all the words of this law very plainly.

¶ 9 And Moses and the priests the Levites spoke to all Israel, saying, Take heed, and listen, O Israel; this day you are become the people of the LORD your God. 10 You shall therefore obey the voice of the LORD your God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command you this day.

¶ 11 And Moses charged the people the same day, saying, 12 These shall stand on mount Gerizim to bless the people, when you are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin: 13 And these shall stand on mount Ebal to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

¶ 14 And the Levites shall speak, and say to all the men of Israel with a loud voice, 15 Cursed be the man that makes any graven or molten image, an abomination to the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and puts it in a secret place. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen. 16 Cursed be he that sets light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen. 17 Cursed be he that removes his neighbor's landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen. 18 Cursed be he that makes the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen. 19 Cursed be he that perverts the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen. 20 Cursed be he that lies with his father's wife; because he uncovers his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen. 21 Cursed be he that lies with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, Amen. 22 Cursed be he that lies with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen. 23 Cursed be he that lies with his mother in law. And all the people shall say, Amen. 24 Cursed be he that smites his neighbor secretly. And all the people shall say, Amen. 25 Cursed be he that takes reward to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen. 26 Cursed be he that confirms not all the words of this law to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen.

1 The blessings for obedience. 15 The curses for disobedience.

28 And it shall come to pass, if you shall listen diligently to the voice of the LORD your God, to observe and to do all his commandments which I command you this day, that the LORD your God will set you on high above all nations of the earth: 2 And all these blessings shall come on you, and overtake you, if you shall listen to the voice of the LORD your God. 3 Blessed shall you be in the city, and blessed shall you be in the field. 4 Blessed shall be the fruit of your body, and the fruit of your ground, and the fruit of your cattle, the increase of your cows, and the flocks of your sheep. 5 Blessed shall be your basket and your store. 6 Blessed shall you be when you come in, and blessed shall you be when you go out. 7 The LORD shall cause your enemies that rise up against you to be smitten before your face: they shall come out against you one way, and flee before you seven ways. 8 The LORD shall command the blessing on you in your storehouses, and in all that you set your hand to; and he shall bless you in the land which the LORD your God gives you. 9 The LORD shall establish you an holy people to himself, as he has sworn to you, if you shall keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and walk in his ways. 10 And all people of the earth shall see that you are called by the name of the LORD; and they shall be afraid of you. 11 And the LORD shall make you plenteous in goods, in the fruit of your body, and in the fruit of your cattle, and in the fruit of your ground, in the land which the LORD swore to your fathers to give you. 12 The LORD shall open to you his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain to your land in his season, and to bless all the work of your hand: and you shall lend to many nations, and you shall not borrow. 13 And the LORD shall make you the head, and not the tail; and you shall be above only, and you shall not be beneath; if that you listen to the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day, to observe and to do them: 14 And you shall not go aside from any of the words which I command you this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

¶ 15 But it shall come to pass, if you will not listen
to the voice of the LORD your God, to observe to do
all his commandments and his statutes which I com-
mand you this day; that all these curses shall come on
you, and overtake you: 16 Cursed shall you be in the
city, and cursed shall you be in the field. 17 Cursed
shall be your basket and your store. 18 Cursed shall be
the fruit of your body, and the fruit of your land, the
increase of your cows, and the flocks of your sheep.
19 Cursed shall you be when you come in, and cursed
shall you be when you go out. 20 The LORD shall
send on you cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that
you set your hand to for to do, until you be destroyed,
and until you perish quickly; because of the wicked-
ness of your doings, whereby you have forsaken me.
21 The LORD shall make the pestilence stick to you,
until he have consumed you from off the land, where
you go to possess it. 22 The LORD shall smite you
with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an
inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with
the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and
they shall pursue you until you perish. 23 And your
heaven that is over your head shall be brass, and the
earth that is under you shall be iron. 24 The LORD
shall make the rain of your land powder and dust:
from heaven shall it come down on you, until you be
destroyed. 25 The LORD shall cause you to be smitten
before your enemies: you shall go out one way against
them, and flee seven ways before them: and shall be
removed into all the kingdoms of the earth. 26 And
your carcass shall be meat to all fowls of the air, and to
the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray them
away. 27 The LORD will smite you with the botch of
Egypt, and with the tumors, and with the scab, and
with the itch, whereof you can not be healed. 28 The
LORD shall smite you with madness, and blindness,
and astonishment of heart: 29 And you shall grope at
noonday, as the blind gropes in darkness, and you
shall not prosper in your ways: and you shall be only
oppressed and spoiled ever more, and no man shall
save you. 30 You shall betroth a wife, and another man
shall lie with her: you shall build an house, and you
shall not dwell therein: you shall plant a vineyard, and
shall not gather the grapes thereof. 31 Your ox shall be
slain before your eyes, and you shall not eat thereof:
your ass shall be violently taken away from before
your face, and shall not be restored to you: your sheep
shall be given to your enemies, and you shall have
none to rescue them. 32 Your sons and your daughters
shall be given to another people, and your eyes shall
look, and fail with longing for them all the day long;
and there shall be no might in your hand. 33 The fruit
of your land, and all your labors, shall a nation which
you know not eat up; and you shall be only oppressed
and crushed always: 34 So that you shall be mad for
the sight of your eyes which you shall see. 35 The
LORD shall smite you in the knees, and in the legs,
with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole
of your foot to the top of your head. 36 The LORD
shall bring you, and your king which you shall set over
you, to a nation which neither you nor your fathers
have known; and there shall you serve other gods,
wood and stone. 37 And you shall become an astonish-
ment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations
where the LORD shall lead you. 38 You shall carry
much seed out into the field, and shall gather but little
in; for the locust shall consume it. 39 You shall plant
vineyards, and dress them, but shall neither drink of
the wine, nor gather the grapes; for the worms shall
eat them. 40 You shall have olive trees throughout all
your coasts, but you shall not anoint yourself with the
oil; for your olive shall cast his fruit. 41 You shall beget
sons and daughters, but you shall not enjoy them; for
they shall go into captivity. 42 All your trees and fruit
of your land shall the locust consume. 43 The stranger
that is within you shall get up above you very high;
and you shall come down very low. 44 He shall lend to
you, and you shall not lend to him: he shall be the
head, and you shall be the tail.

45 Moreover all these curses shall come on you, and
shall pursue you, and overtake you, till you be
destroyed; because you listened not to the voice of the
LORD your God, to keep his commandments and his
statutes which he commanded you: 46 And they shall
be on you for a sign and for a wonder, and on your seed
for ever. 47 Because you served not the LORD your
God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the
abundance of all things; 48 Therefore shall you serve
your enemies which the LORD shall send against you,
in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want
of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron on your
neck, until he have destroyed you. 49 The LORD shall
bring a nation against you from far, from the end of
the earth, as swift as the eagle flies; a nation whose
tongue you shall not understand; 50 A nation of fierce
countenance, which shall not regard the person of the
old, nor show favor to the young: 51 And he shall eat
the fruit of your cattle, and the fruit of your land, until
you be destroyed: which also shall not leave you either
corn, wine, or oil, or the increase of your cows, or
flocks of your sheep, until he have destroyed you.
52 And he shall besiege you in all your gates, until your
high and fenced walls come down, wherein you
trusted, throughout all your land: and he shall besiege
you in all your gates throughout all your land, which
the LORD your God has given you. 53 And you shall
eat the fruit of your own body, the flesh of your sons
and of your daughters, which the LORD your God has
given you, in the siege, and in the narrow place, with
which your enemies shall distress you: 54 So that the

man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye
shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of
his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children
which he shall leave: 55 So that he will not give to any of
them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat:
because he has nothing left him in the siege, and in the
narrow place, with which your enemies shall distress
you in all your gates. 56 The tender and delicate woman
among you, which would not adventure to set the sole
of her foot on the ground for delicateness and tender-
ness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her
bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,
57 And toward her young one that comes out from
between her feet, and toward her children which she
shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all things
secretly in the siege and narrow place, with which your
enemy shall distress you in your gates.

58 If you will not observe to do all the words of
this law that are written in this book, that you may
fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD
THY GOD; 59 Then the LORD will make your
plagues wonderful, and the plagues of your seed, even
great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sick-
nesses, and of long continuance. 60 Moreover he will
bring on you all the diseases of Egypt, which you were
afraid of; and they shall stick to you. 61 Also every
sickness, and every plague, which is not written in the
book of this law, them will the LORD bring on you,
until you be destroyed. 62 And you shall be left few in
number, whereas you were as the stars of heaven for
multitude; because you would not obey the voice of
the LORD your God. 63 And it shall come to pass,
that as the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good,
and to multiply you; so the LORD will rejoice over
you to destroy you, and to bring you to nothing; and
you shall be plucked from off the land where you go
to possess it. 64 And the LORD shall scatter you
among all people, from the one end of the earth even
to the other; and there you shall serve other gods,
which neither you nor your fathers have known, even
wood and stone. 65 And among these nations shall
you find no ease, neither shall the sole of your foot
have rest: but the LORD shall give you there a trem-
bling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind:
66 And your life shall hang in doubt before you; and
you shall fear day and night, and shall have none
assurance of your life: 67 In the morning you shall say,
Would God it were even! and at even you shall say,
Would God it were morning! for the fear of your
heart with which you shall fear, and for the sight of
your eyes which you shall see. 68 And the LORD shall
bring you into Egypt again with ships, by the way
whereof I spoke to you, You shall see it no more again:
and there you shall be sold to your enemies for slaves
and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.

1 Moses exhorts them to obedience, by the memory of the works they have scene, 10 All are presented before the Lord to enter into his Covenant. 18 The great wrath on him that flatters himself in his wickedness. 29 Secret things belong unto God.

29 These are the words of the covenant, which
the LORD commanded Moses to make with
the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the
covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

¶ 2 And Moses called to all Israel, and said to them,
You have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in
the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and
to all his land; 3 The great temptations which your eyes
have seen, the signs, and those great miracles: 4 Yet the
LORD has not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes
to see, and ears to hear, to this day. 5 And I have led you
forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen
old on you, and your shoe is not waxen old on your foot.
6 You have not eaten bread, neither have you drunk wine
or strong drink: that you might know that I am the
LORD your God. 7 And when you came to this place,
Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan,
came out against us to battle, and we smote them: 8 And
we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance to the
Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of
Manasseh. 9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant,
and do them, that you may prosper in all that you do.

¶ 10 You stand this day all of you before the LORD
your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and
your officers, with all the men of Israel, 11 Your little
ones, your wives, and your stranger that is in your
camp, from the hewer of your wood to the drawer of
your water: 12 That you should enter into covenant
with the LORD your God, and into his oath, which
the LORD your God makes with you this day: 13 That
he may establish you to day for a people to himself, and
that he may be to you a God, as he has said to you, and
as he has sworn to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac,
and to Jacob. 14 Neither with you only do I make this
covenant and this oath; 15 But with him that stands
here with us this day before the LORD our God, and
also with him that is not here with us this day: 16 (For
you know how we have dwelled in the land of Egypt;
and how we came through the nations which you
passed by; 17 And you have seen their abominations,
and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which
were among them:) 18 Lest there should be among you
man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turns
away this day from the LORD our God, to go and
serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be
among you a root that bears gall and wormwood;
19 And it come to pass, when he hears the words of this
curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall
have peace, though I walk in the imagination of my
heart, to add drunkenness to thirst: 20 The LORD will

not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD and
his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the
curses that are written in this book shall lie on him, and
the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven.
21 And the LORD shall separate him to evil out of all
the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the
covenant that are written in this book of the law: 22 So
that the generation to come of your children that shall
rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from
a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that
land, and the sicknesses which the LORD has laid on
it; 23 And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and
salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor bears, nor any
grass grows therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and
Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD
overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath: 24 Even all
nations shall say, Why has the LORD done thus to this
land? what means the heat of this great anger? 25 Then
men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant
of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made
with them when he brought them forth out of the land
of Egypt: 26 For they went and served other gods, and
worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and
whom he had not given to them: 27 And the anger of
the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring on it
all the curses that are written in this book: 28 And the
LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in
wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into
another land, as it is this day. 29 The secret things
belong to the LORD our God: but those things which
are revealed belong to us and to our children for ever,
that we may do all the words of this law.

1 Great mercies promised unto the repentant. 11 The Commandment is manifest. 15 Death and life are set before them.

30 And it shall come to pass, when all these
things are come on you, the blessing and the
curse, which I have set before you, and you shall call
them to mind among all the nations, where the LORD
your God has driven you, 2 And shall return to the
LORD your God, and shall obey his voice according to
all that I command you this day, you and your children,
with all your heart, and with all your soul; 3 That then
the LORD your God will turn your captivity, and have
compassion on you, and will return and gather you
from all the nations, where the LORD your God has
scattered you. 4 If any of your be driven out to the out-
most parts of heaven, from there will the LORD your
God gather you, and from there will he fetch you:
5 And the LORD your God will bring you into the
land which your fathers possessed, and you shall pos-
sess it; and he will do you good, and multiply you
above your fathers. 6 And the LORD your God will cir-
cumcise your heart, and the heart of your seed, to love
the LORD your God with all your heart, and with all
your soul, that you may live. 7 And the LORD your
God will put all these curses on your enemies, and on
them that hate you, which persecuted you. 8 And you
shall return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do
all his commandments which I command you this day.
9 And the LORD your God will make you plenteous in
every work of your hand, in the fruit of your body, and
in the fruit of your cattle, and in the fruit of your land,
for good: for the LORD will again rejoice over you for
good, as he rejoiced over your fathers: 10 If you shall lis-
ten to the voice of the LORD your God, to keep his
commandments and his statutes which are written in
this book of the law, and if you turn to the LORD your
God with all your heart, and with all your soul.

¶ 11 For this commandment which I command you
this day, it is not hidden from you, neither is it far off.
12 It is not in heaven, that you should say, Who shall go
up for us to heaven, and bring it to us, that we may
hear it, and do it? 13 Neither is it beyond the sea, that
you should say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and
bring it to us, that we may hear it, and do it? 14 But the
word is very near to you, in your mouth, and in your
heart, that you may do it.

¶ 15 See, I have set before you this day life and good,
and death and evil; 16 In that I command you this day
to love the LORD your God, to walk in his ways, and
to keep his commandments and his statutes and his
judgments, that you may live and multiply: and the
LORD your God shall bless you in the land where you
go to possess it. 17 But if your heart turn away, so that
you will not hear, but shall be drawn away, and worship
other gods, and serve them; 18 I denounce to you this
day, that you shall surely perish, and that you shall not
prolong your days on the land, where you pass over Jor-
dan to go to possess it. 19 I call heaven and earth to
record this day against you, that I have set before you
life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose
life, that both you and your seed may live: 20 That you
may love the LORD your God, and that you may obey
his voice, and that you may hold to him: for he is your
life, and the length of your days: that you may dwell in
the land which the LORD swore to your fathers, to
Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

1 Moses encourages the people. 7 He encourages Joshua. 9 He delivers the Law unto the priests to read it in the seventh yere to the people. 14 God gives a charge to Joshua, 19 and a song to testify against the people. 24 Moses delivers the book of the Law to the Levites to keep. 28 He makes a protestation to the elders.

31 And Moses went and spoke these words to all
Israel. 2 And he said to them, I am an hundred
and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and

come in: also the LORD has said to me, You shall not go
over this Jordan. 3 The LORD your God, he will go over
before you, and he will destroy these nations from before
you, and you shall possess them: and Joshua, he shall go
over before you, as the LORD has said. 4 And the
LORD shall do to them as he did to Sihon and to Og,
kings of the Amorites, and to the land of them, whom
he destroyed. 5 And the LORD shall give them up before
your face, that you may do to them according to all the
commandments which I have commanded you. 6 Be
strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of
them: for the LORD your God, he it is that does go with
you; he will not fail you, nor forsake you.

¶ 7 And Moses called to Joshua, and said to him
in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good
courage: for you must go with this people to the land
which the LORD has sworn to their fathers to give
them; and you shall cause them to inherit it. 8 And the
LORD, he it is that does go before you; he will be
with you, he will not fail you, neither forsake you: fear
not, neither be dismayed.

¶ 9 And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it to
the priests the sons of Levi, which bore the ark of the
covenant of the LORD, and to all the elders of Israel.
10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of
every seven years, in the solemnity of the year of release,
in the feast of tabernacles, 11 When all Israel is come to
appear before the LORD your God in the place which
he shall choose, you shall read this law before all Israel
in their hearing. 12 Gather the people together, men and
women, and children, and your stranger that is within
your gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn,
and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the
words of this law: 13 And that their children, which
have not known any thing, may hear, and learn to fear
the LORD your God, as long as you live in the land
where you go over Jordan to possess it.

¶ 14 And the LORD said to Moses, Behold, your
days approach that you must die: call Joshua, and
present yourselves in the tabernacle of the congrega-
tion, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and
Joshua went, and presented themselves in the taberna-
cle of the congregation. 15 And the LORD appeared in
the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the
cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

¶ 16 And the LORD said to Moses, Behold, you
shall sleep with your fathers; and this people will rise
up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of
the land, where they go to be among them, and will
forsake me, and break my covenant which I have
made with them. 17 Then my anger shall be kindled
against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and
I will hide my face from them, and they shall be
devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall
them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these
evils come on us, because our God is not among us?
18 And I will surely hide my face in that day for all the
evils which they shall have worked, in that they are
turned to other gods. 19 Now therefore write you this
song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it
in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for
me against the children of Israel. 20 For when I shall
have brought them into the land which I swore to
their fathers, that flows with milk and honey; and
they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen
fat; then will they turn to other gods, and serve them,
and provoke me, and break my covenant. 21 And it
shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are
befallen them, that this song shall testify against them
as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the
mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination
which they go about, even now, before I have brought
them into the land which I swore.

¶ 22 Moses therefore wrote this song the same day,
and taught it the children of Israel. 23 And he gave
Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong
and of a good courage: for you shall bring the children
of Israel into the land which I swore to them: and I will
be with you.

¶ 24 And it came to pass, when Moses had made an
end of writing the words of this law in a book, until
they were finished, 25 That Moses commanded the
Levites, which bore the ark of the covenant of the
LORD, saying, 26 Take this book of the law, and put it
in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD
your God, that it may be there for a witness against
you. 27 For I know your rebellion, and your stiff neck:
behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, you have
been rebellious against the LORD; and how much
more after my death?

¶ 28 Gather to me all the elders of your tribes, and
your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears,
and call heaven and earth to record against them. 29 For I
know that after my death you will utterly corrupt your-
selves, and turn aside from the way which I have com-
manded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days;
because you will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to
provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.
30 And Moses spoke in the ears of all the congregation of
Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

1 Moses' song, which sets forth God's mercy and vengeance. 46 He exhorts them to set their hearts upon it. 48 God sends him up to mount Nebo, to see the land, and die.

32 Give ear, O you heavens, and I will speak; and
hear, O earth, the words of my mouth. 2 My
doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as
the dew, as the small rain on the tender herb, and as the
showers on the grass: 3 Because I will publish the name of

the LORD: ascribe you greatness to our God. 4 He is the
Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a
God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.
5 They have corrupted themselves, their spot is not the
spot of his children: they are a perverse and crooked gen-
eration. 6 Do you thus requite the LORD, O foolish
people and unwise? is not he your father that has bought
you? has he not made you, and established you?

¶ 7 Remember the days of old, consider the years of
many generations: ask your father, and he will show
you; your elders, and they will tell you. 8 When the
Most High divided to the nations their inheritance,
when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds
of the people according to the number of the children
of Israel. 9 For the LORD's portion is his people; Jacob
is the lot of his inheritance. 10 He found him in a desert
land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he led him
about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of
his eye. 11 As an eagle stirs up her nest, flutters over her
young, spreads abroad her wings, takes them, bears
them on her wings: 12 So the LORD alone did lead
him, and there was no strange god with him. 13 He
made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he
might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to
suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty
rock; 14 Butter of cows, and milk of sheep, with fat of
lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats,
with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and you did drink the
pure blood of the grape.

¶ 15 But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: you are
waxen fat, you are grown thick, you are covered with fat-
ness; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly
esteemed the Rock of his salvation. 16 They provoked
him to jealousy with strange gods, with abominations
provoked they him to anger. 17 They sacrificed to devils,
not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods
that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not. 18 Of
the Rock that begat you you are unmindful, and have
forgotten God that formed you. 19 And when the
LORD saw it, he abhorred them, because of the provok-
ing of his sons, and of his daughters. 20 And he said, I
will hide my face from them, I will see what their end
shall be: for they are a very fraudulent generation, chil-
dren in whom is no faith. 21 They have moved me to jeal-
ousy with that which is not God; they have provoked me
to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jeal-
ousy with those which are not a people; I will provoke
them to anger with a foolish nation. 22 For a fire is kin-
dled in my anger, and shall burn to the lowest hell, and
shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire
the foundations of the mountains. 23 I will heap mis-
chiefs on them; I will spend my arrows on them. 24 They
shall be burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning
heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the
teeth of beasts on them, with the poison of serpents of
the dust. 25 The sword without, and terror within, shall
destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling
also with the man of gray hairs. 26 I said, I would scatter
them into corners, I would make the remembrance of
them to cease from among men: 27 Were it not that I
feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries
should behave themselves strangely, and lest they should
say, Our hand is high, and the LORD has not done all
this. 28 For they are a nation void of counsel, neither is
there any understanding in them. 29 O that they were
wise, that they understood this, that they would consider
their latter end! 30 How should one chase a thousand,
and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock
had sold them, and the LORD had shut them up? 31 For
their rock is not as our Rock, even our enemies them-
selves being judges. 32 For their vine is of the vine of
Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes are
grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter: 33 Their wine is the
poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps. 34 Is not
this laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my
treasures? 35 To me belongs vengeance and recompense;
their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their
calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come on
them make haste. 36 For the LORD shall judge his peo-
ple, and repent himself for his servants, when he sees that
their power is gone, and there is none shut up, or left.
37 And he shall say, Where are their gods, their rock in
whom they trusted, 38 Which did eat the fat of their sac-
rifices, and drank the wine of their drink offerings? let
them rise up and help you, and be your protection.
39 See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with
me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither
is there any that can deliver out of my hand. 40 For I lift
up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever. 41 If I whet
my glittering sword, and my hand take hold on judg-
ment; I will render vengeance to my enemies, and will
reward them that hate me. 42 I will make my arrows
drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; and
that with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from
the beginning of revenges on the enemy. 43 Rejoice, O
you nations, with his people: for he will avenge the blood
of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adver-
saries, and will be merciful to his land, and to his people.

¶ 44 And Moses came and spoke all the words of
this song in the ears of the people, he, and Hoshea the
son of Nun. 45 And Moses made an end of speaking all
these words to all Israel: 46 And he said to them, Set
your hearts to all the words which I testify among you
this day, which you shall command your children to
observe to do, all the words of this law. 47 For it is not a
vain thing for you; because it is your life: and through
this thing you shall prolong your days in the land,
where you go over Jordan to possess it.

48 And the LORD spoke to Moses that selfsame
day, saying, 49 Get you up into this mountain Abarim,

to mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is
over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan,
which I give to the children of Israel for a possession:
50 And die in the mount where you go up, and be gath-
ered to your people; as Aaron your brother died in
mount Hor, and was gathered to his people: 51 Because
you trespassed against me among the children of Israel
at the waters of MeribahKadesh, in the wilderness of
Zin; because you sanctified me not in the middle of the
children of Israel. 52 Yet you shall see the land before
you; but you shall not go thither to the land which I
give the children of Israel.

1 The Majesty of God. 6 The blessings of the twelve tribes. 26 The excellency of Israel.

33 And this is the blessing, with which Moses the
man of God blessed the children of Israel
before his death. 2 And he said, The LORD came from
Sinai, and rose up from Seir to them; he shined forth
from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of
saints: from his right hand went a fiery law for them.
3 Yes, he loved the people; all his saints are in your hand:
and they sat down at your feet; every one shall receive
of your words.

4 Moses commanded us a law, even the inheritance
of the congregation of Jacob. 5 And he was king in
Jeshurun, when the heads of the people and the tribes
of Israel were gathered together.

¶ 6 Let Reuben live, and not die; and let not his
men be few.

¶ 7 And this is the blessing of Judah: and he said,
Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him to his
people: let his hands be sufficient for him; and be you
an help to him from his enemies.

¶ 8 And of Levi he said, Let your Thummim and
your Urim be with your holy one, whom you did prove
at Massah, and with whom you did strive at the waters
of Meribah; 9 Who said to his father and to his mother,
I have not seen him; neither did he acknowledge his
brothers, nor knew his own children: for they have
observed your word, and kept your covenant. 10 They
shall teach Jacob your judgments, and Israel your law:
they shall put incense before you, and whole burnt sac-
rifice on your altar. 11 Bless, LORD, his substance, and
accept the work of his hands; smite through the loins of
them that rise against him, and of them that hate him,
that they rise not again.

¶ 12 And of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the
LORD shall dwell in safety by him; and the Lord shall
cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between
his shoulders.

¶ 13 And of Joseph he said, Blessed of the LORD
be his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the
dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath, 14 And
for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun, and
for the precious things put forth by the moon, 15 And
for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for
the precious things of the lasting hills, 16 And for the
precious things of the earth and fullness thereof, and
for the good will of him that dwelled in the bush: let
the blessing come on the head of Joseph, and on the
top of the head of him that was separated from his
brothers. 17 His glory is like the firstling of his bullock,
and his horns are like the horns of unicorns: with them
he shall push the people together to the ends of the
earth: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and
they are the thousands of Manasseh.

¶ 18 And of Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in
your going out; and, Issachar, in your tents. 19 They shall
call the people to the mountain; there they shall offer sac-
rifices of righteousness: for they shall suck of the abun-
dance of the seas, and of treasures hid in the sand.

¶ 20 And of Gad he said, Blessed be he that enlarges
Gad: he dwells as a lion, and tears the arm with the
crown of the head. 21 And he provided the first part for
himself, because there, in a portion of the lawgiver, was
he seated; and he came with the heads of the people, he
executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgments
with Israel.

¶ 22 And of Dan he said, Dan is a lion's whelp: he
shall leap from Bashan.

¶ 23 And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied
with favor, and full with the blessing of the LORD:
possess you the west and the south.

¶ 24 And of Asher he said, Let Asher be blessed with
children; let him be acceptable to his brothers, and let
him dip his foot in oil. 25 Your shoes shall be iron and
brass; and as your days, so shall your strength be.

¶ 26 There is none like to the God of Jeshurun,
who rides on the heaven in your help, and in his excel-
lency on the sky. 27 The eternal God is your refuge, and
underneath are the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust
out the enemy from before you; and shall say, Destroy
them. 28 Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the foun-
tain of Jacob shall be on a land of corn and wine; also
his heavens shall drop down dew. 29 Happy are you, O
Israel: who is like to you, O people saved by the LORD,
the shield of your help, and who is the sword of your
excellency! and your enemies shall be found liars to
you; and you shall tread on their high places.

1 Moses from Mount Nebo views the land. 5 He dies there. 6 His burial. 7 His age. 8 Thirty days mourning for him. 9 Joshua succeeds him. 10 The praise of Moses.

34 And Moses went up from the plains of Moab
to the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah,
that is over against Jericho. And the LORD showed him
all the land of Gilead, to Dan, 2 And all Naphtali, and
the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of

Judah, to the utmost sea, 3 And the south, and the plain
of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, to Zoar.
4 And the LORD said to him, This is the land which I
swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, I will
give it to your seed: I have caused you to see it with your
eyes, but you shall not go over thither.

¶ 5 So Moses the servant of the LORD died there
in the land of Moab, according to the word of the
LORD. 6 And he buried him in a valley in the land of
Moab, over against Bethpeor: but no man knows of his
sepulcher to this day.

¶ 7 And Moses was an hundred and twenty years
old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural
force abated.

¶ 8 And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the
plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping and
mourning for Moses were ended.

¶ 9 And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the
spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands on him:
and the children of Israel listened to him, and did as the
LORD commanded Moses.

¶ 10 And there arose not a prophet since in Israel
like to Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face,
11 In all the signs and the wonders, which the LORD
sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and
to all his servants, and to all his land, 12 And in all that
mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moses
showed in the sight of all Israel.

The Book of

Joshua

1 The Lord appoints Joshua to succeed Moses. 3 The borders of the promised land. 5. 9 God promises to assist Joshua. 8 He gives him instructions. 10 He prepares the people to pass over Jordan. 12 Joshua puts the two tribes and half in mind of their promise to Moses. 16 They promise him fealty.

1 Now after the death of Moses the servant of the
LORD it came to pass, that the LORD spoke to
Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying,
2 Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go
over this Jordan, you, and all this people, to the land
which I do give to them, even to the children of Israel.
3 Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread on,
that have I given to you, as I said to Moses. 4 From the
wilderness and this Lebanon even to the great river,
the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and to
the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall
be your coast. 5 There shall not any man be able to
stand before you all the days of your life: as I was with
Moses, so I will be with you: I will not fail you, nor
forsake you. 6 Be strong and of a good courage: for to
this people shall you divide for an inheritance the
land, which I swore to their fathers to give them.
7 Only be you strong and very courageous, that you
may observe to do according to all the law, which
Moses my servant commanded you: turn not from it
to the right hand or to the left, that you may prosper
wherever you go. 8 This book of the law shall not
depart out of your mouth; but you shall meditate
therein day and night, that you may observe to do
according to all that is written therein: for then you
shall make your way prosperous, and then you shall
have good success. 9 Have not I commanded you? Be
strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be
you dismayed: for the LORD your God is with you
wherever you go.

¶ 10 Then Joshua commanded the officers of the
people, saying, 11 Pass through the host, and command
the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for within
three days you shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to
possess the land, which the LORD your God gives you
to possess it.

¶ 12 And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites,
and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spoke Joshua, saying,
13 Remember the word which Moses the servant of the
LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your
God has given you rest, and has given you this land.
14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall
remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side
Jordan; but you shall pass before your brothers armed,
all the mighty men of valor, and help them; 15 Until the
LORD have given your brothers rest, as he has given
you, and they also have possessed the land which the
LORD your God gives them: then you shall return to
the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses
the LORD's servant gave you on this side Jordan
toward the sun rise.

¶ 16 And they answered Joshua, saying, All that you
command us we will do, and wherever you send us, we
will go. 17 According as we listened to Moses in all
things, so will we listen to you: only the LORD your
God be with you, as he was with Moses. 18 Whoever he
be that does rebel against your commandment, and will
not listen to your words in all that you command him,
he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good
courage.

1 Rahab receives and conceals the two spies sent from Shittim. 8 The covenant between her and them. 23 Their return and relation.

2 And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim
two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land,
even Jericho. And they went, and came into an harlot's
house, named Rahab, and lodged there. 2 And it was
told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came
men in here to night of the children of Israel to search
out the country. 3 And the king of Jericho sent to
Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to
you, which are entered into your house: for they be
come to search out all the country. 4 And the woman
took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There
came men to me, but I knew not from where they
were: 5 And it came to pass about the time of shutting
of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out:
where the men went I know not: pursue after them
quickly; for you shall overtake them. 6 But she had
brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid
them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order
on the roof. 7 And the men pursued after them the way
to Jordan to the fords: and as soon as they which pur-
sued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

¶ 8 And before they were laid down, she came up to
them on the roof; 9 And she said to the men, I know that
the LORD has given you the land, and that your terror is
fallen on us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint
because of you. 10 For we have heard how the LORD
dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when you came
out of Egypt; and what you did to the two kings of the
Amorites, that were on the other side Jordan, Sihon and
Og, whom you utterly destroyed. 11 And as soon as we had
heard these things, our hearts did melt, neither did there
remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for
the LORD your God, he is God in heaven above, and in
earth beneath. 12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear to me
by the LORD, since I have showed you kindness, that you
will also show kindness to my father's house, and give me a
true token: 13 And that you will save alive my father, and
my mother, and my brothers, and my sisters, and all that
they have, and deliver our lives from death. 14 And the
men answered her, Our life for yours, if you utter not this
our business. And it shall be, when the LORD has given
us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with you.
15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window:
for her house was on the town wall, and she dwelled on
the wall. 16 And she said to them, Get you to the moun-
tain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there
three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward
may you go your way. 17 And the men said to her, We will
be blameless of this your oath which you have made us
swear. 18 Behold, when we come into the land, you shall
bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which you
did let us down by: and you shall bring your father, and
your mother, and your brothers, and all your father's
household, home to you. 19 And it shall be, that whoever
shall go out of the doors of your house into the street, his
blood shall be on his head, and we will be guiltless: and
whoever shall be with you in the house, his blood shall be
on our head, if any hand be on him. 20 And if you utter
this our business, then we will be quit of your oath which
you have made us to swear. 21 And she said, According to
your words, so be it. And she sent them away, and they
departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came to the mountain, and
stayed there three days, until the pursuers were
returned: and the pursuers sought them throughout all
the way, but found them not.

¶ 23 So the two men returned, and descended from
the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the
son of Nun, and told him all things that befell them:
24 And they said to Joshua, Truly the LORD has deliv-
ered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabi-
tants of the country do faint because of us.

1 Joshua comes to Jordan, 2 The Officers instruct the people for the passage. 7 The Lord encourages Joshua. 9 Joshua encourages the people. 14 The waters of Jordan are divided.

3 And Joshua rose early in the morning; and they
removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he
and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before
they passed over. 2 And it came to pass after three days,
that the officers went through the host; 3 And they
commanded the people, saying, When you see the ark
of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the
priests the Levites bearing it, then you shall remove
from your place, and go after it. 4 Yet there shall be a
space between you and it, about two thousand cubits
by measure: come not near to it, that you may know
the way by which you must go: for you have not passed
this way heretofore. 5 And Joshua said to the people,
Sanctify yourselves: for to morrow the LORD will do
wonders among you. 6 And Joshua spoke to the priests,
saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over
before the people. And they took up the ark of the
covenant, and went before the people.

¶ 7 And the LORD said to Joshua, This day will I
begin to magnify you in the sight of all Israel, that
they may know that, as I was with Moses, so I will be
with you. 8 And you shall command the priests that
bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When you are
come to the brink of the water of Jordan, you shall
stand still in Jordan.

¶ 9 And Joshua said to the children of Israel, Come
here, and hear the words of the LORD your God.
10 And Joshua said, Hereby you shall know that the liv-
ing God is among you, and that he will without fail
drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hit-

tites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites. 11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the LORD of all the earth passes over before you into Jordan. 12 Now therefore take you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man. 13 And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the LORD of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan shall be cut off from the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand on an heap.

¶ 14 And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people; 15 And as they that bore the ark were come to Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bore the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for Jordan overflows all his banks all the time of harvest,) 16 That the waters which came down from above stood and rose up on an heap very far from the city Adam, that is beside Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, failed, and were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho. 17 And the priests that bore the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the middle of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

1 Twelve men are appointed to take twelve stones for a memorial out of Jordan. 9 Twelve other stones are set up in the midst of Jordan. 10. 19 The people pass over. 14 God magnifies Joshua. 20 The twelve stones are pitched in Gilgal.

4 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over Jordan, that the LORD spoke to Joshua, saying, 2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man, 3 And command you them, saying, Take you hence out of the middle of Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and you shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging place, where you shall lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man: 5 And Joshua said to them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the middle of Jordan, and take you up every man of you a stone on his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel: 6 That this may be a sign among you, that when your children ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean you by these stones? 7 Then you shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial to the children of Israel for ever.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the middle of Jordan, as the LORD spoke to Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them to the place where they lodged, and laid them down there. 9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the middle of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bore the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there to this day.

¶ 10 For the priests which bore the ark stood in the middle of Jordan, until everything was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak to the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hurried and passed over. 11 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people. 12 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spoke to them: 13 About forty thousand prepared for war passed over before the LORD to battle, to the plains of Jericho.

¶ 14 On that day the LORD magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life. 15 And the LORD spoke to Joshua, saying, 16 Command the priests that bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan. 17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come you up out of Jordan. 18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bore the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the middle of Jordan, and the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up to the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned to their place, and flowed over all his banks, as they did before.

¶ 19 And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho. 20 And those twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal. 21 And he spoke to the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean these stones? 22 Then you shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land. 23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until you were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over: 24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it is mighty: that you might fear the LORD your God for ever.

1 The Canaanites are afraid. 2 Joshua renews Circumcision. 10 The Passover is kept at Gilgal. 12 Manna ceases. 13 An Angel appears to Joshua.

5 And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which were on the side of Jordan west-

ward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which were
by the sea, heard that the LORD had dried up the
waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel,
until we were passed over, that their heart melted, nei-
ther was there spirit in them any more, because of the
children of Israel.

¶ 2 At that time the LORD said to Joshua, Make
you sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of
Israel the second time. 3 And Joshua made him sharp
knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at the hill
of the foreskins. 4 And this is the cause why Joshua did
circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt, that
were males, even all the men of war, died in the wilder-
ness by the way, after they came out of Egypt. 5 Now all
the people that came out were circumcised: but all the
people that were born in the wilderness by the way as
they came forth out of Egypt, them they had not cir-
cumcised. 6 For the children of Israel walked forty years
in the wilderness, till all the people that were men of
war, which came out of Egypt, were consumed,
because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: to
whom the LORD swore that he would not show them
the land, which the LORD swore to their fathers that
he would give us, a land that flows with milk and
honey. 7 And their children, whom he raised up in their
stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncir-
cumcised, because they had not circumcised them by
the way. 8 And it came to pass, when they had done cir-
cumcising all the people, that they stayed in their places
in the camp, till they were whole. 9 And the LORD
said to Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach
of Egypt from off you. Why the name of the place is
called Gilgal to this day.

¶ 10 And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal,
and kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the
month at even in the plains of Jericho. 11 And they did
eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the
passover, unleavened cakes, and parched corn in the
selfsame day.

¶ 12 And the manna ceased on the morrow after
they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had
the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat
of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

¶ 13 And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jeri-
cho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and,
behold, there stood a man over against him with his
sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went to him,
and said to him, Are you for us, or for our adversaries?
14 And he said, No; but as captain of the host of the
LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to
the earth, and did worship, and said to him, What says
my Lord to his servant? 15 And the captain of the
LORD's host said to Joshua, Loose your shoe from
off your foot; for the place where on you stand is holy.
And Joshua did so.

1 Jericho is shut up. 2 God instructs Joshua how to besiege it. 12 The city is compassed. 17 It must be accursed. 20 The walls fall down. 22 Rahab is saved. 26 The builder of Jericho is cursed.

6 Now Jericho was straightly shut up because of the
children of Israel: none went out, and none came
in. 2 And the LORD said to Joshua, See, I have given
into your hand Jericho, and the king thereof, and the
mighty men of valor. 3 And you shall compass the city,
all you men of war, and go round about the city once.
Thus shall you do six days. 4 And seven priests shall bear
before the ark seven trumpets of rams' horns: and the
seventh day you shall compass the city seven times, and
the priests shall blow with the trumpets. 5 And it shall
come to pass, that when they make a long blast with the
ram's horn, and when you hear the sound of the trum-
pet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the
wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall
ascend up every man straight before him.

¶ 6 And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests,
and said to them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and
let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns
before the ark of the LORD. 7 And he said to the peo-
ple, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is
armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

¶ 8 And it came to pass, when Joshua had spoken
to the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven
trumpets of rams' horns passed on before the LORD,
and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the
covenant of the LORD followed them.

¶ 9 And the armed men went before the priests that
blew with the trumpets, and the rear guard came after the
ark, the priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets.
10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, You
shall not shout, nor make any noise with your voice, nei-
ther shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the
day I bid you shout; then shall you shout. 11 So the ark of
the LORD compassed the city, going about it once: and
they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

¶ 12 And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the
priests took up the ark of the LORD. 13 And seven
priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before
the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew
with the trumpets: and the armed men went before
them; but the rear guard came after the ark of the
LORD, the priests going on, and blowing with the
trumpets. 14 And the second day they compassed the
city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six
days. 15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that
they rose early about the dawning of the day, and com-
passed the city after the same manner seven times: only
on that day they compassed the city seven times. 16 And
it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests
blew with the trumpets, Joshua said to the people,
Shout; for the LORD has given you the city.

¶ 17 And the city shall be accursed, even it, and all
that are therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot
shall live, she and all that are with her in the house,
because she hid the messengers that we sent. 18 And you,
in any wise keep yourselves from the accursed thing, lest
you make yourselves accursed, when you take of the
accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and
trouble it. 19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of
brass and iron, are consecrated to the LORD: they shall
come into the treasury of the LORD.

20 So the people shouted when the priests blew
with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people
shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat,
so that the people went up into the city, every man
straight before him, and they took the city. 21 And they
utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and
woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass,
with the edge of the sword. 22 But Joshua had said to
the two men that had spied out the country, Go into
the harlot's house, and bring out there the woman, and
all that she has, as you swore to her. 23 And the young
men that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab,
and her father, and her mother, and her brothers, and
all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred,
and left them without the camp of Israel. 24 And they
burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: only
the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of
iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the
LORD. 25 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive,
and her father's household, and all that she had; and
she dwells in Israel even to this day; because she hid the
messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

¶ 26 And Joshua adjured them at that time, saying,
Cursed be the man before the LORD, that rises up and
builds this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation
thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest son shall he
set up the gates of it. 27 So the LORD was with Joshua;
and his fame was noised throughout all the country.

1 The Israelites are smitten at Ai. 6 Joshua's complaint. 10 God instructs him what to do. 16 Achan is taken by the Lot. 19 His confession. 22 He and all he had are destroyed in the valley of Achor.

7 But the children of Israel committed a trespass in
the accursed thing: for Achan, the son of Carmi,
the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah,
took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD
was kindled against the children of Israel. 2 And Joshua
sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Bethaven,
on the east of Bethel, and spoke to them, saying, Go up
and view the country. And the men went up and viewed
Ai. 3 And they returned to Joshua, and said to him, Let
not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; and make not all the people to labor thither; for they are but few. 4 So there went
up thither of the people about three thousand men: and
they fled before the men of Ai. 5 And the men of Ai
smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased
them from before the gate even to Shebarim, and smote
them in the going down: why the hearts of the people
melted, and became as water.

¶ 6 And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the
earth on his face before the ark of the LORD until the
eventide, he and the elders of Israel, and put dust on
their heads. 7 And Joshua said, Alas, O LORD God,
why have you at all brought this people over Jordan, to
deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us?
would to God we had been content, and dwelled on
the other side Jordan! 8 O LORD, what shall I say,
when Israel turns their backs before their enemies! 9 For
the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall
hear of it, and shall environ us round, and cut off our
name from the earth: and what will you do to your
great name?

¶ 10 And the LORD said to Joshua, Get you up;
why lie you thus on your face? 11 Israel has sinned, and
they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed
thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and
they have put it even among their own stuff. 12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their
enemies, but turned their backs before their enemies,
because they were accursed: neither will I be with you
any more, except you destroy the accursed from among
you. 13 Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against to morrow: for thus says the LORD God
of Israel, There is an accursed thing in the middle of
you, O Israel: you can not stand before your enemies,
until you take away the accursed thing from among
you. 14 In the morning therefore you shall be brought
according to your tribes: and it shall be, that the tribe
which the LORD takes shall come according to the
families thereof; and the family which the LORD shall
take shall come by households; and the household
which the LORD shall take shall come man by man.
15 And it shall be, that he that is taken with the accursed
thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he has:
because he has transgressed the covenant of the LORD,
and because he has worked folly in Israel.

¶ 16 So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and
brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah
was taken: 17 And he brought the family of Judah; and
he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the
family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was
taken: 18 And he brought his household man by man;
and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son
of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken. 19 And
Joshua said to Achan, My son, give, I pray you, glory to
the LORD God of Israel, and make confession to him;

and tell me now what you have done; hide it not from me. 20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done: 21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they are hid in the earth in the middle of my tent, and the silver under it.

¶ 22 So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran to the tent; and, behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it. 23 And they took them out of the middle of the tent, and brought them to Joshua, and to all the children of Israel, and laid them out before the LORD. 24 And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them to the valley of Achor. 25 And Joshua said, Why have you troubled us? the LORD shall trouble you this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones. 26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones to this day. So the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger. Why the name of that place was called, The valley of Achor, to this day.

1 God encourages Joshua. 3 The strategy whereby Ai was taken. 29 The king thereof is hanged. 30 Joshua builds an Altar, 32 writes the Law on stones, 33 propounds blessings and cursings.

8 And the LORD said to Joshua, Fear not, neither be you dismayed: take all the people of war with you, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into your hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land: 2 And you shall do to Ai and her king as you did to Jericho and her king: only the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall you take for a prey to yourselves: lay you an ambush for the city behind it.

¶ 3 So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valor, and sent them away by night. 4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, you shall lie in wait against the city, even behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be you all ready: 5 And I, and all the people that are with me, will approach to the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them, 6 (For they will come out after us) till we have drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them. 7 Then you shall rise up from the ambush, and seize on the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand. 8 And it shall be, when you have taken the city, that you shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall you do. See, I have commanded you.

¶ 9 Joshua therefore sent them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and stayed between Bethel and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people. 10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai. 11 And all the people, even the people of war that were with him, went up, and drew near, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai: now there was a valley between them and Ai. 12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Bethel and Ai, on the west side of the city. 13 And when they had set the people, even all the host that was on the north of the city, and their liers in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the middle of the valley.

¶ 14 And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw it, that they hurried and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he knew not that there were liers in ambush against him behind the city. 15 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness. 16 And all the people that were in Ai were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city. 17 And there was not a man left in Ai or Bethel, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel. 18 And the LORD said to Joshua, Stretch out the spear that is in your hand toward Ai; for I will give it into your hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that he had in his hand toward the city. 19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and hurried and set the city on fire. 20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back on the pursuers. 21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai. 22 And the other issued out of the city against them; so they were in the middle of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape. 23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua. 24 And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned to Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword. 25 And so it was,

that all that fell that day, both of men and women, were
twelve thousand, even all the men of Ai. 26 For Joshua
drew not his hand back, with which he stretched out
the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabi-
tants of Ai. 27 Only the cattle and the spoil of that city
Israel took for a prey to themselves, according to the
word of the LORD which he commanded Joshua.
28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever,
even a desolation to this day. 29 And the king of Ai he
hanged on a tree until eventide: and as soon as the sun
was down, Joshua commanded that they should take
his carcass down from the tree, and cast it at the enter-
ing of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a great heap
of stones, that remains to this day.

¶ 30 Then Joshua built an altar to the LORD God
of Israel in mount Ebal, 31 As Moses the servant of the
LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is writ-
ten in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole
stones, over which no man has lift up any iron: and
they offered thereon burnt offerings to the LORD, and
sacrificed peace offerings.

¶ 32 And he wrote there on the stones a copy of the
law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the
children of Israel. 33 And all Israel, and their elders, and
officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and
on that side before the priests the Levites, which bore
the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the
stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them
over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over
against mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of the LORD
had commanded before, that they should bless the peo-
ple of Israel. 34 And afterward he read all the words of
the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that
is written in the book of the law. 35 There was not a
word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read
not before all the congregation of Israel, with the
women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were
conversant among them.

1 The kings combine against Israel. 3 The Gibeonites by craft obtain a League. 16 For which they are condemned to perpetual bondage.

9 And it came to pass, when all the kings which
were on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the
valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against
Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite,
the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard
thereof; 2 That they gathered themselves together, to
fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.

¶ 3 And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard
what Joshua had done to Jericho and to Ai, 4 They did
work wilily, and went and made as if they had been
ambassadors, and took old sacks on their asses, and
wine bottles, old, and rent, and bound up; 5 And old
shoes and clouted on their feet, and old garments on
them; and all the bread of their provision was dry and
moldy. 6 And they went to Joshua to the camp at Gil-
gal, and said to him, and to the men of Israel, We be
come from a far country: now therefore make you a
league with us. 7 And the men of Israel said to the
Hivites, Peradventure you dwell among us; and how
shall we make a league with you? 8 And they said to
Joshua, We are your servants. And Joshua said to them,
Who are you? and from from where come you? 9 And
they said to him, From a very far country your servants
are come because of the name of the LORD your God:
for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did
in Egypt, 10 And all that he did to the two kings of the
Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of
Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which was at
Ashtaroth. 11 Why our elders and all the inhabitants of
our country spoke to us, saying, Take victuals with you
for the journey, and go to meet them, and say to them,
We are your servants: therefore now make you a league
with us. 12 This our bread we took hot for our provi-
sion out of our houses on the day we came forth to go
to you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is moldy:
13 And these bottles of wine, which we filled, were new;
and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments and
our shoes are become old by reason of the very long
journey. 14 And the men took of their victuals, and
asked not counsel at the mouth of the LORD. 15 And
Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with
them, to let them live: and the princes of the congrega-
tion swore to them.

¶ 16 And it came to pass at the end of three days
after they had made a league with them, that they heard
that they were their neighbors, and that they dwelled
among them. 17 And the children of Israel journeyed,
and came to their cities on the third day. Now their
cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and
Kirjathjearim. 18 And the children of Israel smote them
not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn
to them by the LORD God of Israel. And all the con-
gregation murmured against the princes. 19 But all the
princes said to all the congregation, We have sworn to
them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we
may not touch them. 20 This we will do to them; we
will even let them live, lest wrath be on us, because of
the oath which we swore to them. 21 And the princes
said to them, Let them live; but let them be hewers of
wood and drawers of water to all the congregation; as
the princes had promised them.

¶ 22 And Joshua called for them, and he spoke to
them, saying, Why have you beguiled us, saying, We are
very far from you; when you dwell among us? 23 Now
therefore you are cursed, and there shall none of you be
freed from being slaves, and hewers of wood and draw-
ers of water for the house of my God. 24 And they
answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told

your servants, how that the LORD your God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing. 25 And now, behold, we are in your hand: as it seems good and right to you to do to us, do. 26 And so did he to them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not. 27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even to this day, in the place which he should choose.

1 Five Kings war against Gibeon, 6 Joshua rescues it. 10 God fights against them with hailestones. 12 The Sun and Moon stand still at the word of Joshua. 16 The five Kings are mured in a cave. 21 They are brought forth, 24 scornefully used, 26 and hanged. 28 Seven Kings more are conquered. 43 Joshua returns to Gilgal.

10 Now it came to pass, when Adonizedec king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them; 2 That they feared greatly, because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all the men thereof were mighty. 3 Why Adonizedec king of Jerusalem, sent to Hoham king of Hebron, and to Piram king of Jarmuth, and to Japhia king of Lachish, and to Debir king of Eglon, saying, 4 Come up to me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it has made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel. 5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

¶ 6 And the men of Gibeon sent to Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not your hand from your servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us. 7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valor.

¶ 8 And the LORD said to Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into your hand; there shall not a man of them stand before you. 9 Joshua therefore came to them suddenly, and went up from Gilgal all night. 10 And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goes up to Bethhoron, and smote them to Azekah, and to Makkedah. 11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to Bethhoron, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven on them to Azekah, and they died: they were more which died with hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

¶ 12 Then spoke Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand you still on Gibeon; and you, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon. 13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves on their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the middle of heaven, and hurried not to go down about a whole day. 14 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD listened to the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

¶ 15 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp to Gilgal. 16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah. 17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah. 18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones on the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them: 19 And stay you not, but pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God has delivered them into your hand. 20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest which remained of them entered into fenced cities. 21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel. 22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings to me out of the cave. 23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings to him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon. 24 And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings to Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said to the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet on the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet on the necks of them. 25 And Joshua said to them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom you fight. 26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging on the trees until the evening. 27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, which remain until this very day.

¶ 28 And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that were therein; he let none remain: and he did to the

king of Makkedah as he did to the king of Jericho.
29 Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel
with him, to Libnah, and fought against Libnah:
30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king
thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with
the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were
therein; he let none remain in it; but did to the king
thereof as he did to the king of Jericho.

¶ 31 And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel
with him, to Lachish, and encamped against it, and
fought against it: 32 And the LORD delivered Lachish
into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second
day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the
souls that were therein, according to all that he had
done to Libnah.

¶ 33 Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help
Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he
had left him none remaining.

¶ 34 And from Lachish Joshua passed to Eglon, and
all Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and
fought against it: 35 And they took it on that day, and
smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls
that were therein he utterly destroyed that day, accor-
ding to all that he had done to Lachish. 36 And Joshua
went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, to
Hebron; and they fought against it: 37 And they took it,
and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king
thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that
were therein; he left none remaining, according to all
that he had done to Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and
all the souls that were therein.

¶ 38 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him,
to Debir; and fought against it: 39 And he took it, and
the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they
smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly
destroyed all the souls that were therein; he left none
remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to
Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to
Libnah, and to her king.

¶ 40 So Joshua smote all the country of the hills,
and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs,
and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly
destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel
commanded. 41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-
barnea even to Gaza, and all the country of Goshen,
even to Gibeon. 42 And all these kings and their land
did Joshua take at one time, because the LORD God of
Israel fought for Israel. 43 And Joshua returned, and all
Israel with him, to the camp to Gilgal.

1 Diverse Kings overcome at the waters of Merom.
10 Hazor is taken and burnt, 16 All the country
taken by Joshua. 21 The Anakim cut off.

11 And it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor
had heard those things, that he sent to Jobab
king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the
king of Achshaph, 2 And to the kings that were on the
north of the mountains, and of the plains south of
Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of
Dor on the west, 3 And to the Canaanite on the east
and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite,
and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains,
and to the Hivite under Hermon in the land of
Mizpeh. 4 And they went out, they and all their hosts
with them, much people, even as the sand that is on the
sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very
many. 5 And when all these kings were met together,
they came and pitched together at the waters of
Merom, to fight against Israel.

¶ 6 And the LORD said to Joshua, Be not afraid
because of them: for to morrow about this time will I
deliver them up all slain before Israel: you shall ham-
string their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.
7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him,
against them by the waters of Merom suddenly; and
they fell on them. 8 And the LORD delivered them
into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased
them to great Zidon, and to Misrephothmaim, and to
the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them,
until they left them none remaining. 9 And Joshua did
to them as the LORD bade him: he hamstrung their
horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

¶ 10 And Joshua at that time turned back, and took
Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for
Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms.
11 And they smote all the souls that were therein with
the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them: there
was not any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazor with
fire. 12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings
of them, did Joshua take, and smote them with the
edge of the sword, and he utterly destroyed them, as
Moses the servant of the LORD commanded. 13 But as
for the cities that stood still in their strength, Israel
burned none of them, save Hazor only; that did Joshua
burn. 14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle,
the children of Israel took for a prey to themselves; but
every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until
they had destroyed them, neither left they any to
breathe.

¶ 15 As the LORD commanded Moses his servant,
so did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua; he
left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded
Moses. 16 So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all
the south country, and all the land of Goshen, and the
valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and
the valley of the same; 17 Even from the mount Halak,
that goes up to Seir, even to Baalgad in the valley of
Lebanon under mount Hermon: and all their kings he
took, and smote them, and slew them. 18 Joshua made
war a long time with all those kings. 19 There was not a

city that made peace with the children of Israel, save
the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: all other they
took in battle. 20 For it was of the LORD to harden
their hearts, that they should come against Israel in bat-
tle, that he might destroy them utterly, and that they
might have no favor, but that he might destroy them, as
the LORD commanded Moses.

¶ 21 And at that time came Joshua, and cut off the
Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from
Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of
Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua
destroyed them utterly with their cities. 22 There was
none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of
Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there
remained. 23 So Joshua took the whole land, according
to all that the LORD said to Moses; and Joshua gave it
for an inheritance to Israel according to their divisions
by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

1 The two kings whose countries Moses took and disposed of. 7 The one and thirty kings on the other side Jordan which Joshua smote.

12 Now these are the kings of the land, which the
children of Israel smote, and possessed their
land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the
sun, from the river Arnon to mount Hermon, and all
the plain on the east: 2 Sihon king of the Amorites, who
dwelled in Heshbon, and ruled from Aroer, which is
on the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of
the river, and from half Gilead, even to the river Jab-
bok, which is the border of the children of Ammon;
3 And from the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the
east, and to the sea of the plain, even the salt sea on the
east, the way to Bethjeshimoth; and from the south,
under Ashdothpisgah:

¶ 4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, which was
of the remnant of the giants, that dwelled at Ashtaroth
and at Edrei, 5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in
Salcah, and in all Bashan, to the border of the Geshu-
rites and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border
of Sihon king of Heshbon. 6 Them did Moses the ser-
vant of the LORD and the children of Israel smite: and
Moses the servant of the LORD gave it for a possession
to the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe
of Manasseh.

¶ 7 And these are the kings of the country which
Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jor-
dan on the west, from Baalgad in the valley of Lebanon
even to the mount Halak, that goes up to Seir; which
Joshua gave to the tribes of Israel for a possession
according to their divisions; 8 In the mountains, and in
the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in
the wilderness, and in the south country; the Hittites,
the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the
Hivites, and the Jebusites:

¶ 9 The king of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which is
beside Bethel, one; 10 The king of Jerusalem, one; the
king of Hebron, one; 11 The king of Jarmuth, one; the
king of Lachish, one; 12 The king of Eglon, one; the king
of Gezer, one; 13 The king of Debir, one; the king of
Geder, one; 14 The king of Hormah, one; the king of
Arad, one; 15 The king of Libnah, one; the king of Adul-
lam, one; 16 The king of Makkedah, one; the king of
Bethel, one; 17 The king of Tappuah, one; the king of
Hepher, one; 18 The king of Aphek, one; the king of
Lasharon, one; 19 The king of Madon, one; the king of
Hazor, one; 20 The king of Shimronmeron, one; the king
of Achshaph, one; 21 The king of Taanach, one; the king
of Megiddo, one; 22 The king of Kedesh, one; the king of
Jokneam of Carmel, one; 23 The king of Dor in the coast
of Dor, one; the king of the nations of Gilgal, one;
24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

1 The bounds of the land not yet conquered, 8 The inheritance of the two Tribes and half. 14. 33 The Lord and his sacrifices, are the inheritance of Levi. 15 The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben. 22 Balaam slain. 24. The bounds of the inheritance of Gad, 29 and of the half tribe of Manasseh.

13 Now Joshua was old and stricken in years; and
the LORD said to him, You are old and stricken
in years, and there remains yet very much land to be pos-
sessed. 2 This is the land that yet remains: all the borders
of the Philistines, and all Geshuri, 3 From Sihor, which is
before Egypt, even to the borders of Ekron northward,
which is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the
Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the
Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the
Avites: 4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites,
and Mearah that is beside the Sidonians to Aphek, to the
borders of the Amorites: 5 And the land of the Giblites,
and all Lebanon, toward the sun rise, from Baalgad
under mount Hermon to the entering into Hamath.
6 All the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon to
Misrephothmaim, and all the Sidonians, them will I
drive out from before the children of Israel: only divide
you it by lot to the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have
commanded you. 7 Now therefore divide this land for an
inheritance to the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Man-
asseh, 8 With whom the Reubenites and the Gadites
have received their inheritance, which Moses gave them,
beyond Jordan eastward, even as Moses the servant of
the LORD gave them; 9 From Aroer, that is on the bank
of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of
the river, and all the plain of Medeba to Dibon; 10 And
all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which
reigned in Heshbon, to the border of the children of
Ammon; 11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshu-
rites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all
Bashan to Salcah; 12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan,

which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained
of the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite,
and cast them out. 13 Nevertheless the children of Israel
expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but
the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the
Israelites until this day. 14 Only to the tribes of Levi he
gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God
of Israel made by fire are their inheritance, as he said to
them.

¶ 15 And Moses gave to the tribe of the children of
Reuben inheritance according to their families. 16 And
their coast was from Aroer, that is on the bank of the
river Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the
river, and all the plain by Medeba; 17 Heshbon, and all
her cities that are in the plain; Dibon, and Bamothbaal,
and Bethbaalmeon, 18 And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and
Mephaath, 19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and
Zarethshahar in the mount of the valley, 20 And Beth-
peor, and Ashdothpisgah, and Bethjeshimoth, 21 And
all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon
king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon,
whom Moses smote with the princes of Midian, Evi,
and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, which were
dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

¶ 22 Balaam also the son of Beor, the soothsayer,
did the children of Israel slay with the sword among
them that were slain by them. 23 And the border of the
children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border
thereof. This was the inheritance of the children of
Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages
thereof. 24 And Moses gave inheritance to the tribe of
Gad, even to the children of Gad according to their
families. 25 And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities
of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon,
to Aroer that is before Rabbah; 26 And from Heshbon
to Ramathmizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim
to the border of Debir; 27 And in the valley, Betharam,
and Bethnimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of
the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and his
border, even to the edge of the sea of Chinnereth on
the other side Jordan eastward. 28 This is the inheri-
tance of the children of Gad after their families, the
cities, and their villages.

¶ 29 And Moses gave inheritance to the half tribe of
Manasseh: and this was the possession of the half tribe
of the children of Manasseh by their families. 30 And
their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the
kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of
Jair, which are in Bashan, three score cities: 31 And half
Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom
of Og in Bashan, were pertaining to the children of
Machir the son of Manasseh, even to the one half of the
children of Machir by their families. 32 These are the
countries which Moses did distribute for inheritance in
the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan, by Jeri-
cho, eastward. 33 But to the tribe of Levi Moses gave
not any inheritance: the LORD God of Israel was their
inheritance, as he said to them.

1 The nine tribes and a half are to have their inheritance by lot. 6 Caleb by privilege obtains Hebron.

14 And these are the countries which the children
of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which
Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the
heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel,
distributed for inheritance to them. 2 By lot was their
inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of
Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the half tribe. 3 For
Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half
tribe on the other side Jordan: but to the Levites he gave
none inheritance among them. 4 For the children of
Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: there-
fore they gave no part to the Levites in the land, save
cities to dwell in, with their suburbs for their cattle and
for their substance. 5 As the LORD commanded Moses,
so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

¶ 6 Then the children of Judah came to Joshua in
Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite
said to him, You know the thing that the LORD said
to Moses the man of God concerning me and you in
Kadeshbarnea. 7 Forty years old was I when Moses the
servant of the LORD sent me from Kadeshbarnea to
espy out the land; and I brought him word again as it
was in my heart. 8 Nevertheless my brothers that went
up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I
wholly followed the LORD my God. 9 And Moses
swore on that day, saying, Surely the land where on
your feet have trodden shall be your inheritance, and
your children's for ever, because you have wholly fol-
lowed the LORD my God. 10 And now, behold, the
LORD has kept me alive, as he said, these forty and five
years, even since the LORD spoke this word to Moses,
while the children of Israel wandered in the wilderness:
and now, see, I am this day fourscore and five years old.
11 As yet I am as strong this day as I was in the day that
Moses sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my
strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in.
12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the
LORD spoke in that day; for you heard in that day
how the Anakims were there, and that the cities were
great and fenced: if so be the LORD will be with me,
then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD
said. 13 And Joshua blessed him, and gave to Caleb the
son of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance.
14 Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb
the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite to this day, because
that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.
15 And the name of Hebron before was Kirjatharba;
which Arba was a great man among the Anakims. And
the land had rest from war.

1 The borders of the lot of Judah. 13 Caleb's portion and conquest. 16 Othniel for his valor, has Achsah Caleb's daughter to wife. 18 She obtains a blessing of her father. 21 The Cities of Judah. 63 The Jebusites not conquered.

15 This then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families; even to the border of Edom the wilderness of Zin southward was the uttermost part of the south coast. 2 And their south border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the bay that looks southward: 3 And it went out to the south side to Maalehacrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side to Kadeshbarnea, and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa: 4 From there it passed toward Azmon, and went out to the river of Egypt; and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south coast. 5 And the east border was the salt sea, even to the end of Jordan. And their border in the north quarter was from the bay of the sea at the uttermost part of Jordan: 6 And the border went up to Bethhogla, and passed along by the north of Betharabah; and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben: 7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that is before the going up to Adummim, which is on the south side of the river: and the border passed toward the waters of Enshemesh, and the goings out thereof were at Enrogel: 8 And the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom to the south side of the Jebusite; the same is Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that lies before the valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the end of the valley of the giants northward: 9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill to the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border was drawn to Baalah, which is Kirjathjearim: 10 And the border compassed from Baalah westward to mount Seir, and passed along to the side of mount Jearim, which is Chesalon, on the north side, and went down to Bethshemesh, and passed on to Timnah: 11 And the border went out to the side of Ekron northward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out to Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea. 12 And the west border was to the great sea, and the coast thereof. This is the coast of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

¶ 13 And to Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, even the city of Arba the father of Anak, which city is Hebron. 14 And Caleb drove there the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak. 15 And he went up there to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before was Kirjathsepher.

¶ 16 And Caleb said, He that smites Kirjathsepher, and takes it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. 17 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. 18 And it came to pass, as she came to him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted off her ass; and Caleb said to her, What would you? 19 Who answered, Give me a blessing; for you have given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families. 21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom southward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur, 22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah, 23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan, 24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth, 25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, and Hezron, which is Hazor, 26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah, 27 And Hazargaddah, and Heshmon, and Bethpalet, 28 And Hazarshual, and Beersheba, and Bizjothjah, 29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem, 30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah, 31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah, 32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities are twenty and nine, with their villages: 33 And in the valley, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah, 34 And Zanoah, and Engannim, Tappuah, and Enam, 35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah, 36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages: 37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdalgad, 38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel, 39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon, 40 And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish, 41 And Gederoth, Bethdagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages: 42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan, 43 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib, 44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages: 45 Ekron, with her towns and her villages: 46 From Ekron even to the sea, all that lay near Ashdod, with their villages: 47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, to the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border thereof:

¶ 48 And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh, 49 And Dannah, and Kirjathsannah, which is Debir, 50 And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim, 51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages: 52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean, 53 And Janum, and Bethtappuah, and Aphekah, 54 And Humtah, and Kirjatharba, which is Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages: 55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah, 56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their vil-
lages: 58 Halhul, Bethzur, and Gedor, 59 And Maarath,
and Bethanoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their vil-
lages: 60 Kirjathbaal, which is Kirjathjearim, and Rab-
bah; two cities with their villages:

¶ 61 In the wilderness, Betharabah, Middin, and
Secacah, 62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and
Engedi; six cities with their villages.

63 As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
the children of Judah could not drive them out; but the
Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem
to this day.

1 The general borders of the sons of Joseph. 5 The border of the inheritance of Ephraim. 10 The Canaanites not conquered.

16 And the lot of the children of Joseph fell from
Jordan by Jericho, to the water of Jericho on
the east, to the wilderness that goes up from Jericho
throughout mount Bethel, 2 And goes out from Bethel
to Luz, and passes along to the borders of Archi to
Ataroth, 3 And goes down westward to the coast of
Japhleti, to the coast of Bethhoron the nether, and to
Gezer; and the goings out thereof are at the sea. 4 So the
children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their
inheritance.

¶ 5 And the border of the children of Ephraim
according to their families was thus: even the border of
their inheritance on the east side was Atarothaddar, to
Bethhoron the upper; 6 And the border went out
toward the sea to Michmethah on the north side; and
the border went about eastward to Taanathshiloh, and
passed by it on the east to Janohah; 7 And it went down
from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came to
Jericho, and went out at Jordan. 8 The border went out
from Tappuah westward to the river Kanah; and the
goings out thereof were at the sea. This is the inheri-
tance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their
families. 9 And the separate cities for the children of
Ephraim were among the inheritance of the children of
Manasseh, all the cities with their villages. 10 And they
drove not out the Canaanites that dwelled in Gezer:
but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites to
this day, and serve under tribute.

1 The lot of Manasseh. 8 His coast. 12 The Canaanites not driven out. 14 The children of Joseph obtain another lot.

17 There was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh;
for he was the firstborn of Joseph; to wit, for
Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead:
because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead
and Bashan. 2 There was also a lot for the rest of the
children of Manasseh by their families; for the children
of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the
children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem,
and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of
Shemida: these were the male children of Manasseh the
son of Joseph by their families.

¶ 3 But Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of
Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no
sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his
daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and
Tirzah. 4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest,
and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the
princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give
us an inheritance among our brothers. Therefore
according to the commandment of the LORD he gave
them an inheritance among the brothers of their father.
5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the
land of Gilead and Bashan, which were on the other
side Jordan; 6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had
an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Man-
asseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

¶ 7 And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to
Michmethah, that lies before Shechem; and the border
went along on the right hand to the inhabitants of
Entappuah. 8 Now Manasseh had the land of Tappuah:
but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to
the children of Ephraim; 9 And the coast descended to
the river Kanah, southward of the river: these cities of
Ephraim are among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of
Manasseh also was on the north side of the river, and
the outgoings of it were at the sea: 10 Southward it was
Ephraim's, and northward it was Manasseh's, and the
sea is his border; and they met together in Asher on the
north, and in Issachar on the east. 11 And Manasseh had
in Issachar and in Asher Bethshean and her towns, and
Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and
her towns, and the inhabitants of Endor and her
towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns,
and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, even
three countries. 12 Yet the children of Manasseh could
not drive out the inhabitants of those cities; but the
Canaanites would dwell in that land. 13 Yet it came to
pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong,
that they put the Canaanites to tribute, but did not
utterly drive them out. 14 And the children of Joseph
spoke to Joshua, saying, Why have you given me but
one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I am a great
people, for as much as the LORD has blessed me till
now? 15 And Joshua answered them, If you be a great
people, then get you up to the wood country, and cut
down for yourself there in the land of the Perizzites and
of the giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for you.
16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not
enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the
land of the valley have chariots of iron, both they who
are of Bethshean and her towns, and they who are of
the valley of Jezreel. 17 And Joshua spoke to the house

of Joseph, even to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying,
You are a great people, and have great power: you shall
not have one lot only: 18 But the mountain shall be
yours; for it is a wood, and you shall cut it down: and
the outgoings of it shall be yours: for you shall drive
out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots,
and though they be strong.

1 The Tabernacle is set up at Shiloh. 2 The remainder of the land is described, and divided into seven parts. 10 Joshua divides it by lot. 11 The lot and border of Benjamin. 21 Their cities.

18 And the whole congregation of the children of
Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up
the tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land
was subdued before them. 2 And there remained
among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had
not yet received their inheritance. 3 And Joshua said to
the children of Israel, How long are you slack to go to
possess the land, which the LORD God of your fathers
has given you? 4 Give out from among you three men
for each tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise,
and go through the land, and describe it according to
the inheritance of them; and they shall come again to
me. 5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah
shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of
Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north. 6 You
shall therefore describe the land into seven parts, and
bring the description here to me, that I may cast lots for
you here before the LORD our God. 7 But the Levites
have no part among you; for the priesthood of the
LORD is their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and
half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

¶ 8 And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua
charged them that went to describe the land, saying,
Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and
come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you
before the LORD in Shiloh. 9 And the men went and
passed through the land, and described it by cities into
seven parts in a book, and came again to Joshua to the
host at Shiloh.

¶ 10 And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before
the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land to the
children of Israel according to their divisions.

¶ 11 And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast
of their lot came forth between the children of Judah
and the children of Joseph. 12 And their border on the
north side was from Jordan; and the border went up to
the side of Jericho on the north side, and went up
through the mountains westward; and the goings out
thereof were at the wilderness of Bethaven. 13 And the
border went over from there toward Luz, to the side of
Luz, which is Bethel, southward; and the border
descended to Atarothadar, near the hill that lies on the
south side of the nether Bethhoron. 14 And the border
was drawn there, and compassed the corner of the sea
southward, from the hill that lies before Bethhoron
southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kirjathbaal, which is Kirjathjearim, a city of the children of
Judah: this was the west quarter. 15 And the south
quarter was from the end of Kirjathjearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of
waters of Nephtoah: 16 And the border came down to
the end of the mountain that lies before the valley of
the son of Hinnom, and which is in the valley of the
giants on the north, and descended to the valley of
Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and
descended to Enrogel, 17 And was drawn from the
north, and went forth to Enshemesh, and went forth
toward Geliloth, which is over against the going up of
Adummim, and descended to the stone of Bohan the
son of Reuben, 18 And passed along toward the side
over against Arabah northward, and went down to
Arabah: 19 And the border passed along to the side of
Bethhoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north bay of the salt sea at the south end
of Jordan: this was the south coast. 20 And Jordan was
the border of it on the east side. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof
round about, according to their families. 21 Now the
cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according
to their families were Jericho, and Bethhoglah, and the
valley of Keziz, 22 And Betharabah, and Zemaraim, and
Bethel, 23 And Avim, and Pharah, and Ophrah, 24 And
Chepharhaammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve
cities with their villages: 25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and
Beeroth, 26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,
27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah, 28 And Zelah,
Eleph, and Jebusi, which is Jerusalem, Gibeath, and
Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the
inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to
their families.

1 The lot of Simeon, 10 Of Zebulun, 17 Of Issachar, 24 Of Asher, 32 Of Naphtali, 40 Of Dan. 46 The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.

19 And the second lot came forth to Simeon, even
for the tribe of the children of Simeon according
to their families: and their inheritance was within the
inheritance of the children of Judah. 2 And they had in
their inheritance Beersheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,
3 And Hazarshual, and Balah, and Azem, 4 And Eltolad,
and Bethul, and Hormah, 5 And Ziklag, and Bethmarcaboth, and Hazarsusah, 6 And Bethlebaoth, and
Sharuhen; thirteen cities and their villages: 7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages:
8 And all the villages that were round about these cities

to Baalathbeer, Ramath of the south. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families. 9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah was the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

¶ 10 And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was to Sarid: 11 And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that is before Jokneam; 12 And turned from Sarid eastward toward the sun rise to the border of Chislothtabor, and then goes out to Daberath, and goes up to Japhia, 13 And from there passes on along on the east to Gittahhepher, to Ittahkazin, and goes out to Remmonmethoar to Neah; 14 And the border compasses it on the north side to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthahel: 15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Bethlehem: twelve cities with their villages. 16 This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

¶ 17 And the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their families. 18 And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem, 19 And Haphraim, and Shihon, and Anaharath, 20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez, 21 And Remeth, and Engannim, and Enhaddah, and Bethpazzez; 22 And the coast reaches to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Bethshemesh; and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages. 23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

¶ 24 And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families. 25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph, 26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reaches to Carmel westward, and to Shihorlibnath; 27 And turns toward the sun rise to Bethdagon, and reaches to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthahel toward the north side of Bethemek, and Neiel, and goes out to Cabul on the left hand, 28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, even to great Zidon; 29 And then the coast turns to Ramah, and to the strong city Tyre; and the coast turns to Hosah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast to Achzib: 30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages. 31 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

¶ 32 The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, even for the children of Naphtali according to their families. 33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, to Lakum; and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan: 34 And then the coast turns westward to Aznothtabor, and goes out from there to Hukkok, and reaches to Zebulun on the south side, and reaches to Asher on the west side, and to Judah on Jordan toward the sun rise. 35 And the fenced cities are Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth, 36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor, 37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and Enhazor, 38 And Iron, and Migdalel, Horem, and Bethanath, and Bethshemesh; nineteen cities with their villages. 39 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

¶ 40 And the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families. 41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Irshemesh, 42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah, 43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron, 44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath, 45 And Jehud, and Beneberak, and Gathrimmon, 46 And Mejarkon, and Rakkon, with the border before Japho. 47 And the coast of the children of Dan went out too little for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelled therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father. 48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

¶ 49 When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them: 50 According to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, even Timnathserah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelled therein. 51 These are the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

1 God commands, 7 and the children of Israel appoint the six cities of refuge.

20 The LORD also spoke to Joshua, saying, 2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spoke to you by the hand of Moses: 3 That the slayer that kills any person unawares and unwittingly may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood. 4 And when he that does flee to one of those cities shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city, they

shall take him into the city to them, and give him a place,
that he may dwell among them. 5 And if the avenger of
blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the
slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbor
unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime. 6 And he
shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congre-
gation for judgment, and until the death of the high
priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer
return, and come to his own city, and to his own house,
to the city from from where he fled.

¶ 7 And they appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount
Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kir-
jatharba, which is Hebron, in the mountain of Judah.
8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they
assigned Bezer in the wilderness on the plain out of the
tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe
of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Man-
asseh. 9 These were the cities appointed for all the chil-
dren of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourns among
them, that whoever kills any person at unawares might
flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of
blood, until he stood before the congregation.

1 Eight and forty cities given by lot, out of the other tribes, unto the Levites. 43 God gave the land, and rest unto the Israelites, according to his promise.

21 Then came near the heads of the fathers of the
Levites to Eleazar the priest, and to Joshua the
son of Nun, and to the heads of the fathers of the tribes
of the children of Israel; 2 And they spoke to them at
Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, The LORD com-
manded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell
in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle. 3 And the
children of Israel gave to the Levites out of their inheri-
tance, at the commandment of the LORD, these cities
and their suburbs. 4 And the lot came out for the fami-
lies of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the
priest, which were of the Levites, had by lot out of the
tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out
of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities. 5 And the rest of
the children of Kohath had by lot out of the families of
the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and
out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities. 6 And the
children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the
tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out
of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of
Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities. 7 The children of
Merari by their families had out of the tribe of Reuben,
and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of
Zebulun, twelve cities. 8 And the children of Israel gave
by lot to the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the
LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

¶ 9 And they gave out of the tribe of the children of
Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon,
these cities which are here mentioned by name.
10 Which the children of Aaron, being of the families of
the Kohathites, who were of the children of Levi, had:
for theirs was the first lot. 11 And they gave them the
city of Arba the father of Anak, which city is Hebron,
in the hill country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof
round about it. 12 But the fields of the city, and the vil-
lages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh
for his possession.

¶ 13 Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the
priest Hebron with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge
for the slayer; and Libnah with her suburbs, 14 And Jat-
tir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,
15 And Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her
suburbs, 16 And Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with
her suburbs, and Bethshemesh with her suburbs; nine
cities out of those two tribes. 17 And out of the tribe of
Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her
suburbs, 18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon
with her suburbs; four cities. 19 All the cities of the chil-
dren of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities with
their suburbs.

¶ 20 And the families of the children of Kohath, the
Levites which remained of the children of Kohath, even
they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of
Ephraim. 21 For they gave them Shechem with her sub-
urbs in mount Ephraim, to be a city of refuge for the
slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs, 22 And Kibzaim with
her suburbs, and Bethhoron with her suburbs; four
cities. 23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her
suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs, 24 Aijalon with
her suburbs, Gathrimmon with her suburbs; four cities.
25 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with
her suburbs, and Gathrimmon with her suburbs; two
cities. 26 All the cities were ten with their suburbs for the
families of the children of Kohath that remained.

¶ 27 And to the children of Gershon, of the families
of the Levites, out of the other half tribe of Manasseh
they gave Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, to be a
city of refuge for the slayer; and Beeshterah with her
suburbs; two cities. 28 And out of the tribe of Issachar,
Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,
29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, Engannim with her sub-
urbs; four cities. 30 And out of the tribe of Asher,
Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,
31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her sub-
urbs; four cities. 32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali,
Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, to be a city of
refuge for the slayer; and Hammothdor with her sub-
urbs, and Kartan with her suburbs; three cities. 33 All
the cities of the Gershonites according to their families
were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

¶ 34 And to the families of the children of Merari,
the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun,
Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her sub-
urbs, 35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her

suburbs; four cities. 36 And out of the tribe of Reuben,
Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,
37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her
suburbs; four cities. 38 And out of the tribe of Gad,
Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, to be a city of
refuge for the slayer; and Mahanaim with her suburbs,
39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs;
four cities in all. 40 So all the cities for the children of
Merari by their families, which were remaining of the
families of the Levites, were by their lot twelve cities.
41 All the cities of the Levites within the possession of
the children of Israel were forty and eight cities with
their suburbs. 42 These cities were every one with their
suburbs round about them: thus were all these cities.

¶ 43 And the LORD gave to Israel all the land
which he swore to give to their fathers; and they pos-
sessed it, and dwelled therein. 44 And the LORD gave
them rest round about, according to all that he swore
to their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their
enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their ene-
mies into their hand. 45 There failed not anything of
any good thing which the LORD had spoken to the
house of Israel; all came to pass.

1 The two Tribes and half with a blessing are sent home. 9 They build the Altar of Testimony, in their journey. 11 The Israelites are offended thereat. 21 They give them good satisfaction.

22 Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the
Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, 2 And
said to them, You have kept all that Moses the servant
of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my
voice in all that I commanded you: 3 You have not left
your brothers these many days to this day, but have
kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD
your God. 4 And now the LORD your God has given
rest to your brothers, as he promised them: therefore
now return you, and get you to your tents, and to the
land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the
LORD gave you on the other side Jordan. 5 But take
diligent heed to do the commandment and the law,
which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, to
love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways,
and to keep his commandments, and to hold to him,
and to serve him with all your heart and with all your
soul. 6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away:
and they went to their tents.

¶ 7 Now to the one half of the tribe of Manasseh
Moses had given possession in Bashan: but to the other
half thereof gave Joshua among their brothers on this
side Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them
away also to their tents, then he blessed them, 8 And he
spoke to them, saying, Return with much riches to
your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and
with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very
much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with
your brothers.

¶ 9 And the children of Reuben and the children
of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and
departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh,
which is in the land of Canaan, to go to the country of
Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they
were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by
the hand of Moses.

¶ 10 And when they came to the borders of Jordan,
that are in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben
and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh
built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

¶ 11 And the children of Israel heard say, Behold,
the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and
the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar over
against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at
the passage of the children of Israel. 12 And when the
children of Israel heard of it, the whole congregation of
the children of Israel gathered themselves together at
Shiloh, to go up to war against them. 13 And the chil-
dren of Israel sent to the children of Reuben, and to
the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh,
into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the
priest, 14 And with him ten princes, of each chief house
a prince throughout all the tribes of Israel; and each
one was an head of the house of their fathers among
the thousands of Israel.

¶ 15 And they came to the children of Reuben, and
to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Man-
asseh, to the land of Gilead, and they spoke with them,
saying, 16 Thus says the whole congregation of the
LORD, What trespass is this that you have committed
against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from
following the LORD, in that you have built you an
altar, that you might rebel this day against the LORD?
17 Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which
we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a
plague in the congregation of the LORD, 18 But that
you must turn away this day from following the
LORD? and it will be, seeing you rebel to day against
the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the
whole congregation of Israel. 19 Notwithstanding, if the
land of your possession be unclean, then pass you over
to the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein
the LORD's tabernacle dwells, and take possession
among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel
against us, in building you an altar beside the altar of
the LORD our God. 20 Did not Achan the son of
Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and
wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that
man perished not alone in his iniquity.

¶ 21 Then the children of Reuben and the children
of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and
said to the heads of the thousands of Israel, 22 The

LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he
knows, and Israel he shall know; if it be in rebellion, or
if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this
day,) 23 That we have built us an altar to turn from fol-
lowing the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt offering
or meat offering, or if to offer peace offerings thereon,
let the LORD himself require it; 24 And if we have not
rather done it for fear of this thing, saying, In time to
come your children might speak to our children, say-
ing, What have you to do with the LORD God of
Israel? 25 For the LORD has made Jordan a border
between us and you, you children of Reuben and chil-
dren of Gad; you have no part in the LORD: so shall
your children make our children cease from fearing the
LORD. 26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to
build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacri-
fice: 27 But that it may be a witness between us, and
you, and our generations after us, that we might do the
service of the LORD before him with our burnt offer-
ings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offer-
ings; that your children may not say to our children in
time to come, You have no part in the LORD.
28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should
so say to us or to our generations in time to come, that
we may say again, Behold the pattern of the altar of the
LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offer-
ings, nor for sacrifices; but it is a witness between us
and you. 29 God forbid that we should rebel against the
LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD,
to build an altar for burnt offerings, for meat offerings,
or for sacrifices, beside the altar of the LORD our God
that is before his tabernacle.

¶ 30 And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes
of the congregation and heads of the thousands of
Israel which were with him, heard the words that the
children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the
children of Manasseh spoke, it pleased them. 31 And
Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said to the chil-
dren of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the
children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the
LORD is among us, because you have not committed
this trespass against the LORD: now you have deliv-
ered the children of Israel out of the hand of the
LORD.

¶ 32 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,
and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben,
and from the children of Gad, out of the land of
Gilead, to the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel,
and brought them word again. 33 And the thing pleased
the children of Israel; and the children of Israel blessed
God, and did not intend to go up against them in bat-
tle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben
and Gad dwelled. 34 And the children of Reuben and
the children of Gad called the altar Ed: for it shall be a
witness between us that the LORD is God.

1 Joshua's exhortation before his death, 3 by former benefits, 5 by promises, 11 and by threatenings.

23 And it came to pass a long time after that the
LORD had given rest to Israel from all their
enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old and
stricken in age. 2 And Joshua called for all Israel, and for
their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges,
and for their officers, and said to them, I am old and
stricken in age: 3 And you have seen all that the LORD
your God has done to all these nations because of you;
for the LORD your God is he that has fought for you.
4 Behold, I have divided to you by lot these nations that
remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jor-
dan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even to the
great sea westward. 5 And the LORD your God, he
shall expel them from before you, and drive them from
out of your sight; and you shall possess their land, as
the LORD your God has promised to you. 6 Be you
therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is
written in the book of the law of Moses, that you turn
not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left;
7 That you come not among these nations, these that
remain among you; neither make mention of the name
of their gods, nor cause to swear by them, neither serve
them, nor bow yourselves to them: 8 But hold to the
LORD your God, as you have done to this day. 9 For
the LORD has driven out from before you great
nations and strong: but as for you, no man has been
able to stand before you to this day. 10 One man of you
shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he it
is that fights for you, as he has promised you. 11 Take
good heed therefore to yourselves, that you love the
LORD your God. 12 Else if you do in any wise go back,
and join to the remnant of these nations, even these
that remain among you, and shall make marriages with
them, and go in to them, and they to you: 13 Know for
a certainty that the LORD your God will no more
drive out any of these nations from before you; but
they shall be snares and traps to you, and scourges in
your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until you perish
from off this good land which the LORD your God
has given you. 14 And, behold, this day I am going the
way of all the earth: and you know in all your hearts
and in all your souls, that not one thing has failed of all
the good things which the LORD your God spoke
concerning you; all are come to pass to you, and not
one thing has failed thereof. 15 Therefore it shall come
to pass, that as all good things are come on you, which
the LORD your God promised you; so shall the
LORD bring on you all evil things, until he have
destroyed you from off this good land which the
LORD your God has given you. 16 When you have
transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God,
which he commanded you, and have gone and served
other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then shall

the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and you shall perish quickly from off the good land which he has given to you.

1 Joshua assembles the tribes at Shechem. 2 A brief history of God's benefits from Terah. 14 He renews a covenant between them and God. 26 A stone the witness of the covenant. 29 Joshua's age, death and burial. 32 Joseph's bones are buried. 33 Eleazar dies.

24 And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God.

2 And Joshua said to all the people, Thus says the LORD God of Israel, Your fathers dwelled on the other side of the flood in old time, even Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they served other gods. 3 And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and gave him Isaac. 4 And I gave to Isaac Jacob and Esau: and I gave to Esau mount Seir, to possess it; but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt. 5 I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them: and afterward I brought you out. 6 And I brought your fathers out of Egypt: and you came to the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen to the Red sea. 7 And when they cried to the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea on them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and you dwelled in the wilderness a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelled on the other side Jordan; and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that you might possess their land; and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you: 10 But I would not listen to Balaam; therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And you went over Jordan, and came to Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand. 12 And I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites; but not with your sword, nor with your bow. 13 And I have given you a land for which you did not labor, and cities which you built not, and you dwell in them; of the vineyards and olive groves which you planted not do you eat.

¶ 14 Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve you the LORD. 15 And if it seem evil to you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom you will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land you dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD. 16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods; 17 For the LORD our God, he it is that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed: 18 And the LORD drove out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelled in the land: therefore will we also serve the LORD; for he is our God. 19 And Joshua said to the people, You cannot serve the LORD: for he is an holy God; he is a jealous God; he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins. 20 If you forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he has done you good. 21 And the people said to Joshua, No; but we will serve the LORD. 22 And Joshua said to the people, You are witnesses against yourselves that you have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, We are witnesses. 23 Now therefore put away, said he, the strange gods which are among you, and incline your heart to the LORD God of Israel. 24 And the people said to Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey. 25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

¶ 26 And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak, that was by the sanctuary of the LORD. 27 And Joshua said to all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness to us; for it has heard all the words of the LORD which he spoke to us: it shall be therefore a witness to you, lest you deny your God. 28 So Joshua let the people depart, every man to his inheritance.

¶ 29 And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being an hundred and ten years old. 30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnathserah, which is in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash. 31 And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

¶ 32 And the bones of Joseph, which the children

of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph. 33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill that pertained to Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

The Book of

Judges

1 The acts of Judah and Simeon. 4 Adoni-bezek justly requited. 8 Jerusalem taken. 10 Hebron taken. 11 Othniel has Achsah to wife for taking of Debir. 16 The Kenites dwell in Judah. 17 Hormah, Gaza, Askelon and Ekron taken. 21 The acts of Benjamin. 22 Of the house of Joseph, who take Bethel. 30 Of Zebulun. 31 Of Asher. 33 Of Naphtali. 34 Of Dan.

1 Now after the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them? 2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand. 3 And Judah said to Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with you into your lot. So Simeon went with him. 4 And Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men. 5 And they found Adonibezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites. 6 But Adonibezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes. 7 And Adonibezek said, Three score and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered their meat under my table: as I have done, so God has requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died. 8 Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.

¶ 9 And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelled in the mountain, and in the south, and in the valley. 10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelled in Hebron: (now the name of Hebron before was Kirjatharba:) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai. 11 And from there he went against the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before was Kirjathsepher:

12 And Caleb said, He that smites Kirjathsepher, and takes it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. 13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. 14 And it came to pass, when she came to him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off her ass; and Caleb said to her, What will you? 15 And she said to him, Give me a blessing: for you have given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

¶ 16 And the children of the Kenite, Moses' father in law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which lies in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelled among the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called Hormah. 18 Also Judah took Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof. 19 And the LORD was with Judah; and he drove out the inhabitants of the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron. 20 And they gave Hebron to Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled there the three sons of Anak. 21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem to this day.

¶ 22 And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Bethel: and the LORD was with them. 23 And the house of Joseph sent to descry Bethel. (Now the name of the city before was Luz.) 24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said to him, Show us, we pray you, the entrance into the city, and we will show you mercy. 25 And when he showed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family. 26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which is the name thereof to this day.

¶ 27 Neither did Manasseh drive out the inhabitants of Bethshean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. 28 And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

¶ 29 Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites
that dwelled in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelled in
Gezer among them.
¶ 30 Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants
of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the
Canaanites dwelled among them, and became tribu-
taries.
¶ 31 Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of
Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor
of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob:
32 But the Asherites dwelled among the Canaanites, the
inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.
¶ 33 Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants
of Bethshemesh, nor the inhabitants of Bethanath; but
he dwelled among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of
the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Bethshemesh
and of Bethanath became tributaries to them. 34 And
the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the
mountain: for they would not suffer them to come
down to the valley: 35 But the Amorites would dwell in
mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand
of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became
tributaries. 36 And the coast of the Amorites was from
the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

1 An Angel rebukes the people at Bochim. 6 The wickedness of the new generation after Joshua. 14 God's anger and pity towards them. 20 The Canaanites are left to prove Israel.

2 And an angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal
to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of
Egypt, and have brought you to the land which I swore
to your fathers; and I said, I will never break my
covenant with you. 2 And you shall make no league
with the inhabitants of this land; you shall throw down
their altars: but you have not obeyed my voice: why
have you done this? 3 Why I also said, I will not drive
them out from before you; but they shall be as thorns
in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare to you.
4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD
spoke these words to all the children of Israel, that the
people lifted up their voice, and wept. 5 And they called
the name of that place Bochim: and they sacrificed
there to the LORD.
¶ 6 And when Joshua had let the people go, the
children of Israel went every man to his inheritance to
possess the land. 7 And the people served the LORD all
the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that
outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the
LORD, that he did for Israel. 8 And Joshua the son of
Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being an hun-
dred and ten years old. 9 And they buried him in the
border of his inheritance in Timnathheres, in the
mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash.
10 And also all that generation were gathered to their
fathers: and there arose another generation after them,
which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which
he had done for Israel.
¶ 11 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight
of the LORD, and served Baalim: 12 And they forsook
the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them
out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of
the gods of the people that were round about them,
and bowed themselves to them, and provoked the
LORD to anger. 13 And they forsook the LORD, and
served Baal and Ashtaroth.
¶ 14 And the anger of the LORD was hot against
Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers
that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of
their enemies round about, so that they could not any
longer stand before their enemies. 15 Wherever they
went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for
evil, as the LORD had said, and as the LORD had
sworn to them: and they were greatly distressed.
¶ 16 Nevertheless the LORD raised up judges,
which delivered them out of the hand of those that
spoiled them. 17 And yet they would not listen to their
judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and
bowed themselves to them: they turned quickly out of
the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the
commandments of the LORD; but they did not so.
18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then
the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out
of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge:
for it repented the LORD because of their groanings
by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed
them. 19 And it came to pass, when the judge was dead,
that they returned, and corrupted themselves more
than their fathers, in following other gods to serve
them, and to bow down to them; they ceased not from
their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.
¶ 20 And the anger of the LORD was hot against
Israel; and he said, Because that this people has trans-
gressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers,
and have not listened to my voice; 21 I also will not from
now on drive out any from before them of the nations
which Joshua left when he died: 22 That through them
I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of
the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it,
or not. 23 Therefore the LORD left those nations,
without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he
them into the hand of Joshua.

1 The nations which were left to prove Israel. 6 By communion with them they commit idolatry. 8 Othniel delivers them from Chushan-Rishathaim. 12 Ehud from Eglon. 31 Shamgar from the Philistines.

3 Now these are the nations which the LORD left,
to prove Israel by them, even as many of Israel as
had not known all the wars of Canaan; 2 Only that the

generations of the children of Israel might know, to
teach them war, at the least such as before knew noth-
ing thereof; 3 Namely, five lords of the Philistines, and
all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites
that dwelled in mount Lebanon, from mount Baalher-
mon to the entering in of Hamath. 4 And they were to
prove Israel by them, to know whether they would lis-
ten to the commandments of the LORD, which he
commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

¶ 5 And the children of Israel dwelled among the
Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and
Hivites, and Jebusites: 6 And they took their daughters
to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons,
and served their gods. 7 And the children of Israel did
evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgot the LORD
their God, and served Baalim and the groves.

¶ 8 Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot
against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of
Chushanrishathaim king of Mesopotamia: and the chil-
dren of Israel served Chushanrishathaim eight years.
9 And when the children of Israel cried to the LORD,
the LORD raised up a deliverer to the children of Israel,
who delivered them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz,
Caleb's younger brother. 10 And the Spirit of the LORD
came on him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war:
and the LORD delivered Chushanrishathaim king of
Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed
against Chushanrishathaim. 11 And the land had rest
forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

¶ 12 And the children of Israel did evil again in the
sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon
the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done
evil in the sight of the LORD. 13 And he gathered to him
the children of Ammon and Amalek, and went and
smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm trees. 14 So
the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab
eighteen years. 15 But when the children of Israel cried to
the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud
the son of Gera, a Benjamite, a man left handed: and by
him the children of Israel sent a present to Eglon the
king of Moab. 16 But Ehud made him a dagger which
had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under
his raiment on his right thigh. 17 And he brought the
present to Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon was a very fat
man. 18 And when he had made an end to offer the
present, he sent away the people that bore the present.
19 But he himself turned again from the quarries that
were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand to you, O
king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him
went out from him. 20 And Ehud came to him; and he
was sitting in a summer parlor, which he had for himself
alone. And Ehud said, I have a message from God to
you. And he arose out of his seat. 21 And Ehud put forth
his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh,
and thrust it into his belly: 22 And the haft also went in
after the blade; and the fat closed on the blade, so that he
could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt
came out. 23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch,
and shut the doors of the parlor on him, and locked
them. 24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and
when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlor were
locked, they said, Surely he covers his feet in his summer
chamber. 25 And they tarried till they were ashamed:
and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlor;
therefore they took a key, and opened them: and, behold,
their lord was fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed
beyond the quarries, and escaped to Seirath. 27 And it
came to pass, when he was come, that he blew a trum-
pet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of
Israel went down with him from the mount, and he
before them. 28 And he said to them, Follow after me:
for the LORD has delivered your enemies the Moabites
into your hand. And they went down after him, and
took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered
not a man to pass over. 29 And they slew of Moab at
that time about ten thousand men, all lusty, and all
men of valor; and there escaped not a man. 30 So Moab
was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the
land had rest fourscore years.

¶ 31 And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath,
which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an
ox goad: and he also delivered Israel.

1 Deborah and Barak deliver them from Jabin and Sisera. 18 Jabel kills Sisera.

4 And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight
of the LORD, when Ehud was dead. 2 And the
LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of
Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose
host was Sisera, which dwelled in Harosheth of the Gen-
tiles. 3 And the children of Israel cried to the LORD: for
he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years
he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

¶ 4 And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapi-
doth, she judged Israel at that time. 5 And she dwelled
under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and
Bethel in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel
came up to her for judgment. 6 And she sent and called
Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedeshnaphtali, and
said to him, Has not the LORD God of Israel com-
manded, saying, Go and draw toward mount Tabor,
and take with you ten thousand men of the children of
Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun? 7 And I will
draw to you to the river Kishon Sisera, the captain of
Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I
will deliver him into your hand. 8 And Barak said to
her, If you will go with me, then I will go: but if you
will not go with me, then I will not go. 9 And she said, I
will surely go with you: notwithstanding the journey

that you take shall not be for your honor; for the
LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And
Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

¶ 10 And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to
Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men at his
feet: and Deborah went up with him. 11 Now Heber the
Kenite, which was of the children of Hobab the father in
law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and
pitched his tent to the plain of Zaanaim, which is by
Kedesh. 12 And they showed Sisera that Barak the son of
Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor. 13 And Sisera
gathered together all his chariots, even nine hundred
chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him,
from Harosheth of the Gentiles to the river of Kishon.
14 And Deborah said to Barak, Up; for this is the day in
which the LORD has delivered Sisera into your hand: is
not the LORD gone out before you? So Barak went
down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after
him. 15 And the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all his
chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword
before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off his chariot,
and fled away on his feet. 16 But Barak pursued after the
chariots, and after the host, to Harosheth of the Gen-
tiles: and all the host of Sisera fell on the edge of the
sword; and there was not a man left. 17 However, Sisera
fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber
the Kenite: for there was peace between Jabin the king of
Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

¶ 18 And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said to
him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And
when he had turned in to her into the tent, she covered
him with a mantle. 19 And he said to her, Give me, I
pray you, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And
she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and
covered him. 20 Again he said to her, Stand in the door
of the tent, and it shall be, when any man does come
and inquire of you, and say, Is there any man here? that
you shall say, No. 21 Then Jael Heber's wife took a nail
of the tent, and took an hammer in her hand, and went
softly to him, and smote the nail into his temples, and
fastened it into the ground: for he was fast asleep and
weary. So he died. 22 And, behold, as Barak pursued Sis-
era, Jael came out to meet him, and said to him, Come,
and I will show you the man whom you seek. And
when he came into her tent, behold, Sisera lay dead,
and the nail was in his temples. 23 So God subdued on
that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children
of Israel. 24 And the hand of the children of Israel pros-
pered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan,
until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

1 The Song of Deborah and Barak.

5 Then sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abi-
noam on that day, saying, 2 Praise you the LORD
for the avenging of Israel, when the people willingly
offered themselves. 3 Hear, O you kings; give ear, O you
princes; I, even I, will sing to the LORD; I will sing
praise to the LORD God of Israel. 4 LORD, when you
went out of Seir, when you marched out of the field of
Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped,
the clouds also dropped water. 5 The mountains melted
from before the LORD, even that Sinai from before
the LORD God of Israel. 6 In the days of Shamgar the
son of Anath, in the days of Jael, the highways were
unoccupied, and the travelers walked through byways.
7 The inhabitants of the villages ceased, they ceased in
Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother
in Israel. 8 They chose new gods; then was war in the
gates: was there a shield or spear seen among forty
thousand in Israel? 9 My heart is toward the governors
of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the
people. Bless you the LORD. 10 Speak, you that ride on
white asses, you that sit in judgment, and walk by the
way. 11 They that are delivered from the noise of archers
in the places of drawing water, there shall they rehearse
the righteous acts of the LORD, even the righteous
acts toward the inhabitants of his villages in Israel: then
shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.
12 Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song:
arise, Barak, and lead your captivity captive, you son of
Abinoam. 13 Then he made him that remains have
dominion over the nobles among the people: the
LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.
14 Out of Ephraim was there a root of them against
Amalek; after you, Benjamin, among your people; out
of Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun
they that handle the pen of the writer. 15 And the
princes of Issachar were with Deborah; even Issachar,
and also Barak: he was sent on foot into the valley. For
the divisions of Reuben there were great thoughts of
heart. 16 Why stayed you among the sheepfolds, to hear
the bleatings of the flocks? For the divisions of Reuben
there were great searchings of heart. 17 Gilead stayed
beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships?
Asher continued on the sea shore, and stayed in his
breaches. 18 Zebulun and Naphtali were a people that
risked their lives to the death in the high places of the
field. 19 The kings came and fought, then fought the
kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo;
they took no gain of money. 20 They fought from
heaven; the stars in their courses fought against Sisera.
21 The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient
river, the river Kishon. O my soul, you have trodden
down strength. 22 Then were the horse hoofs broken by
the means of the prancings, the prancings of their
mighty ones. 23 Curse you Meroz, said the angel of the
LORD, curse you bitterly the inhabitants thereof;
because they came not to the help of the LORD, to the
help of the LORD against the mighty. 24 Blessed above
women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be,

blessed shall she be above women in the tent. 25 He
asked water, and she gave him milk; she brought forth
butter in a lordly dish. 26 She put her hand to the nail,
and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and
with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his
head, when she had pierced and stricken through his
temples. 27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at
her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell
down dead. 28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a
window, and cried through the lattice, Why is his char-
iot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his char-
iots? 29 Her wise ladies answered her, yes, she returned
answer to herself, 30 Have they not sped? have they not
divided the prey; to every man a damsel or two; to Sis-
era a prey of divers colors, a prey of divers colors of
needlework, of divers colors of needlework on both
sides, meet for the necks of them that take the spoil?
31 So let all your enemies perish, O LORD: but let
them that love him be as the sun when he goes forth in
his might. And the land had rest forty years.

1 The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian, 8 A prophet rebukes them. 11 An Angel sends Gideon for their deliverance. 17 Gideon's present is consumed with fire. 24 Gideon destroys Baal's altar, and offers a sacrifice upon the altar Jehovah-shalom. 28 Joash defends his son, and calls him Jerubbaal. 33 Gideon's army. 36 Gideon's signs.

6 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of
the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into
the hand of Midian seven years. 2 And the hand of
Midian prevailed against Israel: and because of the
Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens
which are in the mountains, and caves, and strong
holds. 3 And so it was, when Israel had sown, that the
Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the chil-
dren of the east, even they came up against them; 4 And
they encamped against them, and destroyed the
increase of the earth, till you come to Gaza, and left no
sustenance for Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass.
5 For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and
they came as grasshoppers for multitude; for both they
and their camels were without number: and they
entered into the land to destroy it. 6 And Israel was
greatly impoverished because of the Midianites; and the
children of Israel cried to the LORD.

¶ 7 And it came to pass, when the children of Israel
cried to the LORD because of the Midianites, 8 That
the LORD sent a prophet to the children of Israel,
which said to them, Thus says the LORD God of
Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you
forth out of the house of bondage; 9 And I delivered
you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the
hand of all that oppressed you, and drove them out
from before you, and gave you their land; 10 And I said
to you, I am the LORD your God; fear not the gods of
the Amorites, in whose land you dwell: but you have
not obeyed my voice.

¶ 11 And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat
under an oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained to
Joash the Abiezrite: and his son Gideon threshed wheat
by the wine press, to hide it from the Midianites.
12 And the angel of the LORD appeared to him, and
said to him, The LORD is with you, you mighty man
of valor. 13 And Gideon said to him, Oh my Lord, if the
LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and
where be all his miracles which our fathers told us of,
saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt?
but now the LORD has forsaken us, and delivered us
into the hands of the Midianites. 14 And the LORD
looked on him, and said, Go in this your might, and
you shall save Israel from the hand of the Midianites:
have not I sent you? 15 And he said to him, Oh my
Lord, with which shall I save Israel? behold, my family
is poor in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's
house. 16 And the LORD said to him, Surely I will be
with you, and you shall smite the Midianites as one
man. 17 And he said to him, If now I have found grace
in your sight, then show me a sign that you talk with
me. 18 Depart not hence, I pray you, until I come to
you, and bring forth my present, and set it before you.
And he said, I will tarry until you come again.

¶ 19 And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid,
and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he
put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and
brought it out to him under the oak, and presented it.
20 And the angel of God said to him, Take the flesh and
the unleavened cakes, and lay them on this rock, and
pour out the broth. And he did so.

¶ 21 Then the angel of the LORD put forth the
end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the
flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up fire
out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleav-
ened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out
of his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he was an angel
of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O LORD God! for
because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.
23 And the LORD said to him, Peace be to you; fear
not: you shall not die. 24 Then Gideon built an altar
there to the LORD, and called it Jehovahshalom: to
this day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

¶ 25 And it came to pass the same night, that the
LORD said to him, Take your father's young bullock,
even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw
down the altar of Baal that your father has, and cut
down the grove that is by it: 26 And build an altar to the
LORD your God on the top of this rock, in the
ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a
burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove which you

shall cut down. 27 Then Gideon took ten men of his
servants, and did as the LORD had said to him: and so
it was, because he feared his father's household, and the
men of the city, that he could not do it by day, that he
did it by night.

¶ 28 And when the men of the city arose early in
the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down,
and the grove was cut down that was by it, and the sec-
ond bullock was offered on the altar that was built.
29 And they said one to another, Who has done this
thing? And when they inquired and asked, they said,
Gideon the son of Joash has done this thing. 30 Then
the men of the city said to Joash, Bring out your son,
that he may die: because he has cast down the altar of
Baal, and because he has cut down the grove that was
by it. 31 And Joash said to all that stood against him,
Will you plead for Baal? will you save him? he that will
plead for him, let him be put to death whilst it is yet
morning: if he be a god, let him plead for himself,
because one has cast down his altar. 32 Therefore on
that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead
against him, because he has thrown down his altar.

¶ 33 Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites
and the children of the east were gathered together, and
went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel. 34 But
the Spirit of the LORD came on Gideon, and he blew
a trumpet; and Abiezer was gathered after him. 35 And
he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also
was gathered after him: and he sent messengers to
Asher, and to Zebulun, and to Naphtali; and they came
up to meet them.

¶ 36 And Gideon said to God, If you will save Israel
by my hand, as you have said, 37 Behold, I will put a
fleece of wool in the floor; and if the dew be on the
fleece only, and it be dry on all the earth beside, then
shall I know that you will save Israel by my hand, as you
have said. 38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the
morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed
the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water. 39 And
Gideon said to God, Let not your anger be hot against
me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray
you, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only
on the fleece, and on all the ground let there be dew.
40 And God did so that night: for it was dry on the
fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

1 Gideon's army of two and thirty thousand is brought to three hundred. 9 He is encouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barley cake. 16 His strategy of trumpets and lamps in pitchers. 24 The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.

7 Then Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all the people
that were with him, rose up early, and pitched
beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midi-
anites were on the north side of them, by the hill of
Moreh, in the valley. 2 And the LORD said to Gideon,
The people that are with you are too many for me to
give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt
themselves against me, saying, My own hand has saved
me. 3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the
people, saying, Whoever is fearful and afraid, let him
return and depart early from mount Gilead. And there
returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and
there remained ten thousand. 4 And the LORD said to
Gideon, The people are yet too many; bring them
down to the water, and I will try them for you there:
and it shall be, that of whom I say to you, This shall go
with you, the same shall go with you; and of whomso-
ever I say to you, This shall not go with you, the same
shall not go. 5 So he brought down the people to the
water: and the LORD said to Gideon, Every one that
laps of the water with his tongue, as a dog laps, him
shall you set by himself; likewise every one that bows
down on his knees to drink. 6 And the number of them
that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, were
three hundred men: but all the rest of the people
bowed down on their knees to drink water. 7 And the
LORD said to Gideon, By the three hundred men that
lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into
your hand: and let all the other people go every man to
his place. 8 So the people took victuals in their hand,
and their trumpets: and he sent all the rest of Israel
every man to his tent, and retained those three hundred
men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the
valley.

¶ 9 And it came to pass the same night, that the
LORD said to him, Arise, get you down to the host;
for I have delivered it into your hand. 10 But if you fear
to go down, go you with Phurah your servant down to
the host: 11 And you shall hear what they say; and after-
ward shall your hands be strengthened to go down to
the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant
to the outside of the armed men that were in the host.
12 And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the
children of the east lay along in the valley like grasshop-
pers for multitude; and their camels were without
number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a
man that told a dream to his fellow, and said, Behold, I
dreamed a dream, and, see, a cake of barley bread tum-
bled into the host of Midian, and came to a tent, and
smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay
along. 14 And his fellow answered and said, This is
nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash,
a man of Israel: for into his hand has God delivered
Midian, and all the host.

¶ 15 And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling
of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he
worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and
said, Arise; for the LORD has delivered into your hand

the host of Midian. 16 And he divided the three hun-
dred men into three companies, and he put a trumpet
in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and lamps
within the pitchers. 17 And he said to them, Look on
me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the
outside of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so shall you
do. 18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that are
with me, then blow you the trumpets also on every side
of all the camp, and say, The sword of the LORD, and
of Gideon.

¶ 19 So Gideon, and the hundred men that were
with him, came to the outside of the camp in the begin-
ning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set
the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and broke the
pitchers that were in their hands. 20 And the three com-
panies blew the trumpets, and broke the pitchers, and
held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in
their right hands to blow with: and they cried, The
sword of the LORD, and of Gideon. 21 And they stood
every man in his place round about the camp; and all
the host ran, and cried, and fled. 22 And the three hun-
dred blew the trumpets, and the LORD set every man's
sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host:
and the host fled to Bethshittah in Zererath, and to the
border of Abelmeholah, to Tabbath. 23 And the men of
Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali,
and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pur-
sued after the Midianites.

¶ 24 And Gideon sent messengers throughout all
mount Ephraim, saying, come down against the Midi-
anites, and take before them the waters to Bethbarah
and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered
themselves together, and took the waters to Bethbarah
and Jordan. 25 And they took two princes of the Midi-
anites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb on the rock
Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the wine press of Zeeb,
and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb
and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

1 Gideon pacifies the Ephraimites. 4 Succoth and Penuel refuse to relieve Gideon's army. 10 Zebah and Zalmunna are taken. 13 Succoth and Penuel are destroyed. 17 Gideon avenges his brethrens death on Zebah and Zalmunna. 22 He refuses government. 24 His Ephod cause of Idolatry. 28 Midian subdued. 29 Gideon's children, and death. 33 The Israelites' idolatry, and ingratitude.

8 And the men of Ephraim said to him, Why have
you served us thus, that you called us not, when
you went to fight with the Midianites? And they did
chide with him sharply. 2 And he said to them, What
have I done now in comparison of you? Is not the
gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vin-
tage of Abiezer? 3 God has delivered into your hands
the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I
able to do in comparison of you? Then their anger was
abated toward him, when he had said that.

¶ 4 And Gideon came to Jordan, and passed over,
he, and the three hundred men that were with him,
faint, yet pursuing them. 5 And he said to the men of
Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread to the people
that follow me; for they be faint, and I am pursuing
after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

¶ 6 And the princes of Succoth said, Are the hands
of Zebah and Zalmunna now in your hand, that we
should give bread to your army? 7 And Gideon said,
Therefore when the LORD has delivered Zebah and
Zalmunna into my hand, then I will tear your flesh
with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers.

¶ 8 And he went up there to Penuel, and spoke to
them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as
the men of Succoth had answered him. 9 And he spoke
also to the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again
in peace, I will break down this tower.

¶ 10 Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor,
and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men,
all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the
east: for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand
men that drew sword.

¶ 11 And Gideon went up by the way of them that
dwelled in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah,
and smote the host; for the host was secure. 12 And
when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after
them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and
Zalmunna, and discomfited all the host.

¶ 13 And Gideon the son of Joash returned from
battle before the sun was up, 14 And caught a young man
of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him: and he
described to him the princes of Succoth, and the elders
thereof, even three score and seventeen men. 15 And he
came to the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and
Zalmunna, with whom you did upbraid me, saying, Are
the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in your hand,
that we should give bread to your men that are weary?
16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the
wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the men
of Succoth. 17 And he beat down the tower of Penuel,
and slew the men of the city.

¶ 18 Then said he to Zebah and Zalmunna, What
manner of men were they whom you slew at Tabor?
And they answered, As you are, so were they; each one
resembled the children of a king. 19 And he said, They
were my brothers, even the sons of my mother: as the
LORD lives, if you had saved them alive, I would not
slay you. 20 And he said to Jether his firstborn, Up, and
slay them. But the youth drew not his sword: for he
feared, because he was yet a youth. 21 Then Zebah and
Zalmunna said, Rise you, and fall on us: for as the man
is, so is his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah
and Zalmunna, and took away the ornaments that were

on their camels' necks.

¶ 22 Then the men of Israel said to Gideon, Rule
you over us, both you, and your son, and your son's
son also: for you have delivered us from the hand of
Midian. 23 And Gideon said to them, I will not rule
over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the
LORD shall rule over you.

¶ 24 And Gideon said to them, I would desire a
request of you, that you would give me every man the
earrings of his prey. (For they had golden earrings,
because they were Ishmaelites.) 25 And they answered,
We will willingly give them. And they spread a garment,
and did cast therein every man the earrings of his prey.
26 And the weight of the golden earrings that he
requested was a thousand and seven hundred shekels of
gold; beside ornaments, and collars, and purple raiment
that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains
that were about their camels' necks. 27 And Gideon
made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, even in
Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it:
which thing became a snare to Gideon, and to his house.

¶ 28 Thus was Midian subdued before the children
of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more.
And the country was in quietness forty years in the
days of Gideon.

¶ 29 And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and
dwelled in his own house. 30 And Gideon had three score
and ten sons of his body begotten: for he had many
wives. 31 And his concubine that was in Shechem, she
also bore him a son, whose name he called Abimelech.

¶ 32 And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good
old age, and was buried in the sepulcher of Joash his
father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites. 33 And it came to
pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of
Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim,
and made Baalberith their god. 34 And the children of
Israel remembered not the LORD their God, who had
delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on
every side: 35 Neither showed they kindness to the
house of Jerubbaal, namely, Gideon, according to all
the goodness which he had showed to Israel.

1 Abimelech by conspiracy with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made King. 7 Jotham by a parable rebukes them and foretells their ruin. 22 Gaal conspires with the Shechemites against him. 30 Zebul reveals it. 34 Abimelech overcomes them, and sows the city with salt. 46 He burns the hold of the god Berith. 50 At Thebez he is slain by a piece of a milstone. 56 Jotham's curse is fulfilled.

9 And Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to
Shechem to his mother's brothers, and com-
muned with them, and with all the family of the house
of his mother's father, saying, 2 Speak, I pray you, in the
ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether is better for
you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, which are
three score and ten persons, reign over you, or that one
reign over you? remember also that I am your bone and
your flesh. 3 And his mother's brothers spoke of him in
the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and
their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said,
He is our brother. 4 And they gave him three score and
ten pieces of silver out of the house of Baalberith, with
which Abimelech hired vain and light persons, which
followed him. 5 And he went to his father's house at
Ophrah, and slew his brothers the sons of Jerubbaal,
being three score and ten persons, on one stone: not-
withstanding yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal
was left; for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together,
and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abim-
elech king, by the plain of the pillar that was in
Shechem.

¶ 7 And when they told it to Jotham, he went and
stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his
voice, and cried, and said to them, Listen to me, you
men of Shechem, that God may listen to you. 8 The
trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them;
and they said to the olive tree, Reign you over us. 9 But
the olive tree said to them, Should I leave my fatness,
with which by me they honor God and man, and go to
be promoted over the trees? 10 And the trees said to the
fig tree, Come you, and reign over us. 11 But the fig tree
said to them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my
good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?
12 Then said the trees to the vine, Come you, and reign
over us. 13 And the vine said to them, Should I leave my
wine, which cheers God and man, and go to be pro-
moted over the trees? 14 Then said all the trees to the
bramble, Come you, and reign over us. 15 And the
bramble said to the trees, If in truth you anoint me
king over you, then come and put your trust in my
shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble,
and devour the cedars of Lebanon. 16 Now therefore, if
you have done truly and sincerely, in that you have
made Abimelech king, and if you have dealt well with
Jerubbaal and his house, and have done to him accord-
ing to the deserving of his hands; 17 (For my father
fought for you, and adventured his life far, and deliv-
ered you out of the hand of Midian: 18 And you are
risen up against my father's house this day, and have
slain his sons, three score and ten persons, on one
stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maid-
servant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is
your brother;) 19 If you then have dealt truly and sin-
cerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then
rejoice you in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in
you: 20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech,
and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of
Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem,

and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.
21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer,
and dwelled there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

¶ 22 When Abimelech had reigned three years over
Israel, 23 Then God sent an evil spirit between Abim-
elech and the men of Shechem; and the men of
Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech: 24 That
the cruelty done to the three score and ten sons of
Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid on
Abimelech their brother, which slew them; and on the
men of Shechem, which aided him in the killing of his
brothers. 25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait
for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed
all that came along that way by them: and it was told
Abimelech. 26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his
brothers, and went over to Shechem: and the men of
Shechem put their confidence in him. 27 And they went
out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and
stepped the grapes, and made merry, and went into the
house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed
Abimelech. 28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who is
Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve
him? is not he the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his offi-
cer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for
why should we serve him? 29 And would to God this
people were under my hand! then would I remove
Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase your
army, and come out.

¶ 30 And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the
words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled.
31 And he sent messengers to Abimelech privately, say-
ing, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brothers be
come to Shechem; and, behold, they fortify the city
against you. 32 Now therefore up by night, you and the
people that is with you, and lie in wait in the field:
33 And it shall be, that in the morning, as soon as the
sun is up, you shall rise early, and set on the city: and,
behold, when he and the people that is with him come
out against you, then may you do to them as you shall
find occasion.

¶ 34 And Abimelech rose up, and all the people
that were with him, by night, and they laid wait against
Shechem in four companies. 35 And Gaal the son of
Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of
the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that
were with him, from lying in wait. 36 And when Gaal
saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come
people down from the top of the mountains. And
Zebul said to him, You see the shadow of the moun-
tains as if they were men. 37 And Gaal spoke again, and
said, See there come people down by the middle of the
land, and another company come along by the plain of
Meonenim. 38 Then said Zebul to him, Where is now
your mouth, with which you said, Who is Abimelech,
that we should serve him? is not this the people that
you have despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with
them. 39 And Gaal went out before the men of
Shechem, and fought with Abimelech. 40 And Abim-
elech chased him, and he fled before him, and many
were overthrown and wounded, even to the entering of
the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelled at Arumah: and Zebul
thrust out Gaal and his brothers, that they should not
dwell in Shechem. 42 And it came to pass on the mor-
row, that the people went out into the field; and they
told Abimelech. 43 And he took the people, and
divided them into three companies, and laid wait in
the field, and looked, and, behold, the people were
come forth out of the city; and he rose up against
them, and smote them. 44 And Abimelech, and the
company that was with him, rushed forward, and
stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the
two other companies ran on all the people that were
in the fields, and slew them. 45 And Abimelech fought
against the city all that day; and he took the city, and
slew the people that was therein, and beat down the
city, and sowed it with salt.

¶ 46 And when all the men of the tower of
Shechem heard that, they entered into an hold of the
house of the god Berith. 47 And it was told Abimelech,
that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered
together. 48 And Abimelech got him up to mount Zal-
mon, he and all the people that were with him; and
Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a
bough from the trees, and took it, and laid it on his
shoulder, and said to the people that were with him,
What you have seen me do, make haste, and do as I
have done. 49 And all the people likewise cut down
every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put
them to the hold, and set the hold on fire on them; so
that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also,
about a thousand men and women.

¶ 50 Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and
encamped against Thebez, and took it. 51 But there was
a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the
men and women, and all they of the city, and shut it to
them, and got them up to the top of the tower. 52 And
Abimelech came to the tower, and fought against it,
and went hard to the door of the tower to burn it with
fire. 53 And a certain woman cast a piece of a millstone
on Abimelech's head, and all to broke his skull. 54 Then
he called hastily to the young man his armor bearer,
and said to him, Draw your sword, and slay me, that
men say not of me, A women slew him. And his young
man thrust him through, and he died. 55 And when the
men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they
departed every man to his place.

¶ 56 Thus God rendered the wickedness of Abim-
elech, which he did to his father, in slaying his seventy
brothers: 57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem did

God render on their heads: and on them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

1 Tola judges Israel in Shamir. 3 Jair, whose thirty sons had thirty cities. 6 The Philistines and Ammonites oppress Israel. 10 In their misery, God sends them to their false gods. 15 Upon their repentance, he pities them.

10 And after Abimelech there arose to defend Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelled in Shamir in mount Ephraim. 2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

¶ 3 And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years. 4 And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called Havothjair to this day, which are in the land of Gilead. 5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

¶ 6 And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him. 7 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon. 8 And that year they vexed and oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the children of Israel that were on the other side Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead. 9 Moreover the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

¶ 10 And the children of Israel cried to the LORD, saying, We have sinned against you, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim. 11 And the LORD said to the children of Israel, Did not I deliver you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines? 12 The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, did oppress you; and you cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand. 13 Yet you have forsaken me, and served other gods: why I will deliver you no more. 14 Go and cry to the gods which you have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

¶ 15 And the children of Israel said to the LORD, We have sinned: do you to us whatever seems good to you; deliver us only, we pray you, this day. 16 And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel. 17 Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh. 18 And the people and princes of Gilead said one to another, What man is he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

1 The Covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites, that he should be their head. 12 The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain. 29 Jephthah's vow. 32 His conquest of the Ammonites. 34 He performs his vow on his daughter.

11 Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valor, and he was the son of an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah. 2 And Gilead's wife bore him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said to him, You shall not inherit in our father's house; for you are the son of a strange woman. 3 Then Jephthah fled from his brothers, and dwelled in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

¶ 4 And it came to pass in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel. 5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob: 6 And they said to Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon. 7 And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, Did not you hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are you come to me now when you are in distress? 8 And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to you now, that you may go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead. 9 And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, If you bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head? 10 And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, The LORD be witness between us, if we do not so according to your words. 11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.

¶ 12 And Jephthah sent messengers to the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What have you to do with me, that you are come against me to fight in my land? 13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered to the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land, when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even to Jabbok, and to Jordan: now therefore restore those lands again peaceably. 14 And Jephthah sent messengers again to the king of the children of Ammon: 15 And said to him, Thus says Jephthah, Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon: 16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness to the Red sea, and came to Kadesh; 17 Then Israel sent mes-

sengers to the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray you,
pass through your land: but the king of Edom would
not listen thereto. And in like manner they sent to the
king of Moab: but he would not consent: and Israel
stayed in Kadesh. 18 Then they went along through the
wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the
land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of
Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but
came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon was
the border of Moab. 19 And Israel sent messengers to
Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and
Israel said to him, Let us pass, we pray you, through
your land into my place. 20 But Sihon trusted not Israel
to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his
people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought
against Israel. 21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered
Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and
they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the
Amorites, the inhabitants of that country. 22 And they
possessed all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon
even to Jabbok, and from the wilderness even to Jor-
dan. 23 So now the LORD God of Israel has dispos-
sessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and
should you possess it? 24 Will not you possess that
which Chemosh your god gives you to possess? So
whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from
before us, them will we possess. 25 And now are you any
thing better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of
Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever
fight against them, 26 While Israel dwelled in Heshbon
and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all
the cities that be along by the coasts of Arnon, three
hundred years? why therefore did you not recover them
within that time? 27 Why I have not sinned against you,
but you do me wrong to war against me: the LORD
the Judge be judge this day between the children of
Israel and the children of Ammon.

28 However, the king of the children of Ammon lis-
tened not to the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

¶ 29 Then the Spirit of the LORD came on Jeph-
thah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and
passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of
Gilead he passed over to the children of Ammon.
30 And Jephthah vowed a vow to the LORD, and said,
If you shall without fail deliver the children of Ammon
into my hands, 31 Then it shall be, that whatever comes
forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I
return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall
surely be the LORD's, and I will offer it up for a burnt
offering.

¶ 32 So Jephthah passed over to the children of
Ammon to fight against them; and the LORD deliv-
ered them into his hands. 33 And he smote them from
Aroer, even till you come to Minnith, even twenty
cities, and to the plain of the vineyards, with a very
great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were
subdued before the children of Israel.

¶ 34 And Jephthah came to Mizpeh to his house,
and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with
tambourines and with dances: and she was his only
child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter. 35 And
it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes,
and said, Alas, my daughter! you have brought me very
low, and you are one of them that trouble me: for I have
opened my mouth to the LORD, and I cannot go back.
36 And she said to him, My father, if you have opened
your mouth to the LORD, do to me according to that
which has proceeded out of your mouth; for as much as
the LORD has taken vengeance for you of your enemies,
even of the children of Ammon. 37 And she said to her
father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two
months, that I may go up and down on the mountains,
and mourn my virginity, I and my fellows. 38 And he
said, Go. And he sent her away for two months: and she
went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity
on the mountains. 39 And it came to pass at the end of
two months, that she returned to her father, who did
with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and
she knew no man. And it was a custom in Israel, 40 That
the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daugh-
ter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

1 The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites. 7 Jephthah dies. 8 Ibzan, who had thirty sons and thirty daughters, 11 and Elon, 13 and Abdon who had forty sons, and thirty nephews, judged Israel.

12 And the men of Ephraim gathered themselves
together, and went northward, and said to
Jephthah, Why passed you over to fight against the chil-
dren of Ammon, and did not call us to go with you? we
will burn your house on you with fire. 2 And Jephthah
said to them, I and my people were at great strife with
the children of Ammon; and when I called you, you
delivered me not out of their hands. 3 And when I saw
that you delivered me not, I put my life in my hands,
and passed over against the children of Ammon, and
the LORD delivered them into my hand: why then are
you come up to me this day, to fight against me? 4 Then
Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and
fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote
Ephraim, because they said, You Gileadites are fugitives
of Ephraim among the Ephraimites, and among the
Manassites. 5 And the Gileadites took the passages of
Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was so, that when
those Ephraimites which were escaped said, Let me go
over; that the men of Gilead said to him, Are you an
Ephraimite? If he said, No; 6 Then said they to him,
Say now Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he
could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they took

him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there
fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thou-
sand. 7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then died
Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in one of the
cities of Gilead.

¶ 8 And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel.
9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, whom he
sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad
for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years. 10 Then
died Ibzan, and was buried at Bethlehem.

¶ 11 And after him Elon, a Zebulonite, judged
Israel; and he judged Israel ten years. 12 And Elon the
Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the
country of Zebulun.

¶ 13 And after him Abdon the son of Hillel, a
Pirathonite, judged Israel. 14 And he had forty sons and
thirty nephews, that rode on three score and ten ass
colts: and he judged Israel eight years. 15 And Abdon
the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried
in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of
the Amalekites.

1 Israel is in the hand of the Philistines. 2 An Angel appears to Manoah's wife. 8 The Angel appears to Manoah. 15 Manoah's sacrifice, whereby the Angel is discovered. 24 Samson is born.

13 And the children of Israel did evil again in the
sight of the LORD; and the LORD delivered
them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

¶ 2 And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the
family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and
his wife was barren, and bore not. 3 And the angel of
the LORD appeared to the woman, and said to her,
Behold now, you are barren, and bore not: but you
shall conceive, and bear a son. 4 Now therefore beware,
I pray you, and drink not wine nor strong drink, and
eat not any unclean thing: 5 For, see, you shall conceive,
and bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head: for
the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb:
and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of
the Philistines.

¶ 6 Then the woman came and told her husband,
saying, A man of God came to me, and his counte-
nance was like the countenance of an angel of God,
very terrible: but I asked him not from where he was,
neither told he me his name: 7 But he said to me,
Behold, you shall conceive, and bear a son; and now
drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean
thing: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the
womb to the day of his death.

¶ 8 Then Manoah entreated the LORD, and said,
O my Lord, let the man of God which you did send
come again to us, and teach us what we shall do to the
child that shall be born. 9 And God listened to the voice
of Manoah; and the angel of God came again to the
woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband
was not with her. 10 And the woman made haste, and
ran, and showed her husband, and said to him, Behold,
the man has appeared to me, that came to me the other
day. 11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and
came to the man, and said to him, Are you the man
that spoke to the woman? And he said, I am. 12 And
Manoah said, Now let your words come to pass. How
shall we order the child, and how shall we do to him?
13 And the angel of the LORD said to Manoah, Of all
that I said to the woman let her beware. 14 She may not
eat of any thing that comes of the vine, neither let her
drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing:
all that I commanded her let her observe.

¶ 15 And Manoah said to the angel of the LORD, I
pray you, let us detain you, until we shall have made
ready a kid for you. 16 And the angel of the LORD said
to Manoah, Though you detain me, I will not eat of
your bread: and if you will offer a burnt offering, you
must offer it to the LORD. For Manoah knew not that
he was an angel of the LORD. 17 And Manoah said to
the angel of the LORD, What is your name, that when
your sayings come to pass we may do you honor?
18 And the angel of the LORD said to him, Why ask
you thus after my name, seeing it is secret? 19 So
Manoah took a kid with a meat offering, and offered it
on a rock to the LORD: and the angel did wondrously;
and Manoah and his wife looked on. 20 For it came to
pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off
the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the
flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on
it, and fell on their faces to the ground. 21 But the angel
of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to
his wife. Then Manoah knew that he was an angel of
the LORD. 22 And Manoah said to his wife, We shall
surely die, because we have seen God. 23 But his wife
said to him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he
would not have received a burnt offering and a meat
offering at our hands, neither would he have showed us
all these things, nor would as at this time have told us
such things as these.

¶ 24 And the woman bore a son, and called his
name Samson: and the child grew, and the LORD
blessed him. 25 And the Spirit of the LORD began to
move him at times in the camp of Dan between Zorah
and Eshtaol.

1 Samson desires a wife of the Philistines, 2 In his journey he kills a Lion. 8 In a second journey he finds honey in the carcass, 10 Samson's marriage feast. 12 His riddle by his wife is made known. 19 He spoils thirty Philistines. 20 His wife is married to another.

14 And Samson went down to Timnath, and saw
a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the
Philistines. 2 And he came up, and told his father and

his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath
of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get
her for me to wife. 3 Then his father and his mother
said to him, Is there never a woman among the daugh-
ters of your brothers, or among all my people, that you
go to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And
Samson said to his father, Get her for me; for she
pleases me well. 4 But his father and his mother knew
not that it was of the LORD, that he sought an occa-
sion against the Philistines: for at that time the
Philistines had dominion over Israel.

¶ 5 Then went Samson down, and his father and
his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of
Timnath: and, behold, a young lion roared against him.
6 And the Spirit of the LORD came mightily on him,
and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had
nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his
mother what he had done. 7 And he went down, and
talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well.

¶ 8 And after a time he returned to take her, and he
turned aside to see the carcass of the lion: and, behold,
there was a swarm of bees and honey in the carcass of
the lion. 9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went
on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he
gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that
he had taken the honey out of the carcass of the lion.

¶ 10 So his father went down to the woman: and
Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men
to do. 11 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that
they brought thirty companions to be with him.

¶ 12 And Samson said to them, I will now put forth
a riddle to you: if you can certainly declare it me within
the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will
give you thirty sheets and thirty change of garments:
13 But if you cannot declare it me, then shall you give
me thirty sheets and thirty change of garments. And
they said to him, Put forth your riddle, that we may
hear it. 14 And he said to them, Out of the eater came
forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness.
And they could not in three days expound the riddle.
15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said
to Samson's wife, Entice your husband, that he may
declare to us the riddle, lest we burn you and your
father's house with fire: have you called us to take that
we have? is it not so? 16 And Samson's wife wept before
him, and said, You do but hate me, and love me not:
you have put forth a riddle to the children of my peo-
ple, and have not told it me. And he said to her,
Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother,
and shall I tell it you? 17 And she wept before him the
seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass
on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay
sore on him: and she told the riddle to the children of
her people. 18 And the men of the city said to him on
the seventh day before the sun went down, What is
sweeter than honey? And what is stronger than a lion?
and he said to them, If you had not plowed with my
heifer, you had not found out my riddle.

¶ 19 And the Spirit of the LORD came on him,
and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of
them, and took their spoil, and gave change of gar-
ments to them which expounded the riddle. And his
anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.
20 But Samson's wife was given to his companion,
whom he had used as his friend.

1 Samson is denied his wife, 3 He burns the Philistines' corn with foxes and firebrands. 6 His wife and her father are burnt by the Philistines. 7 Samson smites them hip and thigh. 9 He is bound by the men of Judah and delivered to the Philistines. 14 He kills them with a jawbone. 18 God makes the fountain En-hakkore for him in Lehi.

15 But it came to pass within a while after, in the
time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his
wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into
the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go
in. 2 And her father said, I truly thought that you had
utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to your compan-
ion: is not her younger sister fairer than she? take her, I
pray you, instead of her.

¶ 3 And Samson said concerning them, Now shall I
be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do
them a displeasure. 4 And Samson went and caught
three hundred foxes, and took firebrands, and turned
tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the middle between
two tails. 5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he
let them go into the standing corn of the Philistines,
and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing
corn, with the vineyards and olives.

¶ 6 Then the Philistines said, Who has done this?
And they answered, Samson, the son in law of the
Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her
to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and
burnt her and her father with fire.

¶ 7 And Samson said to them, Though you have
done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I
will cease. 8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a
great slaughter: and he went down and dwelled in the
top of the rock Etam.

¶ 9 Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in
Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi. 10 And the men
of Judah said, Why are you come up against us? And
they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do
to him as he has done to us. 11 Then three thousand
men of Judah went to the top of the rock Etam, and
said to Samson, Know you not that the Philistines are
rulers over us? what is this that you have done to us?
And he said to them, As they did to me, so have I done
to them. 12 And they said to him, We are come down to

bind you, that we may deliver you into the hand of the
Philistines. And Samson said to them, Swear to me,
that you will not fall on me yourselves. 13 And they
spoke to him, saying, No; but we will bind you fast,
and deliver you into their hand: but surely we will not
kill you. And they bound him with two new cords, and
brought him up from the rock.

¶ 14 And when he came to Lehi, the Philistines
shouted against him: and the Spirit of the LORD came
mightily on him, and the cords that were on his arms
became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands
loosed from off his hands. 15 And he found a new jaw-
bone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and
slew a thousand men therewith. 16 And Samson said,
With the jawbone of an ass, heaps on heaps, with the
jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men. 17 And it
came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking,
that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and
called that place Ramathlehi.

¶ 18 And he was sore thirsty, and called on the
LORD, and said, You have given this great deliverance
into the hand of your servant: and now shall I die for
thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?
19 But God split an hollow place that was in the jaw,
and there came water out of there; and when he had
drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: why he
called the name thereof Enhakkore, which is in Lehi to
this day. 20 And he judged Israel in the days of the
Philistines twenty years.

1 Samson at Gaza escapes, and caries away the gates of the city. 4 Delilah corrupted by the Philistines, entices Samson. 6 Thrice she is deceived. 15 At last she overcomes him. 21 The Philistines take him, and put out his eyes. 22 His strength renewing, he pulls down the house upon the Philistines, and dies.

16 Then went Samson to Gaza, and saw there an
harlot, and went in to her. 2 And it was told the
Gazites, saying, Samson is come here. And they com-
passed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate
of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the
morning, when it is day, we shall kill him. 3 And Sam-
son lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took
the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and
went away with them, bar and all, and put them on his
shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill
that is before Hebron.

¶ 4 And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a
woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah.
5 And the lords of the Philistines came up to her, and
said to her, Entice him, and see wherein his great
strength lies, and by what means we may prevail against
him, that we may bind him to afflict him; and we will
give you every one of us eleven hundred pieces of silver.

¶ 6 And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray
you, wherein your great strength lies, and with which
you might be bound to afflict you. 7 And Samson said
to her, If they bind me with seven green thongs that
were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as
another man. 8 Then the lords of the Philistines
brought up to her seven green thongs which had not
been dried, and she bound him with them. 9 Now there
were men lying in wait, abiding with her in the cham-
ber. And she said to him, The Philistines be on you,
Samson. And he broke the thongs, as a thread of wick
is broken when it touches the fire. So his strength was
not known. 10 And Delilah said to Samson, Behold,
you have mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I
pray you, with which you might be bound. 11 And he
said to her, If they bind me fast with new ropes that
never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as
another man. 12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and
bound him therewith, and said to him, The Philistines
be on you, Samson. And there were liers in wait abid-
ing in the chamber. And he broke them from off his
arms like a thread. 13 And Delilah said to Samson, Till
now you have mocked me, and told me lies: tell me
with which you might be bound. And he said to her, If
you weave the seven locks of my head with the web.
14 And she fastened it with the pin, and said to him,
The Philistines be on you, Samson. And he awaked out
of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam,
and with the web.

¶ 15 And she said to him, How can you say, I love
you, when your heart is not with me? you have mocked
me these three times, and have not told me wherein
your great strength lies. 16 And it came to pass, when
she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him,
so that his soul was vexed to death; 17 That he told her
all his heart, and said to her, There has not come a razor
on my head; for I have been a Nazarite to God from my
mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will
go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any
other man. 18 And when Delilah saw that he had told
her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the
Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he has
showed me all his heart. Then the lords of the
Philistines came up to her, and brought money in their
hand. 19 And she made him sleep on her knees; and she
called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the
seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him,
and his strength went from him. 20 And she said, The
Philistines be on you, Samson. And he awoke out of his
sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before,
and shake myself. And he knew not that the LORD
was departed from him.

¶ 21 But the Philistines took him, and put out his
eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him
with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison
house.

22 However, the hair of his head began to grow
again after he was shaven. 23 Then the lords of the
Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great
sacrifice to Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they
said, Our god has delivered Samson our enemy into our
hand. 24 And when the people saw him, they praised
their god: for they said, Our god has delivered into our
hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country,
which slew many of us. 25 And it came to pass, when
their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson,
that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson
out of the prison house; and he made them sport: and
they set him between the pillars. 26 And Samson said to
the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may
feel the pillars whereupon the house stands, that I may
lean on them. 27 Now the house was full of men and
women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there;
and there were on the roof about three thousand men
and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

28 And Samson called to the LORD, and said, O
Lord God, remember me, I pray you, and strengthen
me, I pray you, only this once, O God, that I may be at
once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes. 29 And
Samson took hold of the two middle pillars on which
the house stood, and on which it was borne up, of the
one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.
30 And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines.
And he bowed himself with all his might; and the
house fell on the lords, and on all the people that were
therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were
more than they which he slew in his life. 31 Then his
brothers and all the house of his father came down, and
took him, and brought him up, and buried him
between Zorah and Eshtaol in the burial plot of
Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

1 Of the money that Micah first stole, then restored, his mother makes images, 5 and he ornaments for them. 6 He hires a Levite to be his Priest.

17 And there was a man of mount Ephraim,
whose name was Micah. 2 And he said to his
mother, The eleven hundred shekels of silver that were
taken from you, about which you cursed, and spoke of
also in my ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it.
And his mother said, Blessed be you of the LORD, my
son. 3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred
shekels of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had
wholly dedicated the silver to the LORD from my
hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten
image: now therefore I will restore it to you. 4 Yet he
restored the money to his mother; and his mother took
two hundred shekels of silver, and gave them to the
founder, who made thereof a graven image and a
molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.
5 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made
an ephod, and teraphim, and consecrated one of his
sons, who became his priest. 6 In those days there was
no king in Israel, but every man did that which was
right in his own eyes.

¶ 7 And there was a young man out of Bethle-
hemjudah of the family of Judah, who was a Levite,
and he sojourned there. 8 And the man departed out of
the city from Bethlehemjudah to sojourn where he
could find a place: and he came to mount Ephraim to
the house of Micah, as he journeyed. 9 And Micah said
to him, From where come you? And he said to him, I
am a Levite of Bethlehemjudah, and I go to sojourn
where I may find a place. 10 And Micah said to him,
Dwell with me, and be to me a father and a priest, and I
will give you ten shekels of silver by the year, and a suit
of apparel, and your victuals. So the Levite went in.
11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man;
and the young man was to him as one of his sons.
12 And Micah consecrated the Levite; and the young
man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.
13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will
do me good, seeing I have a Levite to my priest.

1 The Danites send five men to seek out an inheritance. 3 At the house of Micah they consult with Jonathan, and are encouraged in their way. 7 They search Laish, and bring back news of good hope. 11 Six hundred men are sent to surprize it. 14 In the way they rob Micah of his Priest and his consecrate things. 27 They win Laish and call it Dan. 30 They set up Idolatry, wherein Jonathan inherited the Priesthood.

18 In those days there was no king in Israel: and in
those days the tribe of the Danites sought
them an inheritance to dwell in; for to that day all their
inheritance had not fallen to them among the tribes of
Israel. 2 And the children of Dan sent of their family
five men from their coasts, men of valor, from Zorah,
and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it;
and they said to them, Go, search the land: who when
they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah,
they lodged there. 3 When they were by the house of
Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the
Levite: and they turned in thither, and said to him,
Who brought you here? and what make you in this
place? and what have you here? 4 And he said to them,
Thus and thus deals Micah with me, and has hired me,
and I am his priest. 5 And they said to him, Ask coun-
sel, we pray you, of God, that we may know whether
our way which we go shall be prosperous. 6 And the
priest said to them, Go in peace: before the LORD is
your way wherein you go.

¶ 7 Then the five men departed, and came to Laish,
and saw the people that were therein, how they dwelled
careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and

secure; and there was no magistrate in the land, that
might put them to shame in any thing; and they were
far from the Zidonians, and had no business with any
man. 8 And they came to their brothers to Zorah and
Eshtaol: and their brothers said to them, What say you?
9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them:
for we have seen the land, and, behold, it is very good:
and are you still? be not slothful to go, and to enter to
possess the land. 10 When you go, you shall come to a
people secure, and to a large land: for God has given it
into your hands; a place where there is no want of any
thing that is in the earth.

¶ 11 And there went from there of the family of the
Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred
men appointed with weapons of war. 12 And they went
up, and pitched in Kirjathjearim, in Judah: why they
called that place Mahanehdan to this day: behold, it is
behind Kirjathjearim. 13 And they passed there to
mount Ephraim, and came to the house of Micah.

¶ 14 Then answered the five men that went to spy
out the country of Laish, and said to their brothers, Do
you know that there is in these houses an ephod, and
teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image?
now therefore consider what you have to do. 15 And
they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the
young man the Levite, even to the house of Micah, and
saluted him. 16 And the six hundred men appointed
with their weapons of war, which were of the children
of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spy out the land
went up, and came in thither, and took the graven
image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the
molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of
the gate with the six hundred men that were appointed
with weapons of war. 18 And these went into Micah's
house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and
the teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the
priest to them, What do you? 19 And they said to him,
Hold your peace, lay your hand on your mouth, and go
with us, and be to us a father and a priest: is it better for
you to be a priest to the house of one man, or that you
be a priest to a tribe and a family in Israel? 20 And the
priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the
teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the mid-
dle of the people. 21 So they turned and departed, and
put the little ones and the cattle and the carriage before
them.

¶ 22 And when they were a good way from the
house of Micah, the men that were in the houses near
to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook
the children of Dan. 23 And they cried to the children
of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said to Micah,
What ails you, that you come with such a company?
24 And he said, You have taken away my gods which I
made, and the priest, and you are gone away: and what
have I more? and what is this that you say to me, What
ails you? 25 And the children of Dan said to him, Let
not your voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows
run on you, and you lose your life, with the lives of
your household. 26 And the children of Dan went their
way: and when Micah saw that they were too strong for
him, he turned and went back to his house.

27 And they took the things which Micah had
made, and the priest which he had, and came to Laish,
to a people that were at quiet and secure: and they
smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the
city with fire. 28 And there was no deliverer, because it
was far from Zidon, and they had no business with any
man; and it was in the valley that lies by Bethrehob.
And they built a city, and dwelled therein. 29 And they
called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan
their father, who was born to Israel: however, the name
of the city was Laish at the first.

¶ 30 And the children of Dan set up the graven
image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of
Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of
Dan until the day of the captivity of the land. 31 And
they set them up Micah's graven image, which he
made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

*1 A Levite goes to Bethlehem to fetch home his wife.
16 An old man entertains him at Gibeah. 22 The
Gibeonites abuse his concubine to death. 29 He
divides her into twelve pieces to send them to the
twelve tribes.*

19 And it came to pass in those days, when there
was no king in Israel, that there was a certain
Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who
took to him a concubine out of Bethlehemjudah. 2 And
his concubine played the whore against him, and went
away from him to her father's house to Bethlehemju-
dah, and was there four whole months. 3 And her hus-
band arose, and went after her, to speak friendly to her,
and to bring her again, having his servant with him,
and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her
father's house: and when the father of the damsel saw
him, he rejoiced to meet him. 4 And his father in law,
the damsel's father, retained him; and he stayed with
him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged
there.

¶ 5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when
they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to
depart: and the damsel's father said to his son in law,
Comfort your heart with a morsel of bread, and after-
ward go your way. 6 And they sat down, and did eat
and drink both of them together: for the damsel's
father had said to the man, Be content, I pray you, and
tarry all night, and let your heart be merry. 7 And when
the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him:
therefore he lodged there again. 8 And he arose early in

the morning on the fifth day to depart; and the
damsel's father said, Comfort your heart, I pray you.
And they tarried until afternoon, and they did eat both
of them. 9 And when the man rose up to depart, he,
and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the
damsel's father, said to him, Behold, now the day draws
toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, the
day grows to an end, lodge here, that your heart may be
merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that
you may go home. 10 But the man would not tarry that
night, but he rose up and departed, and came over
against Jebus, which is Jerusalem; and there were with
him two asses saddled, his concubine also was with
him. 11 And when they were by Jebus, the day was far
spent; and the servant said to his master, Come, I pray
you, and let us turn in into this city of the Jebusites,
and lodge in it. 12 And his master said to him, We will
not turn aside here into the city of a stranger, that is
not of the children of Israel; we will pass over to
Gibeah. 13 And he said to his servant, Come, and let us
draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in
Gibeah, or in Ramah. 14 And they passed on and went
their way; and the sun went down on them when they
were by Gibeah, which belongs to Benjamin. 15 And
they turned aside thither, to go in and to lodge in
Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a
street of the city: for there was no man that took them
into his house to lodging.

¶ 16 And, behold, there came an old man from his
work out of the field at even, which was also of mount
Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah: but the men of
the place were Benjamites. 17 And when he had lifted
up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the
city: and the old man said, Where go you? and from
where come you? 18 And he said to him, We are passing
from Bethlehemjudah toward the side of mount
Ephraim; from there am I: and I went to Bethlehemju-
dah, but I am now going to the house of the LORD;
and there is no man that receives me to house. 19 Yet
there is both straw and provender for our asses; and
there is bread and wine also for me, and for your hand-
maid, and for the young man which is with your ser-
vants: there is no want of any thing. 20 And the old
man said, Peace be with you; howsoever let all your
wants lie on me; only lodge not in the street. 21 So he
brought him into his house, and gave provender to the
asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

¶ 22 Now as they were making their hearts merry,
behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Belial, beset
the house round about, and beat at the door, and spoke
to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring
forth the man that came into your house, that we may
know him.

23 And the man, the master of the house, went out
to them, and said to them, No, my brothers, no, I pray
you, do not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come
into my house, do not this folly. 24 Behold, here is my
daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will
bring out now, and humble you them, and do with
them what seems good to you: but to this man do not
so vile a thing. 25 But the men would not listen to him:
so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth
to them; and they knew her, and abused her all the
night until the morning: and when the day began to
spring, they let her go. 26 Then came the woman in the
dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the
man's house where her lord was, till it was light. 27 And
her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors
of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold,
the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door
of the house, and her hands were on the threshold.
28 And he said to her, Up, and let us be going. But none
answered. Then the man took her up on an ass, and the
man rose up, and got him to his place.

¶ 29 And when he was come into his house, he took
a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided
her, together with her bones, into twelve pieces, and
sent her into all the coasts of Israel. 30 And it was so,
that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done
nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came
up out of the land of Egypt to this day: consider of it,
take advice, and speak your minds.

1 The Levite in a general assembly declares his wrong. 8 The decree of the assembly. 12 The Benjamites being cited, make head against the Israelites. 18 The Israelites in two battles loose forty thousand. 26 They destroy by a strategy all the Benjamites, except six hundred.

20 Then all the children of Israel went out, and
the congregation was gathered together as one
man, from Dan even to Beersheba, with the land of
Gilead, to the LORD in Mizpeh. 2 And the chief of all
the people, even of all the tribes of Israel, presented
themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four
hundred thousand footmen that drew sword. 3 (Now
the children of Benjamin heard that the children of
Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children
of Israel, Tell us, how was this wickedness? 4 And the
Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain,
answered and said, I came into Gibeah that belongs to
Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge. 5 And the
men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house
round about on me by night, and thought to have slain
me: and my concubine have they forced, that she is
dead. 6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces,
and sent her throughout all the country of the inheri-
tance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and
folly in Israel. 7 Behold, you are all children of Israel;
give here your advice and counsel.

¶ 8 And all the people arose as one man, saying, We
will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us
turn into his house. 9 But now this shall be the thing
which we will do to Gibeah; we will go up by lot against
it; 10 And we will take ten men of an hundred through-
out all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand,
and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for
the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah
of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have
worked in Israel. 11 So all the men of Israel were gathered
against the city, knit together as one man.

¶ 12 And the tribes of Israel sent men through all
the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness is this
that is done among you? 13 Now therefore deliver us
the men, the children of Belial, which are in Gibeah,
that we may put them to death, and put away evil from
Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not listen to
the voice of their brothers the children of Israel. 14 But
the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together
out of the cities to Gibeah, to go out to battle against
the children of Israel. 15 And the children of Benjamin
were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty
and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the
inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven
hundred chosen men. 16 Among all this people there
were seven hundred chosen men left handed; every one
could sling stones at an hair breadth, and not miss.
17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were num-
bered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all
these were men of war.

¶ 18 And the children of Israel arose, and went up
to the house of God, and asked counsel of God, and
said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against
the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah
shall go up first. 19 And the children of Israel rose up in
the morning, and encamped against Gibeah. 20 And the
men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and
the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight
against them at Gibeah. 21 And the children of Ben-
jamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down
to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and two
thousand men. 22 And the people the men of Israel
encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in
array in the place where they put themselves in array
the first day. 23 (And the children of Israel went up and
wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel
of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle
against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the
LORD said, Go up against him.) 24 And the children
of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the
second day. 25 And Benjamin went forth against them
out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to
the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen
thousand men; all these drew the sword.

¶ 26 Then all the children of Israel, and all the peo-
ple, went up, and came to the house of God, and wept,
and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day
until even, and offered burnt offerings and peace offer-
ings before the LORD. 27 And the children of Israel
inquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of
God was there in those days, 28 And Phinehas, the son
of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those
days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against
the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease?
And the LORD said, Go up; for to morrow I will
deliver them into your hand. 29 And Israel set liers in
wait round about Gibeah. 30 And the children of Israel
went up against the children of Benjamin on the third
day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at
other times. 31 And the children of Benjamin went out
against the people, and were drawn away from the city;
and they began to smite of the people, and kill, as at
other times, in the highways, of which one goes up to
the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field,
about thirty men of Israel. 32 And the children of Ben-
jamin said, They are smitten down before us, as at the
first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and
draw them from the city to the highways. 33 And all the
men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put them-
selves in array at Baaltamar: and the liers in wait of
Israel came forth out of their places, even out of the
meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand
chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore:
but they knew not that evil was near them. 35 And the
LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children
of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty
and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew
the sword. 36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they
were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the
Benjamites, because they trusted to the liers in wait
which they had set beside Gibeah. 37 And the liers in
wait hurried, and rushed on Gibeah; and the liers in
wait drew themselves along, and smote all the city with
the edge of the sword. 38 Now there was an appointed
sign between the men of Israel and the liers in wait, that
they should make a great flame with smoke rise up out
of the city. 39 And when the men of Israel retired in the
battle, Benjamin began to smite and kill of the men of
Israel about thirty persons: for they said, Surely they
are smitten down before us, as in the first battle. 40 But
when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a
pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them,
and, behold, the flame of the city ascended up to
heaven. 41 And when the men of Israel turned again,
the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that
evil was come on them. 42 Therefore they turned their
backs before the men of Israel to the way of the wilder-
ness; but the battle overtook them; and them which
came out of the cities they destroyed in the middle of

them. 43 Thus they enclosed the Benjamites round
about, and chased them, and stepped them down with
ease over against Gibeah toward the sun rise. 44 And
there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these
were men of valor.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness
to the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in
the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard
after them to Gidom, and slew two thousand men of
them. 46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin
were twenty and five thousand men that drew the
sword; all these were men of valor. 47 But six hundred
men turned and fled to the wilderness to the rock Rim-
mon, and stayed in the rock Rimmon four months.
48 And the men of Israel turned again on the children
of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the
sword, as well the men of every city, as the beast, and all
that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that
they came to.

1 The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin. 8 By the destruction of Jabesh Gilead they provide them four hundred wives. 16 They advise them to surprise the virgins that daunced at Shiloh.

21 Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh,
saying, There shall not any of us give his
daughter to Benjamin to wife. 2 And the people came
to the house of God, and stayed there till even before
God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore; 3 And
said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass
in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking
in Israel? 4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the
people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered
burnt offerings and peace offerings. 5 And the children
of Israel said, Who is there among all the tribes of Israel
that came not up with the congregation to the LORD?
For they had made a great oath concerning him that
came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall
surely be put to death. 6 And the children of Israel
repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said,
There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day. 7 How
shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we
have sworn by the LORD that we will not give them of
our daughters to wives?

¶ 8 And they said, What one is there of the tribes of
Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? And,
behold, there came none to the camp from
Jabeshgilead to the assembly. 9 For the people were
numbered, and, behold, there were none of the inhabi-
tants of Jabeshgilead there. 10 And the congregation
sent thither twelve thousand men of the most valiant,
and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhab-
itants of Jabeshgilead with the edge of the sword, with
the women and the children. 11 And this is the thing
that you shall do, You shall utterly destroy every male,
and every woman that has lain by man. 12 And they
found among the inhabitants of Jabeshgilead four hun-
dred young virgins, that had known no man by lying
with any male: and they brought them to the camp to
Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan. 13 And the
whole congregation sent some to speak to the children
of Benjamin that were in the rock Rimmon, and to call
peaceably to them. 14 And Benjamin came again at that
time; and they gave them wives which they had saved
alive of the women of Jabeshgilead: and yet so they
sufficed them not. 15 And the people repented them for
Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach
in the tribes of Israel.

¶ 16 Then the elders of the congregation said, How
shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the
women are destroyed out of Benjamin? 17 And they
said, There must be an inheritance for them that be
escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out
of Israel. 18 However, we may not give them wives of
our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn,
saying, Cursed be he that gives a wife to Benjamin.
19 Then they said, Behold, there is a feast of the LORD
in Shiloh yearly in a place which is on the north side of
Bethel, on the east side of the highway that goes up
from Bethel to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Ben-
jamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards;
21 And see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come
out to dance in dances, then come you out of the vine-
yards, and catch you every man his wife of the daugh-
ters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin. 22 And it
shall be, when their fathers or their brothers come to us
to complain, that we will say to them, Be favorable to
them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each
man his wife in the war: for you did not give to them at
this time, that you should be guilty. 23 And the children
of Benjamin did so, and took them wives, according to
their number, of them that danced, whom they caught:
and they went and returned to their inheritance, and
repaired the cities, and dwelled in them. 24 And the
children of Israel departed there at that time, every man
to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from
there every man to his inheritance. 25 In those days
there was no king in Israel: every man did that which
was right in his own eyes.

The Book of

Ruth

1 Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dies there. 4 Mahlon and Chilion, having married wives of Moab, die also. 6 Naomi returning homeward, 8 dissuades her two daughters in law from going with her, 14 Orpah leaves her, but Ruth with great constancy accompanies her. 19 They two come to Bethlehem, where they are gladly received.

1 Now it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Bethlehemjudah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. 2 And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Bethlehemjudah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there. 3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons. 4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years. 5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband.

¶ 6 Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had visited his people in giving them bread. 7 Why she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they went on the way to return to the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said to her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mother's house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as you have dealt with the dead, and with me. 9 The LORD grant you that you may find rest, each of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept. 10 And they said to her, Surely we will return with you to your people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will you go with me? are there yet any more sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands? 12 Turn again, my daughters, go your way; for I am too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have hope, if I should have an husband also to night, and should also bear sons; 13 Would you tarry for them till they were grown? would you stay for them from having husbands? no, my daughters; for it grieves me much for your sakes that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me. 14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law; but Ruth joined to her.

15 And she said, Behold, your sister in law is gone back to her people, and to her gods: return you after your sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, Entreat me not to leave you, or to return from following after you: for where you go, I will go; and where you lodge, I will lodge: your people shall be my people, and your God my God: 17 Where you die, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more also, if anything but death part you and me. 18 When she saw that she was steadfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking to her.

¶ 19 So they two went until they came to Bethlehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Bethlehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, Is this Naomi? 20 And she said to them, Call me not Naomi, call me Mara: for the Almighty has dealt very bitterly with me. 21 I went out full and the LORD has brought me home again empty: why then call you me Naomi, seeing the LORD has testified against me, and the Almighty has afflicted me? 22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

1 Ruth gleans in the fields of Boaz. 4 Boaz taking knowledge of her, 8 shows her great favour. 18 That which she got, she caries to Naomi.

2 And Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name was Boaz. 2 And Ruth the Moabitess said to Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after him in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said to her, Go, my daughter. 3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her hap was to light on a part of the field belonging to Boaz, who was of the kindred of Elimelech.

¶ 4 And, behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem, and said to the reapers, The LORD be with you. And they answered him, The LORD bless you. 5 Then said Boaz to his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel is this? 6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It is the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of

Moab: 7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean and
gather after the reapers among the sheaves: so she came,
and has continued even from the morning until now,
that she tarried a little in the house. 8 Then said Boaz to
Ruth, Hear you not, my daughter? Go not to glean in
another field, neither go from hence, but abide here
fast by my maidens: 9 Let your eyes be on the field that
they do reap, and go you after them: have I not charged
the young men that they shall not touch you? and
when you are thirsty, go to the vessels, and drink of that
which the young men have drawn. 10 Then she fell on
her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said to
him, Why have I found grace in your eyes, that you
should take knowledge of me, seeing I am a stranger?
11 And Boaz answered and said to her, It has fully been
showed me, all that you have done to your mother in
law since the death of your husband: and how you have
left your father and your mother, and the land of your
nativity, and are come to a people which you knew not
heretofore. 12 The LORD recompense your work, and
a full reward be given you of the LORD God of Israel,
under whose wings you are come to trust.

13 Then she said, Let me find favor in your sight,
my lord; for that you have comforted me, and for that
you have spoken friendly to your handmaid, though I
be not like to one of your handmaidens. 14 And Boaz
said to her, At mealtime come you here, and eat of the
bread, and dip your morsel in the vinegar. And she sat
beside the reapers: and he reached her parched corn,
and she did eat, and was sufficed, and left.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz com-
manded his young men, saying, Let her glean even
among the sheaves, and reproach her not: 16 And let fall
also some of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave
them, that she may glean them, and rebuke her not. 17 So
she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she
had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

¶ 18 And she took it up, and went into the city: and
her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she
brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved
after she was sufficed. 19 And her mother in law said to
her, Where have you gleaned to day? and where worked
you? blessed be he that did take knowledge of you. And
she showed her mother in law with whom she had
worked, and said, The man's name with whom I
worked to day is Boaz. 20 And Naomi said to her
daughter in law, Blessed be he of the LORD, who has
not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead.
And Naomi said to her, The man is near of kin to us,
one of our next kinsmen. 21 And Ruth the Moabitess
said, He said to me also, You shall keep fast by my
young men, until they have ended all my harvest.
22 And Naomi said to Ruth her daughter in law, It is
good, my daughter, that you go out with his maidens,
that they meet you not in any other field. 23 So she kept
fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean to the end of bar-
ley harvest and of wheat harvest; and dwelled with her
mother in law.

1 By Naomi her instruction, 5 Ruth lies at Boaz his feet. 8 Boaz acknowledges the right of a kinsman, 14 He sends her away with six measures of barley.

3 Then Naomi her mother in law said to her, My
daughter, shall I not seek rest for you, that it may
be well with you? 2 And now is not Boaz of our kin-
dred, with whose maidens you were? Behold, he win-
nows barley to night in the threshing floor. 3 Wash
yourself therefore, and anoint you, and put your rai-
ment on you, and get you down to the floor: but make
not yourself known to the man, until he shall have
done eating and drinking. 4 And it shall be, when he
lies down, that you shall mark the place where he shall
lie, and you shall go in, and uncover his feet, and lay
you down; and he will tell you what you shall do. 5 And
she said to her, All that you say to me I will do.

¶ 6 And she went down to the floor, and did
according to all that her mother in law bade her. 7 And
when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was
merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of
corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and
laid her down.

¶ 8 And it came to pass at midnight, that the man
was afraid, and turned himself: and, behold, a woman
lay at his feet. 9 And he said, Who are you? And she
answered, I am Ruth your handmaid: spread therefore
your skirt over your handmaid; for you are a near kins-
man. 10 And he said, Blessed be you of the LORD, my
daughter: for you have showed more kindness in the
latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as you fol-
lowed not young men, whether poor or rich. 11 And
now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to you all that you
require: for all the city of my people does know that
you are a virtuous woman. 12 And now it is true that I
am your near kinsman: however, there is a kinsman
nearer than I. 13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the
morning, that if he will perform to you the part of a
kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he
will not do the part of a kinsman to you, then will I do
the part of a kinsman to you, as the LORD lives: lie
down until the morning.

¶ 14 And she lay at his feet until the morning: and
she rose up before one could know another. And he
said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the
floor. 15 Also he said, Bring the veil that you have on
you, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six
measures of barley, and laid it on her: and she went into
the city. 16 And when she came to her mother in law,
she said, Who are you, my daughter? And she told her
all that the man had done to her. 17 And she said, These
six measures of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go

not empty to your mother in law. 18 Then said she, Sit
still, my daughter, until you know how the matter will
fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have fin-
ished the thing this day.

1 Boaz calls into judgment the next kinsman. 6 He refuses the redemption according to the manner in Israel. 9 Boaz buys the inheritance. 11 He marries Ruth. 13 She bears Obed the grandfather of David. 18 The generation of Pharez.

4 Then went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down
there: and, behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz
spoke came by; to whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn
aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat
down. 2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city,
and said, Sit you down here. And they sat down. 3 And
he said to the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out
of the country of Moab, sells a parcel of land, which
was our brother Elimelech's: 4 And I thought to advertise you, saying, Buy it before the inhabitants, and
before the elders of my people. If you will redeem it,
redeem it: but if you will not redeem it, then tell me,
that I may know: for there is none to redeem it beside
you; and I am after you. And he said, I will redeem it.
5 Then said Boaz, What day you buy the field of the
hand of Naomi, you must buy it also of Ruth the
Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of
the dead on his inheritance.

¶ 6 And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem it for
myself, lest I mar my own inheritance: redeem you my
right to yourself; for I cannot redeem it. 7 Now this was
the manner in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a
man plucked off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbor:
and this was a testimony in Israel. 8 Therefore the kinsman said to Boaz, Buy it for you. So he drew off his shoe.

¶ 9 And Boaz said to the elders, and to all the people, You are witnesses this day, that I have bought all
that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and
Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi. 10 Moreover Ruth the
Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be
my wife, to raise up the name of the dead on his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from
among his brothers, and from the gate of his place: you
are witnesses this day. 11 And all the people that were in
the gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses. The
LORD make the woman that is come into your house
like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the
house of Israel: and do you worthily in Ephratah, and
be famous in Bethlehem: 12 And let your house be like
the house of Pharez, whom Tamar bore to Judah, of
the seed which the LORD shall give you of this young
woman.

¶ 13 So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and
when he went in to her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bore a son. 14 And the women said to
Naomi, Blessed be the LORD, which has not left you
this day without a kinsman, that his name may be
famous in Israel. 15 And he shall be to you a restorer of
your life, and a nourisher of your old age: for your
daughter in law, which loves you, which is better to you
than seven sons, has born him. 16 And Naomi took the
child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse to it.
17 And the women her neighbors gave it a name, saying,
There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name
Obed: he is the father of Jesse, the father of David.

¶ 18 Now these are the generations of Pharez:
Pharez begat Hezron, 19 And Hezron begat Ram, and
Ram begat Amminadab, 20 And Amminadab begat
Nahshon, and Nahshon begat Salmon, 21 And Salmon
begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed, 22 And Obed begat
Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

First Book of

Samuel

1 Elkanah a Levite having two wives, worships yearly at Shiloh. 4 He cherishes Hannah, though barren, and provoked by Peninnah. 9 Hannah in grief, prays for a child. 12 Eli first rebuking her, afterwards blesses her. 15 Hannah having born Samuel, stays at home until he be weaned. 24 She presents him, according to her vow, to the Lord.

1 Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim-
zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was
Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son
of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite: 2 And he had
two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the
name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. 3 And this man
went up out of his city yearly to worship and to sacrifice to the LORD of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons
of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD,
were there.

¶ 4 And when the time was that Elkanah offered,
he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her
daughters, portions: 5 But to Hannah he gave a worthy
portion; for he loved Hannah: but the LORD had shut

up her womb. 6 And her adversary also provoked her
sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut
up her womb. 7 And as he did so year by year, when she
went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked
her; therefore she wept, and did not eat. 8 Then said
Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weep you?
and why eat you not? and why is your heart grieved?
am not I better to you than ten sons?

¶ 9 So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in
Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat
on a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD. 10 And
she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed to the LORD,
and wept sore. 11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O
LORD of hosts, if you will indeed look on the afflic-
tion of your handmaid, and remember me, and not for-
get your handmaid, but will give to your handmaid a
man child, then I will give him to the LORD all the
days of his life, and there shall no razor come on his
head. 12 And it came to pass, as she continued praying
before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, she spoke in her heart; only her
lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli
thought she had been drunken. 14 And Eli said to her,
How long will you be drunken? put away your wine
from you. 15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my
lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk
neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my
soul before the LORD. 16 Count not your handmaid
for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my
complaint and grief have I spoken till now. 17 Then Eli
answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel
grant you your petition that you have asked of him.
18 And she said, Let your handmaid find grace in your
sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her
countenance was no more sad.

¶ 19 And they rose up in the morning early, and
worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came
to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah
his wife; and the LORD remembered her. 20 Why it
came to pass, when the time was come about after
Hannah had conceived, that she bore a son, and called
his name Samuel, saying, Because I have asked him of
the LORD. 21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house,
went up to offer to the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and
his vow. 22 But Hannah went not up; for she said to her
husband, I will not go up until the child be weaned,
and then I will bring him, that he may appear before
the LORD, and there abide for ever. 23 And Elkanah
her husband said to her, Do what seems you good;
tarry until you have weaned him; only the LORD
establish his word. So the woman stayed, and gave her
son suck until she weaned him.

¶ 24 And when she had weaned him, she took him
up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of
flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him to the
house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child was
young. 25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the
child to Eli. 26 And she said, Oh my lord, as your soul
lives, my lord, I am the woman that stood by you here,
praying to the LORD. 27 For this child I prayed; and
the LORD has given me my petition which I asked of
him: 28 Therefore also I have lent him to the LORD; as
long as he lives he shall be lent to the LORD. And he
worshipped the LORD there.

1 Hannah's song in thankfulness. 12 The sin of Eli's sons. 18 Samuel's ministry. 20 By Eli's blessing, Hannah is more fruitful. 22 Eli reproves his sons. 28 A prophecy against Eli's house.

2 And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoices
in the LORD, my horn is exalted in the LORD:
my mouth is enlarged over my enemies; because I
rejoice in your salvation. 2 There is none holy as the
LORD: for there is none beside you: neither is there
any rock like our God. 3 Talk no more so exceeding
proudly; let not arrogance come out of your mouth:
for the LORD is a God of knowledge, and by him
actions are weighed. 4 The bows of the mighty men are
broken, and they that stumbled are girded with
strength. 5 They that were full have hired out them-
selves for bread; and they that were hungry ceased: so
that the barren has born seven; and she that has many
children is waxed feeble. 6 The LORD kills, and makes
alive: he brings down to the grave, and brings up. 7 The
LORD makes poor, and makes rich: he brings low, and
lifts up. 8 He raises up the poor out of the dust, and
lifts up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them
among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of
glory: for the pillars of the earth are the LORD's, and
he has set the world on them. 9 He will keep the feet of
his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for
by strength shall no man prevail. 10 The adversaries of
the LORD shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven
shall he thunder on them: the LORD shall judge the
ends of the earth; and he shall give strength to his king,
and exalt the horn of his anointed. 11 And Elkanah
went to Ramah to his house. And the child did minis-
ter to the LORD before Eli the priest.

¶ 12 Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial; they
knew not the LORD. 13 And the priest's custom with
the people was, that, when any man offered sacrifice,
the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in
seething, with a meat hook of three teeth in his hand;
14 And he struck it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or
pot; all that the meat hook brought up the priest took
for himself. So they did in Shiloh to all the Israelites
that came thither. 15 Also before they burnt the fat, the
priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacri-
ficed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not
have sodden flesh of you, but raw. 16 And if any man

said to him, Let them not fail to burn the fat presently,
and then take as much as your soul desires; then he
would answer him, No; but you shall give it me now:
and if not, I will take it by force. 17 Why the sin of the
young men was very great before the LORD: for men
abhorred the offering of the LORD.

¶ 18 But Samuel ministered before the LORD,
being a child, girded with a linen ephod. 19 Moreover
his mother made him a little coat, and brought it to
him from year to year, when she came up with her hus-
band to offer the yearly sacrifice.

¶ 20 And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said,
The LORD give you seed of this woman for the loan
which is lent to the LORD. And they went to their
own home. 21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that
she conceived, and bore three sons and two daughters.
And the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

¶ 22 Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his
sons did to all Israel; and how they lay with the women
that assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the con-
gregation. 23 And he said to them, Why do you such
things? for I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.
24 No, my sons; for it is no good report that I hear: you
make the LORD's people to transgress. 25 If one man
sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a
man sin against the LORD, who shall entreat for him?
Notwithstanding they listened not to the voice of their
father, because the LORD would slay them. 26 And the
child Samuel grew on, and was in favor both with the
LORD, and also with men.

¶ 27 And there came a man of God to Eli, and said
to him, Thus says the LORD, Did I plainly appear to
the house of your father, when they were in Egypt in
Pharaoh's house? 28 And did I choose him out of all the
tribes of Israel to be my priest, to offer on my altar, to
burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and did I
give to the house of your father all the offerings made
by fire of the children of Israel? 29 Why kick you at my
sacrifice and at my offering, which I have commanded
in my habitation; and honor your sons above me, to
make yourselves fat with the most chief of all the offer-
ings of Israel my people? 30 Why the LORD God of
Israel said, I said indeed that your house, and the house
of your father, should walk before me for ever: but now
the LORD says, Be it far from me; for them that honor
me I will honor, and they that despise me shall be
lightly esteemed. 31 Behold, the days come, that I will
cut off your arm, and the arm of your father's house,
that there shall not be an old man in your house.
32 And you shall see an enemy in my habitation, in all
the wealth which God shall give Israel: and there shall
not be an old man in your house for ever. 33 And the
man of yours, whom I shall not cut off from my altar,
shall be to consume your eyes, and to grieve your heart:
and all the increase of your house shall die in the flower
of their age. 34 And this shall be a sign to you, that shall
come on your two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in
one day they shall die both of them. 35 And I will raise
me up a faithful priest, that shall do according to that
which is in my heart and in my mind: and I will build
him a sure house; and he shall walk before my anointed
for ever. 36 And it shall come to pass, that every one
that is left in your house shall come and crouch to him
for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and shall say,
Put me, I pray you, into one of the priests' offices, that
I may eat a piece of bread.

1 How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel. 11 God tells Samuel the destruction of Eli's house. 15 Samuel, though loathe, tells Eli the vision. 19 Samuel grows in credit.

3 And the child Samuel ministered to the LORD
before Eli. And the word of the LORD was pre-
cious in those days; there was no open vision. 2 And it
came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down in his
place, and his eyes began to wax dim, that he could not
see; 3 And before the lamp of God went out in the tem-
ple of the LORD, where the ark of God was, and Samuel
was laid down to sleep; 4 That the LORD called Samuel:
and he answered, Here am I. 5 And he ran to Eli, and
said, Here am I; for you called me. And he said, I called
not; lie down again. And he went and lay down. 6 And
the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose
and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for you did call me.
And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.
7 Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was
the word of the LORD yet revealed to him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third
time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am
I; for you did call me. And Eli perceived that the
LORD had called the child. 9 Therefore Eli said to
Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call you, that
you shall say, Speak, LORD; for your servant hears. So
Samuel went and lay down in his place. 10 And the
LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times,
Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for
your servant hears.

¶ 11 And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will
do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one
that hears it shall tingle. 12 In that day I will perform
against Eli all things which I have spoken concerning
his house: when I begin, I will also make an end. 13 For
I have told him that I will judge his house for ever for
the iniquity which he knows; because his sons made
themselves vile, and he restrained them not. 14 And
therefore I have sworn to the house of Eli, that the iniq-
uity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor
offering for ever.

¶ 15 And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened
the doors of the house of the LORD. And Samuel

feared to show Eli the vision. 16 Then Eli called Samuel,
and said, Samuel, my son. And he answered, Here am I.
17 And he said, What is the thing that the LORD has
said to you? I pray you hide it not from me: God do so
to you, and more also, if you hide any thing from me of
all the things that he said to you. 18 And Samuel told
him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he
said, It is the LORD: let him do what seems him good.

¶ 19 And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with
him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.
20 And all Israel from Dan even to Beersheba knew that
Samuel was established to be a prophet of the LORD.
21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the
LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the
word of the LORD.

1 The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at Aben-Ezer. 3 They fetch the Ark, unto the terror of the Philistines. 10 They are smitten again, the Ark taken, Hophni and Phinehas are slain. 12 Eli at the news, falling backward, breaks his neck. 19 Phinehas wife, discouraged in her travail with Ichabod, dies.

4 And the word of Samuel came to all Israel. Now
Israel went out against the Philistines to battle,
and pitched beside Ebenezer: and the Philistines
pitched in Aphek. 2 And the Philistines put themselves
in array against Israel: and when they joined battle,
Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew
of the army in the field about four thousand men.

¶ 3 And when the people were come into the
camp, the elders of Israel said, Why has the LORD
smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us fetch
the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh to
us, that, when it comes among us, it may save us out
of the hand of our enemies. 4 So the people sent to
Shiloh, that they might bring from there the ark of
the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwells
between the cherubim: and the two sons of Eli,
Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the
covenant of God. 5 And when the ark of the covenant
of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted
with a great shout, so that the earth rang again. 6 And
when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout,
they said, What means the noise of this great shout in
the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that
the ark of the LORD was come into the camp. 7 And
the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come
into the camp. And they said, Woe to us! for there has
not been such a thing heretofore. 8 Woe to us! who
shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods?
these are the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all
the plagues in the wilderness. 9 Be strong and quit
yourselves like men, O you Philistines, that you be not
servants to the Hebrews, as they have been to you:
quit yourselves like men, and fight.

¶ 10 And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smit-
ten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there
was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty
thousand footmen. 11 And the ark of God was taken;
and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were
slain.

¶ 12 And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the
army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes
rent, and with earth on his head. 13 And when he came,
see, Eli sat on a seat by the wayside watching: for his
heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man
came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out.
14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said,
What means the noise of this tumult? And the man
came in hastily, and told Eli. 15 Now Eli was ninety and
eight years old; and his eyes were dim, that he could not
see. 16 And the man said to Eli, I am he that came out of
the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said,
What is there done, my son? 17 And the messenger
answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines,
and there has been also a great slaughter among the
people, and your two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas,
are dead, and the ark of God is taken. 18 And it came to
pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he
fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate,
and his neck broke, and he died: for he was an old man,
and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

¶ 19 And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was
with child, near to be delivered: and when she heard
the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her
father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed
herself and travailed; for her pains came on her. 20 And
about the time of her death the women that stood by
her said to her, Fear not; for you have born a son. But
she answered not, neither did she regard it. 21 And she
named the child Ichabod, saying, The glory is departed
from Israel: because the ark of God was taken, and
because of her father in law and her husband. 22 And
she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark
of God is taken.

1 The Philistines having brought the Ark into Ashdod, set it in the house of Dagon. 3 Dagon is smitten down and cut in pieces, and they of Ashdod smitten with Emerods. 8 So God deals with them of Gath, when it was brought thither: 10 and so with them of Ekron when it was brought thither.

5 And the Philistines took the ark of God, and
brought it from Ebenezer to Ashdod. 2 When the
Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into
the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

¶ 3 And when they of Ashdod arose early on the
morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen on his face to the
earth before the ark of the LORD. And they took
Dagon, and set him in his place again. 4 And when they

arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was
fallen on his face to the ground before the ark of the
LORD; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of
his hands were cut off on the threshold; only the stump
of Dagon was left to him. 5 Therefore neither the priests
of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread
on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod to this day. 6 But
the hand of the LORD was heavy on them of Ashdod,
and he destroyed them, and smote them with tumors,
even Ashdod and the coasts thereof. 7 And when the
men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of
the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is
sore on us, and on Dagon our god. 8 They sent therefore
and gathered all the lords of the Philistines to them, and
said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel?
And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be
carried about to Gath. And they carried the ark of the
God of Israel about thither. 9 And it was so, that, after
they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was
against the city with a very great destruction: and he
smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they
had tumors in their secret parts.

¶ 10 Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron.
And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron,
that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought
about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and
our people. 11 So they sent and gathered together all the
lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of
the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place,
that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a
deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of
God was very heavy there. 12 And the men that died not
were smitten with the tumors: and the cry of the city
went up to heaven.

1 After seven months the Philistines take counsel, how to send back the Ark. 10 They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Bethshemesh. 19 The people are smitten for looking into the Ark. 21 They send to them of Kiriath-jearim to fetch it.

6 And the ark of the LORD was in the country of
the Philistines seven months. 2 And the Philistines
called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What
shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us with which
we shall send it to his place. 3 And they said, If you send
away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty;
but in any wise return him a trespass offering: then you
shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his
hand is not removed from you. 4 Then said they, What
shall be the trespass offering which we shall return to
him? They answered, Five golden tumors, and five
golden mice, according to the number of the lords of
the Philistines: for one plague was on you all, and on
your lords. 5 Why you shall make images of your
tumors, and images of your mice that mar the land; and
you shall give glory to the God of Israel: peradventure
he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off
your gods, and from off your land. 6 Why then do you
harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hard-
ened their hearts? when he had worked wonderfully
among them, did they not let the people go, and they
departed? 7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take
two milk cows, on which there has come no yoke, and
tie the cows to the cart, and bring their calves home
from them: 8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it
on the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which you
return him for a trespass offering, in a coffer by the side
thereof; and send it away, that it may go. 9 And see, if it
goes up by the way of his own coast to Bethshemesh,
then he has done us this great evil: but if not, then we
shall know that it is not his hand that smote us: it was a
chance that happened to us.

¶ 10 And the men did so; and took two milk cows,
and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at
home: 11 And they laid the ark of the LORD on the
cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the
images of their tumors. 12 And the cows took the
straight way to the way of Bethshemesh, and went
along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not
aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of
the Philistines went after them to the border of
Bethshemesh. 13 And they of Bethshemesh were reap-
ing their wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up
their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it. 14 And
the cart came into the field of Joshua, a Bethshemite,
and stood there, where there was a great stone: and
they split the wood of the cart, and offered the cows a
burnt offering to the LORD. 15 And the Levites took
down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that was
with it, wherein the jewels of gold were, and put them
on the great stone: and the men of Bethshemesh
offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same
day to the LORD. 16 And when the five lords of the
Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same
day. 17 And these are the golden tumors which the
Philistines returned for a trespass offering to the
LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon
one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; 18 And the golden
mice, according to the number of all the cities of the
Philistines belonging to the five lords, both of fenced
cities, and of country villages, even to the great stone of
Abel, where on they set down the ark of the LORD:
which stone remains to this day in the field of Joshua,
the Bethshemite.

¶ 19 And he smote the men of Bethshemesh,
because they had looked into the ark of the LORD,
even he smote of the people fifty thousand and three
score and ten men: and the people lamented, because
the LORD had smitten many of the people with a
great slaughter. 20 And the men of Bethshemesh said,

Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and
to whom shall he go up from us?
¶ 21 And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of
Kirjathjearim, saying, The Philistines have brought
again the ark of the LORD; come you down, and fetch
it up to you.

1 They of Kiriath-jearim bring the Ark into the house of Abmadab, and sanctify Eleazar his son to keep it. 2 After twenty years 3 The Israelites, by Samuel's means, solemnly repent at Mizpeh. 7 While Samuel prays and sacrifices, the Lord discomfits the Philistines by thunder, at Eben-ezer. 13 The Philistines are subdued. 15 Samuel peaceably and religiously judges Israel.

7 And the men of Kirjathjearim came, and fetched
up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the
house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his
son to keep the ark of the LORD. 2 And it came to
pass, while the ark stayed in Kirjathjearim, that the time
was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of
Israel lamented after the LORD.
¶ 3 And Samuel spoke to all the house of Israel, say-
ing, If you do return to the LORD with all your hearts,
then put away the strange gods and Ashtaroth from
among you, and prepare your hearts to the LORD, and
serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand
of the Philistines. 4 Then the children of Israel did put
away Baalim and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD
only. 5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh,
and I will pray for you to the LORD. 6 And they gath-
ered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured
it out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and
said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And
Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh. 7 And
when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel
were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the
Philistines went up against Israel. And when the chil-
dren of Israel heard it, they were afraid of the
Philistines. 8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel,
Cease not to cry to the LORD our God for us, that he
will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.
¶ 9 And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it
for a burnt offering wholly to the LORD: and Samuel
cried to the LORD for Israel; and the LORD heard
him. 10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offer-
ing, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel:
but the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that
day on the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they
were smitten before Israel. 11 And the men of Israel
went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and
smote them, until they came under Bethcar. 12 Then
Samuel took a stone, and set it between Mizpeh and
Shen, and called the name of it Ebenezer, saying, Till
now has the LORD helped us.
¶ 13 So the Philistines were subdued, and they came
no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the
LORD was against the Philistines all the days of
Samuel. 14 And the cities which the Philistines had
taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron
even to Gath; and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver
out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was peace
between Israel and the Amorites. 15 And Samuel judged
Israel all the days of his life. 16 And he went from year
to year in circuit to Bethel, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh,
and judged Israel in all those places. 17 And his return
was to Ramah; for there was his house; and there he
judged Israel; and there he built an altar to the LORD.

1 By occasion of the ill government of Samuel's sons, the Israelites ask a King. 6 Samuel praying in grief is comforted by God. 10 He tells the manner of a King. 19 God wills Samuel to yield unto the importunity of the people.

8 And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he
made his sons judges over Israel. 2 Now the name
of his firstborn was Joel; and the name of his second,
Abiah: they were judges in Beersheba. 3 And his sons
walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and
took bribes, and perverted judgment. 4 Then all the
elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came
to Samuel to Ramah, 5 And said to him, Behold, you
are old, and your sons walk not in your ways: now
make us a king to judge us like all the nations.
¶ 6 But the thing displeased Samuel, when they
said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed to
the LORD. 7 And the LORD said to Samuel, Listen to
the voice of the people in all that they say to you: for
they have not rejected you, but they have rejected me,
that I should not reign over them. 8 According to all the
works which they have done since the day that I
brought them up out of Egypt even to this day, with
which they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so
do they also to you. 9 Now therefore listen to their
voice: however, yet protest solemnly to them, and show
them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.
¶ 10 And Samuel told all the words of the LORD
to the people that asked of him a king. 11 And he said,
This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over
you: He will take your sons, and appoint them for him-
self, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and some
shall run before his chariots. 12 And he will appoint
him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties;
and will set them to ear his ground, and to reap his har-
vest, and to make his instruments of war, and instru-
ments of his chariots. 13 And he will take your
daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to
be bakers. 14 And he will take your fields, and your
vineyards, and your olive groves, even the best of them,
and give them to his servants. 15 And he will take the

tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to
his officers, and to his servants. 16 And he will take your
menservants, and your maidservants, and your best
young men, and your asses, and put them to his work.
17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and you shall be
his servants. 18 And you shall cry out in that day
because of your king which you shall have chosen you;
and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

¶ 19 Nevertheless the people refused to obey the
voice of Samuel; and they said, No; but we will have a
king over us; 20 That we also may be like all the nations;
and that our king may judge us, and go out before us,
and fight our battles. 21 And Samuel heard all the words
of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the
LORD. 22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Listen to
their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said to
the men of Israel, Go you every man to his city.

1 Saul despairing to find his fathers asses, 6 by the counsel of his servant, 11 and direction of young maidens, 15 according to God's revelation, 18 comes to Samuel. 19 Samuel entertains Saul at the feast. 25 Samuel after secret communication, brings Saul on his way.

9 Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name
was Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the
son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a
mighty man of power. 2 And he had a son, whose name
was Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and there
was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person
than he: from his shoulders and upward he was higher
than any of the people. 3 And the asses of Kish Saul's
father were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take
now one of the servants with you, and arise, go seek the
asses. 4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and
passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found
them not: then they passed through the land of Shalim,
and there they were not: and he passed through the
land of the Benjamites, but they found them not.
5 And when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul
said to his servant that was with him, Come, and let us
return; lest my father leave caring for the asses, and take
thought for us. 6 And he said to him, Behold now, there
is in this city a man of God, and he is an honorable
man; all that he says comes surely to pass: now let us go
thither; peradventure he can show us our way that we
should go. 7 Then said Saul to his servant, But, behold,
if we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is
spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring
to the man of God: what have we? 8 And the servant
answered Saul again, and said, Behold, I have here at
hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: that will I give
to the man of God, to tell us our way. 9 (Beforetime in
Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, thus he
spoke, Come, and let us go to the seer: for he that is
now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.)
10 Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let us
go. So they went to the city where the man of God was.

¶ 11 And as they went up the hill to the city, they
found young maidens going out to draw water, and
said to them, Is the seer here? 12 And they answered
them, and said, He is; behold, he is before you: make
haste now, for he came to day to the city; for there is a
sacrifice of the people to day in the high place: 13 As
soon as you be come into the city, you shall straightway
find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for
the people will not eat until he come, because he does
bless the sacrifice; and afterwards they eat that be bid-
den. Now therefore get you up; for about this time you
shall find him. 14 And they went up into the city: and
when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel
came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

¶ 15 Now the LORD had told Samuel in his ear a
day before Saul came, saying, 16 To morrow about this
time I will send you a man out of the land of Benjamin,
and you shall anoint him to be captain over my people
Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of
the Philistines: for I have looked on my people, because
their cry is come to me. 17 And when Samuel saw Saul,
the LORD said to him, Behold the man whom I spoke
to you of! this same shall reign over my people. 18 Then
Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me,
I pray you, where the seer's house is. 19 And Samuel
answered Saul, and said, I am the seer: go up before me
to the high place; for you shall eat with me to day, and
to morrow I will let you go, and will tell you all that is
in your heart. 20 And as for your asses that were lost
three days ago, set not your mind on them; for they are
found. And on whom is all the desire of Israel? Is it not
on you, and on all your father's house? 21 And Saul
answered and said, Am not I a Benjamite, of the small-
est of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all
the families of the tribe of Benjamin? why then speak
you so to me? 22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant,
and brought them into the parlor, and made them sit
in the most chief place among them that were bidden,
which were about thirty persons. 23 And Samuel said to
the cook, Bring the portion which I gave you, of which
I said to you, Set it by you. 24 And the cook took up the
shoulder, and that which was on it, and set it before
Saul. And Samuel said, Behold that which is left! set it
before you, and eat: for to this time has it been kept for
you since I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did
eat with Samuel that day.

¶ 25 And when they were come down from the
high place into the city, Samuel communed with Saul
on the top of the house. 26 And they arose early: and it
came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel
called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I
may send you away. And Saul arose, and they went out

both of them, he and Samuel, abroad. 27 And as they
were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to
Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed
on), but stand you still a while, that I may show you
the word of God.

1 Samuel anoints Saul. 2 He confirms him by prediction of three signs. 9 Saul's heart is changed, and he prophecies. 14 He conceals the matter of the kingdom from his uncle. 17 Saul is chosen at Mizpeh by lot. 26 The different affections of his subjects.

10 Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it
on his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not
because the LORD has anointed you to be captain over
his inheritance? 2 When you are departed from me to
day, then you shall find two men by Rachel's sepulcher
in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say
to you, The asses which you went to seek are found:
and, see, your father has left the care of the asses, and
sorrows for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?
3 Then shall you go on forward from there, and you
shall come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet
you three men going up to God to Bethel, one carrying
three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread,
and another carrying a bottle of wine: 4 And they will
salute you, and give you two loaves of bread; which you
shall receive of their hands. 5 After that you shall come
to the hill of God, where is the garrison of the
Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when you are
come thither to the city, that you shall meet a company
of prophets coming down from the high place with a
psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before
them; and they shall prophesy: 6 And the Spirit of the
LORD will come on you, and you shall prophesy with
them, and shall be turned into another man. 7 And let
it be, when these signs are come to you, that you do as
occasion serve you; for God is with you. 8 And you shall
go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come
down to you, to offer burnt offerings, and to sacrifice
sacrifices of peace offerings: seven days shall you tarry,
till I come to you, and show you what you shall do.

¶ 9 And it was so, that when he had turned his back
to go from Samuel, God gave him another heart: and
all those signs came to pass that day. 10 And when they
came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets
met him; and the Spirit of God came on him, and he
prophesied among them. 11 And it came to pass, when
all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he
prophesied among the prophets, then the people said
one to another, What is this that is come to the son of
Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets? 12 And one of
the same place answered and said, But who is their
father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also
among the prophets? 13 And when he had made an end
of prophesying, he came to the high place.

¶ 14 And Saul's uncle said to him and to his servant,
Where went you? And he said, To seek the asses: and
when we saw that they were no where, we came to
Samuel. 15 And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray you,
what Samuel said to you. 16 And Saul said to his uncle,
He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the
matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spoke, he told
him not.

¶ 17 And Samuel called the people together to the
LORD to Mizpeh; 18 And said to the children of Israel,
Thus says the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel
out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the
Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, and of
them that oppressed you: 19 And you have this day
rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all
your adversities and your tribulations; and you have
said to him, No, but set a king over us. Now therefore
present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes,
and by your thousands. 20 And when Samuel had
caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of
Benjamin was taken. 21 When he had caused the tribe of
Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of
Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken:
and when they sought him, he could not be found.
22 Therefore they inquired of the LORD further, if the
man should yet come thither. And the LORD
answered, Behold he has hid himself among the stuff.
23 And they ran and fetched him there: and when he
stood among the people, he was higher than any of the
people from his shoulders and upward. 24 And Samuel
said to all the people, See you him whom the LORD
has chosen, that there is none like him among all the
people? And all the people shouted, and said, God save
the king. 25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of
the kingdom, and wrote it in a book, and laid it up
before the LORD. And Samuel sent all the people
away, every man to his house.

¶ 26 And Saul also went home to Gibeah; and there
went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had
touched. 27 But the children of Belial said, How shall
this man save us? And they despised him, and brought
no presents. But he held his peace.

1 Nahash offers them of Jabesh Gilead a reproachful condition. 4 They send messengers and are delivered by Saul. 12 Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdom renewed.

11 Then Nahash the Ammonite came up, and
encamped against Jabeshgilead: and all the men
of Jabesh said to Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and
we will serve you. 2 And Nahash the Ammonite
answered them, On this condition will I make a
covenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right
eyes, and lay it for a reproach on all Israel. 3 And the
elders of Jabesh said to him, Give us seven days' respite,

that we may send messengers to all the coasts of Israel:
and then, if there be no man to save us, we will come
out to you.
¶ 4 Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul,
and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the
people lifted up their voices, and wept. 5 And, behold,
Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said,
What ails the people that they weep? And they told him
the tidings of the men of Jabesh. 6 And the Spirit of God
came on Saul when he heard those tidings, and his anger
was kindled greatly. 7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and
hewed them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the
coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, Who-
ever comes not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall
it be done to his oxen. And the fear of the LORD fell on
the people, and they came out with one consent. 8 And
when he numbered them in Bezek, the children of Israel
were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah
thirty thousand. 9 And they said to the messengers that
came, Thus shall you say to the men of Jabeshgilead, To
morrow, by that time the sun be hot, you shall have help.
And the messengers came and showed it to the men of
Jabesh; and they were glad. 10 Therefore the men of
Jabesh said, To morrow we will come out to you, and
you shall do with us all that seems good to you. 11 And it
was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three
companies; and they came into the middle of the host in
the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the
heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which
remained were scattered, so that two of them were not
left together.
¶ 12 And the people said to Samuel, Who is he that
said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we
may put them to death. 13 And Saul said, There shall
not a man be put to death this day: for to day the
LORD has worked salvation in Israel. 14 Then said
Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal,
and renew the kingdom there. 15 And all the people
went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before
the LORD in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices
of peace offerings before the LORD; and there Saul
and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

1 Samuel testifies his integrity. 6 He reproves the people of ingratitude. 16 He terrifies them with thunder in harvest time. 20 He comforts them in God's mercy.

12 And Samuel said to all Israel, Behold, I have lis-
tened to your voice in all that you said to me,
and have made a king over you. 2 And now, behold, the
king walks before you: and I am old and gray headed;
and, behold, my sons are with you: and I have walked
before you from my childhood to this day. 3 Behold, here
I am: witness against me before the LORD, and before
his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I
taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I
oppressed? or of whose hand have I received any bribe to
blind my eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.
4 And they said, You have not defrauded us, nor
oppressed us, neither have you taken anything of any
man's hand.
5 And he said to them, The LORD is witness
against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that
you have not found anything in my hand. And they
answered, He is witness.
¶ 6 And Samuel said to the people, It is the LORD
that advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought
your fathers up out of the land of Egypt. 7 Now there-
fore stand still, that I may reason with you before the
LORD of all the righteous acts of the LORD, which
he did to you and to your fathers. 8 When Jacob was
come into Egypt, and your fathers cried to the LORD,
then the LORD sent Moses and Aaron, which brought
forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell
in this place. 9 And when they forgot the LORD their
God, he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of
the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines,
and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they
fought against them. 10 And they cried to the LORD,
and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the
LORD, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but
now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we
will serve you. 11 And the LORD sent Jerubbaal, and
Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you
out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and you
dwelled safe. 12 And when you saw that Nahash the
king of the children of Ammon came against you, you
said to me, No; but a king shall reign over us: when the
LORD your God was your king. 13 Now therefore
behold the king whom you have chosen, and whom
you have desired! and, behold, the LORD has set a king
over you. 14 If you will fear the LORD, and serve him,
and obey his voice, and not rebel against the command-
ment of the LORD, then shall both you and also the
king that reigns over you continue following the
LORD your God: 15 But if you will not obey the voice
of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of
the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be
against you, as it was against your fathers.
¶ 16 Now therefore stand and see this great thing,
which the LORD will do before your eyes. 17 Is it not
wheat harvest to day? I will call to the LORD, and he
shall send thunder and rain; that you may perceive and
see that your wickedness is great, which you have done
in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king. 18 So
Samuel called to the LORD; and the LORD sent thun-
der and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared
the LORD and Samuel. 19 And all the people said to
Samuel, Pray for your servants to the LORD your
God, that we die not: for we have added to all our sins
this evil, to ask us a king.

¶ 20 And Samuel said to the people, Fear not: you
have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from
following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your
heart; 21 And turn you not aside: for then should you go
after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver; for
they are vain. 22 For the LORD will not forsake his peo-
ple for his great name's sake: because it has pleased the
LORD to make you his people. 23 Moreover as for me,
God forbid that I should sin against the LORD in cease-
ing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the
right way: 24 Only fear the LORD, and serve him in
truth with all your heart: for consider how great things
he has done for you. 25 But if you shall still do wickedly,
you shall be consumed, both you and your king.

1 Saul's selected band. 3 He calls the Hebrews to Gilgal against the Philistines, whose garrison Jonathan had smitten. 5 The Philistines' great host. 6 The distress of the Israelites. 8 Saul weary of staying for Samuel, sacrifices. 11 Samuel reproves him. 17 The three spoiling bands of the Philistines. 19 The policy of the Philistines, to suffer no smith in Israel.

13 Saul reigned one year; and when he had reigned
two years over Israel, 2 Saul chose him three
thousand men of Israel; whereof two thousand were
with Saul in Michmash and in mount Bethel, and a
thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin:
and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.
3 And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that
was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul
blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let
the Hebrews hear. 4 And all Israel heard say that Saul
had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and that Israel
also was had in abomination with the Philistines. And
the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

¶ 5 And the Philistines gathered themselves
together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots,
and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand
which is on the sea shore in multitude: and they came
up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from
Bethaven. 6 When the men of Israel saw that they were
in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the
people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets,
and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits. 7 And
some of the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of
Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and
all the people followed him trembling.

¶ 8 And he tarried seven days, according to the set
time that Samuel had appointed: but Samuel came not
to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him. 9 And
Saul said, Bring here a burnt offering to me, and peace
offerings. And he offered the burnt offering. 10 And it
came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of
offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and
Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him.

¶ 11 And Samuel said, What have you done? And
Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered
from me, and that you came not within the days
appointed, and that the Philistines gathered themselves
together at Michmash; 12 Therefore said I, The
Philistines will come down now on me to Gilgal, and I
have not made supplication to the LORD: I forced
myself therefore, and offered a burnt offering. 13 And
Samuel said to Saul, You have done foolishly: you have
not kept the commandment of the LORD your God,
which he commanded you: for now would the LORD
have established your kingdom on Israel for ever. 14 But
now your kingdom shall not continue: the LORD has
sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD
has commanded him to be captain over his people,
because you have not kept that which the LORD com-
manded you. 15 And Samuel arose, and got him up
from Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul num-
bered the people that were present with him, about six
hundred men. 16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and
the people that were present with them, stayed in
Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in
Michmash.

¶ 17 And the spoilers came out of the camp of the
Philistines in three companies: one company turned to the
way that leads to Ophrah, to the land of Shual: 18 And
another company turned the way to Bethhoron: and
another company turned to the way of the border that
looks to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

¶ 19 Now there was no smith found throughout all
the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the
Hebrews make them swords or spears: 20 But all the
Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every
man his share, and his coulter, and his ax, and his mat-
tock. 21 Yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the
coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to
sharpen the goads. 22 So it came to pass in the day of
battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in
the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and
Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was
there found. 23 And the garrison of the Philistines went
out to the passage of Michmash.

1 Jonathan, unwitting to his father, the priest, or the people, goes and miraculously smites the Philistines' garrison. 15 A divine terror makes them beat themselves. 17 Saul not staying the priests answer, sets on them. 21 The captivated Hebrews, and the hidden Israelites, join against them. 24 Saul's unadvised adjuration, hinders the victory. 32 He restrains the people from eating blood. 35 He builds an Akar. 36 Jonathan taken by lot, is saved by the people. 47 Saul's strength and family.

14 Now it came to pass on a day, that Jonathan
the son of Saul said to the young man that

bore his armor, Come, and let us go over to the
Philistines' garrison, that is on the other side. But he
told not his father. 2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost
part of Gibeah under a pomegranate tree which is in
Migron: and the people that were with him were about
six hundred men; 3 And Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, Ich-
abod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the
LORD's priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the
people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

¶ 4 And between the passages, by which Jonathan
sought to go over to the Philistines' garrison, there
was a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on
the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez,
and the name of the other Seneh. 5 The forefront of
the one was situate northward over against Mich-
mash, and the other southward over against Gibeah.
6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bore his
armor, Come, and let us go over to the garrison of
these uncircumcised: it may be that the LORD will
work for us: for there is no restraint to the LORD to
save by many or by few. 7 And his armor bearer said to
him, Do all that is in your heart: turn you; behold, I
am with you according to your heart. 8 Then said
Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over to these men, and
we will discover ourselves to them. 9 If they say thus to
us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still
in our place, and will not go up to them. 10 But if they
say thus, Come up to us; then we will go up: for the
LORD has delivered them into our hand: and this
shall be a sign to us.

11 And both of them discovered themselves to the
garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said,
Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes
where they had hid themselves. 12 And the men of the
garrison answered Jonathan and his armor bearer, and
said, Come up to us, and we will show you a thing.
And Jonathan said to his armor bearer, Come up after
me: for the LORD has delivered them into the hand
of Israel. 13 And Jonathan climbed up on his hands
and on his feet, and his armor bearer after him: and
they fell before Jonathan; and his armor bearer slew
after him. 14 And that first slaughter, which Jonathan
and his armor bearer made, was about twenty men,
within as it were an half acre of land, which a yoke of
oxen might plow. 15 And there was trembling in the
host, in the field, and among all the people: the garri-
son, and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the
earth quaked: so it was a very great trembling. 16 And
the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked;
and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they
went on beating down one another. 17 Then said Saul
to the people that were with him, Number now, and
see who is gone from us. And when they had num-
bered, behold, Jonathan and his armor bearer were
not there. 18 And Saul said to Ahiah, Bring here the
ark of God. For the ark of God was at that time with
the children of Israel.

¶ 19 And it came to pass, while Saul talked to the
priest, that the noise that was in the host of the
Philistines went on and increased: and Saul said to the
priest, Withdraw your hand. 20 And Saul and all the
people that were with him assembled themselves, and
they came to the battle: and, behold, every man's sword
was against his fellow, and there was a very great dis-
comfiture. 21 Moreover the Hebrews that were with the
Philistines before that time, which went up with them
into the camp from the country round about, even
they also turned to be with the Israelites that were with
Saul and Jonathan. 22 Likewise all the men of Israel
which had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, when
they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also fol-
lowed hard after them in the battle. 23 So the LORD
saved Israel that day: and the battle passed over to
Bethaven.

¶ 24 And the men of Israel were distressed that day:
for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the
man that eats any food until evening, that I may be
avenged on my enemies. So none of the people tasted
any food. 25 And all they of the land came to a wood;
and there was honey on the ground. 26 And when the
people were come into the wood, behold, the honey
dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for
the people feared the oath. 27 But Jonathan heard not
when his father charged the people with the oath: why
he put forth the end of the rod that was in his hand,
and dipped it in an honeycomb, and put his hand to his
mouth; and his eyes were enlightened. 28 Then
answered one of the people, and said, Your father
straightly charged the people with an oath, saying,
Cursed be the man that eats any food this day. And the
people were faint. 29 Then said Jonathan, My father has
troubled the land: see, I pray you, how my eyes have
been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey.
30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten
freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they
found? for had there not been now a much greater
slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from
Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.
32 And the people flew on the spoil, and took sheep,
and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground:
and the people did eat them with the blood.

¶ 33 Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people
sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood.
And he said, You have transgressed: roll a great stone to
me this day. 34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves
among the people, and say to them, Bring me here
every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay
them here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in
eating with the blood. And all the people brought every

man his ox with him that night, and slew them there.
35 And Saul built an altar to the LORD: the same was
the first altar that he built to the LORD.

¶ 36 And Saul said, Let us go down after the
Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning
light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they
said, Do whatever seems good to you. Then said the
priest, Let us draw near here to God. 37 And Saul
asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the
Philistines? will you deliver them into the hand of
Israel? But he answered him not that day. 38 And Saul
said, Draw you near here, all the chief of the people:
and know and see wherein this sin has been this day.
39 For, as the LORD lives, which saves Israel, though
it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But there
was not a man among all the people that answered
him. 40 Then said he to all Israel, Be you on one side,
and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side.
And the people said to Saul, Do what seems good to
you. 41 Therefore Saul said to the LORD God of
Israel, Give a perfect lot. And Saul and Jonathan were
taken: but the people escaped. 42 And Saul said, Cast
lots between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan
was taken. 43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me
what you have done. And Jonathan told him, and
said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the
rod that was in my hand, and, see, I must die. 44 And
Saul answered, God do so and more also: for you shall
surely die, Jonathan. 45 And the people said to Saul,
Shall Jonathan die, who has worked this great salva-
tion in Israel? God forbid: as the LORD lives, there
shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he
has worked with God this day. So the people rescued
Jonathan, that he died not. 46 Then Saul went up
from following the Philistines: and the Philistines
went to their own place.

¶ 47 So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and
fought against all his enemies on every side, against
Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against
Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the
Philistines: and wherever he turned himself, he vexed
them. 48 And he gathered an host, and smote the
Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of
them that spoiled them.

49 Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui,
and Melchishua: and the names of his two daughters
were these; the name of the firstborn Merab, and the
name of the younger Michal: 50 And the name of Saul's
wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the
name of the captain of his host was Abner, the son of
Ner, Saul's uncle. 51 And Kish was the father of Saul;
and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abiel.
52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the
days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any
valiant man, he took him to him.

1 Samuel sends Saul to destroy Amalek. 6 Saul favors the Kenites. 8 He spares Agag and the best of the spoil, 10 Samuel denounces unto Saul commending and excusing himself, God's rejection of him for his disobedience. 24 Saul's humiliation. 32 Samuel kills Agag. 34 Samuel and Saul part.

15 Samuel also said to Saul, The LORD sent me
to anoint you to be king over his people, over
Israel: now therefore listen you to the voice of the
words of the LORD. 2 Thus says the LORD of hosts, I
remember that which Amalek did to Israel, how he laid
wait for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt.
3 Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that
they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and
woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and
ass. 4 And Saul gathered the people together, and num-
bered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand foot-
men, and ten thousand men of Judah. 5 And Saul came
to a city of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley.

¶ 6 And Saul said to the Kenites, Go, depart, get
you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy
you with them: for you showed kindness to all the chil-
dren of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So the
Kenites departed from among the Amalekites. 7 And
Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah until you
come to Shur, that is over against Egypt. 8 And he took
Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly
destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.
9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of
the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatted calves, and
the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly
destroy them: but every thing that was vile and refuse,
that they destroyed utterly.

¶ 10 Then came the word of the LORD to Samuel,
saying, 11 It repents me that I have set up Saul to be
king: for he is turned back from following me, and has
not performed my commandments. And it grieved
Samuel; and he cried to the LORD all night. 12 And
when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it
was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and,
behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and
passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said to him,
Blessed be you of the LORD: I have performed the
commandment of the LORD. 14 And Samuel said,
What means then this bleating of the sheep in my
ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear? 15 And
Saul said, They have brought them from the
Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the
sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice to the LORD your
God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed. 16 Then
Samuel said to Saul, Stay, and I will tell you what the
LORD has said to me this night. And he said to him,
Say on. 17 And Samuel said, When you were little in
your own sight, were you not made the head of the

tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed you king
over Israel? 18 And the LORD sent you on a journey,
and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the
Amalekites, and fight against them until they be con-
sumed. 19 Why then did you not obey the voice of the
LORD, but did fly on the spoil, and did evil in the
sight of the LORD? 20 And Saul said to Samuel, Yes, I
have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone
the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought
Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed
the Amalekites. 21 But the people took of the spoil,
sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should
have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice to the LORD
your God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, Has the LORD as great
delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying
the voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey is better
than sacrifice, and to listen than the fat of rams. 23 For
rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness
is as iniquity and idolatry. Because you have rejected
the word of the LORD, he has also rejected you from
being king.

¶ 24 And Saul said to Samuel, I have sinned: for I
have transgressed the commandment of the LORD,
and your words: because I feared the people, and
obeyed their voice. 25 Now therefore, I pray you, par-
don my sin, and turn again with me, that I may wor-
ship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said to Saul, I will not return with
you: for you have rejected the word of the LORD, and
the LORD has rejected you from being king over
Israel. 27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he
laid hold on the skirt of his mantle, and it rent. 28 And
Samuel said to him, The LORD has rent the kingdom
of Israel from you this day, and has given it to a neigh-
bor of yours, that is better than you. 29 And also the
Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he is not a
man, that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I have sinned: yet honor me now, I
pray you, before the elders of my people, and before
Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the
LORD your God. 31 So Samuel turned again after Saul;
and Saul worshipped the LORD.

¶ 32 Then said Samuel, Bring you here to me Agag
the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came to him del-
icately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is
past. 33 And Samuel said, As the sword has made
women childless, so shall your mother be childless
among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces
before the LORD in Gilgal.

¶ 34 Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went
up to his house to Gibeah of Saul. 35 And Samuel came
no more to see Saul until the day of his death: neverthe-
less Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD
repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

1 Samuel sent by God, under pretence of a sacrifice, comes to Bethlehem. 6 His human judgement is reproved. 11 He anoints David. 15 Saul sends for David to quiet his evil spirit.

16 And the LORD said to Samuel, How long will
you mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him
from reigning over Israel? fill your horn with oil, and
go, I will send you to Jesse the Bethlehemite: for I have
provided me a king among his sons. 2 And Samuel said,
How can I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me. And the
LORD said, Take an heifer with you, and say, I am
come to sacrifice to the LORD. 3 And call Jesse to the
sacrifice, and I will show you what you shall do: and
you shall anoint to me him whom I name to you. 4 And
Samuel did that which the LORD spoke, and came to
Bethlehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his
coming, and said, Come you peaceably? 5 And he said,
Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice to the LORD: sanc-
tify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And
he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the
sacrifice.

¶ 6 And it came to pass, when they were come, that
he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the LORD's
anointed is before him. 7 But the LORD said to
Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height
of his stature; because I have refused him: for the
LORD sees not as man sees; for man looks on the out-
ward appearance, but the LORD looks on the heart.
8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass
before Samuel. And he said, Neither has the LORD
chosen this. 9 Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by.
And he said, Neither has the LORD chosen this.
10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before
Samuel. And Samuel said to Jesse, The LORD has not
chosen these. 11 And Samuel said to Jesse, Are here all
your children? And he said, There remains yet the
youngest, and, behold, he keeps the sheep. And Samuel
said to Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit
down till he come here. 12 And he sent, and brought
him in. Now he was ruddy, and with of a beautiful
countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD
said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he. 13 Then Samuel
took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the middle of
his brothers: and the Spirit of the LORD came on
David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and
went to Ramah.

¶ 14 But the Spirit of the LORD departed from
Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD troubled him.
15 And Saul's servants said to him, Behold now, an evil
spirit from God troubles you. 16 Let our lord now com-
mand your servants, which are before you, to seek out a
man, who is a cunning player on an harp: and it shall
come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is on you,
that he shall play with his hand, and you shall be well.
17 And Saul said to his servants, Provide me now a man

that can play well, and bring him to me. 18 Then
answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have
seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite, that is cunning in
playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war,
and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and the
LORD is with him.

¶ 19 Why Saul sent messengers to Jesse, and said,
Send me David your son, which is with the sheep.
20 And Jesse took an ass laden with bread, and a bottle
of wine, and a kid, and sent them by David his son to
Saul. 21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him:
and he loved him greatly; and he became his armor
bearer. 22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I
pray you, stand before me; for he has found favor in my
sight. 23 And it came to pass, when the evil spirit from
God was on Saul, that David took an harp, and played
with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and
the evil spirit departed from him.

1 The armies of the Israelites, and Philistines being ready to battle, 4 Goliath comes proudly forth, to challenge a combat. 12 David sent by his father to visit his brethren, takes the challenge, 28 Eliab chides him. 30 He is brought to Saul. 32 He shows the reason of his confidence. 38 Without armor, armed by faith, he slays the Giant. 55 Saul takes notice of David.

17 Now the Philistines gathered together their
armies to battle, and were gathered together at
Shochoh, which belongs to Judah, and pitched
between Shochoh and Azekah, in Ephesdammim.
2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered
together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and set the
battle in array against the Philistines. 3 And the
Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and
Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and there
was a valley between them.

¶ 4 And there went out a champion out of the
camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath,
whose height was six cubits and a span. 5 And he had an
helmet of brass on his head, and he was armed with a
coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was five thou-
sand shekels of brass. 6 And he had greaves of brass on
his legs, and a target of brass between his shoulders.
7 And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam;
and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of
iron: and one bearing a shield went before him. 8 And
he stood and cried to the armies of Israel, and said to
them, Why are you come out to set your battle in array?
am not I a Philistine, and you servants to Saul? choose
you a man for you, and let him come down to me. 9 If
he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we
be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill
him, then shall you be our servants, and serve us.
10 And the Philistine said, I defy the armies of Israel this
day; give me a man, that we may fight together. 11 When
Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine,
they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

¶ 12 Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of
Bethlehemjudah, whose name was Jesse; and he had
eight sons: and the man went among men for an old
man in the days of Saul. 13 And the three oldest sons of
Jesse went and followed Saul to the battle: and the
names of his three sons that went to the battle were
Eliab the firstborn, and next to him Abinadab, and the
third Shammah. 14 And David was the youngest: and
the three oldest followed Saul. 15 But David went and
returned from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Bethle-
hem.

16 And the Philistine drew near morning and
evening, and presented himself forty days. 17 And Jesse
said to David his son, Take now for your brothers an
ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves, and
run to the camp of your brothers; 18 And carry these
ten cheeses to the captain of their thousand, and look
how your brothers fare, and take their pledge. 19 Now
Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, were in the val-
ley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

¶ 20 And David rose up early in the morning, and
left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as
Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the trench,
as the host was going forth to the fight, and shouted for
the battle. 21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the
battle in array, army against army. 22 And David left his
carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and
ran into the army, and came and saluted his brothers.
23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up
the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name,
out of the armies of the Philistines, and spoke accord-
ing to the same words: and David heard them. 24 And
all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from
him, and were sore afraid. 25 And the men of Israel said,
Have you seen this man that is come up? surely to defy
Israel is he come up: and it shall be, that the man who
kills him, the king will enrich him with great riches,
and will give him his daughter, and make his father's
house free in Israel. 26 And David spoke to the men
that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the
man that kills this Philistine, and takes away the
reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised
Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living
God? 27 And the people answered him after this man-
ner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that kills
him.

¶ 28 And Eliab his oldest brother heard when he
spoke to the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against
David, and he said, Why came you down here? and
with whom have you left those few sheep in the wilder-
ness? I know your pride, and the naughtiness of your
heart; for you are come down that you might see the

battle. 29 And David said, What have I now done? Is
there not a cause?
¶ 30 And he turned from him toward another, and
spoke after the same manner: and the people answered
him again after the former manner. 31 And when the
words were heard which David spoke, they rehearsed
them before Saul: and he sent for him.
¶ 32 And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail
because of him; your servant will go and fight with this
Philistine. 33 And Saul said to David, You are not able
to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for you
are but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.
34 And David said to Saul, Your servant kept his father's
sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a
lamb out of the flock: 35 And I went out after him, and
smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth: and
when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard,
and smote him, and slew him. 36 Your servant slew
both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised
Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he has defied
the armies of the living God. 37 David said moreover,
The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the
lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me
out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said to
David, Go, and the LORD be with you.
¶ 38 And Saul armed David with his armor, and he
put an helmet of brass on his head; also he armed him
with a coat of mail. 39 And David girded his sword on
his armor, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved
it. And David said to Saul, I cannot go with these; for I
have not proved them. And David put them off him.
40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him
five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a
shepherd's bag which he had, even in a money; and his
sling was in his hand: and he drew near to the Philis-
tine.
41 And the Philistine came on and drew near to
David; and the man that bore the shield went before
him. 42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw
David, he disdained him: for he was but a youth, and
ruddy, and of a fair countenance. 43 And the Philistine
said to David, Am I a dog, that you come to me with
staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.
44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I
will give your flesh to the fowls of the air, and to the
beasts of the field. 45 Then said David to the Philistine,
You come to me with a sword, and with a spear, and
with a shield: but I come to you in the name of the
LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom
you have defied. 46 This day will the LORD deliver you
into my hand; and I will smite you, and take your head
from you; and I will give the carcasses of the host of the
Philistines this day to the fowls of the air, and to the
wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know
that there is a God in Israel. 47 And all this assembly
shall know that the LORD saves not with sword and
spear: for the battle is the LORD's, and he will give you
into our hands.
48 And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose,
and came, and drew near to meet David, that David
hastened, and ran toward the army to meet the Philis-
tine. 49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took
there a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in
his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and
he fell on his face to the earth. 50 So David prevailed
over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and
smote the Philistine, and slew him; but there was no
sword in the hand of David. 51 Therefore David ran,
and stood on the Philistine, and took his sword, and
drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut
off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw
their champion was dead, they fled. 52 And the men of
Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the
Philistines, until you come to the valley, and to the
gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell
down by the way to Shaaraim, even to Gath, and to
Ekron. 53 And the children of Israel returned from
chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their
tents. 54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and
brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armor in his
tent.
¶ 55 And when Saul saw David go forth against the
Philistine, he said to Abner, the captain of the host,
Abner, whose son is this youth? And Abner said, As
your soul lives, O king, I cannot tell. 56 And the king
said, Inquire you whose son the stripling is. 57 And as
David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine,
Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the
head of the Philistine in his hand. 58 And Saul said to
him, Whose son are you, you young man? And David
answered, I am the son of your servant Jesse the Bethle-
hemite.

1 Jonathan loves David. 5 Saul envies his praise, 10 Seeks to kill him in his fury, 12 Fears him for his good success, 17 Offers him his daughters for a snare. 22 David persuaded to be the king's son in law, gives two hundred foreskins of the Philistines for Michal's dowry. 28 Saul's hatred, and David's glory increases.

18 And it came to pass, when he had made an end
of speaking to Saul, that the soul of Jonathan
was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved
him as his own soul. 2 And Saul took him that day, and
would let him go no more home to his father's house.
3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because
he loved him as his own soul. 4 And Jonathan stripped
himself of the robe that was on him, and gave it to
David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his
bow, and to his girdle.

¶ 5 And David went out wherever Saul sent him,
and behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the
men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the
people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants. 6 And it
came to pass as they came, when David was returned
from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women
came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to
meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instru-
ments of music. 7 And the women answered one
another as they played, and said, Saul has slain his thou-
sands, and David his ten thousands. 8 And Saul was
very wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he said,
They have ascribed to David ten thousands, and to me
they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he
have more but the kingdom? 9 And Saul eyed David
from that day and forward.

¶ 10 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the
evil spirit from God came on Saul, and he prophesied
in the middle of the house: and David played with his
hand, as at other times: and there was a javelin in Saul's
hand. 11 And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will
smite David even to the wall with it. And David
avoided out of his presence twice.

¶ 12 And Saul was afraid of David, because the
LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.
13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made
him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and
came in before the people. 14 And David behaved him-
self wisely in all his ways; and the LORD was with him.
15 Why when Saul saw that he behaved himself very
wisely, he was afraid of him. 16 But all Israel and Judah
loved David, because he went out and came in before
them.

¶ 17 And Saul said to David, Behold my elder daugh-
ter Merab, her will I give you to wife: only be you valiant
for me, and fight the LORD's battles. For Saul said, Let
not my hand be on him, but let the hand of the
Philistines be on him. 18 And David said to Saul, Who
am I? and what is my life, or my father's family in Israel,
that I should be son in law to the king? 19 But it came to
pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have
been given to David, that she was given to Adriel the
Meholathite to wife. 20 And Michal Saul's daughter
loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleased
him. 21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be
a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may
be against him. Why Saul said to David, You shall this
day be my son in law in the one of the two.

¶ 22 And Saul commanded his servants, saying,
Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the
king has delight in you, and all his servants love you:
now therefore be the king's son in law. 23 And Saul's
servants spoke those words in the ears of David. And
David said, Seems it to you a light thing to be a king's
son in law, seeing that I am a poor man, and lightly
esteemed? 24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying,
On this manner spoke David. 25 And Saul said, Thus
shall you say to David, The king desires not any dowry,
but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be
avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to
make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 And when his servants told David these words, it
pleased David well to be the king's son in law: and the
days were not expired. 27 Wherefore David arose and went, he
and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred
men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave
them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's
son in law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to
wife.

¶ 28 And Saul saw and knew that the LORD was
with David, and that Michal Saul's daughter loved him.
29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul
became David's enemy continually. 30 Then the princes
of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass, after
they went forth, that David behaved himself more
wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was
much set by.

1 Jonathan discloses his fathers purpose to kill David. 4 He persuades his father to reconciliation. 8 By reason of David's good success in a new war, Saul's malicious rage breaks out against him. 12 Michal deceives her father with an image in David's bed. 18 David comes to Samuel in Naioth. 20 Saul's messengers sent to take David, 22 and Saul himself, prophesy.

19 And Saul spoke to Jonathan his son, and to all
his servants, that they should kill David. 2 But
Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David: and
Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeks to kill
you: now therefore, I pray you, take heed to yourself
until the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide
yourself: 3 And I will go out and stand beside my father
in the field where you are, and I will commune with my
father of you; and what I see, that I will tell you.

¶ 4 And Jonathan spoke good of David to Saul his
father, and said to him, Let not the king sin against his
servant, against David; because he has not sinned
against you, and because his works have been to you-
ward very good: 5 For he did put his life in his hand,
and slew the Philistine, and the LORD worked a great
salvation for all Israel: you saw it, and did rejoice: why
then will you sin against innocent blood, to slay David
without a cause? 6 And Saul listened to the voice of
Jonathan: and Saul swore, As the LORD lives, he shall
not be slain. 7 And Jonathan called David, and
Jonathan showed him all those things. And Jonathan
brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as in
times past.

¶ 8 And there was war again: and David went out,
and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a

great slaughter; and they fled from him. 9 And the evil
spirit from the LORD was on Saul, as he sat in his
house with his javelin in his hand: and David played
with his hand. 10 And Saul sought to smite David even
to the wall with the javelin: but he slipped away out of
Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall:
and David fled, and escaped that night. 11 Saul also sent
messengers to David's house, to watch him, and to slay
him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him,
saying, If you save not your life to night, to morrow
you shall be slain.

¶ 12 So Michal let David down through a window:
and he went, and fled, and escaped. 13 And Michal took
an image, and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow of
goats' hair for his bolster, and covered it with a cloth.
14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she
said, He is sick. 15 And Saul sent the messengers again
to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed,
that I may slay him. 16 And when the messengers were
come in, behold, there was an image in the bed, with a
pillow of goats' hair for his bolster. 17 And Saul said to
Michal, Why have you deceived me so, and sent away
my enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered
Saul, He said to me, Let me go; why should I kill you?

¶ 18 So David fled, and escaped, and came to
Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done
to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelled in
Naioth. 19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David
is at Naioth in Ramah. 20 And Saul sent messengers to
take David: and when they saw the company of the
prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as
appointed over them, the Spirit of God was on the
messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied. 21 And
when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and
they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers
again the third time, and they prophesied also. 22 Then
went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that is
in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where are Samuel and
David? And one said, Behold, they be at Naioth in
Ramah. 23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah:
and the Spirit of God was on him also, and he went on,
and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.
24 And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied
before Samuel in like manner, and lay down naked all
that day and all that night. Why they say, Is Saul also
among the prophets?

1 David consults with Jonathan for his safety. 11 Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath. 18 Jonathan's token to David. 24 Saul missing David, seeks to kill Jonathan. 35 Jonathan lovingly takes his leave of David.

20 And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and
came and said before Jonathan, What have I
done? what is my iniquity? and what is my sin before
your father, that he seeks my life? 2 And he said to him,
God forbid; you shall not die: behold, my father will do
nothing either great or small, but that he will show it
me: and why should my father hide this thing from
me? it is not so. 3 And David swore moreover, and said,
Your father certainly knows that I have found grace in
your eyes; and he says, Let not Jonathan know this, lest
he be grieved: but truly as the LORD lives, and as your
soul lives, there is but a step between me and death.
4 Then said Jonathan to David, Whatever your soul
desires, I will even do it for you. 5 And David said to
Jonathan, Behold, to morrow is the new moon, and I
should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me
go, that I may hide myself in the field to the third day at
even. 6 If your father at all miss me, then say, David
earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Bethle-
hem his city: for there is a yearly sacrifice there for all
the family. 7 If he say thus, It is well; your servant shall
have peace: but if he be very wroth, then be sure that
evil is determined by him. 8 Therefore you shall deal
kindly with your servant; for you have brought your
servant into a covenant of the LORD with you: not-
withstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me your-
self; for why should you bring me to your father? 9 And
Jonathan said, Far be it from you: for if I knew cer-
tainly that evil were determined by my father to come
on you, then would not I tell it you? 10 Then said David
to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what if your father
answer you roughly?

¶ 11 And Jonathan said to David, Come, and let us
go out into the field. And they went out both of them
into the field. 12 And Jonathan said to David, O LORD
God of Israel, when I have sounded my father about to
morrow any time, or the third day, and, behold, if there
be good toward David, and I then send not to you, and
show it you; 13 The LORD do so and much more to
Jonathan: but if it please my father to do you evil, then
I will show it you, and send you away, that you may go
in peace: and the LORD be with you, as he has been
with my father. 14 And you shall not only while yet I
live show me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:
15 But also you shall not cut off your kindness from my
house for ever: no, not when the LORD has cut off the
enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Jonathan made a covenant with the house of
David, saying, Let the LORD even require it at the
hand of David's enemies. 17 And Jonathan caused
David to swear again, because he loved him: for he
loved him as he loved his own soul. 18 Then Jonathan
said to David, To morrow is the new moon: and you
shall be missed, because your seat will be empty. 19 And
when you have stayed three days, then you shall go
down quickly, and come to the place where you did
hide yourself when the business was in hand, and shall
remain by the stone Ezel. 20 And I will shoot three

arrows on the side thereof, as though I shot at a mark.
21 And, behold, I will send a lad, saying, Go, find out
the arrows. If I expressly say to the lad, Behold, the
arrows are on this side of you, take them; then come
you: for there is peace to you, and no hurt; as the
LORD lives. 22 But if I say thus to the young man,
Behold, the arrows are beyond you; go your way: for
the LORD has sent you away. 23 And as touching the
matter which you and I have spoken of, behold, the
LORD be between you and me for ever.

¶ 24 So David hid himself in the field: and when the
new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat
meat. 25 And the king sat on his seat, as at other times,
even on a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and
Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty.
26 Nevertheless Saul spoke not any thing that day: for
he thought, Something has befallen him, he is not
clean; surely he is not clean. 27 And it came to pass on
the morrow, which was the second day of the month,
that David's place was empty: and Saul said to
Jonathan his son, Why comes not the son of Jesse to
meat, neither yesterday, nor to day? 28 And Jonathan
answered Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me to go
to Bethlehem: 29 And he said, Let me go, I pray you; for
our family has a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he
has commanded me to be there: and now, if I have
found favor in your eyes, let me get away, I pray you,
and see my brothers. Therefore he comes not to the
king's table.

30 Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan,
and he said to him, You son of the perverse rebellious
woman, do not I know that you have chosen the son of
Jesse to your own confusion, and to the confusion of
your mother's nakedness? 31 For as long as the son of
Jesse lives on the ground, you shall not be established,
nor your kingdom. Why now send and fetch him to
me, for he shall surely die. 32 And Jonathan answered
Saul his father, and said to him, Why shall he be slain?
what has he done? 33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to
smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was deter-
mined of his father to slay David. 34 So Jonathan arose
from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the
second day of the month: for he was grieved for David,
because his father had done him shame.

¶ 35 And it came to pass in the morning, that
Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed
with David, and a little lad with him. 36 And he said to
his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot.
And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him.
37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow
which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad,
and said, Is not the arrow beyond you? 38 And
Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay
not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and
came to his master. 39 But the lad knew not any thing:
only Jonathan and David knew the matter. 40 And
Jonathan gave his artillery to his lad, and said to him,
Go, carry them to the city.

¶ 41 And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose
out of a place toward the south, and fell on his face to
the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they
kissed one another, and wept one with another, until
David exceeded. 42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in
peace, for as much as we have sworn both of us in the
name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between
me and you, and between my seed and your seed for
ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went
into the city.

1 David at Nob, obtains of Ahimelech hallowed bread. 7 Doeg was present. 8 David takes Goliath's sword. 10 David at Gath fains himself madde.

21 Then came David to Nob to Ahimelech the
priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meet-
ing of David, and said to him, Why are you alone, and
no man with you? 2 And David said to Ahimelech the
priest, The king has commanded me a business, and
has said to me, Let no man know any thing of the busi-
ness about which I send you, and what I have com-
manded you: and I have appointed my servants to such
and such a place. 3 Now therefore what is under your
hand? give me five loaves of bread in my hand, or what
there is present.

4 And the priest answered David, and said, There is
no common bread under my hand, but there is hal-
lowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves at
least from women. 5 And David answered the priest,
and said to him, Of a truth women have been kept
from us about these three days, since I came out, and
the vessels of the young men are holy, and the bread is
in a manner common, yes, though it were sanctified
this day in the vessel. 6 So the priest gave him hallowed
bread: for there was no bread there but the show bread,
that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot
bread in the day when it was taken away. 7 Now a cer-
tain man of the servants of Saul was there that day,
detained before the LORD; and his name was Doeg, an
Edomite, the most chief of the herdsmen that belonged
to Saul.

¶ 8 And David said to Ahimelech, And is there not
here under your hand spear or sword? for I have neither
brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because
the king's business required haste. 9 And the priest said,
The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom you slew in
the valley of Elah, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth
behind the ephod: if you will take that, take it: for there
is no other save that here. And David said, There is
none like that; give it me.

¶ 10 And David arose and fled that day for fear of
Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath. 11 And the

servants of Achish said to him, Is not this David the
king of the land? did they not sing one to another of
him in dances, saying, Saul has slain his thousands, and
David his ten thousands? 12 And David laid up these
words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the
king of Gath. 13 And he changed his behavior before
them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and
scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall
down on his beard. 14 Then said Achish to his servants,
See, you see the man is mad: why then have you
brought him to me? 15 Have I need of mad men, that
you have brought this fellow to play the mad man in
my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?

1 Companies resort unto David at Adullam. 3 At Mizpeh he commends his parents unto the King of Moab. 5 Admonished by Gad, he comes to Hareth. 6 Saul going to pursue him, complains of his servants unfaithfulness. 9 Doeg accuses Ahimelech. 11 Saul commands to kill the priests. 17 The footmen refusing, Doeg executes it. 20 Abiathar escaping, brings David the news.

22 David therefore departed there, and escaped to
the cave Adullam: and when his brothers and
all his father's house heard it, they went down thither
to him. 2 And every one that was in distress, and every
one that was in debt, and every one that was discon-
tented, gathered themselves to him; and he became a
captain over them: and there were with him about four
hundred men.

¶ 3 And David went there to Mizpeh of Moab: and
he said to the king of Moab, Let my father and my
mother, I pray you, come forth, and be with you, till I
know what God will do for me. 4 And he brought them
before the king of Moab: and they dwelled with him all
the while that David was in the hold.

¶ 5 And the prophet Gad said to David, Abide not
in the hold; depart, and get you into the land of Judah.
Then David departed, and came into the forest of
Hareth.

¶ 6 When Saul heard that David was discovered,
and the men that were with him, (now Saul stayed in
Gibeah under a tree in Ramah, having his spear in his
hand, and all his servants were standing about him;)
7 Then Saul said to his servants that stood about him,
Hear now, you Benjamites; will the son of Jesse give
every one of you fields and vineyards, and make you all
captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds;
8 That all of you have conspired against me, and there is
none that shows me that my son has made a league
with the son of Jesse, and there is none of you that is
sorry for me, or shows to me that my son has stirred up
my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

¶ 9 Then answered Doeg the Edomite, which was
set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of
Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.
10 And he inquired of the LORD for him, and gave
him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the
Philistine. 11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the
priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the
priests that were in Nob: and they came all of them to
the king. 12 And Saul said, Hear now, you son of Ahi-
tub. And he answered, Here I am, my lord. 13 And Saul
said to him, Why have you conspired against me, you
and the son of Jesse, in that you have given him bread,
and a sword, and have inquired of God for him, that he
should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?
14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And
who is so faithful among all your servants as David,
which is the king's son in law, and goes at your bidding,
and is honorable in your house? 15 Did I then begin to
inquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the
king impute any thing to his servant, nor to all the
house of my father: for your servant knew nothing of
all this, less or more. 16 And the king said, You shall
surely die, Ahimelech, you, and all your father's house.

¶ 17 And the king said to the footmen that stood
about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD:
because their hand also is with David, and because they
knew when he fled, and did not show it to me. But the
servants of the king would not put forth their hand to
fall on the priests of the LORD. 18 And the king said to
Doeg, Turn you, and fall on the priests. And Doeg the
Edomite turned, and he fell on the priests, and slew on
that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a
linen ephod. 19 And Nob, the city of the priests, smote
he with the edge of the sword, both men and women,
children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep,
with the edge of the sword.

¶ 20 And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of
Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David.
21 And Abiathar showed David that Saul had slain the
LORD's priests. 22 And David said to Abiathar, I knew
it that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he
would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned the death of all
the persons of your father's house. 23 Abide you with
me, fear not: for he that seeks my life seeks your life:
but with me you shall be in safeguard.

1 David inquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, rescues Keilah. 7 God showing him the coming of Saul and the trechery of the Keilites, he escapes from Keilah. 14 In Ziph Jonathan comes and comforts him. 19 The Ziphites discover him to Saul. 25 At Maon he is rescued from Saul by the invasion of the Philistines. 29 He dwells at En-gedi.

23 Then they told David, saying, Behold, the
Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob
the threshing floors. 2 Therefore David inquired of the
LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines?

And the LORD said to David, Go, and smite the
Philistines, and save Keilah. 3 And David's men said to
him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much
more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of
the Philistines? 4 Then David inquired of the LORD
yet again. And the LORD answered him and said,
Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the
Philistines into your hand.
5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought
with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and
smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the
inhabitants of Keilah. 6 And it came to pass, when Abi-
athar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah,
that he came down with an ephod in his hand.
¶ 7 And it was told Saul that David was come to
Keilah. And Saul said, God has delivered him into my
hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that
has gates and bars. 8 And Saul called all the people
together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege
David and his men.
¶ 9 And David knew that Saul secretly practiced
mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the
priest, Bring here the ephod. 10 Then said David, O
LORD God of Israel, your servant has certainly heard
that Saul seeks to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for
my sake. 11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into
his hand? will Saul come down, as your servant has
heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech you, tell your
servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.
12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver me
and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD
said, They will deliver you up.
¶ 13 Then David and his men, which were about six
hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went
wherever they could go. And it was told Saul that
David was escaped from Keilah; and he declined to go
forth. 14 And David stayed in the wilderness in strong
holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of
Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God deliv-
ered him not into his hand. 15 And David saw that Saul
was come out to seek his life: and David was in the
wilderness of Ziph in a wood.
¶ 16 And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to
David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in
God. 17 And he said to him, Fear not: for the hand of
Saul my father shall not find you; and you shall be king
over Israel, and I shall be next to you; and that also Saul
my father knows. 18 And they two made a covenant
before the LORD: and David stayed in the wood, and
Jonathan went to his house.
¶ 19 Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah,
saying, Does not David hide himself with us in strong
holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which is on
the south of Jeshimon? 20 Now therefore, O king,
come down according to all the desire of your soul to
come down; and our part shall be to deliver him into
the king's hand. 21 And Saul said, Blessed be you of the
LORD; for you have compassion on me. 22 Go, I pray
you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his
haunt is, and who has seen him there: for it is told me
that he deals very subtly. 23 See therefore, and take
knowledge of all the lurking places where he hides him-
self, and come you again to me with the certainty, and I
will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in
the land, that I will search him out throughout all the
thousands of Judah. 24 And they arose, and went to
Ziph before Saul: but David and his men were in the
wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshi-
mon. 25 Saul also and his men went to seek him. And
they told David; why he came down into a rock, and
stayed in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul
heard that, he pursued after David in the wilderness of
Maon. 26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain,
and David and his men on that side of the mountain:
and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for
Saul and his men compassed David and his men round
about to take them.
¶ 27 But there came a messenger to Saul, saying,
Haste you, and come; for the Philistines have invaded
the land. 28 Why Saul returned from pursuing after
David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they
called that place Selahammahlekoth.
¶ 29 And David went up from there, and dwelled in
strong holds at Engedi.

1 David in a cave at Engedi, having cut off Saul's skirt, spares his life. 8 He shows thereby his innocency. 16 Saul acknowledging his fault, takes an oath of David, and departs.

24 And it came to pass, when Saul was returned
from following the Philistines, that it was told
him, saying, Behold, David is in the wilderness of
Engedi. 2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men
out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men on
the rocks of the wild goats. 3 And he came to the sheep-
cotes by the way, where was a cave; and Saul went in to
cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the
sides of the cave. 4 And the men of David said to him,
Behold the day of which the LORD said to you,
Behold, I will deliver your enemy into your hand, that
you may do to him as it shall seem good to you. Then
David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe pri-
vately.
5 And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart
smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt. 6 And he
said to his men, The LORD forbid that I should do
this thing to my master, the LORD's anointed, to
stretch forth my hand against him, seeing he is the
anointed of the LORD. 7 So David stayed his servants
with these words, and suffered them not to rise against

Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his
way. 8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the
cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king.
And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped
with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

¶ 9 And David said to Saul, Why hear you men's
words, saying, Behold, David seeks your hurt? 10 Behold,
this day your eyes have seen how that the LORD had
delivered you to day into my hand in the cave: and some
bade me kill you: but my eye spared you; and I said, I will
not put forth my hand against my lord; for he is the
LORD's anointed. 11 Moreover, my father, see, yes, see
the skirt of your robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the
skirt of your robe, and killed you not, know you and see
that there is neither evil nor transgression in my hand,
and I have not sinned against you; yet you hunt my soul
to take it. 12 The LORD judge between me and you, and
the LORD avenge me of you: but my hand shall not be
on you. 13 As says the proverb of the ancients, Wicked-
ness proceeds from the wicked: but my hand shall not be
on you. 14 After whom is the king of Israel come out?
after whom do you pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea.
15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me
and you, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out
of your hand.

¶ 16 And it came to pass, when David had made an
end of speaking these words to Saul, that Saul said, Is
this your voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his
voice, and wept. 17 And he said to David, You are more
righteous than I: for you have rewarded me good,
whereas I have rewarded you evil. 18 And you have
showed this day how that you have dealt well with me:
for as much as when the LORD had delivered me into
your hand, you killed me not. 19 For if a man find his
enemy, will he let him go well away? why the LORD
reward you good for that you have done to me this day.
20 And now, behold, I know well that you shall surely be
king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established
in your hand. 21 Swear now therefore to me by the
LORD, that you will not cut off my seed after me, and
that you will not destroy my name out of my father's
house. 22 And David swore to Saul. And Saul went
home; but David and his men got them up to the hold.

1 Samuel dies. 2 David in Paran sends to Nabal. 10 Provoked by Nabal's churlishness, he minds to destroy him. 14 Abigail understanding thereof, 18 takes a present, 23 and by her wisdom 32 pacifies David. 36 Nabal hearing thereof, dies. 39 David takes Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives. 44 Michal is given to Phalti.

25 And Samuel died; and all the Israelites were
gathered together, and lamented him, and
buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose,
and went down to the wilderness of Paran. 2 And there
was a man in Maon, whose possessions were in Carmel;
and the man was very great, and he had three thousand
sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his
sheep in Carmel. 3 Now the name of the man was
Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and she was a
woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful
countenance: but the man was churlish and evil in his
doings; and he was of the house of Caleb.

¶ 4 And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal
did shear his sheep. 5 And David sent out ten young
men, and David said to the young men, Get you up to
Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name:
6 And thus shall you say to him that lives in prosperity,
Peace be both to you, and peace be to your house, and
peace be to all that you have. 7 And now I have heard
that you have shearers: now your shepherds which were
with us, we hurt them not, neither was there anything
missing to them, all the while they were in Carmel.
8 Ask your young men, and they will show you. Why let
the young men find favor in your eyes: for we come in a
good day: give, I pray you, whatever comes to your
hand to your servants, and to your son David. 9 And
when David's young men came, they spoke to Nabal
according to all those words in the name of David, and
ceased.

¶ 10 And Nabal answered David's servants, and said,
Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse? there be
many servants now a days that break away every man
from his master. 11 Shall I then take my bread, and my
water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and
give it to men, whom I know not from where they be?

12 So David's young men turned their way, and
went again, and came and told him all those sayings.
13 And David said to his men, Gird you on every man
his sword. And they girded on every man his sword;
and David also girded on his sword: and there went up
after David about four hundred men; and two hundred
stayed by the stuff.

¶ 14 But one of the young men told Abigail,
Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers
out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he railed
on them. 15 But the men were very good to us, and we
were not hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as
we were conversant with them, when we were in the
fields: 16 They were a wall to us both by night and day,
all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.
17 Now therefore know and consider what you will do;
for evil is determined against our master, and against all
his household: for he is such a son of Belial, that a man
cannot speak to him.

¶ 18 Then Abigail made haste, and took two hun-
dred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep
ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and
an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes
of figs, and laid them on asses. 19 And she said to her

servants, Go on before me; behold, I come after you.
But she told not her husband Nabal. 20 And it was so,
as she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert
on the hill, and, behold, David and his men came down
against her; and she met them. 21 Now David had said,
Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow has in the
wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that per-
tained to him: and he has requited me evil for good.
22 So and more also do God to the enemies of David, if
I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light
any that urinates against the wall. 23 And when Abigail
saw David, she hurried, and lighted off the ass, and fell
before David on her face, and bowed herself to the
ground, 24 And fell at his feet, and said, On me, my
lord, on me let this iniquity be: and let your handmaid,
I pray you, speak in your audience, and hear the words
of your handmaid. 25 Let not my lord, I pray you,
regard this man of Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is,
so is he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I
your handmaid saw not the young men of my lord,
whom you did send. 26 Now therefore, my lord, as the
LORD lives, and as your soul lives, seeing the LORD
has withheld you from coming to shed blood, and
from avenging yourself with your own hand, now let
your enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as
Nabal. 27 And now this blessing which your handmaid
has brought to my lord, let it even be given to the
young men that follow my lord. 28 I pray you, forgive
the trespass of your handmaid: for the LORD will cer-
tainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord
fights the battles of the LORD, and evil has not been
found in you all your days. 29 Yet a man is risen to pur-
sue you, and to seek your soul: but the soul of my lord
shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD
your God; and the souls of your enemies, them shall he
sling out, as out of the middle of a sling. 30 And it shall
come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my
lord according to all the good that he has spoken con-
cerning you, and shall have appointed you ruler over
Israel; 31 That this shall be no grief to you, nor offense
of heart to my lord, either that you have shed blood
causeless, or that my lord has avenged himself: but
when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord,
then remember your handmaid.

¶ 32 And David said to Abigail, Blessed be the
LORD God of Israel, which sent you this day to meet
me: 33 And blessed be your advice, and blessed be you,
which have kept me this day from coming to shed
blood, and from avenging myself with my own hand.
34 For in very deed, as the LORD God of Israel lives,
which has kept me back from hurting you, except you
had hurried and come to meet me, surely there had not
been left to Nabal by the morning light any that uri-
nates against the wall. 35 So David received of her hand
that which she had brought him, and said to her, Go
up in peace to your house; see, I have listened to your
voice, and have accepted your person.

¶ 36 And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he
held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and
Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very
drunken: why she told him nothing, less or more, until
the morning light. 37 But it came to pass in the morning,
when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had
told him these things, that his heart died within him, and
he became as a stone. 38 And it came to pass about ten
days after, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

¶ 39 And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he
said, Blessed be the LORD, that has pleaded the cause of
my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and has kept his
servant from evil: for the LORD has returned the
wickedness of Nabal on his own head. And David sent
and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.
40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail
to Carmel, they spoke to her, saying, David sent us to
you, to take you to him to wife. 41 And she arose, and
bowed herself on her face to the earth, and said, Behold,
let your handmaid be a servant to wash the feet of the
servants of my lord. 42 And Abigail hurried, and arose
and rode on an ass, with five damsels of hers that went
after her; and she went after the messengers of David,
and became his wife. 43 David also took Ahinoam of
Jezreel; and they were also both of them his wives.

¶ 44 But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's
wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which was of Gallim.

1 Saul by the discovery of the Ziphites, comes to Hachilah against David. 4 David coming into the trench, stays Abishai from killing Saul, but takes his spear and cruse. 13 David reproves Abner, 18 and exhorts Saul. 21 Saul acknowledges his sin.

26 And the Ziphites came to Saul to Gibeah, sa-
ying, Does not David hide himself in the hill of
Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon? 2 Then Saul arose,
and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three
thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David
in the wilderness of Ziph. 3 And Saul pitched in the hill
of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon, by the way. But
David stayed in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul
came after him into the wilderness. 4 David therefore
sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in
very deed.

¶ 5 And David arose, and came to the place where
Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where
Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his
host: and Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched
round about him. 6 Then answered David and said to
Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of
Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down
with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will
go down with you.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by
night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench,
and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but
Abner and the people lay round about him. 8 Then said
Abishai to David, God has delivered your enemy into
your hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I
pray you, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I
will not smite him the second time. 9 And David said to
Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his
hand against the LORD's anointed, and be guiltless?
10 David said furthermore, As the LORD lives, the
LORD shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or
he shall descend into battle, and perish. 11 The LORD
forbid that I should stretch forth my hand against the
LORD's anointed: but, I pray you, take you now the
spear that is at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and
let us go. 12 So David took the spear and the cruse of
water from Saul's bolster; and they got them away, and
no man saw it, nor knew it, neither awaked: for they
were all asleep; because a deep sleep from the LORD
was fallen on them.

¶ 13 Then David went over to the other side, and
stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space being
between them: 14 And David cried to the people, and to
Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answer you not, Abner?
Then Abner answered and said, Who are you that cry
to the king? 15 And David said to Abner, Are not you a
valiant man? and who is like to you in Israel? why then
have you not kept your lord the king? for there came
one of the people in to destroy the king your lord.
16 This thing is not good that you have done. As the
LORD lives, you are worthy to die, because you have
not kept your master, the LORD's anointed. And now
see where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that
was at his bolster.

17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, Is this
your voice, my son David? And David said, It is my
voice, my lord, O king. 18 And he said, Why does my lord
thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or
what evil is in my hand? 19 Now therefore, I pray you, let
my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the
LORD have stirred you up against me, let him accept an
offering: but if they be the children of men, cursed be
they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this
day from abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods. 20 Now therefore, let not my
blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for
the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one
does hunt a partridge in the mountains.

¶ 21 Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son
David: for I will no more do you harm, because my
soul was precious in your eyes this day: behold, I have
played the fool, and have erred exceedingly. 22 And
David answered and said, Behold the king's spear! and
let one of the young men come over and fetch it. 23 The
LORD render to every man his righteousness and his
faithfulness; for the LORD delivered you into my hand
to day, but I would not stretch forth my hand against
the LORD's anointed. 24 And, behold, as your life was
much set by this day in my eyes, so let my life be much
set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me
out of all tribulation. 25 Then Saul said to David,
Blessed be you, my son David: you shall both do great
things, and also shall still prevail. So David went on his
way, and Saul returned to his place.

1 Saul hearing David to be in Gath, seeks no more for him. 5 David begs Ziklag of Achish. 8 He invading other countries, persuades Achish he fought against Judah.

27 And David said in his heart, I shall now perish
one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing
better for me than that I should speedily escape into
the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me,
to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I
escape out of his hand.

2 And David arose, and he passed over with the six
hundred men that were with him to Achish, the son of
Maoch, king of Gath. 3 And David dwelled with
Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his
household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam
the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's
wife. 4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to
Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

¶ 5 And David said to Achish, If I have now found
grace in your eyes, let them give me a place in some
town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why
should your servant dwell in the royal city with you?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: why Ziklag pertains to the kings of Judah to this day. 7 And the
time that David dwelled in the country of the
Philistines was a full year and four months.

¶ 8 And David and his men went up, and invaded
the Geshurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites:
for those nations were of old the inhabitants of the
land, as you go to Shur, even to the land of Egypt.
9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor
woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen,
and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and
returned, and came to Achish. 10 And Achish said,
Where have you made a road to day? And David said,
Against the south of Judah, and against the south of
the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites.
11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to
bring tidings to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on
us, saying, So did David, and so will be his manner all
the while he dwells in the country of the Philistines.
12 And Achish believed David, saying, He has made his
people Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be
my servant for ever.

1 Achish puts confidence in David. 3 Saul having destroyed the witches, 4 and now in his fear forsaken of God, 7 seeks to a witch. 9 The witch, encouraged by Saul, raises up Samuel. 15 Saul hearing his ruin, faints. 21 The woman with his servants refresh him with meat.

28 And it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said to David, Know you assuredly, that you shall go out with me to battle, you and your men. 2 And David said to Achish, Surely you shall know what your servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make you keeper of my head for ever.

¶ 3 Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

4 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa. 5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled. 6 And when Saul inquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

¶ 7 Then said Saul to his servants, Seek me a woman that has a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that has a familiar spirit at Endor. 8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray you, divine to me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him up, whom I shall name to you. 9 And the woman said to him, Behold, you know what Saul has done, how he has cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: why then lay you a snare for my life, to cause me to die? 10 And Saul swore to her by the LORD, saying, As the LORD lives, there shall no punishment happen to you for this thing. 11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up to you? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spoke to Saul, saying, Why have you deceived me? for you are Saul. 13 And the king said to her, Be not afraid: for what saw you? And the woman said to Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth. 14 And he said to her, What form is he of? And she said, An old man comes up; and he is covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself.

¶ 15 And Samuel said to Saul, Why have you disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answers me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called you, that you may make known to me what I shall do. 16 Then said Samuel, Why then do you ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from you, and is become your enemy? 17 And the LORD has done to him, as he spoke by me: for the LORD has rent the kingdom out of your hand, and given it to your neighbor, even to David: 18 Because you obeyed not the voice of the LORD, nor executed his fierce wrath on Amalek, therefore has the LORD done this thing to you this day. 19 Moreover the LORD will also deliver Israel with you into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow shall you and your sons be with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines. 20 Then Saul fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

¶ 21 And the woman came to Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said to him, Behold, your handmaid has obeyed your voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have listened to your words which you spoke to me. 22 Now therefore, I pray you, listen you also to the voice of your handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before you; and eat, that you may have strength, when you go on your way. 23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he listened to their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat on the bed. 24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hurried, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof: 25 And she brought it before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

1 David marching with the Philistines, 3 is disallowed by their Princes. 6 Achish dismisses him with commendations of his fidelity.

29 Now the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which is in Jezreel. 2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rear guard with Achish. 3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What do these Hebrews here? And Achish said to the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which has been with me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell to me to this day? 4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said to him, Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which you have appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an adversary to us: for with which should he reconcile himself to his master? should it not

be with the heads of these men? 5 Is not this David, of
whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, Saul
slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

¶ 6 Then Achish called David, and said to him,
Surely, as the LORD lives, you have been upright, and
your going out and your coming in with me in the host
is good in my sight: for I have not found evil in you
since the day of your coming to me to this day: never-
theless the lords favor you not. 7 Why now return, and
go in peace, that you displease not the lords of the
Philistines.

¶ 8 And David said to Achish, But what have I
done? and what have you found in your servant so long
as I have been with you to this day, that I may not go
fight against the enemies of my lord the king? 9 And
Achish answered and said to David, I know that you are
good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding
the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go
up with us to the battle. 10 Why now rise up early in the
morning with your master's servants that are come with
you: and as soon as you be up early in the morning, and
have light, depart. 11 So David and his men rose up early
to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the
Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

1 The Amalekites spoil Ziklag. 4 David asking counsel, is encouraged by God to pursue them. 11 By the means of a revived Egyptian, he is brought to the enemies, and recovers all the spoil. 22 David's law to divide the spoil equally between them that fight, and them that keep the stuff. 26 He sends presents to his friends.

30 And it came to pass, when David and his men
were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the
Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and
smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire; 2 And had
taken the women captives, that were therein: they slew
not any, either great or small, but carried them away,
and went on their way.

¶ 3 So David and his men came to the city, and,
behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, and
their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives.
4 Then David and the people that were with him lifted
up their voice and wept, until they had no more power
to weep. 5 And David's two wives were taken captives,
Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal
the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly distressed; for the people
spoke of stoning him, because the soul of all the people
was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daugh-
ters: but David encouraged himself in the LORD his
God. 7 And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahim-
elech's son, I pray you, bring me here the ephod. And
Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David. 8 And
David inquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue
after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he
answered him, Pursue: for you shall surely overtake
them, and without fail recover all. 9 So David went, he
and the six hundred men that were with him, and came
to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind
stayed. 10 But David pursued, he and four hundred
men: for two hundred stayed behind, which were so
faint that they could not go over the brook Besor.

¶ 11 And they found an Egyptian in the field, and
brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did
eat; and they made him drink water; 12 And they gave
him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins:
and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him:
for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three
days and three nights. 13 And David said to him, To
whom belong you? and from where are you? And he
said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an
Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days
ago I fell sick. 14 We made an invasion on the south of
the Cherethites, and on the coast which belongs to
Judah, and on the south of Caleb; and we burned Zik-
lag with fire. 15 And David said to him, Can you bring
me down to this company? And he said, Swear to me
by God, that you will neither kill me, nor deliver me
into the hands of my master, and I will bring you down
to this company.

¶ 16 And when he had brought him down, behold,
they were spread abroad on all the earth, eating and
drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil
that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines,
and out of the land of Judah. 17 And David smote them
from the twilight even to the evening of the next day:
and there escaped not a man of them, save four hun-
dred young men, which rode on camels, and fled.
18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had car-
ried away: and David rescued his two wives. 19 And
there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor
great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any
thing that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks and the herds,
which they drove before those other cattle, and said,
This is David's spoil.

¶ 21 And David came to the two hundred men,
which were so faint that they could not follow David,
whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor:
and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the
people that were with him: and when David came near
to the people, he saluted them. 22 Then answered all the
wicked men and men of Belial, of those that went with
David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will
not give them any of the spoil that we have recovered,
save to every man his wife and his children, that they
may lead them away, and depart. 23 Then said David,
You shall not do so, my brothers, with that which the
LORD has given us, who has preserved us, and deliv-
ered the company that came against us into our hand.

24 For who will listen to you in this matter? but as his
part is that goes down to the battle, so shall his part be
that tarries by the stuff: they shall part alike. 25 And it
was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute
and an ordinance for Israel to this day.

¶ 26 And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of
the spoil to the elders of Judah, even to his friends, sa-
ying, Behold a present for you of the spoil of the ene-
mies of the LORD; 27 To them which were in Bethel,
and to them which were in south Ramoth, and to them
which were in Jattir, 28 And to them which were in
Aroer, and to them which were in Siphmoth, and to
them which were in Eshtemoa, 29 And to them which
were in Rachal, and to them which were in the cities of
the Jerahmeelites, and to them which were in the cities
of the Kenites, 30 And to them which were in Hormah,
and to them which were in Chorashan, and to them
which were in Athach, 31 And to them which were in
Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and
his men were wont to haunt.

1 Saul having lost his army, and his sons slain, he and his armor bearer kill themselves. 7 The Philistines possess the forsaken towns of the Israelites. 8 They triumph over the dead carcasses. 11 They of Jabesh Gilead, recovering the bodies by night, burn them at Jabesh, and mournfully bury their bones.

31 Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and
the men of Israel fled from before the
Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa. 2 And
the Philistines followed hard on Saul and on his sons;
and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and
Melchishua, Saul's sons. 3 And the battle went sore
against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore
wounded of the archers. 4 Then said Saul to his armor
bearer, Draw your sword, and thrust me through there-
with; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me
through, and abuse me. But his armor bearer would
not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a
sword, and fell on it. 5 And when his armor bearer saw
that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on his sword, and
died with him. 6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and
his armor bearer, and all his men, that same day
together.

¶ 7 And when the men of Israel that were on the
other side of the valley, and they that were on the other
side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that
Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and
fled; and the Philistines came and dwelled in them.
8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the
Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul
and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa. 9 And they
cut off his head, and stripped off his armor, and sent
into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish
it in the house of their idols, and among the people.
10 And they put his armor in the house of Ashtaroth:
and they fastened his body to the wall of Bethshan.

¶ 11 And when the inhabitants of Jabeshgilead
heard of that which the Philistines had done to Saul;
12 All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and
took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from
the wall of Bethshan, and came to Jabesh, and burnt
them there. 13 And they took their bones, and buried
them under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

The Second Book of

Samuel

1 The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accused himself of Saul's death, is slain. 17 David laments Saul and Jonathan with a song.

1 Now it came to pass after the death of Saul, when
David was returned from the slaughter of the
Amalekites, and David had stayed two days in Ziklag; 2 It
came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man
came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and
earth on his head: and so it was, when he came to David,
that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance. 3 And David
said to him, From where come you? And he said to him,
Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped. 4 And David said
to him, How went the matter? I pray you, tell me. And he
answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and
many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and
Jonathan his son are dead also. 5 And David said to the
young man that told him, How know you that Saul and
Jonathan his son be dead? 6 And the young man that told
him said, As I happened by chance on mount Gilboa,
behold, Saul leaned on his spear; and, see, the chariots and
horsemen followed hard after him. 7 And when he looked
behind him, he saw me, and called to me. And I answered,
Here am I. 8 And he said to me, Who are you? And I
answered him, I am an Amalekite. 9 He said to me again,
Stand, I pray you, on me, and slay me: for anguish is come
on me, because my life is yet whole in me. 10 So I stood on
him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not
live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that was
on his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have
brought them here to my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and rent
them; and likewise all the men that were with him:
12 And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even,
for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people
of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they
were fallen by the sword.

¶ 13 And David said to the young man that told him,
From where are you? And he answered, I am the son of a
stranger, an Amalekite. 14 And David said to him, How
were you not afraid to stretch forth your hand to destroy
the LORD's anointed? 15 And David called one of the
young men, and said, Go near, and fall on him. And he
smote him that he died. 16 And David said to him, Your
blood be on your head; for your mouth has testified
against you, saying, I have slain the LORD's anointed.

¶ 17 And David lamented with this lamentation
over Saul and over Jonathan his son: 18 (Also he bade
them teach the children of Judah the use of the bow:
behold, it is written in the book of Jasher.) 19 The
beauty of Israel is slain on your high places: how are the
mighty fallen! 20 Tell it not in Gath, publish it not in
the streets of Askelon; lest the daughters of the
Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircum-
cised triumph. 21 You mountains of Gilboa, let there be
no dew, neither let there be rain, on you, nor fields of
offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast
away, the shield of Saul, as though he had not been
anointed with oil. 22 From the blood of the slain, from
the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not
back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty. 23 Saul
and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives,
and in their death they were not divided: they were
swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

24 You daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who
clothed you in scarlet, with other delights, who put on
ornaments of gold on your apparel. 25 How are the
mighty fallen in the middle of the battle! O Jonathan,
you were slain in your high places. 26 I am distressed for
you, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant have you been
to me: your love to me was wonderful, passing the love
of women. 27 How are the mighty fallen, and the
weapons of war perished!

1 David by God's direction, with his company goes up to Hebron, where he is made King of Judah. 5 He commends them of Jabesh Gilead, for their kindness to Saul. 8 Abner makes Ishbosheth king of Israel. 12 A mortal skirmish between twelve of Abners, and twelve of Joab's men. 18 Asahel is slain. 25 At Abner's motion Joab sounds a retreat. 32 Asahel's burial.

2 And it came to pass after this, that David inquired
of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the
cities of Judah? And the LORD said to him, Go up.
And David said, Where shall I go up? And he said, To
Hebron. 2 So David went up thither, and his two wives
also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife
the Carmelite. 3 And his men that were with him did
David bring up, every man with his household: and
they dwelled in the cities of Hebron.

4 And the men of Judah came, and there they
anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they
told David, saying, That the men of Jabeshgilead were
they that buried Saul.

¶ 5 And David sent messengers to the men of
Jabeshgilead, and said to them, Blessed be you of the
LORD, that you have showed this kindness to your lord,
even to Saul, and have buried him. 6 And now the
LORD show kindness and truth to you: and I also will
requite you this kindness, because you have done this
thing. 7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened,
and be you valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also
the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

¶ 8 But Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's
host, took Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and brought
him over to Mahanaim; 9 And made him king over
Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and
over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.
10 Ishbosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he
began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But
the house of Judah followed David. 11 And the time
that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah
was seven years and six months.

¶ 12 And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of
Ishbosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim
to Gibeon. 13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the ser-
vants of David, went out, and met together by the pool
of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side
of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.
14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now
arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.
15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of
Benjamin, which pertained to Ishbosheth the son of
Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. 16 And they
caught every one his fellow by the head, and thrust his
sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together:
why that place was called Helkathhazzurim, which is in
Gibeon. 17 And there was a very sore battle that day;
and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before
the servants of David.

¶ 18 And there were three sons of Zeruiah there,
Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel was as light
of foot as a wild roe. 19 And Asahel pursued after
Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand
nor to the left from following Abner. 20 Then Abner
looked behind him, and said, Are you Asahel? And he
answered, I am. 21 And Abner said to him, Turn you
aside to your right hand or to your left, and lay you
hold on one of the young men, and take you his armor.
But Asahel would not turn aside from following of
him. 22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn you aside

from following me: why should I smite you to the
ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab
your brother? 23 However, he refused to turn aside:
why Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him
under the fifth rib, that the spear came out behind him;
and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and
it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where
Asahel fell down and died stood still. 24 Joab also and
Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down
when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lies
before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

¶ 25 And the children of Benjamin gathered them-
selves together after Abner, and became one troop, and
stood on the top of an hill. 26 Then Abner called to Joab,
and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? know you not
that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall
it be then, before you bid the people return from follow-
ing their brothers? 27 And Joab said, As God lives, unless
you had spoken, surely then in the morning the people
had gone up every one from following his brother. 28 So
Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and
pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any
more. 29 And Abner and his men walked all that night
through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went
through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.
30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when
he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of
David's servants nineteen men and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Ben-
jamin, and of Abner's men, so that three hundred and
three score men died.

¶ 32 And they took up Asahel, and buried him in
the sepulcher of his father, which was in Bethlehem.
And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to
Hebron at break of day.

1 During the war David still waxes stronger. 2 Six sons were born to him in Hebron. 6 Abner displeased with Ishbosheth, 12 revolts to David. 13 David requires a condition to bring him his wife Michal. 17 Abner having communed with the Israelites, is feasted by David, and dismissed. 22 Joab returning from battle, is displeased with the king, and kills Abner. 28 David curses Joab, 31 and mourns for Abner.

3 Now there was long war between the house of
Saul and the house of David: but David waxed
stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed
weaker and weaker.

¶ 2 And to David were sons born in Hebron: and
his firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;
3 And his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal
the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of
Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; 4 And
the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth,
Shephatiah the son of Abital; 5 And the sixth, Ithream,
by Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in
Hebron.

¶ 6 And it came to pass, while there was war
between the house of Saul and the house of David, that
Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.
7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name was Rizpah,
the daughter of Aiah: and Ishbosheth said to Abner,
Why have you gone in to my father's concubine?
8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-
bosheth, and said, Am I a dog's head, which against
Judah do show kindness this day to the house of Saul
your father, to his brothers, and to his friends, and have
not delivered you into the hand of David, that you
charge me to day with a fault concerning this woman?
9 So do God to Abner, and more also, except, as the
LORD has sworn to David, even so I do to him; 10 To
translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to
set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah,
from Dan even to Beersheba. 11 And he could not
answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

¶ 12 And Abner sent messengers to David on his
behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying also, Make
your league with me, and, behold, my hand shall be
with you, to bring about all Israel to you.

¶ 13 And he said, Well; I will make a league with
you: but one thing I require of you, that is, You shall
not see my face, except you first bring Michal Saul's
daughter, when you come to see my face. 14 And David
sent messengers to Ishbosheth Saul's son, saying,
Deliver me my wife Michal, which I espoused to me for
an hundred foreskins of the Philistines. 15 And Ish-
bosheth sent, and took her from her husband, even
from Phaltiel the son of Laish. 16 And her husband
went with her along weeping behind her to Bahurim.
Then said Abner to him, Go, return. And he returned.

¶ 17 And Abner had communication with the
elders of Israel, saying, You sought for David in times
past to be king over you: 18 Now then do it: for the
LORD has spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my
servant David I will save my people Israel out of the
hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their
enemies. 19 And Abner also spoke in the ears of Ben-
jamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of
David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and
that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty
men with him. And David made Abner and the men
that were with him a feast. 21 And Abner said to David,
I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel to my lord
the king, that they may make a league with you, and
that you may reign over all that your heart desires. And
David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

¶ 22 And, behold, the servants of David and Joab
came from pursuing a troop, and brought in a great spoil
with them: but Abner was not with David in Hebron;

for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.
23 When Joab and all the host that was with him were
come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came
to the king, and he has sent him away, and he is gone in
peace. 24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What
have you done? behold, Abner came to you; why is it
that you have sent him away, and he is quite gone? 25 You
know Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive you,
and to know your going out and your coming in, and to
know all that you do. 26 And when Joab was come out
from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which
brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David
knew it not. 27 And when Abner was returned to
Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate to speak with
him quietly, and smote him there under the fifth rib,
that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother.

¶ 28 And afterward when David heard it, he said, I
and my kingdom are guiltless before the LORD for
ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner: 29 Let it
rest on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house;
and let there not fail from the house of Joab one that
has an issue, or that is a leper, or that leans on a staff, or
that falls on the sword, or that lacks bread. 30 So Joab,
and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had
slain their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

¶ 31 And David said to Joab, and to all the people
that were with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you
with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king
David himself followed the bier. 32 And they buried
Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and
wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.
33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died
Abner as a fool dies? 34 Your hands were not bound, nor
your feet put into fetters: as a man falls before wicked
men, so fell you. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came to cause David to
eat meat while it was yet day, David swore, saying, So
do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or any-
thing else, till the sun be down. 36 And all the people
took notice of it, and it pleased them: as whatever the
king did pleased all the people. 37 For all the people and
all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king
to slay Abner the son of Ner. 38 And the king said to
his servants, Know you not that there is a prince and a
great man fallen this day in Israel? 39 And I am this day
weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of
Zeruiah be too hard for me: the LORD shall reward
the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

1 The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner, 2 Baanah and Rechab slay Ishbosheth, and bring his head to Hebron. 9 David causes them to be slain, and Ishbosheth's head to be buried.

4 And when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead
in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the
Israelites were troubled. 2 And Saul's son had two men
that were captains of bands: the name of the one was
Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of
Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin:
(for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin. 3 And the
Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there
until this day.) 4 And Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son
that was lame of his feet. He was five years old when the
tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and
his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as
she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame.
And his name was Mephibosheth. 5 And the sons of
Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went,
and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-
bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon. 6 And they came
thither into the middle of the house, as though they
would have fetched wheat; and they smote him under
the fifth rib: and Rechab and Baanah his brother
escaped. 7 For when they came into the house, he lay on
his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and
slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and
got them away through the plain all night. 8 And they
brought the head of Ishbosheth to David to Hebron,
and said to the king, Behold the head of Ishbosheth the
son of Saul your enemy, which sought your life; and the
LORD has avenged my lord the king this day of Saul,
and of his seed.

¶ 9 And David answered Rechab and Baanah his
brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said
to them, As the LORD lives, who has redeemed my
soul out of all adversity, 10 When one told me, saying,
Behold, Saul is dead, thinking to have brought good
tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag,
who thought that I would have given him a reward for
his tidings: 11 How much more, when wicked men have
slain a righteous person in his own house on his bed?
shall I not therefore now require his blood of your
hand, and take you away from the earth? 12 And David
commanded his young men, and they slew them, and
cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up
over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-
bosheth, and buried it in the sepulcher of Abner in
Hebron.

1 The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David over Israel. 4 David's age. 6 He taking Zion from the Jebusites dwells in it. 11 Hiram sends to David. 13 Eleven sons are born to him in Jerusalem. 17 David directed by God smites the Philistines at Baal Perazim, 22 and again at the Mulberry trees.

5 Then came all the tribes of Israel to David to
Hebron, and spoke, saying, Behold, we are your
bone and your flesh. 2 Also in time past, when Saul was
king over us, you were he that led out and brought in
Israel: and the LORD said to you, You shall feed my

people Israel, and you shall be a captain over Israel. 3 So
all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and
king David made a league with them in Hebron before
the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

¶ 4 David was thirty years old when he began to
reign, and he reigned forty years. 5 In Hebron he
reigned over Judah seven years and six months: and in
Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all
Israel and Judah.

¶ 6 And the king and his men went to Jerusalem to
the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spoke
to David, saying, Except you take away the blind and
the lame, you shall not come in here: thinking, David
cannot come in here. 7 Nevertheless David took the
strong hold of Zion: the same is the city of David.
8 And David said on that day, Whoever gets up to the
gutter, and smites the Jebusites, and the lame and the
blind that are hated of David's soul, he shall be chief
and captain. Why they said, The blind and the lame
shall not come into the house. 9 So David dwelled in
the fort, and called it the city of David. And David
built round about from Millo and inward. 10 And
David went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of
hosts was with him.

¶ 11 And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to
David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons:
and they built David an house. 12 And David perceived
that the LORD had established him king over Israel,
and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people
Israel's sake.

¶ 13 And David took him more concubines and
wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from
Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to
David. 14 And these be the names of those that were
born to him in Jerusalem; Shammuah, and Shobab,
and Nathan, and Solomon, 15 Ibhar also, and Elishua,
and Nepheg, and Japhia, 16 And Elishama, and Eliada,
and Eliphalet.

¶ 17 But when the Philistines heard that they had
anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came
up to seek David; and David heard of it, and went
down to the hold. 18 The Philistines also came and
spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. 19 And
David inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to
the Philistines? will you deliver them into my hand?
And the LORD said to David, Go up: for I will doubt-
less deliver the Philistines into your hand. 20 And David
came to Baalperazim, and David smote them there, and
said, The LORD has broken forth on my enemies
before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called
the name of that place Baalperazim. 21 And there they
left their images, and David and his men burned them.

¶ 22 And the Philistines came up yet again, and
spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. 23 And
when David inquired of the LORD, he said, You shall
not go up; but fetch a compass behind them, and come
on them over against the mulberry trees. 24 And let it
be, when you hear the sound of a going in the tops of
the mulberry trees, that then you shall bestir yourself:
for then shall the LORD go out before you, to smite
the host of the Philistines. 25 And David did so, as the
LORD had commanded him; and smote the
Philistines from Geba until you come to Gazer.

1 David fetches the Ark from Kiriath-jearim on a new cart. 6 Uzzah is smitten at Perez-Uzzah. 9 God blesses Obed-Edom for the Ark. 12 David bringing the Ark into Zion with sacrifices, dances before it, for which Michol despises him. 17 He places it in a tabernacle with great joy and feasting. 20 Michal reproving David for his religious joy, is childless to her death.

6 Again, David gathered together all the chosen men
of Israel, thirty thousand. 2 And David arose, and
went with all the people that were with him from Baale
of Judah, to bring up from there the ark of God, whose
name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts that
dwells between the cherubim. 3 And they set the ark of
God on a new cart, and brought it out of the house of
Abinadab that was in Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio, the
sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart. 4 And they
brought it out of the house of Abinadab which was at
Gibeah, accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went
before the ark. 5 And David and all the house of Israel
played before the LORD on all manner of instruments
made of fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and
on tambourines, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

¶ 6 And when they came to Nachon's threshing
floor, Uzzah put forth his hand to the ark of God, and
took hold of it; for the oxen shook it. 7 And the anger of
the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote
him there for his error; and there he died by the ark of
God. 8 And David was displeased, because the LORD
had made a breach on Uzzah: and he called the name of
the place Perezuzzah to this day. 9 And David was afraid
of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of
the LORD come to me? 10 So David would not remove
the ark of the LORD to him into the city of David: but
David carried it aside into the house of Obededom the
Gittite. 11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the
house of Obededom the Gittite three months: and the
LORD blessed Obededom, and all his household.

¶ 12 And it was told king David, saying, The LORD
has blessed the house of Obededom, and all that pertains
to him, because of the ark of God. So David went and
brought up the ark of God from the house of Obede-
dom into the city of David with gladness. 13 And it was
so, that when they that bore the ark of the LORD had
gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatted calves.
14 And David danced before the LORD with all his
might; and David was girded with a linen ephod. 15 So

David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of
the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the
trumpet. 16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the
city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a
window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before
the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

¶ 17 And they brought in the ark of the LORD,
and set it in his place, in the middle of the tabernacle
that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt
offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. 18 And
as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt
offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in
the name of the LORD of hosts. 19 And he dealt
among all the people, even among the whole multitude
of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a
cake of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of
wine. So all the people departed every one to his house.

¶ 20 Then David returned to bless his household.
And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet
David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to
day, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the
handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows
shamelessly uncovers himself! 21 And David said to
Michal, It was before the LORD, which chose me before
your father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler
over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I
play before the LORD. 22 And I will yet be more vile
than thus, and will be base in my own sight: and of the
maidservants which you have spoken of, of them shall I
be had in honor. 23 Therefore Michal the daughter of
Saul had no child to the day of her death.

1 Nathan first approving the purpose of David to build God an house, 4 after by the word of God forbids him. 12 He promises him benefites and blessings in his seed. 18 David's prayer and thanksgiving.

7 And it came to pass, when the king sat in his
house, and the LORD had given him rest round
about from all his enemies; 2 That the king said to
Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of
cedar, but the ark of God dwells within curtains. 3 And
Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that is in your heart;
for the LORD is with you.

¶ 4 And it came to pass that night, that the word of
the LORD came to Nathan, saying, 5 Go and tell my
servant David, Thus says the LORD, Shall you build
me an house for me to dwell in? 6 Whereas I have not
dwelled in any house since the time that I brought up
the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but
have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. 7 In all the
places wherein I have walked with all the children of
Israel spoke I a word with any of the tribes of Israel,
whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying,
Why build you not me an house of cedar? 8 Now there-
fore so shall you say to my servant David, Thus says the
LORD of hosts, I took you from the sheepcote, from
following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over
Israel: 9 And I was with you wherever you went, and
have cut off all your enemies out of your sight, and have
made you a great name, like to the name of the great
men that are in the earth. 10 Moreover I will appoint a
place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that
they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no
more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict
them any more, as beforetime, 11 And as since the time
that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel,
and have caused you to rest from all your enemies. Also
the LORD tells you that he will make you an house.

¶ 12 And when your days be fulfilled, and you shall
sleep with your fathers, I will set up your seed after you,
which shall proceed out of your bowels, and I will
establish his kingdom. 13 He shall build an house for
my name, and I will establish the throne of his king-
dom for ever. 14 I will be his father, and he shall be my
son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the
rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of
men: 15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him,
as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before you.
16 And your house and your kingdom shall be estab-
lished for ever before you: your throne shall be estab-
lished for ever. 17 According to all these words, and
according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak to
David.

¶ 18 Then went king David in, and sat before the
LORD, and he said, Who am I, O Lord GOD? and
what is my house, that you have brought me till now?
19 And this was yet a small thing in your sight, O Lord
GOD; but you have spoken also of your servant's house
for a great while to come. And is this the manner of
man, O Lord GOD? 20 And what can David say more
to you? for you, Lord GOD, know your servant. 21 For
your word's sake, and according to your own heart,
have you done all these great things, to make your ser-
vant know them. 22 Why you are great, O LORD God:
for there is none like you, neither is there any God
beside you, according to all that we have heard with our
ears. 23 And what one nation in the earth is like your
people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem for
a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do
for you great things and terrible, for your land, before
your people, which you redeemed to you from Egypt,
from the nations and their gods? 24 For you have con-
firmed to yourself your people Israel to be a people to
you for ever: and you, LORD, are become their God.
25 And now, O LORD God, the word that you have
spoken concerning your servant, and concerning his
house, establish it for ever, and do as you have said.
26 And let your name be magnified for ever, saying, The
LORD of hosts is the God over Israel: and let the
house of your servant David be established before you.

27 For you, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, have
revealed to your servant, saying, I will build you an
house: therefore has your servant found in his heart to
pray this prayer to you. 28 And now, O Lord GOD, you
are that God, and your words be true, and you have
promised this goodness to your servant: 29 Therefore
now let it please you to bless the house of your servant,
that it may continue for ever before you: for you, O
Lord GOD, have spoken it: and with your blessing let
the house of your servant be blessed for ever.

1 David subdues the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 He smites Hadadezer, and the Syrians. 9 Toi sends Joram with Presents to bless him. 11 The Presents and the spoil David dedicates to God. 14 He puts garisons in Edom. 16 David's officers.

8 And after this it came to pass that David smote
the Philistines, and subdued them: and David
took Methegammah out of the hand of the Philistines.
2 And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line,
casting them down to the ground; even with two lines
measured he to put to death, and with one full line to
keep alive. And so the Moabites became David's ser-
vants, and brought gifts.

¶ 3 David smote also Hadadezer, the son of Rehob,
king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the
river Euphrates. 4 And David took from him a thou-
sand chariots, and seven hundred horsemen, and
twenty thousand footmen: and David hamstrung all
the chariot horses, but reserved of them for an hundred
chariots. 5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to
succor Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the
Syrians two and twenty thousand men. 6 Then David
put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians
became servants to David, and brought gifts. And the
LORD preserved David wherever he went. 7 And
David took the shields of gold that were on the servants
of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. 8 And
from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer,
king David took exceeding much brass.

¶ 9 When Toi king of Hamath heard that David
had smitten all the host of Hadadezer, 10 Then Toi sent
Joram his son to king David, to salute him, and to bless
him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and
smitten him: for Hadadezer had wars with Toi. And
Joram brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of
gold, and vessels of brass: 11 Which also king David did
dedicate to the LORD, with the silver and gold that he
had dedicated of all nations which he subdued; 12 Of
Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon,
and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil
of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah. 13 And
David got him a name when he returned from smiting
of the Syrians in the valley of salt, being eighteen thou-
sand men.

¶ 14 And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all
Edom put he garrisons, and all they of Edom became
David's servants. And the LORD preserved David
wherever he went. 15 And David reigned over all Israel;
and David executed judgment and justice to all his peo-
ple. 16 And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host;
and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder;
17 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the
son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Seraiah was the
scribe; 18 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over
both the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's
sons were chief rulers.

1 David by Ziba, sends for Mephibosheth. 7 For Jonathan's sake he entertains him at his table, and restores him all that was Sauls. 9 He makes Ziba his farmor.

9 And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the
house of Saul, that I may show him kindness for
Jonathan's sake? 2 And there was of the house of Saul a
servant whose name was Ziba. And when they had
called him to David, the king said to him, Are you
Ziba? And he said, Your servant is he. 3 And the king
said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I
may show the kindness of God to him? And Ziba said
to the king, Jonathan has yet a son, which is lame on
his feet. 4 And the king said to him, Where is he? And
Ziba said to the king, Behold, he is in the house of
Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lodebar.

¶ 5 Then king David sent, and fetched him out of
the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lode-
bar. 6 Now when Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan,
the son of Saul, was come to David, he fell on his face,
and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth.
And he answered, Behold your servant!

¶ 7 And David said to him, Fear not: for I will
surely show you kindness for Jonathan your father's
sake, and will restore you all the land of Saul your
father; and you shall eat bread at my table continually.
8 And he bowed himself, and said, What is your ser-
vant, that you should look on such a dead dog as I am?

¶ 9 Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and
said to him, I have given to your master's son all that
pertained to Saul and to all his house. 10 You therefore,
and your sons, and your servants, shall till the land for
him, and you shall bring in the fruits, that your mas-
ter's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth your
master's son shall eat bread always at my table. Now
Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. 11 Then said
Ziba to the king, According to all that my lord the king
has commanded his servant, so shall your servant do.
As for Mephibosheth, said the king, he shall eat at my
table, as one of the king's sons. 12 And Mephibosheth
had a young son, whose name was Micha. And all that
dwelled in the house of Ziba were servants to Mephi-
bosheth. 13 So Mephibosheth dwelled in Jerusalem: for

he did eat continually at the king's table; and was lame
on both his feet.

1 David's messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villenously entreated. 6 The Ammonites, strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 15 Shobach making a new supply of the Syrians at Helam, is slain by David.

10 And it came to pass after this, that the king of
the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his
son reigned in his stead. 2 Then said David, I will show
kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father
showed kindness to me. And David sent to comfort him
by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's
servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.
3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said to
Hanun their lord, Think you that David does honor
your father, that he has sent comforters to you? has not
David rather sent his servants to you, to search the city,
and to spy it out, and to overthrow it? 4 Why Hanun
took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of
their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle,
even to their buttocks, and sent them away. 5 When they
told it to David, he sent to meet them, because the men
were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho
until your beards be grown, and then return.

¶ 6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they
stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and
hired the Syrians of Bethrehob and the Syrians of Zoba,
twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thou-
sand men, and of Ishtob twelve thousand men. 7 And
when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of
the mighty men. 8 And the children of Ammon came
out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the
gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ishtob,
and Maacah, were by themselves in the field. 9 When
Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him
before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of
Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians: 10 And
the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of
Abishai his brother, that he might put them in array
against the children of Ammon. 11 And he said, If the
Syrians be too strong for me, then you shall help me: but
if the children of Ammon be too strong for you, then I
will come and help you. 12 Be of good courage, and let us
play the men for our people, and for the cities of our
God: and the LORD do that which seems him good.
13 And Joab drew near, and the people that were with
him, to the battle against the Syrians: and they fled
before him. 14 And when the children of Ammon saw
that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before
Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from
the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

¶ 15 And when the Syrians saw that they were smit-
ten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.
16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that
were beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and
Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer went
before them. 17 And when it was told David, he gathered
all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to
Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against
David, and fought with him. 18 And the Syrians fled
before Israel; and David slew the men of seven hundred
chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen,
and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died
there. 19 And when all the kings that were servants to
Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they
made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians
feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

1 While Joab besieged Rabbah, David commits adultery with Bath-sheba. 6 Uriah sent for by David to cover the adultery, would not go home neither sober nor drunken. 14 He caries to Joab the letter of his death. 18 Joab sends the news thereof to David. 26 David takes Bath-sheba to wife.

11 And it came to pass, after the year was expired,
at the time when kings go forth to battle, that
David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all
Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and
besieged Rabbah. But David tarried still at Jerusalem.

¶ 2 And it came to pass in an evening, that David
arose from off his bed, and walked on the roof of the
king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing
herself; and the woman was very beautiful to look on.
3 And David sent and inquired after the woman. And one
said, Is not this Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife
of Uriah the Hittite? 4 And David sent messengers, and
took her; and she came in to him, and he lay with her; for
she was purified from her uncleanness: and she returned
to her house. 5 And the woman conceived, and sent and
told David, and said, I am with child.

¶ 6 And David sent to Joab, saying, Send me Uriah
the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David. 7 And when
Uriah was come to him, David demanded of him how
Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war
prospered. 8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to
your house, and wash your feet. And Uriah departed
out of the king's house, and there followed him a mess
of meat from the king. 9 But Uriah slept at the door of
the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and
went not down to his house. 10 And when they had
told David, saying, Uriah went not down to his house,
David said to Uriah, Came you not from your journey?
why then did you not go down to your house? 11 And
Uriah said to David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah,
abide in tents; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my
lord, are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go
into my house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my
wife? as you live, and as your soul lives, I will not do

this thing. 12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to
day also, and to morrow I will let you depart. So Uriah
stayed in Jerusalem that day, and the morrow. 13 And
when David had called him, he did eat and drink before
him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out
to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went
not down to his house.

¶ 14 And it came to pass in the morning, that David
wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah.
15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set you Uriah in
the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire you from
him, that he may be smitten, and die. 16 And it came to
pass, when Joab observed the city, that he assigned
Uriah to a place where he knew that valiant men were.
17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with
Joab: and there fell some of the people of the servants
of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also.

¶ 18 Then Joab sent and told David all the things
concerning the war; 19 And charged the messenger, say-
ing, When you have made an end of telling the matters
of the war to the king, 20 And if so be that the king's
wrath arise, and he say to you, Why approached you so
near to the city when you did fight? knew you not that
they would shoot from the wall? 21 Who smote Abim-
elech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a
piece of a millstone on him from the wall, that he died
in Thebez? why went you near the wall? then say you,
Your servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

¶ 22 So the messenger went, and came and showed
David all that Joab had sent him for. 23 And the mes-
senger said to David, Surely the men prevailed against
us, and came out to us into the field, and we were on
them even to the entering of the gate. 24 And the shoot-
ers shot from off the wall on your servants; and some of
the king's servants be dead, and your servant Uriah the
Hittite is dead also. 25 Then David said to the messen-
ger, Thus shall you say to Joab, Let not this thing dis-
please you, for the sword devours one as well as
another: make your battle more strong against the city,
and overthrow it: and encourage you him.

¶ 26 And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah
her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.
27 And when the mourning was past, David sent and
fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and
bore him a son. But the thing that David had done dis-
pleased the LORD.

1 Nathan's parable of the Ewe lamb, causes David to be his own Judge. 7 David, reproved by Nathan, confesses his sin and is pardoned. 15 David mourns and prays for the child, while it lived. 24 Salomon is born and named Jedidiah. 26 David takes Rabbah, and tortures the people thereof.

12 And the LORD sent Nathan to David. And he
came to him, and said to him, There were two
men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor. 2 The
rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds: 3 But
the poor man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb,
which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up
together with him, and with his children; it did eat of
his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his
bosom, and was to him as a daughter. 4 And there came
a travelers to the rich man, and he spared to take of his
own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfar-
ing man that was come to him; but took the poor
man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come
to him.

5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the
man; and he said to Nathan, As the LORD lives, the
man that has done this thing shall surely die: 6 And he
shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this
thing, and because he had no pity.

¶ 7 And Nathan said to David, You are the man.
Thus says the LORD God of Israel, I anointed you
king over Israel, and I delivered you out of the hand of
Saul; 8 And I gave you your master's house, and your
master's wives into your bosom, and gave you the
house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had been too
little, I would moreover have given to you such and
such things. 9 Why have you despised the command-
ment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? you have
killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and have taken
his wife to be your wife, and have slain him with the
sword of the children of Ammon. 10 Now therefore the
sword shall never depart from your house; because you
have despised me, and have taken the wife of Uriah the
Hittite to be your wife. 11 Thus says the LORD,
Behold, I will raise up evil against you out of your own
house, and I will take your wives before your eyes, and
give them to your neighbor, and he shall lie with your
wives in the sight of this sun. 12 For you did it secretly:
but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the
sun.

13 And David said to Nathan, I have sinned against
the LORD. And Nathan said to David, The LORD
also has put away your sin; you shall not die. 14 How-
ever,, because by this deed you have given great occa-
sion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the
child also that is born to you shall surely die.

¶ 15 And Nathan departed to his house. And the
LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bore to
David, and it was very sick. 16 David therefore sought
God for the child; and David fasted, and went in, and
lay all night on the earth. 17 And the elders of his house
arose, and went to him, to raise him up from the earth:
but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.
18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child
died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that
the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the
child was yet alive, we spoke to him, and he would not

listen to our voice: how will he then vex himself, if we
tell him that the child is dead? 19 But when David saw
that his servants whispered, David perceived that the
child was dead: therefore David said to his servants, Is
the child dead? And they said, He is dead. 20 Then
David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed
himself, and changed his apparel, and came into the
house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to
his own house; and when he required, they set bread
before him, and he did eat. 21 Then said his servants to
him, What thing is this that you have done? you did
fast and weep for the child, while it was alive; but when
the child was dead, you did rise and eat bread. 22 And
he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept:
for I said, Who can tell whether GOD will be gracious
to me, that the child may live? 23 But now he is dead,
why should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall
go to him, but he shall not return to me.

¶ 24 And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and
went in to her, and lay with her: and she bore a son,
and he called his name Solomon: and the LORD loved
him.

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet;
and he called his name Jedidiah, because of the LORD.

¶ 26 And Joab fought against Rabbah of the chil-
dren of Ammon, and took the royal city. 27 And Joab
sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought
against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.
28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together,
and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the
city, and it be called after my name. 29 And David gath-
ered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and
fought against it, and took it. 30 And he took their
king's crown from off his head, the weight whereof was
a talent of gold with the precious stones: and it was set
on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the
city in great abundance. 31 And he brought forth the
people that were therein, and put them under saws,
and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and
made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus did he
to all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David
and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

1 Amnon loving Tamar, by Jonadab's counsel faining himself sick, ravishes her. 15 He hates her, and shamefully turns her away. 19 Absalom entertains her, and conceals his purpose. 23 At a sheep-shearing, among all the King's sons, he kills Amnon. 30 David grieving at the news is comforted by Jonadab. 37 Absalom flees to Talmai at Geshur.

13 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom
the son of David had a fair sister, whose name
was Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her.
2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sis-
ter Tamar; for she was a virgin; and Amnon thought it
hard for him to do anything to her. 3 But Amnon had a
friend, whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah
David's brother: and Jonadab was a very subtle man.
4 And he said to him, Why are you, being the king's
son, lean from day to day? will you not tell me? And
Amnon said to him, I love Tamar, my brother Absa-
lom's sister. 5 And Jonadab said to him, Lay you down
on your bed, and make yourself sick: and when your
father comes to see you, say to him, I pray you, let my
sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the
meat in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it at her
hand.

¶ 6 So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick:
and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said
to the king, I pray you, let Tamar my sister come, and
make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at
her hand. 7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying,
Go now to your brother Amnon's house, and dress
him meat. 8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's
house; and he was laid down. And she took flour, and
kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake
the cakes. 9 And she took a pan, and poured them out
before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said,
Have out all men from me. And they went out every
man from him. 10 And Amnon said to Tamar, Bring
the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of your hand.
And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and
brought them into the chamber to Amnon her
brother. 11 And when she had brought them to him to
eat, he took hold of her, and said to her, Come lie with
me, my sister. 12 And she answered him, No, my
brother, do not force me; for no such thing should to
be done in Israel: do not you this folly. 13 And I, where
shall I cause my shame to go? and as for you, you shall
be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray
you, speak to the king; for he will not withhold me
from you. 14 However, he would not listen to her voice:
but, being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with
her.

¶ 15 Then Amnon hated her exceedingly; so that
the hatred with which he hated her was greater than the
love with which he had loved her. And Amnon said to
her, Arise, be gone. 16 And she said to him, There is no
cause: this evil in sending me away is greater than the
other that you did to me. But he would not listen to
her. 17 Then he called his servant that ministered to
him, and said, Put now this woman out from me, and
bolt the door after her. 18 And she had a garment of
divers colors on her: for with such robes were the king's
daughters that were virgins appareled. Then his servant
brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

¶ 19 And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her
garment of divers colors that was on her, and laid her
hand on her head, and went on crying. 20 And Absa-
lom her brother said to her, Has Amnon your brother

been with you? but hold now your peace, my sister: he
is your brother; regard not this thing. So Tamar
remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house.

¶ 21 But when king David heard of all these things,
he was very wroth. 22 And Absalom spoke to his
brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom
hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

¶ 23 And it came to pass after two full years, that
Absalom had sheep shearers in Baalhazor, which is
beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's
sons. 24 And Absalom came to the king, and said,
Behold now, your servant has sheep shearers; let the
king, I beseech you, and his servants go with your ser-
vant. 25 And the king said to Absalom, No, my son, let
us not all now go, lest we be chargeable to you. And he
pressed him: however, he would not go, but blessed
him. 26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray you, let my
brother Amnon go with us. And the king said to him,
Why should he go with you? 27 But Absalom pressed
him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with
him.

¶ 28 Now Absalom had commanded his servants,
saying, Mark you now when Amnon's heart is merry
with wine, and when I say to you, Smite Amnon; then
kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be
courageous, and be valiant. 29 And the servants of
Absalom did to Amnon as Absalom had commanded.
Then all the king's sons arose, and every man got him
up on his mule, and fled.

¶ 30 And it came to pass, while they were in the
way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom has
slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them
left. 31 Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and
lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their
clothes rent. 32 And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah
David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord
suppose that they have slain all the young men the
king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the
appointment of Absalom this has been determined
from the day that he forced his sister Tamar. 33 Now
therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his
heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead: for
Amnon only is dead.

34 But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept
the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold,
there came much people by the way of the hill side
behind him. 35 And Jonadab said to the king, Behold,
the king's sons come: as your servant said, so it is.
36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end
of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and
lifted up their voice and wept: and the king also and all
his servants wept very sore.

¶ 37 But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son
of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And David mourned for
his son every day. 38 So Absalom fled, and went to
Geshur, and was there three years. 39 And the soul of
king David longed to go forth to Absalom: for he was
comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

1 Joab, suborning a widow of Tekoah, by a parable to incline the King's heart to fetch home Absalom, brings him to Jerusalem. 25 Absalom's beauty, hair, and children. 28 After two years, Absalom by Joab is brought into the king's presence.

14 Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that
the king's heart was toward Absalom. 2 And
Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched there a wise woman,
and said to her, I pray you, feign yourself to be a
mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and
anoint not yourself with oil, but be as a woman that
had a long time mourned for the dead: 3 And come to
the king, and speak on this manner to him. So Joab put
the words in her mouth.

¶ 4 And when the woman of Tekoah spoke to the
king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obei-
sance, and said, Help, O king. 5 And the king said to
her, What ails you? And she answered, I am indeed a
widow woman, and my husband is dead. 6 And your
handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together
in the field, and there was none to part them, but the
one smote the other, and slew him. 7 And, behold, the
whole family is risen against your handmaid, and they
said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may
kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and
we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench
my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband
neither name nor remainder on the earth. 8 And the
king said to the woman, Go to your house, and I will
give charge concerning you. 9 And the woman of
Tekoah said to the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity
be on me, and on my father's house: and the king and
his throne be guiltless. 10 And the king said, Whoever
says anything to you, bring him to me, and he shall not
touch you any more. 11 Then said she, I pray you, let
the king remember the LORD your God, that you
would not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any
more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, As the
LORD lives, there shall not one hair of your son fall to
the earth.

12 Then the woman said, Let your handmaid, I pray
you, speak one word to my lord the king. And he said,
Say on. 13 And the woman said, Why then have you
thought such a thing against the people of God? for the
king does speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that
the king does not fetch home again his banished. 14 For
we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground,
which cannot be gathered up again; neither does God
respect any person: yet does he devise means, that his
banished be not expelled from him. 15 Now therefore
that I am come to speak of this thing to my lord the

king, it is because the people have made me afraid: and
your handmaid said, I will now speak to the king; it
may be that the king will perform the request of his
handmaid. 16 For the king will hear, to deliver his hand-
maid out of the hand of the man that would destroy
me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.
17 Then your handmaid said, The word of my lord the
king shall now be comfortable: for as an angel of God,
so is my lord the king to discern good and bad: there-
fore the LORD your God will be with you.

18 Then the king answered and said to the woman,
Hide not from me, I pray you, the thing that I shall ask
you. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now
speak. 19 And the king said, Is not the hand of Joab
with you in all this? And the woman answered and
said, As your soul lives, my lord the king, none can turn
to the right hand or to the left from anything that my
lord the king has spoken: for your servant Joab, he bade
me, and he put all these words in the mouth of your
handmaid: 20 To fetch about this form of speech has
your servant Joab done this thing: and my lord is wise,
according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know
all things that are in the earth.

¶ 21 And the king said to Joab, Behold now, I have
done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man
Absalom again. 22 And Joab fell to the ground on his
face, and bowed himself, and thanked the king: and
Joab said, To day your servant knows that I have found
grace in your sight, my lord, O king, in that the king
has fulfilled the request of his servant. 23 So Joab arose
and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to
Jerusalem. 24 And the king said, Let him turn to his
own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom
returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

¶ 25 But in all Israel there was none to be so much
praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his
foot even to the crown of his head there was no blem-
ish in him. 26 And when he polled his head, (for it was
at every year's end that he polled it: because the hair was
heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the
hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king's
weight. 27 And to Absalom there were born three sons,
and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a
woman of a fair countenance.

¶ 28 So Absalom dwelled two full years in
Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face. 29 Therefore
Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king;
but he would not come to him: and when he sent again
the second time, he would not come. 30 Therefore he
said to his servants, See, Joab's field is near mine, and he
has barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's
servants set the field on fire. 31 Then Joab arose, and
came to Absalom to his house, and said to him, Why
have your servants set my field on fire? 32 And Absalom
answered Joab, Behold, I sent to you, saying, Come
here, that I may send you to the king, to say, Why am I
come from Geshur? it had been good for me to have
been there still: now therefore let me see the king's face;
and if there be any iniquity in me, let him kill me. 33 So
Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had
called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed
himself on his face to the ground before the king: and
the king kissed Absalom.

1 Absalom, by fair speeches and courtesies, steals the hearts of Israel. 7 Under pretence of a vow he obtains leave to go to Hebron. 10 He makes there a great conspiracy. 13 David upon the news flees from Jerusalem. 19 Ittai would not leave him. 24 Zadok and Abiathar are sent back with the Ark. 30 David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping. 31 He curses Ahithophel's counsel. 32 Hushai is sent back with instructions.

15 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom
prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty
men to run before him. 2 And Absalom rose up early,
and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that
when any man that had a controversy came to the king
for judgment, then Absalom called to him, and said, Of
what city are you? And he said, Your servant is of one
of the tribes of Israel. 3 And Absalom said to him, See,
your matters are good and right; but there is no man
deputed of the king to hear you. 4 Absalom said more-
over, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every
man which has any suit or cause might come to me,
and I would do him justice! 5 And it was so, that when
any man came near to him to do him obeisance, he put
forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him. 6 And on
this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the
king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the
men of Israel.

¶ 7 And it came to pass after forty years, that Absa-
lom said to the king, I pray you, let me go and pay my
vow, which I have vowed to the LORD, in Hebron.
8 For your servant vowed a vow while I stayed at Geshur
in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again
indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD. 9 And
the king said to him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went
to Hebron.

¶ 10 But Absalom sent spies throughout all the
tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as you hear the sound
of the trumpet, then you shall say, Absalom reigns in
Hebron. 11 And with Absalom went two hundred men
out of Jerusalem, that were called; and they went in
their simplicity, and they knew not any thing. 12 And
Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's
counselor, from his city, even from Giloh, while he
offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for
the people increased continually with Absalom.

¶ 13 And there came a messenger to David, saying,

The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.
14 And David said to all his servants that were with him
at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not else
escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he
overtake us suddenly, and bring evil on us, and smite
the city with the edge of the sword. 15 And the king's
servants said to the king, Behold, your servants are
ready to do whatever my lord the king shall appoint.
16 And the king went forth, and all his household after
him. And the king left ten women, which were concu-
bines, to keep the house. 17 And the king went forth,
and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that
was far off. 18 And all his servants passed on beside him;
and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all
the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him
from Gath, passed on before the king.

¶ 19 Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Why go
you also with us? return to your place, and abide with
the king: for you are a stranger, and also an exile.
20 Whereas you came but yesterday, should I this day
make you go up and down with us? seeing I go where I
may, return you, and take back your brothers: mercy
and truth be with you. 21 And Ittai answered the king,
and said, As the LORD lives, and as my lord the king
lives, surely in what place my lord the king shall be,
whether in death or life, even there also will your ser-
vant be. 22 And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over.
And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and
all the little ones that were with him. 23 And all the
country wept with a loud voice, and all the people
passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook
Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way
of the wilderness.

¶ 24 And see Zadok also, and all the Levites were
with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and
they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up,
until all the people had done passing out of the city.
25 And the king said to Zadok, Carry back the ark of
God into the city: if I shall find favor in the eyes of the
LORD, he will bring me again, and show me both it,
and his habitation: 26 But if he thus say, I have no
delight in you; behold, here am I, let him do to me as
seems good to him. 27 The king said also to Zadok the
priest, Are not you a seer? return into the city in peace,
and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz your son, and
Jonathan the son of Abiathar. 28 See, I will tarry in the
plain of the wilderness, until there come word from
you to certify me. 29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar car-
ried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they tarried
there.

¶ 30 And David went up by the ascent of mount
Olivet, and wept as he went up, and had his head cov-
ered, and he went barefoot: and all the people that was
with him covered every man his head, and they went
up, weeping as they went up.

¶ 31 And one told David, saying, Ahithophel is
among the conspirators with Absalom. And David
said, O LORD, I pray you, turn the counsel of
Ahithophel into foolishness.

¶ 32 And it came to pass, that when David was
come to the top of the mount, where he worshipped
God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him
with his coat rent, and earth on his head: 33 To whom
David said, If you pass on with me, then you shall be a
burden to me: 34 But if you return to the city, and say
to Absalom, I will be your servant, O king; as I have
been your father's servant till now, so will I now also be
your servant: then may you for me defeat the counsel of
Ahithophel. 35 And have you not there with you Zadok
and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that what
thing soever you shall hear out of the king's house, you
shall tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.
36 Behold, they have there with them their two sons,
Ahimaaz Zadok's son, and Jonathan Abiathar's son;
and by them you shall send to me every thing that you
can hear. 37 So Hushai David's friend came into the
city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

1 Ziba by presents and false suggestions, obtains his masters inheritance. 5 At Bahurim Shimei curses David. 9 David with patience abstains, and restrains others from revenge. 15 Hushai insinuates himself into Absalom's counsel. 20 Ahithophel's counsel.

16 And when David was a little past the top of the
hill, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth
met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and on them
two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred bunches
of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a bot-
tle of wine. 2 And the king said to Ziba, What mean
you by these? And Ziba said, The asses be for the king's
household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit
for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as be
faint in the wilderness may drink. 3 And the king said,
And where is your master's son? And Ziba said to the
king, Behold, he stays at Jerusalem: for he said, To day
shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my
father. 4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, your are all
that pertained to Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I
humbly beseech you that I may find grace in your sight,
my lord, O king.

¶ 5 And when king David came to Bahurim,
behold, there came out a man of the family of the
house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of
Gera: he came forth, and cursed still as he came. 6 And
he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king
David: and all the people and all the mighty men were
on his right hand and on his left. 7 And thus said
Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out, you
bloody man, and you man of Belial: 8 The LORD has
returned on you all the blood of the house of Saul, in

whose stead you have reigned; and the LORD has
delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom your
son: and, behold, you are taken in your mischief,
because you are a bloody man.

¶ 9 Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah to the
king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king?
let me go over, I pray you, and take off his head. 10 And
the king said, What have I to do with you, you sons of
Zeruiah? so let him curse, because the LORD has said
to him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Why have
you done so? 11 And David said to Abishai, and to all
his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my
bowels, seeks my life: how much more now may this
Benjamite do it? let him alone, and let him curse; for
the LORD has bidden him. 12 It may be that the
LORD will look on my affliction, and that the LORD
will requite me good for his cursing this day.

13 And as David and his men went by the way,
Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him,
and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and
cast dust. 14 And the king, and all the people that were
with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

¶ 15 And Absalom, and all the people the men of
Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.
16 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite,
David's friend, was come to Absalom, that Hushai said
to Absalom, God save the king, God save the king.
17 And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this your kindness
to your friend? why went you not with your friend?
18 And Hushai said to Absalom, No; but whom the
LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel,
choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide. 19 And
again, whom should I serve? should I not serve in the
presence of his son? as I have served in your father's
presence, so will I be in your presence.

¶ 20 Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give coun-
sel among you what we shall do. 21 And Ahithophel
said to Absalom, Go in to your father's concubines,
which he has left to keep the house; and all Israel shall
hear that you are abhorred of your father: then shall the
hands of all that are with you be strong. 22 So they
spread Absalom a tent on the top of the house; and
Absalom went in to his father's concubines in the sight
of all Israel. 23 And the counsel of Ahithophel, which
he counceled in those days, was as if a man had
inquired at the oracle of God: so was all the counsel of
Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

1 Ahithophel's counsel is overthrown by Hushais, according to God's appointment. 15 Secret intelligence is sent unto David. 23 Ahithophel hangs himself. 25 Amasa is made captain. 27 David at Mahanaim is furnished with provision.

17 Moreover Ahithophel said to Absalom, Let me
now choose out twelve thousand men, and I
will arise and pursue after David this night: 2 And I will
come on him while he is weary and weak handed, and
will make him afraid: and all the people that are with
him shall flee; and I will smite the king only: 3 And I
will bring back all the people to you: the man whom
you seek is as if all returned: so all the people shall be in
peace. 4 And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all
the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite
also, and let us hear likewise what he says. 6 And when
Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spoke to him,
saying, Ahithophel has spoken after this manner: shall
we do after his saying? if not; speak you. 7 And Hushai
said to Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel has
given is not good at this time. 8 For, said Hushai, you
know your father and his men, that they be mighty
men, and they be chafed in their minds, as a bear
robbed of her whelps in the field: and your father is a
man of war, and will not lodge with the people.
9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some other
place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be
overthrown at the first, that whoever hears it will say,
There is a slaughter among the people that follow
Absalom. 10 And he also that is valiant, whose heart is
as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel
knows that your father is a mighty man, and they
which be with him are valiant men. 11 Therefore I
counsel that all Israel be generally gathered to you,
from Dan even to Beersheba, as the sand that is by the
sea for multitude; and that you go to battle in your
own person. 12 So shall we come on him in some place
where he shall be found, and we will light on him as the
dew falls on the ground: and of him and of all the men
that are with him there shall not be left so much as one.
13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all
Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into
the river, until there be not one small stone found
there. 14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said,
The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the
counsel of Ahithophel. For the LORD had appointed
to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent
that the LORD might bring evil on Absalom.

¶ 15 Then said Hushai to Zadok and to Abiathar
the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel
Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus
have I counceled. 16 Now therefore send quickly, and
tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of
the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be
swallowed up, and all the people that are with him.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by Enrogel;
for they might not be seen to come into the city: and a
wench went and told them; and they went and told
king David. 18 Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told
Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly,
and came to a man's house in Bahurim, which had a

well in his court; where they went down. 19 And the
woman took and spread a covering over the well's
mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing
was not known. 20 And when Absalom's servants came
to the woman to the house, they said, Where is Ahi-
maaz and Jonathan? And the woman said to them,
They be gone over the brook of water. And when they
had sought and could not find them, they returned to
Jerusalem. 21 And it came to pass, after they were
departed, that they came up out of the well, and went
and told king David, and said to David, Arise, and pass
quickly over the water: for thus has Ahithophel
counceled against you. 22 Then David arose, and all the
people that were with him, and they passed over Jor-
dan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them
that was not gone over Jordan.

¶ 23 And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel
was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and got
him home to his house, to his city, and put his house-
hold in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was
buried in the sepulcher of his father. 24 Then David
came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan,
he and all the men of Israel with him.

¶ 25 And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host
instead of Joab: which Amasa was a man's son, whose
name was Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the
daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah Joab's mother.
26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

¶ 27 And it came to pass, when David was come to
Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of
the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of
Ammiel of Lodebar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of
Rogelim, 28 Brought beds, and basins, and earthen ves-
sels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched
corn, and beans, and lentils, and parched vegetables,
29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of
cows, for David, and for the people that were with him,
to eat: for they said, The people is hungry, and weary,
and thirsty, in the wilderness.

1 David viewing the armies in their march, gives them charge of Absalom. 6 The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim. 9 Absalom hanging in an Oke, is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit. 18 Absalom's place. 19 Ahimaaz and Cushi bring tidings to David. 33 David mourns for Absalom.

18 And David numbered the people that were
with him, and set captains of thousands, and
captains of hundreds over them. 2 And David sent forth
a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a
third part under the hand of Abishai the son of
Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the
hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said to the peo-
ple, I will surely go forth with you myself also. 3 But the
people answered, You shall not go forth: for if we flee
away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die,
will they care for us: but now you are worth ten thou-
sand of us: therefore now it is better that you succor us
out of the city. 4 And the king said to them, What
seems you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate
side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by
thousands. 5 And the king commanded Joab and
Abishai and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with
the young man, even with Absalom. And all the people
heard when the king gave all the captains charge con-
cerning Absalom.

¶ 6 So the people went out into the field against
Israel: and the battle was in the wood of Ephraim;
7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the ser-
vants of David, and there was there a great slaughter
that day of twenty thousand men.

8 For the battle was there scattered over the face of
all the country: and the wood devoured more people
that day than the sword devoured.

¶ 9 And Absalom met the servants of David. And
Absalom rode on a mule, and the mule went under the
thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold
of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven
and the earth; and the mule that was under him went
away. 10 And a certain man saw it, and told Joab, and
said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak. 11 And
Joab said to the man that told him, And, behold, you
saw him, and why did you not smite him there to the
ground? and I would have given you ten shekels of sil-
ver, and a girdle. 12 And the man said to Joab, Though I
should receive a thousand shekels of silver in my hand,
yet would I not put forth my hand against the king's
son: for in our hearing the king charged you and
Abishai and Ittai, saying, Beware that none touch the
young man Absalom. 13 Otherwise I should have
worked falsehood against my own life: for there is no
matter hid from the king, and you yourself would have
set yourself against me. 14 Then said Joab, I may not
tarry thus with you. And he took three darts in his
hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom,
while he was yet alive in the middle of the oak. 15 And
ten young men that bore Joab's armor compassed
about and smote Absalom, and slew him. 16 And Joab
blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursu-
ing after Israel: for Joab held back the people. 17 And
they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the
wood, and laid a very great heap of stones on him: and
all Israel fled every one to his tent.

¶ 18 Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and
reared up for himself a pillar, which is in the king's
dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in
remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own
name: and it is called to this day, Absalom's place.

¶ 19 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me
now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the

LORD has avenged him of his enemies. 20 And Joab
said to him, You shall not bear tidings this day, but you
shall bear tidings another day: but this day you shall
bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead. 21 Then
said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what you have seen.
And Cushi bowed himself to Joab, and ran. 22 Then
said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But
howsoever, let me, I pray you, also run after Cushi.
And Joab said, Why will you run, my son, seeing that
you have no tidings ready? 23 But howsoever, said he,
let me run. And he said to him, Run. Then Ahimaaz
ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cushi.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and the
watchman went up to the roof over the gate to the wall,
and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man
running alone. 25 And the watchman cried, and told the
king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is tidings in
his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near. 26 And
the watchman saw another man running: and the watch-
man called to the porter, and said, Behold another man
running alone. And the king said, He also brings tidings.
27 And the watchman said, Me thinks the running of the
foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of
Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man, and comes
with good tidings. 28 And Ahimaaz called, and said to
the king, All is well. And he fell down to the earth on his
face before the king, and said, Blessed be the LORD
your God, which has delivered up the men that lifted up
their hand against my lord the king. 29 And the king said,
Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz
answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, and me
your servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what
it was. 30 And the king said to him, Turn aside, and
stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still. 31 And,
behold, Cushi came; and Cushi said, Tidings, my lord
the king: for the LORD has avenged you this day of all
them that rose up against you. 32 And the king said to
Cushi, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi
answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that
rise against you to do you hurt, be as that young man is.

¶ 33 And the king was much moved, and went up
to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went,
thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absa-
lom! would God I had died for you, O Absalom, my
son, my son!

1 Joab causes the king to cease his mourning. 9 The Israelites are earnest to bring the king back. 11 David sends to the priests to incite them of Judah. 18 Shimei is pardoned. 24 Mephibosheth excused. 32 Barzillai dismissed, Chimham his son is taken into the king's family. 41 The Israelites expostulate with Judah for bringing home the King without them.

19 And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weeps
and mourns for Absalom. 2 And the victory
that day was turned into mourning to all the people:
for the people heard say that day how the king was
grieved for his son. 3 And the people got them by
stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed
steal away when they flee in battle. 4 But the king cov-
ered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my
son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and
said, You have shamed this day the faces of all your ser-
vants, which this day have saved your life, and the lives
of your sons and of your daughters, and the lives of
your wives, and the lives of your concubines; 6 In that
you love your enemies, and hate your friends. For you
have declared this day, that you regard neither princes
nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom
had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had
pleased you well. 7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and
speak comfortably to your servants: for I swear by the
LORD, if you go not forth, there will not tarry one
with you this night: and that will be worse to you than
all the evil that befell you from your youth until now.

8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they
told to all the people, saying, Behold, the king does sit
in the gate. And all the people came before the king: for
Israel had fled every man to his tent.

¶ 9 And all the people were at strife throughout all
the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the
hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the
hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the
land for Absalom. 10 And Absalom, whom we anointed
over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak you
not a word of bringing the king back?

¶ 11 And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar
the priests, saying, Speak to the elders of Judah, saying,
Why are you the last to bring the king back to his
house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the
king, even to his house. 12 You are my brothers, you are
my bones and my flesh: why then are you the last to
bring back the king? 13 And say you to Amasa, Are you
not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me, and
more also, if you be not captain of the host before me
continually in the room of Joab. 14 And he bowed the
heart of all the men of Judah, even as the heart of one
man; so that they sent this word to the king, Return
you, and all your servants. 15 So the king returned, and
came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to
meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

¶ 16 And Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite,
which was of Bahurim, hurried and came down with
the men of Judah to meet king David. 17 And there
were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba
the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons
and his twenty servants with him; and they went over
Jordan before the king. 18 And there went over a ferry
boat to carry over the king's household, and to do what

he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell
down before the king, as he was come over Jordan;
19 And said to the king, Let not my lord impute iniq-
uity to me, neither do you remember that which your
servant did perversely the day that my lord the king
went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to
his heart. 20 For your servant does know that I have
sinned: therefore, behold, I am come the first this day
of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord
the king. 21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered
and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this,
because he cursed the LORD's anointed? 22 And David
said, What have I to do with you, you sons of Zeruiah,
that you should this day be adversaries to me? shall
there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do
not I know that I am this day king over Israel? 23 There-
fore the king said to Shimei, You shall not die. And the
king swore to him.

¶ 24 And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came
down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet,
nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from
the day the king departed until the day he came again
in peace. 25 And it came to pass, when he was come to
Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said to him,
Why went not you with me, Mephibosheth? 26 And he
answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for
your servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may
ride thereon, and go to the king; because your servant is
lame. 27 And he has slandered your servant to my lord
the king; but my lord the king is as an angel of God: do
therefore what is good in your eyes. 28 For all of my
father's house were but dead men before my lord the
king: yet did you set your servant among them that did
eat at your own table. What right therefore have I yet to
cry any more to the king? 29 And the king said to him,
Why speak you any more of your matters? I have said,
You and Ziba divide the land. 30 And Mephibosheth
said to the king, Yes, let him take all, for as much as my
lord the king is come again in peace to his own house.

¶ 31 And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from
Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to con-
duct him over Jordan. 32 Now Barzillai was a very aged
man, even fourscore years old: and he had provided the
king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he was
a very great man. 33 And the king said to Barzillai, Come
you over with me, and I will feed you with me in
Jerusalem. 34 And Barzillai said to the king, How long
have I to live, that I should go up with the king to
Jerusalem? 35 I am this day fourscore years old: and can I
discern between good and evil? can your servant taste
what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice
of singing men and singing women? why then should
your servant be yet a burden to my lord the king? 36 Your
servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and
why should the king recompense it me with such a
reward? 37 Let your servant, I pray you, turn back again,
that I may die in my own city, and be buried by the grave
of my father and of my mother. But behold your servant
Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do
to him what shall seem good to you.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over
with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem
good to you: and whatever you shall require of me, that
will I do for you. 39 And all the people went over Jor-
dan. And when the king was come over, the king kissed
Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned to his own
place. 40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and
Chimham went on with him: and all the people of
Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of
Israel.

¶ 41 And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the
king, and said to the king, Why have our brothers the
men of Judah stolen you away, and have brought the
king, and his household, and all David's men with him,
over Jordan? 42 And all the men of Judah answered the
men of Israel, Because the king is near of kin to us: why
then be you angry for this matter? have we eaten at all
of the king's cost? or has he given us any gift? 43 And
the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said,
We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more
right in David than you: why then did you despise us,
that our advice should not be first had in bringing back
our king? And the words of the men of Judah were
fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

1 By occasion of the quarrel, Sheba makes a party in Israel. 3 David's ten concubines are shut up in perpetual prison. 4 Amasa made captain over Judah, is slain by Joab. 14 Joab pursues Sheba unto Abel. 16 A wise woman saves the city by Sheba's head. 23 David's Officers.

20 And there happened to be there a man of
Belial, whose name was Sheba, the son of
Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew a trumpet, and said,
We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance
in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel. 2 So
every man of Israel went up from after David, and fol-
lowed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah
joined to their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

¶ 3 And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and
the king took the ten women his concubines, whom he
had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and
fed them, but went not in to them. So they were shut
up to the day of their death, living in widowhood.

¶ 4 Then said the king to Amasa, Assemble me the
men of Judah within three days, and be you here
present. 5 So Amasa went to assemble the men of
Judah: but he tarried longer than the set time which he
had appointed him. 6 And David said to Abishai, Now
shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did
Absalom: take you your lord's servants, and pursue

after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape us.
7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and the
Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men:
and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba
the son of Bichri. 8 When they were at the great stone
which is in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And
Joab's garment that he had put on was girded to him,
and on it a girdle with a sword fastened on his loins in
the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.
9 And Joab said to Amasa, Are you in health, my
brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the
right hand to kiss him. 10 But Amasa took no heed to
the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he smote him
therewith in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to
the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. So
Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the
son of Bichri. 11 And one of Joab's men stood by him,
and said, He that favors Joab, and he that is for David,
let him go after Joab. 12 And Amasa wallowed in blood
in the middle of the highway. And when the man saw
that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of
the highway into the field, and cast a cloth on him,
when he saw that every one that came by him stood
still. 13 When he was removed out of the highway, all
the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the
son of Bichri.

¶ 14 And he went through all the tribes of Israel to
Abel, and to Bethmaachah, and all the Berites: and they
were gathered together, and went also after him. 15 And
they came and besieged him in Abel of Bethmaachah,
and they cast up a bank against the city, and it stood in
the trench: and all the people that were with Joab bat-
tered the wall, to throw it down.

¶ 16 Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear,
hear; say, I pray you, to Joab, Come near here, that I
may speak with you. 17 And when he was come near to
her, the woman said, Are you Joab? And he answered, I
am he. Then she said to him, Hear the words of your
handmaid. And he answered, I do hear. 18 Then she
spoke, saying, They were wont to speak in old time,
saying, They shall surely ask counsel at Abel: and so
they ended the matter. 19 I am one of them that are
peaceable and faithful in Israel: you seek to destroy a
city and a mother in Israel: why will you swallow up
the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it
from me, that I should swallow up or destroy. 21 The
matter is not so: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba
the son of Bichri by name, has lifted up his hand against
the king, even against David: deliver him only, and I will
depart from the city. And the woman said to Joab,
Behold, his head shall be thrown to you over the wall.

22 Then the woman went to all the people in her
wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of
Bichri, and cast it out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet,
and they retired from the city, every man to his tent.
And Joab returned to Jerusalem to the king.

¶ 23 Now Joab was over all the host of Israel: and
Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites
and over the Pelethites: 24 And Adoram was over the
tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was
recorder: 25 And Sheva was scribe: and Zadok and Abi-
athar were the priests: 26 And Ira also the Jairite was a
chief ruler about David.

1 The three years famine for the Gibeonites, cease, by hanging seven of Saul's sons. 10 Rizpah's kindness unto the dead, 12 David buries the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his fathers sepulcher. 15 Four battles against the Philistines, wherein four valiants of David slay four giants.

21 Then there was a famine in the days of David
three years, year after year; and David inquired
of the LORD. And the LORD answered, It is for Saul,
and for his bloody house, because he slew the
Gibeonites. 2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and
said to them; (now the Gibeonites were not of the chil-
dren of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites; and
the children of Israel had sworn to them: and Saul
sought to slay them in his zeal to the children of Israel
and Judah.) 3 Why David said to the Gibeonites, What
shall I do for you? and with which shall I make the
atonement, that you may bless the inheritance of the
LORD? 4 And the Gibeonites said to him, We will have
no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither for
us shall you kill any man in Israel. And he said, What
you shall say, that will I do for you. 5 And they
answered the king, The man that consumed us, and
that devised against us that we should be destroyed
from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel, 6 Let
seven men of his sons be delivered to us, and we will
hang them up to the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, whom
the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will give
them. 7 But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of
Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the LORD's oath
that was between them, between David and Jonathan
the son of Saul. 8 But the king took the two sons of Riz-
pah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bore to Saul,
Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of
Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she brought up for
Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite: 9 And he
delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and
they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and
they fell all seven together, and were put to death in the
days of harvest, in the first days, in the beginning of
barley harvest.

¶ 10 And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sack-
cloth, and spread it for her on the rock, from the begin-
ning of harvest until water dropped on them out of
heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest

on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.
11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of
Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done.

¶ 12 And David went and took the bones of Saul
and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of
Jabeshgilead, which had stolen them from the street of
Bethshan, where the Philistines had hanged them,
when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa: 13 And he
brought up from there the bones of Saul and the bones
of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of
them that were hanged. 14 And the bones of Saul and
Jonathan his son buried they in the country of Ben-
jamin in Zelah, in the sepulcher of Kish his father: and
they performed all that the king commanded. And
after that God was entreated for the land.

¶ 15 Moreover the Philistines had yet war again
with Israel; and David went down, and his servants
with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David
waxed faint. 16 And Ishbibenob, which was of the sons
of the giant, the weight of whose spear weighed three
hundred shekels of brass in weight, he being girded
with a new sword, thought to have slain David. 17 But
Abishai the son of Zeruiah succored him, and smote
the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David
swore to him, saying, You shall go no more out with us
to battle, that you quench not the light of Israel. 18 And
it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle
with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the
Hushathite slew Saph, which was of the sons of the
giant. 19 And there was again a battle in Gob with the
Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaareoregim, a
Bethlehemite, slew the brother of Goliath the Gittite,
the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.
20 And there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man
of great stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and
on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and
he also was born to the giant. 21 And when he defied
Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimeah the brother of
David slew him. 22 These four were born to the giant in
Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of
his servants.

*1 Psalm of thanksgiving for God's powerful deliver-
ance, and manifold blessings.*

22 And David spoke to the LORD the words of
this song in the day that the LORD had deliv-
ered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of
the hand of Saul: 2 And he said, The LORD is my rock,
and my fortress, and my deliverer; 3 The God of my
rock; in him will I trust: he is my shield, and the horn
of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my sav-
ior; you save me from violence. 4 I will call on the
LORD, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved
from my enemies. 5 When the waves of death com-
passed me, the floods of ungodly men made me afraid;
6 The sorrows of hell compassed me about; the snares
of death prevented me; 7 In my distress I called on the
LORD, and cried to my God: and he did hear my voice
out of his temple, and my cry did enter into his ears.
8 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations
of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth.
9 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire
out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.
10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down; and
darkness was under his feet. 11 And he rode on a
cherub, and did fly: and he was seen on the wings of the
wind. 12 And he made darkness pavilions round about
him, dark waters, and thick clouds of the skies.
13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire
kindled. 14 The LORD thundered from heaven, and
the most High uttered his voice. 15 And he sent out
arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited
them. 16 And the channels of the sea appeared, the
foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuk-
ing of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nos-
trils. 17 He sent from above, he took me; he drew me
out of many waters; 18 He delivered me from my strong
enemy, and from them that hated me: for they were too
strong for me. 19 They prevented me in the day of my
calamity: but the LORD was my stay. 20 He brought
me forth also into a large place: he delivered me,
because he delighted in me. 21 The LORD rewarded me
according to my righteousness: according to the clean-
ness of my hands has he recompensed me. 22 For I have
kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly
departed from my God. 23 For all his judgments were
before me: and as for his statutes, I did not depart from
them. 24 I was also upright before him, and have kept
myself from my iniquity. 25 Therefore the LORD has
recompensed me according to my righteousness;
according to my cleanness in his eye sight. 26 With the
merciful you will show yourself merciful, and with the
upright man you will show yourself upright. 27 With
the pure you will show yourself pure; and with the
fraudulent you will show yourself unsavory. 28 And the
afflicted people you will save: but your eyes are on the
haughty, that you may bring them down. 29 For you are
my lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my
darkness. 30 For by you I have run through a troop: by
my God have I leaped over a wall. 31 As for God, his
way is perfect; the word of the LORD is tried: he is a
buckler to all them that trust in him. 32 For who is
God, save the LORD? and who is a rock, save our
God? 33 God is my strength and power: and he makes
my way perfect. 34 He makes my feet like hinds' feet:
and sets me on my high places. 35 He teaches my hands
to war; so that a bow of steel is broken by my arms.
36 You have also given me the shield of your salvation:
and your gentleness has made me great. 37 You have
enlarged my steps under me; so that my feet did not

slip. 38 I have pursued my enemies, and destroyed them;
and turned not again until I had consumed them.
39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them,
that they could not arise: yes, they are fallen under my
feet. 40 For you have girded me with strength to battle:
them that rose up against me have you subdued under
me. 41 You have also given me the necks of my enemies,
that I might destroy them that hate me. 42 They looked,
but there was none to save; even to the LORD, but he
answered them not. 43 Then did I beat them as small as
the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of
the street, and did spread them abroad. 44 You also have
delivered me from the strivings of my people, you have
kept me to be head of the heathen: a people which I
knew not shall serve me. 45 Strangers shall submit
themselves to me: as soon as they hear, they shall be
obedient to me. 46 Strangers shall fade away, and they
shall be afraid out of their close places. 47 The LORD
lives; and blessed be my rock; and exalted be the God of
the rock of my salvation. 48 It is God that avenges me,
and that brings down the people under me. 49 And that
brings me forth from my enemies: you also have lifted
me up on high above them that rose up against me: you
have delivered me from the violent man. 50 Therefore I
will give thanks to you, O LORD, among the heathen,
and I will sing praises to your name. 51 He is the tower
of salvation for his king: and shows mercy to his
anointed, to David, and to his seed for ever more.

1 David in his last words, professes his faith in God's promises to be beyond sense or experience. 6 The different state of the wicked. 8 A catalogue of David's mighty men.

23 Now these be the last words of David. David
the son of Jesse said, and the man who was
raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and
the sweet psalmist of Israel, said, 2 The Spirit of the
LORD spoke by me, and his word was in my tongue.
3 The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spoke to me,
He that rules over men must be just, ruling in the fear of
God. 4 And he shall be as the light of the morning, when
the sun rises, even a morning without clouds; as the ten-
der grass springing out of the earth by clear shining after
rain. 5 Although my house be not so with God; yet he
has made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all
things, and sure: for this is all my salvation, and all my
desire, although he make it not to grow.

¶ 6 But the sons of Belial shall be all of them as
thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with
hands: 7 But the man that shall touch them must be
fenced with iron and the staff of a spear; and they shall
be utterly burned with fire in the same place.

¶ 8 These be the names of the mighty men whom
David had: The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief
among the captains; the same was Adino the Eznite: he
lift up his spear against eight hundred, whom he slew at
one time.

9 And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo the
Ahohite, one of the three mighty men with David,
when they defied the Philistines that were there gath-
ered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone
away: 10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his
hand was weary, and his hand stuck to the sword: and
the LORD worked a great victory that day; and the
people returned after him only to spoil.

11 And after him was Shammah the son of Agee the
Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered together
into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentils:
and the people fled from the Philistines. 12 But he stood
in the middle of the ground, and defended it, and slew
the Philistines: and the LORD worked a great victory.

13 And three of the thirty chief went down, and
came to David in the harvest time to the cave of Adul-
lam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in the val-
ley of Rephaim. 14 And David was then in an hold, and
the garrison of the Philistines was then in Bethlehem.
15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give
me drink of the water of the well of Bethlehem, which
is by the gate! 16 And the three mighty men broke
through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out
of the well of Bethlehem, that was by the gate, and took
it, and brought it to David: nevertheless he would not
drink thereof, but poured it out to the LORD. 17 And
he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do
this: is not this the blood of the men that went in jeop-
ardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it.
These things did these three mighty men.

18 And Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of
Zeruiah, was chief among three. And he lifted up his
spear against three hundred, and slew them, and had
the name among three. 19 Was he not most honorable
of three? therefore he was their captain: however, he
attained not to the first three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a
valiant man, of Kabzeel, who had done many acts, he
slew two lion like men of Moab: he went down also
and slew a lion in the middle of a pit in time of snow:
21 And he slew an Egyptian, a goodly man: and the
Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to
him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyp-
tian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. 22 These
things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the
name among three mighty men. 23 He was more honor-
able than the thirty, but he attained not to the first
three. And David set him over his guard.

24 Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty;
Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem, 25 Shammah the
Harodite, Elika the Harodite, 26 Helez the Paltite, Ira the
son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, 27 Abiezer the Anethothite,
Mebunnai the Hushathite, 28 Zalmon the Ahohite,

Maharai the Netophathite, [29] Heleb the son of Baanah, a
Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the
children of Benjamin, [30] Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai
of the brooks of Gaash, [31] Abialbon the Arbathite,
Azmaveth the Barhumite, [32] Eliahba the Shaalbonite, of
the sons of Jashen, Jonathan, [33] Shammah the Hararite,
Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite, [34] Eliphelet the
son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the
son of Ahithophel the Gilonite, [35] Hezrai the Carmelite,
Paarai the Arbite, [36] Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah,
Bani the Gadite, [37] Zelek the Ammonite, Nahari the
Beerothite, armor bearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,
[38] Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite, [39] Uriah the Hittite:
thirty and seven in all.

1 David tempted by Satan, forces Joab to number the people. 5 The captains in nine months and twenty days, bring the muster of eleven thousand fighting men. 10 David having three plagues propounded by Gad, repents, and chooses the three days pestilence. 15 After the death of threescore and ten thousand, David by repentance prevents the destruction of Jerusalem. 18 David, by Gad's direction purchases Araunah's threshing-floor, where having sacrificed, the plague stays.

24 And again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he moved David
against them to say, Go, number Israel and Judah. [2] For
the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which was
with him, Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from
Dan even to Beersheba, and number you the people,
that I may know the number of the people.
[3] And Joab said to the king, Now the LORD your
God add to the people, how many soever they be, an
hundred times, and that the eyes of my lord the king
may see it: but why does my lord the king delight in
this thing?
[4] Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed
against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And
Joab and the captains of the host went out from the
presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.
¶ [5] And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in
Aroer, on the right side of the city that lies in the middle of the river of Gad, and toward Jazer: [6] Then they
came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtimhodshi; and
they came to Danjaan, and about to Zidon, [7] And came
to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the
Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to
the south of Judah, even to Beersheba. [8] So when they
had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem
at the end of nine months and twenty days. [9] And Joab
gave up the sum of the number of the people to the
king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand
valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah
were five hundred thousand men.
¶ [10] And David's heart smote him after that he had
numbered the people. And David said to the LORD, I
have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I
beseech you, O LORD, take away the iniquity of your
servant; for I have done very foolishly. [11] For when
David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD
came to the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying, [12] Go
and say to David, Thus says the LORD, I offer you
three things; choose you one of them, that I may do it
to you. [13] So Gad came to David, and told him, and
said to him, Shall seven years of famine come to you in
your land? or will you flee three months before your
enemies, while they pursue you? or that there be three
days' pestilence in your land? now advise, and see what
answer I shall return to him that sent me.
[14] And David said to Gad, I am in a great strait: let
us fall now into the hand of the LORD; for his mercies
are great: and let me not fall into the hand of man.
¶ [15] So the LORD sent a pestilence on Israel from
the morning even to the time appointed: and there died
of the people from Dan even to Beersheba seventy
thousand men. [16] And when the angel stretched out his
hand on Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD repented
him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the
people, It is enough: stay now your hand. And the
angel of the LORD was by the threshing place of Araunah the Jebusite. [17] And David spoke to the LORD
when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said,
See, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these
sheep, what have they done? let your hand, I pray you,
be against me, and against my father's house.
¶ [18] And Gad came that day to David, and said to
him, Go up, raise an altar to the LORD in the threshing
floor of Araunah the Jebusite. [19] And David, according
to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded. [20] And Araunah looked, and saw the king and
his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went
out, and bowed himself before the king on his face on
the ground. [21] And Araunah said, Why is my lord the
king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the
threshing floor of you, to build an altar to the LORD,
that the plague may be stayed from the people. [22] And
Araunah said to David, Let my lord the king take and
offer up what seems good to him: behold, here be oxen
for burnt sacrifice, and threshing instruments and other
instruments of the oxen for wood. [23] All these things did
Araunah, as a king, give to the king. And Araunah said
to the king, The LORD your God accept you. [24] And
the king said to Araunah, No; but I will surely buy it of
you at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings to the
LORD my God of that which does cost me nothing. So
David bought the threshing floor and the oxen for fifty
shekels of silver. [25] And David built there an altar to the
LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.
So the LORD was entreated for the land, and the plague
was stayed from Israel.

The First Book of the

Kings

1 Abishag cherishes David in his extreme age. 5 Adonijah, David's dearling, usurps the kingdom. 11 By the counsel of Nathan, 15 Bath-sheba moves the king, 22 and Nathan seconds her. 28 David renews his oath to Bath-sheba. 32 Solomon by David's appointment, being anointed King by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph. 41 Jonathan, bringing these news, Adonijah's guests flee. 50 Adonijah flying to the horns of the Altar, upon his good behaviour is dismissed by Solomon.

1 Now king David was old and stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he got no heat.
2 Why his servants said to him, Let there be sought for
my lord the king a young virgin: and let her stand
before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie
in your bosom, that my lord the king may get heat. 3 So
they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts
of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and
brought her to the king. 4 And the damsel was very fair,
and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the
king knew her not.

¶ 5 Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted him-
self, saying, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots
and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. 6 And
his father had not displeased him at any time in saying,
Why have you done so? and he also was a very goodly
man; and his mother bore him after Absalom. 7 And he
conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abi-
athar the priest: and they following Adonijah helped
him. 8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of
Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and
Rei, and the mighty men which belonged to David,
were not with Adonijah. 9 And Adonijah slew sheep
and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of Zoheleth, which
is by Enrogel, and called all his brothers the king's sons,
and all the men of Judah the king's servants: 10 But
Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty
men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

¶ 11 Why Nathan spoke to Bathsheba the mother
of Solomon, saying, Have you not heard that Adonijah
the son of Haggith does reign, and David our lord
knows it not? 12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray
you, give you counsel, that you may save your own life,
and the life of your son Solomon. 13 Go and get you in
to king David, and say to him, Did not you, my lord, O
king, swear to your handmaid, saying, Assuredly
Solomon your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit
on my throne? why then does Adonijah reign?
14 Behold, while you yet talk there with the king, I also
will come in after you, and confirm your words.

¶ 15 And Bathsheba went in to the king into the
chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the
Shunammite ministered to the king. 16 And Bathsheba
bowed, and did obeisance to the king. And the king
said, What would you? 17 And she said to him, My lord,
you swore by the LORD your God to your handmaid,
saying, Assuredly Solomon your son shall reign after
me, and he shall sit on my throne. 18 And now, behold,
Adonijah reigns; and now, my lord the king, you know
it not: 19 And he has slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep
in abundance, and has called all the sons of the king,
and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the
host: but Solomon your servant has he not called.
20 And you, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel are on
you, that you should tell them who shall sit on the
throne of my lord the king after him. 21 Otherwise it
shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep
with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be
counted offenders.

¶ 22 And, see, while she yet talked with the king,
Nathan the prophet also came in. 23 And they told the
king, saying, Behold Nathan the prophet. And when
he was come in before the king, he bowed himself
before the king with his face to the ground. 24 And
Nathan said, My lord, O king, have you said, Adonijah
shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne?
25 For he is gone down this day, and has slain oxen and
fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and has called all the
king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar
the priest; and, behold, they eat and drink before him,
and say, God save king Adonijah. 26 But me, even me
your servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the
son of Jehoiada, and your servant Solomon, has he not
called. 27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and
you have not showed it to your servant, who should sit
on the throne of my lord the king after him?

¶ 28 Then king David answered and said, Call me
Bathsheba. And she came into the king's presence, and
stood before the king. 29 And the king swore, and said,
As the LORD lives, that has redeemed my soul out of all
distress, 30 Even as I swore to you by the LORD God of
Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon your son shall reign
after me, and he shall sit on my throne in my stead; even
so will I certainly do this day. 31 Then Bathsheba bowed

with her face to the earth, and did reverence to the king,
and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.
¶ 32 And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest,
and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of
Jehoiada. And they came before the king. 33 The king
also said to them, Take with you the servants of your
lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride on my own
mule, and bring him down to Gihon: 34 And let Zadok
the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there
king over Israel: and blow you with the trumpet, and
say, God save king Solomon. 35 Then you shall come up
after him, that he may come and sit on my throne; for
he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him
to be ruler over Israel and over Judah. 36 And Benaiah
the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen:
the LORD God of my lord the king say so too. 37 As
the LORD has been with my lord the king, even so be
he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the
throne of my lord king David. 38 So Zadok the priest,
and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of
Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went
down, and caused Solomon to ride on king David's
mule, and brought him to Gihon. 39 And Zadok the
priest took an horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and
anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all
the people said, God save king Solomon. 40 And all the
people came up after him, and the people piped with
pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent
with the sound of them.
¶ 41 And Adonijah and all the guests that were with
him heard it as they had made an end of eating. And
when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Why
is this noise of the city being in an uproar? 42 And while
he yet spoke, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the
priest came; and Adonijah said to him, Come in; for you
are a valiant man, and bring good tidings. 43 And
Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Truly our lord
king David has made Solomon king. 44 And the king has
sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the
prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the
Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused
him to ride on the king's mule: 45 And Zadok the priest
and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in
Gihon: and they are come up from there rejoicing, so
that the city rang again. This is the noise that you have
heard. 46 And also Solomon sits on the throne of the
kingdom. 47 And moreover the king's servants came to
bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of
Solomon better than your name, and make his throne
greater than your throne. And the king bowed himself
on the bed. 48 And also thus said the king, Blessed be the
LORD God of Israel, which has given one to sit on my
throne this day, my eyes even seeing it.
49 And all the guests that were with Adonijah were
afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.
¶ 50 And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and
arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the
altar. 51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold,
Adonijah fears king Solomon: for, see, he has caught
hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king
Solomon swear to me today that he will not slay his ser-
vant with the sword. 52 And Solomon said, If he will
show himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of
him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found
in him, he shall die. 53 So king Solomon sent, and they
brought him down from the altar. And he came and
bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said to
him, Go to your house.

1 David having given a charge to Solomon, 3 of religiousness, 5 of Joab, 7 of Barzillai, 8 of Shimei, 10 dies. 12 Solomon succeeds, 13 Adonijah, moving Bath-sheba to sue unto Solomon for Abishag, it put to death. 26 Abiathar having his life given him, is deprived of the Priesthood. 28 Joab fleeing to the horns of the Altar, is there slain. 35 Benaiah is put in Joab's roume and Zadok in Abiathars. 36 Shimei confined to Jerusalem, by occasion of going thence to Gath, is put to death.

2 Now the days of David drew near that he should
die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying, 2 I go
the way of all the earth: be you strong therefore, and
show yourself a man; 3 And keep the charge of the
LORD your God, to walk in his ways, to keep his
statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments,
and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses,
that you may prosper in all that you do, and wherever
you turn yourself: 4 That the LORD may continue his
word which he spoke concerning me, saying, If your
children take heed to their way, to walk before me in
truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there
shall not fail you (said he) a man on the throne of
Israel. 5 Moreover you know also what Joab the son of
Zeruiah did to me, and what he did to the two captains
of the hosts of Israel, to Abner the son of Ner, and to
Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the
blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war on his
girdle that was about his loins, and in his shoes that
were on his feet. 6 Do therefore according to your wis-
dom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in
peace. 7 But show kindness to the sons of Barzillai the
Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at your
table: for so they came to me when I fled because of
Absalom your brother. 8 And, behold, you have with
you Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim,
which cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when
I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at
Jordan, and I swore to him by the LORD, saying, I will
not put you to death with the sword. 9 Now therefore
hold him not guiltless: for you are a wise man, and

know what you ought to do to him; but his hoar head
bring you down to the grave with blood. 10 So David
slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of
David. 11 And the days that David reigned over Israel
were forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and
thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

¶ 12 Then sat Solomon on the throne of David his
father; and his kingdom was established greatly.

¶ 13 And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to
Bathsheba the mother of Solomon. And she said,
Come you peaceably? And he said, Peaceably. 14 He
said moreover, I have somewhat to say to you. And she
said, Say on. 15 And he said, You know that the king-
dom was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me,
that I should reign: however, the kingdom is turned
about, and is become my brother's: for it was his from
the LORD. 16 And now I ask one petition of you, deny
me not. And she said to him, Say on. 17 And he said,
Speak, I pray you, to Solomon the king, (for he will not
say you no,) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite
to wife. 18 And Bathsheba said, Well; I will speak for
you to the king.

¶ 19 Bathsheba therefore went to king Solomon, to
speak to him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet
her, and bowed himself to her, and sat down on his
throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother;
and she sat on his right hand. 20 Then she said, I desire
one small petition of you; I pray you, say me not no.
And the king said to her, Ask on, my mother: for I will
not say you no. 21 And she said, Let Abishag the Shu-
nammite be given to Adonijah your brother to wife.
22 And king Solomon answered and said to his mother,
And why do you ask Abishag the Shunammite for
Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he is my
elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest,
and for Joab the son of Zeruiah. 23 Then king Solomon
swore by the LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more
also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his
own life. 24 Now therefore, as the LORD lives, which
has established me, and set me on the throne of David
my father, and who has made me an house, as he
promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.
25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the
son of Jehoiada; and he fell on him that he died.

¶ 26 And to Abiathar the priest said the king, Get
you to Anathoth, to your own fields; for you are wor-
thy of death: but I will not at this time put you to
death, because you bore the ark of the LORD God
before David my father, and because you have been
afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted. 27 So
Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest to the
LORD; that he might fulfill the word of the LORD,
which he spoke concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

¶ 28 Then tidings came to Joab: for Joab had turned
after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom.
And Joab fled to the tabernacle of the LORD, and
caught hold on the horns of the altar. 29 And it was told
king Solomon that Joab was fled to the tabernacle of the
LORD; and, behold, he is by the altar. Then Solomon
sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall on him.
30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD,
and said to him, Thus says the king, Come forth. And he
said, No; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the
king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he
answered me. 31 And the king said to him, Do as he has
said, and fall on him, and bury him; that you may take
away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me,
and from the house of my father. 32 And the LORD
shall return his blood on his own head, who fell on two
men more righteous and better than he, and slew them
with the sword, my father David not knowing thereof,
to wit, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of
Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host
of Judah. 33 Their blood shall therefore return on the
head of Joab, and on the head of his seed for ever: but on
David, and on his seed, and on his house, and on his
throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD.
34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell on
him, and slew him: and he was buried in his own house
in the wilderness.

¶ 35 And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada
in his room over the host: and Zadok the priest did the
king put in the room of Abiathar.

¶ 36 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and
said to him, Build you an house in Jerusalem, and dwell
there, and go not forth there any where. 37 For it shall
be, that on the day you go out, and pass over the brook
Kidron, you shall know for certain that you shall surely
die: your blood shall be on your own head. 38 And
Shimei said to the king, The saying is good: as my lord
the king has said, so will your servant do. And Shimei
dwelled in Jerusalem many days. 39 And it came to pass
at the end of three years, that two of the servants of
Shimei ran away to Achish son of Maachah king of
Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, Behold, your ser-
vants be in Gath. 40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his
ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants:
and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath.
41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from
Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again. 42 And the
king sent and called for Shimei, and said to him, Did I
not make you to swear by the LORD, and protested to
you, saying, Know for a certain, on the day you go out,
and walk abroad any where, that you shall surely die?
and you said to me, The word that I have heard is good.
43 Why then have you not kept the oath of the LORD,
and the commandment that I have charged you with?
44 The king said moreover to Shimei, You know all the
wickedness which your heart is privy to, that you did to
David my father: therefore the LORD shall return your

wickedness on your own head; 45 And king Solomon
shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be estab-
lished before the LORD for ever. 46 So the king com-
manded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; which went out,
and fell on him, that he died. And the kingdom was
established in the hand of Solomon.

1 Solomon marries Pharaoh's daughter. 2 High places being in use, Solomon sacrifices at Gibeon. 5 Solomon at Gibeon, in the choice which God gave him, preferring wisdom, obtains wisdom, riches, and honor. 16 Solomon's judgement between the two harlots, makes him renowmed.

3 And Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of
Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought
her into the city of David, until he had made an end of
building his own house, and the house of the LORD,
and the wall of Jerusalem round about. 2 Only the peo-
ple sacrificed in high places, because there was no house
built to the name of the LORD, until those days. 3 And
Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of
David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in
high places. 4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice
there; for that was the great high place: a thousand
burnt offerings did Solomon offer on that altar.

¶ 5 In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in
a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give
you. 6 And Solomon said, You have showed to your ser-
vant David my father great mercy, according as he
walked before you in truth, and in righteousness, and
in uprightness of heart with you; and you have kept for
him this great kindness, that you have given him a son
to sit on his throne, as it is this day. 7 And now, O
LORD my God, you have made your servant king
instead of David my father: and I am but a little child: I
know not how to go out or come in. 8 And your ser-
vant is in the middle of your people which you have
chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor
counted for multitude. 9 Give therefore your servant an
understanding heart to judge your people, that I may
discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge
this your so great a people?

10 And the speech pleased the LORD, that Solomon
had asked this thing. 11 And God said to him, Because
you have asked this thing, and have not asked for your-
self long life; neither have asked riches for yourself, nor
have asked the life of your enemies; but have asked for
yourself understanding to discern judgment; 12 Behold, I
have done according to your words: see, I have given you
a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was
none like you before you, neither after you shall any arise
like to you. 13 And I have also given you that which you
have not asked, both riches, and honor: so that there
shall not be any among the kings like to you all your
days. 14 And if you will walk in my ways, to keep my
statutes and my commandments, as your father David
did walk, then I will lengthen your days.

15 And Solomon awoke; and, behold, it was a
dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the
ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up
burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a
feast to all his servants.

¶ 16 Then came there two women, that were harlots,
to the king, and stood before him. 17 And the one
woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one
house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the
house. 18 And it came to pass the third day after that I
was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and
we were together; there was no stranger with us in the
house, save we two in the house. 19 And this woman's
child died in the night; because she overlaid it. 20 And
she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me,
while your handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and
laid her dead child in my bosom. 21 And when I rose in
the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead:
but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it
was not my son, which I did bear. 22 And the other
woman said, No; but the living is my son, and the dead is
your son. And this said, No; but the dead is your son,
and the living is my son. Thus they spoke before the
king. 23 Then said the king, The one says, This is my son
that lives, and your son is the dead: and the other says,
No; but your son is the dead, and my son is the living.
24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they
brought a sword before the king. 25 And the king said,
Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one,
and half to the other. 26 Then spoke the woman whose
the living child was to the king, for her bowels yearned
on her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living
child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, Let it be
neither my nor yours, but divide it. 27 Then the king
answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no
wise slay it: she is the mother thereof. 28 And all Israel
heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and
they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of
God was in him, to do judgment.

1 Solomon's princes. 7 His twelve officers for provision. 20. 24 The peace and largeness of his kingdom. 22 His daily provision. 26 His stables. 29 His wisdom.

4 So king Solomon was king over all Israel. 2 And
these were the princes which he had; Azariah the
son of Zadok the priest, 3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons
of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the
recorder. 4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the
host: and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests: 5 And
Azariah the son of Nathan was over the officers: and
Zabud the son of Nathan was principal officer, and the
king's friend: 6 And Ahishar was over the household: and
Adoniram the son of Abda was over the tribute.

¶ 7 And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel,
which provided victuals for the king and his house-
hold: each man his month in a year made provision.
8 And these are their names: The son of Hur, in mount
Ephraim: 9 The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaal-
bim, and Bethshemesh, and Elonbethhanan: 10 The
son of Hesed, in Aruboth; to him pertained Sochoh,
and all the land of Hepher: 11 The son of Abinadab, in
all the region of Dor; which had Taphath the daughter
of Solomon to wife: 12 Baana the son of Ahilud; to him
pertained Taanach and Megiddo, and all Bethshean,
which is by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Bethshean
to Abelmeholah, even to the place that is beyond
Jokneam: 13 The son of Geber, in Ramothgilead; to
him pertained the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh,
which are in Gilead; to him also pertained the region of
Argob, which is in Bashan, three score great cities with
walls and brazen bars: 14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo had
Mahanaim: 15 Ahimaaz was in Naphtali; he also took
Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife: 16 Baanah
the son of Hushai was in Asher and in Aloth:
17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar: 18 Shimei
the son of Elah, in Benjamin: 19 Geber the son of Uri
was in the country of Gilead, in the country of Sihon
king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and he
was the only officer which was in the land.

¶ 20 Judah and Israel were many, as the sand which
is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and
making merry. 21 And Solomon reigned over all king-
doms from the river to the land of the Philistines, and
to the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and
served Solomon all the days of his life.

¶ 22 And Solomon's provision for one day was
thirty measures of fine flour, and three score measures
of meal, 23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the
pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roe-
bucks, and fallow deer, and fatted fowl. 24 For he had
dominion over all the region on this side the river, from
Tiphsah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side
the river: and he had peace on all sides round about
him. 25 And Judah and Israel dwelled safely, every man
under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to
Beersheba, all the days of Solomon.

¶ 26 And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of
horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.
27 And those officers provided victual for king
Solomon, and for all that came to king Solomon's table,
every man in his month: they lacked nothing. 28 Barley
also and straw for the horses and dromedaries brought
they to the place where the officers were, every man
according to his charge.

¶ 29 And God gave Solomon wisdom and under-
standing exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as
the sand that is on the sea shore. 30 And Solomon's wis-
dom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east
country, and all the wisdom of Egypt. 31 For he was wiser
than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and
Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was
in all nations round about. 32 And he spoke three thou-
sand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.
33 And he spoke of trees, from the cedar tree that is in
Lebanon even to the hyssop that springs out of the wall:
he spoke also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping
things, and of fishes. 34 And there came of all people to
hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth,
which had heard of his wisdom.

*1 Hiram sending to congratulate Solomon, is certi-
fied of his purpose to build the Temple, and desired
to furnish him with timber thereto. 7 Hiram blessing
God for Solomon, and requesting food for his family,
furnishes him with trees. 13 The number of
Solomon's workmen and laborers.*

5 And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants to
Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed
him king in the room of his father: for Hiram was ever
a lover of David. 2 And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,
3 You know how that David my father could not build
an house to the name of the LORD his God for the
wars which were about him on every side, until the
LORD put them under the soles of his feet. 4 But now
the LORD my God has given me rest on every side, so
that there is neither adversary nor evil result. 5 And,
behold, I purpose to build an house to the name of the
LORD my God, as the LORD spoke to David my
father, saying, Your son, whom I will set on your
throne in your room, he shall build an house to my
name. 6 Now therefore command you that they hew
me cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be
with your servants: and to you will I give hire for your
servants according to all that you shall appoint: for you
know that there is not among us any that can skill to
hew timber like to the Sidonians.

¶ 7 And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the
words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said,
Blessed be the LORD this day, which has given to
David a wise son over this great people. 8 And Hiram
sent to Solomon, saying, I have considered the things
which you sent to me for: and I will do all your desire
concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of
fir. 9 My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon
to the sea: and I will convey them by sea in floats to the
place that you shall appoint me, and will cause them to
be discharged there, and you shall receive them: and
you shall accomplish my desire, in giving food for my
household. 10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and
fir trees according to all his desire. 11 And Solomon gave
Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat for food to
his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus
gave Solomon to Hiram year by year. 12 And the

LORD gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him:
and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and
they two made a league together.

¶ 13 And king Solomon raised a levy out of all
Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men. 14 And
he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by
courses: a month they were in Lebanon, and two
months at home: and Adoniram was over the levy.
15 And Solomon had three score and ten thousand
that bore burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in
the mountains; 16 Beside the chief of Solomon's offi-
cers which were over the work, three thousand and
three hundred, which ruled over the people that
worked in the work. 17 And the king commanded, and
they brought great stones, costly stones, and hewed
stones, to lay the foundation of the house. 18 And
Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew
them, and the stone squarers: so they prepared timber
and stones to build the house.

1 The building of Solomon's Temple. 5 The chambers thereof 11 God's promise unto it. 15 The sieling and adorning of it: 23 The Cherubim. 31 The doors. 36 The court. 37 The time of building it.

6 And it came to pass in the four hundred and
eightieth year after the children of Israel were
come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of
Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which is
the second month, that he began to build the house of
the LORD. 2 And the house which king Solomon built
for the LORD, the length thereof was three score
cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, and the
height thereof thirty cubits. 3 And the porch before the
temple of the house, twenty cubits was the length
thereof, according to the breadth of the house; and ten
cubits was the breadth thereof before the house. 4 And
for the house he made windows of narrow lights.

¶ 5 And against the wall of the house he built
chambers round about, against the walls of the house
round about, both of the temple and of the oracle: and
he made chambers round about: 6 The nethermost
chamber was five cubits broad, and the middle was six
cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad: for
without in the wall of the house he made narrowed
rests round about, that the beams should not be fas-
tened in the walls of the house. 7 And the house, when
it was in building, was built of stone made ready before
it was brought thither: so that there was neither ham-
mer nor ax nor any tool of iron heard in the house,
while it was in building. 8 The door for the middle
chamber was in the right side of the house: and they
went up with winding stairs into the middle chamber,
and out of the middle into the third. 9 So he built the
house, and finished it; and covered the house with
beams and boards of cedar. 10 And then he built cham-
bers against all the house, five cubits high: and they
rested on the house with timber of cedar.

¶ 11 And the word of the LORD came to Solomon,
saying, 12 Concerning this house which you are in
building, if you will walk in my statutes, and execute
my judgments, and keep all my commandments to
walk in them; then will I perform my word with you,
which I spoke to David your father: 13 And I will dwell
among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my
people Israel. 14 So Solomon built the house, and fin-
ished it. 15 And he built the walls of the house within
with boards of cedar, both the floor of the house, and
the walls of the ceiling: and he covered them on the
inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house
with planks of fir. 16 And he built twenty cubits on the
sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with
boards of cedar: he even built them for it within, even
for the oracle, even for the most holy place. 17 And the
house, that is, the temple before it, was forty cubits
long. 18 And the cedar of the house within was carved
with knops and open flowers: all was cedar; there was
no stone seen. 19 And the oracle he prepared in the
house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the
LORD. 20 And the oracle in the forepart was twenty
cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and
twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it
with pure gold; and so covered the altar which was of
cedar. 21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with
pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of
gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.
22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he
had finished all the house: also the whole altar that was
by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

¶ 23 And within the oracle he made two cherubim
of olive tree, each ten cubits high. 24 And five cubits
was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the
other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of
the one wing to the uttermost part of the other were
ten cubits. 25 And the other cherub was ten cubits:
both the cherubim were of one measure and one size.
26 The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so
was it of the other cherub. 27 And he set the cherubim
within the inner house: and they stretched forth the
wings of the cherubim, so that the wing of the one
touched the one wall, and the wing of the other cherub
touched the other wall; and their wings touched one
another in the middle of the house. 28 And he overlaid
the cherubim with gold. 29 And he carved all the walls
of the house round about with carved figures of cheru-
bim and palm trees and open flowers, within and with-
out. 30 And the floors of the house he overlaid with
gold, within and without.

¶ 31 And for the entering of the oracle he made
doors of olive tree: the lintel and side posts were a fifth
part of the wall. 32 The two doors also were of olive

tree; and he carved on them carvings of cherubim and
palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid them with
gold, and spread gold on the cherubim, and on the
palm trees. 33 So also made he for the door of the tem-
ple posts of olive tree, a fourth part of the wall. 34 And
the two doors were of fir tree: the two leaves of the one
door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door
were folding. 35 And he carved thereon cherubim and
palm trees and open flowers: and covered them with
gold fitted on the carved work.

¶ 36 And he built the inner court with three rows
of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.

¶ 37 In the fourth year was the foundation of the
house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif: 38 And in
the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth
month, was the house finished throughout all the parts
thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he
seven years in building it.

1 The building of Solomon's house. 2 Of the house of Lebanon. 6 Of the porch of pillars. 7 Of the porch of Judgement. 8 Of the house for Pharaoh's daughter. 13 Hiram's work of the two pillars. 23 Of the molten Sea. 27 Of the ten bases. 38 Of the ten lavers, 40 And all the vessels.

7 But Solomon was building his own house thirteen
years, and he finished all his house.

¶ 2 He built also the house of the forest of
Lebanon; the length thereof was an hundred cubits,
and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height
thereof thirty cubits, on four rows of cedar pillars, with
cedar beams on the pillars. 3 And it was covered with
cedar above on the beams, that lay on forty five pillars,
fifteen in a row. 4 And there were windows in three
rows, and light was against light in three ranks. 5 And
all the doors and posts were square, with the windows:
and light was against light in three ranks.

¶ 6 And he made a porch of pillars; the length
thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty
cubits: and the porch was before them: and the other
pillars and the thick beam were before them.

¶ 7 Then he made a porch for the throne where he
might judge, even the porch of judgment: and it was cov-
ered with cedar from one side of the floor to the other.

¶ 8 And his house where he dwelled had another
court within the porch, which was of the like work.
Solomon made also an house for Pharaoh's daughter,
whom he had taken to wife, like to this porch. 9 All
these were of costly stones, according to the measures
of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without,
even from the foundation to the coping, and so on the
outside toward the great court. 10 And the foundation
was of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten
cubits, and stones of eight cubits. 11 And above were
costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and
cedars. 12 And the great court round about was with
three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams,
both for the inner court of the house of the LORD,
and for the porch of the house.

¶ 13 And king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram
out of Tyre. 14 He was a widow's son of the tribe of
Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in
brass: and he was filled with wisdom, and understand-
ing, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he
came to king Solomon, and worked all his work. 15 For
he cast two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high
apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of
them about. 16 And he made two capitals of molten
brass, to set on the tops of the pillars: the height of the
one capital was five cubits, and the height of the other
capital was five cubits: 17 And nets of checker work, and
wreaths of chain work, for the capitals which were on
the top of the pillars; seven for the one capital, and
seven for the other capital. 18 And he made the pillars,
and two rows round about on the one network, to
cover the capitals that were on the top, with
pomegranates: and so did he for the other capital.
19 And the capitals that were on the top of the pillars
were of lily work in the porch, four cubits. 20 And the
capitals on the two pillars had pomegranates also
above, over against the belly which was by the network:
and the pomegranates were two hundred in rows
round about on the other capital. 21 And he set up the
pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the
right pillar, and called the name thereof Jachin: and he
set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz.
22 And on the top of the pillars was lily work: so was
the work of the pillars finished.

¶ 23 And he made a molten sea, ten cubits from the
one brim to the other: it was round all about, and his
height was five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did
compass it round about. 24 And under the brim of it
round about there were knops compassing it, ten in a
cubit, compassing the sea round about: the knops were
cast in two rows, when it was cast. 25 It stood on twelve
oxen, three looking toward the north, and three look-
ing toward the west, and three looking toward the
south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea
was set above on them, and all their hinder parts were
inward. 26 And it was an hand breadth thick, and the
brim thereof was worked like the brim of a cup, with
flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths.

¶ 27 And he made ten bases of brass; four cubits was
the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth
thereof, and three cubits the height of it. 28 And the
work of the bases was on this manner: they had borders,
and the borders were between the ledges: 29 And on the
borders that were between the ledges were lions, oxen,
and cherubim: and on the ledges there was a base above:
and beneath the lions and oxen were certain additions

made of thin work. 30 And every base had four brazen
wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof
had supports: under the laver were supports molten, at
the side of every addition. 31 And the mouth of it within
the capital and above was a cubit: but the mouth thereof
was round after the work of the base, a cubit and an half:
and also on the mouth of it were engravings with their
borders, foursquare, not round. 32 And under the bor-
ders were four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels
were joined to the base: and the height of a wheel was a
cubit and half a cubit. 33 And the work of the wheels was
like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their
naves, and their felloes, and their spokes, were all molten.
34 And there were four supports to the four corners of
one base: and the supports were of the very base itself.
35 And in the top of the base was there a round compass
of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the ledges
thereof and the borders thereof were of the same. 36 For
on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders
thereof, he graved cherubim, lions, and palm trees,
according to the proportion of every one, and additions
round about. 37 After this manner he made the ten bases:
all of them had one casting, one measure, and one size.

¶ 38 Then made he ten lavers of brass: one laver
contained forty baths: and every laver was four cubits:
and on every one of the ten bases one laver. 39 And he
put five bases on the right side of the house, and five on
the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right
side of the house eastward over against the south.

¶ 40 And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels,
and the basins. So Hiram made an end of doing all the
work that he made king Solomon for the house of the
LORD: 41 The two pillars, and the two bowls of the
capitals that were on the top of the two pillars; and the
two networks, to cover the two bowls of the capitals
which were on the top of the pillars; 42 And four hun-
dred pomegranates for the two networks, even two
rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the
two bowls of the capitals that were on the pillars;
43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases; 44 And
one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea; 45 And the pots,
and the shovels, and the basins: and all these vessels,
which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of
the LORD, were of bright brass. 46 In the plain of Jor-
dan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between
Succoth and Zarthan. 47 And Solomon left all the ves-
sels unweighed, because they were exceeding many: nei-
ther was the weight of the brass found out. 48 And
Solomon made all the vessels that pertained to the
house of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of
gold, whereupon the show bread was, 49 And the can-
dlesticks of pure gold, five on the right side, and five on
the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the
lamps, and the tongs of gold, 50 And the bowls, and the
snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and the
censers of pure gold; and the hinges of gold, both for
the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and
for the doors of the house, to wit, of the temple. 51 So
was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the
house of the LORD. And Solomon brought in the
things which David his father had dedicated; even the
silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among
the treasures of the house of the LORD.

1 The feast of the dedication of the Temple. 12. and 54. Solomon's blessing. 22 Solomon's prayer. 62 His sacrifice of peace offerings.

8 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and
all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers
of the children of Israel, to king Solomon in Jerusalem,
that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the
LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion. 2 And
all the men of Israel assembled themselves to king
Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, which is
the seventh month. 3 And all the elders of Israel came,
and the priests took up the ark. 4 And they brought up
the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congre-
gation, and all the holy vessels that were in the taberna-
cle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.
5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel,
that were assembled to him, were with him before the
ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told
nor numbered for multitude. 6 And the priests brought
in the ark of the covenant of the LORD to his place,
into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place,
even under the wings of the cherubim. 7 For the cheru-
bim spread forth their two wings over the place of the
ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and the staves
thereof above. 8 And they drew out the staves, that the
ends of the staves were seen out in the holy place before
the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there
they are to this day. 9 There was nothing in the ark save
the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at
Horeb, when the LORD made a covenant with the
children of Israel, when they came out of the land of
Egypt. 10 And it came to pass, when the priests were
come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the
house of the LORD, 11 So that the priests could not
stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of
the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

¶ 12 Then spoke Solomon, The LORD said that he
would dwell in the thick darkness. 13 I have surely built
you an house to dwell in, a settled place for you to
abide in for ever. 14 And the king turned his face about,
and blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the
congregation of Israel stood;) 15 And he said, Blessed be
the LORD God of Israel, which spoke with his mouth
to David my father, and has with his hand fulfilled it,
saying, 16 Since the day that I brought forth my people
Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes

of Israel to build an house, that my name might be
therein; but I chose David to be over my people Israel.
17 And it was in the heart of David my father to build
an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.
18 And the LORD said to David my father, Whereas it
was in your heart to build an house to my name, you
did well that it was in your heart. 19 Nevertheless you
shall not build the house; but your son that shall come
forth out of your loins, he shall build the house to my
name. 20 And the LORD has performed his word that
he spoke, and I am risen up in the room of David my
father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD
promised, and have built an house for the name of the
LORD God of Israel. 21 And I have set there a place for
the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, which
he made with our fathers, when he brought them out
of the land of Egypt.

¶ 22 And Solomon stood before the altar of the
LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel,
and spread forth his hands toward heaven: 23 And he
said, LORD God of Israel, there is no God like you, in
heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keep covenant
and mercy with your servants that walk before you
with all their heart: 24 Who have kept with your servant
David my father that you promised him: you spoke also
with your mouth, and have fulfilled it with your hand,
as it is this day. 25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel,
keep with your servant David my father that you
promised him, saying, There shall not fail you a man in
my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; so that your chil-
dren take heed to their way, that they walk before me as
you have walked before me. 26 And now, O God of
Israel, let your word, I pray you, be verified, which you
spoke to your servant David my father. 27 But will God
indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and
heaven of heavens cannot contain you; how much less
this house that I have built? 28 Yet have you respect to
the prayer of your servant, and to his supplication, O
LORD my God, to listen to the cry and to the prayer,
which your servant prays before you to day: 29 That
your eyes may be open toward this house night and
day, even toward the place of which you have said, My
name shall be there: that you may listen to the prayer
which your servant shall make toward this place.
30 And listen you to the supplication of your servant,
and of your people Israel, when they shall pray toward
this place: and hear you in heaven your dwelling place:
and when you hear, forgive.

¶ 31 If any man trespass against his neighbor, and
an oath be laid on him to cause him to swear, and the
oath come before your altar in this house: 32 Then hear
you in heaven, and do, and judge your servants, con-
demning the wicked, to bring his way on his head; and
justifying the righteous, to give him according to his
righteousness.

¶ 33 When your people Israel be smitten down
before the enemy, because they have sinned against you,
and shall turn again to you, and confess your name,
and pray, and make supplication to you in this house:
34 Then hear you in heaven, and forgive the sin of your
people Israel, and bring them again to the land which
you gave to their fathers.

¶ 35 When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain,
because they have sinned against you; if they pray
toward this place, and confess your name, and turn
from their sin, when you afflict them: 36 Then hear you
in heaven, and forgive the sin of your servants, and of
your people Israel, that you teach them the good way
wherein they should walk, and give rain on your land,
which you have given to your people for an inheritance.

¶ 37 If there be in the land famine, if there be pesti-
lence, blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpillar;
if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities;
whatever plague, whatever sickness there be; 38 What
prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or
by all your people Israel, which shall know every man
the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands
toward this house: 39 Then hear you in heaven your
dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every
man according to his ways, whose heart you know; (for
you, even you only, know the hearts of all the children
of men;) 40 That they may fear you all the days that
they live in the land which you gave to our fathers.
41 Moreover concerning a stranger, that is not of your
people Israel, but comes out of a far country for your
name's sake; 42 (For they shall hear of your great name,
and of your strong hand, and of your stretched out
arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this house;
43 Hear you in heaven your dwelling place, and do
according to all that the stranger calls to you for: that
all people of the earth may know your name, to fear
you, as do your people Israel; and that they may know
that this house, which I have built, is called by your
name.

¶ 44 If your people go out to battle against their
enemy, wherever you shall send them, and shall pray to
the LORD toward the city which you have chosen, and
toward the house that I have built for your name:
45 Then hear you in heaven their prayer and their sup-
plication, and maintain their cause. 46 If they sin
against you, (for there is no man that sins not,) and you
be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so
that they carry them away captives to the land of the
enemy, far or near; 47 Yet if they shall bethink them-
selves in the land where they were carried captives, and
repent, and make supplication to you in the land of
them that carried them captives, saying, We have
sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed
wickedness; 48 And so return to you with all their heart,
and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies,

which led them away captive, and pray to you toward
their land, which you gave to their fathers, the city
which you have chosen, and the house which I have
built for your name: 49 Then hear you their prayer and
their supplication in heaven your dwelling place, and
maintain their cause, 50 And forgive your people that
have sinned against you, and all their transgressions
wherein they have transgressed against you, and give
them compassion before them who carried them cap-
tive, that they may have compassion on them: 51 For
they be your people, and your inheritance, which you
brought forth out of Egypt, from the middle of the
furnace of iron: 52 That your eyes may be open to the
supplication of your servant, and to the supplication of
your people Israel, to listen to them in all that they call
for to you. 53 For you did separate them from among all
the people of the earth, to be your inheritance, as you
spoke by the hand of Moses your servant, when you
brought our fathers out of Egypt, O LORD God.

54 And it was so, that when Solomon had made an
end of praying all this prayer and supplication to the
LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD,
from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to
heaven. 55 And he stood, and blessed all the congrega-
tion of Israel with a loud voice, saying, 56 Blessed be the
LORD, that has given rest to his people Israel, accord-
ing to all that he promised: there has not failed one
word of all his good promise, which he promised by the
hand of Moses his servant. 57 The LORD our God be
with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us,
nor forsake us: 58 That he may incline our hearts to
him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his command-
ments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he
commanded our fathers. 59 And let these my words,
with which I have made supplication before the
LORD, be near to the LORD our God day and night,
that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause
of his people Israel at all times, as the matter shall
require: 60 That all the people of the earth may know
that the LORD is God, and that there is none else.
61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD
our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his com-
mandments, as at this day.

¶ 62 And the king, and all Israel with him, offered
sacrifice before the LORD. 63 And Solomon offered a
sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered to the
LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hun-
dred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all
the children of Israel dedicated the house of the
LORD. 64 The same day did the king hallow the mid-
dle of the court that was before the house of the
LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and meat
offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the
brazen altar that was before the LORD was too little to
receive the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the
fat of the peace offerings. 65 And at that time Solomon
held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congrega-
tion, from the entering in of Hamath to the river of
Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and
seven days, even fourteen days. 66 On the eighth day he
sent the people away: and they blessed the king, and
went to their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the
goodness that the LORD had done for David his ser-
vant, and for Israel his people.

1 God's Covenant in a vision, with Solomon. 10 The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram. 15 In Solomon's works the Gentiles were his bondmen, the Israelites' honorable servants. 24 Pharaoh's daughter removes to her house. 25 Solomon's yearly solemn sacrifices. 26 His navy fetches gold from Ophir.

9 And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished
the building of the house of the LORD, and the
king's house, and all Solomon's desire which he was
pleased to do, 2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon
the second time, as he had appeared to him at Gibeon.

3 And the LORD said to him, I have heard your
prayer and your supplication, that you have made
before me: I have hallowed this house, which you have
built, to put my name there for ever; and my eyes and
my heart shall be there perpetually. 4 And if you will
walk before me, as David your father walked, in
integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according
to all that I have commanded you, and will keep my
statutes and my judgments: 5 Then I will establish the
throne of your kingdom on Israel for ever, as I
promised to David your father, saying, There shall not
fail you a man on the throne of Israel. 6 But if you shall
at all turn from following me, you or your children,
and will not keep my commandments and my statutes
which I have set before you, but go and serve other
gods, and worship them: 7 Then will I cut off Israel out
of the land which I have given them; and this house,
which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of
my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword
among all people: 8 And at this house, which is high,
every one that passes by it shall be astonished, and shall
hiss; and they shall say, Why has the LORD done thus
to this land, and to this house? 9 And they shall answer,
Because they forsook the LORD their God, who
brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt,
and have taken hold on other gods, and have wor-
shipped them, and served them: therefore has the
LORD brought on them all this evil.

¶ 10 And it came to pass at the end of twenty years,
when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of
the LORD, and the king's house, 11 (Now Hiram the
king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees
and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,)
that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the

land of Galilee. 12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to
see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they
pleased him not. 13 And he said, What cities are these
which you have given me, my brother? And he called
them the land of Cabul to this day. 14 And Hiram sent
to the king six score talents of gold.

¶ 15 And this is the reason of the levy which king
Solomon raised; for to build the house of the LORD,
and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of
Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer. 16 For
Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer,
and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that
dwelled in the city, and given it for a present to his
daughter, Solomon's wife. 17 And Solomon built Gezer,
and Bethhoron the nether, 18 And Baalath, and Tad-
mor in the wilderness, in the land, 19 And all the cities
of store that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots,
and cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon
desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in
all the land of his dominion. 20 And all the people that
were left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites,
and Jebusites, which were not of the children of Israel,
21 Their children that were left after them in the land,
whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly
to destroy, on those did Solomon levy a tribute of slav-
ery to this day. 22 But of the children of Israel did
Solomon make no slaves: but they were men of war,
and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and
rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen. 23 These were
the chief of the officers that were over Solomon's work,
five hundred and fifty, which bore rule over the people
that worked in the work.

¶ 24 But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the
city of David to her house which Solomon had built
for her: then did he build Millo.

¶ 25 And three times in a year did Solomon offer
burnt offerings and peace offerings on the altar which
he built to the LORD, and he burnt incense on the
altar that was before the LORD. So he finished the
house.

¶ 26 And king Solomon made a navy of ships in
Eziongeber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the
Red sea, in the land of Edom. 27 And Hiram sent in the
navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the
sea, with the servants of Solomon. 28 And they came to
Ophir, and fetched from there gold, four hundred and
twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

1 The Queen of Sheba admires the wisdom of Solomon. 14 Solomon's gold. 16 His targets. 18 The throne of Ivory. 21 His vessels. 24 His presents. 26 His chariots and horse. 28 His tribute.

10 And when the queen of Sheba heard of the
fame of Solomon concerning the name of the
LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions.
2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train,
with camels that bore spices, and very much gold, and
precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon,
she communed with him of all that was in her heart.
3 And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not
any thing hid from the king, which he told her not.
4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's
wisdom, and the house that he had built, 5 And the
meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the
attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his
cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up to the
house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.
6 And she said to the king, It was a true report that I
heard in my own land of your acts and of your wisdom.
7 However, I believed not the words, until I came, and
my eyes had seen it: and, behold, the half was not told
me: your wisdom and prosperity exceeds the fame
which I heard. 8 Happy are your men, happy are these
your servants, which stand continually before you, and
that hear your wisdom. 9 Blessed be the LORD your
God, which delighted in you, to set you on the throne
of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, there-
fore made he you king, to do judgment and justice.
10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents
of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious
stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as
these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.
11 And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from
Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug
trees, and precious stones. 12 And the king made of the
almug trees pillars for the house of the LORD, and for
the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers:
there came no such almug trees, nor were seen to this
day. 13 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba
all her desire, whatever she asked, beside that which
Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned
and went to her own country, she and her servants.

¶ 14 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon
in one year was six hundred three score and six talents
of gold, 15 Beside that he had of the merchants, and of
the traffic of the spice merchants, and of all the kings of
Arabia, and of the governors of the country.

¶ 16 And king Solomon made two hundred targets
of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of gold went to one
target. 17 And he made three hundred shields of beaten
gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the
king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

¶ 18 Moreover the king made a great throne of
ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold. 19 The throne
had six steps, and the top of the throne was round
behind: and there were stays on either side on the place
of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays. 20 And
twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the
other on the six steps: there was not the like made in
any kingdom.

¶ 21 And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were
of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of
Lebanon were of pure gold; none were of silver: it was
nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. 22 For
the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish with the navy of
Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish,
bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.
23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth
for riches and for wisdom.

¶ 24 And all the earth sought to Solomon, to hear
his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. 25 And
they brought every man his present, vessels of silver,
and vessels of gold, and garments, and armor, and
spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

¶ 26 And Solomon gathered together chariots and
horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred
chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he
bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at
Jerusalem. 27 And the king made silver to be in
Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the
sycomore trees that are in the vale, for abundance.

¶ 28 And Solomon had horses brought out of
Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received
the linen yarn at a price. 29 And a chariot came up and
went out of Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and
an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the
kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did
they bring them out by their means.

1 Solomon's wives and concubines. 4 In his old age they draw him to idolatry. 9 God threatens him. 14 Solomon's adversaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt, 23 Rezon who reigned in Damascus, 26 And Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah prophesied. 41 Solomon's acts, reign, and death: Rehoboam succeeds him.

11 But king Solomon loved many strange women,
together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women
of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians,
and Hittites: 2 Of the nations concerning which the
LORD said to the children of Israel, You shall not go in
to them, neither shall they come in to you: for surely
they will turn away your heart after their gods:
Solomon joined to these in love. 3 And he had seven
hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concu-
bines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that
his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his
heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was
the heart of David his father. 5 For Solomon went after
Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Mil-
com the abomination of the Ammonites. 6 And
Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and went
not fully after the LORD, as did David his father.
7 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh,
the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before
Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the
children of Ammon. 8 And likewise did he for all his
strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed to
their gods.

¶ 9 And the LORD was angry with Solomon,
because his heart was turned from the LORD God of
Israel, which had appeared to him twice, 10 And had
commanded him concerning this thing, that he
should not go after other gods: but he kept not that
which the LORD commanded. 11 Why the LORD
said to Solomon, For as much as this is done of you,
and you have not kept my covenant and my statutes,
which I have commanded you, I will surely rend the
kingdom from you, and will give it to your servant.
12 Notwithstanding in your days I will not do it for
David your father's sake: but I will rend it out of the
hand of your son. 13 However, I will not rend away all
the kingdom; but will give one tribe to your son for
David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake
which I have chosen.

¶ 14 And the LORD stirred up an adversary to
Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he was of the king's seed
in Edom. 15 For it came to pass, when David was in
Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to
bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom;
16 (For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel,
until he had cut off every male in Edom:) 17 That Hadad
fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with
him, to go into Egypt; Hadad being yet a little child.
18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and
they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to
Egypt, to Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an
house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.
19 And Hadad found great favor in the sight of Pharaoh,
so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the
sister of Tahpenes the queen. 20 And the sister of Tah-
penes bore him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes
weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in
Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh. 21 And
when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his
fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead,
Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to
my own country. 22 Then Pharaoh said to him, But what
have you lacked with me, that, behold, you seek to go to
your own country? And he answered, Nothing: how-
ever, let me go in any wise.

¶ 23 And God stirred him up another adversary,
Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord
Hadadezer king of Zobah: 24 And he gathered men to
him, and became captain over a band, when David slew
them of Zobah: and they went to Damascus, and
dwelled therein, and reigned in Damascus. 25 And he
was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon,
beside the mischief that Hadad did: and he abhorred
Israel, and reigned over Syria.

¶ 26 And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an
Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose
mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman, even he
lifted up his hand against the king. 27 And this was the
cause that he lifted up his hand against the king:
Solomon built Millo, and repaired the breaches of the
city of David his father. 28 And the man Jeroboam was
a mighty man of valor: and Solomon seeing the young
man that he was industrious, he made him ruler over all
the charge of the house of Joseph. 29 And it came to
pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of
Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found
him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new gar-
ment; and they two were alone in the field: 30 And Ahi-
jah caught the new garment that was on him, and rent
it in twelve pieces: 31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take
you ten pieces: for thus says the LORD, the God of
Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand
of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to you: 32 (But he
shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for
Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all
the tribes of Israel:) 33 Because that they have forsaken
me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the
Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Mil-
com the god of the children of Ammon, and have not
walked in my ways, to do that which is right in my eyes,
and to keep my statutes and my judgments, as did
David his father. 34 However, I will not take the whole
kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince
all the days of his life for David my servant's sake,
whom I chose, because he kept my commandments
and my statutes: 35 But I will take the kingdom out of
his son's hand, and will give it to you, even ten tribes.
36 And to his son will I give one tribe, that David my
servant may have a light always before me in Jerusalem,
the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.
37 And I will take you, and you shall reign according to
all that your soul desires, and shall be king over Israel.
38 And it shall be, if you will listen to all that I com-
mand you, and will walk in my ways, and do that is
right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my com-
mandments, as David my servant did; that I will be
with you, and build you a sure house, as I built for
David, and will give Israel to you. 39 And I will for this
afflict the seed of David, but not for ever. 40 Solomon
sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam
arose, and fled into Egypt, to Shishak king of Egypt,
and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

¶ 41 And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all
that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the
book of the acts of Solomon? 42 And the time that
Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty
years. 43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was
buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam
his son reigned in his stead.

1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suite of relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam refusing the old mens counsel, by the advice of young men, answers them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting, kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee. 21 Rehoboam raising an army, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 25 Jeroboam strengthens himself by cities, 26 and by the idolatry of the two calves.

12 And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel
were come to Shechem to make him king.
2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of
Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard of it, (for he was
fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam
dwelled in Egypt;) 3 That they sent and called him. And
Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and
spoke to Rehoboam, saying, 4 Your father made our
yoke grievous: now therefore make you the grievous
service of your father, and his heavy yoke which he put
on us, lighter, and we will serve you. 5 And he said to
them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me.
And the people departed.

¶ 6 And king Rehoboam consulted with the old
men, that stood before Solomon his father while he yet
lived, and said, How do you advise that I may answer
this people? 7 And they spoke to him, saying, If you will
be a servant to this people this day, and will serve them,
and answer them, and speak good words to them, then
they will be your servants for ever. 8 But he forsook the
counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and
consulted with the young men that were grown up
with him, and which stood before him: 9 And he said
to them, What counsel give you that we may answer
this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the
yoke which your father did put on us lighter? 10 And
the young men that were grown up with him spoke to
him, saying, Thus shall you speak to this people that
spoke to you, saying, Your father made our yoke heavy,
but make you it lighter to us; thus shall you say to
them, My little finger shall be thicker than my father's
loins. 11 And now whereas my father did lade you with
a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father has
chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with
scorpions.

¶ 12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to
Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed,
saying, Come to me again the third day. 13 And the king
answered the people roughly, and forsook the old men's
counsel that they gave him; 14 And spoke to them after
the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made
your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father
also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you
with scorpions. 15 Why the king listened not to the peo-
ple; for the cause was from the LORD, that he might
perform his saying, which the LORD spoke by Ahijah
the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

¶ 16 So when all Israel saw that the king listened not
to them, the people answered the king, saying, What
portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in
the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to your
own house, David. So Israel departed to their tents.
17 But as for the children of Israel which dwelled in the
cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. 18 Then
king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the tribute;
and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died.
Therefore king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to
his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. 19 So Israel rebelled
against the house of David to this day. 20 And it came to
pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come
again, that they sent and called him to the congregation,
and made him king over all Israel: there was none that
followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.

¶ 21 And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem,
he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of
Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen
men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of
Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the
son of Solomon. 22 But the word of God came to She-
maiah the man of God, saying, 23 Speak to Rehoboam,
the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all the house
of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the peo-
ple, saying, 24 Thus says the LORD, You shall not go
up, nor fight against your brothers the children of
Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing is
from me. They listened therefore to the word of the
LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word
of the LORD.

¶ 25 Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount
Ephraim, and dwelled therein; and went out from
there, and built Penuel. 26 And Jeroboam said in his
heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of
David: 27 If this people go up to do sacrifice in the
house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart
of this people turn again to their lord, even to
Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and
go again to Rehoboam king of Judah. 28 Whereupon
the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold,
and said to them, It is too much for you to go up to
Jerusalem: behold your gods, O Israel, which brought
you up out of the land of Egypt. 29 And he set the one
in Bethel, and the other put he in Dan. 30 And this
thing became a sin: for the people went to worship
before the one, even to Dan. 31 And he made an house
of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the
people, which were not of the sons of Levi. 32 And Jer-
oboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fif-
teenth day of the month, like to the feast that is in
Judah, and he offered on the altar. So did he in Bethel,
sacrificing to the calves that he had made: and he placed
in Bethel the priests of the high places which he had
made. 33 So he offered on the altar which he had made
in Bethel the fifteenth day of the eighth month, even in
the month which he had devised of his own heart; and
ordained a feast to the children of Israel: and he offered
on the altar, and burnt incense.

1 Jeroboam's hand, that offered violence to him that prophesied against his altar at Bethel, withers, 6 and at the prayer of the Prophet is restored. 7 The Prophet, refusing the kings entertainment, departs from Bethel. 11 An old Prophet, seducing him, brings him back. 20 He is reproved by God, 23 slain by a Lion, 26 buried by the old Prophet, 31 Who confirms his prophecy. 33 Jeroboam's obstinacy.

13 And, behold, there came a man of God out of
Judah by the word of the LORD to Bethel:
and Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense. 2 And
he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and
said, O altar, altar, thus says the LORD; Behold, a child
shall be born to the house of David, Josiah by name;
and on you shall he offer the priests of the high places
that burn incense on you, and men's bones shall be
burnt on you. 3 And he gave a sign the same day, saying,
This is the sign which the LORD has spoken; Behold,
the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are on it shall
be poured out. 4 And it came to pass, when king Jer-
oboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had
cried against the altar in Bethel, that he put forth his
hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his
hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that
he could not pull it in again to him. 5 The altar also was
rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, accord-
ing to the sign which the man of God had given by the
word of the LORD. 6 And the king answered and said
to the man of God, Entreat now the face of the LORD
your God, and pray for me, that my hand may be
restored me again. And the man of God sought the
LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again,
and became as it was before. 7 And the king said to the
man of God, Come home with me, and refresh your-
self, and I will give you a reward. 8 And the man of God
said to the king, If you will give me half your house, I
will not go in with you, neither will I eat bread nor
drink water in this place: 9 For so was it charged me by
the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink
water, nor turn again by the same way that you came.
10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way
that he came to Bethel.

¶ 11 Now there dwelled an old prophet in Bethel;
and his sons came and told him all the works that the
man of God had done that day in Bethel: the words
which he had spoken to the king, them they told also to
their father. 12 And their father said to them, What way
went he? For his sons had seen what way the man of
God went, which came from Judah. 13 And he said to
his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass:

and he rode thereon, 14 And went after the man of
God, and found him sitting under an oak: and he said
to him, Are you the man of God that came from
Judah? And he said, I am. 15 Then he said to him,
Come home with me, and eat bread. 16 And he said, I
may not return with you, nor go in with you: neither
will I eat bread nor drink water with you in this place:
17 For it was said to me by the word of the LORD, You
shall eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again
to go by the way that you came. 18 He said to him, I am
a prophet also as you are; and an angel spoke to me by
the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with
you into your house, that he may eat bread and drink
water. But he lied to him. 19 So he went back with him,
and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

¶ 20 And it came to pass, as they sat at the table,
that the word of the LORD came to the prophet that
brought him back: 21 And he cried to the man of God
that came from Judah, saying, Thus says the LORD,
For as much as you have disobeyed the mouth of the
LORD, and have not kept the commandment which
the LORD your God commanded you, 22 But came
back, and have eaten bread and drunk water in the
place, of the which the Lord did say to you, Eat no
bread, and drink no water; your carcass shall not come
to the sepulcher of your fathers.

¶ 23 And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread,
and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass,
to wit, for the prophet whom he had brought back.
24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way,
and slew him: and his carcass was cast in the way, and
the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcass.
25 And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcass cast
in the way, and the lion standing by the carcass: and
they came and told it in the city where the old prophet
dwelled.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back
from the way heard thereof, he said, It is the man of
God, who was disobedient to the word of the LORD:
therefore the LORD has delivered him to the lion,
which has torn him, and slain him, according to the
word of the LORD, which he spoke to him. 27 And he
spoke to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they
saddled him. 28 And he went and found his carcass cast
in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the car-
cass: the lion had not eaten the carcass, nor torn the ass.
29 And the prophet took up the carcass of the man of
God, and laid it on the ass, and brought it back: and
the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury
him. 30 And he laid his carcass in his own grave; and
they mourned over him, saying, Alas, my brother!
31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he
spoke to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury
me in the sepulcher wherein the man of God is buried;
lay my bones beside his bones: 32 For the saying which
he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in
Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places
which are in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to
pass.

¶ 33 After this thing Jeroboam returned not from
his evil way, but made again of the lowest of the people
priests of the high places: whoever would, he conse-
crated him, and he became one of the priests of the
high places. 34 And this thing became sin to the house
of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from
off the face of the earth.

1 Abijah being sick, Jeroboam sends his wife disguised with Presents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh. 5 Abijah forewarned by God, denounces God's judgement. 17 Abijah dies and is buried. 19 Nadab succeeds Jeroboam. 21 Rehoboam's wicked reign. 25 Shishak spoils Jerusalem. 29 Abijam succeeds Rehoboam.

14 At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell
sick. 2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I
pray you, and disguise yourself, that you be not known
to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get you to Shiloh:
behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, which told me that
I should be king over this people. 3 And take with you
ten loaves, and cracknels, and a cruse of honey, and go
to him: he shall tell you what shall become of the child.
4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to
Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah
could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age.

¶ 5 And the LORD said to Ahijah, Behold, the
wife of Jeroboam comes to ask a thing of you for her
son; for he is sick: thus and thus shall you say to her: for
it shall be, when she comes in, that she shall feign her-
self to be another woman. 6 And it was so, when Ahijah
heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door,
that he said, Come in, you wife of Jeroboam; why feign
you yourself to be another? for I am sent to you with
heavy tidings. 7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus says the
LORD God of Israel, For as much as I exalted you
from among the people, and made you prince over my
people Israel, 8 And rent the kingdom away from the
house of David, and gave it you: and yet you have not
been as my servant David, who kept my command-
ments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do
that only which was right in my eyes; 9 But have done
evil above all that were before you: for you have gone
and made you other gods, and molten images, to pro-
voke me to anger, and have cast me behind your back:
10 Therefore, behold, I will bring evil on the house of
Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that
urinates against the wall, and him that is shut up and
left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the
house of Jeroboam, as a man takes away dung, till it be
all gone. 11 Him that dies of Jeroboam in the city shall
the dogs eat; and him that dies in the field shall the

fowls of the air eat: for the LORD has spoken it.
12 Arise you therefore, get you to your own house: and
when your feet enter into the city, the child shall die.
13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for
he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in
him there is found some good thing toward the LORD
God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam. 14 Moreover
the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who
shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what?
even now. 15 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed
is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Israel out of
this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall
scatter them beyond the river, because they have made
their groves, provoking the LORD to anger. 16 And he
shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam,
who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.

¶ 17 And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and
came to Tirzah: and when she came to the threshold of
the door, the child died; 18 And they buried him; and
all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of
the LORD, which he spoke by the hand of his servant
Ahijah the prophet. 19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold,
they are written in the book of the chronicles of the
kings of Israel. 20 And the days which Jeroboam
reigned were two and twenty years: and he slept with
his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

¶ 21 And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in
Judah. Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he
began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in
Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did choose out of
all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his
mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess. 22 And
Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had
committed, above all that their fathers had done. 23 For
they also built them high places, and images, and
groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree.
24 And there were also sodomites in the land: and they
did according to all the abominations of the nations
which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

¶ 25 And it came to pass in the fifth year of king
Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against
Jerusalem: 26 And he took away the treasures of the
house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's
house; he even took away all: and he took away all the
shields of gold which Solomon had made. 27 And king
Rehoboam made in their stead brazen shields, and
committed them to the hands of the chief of the guard,
which kept the door of the king's house. 28 And it was
so, when the king went into the house of the LORD,
that the guard bore them, and brought them back into
the guard chamber.

¶ 29 Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all
that he did, are they not written in the book of the
chronicles of the kings of Judah? 30 And there was war
between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their days.
31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was
buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his
mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

1 Abijam's wicked reign. 7 Asa succeeds him. 9 Asa's good reign. 16 The war between Baasha and him, causes him to make a league with Benhadad. 23 Jehoshaphat succeeds Asa. 25 Nadab's wicked reign. 27 Baasha conspiring against him executes Ahijah's prophecy. 31 Nadab's acts and death. 33 Baasha's wicked reign.

15 Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam
the son of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah.
2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. and his mother's
name was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom. 3 And
he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done
before him: and his heart was not perfect with the
LORD his God, as the heart of David his father. 4 Nevertheless for David's sake did the LORD his God give
him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and
to establish Jerusalem: 5 Because David did that which
was right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside
from any thing that he commanded him all the days of
his life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.
6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam
all the days of his life. 7 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book
of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was
war between Abijam and Jeroboam. 8 And Abijam slept
with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of
David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

¶ 9 And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of
Israel reigned Asa over Judah. 10 And forty and one years
reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was
Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom. 11 And Asa did
that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, as did
David his father. 12 And he took away the sodomites out
of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had
made. 13 And also Maachah his mother, even her he
removed from being queen, because she had made an
idol in a grove; and Asa destroyed her idol, and burnt it
by the brook Kidron. 14 But the high places were not
removed: nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with the
LORD all his days. 15 And he brought in the things
which his father had dedicated, and the things which
himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

¶ 16 And there was war between Asa and Baasha
king of Israel all their days. 17 And Baasha king of Israel
went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might
not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of
Judah. 18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold that

were left in the treasures of the house of the LORD,
and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered
them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent
them to Benhadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of
Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelled at Damascus, say-
ing, 19 There is a league between me and you, and
between my father and your father: behold, I have sent
to you a present of silver and gold; come and break
your league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may
depart from me. 20 So Benhadad listened to king Asa,
and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against
the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-
bethmaachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of
Naphtali. 21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard
thereof, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelled
in Tirzah. 22 Then king Asa made a proclamation
throughout all Judah; none was exempted: and they
took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber
thereof, with which Baasha had built; and king Asa
built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah. 23 The
rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that
he did, and the cities which he built, are they not writ-
ten in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased
in his feet. 24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was
buried with his fathers in the city of David his father:
and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

¶ 25 And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to
reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of
Judah, and reigned over Israel two years. 26 And he
did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the
way of his father, and in his sin with which he made
Israel to sin.

¶ 27 And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of
Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him
at Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines; for
Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon. 28 Even in
the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him,
and reigned in his stead. 29 And it came to pass, when
he reigned, that he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he
left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had
destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD,
which he spoke by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:
30 Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned,
and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation with
which he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

¶ 31 Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that
he did, are they not written in the book of the chroni-
cles of the kings of Israel? 32 And there was war
between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.
33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha
the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah,
twenty and four years. 34 And he did evil in the sight of
the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in
his sin with which he made Israel to sin.

1. 7 Jehu's prophesy against Baasha. 5 Elah succeeds him. 8 Zimri conspiring against Elah, succeeds him. 11 Zimri executes Jehu's prophesy. 15 Omri made King by the soldiers, forces Zimri desperatly to burn himself. 21 The kingdom being divided, Omri prevails against Tibni. 23 Omri builds Samaria. 25 His wicked reign. 27 Ahab succeeds him. 29 Ahab's most wicked reign. 34 Joshua's curse upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.

16 Then the word of the LORD came to Jehu the
son of Hanani against Baasha, saying, 2 For as
much as I exalted you out of the dust, and made you
prince over my people Israel; and you have walked in the
way of Jeroboam, and have made my people Israel to sin,
to provoke me to anger with their sins; 3 Behold, I will
take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of
his house; and will make your house like the house of
Jeroboam the son of Nebat. 4 Him that dies of Baasha in
the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dies of his in the
fields shall the fowls of the air eat. 5 Now the rest of the
acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, are they
not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of
Israel? 6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried
in Tirzah: and Elah his son reigned in his stead. 7 And
also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani
came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against
his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of
the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of
his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and
because he killed him.

¶ 8 In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of
Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel
in Tirzah, two years. 9 And his servant Zimri, captain of
half his chariots, conspired against him, as he was in
Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza
steward of his house in Tirzah. 10 And Zimri went in
and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and sev-
enth year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

¶ 11 And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as
soon as he sat on his throne, that he slew all the house of
Baasha: he left him not one that urinates against a wall,
neither of his kinfolks, nor of his friends. 12 Thus did
Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the
word of the LORD, which he spoke against Baasha by
Jehu the prophet. 13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the
sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which
they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of
Israel to anger with their vanities. 14 Now the rest of the
acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in
the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

¶ 15 In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of
Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the
people were encamped against Gibbethon, which
belonged to the Philistines. 16 And the people that
were encamped heard say, Zimri has conspired, and
has also slain the king: why all Israel made Omri, the

captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the
camp. 17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all
Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah. 18 And it
came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken,
that he went into the palace of the king's house, and
burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died.
19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the
sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jer-
oboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to
sin. 20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his trea-
son that he worked, are they not written in the book
of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

¶ 21 Then were the people of Israel divided into
two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of
Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.
22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against
the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so
Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

¶ 23 In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah
began Omri to reign over Israel, twelve years: six years
reigned he in Tirzah. 24 And he bought the hill Samaria
of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill,
and called the name of the city which he built, after the
name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria.

¶ 25 But Omri worked evil in the eyes of the
LORD, and did worse than all that were before him.
26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of
Nebat, and in his sin with which he made Israel to sin,
to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with
their vanities. 27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri
which he did, and his might that he showed, are they
not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings
of Israel? 28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was
buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his
stead.

¶ 29 And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king
of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over
Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in
Samaria twenty and two years. 30 And Ahab the son of
Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD above all that
were before him. 31 And it came to pass, as if it had
been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jer-
oboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel
the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and
went and served Baal, and worshipped him. 32 And he
reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which
he had built in Samaria. 33 And Ahab made a grove;
and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of
Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were
before him.

¶ 34 In his days did Hiel the Bethelite build Jericho:
he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn,
and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub,
according to the word of the LORD, which he spoke
by Joshua the son of Nun.

1 Elijah having prophecied against Ahab, is sent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him. 8 He is sent to the widow of Zarephath. 17 He raises the widows son. 24 The woman believes him.

17 And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhab-
itants of Gilead, said to Ahab, As the LORD
God of Israel lives, before whom I stand, there shall not
be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.
2 And the word of the LORD came to him, saying,
3 Get you hence, and turn you eastward, and hide your-
self by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan. 4 And
it shall be, that you shall drink of the brook; and I have
commanded the ravens to feed you there. 5 So he went
and did according to the word of the LORD: for he
went and dwelled by the brook Cherith, that is before
Jordan. 6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh
in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and
he drank of the brook. 7 And it came to pass after a
while, that the brook dried up, because there had been
no rain in the land.

¶ 8 And the word of the LORD came to him, say-
ing, 9 Arise, get you to Zarephath, which belongs to
Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a
widow woman there to sustain you. 10 So he arose and
went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of
the city, behold, the widow woman was there gathering
of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray
you, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink. 11 And as
she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said,
Bring me, I pray you, a morsel of bread in your hand.
12 And she said, As the LORD your God lives, I have
not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a lit-
tle oil in a cruse: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks,
that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we
may eat it, and die. 13 And Elijah said to her, Fear not;
go and do as you have said: but make me thereof a little
cake first, and bring it to me, and after make for you
and for your son. 14 For thus says the LORD God of
Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall
the cruse of oil fail, until the day that the LORD sends
rain on the earth. 15 And she went and did according to
the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did
eat many days. 16 And the barrel of meal wasted not,
neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word
of the LORD, which he spoke by Elijah.

¶ 17 And it came to pass after these things, that the
son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick;
and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath
left in him. 18 And she said to Elijah, What have I to do
with you, O you man of God? are you come to me to
call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son? 19 And
he said to her, Give me your son. And he took him out
of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he
stayed, and laid him on his own bed. 20 And he cried to
the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, have you also

brought evil on the widow with whom I sojourn, by
slaying her son? 21 And he stretched himself on the
child three times, and cried to the LORD, and said, O
LORD my God, I pray you, let this child's soul come
into him again. 22 And the LORD heard the voice of
Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again,
and he revived. 23 And Elijah took the child, and
brought him down out of the chamber into the house,
and delivered him to his mother: and Elijah said, See,
your son lives.

¶ 24 And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I
know that you are a man of God, and that the word of
the LORD in your mouth is truth.

1 In the extremity of famine Elijah sent to Ahab, meets good Obadiah. 9 Obadiah brings Ahab to Elijah. 17 Elijah reproving Ahab, by fire from heaven convinces Baal's prophets. 41 Elijah by prayer obtaining rain, follows Ahab to Jezreel.

18 And it came to pass after many days, that the
word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third
year, saying, Go, show yourself to Ahab; and I will send
rain on the earth. 2 And Elijah went to show himself to
Ahab. And there was a sore famine in Samaria. 3 And
Ahab called Obadiah, which was the governor of his
house. (Now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly: 4 For
it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the
LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and
hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread
and water.) 5 And Ahab said to Obadiah, Go into the
land, to all fountains of water, and to all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules
alive, that we lose not all the beasts. 6 So they divided
the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab
went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another
way by himself.

¶ 7 And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah
met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and
said, Are you that my lord Elijah? 8 And he answered
him, I am: go, tell your lord, Behold, Elijah is here.
9 And he said, What have I sinned, that you would
deliver your servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?
10 As the LORD your God lives, there is no nation or
kingdom, where my lord has not sent to seek you: and
when they said, He is not there; he took an oath of the
kingdom and nation, that they found you not. 11 And
now you say, Go, tell your lord, Behold, Elijah is here.
12 And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from
you, that the Spirit of the LORD shall carry you where
I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he
cannot find you, he shall slay me: but I your servant
fear the LORD from my youth. 13 Was it not told my
lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the
LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD's
prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread
and water? 14 And now you say, Go, tell your lord,
Behold, Elijah is here: and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, As the LORD of hosts lives,
before whom I stand, I will surely show myself to him
to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him:
and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

¶ 17 And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah,
that Ahab said to him, Are you he that troubles Israel?
18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but you,
and your father's house, in that you have forsaken the
commandments of the LORD, and you have followed
Baalim. 19 Now therefore send, and gather to me all
Israel to mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four
hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four
hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table. 20 So Ahab sent
to all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets
together to mount Carmel. 21 And Elijah came to all
the people, and said, How long halt you between two
opinions? if the LORD be God, follow him: but if
Baal, then follow him. And the people answered him
not a word. 22 Then said Elijah to the people, I, even I
only, remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's
prophets are four hundred and fifty men. 23 Let them
therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one
bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it
on wood, and put no fire under: and I will dress the
other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire
under: 24 And call you on the name of your gods, and I
will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that
answers by fire, let him be God. And all the people
answered and said, It is well spoken. 25 And Elijah said
to the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for
yourselves, and dress it first; for you are many; and call
on the name of your gods, but put no fire under.
26 And they took the bullock which was given them,
and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal
from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, hear us.
But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And
they leaped on the altar which was made. 27 And it
came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and
said, Cry aloud: for he is a god; either he is talking, or
he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he
sleeps, and must be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after
their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood
gushed out on them. 29 And it came to pass, when mid-
day was past, and they prophesied until the time of the
offering of the evening sacrifice, that there was neither
voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.

30 And Elijah said to all the people, Come near to
me. And all the people came near to him. And he
repaired the altar of the LORD that was broken down.
31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the num-
ber of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, to whom the

word of the LORD came, saying, Israel shall be your
name: 32 And with the stones he built an altar in the
name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the
altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.
33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock
in pieces, and laid him on the wood, and said, Fill four
barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt sacrifice,
and on the wood. 34 And he said, Do it the second
time. And they did it the second time. And he said, Do
it the third time. And they did it the third time. 35 And
the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the
trench also with water. 36 And it came to pass at the
time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that Elijah
the prophet came near, and said, LORD God of Abra-
ham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that
you are God in Israel, and that I am your servant, and
that I have done all these things at your word. 37 Hear
me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that
you are the LORD God, and that you have turned
their heart back again.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed
the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and
the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench.
39 And when all the people saw it, they fell on their
faces: and they said, The LORD, he is the God; the
LORD, he is the God. 40 And Elijah said to them, Take
the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And
they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the
brook Kishon, and slew them there.

¶ 41 And Elijah said to Ahab, Get you up, eat and
drink; for there is a sound of abundance of rain. 42 So
Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up
to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down on the
earth, and put his face between his knees, 43 And said to
his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he
went up, and looked, and said, There is nothing. And
he said, Go again seven times. 44 And it came to pass at
the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there rises a little
cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go
up, say to Ahab, Prepare your chariot, and get you
down that the rain stop you not. 45 And it came to pass
in the mean while, that the heaven was black with
clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab
rode, and went to Jezreel. 46 And the hand of the
LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and
ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

1 Elijah threatened by Jezebel, flees to Beer-sheba, 4 In the wilderness being weary of his life, is comforted by an Angel. 9 At Horeb God appears unto him, sending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha. 19 Elisha taking leave of his friends, follows Elijah.

19 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done,
and with how he had slain all the prophets
with the sword. 2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger to Eli-
jah, saying, So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I
make not your life as the life of one of them by to mor-
row about this time. 3 And when he saw that, he arose,
and went for his life, and came to Beersheba, which
belongs to Judah, and left his servant there.

¶ 4 But he himself went a day's journey into the
wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper
tree: and he requested for himself that he might die;
and said, It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my
life; for I am not better than my fathers. 5 And as he lay
and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel
touched him, and said to him, Arise and eat. 6 And he
looked, and, behold, there was a cake baked on the
coals, and a cruse of water at his head. And he did eat
and drink, and laid him down again. 7 And the angel of
the LORD came again the second time, and touched
him, and said, Arise and eat; because the journey is too
great for you. 8 And he arose, and did eat and drink,
and went in the strength of that meat forty days and
forty nights to Horeb the mount of God.

¶ 9 And he came thither to a cave, and lodged there;
and, behold, the word of the LORD came to him, and
he said to him, What do you here, Elijah? 10 And he said,
I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for
the children of Israel have forsaken your covenant,
thrown down your altars, and slain your prophets with
the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my
life, to take it away. 11 And he said, Go forth, and stand
on the mount before the LORD. And, behold, the
LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the
mountains, and broke in pieces the rocks before the
LORD; but the LORD was not in the wind: and after
the wind an earthquake; but the LORD was not in the
earthquake: 12 And after the earthquake a fire; but the
LORD was not in the fire: and after the fire a still small
voice. 13 And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he
wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood
in the entering in of the cave. And, behold, there came a
voice to him, and said, What do you here, Elijah? 14 And
he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of
hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken your
covenant, thrown down your altars, and slain your
prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and
they seek my life, to take it away. 15 And the LORD said
to him, Go, return on your way to the wilderness of
Damascus: and when you come, anoint Hazael to be
king over Syria: 16 And Jehu the son of Nimshi shall you
anoint to be king over Israel: and Elisha the son of
Shaphat of Abelmeholah shall you anoint to be prophet
in your room. 17 And it shall come to pass, that him that
escapes the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay: and him that
escapes from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay. 18 Yet I
have left me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which
have not bowed to Baal, and every mouth which has not
kissed him.

¶ 19 So he departed there, and found Elisha the son
of Shaphat, who was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen
before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed
by him, and cast his mantle on him. 20 And he left the
oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray you,
kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow
you. And he said to him, Go back again: for what have
I done to you? 21 And he returned back from him, and
took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their
flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave to the
people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after
Elijah, and ministered to him.

1 Benhadad not content with Ahab's homage, besieges Samaria. 13 By the direction of a Prophet, the Syrians are slain. 22 As the Prophet forewarned Ahab, the Syrians trusting in the valleys, come against him in Aphek. 28 By the word of the Prophet, and God's judgment, the Syrians are smitten again. 31 The Syrians submitting themselves, Ahab sends Benhadad away with a covenant. 35 The Prophet under the parable of a prisoner, making Ahab to judge himself, denounces God's judgement against him.

20 And Benhadad the king of Syria gathered all
his host together: and there were thirty and
two kings with him, and horses, and chariots; and he
went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.
2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into
the city, and said to him, Thus says Benhadad, 3 Your
silver and your gold is mine; your wives also and your
children, even the best, are mine. 4 And the king of
Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to
your saying, I am yours, and all that I have. 5 And the
messengers came again, and said, Thus speaks Ben-
hadad, saying, Although I have sent to you, saying, You
shall deliver me your silver, and your gold, and your
wives, and your children; 6 Yet I will send my servants
to you to morrow about this time, and they shall search
your house, and the houses of your servants; and it
shall be, that whatever is pleasant in your eyes, they
shall put it in their hand, and take it away. 7 Then the
king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said,
Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeks mischief:
for he sent to me for my wives, and for my children,
and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him
not. 8 And all the elders and all the people said to him,
Listen not to him, nor consent. 9 Why he said to the
messengers of Benhadad, Tell my lord the king, All that
you did send for to your servant at the first I will do:
but this thing I may not do. And the messengers
departed, and brought him word again. 10 And Ben-
hadad sent to him, and said, The gods do so to me, and
more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for hand-
fuls for all the people that follow me. 11 And the king of
Israel answered and said, Tell him, Let not him that
girds on his harness boast himself as he that puts it off.
12 And it came to pass, when Ben-hadad heard this mes-
sage, as he was drinking, he and the kings in the pavil-
ions, that he said to his servants, Set yourselves in array.
And they set themselves in array against the city.

¶ 13 And, behold, there came a prophet to Ahab
king of Israel, saying, Thus says the LORD, Have you
seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it
into your hand this day; and you shall know that I am
the LORD. 14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said,
Thus says the LORD, Even by the young men of the
princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall order
the battle? And he answered, You. 15 Then he num-
bered the young men of the princes of the provinces,
and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after
them he numbered all the people, even all the children
of Israel, being seven thousand. 16 And they went out at
noon. But Benhadad was drinking himself drunk in the
pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings
that helped him. 17 And the young men of the princes
of the provinces went out first; and Benhadad sent out,
and they told him, saying, There are men come out of
Samaria. 18 And he said, Whether they be come out for
peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for
war, take them alive. 19 So these young men of the
princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the
army which followed them. 20 And they slew every one
his man: and the Syrians fled; and Israel pursued them:
and Benhadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse
with the horsemen. 21 And the king of Israel went out,
and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians
with a great slaughter.

¶ 22 And the prophet came to the king of Israel,
and said to him, Go, strengthen yourself, and mark,
and see what you do: for at the return of the year the
king of Syria will come up against you. 23 And the ser-
vants of the king of Syria said to him, Their gods are
gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we;
but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we
shall be stronger than they. 24 And do this thing, Take
the kings away, every man out of his place, and put cap-
tains in their rooms: 25 And number you an army, like
the army that you have lost, horse for horse, and chariot
for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain,
and surely we shall be stronger than they. And he lis-
tened to their voice, and did so. 26 And it came to pass
at the return of the year, that Benhadad numbered the
Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel.
27 And the children of Israel were numbered, and were
all present, and went against them: and the children of
Israel pitched before them like two little flocks of kids;
but the Syrians filled the country.

¶ 28 And there came a man of God, and spoke to
the king of Israel, and said, Thus says the LORD,
Because the Syrians have said, The LORD is God of

the hills, but he is not God of the valleys, therefore will
I deliver all this great multitude into your hand, and
you shall know that I am the LORD. 29 And they
pitched one over against the other seven days. And so it
was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and
the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred
thousand footmen in one day. 30 But the rest fled to
Aphek, into the city; and there a wall fell on twenty
and seven thousand of the men that were left. And
Benhadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner
chamber.

¶ 31 And his servants said to him, Behold now, we
have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are mer-
ciful kings: let us, I pray you, put sackcloth on our
loins, and ropes on our heads, and go out to the king of
Israel: peradventure he will save your life. 32 So they
girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on their
heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Your
servant Benhadad says, I pray you, let me live. And he
said, Is he yet alive? he is my brother. 33 Now the men
did diligently observe whether any thing would come
from him, and did hastily catch it: and they said, Your
brother Benhadad. Then he said, Go you, bring him.
Then Benhadad came forth to him; and he caused him
to come up into the chariot. 34 And Ben-hadad said to
him, The cities, which my father took from your father,
I will restore; and you shall make streets for you in
Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then said
Ahab, I will send you away with this covenant. So he
made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

¶ 35 And a certain man of the sons of the prophets
said to his neighbor in the word of the LORD, Smite
me, I pray you. And the man refused to smite him.
36 Then said he to him, Because you have not obeyed
the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as you are
departed from me, a lion shall slay you. And as soon as
he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew
him. 37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite
me, I pray you. And the man smote him, so that in
smiting he wounded him. 38 So the prophet departed,
and waited for the king by the way, and disguised him-
self with ashes on his face. 39 And as the king passed by,
he cried to the king: and he said, Your servant went out
into the middle of the battle; and, behold, a man
turned aside, and brought a man to me, and said, Keep
this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall your
life be for his life, or else you shall pay a talent of silver.
40 And as your servant was busy here and there, he was
gone. And the king of Israel said to him, So shall your
judgment be; yourself have decided it. 41 And he hur-
ried, and took the ashes away from his face; and the
king of Israel discerned him that he was of the
prophets. 42 And he said to him, Thus says the LORD,
Because you have let go out of your hand a man whom
I appointed to utter destruction, therefore your life
shall go for his life, and your people for his people.
43 And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and
displeased, and came to Samaria.

1 Ahab being denied Naboth's vineyard, is grieved. 5 Jezebel writing letters against Naboth, he is condemned of blasphemy. 15 Ahab takes possession of the vineyard. 17 Elijah denounces judgements against Ahab and Jezebel. 25 Wicked Ahab repenting, God defers the judgement.

21 And it came to pass after these things, that
Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which
was in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of
Samaria. 2 And Ahab spoke to Naboth, saying, Give me
your vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs,
because it is near to my house: and I will give you for it
a better vineyard than it; or, if it seem good to you, I
will give you the worth of it in money. 3 And Naboth
said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I should
give the inheritance of my fathers to you. 4 And Ahab
came into his house heavy and displeased because of
the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to
him: for he had said, I will not give you the inheritance
of my fathers. And he laid him down on his bed, and
turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

¶ 5 But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said to
him, Why is your spirit so sad, that you eat no bread?
6 And he said to her, Because I spoke to Naboth the
Jezreelite, and said to him, Give me your vineyard for
money; or else, if it please you, I will give you another
vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give you my
vineyard. 7 And Jezebel his wife said to him, Do you
now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, and eat bread,
and let your heart be merry: I will give you the vineyard
of Naboth the Jezreelite. 8 So she wrote letters in
Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent
the letters to the elders and to the nobles that were in
his city, dwelling with Naboth. 9 And she wrote in the
letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high
among the people: 10 And set two men, sons of Belial,
before him, to bear witness against him, saying, You did
blaspheme God and the king. And then carry him out,
and stone him, that he may die. 11 And the men of his
city, even the elders and the nobles who were the inhab-
itants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent to them, and as
it was written in the letters which she had sent to them.
12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high
among the people. 13 And there came in two men, chil-
dren of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of
Belial witnessed against him, even against Naboth, in
the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blas-
pheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth
out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he
died. 14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is
stoned, and is dead.

¶ 15 And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that
Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to
Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth
the Jezreelite, which he refused to give you for money:
for Naboth is not alive, but dead. 16 And it came to
pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that
Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth
the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

¶ 17 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the
Tishbite, saying, 18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king
of Israel, which is in Samaria: behold, he is in the vine-
yard of Naboth, where he is gone down to possess it.
19 And you shall speak to him, saying, Thus said the
LORD, Have you killed, and also taken possession?
And you shall speak to him, saying, Thus says the
LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of
Naboth shall dogs lick your blood, even yours. 20 And
Ahab said to Elijah, Have you found me, O my enemy?
And he answered, I have found you: because you have
sold yourself to work evil in the sight of the LORD.
21 Behold, I will bring evil on you, and will take away
your posterity, and will cut off from Ahab him that uri-
nates against the wall, and him that is shut up and left
in Israel, 22 And will make your house like the house of
Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of
Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation with
which you have provoked me to anger, and made Israel
to sin. 23 And of Jezebel also spoke the LORD, saying,
The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel. 24 Him
that dies of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him
that dies in the field shall the fowls of the air eat.

¶ 25 But there was none like to Ahab, which did sell
himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD,
whom Jezebel his wife stirred up. 26 And he did very
abominably in following idols, according to all things
as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before
the children of Israel. 27 And it came to pass, when
Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and
put sackcloth on his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sack-
cloth, and went softly. 28 And the word of the LORD
came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, 29 See you how
Ahab humbles himself before me? because he humbles
himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days:
but in his son's days will I bring the evil on his house.

1 Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain at Ramoth Gilead. 37 The dogs lick up his blood, and Ahaziah succeeds him. 41 Jehoshaphat's good reign, 45 his acts. 50 Jehoram succeeds him. 51 Ahaziah's evil reign.

22 And they continued three years without war
between Syria and Israel. 2 And it came to pass
in the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah
came down to the king of Israel. 3 And the king of
Israel said to his servants, Know you that Ramoth in
Gilead is ours, and we be still, and take it not out of the
hand of the king of Syria? 4 And he said to
Jehoshaphat, Will you go with me to battle to Ramoth-
gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, I am
as you are, my people as your people, my horses as your
horses. 5 And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel,
Inquire, I pray you, at the word of the LORD to day.
6 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets
together, about four hundred men, and said to them,
Shall I go against Ramothgilead to battle, or shall I for-
bear? And they said, Go up; for the LORD shall deliver
it into the hand of the king. 7 And Jehoshaphat said, Is
there not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we
might inquire of him? 8 And the king of Israel said to
Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man, Micaiah the son of
Imlah, by whom we may inquire of the LORD: but I
hate him; for he does not prophesy good concerning
me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king
say so. 9 Then the king of Israel called an officer, and
said, Hasten here Micaiah the son of Imlah. 10 And the
king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat
each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a void
place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the
prophets prophesied before them. 11 And Zedekiah the
son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he
said, Thus says the LORD, With these shall you push
the Syrians, until you have consumed them. 12 And all
the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-
gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into
the king's hand. 13 And the messenger that was gone to
call Micaiah spoke to him, saying, Behold now, the
words of the prophets declare good to the king with
one mouth: let your word, I pray you, be like the word
of one of them, and speak that which is good. 14 And
Micaiah said, As the LORD lives, what the LORD says
to me, that will I speak.

¶ 15 So he came to the king. And the king said to
him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramothgilead to bat-
tle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and
prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of
the king. 16 And the king said to him, How many times
shall I adjure you that you tell me nothing but that
which is true in the name of the LORD? 17 And he
said, I saw all Israel scattered on the hills, as sheep that
have not a shepherd: and the LORD said, These have
no master: let them return every man to his house in
peace. 18 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat,
Did I not tell you that he would prophesy no good
concerning me, but evil? 19 And he said, Hear you
therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sit-
ting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing
by him on his right hand and on his left. 20 And the
LORD said, Who shall persuade Ahab, that he may go
up and fall at Ramothgilead? And one said on this
manner, and another said on that manner. 21 And there

came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and
said, I will persuade him. 22 And the LORD said to
him, With which? And he said, I will go forth, and I
will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.
And he said, You shall persuade him, and prevail also:
go forth, and do so. 23 Now therefore, behold, the
LORD has put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these
your prophets, and the LORD has spoken evil con-
cerning you.

24 But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near,
and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Which way
went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak to you?
25 And Micaiah said, Behold, you shall see in that day,
when you shall go into an inner chamber to hide your-
self.

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and
carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and
to Joash the king's son; 27 And say, Thus says the king,
Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread
of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in
peace. 28 And Micaiah said, If you return at all in peace,
the LORD has not spoken by me. And he said, Listen,
O people, every one of you.

29 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of
Judah went up to Ramothgilead. 30 And the king of
Israel said to Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and
enter into the battle; but put you on your robes. And
the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the
battle. 31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty
and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying,
Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the
king of Israel. 32 And it came to pass, when the captains
of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely
it is the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight
against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out. 33 And it came
to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that
it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from
pursuing him. 34 And a certain man drew a bow at a
venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints
of the harness: why he said to the driver of his chariot,
Turn your hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am
wounded. 35 And the battle increased that day: and the
king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians,
and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound
into the middle of the chariot. 36 And there went a
proclamation throughout the host about the going
down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and
every man to his own country.

¶ 37 So the king died, and was brought to Samaria;
and they buried the king in Samaria. 38 And one
washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs
licked up his blood; and they washed his armor; accord-
ing to the word of the LORD which he spoke. 39 Now
the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the
ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he
built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles
of the kings of Israel? 40 So Ahab slept with his fathers;
and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

¶ 41 And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign
over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.
42 Jehoshaphat was thirty and five years old when he
began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in
Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the
daughter of Shilhi. 43 And he walked in all the ways of
Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing that
which was right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless
the high places were not taken away; for the people
offered and burnt incense yet in the high places. 44 And
Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel. 45 Now
the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that
he showed, and how he warred, are they not written in
the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
46 And the remnant of the sodomites, which remained
in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.
47 There was then no king in Edom: a deputy was king.
48 Jehoshaphat made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir
for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken
at Eziongeber. 49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab to
Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with your servants in
the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not.

¶ 50 And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and
was buried with his fathers in the city of David his
father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

¶ 51 Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over
Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat
king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel. 52 And
he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the
way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in
the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made
Israel to sin: 53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him,
and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel,
according to all that his father had done.

The Second Book of the

Kings

1 Moab rebels. 2 Ahaziah, sending to Baalzebub, has his judgement by Elijah. 5 Elijah twice brings fire from heaven upon them whom Ahaziah sent to apprehend him. 13 He pities the third captain, and encouraged by an Angel, tells the King of his death. 17 Jehoram succeeds Ahaziah.

1 Then Moab rebelled against Israel after the death
of Ahab. 2 And Ahaziah fell down through a lat-
tice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and
was sick: and he sent messengers, and said to them,
Go, inquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron whether I
shall recover of this disease. 3 But the angel of the
LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to
meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say to
them, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel,
that you go to inquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron?
4 Now therefore thus says the LORD, You shall not
come down from that bed on which you are gone up,
but shall surely die. And Elijah departed.

¶ 5 And when the messengers turned back to him,
he said to them, Why are you now turned back? 6 And
they said to him, There came a man up to meet us, and
said to us, Go, turn again to the king that sent you, and
say to him, Thus says the LORD, Is it not because
there is not a God in Israel, that you send to inquire of
Baalzebub the god of Ekron? therefore you shall not
come down from that bed on which you are gone up,
but shall surely die.

7 And he said to them, What manner of man was
he which came up to meet you, and told you these
words? 8 And they answered him, He was an hairy
man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins.
And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then the king sent to him a captain of fifty with
his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he sat on
the top of an hill. And he spoke to him, You man of
God, the king has said, Come down. 10 And Elijah
answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man
of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and con-
sume you and your fifty. And there came down fire
from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty. 11 Again
also he sent to him another captain of fifty with his
fifty. And he answered and said to him, O man of God,
thus has the king said, Come down quickly. 12 And Eli-
jah answered and said to them, If I be a man of God, let
fire come down from heaven, and consume you and
your fifty. And the fire of God came down from
heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

¶ 13 And he sent again a captain of the third fifty
with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up,
and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and
sought him, and said to him, O man of God, I pray
you, let my life, and the life of these fifty your servants,
be precious in your sight. 14 Behold, there came fire
down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of
the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my life
now be precious in your sight. 15 And the angel of the
LORD said to Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid
of him. And he arose, and went down with him to the
king. 16 And he said to him, Thus says the LORD, For
as much as you have sent messengers to inquire of
Baalzebub the god of Ekron, is it not because there is
no God in Israel to inquire of his word? therefore you
shall not come down off that bed on which you are
gone up, but shall surely die.

¶ 17 So he died according to the word of the LORD
which Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram reigned in his
stead in the second year of Jehoram the son of
Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.
18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, are
they not written in the book of the chronicles of the
kings of Israel?

1 Elijah, taking his leave of Elisha, with his mantle divides Jordan, 9 and granting Elisha his request, is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven. 12 Elisha, dividing Jordan with Elijah's mantle, is acknowledged his successor. 16 The young prophets, hardly obtaining leave to seek Elijah, could not find him. 19 Elisha with salt, heals the unwholesome waters. 23 Bears destroy the children that mocked Elisha.

2 And it came to pass, when the LORD would take
up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah
went with Elisha from Gilgal. 2 And Elijah said to
Elisha, Tarry here, I pray you; for the LORD has sent
me to Bethel. And Elisha said to him, As the LORD
lives, and as your soul lives, I will not leave you. So they
went down to Bethel. 3 And the sons of the prophets
that were at Bethel came forth to Elisha, and said to
him, Know you that the LORD will take away your
master from your head to day? And he said, Yes, I know
it; hold you your peace. 4 And Elijah said to him,
Elisha, tarry here, I pray you; for the LORD has sent
me to Jericho. And he said, As the LORD lives, and as
your soul lives, I will not leave you. So they came to

Jericho. 5 And the sons of the prophets that were at
Jericho came to Elisha, and said to him, Know you that
the LORD will take away your master from your head
to day? And he answered, Yes, I know it; hold you your
peace. 6 And Elijah said to him, Tarry, I pray you, here;
for the LORD has sent me to Jordan. And he said, As
the LORD lives, and as your soul lives, I will not leave
you. And they two went on. 7 And fifty men of the
sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off:
and they two stood by Jordan. 8 And Elijah took his
mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters,
and they were divided here and thither, so that they
two went over on dry ground.

¶ 9 And it came to pass, when they were gone over,
that Elijah said to Elisha, Ask what I shall do for you,
before I be taken away from you. And Elisha said, I
pray you, let a double portion of your spirit be on me.
10 And he said, You have asked a hard thing: neverthe-
less, if you see me when I am taken from you, it shall be
so to you; but if not, it shall not be so. 11 And it came to
pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold,
there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and
parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a
whirlwind into heaven.

¶ 12 And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my
father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.
And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own
clothes, and rent them in two pieces. 13 He took up also
the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back,
and stood by the bank of Jordan; 14 And he took the
mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the
waters, and said, Where is the LORD God of Elijah?
and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted
here and thither: and Elisha went over. 15 And when
the sons of the prophets which were to view at Jericho
saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah does rest on
Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed them-
selves to the ground before him.

¶ 16 And they said to him, Behold now, there be
with your servants fifty strong men; let them go, we
pray you, and seek your master: lest peradventure the
Spirit of the LORD has taken him up, and cast him on
some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, You
shall not send. 17 And when they urged him till he was
ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men;
and they sought three days, but found him not. 18 And
when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jeri-
cho,) he said to them, Did I not say to you, Go not?

¶ 19 And the men of the city said to Elisha, Behold, I
pray you, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord
sees: but the water is naught, and the ground barren.
20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt
therein. And they brought it to him. 21 And he went
forth to the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in
there, and said, Thus says the LORD, I have healed these
waters; there shall not be from there any more death or
barren land. 22 So the waters were healed to this day,
according to the saying of Elisha which he spoke.

¶ 23 And he went up from there to Bethel: and as
he was going up by the way, there came forth little chil-
dren out of the city, and mocked him, and said to him,
Go up, you bald head; go up, you bald head. 24 And he
turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in
the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she
bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children
of them. 25 And he went from there to mount Carmel,
and from there he returned to Samaria.

1 Jehoram's reign. 4 Mesha rebels. 6 Jehoram, with Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom, being distressed for want of water, by Elisha obtains water, and promise of victory, 21 The Moabites deceived by the colour of the water, coming to spoil, are overcome. 26 The king of Moab, by sacrificing the king of Edom's son, raises the siege.

3 Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over
Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of
Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.
2 And he worked evil in the sight of the LORD; but
not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away
the image of Baal that his father had made. 3 Neverthe-
less he joined to the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat,
which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

¶ 4 And Mesha king of Moab was a sheep master,
and rendered to the king of Israel an hundred thousand
lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.
5 But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the
king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

¶ 6 And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same
time, and numbered all Israel. 7 And he went and sent to
Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of
Moab has rebelled against me: will you go with me
against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: I am as
you are, my people as your people, and my horses as your
horses. 8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he
answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah,
and the king of Edom: and they fetched a compass of
seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host,
and for the cattle that followed them. 10 And the king of
Israel said, Alas! that the LORD has called these three
kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab!
11 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of
the LORD, that we may inquire of the LORD by him?
And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and
said, Here is Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured
water on the hands of Elijah. 12 And Jehoshaphat said,
The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of
Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down
to him. 13 And Elisha said to the king of Israel, What

have I to do with you? get you to the prophets of your
father, and to the prophets of your mother. And the
king of Israel said to him, No: for the LORD has called
these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand
of Moab. 14 And Elisha said, As the LORD of hosts lives,
before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the
presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not
look toward you, nor see you. 15 But now bring me a
minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played,
that the hand of the LORD came on him. 16 And he
said, Thus says the LORD, Make this valley full of
ditches. 17 For thus says the LORD, You shall not see
wind, neither shall you see rain; yet that valley shall be
filled with water, that you may drink, both you, and
your cattle, and your beasts. 18 And this is but a light
thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the
Moabites also into your hand. 19 And you shall smite
every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell
every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar
every good piece of land with stones. 20 And it came to
pass in the morning, when the meat offering was offered,
that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and
the country was filled with water.

¶ 21 And when all the Moabites heard that the kings
were come up to fight against them, they gathered all
that were able to put on armor, and upward, and stood
in the border. 22 And they rose up early in the morning,
and the sun shone on the water, and the Moabites saw
the water on the other side as red as blood: 23 And they
said, This is blood: the kings are surely slain, and they
have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the
spoil. 24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the
Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they
fled before them: but they went forward smiting the
Moabites, even in their country. 25 And they beat down
the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man
his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of
water, and felled all the good trees: only in Kirharaseth
left they the stones thereof; however, the slingers went
about it, and smote it.

¶ 26 And when the king of Moab saw that the bat-
tle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hun-
dred men that drew swords, to break through even to
the king of Edom: but they could not. 27 Then he took
his oldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and
offered him for a burnt offering on the wall. And there
was great indignation against Israel: and they departed
from him, and returned to their own land.

1 Elisha multiplies the widows oil. 8 He gives a son to the good Shunammite. 18 He raises again her dead son. 38 At Gilgal he heals the deadly pottage. 42 He satisfies an hundred men with twenty loaves.

4 Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of
the sons of the prophets to Elisha, saying, Your
servant my husband is dead; and you know that your
servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to
take to him my two sons to be slaves. 2 And Elisha said
to her, What shall I do for you? tell me, what have you
in the house? And she said, Your handmaid has not any
thing in the house, save a pot of oil. 3 Then he said, Go,
borrow you vessels abroad of all your neighbors, even
empty vessels; borrow not a few. 4 And when you are
come in, you shall shut the door on you and on your
sons, and shall pour out into all those vessels, and you
shall set aside that which is full. 5 So she went from
him, and shut the door on her and on her sons, who
brought the vessels to her; and she poured out. 6 And it
came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said to
her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said to her, There
is not a vessel more. And the oil stayed. 7 Then she
came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell
the oil, and pay your debt, and live you and your chil-
dren of the rest.

¶ 8 And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to
Shunem, where was a great woman; and she con-
strained him to eat bread. And so it was, that as oft as
he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread. 9 And
she said to her husband, Behold now, I perceive that
this is an holy man of God, which passes by us continu-
ally. 10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray you, on the
wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and
a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he
comes to us, that he shall turn in thither. 11 And it fell
on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the
chamber, and lay there. 12 And he said to Gehazi his ser-
vant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called
her, she stood before him. 13 And he said to him, Say
now to her, Behold, you have been careful for us with
all this care; what is to be done for you? would you be
spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host?
And she answered, I dwell among my own people.
14 And he said, What then is to be done for her? And
Gehazi answered, Truly she has no child, and her hus-
band is old. 15 And he said, Call her. And when he had
called her, she stood in the door. 16 And he said, About
this season, according to the time of life, you shall
embrace a son. And she said, No, my lord, you man of
God, do not lie to your handmaid. 17 And the woman
conceived, and bore a son at that season that Elisha had
said to her, according to the time of life.

¶ 18 And when the child was grown, it fell on a day,
that he went out to his father to the reapers. 19 And he
said to his father, My head, my head. And he said to a
lad, Carry him to his mother. 20 And when he had
taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on
her knees till noon, and then died. 21 And she went up,
and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut
the door on him, and went out. 22 And she called to her
husband, and said, Send me, I pray you, one of the

young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the
man of God, and come again. 23 And he said, Why will
you go to him to day? it is neither new moon, nor sab-
bath. And she said, It shall be well. 24 Then she saddled
an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward;
slack not your riding for me, except I bid you.
25 So she went and came to the man of God to
mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of
God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant,
Behold, yonder is that Shunammite: 26 Run now, I pray
you, to meet her, and say to her, Is it well with you? is it
well with your husband? is it well with the child? And
she answered, It is well: 27 And when she came to the
man of God to the hill, she caught him by the feet: but
Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of
God said, Let her alone; for her soul is vexed within
her: and the LORD has hid it from me, and has not
told me. 28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord?
did I not say, Do not deceive me? 29 Then he said to
Gehazi, Gird up your loins, and take my staff in your
hand, and go your way: if you meet any man, salute
him not; and if any salute you, answer him not again:
and lay my staff on the face of the child. 30 And the
mother of the child said, As the LORD lives, and as
your soul lives, I will not leave you. And he arose, and
followed her. 31 And Gehazi passed on before them,
and laid the staff on the face of the child; but there was
neither voice, nor hearing. Why he went again to meet
him, and told him, saying, The child is not awaked.
32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold,
the child was dead, and laid on his bed. 33 He went in
therefore, and shut the door on them two, and prayed
to the LORD. 34 And he went up, and lay on the child,
and put his mouth on his mouth, and his eyes on his
eyes, and his hands on his hands: and stretched himself
on the child; and the flesh of the child waxed warm.
35 Then he returned, and walked in the house to and
fro; and went up, and stretched himself on him: and
the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his
eyes. 36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shu-
nammite. So he called her. And when she was come in
to him, he said, Take up your son. 37 Then she went in,
and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground,
and took up her son, and went out.
¶ 38 And Elisha came again to Gilgal: and there was
a dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets were
sitting before him: and he said to his servant, Set on the
great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the
prophets. 39 And one went out into the field to gather
herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild
gourds his lap full, and came and shred them into the
pot of pottage: for they knew them not. 40 So they
poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as
they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and
said, O you man of God, there is death in the pot. And
they could not eat thereof. 41 But he said, Then bring
meal. And he cast it into the pot; and he said, Pour out
for the people, that they may eat. And there was no
harm in the pot.
¶ 42 And there came a man from Baalshalisha, and
brought the man of God bread of the first fruits,
twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn in the husk
thereof. And he said, Give to the people, that they may
eat. 43 And his servitor said, What, should I set this
before an hundred men? He said again, Give the peo-
ple, that they may eat: for thus says the LORD, They
shall eat, and shall leave thereof. 44 So he set it before
them, and they did eat, and left thereof, according to
the word of the LORD.

1 Naaman, by the report of a captive maid, is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosy. 8 Elisha, sending him to Jordan, cures him.. 15 He refusing Naaman's gifts, grants him some of the earth. 20 Gehazi, abusing his masters name unto Naaman, is smitten with leprosy.

5 Now Naaman, captain of the host of the king of
Syria, was a great man with his master, and honor-
able, because by him the LORD had given deliverance
to Syria: he was also a mighty man in valor, but he was
a leper. 2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies,
and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a
little maid; and she waited on Naaman's wife. 3 And she
said to her mistress, Would God my lord were with the
prophet that is in Samaria! for he would recover him of
his leprosy. 4 And one went in, and told his lord, saying,
Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of
Israel. 5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will
send a letter to the king of Israel. And he departed, and
took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand
pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment. 6 And he
brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now
when this letter is come to you, behold, I have there-
with sent Naaman my servant to you, that you may
recover him of his leprosy. 7 And it came to pass, when
the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his
clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive,
that this man does send to me to recover a man of his
leprosy? why consider, I pray you, and see how he seeks
a quarrel against me.
¶ 8 And it was so, when Elisha the man of God had
heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that
he sent to the king, saying, Why have you rent your
clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know
that there is a prophet in Israel. 9 So Naaman came with
his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the door of
the house of Elisha. 10 And Elisha sent a messenger to
him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and
your flesh shall come again to you, and you shall be
clean. 11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and
said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me,

and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God,
and strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.
12 Are not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, bet-
ter than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in
them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a
rage. 13 And his servants came near, and spoke to him,
and said, My father, if the prophet had bid you do
some great thing, would you not have done it? how
much rather then, when he says to you, Wash, and be
clean? 14 Then went he down, and dipped himself
seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the
man of God: and his flesh came again like to the flesh
of a little child, and he was clean.

¶ 15 And he returned to the man of God, he and all
his company, and came, and stood before him: and he
said, Behold, now I know that there is no God in all the
earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray you, take a
blessing of your servant. 16 But he said, As the LORD
lives, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he
urged him to take it; but he refused. 17 And Naaman
said, Shall there not then, I pray you, be given to your
servant two mules' burden of earth? for your servant
will from now on offer neither burnt offering nor sacri-
fice to other gods, but to the LORD. 18 In this thing
the LORD pardon your servant, that when my master
goes into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and
he leans on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of
Rimmon: when I bow down myself in the house of
Rimmon, the LORD pardon your servant in this
thing. 19 And he said to him, Go in peace. So he
departed from him a little way.

¶ 20 But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of
God, said, Behold, my master has spared Naaman this
Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he
brought: but, as the LORD lives, I will run after him,
and take somewhat of him. 21 So Gehazi followed after
Naaman. And when Naaman saw him running after
him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him,
and said, Is all well? 22 And he said, All is well. My mas-
ter has sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be
come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of
the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray you, a talent
of silver, and two changes of garments. 23 And Naaman
said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him,
and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two
changes of garments, and laid them on two of his ser-
vants; and they bore them before him. 24 And when he
came to the tower, he took them from their hand, and
bestowed them in the house: and he let the men go, and
they departed. 25 But he went in, and stood before his
master. And Elisha said to him, From where come you,
Gehazi? And he said, Your servant went no where.
26 And he said to him, Went not my heart with you,
when the man turned again from his chariot to meet
you? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive gar-
ments, and olive groves, and vineyards, and sheep, and
oxen, and menservants, and maidservants? 27 The lep-
rosy therefore of Naaman shall stick to you, and to
your seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a
leper as white as snow.

1 Elisha giving leave to the young Prophets to enlarge their dwellings, causes iron to swim. 8 He discloses the king of Syria his counsel. 13 The army which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindness: 19 Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace. 24 The famine in Samaria, causes women to eat their own children. 30 The king sends to slay Elisha.

6 And the sons of the prophets said to Elisha,
Behold now, the place where we dwell with you is
too strait for us. 2 Let us go, we pray you, to Jordan,
and take there every man a beam, and let us make us a
place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go
you. 3 And one said, Be content, I pray you, and go
with your servants. And he answered, I will go. 4 So he
went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they
cut down wood. 5 But as one was felling a beam, the ax
head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas,
master! for it was borrowed. 6 And the man of God
said, Where fell it? And he showed him the place. And
he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither; and the iron
did swim. 7 Therefore said he, Take it up to you. And
he put out his hand, and took it.

¶ 8 Then the king of Syria warred against Israel,
and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and
such a place shall be my camp. 9 And the man of God
sent to the king of Israel, saying, Beware that you pass
not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.
10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the
man of God told him and warned him of, and saved
himself there, not once nor twice. 11 Therefore the
heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this
thing; and he called his servants, and said to them, Will
you not show me which of us is for the king of Israel?
12 And one of his servants said, None, my lord, O king:
but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, tells the king of
Israel the words that you speak in your bedchamber.

¶ 13 And he said, Go and spy where he is, that I may
send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold,
he is in Dothan. 14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and
chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and
compassed the city about. 15 And when the servant of
the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold,
an host compassed the city both with horses and chari-
ots. And his servant said to him, Alas, my master! how
shall we do? 16 And he answered, Fear not: for they that
be with us are more than they that be with them. 17 And
Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray you, open his
eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of

the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain
was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.
18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed to
the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray you, with
blindness. And he smote them with blindness according
to the word of Elisha.

¶ 19 And Elisha said to them, This is not the way,
neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to
the man whom you seek. But he led them to Samaria.

20 And it came to pass, when they were come into
Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these
men, that they may see. And the LORD opened their
eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they were in the mid-
dle of Samaria. 21 And the king of Israel said to Elisha,
when he saw them, My father, shall I smite them? shall
I smite them? 22 And he answered, You shall not smite
them: would you smite those whom you have taken
captive with your sword and with your bow? set bread
and water before them, that they may eat and drink,
and go to their master. 23 And he prepared great provi-
sion for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he
sent them away, and they went to their master. So the
bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

¶ 24 And it came to pass after this, that Benhadad
king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and
besieged Samaria. 25 And there was a great famine in
Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's
head was sold for fourscore pieces of silver, and the
fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five pieces of sil-
ver. 26 And as the king of Israel was passing by on the
wall, there cried a woman to him, saying, Help, my
lord, O king. 27 And he said, If the LORD do not help
you, from where shall I help you? out of the barn floor,
or out of the wine press? 28 And the king said to her,
What ails you? And she answered, This woman said to
me, Give your son, that we may eat him to day, and we
will eat my son to morrow. 29 So we boiled my son, and
did eat him: and I said to her on the next day, Give your
son, that we may eat him: and she has hid her son.

¶ 30 And it came to pass, when the king heard the
words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; and he
passed by on the wall, and the people looked, and,
behold, he had sackcloth within on his flesh. 31 Then he
said, God do so and more also to me, if the head of
Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat
with him; and the king sent a man from before him:
but before the messenger came to him, he said to the
elders, See you how this son of a murderer has sent to
take away my head? look, when the messenger comes,
shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: is not the
sound of his master's feet behind him? 33 And while he
yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came
down to him: and he said, Behold, this evil is of the
LORD; what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

1 Elisha prophecies incredible plenty in Samaria. 3 Four Lepers venturing on the host of the Syrians, bring tidings of their flight. 22 The king finding by spies the news to be true, spoils the tents of the Syrians. 17 The Lord, who would not believe the prophecy of plenty, having the charge of the gate, is trodden to death in the press.

7 Then Elisha said, Hear you the word of the
LORD; Thus says the LORD, To morrow about
this time shall a measure of fine flour be sold for a
shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the
gate of Samaria. 2 Then a lord on whose hand the king
leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if
the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this
thing be? And he said, Behold, you shall see it with
your eyes, but shall not eat thereof.

¶ 3 And there were four leprous men at the enter-
ing in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit
we here until we die? 4 If we say, We will enter into the
city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die
there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore
come, and let us fall to the host of the Syrians: if they
save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall
but die. 5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go to the
camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the
uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, there was
no man there. 6 For the LORD had made the host of
the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of
horses, even the noise of a great host: and they said one
to another, See, the king of Israel has hired against us
the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyp-
tians, to come on us. 7 Why they arose and fled in the
twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their
asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life.
8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of
the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and
drink, and carried there silver, and gold, and raiment,
and went and hid it; and came again, and entered into
another tent, and carried there also, and went and hid
it. 9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this
day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if
we tarry till the morning light, some mischief will come
on us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the
king's household. 10 So they came and called to the
porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came
to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, there was no
man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and
asses tied, and the tents as they were. 11 And he called
the porters; and they told it to the king's house within.

¶ 12 And the king arose in the night, and said to his
servants, I will now show you what the Syrians have
done to us. They know that we be hungry; therefore are
they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field,
saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch
them alive, and get into the city. 13 And one of his ser-
vants answered and said, Let some take, I pray you, five

of the horses that remain, which are left in the city,
(behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left
in it: behold, I say, they are even as all the multitude of
the Israelites that are consumed:) and let us send and see.
14 They took therefore two chariot horses; and the king
sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.
15 And they went after them to Jordan: and, see, all the
way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians
had cast away in their haste. And the messengers
returned, and told the king. 16 And the people went out,
and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine
flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley
for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

¶ 17 And the king appointed the lord on whose
hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the
people stepped on him in the gate, and he died, as the
man of God had said, who spoke when the king came
down to him. 18 And it came to pass as the man of God
had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley
for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel,
shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of
Samaria: 19 And that lord answered the man of God,
and said, Now, behold, if the LORD should make win-
dows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said,
Behold, you shall see it with your eyes, but shall not eat
thereof. 20 And so it fell out to him: for the people
stepped on him in the gate, and he died.

1 The Shunammite, having left her country seven years, to avoid the forewarned famine, for Elisha's miracle sake, has her land restored by the king. 7 Hazael being sent with a present by Benhadad to Elisha at Damascus, after he had heard the prophesy, kills his master, and succeeds him. 16 Jehoram's wicked reign in Judah. 20 Edom and Libnah revolt. 23 Ahaziah succeeds Jehoram. 25 Ahaziah's wicked reign. 28 He visits Jehoram wounded, at Jezreel.

8 Then spoke Elisha to the woman, whose son he
had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go you and
your household, and sojourn wherever you can
sojourn: for the LORD has called for a famine; and it
shall also come on the land seven years. 2 And the
woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of
God: and she went with her household, and sojourned
in the land of the Philistines seven years. 3 And it came
to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned
out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to
cry to the king for her house and for her land. 4 And
the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of
God, saying, Tell me, I pray you, all the great things
that Elisha has done. 5 And it came to pass, as he was
telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life,
that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to
life, cried to the king for her house and for her land.
And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman,
and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life. 6 And
when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the
king appointed to her a certain officer, saying, Restore
all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field since the
day that she left the land, even until now.

¶ 7 And Elisha came to Damascus; and Benhadad
the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him, saying,
The man of God is come here. 8 And the king said to
Hazael, Take a present in your hand, and go, meet the
man of God, and inquire of the LORD by him, saying,
Shall I recover of this disease? 9 So Hazael went to meet
him, and took a present with him, even of every good
thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came
and stood before him, and said, Your son Benhadad
king of Syria has sent me to you, saying, Shall I recover
of this disease? 10 And Elisha said to him, Go, say to
him, You may certainly recover: however, the LORD
has showed me that he shall surely die. 11 And he settled
his countenance steadfastly, until he was ashamed: and
the man of God wept. 12 And Hazael said, Why weeps
my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil
that you will do to the children of Israel: their strong
holds will you set on fire, and their young men will you
slay with the sword, and will dash their children, and
rip up their women with child. 13 And Hazael said, But
what, is your servant a dog, that he should do this great
thing? And Elisha answered, The LORD has showed
me that you shall be king over Syria. 14 So he departed
from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him,
What said Elisha to you? And he answered, He told me
that you should surely recover. 15 And it came to pass
on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped
it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died:
and Hazael reigned in his stead.

¶ 16 And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab
king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah,
Jehoram the son of Je hoshaphat king of Judah began
to reign. 17 Thirty and two years old was he when he
began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.
18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as
did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was
his wife: and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.
19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah for David
his servant's sake, as he promised him to give him
always a light, and to his children.

¶ 20 In his days Edom revolted from under the
hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves. 21 So
Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him:
and he rose by night, and smote the Edomites which
compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots:
and the people fled into their tents. 22 Yet Edom
revolted from under the hand of Judah to this day.
Then Libnah revolted at the same time. 23 And the rest
of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not
written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of

Judah? 24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was
buried with his fathers in the city of David: and
Aha ziah his son reigned in his stead.

¶ 25 In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab
king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of
Judah begin to reign. 26 Two and twenty years old was
Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one
year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was
Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel. 27 And
he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil
in the sight of the LORD, as did the house of Ahab:
for he was the son in law of the house of Ahab.

¶ 28 And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to
the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramothgilead;
and the Syrians wounded Joram. 29 And king Joram
went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which
the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought
against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of
Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son
of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

1 Elisha sends a young Prophet with instructions to anoint Jehu at Ramoth Gilead. 4 The Prophet having done his message, flees. 11 Jehu being made king by the soldiers, kills Joram in the field of Naboth. 27 Ahaziah is slain at Gur, and buried at Jerusalem. 30 Proud Jezebel is throwen down out of a window, and eaten by dogs.

9 And Elisha the prophet called one of the children
of the prophets, and said to him, Gird up your
loins, and take this box of oil in your hand, and go to
Ramothgilead: 2 And when you come thither, look out
there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi,
and go in, and make him arise up from among his
brothers, and carry him to an inner chamber; 3 Then
take the box of oil, and pour it on his head, and say,
Thus says the LORD, I have anointed you king over
Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

¶ 4 So the young man, even the young man the
prophet, went to Ramothgilead. 5 And when he came,
behold, the captains of the host were sitting; and he
said, I have an errand to you, O captain. And Jehu said,
To which of all us? And he said, To you, O captain.
6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured
the oil on his head, and said to him, Thus says the
LORD God of Israel, I have anointed you king over the
people of the LORD, even over Israel. 7 And you shall
smite the house of Ahab your master, that I may avenge
the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood
of all the servants of the LORD, at the hand of Jezebel.
8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: and I will
cut off from Ahab him that urinates against the wall,
and him that is shut up and left in Israel: 9 And I will
make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the
son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of
Ahijah: 10 And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion
of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her. And he
opened the door, and fled.

¶ 11 Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord:
and one said to him, Is all well? why came this mad fel-
low to you? And he said to them, You know the man,
and his communication. 12 And they said, It is false; tell
us now. And he said, Thus and thus spoke he to me, say-
ing, Thus says the LORD, I have anointed you king over
Israel. 13 Then they hurried, and took every man his gar-
ment, and put it under him on the top of the stairs, and
blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu is king. 14 So Jehu the
son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against
Joram. (Now Joram had kept Ramothgilead, he and all
Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria.

15 But king Joram was returned to be healed in
Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him,
when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu
said, If it be your minds, then let none go forth nor
escape out of the city to go to tell it in Jezreel. 16 So
Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram
lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down
to see Joram. 17 And there stood a watchman on the
tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as
he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said,
Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him
say, Is it peace? 18 So there went one on horseback to
meet him, and said, Thus says the king, Is it peace? And
Jehu said, What have you to do with peace? turn you
behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The mes-
senger came to them, but he comes not again. 19 Then
he sent out a second on horseback, which came to
them, and said, Thus says the king, Is it peace? And
Jehu answered, What have you to do with peace? turn
you behind me. 20 And the watchman told, saying, He
came even to them, and comes not again: and the driv-
ing is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he
drives furiously. 21 And Joram said, Make ready. And
his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Israel
and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his char-
iot, and they went out against Jehu, and met him in the
portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he
said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so
long as the prostitutions of your mother Jezebel and her
witchcrafts are so many? 23 And Joram turned his hands,
and fled, and said to Ahaziah, There is treachery, O
Ahaziah. 24 And Jehu drew a bow with his full strength,
and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow
went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot.
25 Then said Jehu to Bidkar his captain, Take up, and
cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreel-
ite: for remember how that, when I and you rode
together after Ahab his father, the LORD laid this bur-
den on him; 26 Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of
Naboth, and the blood of his sons, says the LORD; and

I will requite you in this plat, says the LORD. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat of ground, according to the word of the LORD.

¶ 27 But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot. And they did so at the going up to Gur, which is by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there. 28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulcher with his fathers in the city of David. 29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

¶ 30 And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and she painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window. 31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, Had Zimri peace, who slew his master? 32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side? who? And there looked out to him two or three eunuchs. 33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he stepped her under foot. 34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now this cursed woman, and bury her: for she is a king's daughter. 35 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands. 36 Why they came again, and told him. And he said, This is the word of the LORD, which he spoke by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel: 37 And the carcass of Jezebel shall be as dung on the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

1 Jehu by his letters causes seventy of Ahab's children to be beheaded. 8 He excuses the fact by the prophecy of Elijah. 12 At the shearing house he slays two and forty of Ahaziah's brethren, 15 He takes Jehonadab into his company. 18 By subtilty he destroys all the worshippers of Baal. 29 Jehu follows Jeroboam's sins. 32 Hazael oppresses Israel. 34 Jehoahaz succeeds Jehu.

10 And Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, to the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to them that brought up Ahab's children, saying, 2 Now as soon as this letter comes to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armor; 3 Look even out the best and meet of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand? 5 And he that was over the house, and he that was over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up of the children, sent to Jehu, saying, We are your servants, and will do all that you shall bid us; we will not make any king: do you that which is good in your eyes. 6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If you be mine, and if you will listen to my voice, take you the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time. Now the king's sons, being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, which brought them up. 7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him them to Jezreel.

¶ 8 And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay you them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning. 9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, You be righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these? 10 Know now that there shall fall to the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spoke concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD has done that which he spoke by his servant Elijah. 11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

¶ 12 And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. And as he was at the shearing house in the way, 13 Jehu met with the brothers of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are you? And they answered, We are the brothers of Ahaziah; and we go down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen. 14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, even two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

¶ 15 And when he was departed there, he lighted on Jehonadab the son of Rechab coming to meet him: and he saluted him, and said to him, Is your heart right, as my heart is with your heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give me your hand. And he gave him his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot. 16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot. 17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained to Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spoke to Elijah.

¶ 18 And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said to them, Ahab served Baal a little; but Jehu shall serve him much. 19 Now therefore call to me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice to do to Baal; whoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did it in subtlety, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

20 And Jehu said, Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it. 21 And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that

there was not a man left that came not. And they came
into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was full
from one end to another. 22 And he said to him that
was over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the
worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vest-
ments. 23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of
Rechab, into the house of Baal, and said to the wor-
shippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here
with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the
worshippers of Baal only. 24 And when they went in to
offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, Jehu appointed
fourscore men without, and said, If any of the men
whom I have brought into your hands escape, he that
lets him go, his life shall be for the life of him. 25 And it
came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering
the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to
the captains, Go in, and slay them; let none come forth.
And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and
the guard and the captains cast them out, and went to
the city of the house of Baal. 26 And they brought forth
the images out of the house of Baal, and burned them.
27 And they broke down the image of Baal, and broke
down the house of Baal, and made it a draught house
to this day. 28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

¶ 29 However, from the sins of Jeroboam the son of
Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from
after them, to wit, the golden calves that were in Bethel,
and that were in Dan. 30 And the LORD said to Jehu,
Because you have done well in executing that which is
right in my eyes, and have done to the house of Ahab
according to all that was in my heart, your children of
the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel.
31 But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the
LORD God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed
not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

¶ 32 In those days the LORD began to cut Israel
short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel;
33 From Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the
Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from
Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, even Gilead and
Bashan. 34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that
he did, and all his might, are they not written in the
book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried
him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his
stead. 36 And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in
Samaria was twenty and eight years.

1 Jehoash, being saved by Jehosheba his aunt from Athaliah's massacre of the seed royal, is hid six years in the house of God, 4 Jehoiada giving order to the captains, in the seventh year anoints him King. 13 Athaliah is slain. 17 Jehoiada restores the worship of God.

11 And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw
that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed
all the seed royal. 2 But Jehosheba, the daughter of king
Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of
Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons
which were slain; and they hid him, even him and his
nurse, in the bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was
not slain. 3 And he was with her hid in the house of the
LORD six years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.

¶ 4 And the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched
the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the
guard, and brought them to him into the house of the
LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an
oath of them in the house of the LORD, and showed
them the king's son. 5 And he commanded them, say-
ing, This is the thing that you shall do; A third part of
you that enter in on the sabbath shall even be keepers
of the watch of the king's house; 6 And a third part
shall be at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate
behind the guard: so shall you keep the watch of the
house, that it be not broken down. 7 And two parts of
all you that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall
keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the
king. 8 And you shall compass the king round about,
every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that
comes within the ranges, let him be slain: and be you
with the king as he goes out and as he comes in.

9 And the captains over the hundreds did according
to all things that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and
they took every man his men that were to come in on
the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sab-
bath, and came to Jehoiada the priest. 10 And to the
captains over hundreds did the priest give king David's
spears and shields, that were in the temple of the
LORD. 11 And the guard stood, every man with his
weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the
right corner of the temple to the left corner of the tem-
ple, along by the altar and the temple. 12 And he
brought forth the king's son, and put the crown on
him, and gave him the testimony; and they made him
king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands,
and said, God save the king.

¶ 13 And when Athaliah heard the noise of the
guard and of the people, she came to the people into
the temple of the LORD. 14 And when she looked,
behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the manner was,
and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all
the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trum-
pets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason,
Treason. 15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the
captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and
said to them, Have her forth without the ranges: and
him that follows her kill with the sword. For the priest
had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the
LORD. 16 And they laid hands on her; and she went by
the way by the which the horses came into the king's
house: and there was she slain.

¶ 17 And Jehoiada made a covenant between the
LORD and the king and the people, that they should
be the LORD's people; between the king also and the
people. 18 And all the people of the land went into the
house of Baal, and broke it down; his altars and his
images broke they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mat-
tan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest
appointed officers over the house of the LORD. 19 And
he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and
the guard, and all the people of the land; and they
brought down the king from the house of the LORD,
and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the
king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings.
20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city
was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword
beside the king's house. 21 Seven years old was Jehoash
when he began to reign.

1 Jehoash reigns well all the days of Jehoiada. 4 He gives order for the repair of the Temple. 17 Hazael is diverted from Jerusalem by a present of the hallowed treasures, 19 Jehoash being slain by his servants, Amaziah succeeds him.

12 In the seventh year of Jehu Jehoash began to
reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem.
And his mother's name was Zibiah of Beersheba. 2 And
Jehoash did that which was right in the sight of the
LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest
instructed him. 3 But the high places were not taken
away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the
high places.

¶ 4 And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money
of the dedicated things that is brought into the house
of the LORD, even the money of every one that passes
the account, the money that every man is set at, and all
the money that comes into any man's heart to bring
into the house of the LORD, 5 Let the priests take it to
them, every man of his acquaintance: and let them
repair the breaches of the house, wherever any breach
shall be found.

6 But it was so, that in the three and twentieth year
of king Jehoash the priests had not repaired the breaches
of the house. 7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the
priest, and the other priests, and said to them, Why
repair you not the breaches of the house? now therefore
receive no more money of your acquaintance, but deliver
it for the breaches of the house. 8 And the priests con-
sented to receive no more money of the people, neither
to repair the breaches of the house. 9 But Jehoiada the
priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and
set it beside the altar, on the right side as one comes into
the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the
door put therein all the money that was brought into the
house of the LORD. 10 And it was so, when they saw
that there was much money in the chest, that the king's
scribe and the high priest came up, and they put up in
bags, and told the money that was found in the house of
the LORD. 11 And they gave the money, being told, into
the hands of them that did the work, that had the over-
sight of the house of the LORD: and they laid it out to
the carpenters and builders, that worked on the house of
the LORD, 12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and
to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of
the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for
the house to repair it. 13 However, there were not made
for the house of the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers,
basins, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver,
of the money that was brought into the house of the
LORD: 14 But they gave that to the workmen, and
repaired therewith the house of the LORD. 15 Moreover
they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they
delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for
they dealt faithfully. 16 The trespass money and sin
money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it
was the priests'.

¶ 17 Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought
against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go
up to Jerusalem. 18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all
the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram,
and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated,
and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was
found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and
in the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria:
and he went away from Jerusalem.

¶ 19 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he
did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles
of the kings of Judah? 20 And his servants arose, and
made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in the house of
Millo, which goes down to Silla. 21 For Jozachar the son
of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his ser-
vants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him
with his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his
son reigned in his stead.

1 Jehoahaz his wicked reign. 3 Jehoahaz oppressed by Hazael, is relieved by prayer. 8 Joash succeeds him. 10 His wicked reign. 12 Jeroboam succeeds him. 14 Elisha dying prophecies to Joash three victories over the Syrians. 20 The Moabites invading the land, Elisha's bones raise up a dead man. 22 Hazael dying, Joash gets three victories over Benhadad.

13 In the three and twentieth year of Joash the son
of Ahaziah king of Judah Jehoahaz the son of
Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned
seventeen years. 2 And he did that which was evil in the
sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of Jeroboam
the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed
not therefrom.

¶ 3 And the anger of the LORD was kindled
against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of

Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Benhadad
the son of Hazael, all their days. 4 And Jehoahaz sought
the LORD, and the LORD listened to him: for he saw
the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria
oppressed them. 5 (And the LORD gave Israel a savior,
so that they went out from under the hand of the Syri-
ans: and the children of Israel dwelled in their tents, as
beforetime. 6 Nevertheless they departed not from the
sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, but
walked therein: and there remained the grove also in
Samaria.) 7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoa-
haz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thou-
sand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed
them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

¶ 8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all
that he did, and his might, are they not written in the
book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 9 And
Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in
Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

¶ 10 In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of
Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over
Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteen years. 11 And he
did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; he
departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of
Nebat, who made Israel sin: but he walked therein.
12 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did,
and his might with which he fought against Amaziah
king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the
chronicles of the kings of Israel? 13 And Joash slept
with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat on his throne: and
Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

¶ 14 Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness
whereof he died. And Joash the king of Israel came
down to him, and wept over his face, and said, O my
father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horse-
men thereof. 15 And Elisha said to him, Take bow and
arrows. And he took to him bow and arrows. 16 And he
said to the king of Israel, Put your hand on the bow.
And he put his hand on it: and Elisha put his hands on
the king's hands. 17 And he said, Open the window
eastward. And he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot.
And he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORD's
deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria:
for you shall smite the Syrians in Aphek, till you have
consumed them. 18 And he said, Take the arrows. And
he took them. And he said to the king of Israel, Smite
on the ground. And he smote thrice, and stayed. 19 And
the man of God was wroth with him, and said, You
should have smitten five or six times; then had you
smitten Syria till you had consumed it: whereas now
you shall smite Syria but thrice.

¶ 20 And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the
bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming
in of the year. 21 And it came to pass, as they were bury-
ing a man, that, behold, they spied a band of men; and
they cast the man into the sepulcher of Elisha: and
when the man was let down, and touched the bones of
Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.

¶ 22 But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all
the days of Jehoahaz. 23 And the LORD was gracious
to them, and had compassion on them, and had respect
to them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac,
and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he
them from his presence as yet. 24 So Hazael king of
Syria died; and Benhadad his son reigned in his stead.
25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of
the hand of Benhadad the son of Hazael the cities,
which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his
father by war. Three times did Joash beat him, and
recovered the cities of Israel.

1 Amaziah his good reign. 5 His justice on the murderers of his father. 7 His victory over Edom. 8 Amaziah provoking Jehoash, is overcome and spoiled. 15 Jeroboam succeedth Jehoash. 17 Amaziah slain by a conspiracy. 21 Azariah succeeds him. 23 Jeroboam's wicked reign. 28 Zachariah succeeds him.

14 In the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king
of Israel reigned Amaziah the son of Joash king
of Judah. 2 He was twenty and five years old when he
began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in
Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of
Jerusalem. 3 And he did that which was right in the sight
of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did
according to all things as Joash his father did. 4 However,
the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did
sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.

¶ 5 And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was
confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants which
had slain the king his father. 6 But the children of the
murderers he slew not: according to that which is writ-
ten in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the
LORD commanded, saying, The fathers shall not be
put to death for the children, nor the children be put
to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to
death for his own sin. 7 He slew of Edom in the valley
of salt ten thousand, and took Selah by war, and called
the name of it Joktheel to this day.

¶ 8 Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the
son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying,
Come, let us look one another in the face. 9 And
Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of
Judah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to
the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give your
daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild
beast that was in Lebanon, and stepped down the this-
tle. 10 You have indeed smitten Edom, and your heart
has lifted you up: glory of this, and tarry at home: for
why should you meddle to your hurt, that you should
fall, even you, and Judah with you? 11 But Amaziah

would not hear. Therefore Jehoash king of Israel went
up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one
another in the face at Bethshemesh, which belongs to
Judah. 12 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel;
and they fled every man to their tents. 13 And Jehoash
king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of
Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Bethshemesh, and came
to Jerusalem, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem
from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hun-
dred cubits. 14 And he took all the gold and silver, and
all the vessels that were found in the house of the
LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and
hostages, and returned to Samaria.

¶ 15 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he
did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah
king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the
chronicles of the kings of Israel? 16 And Jehoash slept
with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the
kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

¶ 17 And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah
lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of
Israel fifteen years. 18 And the rest of the acts of
Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chroni-
cles of the kings of Judah? 19 Now they made a conspir-
acy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish; but
they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.
20 And they brought him on horses: and he was buried at
Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

¶ 21 And all the people of Judah took Azariah,
which was sixteen years old, and made him king instead
of his father Amaziah. 22 He built Elath, and restored it
to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

¶ 23 In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of
Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king of
Israel began to reign in Samaria, and reigned forty and
one years. 24 And he did that which was evil in the sight
of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jer-
oboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. 25 He
restored the coast of Israel from the entering of
Hamath to the sea of the plain, according to the word
of the LORD God of Israel, which he spoke by the
hand of his servant Jonah, the son of Amittai, the
prophet, which was of Gathhepher. 26 For the LORD
saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter: for
there was not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper
for Israel. 27 And the LORD said not that he would
blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he
saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

¶ 28 Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all
that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he
recovered Damascus, and Hamath, which belonged to
Judah, for Israel, are they not written in the book of the
chronicles of the kings of Israel? 29 And Jeroboam slept
with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel; and
Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

1 Azariah his good reign. 5 He dying a Leper, Jotham succeeds. 8 Zachariah, the last of Jehu his generation, reigning ill, is slain by Shallum. 13 Shallum reigning a month, is slain by Menahem. 16 Menahem strengthens himself by Pul. 21 Pekahiah succeeds him. 23 Pekahiah is slain by Pekah. 27 Pekah is oppressed by Tiglath Pileser, and slain by Hoshea. 32 Jotham's good reign. 36 Ahaz succeeds him.

15 In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam
king of Israel began Azariah son of Amaziah
king of Judah to reign. 2 Sixteen years old was he when
he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in
Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jecholiah of
Jerusalem. 3 And he did that which was right in the
sight of the LORD, according to all that his father
Amaziah had done; 4 Save that the high places were not
removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still
on the high places.

¶ 5 And the LORD smote the king, so that he was
a leper to the day of his death, and dwelled in a several
house. And Jotham the king's son was over the house,
judging the people of the land. 6 And the rest of the
acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written
in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 7 So
Azariah slept with his fathers; and they buried him
with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his
son reigned in his stead.

¶ 8 In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of
Judah did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over
Israel in Samaria six months. 9 And he did that which
was evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had
done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son
of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. 10 And Shallum the
son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him
before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.
11 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they are
written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of
Israel. 12 This was the word of the LORD which he
spoke to Jehu, saying, Your sons shall sit on the throne of
Israel to the fourth generation. And so it came to pass.

¶ 13 Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the
nine and thirtieth year of Uzziah king of Judah; and he
reigned a full month in Samaria. 14 For Menahem the
son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to
Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in
Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. 15 And
the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy
which he made, behold, they are written in the book of
the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

¶ 16 Then Menahem smote Tiphsah, and all that
were therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah:
because they opened not to him, therefore he smote it;
and all the women therein that were with child he ripped
up. 17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of
Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over

Israel, and reigned ten years in Samaria. 18 And he did
that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he
departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the
son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. 19 And Pul the
king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem
gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might
be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand. 20 And
Menahem exacted the money of Israel, even of all the
mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver,
to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria
turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

¶ 21 And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all
that he did, are they not written in the book of the
chronicles of the kings of Israel? 22 And Menahem
slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in
his stead.

¶ 23 In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah
Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over
Israel in Samaria, and reigned two years. 24 And he did
that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he
departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of
Nebat, who made Israel to sin. 25 But Pekah the son of
Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and
smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's house,
with Argob and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the
Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.
26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he
did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

¶ 27 In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of
Judah Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over
Israel in Samaria, and reigned twenty years. 28 And he
did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he
departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of
Nebat, who made Israel to sin. 29 In the days of Pekah
king of Israel came Tiglathpileser king of Assyria, and
took Ijon, and Abelbethmaachah, and Janoah, and
Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the
land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.
30 And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy
against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and
slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year
of Jotham the son of Uzziah. 31 And the rest of the acts
of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in
the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

¶ 32 In the second year of Pekah the son of
Remaliah king of Israel began Jotham the son of
Uzziah king of Judah to reign. 33 Five and twenty years
old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was
Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok. 34 And he did that
which was right in the sight of the LORD: he did
according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

¶ 35 However, the high places were not removed:
the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the
high places. He built the higher gate of the house of
the LORD.

¶ 36 Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that
he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles
of the kings of Judah? 37 In those days the LORD began
to send against Judah Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah
the son of Remaliah. 38 And Jotham slept with his
fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of
David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

1 Ahaz his wicked reign. 5 Ahaz assailed by Rezin and Pekah, hires Tiglath Pileser against them. 10 Ahaz sending a pattern of an Altar from Damascus to Urijah, diverts the brazen Altar to his own devotion. 17 He spoils the Temple. 19 Hezekiah succeeds him.

16 In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of
Remaliah Ahaz the son of Jotham king of
Judah began to reign. 2 Twenty years old was Ahaz
when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in
Jerusalem, and did not that which was right in the sight
of the LORD his God, like David his father. 3 But he
walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yes, and made
his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out
from before the children of Israel. 4 And he sacrificed
and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills,
and under every green tree.

¶ 5 Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of
Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war:
and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him.
6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to
Syria, and drove the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians
came to Elath, and dwelled there to this day. 7 So Ahaz
sent messengers to Tiglathpileser king of Assyria, saying, I am your servant and your son: come up, and save
me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the
hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.
8 And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in
the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the
king's house, and sent it for a present to the king of
Assyria. 9 And the king of Assyria listened to him: for
the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and
took it, and carried the people of it captive to Kir, and
slew Rezin.

¶ 10 And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet
Tiglathpileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that was
at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest
the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according
to all the workmanship thereof. 11 And Urijah the priest
built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent
from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made it against
king Ahaz came from Damascus. 12 And when the king
was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and
the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.
13 And he burnt his burnt offering and his meat offer-

ing, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the
blood of his peace offerings, on the altar. 14 And he
brought also the brazen altar, which was before the
LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between
the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the
north side of the altar. 15 And king Ahaz commanded
Urijah the priest, saying, On the great altar burn the
morning burnt offering, and the evening meat offering,
and the king's burnt sacrifice, and his meat offering,
with the burnt offering of all the people of the land,
and their meat offering, and their drink offerings; and
sprinkle on it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all
the blood of the sacrifice: and the brazen altar shall be
for me to inquire by. 16 Thus did Urijah the priest,
according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

¶ 17 And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases,
and removed the laver from off them; and took down
the sea from off the brazen oxen that were under it, and
put it on the pavement of stones. 18 And the covert for
the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the
king's entry without, turned he from the house of the
LORD for the king of Assyria.

¶ 19 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did,
are they not written in the book of the chronicles of
the kings of Judah? 20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers,
and was buried with his fathers in the city of David:
and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

1 Hoshea his wicked reign. 3 Being subdued by Shalmaneser, he conspires against him with So King of Egypt. 5 Samaria for their sins, is captivated. 24 The strange nations, which were transplanted in Samaria, being plagued with Lions, make a mixture of Religions.

17 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah
began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in
Samaria over Israel nine years. 2 And he did that which
was evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings
of Israel that were before him.

¶ 3 Against him came up Shalmaneser king of
Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and gave him
presents. 4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in
Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of
Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria,
as he had done year by year: therefore the king of
Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

¶ 5 Then the king of Assyria came up throughout
all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it
three years.

¶ 6 In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria
took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and
placed them in Halah and in Habor by the river of
Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. 7 For so it was,
that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD
their God, which had brought them up out of the land
of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of
Egypt, and had feared other gods, 8 And walked in the
statutes of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from
before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel,
which they had made. 9 And the children of Israel did
secretly those things that were not right against the
LORD their God, and they built them high places in all
their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the
fenced city. 10 And they set them up images and groves in
every high hill, and under every green tree: 11 And there
they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the hea-
then whom the LORD carried away before them; and
worked wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger:
12 For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said to
them, You shall not do this thing. 13 Yet the LORD testi-
fied against Israel, and against Judah, by all the prophets,
and by all the seers, saying, Turn you from your evil
ways, and keep my commandments and my statutes,
according to all the law which I commanded your
fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the
prophets. 14 Notwithstanding they would not hear, but
hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers,
that did not believe in the LORD their God. 15 And they
rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with
their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified
against them; and they followed vanity, and became vain,
and went after the heathen that were round about them,
concerning whom the LORD had charged them, that
they should not do like them. 16 And they left all the
commandments of the LORD their God, and made
them molten images, even two calves, and made a grove,
and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.
17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass
through the fire, and used divination and enchantments,
and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD,
to provoke him to anger. 18 Therefore the LORD was
very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his
sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the
LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel
which they made. 20 And the LORD rejected all the
seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them
into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of
his sight. 21 For he rent Israel from the house of David;
and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and
Jeroboam drove Israel from following the LORD, and
made them sin a great sin. 22 For the children of Israel
walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they
departed not from them; 23 Until the LORD removed
Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants
the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their
own land to Assyria to this day.

¶ 24 And the king of Assyria brought men from
Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from
Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the
cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and

they possessed Samaria, and dwelled in the cities
thereof. 25 And so it was at the beginning of their
dwelling there, that they feared not the LORD: there-
fore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew
some of them. 26 Why they spoke to the king of
Assyria, saying, The nations which you have removed,
and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the man-
ner of the God of the land: therefore he has sent lions
among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they
know not the manner of the God of the land. 27 Then
the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither
one of the priests whom you brought from there; and
let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the
manner of the God of the land. 28 Then one of the
priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came
and dwelled in Bethel, and taught them how they
should fear the LORD.

29 However, every nation made gods of their own,
and put them in the houses of the high places which
the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities
wherein they dwelled. 30 And the men of Babylon
made Succothbenoth, and the men of Cuth made
Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,
31 And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the
Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adramm-
elech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim. 32 So
they feared the LORD, and made to themselves of the
lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacri-
ficed for them in the houses of the high places.
33 They feared the LORD, and served their own gods,
after the manner of the nations whom they carried
away from there.

34 To this day they do after the former manners:
they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their
statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and
commandment which the LORD commanded the
children of Jacob, whom he named Israel; 35 With
whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged
them, saying, You shall not fear other gods, nor bow
yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to
them: 36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of
the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched out
arm, him shall you fear, and him shall you worship, and
to him shall you do sacrifice. 37 And the statutes, and
the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment,
which he wrote for you, you shall observe to do for ever
more; and you shall not fear other gods. 38 And the
covenant that I have made with you you shall not for-
get; neither shall you fear other gods. 39 But the LORD
your God you shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of
the hand of all your enemies. 40 However, they did not
listen, but they did after their former manner. 41 So
these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven
images, both their children, and their children's chil-
dren: as did their fathers, so do they to this day.

1 Hezekiah his good reign. 4 He destroys idolatry, and prospers. 9 Samaria is caried captive for their sins. 13 Sennacherib invading Judah, is pacified by a tribute. 17 Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib again, reviles Hezekiah, and by blasphemous persuasions, solicits the people to revolt.

18 Now it came to pass in the third year of
Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that
Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.
2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to
reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in
Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Abi, the daugh-
ter of Zachariah. 3 And he did that which was right in
the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his
father did.

¶ 4 He removed the high places, and broke the
images, and cut down the groves, and broke in pieces
the brazen serpent that Moses had made: for to those
days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he
called it Nehushtan. 5 He trusted in the LORD God of
Israel; so that after him was none like him among all
the kings of Judah, nor any that were before him. 6 For
he held to the LORD, and departed not from follow-
ing him, but kept his commandments, which the
LORD commanded Moses. 7 And the LORD was with
him; and he prospered wherever he went forth: and he
rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.
8 He smote the Philistines, even to Gaza, and the bor-
ders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the
fenced city.

¶ 9 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king
Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of
Elah king of Israel, that Shalmaneser king of Assyria
came up against Samaria, and besieged it. 10 And at the
end of three years they took it: even in the sixth year of
Hezekiah, that is in the ninth year of Hoshea king of
Israel, Samaria was taken. 11 And the king of Assyria did
carry away Israel to Assyria, and put them in Halah and
in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the
Medes: 12 Because they obeyed not the voice of the
LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, and
all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded,
and would not hear them, nor do them.

¶ 13 Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah
did Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the
fenced cities of Judah, and took them. 14 And Hezekiah
king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish,
saying, I have offended; return from me: that which
you put on me will I bear. And the king of Assyria
appointed to Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred
talents of silver and thirty talents of gold. 15 And
Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was found in the
house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's
house. 16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off the gold
from the doors of the temple of the LORD, and from

the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid,
and gave it to the king of Assyria.
¶ 17 And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rab-
saris and Rabshakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah
with a great host against Jerusalem. And they went up
and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up,
they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool,
which is in the highway of the fuller's field. 18 And
when they had called to the king, there came out to
them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the
household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of
Asaph the recorder. 19 And Rabshakeh said to them,
Speak you now to Hezekiah, Thus says the great king,
the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein
you trust? 20 You say, (but they are but vain words,) I
have counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom
do you trust, that you rebel against me? 21 Now,
behold, you trust on the staff of this bruised reed, even
on Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his
hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all
that trust on him. 22 But if you say to me, We trust in
the LORD our God: is not that he, whose high places
and whose altars Hezekiah has taken away, and has said
to Judah and Jerusalem, You shall worship before this
altar in Jerusalem? 23 Now therefore, I pray you, give
pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver
you two thousand horses, if you be able on your part to
set riders on them. 24 How then will you turn away the
face of one captain of the least of my master's servants,
and put your trust on Egypt for chariots and for horse-
men? 25 Am I now come up without the LORD
against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me,
Go up against this land, and destroy it.
26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and
Shebna, and Joah, to Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray you, to
your servants in the Syrian language; for we understand
it: and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears
of the people that are on the wall. 27 But Rabshakeh
said to them, Has my master sent me to your master,
and to you, to speak these words? has he not sent me to
the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their
own dung, and drink their own urine with you?
28 Then Rabshakeh stood and cried with a loud voice
in the Jews' language, and spoke, saying, Hear the word
of the great king, the king of Assyria: 29 Thus says the
king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be
able to deliver you out of his hand: 30 Neither let
Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The
LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be
delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria. 31 Listen
not to Hezekiah: for thus says the king of Assyria,
Make an agreement with me by a present, and come
out to me, and then eat you every man of his own vine,
and every one of his fig tree, and drink you every one
the waters of his cistern: 32 Until I come and take you
away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and
wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive
and of honey, that you may live, and not die: and listen
not to Hezekiah, when he persuades you, saying, The
LORD will deliver us. 33 Has any of the gods of the
nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the
king of Assyria? 34 Where are the gods of Hamath, and
of Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena,
and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?
35 Who are they among all the gods of the countries,
that have delivered their country out of my hand, that
the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?
36 But the people held their peace, and answered him
not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying,
Answer him not. 37 Then came Eliakim the son of
Hilkiah, which was over the household, and Shebna
the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to
Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the
words of Rabshakeh.

1 Hezekiah mourning, sends to Esay to pray for them. 6 Esay comforts them, 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sends a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiah his prayer. 20 Esay his prophecy of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 35 An Angel slays the Assyrians. 36 Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.

19 And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah
heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered
himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the
LORD. 2 And he sent Eliakim, which was over the
household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the
priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet
the son of Amoz. 3 And they said to him, Thus says
Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke,
and blasphemy; for the children are come to the birth,
and there is not strength to bring forth. 4 It may be the
LORD your God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh,
whom the king of Assyria his master has sent to
reproach the living God; and will reprove the words
which the LORD your God has heard: why lift up
your prayer for the remnant that are left. 5 So the ser-
vants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.
¶ 6 And Isaiah said to them, Thus shall you say to
your master, Thus says the LORD, Be not afraid of the
words which you have heard, with which the servants
of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. 7 Behold, I
will send a blast on him, and he shall hear a rumor, and
shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall
by the sword in his own land.
¶ 8 So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of
Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that
he was departed from Lachish. 9 And when he heard
say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come
out to fight against you: he sent messengers again to

Hezekiah, saying, 10 Thus shall you speak to Hezekiah
king of Judah, saying, Let not your God in whom you
trust deceive you, saying, Jerusalem shall not be deliv-
ered into the hand of the king of Assyria. 11 Behold, you
have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all
lands, by destroying them utterly: and shall you be
delivered? 12 Have the gods of the nations delivered
them which my fathers have destroyed; as Gozan, and
Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which
were in Thelasar? 13 Where is the king of Hamath, and
the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sephar-
vaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

¶ 14 And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand
of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up
into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the
LORD. 15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD,
and said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwell between
the cherubim, you are the God, even you alone, of all
the kingdoms of the earth; you have made heaven and
earth. 16 LORD, bow down your ear, and hear: open,
LORD, your eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sen-
nacherib, which has sent him to reproach the living
God. 17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have
destroyed the nations and their lands, 18 And have cast
their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the
work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they
have destroyed them. 19 Now therefore, O LORD our
God, I beseech you, save you us out of his hand, that all
the kingdoms of the earth may know that you are the
LORD God, even you only.

¶ 20 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to
Hezekiah, saying, Thus says the LORD God of Israel,
That which you have prayed to me against Sen-
nacherib king of Assyria I have heard. 21 This is the
word that the LORD has spoken concerning him;
The virgin the daughter of Zion has despised you, and
laughed you to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem has
shaken her head at you. 22 Whom have you
reproached and blasphemed? and against whom have
you exalted your voice, and lifted up your eyes on
high? even against the Holy One of Israel. 23 By your
messengers you have reproached the LORD, and have
said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up
to the height of the mountains, to the sides of
Lebanon, and will cut down the tall cedar trees
thereof, and the choice fir trees thereof: and I will
enter into the lodgings of his borders, and into the
forest of his Carmel. 24 I have dig and drunk strange
waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all
the rivers of besieged places. 25 Have you not heard
long ago how I have done it, and of ancient times that
I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that
you should be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous
heaps. 26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small
power, they were dismayed and confounded; they
were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as
the grass on the house tops, and as corn blasted before
it be grown up. 27 But I know your stayed, and your
going out, and your coming in, and your rage against
me. 28 Because your rage against me and your tumult
is come up into my ears, therefore I will put my hook
in your nose, and my bridle in your lips, and I will
turn you back by the way by which you came. 29 And
this shall be a sign to you, You shall eat this year such
things as grow of themselves, and in the second year
that which springs of the same; and in the third year
sow you, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the
fruits thereof.

30 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of
Judah shall yet again take root downward, and bear
fruit upward. 31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a
remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the
zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

32 Therefore thus says the LORD concerning the
king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor
shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield,
nor cast a bank against it. 33 By the way that he came,
by the same shall he return, and shall not come into
this city, says the LORD. 34 For I will defend this city,
to save it, for my own sake, and for my servant David's
sake.

¶ 35 And it came to pass that night, that the angel
of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the
Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and
when they arose early in the morning, behold, they
were all dead corpses. 36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria
departed, and went and returned, and dwelled at Nin-
eveh. 37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in
the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and
Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they
escaped into the land of Armenia. And Esarhaddon his
son reigned in his stead.

1 Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer has his life lengthened. 8 The Sun goes ten degrees backward, for a sign of that promise. 12 Berodach Baladan sending to visit Hezekiah, because of the wonder, has notice of his treasures. 14 Isaiah understanding thereof, foretells the Babylonian captivity. 20 Manasseh succeeds Hezekiah.

20 In those days was Hezekiah sick to death.
And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz
came to him, and said to him, Thus says the LORD,
Set your house in order; for you shall die, and not live.
2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed to
the LORD, saying, 3 I beseech you, O LORD, remem-
ber now how I have walked before you in truth and
with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good
in your sight. And Hezekiah wept sore. 4 And it came

to pass, before Isaiah was gone out into the middle
court, that the word of the LORD came to him, sa-
ing, 5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my
people, Thus says the LORD, the God of David your
father, I have heard your prayer, I have seen your
tears: behold, I will heal you: on the third day you
shall go up to the house of the LORD. 6 And I will
add to your days fifteen years; and I will deliver you
and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria;
and I will defend this city for my own sake, and for
my servant David's sake. 7 And Isaiah said, Take a
lump of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil,
and he recovered.

¶ 8 And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, What shall be the
sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up
into the house of the LORD the third day? 9 And Isa-
iah said, This sign shall you have of the LORD, that the
LORD will do the thing that he has spoken: shall the
shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?
10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the
shadow to go down ten degrees: no, but let the shadow
return backward ten degrees. 11 And Isaiah the prophet
cried to the LORD: and he brought the shadow ten
degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the
dial of Ahaz.

¶ 12 At that time Berodachbaladan, the son of Bal-
adan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to
Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been
sick. 13 And Hezekiah listened to them, and showed
them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and
the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment,
and all the house of his armor, and all that was found in
his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all
his dominion, that Hezekiah showed them not.

¶ 14 Then came Isaiah the prophet to king
Hezekiah, and said to him, What said these men? and
from from where came they to you? And Hezekiah
said, They are come from a far country, even from
Babylon. 15 And he said, What have they seen in your
house? And Hezekiah answered, All the things that
are in my house have they seen: there is nothing
among my treasures that I have not showed them.
16 And Isaiah said to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the
LORD. 17 Behold, the days come, that all that is in
your house, and that which your fathers have laid up
in store to this day, shall be carried into Babylon:
nothing shall be left, says the LORD. 18 And of your
sons that shall issue from you, which you shall beget,
shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the
palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good is the word
of the LORD which you have spoken. And he said, Is
it not good, if peace and truth be in my days?

¶ 20 And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his
might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and
brought water into the city, are they not written in the
book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 21 And
Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son
reigned in his stead.

1 Manasseh his reign. 3 His great idolatry. 10 His wickedness causes prophecies against Judah. 17 Amon succeeds him. 19 Amon's wicked reign. 23 He being slain by his servants, and those murderers slain by the people, Josiah is made King.

21 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began
to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in
Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hephzibah.
2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the
LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom
the LORD cast out before the children of Israel. 3 For
he built up again the high places which Hezekiah his
father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal,
and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel; and wor-
shipped all the host of heaven, and served them. 4 And
he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the
LORD said, In Jerusalem will I put my name. 5 And he
built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts
of the house of the LORD. 6 And he made his son pass
through the fire, and observed times, and used enchant-
ments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he
worked much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to
provoke him to anger. 7 And he set a graven image of
the grove that he had made in the house, of which the
LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this
house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all
tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever: 8 Neither
will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the
land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe
to do according to all that I have commanded them,
and according to all the law that my servant Moses
commanded them. 9 But they listened not: and Man-
asseh seduced them to do more evil than did the
nations whom the LORD destroyed before the chil-
dren of Israel.

¶ 10 And the LORD spoke by his servants the
prophets, saying, 11 Because Manasseh king of Judah
has done these abominations, and has done wickedly
above all that the Amorites did, which were before
him, and has made Judah also to sin with his idols:
12 Therefore thus says the LORD God of Israel,
Behold, I am bringing such evil on Jerusalem and
Judah, that whoever hears of it, both his ears shall tin-
gle. 13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of
Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and
I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipes a dish, wiping it,
and turning it upside down. 14 And I will forsake the
remnant of my inheritance, and deliver them into the
hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey
and a spoil to all their enemies; 15 Because they have

done that which was evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even to this day. 16 Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin with which he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.

¶ 17 Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 18 And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

¶ 19 Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah. 20 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did. 21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them: 22 And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

¶ 23 And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house. 24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead. 25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 26 And he was buried in his sepulcher in the garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

1 Josiah his good reign. 3 He takes care for the repair of the Temple. 8 Hilkiah having found a book of the Law, Josiah sends to Huldah to inquire of the Lord. 15 Huldah prophesies destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiah's time.

22 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath. 2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

¶ 3 And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying, 4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people: 5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work which is in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house, 6 To carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house. 7 However, there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

¶ 8 And Hilkiah the high priest said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it. 9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Your servants have gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD. 10 And Shaphan the scribe showed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest has delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king. 11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes. 12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying, 13 Go you, inquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not listened to the words of this book, to do according to all that which is written concerning us. 14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelled in Jerusalem in the college;) and they communed with her.

¶ 15 And she said to them, Thus says the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me, 16 Thus says the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil on this place, and on the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book which the king of Judah has read: 17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense to other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched. 18 But to the king of Judah which sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus shall you say to him, Thus says the LORD God of Israel, As touching the words which you have heard; 19 Because your heart was tender, and you have humbled yourself before the LORD, when you heard what I spoke against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and have rent your clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard you, says the LORD. 20 Behold therefore, I will gather you to your fathers, and you shall be gathered into your grave in peace; and your eyes shall not

see all the evil which I will bring on this place. And they brought the king word again.

1 Josiah causes the book to be read in a solemn assembly. 3 He renews the Covenant of the Lord. 4 He destroys idolatry. 15 He burnt dead mens bones upon the altar of Bethel, as was foreprophesied. 21 He kept a most solemn Passover. 24 He put away witches, and all abomination. 26 God's final wrath against Judah. 29 Josiah provoking Pharaoh Nechoh, is slain at Megiddo. 31 Jehoahaz succeeding him, is imprisoned by Pharaoh Nechoh, who made Joiakim king, 36 Joiakim his wicked reign.

23 And the king sent, and they gathered to him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. 2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of the LORD.

¶ 3 And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all their heart and all their soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant. 4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them to Bethel. 5 And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense to Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven. 6 And he brought out the grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, to the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof on the graves of the children of the people. 7 And he broke down the houses of the sodomites, that were by the house of the LORD, where the women wove hangings for the grove. 8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beersheba, and broke down the high places of the gates that were in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city. 9 Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brothers. 10 And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech. 11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathanmelech the chamberlain, which was in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire. 12 And the altars that were on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and broke them down from there, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron. 13 And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had built for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile. 14 And he broke in pieces the images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

¶ 15 Moreover the altar that was at Bethel, and the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he broke down, and burned the high place, and stamped it small to powder, and burned the grove. 16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchers that were there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchers, and burned them on the altar, and polluted it, according to the word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words. 17 Then he said, What title is that that I see? And the men of the city told him, It is the sepulcher of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that you have done against the altar of Bethel. 18 And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria. 19 And all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke the Lord to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Bethel. 20 And he slew all the priests of the high places that were there on the altars, and burned men's bones on them, and returned to Jerusalem.

¶ 21 And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the passover to the LORD your God, as it is written in the book of this covenant. 22 Surely there was not held such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah; 23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, wherein this passover was held to the LORD in Jerusalem.

¶ 24 Moreover the workers with familiar spirits, and
the wizards, and the images, and the idols, and all the
abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in
Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform
the words of the law which were written in the book that
Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.
25 And like to him was there no king before him, that
turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his
soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of
Moses; neither after him arose there any like him.

¶ 26 Notwithstanding the LORD turned not
from the fierceness of his great wrath, with which his
anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the
provocations that Manasseh had provoked him with.
27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out
of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off
this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the
house of which I said, My name shall be there. 28 Now
the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are
they not written in the book of the chronicles of the
kings of Judah?

¶ 29 In his days Pharaohnechoh king of Egypt went
up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates:
and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at
Megiddo, when he had seen him. 30 And his servants
carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and
brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own
sepulcher. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz
the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him
king in his father's stead.

¶ 31 Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when
he began to reign; and he reigned three months
in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal,
the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 32 And he did
that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, accord-
ing to all that his fathers had done. 33 And Pharaohne-
choh put him in bands at Riblah in the land of
Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and
put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of sil-
ver, and a talent of gold. 34 And Pharaohnechoh made
Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah
his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and
took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died
there. 35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to
Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money
according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he
exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the
land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it
to Pharaohnechoh.

¶ 36 Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when
he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in
Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zebudah, the
daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. 37 And he did that
which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to
all that his fathers had done.

1 Jehoiakim, first subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling against him, procures his own ruin. 5 Jehoiachin succeeds him. 7 The King of Egypt is vanquished by the King of Babylon. 8 Jehoiachin his evil reign. 10 Jerusalem is taken and carried captive into Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made King, and reigns ill, unto the utter destruction of Judah.

24 In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon
came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant
three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.
2 And the LORD sent against him bands of the
Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the
Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and
sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the
word of the LORD, which he spoke by his servants the
prophets. 3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD
came this on Judah, to remove them out of his sight,
for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did;
4 And also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he
filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; which the
LORD would not pardon.

¶ 5 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all
that he did, are they not written in the book of the
chronicles of the kings of Judah? 6 So Jehoiakim slept
with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his
stead. 7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more
out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from
the river of Egypt to the river Euphrates all that per-
tained to the king of Egypt.

¶ 8 Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he
began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three
months. And his mother's name was Nehushta, the
daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. 9 And he did that
which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to
all that his father had done.

¶ 10 At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar
king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the
city was besieged. 11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of
Babylon came against the city, and his servants did
besiege it. 12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went
out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his
servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king
of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.
13 And he carried out there all the treasures of the house
of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house,
and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon
king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as
the LORD had said. 14 And he carried away all
Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men
of valor, even ten thousand captives, and all the crafts-
men and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort
of the people of the land. 15 And he carried away
Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the
king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the
land, those carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to

Babylon. 16 And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all that
were strong and apt for war, even them the king of
Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

¶ 17 And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his
father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name
to Zedekiah. 18 Zedekiah was twenty and one years old
when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in
Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the
daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 19 And he did that
which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to
all that Jehoiakim had done. 20 For through the anger
of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah,
until he had cast them out from his presence, that
Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

1 Jerusalem is besieged. 4 Zedekiah taken, his sons slain, his eyes put out. 8 Nabuzaradan defaces the city, carries the remnant, except a few poor laborers, into captivity, 13 Spoils and carries away the treasures. 18 The Nobles are slain at Riblah. 22 Gedaliah, who was set over them that remained, being slain, the rest flee into Egypt. 27 Evilmerodach audiences Jehoiachin in his court.

25 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his
reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of
the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon
came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and
pitched against it; and they built forts against it round
about. 2 And the city was besieged to the eleventh year
of king Zedekiah. 3 And on the ninth day of the fourth
month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was
no bread for the people of the land.

¶ 4 And the city was broken up, and all the men of
war fled by night by the way of the gate between two
walls, which is by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees
were against the city round about:) and the king went
the way toward the plain. 5 And the army of the
Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in
the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered
from him. 6 So they took the king, and brought him up
to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they gave judg-
ment on him. 7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah
before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and
bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to
Babylon.

¶ 8 And in the fifth month, on the seventh day of
the month, which is the nineteenth year of king Neb-
uchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan, cap-
tain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, to
Jerusalem: 9 And he burnt the house of the LORD,
and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem,
and every great man's house burnt he with fire. 10 And
all the army of the Chaldees, that were with the captain
of the guard, broke down the walls of Jerusalem round
about. 11 Now the rest of the people that were left in
the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of
Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Neb-
uzaradan the captain of the guard carry away. 12 But the
captain of the guard left of the door of the poor of the
land to be vinedressers and farmers. 13 And the pillars
of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and the
bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of the
LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried
the brass of them to Babylon. 14 And the pots, and the
shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the
vessels of brass with which they ministered, took they
away. 15 And the fire pans, and the bowls, and such
things as were of gold, in gold, and of silver, in silver,
the captain of the guard took away. 16 The two pillars,
one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the
house of the LORD; the brass of all these vessels was
without weight. 17 The height of the one pillar was
eighteen cubits, and the capital on it was brass: and the
height of the capital three cubits; and the wreathen
work, and pomegranates on the capital round about,
all of brass: and like to these had the second pillar with
wreathen work.

¶ 18 And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the
chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the
three keepers of the door: 19 And out of the city he took
an officer that was set over the men of war, and five
men of them that were in the king's presence, which
were found in the city, and the principal scribe of the
host, which mustered the people of the land, and three
score men of the people of the land that were found in
the city: 20 And Nebuzaradan captain of the guard took
these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to
Riblah: 21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and
slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah
was carried away out of their land.

¶ 22 And as for the people that remained in the
land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon
had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of
Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler. 23 And when all the
captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that
the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there
came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of
Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Sera-
iah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaaza-
niah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.
24 And Gedaliah swore to them, and to their men, and
said to them, Fear not to be the servants of the
Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Baby-
lon; and it shall be well with you. 25 But it came to pass
in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Netha-
niah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and
ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died,
and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at
Mizpah. 26 And all the people, both small and great,

and the captains of the armies, arose, and came to
Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.
¶ 27 And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth
year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the
twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth day of the
month, that Evilmerodach king of Babylon in the year
that he began to reign did lift up the head of Jehoiachin
king of Judah out of prison; 28 And he spoke kindly to
him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings
that were with him in Babylon; 29 And changed his
prison garments: and he did eat bread continually
before him all the days of his life. 30 And his allowance
was a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily
rate for every day, all the days of his life.

The First Book of the

Chronicles

1 Adam's line to Noah. 5 The sons of Japheth. 8 The sons of Ham. 17 The sons of Shem. 24 Shem's line to Abraham. 29 Ishmael's sons. 32 The sons of Keturah. 34 The posterity of Abraham by Esau. 43 The Kings of Edom. 51 The Dukes of Edom.

1 Adam, Sheth, Enosh, 2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech, 4 Noah, Shem,
Ham, and Japheth.
¶ 5 The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and
Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.
6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and Riphath,
and Togarmah. 7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and
Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.
¶ 8 The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and
Canaan. 9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and
Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of
Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. 10 And Cush begat Nim-
rod: he began to be mighty on the earth. 11 And Mizraim
begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naph-
tuhim, 12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom
came the Philistines,) and Caphthorim. 13 And Canaan
begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth, 14 The Jebusite also,
and the Amorite, and the Girgashite, 15 And the Hivite,
and the Arkite, and the Sinite, 16 And the Arvadite, and
the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.
¶ 17 The sons of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and
Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and
Gether, and Meshech. 18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah,
and Shelah begat Eber. 19 And to Eber were born two
sons: the name of the one was Peleg; because in his days
the earth was divided: and his brother's name was Jok-
tan. 20 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and
Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, 21 Hadoram also, and Uzal,
and Diklah, 22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these were
the sons of Joktan.
¶ 24 Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah, 25 Eber, Peleg, Reu,
26 Serug, Nahor, Terah, 27 Abram; the same is Abra-
ham. 28 The sons of Abraham; Isaac, and Ishmael.
¶ 29 These are their generations: The firstborn of
Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mib-
sam, 30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and
Tema, 31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the
sons of Ishmael.
¶ 32 Now the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concu-
bine: she bore Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and
Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jok-
shan; Sheba, and Dedan. 33 And the sons of Midian;
Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and
Eldaah. All these are the sons of Keturah. 34 And Abra-
ham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.
¶ 35 The sons of Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush,
and Jaalam, and Korah. 36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman,
and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and
Amalek. 37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah,
Shammah, and Mizzah. 38 And the sons of Seir; Lotan,
and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and
Ezar, and Dishan. 39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and
Homam: and Timna was Lotan's sister. 40 The sons of
Shobal; Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and
Onam. and the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah. 41 The
sons of Anah; Dishon. And the sons of Dishon;
Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. 42 The
sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, and Jakan. The sons of
Dishan; Uz, and Aran.
¶ 43 Now these are the kings that reigned in the
land of Edom before any king reigned over the children
of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city
was Dinhabah. 44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the
son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. 45 And
when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the
Temanites reigned in his stead. 46 And when Husham
was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad, which smote Mid-
ian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the
name of his city was Avith. 47 And when Hadad was
dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. 48 And
when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river
reigned in his stead. 49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-
hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead. 50 And
when Baalhanan was dead, Hadad reigned in his stead:

and the name of his city was Pai; and his wife's name
was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter
of Mezahab.
¶ 51 Hadad died also. And the dukes of Edom were;
duke Timnah, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth, 52 Duke
Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon, 53 Duke Kenaz,
duke Teman, duke Mibzar, 54 Duke Magdiel, duke
Iram. These are the dukes of Edom.

1 The sons of Israel. 3 The posterity of Judah by Tamar. 13 The children of Jesse. 18 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hesron. 21 Hesron's posterity by the daughter of Machir. 25 Jerahmeel's posterity. 34 Sheshan's posterity. 42 another branch of Caleb's posterity. 50 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.

2 These are the sons of Israel; Reuben, Simeon,
Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun, 2 Dan,
Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.
¶ 3 The sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah:
which three were born to him of the daughter of Shua
the Canaanitess. And Er, the firstborn of Judah, was
evil in the sight of the LORD; and he slew him. 4 And
Tamar his daughter in law bore him Pharez and Zerah.
All the sons of Judah were five. 5 The sons of Pharez;
Hezron, and Hamul. 6 And the sons of Zerah; Zimri,
and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five of
them in all. 7 And the sons of Carmi; Achar, the trou-
bler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing accursed.
8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah. 9 The sons also of
Hezron, that were born to him; Jerahmeel, and Ram,
and Chelubai. 10 And Ram begat Amminadab; and
Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of
Judah; 11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat
Boaz, 12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,
¶ 13 And Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abi-
nadab the second, and Shimma the third, 14 Nethaneel
the fourth, Raddai the fifth, 15 Ozem the sixth, David
the seventh: 16 Whose sisters were Zeruiah, and Abigail.
And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asa-
hel, three. 17 And Abigail bore Amasa: and the father of
Amasa was Jether the Ishmeelite.
¶ 18 And Caleb the son of Hezron begat children
of Azubah his wife, and of Jerioth: her sons are these;
Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon. 19 And when Azubah
was dead, Caleb took to him Ephrath, which bore him
Hur. 20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezaleel.
¶ 21 And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter
of Machir the father of Gilead, whom he married when
he was three score years old; and she bore him Segub.
22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities
in the land of Gilead. 23 And he took Geshur, and Aram,
with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the
towns thereof, even three score cities. All these belonged
to the sons of Machir the father of Gilead. 24 And after
that Hezron was dead in Calebephratah, then Abiah
Hezron's wife bore him Ashur the father of Tekoa.
¶ 25 And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of
Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and
Oren, and Ozem, and Ahijah. 26 Jerahmeel had also
another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the
mother of Onam. 27 And the sons of Ram the firstborn
of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. 28 And
the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the
sons of Shammai; Nadab and Abishur. 29 And the
name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bore
him Ahban, and Molid. 30 And the sons of Nadab;
Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.
31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi;
Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai. 32 And
the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and
Jonathan: and Jether died without children. 33 And the
sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons
of Jerahmeel.
¶ 34 Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And
Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was
Jarha. 35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his ser-
vant to wife; and she bore him Attai. 36 And Attai begat
Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad, 37 And Zabad begat
Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed, 38 And Obed begat Jehu,
and Jehu begat Azariah, 39 And Azariah begat Helez, and
Helez begat Eleasah, 40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and
Sisamai begat Shallum, 41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah,
and Jekamiah begat Elishama.
¶ 42 Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerah-
meel were, Mesha his firstborn, which was the father of
Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.
43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and
Rekem, and Shema. 44 And Shema begat Raham, the
father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai. 45 And
the son of Shammai was Maon: and Maon was the
father of Bethzur. 46 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine,
bore Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat
Gazez. 47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham,
and Gesham, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.
48 Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bore Sheber, and
Tirhanah. 49 She bore also Shaaph the father of Mad-
mannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the
father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb was Achsa.
¶ 50 These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur,
the firstborn of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-
jearim. 51 Salma the father of Bethlehem, Hareph the
father of Bethgader. 52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-
jearim had sons; Haroeh, and half of the Manahethites.
53 And the families of Kirjathjearim; the Ithrites, and the
Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of
them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites, 54 The
sons of Salma; Bethlehem, and the Netophathites,
Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Mana-
hethites, the Zorites. 55 And the families of the scribes
which dwelled at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites,

and Suchathites. These are the Kenites that came of
Hemath, the father of the house of Rechab.

1 The sons of David. 10 His line to Zedekiah. 17 The successors of Jeconiah.

3 Now these were the sons of David, which were
born to him in Hebron; the firstborn Amnon, of
Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second Daniel, of Abigail
the Carmelitess: 2 The third, Absalom the son of
Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the
fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith: 3 The fifth, Shep-
hatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife.
4 These six were born to him in Hebron; and there he
reigned seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he
reigned thirty and three years. 5 And these were born to
him in Jerusalem; Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan,
and Solomon, four, of Bathshua the daughter of
Ammiel: 6 Ibhar also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet,
7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, 8 And
Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine. 9 These were
all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines,
and Tamar their sister.

¶ 10 And Solomon's son was Rehoboam, Abia his
son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son, 11 Joram his son,
Ahaziah his son, Joash his son, 12 Amaziah his son,
Azariah his son, Jotham his son, 13 Ahaz his son,
Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son, 14 Amon his son,
Josiah his son. 15 And the sons of Josiah were, the first-
born Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third
Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum. 16 And the sons of
Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.

¶ 17 And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, Salathiel his
son, 18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar,
Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah. 19 And the sons of
Pedaiah were, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of
Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and
Shelomith their sister: 20 And Hashubah, and Ohel,
and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushabhesed, five. 21 And
the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of
Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the
sons of Shechaniah. 22 And the sons of Shechaniah;
Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush, and
Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.
23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hezekiah,
and Azrikam, three. 24 And the sons of Elioenai were,
Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and
Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

1. 11 The posterity of Judah by Caleb the son of Hur. 5 Of Ashur the posthumus son of Hezron. 9 Of Jabez, and his prayer. 21 The posterity of Shelah. 24 The posterity and cities of Simeon. 39 Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.

4 The sons of Judah; Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi,
and Hur, and Shobal. 2 And Reaiah the son of
Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai, and
Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites. 3 And
these were of the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma,
and Idbash: and the name of their sister was
Hazelelponi: 4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and
Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur,
the firstborn of Ephratah, the father of Bethlehem.

¶ 5 And Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives,
Helah and Naarah. 6 And Naarah bore him Ahuzam,
and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These were
the sons of Naarah. 7 And the sons of Helah were,
Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan. 8 And Coz begat
Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the
son of Harum.

¶ 9 And Jabez was more honorable than his broth-
ers: and his mother called his name Jabez, saying,
Because I bore him with sorrow. 10 And Jabez called on
the God of Israel, saying, Oh that you would bless me
indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that your hand might
be with me, and that you would keep me from evil,
that it may not grieve me! And God granted him that
which he requested.

¶ 11 And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat
Mehir, which was the father of Eshton. 12 And Eshton
begat Bethrapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father
of Irnahash. These are the men of Rechah. 13 And the
sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of
Othniel; Hathath. 14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah:
and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the valley of
Charashim; for they were craftsmen. 15 And the sons
of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam:
and the sons of Elah, even Kenaz. 16 And the sons of
Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.
17 And the sons of Ezra were, Jether, and Mered, and
Epher, and Jalon: and she bore Miriam, and Sham-
mai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa. 18 And his
wife Jehudijah bore Jered the father of Gedor, and
Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of
Zanoah. And these are the sons of Bithiah the daugh-
ter of Pharaoh, which Mered took. 19 And the sons of
his wife Hodiah the sister of Naham, the father of
Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.
20 And the sons of Shimon were, Amnon, and Rin-
nah, Benhanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi were,
Zoheth, and Benzoheth.

¶ 21 The sons of Shelah the son of Judah were, Er
the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mare-
shah, and the families of the house of them that worked
fine linen, of the house of Ashbea, 22 And Jokim, and
the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had
the dominion in Moab, and Jashubilehem. And these
are ancient things. 23 These were the potters, and those
that dwelled among plants and hedges: there they
dwelled with the king for his work.

¶ 24 The sons of Simeon were, Nemuel, and Jamin,

Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul: 25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his
son, Mishma his son. 26 And the sons of Mishma;
Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.
27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters: but
his brothers had not many children, neither did all their
family multiply, like to the children of Judah. 28 And
they dwelled at Beersheba, and Moladah, and Haz-
arshual, 29 And at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad,
30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,
31 And at Bethmarcaboth, and Hazarsusim, and at
Bethbirei, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities to
the reign of David. 32 And their villages were, Etam,
and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities:
33 And all their villages that were round about the same
cities, to Baal. These were their habitations, and their
genealogy. 34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah,
the son of Amaziah, 35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of
Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel, 36 And
Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah,
and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah, 37 And Ziza the
son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the
son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah; 38 These men-
tioned by their names were princes in their families:
and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

¶ 39 And they went to the entrance of Gedor, even
to the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their
flocks. 40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the
land was wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for they of
Ham had dwelled there of old. 41 And these written by
name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and
smote their tents, and the habitations that were found
there, and destroyed them utterly to this day, and
dwelled in their rooms: because there was pasture there
for their flocks. 42 And some of them, even of the sons
of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, hav-
ing for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and
Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi. 43 And they
smote the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and
dwelled there to this day.

1 The line of Reuben (who lost his birthright) unto the captivity. 9 Their habitation and conquest of the Hagarites. 11 The chief men, and habitations of Gad. 18 The number and conquest of Reuben, Gad, and the half of Manasseh. 23 The habitations and chief men of that half tribe. 25 Their captivity for their sin.

5 Now the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel,
(for he was the firstborn; but for as much as he
defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given to the
sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is
not to be reckoned after the birthright. 2 For Judah pre-
vailed above his brothers, and of him came the chief
ruler; but the birthright was Joseph's:) 3 The sons, I say,
of Reuben the firstborn of Israel were, Hanoch, and
Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi. 4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah
his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son, 5 Micah his son,
Reaia his son, Baal his son, 6 Beerah his son, whom Til-
gathpilneser king of Assyria carried away captive: he
was prince of the Reubenites. 7 And his brothers by
their families, when the genealogy of their generations
was reckoned, were the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,
8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son
of Joel, who dwelled in Aroer, even to Nebo and
Baalmeon: 9 And eastward he inhabited to the entering
in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because
their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead.
10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the
Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelled in
their tents throughout all the east land of Gilead.

¶ 11 And the children of Gad dwelled over against
them, in the land of Bashan to Salcah: 12 Joel the chief,
and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in
Bashan. 13 And their brothers of the house of their
fathers were, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and
Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven. 14 These
are the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of
Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son
of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz; 15 Ahi the
son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of
their fathers. 16 And they dwelled in Gilead in Bashan,
and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, on
their borders. 17 All these were reckoned by genealogies
in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of
Jeroboam king of Israel.

¶ 18 The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half
the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear
buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skillful
in war, were four and forty thousand seven hundred
and three score, that went out to the war. 19 And they
made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Nephish,
and Nodab. 20 And they were helped against them, and
the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all
that were with them: for they cried to God in the bat-
tle, and he was entreated of them; because they put
their trust in him. 21 And they took away their cattle; of
their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred
and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of
men an hundred thousand. 22 For there fell down many
slain, because the war was of God. And they dwelled in
their steads until the captivity.

¶ 23 And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh
dwelled in the land: they increased from Bashan to
Baalhermon and Senir, and to mount Hermon. 24 And
these were the heads of the house of their fathers, even
Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah,
and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valor,
famous men, and heads of the house of their fathers.

¶ 25 And they transgressed against the God of their
fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the peo-
ple of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul
king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgathpilneser king of
Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reuben-
ites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh,
and brought them to Halah, and Habor, and Hara,
and to the river Gozan, to this day.

1 The sons of Levi. 4 The line of the priests unto the captivity: 16 The families of Gershom, Merari, and Kohath. 49 The office of Aaron and his line unto Ahimaaz, 54 The cities of the priests and Levites.

6 The sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.
2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and
Hebron, and Uzziel. 3 And the children of Amram;
Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of
Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.
¶ 4 Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat
Abishua, 5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki
begat Uzzi, 6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah
begat Meraioth, 7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and
Amariah begat Ahitub, 8 And Ahitub begat Zadok,
and Zadok begat Ahimaaz, 9 And Ahimaaz begat
Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan, 10 And Johanan
begat Azariah, (he it is that executed the priest's office
in the temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem:)
11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat
Ahitub, 12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat
Shallum, 13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah
begat Azariah, 14 And Azariah begat Seraiah, and Sera-
iah begat Jehozadak, 15 And Jehozadak went into cap-
tivity, when the LORD carried away Judah and
Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.
¶ 16 The sons of Levi; Gershom, Kohath, and Mer-
ari. 17 And these be the names of the sons of Gershom;
Libni, and Shimei. 18 And the sons of Kohath were,
Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. 19 The sons
of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these are the families
of the Levites according to their fathers. 20 Of Gershom;
Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son, 21 Joah his
son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son. 22 The
sons of Kohath; Amminadab his son, Korah his son,
Assir his son, 23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son,
and Assir his son, 24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziah
his son, and Shaul his son. 25 And the sons of Elkanah;
Amasai, and Ahimoth. 26 As for Elkanah: the sons of
Elkanah; Zophai his son, and Nahath his son, 27 Eliab his
son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. 28 And the sons of
Samuel; the firstborn Vashni, and Abiah. 29 The sons of
Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his
son, 30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.
31 And these are they whom David set over the service of
song in the house of the LORD, after that the ark had
rest. 32 And they ministered before the dwelling place of
the tabernacle of the congregation with singing, until
Solomon had built the house of the LORD in
Jerusalem: and then they waited on their office according
to their order. 33 And these are they that waited with
their children. Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman a
singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel, 34 The son of
Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of
Toah, 35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of
Mahath, the son of Amasai, 36 The son of Elkanah, the
son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,
37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebias-
aph, the son of Korah, 38 The son of Izhar, the son of
Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel. 39 And his
brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, even Asaph
the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea, 40 The son of
Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,
41 The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,
42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of
Shimei, 43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the
son of Levi. 44 And their brothers the sons of Merari
stood on the left hand: Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of
Abdi, the son of Malluch, 45 The son of Hashabiah, the
son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah, 46 The son of Amzi,
the son of Bani, the son of Shamer, 47 The son of Mahli,
the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.
48 Their brothers also the Levites were appointed to all
manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.
¶ 49 But Aaron and his sons offered on the altar of
the burnt offering, and on the altar of incense, and
were appointed for all the work of the place most holy,
and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all
that Moses the servant of God had commanded. 50 And
these are the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas
his son, Abishua his son, 51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son,
Zerahiah his son, 52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son,
Ahitub his son, 53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.
¶ 54 Now these are their dwelling places through-
out their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of
the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.
55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah,
and the suburbs thereof round about it. 56 But the
fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to
Caleb the son of Jephunneh. 57 And to the sons of
Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, namely, Hebron,
the city of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and
Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs, 58 And Hilen
with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs, 59 And
Ashan with her suburbs, and Bethshemesh with her
suburbs: 60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba
with her suburbs, and Alemeth with her suburbs, and
Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout
their families were thirteen cities. 61 And to the sons of
Kohath, which were left of the family of that tribe,
were cities given out of the half tribe, namely, out of
the half tribe of Manasseh, by lot, ten cities. 62 And to
the sons of Gershom throughout their families out of
the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and

out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of
Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities. 63 To the sons of
Merari were given by lot, throughout their families, out
of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad,
and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. 64 And
the children of Israel gave to the Levites these cities
with their suburbs. 65 And they gave by lot out of the
tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of
the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the chil-
dren of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by their
names. 66 And the residue of the families of the sons of
Kohath had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of
Ephraim. 67 And they gave to them, of the cities of
refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs;
they gave also Gezer with her suburbs, 68 And Jok-
meam with her suburbs, and Bethhoron with her sub-
urbs, 69 And Aijalon with her suburbs, and
Gathrimmon with her suburbs: 70 And out of the half
tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam
with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the
sons of Kohath. 71 To the sons of Gershom were given
out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan
in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her
suburbs: 72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh
with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs, 73 And
Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her sub-
urbs: 74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her
suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs, 75 And Hukok
with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs: 76 And
out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her
suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kir-
jathaim with her suburbs. 77 To the rest of the children
of Merari were given out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rim-
mon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs: 78 And
on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of
Jordan, were given them out of the tribe of Reuben,
Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah
with her suburbs, 79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs,
and Mephaath with her suburbs: 80 And out of the
tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and
Mahanaim with her suburbs, 81 And Heshbon with her
suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

1 The sons of Issachar, 6 Of Benjamin, 13 Of Naphtali, 14 Of Manasseh, 20. 24 And of Ephraim. 21 The calamity of Ephraim by the men of Gath. 23 Beriah is born. 28 Ephraim's habitations. 30 The sons of Asher.

7 Now the sons of Issachar were, Tola, and Puah,
Jashub, and Shimrom, four. 2 And the sons of Tola;
Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam,
and Shemuel, heads of their father's house, to wit, of
Tola: they were valiant men of might in their genera-
tions; whose number was in the days of David two and
twenty thousand and six hundred. 3 And the sons of
Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and
Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men.
4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of
their fathers, were bands of soldiers for war, six and
thirty thousand men: for they had many wives and sons.
5 And their brothers among all the families of Issachar
were valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their
genealogies fourscore and seven thousand.

¶ 6 The sons of Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and
Jediael, three. 7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi,
and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the
house of their fathers, mighty men of valor; and were
reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thou-
sand and thirty and four. 8 And the sons of Becher;
Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and
Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and
Alameth. All these are the sons of Becher. 9 And the
number of them, after their genealogy by their genera-
tions, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men
of valor, was twenty thousand and two hundred. 10 The
sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan;
Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and
Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar. 11 All these the
sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty
men of valor, were seventeen thousand and two hun-
dred soldiers, fit to go out for war and battle. 12 Shup-
pim also, and Huppim, the children of Ir, and
Hushim, the sons of Aher.

¶ 13 The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and
Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

¶ 14 The sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she
bore: (but his concubine the Aramitess bore Machir
the father of Gilead: 15 And Machir took to wife the sis-
ter of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name was
Maachah;) and the name of the second was Zelophe-
had: and Zelophehad had daughters. 16 And Maachah
the wife of Machir bore a son, and she called his name
Peresh; and the name of his brother was Sheresh; and
his sons were Ulam and Rakem. 17 And the sons of
Ulam; Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead, the son of
Machir, the son of Manasseh. 18 And his sister Ham-
moleketh bore Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.
19 And the sons of Shemidah were, Ahian, and
Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

¶ 20 And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and
Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son,
and Tahath his son,

¶ 21 And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and
Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath that were born
in that land slew, because they came down to take away
their cattle. 22 And Ephraim their father mourned
many days, and his brothers came to comfort him.

¶ 23 And when he went in to his wife, she con-
ceived, and bore a son, and he called his name Beriah,
because it went evil with his house. 24 (And his daugh-
ter was Sherah, who built Bethhoron the nether, and

the upper, and Uzzensherah.) 25 And Rephah was his
son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his
son. 26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his
son. 27 Non his son, Jehoshuah his son.

¶ 28 And their possessions and habitations were,
Bethel and the towns thereof, and eastward Naaran,
and westward Gezer, with the towns thereof; Shechem
also and the towns thereof, to Gaza and the towns
thereof: 29 And by the borders of the children of Man-
asseh, Bethshean and her towns, Taanach and her
towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In
these dwelled the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

¶ 30 The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Isuah, and
Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. 31 And the sons
of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who is the father of
Birzavith. 32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and
Hotham, and Shua their sister. 33 And the sons of
Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These are the
children of Japhlet. 34 And the sons of Shamer; Ahi, and
Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram. 35 And the sons of his
brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and
Amal. 36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher,
and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah, 37 Bezer, and Hod, and
Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah,
and Ara. 39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel,
and Rezia. 40 All these were the children of Asher,
heads of their father's house, choice and mighty men of
valor, chief of the princes. And the number through-
out the genealogy of them that were apt to the war and
to battle was twenty and six thousand men.

1 The sons and chief men of Benjamin. 33 The stock of Saul and Jonathan.

8 Now Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the
second, and Aharah the third, 2 Nohah the fourth,
and Rapha the fifth. 3 And the sons of Bela were, Addar,
and Gera, and Abihud, 4 And Abishua, and Naaman,
and Ahoah, 5 And Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram.
6 And these are the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of
the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed
them to Manahath: 7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and
Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.
8 And Shaharaim begat children in the country of Moab,
after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara were his
wives. 9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and
Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham, 10 And Jeuz, and
Shachia, and Mirma. These were his sons, heads of the
fathers. 11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.
12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed,
who built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof:
13 Beriah also, and Shema, who were heads of the fathers
of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhab-
itants of Gath: 14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,
15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader, 16 And Michael,
and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah; 17 And Zeba-
diah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber, 18 Ish-
merai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;
19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi, 20 And Elienai, and
Zilthai, and Eliel, 21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shim-
rath, the sons of Shimhi; 22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and
Eliel, 23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan, 24 And
Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah, 25 And Iphedeiah,
and Penuel, the sons of Shashak; 26 And Shamsherai, and
Shehariah, and Athaliah, 27 And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and
Zichri, the sons of Jeroham. 28 These were heads of the
fathers, by their generations, chief men. These dwelled in
Jerusalem. 29 And at Gibeon dwelled the father of
Gibeon; whose wife's name was Maachah: 30 And his
firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and
Nadab, 31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher. 32 And
Mikloth begat Shimeah. And these also dwelled with
their brothers in Jerusalem, over against them.

¶ 33 And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and
Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab,
and Eshbaal. 34 And the son of Jonathan was Merib-
baal; and Meribbaal begat Micah. 35 And the sons of
Micah were, Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz.
36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat
Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat
Moza, 37 And Moza begat Binea: Rapha was his son,
Eleasah his son, Azel his son: 38 And Azel had six sons,
whose names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ish-
mael, and Shearіah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these
were the sons of Azel. 39 And the sons of Eshek his
brother were, Ulam his firstborn, Jehush the second,
and Eliphelet the third. 40 And the sons of Ulam were
mighty men of valor, archers, and had many sons, and
sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. All these are of the
sons of Benjamin.

1 The original of Israel's and Judah's genealogies. 2 The Israelites, 10 the priests, 14 and the Levites, with Nethinims which dwelt in Jerusalem. 27 The charge of certain Levites. 35 The stock of Saul and Jonathan.

9 So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and,
behold, they were written in the book of the kings
of Israel and Judah, who were carried away to Babylon
for their transgression.

¶ 2 Now the first inhabitants that dwelled in their
possessions in their cities were, the Israelites, the
priests, Levites, and the Nethinims. 3 And in Jerusalem
dwelled of the children of Judah, and of the children of
Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Man-
asseh; 4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri,
the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of
Pharez the son of Judah. 5 And of the Shilonites; Asa-
iah the firstborn, and his sons. 6 And of the sons of
Zerah; Jeuel, and their brothers, six hundred and
ninety. 7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of

Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah,
8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of
Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of
Shephathiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah;
9 And their brothers, according to their generations,
nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men were
chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

¶ 10 And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and
Jachin, 11 And Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of
Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the
son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God; 12 And
Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son
of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of
Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of
Meshillemith, the son of Immer; 13 And their brothers,
heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and
seven hundred and three score; very able men for the
work of the service of the house of God.

14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Has-
shub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the
sons of Merari; 15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal,
and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the
son of Asaph; 16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the
son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the
son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelled in the vil-
lages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters were, Shallum, and Akkub, and
Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brothers: Shallum was
the chief; 18 Who till now waited in the king's gate east-
ward: they were porters in the companies of the chil-
dren of Levi. 19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son
of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brothers, of the
house of his father, the Korahites, were over the work
of the service, keepers of the gates of the tabernacle:
and their fathers, being over the host of the LORD,
were keepers of the entry. 20 And Phinehas the son of
Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, and the
LORD was with him. 21 And Zechariah the son of
Meshelemiah was porter of the door of the tabernacle
of the congregation. 22 All these which were chosen to
be porters in the gates were two hundred and twelve.
These were reckoned by their genealogy in their vil-
lages, whom David and Samuel the seer did ordain in
their set office. 23 So they and their children had the
oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD,
namely, the house of the tabernacle, by wards. 24 In
four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west,
north, and south. 25 And their brothers, which were in
their villages, were to come after seven days from time
to time with them. 26 For these Levites, the four chief
porters, were in their set office, and were over the cham-
bers and treasuries of the house of God.

¶ 27 And they lodged round about the house of
God, because the charge was on them, and the opening
thereof every morning pertained to them. 28 And certain
of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that
they should bring them in and out by tale. 29 Some of
them also were appointed to oversee the vessels, and all
the instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and
the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the
spices. 30 And some of the sons of the priests made the
ointment of the spices. 31 And Mattithiah, one of the
Levites, who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite,
had the set office over the things that were made in the
pans. 32 And other of their brothers, of the sons of the
Kohathites, were over the show bread, to prepare it every
sabbath. 33 And these are the singers, chief of the fathers
of the Levites, who remaining in the chambers were free:
for they were employed in that work day and night.
34 These chief fathers of the Levites were chief through-
out their generations; these dwelled at Jerusalem.

¶ 35 And in Gibeon dwelled the father of Gibeon,
Jehiel, whose wife's name was Maachah: 36 And his
firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal,
and Ner, and Nadab. 37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and
Zechariah, and Mikloth. 38 And Mikloth begat
Shimeam. And they also dwelled with their brothers at
Jerusalem, over against their brothers. 39 And Ner begat
Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan,
and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal. 40 And
the son of Jonathan was Meribbaal: and Meribbaal
begat Micah. 41 And the sons of Micah were, Pithon,
and Melech, and Tahrea, and Ahaz. 42 And Ahaz begat
Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and
Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza; 43 And Moza begat
Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his
son. 44 And Azel had six sons, whose names are these,
Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and
Obadiah, and Hanan: these were the sons of Azel.

1 Saul's overthrow and death. 8 The Philistines triumph over Saul. 11 The kindness of Jabesh Gilead, towards Saul and his sons. 13 Saul's sin for which the kingdom was translated from him to David.

10 Now the Philistines fought against Israel; and
the men of Israel fled from before the
Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.
2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and
after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and
Abinadab, and Malchishua, the sons of Saul. 3 And
the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit
him, and he was wounded of the archers. 4 Then said
Saul to his armor bearer, Draw your sword, and thrust
me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come
and abuse me. But his armor bearer would not; for he
was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell on it.
5 And when his armor bearer saw that Saul was dead,
he fell likewise on the sword, and died. 6 So Saul died,
and his three sons, and all his house died together.
7 And when all the men of Israel that were in the val-

ley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were
dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the
Philistines came and dwelled in them.

¶ 8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the
Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul
and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa. 9 And when they
had stripped him, they took his head, and his armor,
and sent into the land of the Philistines round about,
to carry tidings to their idols, and to the people. 10 And
they put his armor in the house of their gods, and fas-
tened his head in the temple of Dagon.

¶ 11 And when all Jabeshgilead heard all that the
Philistines had done to Saul, 12 They arose, all the
valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the
bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and
buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted
seven days.

¶ 13 So Saul died for his transgression which he
committed against the LORD, even against the word
of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking
counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to inquire of
it; 14 And inquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew
him, and turned the kingdom to David the son of Jesse.

1 David by a general consent is made king at Hebron,
4 He wins the castle of Zion from the Jebusites, by
Joab's valor. 10 A catalogue of David's mighty men.

11 Then all Israel gathered themselves to David to
Hebron, saying, Behold, we are your bone and
your flesh. 2 And moreover in time past, even when
Saul was king, you were he that led out and brought in
Israel: and the LORD your God said to you, You shall
feed my people Israel, and you shall be ruler over my
people Israel. 3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to
the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with
them in Hebron before the LORD; and they anointed
David king over Israel, according to the word of the
LORD by Samuel.

¶ 4 And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem,
which is Jebus; where the Jebusites were, the inhabitants
of the land. 5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David,
You shall not come here. Nevertheless David took the
castle of Zion, which is the city of David. 6 And David
said, Whoever smites the Jebusites first shall be chief and
captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and
was chief. 7 And David dwelled in the castle; therefore
they called it the city of David. 8 And he built the city
round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab
repaired the rest of the city. 9 So David waxed greater and
greater: for the LORD of hosts was with him.

¶ 10 These also are the chief of the mighty men
whom David had, who strengthened themselves with
him in his kingdom, and with all Israel, to make him
king, according to the word of the LORD concerning
Israel. 11 And this is the number of the mighty men
whom David had; Jashobeam, an Hachmonite, the
chief of the captains: he lifted up his spear against three
hundred slain by him at one time. 12 And after him was
Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who was one of
the three mighty men. 13 He was with David at Pas-
dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered
together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of
barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines.
14 And they set themselves in the middle of that parcel,
and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the
LORD saved them by a great deliverance.

¶ 15 Now three of the thirty captains went down
to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and
the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of
Rephaim. 16 And David was then in the hold, and the
Philistines' garrison was then at Bethlehem. 17 And
David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me
drink of the water of the well of Bethlehem, that is at
the gate! 18 And the three broke through the host of
the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of
Bethlehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and
brought it to David: but David would not drink of it,
but poured it out to the LORD. 19 And said, My God
forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink
the blood of these men that have put their lives in
jeopardy? for with the jeopardy of their lives they
brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These
things did these three mightiest.

¶ 20 And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief
of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hun-
dred, he slew them, and had a name among the three.
21 Of the three, he was more honorable than the two;
for he was their captain: however, he attained not to
the first three. 22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son
of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done many acts;
he slew two lion like men of Moab: also he went down
and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day. 23 And he slew
an Egyptian, a man of great stature, five cubits high;
and in the Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's
beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and
plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew
him with his own spear. 24 These things did Benaiah
the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three
mighty men. 25 Behold, he was honorable among the
thirty, but attained not to the first three: and David set
him over his guard.

¶ 26 Also the valiant men of the armies were, Asa-
hel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of
Bethlehem, 27 Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the
Pelonite, 28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer
the Antothite, 29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Aho-
hite, 30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of
Baanah the Netophathite, 31 Ithai the son of Ribai of
Gibeah, that pertained to the children of Benjamin,
Benaiah the Pirathonite, 32 Hurai of the brooks of

Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite, 33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite, 34 The sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite, 35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur, 36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite, 37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai, 38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Haggeri, 39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armor bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah, 40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, 41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai, 42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him, 43 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite, 44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite, 45 Jediael the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite, 46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite, 47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

1 The companies that came to David at Ziklag. 23 The armies that came to him at Hebron.

12 Now these are they that came to David to Ziklag, while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish: and they were among the mighty men, helpers of the war. 2 They were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in hurling stones and shooting arrows out of a bow, even of Saul's brothers of Benjamin. 3 The chief was Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite. 4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite, 5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite, 6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites, 7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor. 8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves to David into the hold to the wilderness men of might, and men of war fit for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and were as swift as the roes on the mountains; 9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third, 10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, 11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh, 12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, 13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh. 14 These were of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: one of the least was over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand. 15 These are they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had overflowed all his banks; and they put to flight all them of the valleys, both toward the east, and toward the west.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold to David. 17 And David went out to meet them, and answered and said to them, If you be come peaceably to me to help me, my heart shall be knit to you: but if you be come to betray me to my enemies, seeing there is no wrong in my hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it. 18 Then the spirit came on Amasai, who was chief of the captains, and he said, Your are we, David, and on your side, you son of Jesse: peace, peace be to you, and peace be to your helpers; for your God helps you. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

19 And there fell some of Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines on advisement sent him away, saying, He will fall to his master Saul to the jeopardy of our heads.

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that were of Manasseh. 21 And they helped David against the band of the rovers: for they were all mighty men of valor, and were captains in the host. 22 For at that time day by day there came to David to help him, until it was a great host, like the host of God.

¶ 23 And these are the numbers of the bands that were ready armed to the war, and came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD. 24 The children of Judah that bore shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred, ready armed to the war. 25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valor for the war, seven thousand and one hundred. 26 Of the children of Levi four thousand and six hundred. 27 And Jehoiada was the leader of the Aaronites, and with him were three thousand and seven hundred; 28 And Zadok, a young man mighty of valor, and of his father's house twenty and two captains. 29 And of the children of Benjamin, the kindred of Saul, three thousand: for till now the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul. 30 And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valor, famous throughout the house of their fathers. 31 And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David king. 32 And of the children of Issachar, which were men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brothers were at their commandment. 33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could keep rank: they were not of double heart. 34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand. 35 And of the Danites expert in war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred. 36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand. 37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the

Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all
manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hun-
dred and twenty thousand. 38 All these men of war,
that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to
Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the
rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king.
39 And there they were with David three days, eating
and drinking: for their brothers had prepared for them.
40 Moreover they that were near them, even to Issachar
and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses,
and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, and meat,
meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine,
and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for there was
joy in Israel.

1 David fetches the Ark with great solemnity from Kiriath-jearim. 9 Uzza being smitten, the Ark is left at the house of Obed-Edom.

13 And David consulted with the captains of
thousands and hundreds, and with every
leader. 2 And David said to all the congregation of
Israel, If it seem good to you, and that it be of the
LORD our God, let us send abroad to our brothers
every where, that are left in all the land of Israel, and
with them also to the priests and Levites which are in
their cities and suburbs, that they may gather them-
selves to us: 3 And let us bring again the ark of our God
to us: for we inquired not at it in the days of Saul.
4 And all the congregation said that they would do so:
for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people. 5 So
David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of
Egypt even to the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark
of God from Kirjathjearim. 6 And David went up, and
all Israel, to Baalah, that is, to Kirjathjearim, which
belonged to Judah, to bring up there the ark of God
the LORD, that dwells between the cherubim, whose
name is called on it. 7 And they carried the ark of God
in a new cart out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza
and Ahio drove the cart. 8 And David and all Israel
played before God with all their might, and with
singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with
tambourines, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

¶ 9 And when they came to the threshing floor of
Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for
the oxen stumbled. 10 And the anger of the LORD was
kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he
put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.
11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had
made a breach on Uzza: why that place is called
Perezuzza to this day. 12 And David was afraid of God
that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God
home to me? 13 So David brought not the ark home to
himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the
house of Obededom the Gittite. 14 And the ark of God
remained with the family of Obededom in his house
three months. And the LORD blessed the house of
Obededom, and all that he had.

1 Hiram's kindness to David. 2 David's felicity in people, wives and children. 8 His two victories against the Philistines.

14 Now Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to
David, and timber of cedars, with masons and
carpenters, to build him an house. 2 And David per-
ceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over
Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because
of his people Israel.

¶ 3 And David took more wives at Jerusalem: and
David begat more sons and daughters. 4 Now these
are the names of his children which he had in
Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and
Solomon, 5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,
6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, 7 And
Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

¶ 8 And when the Philistines heard that David was
anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to
seek David. And David heard of it, and went out against
them. 9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves
in the valley of Rephaim. 10 And David inquired of God,
saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? And will you
deliver them into my hand? And the LORD said to him,
Go up; for I will deliver them into your hand. 11 So they
came up to Baalperazim; and David smote them there.
Then David said, God has broken in on my enemies by
my hand like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they
called the name of that place Baalperazim. 12 And when
they had left their gods there, David gave a command-
ment, and they were burned with fire. 13 And the
Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the val-
ley. 14 Therefore David inquired again of God; and God
said to him, Go not up after them; turn away from
them, and come on them over against the mulberry trees.
15 And it shall be, when you shall hear a sound of going
in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then you shall go
out to battle: for God is gone forth before you to smite
the host of the Philistines. 16 David therefore did as God
commanded him: and they smote the host of the
Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer. 17 And the fame
of David went out into all lands; and the LORD
brought the fear of him on all nations.

1 David having prepared a place for the Ark, orders the priests and Levites to bring it from Obed-Edom. 25 He performs the solemnity thereof with great joy. 29 Michal despises him.

15 And David made him houses in the city of
David, and prepared a place for the ark of God,
and pitched for it a tent. 2 Then David said, None
ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites: for them
has the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to

minister to him for ever. 3 And David gathered all Israel
together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the
LORD to his place, which he had prepared for it.
4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the
Levites: 5 Of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and
his brothers an hundred and twenty: 6 Of the sons of
Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brothers two hundred
and twenty: 7 Of the sons of Gershom; Joel the chief
and his brothers an hundred and thirty: 8 Of the sons
of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brothers two
hundred: 9 Of the sons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and
his brothers fourscore: 10 Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brothers an hundred and
twelve. 11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the
priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel,
Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab, 12 And said to
them, You are the chief of the fathers of the Levites:
sanctify yourselves, both you and your brothers, that
you may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel
to the place that I have prepared for it. 13 For because
you did it not at the first, the LORD our God made a
breach on us, for that we sought him not after the due
order. 14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.
15 And the children of the Levites bore the ark of God
on their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Moses
commanded according to the word of the LORD.

16 And David spoke to the chief of the Levites to
appoint their brothers to be the singers with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals,
sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy. 17 So the
Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his
brothers, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons
of Merari their brothers, Ethan the son of Kushaiah;
18 And with them their brothers of the second degree,
Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and
Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah,
and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and
Obededom, and Jeiel, the porters. 19 So the singers,
Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, were appointed to sound
with cymbals of brass; 20 And Zechariah, and Aziel, and
Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and
Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth;
21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and
Obededom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps on the
Sheminith to excel. 22 And Chenaniah, chief of the
Levites, was for song: he instructed about the song,
because he was skillful. 23 And Berechiah and Elkanah
were doorkeepers for the ark. 24 And Shebaniah, and
Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and
Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did
blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and
Obededom and Jehiah were doorkeepers for the ark.

¶ 25 So David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the
covenant of the LORD out of the house of Obededom
with joy. 26 And it came to pass, when God helped the
Levites that bore the ark of the covenant of the LORD,
that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams. 27 And
David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the
Levites that bore the ark, and the singers, and
Chenaniah the master of the song with the singers:
David also had on him an ephod of linen. 28 Thus all
Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD
with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with
trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with
psalteries and harps.

¶ 29 And it came to pass, as the ark of the covenant
of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal,
the daughter of Saul looking out at a window saw king
David dancing and playing: and she despised him in
her heart.

1 David's festival sacrifice. 4 He orders a choir to sing thanksgiving, 7 The Psalm of Thanksgiving. 37 He appoints Ministers, Porters, priests and Musicians, to attend continually on the Ark.

16 So they brought the ark of God, and set it in
the middle of the tent that David had pitched
for it: and they offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before God. 2 And when David had made an end
of offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings,
he blessed the people in the name of the LORD. 3 And
he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman,
to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh,
and a flagon of wine.

¶ 4 And he appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to
thank and praise the LORD God of Israel: 5 Asaph the
chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and
Benaiah, and Obededom: and Jeiel with psalteries and
with harps; but Asaph made a sound with cymbals;
6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets
continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

¶ 7 Then on that day David delivered first this
psalm to thank the LORD into the hand of Asaph and
his brothers. 8 Give thanks to the LORD, call on his
name, make known his deeds among the people. 9 Sing
to him, sing psalms to him, talk you of all his wondrous
works. 10 Glory you in his holy name: let the heart of
them rejoice that seek the LORD. 11 Seek the LORD
and his strength, seek his face continually. 12 Remember
his marvelous works that he has done, his wonders, and
the judgments of his mouth; 13 O you seed of Israel his
servant, you children of Jacob, his chosen ones. 14 He is
the LORD our God; his judgments are in all the earth.
15 Be you mindful always of his covenant; the word
which he commanded to a thousand generations;
16 Even of the covenant which he made with Abraham,

and of his oath to Isaac; 17 And has confirmed the same
to Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting
covenant, 18 Saying, To you will I give the land of
Canaan, the lot of your inheritance; 19 When you were
but few, even a few, and strangers in it. 20 And when
they went from nation to nation, and from one king-
dom to another people; 21 He suffered no man to do
them wrong: yes, he reproved kings for their sakes,
22 Saying, Touch not my anointed, and do my prophets
no harm. 23 Sing to the LORD, all the earth; show
forth from day to day his salvation. 24 Declare his glory
among the heathen; his marvelous works among all
nations. 25 For great is the LORD, and greatly to be
praised: he also is to be feared above all gods. 26 For all
the gods of the people are idols: but the LORD made
the heavens. 27 Glory and honor are in his presence;
strength and gladness are in his place. 28 Give to the
LORD, you kindreds of the people, give to the LORD
glory and strength. 29 Give to the LORD the glory due
to his name: bring an offering, and come before him:
worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness. 30 Fear
before him, all the earth: the world also shall be stable,
that it be not moved. 31 Let the heavens be glad, and let
the earth rejoice: and let men say among the nations,
The LORD reigns. 32 Let the sea roar, and the fullness
thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all that is therein.
33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the pres-
ence of the LORD, because he comes to judge the
earth. 34 O give thanks to the LORD; for he is good; for
his mercy endures for ever. 35 And say you, Save us, O
God of our salvation, and gather us together, and
deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to
your holy name, and glory in your praise. 36 Blessed be
the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever. And all the
people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.

¶ 37 So he left there before the ark of the covenant
of the LORD Asaph and his brothers, to minister
before the ark continually, as every day's work required:
38 And Obededom with their brothers, three score and
eight; Obededom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah
to be porters: 39 And Zadok the priest, and his brothers
the priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD in the
high place that was at Gibeon, 40 To offer burnt offer-
ings to the LORD on the altar of the burnt offering
continually morning and evening, and to do according
to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he
commanded Israel; 41 And with them Heman and
Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were
expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD,
because his mercy endures for ever; 42 And with them
Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for
those that should make a sound, and with musical
instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun were
porters. 43 And all the people departed every man to his
house: and David returned to bless his house.

1 Nathan first approving the purpose of David, to build God an house, 3 after by the word of God forbids him. 11 He promises him blessings and benefits in his seed. 16 David's prayer and thanksgiving.

17 Now it came to pass, as David sat in his house,
that David said to Nathan the prophet, See, I
dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant
of the LORD remains under curtains. 2 Then Nathan
said to David, Do all that is in your heart; for God is
with you.

¶ 3 And it came to pass the same night, that the
word of God came to Nathan, saying, 4 Go and tell
David my servant, Thus says the LORD, You shall not
build me an house to dwell in: 5 For I have not dwelled
in an house since the day that I brought up Israel to
this day; but have gone from tent to tent, and from one
tabernacle to another. 6 Wherever I have walked with
all Israel, spoke I a word to any of the judges of Israel,
whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why
have you not built me an house of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus shall you say to my servant
David, Thus says the LORD of hosts, I took you from
the sheepcote, even from following the sheep, that you
should be ruler over my people Israel: 8 And I have been
with you wherever you have walked, and have cut off all
your enemies from before you, and have made you a
name like the name of the great men that are in the
earth. 9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel,
and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place,
and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children
of wickedness waste them any more, as at the begin-
ning, 10 And since the time that I commanded judges to
be over my people Israel. Moreover I will subdue all
your enemies. Furthermore I tell you that the LORD
will build you an house.

¶ 11 And it shall come to pass, when your days be
expired that you must go to be with your fathers, that I
will raise up your seed after you, which shall be of your
sons; and I will establish his kingdom. 12 He shall build
me an house, and I will establish his throne for ever. 13 I
will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not
take my mercy away from him, as I took it from him
that was before you: 14 But I will settle him in my house
and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be
established for ever more. 15 According to all these
words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan
speak to David.

¶ 16 And David the king came and sat before the
LORD, and said, Who am I, O LORD God, and what is
my house, that you have brought me till now? 17 And yet
this was a small thing in your eyes, O God; for you have
also spoken of your servant's house for a great while to
come, and have regarded me according to the estate of a
man of high degree, O LORD God. 18 What can David
speak more to you for the honor of your servant? for you

know your servant. 19 O LORD, for your servant's sake,
and according to your own heart, have you done all this
greatness, in making known all these great things. 20 O
LORD, there is none like you, neither is there any God
beside you, according to all that we have heard with our
ears. 21 And what one nation in the earth is like your people Israel, whom God went to redeem to be his own people, to make you a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before your people whom you have redeemed out of Egypt? 22 For your people Israel did you make your own people for ever; and you, LORD, became their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that you have spoken concerning your servant and concerning his house be established for ever, and do as you have said. 24 Let it even be established, that your name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God of Israel, even a God to Israel: and let the house of David your servant be established before you. 25 For you, O my God, have told your servant that you will build him an house: therefore your servant has found in his heart to pray before you. 26 And now, LORD, you are God, and have promised this goodness to your servant: 27 Now therefore let it please you to bless the house of your servant, that it may be before you for ever: for you bless, O LORD, and it shall be blessed for ever.

1 David subdues the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 He smites Hadadezer and the Syrians. 9 Tou sends Hadoram with presents to bless David. 11 The presents and the spoil, David dedicates to God. 13 He puts garrisons in Edom. 14 David's officers.

18 Now after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines. 2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts.

¶ 3 And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah to Hamath, as he went to establish his dominion by the river Euphrates. 4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also hamstrung all the chariot horses, but reserved of them an hundred chariots. 5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. 6 Then David put garrisons in Syriadamascus; and the Syrians became David's servants, and brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David wherever he went. 7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. 8 Likewise from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, with which Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

¶ 9 Now when Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah; 10 He sent Hadoram his son to king David, to inquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for Hadarezer had war with Tou;) and with him all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass.

¶ 11 Them also king David dedicated to the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all these nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek. 12 Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt eighteen thousand.

¶ 13 And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's servants. Thus the LORD preserved David wherever he went.

¶ 14 So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people. 15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, recorder. 16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Shavsha was scribe; 17 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David were chief about the king.

1 David's messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villanously entreated. 6 The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 16 Shophach making a new supply of the Syrians, is slain by David.

19 Now it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. 2 And David said, I will show kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father showed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. 3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Think you that David does honor your father, that he has sent comforters to you? are not his servants come to you for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land? 4 Why Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the middle hard by their buttocks, and sent them away. 5 Then there went certain, and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

¶ 6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syriamaachah, and out of Zobah. 7 So they

hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of
Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before
Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered them-
selves together from their cities, and came to battle.
8 And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the
host of the mighty men. 9 And the children of Ammon
came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of
the city: and the kings that were come were by them-
selves in the field. 10 Now when Joab saw that the battle
was set against him before and behind, he chose out of
all the choice of Israel, and put them in array against the
Syrians. 11 And the rest of the people he delivered to the
hand of Abishai his brother, and they set themselves in
array against the children of Ammon. 12 And he said, If
the Syrians be too strong for me, then you shall help me:
but if the children of Ammon be too strong for you,
then I will help you. 13 Be of good courage, and let us
behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the
cities of our God: and let the LORD do that which is
good in his sight. 14 So Joab and the people that were
with him drew near before the Syrians to the battle; and
they fled before him. 15 And when the children of
Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled
before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city.
Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

¶ 16 And when the Syrians saw that they were put
to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and
drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the river: and
Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer went
before them. 17 And it was told David; and he gathered
all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came on them,
and set the battle in array against them. So when David
had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they
fought with him. 18 But the Syrians fled before Israel;
and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand men
which fought in chariots, and forty thousand footmen,
and killed Shophach the captain of the host. 19 And
when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put
to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David,
and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help
the children of Ammon any more.

1 Rabbah is besieged by Joab, spoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured. 4 Three giants are slain in three several overthrows of the Philistines.

20 And it came to pass, that after the year was
expired, at the time that kings go out to battle,
Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the
country of the children of Ammon, and came and
besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And
Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it. 2 And David
took the crown of their king from off his head, and
found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were pre-
cious stones in it; and it was set on David's head: and he
brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.
3 And he brought out the people that were in it, and
cut them with saws, and with harrows of iron, and
with axes. Even so dealt David with all the cities of the
children of Ammon. And David and all the people
returned to Jerusalem.

¶ 4 And it came to pass after this, that there arose
war at Gezer with the Philistines; at which time
Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Sippai, that was of the
children of the giant: and they were subdued. 5 And
there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the
son of Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite,
whose spear staff was like a weaver's beam. 6 And yet
again there was war at Gath, where was a man of great
stature, whose fingers and toes were four and twenty, six
on each hand, and six on each foot and he also was the
son of the giant. 7 But when he defied Israel, Jonathan
the son of Shimea David's brother slew him. 8 These
were born to the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand
of David, and by the hand of his servants.

1 David tempted by Satan, forces Joab to number the people. 5 The number of the people being brought, David repents of it. 9 David having three plagues propounded by Gad, chooses the pestilence. 14 After the death of 70000, David by repentance prevents the destruction of Jerusalem. 18 David by Gad's direction, purchases Ornan's threshing floor, where having built an Altar, God gives a sign of his favor by fire, and stays the plague. 28 David sacrifices there, being restrained from Gibeon by fear of the Angel.

21 And Satan stood up against Israel, and pro-
voked David to number Israel. 2 And David
said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, Go, num-
ber Israel from Beersheba even to Dan; and bring the
number of them to me, that I may know it. 3 And Joab
answered, The LORD make his people an hundred
times so many more as they be: but, my lord the king,
are they not all my lord's servants? why then does my
lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of tres-
pass to Israel? 4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed
against Joab. Why Joab departed, and went throughout
all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

¶ 5 And Joab gave the sum of the number of the
people to David. And all they of Israel were a thousand
thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew
sword: and Judah was four hundred three score and ten
thousand men that drew sword. 6 But Levi and Ben-
jamin counted he not among them: for the king's word
was abominable to Joab. 7 And God was displeased
with this thing; therefore he smote Israel. 8 And David
said to God, I have sinned greatly, because I have done
this thing: but now, I beseech you, do away the iniquity
of your servant; for I have done very foolishly.

¶ 9 And the LORD spoke to Gad, David's seer, say-
ing, 10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus says the LORD,

I offer you three things: choose you one of them, that I
may do it to you. 11 So Gad came to David, and said to
him, Thus says the LORD, Choose you 12 Either three
years' famine; or three months to be destroyed before
your foes, while that the sword of your enemies over-
takes you; or else three days the sword of the LORD,
even the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of the
LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel.
Now therefore advise yourself what word I shall bring
again to him that sent me. 13 And David said to Gad, I
am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the
LORD; for very great are his mercies: but let me not
fall into the hand of man.

¶ 14 So the LORD sent pestilence on Israel: and
there fell of Israel seventy thousand men. 15 And God
sent an angel to Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was
destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of
the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is
enough, stay now your hand. And the angel of the
LORD stood by the threshing floor of Ornan the
Jebusite. 16 And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the
angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the
heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out
over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders of Israel,
who were clothed in sackcloth, fell on their faces.
17 And David said to God, Is it not I that commanded
the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned
and done evil indeed; but as for these sheep, what have
they done? let your hand, I pray you, O LORD my
God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on
your people, that they should be plagued.

¶ 18 Then the angel of the LORD commanded
Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set
up an altar to the LORD in the threshing floor of
Ornan the Jebusite. 19 And David went up at the saying
of Gad, which he spoke in the name of the LORD.
20 And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his
four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was
threshing wheat. 21 And as David came to Ornan,
Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the
threshing floor, and bowed himself to David with his
face to the ground. 22 Then David said to Ornan, Grant
me the place of this threshing floor, that I may build an
altar therein to the LORD: you shall grant it me for the
full price: that the plague may be stayed from the peo-
ple. 23 And Ornan said to David, Take it to you, and let
my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes: see, I
give you the oxen also for burnt offerings, and the
threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the
meat offering; I give it all. 24 And king David said to
Ornan, No; but I will truly buy it for the full price: for
I will not take that which is your for the LORD, nor
offer burnt offerings without cost. 25 So David gave to
Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by
weight. 26 And David built there an altar to the LORD,
and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and
called on the LORD; and he answered him from
heaven by fire on the altar of burnt offering. 27 And the
LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his sword
again into the sheath thereof.

¶ 28 At that time when David saw that the LORD
had answered him in the threshing floor of Ornan the
Jebusite, then he sacrificed there. 29 For the tabernacle
of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness,
and the altar of the burnt offering, were at that season
in the high place at Gibeon. 30 But David could not go
before it to inquire of God: for he was afraid because of
the sword of the angel of the LORD.

1 David foreknowing the place of the Temple, prepares abundance for the building of it. 6 He instructs Solomon in God's promises, and his duty in building the Temple. 17 He charges the Princes to assist his son.

22 Then David said, This is the house of the
LORD God, and this is the altar of the burnt
offering for Israel. 2 And David commanded to gather
together the strangers that were in the land of Israel;
and he set masons to hew worked stones to build the
house of God. 3 And David prepared iron in abun-
dance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for
the joinings; and brass in abundance without weight;
4 Also cedar trees in abundance: for the Zidonians and
they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David.
5 And David said, Solomon my son is young and ten-
der, and the house that is to be built for the LORD
must be exceeding magnificent, of fame and of glory
throughout all countries: I will therefore now make
preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly
before his death.

¶ 6 Then he called for Solomon his son, and
charged him to build an house for the LORD God of
Israel. 7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me,
it was in my mind to build an house to the name of the
LORD my God: 8 But the word of the LORD came to
me, saying, You have shed blood abundantly, and have
made great wars: you shall not build an house to my
name, because you have shed much blood on the earth
in my sight. 9 Behold, a son shall be born to you, who
shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all
his enemies round about: for his name shall be
Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness to Israel
in his days. 10 He shall build an house for my name; and
he shall be my son, and I will be his father; and I will
establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.
11 Now, my son, the LORD be with you; and prosper
you, and build the house of the LORD your God, as he
has said of you. 12 Only the LORD give you wisdom
and understanding, and give you charge concerning
Israel, that you may keep the law of the LORD your

God. 13 Then shall you prosper, if you take heed to fulfill the statutes and judgments which the LORD
charged Moses with concerning Israel: be strong, and
of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed. 14 Now,
behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the house of
the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a
thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and
iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also
and stone have I prepared; and you may add thereto.
15 Moreover there are workmen with you in abundance,
hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all man-
ner of cunning men for every manner of work. 16 Of
the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is
no number. Arise therefore, and be doing, and the
LORD be with you.

¶ 17 David also commanded all the princes of Israel
to help Solomon his son, saying, 18 Is not the LORD
your God with you? and has he not given you rest on
every side? for he has given the inhabitants of the land
into my hand; and the land is subdued before the
LORD, and before his people. 19 Now set your heart
and your soul to seek the LORD your God; arise there-
fore, and build you the sanctuary of the LORD God,
to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the
holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to
the name of the LORD.

1 David in his old age makes Solomon King. 2 The number and distribution of the Levites. 7 The families of the Gershonites. 12 The sons of Kohath. 21 The sons of Merari. 24 The office of the Levites.

23 So when David was old and full of days, he
made Solomon his son king over Israel.

¶ 2 And he gathered together all the princes of
Israel, with the priests and the Levites. 3 Now the
Levites were numbered from the age of thirty years and
upward: and their number by their polls, man by man,
was thirty and eight thousand. 4 Of which, twenty and
four thousand were to set forward the work of the
house of the LORD; and six thousand were officers
and judges: 5 Moreover four thousand were porters;
and four thousand praised the LORD with the instru-
ments which I made, said David, to praise therewith.
6 And David divided them into courses among the sons
of Levi, namely, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

¶ 7 Of the Gershonites were, Laadan, and Shimei.
8 The sons of Laadan; the chief was Jehiel, and Zetham,
and Joel, three. 9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and
Haziel, and Haran, three. These were the chief of the
fathers of Laadan. 10 And the sons of Shimei were,
Jahath, Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four were
the sons of Shimei. 11 And Jahath was the chief, and
Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah had not many
sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according
to their father's house.

¶ 12 The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron,
and Uzziel, four. 13 The sons of Amram; Aaron and
Moses: and Aaron was separated, that he should sanc-
tify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to
burn incense before the LORD, to minister to him,
and to bless in his name for ever.

14 Now concerning Moses the man of God, his
sons were named of the tribe of Levi. 15 The sons of
Moses were, Gershom, and Eliezer. 16 Of the sons of
Gershom, Shebuel was the chief. 17 And the sons of
Eliezer were, Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had none
other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah were very many.
18 Of the sons of Izhar; Shelomith the chief. 19 Of the
sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second,
Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. 20 Of the
sons of Uzziel; Micah the first and Jesiah the second.

¶ 21 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The
sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish. 22 And Eleazar died,
and had no sons, but daughters: and their brothers the
sons of Kish took them. 23 The sons of Mushi; Mahli,
and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

¶ 24 These were the sons of Levi after the house of
their fathers; even the chief of the fathers, as they were
counted by number of names by their polls, that did
the work for the service of the house of the LORD,
from the age of twenty years and upward. 25 For David
said, The LORD God of Israel has given rest to his
people, that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever:
26 And also to the Levites; they shall no more carry the
tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.
27 For by the last words of David the Levites were num-
bered from twenty years old and above: 28 Because their
office was to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service
of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the
chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and
the work of the service of the house of God; 29 Both for
the show bread, and for the fine flour for meat offering,
and for the unleavened cakes, and for that which is
baked in the pan, and for that which is fried, and for all
manner of measure and size; 30 And to stand every
morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise
at even: 31 And to offer all burnt sacrifices to the
LORD in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the
set feasts, by number, according to the order com-
manded to them, continually before the LORD:
32 And that they should keep the charge of the taberna-
cle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy
place, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their broth-
ers, in the service of the house of the LORD.

1 The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders. 20 The Kohathites, 27 and the Merarites divided by lot.

24 Now these are the divisions of the sons of
Aaron. The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and

Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. 2 But Nadab and Abihu
died before their father, and had no children: therefore
Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office. 3 And
David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of
Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, accord-
ing to their offices in their service. 4 And there were
more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of
the sons of Ithamar, and thus were they divided.
Among the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen chief
men of the house of their fathers, and eight among the
sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.
5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another;
for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors of the
house of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the
sons of Ithamar. 6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel
the scribe, one of the Levites, wrote them before the
king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahim-
elech the son of Abiathar, and before the chief of the
fathers of the priests and Levites: one principal house-
hold being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for
Ithamar. 7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the
second to Jedaiah, 8 The third to Harim, the fourth to
Seorim, 9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,
10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah, 11 The
ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah, 12 The
eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim, 13 The thir-
teenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab, 14 The
fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer, 15 The sev-
enteenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses, 16 The
nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,
17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twenti-
eth to Gamul, 18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah,
the four and twentieth to Maaziah. 19 These were the
orderings of them in their service to come into the
house of the LORD, according to their manner, under
Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had
commanded him.

¶ 20 And the rest of the sons of Levi were these: Of
the sons of Amram; Shubael: of the sons of Shubael;
Jehdeiah. 21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of
Rehabiah, the first was Isshiah. 22 Of the Izharites;
Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath. 23 And
the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the sec-
ond, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth. 24 Of the
sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.
25 The brother of Michah was Isshiah: of the sons of
Isshiah; Zechariah. 26 The sons of Merari were Mahli
and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.

¶ 27 The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and
Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri. 28 Of Mahli came
Eleazar, who had no sons. 29 Concerning Kish: the son
of Kish was Jerahmeel. 30 The sons also of Mushi;
Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons of
the Levites after the house of their fathers. 31 These
likewise cast lots over against their brothers the sons of
Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok,
and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the
priests and Levites, even the principal fathers over
against their younger brothers.

1 The number and offices of the singers. 8 Their division by lot, into four and twenty orders.

25 Moreover David and the captains of the host
separated to the service of the sons of Asaph,
and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy
with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the
number of the workmen according to their service was:
2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Netha-
niah, and Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands
of Asaph, which prophesied according to the order of
the king. 3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun;
Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mat-
tithiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun,
who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to
praise the LORD. 4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman:
Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth,
Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and
Romamtiezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and
Mahazioth: 5 All these were the sons of Heman the
king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn.
And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three
daughters. 6 All these were under the hands of their
father for song in the house of the LORD, with cym-
bals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house
of God, according to the king's order to Asaph,
Jeduthun, and Heman. 7 So the number of them, with
their brothers that were instructed in the songs of the
LORD, even all that were cunning, was two hundred
fourscore and eight.

¶ 8 And they cast lots, ward against ward, as well
the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar. 9 Now
the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second
to Gedaliah, who with his brothers and sons were
twelve: 10 The third to Zaccur, he, his sons, and his
brothers, were twelve: 11 The fourth to Izri, he, his sons,
and his brothers, were twelve: 12 The fifth to Netha-
niah, he, his sons, and his brothers, were twelve: 13 The
sixth to Bukkiah, he, his sons, and his brothers, were
twelve: 14 The seventh to Jesharelah, he, his sons, and
his brothers, were twelve: 15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, he,
his sons, and his brothers, were twelve: 16 The ninth to
Mattaniah, he, his sons, and his brothers, were twelve:
17 The tenth to Shimei, he, his sons, and his brothers,
were twelve: 18 The eleventh to Azareel, he, his sons,
and his brothers, were twelve: 19 The twelfth to
Hashabiah, he, his sons, and his brothers, were twelve:
20 The thirteenth to Shubael, he, his sons, and his
brothers, were twelve: 21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah,
he, his sons, and his brothers, were twelve: 22 The fif-
teenth to Jeremoth, he, his sons, and his brothers, were

twelve: 23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, he, his sons, and
his brothers, were twelve: 24 The seventeenth to Josh-
bekashah, he, his sons, and his brothers, were twelve:
25 The eighteenth to Hanani, he, his sons, and his
brothers, were twelve: 26 The nineteenth to Mallothi,
he, his sons, and his brothers, were twelve: 27 The twen-
tieth to Eliathah, he, his sons, and his brothers, were
twelve: 28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, he, his
sons, and his brothers, were twelve: 29 The two and
twentieth to Giddalti, he, his sons, and his brothers,
were twelve: 30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth,
he, his sons, and his brothers, were twelve: 31 The four
and twentieth to Romamtiezer, he, his sons, and his
brothers, were twelve.

1 The divisions of the porters. 13 The gates assigned by lot, 20 The Levites that had charge of the treasures. 29 Officers and Judges.

26 Concerning the divisions of the porters: Of
the Korhites was Meshelemiah the son of
Kore, of the sons of Asaph. 2 And the sons of
Meshelemiah were, Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the
second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth, 3 Elam
the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.
4 Moreover the sons of Obededom were, Shemaiah the
firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and
Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth. 5 Ammiel the
sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God
blessed him. 6 Also to Shemaiah his son were sons born,
that ruled throughout the house of their father: for
they were mighty men of valor. 7 The sons of Shema-
iah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose
brothers were strong men, Elihu, and Semachiah. 8 All
these of the sons of Obededom: they and their sons and
their brothers, able men for strength for the service,
were three score and two of Obededom. 9 And
Meshelemiah had sons and brothers, strong men, eigh-
teen. 10 Also Hosah, of the children of Merari, had
sons; Simri the chief, (for though he was not the first-
born, yet his father made him the chief;) 11 Hilkiah the
second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the
sons and brothers of Hosah were thirteen. 12 Among
these were the divisions of the porters, even among the
chief men, having wards one against another, to minis-
ter in the house of the LORD.

¶ 13 And they cast lots, as well the small as the
great, according to the house of their fathers, for every
gate. 14 And the lot eastward fell to Shelemiah. Then
for Zechariah his son, a wise counselor, they cast lots;
and his lot came out northward. 15 To Obededom
southward; and to his sons the house of Asuppim.
16 To Shuppim and Hosah the lot came forth westward,
with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the going
up, ward against ward. 17 Eastward were six Levites,
northward four a day, southward four a day, and
toward Asuppim two and two. 18 At Parbar westward,
four at the causeway, and two at Parbar. 19 These are the
divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and
among the sons of Merari.

¶ 20 And of the Levites, Ahijah was over the trea-
sures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the
dedicated things. 21 As concerning the sons of Laadan;
the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, even
of Laadan the Gershonite, were Jehieli. 22 The sons of
Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, which were over
the treasures of the house of the LORD. 23 Of the
Amramites, and the Izharites, the Hebronites, and the
Uzzielites: 24 And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son
of Moses, was ruler of the treasures. 25 And his brothers
by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and
Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his
son. 26 Which Shelomith and his brothers were over all
the treasures of the dedicated things, which David the
king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands
and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedi-
cated. 27 Out of the spoils won in battles did they dedi-
cate to maintain the house of the LORD. 28 And all
that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and
Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had
dedicated; and whoever had dedicated any thing, it was
under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brothers.

¶ 29 Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were
for the outward business over Israel, for officers and
judges. 30 And of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his
brothers, men of valor, a thousand and seven hundred,
were officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan
westward in all the business of the LORD, and in the
service of the king. 31 Among the Hebronites was Jeri-
jah the chief, even among the Hebronites, according to
the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the
reign of David they were sought for, and there were
found among them mighty men of valor at Jazer of
Gilead. 32 And his brothers, men of valor, were two
thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king
David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites,
and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter per-
taining to God, and affairs of the king.

1 The twelve captains, for every several months. 16 The princes of the twelve tribes. 23 The numbering of the people is hindered. 25 David's several officers.

27 Now the children of Israel after their number,
to wit, the chief fathers and captains of thou-
sands and hundreds, and their officers that served the
king in any matter of the courses, which came in and
went out month by month throughout all the months
of the year, of every course were twenty and four thou-
sand. 2 Over the first course for the first month was
Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course were
twenty and four thousand. 3 Of the children of Perez

was the chief of all the captains of the host for the first
month. 4 And over the course of the second month was
Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course was Mikloth also
the ruler: in his course likewise were twenty and four
thousand. 5 The third captain of the host for the third
month was Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a chief priest:
and in his course were twenty and four thousand.
6 This is that Benaiah, who was mighty among the
thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course was
Ammizabad his son. 7 The fourth captain for the
fourth month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and
Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course were
twenty and four thousand. 8 The fifth captain for the
fifth month was Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his
course were twenty and four thousand. 9 The sixth cap-
tain for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikkesh the
Tekoite: and in his course were twenty and four thou-
sand. 10 The seventh captain for the seventh month was
Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in
his course were twenty and four thousand. 11 The
eighth captain for the eighth month was Sibbecai the
Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course were
twenty and four thousand. 12 The ninth captain for the
ninth month was Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Ben-
jamites: and in his course were twenty and four thou-
sand. 13 The tenth captain for the tenth month was
Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his
course were twenty and four thousand. 14 The eleventh
captain for the eleventh month was Benaiah the
Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his
course were twenty and four thousand. 15 The twelfth
captain for the twelfth month was Heldai the
Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course were
twenty and four thousand.

¶ 16 Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: the ruler
of the Reubenites was Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the
Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah: 17 Of the
Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the
Aaronites, Zadok: 18 Of Judah, Elihu, one of the broth-
ers of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael:
19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naph-
tali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel: 20 Of the children of
Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half tribe
of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah: 21 Of the half
tribe of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah:
of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner: 22 Of Dan, Aza-
reel the son of Jeroham. These were the princes of the
tribes of Israel.

¶ 23 But David took not the number of them from
twenty years old and under: because the LORD had
said he would increase Israel like to the stars of the
heavens. 24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number,
but he finished not, because there fell wrath for it
against Israel; neither was the number put in the
account of the chronicles of king David.

¶ 25 And over the king's treasures was Azmaveth
the son of Adiel: and over the storehouses in the fields,
in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was
Jehonathan the son of Uzziah: 26 And over them that
did the work of the field for tillage of the ground was
Ezri the son of Chelub: 27 And over the vineyards was
Shimei the Ramathite: over the increase of the vine-
yards for the wine cellars was Zabdi the Shiphmite:
28 And over the olive trees and the sycomore trees that
were in the low plains was Baalhanan the Gederite: and
over the cellars of oil was Joash: 29 And over the herds
that fed in Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonite: and over
the herds that were in the valleys was Shaphat the son
of Adlai: 30 Over the camels also was Obil the Ish-
maelite: and over the asses was Jehdeiah the Meronoth-
ite: 31 And over the flocks was Jaziz the Hagerite. All
these were the rulers of the substance which was king
David's. 32 Also Jonathan David's uncle was a coun-
selor, a wise man, and a scribe: and Jehiel the son of
Hachmoni was with the king's sons: 33 And
Ahithophel was the king's counselor: and Hushai the
Archite was the king's companion: 34 And after
Ahithophel was Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abi-
athar: and the general of the king's army was Joab.

1 David in a solemn assembly, having declared God's favor to him, and promise to his son Solomon, exhorts them to fear God. 9. 20 He encourages Solomon to build the Temple. 11 He gives him patterns for the form, and gold and silver for the materials.

28 And David assembled all the princes of Israel,
the princes of the tribes, and the captains of
the companies that ministered to the king by course,
and the captains over the thousands, and captains over
the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance
and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the
officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the
valiant men, to Jerusalem. 2 Then David the king stood
up on his feet, and said, Hear me, my brothers, and my
people: As for me, I had in my heart to build an house
of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and
for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for
the building: 3 But God said to me, You shall not build
an house for my name, because you have been a man of
war, and have shed blood. 4 However, the LORD God
of Israel chose me before all the house of my father to
be king over Israel for ever: for he has chosen Judah to
be the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of
my father; and among the sons of my father he liked me
to make me king over all Israel: 5 And of all my sons,
(for the LORD has given me many sons,) he has chosen
Solomon my son to sit on the throne of the kingdom of
the LORD over Israel. 6 And he said to me, Solomon
your son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I

have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father.
7 Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be
constant to do my commandments and my judgments,
as at this day. 8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel
the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of
our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of
the LORD your God: that you may possess this good
land, and leave it for an inheritance for your children
after you for ever.

¶ 9 And you, Solomon my son, know you the God
of your father, and serve him with a perfect heart and
with a willing mind: for the LORD searches all hearts,
and understands all the imaginations of the thoughts:
if you seek him, he will be found of you; but if you for-
sake him, he will cast you off for ever. 10 Take heed
now; for the LORD has chosen you to build an house
for the sanctuary: be strong, and do it.

¶ 11 Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern
of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the trea-
suries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of
the inner parlors thereof, and of the place of the mercy
seat, 12 And the pattern of all that he had by the spirit, of
the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the
chambers round about, of the treasuries of the house of
God, and of the treasuries of the dedicated things:
13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and
for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD,
and for all the vessels of service in the house of the
LORD. 14 He gave of gold by weight for things of gold,
for all instruments of all manner of service; silver also for
all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of
every kind of service: 15 Even the weight for the candle-
sticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for
every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the
candlesticks of silver by weight, both for the candlestick,
and also for the lamps thereof, according to the use of
every candlestick. 16 And by weight he gave gold for the
tables of show bread, for every table; and likewise silver
for the tables of silver: 17 Also pure gold for the meat
hooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden
basins he gave gold by weight for every basin; and like-
wise silver by weight for every basin of silver: 18 And for
the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for
the pattern of the chariot of the cherubim, that spread
out their wings, and covered the ark of the covenant of
the LORD. 19 All this, said David, the LORD made me
understand in writing by his hand on me, even all the
works of this pattern. 20 And David said to Solomon his
son, Be strong and of good courage, and do it: fear not,
nor be dismayed: for the LORD God, even my God, will
be with you; he will not fail you, nor forsake you, until
you have finished all the work for the service of the house
of the LORD. 21 And, behold, the courses of the priests
and the Levites, even they shall be with you for all the
service of the house of God: and there shall be with you
for all manner of workmanship every willing skillful
man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all
the people will be wholly at your commandment.

1 David by his example and entreaty, 6 causes the Princes and people to offer willingly. 10 David's thanksgiving and prayer. 20 The people having blessed God and sacrificed, make Solomon King. 26 David's reign and death.

29 Furthermore David the king said to all the
congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone
God has chosen, is yet young and tender, and the work
is great: for the palace is not for man, but for the
LORD God. 2 Now I have prepared with all my might
for the house of my God the gold for things to be made
of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and the brass
for things of brass, the iron for things of iron, and
wood for things of wood; onyx stones, and stones to be
set, glistering stones, and of divers colors, and all man-
ner of precious stones, and marble stones in abun-
dance. 3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to
the house of my God, I have of my own proper good,
of gold and silver, which I have given to the house of
my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the
holy house. 4 Even three thousand talents of gold, of
the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of
refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses with:
5 The gold for things of gold, and the silver for things of
silver, and for all manner of work to be made by the
hands of artificers. And who then is willing to conse-
crate his service this day to the LORD?

¶ 6 Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the
tribes of Israel and the captains of thousands and of
hundreds, with the rulers of the king's work, offered
willingly, 7 And gave for the service of the house of God
of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams,
and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen
thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of
iron. 8 And they with whom precious stones were
found gave them to the treasure of the house of the
LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite. 9 Then
the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly,
because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the
LORD: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

¶ 10 Why David blessed the LORD before all the
congregation: and David said, Blessed be you, LORD
God of Israel our father, for ever and ever. 11 Yours, O
LORD is the greatness, and the power, and the glory,
and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the
heaven and in the earth is yours; your is the kingdom,
O LORD, and you are exalted as head above all. 12 Both
riches and honor come of you, and you reign over all;
and in your hand is power and might; and in your hand
it is to make great, and to give strength to all. 13 Now
therefore, our God, we thank you, and praise your glo-

rious name. 14 But who am I, and what is my people,
that we should be able to offer so willingly after this
sort? for all things come of you, and of your own have
we given you. 15 For we are strangers before you, and
sojourners, as were all our fathers: our days on the earth
are as a shadow, and there is none abiding. 16 O LORD
our God, all this store that we have prepared to build
you an house for your holy name comes of your hand,
and is all your own. 17 I know also, my God, that you
try the heart, and have pleasure in uprightness. As for
me, in the uprightness of my heart I have willingly
offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy
your people, which are present here, to offer willingly
to you. 18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of
Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination
of the thoughts of the heart of your people, and pre-
pare their heart to you: 19 And give to Solomon my son
a perfect heart, to keep your commandments, your tes-
timonies, and your statutes, and to do all these things,
and to build the palace, for the which I have made pro-
vision.

¶ 20 And David said to all the congregation, Now
bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation
blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed
down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the
king. 21 And they sacrificed sacrifices to the LORD, and
offered burnt offerings to the LORD, on the morrow
after that day, even a thousand bullocks, a thousand
rams, and a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings,
and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel: 22 And did eat
and drink before the LORD on that day with great
gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David
king the second time, and anointed him to the LORD
to be the chief governor, and Zadok to be priest.
23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as
king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all
Israel obeyed him. 24 And all the princes, and the
mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David,
submitted themselves to Solomon the king. 25 And the
LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of
all Israel, and bestowed on him such royal majesty as
had not been on any king before him in Israel.

¶ 26 Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all
Israel. 27 And the time that he reigned over Israel was
forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and
thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem. 28 And
he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and
honor: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.
29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last,
behold, they are written in the book of Samuel the seer,
and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the
book of Gad the seer, 30 With all his reign and his
might, and the times that went over him, and over
Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

The Second Book of the

Chronicles

1 The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon, 7 Solomon's choice of wisdom is blessed by God. 13 Solomon's strength and wealth.

1 And Solomon the son of David was strengthened
in his kingdom, and the LORD his God was with
him, and magnified him exceedingly. 2 Then Solomon
spoke to all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of
hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in
all Israel, the chief of the fathers. 3 So Solomon, and all
the congregation with him, went to the high place that
was at Gibeon; for there was the tabernacle of the con-
gregation of God, which Moses the servant of the
LORD had made in the wilderness. 4 But the ark of
God had David brought up from Kirjathjearim to the
place which David had prepared for it: for he had
pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem. 5 Moreover the brazen
altar, that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had
made, he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and
Solomon and the congregation sought to it.

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brazen
altar before the LORD, which was at the tabernacle
of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt
offerings on it.

¶ 7 In that night did God appear to Solomon, and
said to him, Ask what I shall give you. 8 And Solomon
said to God, You have showed great mercy to David my
father, and have made me to reign in his stead. 9 Now,
O LORD God, let your promise to David my father be
established: for you have made me king over a people
like the dust of the earth in multitude. 10 Give me now
wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in
before this people: for who can judge this your people,
that is so great? 11 And God said to Solomon, Because
this was in your heart, and you have not asked riches,
wealth, or honor, nor the life of your enemies, neither
yet have asked long life; but have asked wisdom and
knowledge for yourself, that you may judge my people,
over whom I have made you king: 12 Wisdom and
knowledge is granted to you; and I will give you riches,
and wealth, and honor, such as none of the kings have

had that have been before you, neither shall there any
after you have the like.
¶ 13 Then Solomon came from his journey to the
high place that was at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from
before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned
over Israel. 14 And Solomon gathered chariots and
horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred
chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he
placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at
Jerusalem. 15 And the king made silver and gold at
Jerusalem as plenteous as stones, and cedar trees made
he as the sycomore trees that are in the vale for abun-
dance. 16 And Solomon had horses brought out of
Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received
the linen yarn at a price. 17 And they fetched up, and
brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred
shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty:
and so brought they out horses for all the kings of the
Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, by their means.

1 and 17 Solomon's laborers for the building of the Temple. 3 His embassage to Huram for workmen and provision of stuff. 11 Huram sends him a kind answer.

2 And Solomon determined to build an house for
the name of the LORD, and an house for his king-
dom. 2 And Solomon told out three score and ten thou-
sand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to
hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hun-
dred to oversee them.
¶ 3 And Solomon sent to Huram the king of Tyre,
saying, As you did deal with David my father, and did
send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein,
even so deal with me. 4 Behold, I build an house to the
name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to him, and
to burn before him sweet incense, and for the continual
show bread, and for the burnt offerings morning and
evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and
on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This is an
ordinance for ever to Israel. 5 And the house which I
build is great: for great is our God above all gods. 6 But
who is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven
and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am I
then, that I should build him an house, save only to
burn sacrifice before him? 7 Send me now therefore a
man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in
brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and
blue, and that can skill to grave with the cunning men
that are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom
David my father did provide. 8 Send me also cedar trees,
fir trees, and algum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know
that your servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon;
and, behold, my servants shall be with your servants,
9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the
house which I am about to build shall be wonderful
great. 10 And, behold, I will give to your servants, the
hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of
beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley,
and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thou-
sand baths of oil.
¶ 11 Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writ-
ing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD has
loved his people, he has made you king over them.
12 Huram said moreover, Blessed be the LORD God of
Israel, that made heaven and earth, who has given to
David the king a wise son, endued with prudence and
understanding, that might build an house for the
LORD, and an house for his kingdom. 13 And now I
have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding,
of Huram my father's, 14 The son of a woman of the
daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, skill-
ful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in
stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen,
and in crimson; also to grave any manner of engraving,
and to find out every device which shall be put to him,
with your cunning men, and with the cunning men of
my lord David your father. 15 Now therefore the wheat,
and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which my lord has
spoken of, let him send to his servants: 16 And we will
cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as you shall need:
and we will bring it to you in floats by sea to Joppa; and
you shall carry it up to Jerusalem.
¶ 17 And Solomon numbered all the strangers that
were in the land of Israel, after the numbering with
which David his father had numbered them; and they
were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three
thousand and six hundred. 18 And he set three score
and ten thousand of them to be bearers of burdens,
and fourscore thousand to be hewers in the mountain,
and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the
people a work.

1 The place, and time of building the Temple. 3 The measure and ornaments of the house. 11 The Cherubim. 14 The veil and pillars.

3 Then Solomon began to build the house of the
LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where the
Lord appeared to David his father, in the place that
David had prepared in the threshing floor of Ornan the
Jebusite. 2 And he began to build in the second day of
the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.
¶ 3 Now these are the things wherein Solomon was
instructed for the building of the house of God. The
length by cubits after the first measure was three score
cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits. 4 And the porch
that was in the front of the house, the length of it was
according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits,
and the height was an hundred and twenty: and he over-
laid it within with pure gold. 5 And the greater house he
paneled with fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold,
and set thereon palm trees and chains. 6 And he gar-

nished the house with precious stones for beauty: and
the gold was gold of Parvaim. 7 He overlaid also the
house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and
the doors thereof, with gold; and graved cherubim on
the walls. 8 And he made the most holy house, the length
whereof was according to the breadth of the house,
twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits:
and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hun-
dred talents. 9 And the weight of the nails was fifty
shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers
with gold. 10 And in the most holy house he made two
cherubim of image work, and overlaid them with gold.

¶ 11 And the wings of the cherubim were twenty
cubits long: one wing of the one cherub was five cubits,
reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing
was likewise five cubits, reaching to the wing of the
other cherub. 12 And one wing of the other cherub was
five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the
other wing was five cubits also, joining to the wing of
the other cherub. 13 The wings of these cherubim
spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood
on their feet, and their faces were inward.

¶ 14 And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and
crimson, and fine linen, and worked cherubim thereon.
15 Also he made before the house two pillars of thirty
and five cubits high, and the capital that was on the top
of each of them was five cubits. 16 And he made chains,
as in the oracle, and put them on the heads of the pil-
lars; and made an hundred pomegranates, and put
them on the chains. 17 And he reared up the pillars
before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other
on the left; and called the name of that on the right
hand Jachin, and the name of that on the left Boaz.

1 The Altar of brass. 2 The molten sea upon twelve oxen, 6 The ten lavers, canstlesticks, and tables. 9 The courts and the instruments of brass. 19 The instruments of gold.

4 Moreover he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits
the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth
thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

¶ 2 Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits from
brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the
height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it
round about. 3 And under it was the similitude of oxen,
which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit, com-
passing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen were
cast, when it was cast. 4 It stood on twelve oxen, three
looking toward the north, and three looking toward the
west, and three looking toward the south, and three
looking toward the east: and the sea was set above on
them, and all their hinder parts were inward. 5 And the
thickness of it was an handbreadth, and the brim of it
like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies;
and it received and held three thousand baths.

¶ 6 He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right
hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: such things
as they offered for the burnt offering they washed in
them; but the sea was for the priests to wash in. 7 And he
made ten candlesticks of gold according to their form,
and set them in the temple, five on the right hand, and
five on the left. 8 He made also ten tables, and placed
them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the
left. And he made an hundred basins of gold.

¶ 9 Furthermore he made the court of the priests,
and the great court, and doors for the court, and over-
laid the doors of them with brass. 10 And he set the sea
on the right side of the east end, over against the south.
11 And Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the
basins. And Huram finished the work that he was to
make for king Solomon for the house of God; 12 To wit,
the two pillars, and the pommels, and the capitals
which were on the top of the two pillars, and the two
wreaths to cover the two pommels of the capitals which
were on the top of the pillars; 13 And four hundred
pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of
pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pom-
mels of the capitals which were on the pillars. 14 He
made also bases, and lavers made he on the bases;
15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it. 16 The pots also,
and the shovels, and the meat hooks, and all their
instruments, did Huram his father make to king
Solomon for the house of the LORD of bright brass.
17 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the
clay ground between Succoth and Zeredathah. 18 Thus
Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for
the weight of the brass could not be found out.

¶ 19 And Solomon made all the vessels that were for
the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables
where on the show bread was set; 20 Moreover the can-
dlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after
the manner before the oracle, of pure gold; 21 And the
flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, made he of gold,
and that perfect gold; 22 And the snuffers, and the
basins, and the spoons, and the censers, of pure gold:
and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for
the most holy place, and the doors of the house of the
temple, were of gold.

1 The dedicated treasures. 2 The solemn induction of the Ark into the oracle. 11 God being praised, gives a visible sign of his favor.

5 Thus all the work that Solomon made for the house
of the LORD was finished: and Solomon brought
in all the things that David his father had dedicated; and
the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he
among the treasures of the house of God.

¶ 2 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel,
and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers
of the children of Israel, to Jerusalem, to bring up the

ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of
David, which is Zion. 3 Why all the men of Israel
assembled themselves to the king in the feast which
was in the seventh month. 4 And all the elders of Israel
came; and the Levites took up the ark. 5 And they
brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congre-
gation, and all the holy vessels that were in the taber-
nacle, these did the priests and the Levites bring up.
6 Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of
Israel that were assembled to him before the ark, sacri-
ficed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor
numbered for multitude. 7 And the priests brought in
the ark of the covenant of the LORD to his place, to
the oracle of the house, into the most holy place, even
under the wings of the cherubim: 8 For the cherubim
spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and
the cherubim covered the ark and the staves thereof
above. 9 And they drew out the staves of the ark, that
the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before
the oracle; but they were not seen without. And there
it is to this day. 10 There was nothing in the ark save
the two tables which Moses put therein at Horeb,
when the LORD made a covenant with the children
of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

¶ 11 And it came to pass, when the priests were
come out of the holy place: (for all the priests that were
present were sanctified, and did not then wait by
course: 12 Also the Levites which were the singers, all of
them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their
sons and their brothers, being arrayed in white linen,
having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the
east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and
twenty priests sounding with trumpets:) 13 It came
even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one,
to make one sound to be heard in praising and thank-
ing the LORD; and when they lifted up their voice
with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of
music, and praised the LORD, saying, For he is good;
for his mercy endures for ever: that then the house was
filled with a cloud, even the house of the LORD; 14 So
that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of
the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the
house of God.

1 Solomon having blessed the people, blesses God. 12 Solomon's prayer in the consecration of the Temple, upon the brazen scaffold.

6 Then said Solomon, The LORD has said that he
would dwell in the thick darkness. 2 But I have
built an house of habitation for you, and a place for
your dwelling for ever. 3 And the king turned his face,
and blessed the whole congregation of Israel: and all
the congregation of Israel stood. 4 And he said, Blessed
be the LORD God of Israel, who has with his hands
fulfilled that which he spoke with his mouth to my
father David, saying, 5 Since the day that I brought
forth my people out of the land of Egypt I chose no
city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in,
that my name might be there; neither chose I any man
to be a ruler over my people Israel: 6 But I have chosen
Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and have cho-
sen David to be over my people Israel. 7 Now it was in
the heart of David my father to build an house for the
name of the LORD God of Israel. 8 But the LORD
said to David my father, For as much as it was in your
heart to build an house for my name, you did well in
that it was in your heart: 9 Notwithstanding you shall
not build the house; but your son which shall come
forth out of your loins, he shall build the house for my
name. 10 The LORD therefore has performed his word
that he has spoken: for I am risen up in the room of
David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as
the LORD promised, and have built the house for the
name of the LORD God of Israel. 11 And in it have I
put the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, that
he made with the children of Israel.

¶ 12 And he stood before the altar of the LORD in
the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and
spread forth his hands: 13 For Solomon had made a
brazen scaffold of five cubits long, and five cubits
broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the mid-
dle of the court: and on it he stood, and kneeled down
on his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and
spread forth his hands toward heaven. 14 And said, O
LORD God of Israel, there is no God like you in the
heaven, nor in the earth; which keep covenant, and
show mercy to your servants, that walk before you with
all their hearts: 15 You which have kept with your ser-
vant David my father that which you have promised
him; and spoke with your mouth, and have fulfilled it
with your hand, as it is this day. 16 Now therefore, O
LORD God of Israel, keep with your servant David my
father that which you have promised him, saying,
There shall not fail you a man in my sight to sit on the
throne of Israel; yet so that your children take heed to
their way to walk in my law, as you have walked before
me. 17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let your
word be verified, which you have spoken to your ser-
vant David.

18 But will God in very deed dwell with men on the
earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens can-
not contain you; how much less this house which I
have built! 19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of
your servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my
God, to listen to the cry and the prayer which your ser-
vant prays before you: 20 That your eyes may be open
on this house day and night, on the place whereof you
have said that you would put your name there; to listen
to the prayer which your servant prays toward this
place. 21 Listen therefore to the supplications of your

servant, and of your people Israel, which they shall
make toward this place: hear you from your dwelling
place, even from heaven; and when you hear, forgive.
¶ 22 If a man sin against his neighbor, and an oath
be laid on him to make him swear, and the oath come
before your altar in this house; 23 Then hear you from
heaven, and do, and judge your servants, by requiting
the wicked, by recompensing his way on his own head;
and by justifying the righteous, by giving him accord-
ing to his righteousness.
¶ 24 And if your people Israel be put to the worse
before the enemy, because they have sinned against you;
and shall return and confess your name, and pray and
make supplication before you in this house; 25 Then
hear you from the heavens, and forgive the sin of your
people Israel, and bring them again to the land which
you gave to them and to their fathers.
¶ 26 When the heaven is shut up, and there is no
rain, because they have sinned against you; yet if they
pray toward this place, and confess your name, and
turn from their sin, when you do afflict them; 27 Then
hear you from heaven, and forgive the sin of your ser-
vants, and of your people Israel, when you have taught
them the good way, wherein they should walk; and
send rain on your land, which you have given to your
people for an inheritance.
¶ 28 If there be dearth in the land, if there be pesti-
lence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or cater-
pillars; if their enemies besiege them in the cities of
their land; whatever sore or whatever sickness there be:
29 Then what prayer or what supplication soever shall
be made of any man, or of all your people Israel, when
every one shall know his own sore and his own grief,
and shall spread forth his hands in this house: 30 Then
hear you from heaven your dwelling place, and forgive,
and render to every man according to all his ways,
whose heart you know; (for you only know the hearts
of the children of men:) 31 That they may fear you, to
walk in your ways, so long as they live in the land which
you gave to our fathers.
¶ 32 Moreover concerning the stranger, which is
not of your people Israel, but is come from a far coun-
try for your great name's sake, and your mighty hand,
and your stretched out arm; if they come and pray in
this house; 33 Then hear you from the heavens, even
from your dwelling place, and do according to all that
the stranger calls to you for; that all people of the earth
may know your name, and fear you, as does your peo-
ple Israel, and may know that this house which I have
built is called by your name. 34 If your people go out to
war against their enemies by the way that you shall send
them, and they pray to you toward this city which you
have chosen, and the house which I have built for your
name; 35 Then hear you from the heavens their prayer
and their supplication, and maintain their cause. 36 If
they sin against you, (for there is no man which sins
not,) and you be angry with them, and deliver them
over before their enemies, and they carry them away
captives to a land far off or near; 37 Yet if they bethink
themselves in the land where they are carried captive,
and turn and pray to you in the land of their captivity,
saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have
dealt wickedly; 38 If they return to you with all their
heart and with all their soul in the land of their captiv-
ity, where they have carried them captives, and pray
toward their land, which you gave to their fathers, and
toward the city which you have chosen, and toward the
house which I have built for your name: 39 Then hear
you from the heavens, even from your dwelling place,
their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their
cause, and forgive your people which have sinned
against you.
40 Now, my God, let, I beseech you, your eyes be
open, and let your ears be attentive to the prayer that is
made in this place. 41 Now therefore arise, O LORD
God, into your resting place, you, and the ark of your
strength: let your priests, O LORD God, be clothed
with salvation, and let your saints rejoice in goodness.
42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of your
anointed: remember the mercies of David your servant.

1 God having given testimony to Solmon's prayer by fire from heaven, and glory in the Temple, the people worship him. 4 Solomon's solemn sacrifice. 8 Solomon having kept the feast of the Tabernacles and the feast of the Dedication of the Altar, dismisses the people. 12 Gog appearing to Solomon, gives him promises upon condition.

7 Now when Solomon had made an end of praying,
the fire came down from heaven, and consumed
the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of
the LORD filled the house. 2 And the priests could not
enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of
the LORD had filled the LORD's house. 3 And when
all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down,
and the glory of the LORD on the house, they bowed
themselves with their faces to the ground on the pave-
ment, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, saying,
For he is good; for his mercy endures for ever.
¶ 4 Then the king and all the people offered sacri-
fices before the LORD. 5 And king Solomon offered a
sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an
hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and
all the people dedicated the house of God. 6 And the
priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with
instruments of music of the LORD, which David the
king had made to praise the LORD, because his
mercy endures for ever, when David praised by their
ministry; and the priests sounded trumpets before
them, and all Israel stood. 7 Moreover Solomon hal-

lowed the middle of the court that was before the
house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offer-
ings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the
brazen altar which Solomon had made was not able to
receive the burnt offerings, and the meat offerings,
and the fat.

¶ 8 Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast
seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congre-
gation, from the entering in of Hamath to the river of
Egypt. 9 And in the eighth day they made a solemn
assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven
days, and the feast seven days. 10 And on the three and
twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people
away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the
goodness that the LORD had showed to David, and to
Solomon, and to Israel his people. 11 Thus Solomon fin-
ished the house of the LORD, and the king's house:
and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the
house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosper-
ously effected.

¶ 12 And the LORD appeared to Solomon by
night, and said to him, I have heard your prayer, and
have chosen this place to myself for an house of sac-
rifice. 13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or
if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I
send pestilence among my people; 14 If my people,
which are called by my name, shall humble them-
selves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from
their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and
will forgive their sin, and will heal their land. 15 Now
my eyes shall be open, and my ears attentive to the
prayer that is made in this place. 16 For now have I
chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may
be there for ever: and my eyes and my heart shall be
there perpetually. 17 And as for you, if you will walk
before me, as David your father walked, and do
according to all that I have commanded you, and
shall observe my statutes and my judgments; 18 Then
will I establish the throne of your kingdom, accord-
ing as I have covenanted with David your father, say-
ing, There shall not fail you a man to be ruler in
Israel. 19 But if you turn away, and forsake my
statutes and my commandments, which I have set
before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and
worship them; 20 Then will I pluck them up by the
roots out of my land which I have given them; and
this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will
I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a
proverb and a byword among all nations. 21 And this
house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to
every one that passes by it; so that he shall say, Why
has the LORD done thus to this land, and to this
house? 22 And it shall be answered, Because they for-
sook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought
them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold
on other gods, and worshipped them, and served
them: therefore has he brought all this evil on them.

1 Solomon's buildings. 7 The Gentiles which were left, Solomon made tributaries, but the Israelites, rulers. 11 Pharaoh's daughter removes to her house. 12 Solomon's yearly solemn sacrifices, 14 He appoints the priests and Levites to their places. 17 The Nauy fetches gold from Ophir.

8 And it came to pass at the end of twenty years,
wherein Solomon had built the house of the
LORD, and his own house, 2 That the cities which
Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built
them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.
3 And Solomon went to Hamathzobah, and prevailed
against it. 4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness,
and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath.
5 Also he built Bethhoron the upper, and Bethhoron
the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars;
6 And Baalath, and all the store cities that Solomon
had, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the
horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build in
Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the
land of his dominion.

¶ 7 As for all the people that were left of the Hittites,
and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites,
and the Jebusites, which were not of Israel, 8 But of their
children, who were left after them in the land, whom the
children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon
make to pay tribute until this day. 9 But of the children
of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but
they were men of war, and chief of his captains, and cap-
tains of his chariots and horsemen. 10 And these were the
chief of king Solomon's officers, even two hundred and
fifty, that bore rule over the people.

¶ 11 And Solomon brought up the daughter of
Pharaoh out of the city of David to the house that he
had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in
the house of David king of Israel, because the places are
holy, where the ark of the LORD has come.

¶ 12 Then Solomon offered burnt offerings to the
LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built
before the porch, 13 Even after a certain rate every day,
offering according to the commandment of Moses, on
the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the
solemn feasts, three times in the year, even in the feast
of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in
the feast of tabernacles.

¶ 14 And he appointed, according to the order of
David his father, the courses of the priests to their ser-
vice, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and min-
ister before the priests, as the duty of every day
required: the porters also by their courses at every gate:
for so had David the man of God commanded. 15 And
they departed not from the commandment of the king

to the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or
concerning the treasures. 16 Now all the work of
Solomon was prepared to the day of the foundation of
the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. So
the house of the LORD was perfected.

¶ 17 Then went Solomon to Eziongeber, and to
Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom. 18 And
Huram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and
servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went
with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took there
four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought
them to king Solomon.

*1 The Queen of Sheba admires the wisdom of Solomon.
13 Solomon's gold, 15 His Targets. 17 The throne of
Ivory. 20 His vessels. 23 His presents. 25 His chariots
and horse. 26 His tributes. 29 His reign and death.*

9 And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of
Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard
questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and
camels that bore spices, and gold in abundance, and pre-
cious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she
communed with him of all that was in her heart. 2 And
Solomon told her all her questions: and there was noth-
ing hid from Solomon which he told her not. 3 And
when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of
Solomon, and the house that he had built, 4 And the
meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the
attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cup-
bearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which
he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no
more spirit in her. 5 And she said to the king, It was a
true report which I heard in my own land of your acts,
and of your wisdom: 6 However, I believed not their
words, until I came, and my eyes had seen it: and,
behold, the one half of the greatness of your wisdom was
not told me: for you exceed the fame that I heard.
7 Happy are your men, and happy are these your ser-
vants, which stand continually before you, and hear your
wisdom. 8 Blessed be the LORD your God, which
delighted in you to set you on his throne, to be king for
the LORD your God: because your God loved Israel, to
establish them for ever, therefore made he you king over
them, to do judgment and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty tal-
ents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and pre-
cious stones: neither was there any such spice as the
queen of Sheba gave king Solomon. 10 And the servants
also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which
brought gold from Ophir, brought algum trees and
precious stones. 11 And the king made of the algum
trees terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the
king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and
there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.
12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her
desire, whatever she asked, beside that which she had
brought to the king. So she turned, and went away to
her own land, she and her servants.

¶ 13 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon
in one year was six hundred and three score and six tal-
ents of gold; 14 Beside that which chapmen and mer-
chants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and
governors of the country brought gold and silver to
Solomon.

¶ 15 And king Solomon made two hundred targets
of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of beaten gold went
to one target. 16 And three hundred shields made he of
beaten gold: three hundred shekels of gold went to one
shield. And the king put them in the house of the for-
est of Lebanon. 17 Moreover the king made a great
throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold. 18 And
there were six steps to the throne, with a footstool of
gold, which were fastened to the throne, and stays on
each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by
the stays: 19 And twelve lions stood there on the one
side and on the other on the six steps. There was not
the like made in any kingdom.

¶ 20 And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon
were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the for-
est of Lebanon were of pure gold: none were of silver; it
was not any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.
21 For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the ser-
vants of Huram: every three years once came the ships
of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes,
and peacocks. 22 And king Solomon passed all the kings
of the earth in riches and wisdom.

¶ 23 And all the kings of the earth sought the pres-
ence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put
in his heart. 24 And they brought every man his present,
vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness,
and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

¶ 25 And Solomon had four thousand stalls for
horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen;
whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the
king at Jerusalem.

¶ 26 And he reigned over all the kings from the
river even to the land of the Philistines, and to the
border of Egypt. 27 And the king made silver in
Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the
sycomore trees that are in the low plains in abun-
dance. 28 And they brought to Solomon horses out of
Egypt, and out of all lands.

¶ 29 Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and
last, are they not written in the book of Nathan the
prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite,
and in the visions of Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the
son of Nebat? 30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem
over all Israel forty years. 31 And Solomon slept with his
fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his
father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suite of relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam, refusing the old mens counsel, by the advice of young men, answers them roughly. 16 Ten Tribes revolting, kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam to fly.

10 And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king. 2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was in Egypt, where he fled from the presence of Solomon the king, heard it, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt. 3 And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Israel came and spoke to Rehoboam, saying, 4 Your father made our yoke grievous: now therefore ease you somewhat the grievous servitude of your father, and his heavy yoke that he put on us, and we will serve you. 5 And he said to them, Come again to me after three days. And the people departed.

¶ 6 And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give you me to return answer to this people? 7 And they spoke to him, saying, If you be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be your servants for ever. 8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him. 9 And he said to them, What advice give you that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that your father did put on us? 10 And the young men that were brought up with him spoke to him, saying, Thus shall you answer the people that spoke to you, saying, Your father made our yoke heavy, but make you it somewhat lighter for us; thus shall you say to them, My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins. 11 For whereas my father put a heavy yoke on you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day. 13 And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men, 14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. 15 So the king listened not to the people: for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spoke by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

¶ 16 And when all Israel saw that the king would not listen to them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and we have none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: and now, David, see to your own house. So all Israel went to their tents. 17 But as for the children of Israel that dwelled in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. 18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that was over the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. But king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. 19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David to this day.

1 Rehoboam raising an army to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 5 He strengthens his kingdom with forts and provision. 13 The priests and Levites, and such as feared God, forsaken by Jeroboam, strengthen the kingdom of Judah. 18 The wives and children of Rehoboam.

11 And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. 2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, 3 Speak to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying, 4 Thus says the LORD, You shall not go up, nor fight against your brothers: return every man to his house: for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

¶ 5 And Rehoboam dwelled in Jerusalem, and built cities for defense in Judah. 6 He built even Bethlehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, 7 And Bethzur, and Shoco, and Adullam, 8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph, 9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, 10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah and in Benjamin fenced cities. 11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine. 12 And in every several city he put shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

¶ 13 And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their coasts. 14 For the Levites left their suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's office to the LORD: 15 And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.

16 And after them out of all the tribes of Israel such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice to the LORD God of their fathers. 17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

¶ 18 And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the
daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, and
Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse; 19 Which
bore him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.
20 And after her he took Maachah the daughter of
Absalom; which bore him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza,
and Shelomith. 21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the
daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concu-
bines: (for he took eighteen wives, and three score con-
cubines; and begat twenty and eight sons, and three
score daughters.) 22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the
son of Maachah the chief, to be ruler among his broth-
ers: for he thought to make him king. 23 And he dealt
wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all
the countries of Judah and Benjamin, to every fenced
city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And he
desired many wives.

1 Rehoboam forsaking the Lord, is punished by Shishak. 5 He and the Princes repent at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from destruction, but not from spoil. 13 The reign and death of Rehoboam.

12 And it came to pass, when Rehoboam had
established the kingdom, and had strengthened
himself, he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel
with him. 2 And it came to pass, that in the fifth year of
king Rehoboam Shishak king of Egypt came up against
Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against the
LORD, 3 With twelve hundred chariots, and three score
thousand horsemen: and the people were without num-
ber that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubims, the
Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians. 4 And he took the fenced
cities which pertained to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

¶ 5 Then came Shemaiah the prophet to
Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah, that were
gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and
said to them, Thus says the LORD, You have forsaken
me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of
Shishak. 6 Whereupon the princes of Israel and the king
humbled themselves; and they said, The LORD is
righteous. 7 And when the LORD saw that they hum-
bled themselves, the word of the LORD came to She-
maiah, saying, They have humbled themselves;
therefore I will not destroy them, but I will grant them
some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured
out on Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak. 8 Neverthe-
less they shall be his servants; that they may know my
service, and the service of the kingdoms of the coun-
tries. 9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against
Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of
the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he
took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which
Solomon had made. 10 Instead of which king
Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed them
to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the
entrance of the king's house. 11 And when the king
entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came
and fetched them, and brought them again into the
guard chamber. 12 And when he humbled himself, the
wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would
not destroy him altogether: and also in Judah things
went well.

¶ 13 So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in
Jerusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam was one and
forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned
seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD
had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his
name there. And his mother's name was Naamah an
Ammonitess. 14 And he did evil, because he prepared
not his heart to seek the LORD. 15 Now the acts of
Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the
book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer
concerning genealogies? And there were wars between
Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. 16 And
Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the
city of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

1 Abijah succeeding, makes war against Jeroboam. 4 He declares the right of his cause. 13 Trusting in God, he overcomes Jeroboam. 21 The wives and children of Abijah.

13 Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam
began Abijah to reign over Judah. 2 He reigned
three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was
Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there
was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. 3 And Abijah set
the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war,
even four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also
set the battle in array against him with eight hundred
thousand chosen men, being mighty men of valor.

¶ 4 And Abijah stood up on mount Zemaraim,
which is in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, you
Jeroboam, and all Israel; 5 Ought you not to know that
the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel
to David for ever, even to him and to his sons by a
covenant of salt? 6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the
servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and
has rebelled against his lord. 7 And there are gathered to
him vain men, the children of Belial, and have strength-
ened themselves against Rehoboam the son of
Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender-
hearted, and could not withstand them. 8 And now you
think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the
hand of the sons of David; and you be a great multi-
tude, and there are with your golden calves, which Jer-
oboam made you for gods. 9 Have you not cast out the
priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the
Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of
the nations of other lands? so that whoever comes to
consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven
rams, the same may be a priest of them that are no

gods. 10 But as for us, the LORD is our God, and we
have not forsaken him; and the priests, which minister
to the LORD, are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites
wait on their business: 11 And they burn to the LORD
every morning and every evening burnt sacrifices and
sweet incense: the show bread also set they in order on
the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the
lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the
charge of the LORD our God; but you have forsaken
him. 12 And, behold, God himself is with us for our
captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry
alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight you not
against the LORD God of your fathers; for you shall
not prosper.

¶ 13 But Jeroboam caused an ambush to come
about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the
ambush was behind them. 14 And when Judah looked
back, behold, the battle was before and behind: and
they cried to the LORD, and the priests sounded with
the trumpets. 15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout:
and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that
God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and
Judah. 16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah:
and God delivered them into their hand. 17 And Abijah
and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so
there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand
chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at
that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because
they relied on the LORD God of their fathers. 19 And
Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from
him, Bethel with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with
the towns thereof, and Ephraim with the towns thereof.
20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the
days of Abijah: and the LORD struck him, and he died.

¶ 21 But Abijah waxed mighty, and married four-
teen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen
daughters. 22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his
ways, and his sayings, are written in the story of the
prophet Iddo.

1 Asa succeeding destroys idolatry. 6 Having peace, he strengthens his kingdom with forts and armies. 9 Calling on God, he overthrows Zerah, and spoils the Ethiopians.

14 So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried
him in the city of David: and Asa his son
reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten
years. 2 And Asa did that which was good and right in
the eyes of the LORD his God: 3 For he took away the
altars of the strange gods, and the high places, and broke
down the images, and cut down the groves: 4 And com-
manded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers,
and to do the law and the commandment. 5 Also he took
away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the
images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

¶ 6 And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the
land had rest, and he had no war in those years;
because the LORD had given him rest. 7 Therefore he
said to Judah, Let us build these cities, and make
about them walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while
the land is yet before us; because we have sought the
LORD our God, we have sought him, and he has
given us rest on every side. So they built and pros-
pered. 8 And Asa had an army of men that bore tar-
gets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand;
and out of Benjamin, that bore shields and drew
bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these
were mighty men of valor.

¶ 9 And there came out against them Zerah the
Ethiopian with an host of a thousand thousand, and
three hundred chariots; and came to Mareshah. 10 Then
Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in
array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah. 11 And
Asa cried to the LORD his God, and said, LORD, it is
nothing with you to help, whether with many, or with
them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God;
for we rest on you, and in your name we go against this
multitude. O LORD, you are our God; let no man pre-
vail against you. 12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians
before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.
13 And Asa and the people that were with him pursued
them to Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown,
that they could not recover themselves; for they were
destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and
they carried away very much spoil. 14 And they smote
all the cities round about Gerar; for the fear of the
LORD came on them: and they spoiled all the cities;
for there was exceeding much spoil in them. 15 They
smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep
and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

1 Asa with Judah and many of Israel, moved by the prophesy of Azariah the son of Oded, make a solemn covenant with God. 16 He puts down Maachah his mother, for her idolatry. 18 He brings dedicate things into the house of God, and enioys a long peace.

15 And the Spirit of God came on Azariah the son
of Oded: 2 And he went out to meet Asa, and
said to him, Hear you me, Asa, and all Judah and Ben-
jamin; The LORD is with you, while you be with him;
and if you seek him, he will be found of you; but if you
forsake him, he will forsake you. 3 Now for a long sea-
son Israel has been without the true God, and without
a teaching priest, and without law. 4 But when they in
their trouble did turn to the LORD God of Israel, and
sought him, he was found of them. 5 And in those
times there was no peace to him that went out, nor to
him that came in, but great vexations were on all the
inhabitants of the countries. 6 And nation was
destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex

them with all adversity. 7 Be you strong therefore, and
let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be
rewarded. 8 And when Asa heard these words, and the
prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and
put away the abominable idols out of all the land of
Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he
had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar
of the LORD, that was before the porch of the LORD.
9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the
strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh,
and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in
abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God
was with him. 10 So they gathered themselves together
at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of
the reign of Asa. 11 And they offered to the LORD the
same time, of the spoil which they had brought, seven
hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep. 12 And they
entered into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their
fathers with all their heart and with all their soul;
13 That whoever would not seek the LORD God of
Israel should be put to death, whether small or great,
whether man or woman. 14 And they swore to the
LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with
trumpets, and with cornets. 15 And all Judah rejoiced at
the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and
sought him with their whole desire; and he was found
of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

¶ 16 And also concerning Maachah the mother of
Asa the king, he removed her from being queen,
because she had made an idol in a grove: and Asa cut
down her idol, and stamped it, and burnt it at the
brook Kidron. 17 But the high places were not taken
away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was
perfect all his days.

¶ 18 And he brought into the house of God the
things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself
had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels. 19 And there
was no more war to the five and thirtieth year of the
reign of Asa.

1 Asa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverts Baasha from building of Ramah. 7 Being reproved thereof by Hanani, he puts him in prison. 11 Among his other acts in his disease he seeks not to God, but to the Physicians. 13 His death and burial.

16 In the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa
Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah,
and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none
go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. 2 Then Asa
brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the
house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent
to Benhadad king of Syria, that dwelled at Damascus,
saying, 3 There is a league between me and you, as there
was between my father and your father: behold, I have
sent you silver and gold; go, break your league with
Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.
4 And Benhadad listened to king Asa, and sent the cap-
tains of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they
smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abelmaim, and all the store
cities of Naphtali. 5 And it came to pass, when Baasha
heard it, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his
work cease. 6 Then Asa the king took all Judah; and
they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber
thereof, with which Baasha was building; and he built
therewith Geba and Mizpah.

¶ 7 And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa
king of Judah, and said to him, Because you have relied
on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD your
God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped
out of your hand. 8 Were not the Ethiopians and the
Lubims a huge host, with very many chariots and horse-
men? yet, because you did rely on the LORD, he deliv-
ered them into your hand. 9 For the eyes of the LORD
run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show
himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is per-
fect toward him. Herein you have done foolishly: there-
fore from now on you shall have wars. 10 Then Asa was
wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison house; for
he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa
oppressed some of the people the same time.

¶ 11 And, behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, see,
they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and
Israel. 12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his
reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease was
exceeding great: yet in his disease he sought not to the
LORD, but to the physicians.

¶ 13 And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the
one and fortieth year of his reign. 14 And they buried
him in his own sepulchers, which he had made for him-
self in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which
was filled with sweet odors and divers kinds of spices
prepared by the apothecaries' are: and they made a very
great burning for him.

1 Jehoshaphat succeeding Asa, reigns well, and prospers. 7 He sends Levites with the princes to teach Judah. 10 His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute. 12 His greatness, captains and armies.

17 And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead,
and strengthened himself against Israel. 2 And
he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set
garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of
Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken. 3 And the
LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the
first ways of his father David, and sought not to Baalim;
4 But sought to the Lord God of his father, and walked
in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel.
5 Therefore the LORD established the kingdom in his
hand; and all Judah brought to Jehoshaphat presents;

and he had riches and honor in abundance. 6 And his
heart was lifted up in the ways of the LORD: moreover
he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

¶ 7 Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his
princes, even to Benhail, and to Obadiah, and to
Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to teach
in the cities of Judah. 8 And with them he sent Levites,
even Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and
Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and
Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tobadonijah, Levites; and
with them Elishama and Jehoram, priests. 9 And they
taught in Judah, and had the book of the law of the
LORD with them, and went about throughout all the
cities of Judah, and taught the people.

¶ 10 And the fear of the LORD fell on all the king-
doms of the lands that were round about Judah, so that
they made no war against Jehoshaphat. 11 Also some of
the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and trib-
ute silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven
thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand
and seven hundred he goats.

¶ 12 And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and
he built in Judah castles, and cities of store. 13 And he
had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men
of war, mighty men of valor, were in Jerusalem. 14 And
these are the numbers of them according to the house
of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands;
Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valor
three hundred thousand. 15 And next to him was Jeho-
hanan the captain, and with him two hundred and
fourscore thousand. 16 And next him was Amasiah the
son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself to the
LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty
men of valor. 17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man
of valor, and with him armed men with bow and shield
two hundred thousand. 18 And next him was Jehoz-
abad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thou-
sand ready prepared for the war. 19 These waited on the
king, beside those whom the king put in the fenced
cities throughout all Judah.

*1 Jehoshaphat joined in affinity with Ahab, is per-
suaded to go with him against Ramoth Gilead. 4
Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the
word of Micaiah is slain there.*

18 Now Jehoshaphat had riches and honor in
abundance, and joined affinity with Ahab.
2 And after certain years he went down to Ahab to
Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in
abundance, and for the people that he had with him,
and persuaded him to go up with him to Ramoth-
gilead. 3 And Ahab king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat
king of Judah, Will you go with me to Ramothgilead?
And he answered him, I am as you are, and my people
as your people; and we will be with you in the war.

¶ 4 And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel,
Inquire, I pray you, at the word of the LORD to day.
5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of
prophets four hundred men, and said to them, Shall we
go to Ramothgilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And
they said, Go up; for God will deliver it into the king's
hand. 6 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a
prophet of the LORD besides, that we might inquire
of him? 7 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat,
There is yet one man, by whom we may inquire of the
LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesied good
to me, but always evil: the same is Micaiah the son of
Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.
8 And the king of Israel called for one of his officers,
and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla. 9 And
the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat
either of them on his throne, clothed in their robes,
and they sat in a void place at the entering in of the gate
of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before
them. 10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had
made him horns of iron, and said, Thus says the
LORD, With these you shall push Syria until they be
consumed. 11 And all the prophets prophesied so, say-
ing, Go up to Ramothgilead, and prosper: for the
LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king. 12 And
the messenger that went to call Micaiah spoke to him,
saying, Behold, the words of the prophets declare good
to the king with one assent; let your word therefore, I
pray you, be like one of theirs, and speak you good.
13 And Micaiah said, As the LORD lives, even what my
God says, that will I speak. 14 And when he was come
to the king, the king said to him, Micaiah, shall we go
to Ramothgilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he
said, Go you up, and prosper, and they shall be deliv-
ered into your hand. 15 And the king said to him, How
many times shall I adjure you that you say nothing but
the truth to me in the name of the LORD? 16 Then he
said, I did see all Israel scattered on the mountains, as
sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said,
These have no master; let them return therefore every
man to his house in peace. 17 And the king of Israel said
to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell you that he would not
prophesy good to me, but evil? 18 Again he said, There-
fore hear the word of the LORD; I saw the LORD sit-
ting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing
on his right hand and on his left. 19 And the LORD
said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may
go up and fall at Ramothgilead? And one spoke saying
after this manner, and another saying after that man-
ner. 20 Then there came out a spirit, and stood before
the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD
said to him, With which? 21 And he said, I will go out,
and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.
And the Lord said, You shall entice him, and you shall
also prevail: go out, and do even so. 22 Now therefore,

behold, the LORD has put a lying spirit in the mouth
of these your prophets, and the LORD has spoken evil
against you.
23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near,
and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Which way
went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak to you?
24 And Micaiah said, Behold, you shall see on that day
when you shall go into an inner chamber to hide your-
self. 25 Then the king of Israel said, Take you Micaiah,
and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city,
and to Joash the king's son; 26 And say, Thus says the
king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with
bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I
return in peace. 27 And Micaiah said, If you certainly
return in peace, then has not the LORD spoken by me.
And he said, Listen, all you people. 28 So the king of
Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to
Ramothgilead. 29 And the king of Israel said to
Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and I will go to the
battle; but put you on your robes. So the king of Israel
disguised himself; and they went to the battle.
30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the cap-
tains of the chariots that were with him, saying, Fight
you not with small or great, save only with the king of
Israel. 31 And it came to pass, when the captains of the
chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It is the king of
Israel. Therefore they compassed about him to fight: but
Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him; and
God moved them to depart from him. 32 For it came to
pass, that, when the captains of the chariots perceived
that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again
from pursuing him. 33 And a certain man drew a bow at
a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints
of the harness: therefore he said to his chariot man, Turn
your hand, that you may carry me out of the host; for I
am wounded. 34 And the battle increased that day: how-
ever, the king of Israel stayed himself up in his chariot
against the Syrians until the even: and about the time of
the sun going down he died.

*1 Jehoshaphat, reproved by Jehu, visits his king-
dom. 5 His instructions to the judges, 8 To the
priests and Levites.*

19 And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned
to his house in peace to Jerusalem. 2 And Jehu
the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and
said to king Jehoshaphat, Should you help the ungodly,
and love them that hate the LORD? therefore is wrath
on you from before the LORD. 3 Nevertheless there are
good things found in you, in that you have taken away
the groves out of the land, and have prepared your
heart to seek God. 4 And Jehoshaphat dwelled at
Jerusalem: and he went out again through the people
from Beersheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them
back to the LORD God of their fathers.
¶ 5 And he set judges in the land throughout all
the fenced cities of Judah, city by city, 6 And said to
the judges, Take heed what you do: for you judge not
for man, but for the LORD, who is with you in the
judgment. 7 Why now let the fear of the LORD be on
you; take heed and do it: for there is no iniquity with
the LORD our God, nor respect of persons, nor tak-
ing of gifts.
¶ 8 Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of
the Levites, and of the priests, and of the chief of the
fathers of Israel, for the judgment of the LORD, and
for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.
9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall you do in
the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect
heart. 10 And what cause soever shall come to you of
your brothers that dwell in your cities, between blood
and blood, between law and commandment, statutes
and judgments, you shall even warn them that they
trespass not against the LORD, and so wrath come on
you, and on your brothers: this do, and you shall not
trespass. 11 And, behold, Amariah the chief priest is
over you in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the
son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all
the king's matters: also the Levites shall be officers
before you. Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be
with the good.

*1 Jehoshaphat, In his fear proclaims a fast. 5 His
prayer. 14 The prophesy of Jahaziel. 20 Jehoshaphat
exhorts the people, and sets singers to praise the
Lord. 22 The great overthrow of the enemies. 26 The
people having blessed God at Berachah, return In
triumph. 31 Jehoshaphat's reign, 35 His convoy of
ships, which he made with Ahaziah, according to the
prophesy of Eliezer, unhappily perished.*

20 It came to pass after this also, that the children
of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and
with them other beside the Ammonites, came against
Jehoshaphat to battle. 2 Then there came some that
told Jehoshaphat, saying, There comes a great multi-
tude against you from beyond the sea on this side Syria;
and, behold, they be in Hazazontamar, which is
Engedi. 3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to
seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all
Judah. 4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to
ask help of the LORD: even out of all the cities of
Judah they came to seek the LORD.
¶ 5 And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of
Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD,
before the new court, 6 And said, O LORD God of our
fathers, are not you God in heaven? and rule not you
over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in your hand
is there not power and might, so that none is able to
withstand you? 7 Are not you our God, who did drive
out the inhabitants of this land before your people

Israel, and gave it to the seed of Abraham your friend
for ever? 8 And they dwelled therein, and have built you
a sanctuary therein for your name, saying, 9 If, when
evil comes on us, as the sword, judgment, or pestilence,
or famine, we stand before this house, and in your pres-
ence, (for your name is in this house,) and cry to you in
our affliction, then you will hear and help. 10 And now,
behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount
Seir, whom you would not let Israel invade, when they
came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from
them, and destroyed them not; 11 Behold, I say, how
they reward us, to come to cast us out of your posses-
sion, which you have given us to inherit. 12 O our God,
will you not judge them? for we have no might against
this great company that comes against us; neither know
we what to do: but our eyes are on you. 13 And all
Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones,
their wives, and their children.

¶ 14 Then on Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son
of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a
Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of the
LORD in the middle of the congregation; 15 And he
said, Listen you, all Judah, and you inhabitants of
Jerusalem, and you king Jehoshaphat, Thus says the
LORD to you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of
this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but
God's. 16 To morrow go you down against them:
behold, they come up by the cliff of Ziz; and you shall
find them at the end of the brook, before the wilder-
ness of Jeruel. 17 You shall not need to fight in this bat-
tle: set yourselves, stand you still, and see the salvation
of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear
not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them:
for the LORD will be with you. 18 And Jehoshaphat
bowed his head with his face to the ground: and all
Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the
LORD, worshipping the LORD. 19 And the Levites, of
the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of
the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of
Israel with a loud voice on high.

¶ 20 And they rose early in the morning, and went
forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went
forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah,
and you inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe in the LORD
your God, so shall you be established; believe his
prophets, so shall you prosper. 21 And when he had
consulted with the people, he appointed singers to the
LORD, and that should praise the beauty of holiness,
as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the
LORD; for his mercy endures for ever.

¶ 22 And when they began to sing and to praise, the
LORD set ambushes against the children of Ammon,
Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against
Judah; and they were smitten. 23 For the children of
Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of
mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when
they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every
one helped to destroy another. 24 And when Judah
came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they
looked to the multitude, and, behold, they were dead
bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped. 25 And
when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away
the spoil of them, they found among them in abun-
dance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious
jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more
than they could carry away: and they were three days in
gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

¶ 26 And on the fourth day they assembled them-
selves in the valley of Berachah; for there they blessed
the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was
called, The valley of Berachah, to this day. 27 Then they
returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and
Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to
Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had made them to
rejoice over their enemies. 28 And they came to
Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets to
the house of the LORD. 29 And the fear of God was on
all the kingdoms of those countries, when they had
heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of
Israel. 30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his
God gave him rest round about.

¶ 31 And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he was
thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he
reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his
mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.
32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and
departed not from it, doing that which was right in the
sight of the LORD. 33 However, the high places were
not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared
their hearts to the God of their fathers. 34 Now the rest
of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they
are written in the book of Jehu the son of Hanani, who
is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

¶ 35 And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah
join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very
wickedly: 36 And he joined himself with him to make
ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in
Eziongaber. 37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of
Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying,
Because you have joined yourself with Ahaziah, the
LORD has broken your works. And the ships were
broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

1 Jehoram succeeding Jehoshaphat, slays his brethren. 5 His wicked reign. 8 Edom and Libnah revolt, 12 The prophecy of Elijah against him in writing. 16 Philistines and Arabians oppress him. 18 His incurable disease, infamous death, and burial.

21 Now Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and
was buried with his fathers in the city of David.

And Jehoram his son reigned in his stead. 2 And he had
brothers the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel,
and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shepha-
tiah: all these were the sons of Jehoshaphat king of
Israel. 3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver,
and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities
in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram; because
he was the firstborn. 4 Now when Jehoram was risen up
to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself,
and slew all his brothers with the sword, and divers also
of the princes of Israel.

¶ 5 Jehoram was thirty and two years old when he
began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.
6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as
did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of
Ahab to wife: and he worked that which was evil in the
eyes of the LORD. 7 However, the LORD would not
destroy the house of David, because of the covenant
that he had made with David, and as he promised to
give a light to him and to his sons for ever.

¶ 8 In his days the Edomites revolted from under
the dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.
9 Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all his
chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote
the Edomites which compassed him in, and the cap-
tains of the chariots. 10 So the Edomites revolted from
under the hand of Judah to this day. The same time
also did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he
had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers. 11 More-
over he made high places in the mountains of Judah
and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit for-
nication, and compelled Judah thereto.

¶ 12 And there came a writing to him from Elijah
the prophet, saying, Thus says the LORD God of
David your father, Because you have not walked in the
ways of Jehoshaphat your father, nor in the ways of Asa
king of Judah, 13 But have walked in the way of the
kings of Israel, and have made Judah and the inhabi-
tants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the prostitu-
tions of the house of Ahab, and also have slain your
brothers of your father's house, which were better than
yourself: 14 Behold, with a great plague will the LORD
smite your people, and your children, and your wives,
and all your goods: 15 And you shall have great sickness
by disease of your bowels, until your bowels fall out by
reason of the sickness day by day.

¶ 16 Moreover the LORD stirred up against Jeho-
ram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians,
that were near the Ethiopians: 17 And they came up
into Judah, and broke into it, and carried away all the
substance that was found in the king's house, and his
sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son
left him, save Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

¶ 18 And after all this the LORD smote him in his
bowels with an incurable disease. 19 And it came to
pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years,
his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died
of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for
him, like the burning of his fathers. 20 Thirty and two
years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned
in Jerusalem eight years, and departed without being
desired. However, they buried him in the city of David,
but not in the sepulchers of the kings.

1 Ahaziah succeeding, reigns wickedly. 5 In his confederacy with Joram the son of Ahab, he is slain by Jehu. 10 Athaliah destroying all the seed royal, save Joash, who Jehoshabeath his aunt hid, usurps the kingdom.

22 And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made
Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for
the band of men that came with the Arabians to the
camp had slain all the oldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jeho-
ram king of Judah reigned. 2 Forty and two years old was
Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year
in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Athaliah the
daughter of Omri. 3 He also walked in the ways of the
house of Ahab: for his mother was his counselor to do
wickedly. 4 Why he did evil in the sight of the LORD
like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors
after the death of his father to his destruction.

¶ 5 He walked also after their counsel, and went
with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war
against Hazael king of Syria at Ramothgilead: and the
Syrians smote Joram. 6 And he returned to be healed in
Jezreel because of the wounds which were given him at
Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.
And Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went
down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel,
because he was sick. 7 And the destruction of Ahaziah
was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was
come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son
of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed to cut off
the house of Ahab. 8 And it came to pass, that, when
Jehu was executing judgment on the house of Ahab,
and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the
brothers of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he
slew them. 9 And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught
him, (for he was hid in Samaria,) and brought him to
Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him:
Because, said they, he is the son of Jehoshaphat, who
sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of
Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

¶ 10 But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw
that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the
seed royal of the house of Judah. 11 But Jehoshabeath,
the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of
Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons
that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed-
chamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jeho-
ram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the

sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she
slew him not. 12 And he was with them hid in the house
of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

1 Jehoiada having set things in order, makes Joash king. 12 Athaliah is slain. 16 Jehoiada restores the worship of God.

23 And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened
himself, and took the captains of hundreds,
Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of
Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maa-
seiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of
Zichri, into covenant with him. 2 And they went about
in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities
of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they
came to Jerusalem. 3 And all the congregation made a
covenant with the king in the house of God. And he
said to them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the
LORD has said of the sons of David. 4 This is the thing
that you shall do; A third part of you entering on the
sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be
porters of the doors; 5 And a third part shall be at the
king's house; and a third part at the gate of the founda-
tion: and all the people shall be in the courts of the
house of the LORD. 6 But let none come into the
house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that
minister of the Levites; they shall go in, for they are
holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the
LORD. 7 And the Levites shall compass the king round
about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and
whoever else comes into the house, he shall be put to
death: but be you with the king when he comes in, and
when he goes out. 8 So the Levites and all Judah did
according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had
commanded, and took every man his men that were to
come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go out
on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not
the courses. 9 Moreover Jehoiada the priest delivered to
the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and
shields, that had been king David's, which were in the
house of God. 10 And he set all the people, every man
having his weapon in his hand, from the right side of
the temple to the left side of the temple, along by the
altar and the temple, by the king round about. 11 Then
they brought out the king's son, and put on him the
crown, and gave him the testimony, and made him
king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and
said, God save the king.

¶ 12 Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the
people running and praising the king, she came to the
people into the house of the LORD: 13 And she
looked, and, behold, the king stood at his pillar at the
entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the
king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and
sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instru-
ments of music, and such as taught to sing praise. Then
Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, Treason, Treason.
14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of
hundreds that were set over the host, and said to them,
Have her forth of the ranges: and whoever follows her,
let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay
her not in the house of the LORD. 15 So they laid
hands on her; and when she was come to the entering
of the horse gate by the king's house, they slew her
there.

¶ 16 And Jehoiada made a covenant between him,
and between all the people, and between the king, that
they should be the LORD's people. 17 Then all the peo-
ple went to the house of Baal, and broke it down, and
broke his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mat-
tan the priest of Baal before the altars.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house
of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites,
whom David had distributed in the house of the
LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as it
is written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with
singing, as it was ordained by David. 19 And he set the
porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that
none which was unclean in any thing should enter in.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the
nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the
people of the land, and brought down the king from
the house of the LORD: and they came through the
high gate into the king's house, and set the king on the
throne of the kingdom. 21 And all the people of the
land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had
slain Athaliah with the sword.

1 Joash reigns well, all the days of Jehoiada. 4 He gives order for the repair of the Temple. 15 Jehoiada, his death and honorable burial. 17 Joash falling to idolatry, slays Zechariah the son of Jehoiada. 23 Joash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slain by Zabad and Jehozabad. 27 Amaziah succeeds him.

24 Joash was seven years old when he began to
reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem.
His mother's name also was Zibiah of Beersheba. 2 And
Joash did that which was right in the sight of the
LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest. 3 And
Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and
daughters.

¶ 4 And it came to pass after this, that Joash was
minded to repair the house of the LORD. 5 And he
gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said
to them, Go out to the cities of Judah, and gather of all
Israel money to repair the house of your God from year
to year, and see that you hasten the matter. However,
the Levites hastened it not. 6 And the king called for
Jehoiada the chief, and said to him, Why have you not
required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out

of Jerusalem the collection, according to the commandment of Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness? 7 For the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow on Baalim. 8 And at the king's commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD. 9 And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD the collection that Moses the servant of God laid on Israel in the wilderness. 10 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought to the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that there was much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance. 12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as worked iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD. 13 So the workmen worked, and the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it. 14 And when they had finished it, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, even vessels to minister, and to offer with, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada.

¶ 15 But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old was he when he died. 16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his house. 17 Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king listened to them. 18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came on Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass. 19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again to the LORD; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear. 20 And the Spirit of God came on Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said to them, Thus says God, Why transgress you the commandments of the LORD, that you cannot prosper? because you have forsaken the LORD, he has also forsaken you. 21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD. 22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look on it, and require it.

¶ 23 And it came to pass at the end of the year, that the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them to the king of Damascus. 24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Joash. 25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchers of the kings. 26 And these are they that conspired against him; Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith a Moabitess.

¶ 27 Now concerning his sons, and the greatness of the burdens laid on him, and the repairing of the house of God, behold, they are written in the story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

1 Amaziah begins to relgne well, 3 He executes justice on the traitors. 5 Having hired an army of Israelites against the Edomites, at the word of a Prophet, he loses the hundred talents, and dismisses them. 11 He overthrows the Edomites. 10. 13 The Israelites discontented with their dismission, spoil as they return home. 14 Amaziah proud of his victory, serves the gods of Edom, and despises the admonitions of the Prophet, 17 He provokes Joash to his overthrow. 25 His reign. 27 He is slain by conspiracy.

25 Amaziah was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. 2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

¶ 3 Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father. 4 But he slew not their children, but did as it is written in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

¶ 5 Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of their fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them from twenty years old and above, and found

them three hundred thousand choice men, able to go
forth to war, that could handle spear and shield. 6 He
hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valor
out of Israel for an hundred talents of silver. 7 But there
came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the
army of Israel go with you; for the LORD is not with
Israel, to wit, with all the children of Ephraim. 8 But if
you will go, do it; be strong for the battle: God shall
make you fall before the enemy: for God has power to
help, and to cast down. 9 And Amaziah said to the man
of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents
which I have given to the army of Israel? And the man
of God answered, The LORD is able to give you much
more than this. 10 Then Amaziah separated them, to
wit, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to
go home again: why their anger was greatly kindled
against Judah, and they returned home in great anger.

¶ 11 And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led
forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and
smote of the children of Seir ten thousand. 12 And
other ten thousand left alive did the children of Judah
carry away captive, and brought them to the top of the
rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock,
that they all were broken in pieces.

¶ 13 But the soldiers of the army which Amaziah
sent back, that they should not go with him to battle,
fell on the cities of Judah, from Samaria even to Beth-
horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took
much spoil.

¶ 14 Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was
come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he
brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them
up to be his gods, and bowed down himself before
them, and burned incense to them.

15 Why the anger of the LORD was kindled against
Amaziah, and he sent to him a prophet, which said to
him, Why have you sought after the gods of the people,
which could not deliver their own people out of your
hand? 16 And it came to pass, as he talked with him,
that the king said to him, Are you made of the king's
counsel? forbear; why should you be smitten? Then the
prophet declined, and said, I know that God has deter-
mined to destroy you, because you have done this, and
have not listened to my counsel.

¶ 17 Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and
sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king
of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another in the
face. 18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king
of Judah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent
to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give your
daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild
beast that was in Lebanon, and stepped down the this-
tle. 19 You say, See, you have smitten the Edomites; and
your heart lifts you up to boast: abide now at home;
why should you meddle to your hurt, that you should
fall, even you, and Judah with you? 20 But Amaziah
would not hear; for it came of God, that he might
deliver them into the hand of their enemies, because
they sought after the gods of Edom. 21 So Joash the
king of Israel went up; and they saw one another in the
face, both he and Amaziah king of Judah, at
Bethshemesh, which belongs to Judah. 22 And Judah
was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every
man to his tent. 23 And Joash the king of Israel took
Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of
Jehoahaz, at Bethshemesh, and brought him to
Jerusalem, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem from
the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred
cubits. 24 And he took all the gold and the silver, and all
the vessels that were found in the house of God with
Obededom, and the treasures of the king's house, the
hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

¶ 25 And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah
lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of
Israel fifteen years. 26 Now the rest of the acts of
Amaziah, first and last, behold, are they not written in
the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

¶ 27 Now after the time that Amaziah did turn
away from following the LORD they made a conspir-
acy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish:
but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.
28 And they brought him on horses, and buried him
with his fathers in the city of Judah.

1 Uzziah succeeding, and reigning well in the days of Zechariah, prospers. 16 Waxing proud, he invades the priests office, and is smitten with leprosy. 22 He dies, and Jotham succeeds him.

26 Then all the people of Judah took Uzziah,
who was sixteen years old, and made him king
in the room of his father Amaziah. 2 He built Eloth,
and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with
his fathers. 3 Sixteen years old was Uzziah when he
began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in
Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Jecoliah of
Jerusalem. 4 And he did that which was right in the
sight of the LORD, according to all that his father
Amaziah did. 5 And he sought God in the days of
Zechariah, who had understanding in the visions of
God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made
him to prosper.

6 And he went forth and warred against the
Philistines, and broke down the wall of Gath, and the
wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built
cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines. 7 And
God helped him against the Philistines, and against
the Arabians that dwelled in Gurbaal, and the Mehu-
nims. 8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and
his name spread abroad even to the entering in of
Egypt; for he strengthened himself exceedingly.

9 Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the
corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning
of the wall, and fortified them. 10 Also he built towers
in the desert, and dig many wells: for he had much
cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains:
farmers also, and vine dressers in the mountains, and
in Carmel: for he loved husbandry. 11 Moreover
Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to
war by bands, according to the number of their
account by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah
the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the
king's captains. 12 The whole number of the chief of
the fathers of the mighty men of valor were two thou-
sand and six hundred. 13 And under their hand was an
army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand
and five hundred, that made war with mighty power,
to help the king against the enemy. 14 And Uzziah pre-
pared for them throughout all the host shields, and
spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and
slings to cast stones. 15 And he made in Jerusalem
engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the tow-
ers and on the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great
stones with. And his name spread far abroad; for he
was marvelously helped, till he was strong.

¶ 16 But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up
to his destruction: for he transgressed against the
LORD his God, and went into the temple of the
LORD to burn incense on the altar of incense. 17 And
Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him
fourscore priests of the LORD, that were valiant men:
18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said to
him, It appertains not to you, Uzziah, to burn incense
to the LORD, but to the priests the sons of Aaron, that
are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctu-
ary; for you have trespassed; neither shall it be for your
honor from the LORD God. 19 Then Uzziah was
wroth, and had a censer in his hand to burn incense:
and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy
even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the
house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar.
20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests,
looked on him, and, behold, he was leprous in his fore-
head, and they thrust him out from there; yes, himself
hurried also to go out, because the LORD had smitten
him. 21 And Uzziah the king was a leper to the day of
his death, and dwelled in a several house, being a leper;
for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and
Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the
people of the land.

¶ 22 Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and
last, did Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write.
23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him
with his fathers in the field of the burial which
belonged to the kings; for they said, He is a leper: and
Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

1 Jotham reigning well, prospers. 5 He subdues the Ammonites. 7 His reign. 9 Ahaz succeeds him.

27 Jotham was twenty and five years old when he
began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in
Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Jerushah, the
daughter of Zadok. 2 And he did that which was right
in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his
father Uzziah did: however, he entered not into the
temple of the LORD. And the people did yet cor-
ruptly. 3 He built the high gate of the house of the
LORD, and on the wall of Ophel he built much.
4 Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Judah,
and in the forests he built castles and towers.

¶ 5 He fought also with the king of the
Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the chil-
dren of Ammon gave him the same year an hundred
talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat,
and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children
of Ammon pay to him, both the second year, and the
third. 6 So Jotham became mighty, because he prepared
his ways before the LORD his God.

¶ 7 Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his
wars, and his ways, see, they are written in the book of
the kings of Israel and Judah. 8 He was five and twenty
years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen
years in Jerusalem.

¶ 9 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they
buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son
reigned in his stead.

1 Ahaz reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians. 6 Judah being captivated by the Israelites, is sent home by the counsel of Oded the Prophet, 16 Ahaz sending for aid to Assyria, is not helped thereby. 22 In his distress, he grows more Idolatrous. 26 He dying, Hezeklah succeeds him.

28 Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to
reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem:
but he did not that which was right in the sight of the
LORD, like David his father: 2 For he walked in the ways
of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for
Baalim. 3 Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the
son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, after
the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had
cast out before the children of Israel. 4 He sacrificed also
and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills,
and under every green tree. 5 Why the LORD his God
delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and
they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of
them captives, and brought them to Damascus. And he
was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel,
who smote him with a great slaughter.

¶ 6 For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah
an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, which
were all valiant men; because they had forsaken the

LORD God of their fathers. 7 And Zichri, a mighty
man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and
Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah that
was next to the king. 8 And the children of Israel car-
ried away captive of their brothers two hundred thou-
sand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away
much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to
Samaria. 9 But a prophet of the LORD was there,
whose name was Oded: and he went out before the
host that came to Samaria, and said to them, Behold,
because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth
with Judah, he has delivered them into your hand,
and you have slain them in a rage that reaches up to
heaven. 10 And now you purpose to keep under the
children of Judah and Jerusalem for slaves and bond-
women to you: but are there not with you, even with
you, sins against the LORD your God? 11 Now hear
me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which
you have taken captive of your brothers: for the fierce
wrath of the LORD is on you. 12 Then certain of the
heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of
Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and
Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of
Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the
war, 13 And said to them, You shall not bring in the
captives here: for whereas we have offended against
the LORD already, you intend to add more to our
sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and
there is fierce wrath against Israel. 14 So the armed
men left the captives and the spoil before the princes
and all the congregation. 15 And the men which were
expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and
with the spoil clothed all that were naked among
them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave
them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and car-
ried all the feeble of them on asses, and brought them
to Jericho, the city of palm trees, to their brothers:
then they returned to Samaria.

¶ 16 At that time did king Ahaz send to the kings
of Assyria to help him. 17 For again the Edomites had
come and smitten Judah, and carried away captives.
18 The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the
low country, and of the south of Judah, and had
taken Bethshemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and
Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with
the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages
thereof: and they dwelled there. 19 For the LORD
brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of Israel; for
he made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against
the LORD. 20 And Tilgathpilneser king of Assyria
came to him, and distressed him, but strengthened
him not. 21 For Ahaz took away a portion out of the
house of the LORD, and out of the house of the king,
and of the princes, and gave it to the king of Assyria:
but he helped him not.

¶ 22 And in the time of his distress did he trespass
yet more against the LORD: this is that king Ahaz.
23 For he sacrificed to the gods of Damascus, which
smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings
of Syria help them, therefore will I sacrifice to them,
that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him,
and of all Israel. 24 And Ahaz gathered together the ves-
sels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of
the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house
of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner
of Jerusalem. 25 And in every several city of Judah he
made high places to burn incense to other gods, and
provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

¶ 26 Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways, first
and last, behold, they are written in the book of the
kings of Judah and Israel. 27 And Ahaz slept with his
fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in
Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepul-
chers of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son
reigned in his stead.

1 Hezekiah his good reign. 3 He restores religion, 5 He exhorts the Levites. 12 They sanctify themselves, and cleanse the house of God. 20 Hezekiah offers solemn sacrifices, wherein the Levites were more forward then the priests.

29 Hezekiah began to reign when he was five and
twenty years old, and he reigned nine and
twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was
Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah. 2 And he did that
which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to
all that David his father had done.

¶ 3 He in the first year of his reign, in the first
month, opened the doors of the house of the LORD,
and repaired them. 4 And he brought in the priests and
the Levites, and gathered them together into the east
street, 5 And said to them, Hear me, you Levites, sanc-
tify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of the
LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthi-
ness out of the holy place. 6 For our fathers have tres-
passed, and done that which was evil in the eyes of the
LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have
turned away their faces from the habitation of the
LORD, and turned their backs. 7 Also they have shut
up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and
have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in
the holy place to the God of Israel. 8 Why the wrath of
the LORD was on Judah and Jerusalem, and he has
delivered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to hiss-
ing, as you see with your eyes. 9 For, see, our fathers
have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daugh-
ters and our wives are in captivity for this. 10 Now it is
in my heart to make a covenant with the LORD God
of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.
11 My sons, be not now negligent: for the LORD has

chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that
you should minister to him, and burn incense.
¶ 12 Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of
Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the
Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of
Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Ger-
shonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of
Joah: 13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel:
and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:
14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and
of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel. 15 And
they gathered their brothers, and sanctified themselves,
and came, according to the commandment of the king,
by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the
LORD. 16 And the priests went into the inner part of
the house of the LORD, to cleanse it, and brought out
all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the
LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And
the Levites took it, to carry it out abroad into the brook
Kidron. 17 Now they began on the first day of the first
month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month
came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sancti-
fied the house of the LORD in eight days; and in the
sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.
18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said,
We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the
altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and
the show bread table, with all the vessels thereof.
19 Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign
did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and
sanctified, and, behold, they are before the altar of the
LORD.
¶ 20 Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gath-
ered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of
the LORD. 21 And they brought seven bullocks, and
seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a
sin offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and
for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of
Aaron to offer them on the altar of the LORD. 22 So
they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the
blood, and sprinkled it on the altar: likewise, when they
had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood on the
altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the
blood on the altar. 23 And they brought forth the he
goats for the sin offering before the king and the con-
gregation; and they laid their hands on them: 24 And
the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation
with their blood on the altar, to make an atonement for
all Israel: for the king commanded that the burnt offer-
ing and the sin offering should be made for all Israel.
25 And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD
with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, accord-
ing to the commandment of David, and of Gad the
king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for so was the
commandment of the LORD by his prophets. 26 And
the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and
the priests with the trumpets. 27 And Hezekiah com-
manded to offer the burnt offering on the altar. And
when the burnt offering began, the song of the LORD
began also with the trumpets, and with the instru-
ments ordained by David king of Israel. 28 And all the
congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the
trumpeters sounded: and all this continued until the
burnt offering was finished. 29 And when they had
made an end of offering, the king and all that were
present with him bowed themselves, and worshipped.
30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes
commanded the Levites to sing praise to the LORD
with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And
they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their
heads and worshipped. 31 Then Hezekiah answered and
said, Now you have consecrated yourselves to the
LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and thank offer-
ings into the house of the LORD. And the congrega-
tion brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and as
many as were of a free heart burnt offerings. 32 And the
number of the burnt offerings, which the congregation
brought, was three score and ten bullocks, an hundred
rams, and two hundred lambs: all these were for a
burnt offering to the LORD. 33 And the consecrated
things were six hundred oxen and three thousand
sheep. 34 But the priests were too few, so that they
could not flay all the burnt offerings: why their broth-
ers the Levites did help them, till the work was ended,
and until the other priests had sanctified themselves:
for the Levites were more upright in heart to sanctify
themselves than the priests. 35 And also the burnt offer-
ings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offer-
ings, and the drink offerings for every burnt offering.
So the service of the house of the LORD was set in
order. 36 And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people,
that God had prepared the people: for the thing was
done suddenly.

1 Hezekiah proclaims a solemn Passover on the second months, for Judah and Israel. 13 The assembly having destroyed the altars of idolatry, keep the feast fourteen days. 27 The priests and Levites bless the people.

30 And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and
wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh,
that they should come to the house of the LORD at
Jerusalem, to keep the passover to the LORD God of
Israel. 2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes,
and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the
passover in the second month. 3 For they could not
keep it at that time, because the priests had not sancti-
fied themselves sufficiently, neither had the people
gathered themselves together to Jerusalem. 4 And the
thing pleased the king and all the congregation. 5 So
they established a decree to make proclamation

throughout all Israel, from Beersheba even to Dan, that
they should come to keep the passover to the LORD
God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done it of a
long time in such sort as it was written. 6 So the posts
went with the letters from the king and his princes
throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the
commandment of the king, saying, You children of
Israel, turn again to the LORD God of Abraham,
Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of
you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of
Assyria. 7 And be not you like your fathers, and like
your brothers, which trespassed against the LORD
God of their fathers, who therefore gave them up to
desolation, as you see. 8 Now be you not stiff necked, as
your fathers were, but yield yourselves to the LORD,
and enter into his sanctuary, which he has sanctified for
ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness
of his wrath may turn away from you. 9 For if you turn
again to the LORD, your brothers and your children
shall find compassion before them that lead them cap-
tive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the
LORD your God is gracious and merciful, and will not
turn away his face from you, if you return to him. 10 So
the posts passed from city to city through the country
of Ephraim and Manasseh even to Zebulun: but they
laughed them to scorn, and mocked them. 11 Neverthe-
less divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun
humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem. 12 Also in
Judah the hand of God was to give them one heart to
do the commandment of the king and of the princes,
by the word of the LORD.

¶ 13 And there assembled at Jerusalem much people
to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second
month, a very great congregation. 14 And they arose
and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all
the altars for incense took they away, and cast them
into the brook Kidron. 15 Then they killed the passover
on the fourteenth day of the second month: and the
priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified
themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the
house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in their place after their manner,
according to the law of Moses the man of God: the
priests sprinkled the blood, which they received of the
hand of the Levites. 17 For there were many in the con-
gregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites
had the charge of the killing of the passovers for every
one that was not clean, to sanctify them to the LORD.
18 For a multitude of the people, even many of
Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had
not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover
otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for
them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one
19 That prepares his heart to seek God, the LORD God
of his fathers, though he be not cleansed according to
the purification of the sanctuary. 20 And the LORD lis-
tened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel that were present at
Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days
with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests
praised the LORD day by day, singing with loud
instruments to the LORD. 22 And Hezekiah spoke
comfortably to all the Levites that taught the good
knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout
the feast seven days, offering peace offerings, and mak-
ing confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep
other seven days: and they kept other seven days with
gladness. 24 For Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the
congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand
sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a
thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a
great number of priests sanctified themselves. 25 And
all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the
Levites, and all the congregation that came out of
Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of
Israel, and that dwelled in Judah, rejoiced. 26 So there
was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of
Solomon the son of David king of Israel there was not
the like in Jerusalem.

¶ 27 Then the priests the Levites arose and blessed
the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer
came up to his holy dwelling place, even to heaven.

1 The people is forward in destroying idolatry. 2 Hezekiah orders the courses of the priests and Levites, and provides for their work and maintenance. 5 The peoples forwardness in offerings and tithes. 11 Hezekiah appoints officers to dispose of the tithes. 20 The sincerity of Hezekiah.

31 Now when all this was finished, all Israel that
were present went out to the cities of Judah,
and broke the images in pieces, and cut down the
groves, and threw down the high places and the altars
out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and
Manasseh, until they had utterly destroyed them all.
Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to
his possession, into their own cities.

¶ 2 And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the
priests and the Levites after their courses, every man
according to his service, the priests and Levites for
burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, and
to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of
the LORD. 3 He appointed also the king's portion of
his substance for the burnt offerings, to wit, for the
morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt
offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and
for the set feasts, as it is written in the law of the
LORD. 4 Moreover he commanded the people that
dwelled in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests

and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the
law of the LORD.
¶ 5 And as soon as the commandment came
abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the
first fruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all
the increase of the field; and the tithe of all things
brought they in abundantly. 6 And concerning the chil-
dren of Israel and Judah, that dwelled in the cities of
Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep,
and the tithe of holy things which were consecrated to
the LORD their God, and laid them by heaps. 7 In the
third month they began to lay the foundation of the
heaps, and finished them in the seventh month. 8 And
when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the
heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel.
9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the
Levites concerning the heaps. 10 And Azariah the chief
priest of the house of Zadok answered him, and said,
Since the people began to bring the offerings into the
house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and
have left plenty: for the LORD has blessed his people;
and that which is left is this great store.
¶ 11 Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare cham-
bers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared
them, 12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes
and the dedicated things faithfully: over which Conon-
iah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was the
next. 13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asa-
hel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and
Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, were overseers
under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at
the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah
the ruler of the house of God. 14 And Kore the son of
Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, was over
the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the oblations
of the LORD, and the most holy things. 15 And next
him were Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and She-
maiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the
priests, in their set office, to give to their brothers by
courses, as well to the great as to the small: 16 Beside
their genealogy of males, from three years old and
upward, even to every one that enters into the house of
the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their
charges according to their courses; 17 Both to the
genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers,
and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in
their charges by their courses; 18 And to the genealogy
of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and
their daughters, through all the congregation: for in
their set office they sanctified themselves in holiness:
19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, which were in
the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several
city, the men that were expressed by name, to give por-
tions to all the males among the priests, and to all that
were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.
¶ 20 And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah,
and worked that which was good and right and truth
before the LORD his God. 21 And in every work that
he began in the service of the house of God, and in the
law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did
it with all his heart, and prospered.

1 Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifies himself and encourages his people. 9 Against the blasphemies of Sennacherib by message and letters, Hezekiah and Isaiah pray. 21 An Angel destroys the host of the Assyrians, to the glory of Hezekiah. 24 Hezekiah praying in his sickness, God gives him a sign of recovery. 25 He waxing proud, is humbled by God. 27 His wealth and works. 31 His error in the embassage of Babylon. 32 He dying, Manasseh succeeds him.

32 After these things, and the establishment
thereof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and
entered into Judah, and encamped against the fenced
cities, and thought to win them for himself. 2 And
when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and
that he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem, 3 He
took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to
stop the waters of the fountains which were without
the city: and they did help him. 4 So there was gathered
much people together, who stopped all the fountains,
and the brook that ran through the middle of the land,
saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find
much water? 5 Also he strengthened himself, and built
up all the wall that was broken, and raised it up to the
towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo
in the city of David, and made darts and shields in
abundance.
6 And he set captains of war over the people, and
gathered them together to him in the street of the gate
of the city, and spoke comfortably to them, saying, 7 Be
strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for
the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is
with him: for there be more with us than with him:
8 With him is an arm of flesh; but with us is the LORD
our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the
people rested themselves on the words of Hezekiah
king of Judah.
¶ 9 After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send
his servants to Jerusalem, (but he himself laid siege
against Lachish, and all his power with him,) to
Hezekiah king of Judah, and to all Judah that were at
Jerusalem, saying, 10 Thus says Sennacherib king of
Assyria, Where on do you trust, that you abide in the
siege in Jerusalem? 11 Does not Hezekiah persuade you
to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst,
saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the
hand of the king of Assyria? 12 Has not the same
Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and

commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, You shall
worship before one altar, and burn incense on it?
13 Know you not what I and my fathers have done to all
the people of other lands? were the gods of the nations
of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of
my hand? 14 Who was there among all the gods of those
nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could
deliver his people out of my hand, that your God
should be able to deliver you out of my hand? 15 Now
therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade
you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god
of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people
out of my hand, and out of the hand of my fathers:
how much less shall your God deliver you out of my
hand? 16 And his servants spoke yet more against the
LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God
of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods
of the nations of other lands have not delivered their
people out of my hand, so shall not the God of
Hezekiah deliver his people out of my hand. 18 Then
they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' speech to the
people of Jerusalem that were on the wall, to affright
them, and to trouble them; that they might take the
city. 19 And they spoke against the God of Jerusalem, as
against the gods of the people of the earth, which were
the work of the hands of man. 20 And for this cause
Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of
Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

¶ 21 And the LORD sent an angel, which cut off all
the mighty men of valor, and the leaders and captains
in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with
shame of face to his own land. And when he was come
into the house of his god, they that came forth of his
own bowels slew him there with the sword. 22 Thus the
LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of
Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of
Assyria, and from the hand of all other, and guided
them on every side. 23 And many brought gifts to the
LORD to Jerusalem, and presents to Hezekiah king of
Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all
nations from thereafter.

¶ 24 In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death,
and prayed to the LORD: and he spoke to him, and he
gave him a sign. 25 But Hezekiah rendered not again
according to the benefit done to him; for his heart was
lifted up: therefore there was wrath on him, and on
Judah and Jerusalem. 26 Notwithstanding Hezekiah
humbled himself for the pride of his heart, both he and
the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the
LORD came not on them in the days of Hezekiah.

¶ 27 And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and
honor: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and
for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for
shields, and for all manner of pleasant jewels; 28 Store-
houses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oil;
and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.
29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of
flocks and herds in abundance: for God had given him
substance very much. 30 This same Hezekiah also
stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, and brought
it straight down to the west side of the city of David.
And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

¶ 31 However, in the business of the ambassadors of
the princes of Babylon, who sent to him to inquire of
the wonder that was done in the land, God left him, to
try him, that he might know all that was in his heart.

¶ 32 Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his
goodness, behold, they are written in the vision of Isa-
iah the prophet, the son of Amoz, and in the book of
the kings of Judah and Israel. 33 And Hezekiah slept
with his fathers, and they buried him in the most chief
of the sepulchers of the sons of David: and all Judah
and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honor at his
death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

1 Manasseh his wicked reign. 3 He sets up idolatry, and would not be admonished. 11 He is caried into Babylon. 12 Upon his prayer to God he is released, and puts down idolatry. 18 His acts. 20 He dying, Amon succeeds him. 21 Amon reigning wickedly is slain by his servants. 25 The murderers being slain, Josiah succeeds him.

33 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began
to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in
Jerusalem: 2 But did that which was evil in the sight of
the LORD, like to the abominations of the heathen,
whom the LORD had cast out before the children of
Israel.

¶ 3 For he built again the high places which
Hezekiah his father had broken down, and he reared
up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and wor-
shipped all the host of heaven, and served them. 4 Also
he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the
LORD had said, In Jerusalem shall my name be for
ever. 5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in
the two courts of the house of the LORD. 6 And he
caused his children to pass through the fire in the val-
ley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and
used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt
with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he worked
much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him
to anger. 7 And he set a carved image, the idol which
he had made, in the house of God, of which God had
said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house,
and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the
tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever: 8 Neither
will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of
the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so
that they will take heed to do all that I have com-

manded them, according to the whole law and the
statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses. 9 So
Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of
Jerusalem to err, and to do worse than the heathen,
whom the LORD had destroyed before the children
of Israel. 10 And the LORD spoke to Manasseh, and
to his people: but they would not listen.

¶ 11 Why the LORD brought on them the captains
of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with fetters,
and carried him to Babylon. 12 And when he was in
affliction, he sought the LORD his God, and humbled
himself greatly before the God of his fathers, 13 And
prayed to him: and he was entreated of him, and heard
his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem
into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the
LORD he was God. 14 Now after this he built a wall
without the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in
the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and
compassed about Ophel, and raised it up a very great
height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities
of Judah. 15 And he took away the strange gods, and the
idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars
that he had built in the mount of the house of the
LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the city.
16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings and thank offerings, and
commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.
17 Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high
places, yet to the LORD their God only.

¶ 18 Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his
prayer to his God, and the words of the seers that spoke
to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel,
behold, they are written in the book of the kings of
Israel. 19 His prayer also, and how God was entreated of
him, and all his sins, and his trespass, and the places
wherein he built high places, and set up groves and
graven images, before he was humbled: behold, they are
written among the sayings of the seers.

¶ 20 So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they
buried him in his own house: and Amon his son
reigned in his stead.

¶ 21 Amon was two and twenty years old when he
began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.
22 But he did that which was evil in the sight of the
LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed to all the carved images which Manasseh his father
had made, and served them; 23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had
humbled himself; but Amon trespassed more and
more. 24 And his servants conspired against him, and
slew him in his own house.

¶ 25 But the people of the land slew all them that
had conspired against king Amon; and the people of
the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

1 Josiah his good reign. 3 He destroys Idolatry. 8 He takes order for the repair of the Temple. 14 Hilkiah having found a book of the Law, Josiah sends to Huldah to inquire of the Lord. 23 Huldah prophecies destruction of Jerusalem, but respit thereof in Josiah's time. 29 Josiah causing it to be read in a solemn assembly, renews the covenant of God.

34 Josiah was eight years old when he began to
reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and
thirty years. 2 And he did that which was right in the
sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David
his father, and declined neither to the right hand, nor
to the left.

¶ 3 For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was
yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his
father: and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah
and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and
the carved images, and the molten images. 4 And they
broke down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and
the images, that were on high above them, he cut
down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the
molten images, he broke in pieces, and made dust of
them, and strewed it on the graves of them that had sacrificed to them. 5 And he burnt the bones of the priests
on their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.
6 And so did he in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim,
and Simeon, even to Naphtali, with their mattocks
round about. 7 And when he had broken down the
altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images
into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all
the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

¶ 8 Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when
he had purged the land, and the house, he sent
Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor
of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to
repair the house of the LORD his God. 9 And when
they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the
money that was brought into the house of God, which
the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the
hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant
of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they
returned to Jerusalem. 10 And they put it in the hand of
the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the
LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that worked
in the house of the LORD, to repair and amend the
house: 11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they it,
to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to
floor the houses which the kings of Judah had
destroyed. 12 And the men did the work faithfully: and
the overseers of them were Jahath and Obadiah, the
Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and
Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set it forward; and other of the Levites, all that could skill of
instruments of music. 13 Also they were over the bearers
of burdens, and were overseers of all that worked the

work in any manner of service: and of the Levites there
were scribes, and officers, and porters.
¶ 14 And when they brought out the money that
was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the
priest found a book of the law of the LORD given by
Moses. 15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan
the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the
house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book
to Shaphan. 16 And Shaphan carried the book to the
king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All
that was committed to your servants, they do it. 17 And
they have gathered together the money that was found
in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into
the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the work-
men. 18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying,
Hilkiah the priest has given me a book. And Shaphan
read it before the king. 19 And it came to pass, when the
king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his
clothes. 20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and
Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Abdon the son of
Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of
the king's, saying, 21 Go, inquire of the LORD for me,
and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, con-
cerning the words of the book that is found: for great is
the wrath of the LORD that is poured out on us,
because our fathers have not kept the word of the
LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.
22 And Hilkiah, and they that the king had appointed,
went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum
the son of Tikvath, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the
wardrobe; (now she dwelled in Jerusalem in the col-
lege:) and they spoke to her to that effect.
¶ 23 And she answered them, Thus says the LORD
God of Israel, Tell you the man that sent you to me,
24 Thus says the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil on
this place, and on the inhabitants thereof, even all the
curses that are written in the book which they have
read before the king of Judah: 25 Because they have for-
saken me, and have burned incense to other gods, that
they might provoke me to anger with all the works of
their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out on
this place, and shall not be quenched. 26 And as for the
king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the LORD,
so shall you say to him, Thus says the LORD God of
Israel concerning the words which you have heard;
27 Because your heart was tender, and you did humble
yourself before God, when you heard his words against
this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and
humbled yourself before me, and did rend your
clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard you
also, says the LORD. 28 Behold, I will gather you to
your fathers, and you shall be gathered to your grave in
peace, neither shall your eyes see all the evil that I will
bring on this place, and on the inhabitants of the same.
So they brought the king word again.
¶ 29 Then the king sent and gathered together all
the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. 30 And the king
went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men
of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the
priests, and the Levites, and all the people, great and
small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book
of the covenant that was found in the house of the
LORD. 31 And the king stood in his place, and made a
covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD,
and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies,
and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul,
to perform the words of the covenant which are writ-
ten in this book. 32 And he caused all that were present
in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand to it. And the
inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant
of God, the God of their fathers. 33 And Josiah took
away all the abominations out of all the countries that
pertained to the children of Israel, and made all that
were present in Israel to serve, even to serve the LORD
their God. And all his days they departed not from fol-
lowing the LORD, the God of their fathers.

1 Josiah keeps a most solemn Passover. 20 He provoking Pharaoh Nechoh, is slain at Megiddo. 25 Lamentations for Josiah.

35 Moreover Josiah kept a passover to the LORD
in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on
the fourteenth day of the first month. 2 And he set the
priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the ser-
vice of the house of the LORD, 3 And said to the
Levites that taught all Israel, which were holy to the
LORD, Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon
the son of David king of Israel did build; it shall not be
a burden on your shoulders: serve now the LORD
your God, and his people Israel, 4 And prepare your-
selves by the houses of your fathers, after your courses,
according to the writing of David king of Israel, and
according to the writing of Solomon his son. 5 And
stand in the holy place according to the divisions of the
families of the fathers of your brothers the people, and
after the division of the families of the Levites. 6 So kill
the passover, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare your
brothers, that they may do according to the word of
the LORD by the hand of Moses. 7 And Josiah gave to
the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the
passover offerings, for all that were present, to the num-
ber of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks:
these were of the king's substance. 8 And his princes
gave willingly to the people, to the priests, and to the
Levites: Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the
house of God, gave to the priests for the passover offer-
ings two thousand and six hundred small cattle and
three hundred oxen. 9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah
and Nethaneel, his brothers, and Hashabiah and Jeiel
and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, gave to the Levites for

passover offerings five thousand small cattle, and five
hundred oxen. 10 So the service was prepared, and the
priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their
courses, according to the king's commandment. 11 And
they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled the
blood from their hands, and the Levites flayed them.
12 And they removed the burnt offerings, that they
might give according to the divisions of the families of
the people, to offer to the LORD, as it is written in the
book of Moses. And so did they with the oxen. 13 And
they roasted the passover with fire according to the
ordinance: but the other holy offerings sod they in
pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and divided them
speedily among all the people. 14 And afterward they
made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because
the priests the sons of Aaron were busied in offering of
burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the
Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the
sons of Aaron. 15 And the singers the sons of Asaph
were in their place, according to the commandment of
David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the
king's seer; and the porters waited at every gate; they
might not depart from their service; for their brothers
the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the
same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt offer-
ings on the altar of the LORD, according to the com-
mandment of king Josiah. 17 And the children of Israel
that were present kept the passover at that time, and
the feast of unleavened bread seven days. 18 And there
was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days
of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of
Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the
priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that
were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 19 In
the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this
passover kept.

¶ 20 After all this, when Josiah had prepared the
temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against
Charchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out
against him. 21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying,
What have I to do with you, you king of Judah? I come
not against you this day, but against the house with
which I have war: for God commanded me to make
haste: forbear you from meddling with God, who is
with me, that he destroy you not. 22 Nevertheless Josiah
would not turn his face from him, but disguised him-
self, that he might fight with him, and listened not to
the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came
to fight in the valley of Megiddo. 23 And the archers
shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants,
Have me away; for I am sore wounded. 24 His servants
therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in
the second chariot that he had; and they brought him
to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried in one of the
sepulchers of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem
mourned for Josiah.

¶ 25 And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah: and all the
singing men and the singing women spoke of Josiah in
their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordi-
nance in Israel: and, behold, they are written in the
lamentations. 26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and
his goodness, according to that which was written in
the law of the LORD, 27 And his deeds, first and last,
behold, they are written in the book of the kings of
Israel and Judah.

1 Jehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh, and caried into Egypt. 5 Jehoiakim raigning ill, is caried bound into Babylon. 9 Jehoiachin succeeding reigns ill, and is brought into Babylon. 11 Zedekiah succeeding reigns ill, and despises the Prophets, and rebels against Nebuchadnezzar. 14 Jerusalem for the sins of the priests and people, is wholely destroyed. 22 The proclamation of Cyrus.

36 Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the
son of Josiah, and made him king in his
father's stead in Jerusalem. 2 Jehoahaz was twenty and
three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned
three months in Jerusalem. 3 And the king of Egypt put
him down at Jerusalem, and condemned the land in an
hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. 4 And the
king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over
Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to
Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and
carried him to Egypt.

¶ 5 Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when
he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in
Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of
the LORD his God. 6 Against him came up Nebuchad-
nezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters, to
carry him to Babylon. 7 Nebuchadnezzar also carried of
the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and
put them in his temple at Babylon. 8 Now the rest of
the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he
did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are
written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah:
and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

¶ 9 Jehoiachin was eight years old when he began to
reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in
Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of
the LORD. 10 And when the year was expired, king
Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon,
with the goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and
made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and
Jerusalem.

¶ 11 Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when
he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in
Jerusalem. 12 And he did that which was evil in the
sight of the LORD his God, and humbled not himself

before Jeremiah the prophet speaking from the mouth
of the LORD. 13 And he also rebelled against king Neb-
uchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he
stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning
to the LORD God of Israel.

¶ 14 Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the
people, transgressed very much after all the abomina-
tions of the heathen; and polluted the house of the
LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem. 15 And the
LORD God of their fathers sent to them by his mes-
sengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because he had
compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place:
16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and
despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the
wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till there
was no remedy. 17 Therefore he brought on them the
king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with
the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no
compassion on young man or maiden, old man, or him
that stooped for age: he gave them all into his hand.
18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and
small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and
the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all these he
brought to Babylon. 19 And they burnt the house of
God, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt
all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the
goodly vessels thereof. 20 And them that had escaped
from the sword carried he away to Babylon; where they
were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the
kingdom of Persia: 21 To fulfill the word of the LORD
by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed
her sabbaths: for as long as she lay desolate she kept sab-
bath, to fulfill three score and ten years.

¶ 22 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia,
that the word of the LORD spoken by the mouth of
Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up
the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a
proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it
also in writing, saying, 23 Thus says Cyrus king of Per-
sia, All the kingdoms of the earth has the LORD God
of heaven given me; and he has charged me to build
him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is
there among you of all his people? The LORD his God
be with him, and let him go up.

Ezra

1 The Proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the Temple. 5 The people provide for the return. 7 Cyrus restores the vessels of the Temple to Sheshbazzar.

1 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that
the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah
might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of
Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation
throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing,
saying, 2 Thus says Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD
God of heaven has given me all the kingdoms of the
earth; and he has charged me to build him an house at
Jerusalem, which is in Judah. 3 Who is there among you
of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go
up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house
of the LORD God of Israel, (he is the God,) which is
in Jerusalem. 4 And whoever remains in any place
where he sojourns, let the men of his place help him
with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with
beasts, beside the freewill offering for the house of God
that is in Jerusalem.

¶ 5 Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah
and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all
them whose spirit God had raised, to go up to build the
house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem. 6 And all
they that were about them strengthened their hands
with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with
beasts, and with precious things, beside all that was
willingly offered.

¶ 7 Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of
the house of the LORD, which Nebuchadnezzar had
brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in
the house of his gods; 8 Even those did Cyrus king of
Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the trea-
surer, and numbered them to Sheshbazzar, the prince
of Judah. 9 And this is the number of them: thirty
chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and
twenty knives, 10 Thirty basins of gold, silver basins of a
second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels a
thousand. 11 All the vessels of gold and of silver were
five thousand and four hundred. All these did Shesh-
bazzar bring up with them of the captivity that were
brought up from Babylon to Jerusalem.

1 The number that return, of the people, 36 of the priests, 40 of the Levites, 43 of the Nethinims, 55 of Solomon's servants, 62 of the priests which could not show their pedigree. 64 The whole number of them, with their substance. 68 Their oblations.

2 Now these are the children of the province that
went up out of the captivity, of those which had

been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of
Babylon had carried away to Babylon, and came again
to Jerusalem and Judah, every one to his city; 2 Which
came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah,
Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mizpar, Bigvai, Rehum,
Baanah. The number of the men of the people of
Israel: 3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hun-
dred seventy and two. 4 The children of Shephatiah,
three hundred seventy and two. 5 The children of Arah,
seven hundred seventy and five. 6 The children of
Pahathmoab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two
thousand eight hundred and twelve. 7 The children of
Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. 8 The chil-
dren of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five. 9 The chil-
dren of Zaccai, seven hundred and three score. 10 The
children of Bani, six hundred forty and two. 11 The chil-
dren of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three. 12 The chil-
dren of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.
13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.
14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.
15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.
16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.
17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and
three. 18 The children of Jorah, an hundred and twelve.
19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and
three. 20 The children of Gibbar, ninety and five. 21 The
children of Bethlehem, an hundred twenty and three.
22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six. 23 The men of
Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight. 24 The chil-
dren of Azmaveth, forty and two. 25 The children of
Kirjatharim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred
and forty and three. 26 The children of Ramah and
Gaba, six hundred twenty and one. 27 The men of
Michmas, an hundred twenty and two. 28 The men of
Bethel and Ai, two hundred twenty and three. 29 The
children of Nebo, fifty and two. 30 The children of
Magbish, an hundred fifty and six. 31 The children of
the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
33 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hun-
dred twenty and five. 34 The children of Jericho, three
hundred forty and five. 35 The children of Senaah, three
thousand and six hundred and thirty.

¶ 36 The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the
house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.
37 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.
38 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred
forty and seven. 39 The children of Harim, a thousand
and seventeen.

¶ 40 The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kad-
miel, of the children of Hodaviah, seventy and four.

¶ 41 The singers: the children of Asaph, an hun-
dred twenty and eight.

¶ 42 The children of the porters: the children of
Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon,
the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the chil-
dren of Shobai, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

¶ 43 The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the chil-
dren of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth, 44 The
children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of
Padon, 45 The children of Lebanah, the children of
Hagabah, the children of Akkub, 46 The children of
Hagab, the children of Shalmai, the children of Hanan,
47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the
children of Reaiah, 48 The children of Rezin, the chil-
dren of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam, 49 The chil-
dren of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of
Besai, 50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehu-
nim, the children of Nephusim, 51 The children of Bak-
buk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
52 The children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the
children of Harsha, 53 The children of Barkos, the chil-
dren of Sisera, the children of Thamah, 54 The children
of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

¶ 55 The children of Solomon's servants: the chil-
dren of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children
of Peruda, 56 The children of Jaalah, the children of
Darkon, the children of Giddel, 57 The children of
Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of
Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Ami. 58 All the
Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants,
were three hundred ninety and two. 59 And these were
they which went up from Telmelah, Telharsa, Cherub,
Addan, and Immer: but they could not show their
father's house, and their seed, whether they were of
Israel: 60 The children of Delaiah, the children of
Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and
two.

¶ 61 And of the children of the priests: the children
of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzil-
lai; which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the
Gileadite, and was called after their name: 62 These
sought their register among those that were reckoned
by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore were
they, as polluted, put from the priesthood. 63 And the
Tirshatha said to them, that they should not eat of the
most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim
and with Thummim.

¶ 64 The whole congregation together was forty
and two thousand three hundred and three score,
65 Beside their servants and their maids, of whom there
were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven:
and there were among them two hundred singing men
and singing women. 66 Their horses were seven hun-
dred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and
five; 67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; their
asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

¶ 68 And some of the chief of the fathers, when
they came to the house of the LORD which is at
Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it

up in his place: 69 They gave after their ability to the
treasure of the work three score and one thousand
drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and
one hundred priests' garments. 70 So the priests, and
the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers,
and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelled in their
cities, and all Israel in their cities.

1 The Altar is set up. 4 Offerings frequented. 7 Workmen prepared. 8 The foundations of the Temple are laid in great joy and mourning.

3 And when the seventh month was come, and the
children of Israel were in the cities, the people gath-
ered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.
2 Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his
brothers the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel,
and his brothers, and built the altar of the God of Israel,
to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is written in the law
of Moses the man of God. 3 And they set the altar on his
bases; for fear was on them because of the people of
those countries: and they offered burnt offerings thereon
to the LORD, even burnt offerings morning and
evening. 4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, as it is
written, and offered the daily burnt offerings by number,
according to the custom, as the duty of every day
required; 5 And afterward offered the continual burnt
offering, both of the new moons, and of all the set feasts
of the LORD that were consecrated, and of every one
that willingly offered a freewill offering to the LORD.
6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to
offer burnt offerings to the LORD. But the foundation
of the temple of the LORD was not yet laid. 7 They gave
money also to the masons, and to the carpenters; and
meat, and drink, and oil, to them of Zidon, and to them
of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of
Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus
king of Persia.

¶ 8 Now in the second year of their coming to the
house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began
Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of
Jozadak, and the remnant of their brothers the priests
and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the
captivity to Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from
twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work
of the house of the LORD. 9 Then stood Jeshua with
his sons and his brothers, Kadmiel and his sons, the
sons of Judah, together, to set forward the workmen in
the house of God: the sons of Henadad, with their sons
and their brothers the Levites. 10 And when the
builders laid the foundation of the temple of the
LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with trum-
pets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals,
to praise the LORD, after the ordinance of David king
of Israel. 11 And they sang together by course in prais-
ing and giving thanks to the LORD; because he is
good, for his mercy endures for ever toward Israel. And
all the people shouted with a great shout, when they
praised the LORD, because the foundation of the
house of the LORD was laid. 12 But many of the priests
and Levites and chief of the fathers, who were ancient
men, that had seen the first house, when the founda-
tion of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with
a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy: 13 So that
the people could not discern the noise of the shout of
joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the
people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was
heard afar off.

1 The adversaries, being not accepted in the building of the Temple with the Jews, endeavor to hinder it. 7 Their Letter to Artaxerxes. 17 The decree of Artaxerxes. 23 The building is hindered.

4 Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin
heard that the children of the captivity built the
temple to the LORD God of Israel; 2 Then they came to
Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said to
them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as
you do; and we do sacrifice to him since the days of
Esarhaddon king of Assur, which brought us up here.
3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of
the fathers of Israel, said to them, You have nothing to
do with us to build an house to our God; but we our-
selves together will build to the LORD God of Israel, as
king Cyrus the king of Persia has commanded us. 4 Then
the people of the land weakened the hands of the people
of Judah, and troubled them in building, 5 And hired
counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all
the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of
Darius king of Persia. 6 And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in
the beginning of his reign, wrote they to him an accusa-
tion against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

¶ 7 And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam,
Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions,
to Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the let-
ter was written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in
the Syrian tongue. 8 Rehum the chancellor and
Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to
Artaxerxes the king in this sort: 9 Then wrote Rehum
the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of
their companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites,
the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Baby-
lonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, and the
Elamites, 10 And the rest of the nations whom the great
and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities
of Samaria, and the rest that are on this side the river,
and at such a time.

¶ 11 This is the copy of the letter that they sent to
him, even to Artaxerxes the king; Your servants the men
on this side the river, and at such a time. 12 Be it known
to the king, that the Jews which came up from you to

us are come to Jerusalem, building the rebellious and
the bad city, and have set up the walls thereof, and
joined the foundations. 13 Be it known now to the king,
that, if this city be built, and the walls set up again,
then will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and so
you shall damage the revenue of the kings. 14 Now
because we have maintenance from the king's palace,
and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonor,
therefore have we sent and certified the king; 15 That
search may be made in the book of the records of your
fathers: so shall you find in the book of the records, and
know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful to
kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition
within the same of old time: for which cause was this
city destroyed. 16 We certify the king that, if this city be
built again, and the walls thereof set up, by this means
you shall have no portion on this side the river.

¶ 17 Then sent the king an answer to Rehum the
chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest
of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and to the
rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time. 18 The
letter which you sent to us has been plainly read before
me. 19 And I commanded, and search has been made,
and it is found that this city of old time has made insur-
rection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition
have been made therein. 20 There have been mighty
kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all
countries beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and cus-
tom, was paid to them. 21 Give you now command-
ment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be
not built, until another commandment shall be given
from me. 22 Take heed now that you fail not to do this:
why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

¶ 23 Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter
was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and
their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem
to the Jews, and made them to cease by force and
power. 24 Then ceased the work of the house of God
which is at Jerusalem. So it ceased to the second year of
the reign of Darius king of Persia.

1 Zerubbabel and Shealtiel, incited by Haggai and Zachariah, set forward the building of the Temple. 3 Tatnai and Shether Boznai could not hinder the Jews. 6 Their letter to Darius against the Jews.

5 Then the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and
Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied to the Jews
that were in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the
God of Israel, even to them. 2 Then rose up Zerubbabel
the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and
began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem:
and with them were the prophets of God helping them.

¶ 3 At the same time came to them Tatnai, gover-
nor on this side the river, and Shetharboznai and their
companions, and said thus to them, Who has com-
manded you to build this house, and to make up this
wall? 4 Then said we to them after this manner, What
are the names of the men that make this building? 5 But
the eye of their God was on the elders of the Jews, that
they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came
to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter con-
cerning this matter.

¶ 6 The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on
this side the river, and Shetharboznai and his companions
the Apharsachites, which were on this side the river, sent
to Darius the king: 7 They sent a letter to him, wherein
was written thus; To Darius the king, all peace. 8 Be it
known to the king, that we went into the province of
Judea, to the house of the great God, which is built with
great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work
goes fast on, and prospers in their hands. 9 Then asked we
those elders, and said to them thus, Who commanded you
to build this house, and to make up these walls? 10 We
asked their names also, to certify you, that we might write
the names of the men that were the chief of them. 11 And
thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants
of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that
was built these many years ago, which a great king of Israel
built and set up. 12 But after that our fathers had provoked
the God of heaven to wrath, he gave them into the hand
of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean,
who destroyed this house, and carried the people away
into Babylon. 13 But in the first year of Cyrus the king of
Babylon the same king Cyrus made a decree to build this
house of God. 14 And the vessels also of gold and silver of
the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the
temple that was in Jerusalem, and brought them into the
temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of
the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered to one,
whose name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made gover-
nor; 15 And said to him, Take these vessels, go, carry them
into the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of
God be built in his place. 16 Then came the same Shesh-
bazzar, and laid the foundation of the house of God
which is in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now
has it been in building, and yet it is not finished. 17 Now
therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search
made in the king's treasure house, which is there at Baby-
lon, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cyrus the
king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the
king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

1 Darius finding the decree of Cyrus, makes a new decree for the advancement of the building. 13 By the help of the enemies, and the directions of the prophets, the Temple is finished. 16 The feast of the Dedication is kept. 19 And the Passover.

6 Then Darius the king made a decree, and search
was made in the house of the rolls, where the
treasures were laid up in Babylon. 2 And there was

found at Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein was a record thus
written: 3 In the first year of Cyrus the king the same
Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the house of
God at Jerusalem, Let the house be built, the place
where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations
thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof three score
cubits, and the breadth thereof three score cubits;
4 With three rows of great stones, and a row of new
timber: and let the expenses be given out of the king's
house: 5 And also let the golden and silver vessels of
the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth
out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought
to Babylon, be restored, and brought again to the
temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to his place,
and place them in the house of God. 6 Now therefore,
Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shetharboznai, and
your companions the Apharsachites, which are
beyond the river, be you far from there: 7 Let the work
of this house of God alone; let the governor of the
Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of
God in his place.

8 Moreover I make a decree what you shall do to the
elders of these Jews for the building of this house of
God: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute
beyond the river, immediately expenses be given to
these men, that they be not hindered. 9 And that which
they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and
lambs, for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven,
wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which are at Jerusalem, let it be
given them day by day without fail: 10 That they may
offer sacrifices of sweet smells to the God of heaven,
and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

11 Also I have made a decree, that whoever shall
alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his
house, and being set up, let him be hanged thereon;
and let his house be made a dunghill for this. 12 And the
God that has caused his name to dwell there destroy all
kings and people, that shall put to their hand to alter
and to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem.
I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with speed.

¶ 13 Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river,
Shetharboznai, and their companions, according to that
which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.
14 And the elders of the Jews built, and they prospered
through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and
Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they built, and finished
it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel,
and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia. 15 And this house was
finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was
in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

¶ 16 And the children of Israel, the priests, and the
Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity,
kept the dedication of this house of God with joy.
17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God
an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred
lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he
goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.
18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the
Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which is
at Jerusalem; as it is written in the book of Moses.
19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover
on the fourteenth day of the first month. 20 For the
priests and the Levites were purified together, all of
them were pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brothers the priests,
and for themselves. 21 And the children of Israel, which
were come again out of captivity, and all such as had
separated themselves to them from the filthiness of the
heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel,
did eat, 22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven
days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful,
and turned the heart of the king of Assyria to them, to
strengthen their hands in the work of the house of
God, the God of Israel.

1 Ezra goes up to Jerusalem. 11 The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to Ezra. 27 Ezra blesses God for his favor.

7 Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes
king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of
Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, 2 The son of Shallum, the
son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub, 3 The son of
Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,
4 The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of
Bukki, 5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the
son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest: 6 This
Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe
in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel
had given: and the king granted him all his request,
according to the hand of the LORD his God on him.
7 And there went up some of the children of Israel, and
of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the
porters, and the Nethinims, to Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king. 8 And he came to
Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh
year of the king. 9 For on the first day of the first month
began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first day of
the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the
good hand of his God on him. 10 For Ezra had prepared
his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do it,
and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

¶ 11 Now this is the copy of the letter that the king
Artaxerxes gave to Ezra the priest, the scribe, even a
scribe of the words of the commandments of the
LORD, and of his statutes to Israel. 12 Artaxerxes, king
of kings, to Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the
God of heaven, perfect peace, and at such a time. 13 I

make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and
of his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are
minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go
with you. 14 For as much as you are sent of the king,
and of his seven counsellors, to inquire concerning
Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of your God
which is in your hand; 15 And to carry the silver and
gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely
offered to the God of Israel, whose habitation is in
Jerusalem, 16 And all the silver and gold that you can
find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill
offering of the people, and of the priests, offering will-
ingly for the house of their God which is in Jerusalem:
17 That you may buy speedily with this money bul-
locks, rams, lambs, with their meat offerings and their
drink offerings, and offer them on the altar of the
house of your God which is in Jerusalem. 18 And what-
ever shall seem good to you, and to your brothers, to do
with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do after the
will of your God. 19 The vessels also that are given you
for the service of the house of your God, those deliver
you before the God of Jerusalem. 20 And whatever
more shall be needful for the house of your God, which
you shall have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the
king's treasure house. 21 And I, even I Artaxerxes the
king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which are
beyond the river, that whatever Ezra the priest, the
scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of
you, it be done speedily, 22 To an hundred talents of sil-
ver, and to an hundred measures of wheat, and to an
hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil,
and salt without prescribing how much. 23 Whatever is
commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently
done for the house of the God of heaven: for why
should there be wrath against the realm of the king and
his sons? 24 Also we certify you, that touching any of
the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or
ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to
impose toll, tribute, or custom, on them. 25 And you,
Ezra, after the wisdom of your God, that is in your
hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all
the people that are beyond the river, all such as know
the laws of your God; and teach you them that know
them not. 26 And whoever will not do the law of your
God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed
speedily on him, whether it be to death, or to banish-
ment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

¶ 27 Blessed be the LORD God of our fathers,
which has put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to
beautify the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem:
28 And has extended mercy to me before the king, and
his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty
princes. And I was strengthened as the hand of the
LORD my God was on me, and I gathered together
out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

1 The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon. 15 He sends to Iddo for ministers for the Temple. 21 He keeps a fast. 24 He commits the treasures to the custody of the priests. 31 From Ahava they come to Jerusalem. 33 The treasure is weighed in the Temple. 36 The commission is delivered.

8 These are now the chief of their fathers, and this
is the genealogy of them that went up with me
from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.
2 Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the sons of
Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; Hattush. 3 Of
the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh;
Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy
of the males an hundred and fifty. 4 Of the sons of
Pahathmoab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with
him two hundred males. 5 Of the sons of Shechaniah;
the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred
males. 6 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of
Jonathan, and with him fifty males. 7 And of the sons
of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him
seventy males. 8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zeba-
diah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore
males. 9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of
Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.
10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah,
and with him an hundred and three score males.
11 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of
Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males. 12 And
of the sons of Azgad; Johanan the son of Hakkatan,
and with him an hundred and ten males. 13 And of the
last sons of Adonikam, whose names are these,
Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them three
score males. 14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and
Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

¶ 15 And I gathered them together to the river that
runs to Ahava; and there stayed we in tents three days:
and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found
there none of the sons of Levi. 16 Then sent I for
Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and
for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for
Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for
Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.
17 And I sent them with commandment to Iddo the
chief at the place Casiphia, and I told them what they
should say to Iddo, and to his brothers the Nethinims,
at the place Casiphia, that they should bring to us min-
isters for the house of our God. 18 And by the good
hand of our God on us they brought us a man of
understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi,
the son of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his
brothers, eighteen; 19 And Hashabiah, and with him
Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brothers and their
sons, twenty; 20 Also of the Nethinims, whom David
and the princes had appointed for the service of the

Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of
them were expressed by name.
¶ 21 Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river of
Ahava, that we might afflict ourselves before our God,
to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones,
and for all our substance. 22 For I was ashamed to
require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to
help us against the enemy in the way: because we had
spoken to the king, saying, The hand of our God is on
all them for good that seek him; but his power and his
wrath is against all them that forsake him. 23 So we
fasted and sought our God for this: and he was
entreated of us.
¶ 24 Then I separated twelve of the chief of the
priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brothers
with them, 25 And weighed to them the silver, and the
gold, and the vessels, even the offering of the house of
our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his
lords, and all Israel there present, had offered: 26 I even
weighed to their hand six hundred and fifty talents of sil-
ver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, and of gold an
hundred talents; 27 Also twenty basins of gold, of a thou-
sand drams; and two vessels of fine copper, precious as
gold. 28 And I said to them, You are holy to the LORD;
the vessels are holy also; and the silver and the gold are a
freewill offering to the LORD God of your fathers.
29 Watch you, and keep them, until you weigh them
before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and chief
of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of
the house of the LORD. 30 So took the priests and the
Levites the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the ves-
sels, to bring them to Jerusalem to the house of our God.
¶ 31 Then we departed from the river of Ahava on
the twelfth day of the first month, to go to Jerusalem:
and the hand of our God was on us, and he delivered us
from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait
by the way. 32 And we came to Jerusalem, and stayed
there three days.
¶ 33 Now on the fourth day was the silver and the
gold and the vessels weighed in the house of our God
by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest;
and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and
with them was Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah
the son of Binnui, Levites; 34 By number and by weight
of every one: and all the weight was written at that
time. 35 Also the children of those that had been carried
away, which were come out of the captivity, offered
burnt offerings to the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for
all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs,
twelve he goats for a sin offering: all this was a burnt
offering to the LORD.
¶ 36 And they delivered the king's commissions to
the king's lieutenants, and to the governors on this side
the river: and they furthered the people, and the house
of God.

1 Ezra mourns for the affinity of the people with strangers. 5 He prays unto God with confession of sins.

9 Now when these things were done, the princes
came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the
priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves
from the people of the lands, doing according to their
abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the
Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites,
the Egyptians, and the Amorites. 2 For they have taken
of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so
that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the
people of those lands: yes, the hand of the princes and
rulers has been chief in this trespass. 3 And when I
heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and
plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and
sat down astonished. 4 Then were assembled to me
every one that trembled at the words of the God of
Israel, because of the transgression of those that had
been carried away; and I sat astonished until the
evening sacrifice.
¶ 5 And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my
heaviness; and having rent my garment and my mantle,
I fell on my knees, and spread out my hands to the
LORD my God, 6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed
and blush to lift up my face to you, my God: for our
iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespass
is grown up to the heavens. 7 Since the days of our
fathers have we been in a great trespass to this day; and
for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests,
been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands,
to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confu-
sion of face, as it is this day. 8 And now for a little space
grace has been showed from the LORD our God, to
leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his
holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give
us a little reviving in our bondage. 9 For we were slaves;
yet our God has not forsaken us in our bondage, but
has extended mercy to us in the sight of the kings of
Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our
God, and to repair the desolations thereof, and to give
us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. 10 And now, O our
God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken
your commandments, 11 Which you have commanded
by your servants the prophets, saying, The land, to
which you go to possess it, is an unclean land with the
filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abomi-
nations, which have filled it from one end to another
with their uncleanness. 12 Now therefore give not your
daughters to their sons, neither take their daughters to
your sons, nor seek their peace or their wealth for ever:
that you may be strong, and eat the good of the land,
and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever.
13 And after all that is come on us for our evil deeds,
and for our great trespass, seeing that you our God have
punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and have

given us such deliverance as this; 14 Should we again
break your commandments, and join in affinity with
the people of these abominations? would not you be
angry with us till you had consumed us, so that there
should be no remnant nor escaping? 15 O LORD God
of Israel, you are righteous: for we remain yet escaped,
as it is this day: behold, we are before you in our tres-
passes: for we cannot stand before you because of this.

1 Shechaniah encourages Ezra to reform the strange marriages. 6 Ezra mourning, assembles the people. 9 The people at the exhortation of Ezra, repent and promise amendment. 15 The care to perform it. 18 The names of them who had married strange wives.

10 Now when Ezra had prayed, and when he had
confessed, weeping and casting himself down
before the house of God, there assembled to him out of
Israel a very great congregation of men and women and
children: for the people wept very sore.

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons
of Elam, answered and said to Ezra, We have trespassed
against our God, and have taken strange wives of the
people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel con-
cerning this thing. 3 Now therefore let us make a
covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and
such as are born of them, according to the counsel of
my lord, and of those that tremble at the command-
ment of our God; and let it be done according to the
law. 4 Arise; for this matter belongs to you: we also will
be with you: be of good courage, and do it. 5 Then
arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and
all Israel, to swear that they should do according to this
word. And they swore.

¶ 6 Then Ezra rose up from before the house of
God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of
Eliashib: and when he came thither, he did eat no
bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the
transgression of them that had been carried away. 7 And
they made proclamation throughout Judah and
Jerusalem to all the children of the captivity, that they
should gather themselves together to Jerusalem; 8 And
that whoever would not come within three days,
according to the counsel of the princes and the elders,
all his substance should be forfeited, and himself sepa-
rated from the congregation of those that had been car-
ried away.

¶ 9 Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gath-
ered themselves together to Jerusalem within three
days. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth day of
the month; and all the people sat in the street of the
house of God, trembling because of this matter, and
for the great rain. 10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and
said to them, You have transgressed, and have taken
strange wives, to increase the trespass of Israel. 11 Now
therefore make confession to the LORD God of your
fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate yourselves
from the people of the land, and from the strange
wives. 12 Then all the congregation answered and said
with a loud voice, As you have said, so must we do.
13 But the people are many, and it is a time of much
rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither is
this a work of one day or two: for we are many that
have transgressed in this thing. 14 Let now our rulers of
all the congregation stand, and let all them which have
taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed
times, and with them the elders of every city, and the
judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God for
this matter be turned from us.

¶ 15 Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah
the son of Tikvah were employed about this matter:
and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped
them. 16 And the children of the captivity did so. And
Ezra the priest, with certain chief of the fathers, after
the house of their fathers, and all of them by their
names, were separated, and sat down in the first day of
the tenth month to examine the matter. 17 And they
made an end with all the men that had taken strange
wives by the first day of the first month.

¶ 18 And among the sons of the priests there were
found that had taken strange wives: namely, of the sons
of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brothers; Maa-
seiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah. 19 And they
gave their hands that they would put away their wives;
and being guilty, they offered a ram of the flock for
their trespass. 20 And of the sons of Immer; Hanani,
and Zebadiah. 21 And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah,
and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.
22 And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ish-
mael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah. 23 Also of the
Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same is
Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer. 24 Of the singers
also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem,
and Uri. 25 Moreover of Israel: of the sons of Parosh;
Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and
Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah. 26 And of the
sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and
Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah. 27 And of the sons of
Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth,
and Zabad, and Aziza. 28 Of the sons also of Bebai;
Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, and Athlai. 29 And of
the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah,
Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth. 30 And of the sons of
Pahathmoab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah,
Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh. 31 And
of the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, She-
maiah, Shimeon, 32 Benjamin, Malluch, and She-
mariah. 33 Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai,
Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, and
Shimei. 34 Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and
Uel, 35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh, 36 Vaniah, Mere-

moth, Eliashib, 37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau,
38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei, 39 And Shelemiah,
and Nathan, and Adaiah, 40 Machnadebai, Shashai,
Sharai, 41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah, 42 Shal-
lum, Amariah, and Joseph. 43 Of the sons of Nebo;
Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Bena-
iah. 44 All these had taken strange wives: and some of
them had wives by whom they had children.

The Book of

Nehemiah

1 Nehemiah, understanding by Hanani, the misery of Jerusalem, mourns, fasts and prays. 5 His prayer.

1 The words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah.
And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the
twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace, 2 That
Hanani, one of my brothers, came, he and certain
men of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews
that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and
concerning Jerusalem. 3 And they said to me, The
remnant that are left of the captivity there in the
province are in great affliction and reproach: the wall
of Jerusalem also is broken down, and the gates
thereof are burned with fire.

¶ 4 And it came to pass, when I heard these words,
that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days,
and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven, 5 And
said, I beseech you, O LORD God of heaven, the great
and terrible God, that keeps covenant and mercy for
them that love him and observe his commandments:
6 Let your ear now be attentive, and your eyes open,
that you may hear the prayer of your servant, which I
pray before you now, day and night, for the children of
Israel your servants, and confess the sins of the children
of Israel, which we have sinned against you: both I and
my father's house have sinned. 7 We have dealt very cor-
ruptly against you, and have not kept the command-
ments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which you
commanded your servant Moses. 8 Remember, I
beseech you, the word that you commanded your ser-
vant Moses, saying, If you transgress, I will scatter you
abroad among the nations: 9 But if you turn to me, and
keep my commandments, and do them; though there
were of you cast out to the uttermost part of the
heaven, yet will I gather them from there, and will
bring them to the place that I have chosen to set my
name there. 10 Now these are your servants and your
people, whom you have redeemed by your great power,
and by your strong hand. 11 O LORD, I beseech you,
let now your ear be attentive to the prayer of your ser-
vant, and to the prayer of your servants, who desire to
fear your name: and prosper, I pray you, your servant
this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man.
For I was the king's cupbearer.

1 Artaxerxes understanding the cause of Nehemiah's sadness, sends him with letters and commission to Jerusalem. 9 Nehemiah, to the grief of the enemies, comes to Jerusalem. 12 He views secretly the ruins of the walls. 17 He incites the Jews to build in despite of the enemies.

2 And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the
twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that wine was
before him: and I took up the wine, and gave it to the
king. Now I had not been beforetime sad in his presence.
2 Why the king said to me, Why is your countenance sad,
seeing you are not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of
heart. Then I was very sore afraid, 3 And said to the king,
Let the king live for ever: why should not my counte-
nance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sep-
ulchers, lies waste, and the gates thereof are consumed
with fire? 4 Then the king said to me, For what do you
make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven. 5 And I
said to the king, If it please the king, and if your servant
have found favor in your sight, that you would send me
to Judah, to the city of my fathers' sepulchers, that I may
build it. 6 And the king said to me, (the queen also sitting
by him,) For how long shall your journey be? and when
will you return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I
set him a time. 7 Moreover I said to the king, If it please
the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond
the river, that they may convey me over till I come into
Judah; 8 And a letter to Asaph the keeper of the king's
forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the
gates of the palace which appertained to the house, and
for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall
enter into. And the king granted me, according to the
good hand of my God on me.

¶ 9 Then I came to the governors beyond the river,
and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent
captains of the army and horsemen with me. 10 When
Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the
Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly that
there was come a man to seek the welfare of the chil-
dren of Israel. 11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there
three days.

¶ 12 And I arose in the night, I and some few men
with me; neither told I any man what my God had

put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither was there
any beast with me, save the beast that I rode on.
13 And I went out by night by the gate of the valley,
even before the dragon well, and to the dung port,
and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken
down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.
14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to
the king's pool: but there was no place for the beast
that was under me to pass. 15 Then went I up in the
night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned
back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and so
returned. 16 And the rulers knew not where I went, or
what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor
to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor
to the rest that did the work.

¶ 17 Then said I to them, You see the distress that
we are in, how Jerusalem lies waste, and the gates
thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up
the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.
18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was
good on me; as also the king's words that he had spo-
ken to me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So
they strengthened their hands for this good work.
19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the
servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian,
heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and
said, What is this thing that you do? will you rebel
against the king? 20 Then answered I them, and said to
them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore
we his servants will arise and build: but you have no
portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

1 The names and order of them that builded the wall.

3 Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his
brothers the priests, and they built the sheep gate;
they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even to the
tower of Meah they sanctified it, to the tower of Hana-
neel. 2 And next to him built the men of Jericho. And
next to them built Zaccur the son of Imri. 3 But the fish
gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who also laid the
beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks
thereof, and the bars thereof. 4 And next to them
repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz.
And next to them repaired Meshullam the son of
Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next to them
repaired Zadok the son of Baana. 5 And next to them the
Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to
the work of their LORD. 6 Moreover the old gate
repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the
son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up
the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars
thereof. 7 And next to them repaired Melatiah the
Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of
Gibeon, and of Mizpah, to the throne of the governor
on this side the river. 8 Next to him repaired Uzziel the
son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths. Next to him also
repaired Hananiah the son of one of the apothecaries,
and they fortified Jerusalem to the broad wall. 9 And
next to them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler
of the half part of Jerusalem. 10 And next to them
repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against
his house. And next to him repaired Hattush the son of
Hashabniah. 11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and
Hashub the son of Pahathmoab, repaired the other
piece, and the tower of the furnaces. 12 And next to him
repaired Shallum the son of Halohesh, the ruler of the
half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters. 13 The valley
gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah;
they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks
thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on
the wall to the dung gate. 14 But the dung gate repaired
Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-
haccerem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the
locks thereof, and the bars thereof. 15 But the gate of the
fountain repaired Shallun the son of Colhozeh, the ruler
of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up
the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof,
and the wall of the pool of Siloah by the king's garden,
and to the stairs that go down from the city of David.
16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the
ruler of the half part of Bethzur, to the place over against
the sepulchers of David, and to the pool that was made,
and to the house of the mighty. 17 After him repaired the
Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next to him repaired
Hashabiah, the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his
part. 18 After him repaired their brothers, Bavai the son
of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah. 19 And
next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of
Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the
armory at the turning of the wall. 20 After him Baruch
the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired the other piece,
from the turning of the wall to the door of the house of
Eliashib the high priest. 21 After him repaired Meremoth
the son of Urijah the son of Koz another piece, from the
door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the
house of Eliashib. 22 And after him repaired the priests,
the men of the plain. 23 After him repaired Benjamin and
Hashub over against their house. After him repaired
Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah by his
house. 24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad
another piece, from the house of Azariah to the turning
of the wall, even to the corner. 25 Palal the son of Uzai,
over against the turning of the wall, and the tower which
lies out from the king's high house, that was by the court
of the prison. After him Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

26 Moreover the Nethinims dwelled in Ophel, to
the place over against the water gate toward the east,
and the tower that lies out. 27 After them the Tekoites
repaired another piece, over against the great tower that
lies out, even to the wall of Ophel. 28 From above the

horse gate repaired the priests, every one over against
his house. 29 After them repaired Zadok the son of
Immer over against his house. After him repaired also
Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east
gate. 30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of
Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph,
another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the son
of Berechiah over against his chamber. 31 After him
repaired Malchiah the goldsmith's son to the place of
the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the
gate Miphkad, and to the going up of the corner.
32 And between the going up of the corner to the sheep
gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

1 While the enemies scoff, Nehemiah prays and continues the work. 7 Understanding the wrath and secrets of the enemy, he sets a watch. 13 He arms the laborers, 19 and gives military precepts.

4 But it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard
that we built the wall, he was wroth, and took
great indignation, and mocked the Jews. 2 And he
spoke before his brothers and the army of Samaria, and
said, What do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a
day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the
rubbish which are burned? 3 Now Tobiah the
Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that which
they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down
their stone wall. 4 Hear, O our God; for we are
despised: and turn their reproach on their own head,
and give them for a prey in the land of captivity: 5 And
cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted
out from before you: for they have provoked you to
anger before the builders. 6 So built we the wall; and all
the wall was joined together to the half thereof: for the
people had a mind to work.

¶ 7 But it came to pass, that when Sanballat, and
Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the
Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem were
made up, and that the breaches began to be stopped,
then they were very wroth, 8 And conspired all of them
together to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and to
hinder it. 9 Nevertheless we made our prayer to our
God, and set a watch against them day and night,
because of them. 10 And Judah said, The strength of
the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much
rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.
11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the middle among them, and
slay them, and cause the work to cease. 12 And it came
to pass, that when the Jews which dwelled by them
came, they said to us ten times, From all places from
where you shall return to us they will be on you.

¶ 13 Therefore set I in the lower places behind the
wall, and on the higher places, I even set the people
after their families with their swords, their spears, and
their bows. 14 And I looked, and rose up, and said to
the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not you afraid of them: remember the LORD,
which is great and terrible, and fight for your brothers,
your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your
houses. 15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard
that it was known to us, and God had brought their
counsel to nothing, that we returned all of us to the
wall, every one to his work. 16 And it came to pass from
that time forth, that the half of my servants worked in
the work, and the other half of them held both the
spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons;
and the rulers were behind all the house of Judah.
17 They which built on the wall, and they that bore
burdens, with those that laded, every one with one of
his hands worked in the work, and with the other hand
held a weapon. 18 For the builders, every one had his
sword girded by his side, and so built. And he that
sounded the trumpet was by me.

¶ 19 And I said to the nobles, and to the rulers, and
to the rest of the people, The work is great and large,
and we are separated on the wall, one far from another.
20 In what place therefore you hear the sound of the
trumpet, resort you thither to us: our God shall fight
for us. 21 So we labored in the work: and half of them
held the spears from the rising of the morning till the
stars appeared. 22 Likewise at the same time said I to the
people, Let every one with his servant lodge within
Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us,
and labor on the day. 23 So neither I, nor my brothers,
nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, saving that
every one put them off for washing.

1 The Jews complain of their debt, mortgage, and bondage. 6 Nehemiah rebukes the usurers, and causes them to make a covenant of restitution. 14 He forbears his own allowance, and keeps hospitality.

5 And there was a great cry of the people and of
their wives against their brothers the Jews. 2 For
there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters,
are many: therefore we take up corn for them, that we
may eat, and live. 3 Some also there were that said, We
have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that
we might buy corn, because of the dearth. 4 There were
also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's
tribute, and that on our lands and vineyards. 5 Yet now
our flesh is as the flesh of our brothers, our children as
their children: and, see, we bring into bondage our sons
and our daughters to be servants, and some of our
daughters are brought to bondage already: neither is it
in our power to redeem them; for other men have our
lands and vineyards.

¶ 6 And I was very angry when I heard their cry and
these words. 7 Then I consulted with myself, and I
rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said to them, You
exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great
assembly against them. 8 And I said to them, We after
our ability have redeemed our brothers the Jews, which
were sold to the heathen; and will you even sell your
brothers? or shall they be sold to us? Then held they
their peace, and found nothing to answer. 9 Also I said,
It is not good that you do: should you not to walk in the
fear of our God because of the reproach of the heathen
our enemies? 10 I likewise, and my brothers, and my ser-
vants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you,
let us leave off this usury. 11 Restore, I pray you, to them,
even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their olive
groves, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the
money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that you
exact of them. 12 Then said they, We will restore them,
and will require nothing of them; so will we do as you
say. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them,
that they should do according to this promise. 13 Also I
shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man
from his house, and from his labor, that performs not
this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied.
And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the
LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

¶ 14 Moreover from the time that I was appointed to
be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth
year even to the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the
king, that is, twelve years, I and my brothers have not eaten
the bread of the governor. 15 But the former governors
that had been before me were chargeable to the people,
and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty
shekels of silver; yes, even their servants bore rule over the
people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God. 16 Yes,
also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought
we any land: and all my servants were gathered thither to
the work. 17 Moreover there were at my table an hundred
and fifty of the Jews and rulers, beside those that came to
us from among the heathen that are about us. 18 Now that
which was prepared for me daily was one ox and six choice
sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten
days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I
the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy
on this people. 19 Think on me, my God, for good, accord-
ing to all that I have done for this people.

1 Sanballat practises by craft, by rumors, by hired prophecies, to terrify Nehemiah. 15 The work is finished to the terror of the enemies. 17 Secret intelligence passes between the enemies, and the nobles of Judah.

6 Now it came to pass when Sanballat, and Tobiah,
and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our ene-
mies, heard that I had built the wall, and that there was
no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not
set up the doors on the gates;) 2 That Sanballat and
Geshem sent to me, saying, Come, let us meet together
in some one of the villages in the plain of Ono. But
they thought to do me mischief. 3 And I sent messen-
gers to them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I
cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst
I leave it, and come down to you? 4 Yet they sent to me
four times after this sort; and I answered them after the
same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant to me in like man-
ner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand;
6 Wherein was written, It is reported among the heathen,
and Gashmu says it, that you and the Jews think to rebel:
for which cause you build the wall, that you may be their
king, according to these words. 7 And you have also
appointed prophets to preach of you at Jerusalem, say-
ing, There is a king in Judah: and now shall it be
reported to the king according to these words. Come
now therefore, and let us take counsel together. 8 Then I
sent to him, saying, There are no such things done as you
say, but you feign them out of your own heart. 9 For they
all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened
from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, O
God, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came to the house of Shemaiah the
son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabeel, who was shut
up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of
God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of
the temple: for they will come to slay you; yes, in the
night will they come to slay you. 11 And I said, Should
such a man as I flee? and who is there, that, being as I
am, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not
go in. 12 And, see, I perceived that God had not sent
him; but that he pronounced this prophecy against me:
for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him. 13 Therefore
was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin,
and that they might have matter for an evil report, that
they might reproach me. 14 My God, think you on
Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works,
and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the
prophets, that would have put me in fear.

¶ 15 So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth
day of the month Elul, in fifty and two days. 16 And it
came to pass, that when all our enemies heard thereof,
and all the heathen that were about us saw these things,
they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they
perceived that this work was worked of our God.

¶ 17 Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent
many letters to Tobiah, and the letters of Tobiah came to
them. 18 For there were many in Judah sworn to him,
because he was the son in law of Shechaniah the son of
Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of
Meshullam the son of Berechiah. 19 Also they reported
his good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him.
And Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

1 Nehemiah commits the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah. 5 A register of the genealogy of them which came at the first out of Babylon, 9 of the people. 39 of the priests. 43 of the Levites. 46 of the Nethinims. 57 of Solomon's servants. 63 and of the priests which could not find their pedigree. 66 The whole number of them, with their substance. 70 Their oblations.

7 Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed, 2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many. 3 And I said to them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar them: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one to be over against his house. 4 Now the city was large and great: but the people were few therein, and the houses were not built.

¶ 5 And my God put into my heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein, 6 These are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one to his city; 7 Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, I say, of the men of the people of Israel was this; 8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two. 9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two. 10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two. 11 The children of Pahathmoab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred and eighteen. 12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. 13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five. 14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and three score. 15 The children of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight. 16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight. 17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two. 18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred three score and seven. 19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand three score and seven. 20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five. 21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. 22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight. 23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four. 24 The children of Hariph, an hundred and twelve. 25 The children of Gibeon, ninety and five. 26 The men of Bethlehem and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight. 27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight. 28 The men of Bethazmaveth, forty and two. 29 The men of Kirjathjearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three. 30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one. 31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two. 32 The men of Bethel and Ai, an hundred twenty and three. 33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two. 34 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. 35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty. 36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. 37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one. 38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

¶ 39 The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. 40 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two. 41 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven. 42 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

¶ 43 The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, and of the children of Hodevah, seventy and four.

¶ 44 The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight.

¶ 45 The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

¶ 46 The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth, 47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon, 48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai, 49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, 50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, 51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah, 52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim, 53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, 54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, 55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah, 56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

¶ 57 The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida, 58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, 59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Amon. 60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two. 61 And these were they which went up also from Telmelah, Telharesha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not show their father's house, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel. 62 The chil-

dren of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.

¶ 63 And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name. 64 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood. 65 And the Tirshatha said to them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and Thummim.

¶ 66 The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and three score, 67 Beside their manservants and their maidservants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing men and singing women. 68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five: 69 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

¶ 70 And some of the chief of the fathers gave to the work. The Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand drams of gold, fifty basins, five hundred and thirty priests' garments. 71 And some of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver. 72 And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and three score and seven priests' garments. 73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelled in their cities; and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel were in their cities.

1 The religious manner of reading and hearing the Law. 9 They comfort the people. 13 The forwardness of them to hear and be instructed. 16 They keep the feast of Tabernacles.

8 And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that was before the water gate; and they spoke to Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel. 2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, on the first day of the seventh month. 3 And he read therein before the street that was before the water gate from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people were attentive to the book of the law. 4 And Ezra the scribe stood on a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, and Meshullam.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up: 6 And Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with their faces to the ground. 7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people stood in their place. 8 So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading.

¶ 9 And Nehemiah, which is the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said to all the people, This day is holy to the LORD your God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law. 10 Then he said to them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions to them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy to our LORD: neither be you sorry; for the joy of the LORD is your strength. 11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy; neither be you grieved. 12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared to them.

¶ 13 And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, to Ezra the scribe, even to understand the words of the law. 14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month: 15 And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth to the mount, and fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written.

¶ 16 So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, every one on the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim. 17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun to that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness. 18 Also day by day, from the first day to the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according to the manner.

1 A solemn fast, and repentance of the people. 4 The Levites make a religious confession of God's goodness, and their wickedness.

9 Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackcloths, and earth on them. 2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. 3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God one fourth part of the day; and another fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

¶ 4 Then stood up on the stairs, of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and cried with a loud voice to the LORD their God. 5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, Stand up and bless the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be your glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise. 6 You, even you, are LORD alone; you have made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all things that are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and you preserve them all; and the host of heaven worships you. 7 You are the LORD the God, who did choose Abram, and brought him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gave him the name of Abraham; 8 And found his heart faithful before you, and made a covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give it, I say, to his seed, and have performed your words; for you are righteous: 9 And did see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heard their cry by the Red sea; 10 And showed signs and wonders on Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for you knew that they dealt proudly against them. So did you get you a name, as it is this day. 11 And you did divide the sea before them, so that they went through the middle of the sea on the dry land; and their persecutors you threw into the deeps, as a stone into the mighty waters. 12 Moreover you led them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

13 You came down also on mount Sinai, and spoke with them from heaven, and gave them right judgments, and true laws, good statutes and commandments: 14 And made known to them your holy sabbath, and commanded them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses your servant: 15 And gave them bread from heaven for their hunger, and brought forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promised them that they should go in to possess the land which you had sworn to give them.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and listened not to your commandments, 17 And refused to obey, neither were mindful of your wonders that you did among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but you are a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsook them not. 18 Yes, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is your God that brought you up out of Egypt, and had worked great provocations; 19 Yet you in your manifold mercies forsook them not in the wilderness: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to show them light, and the way wherein they should go. 20 You gave also your good spirit to instruct them, and withheld not your manna from their mouth, and gave them water for their thirst. 21 Yes, forty years did you sustain them in the wilderness, so that they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

22 Moreover you gave them kingdoms and nations, and did divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan. 23 Their children also multiplied you as the stars of heaven, and brought them into the land, concerning which you had promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess it. 24 So the children went in and possessed the land, and you subdued before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gave them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them as they would. 25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, wells dig, vineyards, and olive groves, and fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in your great goodness.

26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against you, and cast your law behind their backs, and slew your prophets which testified against them to turn them to you, and they worked great provocations. 27 Therefore you delivered them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried to you, you heard them from heaven; and according to your manifold mercies you gave them saviors, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies. 28 But after they had rest, they did evil again before you: therefore left you them in the land of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried to you, you heard them from heaven; and many times did you deliver them according to your mercies; 29 And testified against them, that you might bring them again to your law: yet they dealt proudly, and listened not to your

commandments, but sinned against your judgments,
(which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and with-
drew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would
not hear.
30 Yet many years did you forbear them, and testi-
fied against them by your spirit in your prophets: yet
would they not give ear: therefore gave you them into
the hand of the people of the lands. 31 Nevertheless for
your great mercies' sake you did not utterly consume
them, nor forsake them; for you are a gracious and mer-
ciful God. 32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the
mighty, and the terrible God, who keep covenant and
mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before you, that
has come on us, on our kings, on our princes, and on
our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers,
and on all your people, since the time of the kings of
Assyria to this day.
33 However, you are just in all that is brought on
us; for you have done right, but we have done wickedly:
34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor
our fathers, kept your law, nor listened to your com-
mandments and your testimonies, with which you did
testify against them. 35 For they have not served you in
their kingdom, and in your great goodness that you
gave them, and in the large and fat land which you gave
before them, neither turned they from their wicked
works.
36 Behold, we are servants this day, and for the land
that you gave to our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and
the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it: 37 And it
yields much increase to the kings whom you have set
over us because of our sins: also they have dominion
over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure,
and we are in great distress. 38 And because of all this
we make a sure covenant, and write it; and our princes,
Levites, and priests, seal to it.

1 The names of them that sealed the covenant. 29 The points of the covenant.

10 Now those that sealed were, Nehemiah, the Tir-
shatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,
2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, 3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchi-
jah, 4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, 5 Harim, Mere-
moth, Obadiah, 6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin, 8 Maaziah, Bilgai, She-
maiah: these were the priests. 9 And the Levites: both
Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of
Henadad, Kadmiel; 10 And their brothers, Shebaniah,
Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan, 11 Micha, Rehob,
Hashabiah, 12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, 13 Hodijah,
Bani, Beninu. 14 The chief of the people; Parosh, Pahath-
moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani, 15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, 17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai, 19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir, 21 Meshezabeel, Zadok,
Jaddua, 22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah, 23 Hoshea, Hana-
niah, Hashub, 24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek, 25 Rehum,
Hashabnah, Maaseiah, 26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.
¶ 28 And the rest of the people, the priests, the
Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all
they that had separated themselves from the people of
the lands to the law of God, their wives, their sons, and
their daughters, every one having knowledge, and hav-
ing understanding; 29 They joined to their brothers,
their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath,
to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the ser-
vant of God, and to observe and do all the command-
ments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments and
his statutes; 30 And that we would not give our daugh-
ters to the people of the land, not take their daughters
for our sons: 31 And if the people of the land bring ware
or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, that we
would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the
holy day: and that we would leave the seventh year, and
the exaction of every debt.
32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge our-
selves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the ser-
vice of the house of our God; 33 For the show bread,
and for the continual meat offering, and for the contin-
ual burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons,
for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin
offerings to make an atonement for Israel, and for all
the work of the house of our God. 34 And we cast the
lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for
the wood offering, to bring it into the house of our
God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed
year by year, to burn on the altar of the LORD our
God, as it is written in the law: 35 And to bring the first
fruits of our ground, and the first fruits of all fruit of all
trees, year by year, to the house of the LORD: 36 Also
the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is writ-
ten in the law, and the firstborn of our herds and of our
flocks, to bring to the house of our God, to the priests
that minister in the house of our God: 37 And that we
should bring the first fruits of our dough, and our
offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine
and of oil, to the priests, to the chambers of the house
of our God; and the tithes of our ground to the Levites,
that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the
cities of our tillage. 38 And the priest the son of Aaron
shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes:
and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes to
the house of our God, to the chambers, into the trea-
sure house. 39 For the children of Israel and the chil-
dren of Levi shall bring the offering of the corn, of the
new wine, and the oil, to the chambers, where are the
vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister,
and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake
the house of our God.

1 The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man chosen by lot, dwell at Jerusalem. 3 A catalogue of their names. 20 The residue dwell in other cities.

11 And the rulers of the people dwelled at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts to dwell in other cities. 2 And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

¶ 3 Now these are the chief of the province that dwelled in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelled every one in his possession in their cities, to wit, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants. 4 And at Jerusalem dwelled certain of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez; 5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Colhozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni. 6 All the sons of Perez that dwelled at Jerusalem were four hundred three score and eight valiant men.

7 And these are the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah. 8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight. 9 And Joel the son of Zichri was their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah was second over the city.

10 Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin. 11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, was the ruler of the house of God. 12 And their brothers that did the work of the house were eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah. 13 And his brothers, chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer, 14 And their brothers, mighty men of valor, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer was Zabdiel, the son of one of the great men.

15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni; 16 And Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, had the oversight of the outward business of the house of God. 17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, was the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brothers, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun. 18 All the Levites in the holy city were two hundred fourscore and four.

19 Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brothers that kept the gates, were an hundred seventy and two.

¶ 20 And the residue of Israel, of the priests, and the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance. 21 But the Nethinims dwelled in Ophel: and Ziha and Gispa were over the Nethinims. 22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers were over the business of the house of God. 23 For it was the king's commandment concerning them, that a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day. 24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people. 25 And for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Judah dwelled at Kirjatharba, and in the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and in the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and in the villages thereof, 26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Bethphelet, 27 And at Hazarshual, and at Beersheba, and in the villages thereof, 28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof, 29 And at Enrimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth, 30 Zanoah, Adullam, and in their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and in the villages thereof. And they dwelled from Beersheba to the valley of Hinnom. 31 The children also of Benjamin from Geba dwelled at Michmash, and Aija, and Bethel, and in their villages. 32 And at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, 33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim, 34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat, 35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen. 36 And of the Levites were divisions in Judah, and in Benjamin.

1 The priests, 8 and the Levites which came up with Zerubbabel. 10 The succession of high priests. 22 Certain chief Levites. 27 The solemnity of the dedication of the walls. 44 The offices of priests and Levites appointed in the Temple.

12 Now these are the priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, 2 Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, 3 Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth, 4 Iddo, Ginnetho, Abijah, 5 Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah, 6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah, 7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These were the chief of the priests and of their brothers in the days of Jeshua. 8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah, which was over the thanksgiving, he and his brothers. 9 Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brothers, were over against them in the watches.

¶ 10 And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada, 11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua. 12 And in the days of Joiakim were priests, the chief of the fathers: of

Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah; 13 Of Ezra,
Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan; 14 Of Melicu,
Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph; 15 Of Harim, Adna; of
Meraioth, Helkai; 16 Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Gin-
nethon, Meshullam; 17 Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin,
of Moadiah, Piltai: 18 Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shema-
iah, Jehonathan; 19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jeda-
iah, Uzzi; 20 Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber; 21 Of
Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

¶ 22 The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and
Johanan, and Jaddua, were recorded chief of the fathers:
also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian. 23 The
sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, were written in the
book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan
the son of Eliashib. 24 And the chief of the Levites:
Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel,
with their brothers over against them, to praise and to
give thanks, according to the commandment of David
the man of God, ward over against ward. 25 Mattaniah,
and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub,
were porters keeping the ward at the thresholds of the
gates. 26 These were in the days of Joiakim the son of
Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah
the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

¶ 27 And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem
they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring
them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with glad-
ness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with
cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves
together, both out of the plain country round about
Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi; 29 Also
from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba
and Azmaveth: for the singers had built them villages
round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified them-
selves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the
wall. 31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah on the
wall, and appointed two great companies of them that
gave thanks, whereof one went on the right hand on the
wall toward the dung gate: 32 And after them went
Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah, 33 And
Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, 34 Judah, and Benjamin,
and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah, 35 And certain of the
priests' sons with trumpets; namely, Zechariah the son of
Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah,
the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of
Asaph: 36 And his brothers, Shemaiah, and Azarael,
Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani,
with the musical instruments of David the man of God,
and Ezra the scribe before them. 37 And at the fountain
gate, which was over against them, they went up by the
stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall,
above the house of David, even to the water gate east-
ward. 38 And the other company of them that gave
thanks went over against them, and I after them, and the
half of the people on the wall, from beyond the tower of
the furnaces even to the broad wall; 39 And from above
the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above
the fish gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower
of Meah, even to the sheep gate: and they stood still in
the prison gate. 40 So stood the two companies of them
that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half
of the rulers with me: 41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maa-
seiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and
Hananiah, with trumpets; 42 And Maaseiah, and She-
maiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and
Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang
loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer. 43 Also that day
they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had
made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the
children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard
even afar off.

¶ 44 And at that time were some appointed over
the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the
first fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of
the fields of the cities the portions of the law for the
priests and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests
and for the Levites that waited. 45 And both the singers
and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the
ward of the purification, according to the command-
ment of David, and of Solomon his son. 46 For in the
days of David and Asaph of old there were chief of the
singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving to God.
47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the
days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and
the porters, every day his portion: and they sanctified
holy things to the Levites; and the Levites sanctified
them to the children of Aaron.

1 Upon the reading of the Law, separation is made from the mixed multitude. 4 Nehemiah at his return, causes the chambers to be cleansed. 10 He reforms the offices in the house of God. 15 The violation of the Sabbath, 23 and the manages with strange wives.

13 On that day they read in the book of Moses in
the audience of the people; and therein was
found written, that the Ammonite and the Moabite
should not come into the congregation of God for ever;
2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread
and with water, but hired Balaam against them, that he
should curse them: however, our God turned the curse
into a blessing. 3 Now it came to pass, when they had
heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the
mixed multitude.

¶ 4 And before this, Eliashib the priest, having the
oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, was
allied to Tobiah: 5 And he had prepared for him a great
chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat offerings,
the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the

corn, the new wine, and the oil, which was commanded to be given to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and the offerings of the priests. 6 But in all this time was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I to the king, and after certain days obtained I leave of the king: 7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God. 8 And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household stuff to Tobiah out of the chamber. 9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat offering and the frankincense.

¶ 10 And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given them: for the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field. 11 Then contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place. 12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil to the treasuries. 13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and their office was to distribute to their brothers. 14 Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the offices thereof.

¶ 15 In those days saw I in Judah some treading wine presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and I testified against them in the day wherein they sold victuals. 16 There dwelled men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath to the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem. 17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said to them, What evil thing is this that you do, and profane the sabbath day? 18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil on us, and on this city? yet you bring more wrath on Israel by profaning the sabbath. 19 And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and some of my servants set I at the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day. 20 So the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jerusalem once or twice. 21 Then I testified against them, and said to them, Why lodge you about the wall? if you do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the sabbath. 22 And I commanded the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the greatness of your mercy.

¶ 23 In those days also saw I Jews that had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab: 24 And their children spoke half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people. 25 And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, You shall not give your daughters to their sons, nor take their daughters to your sons, or for yourselves. 26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless even him did outlandish women cause to sin. 27 Shall we then listen to you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God in marrying strange wives?

28 And one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, was son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me. 29 Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites. 30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business; 31 And for the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the first fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

The Book of

Esther

1 Ahasuerus makes royal feasts. 10 Vashti, sent for, refuses to come. 13 Ahasuerus, by the counsel of Memucan, makes the decree of mens sovereignty.

1 Now it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, (this is Ahasuerus which reigned, from India even to Ethiopia, over an hundred and seven and twenty provinces:) 2 That in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the palace, 3 In the third year of his reign, he made a feast to all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and

Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, being
before him: 4 When he showed the riches of his glorious
kingdom and the honor of his excellent majesty many
days, even an hundred and fourscore days. 5 And when
these days were expired, the king made a feast to all the
people that were present in Shushan the palace, both to
great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of
the king's palace; 6 Where were white, green, and blue,
hangings, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to
silver rings and pillars of marble: the beds were of gold
and silver, on a pavement of red, and blue, and white,
and black, marble. 7 And they gave them drink in vessels
of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and
royal wine in abundance, according to the state of the
king. 8 And the drinking was according to the law; none
did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the offi-
cers of his house, that they should do according to every
man's pleasure. 9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for
the women in the royal house which belonged to king
Ahasuerus.

¶ 10 On the seventh day, when the heart of the king
was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha,
Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the
seven chamberlains that served in the presence of Aha-
suerus the king, 11 To bring Vashti the queen before the
king with the crown royal, to show the people and the
princes her beauty: for she was fair to look on. 12 But the
queen Vashti refused to come at the king's command-
ment by his chamberlains: therefore was the king very
wroth, and his anger burned in him.

¶ 13 Then the king said to the wise men, which knew
the times, (for so was the king's manner toward all that
knew law and judgment: 14 And the next to him was
Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena,
and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media,
which saw the king's face, and which sat the first in the
kingdom;) 15 What shall we do to the queen Vashti
according to law, because she has not performed the
commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the chamber-
lains? 16 And Memucan answered before the king and
the princes, Vashti the queen has not done wrong to the
king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people
that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus. 17 For
this deed of the queen shall come abroad to all women,
so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes,
when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus com-
manded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him,
but she came not. 18 Likewise shall the ladies of Persia
and Media say this day to all the king's princes, which
have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus shall there
arise too much contempt and wrath. 19 If it please the
king, let there go a royal commandment from him, and
let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the
Medes, that it be not altered, That Vashti come no more
before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal
estate to another that is better than she. 20 And when the
king's decree which he shall make shall be published
throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives
shall give to their husbands honor, both to great and
small. 21 And the saying pleased the king and the princes;
and the king did according to the word of Memucan:
22 For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into
every province according to the writing thereof, and to
every people after their language, that every man should
bear rule in his own house, and that it should be pub-
lished according to the language of every people.

*1 Out of the cholse of virgins, a Queen is to be chosen.
5 Mordecai the nursing father of Esther. 8 Esther is
preferred by Hegai before the rest. 12 The manner of
purification, and going in to the king. 15 Esther best
pleasing the king, is made Queen. 21 Mordecai discov-
ering a treason, is recorded in the Chronicles.*

2 After these things, when the wrath of king Aha-
suerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and
what she had done, and what was decreed against her.
2 Then said the king's servants that ministered to him,
Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king:
3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces
of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the
fair young virgins to Shushan the palace, to the house
of the women, to the custody of Hege the king's cham-
berlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for
purification be given them: 4 And let the maiden which
pleases the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the
thing pleased the king; and he did so.

¶ 5 Now in Shushan the palace there was a certain
Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son
of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite; 6 Who had
been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity
which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of
Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon
had carried away. 7 And he brought up Hadassah, that
is, Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither
father nor mother, and the maid was fair and beautiful;
whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were
dead, took for his own daughter.

¶ 8 So it came to pass, when the king's command-
ment and his decree was heard, and when many maid-
ens were gathered together to Shushan the palace, to
the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also to
the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the
women. 9 And the maiden pleased him, and she
obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her
things for purification, with such things as belonged to
her, and seven maidens, which were meet to be given
her, out of the king's house: and he preferred her and
her maids to the best place of the house of the women.
10 Esther had not showed her people nor her kindred:
for Mordecai had charged her that she should not show

it. 11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court
of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and
what should become of her.

¶ 12 Now when every maid's turn was come to go in
to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve
months, according to the manner of the women, (for so
were the days of their purifications accomplished, to wit,
six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet
odors, and with other things for the purifying of the
women;) 13 Then thus came every maiden to the king;
whatever she desired was given her to go with her out of
the house of the women to the king's house. 14 In the
evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into
the second house of the women, to the custody of
Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the con-
cubines: she came in to the king no more, except the
king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

¶ 15 Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of
Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for
his daughter, was come to go in to the king, she
required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamber-
lain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther
obtained favor in the sight of all them that looked on
her. 16 So Esther was taken to king Ahasuerus into his
house royal in the tenth month, which is the month
Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign. 17 And the king
loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained
grace and favor in his sight more than all the virgins; so
that he set the royal crown on her head, and made her
queen instead of Vashti. 18 Then the king made a great
feast to all his princes and his servants, even Esther's
feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave
gifts, according to the state of the king. 19 And when
the virgins were gathered together the second time,
then Mordecai sat in the king's gate. 20 Esther had not
yet showed her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai
had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of
Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

¶ 21 In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's
gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and
Teresh, of those which kept the door, were wroth, and
sought to lay hands on the king Ahasuerus. 22 And the
thing was known to Mordecai, who told it to Esther
the queen; and Esther certified the king thereof in
Mordecai's name. 23 And when inquisition was made
of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were
both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book
of the chronicles before the king.

1 Haman advanced by the king, and despised by Mordecai, seeks revenge upon all the Jews. 7 He casts Lots, 8 He obtains by calumniation, a Decree of the king, to put the Jews to death.

3 After these things did king Ahasuerus promote
Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and
advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that
were with him. 2 And all the king's servants, that were
in the king's gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman: for
the king had so commanded concerning him. But
Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence. 3 Then
the king's servants, which were in the king's gate, said
to Mordecai, Why transgress you the king's command-
ment? 4 Now it came to pass, when they spoke daily to
him, and he listened not to them, that they told
Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would
stand: for he had told them that he was a Jew. 5 And
when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did
him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath. 6 And he
thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they
had showed him the people of Mordecai: why Haman
sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the
whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of
Mordecai.

¶ 7 In the first month, that is, the month Nisan, in
the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that
is, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from
month to month, to the twelfth month, that is, the
month Adar.

¶ 8 And Haman said to king Ahasuerus, There is a
certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among
the people in all the provinces of your kingdom; and
their laws are diverse from all people; neither keep they
the king's laws: therefore it is not for the king's profit to
suffer them. 9 If it please the king, let it be written that
they may be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand tal-
ents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge
of the business, to bring it into the king's treasuries.
10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it
to Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the
Jews' enemy. 11 And the king said to Haman, The silver
is given to you, the people also, to do with them as it
seems good to you.

12 Then were the king's scribes called on the thir-
teenth day of the first month, and there was written
according to all that Haman had commanded to the
king's lieutenants, and to the governors that were over
every province, and to the rulers of every people of
every province according to the writing thereof, and to
every people after their language; in the name of king
Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's
ring. 13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the
king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to per-
ish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and
women, in one day, even on the thirteenth day of the
twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take
the spoil of them for a prey. 14 The copy of the writing
for a commandment to be given in every province was
published to all people, that they should be ready
against that day. 15 The posts went out, being hastened
by the king's commandment, and the decree was given

in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city Shushan was perplexed.

1 The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews. 4 Esther understanding it, sends to Mordecai, who shows the cause, and advises her to undertake the suit. 10 She excusing her self is threatened by Mordecai. 15 She appointing a fast, undertakes the suit.

4 When Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the middle of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry; [2] And came even before the king's gate: for none might enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth. [3] And in every province, wherever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

¶ [4] So Esther's maids and her chamberlains came and told it her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received it not. [5] Then called Esther for Hatach, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend on her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was. [6] So Hatach went forth to Mordecai to the street of the city, which was before the king's gate. [7] And Mordecai told him of all that had happened to him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. [8] Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to show it to Esther, and to declare it to her, and to charge her that she should go in to the king, to make supplication to him, and to make request before him for her people. [9] And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

¶ [10] Again Esther spoke to Hatach, and gave him commandment to Mordecai; [11] All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whoever, whether man or women, shall come to the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden scepter, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in to the king these thirty days. [12] And they told to Mordecai Esther's words.

[13] Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with yourself that you shall escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews. [14] For if you altogether hold your peace at this time, then shall there enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but you and your father's house shall be destroyed: and who knows whether you are come to the kingdom for such a time as this?

¶ [15] Then Esther bade them return Mordecai this answer, [16] Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast you for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in to the king, which is not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish. [17] So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

1 Esther aduenturing on the kings favor, obtains the grace of the golden scepter, and invites the king and Haman to a banquet. 6 She being encouraged by the king in her suit, invites them to another banquet the next day. 9 Haman proud of his advancement, repines at the contempt of Mordecai. 14 By the counsel of Zeresh, he builds for him a pair of gallons.

5 Now it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat on his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house. [2] And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favor in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden scepter that was in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the scepter. [3] Then said the king to her, What will you, queen Esther? and what is your request? it shall be even given you to the half of the kingdom. [4] And Esther answered, If it seem good to the king, let the king and Haman come this day to the banquet that I have prepared for him. [5] Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther has said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

¶ [6] And the king said to Esther at the banquet of wine, What is your petition? and it shall be granted you: and what is your request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed. [7] Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request is; [8] If I have found favor in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king has said.

¶ [9] Then went Haman forth that day joyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai. [10] Nevertheless Haman refrained himself: and when he came home, he sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife. [11] And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king. [12] Haman said moreover, Yes, Esther

the queen did let no man come in with the king to the
banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to mor-
row am I invited to her also with the king. 13 Yet all this
avails me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sit-
ting at the king's gate.

¶ 14 Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends to
him, Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to
morrow speak you to the king that Mordecai may be
hanged thereon: then go you in merrily with the king
to the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he
caused the gallows to be made.

1 Ahasuerus reading in the Chronicles of the good service done by Mordecai, takes care for his reward. 4 Haman coming to sue that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares gives counsel that he might do him honor, 12 complaining of his misfortune, his friends tell him of his final destiny.

6 On that night could not the king sleep, and he
commanded to bring the book of records of the
chronicles; and they were read before the king. 2 And it
was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana
and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers
of the door, who sought to lay hand on the king Aha-
suerus. 3 And the king said, What honor and dignity
has been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the
king's servants that ministered to him, There is nothing
done for him.

¶ 4 And the king said, Who is in the court? Now
Haman was come into the outward court of the king's
house, to speak to the king to hang Mordecai on the
gallows that he had prepared for him. 5 And the king's
servants said to him, Behold, Haman stands in the
court. And the king said, Let him come in. 6 So
Haman came in. And the king said to him, What shall
be done to the man whom the king delights to honor?
Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would
the king delight to do honor more than to myself?
7 And Haman answered the king, For the man whom
the king delights to honor, 8 Let the royal apparel be
brought which the king uses to wear, and the horse
that the king rides on, and the crown royal which is
set on his head: 9 And let this apparel and horse be
delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble
princes, that they may array the man with whom the
king delights to honor, and bring him on horseback
through the street of the city, and proclaim before
him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king
delights to honor. 10 Then the king said to Haman,
Make haste, and take the apparel and the horse, as you
have said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that
sits at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that you
have spoken. 11 Then took Haman the apparel and the
horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on
horseback through the street of the city, and pro-
claimed before him, Thus shall it be done to the man
whom the king delights to honor.

¶ 12 And Mordecai came again to the king's gate.
But Haman hurried to his house mourning, and hav-
ing his head covered. 13 And Haman told Zeresh his
wife and all his friends every thing that had befallen
him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife to
him, If Mordecai be of the seed of the Jews, before
whom you have begun to fall, you shall not prevail
against him, but shall surely fall before him. 14 And
while they were yet talking with him, came the king's
chamberlains, and hurried to bring Haman to the
banquet that Esther had prepared.

1 Esther entertaining the King and Haman, makes suit for her own life, and her peoples. 5 She accuses Haman. 7 The King in his anger understanding of the gallows, which Haman had made for Mordecai, causes him to be hanged thereon.

7 So the king and Haman came to banquet with
Esther the queen. 2 And the king said again to
Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, What
is your petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted
you: and what is your request? and it shall be per-
formed, even to the half of the kingdom. 3 Then Esther
the queen answered and said, If I have found favor in
your sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life
be given me at my petition, and my people at my
request: 4 For we are sold, I and my people, to be
destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been
sold for slaves and bondwomen, I had held my tongue,
although the enemy could not countervail the king's
damage.

¶ 5 Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said to
Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that
dared presume in his heart to do so? 6 And Esther said,
The adversary and enemy is this wicked Haman. Then
Haman was afraid before the king and the queen.

¶ 7 And the king arising from the banquet of wine
in his wrath went into the palace garden: and Haman
stood up to make request for his life to Esther the
queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against
him by the king. 8 Then the king returned out of the
palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine;
and Haman was fallen on the bed where on Esther was.
Then said the king, Will he force the queen also before
me in the house? As the word went out of king's
mouth, they covered Haman's face. 9 And Harbonah,
one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold
also, the gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had
made for Mordecai, who spoken good for the king,
stands in the house of Haman. Then the king said,
Hang him thereon. 10 So they hanged Haman on the
gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was
the king's wrath pacified.

1 Mordecai is advanced. 3 Esther makes suite to reverse Haman's letters. 7 Ahasuerus grants to the Jews to defend themselves. 15 Mordecai's honor, and the Jew's joy.

8 On that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' enemy to Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he was to her. 2 And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it to Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

¶ 3 And Esther spoke yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and sought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews. 4 Then the king held out the golden scepter toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king, 5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have favor in his sight, and the thing seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews which are in all the king's provinces: 6 For how can I endure to see the evil that shall come to my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

¶ 7 Then the king Ahasuerus said to Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged on the gallows, because he laid his hand on the Jews. 8 Write you also for the Jews, as it likes you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse. 9 Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month, that is, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth day thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded to the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which are from India to Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, to every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language. 10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, and riders on mules, camels, and young dromedaries: 11 Wherein the king granted the Jews which were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, both little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey, 12 On one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, namely, on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar. 13 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published to all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies. 14 So the posts that rode on mules and camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

¶ 15 And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad. 16 The Jews had light, and gladness, and joy, and honor. 17 And in every province, and in every city, wherever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell on them.

1 The Jews, (the rulers, for fear of Mordecai helping them) slay their enemies, with the ten sons of Haman. 12 Ahasuerus at the request of Esther, grants another day of slaughter, and Haman's sons to be hanged. 20 The two days of Purim are made festival.

9 Now in the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them;) 2 The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them fell on all people. 3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers of the king, helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai fell on them. 4 For Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater. 5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would to those that hated them. 6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men. 7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha, 8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha, 9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha, 10 The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand. 11 On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace was brought before the king.

¶ 12 And the king said to Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now what is your petition? and it shall be granted you: or what is

your request further? and it shall be done. 13 Then said
Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews
which are in Shushan to do to morrow also according to
this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged on
the gallows. 14 And the king commanded it so to be
done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they
hanged Haman's ten sons. 15 For the Jews that were in
Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth
day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred
men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their
hand. 16 But the other Jews that were in the king's prov-
inces gathered themselves together, and stood for their
lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their
foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their
hands on the prey, 17 On the thirteenth day of the month
Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same rested they,
and made it a day of feasting and gladness. 18 But the
Jews that were at Shushan assembled together on the
thirteenth day thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof;
and on the fifteenth day of the same they rested, and
made it a day of feasting and gladness. 19 Therefore the
Jews of the villages, that dwelled in the unwalled towns,
made the fourteenth day of the month Adar a day of
gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending
portions one to another.

¶ 20 And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent let-
ters to all the Jews that were in all the provinces of the
king Ahasuerus, both near and far, 21 To establish this
among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day
of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same,
yearly, 22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their
enemies, and the month which was turned to them from
sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that
they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of
sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.
23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and
as Mordecai had written to them; 24 Because Haman the
son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the
Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and
had cast Pur, that is, the lot, to consume them, and to
destroy them; 25 But when Esther came before the king,
he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which
he devised against the Jews, should return on his own
head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the
gallows. 26 Why they called these days Purim after the
name of Pur. Therefore for all the words of this letter,
and of that which they had seen concerning this matter,
and which had come to them, 27 The Jews ordained, and
took on them, and on their seed, and on all such as
joined themselves to them, so as it should not fail, that
they would keep these two days according to their writ-
ing, and according to their appointed time every year;
28 And that these days should be remembered and kept
throughout every generation, every family, every prov-
ince, and every city; and that these days of Purim should
not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them
perish from their seed. 29 Then Esther the queen, the
daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with
all authority, to confirm this second letter of Purim.
30 And he sent the letters to all the Jews, to the hundred
twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Aha-
suerus, with words of peace and truth, 31 To confirm
these days of Purim in their times appointed, according
as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined
them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for
their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.
32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of
Purim; and it was written in the book.

1 Ahasuerus' greatness. 3 Mordecai's advancement.

10 And the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute on the
land, and on the isles of the sea. 2 And all the
acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration
of the greatness of Mordecai, which the king advanced
him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles
of the kings of Media and Persia? 3 For Mordecai the
Jew was next to king Ahasuerus, and great among the
Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brothers,
seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to
all his seed.

The Book of

Job

1 The holiness, riches, and religious care of Job for his children. 6 Satan appearing before God, by calumniation obtains leave to tempt Job. 13 Understanding of the loss of his goods and children, in his mourning he blesses God.

1 There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name
was Job; and that man was perfect and upright,
and one that feared God, and eschewed evil. 2 And
there were born to him seven sons and three daughters.
3 His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and
three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen,
and five hundred she asses, and a very great household;
so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the
east. 4 And his sons went and feasted in their houses,

every one his day; and sent and called for their three sis-
ters to eat and to drink with them. 5 And it was so,
when the days of their feasting were gone about, that
Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the
morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the
number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my
sons have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts. Thus
did Job continually.

¶ 6 Now there was a day when the sons of God
came to present themselves before the LORD, and
Satan came also among them. 7 And the LORD said to
Satan, From where come you? Then Satan answered
the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the
earth, and from walking up and down in it. 8 And the
LORD said to Satan, Have you considered my servant
Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect
and an upright man, one that fears God, and eschews
evil? 9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Does
Job fear God for nothing? 10 Have not you made an
hedge about him, and about his house, and about all
that he has on every side? you have blessed the work of
his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.
11 But put forth your hand now, and touch all that he
has, and he will curse you to your face. 12 And the
LORD said to Satan, Behold, all that he has is in your
power; only on himself put not forth your hand. So
Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

¶ 13 And there was a day when his sons and his
daughters were eating and drinking wine in their oldest
brother's house: 14 And there came a messenger to Job,
and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding
beside them: 15 And the Sabeans fell on them, and took
them away; yes, they have slain the servants with the edge
of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell you.
16 While he was yet speaking, there came also another,
and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and has
burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed
them; and I only am escaped alone to tell you. 17 While
he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said,
The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell on the
camels, and have carried them away, yes, and slain the ser-
vants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped
alone to tell you. 18 While he was yet speaking, there
came also another, and said, Your sons and your daugh-
ters were eating and drinking wine in their oldest
brother's house: 19 And, behold, there came a great wind
from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the
house, and it fell on the young men, and they are dead;
and I only am escaped alone to tell you. 20 Then Job
arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell
down on the ground, and worshipped, 21 And said,
Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked
shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD
has taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD. 22 In
all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

1 Satan appearing again before God, obtains further leave to tempt Job. 7 He smites him with sore boils. 9 Job reproves his wife, moving him to curse God. 11 His three friends condole with him in silence.

2 Again there was a day when the sons of God came
to present themselves before the LORD, and
Satan came also among them to present himself before
the LORD. 2 And the LORD said to Satan, From
where come you? And Satan answered the LORD, and
said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from
walking up and down in it. 3 And the LORD said to
Satan, Have you considered my servant Job, that there
is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright
man, one that fears God, and eschews evil? and still he
holds fast his integrity, although you moved me against
him, to destroy him without cause. 4 And Satan
answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yes, all
that a man has will he give for his life. 5 But put forth
your hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and
he will curse you to your face. 6 And the LORD said to
Satan, Behold, he is in your hand; but save his life.

¶ 7 So went Satan forth from the presence of the
LORD, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of
his foot to his crown. 8 And he took him a potsherd to
scrape himself with; and he sat down among the ashes.

¶ 9 Then said his wife to him, Do you still retain your
integrity? curse God, and die. 10 But he said to her, You
speak as one of the foolish women speaks. What? shall we
receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive
evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

¶ 11 Now when Job's three friends heard of all this
evil that was come on him, they came every one from
his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the
Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had
made an appointment together to come to mourn with
him and to comfort him. 12 And when they lifted up
their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up
their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his man-
tle, and sprinkled dust on their heads toward heaven.
13 So they sat down with him on the ground seven days
and seven nights, and none spoke a word to him: for
they saw that his grief was very great.

1 Job curses the day, and services of his birth. 13 The ease of death. 20 He complains of life, because of his anguish.

3 After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his
day. 2 And Job spoke, and said, 3 Let the day perish
wherein I was born, and the night in which it was said,
There is a man child conceived. 4 Let that day be dark-
ness; let not God regard it from above, neither let the
light shine on it. 5 Let darkness and the shadow of
death stain it; let a cloud dwell on it; let the blackness
of the day terrify it. 6 As for that night, let darkness
seize on it; let it not be joined to the days of the year, let

it not come into the number of the months. 7 See, let
that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.
8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to
raise up their mourning. 9 Let the stars of the twilight
thereof be dark; let it look for light, but have none; nei-
ther let it see the dawning of the day: 10 Because it shut
not up the doors of my mother's womb, nor hid sor-
row from my eyes. 11 Why died I not from the womb?
why did I not give up the ghost when I came out of the
belly? 12 Why did the knees prevent me? or why the
breasts that I should suck? 13 For now should I have
lain still and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I
been at rest, 14 With kings and counsellors of the earth,
which build desolate places for themselves; 15 Or with
princes that had gold, who filled their houses with sil-
ver: 16 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been;
as infants which never saw light. 17 There the wicked
cease from troubling; and there the weary be at rest.
18 There the prisoners rest together; they hear not the
voice of the oppressor. 19 The small and great are there;
and the servant is free from his master. 20 Why is light
given to him that is in misery, and life to the bitter in
soul; 21 Which long for death, but it comes not; and dig
for it more than for hid treasures; 22 Which rejoice
exceedingly, and are glad, when they can find the grave?
23 Why is light given to a man whose way is hid, and
whom God has hedged in? 24 For my sighing comes
before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the
waters. 25 For the thing which I greatly feared is come
on me, and that which I was afraid of is come to me.
26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I
quiet; yet trouble came.

1 Eliphaz reproves Job for want of religion. 7 He teaches God's judgements to be not for the righteous, but for the wicked. 12 His fearful vision, to humble the excellency of Creatures before God.

4 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, 2 If
we assay to commune with you, will you be
grieved? but who can withhold himself from speaking?
3 Behold, you have instructed many, and you have
strengthened the weak hands. 4 Your words have
upheld him that was falling, and you have strengthened
the feeble knees. 5 But now it is come on you, and you
faint; it touches you, and you are troubled. 6 Is not this
your fear, your confidence, your hope, and the upright-
ness of your ways? 7 Remember, I pray you, who ever
perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous
cut off? 8 Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity,
and sow wickedness, reap the same. 9 By the blast of
God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are
they consumed. 10 The roaring of the lion, and the
voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions,
are broken. 11 The old lion perishes for lack of prey, and
the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad. 12 Now a
thing was secretly brought to me, and my ear received a
little thereof. 13 In thoughts from the visions of the
night, when deep sleep falls on men, 14 Fear came on
me, and trembling, which made all my bones to shake.
15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my
flesh stood up: 16 It stood still, but I could not discern
the form thereof: an image was before my eyes, there
was silence, and I heard a voice, saying, 17 Shall mortal
man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure
than his maker? 18 Behold, he put no trust in his ser-
vants; and his angels he charged with folly: 19 How
much less in them that dwell in houses of clay, whose
foundation is in the dust, which are crushed before the
moth? 20 They are destroyed from morning to evening:
they perish for ever without any regarding it. 21 Does
not their excellency which is in them go away? they die,
even without wisdom.

1 The harm of inconsideration. 3 The end of the wicked is misery. 6 God is to be regarded in affliction. 17 The happy end of God's correction.

5 Call now, if there be any that will answer you; and
to which of the saints will you turn? 2 For wrath
kills the foolish man, and envy slays the silly one. 3 I
have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed
his habitation. 4 His children are far from safety, and
they are crushed in the gate, neither is there any to
deliver them. 5 Whose harvest the hungry eats up, and
takes it even out of the thorns, and the robber swallows
up their substance. 6 Although affliction comes not
forth of the dust, neither does trouble spring out of the
ground; 7 Yet man is born to trouble, as the sparks fly
upward. 8 I would seek to God, and to God would I
commit my cause: 9 Which does great things and
unsearchable; marvelous things without number:
10 Who gives rain on the earth, and sends waters on the
fields: 11 To set up on high those that be low; that those
which mourn may be exalted to safety. 12 He disap-
points the devices of the crafty, so that their hands can-
not perform their enterprise. 13 He takes the wise in
their own craftiness: and the counsel of the fraudulent
is carried headlong. 14 They meet with darkness in the
day time, and grope in the noonday as in the night.
15 But he saves the poor from the sword, from their
mouth, and from the hand of the mighty. 16 So the
poor has hope, and iniquity stops her mouth.
17 Behold, happy is the man whom God corrects: there-
fore despise not you the chastening of the Almighty:
18 For he makes sore, and binds up: he wounds, and his
hands make whole. 19 He shall deliver you in six trou-
bles: yes, in seven there shall no evil touch you. 20 In
famine he shall redeem you from death: and in war
from the power of the sword. 21 You shall be hid from
the whip of the tongue: neither shall you be afraid of
destruction when it comes. 22 At destruction and

famine you shall laugh: neither shall you be afraid of
the beasts of the earth. 23 For you shall be in league with
the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall
be at peace with you. 24 And you shall know that your
tabernacle shall be in peace; and you shall visit your
habitation, and shall not sin. 25 You shall know also that
your seed shall be great, and your offspring as the grass
of the earth. 26 You shall come to your grave in a full
age, like as a shock of corn comes in in his season. 27 See
this, we have searched it, so it is; hear it, and know you
it for your good.

1 Job shows that his complaints are not causeless. 8 He wishes for death, wherein he is assured of comfort. 14 He reproves his friends of unkindness.

6 But Job answered and said, 2 Oh that my grief
were thoroughly weighed, and my calamity laid in
the balances together! 3 For now it would be heavier
than the sand of the sea: therefore my words are swal-
lowed up. 4 For the arrows of the Almighty are within
me, the poison whereof drinks up my spirit: the terrors
of God do set themselves in array against me. 5 Does the
wild ass bray when he has grass? or lows the ox over his
fodder? 6 Can that which is unsavory be eaten without
salt? or is there any taste in the white of an egg? 7 The
things that my soul refused to touch are as my sorrow-
ful meat. 8 Oh that I might have my request; and that
God would grant me the thing that I long for! 9 Even
that it would please God to destroy me; that he would
let loose his hand, and cut me off! 10 Then should I yet
have comfort; yes, I would harden myself in sorrow: let
him not spare; for I have not concealed the words of
the Holy One. 11 What is my strength, that I should
hope? and what is my end, that I should prolong my
life? 12 Is my strength the strength of stones? or is my
flesh of brass? 13 Is not my help in me? and is wisdom
driven quite from me? 14 To him that is afflicted pity
should be showed from his friend; but he forsakes the
fear of the Almighty. 15 My brothers have dealt deceit-
fully as a brook, and as the stream of brooks they pass
away; 16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, and
wherein the snow is hid: 17 What time they wax warm,
they vanish: when it is hot, they are consumed out of
their place. 18 The paths of their way are turned aside;
they go to nothing, and perish. 19 The troops of Tema
looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.
20 They were confounded because they had hoped; they
came thither, and were ashamed. 21 For now you are
nothing; you see my casting down, and are afraid.
22 Did I say, Bring to me? or, Give a reward for me of
your substance? 23 Or, Deliver me from the enemy's
hand? or, Redeem me from the hand of the mighty?
24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me
to understand wherein I have erred. 25 How forcible are
right words! but what does your arguing reprove? 26 Do
you imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one
that is desperate, which are as wind? 27 Yes, you over-
whelm the fatherless, and you dig a pit for your friend.
28 Now therefore be content, look on me; for it is evi-
dent to you if I lie. 29 Return, I pray you, let it not be
iniquity; yes, return again, my righteousness is in it.
30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot my taste dis-
cern perverse things?

1 Job excuses his desire of death. 12 He complains of his own restlesness, 17 and God's watchfulness.

7 Is there not an appointed time to man on earth?
are not his days also like the days of an hireling?
2 As a servant earnestly desires the shadow, and as an
hireling looks for the reward of his work: 3 So am I
made to possess months of vanity, and wearisome
nights are appointed to me. 4 When I lie down, I say,
When shall I arise, and the night be gone? and I am full
of tossings to and fro to the dawning of the day. 5 My
flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin
is broken, and become loathsome. 6 My days are swifter
than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope. 7 O
remember that my life is wind: my eye shall no more see
good. 8 The eye of him that has seen me shall see me no
more: your eyes are on me, and I am not. 9 As the cloud
is consumed and vanishes away: so he that goes down
to the grave shall come up no more. 10 He shall return
no more to his house, neither shall his place know him
any more. 11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth; I
will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in
the bitterness of my soul. 12 Am I a sea, or a whale, that
you set a watch over me? 13 When I say, My bed shall
comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaints;
14 Then you scare me with dreams, and terrify me
through visions: 15 So that my soul chooses strangling,
and death rather than my life. 16 I loathe it; I would not
live always: let me alone; for my days are vanity. 17 What
is man, that you should magnify him? and that you
should set your heart on him? 18 And that you should
visit him every morning, and try him every moment?
19 How long will you not depart from me, nor let me
alone till I swallow down my spittle? 20 I have sinned;
what shall I do to you, O you preserver of men? why
have you set me as a mark against you, so that I am a
burden to myself? 21 And why do you not pardon my
transgression, and take away my iniquity? for now shall
I sleep in the dust; and you shall seek me in the morn-
ing, but I shall not be.

1 Bildad shows God's justice, in dealing with men according to their works. 8 He alledges antiquity to prove the certain destruction of the Hypocrite. 20 He applies God's just dealing to Job.

8 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long will you speak these things? and how

long shall the words of your mouth be like a strong
wind? 3 Does God pervert judgment? or does the
Almighty pervert justice? 4 If your children have sinned
against him, and he have cast them away for their trans-
gression; 5 If you would seek to God betimes, and make
your supplication to the Almighty; 6 If you were pure
and upright; surely now he would awake for you, and
make the habitation of your righteousness prosperous.
7 Though your beginning was small, yet your latter end
should greatly increase. 8 For inquire, I pray you, of the
former age, and prepare yourself to the search of their
fathers: 9 (For we are but of yesterday, and know noth-
ing, because our days on earth are a shadow:) 10 Shall
not they teach you, and tell you, and utter words out of
their heart? 11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can
the flag grow without water? 12 Whilst it is yet in his
greenness, and not cut down, it wither before any other
herb. 13 So are the paths of all that forget God; and the
hypocrite's hope shall perish: 14 Whose hope shall be
cut off, and whose trust shall be a spider's web. 15 He
shall lean on his house, but it shall not stand: he shall
hold it fast, but it shall not endure. 16 He is green before
the sun, and his branch shoots forth in his garden.
17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, and sees the
place of stones. 18 If he destroy him from his place, then
it shall deny him, saying, I have not seen you. 19 Behold,
this is the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall oth-
ers grow. 20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect
man, neither will he help the evil doers: 21 Till he fill
your mouth with laughing, and your lips with rejoic-
ing. 22 They that hate you shall be clothed with shame;
and the dwelling place of the wicked shall come to
nothing.

1 Job acknowledging God's justice, shows there is no contending with him. 22 Man's innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.

9 Then Job answered and said, 2 I know it is so of a
truth: but how should man be just with God? 3 If
he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of
a thousand. 4 He is wise in heart, and mighty in
strength: who has hardened himself against him, and
has prospered? 5 Which removes the mountains, and
they know not: which overturns them in his anger.
6 Which shakes the earth out of her place, and the pil-
lars thereof tremble. 7 Which commands the sun, and it
rises not; and seals up the stars. 8 Which alone spreads
out the heavens, and treads on the waves of the sea.
9 Which makes Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the
chambers of the south. 10 Which does great things past
finding out; yes, and wonders without number. 11 See,
he goes by me, and I see him not: he passes on also, but
I perceive him not. 12 Behold, he takes away, who can
hinder him? who will say to him, What do you? 13 If
God will not withdraw his anger, the proud helpers do
stoop under him. 14 How much less shall I answer him,
and choose out my words to reason with him?
15 Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not
answer, but I would make supplication to my judge.
16 If I had called, and he had answered me; yet would I
not believe that he had listened to my voice. 17 For he
breaks me with a tempest, and multiplies my wounds
without cause. 18 He will not suffer me to take my
breath, but fills me with bitterness. 19 If I speak of
strength, see, he is strong: and if of judgment, who shall
set me a time to plead? 20 If I justify myself, my own
mouth shall condemn me: if I say, I am perfect, it shall
also prove me perverse. 21 Though I were perfect, yet
would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.
22 This is one thing, therefore I said it, He destroys the
perfect and the wicked. 23 If the whip slay suddenly, he
will laugh at the trial of the innocent. 24 The earth is
given into the hand of the wicked: he covers the faces of
the judges thereof; if not, where, and who is he?
25 Now my days are swifter than a post: they flee away,
they see no good. 26 They are passed away as the swift
ships: as the eagle that hastens to the prey. 27 If I say, I
will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness,
and comfort myself: 28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I
know that you will not hold me innocent. 29 If I be
wicked, why then labor I in vain? 30 If I wash myself
with snow water, and make my hands never so clean;
31 Yet shall you plunge me in the ditch, and my own
clothes shall abhor me. 32 For he is not a man, as I am,
that I should answer him, and we should come together
in judgment. 33 Neither is there any judge between us,
that might lay his hand on us both. 34 Let him take his
rod away from me, and let not his fear terrify me:
35 Then would I speak, and not fear him; but it is not
so with me.

1 Job, taking liberty of complaint, expostulates with God about his afflictions. 18 He complains of life, and craves a little ease before death.

10 My soul is weary of my life; I will leave my
complaint on myself; I will speak in the bitter-
ness of my soul. 2 I will say to God, Do not condemn
me; show me why you contend with me. 3 Is it good to
you that you should oppress, that you should despise
the work of your hands, and shine on the counsel of
the wicked? 4 Have you eyes of flesh? or see you as man
sees? 5 Are your days as the days of man? are your years
as man's days, 6 That you enquire after my iniquity, and
search after my sin? 7 You know that I am not wicked;
and there is none that can deliver out of your hand.
8 Your hands have made me and fashioned me together
round about; yet you do destroy me. 9 Remember, I
beseech you, that you have made me as the clay; and
will you bring me into dust again? 10 Have you not
poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?

11 You have clothed me with skin and flesh, and have
fenced me with bones and sinews. 12 You have granted
me life and favor, and your visitation has preserved my
spirit. 13 And these things have you hid in your heart: I
know that this is with you. 14 If I sin, then you mark
me, and you will not acquit me from my iniquity. 15 If I
be wicked, woe to me; and if I be righteous, yet will I
not lift up my head. I am full of confusion; therefore
see you my affliction; 16 For it increases. You hunt me as
a fierce lion: and again you show yourself marvelous on
me. 17 You renew your witnesses against me, and
increase your indignation on me; changes and war are
against me. 18 Why then have you brought me forth out
of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no
eye had seen me! 19 I should have been as though I had
not been; I should have been carried from the womb to
the grave. 20 Are not my days few? cease then, and let
me alone, that I may take comfort a little, 21 Before I go
from where I shall not return, even to the land of dark-
ness and the shadow of death; 22 A land of darkness, as
darkness itself; and of the shadow of death, without
any order, and where the light is as darkness.

1 Zophar reproves Job, for justifying himself. 5 God's wisdom is unsearchable. 13 The assured blessing of repentance.

11 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and
said, 2 Should not the multitude of words be
answered? and should a man full of talk be justified?
3 Should your lies make men hold their peace? and
when you mock, shall no man make you ashamed?
4 For you have said, My doctrine is pure, and I am clean
in your eyes. 5 But oh that God would speak, and open
his lips against you; 6 And that he would show you the
secrets of wisdom, that they are double to that which
is! Know therefore that God exacts of you less than
your iniquity deserves. 7 Can you by searching find out
God? can you find out the Almighty to perfection? 8 It
is as high as heaven; what can you do? deeper than hell;
what can you know? 9 The measure thereof is longer
than the earth, and broader than the sea. 10 If he cut off,
and shut up, or gather together, then who can hinder
him? 11 For he knows vain men: he sees wickedness also;
will he not then consider it? 12 For vain men would be
wise, though man be born like a wild ass's colt. 13 If you
prepare your heart, and stretch out your hands toward
him; 14 If iniquity be in your hand, put it far away, and
let not wickedness dwell in your tabernacles. 15 For
then shall you lift up your face without spot; yes, you
shall be steadfast, and shall not fear: 16 Because you shall
forget your misery, and remember it as waters that pass
away: 17 And your age shall be clearer than the noon-
day: you shall shine forth, you shall be as the morning.
18 And you shall be secure, because there is hope; yes,
you shall dig about you, and you shall take your rest in
safety. 19 Also you shall lie down, and none shall make
you afraid; yes, many shall make suit to you. 20 But the
eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape,
and their hope shall be as the giving up of the ghost.

1 Job maintains himself against his friends that reprove him. 7 He acknowledges the general doctrine of God's omnipotency.

12 And Job answered and said, 2 No doubt but
you are the people, and wisdom shall die with
you. 3 But I have understanding as well as you; I am not
inferior to you: yes, who knows not such things as
these? 4 I am as one mocked of his neighbor, who calls
on God, and he answers him: the just upright man is
laughed to scorn. 5 He that is ready to slip with his feet
is as a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at
ease. 6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they
that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God
brings abundantly. 7 But ask now the beasts, and they
shall teach you; and the fowls of the air, and they shall
tell you: 8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach you:
and the fishes of the sea shall declare to you. 9 Who
knows not in all these that the hand of the LORD has
worked this? 10 In whose hand is the soul of every living
thing, and the breath of all mankind. 11 Does not the
ear try words? and the mouth taste his meat? 12 With
the ancient is wisdom; and in length of days under-
standing. 13 With him is wisdom and strength, he has
counsel and understanding. 14 Behold, he breaks down,
and it cannot be built again: he shuts up a man, and
there can be no opening. 15 Behold, he withholds the
waters, and they dry up: also he sends them out, and
they overturn the earth. 16 With him is strength and
wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver are his. 17 He
leads counsellors away spoiled, and makes the judges
fools. 18 He looses the bond of kings, and girds their
loins with a girdle. 19 He leads princes away spoiled, and
overthrows the mighty. 20 He removes away the speech
of the trusty, and takes away the understanding of the
aged. 21 He pours contempt on princes, and weakens
the strength of the mighty. 22 He discovers deep things
out of darkness, and brings out to light the shadow of
death. 23 He increases the nations, and destroys them:
he enlarges the nations, and straitens them again. 24 He
takes away the heart of the chief of the people of the
earth, and causes them to wander in a wilderness where
there is no way. 25 They grope in the dark without light,
and he makes them to stagger like a drunken man.

1 Job reproves his friends of partiality. 14 He professes his confidence in God: 20 and entreats to knowe his own sins, and God's purpose in afflicting him.

13 See, my eye has seen all this, my ear has heard
and understood it. 2 What you know, the same
do I know also: I am not inferior to you. 3 Surely I

would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason
with God. 4 But you are forgers of lies, you are all physi-
cians of no value. 5 O that you would altogether hold
your peace! and it should be your wisdom. 6 Hear now
my reasoning, and listen to the pleadings of my lips.
7 Will you speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully
for him? 8 Will you accept his person? will you contend
for God? 9 Is it good that he should search you out? or
as one man mocks another, do you so mock him? 10 He
will surely reprove you, if you do secretly accept per-
sons. 11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and
his dread fall on you? 12 Your remembrances are like to
ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay. 13 Hold your peace,
let me alone, that I may speak, and let come on me
what will. 14 Why do I take my flesh in my teeth, and
put my life in my hand? 15 Though he slay me, yet will I
trust in him: but I will maintain my own ways before
him. 16 He also shall be my salvation: for an hypocrite
shall not come before him. 17 Hear diligently my
speech, and my declaration with your ears. 18 Behold
now, I have ordered my cause; I know that I shall be
justified. 19 Who is he that will plead with me? for now,
if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost. 20 Only
do not two things to me: then will I not hide myself
from you. 21 Withdraw your hand far from me: and let
not your dread make me afraid. 22 Then call you, and I
will answer: or let me speak, and answer you me.
23 How many are my iniquities and sins? make me to
know my transgression and my sin. 24 Why hide you
your face, and hold me for your enemy? 25 Will you
break a leaf driven to and fro? and will you pursue the
dry stubble? 26 For you write bitter things against me,
and make me to possess the iniquities of my youth.
27 You put my feet also in the stocks, and look narrowly
to all my paths; you set a print on the heels of my feet.
28 And he, as a rotten thing, consumes, as a garment
that is moth eaten.

1 Job entreats God for favor, by the shortness of life, and certainty of death. 7 Though life once lost is irrecoverable, yet he waits for his change. 16 By sin the creature is subject to corruption.

14 Man that is born of a woman is of few days
and full of trouble. 2 He comes forth like a
flower, and is cut down: he flees also as a shadow, and
continues not. 3 And does you open your eyes on such
an one, and bring me into judgment with you? 4 Who
can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one.
5 Seeing his days are determined, the number of his
months are with you, you have appointed his bounds
that he cannot pass; 6 Turn from him, that he may rest,
till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day. 7 For
there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will
sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will
not cease. 8 Though the root thereof wax old in the
earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground; 9 Yet
through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth
boughs like a plant. 10 But man dies, and wastes away:
yes, man gives up the ghost, and where is he? 11 As the
waters fail from the sea, and the flood decays and dries
up: 12 So man lies down, and rises not: till the heavens
be no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of
their sleep. 13 O that you would hide me in the grave,
that you would keep me secret, until your wrath be
past, that you would appoint me a set time, and
remember me! 14 If a man die, shall he live again? all the
days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change
come. 15 You shall call, and I will answer you: you will
have a desire to the work of your hands. 16 For now you
number my steps: do you not watch over my sin? 17 My
transgression is sealed up in a bag, and you sew up my
iniquity. 18 And surely the mountains falling comes to
nothing, and the rock is removed out of his place.
19 The waters wear the stones: you wash away the
things which grow out of the dust of the earth; and you
destroy the hope of man. 20 You prevail for ever against
him, and he passes: you change his countenance, and
send him away. 21 His sons come to honor, and he
knows it not; and they are brought low, but he per-
ceives it not of them. 22 But his flesh on him shall have
pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

1 Eliphaz reproves Job of impiety in justifying himself. 17 He proves by tradition the unquietness of wicked men.

15 Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,
2 Should a wise man utter vain knowledge, and
fill his belly with the east wind? 3 Should he reason with
unprofitable talk? or with speeches with which he can
do no good? 4 Yes, you cast off fear, and restrain prayer
before God. 5 For your mouth utters your iniquity, and
you choose the tongue of the crafty. 6 Your own mouth
condemns you, and not I: yes, your own lips testify
against you. 7 Are you the first man that was born? or
were you made before the hills? 8 Have you heard the
secret of God? and do you restrain wisdom to yourself?
9 What know you, that we know not? what understand
you, which is not in us? 10 With us are both the gray
headed and very aged men, much elder than your
father. 11 Are the consolations of God small with you?
is there any secret thing with you? 12 Why does your
heart carry you away? and what do your eyes wink at,
13 That you turn your spirit against God, and let such
words go out of your mouth? 14 What is man, that he
should be clean? and he which is born of a woman,
that he should be righteous? 15 Behold, he puts no trust
in his saints; yes, the heavens are not clean in his sight.
16 How much more abominable and filthy is man,
which drinks iniquity like water? 17 I will show you,
hear me; and that which I have seen I will declare;
18 Which wise men have told from their fathers, and

have not hid it: 19 To whom alone the earth was given,
and no stranger passed among them. 20 The wicked
man travails with pain all his days, and the number of
years is hidden to the oppressor. 21 A dreadful sound is
in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer shall come on
him. 22 He believes not that he shall return out of dark-
ness, and he is waited for of the sword. 23 He wanders
abroad for bread, saying, Where is it? he knows that the
day of darkness is ready at his hand. 24 Trouble and
anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against
him, as a king ready to the battle. 25 For he stretches out
his hand against God, and strengthens himself against
the Almighty. 26 He runs on him, even on his neck, on
the thick bosses of his bucklers: 27 Because he covers his
face with his fatness, and makes bulges of fat on his
flanks. 28 And he dwells in desolate cities, and in houses
which no man inhabits, which are ready to become
heaps. 29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his sub-
stance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection
thereof on the earth. 30 He shall not depart out of dark-
ness; the flame shall dry up his branches, and by the
breath of his mouth shall he go away. 31 Let not him
that is deceived trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his
recompense. 32 It shall be accomplished before his time,
and his branch shall not be green. 33 He shall shake off
his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower
as the olive. 34 For the congregation of hypocrites shall
be desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of
bribery. 35 They conceive mischief, and bring forth van-
ity, and their belly prepares deceit.

1 Job reproves his friends of unmercifulness. 7 He shows the pitifulness of his case. 17 He maintains his innocency.

16 Then Job answered and said, 2 I have heard
many such things: miserable comforters are
you all. 3 Shall vain words have an end? or what
emboldens you that you answer? 4 I also could speak as
you do: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could
heap up words against you, and shake my head at you.
5 But I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the
moving of my lips should assuage your grief. 6 Though
I speak, my grief is not assuaged: and though I forbear,
what am I eased? 7 But now he has made me weary: you
have made desolate all my company. 8 And you have
filled me with wrinkles, which is a witness against me:
and my leanness rising up in me bears witness to my
face. 9 He tears me in his wrath, who hates me: he
gnashes on me with his teeth; my enemy sharpens his
eyes on me. 10 They have gaped on me with their
mouth; they have smitten me on the cheek reproach-
fully; they have gathered themselves together against
me. 11 God has delivered me to the ungodly, and turned
me over into the hands of the wicked. 12 I was at ease,
but he has broken me asunder: he has also taken me by
my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his
mark. 13 His archers compass me round about, he splits
my reins asunder, and does not spare; he pours out my
gall on the ground. 14 He breaks me with breach on
breach, he runs on me like a giant. 15 I have sewed sack-
cloth on my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust.
16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eyelids is the
shadow of death; 17 Not for any injustice in my hands:
also my prayer is pure. 18 O earth, cover not you my
blood, and let my cry have no place. 19 Also now,
behold, my witness is in heaven, and my record is on
high. 20 My friends scorn me: but my eye pours out
tears to God. 21 O that one might plead for a man with
God, as a man pleads for his neighbor! 22 When a few
years are come, then I shall go the way from where I
shall not return.

1 Job appeals from men to God. 6 The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted, may astonish, but not discourage the righteous. 11 His hope is not in life, but in death.

17 My breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the
graves are ready for me. 2 Are there not mock-
ers with me? and does not my eye continue in their
provocation? 3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with
you; who is he that will strike hands with me? 4 For you
have hid their heart from understanding: therefore shall
you not exalt them. 5 He that speaks flattery to his
friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail. 6 He has
made me also a byword of the people; and aforetime I
was as a tabret. 7 My eye also is dim by reason of sorrow,
and all my members are as a shadow. 8 Upright men
shall be astonished at this, and the innocent shall stir
up himself against the hypocrite. 9 The righteous also
shall hold on his way, and he that has clean hands shall
be stronger and stronger. 10 But as for you all, do you
return, and come now: for I cannot find one wise man
among you. 11 My days are past, my purposes are bro-
ken off, even the thoughts of my heart. 12 They change
the night into day: the light is short because of dark-
ness. 13 If I wait, the grave is my house: I have made my
bed in the darkness. 14 I have said to corruption, You
are my father: to the worm, You are my mother, and my
sister. 15 And where is now my hope? as for my hope,
who shall see it? 16 They shall go down to the bars of
the pit, when our rest together is in the dust.

1 Bildad reproves Job of presumption and impatience. 5 The calamities of the wicked.

18 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long will it be before you make an end
of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak. 3 Why
are we counted as beasts, and reputed vile in your sight?
4 He tears himself in his anger: shall the earth be for-
saken for you? and shall the rock be removed out of his

place? 5 Yes, the light of the wicked shall be put out,
and the spark of his fire shall not shine. 6 The light shall
be dark in his tabernacle, and his candle shall be put
out with him. 7 The steps of his strength shall be strait-
ened, and his own counsel shall cast him down. 8 For he
is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walks on a
snare. 9 The gin shall take him by the heel, and the rob-
ber shall prevail against him. 10 The snare is laid for him
in the ground, and a trap for him in the way. 11 Terrors
shall make him afraid on every side, and shall drive him
to his feet. 12 His strength shall be extremely hungry,
and destruction shall be ready at his side. 13 It shall
devour the strength of his skin: even the firstborn of
death shall devour his strength. 14 His confidence shall
be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him
to the king of terrors. 15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle,
because it is none of his: brimstone shall be scattered
on his habitation. 16 His roots shall be dried up
beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off. 17 His
remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall
have no name in the street. 18 He shall be driven from
light into darkness, and chased out of the world. 19 He
shall neither have son nor nephew among his people,
nor any remaining in his dwellings. 20 They that come
after him shall be astonished at his day, as they that
went before were affrighted. 21 Surely such are the
dwellings of the wicked, and this is the place of him
that knows not God.

1 Job complaining of his friends' cruelty, shows there is misery enough in him to feede their cruelty. 21. 28 He craves pity. 23 He believes the resurrection.

19 Then Job answered and said, 2 How long will
you vex my soul, and break me in pieces with
words? 3 These ten times have you reproached me: you
are not ashamed that you make yourselves strange to
me. 4 And be it indeed that I have erred, my error
remains with myself. 5 If indeed you will magnify your-
selves against me, and plead against me my reproach:
6 Know now that God has overthrown me, and has
compassed me with his net. 7 Behold, I cry out of
wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but there is no
judgment. 8 He has fenced up my way that I cannot
pass, and he has set darkness in my paths. 9 He has
stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown from my
head. 10 He has destroyed me on every side, and I am
gone: and my hope has he removed like a tree. 11 He has
also kindled his wrath against me, and he counts me to
him as one of his enemies. 12 His troops come together,
and raise up their way against me, and encamp round
about my tabernacle. 13 He has put my brothers far
from me, and my acquaintance are truly estranged
from me. 14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar
friends have forgotten me. 15 They that dwell in my
house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an
alien in their sight. 16 I called my servant, and he gave
me no answer; I entreated him with my mouth. 17 My
breath is strange to my wife, though I entreated for the
children's sake of my own body. 18 Yes, young children
despised me; I arose, and they spoke against me. 19 All
my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I
loved are turned against me. 20 My bone sticks to my
skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of
my teeth. 21 Have pity on me, have pity on me, O you
my friends; for the hand of God has touched me.
22 Why do you persecute me as God, and are not satis-
fied with my flesh? 23 Oh that my words were now writ-
ten! oh that they were printed in a book! 24 That they
were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for
ever! 25 For I know that my redeemer lives, and that he
shall stand at the latter day on the earth: 26 And though
after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh
shall I see God: 27 Whom I shall see for myself, and my
eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be
consumed within me. 28 But you should say, Why per-
secute we him, seeing the root of the matter is found in
me? 29 Be you afraid of the sword: for wrath brings the
punishments of the sword, that you may know there is
a judgment.

Zophar shows the state and portion of the wicked.

20 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and
said, 2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to
answer, and for this I make haste. 3 I have heard the
check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understand-
ing causes me to answer. 4 Know you not this of old,
since man was placed on earth, 5 That the triumphing
of the wicked is short, and the joy of the hypocrite but
for a moment? 6 Though his excellency mount up to
the heavens, and his head reach to the clouds; 7 Yet he
shall perish for ever like his own dung: they which have
seen him shall say, Where is he? 8 He shall fly away as a
dream, and shall not be found: yes, he shall be chased
away as a vision of the night. 9 The eye also which saw
him shall see him no more; neither shall his place any
more behold him. 10 His children shall seek to please
the poor, and his hands shall restore their goods. 11 His
bones are full of the sin of his youth, which shall lie
down with him in the dust. 12 Though wickedness be
sweet in his mouth, though he hide it under his tongue;
13 Though he spare it, and forsake it not; but keep it
still within his mouth: 14 Yet his meat in his bowels is
turned, it is the gall of asps within him. 15 He has swal-
lowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again:
God shall cast them out of his belly. 16 He shall suck the
poison of asps: the viper's tongue shall slay him. 17 He
shall not see the rivers, the floods, the brooks of honey
and butter. 18 That which he labored for shall he
restore, and shall not swallow it down: according to his
substance shall the restitution be, and he shall not

rejoice therein. 19 Because he has oppressed and has forsaken the poor; because he has violently taken away an
house which he built not; 20 Surely he shall not feel
quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he
desired. 21 There shall none of his meat be left; there-
fore shall no man look for his goods. 22 In the fullness
of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the
wicked shall come on him. 23 When he is about to fill
his belly, God shall cast the fury of his wrath on him,
and shall rain it on him while he is eating. 24 He shall
flee from the iron weapon, and the bow of steel shall
strike him through. 25 It is drawn, and comes out of the
body; yes, the glittering sword comes out of his gall:
terrors are on him. 26 All darkness shall be hid in his
secret places: a fire not blown shall consume him; it
shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle. 27 The
heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall rise
up against him. 28 The increase of his house shall
depart, and his goods shall flow away in the day of his
wrath. 29 This is the portion of a wicked man from
God, and the heritage appointed to him by God.

1 Job shows that even in the judgement of man, he has reason to be grieved. 7 Sometimes the wicked do so prosper, as they despise God, 16 Sometime their destruction is manifest. 22 The happy and unhappy are alike in death. 27 The judgement of the wicked is in another world.

21 But Job answered and said, 2 Hear diligently
my speech, and let this be your consolations.
3 Suffer me that I may speak; and after that I have spo-
ken, mock on. 4 As for me, is my complaint to man?
and if it were so, why should not my spirit be troubled?
5 Mark me, and be astonished, and lay your hand on
your mouth. 6 Even when I remember I am afraid, and
trembling takes hold on my flesh. 7 Why do the wicked
live, become old, yes, are mighty in power? 8 Their seed
is established in their sight with them, and their off-
spring before their eyes. 9 Their houses are safe from
fear, neither is the rod of God on them. 10 Their bull
engenders, and fails not; their cow calves, and casts not
her calf. 11 They send forth their little ones like a flock,
and their children dance. 12 They take the tambourine
and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ. 13 They
spend their days in wealth, and in a moment go down
to the grave. 14 Therefore they say to God, Depart from
us; for we desire not the knowledge of your ways.
15 What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and
what profit should we have, if we pray to him? 16 See,
their good is not in their hand: the counsel of the
wicked is far from me. 17 How oft is the candle of the
wicked put out! and how oft comes their destruction
on them! God distributes sorrows in his anger. 18 They
are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the
storm carries away. 19 God lays up his iniquity for his
children: he rewards him, and he shall know it. 20 His
eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the
wrath of the Almighty. 21 For what pleasure has he in
his house after him, when the number of his months is
cut off in the middle? 22 Shall any teach God knowl-
edge? seeing he judges those that are high. 23 One dies
in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.
24 His breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moist-
ened with marrow. 25 And another dies in the bitterness
of his soul, and never eats with pleasure. 26 They shall
lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover
them. 27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices
which you wrongfully imagine against me. 28 For you
say, Where is the house of the prince? and where are the
dwelling places of the wicked? 29 Have you not asked
them that go by the way? and do you not know their
tokens, 30 That the wicked is reserved to the day of
destruction? they shall be brought forth to the day of
wrath. 31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who
shall repay him what he has done? 32 Yet shall he be
brought to the grave, and shall remain in the tomb.
33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet to him, and
every man shall draw after him, as there are innumer-
able before him. 34 How then comfort you me in vain,
seeing in your answers there remains falsehood?

1 Eliphaz shows that mans goodness profits not God. 5 He accuses Job of diverse sins. 21 He exhorts him to repentance, with promises of mercy.

22 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
2 Can a man be profitable to God, as he that is
wise may be profitable to himself? 3 Is it any pleasure to
the Almighty, that you are righteous? or is it gain to
him, that you make your ways perfect? 4 Will he
reprove you for fear of you? will he enter with you into
judgment? 5 Is not your wickedness great? and your
iniquities infinite? 6 For you have taken a pledge from
your brother for nothing, and stripped the naked of
their clothing. 7 You have not given water to the weary
to drink, and you have withheld bread from the hun-
gry. 8 But as for the mighty man, he had the earth; and
the honorable man dwelled in it. 9 You have sent wid-
ows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have
been broken. 10 Therefore snares are round about you,
and sudden fear troubles you; 11 Or darkness, that you
can not see; and abundance of waters cover you. 12 Is
not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height
of the stars, how high they are! 13 And you say, How
does God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?
14 Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he sees not;
and he walks in the circuit of heaven. 15 Have you
marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?
16 Which were cut down out of time, whose founda-
tion was overflowed with a flood: 17 Which said to God,
Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do for

them? 18 Yet he filled their houses with good things: but
the counsel of the wicked is far from me. 19 The right-
eous see it, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them
to scorn. 20 Whereas our substance is not cut down,
but the remnant of them the fire consumes.
21 Acquaint now yourself with him, and be at peace:
thereby good shall come to you. 22 Receive, I pray you,
the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in your
heart. 23 If you return to the Almighty, you shall be
built up, you shall put away iniquity far from your
tabernacles. 24 Then shall you lay up gold as dust, and
the gold of Ophir as the stones of the brooks. 25 Yes, the
Almighty shall be your defense, and you shall have
plenty of silver. 26 For then shall you have your delight
in the Almighty, and shall lift up your face to God.
27 You shall make your prayer to him, and he shall hear
you, and you shall pay your vows. 28 You shall also
decree a thing, and it shall be established to you: and
the light shall shine on your ways. 29 When men are cast
down, then you shall say, There is lifting up; and he
shall save the humble person. 30 He shall deliver the
island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pure-
ness of your hands.

1 Job longs to appear before God, 6 in confidence of his mercy. 8 God who is invisible, observes our ways. 11 Job's innocency. 13 God's decree is immutable.

23 Then Job answered and said, 2 Even to day is
my complaint bitter: my stroke is heavier than
my groaning. 3 Oh that I knew where I might find him!
that I might come even to his seat! 4 I would order my
cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.
5 I would know the words which he would answer me,
and understand what he would say to me. 6 Will he
plead against me with his great power? No; but he
would put strength in me. 7 There the righteous might
dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from
my judge. 8 Behold, I go forward, but he is not there;
and backward, but I cannot perceive him: 9 On the left
hand, where he does work, but I cannot behold him: he
hides himself on the right hand, that I cannot see him:
10 But he knows the way that I take: when he has tried
me, I shall come forth as gold. 11 My foot has held his
steps, his way have I kept, and not declined. 12 Neither
have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I
have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my
necessary food. 13 But he is in one mind, and who can
turn him? and what his soul desires, even that he does.
14 For he performs the thing that is appointed for me:
and many such things are with him. 15 Therefore am I
troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid
of him. 16 For God makes my heart soft, and the
Almighty troubles me: 17 Because I was not cut off
before the darkness, neither has he covered the darkness
from my face.

1 Wickedness goes often unpunished. 17 There is a secret judgement for the wicked.

24 Why, seeing times are not hidden from the
Almighty, do they that know him not see his
days? 2 Some remove the landmarks; they violently take
away flocks, and feed thereof. 3 They drive away the ass
of the fatherless, they take the widow's ox for a pledge.
4 They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the
earth hide themselves together. 5 Behold, as wild asses in
the desert, go they forth to their work; rising betimes for
a prey: the wilderness yields food for them and for their
children. 6 They reap every one his corn in the field: and
they gather the vintage of the wicked. 7 They cause the
naked to lodge without clothing, that they have no cov-
ering in the cold. 8 They are wet with the showers of the
mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.
9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a
pledge of the poor. 10 They cause him to go naked with-
out clothing, and they take away the sheaf from the hun-
gry; 11 Which make oil within their walls, and tread their
winepresses, and suffer thirst. 12 Men groan from out of
the city, and the soul of the wounded cries out: yet God
lays not folly to them. 13 They are of those that rebel
against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor
abide in the paths thereof. 14 The murderer rising with
the light kills the poor and needy, and in the night is as a
thief. 15 The eye also of the adulterer waits for the twi-
light, saying, No eye shall see me: and disguises his face.
16 In the dark they dig through houses, which they had
marked for themselves in the daytime: they know not the
light. 17 For the morning is to them even as the shadow
of death: if one know them, they are in the terrors of the
shadow of death. 18 He is swift as the waters; their por-
tion is cursed in the earth: he beholds not the way of the
vineyards. 19 Drought and heat consume the snow
waters: so does the grave those which have sinned. 20 The
womb shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on
him; he shall be no more remembered; and wickedness
shall be broken as a tree. 21 He evil entreats the barren
that bears not: and does not good to the widow. 22 He
draws also the mighty with his power: he rises up, and no
man is sure of life. 23 Though it be given him to be in
safety, where on he rests; yet his eyes are on their ways.
24 They are exalted for a little while, but are gone and
brought low; they are taken out of the way as all other,
and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn. 25 And if it be
not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my
speech nothing worth?

1 Bildad shows that man cannot be justified before God.

25 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 Dominion and fear are with him, he makes
peace in his high places. 3 Is there any number of his
armies? and on whom does not his light arise? 4 How
then can man be justified with God? or how can he be

clean that is born of a woman? [5] Behold even to the
moon, and it shines not; yes, the stars are not pure in
his sight. [6] How much less man, that is a worm? and
the son of man, which is a worm?

1 Job reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad, 5 acknowledges the power of God to be infinite and unsearchable.

26 But Job answered and said, [2] How have you
helped him that is without power? how save
you the arm that has no strength? [3] How have you
counceled him that has no wisdom? and how have you
plentifully declared the thing as it is? [4] To whom have
you uttered words? and whose spirit came from you?
[5] Dead things are formed from under the waters, and
the inhabitants thereof. [6] Hell is naked before him, and
destruction has no covering. [7] He stretches out the
north over the empty place, and hangs the earth on
nothing. [8] He binds up the waters in his thick clouds;
and the cloud is not rent under them. [9] He holds back
the face of his throne, and spreads his cloud on it. [10] He
has compassed the waters with bounds, until the day
and night come to an end. [11] The pillars of heaven
tremble and are astonished at his reproof. [12] He divides
the sea with his power, and by his understanding he
smites through the proud. [13] By his spirit he has gar-
nished the heavens; his hand has formed the crooked
serpent. [14] See, these are parts of his ways: but how little
a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power
who can understand?

1 Job protests his sincerity. 8 The Hypocrite is without hope. 11 The blessings, which the wicked have, are turned into curses.

27 Moreover Job continued his parable, and said,
[2] As God lives, who has taken away my judg-
ment; and the Almighty, who has vexed my soul; [3] All
the while my breath is in me, and the spirit of God is in
my nostrils; [4] My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor
my tongue utter deceit. [5] God forbid that I should jus-
tify you: till I die I will not remove my integrity from
me. [6] My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it
go: my heart shall not reproach me so long as I live.
[7] Let my enemy be as the wicked, and he that rises up
against me as the unrighteous. [8] For what is the hope of
the hypocrite, though he has gained, when God takes
away his soul? [9] Will God hear his cry when trouble
comes on him? [10] Will he delight himself in the
Almighty? will he always call on God? [11] I will teach
you by the hand of God: that which is with the
Almighty will I not conceal. [12] Behold, all you your-
selves have seen it; why then are you thus altogether
vain? [13] This is the portion of a wicked man with God,
and the heritage of oppressors, which they shall receive
of the Almighty. [14] If his children be multiplied, it is for
the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with
bread. [15] Those that remain of him shall be buried in
death: and his widows shall not weep. [16] Though he
heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the
clay; [17] He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on,
and the innocent shall divide the silver. [18] He builds his
house as a moth, and as a booth that the keeper makes.
[19] The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gath-
ered: he opens his eyes, and he is not. [20] Terrors take
hold on him as waters, a tempest steals him away in the
night. [21] The east wind carries him away, and he
departs: and as a storm hurls him out of his place. [22] For
God shall cast on him, and not spare: he would fain flee
out of his hand. [23] Men shall clap their hands at him,
and shall hiss him out of his place.

1 There is a knowledge of natural things. 12 But wisdom is an excellent gift of God.

28 Surely there is a vein for the silver, and a place
for gold where they fine it. [2] Iron is taken out of
the earth, and brass is molten out of the stone. [3] He sets
an end to darkness, and searches out all perfection: the
stones of darkness, and the shadow of death. [4] The flood
breaks out from the inhabitant; even the waters forgot-
ten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away
from men. [5] As for the earth, out of it comes bread: and
under it is turned up as it were fire. [6] The stones of it are
the place of sapphires: and it has dust of gold. [7] There is a
path which no fowl knows, and which the vulture's eye
has not seen: [8] The lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor
the fierce lion passed by it. [9] He puts forth his hand on
the rock; he overturns the mountains by the roots. [10] He
cuts out rivers among the rocks; and his eye sees every
precious thing. [11] He binds the floods from overflowing;
and the thing that is hid brings he forth to light. [12] But
where shall wisdom be found? and where is the place of
understanding? [13] Man knows not the price thereof; nei-
ther is it found in the land of the living. [14] The depth
says, It is not in me: and the sea said, It is not with me.
[15] It cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be
weighed for the price thereof. [16] It cannot be valued with
the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sap-
phire. [17] The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the
exchange of it shall not be for jewels of fine gold. [18] No
mention shall be made of coral, or of pearls: for the price
of wisdom is above rubies. [19] The topaz of Ethiopia shall
not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.
[20] From where then comes wisdom? and where is the
place of understanding? [21] Seeing it is hid from the eyes
of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the air.
[22] Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame
thereof with our ears. [23] God understands the way
thereof, and he knows the place thereof. [24] For he looks
to the ends of the earth, and sees under the whole
heaven; [25] To make the weight for the winds; and he

weighs the waters by measure. 26 When he made a decree
for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:
27 Then did he see it, and declare it; he prepared it, yes,
and searched it out. 28 And to man he said, Behold, the
fear of the LORD, that is wisdom; and to depart from
evil is understanding.

1 Job bemoans himself, of his former prosperity and honor.

29 Moreover Job continued his parable, and said,
2 Oh that I were as in months past, as in the
days when God preserved me; 3 When his candle shined
on my head, and when by his light I walked through
darkness; 4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the
secret of God was on my tabernacle; 5 When the
Almighty was yet with me, when my children were
about me; 6 When I washed my steps with butter, and
the rock poured me out rivers of oil; 7 When I went out
to the gate through the city, when I prepared my seat in
the street! 8 The young men saw me, and hid them-
selves: and the aged arose, and stood up. 9 The princes
refrained talking, and laid their hand on their mouth.
10 The nobles held their peace, and their tongue stuck
to the roof of their mouth. 11 When the ear heard me,
then it blessed me; and when the eye saw me, it gave
witness to me: 12 Because I delivered the poor that
cried, and the fatherless, and him that had none to help
him. 13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish
came on me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing for
joy. 14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my
judgment was as a robe and a diadem. 15 I was eyes to
the blind, and feet was I to the lame. 16 I was a father to
the poor: and the cause which I knew not I searched
out. 17 And I broke the jaws of the wicked, and plucked
the spoil out of his teeth. 18 Then I said, I shall die in
my nest, and I shall multiply my days as the sand. 19 My
root was spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all
night on my branch. 20 My glory was fresh in me, and
my bow was renewed in my hand. 21 To me men gave
ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel. 22 After
my words they spoke not again; and my speech
dropped on them. 23 And they waited for me as for the
rain; and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter
rain. 24 If I laughed on them, they believed it not; and
the light of my countenance they cast not down. 25 I
chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelled as a king
in the army, as one that comforts the mourners.

1 Job's honor is turned into extreme contempt. 15 His prosperity into calamity.

30 But now they that are younger than I have me
in derision, whose fathers I would have dis-
dained to have set with the dogs of my flock. 2 Yes,
whereto might the strength of their hands profit me, in
whom old age was perished? 3 For want and famine
they were solitary; fleeing into the wilderness in former
time desolate and waste. 4 Who cut up mallows by the
bushes, and juniper roots for their meat. 5 They were
driven forth from among men, (they cried after them as
after a thief;) 6 To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys, in
caves of the earth, and in the rocks. 7 Among the bushes
they brayed; under the nettles they were gathered
together. 8 They were children of fools, yes, children of
base men: they were viler than the earth. 9 And now am
I their song, yes, I am their byword. 10 They abhor me,
they flee far from me, and spare not to spit in my face.
11 Because he has loosed my cord, and afflicted me, they
have also let loose the bridle before me. 12 On my right
hand rise the youth; they push away my feet, and they
raise up against me the ways of their destruction.
13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity,
they have no helper. 14 They came on me as a wide
breaking in of waters: in the desolation they rolled
themselves on me. 15 Terrors are turned on me: they
pursue my soul as the wind: and my welfare passes away
as a cloud. 16 And now my soul is poured out on me;
the days of affliction have taken hold on me. 17 My
bones are pierced in me in the night season: and my
sinews take no rest. 18 By the great force of my disease is
my garment changed: it binds me about as the collar of
my coat. 19 He has cast me into the mire, and I am
become like dust and ashes. 20 I cry to you, and you do
not hear me: I stand up, and you regard me not. 21 You
are become cruel to me: with your strong hand you
oppose yourself against me. 22 You lift me up to the
wind; you cause me to ride on it, and dissolve my sub-
stance. 23 For I know that you will bring me to death,
and to the house appointed for all living. 24 However,
he will not stretch out his hand to the grave, though
they cry in his destruction. 25 Did not I weep for him
that was in trouble? was not my soul grieved for the
poor? 26 When I looked for good, then evil came to me:
and when I waited for light, there came darkness. 27 My
bowels boiled, and rested not: the days of affliction pre-
vented me. 28 I went mourning without the sun: I
stood up, and I cried in the congregation. 29 I am a
brother to dragons, and a companion to owls. 30 My
skin is black on me, and my bones are burned with
heat. 31 My harp also is turned to mourning, and my
organ into the voice of them that weep.

1 Job makes a solemn protestation of his integrity in several dueties.

31 I made a covenant with my eyes; why then
should I think on a maid? 2 For what portion
of God is there from above? and what inheritance of
the Almighty from on high? 3 Is not destruction to the
wicked? and a strange punishment to the workers of
iniquity? 4 Does not he see my ways, and count all my
steps? 5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot has

hurried to deceit; 6 Let me be weighed in an even bal-
ance that God may know my integrity. 7 If my step has
turned out of the way, and my heart walked after my
eyes, and if any blot has stuck to my hands; 8 Then let
me sow, and let another eat; yes, let my offspring be
rooted out. 9 If my heart have been deceived by a
woman, or if I have laid wait at my neighbor's door;
10 Then let my wife grind to another, and let others
bow down on her. 11 For this is an heinous crime; yes, it
is an iniquity to be punished by the judges. 12 For it is a
fire that consumes to destruction, and would root out
all my increase. 13 If I did despise the cause of my
manservant or of my maidservant, when they con-
tended with me; 14 What then shall I do when God rises
up? and when he visits, what shall I answer him? 15 Did
not he that made me in the womb make him? and did
not one fashion us in the womb? 16 If I have withheld
the poor from their desire, or have caused the eyes of
the widow to fail; 17 Or have eaten my morsel myself
alone, and the fatherless has not eaten thereof; 18 (For
from my youth he was brought up with me, as with a
father, and I have guided her from my mother's
womb;) 19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing,
or any poor without covering; 20 If his loins have not
blessed me, and if he were not warmed with the fleece
of my sheep; 21 If I have lifted up my hand against the
fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate: 22 Then let
my arm fall from my shoulder blade, and my arm be
broken from the bone. 23 For destruction from God
was a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I
could not endure. 24 If I have made gold my hope, or
have said to the fine gold, You are my confidence; 25 If I
rejoice because my wealth was great, and because my
hand had gotten much; 26 If I beheld the sun when it
shined, or the moon walking in brightness; 27 And my
heart has been secretly enticed, or my mouth has kissed
my hand: 28 This also were an iniquity to be punished
by the judge: for I should have denied the God that is
above. 29 If I rejoice at the destruction of him that
hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him:
30 Neither have I suffered my mouth to sin by wishing a
curse to his soul. 31 If the men of my tabernacle said
not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.
32 The stranger did not lodge in the street: but I opened
my doors to the travelers. 33 If I covered my transgres-
sions as Adam, by hiding my iniquity in my bosom:
34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of
families terrify me, that I kept silence, and went not out
of the door? 35 Oh that one would hear me! behold, my
desire is, that the Almighty would answer me, and that
my adversary had written a book. 36 Surely I would take
it on my shoulder, and bind it as a crown to me. 37 I
would declare to him the number of my steps; as a
prince would I go near to him. 38 If my land cry against
me, or that the furrows likewise thereof complain; 39 If
I have eaten the fruits thereof without money, or have
caused the owners thereof to lose their life: 40 Let this-
tles grow instead of wheat, and cockle instead of barley.
The words of Job are ended.

1 Elihu is angry with Job and his three friends. 6 Because wisdom comes not from age, he excuses the boldness of his youth. 11 He reproves them for not satisfying of Job. 16 His zeal to speak.

32 So these three men ceased to answer Job,
because he was righteous in his own eyes.
2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of
Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job
was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather
than God. 3 Also against his three friends was his wrath
kindled, because they had found no answer, and yet had
condemned Job. 4 Now Elihu had waited till Job had
spoken, because they were elder than he. 5 When Elihu
saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three
men, then his wrath was kindled. 6 And Elihu the son of
Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I am young, and
you are very old; why I was afraid, and dared not show
you my opinion. 7 I said, Days should speak, and multi-
tude of years should teach wisdom. 8 But there is a spirit
in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty gives them
understanding. 9 Great men are not always wise: neither
do the aged understand judgment. 10 Therefore I said,
Listen to me; I also will show my opinion. 11 Behold, I
waited for your words; I gave ear to your reasons, whilst
you searched out what to say. 12 Yes, I attended to you,
and, behold, there was none of you that convinced Job,
or that answered his words: 13 Lest you should say, We
have found out wisdom: God thrusts him down, not
man. 14 Now he has not directed his words against me:
neither will I answer him with your speeches. 15 They
were amazed, they answered no more: they left off speak-
ing. 16 When I had waited, (for they spoke not, but stood
still, and answered no more;) 17 I said, I will answer also
my part, I also will show my opinion. 18 For I am full of
matter, the spirit within me constrains me. 19 Behold, my
belly is as wine which has no vent; it is ready to burst like
new bottles. 20 I will speak, that I may be refreshed: I will
open my lips and answer. 21 Let me not, I pray you,
accept any man's person, neither let me give flattering
titles to man. 22 For I know not to give flattering titles; in
so doing my maker would soon take me away.

1 Elihu offers himself in stead of God, with sincerity and meekness to reason with Job. 8 He excuses God from giving man an account of his ways, by his greatness. 14 God calls man to repentance by visions, 19 by afflictions, 23 and by his ministery. 31 He incites Job to attention.

33 Why, Job, I pray you, hear my speeches, and
listen to all my words. 2 Behold, now I have

opened my mouth, my tongue has spoken in my
mouth. 3 My words shall be of the uprightness of my
heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly. 4 The
spirit of God has made me, and the breath of the
Almighty has given me life. 5 If you can answer me, set
your words in order before me, stand up. 6 Behold, I am
according to your wish in God's stead: I also am
formed out of the clay. 7 Behold, my terror shall not
make you afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy on
you. 8 Surely you have spoken in my hearing, and I have
heard the voice of your words, saying, 9 I am clean with-
out transgression, I am innocent; neither is there iniq-
uity in me. 10 Behold, he finds occasions against me, he
counts me for his enemy, 11 He puts my feet in the
stocks, he marks all my paths. 12 Behold, in this you are
not just: I will answer you, that God is greater than
man. 13 Why do you strive against him? for he gives not
account of any of his matters. 14 For God speaks once,
yes twice, yet man perceives it not. 15 In a dream, in a
vision of the night, when deep sleep falls on men, in
slumberings on the bed; 16 Then he opens the ears of
men, and seals their instruction, 17 That he may with-
draw man from his purpose, and hide pride from man.
18 He keeps back his soul from the pit, and his life from
perishing by the sword. 19 He is chastened also with
pain on his bed, and the multitude of his bones with
strong pain: 20 So that his life abhors bread, and his soul
dainty meat. 21 His flesh is consumed away, that it can-
not be seen; and his bones that were not seen stick out.
22 Yes, his soul draws near to the grave, and his life to
the destroyers. 23 If there be a messenger with him, an
interpreter, one among a thousand, to show to man his
uprightness: 24 Then he is gracious to him, and says,
Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found a
ransom. 25 His flesh shall be fresher than a child's: he
shall return to the days of his youth: 26 He shall pray to
God, and he will be favorable to him: and he shall see
his face with joy: for he will render to man his right-
eousness. 27 He looks on men, and if any say, I have
sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it
profited me not; 28 He will deliver his soul from going
into the pit, and his life shall see the light. 29 See, all
these things works God oftentimes with man, 30 To
bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightened with
the light of the living. 31 Mark well, O Job, listen to me:
hold your peace, and I will speak. 32 If you have any-
thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justify
you. 33 If not, listen to me: hold your peace, and I shall
teach you wisdom.

1 Elihu accuses Job for charging God with injustice.
10 God omnipotent cannot be unjust. 31 Man must
humble himself unto God. 34 Elihu reproves Job.

34 Furthermore Elihu answered and said, 2 Hear
my words, O you wise men; and give ear to
me, you that have knowledge. 3 For the ear tries words,
as the mouth tastes meat. 4 Let us choose to us judg-
ment: let us know among ourselves what is good. 5 For
Job has said, I am righteous: and God has taken away
my judgment. 6 Should I lie against my right? my
wound is incurable without transgression. 7 What man
is like Job, who drinks up scorning like water? 8 Which
goes in company with the workers of iniquity, and
walks with wicked men. 9 For he has said, It profits a
man nothing that he should delight himself with God.
10 Therefore listen to me you men of understanding:
far be it from God, that he should do wickedness; and
from the Almighty, that he should commit iniquity.
11 For the work of a man shall he render to him, and
cause every man to find according to his ways. 12 Yes,
surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the
Almighty pervert judgment. 13 Who has given him a
charge over the earth? or who has disposed the whole
world? 14 If he set his heart on man, if he gather to him-
self his spirit and his breath; 15 All flesh shall perish
together, and man shall turn again to dust. 16 If now
you have understanding, hear this: listen to the voice of
my words. 17 Shall even he that hates right govern? and
will you condemn him that is most just? 18 Is it fit to say
to a king, You are wicked? and to princes, You are
ungodly? 19 How much less to him that accepts not the
persons of princes, nor regards the rich more than the
poor? for they all are the work of his hands. 20 In a
moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled
at midnight, and pass away: and the mighty shall be
taken away without hand. 21 For his eyes are on the
ways of man, and he sees all his goings. 22 There is no
darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of
iniquity may hide themselves. 23 For he will not lay on
man more than right; that he should enter into judg-
ment with God. 24 He shall break in pieces mighty men
without number, and set others in their stead. 25 There-
fore he knows their works, and he overturns them in
the night, so that they are destroyed. 26 He strikes them
as wicked men in the open sight of others; 27 Because
they turned back from him, and would not consider
any of his ways: 28 So that they cause the cry of the poor
to come to him, and he hears the cry of the afflicted.
29 When he gives quietness, who then can make trou-
ble? and when he hides his face, who then can behold
him? whether it be done against a nation, or against a
man only: 30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the peo-
ple be ensnared. 31 Surely it is meet to be said to God, I
have borne chastisement, I will not offend any more:
32 That which I see not teach you me: if I have done
iniquity, I will do no more. 33 Should it be according to
your mind? he will recompense it, whether you refuse,
or whether you choose; and not I: therefore speak what
you know. 34 Let men of understanding tell me, and let
a wise man listen to me. 35 Job has spoken without

knowledge, and his words were without wisdom. 36 My
desire is that Job may be tried to the end because of his
answers for wicked men. 37 For he adds rebellion to his
sin, he claps his hands among us, and multiplies his
words against God.

1 Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or evil cannot extend unto him. 9 Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.

35 Elihu spoke moreover, and said, 2 Think you
this to be right, that you said, My righteous-
ness is more than God's? 3 For you said, What advan-
tage will it be to you? and, What profit shall I have, if I
be cleansed from my sin? 4 I will answer you, and your
companions with you. 5 Look to the heavens, and see;
and behold the clouds which are higher than you. 6 If
you sin, what do you against him? or if your transgres-
sions be multiplied, what do you to him? 7 If you be
righteous, what give you him? or what receives he of
your hand? 8 Your wickedness may hurt a man as you
are; and your righteousness may profit the son of man.
9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make
the oppressed to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm
of the mighty. 10 But none says, Where is God my
maker, who gives songs in the night; 11 Who teaches us
more than the beasts of the earth, and makes us wiser
than the fowls of heaven? 12 There they cry, but none
gives answer, because of the pride of evil men. 13 Surely
God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty
regard it. 14 Although you say you shall not see him, yet
judgment is before him; therefore trust you in him.
15 But now, because it is not so, he has visited in his
anger; yet he knows it not in great extremity: 16 There-
fore does Job open his mouth in vain; he multiplies
words without knowledge.

1 Elihu shows how God is just in his ways. 16 How Job's sins hinder God's blessings. 24 God's works are to be magnified.

36 Elihu also proceeded, and said, 2 Suffer me a
little, and I will show you that I have yet to
speak on God's behalf. 3 I will fetch my knowledge
from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.
4 For truly my words shall not be false: he that is perfect
in knowledge is with you. 5 Behold, God is mighty, and
despises not any: he is mighty in strength and wisdom.
6 He preserves not the life of the wicked: but gives right
to the poor. 7 He withdraws not his eyes from the right-
eous: but with kings are they on the throne; yes, he
does establish them for ever, and they are exalted. 8 And
if they be bound in fetters, and be held in cords of
affliction; 9 Then he shows them their work, and their
transgressions that they have exceeded. 10 He opens also
their ear to discipline, and commands that they return
from iniquity. 11 If they obey and serve him, they shall
spend their days in prosperity, and their years in plea-
sures. 12 But if they obey not, they shall perish by the
sword, and they shall die without knowledge. 13 But the
hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when
he binds them. 14 They die in youth, and their life is
among the unclean. 15 He delivers the poor in his afflic-
tion, and opens their ears in oppression. 16 Even so
would he have removed you out of the strait into a
broad place, where there is no narrow place; and that
which should be set on your table should be full of fat-
ness. 17 But you have fulfilled the judgment of the
wicked: judgment and justice take hold on you.
18 Because there is wrath, beware lest he take you away
with his stroke: then a great ransom cannot deliver you.
19 Will he esteem your riches? no, not gold, nor all the
forces of strength. 20 Desire not the night, when people
are cut off in their place. 21 Take heed, regard not iniq-
uity: for this have you chosen rather than affliction.
22 Behold, God exalts by his power: who teaches like
him? 23 Who has enjoined him his way? or who can say,
You have worked iniquity? 24 Remember that you mag-
nify his work, which men behold. 25 Every man may see
it; man may behold it afar off. 26 Behold, God is great,
and we know him not, neither can the number of his
years be searched out. 27 For he makes small the drops
of water: they pour down rain according to the vapor
thereof: 28 Which the clouds do drop and distil on man
abundantly. 29 Also can any understand the spreading
of the clouds, or the noise of his tabernacle? 30 Behold,
he spreads his light on it, and covers the bottom of the
sea. 31 For by them judges he the people; he gives meat
in abundance. 32 With clouds he covers the light; and
commands it not to shine by the cloud that comes
between. 33 The noise thereof shows concerning it, the
cattle also concerning the vapor.

1 God is to be feared because of his great works. 15 His wisdom is unsearchable in them.

37 At this also my heart trembles, and is moved
out of his place. 2 Hear attentively the noise of
his voice, and the sound that goes out of his mouth.
3 He directs it under the whole heaven, and his light-
ning to the ends of the earth. 4 After it a voice roars: he
thunders with the voice of his excellency; and he will
not stay them when his voice is heard. 5 God thunders
marvelously with his voice; great things does he, which
we cannot comprehend. 6 For he says to the snow, Be
you on the earth; likewise to the small rain, and to the
great rain of his strength. 7 He seals up the hand of
every man; that all men may know his work. 8 Then the
beasts go into dens, and remain in their places. 9 Out of
the south comes the whirlwind: and cold out of the
north. 10 By the breath of God frost is given: and the
breadth of the waters is straitened. 11 Also by watering
he wearies the thick cloud: he scatters his bright cloud:

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that
they may do whatever he commands them on the face
of the world in the earth. 13 He causes it to come,
whether for correction, or for his land, or for mercy.
14 Listen to this, O Job: stand still, and consider the
wondrous works of God. 15 Do you know when God
disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to
shine? 16 Do you know the balancing of the clouds, the
wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?
17 How your garments are warm, when he quiets the
earth by the south wind? 18 Have you with him spread
out the sky, which is strong, and as a molten looking
glass? 19 Teach us what we shall say to him; for we can-
not order our speech by reason of darkness. 20 Shall it
be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall
be swallowed up. 21 And now men see not the bright
light which is in the clouds: but the wind passes, and
cleans them. 22 Fair weather comes out of the north:
with God is terrible majesty. 23 Touching the Almighty,
we cannot find him out: he is excellent in power, and in
judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.
24 Men do therefore fear him: he respects not any that
are wise of heart.

1 God challenges Job to answer. 4 God by his mighty works, convinces Job of Ignorance, 31 and of imbecillity.

38 Then the LORD answered Job out of the
whirlwind, and said, 2 Who is this that darkens
counsel by words without knowledge? 3 Gird up now
your loins like a man; for I will demand of you, and
answer you me. 4 Where were you when I laid the foun-
dations of the earth? declare, if you have understand-
ing. 5 Who has laid the measures thereof, if you know?
or who has stretched the line on it? 6 Whereupon are
the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the cor-
ner stone thereof; 7 When the morning stars sang
together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy? 8 Or
who shut up the sea with doors, when it broke forth, as
if it had issued out of the womb? 9 When I made the
cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swad-
dling cloth for it, 10 And broke up for it my decreed
place, and set bars and doors, 11 And said, Till now shall
you come, but no further: and here shall your proud
waves be stayed? 12 Have you commanded the morning
since your days; and caused the dayspring to know his
place; 13 That it might take hold of the ends of the
earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it? 14 It is
turned as clay to the seal; and they stand as a garment.
15 And from the wicked their light is withheld, and the
high arm shall be broken. 16 Have you entered into the
springs of the sea? or have you walked in the search of
the depth? 17 Have the gates of death been opened to
you? or have you seen the doors of the shadow of
death? 18 Have you perceived the breadth of the earth?
declare if you know it all. 19 Where is the way where
light dwells? and as for darkness, where is the place
thereof, 20 That you should take it to the bound
thereof, and that you should know the paths to the
house thereof? 21 Know you it, because you were then
born? or because the number of your days is great?
22 Have you entered into the treasures of the snow? or
have you seen the treasures of the hail, 23 Which I have
reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of
battle and war? 24 By what way is the light parted,
which scatters the east wind on the earth? 25 Who has
divided a watercourse for the overflowing of waters, or
a way for the lightning of thunder; 26 To cause it to rain
on the earth, where no man is; on the wilderness,
wherein there is no man; 27 To satisfy the desolate and
waste ground; and to cause the bud of the tender herb
to spring forth? 28 Has the rain a father? or who has
begotten the drops of dew? 29 Out of whose womb
came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who has
gendered it? 30 The waters are hid as with a stone, and
the face of the deep is frozen. 31 Can you bind the sweet
influences of Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion?
32 Can you bring forth Mazzaroth in his season? or can
you guide Arcturus with his sons? 33 Know you the
ordinances of heaven? can you set the dominion
thereof in the earth? 34 Can you lift up your voice to
the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover you?
35 Can you send lightning, that they may go and say to
you, Here we are? 36 Who has put wisdom in the
inward parts? or who has given understanding to the
heart? 37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or
who can stay the bottles of heaven, 38 When the dust
grows into hardness, and the clods stuck fast together?
39 Will you hunt the prey for the lion? or fill the
appetite of the young lions, 40 When they couch in
their dens, and abide in the covert to lie in wait? 41 Who
provides for the raven his food? when his young ones
cry to God, they wander for lack of meat.

1 Of the wild goats and hinds. 5 Of the wild ass. 9 The unicorn. 13 The peacock, stork and ostrich. 19 The horse. 26 The hawk. 27 The eagle.

39 Know you the time when the wild goats of the
rock bring forth? or can you mark when the
hinds do calve? 2 Can you number the months that
they fulfill? or know you the time when they bring
forth? 3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their
young ones, they cast out their sorrows. 4 Their young
ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they
go forth, and return not to them. 5 Who has sent out
the wild ass free? or who has loosed the bands of the
wild ass? 6 Whose house I have made the wilderness,
and the barren land his dwellings. 7 He scorns the mul-
titude of the city, neither regards he the crying of the
driver. 8 The range of the mountains is his pasture, and
he searches after every green thing. 9 Will the unicorn

be willing to serve you, or abide by your crib? 10 Can
you bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or
will he harrow the valleys after you? 11 Will you trust
him, because his strength is great? or will you leave your
labor to him? 12 Will you believe him, that he will bring
home your seed, and gather it into your barn? 13 Gave
you the goodly wings to the peacocks? or wings and
feathers to the ostrich? 14 Which leaves her eggs in the
earth, and warms them in dust, 15 And forgets that the
foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break
them. 16 She is hardened against her young ones, as
though they were not her's: her labor is in vain without
fear; 17 Because God has deprived her of wisdom, nei-
ther has he imparted to her understanding. 18 What
time she lifts up herself on high, she scorns the horse
and his rider. 19 Have you given the horse strength?
have you clothed his neck with thunder? 20 Can you
make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nos-
trils is terrible. 21 He paws in the valley, and rejoices in
his strength: he goes on to meet the armed men. 22 He
mocks at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turns he
back from the sword. 23 The quiver rattles against him,
the glittering spear and the shield. 24 He swallows the
ground with fierceness and rage: neither believes he
that it is the sound of the trumpet. 25 He says among
the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smells the battle afar off,
the thunder of the captains, and the shouting. 26 Does
the hawk fly by your wisdom, and stretch her wings
toward the south? 27 Does the eagle mount up at your
command, and make her nest on high? 28 She dwells
and stays on the rock, on the crag of the rock, and the
strong place. 29 From there she seeks the prey, and her
eyes behold afar off. 30 Her young ones also suck up
blood: and where the slain are, there is she.

1 Job humbles himself to God. 6 God stirs him up to show his righteousness, power, and wisdom. 15 Of the Behemoth.

40 Moreover the LORD answered Job, and said,
2 Shall he that contends with the Almighty
instruct him? he that reproves God, let him answer it.

¶ 3 Then Job answered the LORD, and said,
4 Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer you? I will lay
my hand on my mouth. 5 Once have I spoken; but I will
not answer: yes, twice; but I will proceed no further.

¶ 6 Then answered the LORD to Job out of the
whirlwind, and said, 7 Gird up your loins now like a
man: I will demand of you, and declare you to me.
8 Will you also cancel my judgment? will you condemn
me, that you may be righteous? 9 Have you an arm like
God? or can you thunder with a voice like him? 10 Deck
yourself now with majesty and excellency; and array
yourself with glory and beauty. 11 Cast abroad the rage
of your wrath: and behold every one that is proud, and
abase him. 12 Look on every one that is proud, and
bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their
place. 13 Hide them in the dust together; and bind their
faces in secret. 14 Then will I also confess to you that
your own right hand can save you.

¶ 15 Behold now behemoth, which I made with you;
he eats grass as an ox. 16 See now, his strength is in his
loins, and his force is in the navel of his belly. 17 He
moves his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are
wrapped together. 18 His bones are as strong pieces of
brass; his bones are like bars of iron. 19 He is the chief of
the ways of God: he that made him can make his sword
to approach to him. 20 Surely the mountains bring him
forth food, where all the beasts of the field play. 21 He lies
under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.
22 The shady trees cover him with their shadow; the wil-
lows of the brook compass him about. 23 Behold, he
drinks up a river, and hastens not: he trusts that he can
draw up Jordan into his mouth. 24 He takes it with his
eyes: his nose pierces through snares.

1 Of God's great power in the Leviathan.

41 Can you draw out leviathan with an hook? or
his tongue with a cord which you let down?
2 Can you put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw
through with a thorn? 3 Will he make many supplica-
tions to you? will he speak soft words to you? 4 Will he
make a covenant with you? will you take him for a ser-
vant for ever? 5 Will you play with him as with a bird?
or will you bind him for your maidens? 6 Shall the com-
panions make a banquet of him? shall they part him
among the merchants? 7 Can you fill his skin with
barbed irons? or his head with fish spears? 8 Lay your
hand on him, remember the battle, do no more.
9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not one be
cast down even at the sight of him? 10 None is so fierce
that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before
me? 11 Who has prevented me, that I should repay him?
whatever is under the whole heaven is mine. 12 I will
not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely
proportion. 13 Who can discover the face of his gar-
ment? or who can come to him with his double bridle?
14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth are ter-
rible round about. 15 His scales are his pride, shut up
together as with a close seal. 16 One is so near to
another, that no air can come between them. 17 They
are joined one to another, they stick together, that they
cannot be sundered. 18 By his neesings a light does
shine, and his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning.
19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, and sparks of
fire leap out. 20 Out of his nostrils goes smoke, as out of
a seething pot or caldron. 21 His breath kindles coals,
and a flame goes out of his mouth. 22 In his neck
remains strength, and sorrow is turned into joy before
him. 23 The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they
are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved. 24 His

heart is as firm as a stone; yes, as hard as a piece of the
nether millstone. 25 When he raises up himself, the
mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purify
themselves. 26 The sword of him that lays at him can-
not hold: the spear, the dart, nor the habergeon. 27 He
esteems iron as straw, and brass as rotten wood. 28 The
arrow cannot make him flee: sling stones are turned
with him into stubble. 29 Darts are counted as stubble:
he laughs at the shaking of a spear. 30 Sharp stones are
under him: he spreads sharp pointed things on the
mire. 31 He makes the deep to boil like a pot: he makes
the sea like a pot of ointment. 32 He makes a path to
shine after him; one would think the deep to be hoary.
33 On earth there is not his like, who is made without
fear. 34 He beholds all high things: he is a king over all
the children of pride.

1 Job submits himself unto God. 7 God preferring Job's cause, makes his friends submit themselves, and accepts him. 10 He magnifies and blesses Job. 16 Job's age and death.

42 Then Job answered the LORD, and said, 2 I
know that you can do every thing, and that no
thought can be withheld from you. 3 Who is he that
hides counsel without knowledge? therefore have I
uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for
me, which I knew not. 4 Hear, I beseech you, and I will
speak: I will demand of you, and declare you to me. 5 I
have heard of you by the hearing of the ear: but now
my eye sees you. 6 Why I abhor myself, and repent in
dust and ashes.

¶ 7 And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken
these words to Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the
Temanite, My wrath is kindled against you, and against
your two friends: for you have not spoken of me the
thing that is right, as my servant Job has. 8 Therefore
take to you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go
to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt
offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you: for him
will I accept: lest I deal with you after your folly, in that
you have not spoken of me the thing which is right, like
my servant Job. 9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad
the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did
according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD
also accepted Job. 10 And the LORD turned the captiv-
ity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the
LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before.
11 Then came there to him all his brothers, and all his
sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance
before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and
they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the
evil that the LORD had brought on him: every man
also gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-
ring of gold. 12 So the LORD blessed the latter end of
Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thou-
sand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand
yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses. 13 He had also
seven sons and three daughters. 14 And he called the
name of the first, Jemima; and the name of the second,
Kezia; and the name of the third, Kerenhappuch.
15 And in all the land were no women found so fair as
the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheri-
tance among their brothers. 16 After this lived Job an
hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons'
sons, even four generations. 17 So Job died, being old
and full of days.

The Book of

Psalms

1 The happiness of the godly. 4 The unhappiness of the ungodly.

1 Blessed is the man that walks not in the counsel of
the ungodly, nor stands in the way of sinners, nor
sits in the seat of the scornful.
2 But his delight is in the law of the LORD; and in his
law does he meditate day and night.
3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of
water, that brings forth his fruit in his season; his
leaf also shall not wither; and whatever he does
shall prosper.

4 The ungodly are not so: but are like the chaff which
the wind drives away.
5 Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the
judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the
righteous.
6 For the LORD knows the way of the righteous: but
the way of the ungodly shall perish.

1 The kingdom of Christ. 10 Kings are exhorted to accept it.

2 Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine
a vain thing?
2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers
take counsel together, against the LORD, and
against his anointed, saying, 3 Let us break their
bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

4 He that sits in the heavens shall laugh: the LORD
shall have them in derision.
5 Then shall he speak to them in his wrath, and vex
them in his sore displeasure.
6 Yet have I set my king on my holy hill of Zion.
7 I will declare the decree: the LORD has said to me,
You are my Son; this day have I begotten you.
8 Ask of me, and I shall give you the heathen for your
inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth
for your possession.
9 You shall break them with a rod of iron; you shall
dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

10 Be wise now therefore, O you kings: be instructed,
you judges of the earth.
11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling.
12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and you perish from
the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little.
Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

1 The security of God's protection.

¶A Psalm of David when he fled from Absalom his Son.

3 Lord, how are they increased that trouble me!
many are they that rise up against me.
2 Many there be which say of my soul, There is no help
for him in God. Selah.

3 But you, O LORD, are a shield for me; my glory, and
the lifter up of my head.
4 I cried to the LORD with my voice, and he heard me
out of his holy hill. Selah.

5 I laid me down and slept; I awaked; for the LORD
sustained me.
6 I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that
have set themselves against me round about.

7 Arise, O LORD; save me, O my God: for you have
smitten all my enemies on the cheek bone; you
have broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 Salvation belongs to the LORD: your blessing is on
your people. Selah.

1 David prays for audience. 2 He reproves and exhorts his enemies. 6 Man's happiness is in God's favor.

¶To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm of David.

4 Hear me when I call, O God of my righteousness:
you have enlarged me when I was in distress; have
mercy on me, and hear my prayer.
2 O you sons of men, how long will you turn my glory
into shame? how long will you love vanity, and seek
after leasing? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD has set apart him that is
godly for himself: the LORD will hear when I call
to him.

4 Stand in awe, and sin not: commune with your own
heart on your bed, and be still. Selah.
5 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness, and put your
trust in the LORD.

6 There be many that say, Who will show us any good?
LORD, lift you up the light of your countenance
on us.
7 You have put gladness in my heart, more than in the
time that their corn and their wine increased.
8 I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for you,
LORD, only make me dwell in safety.

1 David prays, and professes his study in prayer. 4 God favors not the wicked. 7 David professing his faith, prays unto God, to guide him, 10 To destroy his enemies, 11 and to preserve the godly.

¶To the chief musician upon Nehiloth, A Psalm of David.

5 Give ear to my words, O LORD, consider my
meditation.
2 Listen to the voice of my cry, my King, and my God:
for to you will I pray.
3 My voice shall you hear in the morning, O LORD; in
the morning will I direct my prayer to you, and will
look up.

4 For you are not a God that has pleasure in wickedness:
neither shall evil dwell with you.
5 The foolish shall not stand in your sight: you hate all
workers of iniquity.
6 You shall destroy them that speak leasing: the LORD
will abhor the bloody and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come into your house in the
multitude of your mercy: and in your fear will I
worship toward your holy temple.
8 Lead me, O LORD, in your righteousness because of
my enemies; make your way straight before my
face.

9 For there is no faithfulness in their mouth; their
inward part is very wickedness; their throat is an
open sepulcher; they flatter with their tongue.
10 Destroy you them, O God; let them fall by their own
counsels; cast them out in the multitude of their
transgressions; for they have rebelled against you.

11 But let all those that put their trust in you rejoice: let
them ever shout for joy, because you defend them:
let them also that love your name be joyful in you.
12 For you, LORD, will bless the righteous; with favor
will you compass him as with a shield.

1 David's complaint in his sickness. 8 By faith he triumphs over his enemies.
¶To the chief musician on Neginoth upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

6 O LORD, rebuke me not in your anger, neither chasten me in your hot displeasure.
2 Have mercy on me, O LORD; for I am weak: O LORD, heal me; for my bones are vexed.
3 My soul is also sore vexed: but you, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: oh save me for your mercies' sake.
5 For in death there is no remembrance of you: in the grave who shall give you thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning; all the night make I my bed to swim; I water my couch with my tears.
7 My eye is consumed because of grief; it waxes old because of all my enemies.

8 Depart from me, all you workers of iniquity; for the LORD has heard the voice of my weeping.
9 The LORD has heard my supplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.
10 Let all my enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return and be ashamed suddenly.

1 David prays against the malice of his enemies, professing his innocency. 10 By faith he sees his defense and the destruction of his enemies.
¶Shiggaion of David; which he sang unto the LORD concerning the words of Cush the Benjamite.

7 O LORD my God, in you do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me:
2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending it in pieces, while there is none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, If I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands;
4 If I have rewarded evil to him that was at peace with me; (yes, I have delivered him that without cause is my enemy:)
5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take it; yes, let him tread down my life on the earth, and lay my honor in the dust. Selah.

6 Arise, O LORD, in your anger, lift up yourself because of the rage of my enemies: and awake for me to the judgment that you have commanded.
7 So shall the congregation of the people compass you about: for their sakes therefore return you on high.
8 The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness, and according to my integrity that is in me.
9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God tries the hearts and reins.

10 My defense is of God, which saves the upright in heart.
11 God judges the righteous, and God is angry with the wicked every day.
12 If he turn not, he will whet his sword; he has bent his bow, and made it ready.
13 He has also prepared for him the instruments of death; he ordains his arrows against the persecutors.
14 Behold, he travails with iniquity, and has conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.
15 He made a pit, and dig it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made.
16 His mischief shall return on his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down on his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

1 God's glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.
¶To the chiefs Musicion upon Gittith, a Psalm of David.

8 O LORD, our Lord, how excellent is your name in all the earth! who have set your glory above the heavens.
2 Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings have you ordained strength because of your enemies, that you might still the enemy and the avenger.
3 When I consider your heavens, the work of your fingers, the moon and the stars, which you have ordained;
4 What is man, that you are mindful of him? and the son of man, that you visit him?
5 For you have made him a little lower than the angels, and have crowned him with glory and honor.
6 You made him to have dominion over the works of your hands; you have put all things under his feet:
7 All sheep and oxen, yes, and the beasts of the field;
8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, and whatever passes through the paths of the seas.
9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent is your name in all the earth!

1 David praises God for executing of judgement. 11 He incites others to praise him. 13 He prays, that he may have cause to praise him.
¶To the chief musician upon Muth-Labben. A Psalm of David.

9 I will praise you, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will show forth all your marvelous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoice in you: I will sing praise to
your name, O you most High.

3 When my enemies are turned back, they shall fall and
perish at your presence.
4 For you have maintained my right and my cause; you
sat in the throne judging right.
5 You have rebuked the heathen, you have destroyed the
wicked, you have put out their name for ever and
ever.
6 O you enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual
end: and you have destroyed cities; their memorial
is perished with them.

7 But the LORD shall endure for ever: he has prepared
his throne for judgment.
8 And he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall
minister judgment to the people in uprightness.
9 The LORD also will be a refuge for the oppressed, a
refuge in times of trouble.
10 And they that know your name will put their trust in
you: for you, LORD, have not forsaken them that
seek you.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwells in Zion:
declare among the people his doings.
12 When he makes inquisition for blood, he remembers
them: he forgets not the cry of the humble.

13 Have mercy on me, O LORD; consider my trouble
which I suffer of them that hate me, you that lift
me up from the gates of death:
14 That I may show forth all your praise in the gates of
the daughter of Zion: I will rejoice in your
salvation.
15 The heathen are sunk down in the pit that they made:
in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.
16 The LORD is known by the judgment which he
executes: the wicked is snared in the work of his
own hands. Higgaion. Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the
nations that forget God.
18 For the needy shall not always be forgotten: the
expectation of the poor shall not perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail: let the heathen
be judged in your sight.
20 Put them in fear, O LORD: that the nations may
know themselves to be but men. Selah.

1 David complains to God of the outrage of the wicked.
12 He prays for remedy. 16 He professes his confidence.

10 Why stand you afar off, O LORD? why hide
you yourself in times of trouble?

2 The wicked in his pride does persecute the poor: let
them be taken in the devices that they have
imagined.
3 For the wicked boasts of his heart's desire, and blesses
the covetous, whom the LORD abhors.
4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance,
will not seek after God: God is not in all his
thoughts.
5 His ways are always grievous; your judgments are far
above out of his sight: as for all his enemies, he
puffs at them.
6 He has said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for I
shall never be in adversity.
7 His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud:
under his tongue is mischief and vanity.
8 He sits in the lurking places of the villages: in the
secret places does he murder the innocent: his eyes
are privately set against the poor.
9 He lies in wait secretly as a lion in his den: he lies in
wait to catch the poor: he does catch the poor,
when he draws him into his net.

10 He crouches, and humbles himself, that the poor
may fall by his strong ones.
11 He has said in his heart, God has forgotten: he hides
his face; he will never see it.

12 Arise, O LORD; O God, lift up your hand: forget
not the humble.
13 Why does the wicked scorn God? he has said in his
heart, You will not require it.
14 You have seen it; for you behold mischief and spite,
to requite it with your hand: the poor commits
himself to you; you are the helper of the fatherless.
15 Break you the arm of the wicked and the evil man:
seek out his wickedness till you find none.

16 The LORD is King for ever and ever: the heathen are
perished out of his land.
17 LORD, you have heard the desire of the humble: you
will prepare their heart, you will cause your ear to
hear:
18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the
man of the earth may no more oppress.

1 David encourages himself in God, against his enemies. 4 The providence and justice of God.
¶ To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

11 In the LORD put I my trust: how say you to
my soul, Flee as a bird to your mountain?
2 For, see, the wicked bend their bow, they make ready
their arrow on the string, that they may privately
shoot at the upright in heart.
3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the
righteous do?

4 The LORD is in his holy temple, the LORD's throne
is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the
children of men.
5 The LORD tries the righteous: but the wicked and
him that loves violence his soul hates.
6 On the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone,
and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of
their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD loves righteousness; his
countenance does behold the upright.

1 David destitute of human comfort, craves help of God. 3 He comforts himself with God's judgements on the wicked, and confidence in God's tried promises.
¶To the chief Musician upon Sheminith. A Psalm of David.

12 Help, LORD; for the godly man ceases; for the
faithful fail from among the children of men.
2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbor: with
flattering lips and with a double heart do they
speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, and the
tongue that speaks proud things:
4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our
lips are our own: who is lord over us?

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the
needy, now will I arise, says the LORD; I will set
him in safety from him that puffs at him.

6 The words of the LORD are pure words: as silver
tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 You shall keep them, O LORD, you shall preserve
them from this generation for ever. 8 The wicked
walk on every side, when the vilest men are exalted.

1 David complains of delay in help. 3 He prays for preventing Grace. 5 He boasts of Divine mercy.
¶To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

13 How long will you forget me, O LORD? for
ever? how long will you hide your face from me?
2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, having
sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall my enemy
be exalted over me?

3 Consider and hear me, O LORD my God: lighten my
eyes, lest I sleep the sleep of death;
4 Lest my enemy say, I have prevailed against him; and
those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.

5 But I have trusted in your mercy; my heart shall
rejoice in your salvation.
6 I will sing to the LORD, because he has dealt
bountifully with me.

1 David describes the corruption of a natural man. 4 He convinces the wicked by the light of their conscience. 7 He glories in the salvation of God.
¶To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

14 The fool has said in his heart, There is no God.
They are corrupt, they have done abominable
works, there is none that does good.

2 The LORD looked down from heaven on the
children of men, to see if there were any that did
understand, and seek God.
3 They are all gone aside, they are all together become
filthy: there is none that does good, no, not one.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who
eat up my people as they eat bread, and call not on
the LORD.
5 There were they in great fear: for God is in the
generation of the righteous.
6 You have shamed the counsel of the poor, because the
LORD is his refuge.

7 Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion!
when the LORD brings back the captivity of his
people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

1 David describes a citizen of Zion.
¶A Psalm of David.

15 Lord, who shall abide in your tabernacle? who
shall dwell in your holy hill?

2 He that walks uprightly, and works righteousness, and
speaks the truth in his heart.
3 He that backbites not with his tongue, nor does evil
to his neighbor, nor takes up a reproach against his
neighbor.
4 In whose eyes a vile person is scorned; but he honors
them that fear the LORD. He that swears to his
own hurt, and changes not.
5 He that puts not out his money to usury, nor takes
reward against the innocent. He that does these
things shall never be moved.

1 David in distrust of merites, and hatred of Idolatry, flees to God for preservation. 5 He shows the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.
¶Michtam of David.

16 Preserve me, O God: for in you do I put my
trust.

2 O my soul, you have said to the LORD, You are my
Lord: my goodness extends not to you;

3 But to the saints that are in the earth, and to the
excellent, in whom is all my delight.
4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied that hasten after
another god: their drink offerings of blood will I
not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

5 The LORD is the portion of my inheritance and of
my cup: you maintain my lot.
6 The lines are fallen to me in pleasant places; yes, I have
a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who has given me counsel: my
reins also instruct me in the night seasons.
8 I have set the LORD always before me: because he is
at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoices: my
flesh also shall rest in hope.
10 For you will not leave my soul in hell; neither will
you suffer your Holy One to see corruption.
11 You will show me the path of life: in your presence is
fullness of joy; at your right hand there are
pleasures for ever more.

1 David in confidence of his integrity, craves defense of God against his enemies, 10 He shows their pride, craft and eagerness. 13 He prays against them in confidence of his hope.

¶A prayer of David.

17 Hear the right, O LORD, attend to my cry,
give ear to my prayer, that goes not out of
feigned lips.
2 Let my sentence come forth from your presence; let
your eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 You have proved my heart; you have visited me in the
night; you have tried me, and shall find nothing; I
am purposed that my mouth shall not transgress.
4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of your
lips I have kept me from the paths of the destroyer.
5 Hold up my goings in your paths, that my footsteps
slip not.

6 I have called on you, for you will hear me, O God:
incline your ear to me, and hear my speech.
7 Show your marvelous loving kindness, O you that
save by your right hand them which put their trust
in you from those that rise up against them.
8 Keep me as the apple of the eye, hide me under the
shadow of your wings, 9 From the wicked that
oppress me, from my deadly enemies, who compass
me about.

10 They are enclosed in their own fat: with their mouth
they speak proudly.
11 They have now compassed us in our steps: they have
set their eyes bowing down to the earth;
12 Like as a lion that is greedy of his prey, and as it were
a young lion lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, disappoint him, cast him down:
deliver my soul from the wicked, which is your
sword:
14 From men which are your hand, O LORD, from
men of the world, which have their portion in this
life, and whose belly you fill with your hid treasure:
they are full of children, and leave the rest of their
substance to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold your face in righteousness: I
shall be satisfied, when I awake, with your likeness.

1 David praises God for his manifold and marvelous blessings.

¶To the chief musician, a psalm of David, the servant of the LORD, who spoke unto the LORD the words of this song, in the day that the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

18 I will love you, O LORD, my strength.
2 The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my
deliverer; my God, my strength, in whom I will
trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation,
and my high tower.
3 I will call on the LORD, who is worthy to be praised:
so shall I be saved from my enemies.

4 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods
of ungodly men made me afraid.
5 The sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares
of death prevented me.
6 In my distress I called on the LORD, and cried to my
God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my
cry came before him, even into his ears.

7 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations
also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he
was wroth.
8 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out
of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.
9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and
darkness was under his feet.
10 And he rode on a cherub, and did fly: yes, he did fly
on the wings of the wind.
11 He made darkness his secret place; his pavilion round
about him were dark waters and thick clouds of the
skies.
12 At the brightness that was before him his thick
clouds passed, hail stones and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundered in the heavens, and the
Highest gave his voice; hail stones and coals of fire.
14 Yes, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and
he shot out lightning, and discomfited them.
15 Then the channels of waters were seen, and the
foundations of the world were discovered at your
rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of your
nostrils.

16 He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of
many waters.
17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them
which hated me: for they were too strong for me.
18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but
the LORD was my stay.
19 He brought me forth also into a large place; he
delivered me, because he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my
righteousness; according to the cleanness of my
hands has he recompensed me.
21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not
wickedly departed from my God.
22 For all his judgments were before me, and I did not
put away his statutes from me.
23 I was also upright before him, and I kept myself from
my iniquity.
24 Therefore has the LORD recompensed me
according to my righteousness, according to the
cleanness of my hands in his eyesight.

25 With the merciful you will show yourself merciful;
with an upright man you will show yourself upright;
26 With the pure you will show yourself pure; and with
the fraudulent you will show yourself devious.
27 For you will save the afflicted people; but will bring
down high looks.
28 For you will light my candle: the LORD my God will
enlighten my darkness.
29 For by you I have run through a troop; and by my
God have I leaped over a wall.

30 As for God, his way is perfect: the word of the LORD
is tried: he is a buckler to all those that trust in him.
31 For who is God save the LORD? or who is a rock
save our God?
32 It is God that girds me with strength, and makes my
way perfect.
33 He makes my feet like hinds' feet, and sets me on my
high places.
34 He teaches my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is
broken by my arms.

35 You have also given me the shield of your salvation:
and your right hand has held me up, and your
gentleness has made me great.
36 You have enlarged my steps under me, that my feet
did not slip.

37 I have pursued my enemies, and overtaken them:
neither did I turn again till they were consumed.
38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise:
they are fallen under my feet.
39 For you have girded me with strength to the battle:
you have subdued under me those that rose up
against me.
40 You have also given me the necks of my enemies; that
I might destroy them that hate me.
41 They cried, but there was none to save them: even to
the LORD, but he answered them not.
42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the
wind: I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

43 You have delivered me from the strivings of the
people; and you have made me the head of the
heathen: a people whom I have not known shall
serve me.
44 As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: the
strangers shall submit themselves to me.
45 The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of
their close places.

46 The LORD lives; and blessed be my rock; and let the
God of my salvation be exalted.
47 It is God that avenges me, and subdues the people
under me.
48 He delivers me from my enemies: yes, you lift me up
above those that rise up against me: you have
delivered me from the violent man.
49 Therefore will I give thanks to you, O LORD,
among the heathen, and sing praises to your name.
50 Great deliverance gives he to his king; and shows
mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for
ever more.

1 The creatures show God's glory. 7 The word his Grace. 12 David prays for Grace.

¶To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

19 The heavens declare the glory of God; and the
firmament shows his handiwork.
2 Day to day utters speech, and night to night shows
knowledge.
3 There is no speech nor language, where their voice is
not heard.
4 Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their
words to the end of the world. In them has he set a
tabernacle for the sun,

5 Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber,
and rejoices as a strong man to run a race.

6 His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his
circuit to the ends of it: and there is nothing hid
from the heat thereof.

7 The law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soul:
the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise
the simple.

8 The statutes of the LORD are right, rejoicing the
heart: the commandment of the LORD is pure,
enlightening the eyes.
9 The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring for ever: the
judgments of the LORD are true and righteous
altogether.
10 More to be desired are they than gold, yes, than
much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the
honeycomb.
11 Moreover by them is your servant warned: and in
keeping of them there is great reward.

12 Who can understand his errors? cleanse you me from
secret faults.
13 Keep back your servant also from presumptuous
sins; let them not have dominion over me: then
shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the
great transgression.
14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of
my heart, be acceptable in your sight, O LORD,
my strength, and my redeemer.

1 The Church blesses the King In his exploits. 7 Her confidence in God's succor.

¶To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

20 The LORD hear you in the day of trouble; the
name of the God of Jacob defend you;
2 Send you help from the sanctuary, and strengthen you
out of Zion;
3 Remember all your offerings, and accept your burnt
sacrifice; Selah.
4 Grant you according to your own heart, and fulfill all
your counsel.
5 We will rejoice in your salvation, and in the name of
our God we will set up our banners: the LORD
fulfill all your petitions.

6 Now know I that the LORD saves his anointed; he
will hear him from his holy heaven with the saving
strength of his right hand.
7 Some trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we
will remember the name of the LORD our God.
8 They are brought down and fallen: but we are risen,
and stand upright.

9 Save, LORD: let the king hear us when we call.

1 A thanksgiving for victory. 7 Confidence of further success.

¶To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

21 The king shall joy in your strength, O LORD;
and in your salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!
2 You have given him his heart's desire, and have not
withheld the request of his lips. Selah.
3 For you prevent him with the blessings of goodness:
you set a crown of pure gold on his head.
4 He asked life of you, and you gave it him, even length
of days for ever and ever.
5 His glory is great in your salvation: honor and majesty
have you laid on him.
6 For you have made him most blessed for ever: you
have made him exceeding glad with your
countenance.
7 For the king trusts in the LORD, and through the
mercy of the most High he shall not be moved.

8 Your hand shall find out all your enemies: your right
hand shall find out those that hate you.
9 You shall make them as a fiery oven in the time of
your anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in
his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.
10 Their fruit shall you destroy from the earth, and their
seed from among the children of men.
11 For they intended evil against you: they imagined a
mischievous device, which they are not able to
perform.
12 Therefore shall you make them turn their back, when
you shall make ready your arrows on your strings
against the face of them.

13 Be you exalted, LORD, in your own strength: so will
we sing and praise your power.

1 David complains in great discouragement. 9 He prays in great distress. 23 He praises God.

¶To the chief Musician upon Aijeleth Shahar. A Psalm of David.

22 My God, my God, why have you forsaken me?
why are you so far from helping me, and from
the words of my roaring?
2 O my God, I cry in the day time, but you hear not;
and in the night season, and am not silent.

3 But you are holy, O you that inhabit the praises of
Israel.
4 Our fathers trusted in you: they trusted, and you did
deliver them.
5 They cried to you, and were delivered: they trusted in
you, and were not confounded.

6 But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men,
and despised of the people.

7 All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out
the lip, they shake the head, saying, 8 He trusted on
the LORD that he would deliver him: let him
deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.
9 But you are he that took me out of the womb: you did
make me hope when I was on my mother's breasts.
10 I was cast on you from the womb: you are my God
from my mother's belly.
11 Be not far from me; for trouble is near; for there is
none to help.

12 Many bulls have compassed me: strong bulls of
Bashan have beset me round.
13 They gaped on me with their mouths, as a ravening
and a roaring lion.
14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out
of joint: my heart is like wax; it is melted in the
middle of my bowels.
15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my
tongue sticks to my jaws; and you have brought me
into the dust of death.
16 For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the
wicked have enclosed me: they pierced my hands
and my feet.
17 I may tell all my bones: they look and stare on me.
18 They part my garments among them, and cast lots on
my clothing.

19 But be not you far from me, O LORD: O my
strength, haste you to help me.
20 Deliver my soul from the sword; my darling from the
power of the dog.
21 Save me from the lion's mouth: for you have heard
me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 I will declare your name to my brothers: in the
middle of the congregation will I praise you.
23 You that fear the LORD, praise him; all you the seed
of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all you the seed
of Israel.
24 For he has not despised nor abhorred the affliction of
the afflicted; neither has he hid his face from him;
but when he cried to him, he heard.

25 My praise shall be of you in the great congregation: I
will pay my vows before them that fear him.
26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise
the LORD that seek him: your heart shall live for
ever.
27 All the ends of the world shall remember and turn to
the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations
shall worship before you.
28 For the kingdom is the LORD's: and he is the
governor among the nations.
29 All they that be fat on earth shall eat and worship: all
they that go down to the dust shall bow before
him: and none can keep alive his own soul.
30 A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to the
Lord for a generation.
31 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness
to a people that shall be born, that he has done this.

1 David's confidence in God's grace.
¶A Psalm of David.

23 The LORD is my shepherd; I shall not want.
2 He makes me to lie down in green pastures:
he leads me beside the still waters.
3 He restores my soul: he leads me in the paths of
righteousness for his name's sake.

4 Yes, though I walk through the valley of the shadow
of death, I will fear no evil: for you are with me;
your rod and your staff they comfort me.

5 You prepare a table before me in the presence of my
enemies: you anoint my head with oil; my cup runs
over.
6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days
of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the
LORD for ever.

1 God's Lordship in the world. 3 The citizens of his spiritual kingdom. 7 An exhortation to receive him.
¶A Psalm of David.

24 The earth is the LORD's, and the fullness
thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.
2 For he has founded it on the seas, and established it on
the floods.

3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? or who
shall stand in his holy place?
4 He that has clean hands, and a pure heart; who has
not lifted up his soul to vanity, nor sworn
deceitfully.
5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and
righteousness from the God of his salvation.
6 This is the generation of them that seek him, that seek
your face, O Jacob. Selah.

7 Lift up your heads, O you gates; and be you lift up,
you everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall
come in.
8 Who is this King of glory? The LORD strong and
mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.
9 Lift up your heads, O you gates; even lift them up,
you everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall
come in.
10 Who is this King of glory? The LORD of hosts, he is
the King of glory. Selah.

1 David's confidence in prayer. 7 He prays for remission of sins, 16 and for help in affliction.
¶A Psalm of David.

25 To you, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.
2 O my God, I trust in you: let me not be
ashamed, let not my enemies triumph over me.
3 Yes, let none that wait on you be ashamed: let them be
ashamed which transgress without cause.

4 Show me your ways, O LORD; teach me your paths.
5 Lead me in your truth, and teach me: for you are the
God of my salvation; on you do I wait all the day.
6 Remember, O LORD, your tender mercies and your
loving kindnesses; for they have been ever of old.
7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my
transgressions: according to your mercy remember
you me for your goodness' sake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright is the LORD: therefore will he
teach sinners in the way.
9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek
will he teach his way.
10 All the paths of the LORD are mercy and truth to
such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.
11 For your name's sake, O LORD, pardon my iniquity;
for it is great.

12 What man is he that fears the LORD? him shall he
teach in the way that he shall choose.
13 His soul shall dwell at ease; and his seed shall inherit
the earth.
14 The secret of the LORD is with them that fear him;
and he will show them his covenant.
15 My eyes are ever toward the LORD; for he shall
pluck my feet out of the net.

16 Turn you to me, and have mercy on me; for I am
desolate and afflicted.
17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring you
me out of my distresses.
18 Look on my affliction and my pain; and forgive all
my sins.
19 Consider my enemies; for they are many; and they
hate me with cruel hatred.
20 O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be
ashamed; for I put my trust in you.
21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait
on you.

22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

1 David resorts unto God, In confidence of his integrity.
¶A Psalm of David.

26 Judge me, O LORD; for I have walked in my
integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD;
therefore I shall not slide.
2 Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins
and my heart.
3 For your loving kindness is before my eyes: and I have
walked in your truth.
4 I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in
with dissemblers.
5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers; and will
not sit with the wicked.
6 I will wash my hands in innocence: so will I compass
your altar, O LORD:
7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving,
and tell of all your wondrous works.
8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of your house,
and the place where your honor dwells.

9 Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with
bloody men:
10 In whose hands is mischief, and their right hand is
full of bribes.
11 But as for me, I will walk in my integrity: redeem me,
and be merciful to me.

12 My foot stands in an even place: in the congregations
will I bless the LORD.

1 David sustains his faith, by the power of God, 4 By his love to the service of God, 9 By prayer.
¶A Psalm of David.

27 The LORD is my light and my salvation;
whom shall I fear? the LORD is the strength
of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?
2 When the wicked, even my enemies and my foes, came
on me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.
3 Though an host should encamp against me, my heart
shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in
this will I be confident.

4 One thing have I desired of the LORD, that will I
seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the
LORD all the days of my life, to behold the beauty
of the LORD, and to inquire in his temple.

5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his
pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide
me; he shall set me up on a rock.
6 And now shall my head be lifted up above my enemies
round about me: therefore will I offer in his
tabernacle sacrifices of joy; I will sing, yes, I will
sing praises to the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, when I cry with my voice: have
mercy also on me, and answer me.
8 When you said, Seek you my face; my heart said to
you, Your face, LORD, will I seek.

9 Hide not your face far from me; put not your servant
away in anger: you have been my help; leave me
not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.
10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then the
LORD will take me up.

11 Teach me your way, O LORD, and lead me in a plain
path, because of my enemies.
12 Deliver me not over to the will of my enemies: for
false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as
breathe out cruelty.

13 I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the
goodness of the LORD in the land of the living.
14 Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall
strengthen your heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

1 David prays earnestly against his enemies. 6 He blesses God. 9 He prays for the people.

¶A Psalm of David.

28 To you will I cry, O LORD my rock; be not
silent to me: lest, if you be silent to me, I
become like them that go down into the pit.
2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry to you,
when I lift up my hands toward your holy oracle.

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the
workers of iniquity, which speak peace to their
neighbors, but mischief is in their hearts.
4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to
the wickedness of their endeavors: give them after
the work of their hands; render to them their
desert.
5 Because they regard not the works of the LORD, nor
the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them,
and not build them up.

6 Blessed be the LORD, because he has heard the voice
of my supplications.
7 The LORD is my strength and my shield; my heart
trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart
greatly rejoices; and with my song will I praise him.

8 The LORD is their strength, and he is the saving
strength of his anointed.
9 Save your people, and bless your inheritance: feed
them also, and lift them up for ever.

1 David exhorts princes to give glory to God, 3 by reason of his sons of power, 11 and protection of his people.

¶A Psalm of David.

29 Give to the LORD, O you mighty, give to the
LORD glory and strength.
2 Give to the LORD the glory due to his name; worship
the LORD in the beauty of holiness.
3 The voice of the LORD is on the waters: the God of
glory thunders: the LORD is on many waters.
4 The voice of the LORD is powerful; the voice of the
LORD is full of majesty.
5 The voice of the LORD breaks the cedars; yes, the
LORD breaks the cedars of Lebanon.
6 He makes them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and
Sirion like a young unicorn.
7 The voice of the LORD divides the flames of fire.
8 The voice of the LORD shakes the wilderness; the
LORD shakes the wilderness of Kadesh.
9 The voice of the LORD makes the hinds to calve, and
discovers the forests: and in his temple does every
one speak of his glory.

10 The LORD sits on the flood; yes, the LORD sits
King for ever.
11 The LORD will give strength to his people; the
LORD will bless his people with peace.

1 David praises God for his deliverance. 4 He exhorts others to praise him by example of God's dealing with him.

¶A Psalm, and song at the dedication of the house of David.

30 I will extol you, O LORD; for you have lifted
me up, and have not made my foes to rejoice
over me.
2 O LORD my God, I cried to you, and you have
healed me.
3 O LORD, you have brought up my soul from the
grave: you have kept me alive, that I should not go
down to the pit.

4 Sing to the LORD, O you saints of his, and give
thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.
5 For his anger endures but a moment; in his favor is
life: weeping may endure for a night, but joy comes
in the morning.

6 And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.
7 LORD, by your favor you have made my mountain to
stand strong: you did hide your face, and I was
troubled.

8 I cried to you, O LORD; and to the LORD I made
supplication.
9 What profit is there in my blood, when I go down to
the pit? Shall the dust praise you? shall it declare
your truth?
10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy on me: LORD, be
you my helper.

11 You have turned for me my mourning into dancing:
you have put off my sackcloth, and girded me with
gladness;

12 To the end that my glory may sing praise to you, and
not be silent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks
to you for ever.

1 David showing his confidence in God, craves his help. 7 He rejoices in his mercy. 9 He prays in his calamity. 19 He praises God for his goodness.

¶To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

31 In you, O LORD, do I put my trust; let me
never be ashamed: deliver me in your right-
eousness.
2 Bow down your ear to me; deliver me speedily: be you
my strong rock, for an house of defense to save me.
3 For you are my rock and my fortress; therefore for
your name's sake lead me, and guide me.
4 Pull me out of the net that they have laid privately for
me: for you are my strength.
5 Into your hand I commit my spirit: you have
redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I
trust in the LORD.
7 I will be glad and rejoice in your mercy: for you have
considered my trouble; you have known my soul in
adversities;
8 And have not shut me up into the hand of the enemy:
you have set my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy on me, O LORD, for I am in trouble: my
eye is consumed with grief, yes, my soul and my belly.
10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with
sighing: my strength fails because of my iniquity,
and my bones are consumed.
11 I was a reproach among all my enemies, but especially
among my neighbors, and a fear to my
acquaintance: they that did see me without fled
from me.
12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like a
broken vessel.
13 For I have heard the slander of many: fear was on
every side: while they took counsel together against
me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in you, O LORD: I said, You are my
God.
15 My times are in your hand: deliver me from the hand
of my enemies, and from them that persecute me.
16 Make your face to shine on your servant: save me for
your mercies' sake.
17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD; for I have called
on you: let the wicked be ashamed, and let them be
silent in the grave.
18 Let the lying lips be put to silence; which speak
grievous things proudly and contemptuously
against the righteous.

19 Oh how great is your goodness, which you have laid
up for them that fear you; which you have worked
for them that trust in you before the sons of men!
20 You shall hide them in the secret of your presence
from the pride of man: you shall keep them secretly
in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed be the LORD: for he has showed me his
marvelous kindness in a strong city.
22 For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before your
eyes: nevertheless you heard the voice of my
supplications when I cried to you.

23 O love the LORD, all you his saints: for the LORD
preserves the faithful, and plentifully rewards the
proud doer.
24 Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your
heart, all you that hope in the LORD.

1 Blessedness consists in remission of sins. 3 Confession of sins gives ease to the conscience. 8 God's promises bring joy.

¶A Psalm of David, Maschil.

32 Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven,
whose sin is covered.
2 Blessed is the man to whom the LORD imputes not
iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no guile.

3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old through my
roaring all the day long.
4 For day and night your hand was heavy on me: my
moisture is turned into the drought of summer.
Selah.
5 I acknowledge my sin to you, and my iniquity have I
not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions to
the LORD; and you forgave the iniquity of my sin.
Selah.

6 For this shall every one that is godly pray to you in a
time when you may be found: surely in the floods
of great waters they shall not come near to him.
7 You are my hiding place; you shall preserve me from
trouble; you shall compass me about with songs of
deliverance. Selah.

8 I will instruct you and teach you in the way which
you shall go: I will guide you with my eye.
9 Be you not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no
understanding: whose mouth must be held in with
bit and bridle, lest they come near to you.
10 Many sorrows shall be to the wicked: but he that trusts
in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, you righteous: and
shout for joy, all you that are upright in heart.

1 God is to be praised for his goodness, 6 for his power, 12 and for his providence. 20 Confidence is to be placed in God.

33 Rejoice in the LORD, O you righteous: for praise is comely for the upright.
2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing to him with the psaltery and an instrument of ten strings.
3 Sing to him a new song; play skillfully with a loud noise.

4 For the word of the LORD is right; and all his works are done in truth.
5 He loves righteousness and judgment: the earth is full of the goodness of the LORD.

6 By the word of the LORD were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.
7 He gathers the waters of the sea together as an heap: he lays up the depth in storehouses.
8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.
9 For he spoke, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast.
10 The LORD brings the counsel of the heathen to nothing: he makes the devices of the people of none effect.
11 The counsel of the LORD stands for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

12 Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD; and the people whom he has chosen for his own inheritance.
13 The LORD looks from heaven; he beholds all the sons of men.
14 From the place of his habitation he looks on all the inhabitants of the earth.
15 He fashions their hearts alike; he considers all their works.
16 There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.
17 An horse is a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength.
18 Behold, the eye of the LORD is on them that fear him, on them that hope in his mercy;
19 To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

20 Our soul waits for the LORD: he is our help and our shield.
21 For our heart shall rejoice in him, because we have trusted in his holy name.
22 Let your mercy, O LORD, be on us, according as we hope in you.

1 David praises God, and exhorts other thereto by his experience. 8 They are blessed that trust in God. 11 He exhorts to the fear of God. 15 The Priviledges of the righteous.

¶A Psalm of David, when he changed his behaviour before Abimelech: who drove him away and he departed.

34 I will bless the LORD at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth.
2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD: the humble shall hear thereof, and be glad.
3 O magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.
5 They looked to him, and were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed.
6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles.
7 The angel of the LORD encamps round about them that fear him, and delivers them.
8 O taste and see that the LORD is good: blessed is the man that trusts in him.
9 O fear the LORD, you his saints: for there is no want to them that fear him.
10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good thing.

11 Come, you children, listen to me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.
12 What man is he that desires life, and loves many days, that he may see good?
13 Keep your tongue from evil, and your lips from speaking guile.
14 Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it.

15 The eyes of the LORD are on the righteous, and his ears are open to their cry.
16 The face of the LORD is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 The righteous cry, and the LORD hears, and delivers them out of all their troubles.
18 The LORD is near to them that are of a broken heart; and saves such as be of a contrite spirit.

19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivers him out of them all.
20 He keeps all his bones: not one of them is broken.

21 Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous shall be desolate.
22 The LORD redeems the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

1 David prays for his own safety, and his enemies confusion. 11 He complains of their wrongful dealing. 22 Thereby he incites God against them.
¶Psalm of David.

35 Plead my cause, O LORD, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.
2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for my help.
3 Draw out also the spear, and stop the way against them that persecute me: say to my soul, I am your salvation.

4 Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.
5 Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase them.
6 Let their way be dark and slippery: and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.
7 For without cause have they hid for me their net in a pit, which without cause they have dig for my soul.
8 Let destruction come on him at unawares; and let his net that he has hid catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.
9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: it shall rejoice in his salvation.
10 All my bones shall say, LORD, who is like to you, which deliver the poor from him that is too strong for him, yes, the poor and the needy from him that spoils him?

11 False witnesses did rise up; they laid to my charge things that I knew not.
12 They rewarded me evil for good to the spoiling of my soul.
13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth: I humbled my soul with fasting; and my prayer returned into my own bosom.
14 I behaved myself as though he had been my friend or brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourns for his mother.
15 But in my adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: yes, the attackers gathered themselves together against me, and I knew it not; they did tear me, and ceased not:
16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts, they gnashed on me with their teeth.
17 Lord, how long will you look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, my darling from the lions.
18 I will give you thanks in the great congregation: I will praise you among much people.

19 Let not them that are my enemies wrongfully rejoice over me: neither let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cause.
20 For they speak not peace: but they devise deceitful matters against them that are quiet in the land.
21 Yes, they opened their mouth wide against me, and said, Aha, aha, our eye has seen it.

22 This you have seen, O LORD: keep not silence: O Lord, be not far from me.
23 Stir up yourself, and awake to my judgment, even to my cause, my God and my Lord.
24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to your righteousness; and let them not rejoice over me.
25 Let them not say in their hearts, Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

26 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that rejoice at my hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonor that magnify themselves against me.
27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favor my righteous cause: yes, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which has pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.
28 And my tongue shall speak of your righteousness and of your praise all the day long.

1 The grievous estate of the wicked. 5 The excellency of God's mercy. 10 David prays for favor to God's children.
¶To the chief musician, A Psalm of David, the servant of the LORD.

36 The transgression of the wicked says within my heart, that there is no fear of God before his eyes.
2 For he flatters himself in his own eyes, until his iniquity be found to be hateful.
3 The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit: he has left off to be wise, and to do good.
4 He devises mischief on his bed; he sets himself in a way that is not good; he abhors not evil.

5 Your mercy, O LORD, is in the heavens; and your faithfulness reaches to the clouds.
6 Your righteousness is like the great mountains; your judgments are a great deep: O LORD, you preserve man and beast.
7 How excellent is your loving kindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of your wings.
8 They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of your house; and you shall make them drink of the river of your pleasures.
9 For with you is the fountain of life: in your light shall we see light.

10 O continue your loving kindness to them that know
you; and your righteousness to the upright in heart.
11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not
the hand of the wicked remove me.
12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast
down, and shall not be able to rise.

1 David persuades to patience and confidence in God,
by the different estate of the godly and the wicked.
¶A Psalm of David.

37 Fret not yourself because of evildoers, neither
be you envious against the workers of iniquity.
2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and
wither as the green herb.

3 Trust in the LORD, and do good; so shall you dwell
in the land, and truly you shall be fed.
4 Delight yourself also in the LORD: and he shall give
you the desires of your heart.

5 Commit your way to the LORD; trust also in him;
and he shall bring it to pass.
6 And he shall bring forth your righteousness as the
light, and your judgment as the noonday.

7 Rest in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret
not yourself because of him who prospers in his
way, because of the man who brings wicked devices
to pass.
8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: fret not yourself
in any wise to do evil.
9 For evildoers shall be cut off: but those that wait on
the LORD, they shall inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while, and the wicked shall not be: yes,
you shall diligently consider his place, and it shall
not be.
11 But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight
themselves in the abundance of peace.

12 The wicked plots against the just, and gnashes on
him with his teeth.
13 The LORD shall laugh at him: for he sees that his
day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent
their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, and to
slay such as be of upright conversation.
15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and
their bows shall be broken.

16 A little that a righteous man has is better than the
riches of many wicked.
17 For the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the
LORD upholds the righteous.

18 The LORD knows the days of the upright: and their
inheritance shall be for ever.
19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and in the
days of famine they shall be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the
LORD shall be as the fat of lambs: they shall
consume; into smoke shall they consume away.

21 The wicked borrows, and pays not again: but the
righteous shows mercy, and gives.
22 For such as be blessed of him shall inherit the earth;
and they that be cursed of him shall be cut off.

23 The steps of a good man are ordered by the LORD:
and he delights in his way.
24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for
the LORD upholds him with his hand.

25 I have been young, and now am old; yet have I not
seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging
bread.
26 He is ever merciful, and lends; and his seed is blessed.

27 Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for ever
more.

28 For the LORD loves judgment, and forsakes not his
saints; they are preserved for ever: but the seed of
the wicked shall be cut off.
29 The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell
therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous speaks wisdom, and his
tongue talks of judgment.
31 The law of his God is in his heart; none of his steps
shall slide.

32 The wicked watches the righteous, and seeks to slay
him.
33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor
condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall
exalt you to inherit the land: when the wicked are
cut off, you shall see it.
35 I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading
himself like a green bay tree.
36 Yet he passed away, and, see, he was not: yes, I sought
him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for
the end of that man is peace.
38 But the transgressors shall be destroyed together: the
end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But the salvation of the righteous is of the LORD:
he is their strength in the time of trouble.
40 And the LORD shall help them, and deliver them:
he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save
them, because they trust in him.

1 David moves God to take compassion of his pitiful case.
¶A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

38 O lord, rebuke me not in your wrath: neither
chasten me in your hot displeasure.
2 For your arrows stick fast in me, and your hand
presses me sore.
3 There is no soundness in my flesh because of your
anger; neither is there any rest in my bones because
of my sin.
4 For my iniquities are gone over my head: as an heavy
burden they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds stink and are corrupt because of my
foolishness.
6 I am troubled; I am bowed down greatly; I go
mourning all the day long.
7 For my loins are filled with a loathsome disease: and
there is no soundness in my flesh.
8 I am feeble and sore broken: I have roared by reason
of the disquietness of my heart.

9 Lord, all my desire is before you; and my groaning is
not hid from you.
10 My heart pants, my strength fails me: as for the light
of my eyes, it also is gone from me.
11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my sore;
and my kinsmen stand afar off.
12 They also that seek after my life lay snares for me: and
they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things,
and imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But I, as a deaf man, heard not; and I was as a dumb
man that opens not his mouth.
14 Thus I was as a man that hears not, and in whose
mouth are no reproofs.
15 For in you, O LORD, do I hope: you will hear, O
Lord my God.
16 For I said, Hear me, lest otherwise they should rejoice
over me: when my foot slips, they magnify
themselves against me.

17 For I am ready to halt, and my sorrow is continually
before me.
18 For I will declare my iniquity; I will be sorry for my
sin.
19 But my enemies are lively, and they are strong: and
they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.
20 They also that render evil for good are my
adversaries; because I follow the thing that good is.
21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far
from me.
22 Make haste to help me, O Lord my salvation.

1 David's care of his thoughts, 4 the consideration of the brevity and vanity of life, 7 the reverence of God's judgements, 10 and prayer, are his bridles of impatiency.
¶To the chief Musician, even to Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

39 I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin
not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth
with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.
2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, even from
good; and my sorrow was stirred.
3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the
fire burned: then spoke I with my tongue,

4 LORD, make me to know my end, and the measure
of my days, what it is: that I may know how frail I
am.
5 Behold, you have made my days as an handbreadth;
and my age is as nothing before you: truly every
man at his best state is altogether vanity. Selah.
6 Surely every man walks in a vain show: surely they are
disquieted in vain: he heaps up riches, and knows
not who shall gather them.
7 And now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in you.
8 Deliver me from all my transgressions: make me not
the reproach of the foolish.
9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because you did
it.
10 Remove your stroke away from me: I am consumed
by the blow of your hand.
11 When you with rebukes do correct man for iniquity,
you make his beauty to consume away like a moth:
surely every man is vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear to my cry;
hold not your peace at my tears: for I am a stranger
with you, and a sojourner, as all my fathers were.
13 O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go
hence, and be no more.

1 The benefit of confidence in God. 6 Obedience is the best sacrifice. 11 The sence of David's evils inflames his prayer.
¶To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

40 I waited patiently for the LORD; and he
inclined to me, and heard my cry.
2 He brought me up also out of an horrible pit, out of
the miry clay, and set my feet on a rock, and
established my goings.
3 And he has put a new song in my mouth, even praise
to our God: many shall see it, and fear, and shall
trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed is that man that makes the LORD his trust, and

respects not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.
5 Many, O LORD my God, are your wonderful works
which you have done, and your thoughts which are
to us-ward: they cannot be reckoned up in order to
you: if I would declare and speak of them, they are
more than can be numbered.

6 Sacrifice and offering you did not desire; my ears have
you opened: burnt offering and sin offering have
you not required.
7 Then said I, See, I come: in the volume of the book it
is written of me, 8 I delight to do your will, O my
God: yes, your law is within my heart.

9 I have preached righteousness in the great
congregation: see, I have not refrained my lips, O
LORD, you know.
10 I have not hid your righteousness within my heart; I
have declared your faithfulness and your salvation:
I have not concealed your loving kindness and your
truth from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not you your tender mercies from me, O
LORD: let your loving kindness and your truth
continually preserve me.
12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about: my
iniquities have taken hold on me, so that I am not
able to look up; they are more than the hairs of my
head: therefore my heart fails me.

13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make
haste to help me.
14 Let them be ashamed and confounded together that
seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven
backward and put to shame that wish me evil.
15 Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame that
say to me, Aha, aha.
16 Let all those that seek you rejoice and be glad in you:
let such as love your salvation say continually, The
LORD be magnified.

17 But I am poor and needy; yet the Lord thinks on me:
you are my help and my deliverer; make no
tarrying, O my God.

1 God's care of the poor. 4 David complains of his enemies treachery. 10 He flees to God for succor.

¶To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

41 Blessed is he that considers the poor: the
LORD will deliver him in time of trouble.
2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive; and
he shall be blessed on the earth: and you will not
deliver him to the will of his enemies.
3 The LORD will strengthen him on the bed of
languishing: you will make all his bed in his sickness.
4 I said, LORD, be merciful to me: heal my soul; for I
have sinned against you.
5 My enemies speak evil of me, When shall he die, and
his name perish?
6 And if he come to see me, he speaks vanity: his heart
gathers iniquity to itself; when he goes abroad, he
tells it.

7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against
me do they devise my hurt.
8 An evil disease, say they, sticks fast to him: and now
that he lies he shall rise up no more.
9 Yes, my own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which
did eat of my bread, has lifted up his heel against me.

10 But you, O LORD, be merciful to me, and raise me
up, that I may requite them.
11 By this I know that you favor me, because my enemy
does not triumph over me.
12 And as for me, you uphold me in my integrity, and
set me before your face for ever.

13 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel from everlasting,
and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

1 David's zeal to serve God in the Temple. 5 He encourages his soul to trust in God.

¶To the chief Musician, Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

42 As the hart pants after the water brooks, so
pants my soul after you, O God.
2 My soul thirsts for God, for the living God: when
shall I come and appear before God?
3 My tears have been my meat day and night, while they
continually say to me, Where is your God?
4 When I remember these things, I pour out my soul in
me: for I had gone with the multitude, I went with
them to the house of God, with the voice of joy
and praise, with a multitude that kept holy day.

5 Why are you cast down, O my soul? and why are you
disquieted in me? hope you in God: for I shall yet
praise him for the help of his countenance.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore
will I remember you from the land of Jordan, and
of the Hermonites, from the hill Mizar.
7 Deep calls to deep at the noise of your waterspouts: all
your waves and your billows are gone over me.

8 Yet the LORD will command his loving kindness in
the day time, and in the night his song shall be with
me, and my prayer to the God of my life.

9 I will say to God my rock, Why have you forgotten
me? why go I mourning because of the

oppression of the enemy?
10 As with a sword in my bones, my enemies reproach me; while they say daily to me, Where is your God?

11 Why are you cast down, O my soul? and why are you disquieted within me? hope you in God: for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

1 David praying to be restored to the Temple, promises to serve God joyfully. 5 He encourages his soul to trust in God.

43 Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation: O deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man.
2 For you are the God of my strength: why do you cast me off? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?
3 O send out your light and your truth: let them lead me; let them bring me to your holy hill, and to your tabernacles.
4 Then will I go to the altar of God, to God my exceeding joy: yes, on the harp will I praise you, O God my God.

5 Why are you cast down, O my soul? and why are you disquieted within me? hope in God: for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

1 The Church, in memory of former favors, 7 complains of their present evils. 17 Professing her integrity, 24 She fervently prays for succor.
¶To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah.

44 We have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, what work you did in their days, in the times of old.
2 How you did drive out the heathen with your hand, and planted them; how you did afflict the people, and cast them out.
3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but your right hand, and your arm, and the light of your countenance, because you had a favor to them.

4 You are my King, O God: command deliverances for Jacob.
5 Through you will we push down our enemies: through your name will we tread them under that rise up against us.
6 For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.
7 But you have saved us from our enemies, and have put them to shame that hated us.
8 In God we boast all the day long, and praise your name for ever. Selah.
9 But you have cast off, and put us to shame; and go not forth with our armies.
10 You make us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.
11 You have given us like sheep appointed for meat; and have scattered us among the heathen.
12 You sell your people for nothing, and do not increase your wealth by their price.

13 You make us a reproach to our neighbors, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.
14 You make us a byword among the heathen, a shaking of the head among the people.
15 My confusion is continually before me, and the shame of my face has covered me,
16 For the voice of him that reproaches and blasphemes; by reason of the enemy and avenger.

17 All this is come on us; yet have we not forgotten you, neither have we dealt falsely in your covenant.
18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our steps declined from your way;
19 Though you have sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god;
21 Shall not God search this out? for he knows the secrets of the heart.
22 Yes, for your sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

23 Awake, why sleep you, O Lord? arise, cast us not off for ever.
24 Why hide you your face, and forget our affliction and our oppression?

25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust: our belly sticks to the earth.
26 Arise for our help, and redeem us for your mercies' sake.

1 The majesty and grace of Christ's kingdom. 10 The duty of the Church, and the benefits thereof,
¶To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, Maschil: a song of loves.

45 My heart is gushing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue is the pen of a ready writer.

2 You are fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into your lips: therefore God has blessed you for ever.
3 Gird your sword on your thigh, O most mighty, with your glory and your majesty.

4 And in your majesty ride prosperously because of
truth and meekness and righteousness; and your
right hand shall teach you terrible things.
5 Your arrows are sharp in the heart of the king's
enemies; whereby the people fall under you.
6 Your throne, O God, is for ever and ever: the scepter
of your kingdom is a right scepter.
7 You love righteousness, and hate wickedness:
therefore God, your God, has anointed you with
the oil of gladness above your fellows.
8 All your garments smell of myrrh, and aloes, and
cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have
made you glad.
9 Kings' daughters were among your honorable
women: on your right hand did stand the queen in
gold of Ophir.

10 Listen, O daughter, and consider, and incline your ear;
forget also your own people, and your father's house;
11 So shall the king greatly desire your beauty: for he is
your Lord; and worship you him.
12 And the daughter of Tyre shall be there with a gift;
even the rich among the people shall entreat your
favor.

13 The king's daughter is all glorious within: her
clothing is of worked gold.
14 She shall be brought to the king in raiment of
needlework: the virgins her companions that
follow her shall be brought to you.
15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought:
they shall enter into the king's palace.

16 Instead of your fathers shall be your children, whom
you may make princes in all the earth.
17 I will make your name to be remembered in all
generations: therefore shall the people praise you
for ever and ever.

1 The confidence which the Church has in God. 8 An exhortation to behold it.

¶To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, a song upon Alamoth.

46 God is our refuge and strength, a very present
help in trouble.
2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be
removed, and though the mountains be carried
into the middle of the sea;
3 Though the waters thereof roar and be troubled,
though the mountains shake with the swelling
thereof. Selah.

4 There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad
the city of God, the holy place of the tabernacles of
the most High.
5 God is in the middle of her; she shall not be moved:
God shall help her, and that right early.
6 The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he
uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 The LORD of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is
our refuge. Selah.

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, what
desolations he has made in the earth.
9 He makes wars to cease to the end of the earth; he
breaks the bow, and cuts the spear in sunder; he
burns the chariot in the fire.
10 Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted
among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is
our refuge. Selah.

1 The Nation's are exhorted cheerfully to entertalne the Kingdom of Christ.

¶To the chief musician, a psalm for the sons of Korah.

47 O clap your hands, all you people; shout to
God with the voice of triumph.
2 For the LORD most high is terrible; he is a great King
over all the earth.
3 He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations
under our feet.
4 He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency
of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the
sound of a trumpet.
6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises to our
King, sing praises.

7 For God is the King of all the earth: sing you praises
with understanding.
8 God reigns over the heathen: God sits on the throne
of his holiness.
9 The princes of the people are gathered together, even
the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields
of the earth belong to God: he is greatly exalted.

1 The Ornaments and privileges of the Church.

¶A song, and Psalm for the sons of Korah.

48 Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised
in the city of our God, in the mountain of his
holiness.
2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is
mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of
the great King.
3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For, see, the kings were assembled, they passed by

together.
5 They saw it, and so they marveled; they were troubled,
and hurried away.
6 Fear took hold on them there, and pain, as of a
woman in travail.
7 You break the ships of Tarshish with an east wind.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the
LORD of hosts, in the city of our God: God will
establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of your loving kindness, O God, in
the middle of your temple.
10 According to your name, O God, so is your praise to
the ends of the earth: your right hand is full of
righteousness.
11 Let mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be
glad, because of your judgments.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the
towers thereof.
13 Mark you well her bulwarks, consider her palaces;
that you may tell it to the generation following.
14 For this God is our God for ever and ever: he will be
our guide even to death.

1 An earnest persuasion to build the faith of Resurrection, not on worldly power, but on God. 16 Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.

¶To the chief Musician, a Psalm for the sons of Korah.

49 Hear this, all you people; give ear, all you inhabitants of the world:
2 Both low and high, rich and poor, together.
3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the meditation
of my heart shall be of understanding.
4 I will incline my ear to a parable: I will open my dark
saying on the harp.

5 Why should I fear in the days of evil, when the
iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?
6 They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves
in the multitude of their riches;
7 None of them can by any means redeem his brother,
nor give to God a ransom for him:
8 (For the redemption of their soul is precious, and it
ceases for ever:)
9 That he should still live for ever, and not see corruption.

10 For he sees that wise men die, likewise the fool and
the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to
others.
11 Their inward thought is, that their houses shall
continue for ever, and their dwelling places to all
generations; they call their lands after their own
names.
12 Nevertheless man being in honor stays not: he is like
the beasts that perish.

13 This their way is their folly: yet their posterity
approve their sayings. Selah.
14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed
on them; and the upright shall have dominion over
them in the morning; and their beauty shall
consume in the grave from their dwelling.
15 But God will redeem my soul from the power of the
grave: for he shall receive me. Selah.

16 Be not you afraid when one is made rich, when the
glory of his house is increased;
17 For when he dies he shall carry nothing away: his
glory shall not descend after him.
18 Though while he lived he blessed his soul: and men
will praise you, when you do well to yourself.
19 He shall go to the generation of his fathers; they shall
never see light.

20 Man that is in honor, and understands not, is like the
beasts that perish.

1 The Majesty of God in the Church. 5 His order to gather Saints. 7 The pleasure of God is not in Ceremonies, 14 but in sincerity of Obedience.

¶A Psalm of Asaph.

50 The mighty God, even the LORD, has spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the
sun to the going down thereof.
2 Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God has
shined.
3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire
shall devour before him, and it shall be very
tempestuous round about him.
4 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the
earth, that he may judge his people.
5 Gather my saints together to me; those that have made
a covenant with me by sacrifice.
6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for
God is judge himself. Selah.

7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I
will testify against you: I am God, even your God.
8 I will not reprove you for your sacrifices or your burnt
offerings, to have been continually before me.
9 I will take no bullock out of your house, nor he goats
out of your folds.
10 For every beast of the forest is mine, and the cattle on
a thousand hills.
11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild
beasts of the field are mine.
12 If I were hungry, I would not tell you: for the world is
mine, and the fullness thereof.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of
goats?
14 Offer to God thanksgiving; and pay your vows to the
most High:
15 And call on me in the day of trouble: I will deliver
you, and you shall glorify me.
16 But to the wicked God says, What have you to do to
declare my statutes, or that you should take my
covenant in your mouth?
17 Seeing you hate instruction, and casts my words
behind you.
18 When you saw a thief, then you consented with him,
and have been partaker with adulterers.
19 You give your mouth to evil, and your tongue frames
deceit.
20 You sit and speak against your brother; you slander
your own mother's son.
21 These things have you done, and I kept silence; you
thought that I was altogether such an one as
yourself: but I will reprove you, and set them in
order before your eyes.

22 Now consider this, you that forget God, lest I tear
you in pieces, and there be none to deliver.
23 Whoever offers praise glorifies me: and to him that
orders his conversation aright will I show the
salvation of God.

1 David prays for remission of sins, whereof he makes a deep confession. 6 He prays for sanctification. 16 God delights not in sacrifice, but in sincerity. 18 He prays for the Church.

¶To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David, when Nathan the Prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

51 Have mercy on me, O God, according to your
loving kindness: according to the multitude of
your tender mercies blot out my transgressions.
2 Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity, and cleanse
me from my sin.

3 For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin is
ever before me.
4 Against you, you only, have I sinned, and done this
evil in your sight: that you might be justified when
you speak, and be clear when you judge.
5 Behold, I was shaped in iniquity; and in sin did my
mother conceive me.
6 Behold, you desire truth in the inward parts: and in
the hidden part you shall make me to know
wisdom.

7 Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me,
and I shall be whiter than snow.
8 Make me to hear joy and gladness; that the bones
which you have broken may rejoice.
9 Hide your face from my sins, and blot out all my
iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right
spirit within me.
11 Cast me not away from your presence; and take not
your holy spirit from me.
12 Restore to me the joy of your salvation; and uphold
me with your free spirit.

13 Then will I teach transgressors your ways; and
sinners shall be converted to you.
14 Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, you God of
my salvation: and my tongue shall sing aloud of
your righteousness.
15 O Lord, open you my lips; and my mouth shall show
forth your praise.
16 For you desire not sacrifice; else would I give it: you
delight not in burnt offering.
17 The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken
and a contrite heart, O God, you will not despise.

18 Do good in your good pleasure to Zion: build you
the walls of Jerusalem.
19 Then shall you be pleased with the sacrifices of
righteousness, with burnt offering and whole burnt
offering: then shall they offer bullocks on your
altar.

1 David condemning the spightfulness of Doeg, prophesies his destruction. 6 The righteous shall rejoice at it. 8 David upon his confidence in God's mercy, gives thanks.

¶To the chief Musician, Maschil, A Psalm of David: When Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

52 Why boast you yourself in mischief, O mighty
man? the goodness of God endures continu-
ally.
2 The tongue devises mischiefs; like a sharp razor,
working deceitfully.
3 You love evil more than good; and lying rather than to
speak righteousness. Selah.
4 You love all devouring words, O you deceitful tongue.

5 God shall likewise destroy you for ever, he shall take
you away, and pluck you out of your dwelling
place, and root you out of the land of the living.
Selah.
6 The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh
at him:
7 See, this is the man that made not God his strength;
but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and
strengthened himself in his wickedness.

8 But I am like a green olive tree in the house of God: I
trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise you for ever, because you have done it:
and I will wait on your name; for it is good before
your saints.

1 David describes the corruption of a natural man. 4 He convinces the wicked by the light of their own conscience. 6 He glories in the salvation of God.

¶To the chief musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, Psalm of David.

53 The fool has said in his heart, There is no God.
Corrupt are they, and have done abominable
iniquity: there is none that does good.

2 God looked down from heaven on the children of
men, to see if there were any that did understand,
that did seek God.
3 Every one of them is gone back: they are altogether
become filthy; there is none that does good, no, not
one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat
up my people as they eat bread: they have not called
on God.
5 There were they in great fear, where no fear was: for
God has scattered the bones of him that encamps
against you: you have put them to shame, because
God has despised them.

6 Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion!
When God brings back the captivity of his people,
Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

1 David complaining of the Ziphims, prays for salvation. 4 Upon his confidence in God's help, he promises sacrifice.

¶To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, Psalm of David.

54 Save me, O God, by your name, and judge me
by your strength.
2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my
mouth.
3 For strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors
seek after my soul: they have not set God before
them. Selah.

4 Behold, God is my helper: the Lord is with them that
uphold my soul.
5 He shall reward evil to my enemies: cut them off in
your truth.

6 I will freely sacrifice to you: I will praise your name, O
LORD; for it is good.
7 For he has delivered me out of all trouble: and my eye
has seen his desire on my enemies.

1 David in his prayer complains of his fearful case. 9 He prays against his enemies, of whose wickedness and treachery he complains. 16 He comforts himself in God's preservation of him and confusion of his enemies.

¶To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil. A Psalm of David.

55 Give ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not
yourself from my supplication.
2 Attend to me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint,
and make a noise;
3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the
oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity on
me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of
death are fallen on me.
5 Fearfulness and trembling are come on me, and
horror has overwhelmed me.
6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! for then
would I fly away, and be at rest.
7 See, then would I wander far off, and remain in the
wilderness. Selah.
8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm and
tempest.

9 Destroy, O Lord, and divide their tongues: for I have
seen violence and strife in the city.
10 Day and night they go about it on the walls thereof:
mischief also and sorrow are in the middle of it.
11 Wickedness is in the middle thereof: deceit and guile
depart not from her streets.

12 For it was not an enemy that reproached me; then I
could have borne it: neither was it he that hated me
that did magnify himself against me; then I would
have hid myself from him:
13 But it was you, a man my equal, my guide, and my
acquaintance.
14 We took sweet counsel together, and walked to the
house of God in company.

15 Let death seize on them, and let them go down quick
into hell: for wickedness is in their dwellings, and
among them.

16 As for me, I will call on God; and the LORD shall
save me.
17 Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and
cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.
18 He has delivered my soul in peace from the battle
that was against me: for there were many with me.

19 God shall hear, and afflict them, even he that stays of
old. Selah. Because they have no changes, therefore
they fear not God.

20 He has put forth his hands against such as be at peace
with him: he has broken his covenant.
21 The words of his mouth were smoother than butter,
but war was in his heart: his words were softer than
oil, yet were they drawn swords.

22 Cast your burden on the LORD, and he shall sustain
you: he shall never suffer the righteous to be
moved.
23 But you, O God, shall bring them down into the pit
of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not
live out half their days; but I will trust in you.

1 David praying to God in confidence of his word, complains of his enemies. 9 He professes his confidence in God's word, and promises to praise him.

¶To the chief musician upon Jonath Elem Rechokim, Michtam of David, when the Philistines took him in Gath.

56 Be merciful to me, O God: for man would
swallow me up; he fighting daily oppresses me.
2 My enemies would daily swallow me up: for they be
many that fight against me, O you most High.

3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in you.
4 In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my
trust; I will not fear what flesh can do to me.

5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts are
against me for evil.
6 They gather themselves together, they hide
themselves, they mark my steps, when they wait for
my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in your anger cast down
the people, O God.
8 You tell my wanderings: put you my tears into your
bottle: are they not in your book?

9 When I cry to you, then shall my enemies turn back:
this I know; for God is for me.
10 In God will I praise his word: in the LORD will I
praise his word.
11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what
man can do to me.

12 Your vows are on me, O God: I will render praises to
you.
13 For you have delivered my soul from death: will not
you deliver my feet from falling, that I may walk
before God in the light of the living?

1 David in prayer flying unto God, complains of his dangerous case. 7 He encourages himself to praise God.

¶To the chief musician Al-taschith, Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul in the cave.

57 Be merciful to me, O God, be merciful to me:
for my soul trusts in you: yes, in the shadow of
your wings will I make my refuge, until these calamities
be over.

2 I will cry to God most high; to God that performs all
things for me.
3 He shall send from heaven, and save me from the
reproach of him that would swallow me up. Selah.
God shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

4 My soul is among lions: and I lie even among them
that are set on fire, even the sons of men, whose
teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a
sharp sword.

5 Be you exalted, O God, above the heavens; let your
glory be above all the earth.

6 They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul is
bowed down: they have dig a pit before me, into
the middle whereof they are fallen themselves.
Selah.

7 My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing
and give praise.
8 Awake up, my glory; awake, psaltery and harp: I
myself will awake early.

9 I will praise you, O Lord, among the people: I will
sing to you among the nations.
10 For your mercy is great to the heavens, and your
truth to the clouds.

11 Be you exalted, O God, above the heavens: let your
glory be above all the earth.

1 David reproves wicked Judges, 3 Describes the nature of the wicked, 6 Devotes them to God's judgements, 10 whereat the righteous shall rejoice.

¶To the chief musician Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

58 Do you indeed speak righteousness, O congre-
gation? do you judge uprightly, O you sons of
men?
2 Yes, in heart you work wickedness; you weigh the
violence of your hands in the earth.
3 The wicked are estranged from the womb: they go
astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies.
4 Their poison is like the poison of a serpent: they are
like the deaf adder that stops her ear;

5 Which will not listen to the voice of charmers,
charming never so wisely.

6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out
the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.
7 Let them melt away as waters which run continually:
when he bends his bow to shoot his arrows, let
them be as cut in pieces.
8 As a snail which melts, let every one of them pass
away: like the untimely birth of a woman, that they
may not see the sun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take
them away as with a whirlwind, both living, and in
his wrath.
10 The righteous shall rejoice when he sees the
vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the
wicked.
11 So that a man shall say, Truly there is a reward for the
righteous: truly he is a God that judges in the earth.

1 David prays to be delivered from his enemies. 6 He complains of their cruelty. 8 He trusts in God. 11 He prays against them. 16 He praises God.

¶To the chief musician Al-taschith, Michtam of David: when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

59 Deliver me from my enemies, O my God:
defend me from them that rise up against me.
2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me
from bloody men.

3 For, see, they lie in wait for my soul: the mighty are
gathered against me; not for my transgression, nor
for my sin, O LORD.
4 They run and prepare themselves without my fault:
awake to help me, and behold.
5 You therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of
Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not
merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.

6 They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog,
and go round about the city.
7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: swords are
in their lips: for who, say they, does hear?
8 But you, O LORD, shall laugh at them; you shall have
all the heathen in derision.

9 Because of his strength will I wait on you: for God is
my defense.
10 The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let
me see my desire on my enemies.

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by
your power; and bring them down, O Lord our
shield.
12 For the sin of their mouth and the words of their lips
let them even be taken in their pride: and for
cursing and lying which they speak.
13 Consume them in wrath, consume them, that they
may not be: and let them know that God rules in
Jacob to the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at evening let them return; and let them make a
noise like a dog, and go round about the city.
15 Let them wander up and down for meat, and grudge
if they be not satisfied.
16 But I will sing of your power; yes, I will sing aloud of
your mercy in the morning: for you have been my
defense and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 To you, O my strength, will I sing: for God is my
defense, and the God of my mercy.

1 David complaining to God of former judgement, 4 now upon golden better hope prays for deliverance. 6 Comforting himself in Psalm. God's promises, he craves that help whereon he trusts.

¶To the chief Musician upon Shushan-Eduth Michtam of David, to teach. When he strove with Aram Zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt, twelve thousand.

60 O God, you have cast us off, you have scat-
tered us, you have been displeased; O turn
yourself to us again.
2 You have made the earth to tremble; you have broken
it: heal the breaches thereof; for it shakes.
3 You have showed your people hard things: you have
made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

4 You have given a banner to them that fear you, that it
may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.
5 That your beloved may be delivered; save with your
right hand, and hear me.

6 God has spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will
divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of
Succoth.
7 Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine; Ephraim also is
the strength of my head; Judah is my lawgiver;
8 Moab is my wash pot; over Edom will I cast out my
shoe: Philistia, triumph you because of me.

9 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead
me into Edom?
10 Will not you, O God, which had cast us off? and you,
O God, which did not go out with our armies?
11 Give us help from trouble: for vain is the help of
man.
12 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he it is that
shall tread down our enemies.

1 David flees to God upon his former experience.
4 He vows perpetual service unto him because of his promises.
¶To the chief Musician upon Neginah. A Psalm of David.

61 Hear my cry, O God; attend to my prayer.
2 From the end of the earth will I cry to you,
when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock
that is higher than I.

3 For you have been a shelter for me, and a strong tower
from the enemy.

4 I will abide in your tabernacle for ever: I will trust in
the covert of your wings. Selah.
5 For you, O God, have heard my vows: you have given
me the heritage of those that fear your name.

6 You will prolong the king's life: and his years as many
generations.
7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy
and truth, which may preserve him.

8 So will I sing praise to your name for ever, that I may
daily perform my vows.

1 David professing his confidence in God, discourages his enemies. 5 In the same confidence he encourages the godly. 9 No trust is to be put in worldly things. 11 Power and mercy belong to God.
¶To the chief musician, to Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

62 Truly my soul waits on God: from him comes
my salvation.
2 He only is my rock and my salvation; he is my defense;
I shall not be greatly moved.

3 How long will you imagine mischief against a man?
you shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall shall
you be, and as a tottering fence.
4 They only consult to cast him down from his
excellency: they delight in lies: they bless with their
mouth, but they curse inwardly. Selah.

5 My soul, wait you only on God; for my expectation is
from him.
6 He only is my rock and my salvation: he is my defense;
I shall not be moved.
7 In God is my salvation and my glory: the rock of my
strength, and my refuge, is in God.
8 Trust in him at all times; you people, pour out your
heart before him: God is a refuge for us. Selah.

9 Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high
degree are a lie: to be laid in the balance, they are
altogether lighter than vanity.
10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in
robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart on
them.

11 God has spoken once; twice have I heard this; that
power belongs to God.
12 Also to you, O Lord, belongs mercy: for you render
to every man according to his work.

1 David's thirst for God. 4 His manner of blessing God. 9 His confidence of his enemies destruction, and his own safety.
¶A Psalm of David, when be was in the wilderness of Judah.

63 O God, you are my God; early will I seek you:
my soul thirsts for you, my flesh longs for you
in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is;

2 To see your power and your glory, so as I have seen
you in the sanctuary.
3 Because your loving kindness is better than life, my
lips shall praise you.
4 Thus will I bless you while I live: I will lift up my
hands in your name.
5 My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness;
and my mouth shall praise you with joyful lips:

6 When I remember you on my bed, and meditate on
you in the night watches.
7 Because you have been my help, therefore in the
shadow of your wings will I rejoice.
8 My soul follows hard after you: your right hand
upholds me.

9 But those that seek my soul, to destroy it, shall go into
the lower parts of the earth.
10 They shall fall by the sword: they shall be a portion
for foxes.

11 But the king shall rejoice in God; every one that
swears by him shall glory: but the mouth of them
that speak lies shall be stopped.

1 David prays for deliverance, complaining of his enemies. 7 He promises himself to see such an evident destruction of his enemies, as the righteous shall rejoice at it.
¶To the chief musician, a Psalm of David.

64 Hear my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve
my life from fear of the enemy.
2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from
the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 Who whet their tongue like a sword, and bend their
bows to shoot their arrows, even bitter words:

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly
do they shoot at him, and fear not.

5 They encourage themselves in an evil matter: they
commune of laying snares privately; they say, Who
shall see them?
6 They search out iniquities; they accomplish a diligent
search: both the inward thought of every one of
them, and the heart, is deep.

7 But God shall shoot at them with an arrow; suddenly
shall they be wounded.
8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall on
themselves: all that see them shall flee away.

9 And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of
God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.
10 The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall
trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

1 David prays God for his grace. 4 The blessedness of God's chosen, by reason of benefits,

¶To the chief musician, a Psalm and song of David.

65 Praise waits for you, O God, in Sion: and to
you shall the vow be performed.
2 O you that hear prayer, to you shall all flesh come.
3 Iniquities prevail against me: as for our transgressions,
you shall purge them away.
4 Blessed is the man whom you choose, and cause to
approach to you, that he may dwell in your courts:
we shall be satisfied with the goodness of your
house, even of your holy temple.

5 By terrible things in righteousness will you answer us,
O God of our salvation; who are the confidence of
all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar
off on the sea:
6 Which by his strength sets fast the mountains; being
girded with power:
7 Which stills the noise of the seas, the noise of their
waves, and the tumult of the people.
8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid
at your tokens: you make the outgoings of the
morning and evening to rejoice.

9 You visit the earth, and water it: you greatly enrich it
with the river of God, which is full of water: you
prepare them corn, when you have so provided for it.
10 You water the ridges thereof abundantly: you settle
the furrows thereof: you make it soft with showers:
you bless the springing thereof.
11 You crown the year with your goodness; and your
paths drop fatness.
12 They drop on the pastures of the wilderness: and the
little hills rejoice on every side.
13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also
are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they
also sing.

1 David exhorts to praise God, 5 To observe his great works, 8 joy. To bless him for his gracious benefits. 12 He vows for himself religious service to God. 16 He declares God's special goodness to himself.

¶To the chief musician, a song or Psalm.

66 Make a joyful noise to God, all you lands:
2 Sing forth the honor of his name: make his
praise glorious.
3 Say to God, How terrible are you in your works!
through the greatness of your power shall your
enemies submit themselves to you.
4 All the earth shall worship you, and shall sing to you;
they shall sing to your name. Selah.

5 Come and see the works of God: he is terrible in his
doing toward the children of men.
6 He turned the sea into dry land: they went through
the flood on foot: there did we rejoice in him.
7 He rules by his power for ever; his eyes behold the
nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves.
Selah.

8 O bless our God, you people, and make the voice of
his praise to be heard:
9 Which holds our soul in life, and suffers not our feet
to be moved.

10 For you, O God, have proved us: you have tried us, as
silver is tried.
11 You brought us into the net; you laid affliction on
our loins.
12 You have caused men to ride over our heads; we went
through fire and through water: but you brought
us out into a wealthy place.

13 I will go into your house with burnt offerings: I will
pay you my vows,
14 Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth has
spoken, when I was in trouble.
15 I will offer to you burnt sacrifices of fatted calves,
with the incense of rams; I will offer bullocks with
goats. Selah.

16 Come and hear, all you that fear God, and I will
declare what he has done for my soul.
17 I cried to him with my mouth, and he was extolled
with my tongue.
18 If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not
hear me:
19 But truly God has heard me; he has attended to the
voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed be God, which has not turned away my
prayer, nor his mercy from me.

1 A prayer for the enlargement of God's kingdom, 3 to the joy of the people, 6 and the increase of God's blessings.

¶To the chief Musician on Neginoth. A Psalm or song.

67 God be merciful to us, and bless us; and cause
his face to shine on us; Selah.
2 That your way may be known on earth, your saving
health among all nations.

3 Let the people praise you, O God; let all the people
praise you.
4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy: for you shall
judge the people righteously, and govern the
nations on earth. Selah.
5 Let the people praise you, O God; let all the people
praise you.

6 Then shall the earth yield her increase; and God, even
our own God, shall bless us.
7 God shall bless us; and all the ends of the earth shall
fear him.

1 A prayer at the removing of the Ark. 4 An exhortation to praise God for his mercies, 7 for his care of the Church, 19 for his great works,

¶To the chief Musician. A Psalm or song of David.

68 Let God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let
them also that hate him flee before him.
2 As smoke is driven away, so drive them away: as wax
melts before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the
presence of God.
3 But let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before
God: yes, let them exceedingly rejoice.

4 Sing to God, sing praises to his name: extol him that
rides on the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoice
before him.
5 A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows,
is God in his holy habitation.
6 God sets the solitary in families: he brings out those
which are bound with chains: but the rebellious
dwell in a dry land.

7 O God, when you went forth before your people,
when you did march through the wilderness; Selah:
8 The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the
presence of God: even Sinai itself was moved at the
presence of God, the God of Israel.
9 You, O God, did send a plentiful rain, whereby you
did confirm your inheritance, when it was weary.
10 Your congregation has dwelled therein: you, O God,
have prepared of your goodness for the poor.
11 The Lord gave the word: great was the company of
those that published it.
12 Kings of armies did flee apace: and she that tarried at
home divided the spoil.
13 Though you have lien among the pots, yet shall you
be as the wings of a dove covered with silver, and
her feathers with yellow gold.
14 When the Almighty scattered kings in it, it was white
as snow in Salmon.

15 The hill of God is as the hill of Bashan; an high hill as
the hill of Bashan.
16 Why leap you, you high hills? this is the hill which
God desires to dwell in; yes, the LORD will dwell
in it for ever.
17 The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even
thousands of angels: the Lord is among them, as in
Sinai, in the holy place.
18 You have ascended on high, you have led captivity
captive: you have received gifts for men; yes, for the
rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell
among them.

19 Blessed be the Lord, who daily loads us with benefits,
even the God of our salvation. Selah.
20 He that is our God is the God of salvation; and to
GOD the Lord belong the issues from death.

21 But God shall wound the head of his enemies, and
the hairy scalp of such an one as goes on still in his
trespasses.
22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will
bring my people again from the depths of the sea:
23 That your foot may be dipped in the blood of your
enemies, and the tongue of your dogs in the same.

24 They have seen your goings, O God; even the goings
of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.
25 The singers went before, the players on instruments
followed after; among them were the damsels
playing with tambourines.
26 Bless you God in the congregations, even the Lord,
from the fountain of Israel.
27 There is little Benjamin with their ruler, the princes
of Judah and their council, the princes of Zebulun,
and the princes of Naphtali.
28 Your God has commanded your strength:
strengthen, O God, that which you have worked
for us.
29 Because of your temple at Jerusalem shall kings bring
presents to you.
30 Rebuke the company of spearmen, the multitude of
the bulls, with the calves of the people, till every
one submit himself with pieces of silver: scatter you
the people that delight in war.

31 Princes shall come out of Egypt; Ethiopia shall soon
stretch out her hands to God.

32 Sing to God, you kingdoms of the earth; O sing
praises to the Lord; Selah:
33 To him that rides on the heavens of heavens, which
were of old; see, he does send out his voice, and
that a mighty voice.
34 Ascribe you strength to God: his excellency is over
Israel, and his strength is in the clouds.
35 O God, you are terrible out of your holy places: the
God of Israel is he that gives strength and power to
his people. Blessed be God.

1 David complains of his affliction. 13 He prays for deliverance. 22 He devotes his enemies to destruction. 30 He praises God with thanksgiving.

¶To the chief musician upon Shoshannim, A Psalm of David.

69 Save me, O God; for the waters are come in to
my soul.
2 I sink in deep mire, where there is no standing: I am
come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me.
3 I am weary of my crying: my throat is dried: my eyes
fail while I wait for my God.
4 They that hate me without a cause are more than the
hairs of my head: they that would destroy me,
being my enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I
restored that which I took not away.
5 O God, you know my foolishness; and my sins are not
hid from you.

6 Let not them that wait on you, O Lord GOD of
hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that
seek you be confounded for my sake, O God of
Israel.
7 Because for your sake I have borne reproach; shame
has covered my face.
8 I am become a stranger to my brothers, and an alien
to my mother's children.
9 For the zeal of your house has eaten me up; and the
reproaches of them that reproached you are fallen
on me.
10 When I wept, and chastened my soul with fasting,
that was to my reproach.
11 I made sackcloth also my garment; and I became a
proverb to them.
12 They that sit in the gate speak against me; and I was
the song of the drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer is to you, O LORD, in an
acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of your
mercy hear me, in the truth of your salvation.
14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: let
me be delivered from them that hate me, and out
of the deep waters.
15 Let not the flood overflow me, neither let the deep
swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth
on me.
16 Hear me, O LORD; for your loving kindness is
good: turn to me according to the multitude of
your tender mercies.
17 And hide not your face from your servant; for I am in
trouble: hear me speedily.
18 Draw near to my soul, and redeem it: deliver me
because of my enemies.

19 You have known my reproach, and my shame, and
my dishonor: my adversaries are all before you.
20 Reproach has broken my heart; and I am full of
heaviness: and I looked for some to take pity, but
there was none; and for comforters, but I found
none.
21 They gave me also gall for my meat; and in my thirst
they gave me vinegar to drink.

22 Let their table become a snare before them: and that
which should have been for their welfare, let it
become a trap.
23 Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not; and
make their loins continually to shake.
24 Pour out your indignation on them, and let your
wrathful anger take hold of them.
25 Let their habitation be desolate; and let none dwell in
their tents.
26 For they persecute him whom you have smitten; and
they talk to the grief of those whom you have
wounded.
27 Add iniquity to their iniquity: and let them not
come into your righteousness.
28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living,
and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I am poor and sorrowful: let your salvation, O
God, set me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will
magnify him with thanksgiving.
31 This also shall please the LORD better than an ox or
bullock that has horns and hoofs.
32 The humble shall see this, and be glad: and your
heart shall live that seek God.
33 For the LORD hears the poor, and despises not his
prisoners.

34 Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, and
every thing that moves therein.
35 For God will save Zion, and will build the cities of
Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in
possession.

36 The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they
that love his name shall dwell therein.

1 David solicits God to the speedy destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.
¶To the chief musician, a psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

70 Make haste O God, to deliver me; make haste
to help me, O LORD.
2 Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after
my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to
confusion, that desire my hurt.
3 Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame
that say, Aha, aha.
4 Let all those that seek you rejoice and be glad in you:
and let such as love your salvation say continually,
Let God be magnified.

5 But I am poor and needy: make haste to me, O God:
you are my help and my deliverer; O LORD, make
no tarrying.

1 David in confidence of faith and experience of God's favor, prays both for himself, and against the enemies of his soul. 14 He promises constancy. 17 He prays for perseverance. 19 He praises God, and promises to do it cheerfully.

71 In you, O LORD, do I put my trust: let me
never be put to confusion.
2 Deliver me in your righteousness, and cause me to
escape: incline your ear to me, and save me.
3 Be you my strong habitation, where I may continually
resort: you have given commandment to save me;
for you are my rock and my fortress.
4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the
wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and
cruel man.

5 For you are my hope, O Lord GOD: you are my trust
from my youth.
6 By you have I been held up from the womb: you are
he that took me out of my mother's bowels: my
praise shall be continually of you.
7 I am as a wonder to many; but you are my strong refuge.
8 Let my mouth be filled with your praise and with
your honor all the day.

9 Cast me not off in the time of old age; forsake me not
when my strength fails.
10 For my enemies speak against me; and they that lay
wait for my soul take counsel together,
11 Saying, God has forsaken him: persecute and take
him; for there is none to deliver him.
12 O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste
for my help.
13 Let them be confounded and consumed that are
adversaries to my soul; let them be covered with
reproach and dishonor that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise you
more and more.
15 My mouth shall show forth your righteousness and
your salvation all the day; for I know not the
numbers thereof.
16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make
mention of your righteousness, even of your only.
17 O God, you have taught me from my youth: and till
now have I declared your wondrous works.
18 Now also when I am old and gray headed, O God,
forsake me not; until I have showed your strength
to this generation, and your power to every one
that is to come.

19 Your righteousness also, O God, is very high, who
have done great things: O God, who is like to you!
20 You, which have showed me great and sore troubles,
shall quicken me again, and shall bring me up again
from the depths of the earth.
21 You shall increase my greatness, and comfort me on
every side.

22 I will also praise you with the psaltery, even your
truth, O my God: to you will I sing with the harp,
O you Holy One of Israel.
23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing to you; and
my soul, which you have redeemed.
24 My tongue also shall talk of your righteousness all
the day long: for they are confounded, for they are
brought to shame, that seek my hurt.

1 David praying for Solomon, shows the goodness and glory of his, in type, and in truth, of Christ's kingdom. 18 He blesses God.
¶A Psalm for Solomon.

72 Give the king your judgments, O God, and
your righteousness to the king's son.
2 He shall judge your people with righteousness, and
your poor with judgment.
3 The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and
the little hills, by righteousness.
4 He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the
children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the
oppressor.

5 They shall fear you as long as the sun and moon
endure, throughout all generations.
6 He shall come down like rain on the mown grass: as
showers that water the earth.
7 In his days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance
of peace so long as the moon endures.

8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from
the river to the ends of the earth.
9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before
him; and his enemies shall lick the dust.
10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring
presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer
gifts.
11 Yes, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations
shall serve him.

12 For he shall deliver the needy when he cries; the poor
also, and him that has no helper.
13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the
souls of the needy.
14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence:
and precious shall their blood be in his sight.

15 And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the
gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him
continually; and daily shall he be praised.
16 There shall be an handful of corn in the earth on the
top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake
like Lebanon: and they of the city shall flourish like
grass of the earth.

17 His name shall endure for ever: his name shall be
continued as long as the sun: and men shall be
blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed.
18 Blessed be the LORD God, the God of Israel, who
only does wondrous things.
19 And blessed be his glorious name for ever: and let the
whole earth be filled with his glory; Amen, and
Amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

1 The Prophet prevailing in a Temptation, 2 shows the occasion thereof, the prosperity of the wicked: 13 The wound given thereby, diffidence. 15 The victory over it, knowledge of God's purpose, in destroying of the wicked and sustaining the righteous.

¶A Psalm of Asaph.

73 Truly God is good to Israel, even to such as are
of a clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone; my steps had
well near slipped.
3 For I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the
prosperity of the wicked.

4 For there are no bands in their death: but their
strength is firm.
5 They are not in trouble as other men; neither are they
plagued like other men.
6 Therefore pride compasses them about as a chain;
violence covers them as a garment.
7 Their eyes stand out with fatness: they have more
than heart could wish.
8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning
oppression: they speak loftily.
9 They set their mouth against the heavens, and their
tongue walks through the earth.
10 Therefore his people return here: and waters of a full
cup are wrung out to them.
11 And they say, How does God know? and is there
knowledge in the most High?

12 Behold, these are the ungodly, who prosper in the
world; they increase in riches.

13 Truly I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed
my hands in innocence.
14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and
chastened every morning.

15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend
against the generation of your children.
16 When I thought to know this, it was too painful for
me;
17 Until I went into the sanctuary of God; then
understood I their end.

18 Surely you did set them in slippery places: you cast
them down into destruction.
19 How are they brought into desolation, as in a
moment! they are utterly consumed with
terrors.
20 As a dream when one wakes; so, O Lord, when you
wake, you shall despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my
reins.
22 So foolish was I, and ignorant: I was as a beast before
you.

23 Nevertheless I am continually with you: you have
held me by my right hand.
24 You shall guide me with your counsel, and afterward
receive me to glory.
25 Whom have I in heaven but you? and there is none
on earth that I desire beside you.
26 My flesh and my heart fails: but God is the strength
of my heart, and my portion for ever.

27 For, see, they that are far from you shall perish: you
have destroyed all them that go a whoring from
you.
28 But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put
my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all
your works.

1 The Prophet complains of the desolation of the Sanctuary. 10 He moves God to help in consideration of his power. 18 Of his reproachful enemies, of his children, and of his Covenant.

¶Maschil of Asaph.

74 O God, why have you cast us off for ever? why does your anger smoke against the sheep of your pasture?
2 Remember your congregation, which you have purchased of old; the rod of your inheritance, which you have redeemed; this mount Zion, wherein you have dwelled.
3 Lift up your feet to the perpetual desolations; even all that the enemy has done wickedly in the sanctuary.

4 Your enemies roar in the middle of your congregations; they set up their ensigns for signs.
5 A man was famous according as he had lifted up axes on the thick trees.
6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.
7 They have cast fire into your sanctuary, they have defiled by casting down the dwelling place of your name to the ground.
8 They said in their hearts, Let us destroy them together: they have burned up all the synagogues of God in the land.
9 We see not our signs: there is no more any prophet: neither is there among us any that knows how long.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme your name for ever?
11 Why withdraw you your hand, even your right hand? pluck it out of your bosom.

12 For God is my King of old, working salvation in the middle of the earth.
13 You did divide the sea by your strength: you brake the heads of the dragons in the waters.
14 You brake the heads of leviathan in pieces, and gave him to be meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.
15 You did split the fountain and the flood: you dried up mighty rivers.
16 The day is yours, the night also is yours: you have prepared the light and the sun.
17 You have set all the borders of the earth: you have made summer and winter.

18 Remember this, that the enemy has reproached, O LORD, and that the foolish people have blasphemed your name.
19 O deliver not the soul of your turtledove to the multitude of the wicked: forget not the congregation of your poor for ever.
20 Have respect to the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.
21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise your name.

22 Arise, O God, plead your own cause: remember how the foolish man reproaches you daily.
23 Forget not the voice of your enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against you increases continually.

1 The Prophet praises God. 2 He promises to judge uprightly. 4 He rebukes the proud by consideration of God's providence. 9 He praises God, and promises to execute justice.

¶To the chief musician Al-taschith, A Psalm of Asaph.

75 To you, O God, do we give thanks, to you do we give thanks: for that your name is near your wondrous works declare.

2 When I shall receive the congregation I will judge uprightly.
3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.
4 I said to the fools, Deal not foolishly: and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn:
5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak not with a stiff neck.

6 For promotion comes neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the south.
7 But God is the judge: he puts down one, and sets up another.
8 For in the hand of the LORD there is a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture; and he pours out of the same: but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.

9 But I will declare for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.
10 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; but the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

1 A declaration of God's majesty in the Church, 11 An exhortation to serve him reverently.

¶To the chief musician on Neginoth, a Psalm or song of Asaph.

76 In Judah is God known: his name is great in Israel.
2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Zion.
3 There broke he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah.

4 You are more glorious and excellent than the mountains of prey.

5 The stouthearted are spoiled, they have slept their
sleep: and none of the men of might have found
their hands.
6 At your rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and
horse are cast into a dead sleep.
7 You, even you, are to be feared: and who may stand in
your sight when once you are angry?
8 You did cause judgment to be heard from heaven; the
earth feared, and was still,
9 When God arose to judgment, to save all the meek of
the earth. Selah.

10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise you: the
remainder of wrath shall you restrain.

11 Vow, and pay to the LORD your God: let all that be
round about him bring presents to him that ought
to be feared.
12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes: he is terrible to
the kings of the earth.

1 The Psalmist shows what fierce combat he had with diffidence. 10 The victory which he had by consideration of God's great and gratious works.

¶To the chief musician, to Jeduthun, a Psalm of Asaph.

77 I cried to God with my voice, even to God
with my voice; and he gave ear to me.
2 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord: my sore
ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to
be comforted.

3 I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained,
and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.
4 You hold my eyes waking: I am so troubled that I
cannot speak.
5 I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient
times.
6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: I
commune with my own heart: and my spirit made
diligent search.
7 Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be
favorable no more?
8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? does his promise fail
for ever more?
9 Has God forgotten to be gracious? has he in anger
shut up his tender mercies? Selah.
10 And I said, This is my infirmity: but I will remember
the years of the right hand of the most High.

11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will
remember your wonders of old.
12 I will meditate also of all your work, and talk of your
doings.

13 Your way, O God, is in the sanctuary: who is so great
a God as our God?
14 You are the God that do wonders: you have declared
your strength among the people.
15 You have with your arm redeemed your people, the
sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

16 The waters saw you, O God, the waters saw you; they
were afraid: the depths also were troubled.
17 The clouds poured out water: the skies sent out a
sound: your arrows also went abroad.
18 The voice of your thunder was in the heaven: the
lightning lightened the world: the earth trembled
and shook.
19 Your way is in the sea, and your path in the great
waters, and your footsteps are not known.

20 You led your people like a flock by the hand of Moses
and Aaron.

1 An exhortation both to learn and to preach the Law of God. 9 The story of God's wrath against the incredulous and disobedient. 67 The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Zion, and David.

¶Maskil of Asaph.

78 Give ear, O my people, to my law: incline your
ears to the words of my mouth.
2 I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark
sayings of old:
3 Which we have heard and known, and our fathers
have told us.
4 We will not hide them from their children, showing
to the generation to come the praises of the
LORD, and his strength, and his wonderful works
that he has done.
5 For he established a testimony in Jacob, and
appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded
our fathers, that they should make them known to
their children:
6 That the generation to come might know them, even
the children which should be born; who should
arise and declare them to their children:
7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget
the works of God, but keep his commandments:
8 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and
rebellious generation; a generation that set not
their heart aright, and whose spirit was not
steadfast with God.

9 The children of Ephraim, being armed, and carrying
bows, turned back in the day of battle.
10 They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to
walk in his law;
11 And forgot his works, and his wonders that he had
showed them.
12 Marvelous things did he in the sight of their fathers,

in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.
13 He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through;
and he made the waters to stand as an heap.
14 In the daytime also he led them with a cloud, and all
the night with a light of fire.
15 He split the rocks in the wilderness, and gave them
drink as out of the great depths.
16 He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused
waters to run down like rivers.

17 And they sinned yet more against him by provoking
the most High in the wilderness.
18 And they tempted God in their heart by asking meat
for their lust.
19 Yes, they spoke against God; they said, Can God
furnish a table in the wilderness?
20 Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed
out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread
also? can he provide flesh for his people?
21 Therefore the LORD heard this, and was wroth: so a
fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came
up against Israel;
22 Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in
his salvation:
23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above,
and opened the doors of heaven,
24 And had rained down manna on them to eat, and
had given them of the corn of heaven.
25 Man did eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the
full.
26 He caused an east wind to blow in the heaven: and
by his power he brought in the south wind.
27 He rained flesh also on them as dust, and feathered
fowls like as the sand of the sea:
28 And he let it fall in the middle of their camp, round
about their habitations.
29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them
their own desire;
30 They were not estranged from their lust. But while
their meat was yet in their mouths,
31 The wrath of God came on them, and slew the fattest
of them, and smote down the chosen men of Israel.

32 For all this they sinned still, and believed not for his
wondrous works.
33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and
their years in trouble.
34 When he slew them, then they sought him: and they
returned and inquired early after God.
35 And they remembered that God was their rock, and
the high God their redeemer.
36 Nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth,
and they lied to him with their tongues.
37 For their heart was not right with him, neither were
they steadfast in his covenant.
38 But he, being full of compassion, forgave their
iniquity, and destroyed them not: yes, many a time
turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his
wrath.
39 For he remembered that they were but flesh; a wind
that passes away, and comes not again.

40 How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness, and
grieve him in the desert!
41 Yes, they turned back and tempted God, and limited
the Holy One of Israel.
42 They remembered not his hand, nor the day when he
delivered them from the enemy.
43 How he had worked his signs in Egypt, and his
wonders in the field of Zoan.
44 And had turned their rivers into blood; and their
floods, that they could not drink.
45 He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which
devoured them; and frogs, which destroyed them.
46 He gave also their increase to the caterpillar, and
their labor to the locust.
47 He destroyed their vines with hail, and their
sycomore trees with frost.
48 He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their
flocks to hot thunderbolts.
49 He cast on them the fierceness of his anger, wrath,
and indignation, and trouble, by sending evil
angels among them.
50 He made a way to his anger; he spared not their soul
from death, but gave their life over to the
pestilence;
51 And smote all the firstborn in Egypt; the chief of
their strength in the tabernacles of Ham:
52 But made his own people to go forth like sheep, and
guided them in the wilderness like a flock.
53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not:
but the sea overwhelmed their enemies.
54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary,
even to this mountain, which his right hand had
purchased.
55 He cast out the heathen also before them, and
divided them an inheritance by line, and made the
tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God,
and kept not his testimonies:
57 But turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their
fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitful bow.
58 For they provoked him to anger with their high
places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven
images.
59 When God heard this, he was wroth, and greatly
abhorred Israel:
60 So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent
which he placed among men;

61 And delivered his strength into captivity, and his
glory into the enemy's hand.
62 He gave his people over also to the sword; and was
wroth with his inheritance.
63 The fire consumed their young men; and their
maidens were not given to marriage.
64 Their priests fell by the sword; and their widows
made no lamentation.

65 Then the LORD awaked as one out of sleep, and like
a mighty man that shouts by reason of wine.
66 And he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put
them to a perpetual reproach.
67 Moreover he refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and
chose not the tribe of Ephraim:
68 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which
he loved.
69 And he built his sanctuary like high palaces, like the
earth which he has established for ever.
70 He chose David also his servant, and took him from
the sheepfolds:
71 From following the ewes great with young he
brought him to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his
inheritance.
72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart;
and guided them by the skillfulness of his hands.

1 The Psalmist complains of the desolation of Jerusalem. 8 He prays for deliverance, 13 And promises thankfulness.
¶A Psalm of Asaph.

79 O God, the heathen are come into your inheritance; your holy temple have they defiled; they
have laid Jerusalem on heaps.
2 The dead bodies of your servants have they given to be
meat to the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of your
saints to the beasts of the earth.
3 Their blood have they shed like water round about
Jerusalem; and there was none to bury them.
4 We are become a reproach to our neighbors, a scorn
and derision to them that are round about us.

5 How long, LORD? will you be angry for ever? shall
your jealousy burn like fire?
6 Pour out your wrath on the heathen that have not
known you, and on the kingdoms that have not
called on your name.
7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his
dwelling place.
8 O remember not against us former iniquities: let your
tender mercies speedily prevent us: for we are
brought very low.

9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of your
name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins, for
your name's sake.
10 Why should the heathen say, Where is their God? let
him be known among the heathen in our sight by
the revenging of the blood of your servants which
is shed.
11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before you;
according to the greatness of your power preserve
you those that are appointed to die;

12 And render to our neighbors sevenfold into their
bosom their reproach, with which they have
reproached you, O Lord.
13 So we your people and sheep of your pasture will give
you thanks for ever: we will show forth your praise
to all generations.

1 The Psalmist in his prayer complains of the miseries of the Church. 8 God's former favors are turned into judgements. 14 He prays for deliverance.
¶To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim Eduth, a Psalm of Asaph.

80 Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, you that lead
Joseph like a flock; you that dwell between the
cherubim, shine forth.
2 Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh stir up
your strength, and come and save us.

3 Turn us again, O God, and cause your face to shine;
and we shall be saved.

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long will you be angry
against the prayer of your people?
5 You feed them with the bread of tears; and give them
tears to drink in great measure.
6 You make us a strife to our neighbors: and our
enemies laugh among themselves.

7 Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause your face to
shine; and we shall be saved.

8 You have brought a vine out of Egypt: you have cast
out the heathen, and planted it.
9 You prepared room before it, and did cause it to take
deep root, and it filled the land.
10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the
boughs thereof were like the goodly cedars.
11 She sent out her boughs to the sea, and her branches
to the river.

12 Why have you then broken down her hedges, so that
all they which pass by the way do pluck her?
13 The boar out of the wood does waste it, and the wild
beast of the field does devour it.
14 Return, we beseech you, O God of hosts: look down
from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which your right hand has planted,
and the branch that you made strong for yourself.

16 It is burned with fire, it is cut down: they perish at
the rebuke of your countenance.
17 Let your hand be on the man of your right hand, on
the son of man whom you made strong for
yourself.
18 So will not we go back from you: quicken us, and we
will call on your name.

19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause your
face to shine; and we shall be saved.

1 An exhortation to a solemn praising of God. 4 God challenges that duty by reason of his benefits. 8 God exhorting to obedience, complains of their disobedience, which proves their own hurt.

¶To the chief Musician upon Gittith. A Psalm of Asaph.

81 Sing aloud to God our strength: make a joyful
noise to the God of Jacob.
2 Take a psalm, and bring here the tambourine, the
pleasant harp with the psaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time
appointed, on our solemn feast day.
4 For this was a statute for Israel, and a law of the God
of Jacob.
5 This he ordained in Joseph for a testimony, when he
went out through the land of Egypt: where I heard
a language that I understood not.

6 I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands
were delivered from the pots.
7 You called in trouble, and I delivered you; I answered
you in the secret place of thunder: I proved you at
the waters of Meribah. Selah.
8 Hear, O my people, and I will testify to you: O Israel,
if you will listen to me;
9 There shall no strange god be in you; neither shall you
worship any strange god.
10 I am the LORD your God, which brought you out
of the land of Egypt: open your mouth wide, and I
will fill it.

11 But my people would not listen to my voice; and
Israel would none of me.
12 So I gave them up to their own hearts' lust: and they
walked in their own counsels.

13 Oh that my people had listened to me, and Israel had
walked in my ways!
14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and
turned my hand against their adversaries.
15 The haters of the LORD should have submitted
themselves to him: but their time should have
endured for ever.
16 He should have fed them also with the finest of the
wheat: and with honey out of the rock should I
have satisfied you.

1 The Psalmist having exhorted the Judges, 5 and reproved their negligence, 8 prays God to judge.

¶A Psalm of Asaph.

82 God stands in the congregation of the mighty;
he judges among the gods.
2 How long will you judge unjustly, and accept the
persons of the wicked? Selah.
3 Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the
afflicted and needy.
4 Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand
of the wicked.

5 They know not, neither will they understand; they
walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the
earth are out of course.

6 I have said, You are gods; and all of you are children of
the most High.
7 But you shall die like men, and fall like one of the
princes.

8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for you shall inherit all
nations.

1 A complaint to God of the enemies conspiracies. 9 A prayer against them that oppress the Church.

¶A song or Psalm of Asaph.

83 Keep not you silence, O God: hold not your
peace, and be not still, O God.
2 For, see, your enemies make a tumult: and they that
hate you have lifted up the head.
3 They have taken crafty counsel against your people,
and consulted against your hidden ones.
4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from
being a nation; that the name of Israel may be no
more in remembrance.
5 For they have consulted together with one consent:
they are confederate against you:
6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites; of
Moab, and the Hagarenes;
7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philistines with
the inhabitants of Tyre;
8 Assur also is joined with them: they have helped the
children of Lot. Selah.

9 Do to them as to the Midianites; as to Sisera, as to
Jabin, at the brook of Kison:
10 Which perished at Endor: they became as dung for
the earth.

11 Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb: yes, all
their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna:
12 Who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God
in possession.

13 O my God, make them like a wheel; as the stubble
before the wind.
14 As the fire burns a wood, and as the flame sets the
mountains on fire;
15 So persecute them with your tempest, and make
them afraid with your storm.
16 Fill their faces with shame; that they may seek your
name, O LORD.
17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yes,
let them be put to shame, and perish:
18 That men may know that you, whose name alone is
JEHOVAH, are the most high over all the earth.

1 The Prophet longing for the communion of the Sanctuary, 4 shows how blessed they are that dwell therein. 8 He prays to be restored unto it.

¶To the chief musician upon Gittith, a Psalm for the sons of Korah.

84 How amiable are your tabernacles, O LORD
of hosts!
2 My soul longs, yes, even faints for the courts of the
LORD: my heart and my flesh cries out for the
living God.

3 Yes, the sparrow has found an house, and the swallow
a nest for herself, where she may lay her young,
even your altars, O LORD of hosts, my King, and
my God.
4 Blessed are they that dwell in your house: they will be
still praising you. Selah.

5 Blessed is the man whose strength is in you; in whose
heart are the ways of them.
6 Who passing through the valley of Baca make it a well;
the rain also fills the pools.
7 They go from strength to strength, every one of them
in Zion appears before God.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O
God of Jacob. Selah.
9 Behold, O God our shield, and look on the face of
your anointed.

10 For a day in your courts is better than a thousand. I
had rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my
God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.
11 For the LORD God is a sun and shield: the LORD
will give grace and glory: no good thing will he
withhold from them that walk uprightly.
12 O LORD of hosts, blessed is the man that trusts in
you.

1 The Psalmist out of the experience of former mercies prays for the continuance thereof. 8 He promises to wait thereon, out of confidence of God's goodness.

¶To the chief musician, a Psalm for the sons of Korah.

85 Lord, you have been favorable to your land:
you have brought back the captivity of Jacob.
2 You have forgiven the iniquity of your people, you
have covered all their sin. Selah.
3 You have taken away all your wrath: you have turned
yourself from the fierceness of your anger.

4 Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause your
anger toward us to cease.
5 Will you be angry with us for ever? will you draw out
your anger to all generations?
6 Will you not revive us again: that your people may
rejoice in you?
7 Show us your mercy, O LORD, and grant us your
salvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for he will
speak peace to his people, and to his saints: but let
them not turn again to folly.
9 Surely his salvation is near them that fear him; that
glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together; righteousness and
peace have kissed each other.
11 Truth shall spring out of the earth; and righteousness
shall look down from heaven.
12 Yes, the LORD shall give that which is good; and our
land shall yield her increase.
13 Righteousness shall go before him; and shall set us in
the way of his steps.

1 David strengthens his prayer by the conscience of his Religion, 5 by the goodness and power of God. 11 He desires the continuance of former grace. 14 Complaining of the proud, he craves some token of God's goodness.

¶A prayer of David.

86 Bow down your ear, O LORD, hear me: for I
am poor and needy.
2 Preserve my soul; for I am holy: O you my God, save
your servant that trusts in you.
3 Be merciful to me, O Lord: for I cry to you daily.
4 Rejoice the soul of your servant: for to you, O Lord,
do I lift up my soul.

5 For you, Lord, are good, and ready to forgive; and
plenteous in mercy to all them that call on you.
6 Give ear, O LORD, to my prayer; and attend to the
voice of my supplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call on you: for you will
answer me.

8 Among the gods there is none like to you, O Lord;
neither are there any works like to your works.
9 All nations whom you have made shall come and
worship before you, O Lord; and shall glorify your
name.
10 For you are great, and do wondrous things: you are
God alone.

11 Teach me your way, O LORD; I will walk in your
truth: unite my heart to fear your name.
12 I will praise you, O Lord my God, with all my heart:
and I will glorify your name for ever more.
13 For great is your mercy toward me: and you have
delivered my soul from the lowest hell.

14 O God, the proud are risen against me, and the
assemblies of violent men have sought after my
soul; and have not set you before them.
15 But you, O Lord, are a God full of compassion, and
gracious, long suffering, and plenteous in mercy
and truth.
16 O turn to me, and have mercy on me; give your
strength to your servant, and save the son of your
handmaid.
17 Show me a token for good; that they which hate me
may see it, and be ashamed: because you, LORD,
have helped me, and comforted me.

1 The nature and glory of the Church. 4 The increase, honor and comfort of the members thereof.

¶A Psalm or song for the sons of Korah.

87 His foundation is in the holy mountains.
2 The LORD loves the gates of Zion more
than all the dwellings of Jacob.
3 Glorious things are spoken of you, O city of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon to them
that know me: behold Philistia, and Tyre, with
Ethiopia; this man was born there.
5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born
in her: and the highest himself shall establish her.
6 The LORD shall count, when he writes up the
people, that this man was born there. Selah.

7 As well the singers as the players on instruments shall
be there: all my springs are in you.

1 A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

¶A song or Psalm for the sons of Korah, to the chief Musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite.

88 O lord God of my salvation, I have cried day
and night before you:
2 Let my prayer come before you: incline your ear to my
cry;

3 For my soul is full of troubles: and my life draws near
to the grave.
4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I
am as a man that has no strength:
5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the
grave, whom you remember no more: and they are
cut off from your hand.

6 You have laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the
deeps.
7 Your wrath lies hard on me, and you have afflicted me
with all your waves. Selah.
8 You have put away my acquaintance far from me; you
have made me an abomination to them: I am shut
up, and I cannot come forth.
9 My eye mourns by reason of affliction: LORD, I have
called daily on you, I have stretched out my hands
to you.

10 Will you show wonders to the dead? shall the dead
arise and praise you? Selah.
11 Shall your loving kindness be declared in the grave?
or your faithfulness in destruction?
12 Shall your wonders be known in the dark? and your
righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

13 But to you have I cried, O LORD; and in the
morning shall my prayer prevent you.
14 LORD, why cast you off my soul? why hide you your
face from me?

15 I am afflicted and ready to die from my youth up:
while I suffer your terrors I am distracted.
16 Your fierce wrath goes over me; your terrors have cut
me off.
17 They came round about me daily like water; they
compassed me about together.
18 Lover and friend have you put far from me, and my
acquaintance into darkness.

1 The Psalmist praises God for his covenant, 5 For his wonderful power, 15 For the care of his Church, 19 For his favor to the kingdom of David. 38 Then complaining of contrary events, He expostulates, prays, and blesses God.

¶Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

89 I will sing of the mercies of the LORD for
ever: with my mouth will I make known your
faithfulness to all generations.
2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: your
faithfulness shall you establish in the very heavens.

3 I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn

to David my servant,
4 Your seed will I establish for ever, and build up your
throne to all generations. Selah.
5 And the heavens shall praise your wonders, O LORD:
your faithfulness also in the congregation of the
saints.
6 For who in the heaven can be compared to the
LORD? who among the sons of the mighty can be
likened to the LORD?
7 God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the
saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that
are about him.
8 O LORD God of hosts, who is a strong LORD like
to you? or to your faithfulness round about you?

9 You rule the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof
arise, you still them.
10 You have broken Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain;
you have scattered your enemies with your strong
arm.
11 The heavens are yours, the earth also is yours: as for
the world and the fullness thereof, you have
founded them.
12 The north and the south you have created them:
Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in your name.
13 You have a mighty arm: strong is your hand, and high
is your right hand.

14 Justice and judgment are the habitation of your
throne: mercy and truth shall go before your face.
15 Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound:
they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of your
countenance.
16 In your name shall they rejoice all the day: and in
your righteousness shall they be exalted.
17 For you are the glory of their strength: and in your
favor our horn shall be exalted.
18 For the LORD is our defense; and the Holy One of
Israel is our king.

19 Then you spoke in vision to your holy one, and said,
I have laid help on one that is mighty; I have exalted
one chosen out of the people.
20 I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have
I anointed him:
21 With whom my hand shall be established: my arm
also shall strengthen him.
22 The enemy shall not exact on him; nor the son of
wickedness afflict him.
23 And I will beat down his foes before his face, and
plague them that hate him.
24 But my faithfulness and my mercy shall be with him:
and in my name shall his horn be exalted.
25 I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand
in the rivers.
26 He shall cry to me, You are my father, my God, and
the rock of my salvation.
27 Also I will make him my firstborn, higher than the
kings of the earth.
28 My mercy will I keep for him for ever more, and my
covenant shall stand fast with him.
29 His seed also will I make to endure for ever, and his
throne as the days of heaven.

30 If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my
judgments;
31 If they break my statutes, and keep not my
commandments;
32 Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and
their iniquity with stripes.
33 Nevertheless my loving kindness will I not utterly
take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.
34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that
is gone out of my lips.
35 Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not lie
to David.
36 His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the
sun before me.
37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a
faithful witness in heaven. Selah.

38 But you have cast off and abhorred, you have been
wroth with your anointed.
39 You have made void the covenant of your servant:
you have profaned his crown by casting it to the
ground.
40 You have broken down all his hedges; you have
brought his strong holds to ruin.
41 All that pass by the way spoil him: he is a reproach to
his neighbors.
42 You have set up the right hand of his adversaries; you
have made all his enemies to rejoice.
43 You have also turned the edge of his sword, and have
not made him to stand in the battle.
44 You have made his glory to cease, and cast his throne
down to the ground.
45 The days of his youth have you shortened: you have
covered him with shame. Selah.

46 How long, LORD? will you hide yourself for ever?
shall your wrath burn like fire?
47 Remember how short my time is: why have you
made all men in vain?
48 What man is he that lives, and shall not see death?
shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave?
Selah.

49 Lord, where are your former loving kindnesses,
which you swore to David in your truth?
50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of your servants;

how I do bear in my bosom the reproach of all the mighty people;
51 With which your enemies have reproached, O LORD; with which they have reproached the footsteps of your anointed.

52 Blessed be the LORD for ever more. Amen, and Amen.

1 Moses setting forth God's providence, 3 complains, of human fragility, 7 divine chastisements, 10 and brevity of life. 12 He prays for the knowledge and sensible experience of God's good providence.
¶A prayer of Moses the man of God.

90 Lord, you have been our dwelling place in all generations.
2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever you had formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, you are God.

3 You turn man to destruction; and say, Return, you children of men.
4 For a thousand years in your sight are but as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night.
5 You carry them away as with a flood; they are as a sleep: in the morning they are like grass which grows up.
6 In the morning it flourishes, and grows up; in the evening it is cut down, and wither.

7 For we are consumed by your anger, and by your wrath are we troubled.
8 You have set our iniquities before you, our secret sins in the light of your countenance.
9 For all our days are passed away in your wrath: we spend our years as a tale that is told.
10 The days of our years are three score years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labor and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

11 Who knows the power of your anger? even according to your fear, so is your wrath.
12 So teach us to number our days, that we may apply our hearts to wisdom.

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent you concerning your servants.
14 O satisfy us early with your mercy; that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.
15 Make us glad according to the days wherein you have afflicted us, and the years wherein we have seen evil.
16 Let your work appear to your servants, and your glory to their children.

17 And let the beauty of the LORD our God be on us: and establish you the work of our hands on us; yes, the work of our hands establish you it.

1 The state of the godly. 3 Their safety, 9 Their habitation. 11 Their servants. 14 Their friend, with the effects of them all.

91 He that dwells in the secret place of the most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.
2 I will say of the LORD, He is my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust.

3 Surely he shall deliver you from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence.
4 He shall cover you with his feathers, and under his wings shall you trust: his truth shall be your shield and buckler.
5 You shall not be afraid for the terror by night; nor for the arrow that flies by day;
6 Nor for the pestilence that walks in darkness; nor for the destruction that wastes at noonday.
7 A thousand shall fall at your side, and ten thousand at your right hand; but it shall not come near you.
8 Only with your eyes shall you behold and see the reward of the wicked.

9 Because you have made the LORD, which is my refuge, even the most High, your habitation;
10 There shall no evil befall you, neither shall any plague come near your dwelling.
11 For he shall give his angels charge over you, to keep you in all your ways.
12 They shall bear you up in their hands, lest you dash your foot against a stone.
13 You shall tread on the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shall you trample under feet.

14 Because he has set his love on me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he has known my name.
15 He shall call on me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honor him.
16 With long life will I satisfy him, and show him my salvation.

1 The Prophet exhorts to praise God, 4 for his great works, 6 for his judgements on the wicked, 10 and for his goodness to the godly.
¶A Psalm or song for the Sabbath day.

92 It is a good thing to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy name, O most High:
2 To show forth your loving kindness in the morning, and your faithfulness every night,
3 On an instrument of ten strings, and on the psaltery; on the harp with a solemn sound.

4 For you, LORD, have made me glad through your
work: I will triumph in the works of your hands.
5 O LORD, how great are your works! and your
thoughts are very deep.
6 A brutish man knows not; neither does a fool
understand this.
7 When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the
workers of iniquity do flourish; it is that they shall
be destroyed for ever:

8 But you, LORD, are most high for ever more.

9 For, see, your enemies, O LORD, for, see, your
enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity
shall be scattered.
10 But my horn shall you exalt like the horn of an
unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oil.
11 My eye also shall see my desire on my enemies, and
my ears shall hear my desire of the wicked that rise
up against me.

12 The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he
shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.
13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD
shall flourish in the courts of our God.
14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall
be fat and flourishing;
15 To show that the LORD is upright: he is my rock,
and there is no unrighteousness in him.

1 The Majesty, Power, and Holiness of Christ's Kingdom.

93 The LORD reigns, he is clothed with majesty;
the LORD is clothed with strength, with
which he has girded himself: the world also is estab-
lished, that it cannot be moved.
2 Your throne is established of old: you are from everlasting.

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have
lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.
4 The LORD on high is mightier than the noise of
many waters, yes, than the mighty waves of the sea.

5 Your testimonies are very sure: holiness becomes your
house, O LORD, for ever.

1 The Prophet calling for Justice, complains of tyranny and Impiety. 8 He teaches God's providence. 12 He shows the blessedness affliction. 16 God is the defender of the afflicted.

94 O Lord God, to whom vengeance belongs; O
God, to whom vengeance belongs, show yourself.

2 Lift up yourself, you judge of the earth: render a
reward to the proud.
3 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the
wicked triumph?
4 How long shall they utter and speak hard things? and
all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?
5 They break in pieces your people, O LORD, and
afflict your heritage.
6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the
fatherless.
7 Yet they say, The LORD shall not see, neither shall
the God of Jacob regard it.

8 Understand, you brutish among the people: and you
fools, when will you be wise?
9 He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that
formed the eye, shall he not see?
10 He that chastises the heathen, shall not he correct? he
that teaches man knowledge, shall not he know?
11 The LORD knows the thoughts of man, that they
are vanity.

12 Blessed is the man whom you chasten, O LORD,
and teach him out of your law;
13 That you may give him rest from the days of
adversity, until the pit be dig for the wicked.
14 For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither
will he forsake his inheritance.
15 But judgment shall return to righteousness: and all
the upright in heart shall follow it.

16 Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? or who
will stand up for me against the workers of
iniquity?
17 Unless the LORD had been my help, my soul had
almost dwelled in silence.
18 When I said, My foot slips; your mercy, O LORD,
held me up.
19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me your
comforts delight my soul.

20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with
you, which frames mischief by a law?
21 They gather themselves together against the soul of
the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.
22 But the LORD is my defense; and my God is the
rock of my refuge.
23 And he shall bring on them their own iniquity, and
shall cut them off in their own wickedness; yes, the
LORD our God shall cut them off.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 for his greatness, 6 and for his goodness, 8 And not to tempt him.

95 O come, let us sing to the LORD: let us make
a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.
2 Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving,
and make a joyful noise to him with psalms.

3 For the LORD is a great God, and a great King above

all gods.
4 In his hand are the deep places of the earth: the
strength of the hills is his also.
5 The sea is his, and he made it: and his hands formed
the dry land.

6 O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel
before the LORD our maker.
7 For he is our God; and we are the people of his
pasture, and the sheep of his hand. To day if you
will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, and as
in the day of temptation in the wilderness:
9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw
my work.
10 Forty years long was I grieved with this generation,
and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and
they have not known my ways:
11 To whom I swore in my wrath that they should not
enter into my rest.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 4 for his greatness, 8 For his kingdom, 11 For his general judgement.

96 O sing to the LORD a new song: sing to the
LORD, all the earth.
2 Sing to the LORD, bless his name; show forth his
salvation from day to day.
3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders
among all people.

4 For the LORD is great, and greatly to be praised: he is
to be feared above all gods.
5 For all the gods of the nations are idols: but the
LORD made the heavens.
6 Honor and majesty are before him: strength and
beauty are in his sanctuary.

7 Give to the LORD, O you kindreds of the people,
give to the LORD glory and strength.
8 Give to the LORD the glory due to his name: bring
an offering, and come into his courts.
9 O worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness: fear
before him, all the earth.

10 Say among the heathen that the LORD reigns: the
world also shall be established that it shall not be
moved: he shall judge the people righteously.
11 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let
the sea roar, and the fullness thereof.
12 Let the field be joyful, and all that is therein: then
shall all the trees of the wood rejoice
13 Before the LORD: for he comes, for he comes to
judge the earth: he shall judge the world with
righteousness, and the people with his truth.

1 The Majesty of God's kingdom. 7 The Church rejoices at God's judgements upon Idolaters. 10 An exhortation to godliness and gladness.

97 The LORD reigns; let the earth rejoice; let the
multitude of isles be glad thereof.

2 Clouds and darkness are round about him:
righteousness and judgment are the habitation of
his throne.
3 A fire goes before him, and burns up his enemies
round about.
4 His lightning enlightened the world: the earth saw,
and trembled.
5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the
LORD, at the presence of the Lord of the whole
earth.
6 The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the
people see his glory.

7 Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that
boast themselves of idols: worship him, all you
gods.

8 Zion heard, and was glad; and the daughters of Judah
rejoiced because of your judgments, O LORD.
9 For you, LORD, are high above all the earth: you are
exalted far above all gods.

10 You that love the LORD, hate evil: he preserves the
souls of his saints; he delivers them out of the hand
of the wicked.
11 Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the
upright in heart.
12 Rejoice in the LORD, you righteous; and give thanks
at the remembrance of his holiness.

1 The Psalmist exhorts the Jews, 4 the Gentiles, 7 and all the creatures to praise God.
¶A Psalm.

98 O sing to the LORD a new song; for he has
done marvelous things: his right hand, and his
holy arm, has gotten him the victory.
2 The LORD has made known his salvation: his
righteousness has he openly showed in the sight of
the heathen.
3 He has remembered his mercy and his truth toward
the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have
seen the salvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noise to the LORD, all the earth: make
a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.
5 Sing to the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and
the voice of a psalm.
6 With trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyful
noise before the LORD, the King.

7 Let the sea roar, and the fullness thereof; the world,
and they that dwell therein.
8 Let the floods clap their hands: let the hills be joyful
together
9 Before the LORD; for he comes to judge the earth:
with righteousness shall he judge the world, and
the people with equity.

1 The Prophet setting forth the Kingdom of God in Zion, 5 exhorts all, by the example of forefathers, to worship God at his holy Hill.

99 The LORD reigns; let the people tremble: he sits between the cherubim; let the earth be moved.
2 The LORD is great in Zion; and he is high above all
the people.
3 Let them praise your great and terrible name; for it is
holy.

4 The king's strength also loves judgment; you do
establish equity, you execute judgment and
righteousness in Jacob.
5 Exalt you the LORD our God, and worship at his
footstool; for he is holy.

6 Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel
among them that call on his name; they called on
the LORD, and he answered them.
7 He spoke to them in the cloudy pillar: they kept
his testimonies, and the ordinance that he
gave them.

8 You answered them, O LORD our God: you were a
God that forgave them, though you took
vengeance of their inventions.
9 Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy
hill; for the LORD our God is holy.

1 An exhortation to praise God cheerfully, 3 for his greatness, 4 and for his power.
¶A Psalm of praise.

100 Make a joyful noise to the LORD, all you lands.
2 Serve the LORD with gladness: come before his
presence with singing.
3 Know you that the LORD he is God: it is he that has
made us, and not we ourselves; we are his people,
and the sheep of his pasture.

4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his
courts with praise: be thankful to him, and bless
his name.
5 For the LORD is good; his mercy is everlasting; and
his truth endures to all generations.

1 David makes a vow and profession of godliness.
¶A Psalm of David.

101 I will sing of mercy and judgment: to you,
O LORD, will I sing.
2 I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way. O when
will you come to me? I will walk within my house
with a perfect heart.

3 I will set no wicked thing before my eyes: I hate the
work of them that turn aside; it shall not stick to
me.

4 A fraudulent heart shall depart from me: I will not
know a wicked person.

5 Whoever privately slanders his neighbor, him will I
cut off: him that has an high look and a proud
heart will not I suffer.

6 My eyes shall be on the faithful of the land, that they
may dwell with me: he that walks in a perfect way,
he shall serve me.

7 He that works deceit shall not dwell within my house:
he that tells lies shall not tarry in my sight.

8 I will early destroy all the wicked of the land; that I
may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the
LORD.

1 The Prophet in his prayer makes a grievous complaint. 12 He takes comfort in the eternity and mercy of God. 18 The mercies of God are to be recorded. 23 He sustains his weakness by the unchangeableness of God.
¶A prayer of the afflicted when he is overwhelmed, and pours out his complaint before the LORD.

102 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come to you.
2 Hide not your face from me in the day when I am in
trouble; incline your ear to me: in the day when I
call answer me speedily.

3 For my days are consumed like smoke, and my bones
are burned as an hearth.
4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grass; so that I
forget to eat my bread.
5 By reason of the voice of my groaning my bones stick
to my skin.
6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness: I am like an owl
of the desert.
7 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone on the house top.
8 My enemies reproach me all the day; and they that are
mad against me are sworn against me. 9 For I have
eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with

weeping. 10 Because of your indignation and your
wrath: for you have lifted me up, and cast me
down.
11 My days are like a shadow that declines; and I am
withered like grass.

12 But you, O LORD, shall endure for ever; and your
remembrance to all generations.
13 You shall arise, and have mercy on Zion: for the time
to favor her, yes, the set time, is come.
14 For your servants take pleasure in her stones, and
favor the dust thereof.
15 So the heathen shall fear the name of the LORD, and
all the kings of the earth your glory.
16 When the LORD shall build up Zion, he shall
appear in his glory.
17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not
despise their prayer.

18 This shall be written for the generation to come: and
the people which shall be created shall praise the
LORD.
19 For he has looked down from the height of his
sanctuary; from heaven did the LORD behold the
earth;
20 To hear the groaning of the prisoner; to loose those
that are appointed to death;
21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his
praise in Jerusalem;
22 When the people are gathered together, and the
kingdoms, to serve the LORD.

23 He weakened my strength in the way; he shortened
my days.
24 I said, O my God, take me not away in the middle of
my days: your years are throughout all generations.
25 Of old have you laid the foundation of the earth: and
the heavens are the work of your hands.
26 They shall perish, but you shall endure: yes, all of
them shall wax old like a garment; as a clothing
shall you change them, and they shall be changed:
27 But you are the same, and your years shall have no
end.
28 The children of your servants shall continue, and
their seed shall be established before you.

1 An exhortation to bless God for his mercy, 15 And for the constancy thereof
¶A Psalm of David.

103 Bless the LORD, O my soul: and all that is
within me, bless his holy name.
2 Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his
benefits:
3 Who forgives all your iniquities; who heals all your
diseases;
4 Who redeems your life from destruction; who crowns
you with loving kindness and tender mercies;
5 Who satisfies your mouth with good things; so that
your youth is renewed like the eagle's.

6 The LORD executes righteousness and judgment for
all that are oppressed.
7 He made known his ways to Moses, his acts to the
children of Israel.
8 The LORD is merciful and gracious, slow to anger,
and plenteous in mercy.
9 He will not always chide: neither will he keep his
anger for ever.
10 He has not dealt with us after our sins; nor rewarded
us according to our iniquities.
11 For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is
his mercy toward them that fear him.
12 As far as the east is from the west, so far has he
removed our transgressions from us.
13 Like as a father pities his children, so the LORD
pities them that fear him.
14 For he knows our frame; he remembers that we are
dust.
15 As for man, his days are as grass: as a flower of the
field, so he flourishes.
16 For the wind passes over it, and it is gone; and the
place thereof shall know it no more.
17 But the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to
everlasting on them that fear him, and his
righteousness to children's children;
18 To such as keep his covenant, and to those that
remember his commandments to do them.

19 The LORD has prepared his throne in the heavens;
and his kingdom rules over all.
20 Bless the LORD, you his angels, that excel in
strength, that do his commandments, hearkening
to the voice of his word.
21 Bless you the LORD, all you his hosts; you ministers
of his, that do his pleasure.
22 Bless the LORD, all his works in all places of his
dominion: bless the LORD, O my soul.

1 A meditation upon the mighty power, 7 and wonderful providence of God. 31 God's glory is eternal. 33 The Prophet vows perpetually to praise God.

104 Bless the LORD, O my soul. O LORD my
God, you are very great; you are clothed
with honor and majesty.
2 Who cover yourself with light as with a garment: who
stretch out the heavens like a curtain:
3 Who lays the beams of his chambers in the waters:
who makes the clouds his chariot: who walks on
the wings of the wind:

4 Who makes his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming
fire:

5 Who laid the foundations of the earth, that it should
not be removed for ever.
6 You covered it with the deep as with a garment: the
waters stood above the mountains.
7 At your rebuke they fled; at the voice of your thunder
they hurried away.
8 They go up by the mountains; they go down by the
valleys to the place which you have founded for them.
9 You have set a bound that they may not pass over; that
they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 He sends the springs into the valleys, which run
among the hills.
11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild
asses quench their thirst.
12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their
habitation, which sing among the branches.
13 He waters the hills from his chambers: the earth is
satisfied with the fruit of your works.
14 He causes the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb
for the service of man: that he may bring forth food
out of the earth;
15 And wine that makes glad the heart of man, and oil
to make his face to shine, and bread which
strengthens man's heart.
16 The trees of the LORD are full of sap; the cedars of
Lebanon, which he has planted;
17 Where the birds make their nests: as for the stork, the
fir trees are her house.
18 The high hills are a refuge for the wild goats; and the
rocks for the conies.

19 He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun knows
his going down.
20 You make darkness, and it is night: wherein all the
beasts of the forest do creep forth.
21 The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their
meat from God.
22 The sun rises, they gather themselves together, and
lay them down in their dens.
23 Man goes forth to his work and to his labor until the
evening.

24 O LORD, how manifold are your works! in wisdom have
you made them all: the earth is full of your riches.
25 So is this great and wide sea, wherein are things
creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.
26 There go the ships: there is that leviathan, whom you
have made to play therein.

27 These wait all on you; that you may give them their
meat in due season.
28 That you give them they gather: you open your
hand, they are filled with good.
29 You hide your face, they are troubled: you take away
their breath, they die, and return to their dust.
30 You send forth your spirit, they are created: and you
renew the face of the earth.

31 The glory of the LORD shall endure for ever: the
LORD shall rejoice in his works.
32 He looks on the earth, and it trembles: he touches
the hills, and they smoke.

33 I will sing to the LORD as long as I live: I will sing
praise to my God while I have my being.
34 My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in
the LORD.
35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let
the wicked be no more. Bless you the LORD, O
my soul. Praise you the LORD.

1 An exhortation to praise God, and to seek out his works. 7 The story of God's providence over Abraham, 16 Over Joseph, 23 Over Jacob in Egypt, 26 Over Moses delivering the Israelites, 37 Over the Israelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderness, and planted in Canaan.

105 O give thanks to the LORD; call on his
name: make known his deeds among the
people.
2 Sing to him, sing psalms to him: talk you of all his
wondrous works.
3 Glory you in his holy name: let the heart of them
rejoice that seek the LORD.
4 Seek the LORD, and his strength: seek his face ever
more.

5 Remember his marvelous works that he has done; his
wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;
6 O you seed of Abraham his servant, you children of
Jacob his chosen.
7 He is the LORD our God: his judgments are in all the
earth.

8 He has remembered his covenant for ever, the word
which he commanded to a thousand generations.
9 Which covenant he made with Abraham, and his oath
to Isaac;
10 And confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, and to
Israel for an everlasting covenant:
11 Saying, To you will I give the land of Canaan, the lot
of your inheritance:

12 When they were but a few men in number; yes, very
few, and strangers in it.
13 When they went from one nation to another, from

one kingdom to another people;
14 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yes, he reproved kings for their sakes;
15 Saying, Touch not my anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

16 Moreover he called for a famine on the land: he broke the whole staff of bread.
17 He sent a man before them, even Joseph, who was sold for a servant:
18 Whose feet they hurt with fetters: he was laid in iron:
19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.
20 The king sent and loosed him; even the ruler of the people, and let him go free.
21 He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his substance:
22 To bind his princes at his pleasure; and teach his senators wisdom.

23 Israel also came into Egypt; and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.
24 And he increased his people greatly; and made them stronger than their enemies.
25 He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtly with his servants.
26 He sent Moses his servant; and Aaron whom he had chosen.
27 They showed his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.
28 He sent darkness, and made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word.
29 He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.
30 Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.
31 He spoke, and there came divers sorts of flies, and lice in all their coasts.
32 He gave them hail for rain, and flaming fire in their land.
33 He smote their vines also and their fig trees; and broke the trees of their coasts.
34 He spoke, and the locusts came, and caterpillars, and that without number,
35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.
36 He smote also all the firstborn in their land, the chief of all their strength.

37 He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and there was not one feeble person among their tribes.
38 Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell on them.
39 He spread a cloud for a covering; and fire to give light in the night.
40 The people asked, and he brought quails, and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.
41 He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places like a river.

42 For he remembered his holy promise, and Abraham his servant.
43 And he brought forth his people with joy, and his chosen with gladness:
44 And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labor of the people;
45 That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. Praise you the LORD.

1 The Psalmist exhorts to praise God. 4 He prays for pardon of sin, as God did with the fathers. 7 The story of the peoples rebellion, and God's mercy. 47 He concludes with prayer, and praise.

106 Praise you the LORD. O give thanks to the LORD; for he is good: for his mercy endures for ever.
2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? who can show forth all his praise?
3 Blessed are they that keep judgment, and he that does righteousness at all times.
4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favor that you bore to your people: O visit me with your salvation;
5 That I may see the good of your chosen, that I may rejoice in the gladness of your nation, that I may glory with your inheritance.

6 We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.
7 Our fathers understood not your wonders in Egypt; they remembered not the multitude of your mercies; but provoked him at the sea, even at the Red sea.
8 Nevertheless he saved them for his name's sake, that he might make his mighty power to be known.
9 He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the depths, as through the wilderness.
10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated them, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.
11 And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.
12 Then believed they his words; they sang his praise.

13 They soon forgot his works; they waited not for his counsel:
14 But lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.
15 And he gave them their request; but sent leanness into their soul.

16 They envied Moses also in the camp, and Aaron the
saint of the LORD.
17 The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan and
covered the company of Abiram.
18 And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame
burned up the wicked.

19 They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the
molten image.
20 Thus they changed their glory into the similitude of
an ox that eats grass.
21 They forgot God their savior, which had done great
things in Egypt;
22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham, and terrible
things by the Red sea.
23 Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had
not Moses his chosen stood before him in the
breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should
destroy them.

24 Yes, they despised the pleasant land, they believed not
his word:
25 But murmured in their tents, and listened not to the
voice of the LORD.
26 Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to
overthrow them in the wilderness:
27 To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and
to scatter them in the lands.

28 They joined themselves also to Baalpeor, and ate the
sacrifices of the dead.
29 Thus they provoked him to anger with their
inventions: and the plague broke in on them.
30 Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment:
and so the plague was stayed.
31 And that was counted to him for righteousness to all
generations for ever more.

32 They angered him also at the waters of strife, so that
it went ill with Moses for their sakes:
33 Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spoke
unadvisedly with his lips.

34 They did not destroy the nations, concerning whom
the LORD commanded them:
35 But were mingled among the heathen, and learned
their works.
36 And they served their idols: which were a snare to
them.
37 Yes, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters to
devils,
38 And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their
sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed
to the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted
with blood.

39 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and
went a whoring with their own inventions.

40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled
against his people, so that he abhorred his own
inheritance.
41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and
they that hated them ruled over them.
42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were
brought into subjection under their hand.
43 Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked
him with their counsel, and were brought low for
their iniquity.

44 Nevertheless he regarded their affliction, when he
heard their cry:
45 And he remembered for them his covenant, and
repented according to the multitude of his mercies.
46 He made them also to be pitied of all those that
carried them captives.

47 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from
among the heathen, to give thanks to your holy
name, and to triumph in your praise.

48 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel from everlasting
to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen.
Praise you the LORD.

1 The Psalmist exhorts the redeemed, in praising God, to observe his manifold providence 4 Over travailers, 10 over captives, 17 over sick men, 23 over Sea men, 33 and in diverse varieties of life.

107 O give thanks to the LORD, for he is
good: for his mercy endures for ever.
2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say so, whom he has
redeemed from the hand of the enemy;
3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and
from the west, from the north, and from the south.

4 They wandered in the wilderness in a solitary way;
they found no city to dwell in.
5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.
6 Then they cried to the LORD in their trouble, and he
delivered them out of their distresses.
7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they
might go to a city of habitation.
8 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his
goodness, and for his wonderful works to the
children of men!
9 For he satisfies the longing soul, and fills the hungry
soul with goodness.

10 Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death,
being bound in affliction and iron;

11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and
scorned the counsel of the most High:
12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labor;
they fell down, and there was none to help.
13 Then they cried to the LORD in their trouble, and
he saved them out of their distresses.
14 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of
death, and broke their bands in sunder. 15 Oh that
men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and
for his wonderful works to the children of men!
16 For he has broken the gates of brass, and cut the
bars of iron in sunder.

17 Fools because of their transgression, and because of
their iniquities, are afflicted.
18 Their soul abhors all manner of meat; and they draw
near to the gates of death.
19 Then they cry to the LORD in their trouble, and he
saves them out of their distresses.
20 He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered
them from their destructions.
21 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his
goodness, and for his wonderful works to the
children of men!
22 And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving,
and declare his works with rejoicing.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do
business in great waters;
24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders
in the deep.
25 For he commands, and raises the stormy wind, which
lifts up the waves thereof.
26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again
to the depths: their soul is melted because of
trouble.
27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man,
and are at their wit's end.
28 Then they cry to the LORD in their trouble, and he
brings them out of their distresses.
29 He makes the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof
are still.
30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he
brings them to their desired haven.
31 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his
goodness, and for his wonderful works to the
children of men!
32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the
people, and praise him in the assembly of the
elders.

33 He turns rivers into a wilderness, and the springs
into dry ground;
34 A fruitful land into barrenness, for the wickedness of
them that dwell therein.
35 He turns the wilderness into a standing water, and
dry ground into springs.
36 And there he makes the hungry to dwell, that they
may prepare a city for habitation;
37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may
yield fruits of increase.
38 He blesses them also, so that they are multiplied
greatly; and suffers not their cattle to decrease.

39 Again, they are diminished and brought low through
oppression, affliction, and sorrow.
40 He pours contempt on princes, and causes them to
wander in the wilderness, where there is no way.
41 Yet sets he the poor on high from affliction, and
makes him families like a flock.
42 The righteous shall see it, and rejoice: and all iniquity
shall stop her mouth.

43 Whoever is wise, and will observe these things, even
they shall understand the loving kindness of the
LORD.

1 David encourages himself to praise God. 5 He prays for God's assistance according to his promise. 11 His confidence in God's help.

¶A song or Psalm of David.

108 O god, my heart is fixed; I will sing and
give praise, even with my glory.
2 Awake, psaltery and harp: I myself will awake early.
3 I will praise you, O LORD, among the people: and I
will sing praises to you among the nations.
4 For your mercy is great above the heavens: and your
truth reaches to the clouds.
5 Be you exalted, O God, above the heavens: and your
glory above all the earth;

6 That your beloved may be delivered: save with your
right hand, and answer me.
7 God has spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will
divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of
Succoth.
8 Gilead is mine; Manasseh is mine; Ephraim also is the
strength of my head; Judah is my lawgiver;
9 Moab is my wash pot; over Edom will I cast out my
shoe; over Philistia will I triumph.

10 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will
lead me into Edom?
11 Will not you, O God, who have cast us off? and will
not you, O God, go forth with our hosts?
12 Give us help from trouble: for vain is the help of
man.
13 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he it is that
shall tread down our enemies.

1 David complaining of his slanderous enemies, under the person of Judas devotes them. 16 He shows their sin. 21 Complaining of his own misery, he prays for help. 29 He promises thankfulness.

¶To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

109 Hold not your peace, O God of my praise;
2 For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.
3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me without a cause.
4 For my love they are my adversaries: but I give myself to prayer.
5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6 Set you a wicked man over him: and let Satan stand at his right hand.
7 When he shall be judged, let him be condemned: and let his prayer become sin.
8 Let his days be few; and let another take his office.
9 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.
10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek their bread also out of their desolate places.
11 Let the extortionist catch all that he has; and let the strangers spoil his labor.
12 Let there be none to extend mercy to him: neither let there be any to favor his fatherless children.
13 Let his posterity be cut off; and in the generation following let their name be blotted out.
14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.
15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Because that he remembered not to show mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.
17 As he loved cursing, so let it come to him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.
18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.
19 Let it be to him as the garment which covers him, and for a girdle with which he is girded continually.
20 Let this be the reward of my adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But do you for me, O GOD the Lord, for your name's sake: because your mercy is good, deliver you me.
22 For I am poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.
23 I am gone like the shadow when it declines: I am tossed up and down as the locust.
24 My knees are weak through fasting; and my flesh fails of fatness.
25 I became also a reproach to them: when they looked on me they shook their heads.
26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to your mercy:
27 That they may know that this is your hand; that you, LORD, have done it.
28 Let them curse, but bless you: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let your servant rejoice.
29 Let my adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth; yes, I will praise him among the multitude.
31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save him from those that condemn his soul.

1 The Kingdom, 4 The Priesthood, 5 The conquest, 7 And the passion of Christ.

¶A Psalm of David.

110 The LORD said to my Lord, Sit you at my right hand, until I make your enemies your footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of your strength out of Zion: rule you in the middle of your enemies.
3 Your people shall be willing in the day of your power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: you have the dew of your youth.

4 The LORD has sworn, and will not repent, You are a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

5 The Lord at your right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.
6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over many countries.
7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

1 The Psalmist by his example incites others to praise God, for his glorious, 5 And gracious works. 10 The fear of God breeds true wisdom.

111 Praise you the LORD. I will praise the LORD with my whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and in the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD are great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work is honorable and glorious: and his
righteousness endures for ever.
4 He has made his wonderful works to be remembered:
the LORD is gracious and full of compassion.
5 He has given meat to them that fear him: he will ever
be mindful of his covenant.
6 He has showed his people the power of his works, that
he may give them the heritage of the heathen.
7 The works of his hands are verity and judgment; all
his commandments are sure.
8 They stand fast for ever and ever, and are done in
truth and uprightness.
9 He sent redemption to his people: he has commanded
his covenant for ever: holy and reverend is his name.

10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: a
good understanding have all they that do his
commandments: his praise endures for ever.

1 Godliness has the promises of this life, 4 And of the life to come. 10 The prosperity of the godly, shall be an eye-sore to the wicked.

112 Praise you the LORD. Blessed is the man
that fears the LORD, that delights greatly
in his commandments.

2 His seed shall be mighty on earth: the generation of
the upright shall be blessed.
3 Wealth and riches shall be in his house: and his
righteousness endures for ever.
4 To the upright there rises light in the darkness: he is
gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.
5 A good man shows favor, and lends: he will guide his
affairs with discretion.
6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous
shall be in everlasting remembrance.
7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed,
trusting in the LORD.
8 His heart is established, he shall not be afraid, until he
see his desire on his enemies.
9 He has dispersed, he has given to the poor; his
righteousness endures for ever; his horn shall be
exalted with honor.

10 The wicked shall see it, and be grieved; he shall gnash
with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the
wicked shall perish.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his excellency, 6 for his Mercy.

113 Praise you the LORD. Praise, O you ser-
vants of the LORD, praise the name of the
LORD.
2 Blessed be the name of the LORD from this time
forth and for ever more.
3 From the rising of the sun to the going down of the
same the LORD's name is to be praised.

4 The LORD is high above all nations, and his glory
above the heavens.
5 Who is like to the LORD our God, who dwells on
high,
6 Who humbles himself to behold the things that are in
heaven, and in the earth!

7 He raises up the poor out of the dust, and lifts the
needy out of the dunghill;
8 That he may set him with princes, even with the
princes of his people.
9 He makes the barren woman to keep house, and to be
a joyful mother of children. Praise you the LORD.

1 An exhortation by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in his Church.

114 When Israel went out of Egypt, the house
of Jacob from a people of strange language;
2 Judah was his sanctuary, and Israel his dominion.

3 The sea saw it, and fled: Jordan was driven back.
4 The mountains skipped like rams, and the little hills
like lambs.

5 What ailed you, O you sea, that you fled? you Jordan,
that you were driven back?
6 You mountains, that you skipped like rams; and you
little hills, like lambs?

7 Tremble, you earth, at the presence of the Lord, at the
presence of the God of Jacob;
8 Which turned the rock into a standing water, the flint
into a fountain of waters.

1 Because God is truly glorious, 4 and Idols are vanity, 9 He exhorts to confidence in God. 12 God is to be blessed for his blessings.

115 Not to us, O LORD, not to us, but to your
name give glory, for your mercy, and for
your truth's sake.

2 Why should the heathen say, Where is now their God?
3 But our God is in the heavens: he has done whatever
he has pleased.
4 Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men's
hands.
5 They have mouths, but they speak not: eyes have they,
but they see not:
6 They have ears, but they hear not: noses have they,
but they smell not:
7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they,
but they walk not: neither speak they through their

throat.
8 They that make them are like to them; so is every one
that trusts in them.

9 O Israel, trust you in the LORD: he is their help and
their shield.
10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD: he is their
help and their shield.
11 You that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he is
their help and their shield.

12 The LORD has been mindful of us: he will bless us;
he will bless the house of Israel; he will bless the
house of Aaron.
13 He will bless them that fear the LORD, both small
and great.

14 The LORD shall increase you more and more, you
and your children.
15 You are blessed of the LORD which made heaven
and earth.

16 The heaven, even the heavens, are the LORD's: but
the earth has he given to the children of men.
17 The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go
down into silence.
18 But we will bless the LORD from this time forth and
for ever more. Praise the LORD.

1 The Psalmist professes his love and duty to God, for his deliverance. 12 He studies to be thankful.

116 I love the LORD, because he has heard my
voice and my supplications.
2 Because he has inclined his ear to me, therefore will I
call on him as long as I live.

3 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of
hell got hold on me: I found trouble and sorrow.
4 Then called I on the name of the LORD; O LORD, I
beseech you, deliver my soul.

5 Gracious is the LORD, and righteous; yes, our God is
merciful.
6 The LORD preserves the simple: I was brought low,
and he helped me.

7 Return to your rest, O my soul; for the LORD has
dealt bountifully with you.

8 For you have delivered my soul from death, my eyes
from tears, and my feet from falling.
9 I will walk before the LORD in the land of the living.
10 I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly
afflicted:
11 I said in my haste, All men are liars.

12 What shall I render to the LORD for all his benefits
toward me?
13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call on the name
of the LORD.
14 I will pay my vows to the LORD now in the presence
of all his people.

15 Precious in the sight of the LORD is the death of his
saints.
16 O LORD, truly I am your servant; I am your servant,
and the son of your handmaid: you have loosed my
bonds.

17 I will offer to you the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and
will call on the name of the LORD. 18 I will pay my
vows to the LORD now in the presence of all his
people. 19 In the courts of the LORD's house, in
the middle of you, O Jerusalem. Praise you the
LORD.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and truth.

117 O praise the LORD, all you nations: praise
him, all you people.
2 For his merciful kindness is great toward us: and the
truth of the LORD endures for ever. Praise you the
LORD.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his mercy. 5 The Psalmist by his experience shows how good it is to trust in God. 19 Under the type of the Psalmist, the coming of Christ in his kingdom is expressed.

118 O give thanks to the LORD; for he is good:
because his mercy endures for ever.

2 Let Israel now say, that his mercy endures for ever.
3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy
endures for ever.
4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy
endures for ever.

5 I called on the LORD in distress: the LORD
answered me, and set me in a large place.
6 The LORD is on my side; I will not fear: what can
man do to me?
7 The LORD takes my part with them that help me:
therefore shall I see my desire on them that hate
me.

8 It is better to trust in the LORD than to put
confidence in man.
9 It is better to trust in the LORD than to put
confidence in princes.

10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of

the LORD will I destroy them.
11 They compassed me about; yes, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.
12 They compassed me about like bees: they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

13 You have thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.
14 The LORD is my strength and song, and is become my salvation.

15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD does valiantly.
16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD does valiantly.

17 I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.
18 The LORD has chastened me sore: but he has not given me over to death.

19 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, and I will praise the LORD:
20 This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter.
21 I will praise you: for you have heard me, and are become my salvation.

22 The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.
23 This is the LORD's doing; it is marvelous in our eyes.
24 This is the day which the LORD has made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.
25 Save now, I beseech you, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech you, send now prosperity.
26 Blessed be he that comes in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.
27 God is the LORD, which has showed us light: bind the sacrifice with cords, even to the horns of the altar.

28 You are my God, and I will praise you: you are my God, I will exalt you.

29 O give thanks to the LORD; for he is good: for his mercy endures for ever.

This Psalm contains sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

ALEPH.

119 Blessed are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.
2 Blessed are they that keep his testimonies, and that seek him with the whole heart.
3 They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.
4 You have commanded us to keep your precepts diligently.
5 O that my ways were directed to keep your statutes!
6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect to all your commandments.
7 I will praise you with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned your righteous judgments.
8 I will keep your statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to your word.
10 With my whole heart have I sought you: O let me not wander from your commandments.
11 Your word have I hid in my heart, that I might not sin against you.
12 Blessed are you, O LORD: teach me your statutes.
13 With my lips have I declared all the judgments of your mouth.
14 I have rejoiced in the way of your testimonies, as much as in all riches.
15 I will meditate in your precepts, and have respect to your ways.
16 I will delight myself in your statutes: I will not forget your word.

GIMEL.

17 Deal bountifully with your servant, that I may live, and keep your word.
18 Open you my eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of your law.
19 I am a stranger in the earth: hide not your commandments from me.
20 My soul breaks for the longing that it has to your judgments at all times.
21 You have rebuked the proud that are cursed, which do err from your commandments.
22 Remove from me reproach and contempt; for I have kept your testimonies.
23 Princes also did sit and speak against me: but your servant did meditate in your statutes.
24 Your testimonies also are my delight and my counsellors.

DALETH.

25 My soul sticks to the dust: quicken you me according to your word.
26 I have declared my ways, and you heard me: teach me your statutes.
27 Make me to understand the way of your precepts: so shall I talk of your wondrous works.
28 My soul melts for heaviness: strengthen you me according to your word.
29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me your law graciously.

30 I have chosen the way of truth: your judgments have
I laid before me.
31 I have stuck to your testimonies: O LORD, put me
not to shame.
32 I will run the way of your commandments, when
you shall enlarge my heart.

HE.

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of your statutes; and I
shall keep it to the end.
34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep your law;
yes, I shall observe it with my whole heart.
35 Make me to go in the path of your commandments;
for therein do I delight.
36 Incline my heart to your testimonies, and not to
covetousness.
37 Turn away my eyes from beholding vanity; and
quicken you me in your way.
38 Establish your word to your servant, who is devoted
to your fear.
39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for your
judgments are good.
40 Behold, I have longed after your precepts: quicken
me in your righteousness.

WAW.

41 Let your mercies come also to me, O LORD, even
your salvation, according to your word.
42 So shall I have with which to answer him that
reproaches me: for I trust in your word.
43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my
mouth; for I have hoped in your judgments.
44 So shall I keep your law continually for ever and ever.
45 And I will walk at liberty: for I seek your precepts.
46 I will speak of your testimonies also before kings, and
will not be ashamed.
47 And I will delight myself in your commandments,
which I have loved.
48 My hands also will I lift up to your commandments,
which I have loved; and I will meditate in your
statutes.

ZAIN.

49 Remember the word to your servant, on which you
have caused me to hope.
50 This is my comfort in my affliction: for your word
has quickened me.
51 The proud have had me greatly in derision: yet have I
not declined from your law.
52 I remembered your judgments of old, O LORD; and
have comforted myself.
53 Horror has taken hold on me because of the wicked
that forsake your law.
54 Your statutes have been my songs in the house of my
pilgrimage.
55 I have remembered your name, O LORD, in the
night, and have kept your law.
56 This I had, because I kept your precepts.

CHETH.

57 You are my portion, O LORD: I have said that I
would keep your words.
58 I entreated your favor with my whole heart: be
merciful to me according to your word.
59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet to your
testimonies.
60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep your
commandments.
61 The bands of the wicked have robbed me: but I have
not forgotten your law.
62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks to you because
of your righteous judgments.
63 I am a companion of all them that fear you, and of
them that keep your precepts.
64 The earth, O LORD, is full of your mercy: teach me
your statutes.

TETH.

65 You have dealt well with your servant, O LORD,
according to your word.
66 Teach me good judgment and knowledge: for I have
believed your commandments.
67 Before I was afflicted I went astray: but now have I
kept your word.
68 You are good, and do good; teach me your statutes.
69 The proud have forged a lie against me: but I will
keep your precepts with my whole heart.
70 Their heart is as fat as grease; but I delight in your
law.
71 It is good for me that I have been afflicted; that I
might learn your statutes.
72 The law of your mouth is better to me than
thousands of gold and silver.

YOD.

73 Your hands have made me and fashioned me: give me
understanding, that I may learn your
commandments.
74 They that fear you will be glad when they see me;
because I have hoped in your word.
75 I know, O LORD, that your judgments are right,
and that you in faithfulness have afflicted me.
76 Let, I pray you, your merciful kindness be for my
comfort, according to your word to your servant.
77 Let your tender mercies come to me, that I may live:
for your law is my delight.
78 Let the proud be ashamed; for they dealt perversely
with me without a cause: but I will meditate in
your precepts.
79 Let those that fear you turn to me, and those that
have known your testimonies.
80 Let my heart be sound in your statutes; that I be not
ashamed.

CAPH.

81 My soul faints for your salvation: but I hope in your
word.

82 My eyes fail for your word, saying, When will you
comfort me?
83 For I am become like a bottle in the smoke; yet do I
not forget your statutes.
84 How many are the days of your servant? when will
you execute judgment on them that persecute me?
85 The proud have dig pits for me, which are not after
your law.
86 All your commandments are faithful: they persecute
me wrongfully; help you me.
87 They had almost consumed me on earth; but I
forsook not your precepts.
88 Quicken me after your loving kindness; so shall I
keep the testimony of your mouth.

LAMED.

89 For ever, O LORD, your word is settled in heaven.
90 Your faithfulness is to all generations: you have
established the earth, and it stays.
91 They continue this day according to your
ordinances: for all are your servants.
92 Unless your law had been my delights, I should then
have perished in my affliction.
93 I will never forget your precepts: for with them you
have quickened me.
94 I am yours, save me: for I have sought your precepts.
95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: but I
will consider your testimonies.
96 I have seen an end of all perfection: but your
commandment is exceeding broad.

MEM.

97 O how I love your law! it is my meditation all the day.
98 You through your commandments have made me
wiser than my enemies: for they are ever with me.
99 I have more understanding than all my teachers: for
your testimonies are my meditation.
100 I understand more than the ancients, because I keep
your precepts.
101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way, that I
might keep your word.
102 I have not departed from your judgments: for you
have taught me.
103 How sweet are your words to my taste! yes, sweeter
than honey to my mouth!
104 Through your precepts I get understanding:
therefore I hate every false way.

NUN.

105 Your word is a lamp to my feet, and a light to my
path.
106 I have sworn, and I will perform it, that I will keep
your righteous judgments.
107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD,
according to your word.
108 Accept, I beseech you, the freewill offerings of my
mouth, O LORD, and teach me your judgments.
109 My soul is continually in my hand: yet do I not
forget your law.
110 The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not
from your precepts.
111 Your testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever:
for they are the rejoicing of my heart.
112 I have inclined my heart to perform your statutes
always, even to the end.

SAMECH.

113 I hate vain thoughts: but your law do I love.
114 You are my hiding place and my shield: I hope in
your word.
115 Depart from me, you evildoers: for I will keep the
commandments of my God.
116 Uphold me according to your word, that I may live:
and let me not be ashamed of my hope.
117 Hold you me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have
respect to your statutes continually.
118 You have trodden down all them that err from your
statutes: for their deceit is falsehood.
119 You put away all the wicked of the earth like dross:
therefore I love your testimonies.
120 My flesh trembles for fear of you; and I am afraid of
your judgments.

AIN.

121 I have done judgment and justice: leave me not to
my oppressors.
122 Be surety for your servant for good: let not the
proud oppress me.
123 My eyes fail for your salvation, and for the word of
your righteousness.
124 Deal with your servant according to your mercy, and
teach me your statutes.
125 I am your servant; give me understanding, that I
may know your testimonies.
126 It is time for you, LORD, to work: for they have
made void your law.
127 Therefore I love your commandments above gold;
yes, above fine gold.
128 Therefore I esteem all your precepts concerning all
things to be right; and I hate every false way.

PE.

129 Your testimonies are wonderful: therefore does my
soul keep them.
130 The entrance of your words gives light; it gives
understanding to the simple.
131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for
your commandments.
132 Look you on me, and be merciful to me, as you use
to do to those that love your name.
133 Order my steps in your word: and let not any
iniquity have dominion over me.
134 Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I
keep your precepts.
135 Make your face to shine on your servant; and teach
me your statutes.

136 Rivers of waters run down my eyes, because they
keep not your law.

TSADDI.

137 Righteous are you, O LORD, and upright are your
judgments.
138 Your testimonies that you have commanded are
righteous and very faithful.
139 My zeal has consumed me, because my enemies have
forgotten your words.
140 Your word is very pure: therefore your servant loves
it.
141 I am small and despised: yet do not I forget your
precepts.
142 Your righteousness is an everlasting righteousness,
and your law is the truth.
143 Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me: yet
your commandments are my delights.
144 The righteousness of your testimonies is everlasting:
give me understanding, and I shall live.

KOPH.

145 I cried with my whole heart; hear me, O LORD: I
will keep your statutes.
146 I cried to you; save me, and I shall keep your
testimonies.
147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried:
I hoped in your word.
148 My eyes prevent the night watches, that I might
meditate in your word.
149 Hear my voice according to your loving kindness: O
LORD, quicken me according to your judgment.
150 They draw near that follow after mischief: they are
far from your law.
151 You are near, O LORD; and all your
commandments are truth.
152 Concerning your testimonies, I have known of old
that you have founded them for ever.

RESH.

153 Consider my affliction, and deliver me: for I do not
forget your law.
154 Plead my cause, and deliver me: quicken me
according to your word.
155 Salvation is far from the wicked: for they seek not
your statutes.
156 Great are your tender mercies, O LORD: quicken
me according to your judgments.
157 Many are my persecutors and my enemies; yet do I
not decline from your testimonies.
158 I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved; because
they kept not your word.
159 Consider how I love your precepts: quicken me, O
LORD, according to your loving kindness.
160 Your word is true from the beginning: and every
one of your righteous judgments endures for ever.

SCHIN.

161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my
heart stands in awe of your word.
162 I rejoice at your word, as one that finds great spoil.
163 I hate and abhor lying: but your law do I love.
164 Seven times a day do I praise you because of your
righteous judgments.
165 Great peace have they which love your law: and
nothing shall offend them.
166 LORD, I have hoped for your salvation, and done
your commandments.
167 My soul has kept your testimonies; and I love them
exceedingly.
168 I have kept your precepts and your testimonies: for
all my ways are before you.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before you, O LORD: give
me understanding according to your word.
170 Let my supplication come before you: deliver me
according to your word.
171 My lips shall utter praise, when you have taught me
your statutes.
172 My tongue shall speak of your word: for all your
commandments are righteousness.
173 Let your hand help me; for I have chosen your
precepts.
174 I have longed for your salvation, O LORD; and
your law is my delight.
175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise you; and let your
judgments help me.
176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek your servant;
for I do not forget your commandments.

1 David prays against Doeg, 3 reproves his tongue, 5 complains of his necessary conversation with the wicked.

¶A song of degrees.

120 In my distress I cried to the LORD, and he
heard me.
2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, and from
a deceitful tongue.

3 What shall be given to you? or what shall be done to
you, you false tongue?
4 Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, that I dwell in
the tents of Kedar!
6 My soul has long dwelled with him that hates peace.
7 I am for peace: but when I speak, they are for war.

1 The great safety of the godly, who put their trust in God's protection.

¶A song of degrees.

121 I will lift up my eyes to the hills, from where
comes my help.
2 My help comes from the LORD, which made heaven
and earth.

3 He will not suffer your foot to be moved: he that
keeps you will not slumber.
4 Behold, he that keeps Israel shall neither slumber nor
sleep.

5 The LORD is your keeper: the LORD is your shade
on your right hand.
6 The sun shall not smite you by day, nor the moon by
night.

7 The LORD shall preserve you from all evil: he shall
preserve your soul.
8 The LORD shall preserve your going out and your
coming in from this time forth, and even for ever
more.

1 David professes his joy for the Church, 6 and prays for the peace thereof.
¶A song of degrees of David.

122 I was glad when they said to me, Let us go
into the house of the LORD.
2 Our feet shall stand within your gates, O Jerusalem.
3 Jerusalem is built as a city that is compact together:
4 Where the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, to
the testimony of Israel, to give thanks to the name
of the LORD.
5 For there are set thrones of judgment, the thrones of
the house of David.

6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper
that love you.
7 Peace be within your walls, and prosperity within
your palaces.
8 For my brothers and companions' sakes, I will now
say, Peace be within you.
9 Because of the house of the LORD our God I will
seek your good.

1 The godly profess their confidence in God, 3 and pray to be delivered from contempt.
¶A song of degrees.

123 To you lift I up my eyes, O you that dwell
in the heavens.
2 Behold, as the eyes of servants look to the hand of
their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden to the
hand of her mistress; so our eyes wait on the
LORD our God, until that he have mercy on us.

3 Have mercy on us, O LORD, have mercy on us: for
we are exceedingly filled with contempt.
4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of
those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the
proud.

1 The Church blesses God, for a miraculous deliverance.
¶A song of degrees of David.

124 If it had not been the LORD who was on
our side, now may Israel say;
2 If it had not been the LORD who was on our side,
when men rose up against us:
3 Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their
wrath was kindled against us:
4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had
gone over our soul:
5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.

6 Blessed be the LORD, who has not given us as a prey
to their teeth.
7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the
fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.
8 Our help is in the name of the LORD, who made
heaven and earth.

1 The safety of such as trust in God. 4 A prayer for the godly, and against the wicked.
¶A song of degrees.

125 They that trust in the LORD shall be as
mount Zion, which cannot be removed,
but stays for ever.
2 As the mountains are round about Jerusalem, so the
LORD is round about his people from now on
even for ever.

3 For the rod of the wicked shall not rest on the lot of
the righteous; lest the righteous put forth their
hands to iniquity.

4 Do good, O LORD, to those that be good, and to
them that are upright in their hearts.
5 As for such as turn aside to their crooked ways, the
LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of
iniquity: but peace shall be on Israel.

1 The Church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity, 4 prays for, and prophecies the good success thereof.
¶A song of degrees.

126 When the LORD turned again the captiv-
ity of Zion, we were like them that dream.
2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our
tongue with singing: then said they among the
heathen, The LORD has done great things for
them.
3 The LORD has done great things for us; whereof we
are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in
the south.

5 They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.
6 He that goes forth and weeps, bearing precious seed,
shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing
his sheaves with him.

1 The virtue of God's blessing. 3 Good children are his gift.

¶A song of degrees.

127 Except the LORD build the house, they
labor in vain that build it: except the
LORD keep the city, the watchman wakes but in vain.
2 It is vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the
bread of sorrows: for so he gives his beloved sleep.

3 See, children are an heritage of the LORD: and the
fruit of the womb is his reward.
4 As arrows are in the hand of a mighty man; so are
children of the youth.
5 Happy is the man that has his quiver full of them:
they shall not be ashamed, but they shall speak
with the enemies in the gate.

1 The sundry blessings which follow them that fear God.

¶A song of degrees.

128 Blessed is every one that fears the LORD;
that walks in his ways.
2 For you shall eat the labor of your hands: happy shall
you be, and it shall be well with you.
3 Your wife shall be as a fruitful vine by the sides of your
house: your children like olive plants round about
your table.
4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that fears
the LORD.

5 The LORD shall bless you out of Zion: and you shall
see the good of Jerusalem all the days of your life.
6 Yes, you shall see your children's children, and peace
on Israel.

1 An exhortation to praise God for saving Israel in their great afflictions. 5 The haters of the Church are cursed.

¶A song of degrees.

129 Many a time have they afflicted me from
my youth, may Israel now say:
2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth:
yet they have not prevailed against me.
3 The plowers plowed on my back: they made long their
furrows.
4 The LORD is righteous: he has cut asunder the cords
of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate
Zion.
6 Let them be as the grass on the housetops, which
wither before it grows up:
7 With which the mower fills not his hand; nor he that
binds sheaves his bosom.
8 Neither do they which go by say, The blessing of the
LORD be on you: we bless you in the name of the
LORD.

1 The Psalmist professes his hope in prayer, 5 and his patience in hope. 7 He exhorts Israel to hope in God.

¶A song of degrees.

130 Out of the depths have I cried to you, O
LORD.
2 Lord, hear my voice: let your ears be attentive to the
voice of my supplications.

3 If you, LORD, should mark iniquities, O Lord, who
shall stand?
4 But there is forgiveness with you, that you may be
feared.

5 I wait for the LORD, my soul does wait, and in his
word do I hope.
6 My soul waits for the Lord more than they that watch
for the morning: I say, more than they that watch
for the morning.

7 Let Israel hope in the LORD: for with the LORD
there is mercy, and with him is plenteous
redemption.
8 And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

1 David professing his humility, 3 exhorts Israel to hope in God.

¶A song of degrees of David.

131 Lord, my heart is not haughty, nor my eyes
lofty: neither do I exercise myself in great
matters, or in things too high for me.
2 Surely I have behaved and quieted myself, as a child
that is weaned of his mother: my soul is even as a
weaned child.

3 Let Israel hope in the LORD from now on and for
ever.

1 David in his prayer commends unto God the religious care he had for the Ark. 8 His prayer at the removing of the Ark, 11 with a repetition of God's promises.

¶A Song of degrees.

132 Lord, remember David, and all his afflic-
tions:

2 How he swore to the LORD, and vowed to the
mighty God of Jacob;

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my
house, nor go up into my bed;
4 I will not give sleep to my eyes, or slumber to my
eyelids,
5 Until I find out a place for the LORD, an habitation
for the mighty God of Jacob.

6 See, we heard of it at Ephratah: we found it in the
fields of the wood.
7 We will go into his tabernacles: we will worship at his
footstool.
8 Arise, O LORD, into your rest; you, and the ark of
your strength.
9 Let your priests be clothed with righteousness; and let
your saints shout for joy.

10 For your servant David's sake turn not away the face
of your anointed.

11 The LORD has sworn in truth to David; he will not
turn from it; Of the fruit of your body will I set on
your throne.
12 If your children will keep my covenant and my
testimony that I shall teach them, their children
shall also sit on your throne for ever more.

13 For the LORD has chosen Zion; he has desired it for
his habitation.
14 This is my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have
desired it.
15 I will abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her
poor with bread.
16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her
saints shall shout aloud for joy.

17 There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have
ordained a lamp for my anointed.
18 His enemies will I clothe with shame: but on himself
shall his crown flourish.

1 The benefite of the communion of Saints.
¶A song of degrees of David.

133 Behold, how good and how pleasant it is
for brothers to dwell together in unity!
2 It is like the precious ointment on the head, that ran
down on the beard, even Aaron's beard: that went
down to the skirts of his garments;
3 As the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended
on the mountains of Zion: for there the LORD
commanded the blessing, even life for ever more.

1 An exhortation to bless God.
¶A song of degrees.

134 Behold, bless you the LORD, all you ser-
vants of the LORD, which by night stand
in the house of the LORD.
2 Lift up your hands in the sanctuary, and bless the
LORD.

3 The LORD that made heaven and earth bless you out
of Zion.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his mercy, 5 for his power, 8 for his judgements. 15 The vanity of Idols. 19 An exhortation to bless God.

135 Praise you the LORD. Praise you the name
of the LORD; praise him, O you servants
of the LORD.
2 You that stand in the house of the LORD, in the
courts of the house of our God.
3 Praise the LORD; for the LORD is good: sing praises
to his name; for it is pleasant.
4 For the LORD has chosen Jacob to himself, and Israel
for his peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that the LORD is great, and that our Lord
is above all gods.
6 Whatever the LORD pleased, that did he in heaven,
and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.
7 He causes the vapors to ascend from the ends of the
earth; he makes lightning for the rain; he brings the
wind out of his treasuries.

8 Who smote the firstborn of Egypt, both of man and
beast.
9 Who sent tokens and wonders into the middle of you,
O Egypt, on Pharaoh, and on all his servants.
10 Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings;
11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan,
and all the kingdoms of Canaan:
12 And gave their land for an heritage, an heritage to
Israel his people.

13 Your name, O LORD, endures for ever; and your
memorial, O LORD, throughout all generations.
14 For the LORD will judge his people, and he will
repent himself concerning his servants.

15 The idols of the heathen are silver and gold, the work
of men's hands.
16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have
they, but they see not;
17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there any
breath in their mouths.
18 They that make them are like to them: so is every one
that trusts in them.

19 Bless the LORD, O house of Israel: bless the LORD,
O house of Aaron:
20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi: you that fear the

LORD, bless the LORD.
21 Blessed be the LORD out of Zion, which dwells at
Jerusalem. Praise you the LORD.

1 An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies,

136 O give thanks to the LORD; for he is good:
for his mercy endures for ever.
2 O give thanks to the God of gods: for his mercy
endures for ever.
3 O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy
endures for ever.

4 To him who alone does great wonders: for his mercy
endures for ever.
5 To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his
mercy endures for ever.
6 To him that stretched out the earth above the waters:
for his mercy endures for ever.
7 To him that made great lights: for his mercy endures
for ever:
8 The sun to rule by day: for his mercy endures for ever:
9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy
endures for ever.

10 To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn: for his
mercy endures for ever:
11 And brought out Israel from among them: for his
mercy endures for ever:
12 With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm:
for his mercy endures for ever.

13 To him which divided the Red sea into parts: for his
mercy endures for ever:
14 And made Israel to pass through the middle of it: for
his mercy endures for ever:
15 But overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea:
for his mercy endures for ever.

16 To him which led his people through the wilderness:
for his mercy endures for ever.
17 To him which smote great kings: for his mercy
endures for ever:
18 And slew famous kings: for his mercy endures for
ever:
19 Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy endures
for ever:
20 And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy endures
for ever:
21 And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy
endures for ever:
22 Even an heritage to Israel his servant: for his mercy
endures for ever.

23 Who remembered us in our low estate: for his mercy
endures for ever:
24 And has redeemed us from our enemies: for his
mercy endures for ever.
25 Who gives food to all flesh: for his mercy endures for
ever.

26 O give thanks to the God of heaven: for his mercy
endures for ever.

1 The constancy of the Jews in captivity. 7 The Prophet curses Edom and Babel.

137 By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat
down, yes, we wept, when we remembered
Zion.
2 We hanged our harps on the willows in the middle
thereof.
3 For there they that carried us away captive required of
us a song; and they that wasted us required of us
mirth, saying, Sing us one of the songs of Zion.
4 How shall we sing the LORD's song in a strange
land?

5 If I forget you, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget
her cunning.
6 If I do not remember you, let my tongue stick to the
roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above
my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, the children of Edom in the
day of Jerusalem; who said, Raze it, raze it, even to
the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of Babylon, who are to be destroyed;
happy shall he be, that rewards you as you have
served us.
9 Happy shall he be, that takes and dashes your little
ones against the stones.

1 David praises God for the truth of his word. 4 He prophecies that the kings of the earth shall praise God. 7 He professes his confidence in God.
¶A Psalm of David.

138 I will praise you with my whole heart:
before the gods will I sing praise to you.
2 I will worship toward your holy temple, and praise
your name for your loving kindness and for your
truth: for you have magnified your word above all
your name.
3 In the day when I cried you answered me, and
strengthened me with strength in my soul.

4 All the kings of the earth shall praise you, O LORD,
when they hear the words of your mouth.
5 Yes, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great
is the glory of the LORD.

6 Though the LORD be high, yet has he respect to the
lowly: but the proud he knows afar off.
7 Though I walk in the middle of trouble, you will
revive me: you shall stretch forth your hand against
the wrath of my enemies, and your right hand shall
save me.
8 The LORD will perfect that which concerns me: your
mercy, O LORD, endures for ever: forsake not the
works of your own hands.

1 David praises God for his all-seeing providence, 17 And for his infinite mercies. 19 He defies the wicked. 23 He prays for sincerity.

¶To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

139 O lord, you have searched me, and known
me.
2 You know my sitting down and my rising up, you
understand my thought afar off.
3 You compass my path and my lying down, and are
acquainted with all my ways.
4 For there is not a word in my tongue, but, see, O
LORD, you know it altogether.

5 You have beset me behind and before, and laid your
hand on me.
6 Such knowledge is too wonderful for me; it is high, I
cannot attain to it.

7 Where shall I go from your spirit? or where shall I flee
from your presence?
8 If I ascend up into heaven, you are there: if I make my
bed in hell, behold, you are there.
9 If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the
uttermost parts of the sea;
10 Even there shall your hand lead me, and your right
hand shall hold me.

11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the
night shall be light about me.
12 Yes, the darkness hides not from you; but the night
shines as the day: the darkness and the light are
both alike to you.

13 For you have possessed my reins: you have covered
me in my mother's womb.
14 I will praise you; for I am fearfully and wonderfully
made: marvelous are your works; and that my soul
knows right well.
15 My substance was not hid from you, when I was
made in secret, and curiously worked in the lowest
parts of the earth.
16 Your eyes did see my substance, yet being imperfect;
and in your book all my members were written,
which in continuance were fashioned, when as yet
there was none of them.
17 How precious also are your thoughts to me, O God!
how great is the sum of them!
18 If I should count them, they are more in number
than the sand: when I awake, I am still with you.

19 Surely you will slay the wicked, O God: depart from
me therefore, you bloody men.
20 For they speak against you wickedly, and your
enemies take your name in vain.
21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate you? and
am not I grieved with those that rise up against
you?
22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them my
enemies.

23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and
know my thoughts:
24 And see if there be any wicked way in me, and lead
me in the way everlasting.

1 David prays to be delivered from Saul and Doeg. 8 He prays against them. 12 He comforts himself by confidence in God.

¶To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

140 Deliver me, O LORD, from the evil man:
preserve me from the violent man;
2 Which imagine mischiefs in their heart; continually
are they gathered together for war.
3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent;
adders' poison is under their lips. Selah.

4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked;
preserve me from the violent man; who have
purposed to overthrow my goings.
5 The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords; they
have spread a net by the wayside; they have set gins
for me. Selah.

6 I said to the LORD, You are my God: hear the voice
of my supplications, O LORD.
7 O GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation, you
have covered my head in the day of battle.
8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked:
further not his wicked device; lest they exalt
themselves. Selah.

9 As for the head of those that compass me about, let
the mischief of their own lips cover them.
10 Let burning coals fall on them: let them be cast into
the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.
11 Let not an evil speaker be established in the earth: evil
shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him.

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the
afflicted, and the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks to your name:
the upright shall dwell in your presence.

1 David prays that his suit may be acceptable, 3 his conscience sincere, 7 and his life safe from snares,
¶A Psalm of David.

141 Lord, I cry to you: make haste to me; give
ear to my voice, when I cry to you.
2 Let my prayer be set forth before you as incense; and
the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; keep the
door of my lips.
4 Incline not my heart to any evil thing, to practice
wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let
me not eat of their dainties.

5 Let the righteous smite me; it shall be a kindness: and
let him reprove me; it shall be an excellent oil,
which shall not break my head: for yet my prayer
also shall be in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in stony places,
they shall hear my words; for they are sweet.
7 Our bones are scattered at the grave's mouth, as when
one cuts and splits wood on the earth.

8 But my eyes are to you, O GOD the Lord: in you is
my trust; leave not my soul destitute.
9 Keep me from the snares which they have laid for me,
and the gins of the workers of iniquity.
10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilst that I
with escape.

1 David shows that in his trouble, all his comfort was in prayer unto God.
¶Maschil of David; A prayer when he was in the cave.

142 I cried to the LORD with my voice; with
my voice to the LORD did I make my supplication.
2 I poured out my complaint before him; I showed
before him my trouble.
3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then
you knew my path. In the way wherein I walked
have they privately laid a snare for me.
4 I looked on my right hand, and beheld, but there was
no man that would know me: refuge failed me; no
man cared for my soul.

5 I cried to you, O LORD: I said, You are my refuge
and my portion in the land of the living.
6 Attend to my cry; for I am brought very low: deliver me
from my persecutors; for they are stronger than I.
7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise your
name: the righteous shall compass me about; for
you shall deal bountifully with me.

1 David prays for favor in judgement. 3 He complains of his grief. 5 He strengthens his faith by meditation and prayer. 7 He prays for grace, 9 for deliverance, 10 for sanctification, 12 for destruction of his enemies.
¶A Psalm of David.

143 Hear my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my
supplications: in your faithfulness answer
me, and in your righteousness.
2 And enter not into judgment with your servant: for in
your sight shall no man living be justified.

3 For the enemy has persecuted my soul; he has smitten
my life down to the ground; he has made me to
dwell in darkness, as those that have been long
dead.
4 Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me; my
heart within me is desolate.

5 I remember the days of old; I meditate on all your
works; I muse on the work of your hands.
6 I stretch forth my hands to you: my soul thirsts after
you, as a thirsty land. Selah.

7 Hear me speedily, O LORD: my spirit fails: hide not
your face from me, lest I be like to them that go
down into the pit.
8 Cause me to hear your loving kindness in the
morning; for in you do I trust: cause me to know
the way wherein I should walk; for I lift up my soul
to you.
9 Deliver me, O LORD, from my enemies: I flee to you
to hide me.
10 Teach me to do your will; for you are my God: your
spirit is good; lead me into the land of uprightness.

11 Quicken me, O LORD, for your name's sake: for
your righteousness' sake bring my soul out of
trouble.
12 And of your mercy cut off my enemies, and destroy
all them that afflict my soul: for I am your servant.

1 David blesses God for his mercy both to him and to man. 5 He prays that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies, 9 He promises to praise God. 11 He prays for the happy state of the kingdom.
¶A Psalm of David.

144 Blessed be the LORD my strength which
teaches my hands to war, and my fingers to
fight:
2 My goodness, and my fortress; my high tower, and my
deliverer; my shield, and he in whom I trust; who
subdues my people under me.

3 LORD, what is man, that you take knowledge of him!
or the son of man, that you make account of him!
4 Man is like to vanity: his days are as a shadow that
passes away.

5 Bow your heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch
the mountains, and they shall smoke.
6 Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out your
arrows, and destroy them.
7 Send your hand from above; rid me, and deliver me
out of great waters, from the hand of strange
children;
8 Whose mouth speaks vanity, and their right hand is a
right hand of falsehood.

9 I will sing a new song to you, O God: on a psaltery
and an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises
to you.
10 It is he that gives salvation to kings: who delivers
David his servant from the hurtful sword.

11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange
children, whose mouth speaks vanity, and their
right hand is a right hand of falsehood:

12 That our sons may be as plants grown up in their
youth; that our daughters may be as corner stones,
polished after the similitude of a palace:
13 That our garners may be full, affording all manner of
store: that our sheep may bring forth thousands
and ten thousands in our streets:
14 That our oxen may be strong to labor; that there be
no breaking in, nor going out; that there be no
complaining in our streets.

15 Happy is that people, that is in such a case: yes,
happy is that people, whose God is the LORD.

*1 David praises God for his fame, 8 For his goodness,
11 For his kingdom, 14 For his providence, 17 For his
saving mercy.*

¶David's Psalm of praise.

145 I will extol you, my God, O king; and I will
bless your name for ever and ever.
2 Every day will I bless you; and I will praise your name
for ever and ever.

3 Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised; and his
greatness is unsearchable.
4 One generation shall praise your works to another,
and shall declare your mighty acts.
5 I will speak of the glorious honor of your majesty, and
of your wondrous works.
6 And men shall speak of the might of your terrible
acts: and I will declare your greatness.
7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of your great
goodness, and shall sing of your righteousness.

8 The LORD is gracious, and full of compassion; slow
to anger, and of great mercy.
9 The LORD is good to all: and his tender mercies are
over all his works.
10 All your works shall praise you, O LORD; and your
saints shall bless you.
11 They shall speak of the glory of your kingdom, and
talk of your power;
12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts,
and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.
13 Your kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and your
dominion endures throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholds all that fall, and raises up all
those that be bowed down.
15 The eyes of all wait on you; and you give them their
meat in due season.
16 You open your hand, and satisfy the desire of every
living thing.

17 The LORD is righteous in all his ways, and holy in
all his works.
18 The LORD is near to all them that call on him, to all
that call on him in truth.
19 He will fulfill the desire of them that fear him: he
also will hear their cry, and will save them.
20 The LORD preserves all them that love him: but all
the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and
let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

*1 The Psalmist vows perpetual praises to God, 3 He
exhorts not to trust in man. 5 God for his power, jus-
tice, mercy and kingdom, is only worthy to be trusted.*

146 Praise you the LORD. Praise the LORD,
O my soul.
2 While I live will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises
to my God while I have any being.

3 Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man,
in whom there is no help.
4 His breath goes forth, he returns to his earth; in that
very day his thoughts perish.

5 Happy is he that has the God of Jacob for his help,
whose hope is in the LORD his God:
6 Which made heaven, and earth, the sea, and all that
therein is: which keeps truth for ever:
7 Which executes judgment for the oppressed: which
gives food to the hungry. The LORD looses the
prisoners:

8 The LORD opens the eyes of the blind: the LORD
raises them that are bowed down: the LORD loves
the righteous:
9 The LORD preserves the strangers; he relieves the
fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he
turns upside down.

10 The LORD shall reign for ever, even your God, O
Zion, to all generations. Praise you the LORD.

1 The Prophet exhorts to praise God, for his care of the Church: 4 his power, 6 and his mercy: 7 To praise him for his providence: 12 To praise him for his blessings upon the kingdom: 15 for his power over the meteors: 19 and for his ordinances in the Church.

147 Praise you the LORD: for it is good to sing
praises to our God; for it is pleasant; and
praise is comely.

2 The LORD does build up Jerusalem: he gathers
together the outcasts of Israel.
3 He heals the broken in heart, and binds up their
wounds.

4 He tells the number of the stars; he calls them all by
their names.
5 Great is our Lord, and of great power: his
understanding is infinite.
6 The LORD lifts up the meek: he casts the wicked
down to the ground.

7 Sing to the LORD with thanksgiving; sing praise on
the harp to our God:
8 Who covers the heaven with clouds, who prepares
rain for the earth, who makes grass to grow on the
mountains.
9 He gives to the beast his food, and to the young ravens
which cry.

10 He delights not in the strength of the horse: he takes
not pleasure in the legs of a man.
11 The LORD takes pleasure in them that fear him, in
those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem; praise your God, O
Zion.
13 For he has strengthened the bars of your gates; he has
blessed your children within you.
14 He makes peace in your borders, and fills you with
the finest of the wheat.

15 He sends forth his commandment on earth: his word
runs very swiftly.
16 He gives snow like wool: he scatters the hoarfrost like
ashes.
17 He casts forth his ice like morsels: who can stand
before his cold?
18 He sends out his word, and melts them: he causes his
wind to blow, and the waters flow.

19 He shows his word to Jacob, his statutes and his
judgments to Israel.
20 He has not dealt so with any nation: and as for his
judgments, they have not known them. Praise you
the LORD.

1 The psalmist exhorts the celestial, 7 The terrestrial, 11 And the rational creatures to praise God.

148 Praise you the LORD. Praise you the
LORD from the heavens: praise him in the
heights.
2 Praise you him, all his angels: praise you him, all his
hosts.
3 Praise you him, sun and moon: praise him, all you
stars of light.
4 Praise him, you heavens of heavens, and you waters
that be above the heavens.
5 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for he
commanded, and they were created.
6 He has also established them for ever and ever: he has
made a decree which shall not pass.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth, you dragons, and all
deeps:
8 Fire, and hail; snow, and vapors; stormy wind
fulfilling his word:
9 Mountains, and all hills; fruitful trees, and all cedars:
10 Beasts, and all cattle; creeping things, and flying fowl:
11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all
judges of the earth:
12 Both young men, and maidens; old men, and
children:

13 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for his name
alone is excellent; his glory is above the earth and
heaven.
14 He also exalts the horn of his people, the praise of all
his saints; even of the children of Israel, a people
near to him. Praise you the LORD.

1 The Prophet exhorts to praise God for his love to the Church, 5 and for that power, which he has given to the Church to rule the consciences of men.

149 Praise you the LORD. Sing to the LORD
a new song, and his praise in the congrega-
tion of saints.

2 Let Israel rejoice in him that made him: let the
children of Zion be joyful in their King.

3 Let them praise his name in the dance: let them
sing praises to him with the tambourine
and harp.
4 For the LORD takes pleasure in his people: he will
beautify the meek with salvation.
5 Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them sing aloud
on their beds.

6 Let the high praises of God be in their mouth, and a
two-edged sword in their hand;
7 To execute vengeance on the heathen, and
punishments on the people;
8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with
fetters of iron;
9 To execute on them the judgment written: this honor
have all his saints. Praise you the LORD.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 with all kind of instruments.

150 Praise you the LORD. Praise God in his
sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of
his power.
2 Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to
his excellent greatness.
3 Praise him with the sound of the trumpet: praise him
with the psaltery and harp.
4 Praise him with the tambourine and dance: praise
him with stringed instruments and organs.
5 Praise him on the loud cymbals: praise him on the
high sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that has breath praise the LORD.
Praise you the LORD.

The Proverbs

1 The use of the Proverbs, 7 An exhortation to fear God and believe his word. 10 To avoid the inticings of sinners. 20 Wisdom complains of her contempt. 24 She threatens her contempters.

1 The proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king
of Israel; 2 To know wisdom and instruction; to
perceive the words of understanding; 3 To receive the
instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and
equity; 4 To give subtlety to the simple, to the young
man knowledge and discretion. 5 A wise man will hear,
and will increase learning; and a man of understanding
shall attain to wise counsels: 6 To understand a proverb,
and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their
dark sayings.

¶ 7 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of
knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction.

8 My son, hear the instruction of your father, and
forsake not the law of your mother: 9 For they shall be
an ornament of grace to your head, and chains about
your neck.

¶ 10 My son, if sinners entice you, consent you
not. 11 If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for
blood, let us lurk privately for the innocent without
cause: 12 Let us swallow them up alive as the grave;
and whole, as those that go down into the pit: 13 We
shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our
houses with spoil: 14 Cast in your lot among us; let us
all have one purse: 15 My son, walk not you in the way
with them; refrain your foot from their path: 16 For
their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.
17 Surely in vain the net is spread in the sight of any
bird. 18 And they lay wait for their own blood; they
lurk privately for their own lives. 19 So are the ways of
every one that is greedy of gain; which takes away the
life of the owners thereof.

¶ 20 Wisdom cries without; she utters her voice in
the streets: 21 She cries in the chief place of concourse,
in the openings of the gates: in the city she utters her
words, saying,

22 How long, you simple ones, will you love sim-
plicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning, and
fools hate knowledge? 23 Turn you at my reproof:
behold, I will pour out my spirit to you, I will make
known my words to you.

¶ 24 Because I have called, and you refused; I have
stretched out my hand, and no man regarded; 25 But
you have set at nothing all my counsel, and would
none of my reproof: 26 I also will laugh at your
calamity; I will mock when your fear comes; 27 When
your fear comes as desolation, and your destruction
comes as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish
comes on you.

28 Then shall they call on me, but I will not answer;
they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:
29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose
the fear of the LORD: 30 They would none of my
counsel: they despised all my reproof. 31 Therefore shall
they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with
their own devices. 32 For the turning away of the simple
shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy
them. 33 But whoever listens to me shall dwell safely,
and shall be quiet from fear of evil.

Wisdom promises godliness to her children, 10 and safety from evil company, 20 and direction in good ways.

2 My son, if you will receive my words, and hide my commandments with you; [2] So that you incline your ear to wisdom, and apply your heart to understanding; [3] Yes, if you cry after knowledge, and lift up your voice for understanding; [4] If you seek her as silver, and search for her as for hid treasures; [5] Then shall you understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God. [6] For the LORD gives wisdom: out of his mouth comes knowledge and understanding. [7] He lays up sound wisdom for the righteous: he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly. [8] He keeps the paths of judgment, and preserves the way of his saints. [9] Then shall you understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; yes, every good path.

¶ [10] When wisdom enters into your heart, and knowledge is pleasant to your soul; [11] Discretion shall preserve you, understanding shall keep you: [12] To deliver you from the way of the evil man, from the man that speaks fraudulent things; [13] Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness; [14] Who rejoice to do evil, and delight in the frowardness of the wicked; [15] Whose ways are crooked, and they fraudulent in their paths:

[16] To deliver you from the strange woman, even from the stranger which flatters with her words; [17] Which forsakes the guide of her youth, and forgets the covenant of her God. [18] For her house inclines to death, and her paths to the dead. [19] None that go to her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

[20] That you may walk in the way of good men, and keep the paths of the righteous. [21] For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it. [22] But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 5 to faith, 7 to mortification, 9 to devotion, 11 to patience. 13 The happy gain of wisdom. 19 The power, 21 and the benefits of wisdom. 27 An exhortation to charitableness, 30 peaceableness, 31 and contentedness. 33 The cursed state of the wicked.

3 My son, forget not my law; but let your heart keep my commandments: [2] For length of days, and long life, and peace, shall they add to you.

[3] Let not mercy and truth forsake you: bind them about your neck; write them on the table of your heart: [4] So shall you find favor and good understanding in the sight of God and man.

¶ [5] Trust in the LORD with all your heart; and lean not to your own understanding. [6] In all your ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct your paths.

¶ [7] Be not wise in your own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil. [8] It shall be health to your navel, and marrow to your bones.

[9] Honor the LORD with your substance, and with the first fruits of all your increase: [10] So shall your barns be filled with plenty, and your presses shall burst out with new wine.

¶ [11] My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD; neither be weary of his correction: [12] For whom the LORD loves he corrects; even as a father the son in whom he delights.

¶ [13] Happy is the man that finds wisdom, and the man that gets understanding. [14] For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold. [15] She is more precious than rubies: and all the things you can desire are not to be compared to her. [16] Length of days is in her right hand; and in her left hand riches and honor. [17] Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are peace. [18] She is a tree of life to them that lay hold on her: and happy is every one that retains her.

[19] The LORD by wisdom has founded the earth; by understanding has he established the heavens. [20] By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

¶ [21] My son, let not them depart from your eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion: [22] So shall they be life to your soul, and grace to your neck. [23] Then shall you walk in your way safely, and your foot shall not stumble. [24] When you lie down, you shall not be afraid: yes, you shall lie down, and your sleep shall be sweet. [25] Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it comes. [26] For the LORD shall be your confidence, and shall keep your foot from being taken.

¶ [27] Withhold not good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of your hand to do it. [28] Say not to your neighbor, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when you have it by you.

[29] Devise not evil against your neighbor, seeing he dwells securely by you.

¶ [30] Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done you no harm.

¶ [31] Envy you not the oppressor, and choose none of his ways. [32] For the fraudulent is abomination to the LORD: but his secret is with the righteous.

¶ [33] The curse of the LORD is in the house of the wicked: but he blesses the habitation of the just. [34] Surely he scorns the scorners: but he gives grace to the lowly. [35] The wise shall inherit glory: but shame shall be the promotion of fools.

1 Solomon, to persuade obedience, 3 shows what instruction he had of his parents, 5 to study wisdom, 14 and to shun the path of the wicked. 20 He exhorts to faith, 23 and sanctification.

4 Hear, you children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding. [2] For I give

you good doctrine, forsake you not my law. 3 For I was
my father's son, tender and only beloved in the sight of
my mother. 4 He taught me also, and said to me, Let
your heart retain my words: keep my commandments,
and live. 5 Get wisdom, get understanding: forget it
not; neither decline from the words of my mouth.
6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve you: love her,
and she shall keep you. 7 Wisdom is the principal thing;
therefore get wisdom: and with all your getting get
understanding. 8 Exalt her, and she shall promote you:
she shall bring you to honor, when you do embrace
her. 9 She shall give to your head an ornament of grace:
a crown of glory shall she deliver to you.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; and the
years of your life shall be many. 11 I have taught you in
the way of wisdom; I have led you in right paths.

¶ 12 When you go, your steps shall not be strait-
ened; and when you run, you shall not stumble. 13 Take
fast hold of instruction; let her not go: keep her; for she
is your life.

¶ 14 Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go
not in the way of evil men. 15 Avoid it, pass not by it,
turn from it, and pass away. 16 For they sleep not, except
they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away,
unless they cause some to fall. 17 For they eat the bread
of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

18 But the path of the just is as the shining light,
that shines more and more to the perfect day. 19 The
way of the wicked is as darkness: they know not at what
they stumble.

¶ 20 My son, attend to my words; incline your ear
to my sayings. 21 Let them not depart from your eyes;
keep them in the middle of your heart. 22 For they are
life to those that find them, and health to all their flesh.
23 Keep your heart with all diligence; for out of it are
the issues of life. 24 Put away from you a fraudulent
mouth, and perverse lips put far from you. 25 Let your
eyes look right on, and let your eyelids look straight
before you. 26 Ponder the path of your feet, and let all
your ways be established. 27 Turn not to the right hand
nor to the left: remove your foot from evil.

1 Solomon exhorts to the study of wisdom. 3 He shows the mischief of whoredom.

5 My son, attend to my wisdom, and bow your ear
to my understanding: 2 That you may regard dis-
cretion, and that your lips may keep knowledge.

¶ 3 For the lips of a strange woman drop as an hon-
eycomb, and her mouth is smoother than oil: 4 But her
end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two-edged sword.
5 Her feet go down to death; her steps take hold on hell.
6 Lest you should ponder the path of life, her ways are
moveable, that you can not know them.

7 Hear me now therefore, O you children, and
depart not from the words of my mouth. 8 Remove
your way far from her, and come not near the door of
her house: 9 Lest you give your honor to others, and
your years to the cruel: 10 Lest strangers be filled with
your wealth; and your labors be in the house of a
stranger; 11 And you mourn at the last, when your flesh
and your body are consumed, 12 And say, How have I
hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof;
13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor
inclined my ear to them that instructed me! 14 I was
almost in all evil in the middle of the congregation and
assembly.

¶ 15 Drink waters out of your own cistern, and run-
ning waters out of your own well. 16 Let your fountains
be dispersed abroad, and rivers of waters in the streets.
17 Let them be only your own, and not strangers' with
you. 18 Let your fountain be blessed: and rejoice with
the wife of your youth. 19 Let her be as the loving hind
and pleasant roe; let her breasts satisfy you at all times;
and be you ravished always with her love. 20 And why
will you, my son, be ravished with a strange woman,
and embrace the bosom of a stranger? 21 For the ways
of man are before the eyes of the LORD, and he pon-
ders all his goings.

¶ 22 His own iniquities shall take the wicked him-
self, and he shall be held with the cords of his sins.
23 He shall die without instruction; and in the greatness
of his folly he shall go astray.

1 Against suretiship, 6 Idleness, 12 And mischievousness. 16 Seven things hateful to God. 20 The blessings of obedience. 25 The mischiefs of whoredom.

6 My son, if you be surety for your friend, if you have
stricken your hand with a stranger, 2 You are snared
with the words of your mouth, you are taken with the
words of your mouth. 3 Do this now, my son, and deliver
yourself, when you are come into the hand of your
friend; go, humble yourself, and make sure your friend.
4 Give not sleep to your eyes, nor slumber to your eye-
lids. 5 Deliver yourself as a roe from the hand of the
hunter, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

¶ 6 Go to the ant, you sluggard; consider her ways,
and be wise: 7 Which having no guide, overseer, or
ruler, 8 Provides her meat in the summer, and gathers
her food in the harvest.

9 How long will you sleep, O sluggard? when will
you arise out of your sleep? 10 Yet a little sleep, a little
slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep: 11 So shall
your poverty come as one that travels, and your want as
an armed man.

¶ 12 A naughty person, a wicked man, walks with a
fraudulent mouth. 13 He winks with his eyes, he speaks
with his feet, he teaches with his fingers; 14 Frowardness
is in his heart, he devises mischief continually; he sows
discord. 15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly;
suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.

¶ 16 These six things does the LORD hate: yes,
seven are an abomination to him: 17 A proud look, a
lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,
18 An heart that devises wicked imaginations, feet that
be swift in running to mischief, 19 A false witness that
speaks lies, and he that sows discord among brothers.

¶ 20 My son, keep your father's commandment,
and forsake not the law of your mother: 21 Bind them
continually on your heart, and tie them about your
neck. 22 When you go, it shall lead you; when you sleep,
it shall keep you; and when you wake, it shall talk with
you. 23 For the commandment is a lamp; and the law is
light; and reproofs of instruction are the way of life:
24 To keep you from the evil woman, from the flattery
of the tongue of a strange woman. 25 Lust not after her
beauty in your heart; neither let her take you with her
eyelids. 26 For by means of a whorish woman a man is
brought to a piece of bread: and the adulteress will
hunt for the precious life. 27 Can a man take fire in his
bosom, and his clothes not be burned? 28 Can one go
on hot coals, and his feet not be burned? 29 So he that
goes in to his neighbor's wife; whoever touches her
shall not be innocent.

30 Men do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy
his soul when he is hungry; 31 But if he be found, he
shall restore sevenfold; he shall give all the substance of
his house. 32 But whoever commits adultery with a
woman lacks understanding: he that does it destroys his
own soul. 33 A wound and dishonor shall he get; and
his reproach shall not be wiped away. 34 For jealousy is
the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day
of vengeance. 35 He will not regard any ransom; neither
will he rest content, though you give many gifts.

1 Solomon persuades to a sincere and kind familiarity with wisdom. 6 In an example of his own experience, he shows 10 the cunning of an whore, 22 And the desperate simplicity of a young wanton. 24 He dehorts from such wickedness.

7 My son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with you. 2 Keep my commandments, and
live; and my law as the apple of your eye. 3 Bind them
on your fingers, write them on the table of your heart.
4 Say to wisdom, You are my sister; and call understanding your kinswoman: 5 That they may keep you from
the strange woman, from the stranger which flatters
with her words.

¶ 6 For at the window of my house I looked
through my casement, 7 And beheld among the simple
ones, I discerned among the youths, a young man void
of understanding, 8 Passing through the street near her
corner; and he went the way to her house, 9 In the twilight, in the evening, in the black and dark night:

10 And, behold, there met him a woman with the
attire of an harlot, and subtle of heart. 11 (She is loud
and stubborn; her feet abide not in her house: 12 Now
is she without, now in the streets, and lies in wait at
every corner.) 13 So she caught him, and kissed him, and
with an impudent face said to him, 14 I have peace offerings with me; this day have I paid my vows. 15 Therefore
came I forth to meet you, diligently to seek your face,
and I have found you. 16 I have decked my bed with
coverings of tapestry, with carved works, with fine linen
of Egypt. 17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes,
and cinnamon. 18 Come, let us take our fill of love until
the morning: let us solace ourselves with loves. 19 For
the manager is not at home, he is gone a long journey:
20 He has taken a bag of money with him, and will
come home at the day appointed.

21 With her much fair speech she caused him to
yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.
22 He goes after her straightway, as an ox goes to the
slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks;
23 Till a dart strike through his liver; as a bird hastens to
the snare, and knows not that it is for his life.

¶ 24 Listen to me now therefore, O you children,
and attend to the words of my mouth. 25 Let not your
heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.
26 For she has cast down many wounded: yes, many
strong men have been slain by her. 27 Her house is the
way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

1 The fame, 6 and evidence of wisdom. 10 The excellency, 12 the nature, 15 the power, 18 the riches, 22 and the eternity of wisdom. 32 Wisdom is to be desired for the blessedness it brings.

8 Does not wisdom cry? and understanding put
forth her voice? 2 She stands in the top of high
places, by the way in the places of the paths. 3 She cries
at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at
the doors. 4 To you, O men, I call; and my voice is to
the sons of man. 5 O you simple, understand wisdom:
and, you fools, be you of an understanding heart.
6 Hear; for I will speak of excellent things; and the
opening of my lips shall be right things. 7 For my
mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness is an abomination to my lips. 8 All the words of my mouth are in
righteousness; there is nothing fraudulent or perverse
in them. 9 They are all plain to him that understands,
and right to them that find knowledge. 10 Receive my
instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than
choice gold. 11 For wisdom is better than rubies; and all
the things that may be desired are not to be compared
to it.

12 I wisdom dwell with prudence, and find out
knowledge of witty inventions. 13 The fear of the
LORD is to hate evil: pride, and arrogance, and the evil
way, and the fraudulent mouth, do I hate. 14 Counsel is
mine, and sound wisdom: I am understanding; I have
strength. 15 By me kings reign, and princes decree jus-

tice. 16 By me princes rule, and nobles, even all the
judges of the earth. 17 I love them that love me; and
those that seek me early shall find me. 18 Riches and
honor are with me; yes, durable riches and righteous-
ness. 19 My fruit is better than gold, yes, than fine gold;
and my revenue than choice silver. 20 I lead in the way
of righteousness, in the middle of the paths of judg-
ment: 21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit
substance; and I will fill their treasures.

22 The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his
way, before his works of old. 23 I was set up from everlast-
ing, from the beginning, or ever the earth was. 24 When
there were no depths, I was brought forth; when there
were no fountains abounding with water. 25 Before the
mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought
forth: 26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the
fields, nor the highest part of the dust of the world.
27 When he prepared the heavens, I was there: when he
set a compass on the face of the depth: 28 When he estab-
lished the clouds above: when he strengthened the foun-
tains of the deep: 29 When he gave to the sea his decree,
that the waters should not pass his commandment:
when he appointed the foundations of the earth:
30 Then I was by him, as one brought up with him: and I
was daily his delight, rejoicing always before him;
31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and my
delights were with the sons of men.

32 Now therefore listen to me, O you children: for
blessed are they that keep my ways. 33 Hear instruction,
and be wise, and refuse it not. 34 Blessed is the man that
hears me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the
posts of my doors. 35 For whoever finds me finds life,
and shall obtain favor of the LORD. 36 But he that sins
against me wrongs his own soul: all they that hate me
love death.

1 The discipline, 4 and doctrine of wisdom. 13 The custom, 16 and error of folly.

9 Wisdom has built her house, she has hewn out her
seven pillars: 2 She has killed her beasts; she has
mingled her wine; she has also furnished her table. 3 She
has sent forth her maidens: she cries on the highest
places of the city, 4 Whoever is simple, let him turn in
here: as for him that wants understanding, she says to
him, 5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine
which I have mingled. 6 Forsake the foolish, and live;
and go in the way of understanding.

7 He that reproves a scorner gets to himself shame:
and he that rebukes a wicked man gets himself a blot.
8 Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate you: rebuke a wise
man, and he will love you. 9 Give instruction to a wise
man, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just man, and he
will increase in learning.

10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wis-
dom: and the knowledge of the holy is understanding.
11 For by me your days shall be multiplied, and the years
of your life shall be increased. 12 If you be wise, you
shall be wise for yourself: but if you scorn, you alone
shall bear it.

¶ 13 A foolish woman is clamorous: she is simple,
and knows nothing. 14 For she sits at the door of her
house, on a seat in the high places of the city, 15 To call
passengers who go right on their ways: 16 Whoever is
simple, let him turn in here: and as for him that wants
understanding, she says to him, 17 Stolen waters are
sweet, and bread eaten in secret is pleasant. 18 But he
knows not that the dead are there; and that her guests
are in the depths of hell.

1 From this chapter to the five and twentieth, are sundry observations of moral virtues, and their contrary vices.

10 The proverbs of Solomon. A wise son makes a
glad father: but a foolish son is the heaviness of
his mother.

2 Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but right-
eousness delivers from death.

3 The LORD will not suffer the soul of the right-
eous to famish: but he casts away the substance of the
wicked.

4 He becomes poor that deals with a slack hand:
but the hand of the diligent makes rich.

5 He that gathers in summer is a wise son: but he
that sleeps in harvest is a son that causes shame.

6 Blessings are on the head of the just: but violence
covers the mouth of the wicked.

7 The memory of the just is blessed: but the name
of the wicked shall rot.

8 The wise in heart will receive commandments:
but a prating fool shall fall.

9 He that walks uprightly walks surely: but he that
perverts his ways shall be known.

10 He that winks with the eye causes sorrow: but a
prating fool shall fall.

11 The mouth of a righteous man is a well of life:
but violence covers the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred stirs up strifes: but love covers all sins.

13 In the lips of him that has understanding wis-
dom is found: but a rod is for the back of him that is
void of understanding.

14 Wise men lay up knowledge: but the mouth of
the foolish is near destruction.

15 The rich man's wealth is his strong city: the
destruction of the poor is their poverty.

16 The labor of the righteous tends to life: the fruit
of the wicked to sin.

17 He is in the way of life that keeps instruction:
but he that refuses reproof errs.

18 He that hides hatred with lying lips, and he that
utters a slander, is a fool.

19 In the multitude of words there wants not sin:
but he that refrains his lips is wise.
20 The tongue of the just is as choice silver: the
heart of the wicked is little worth.
21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die
for want of wisdom.
22 The blessing of the LORD, it makes rich, and he
adds no sorrow with it.
23 It is as sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man
of understanding has wisdom.
24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come on him: but
the desire of the righteous shall be granted.
25 As the whirlwind passes, so is the wicked no
more: but the righteous is an everlasting foundation.
26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes,
so is the sluggard to them that send him.
27 The fear of the LORD prolongs days: but the
years of the wicked shall be shortened.
28 The hope of the righteous shall be gladness: but
the expectation of the wicked shall perish.
29 The way of the LORD is strength to the upright:
but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity.
30 The righteous shall never be removed: but the
wicked shall not inhabit the earth.
31 The mouth of the just brings forth wisdom: but
the fraudulent tongue shall be cut out.
32 The lips of the righteous know what is accept-
able: but the mouth of the wicked speaks frowardness.

11 A false balance is abomination to the LORD:
but a just weight is his delight.
2 When pride comes, then comes shame: but with
the lowly is wisdom.
3 The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but
the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.
4 Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but right-
eousness delivers from death.
5 The righteousness of the perfect shall direct his
way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.
6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them:
but transgressors shall be taken in their own naughtiness.
7 When a wicked man dies, his expectation shall
perish: and the hope of unjust men perishes.
8 The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the
wicked comes in his stead.
9 An hypocrite with his mouth destroys his neigh-
bor: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.
10 When it goes well with the righteous, the city
rejoices: and when the wicked perish, there is shouting.
11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted:
but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.
12 He that is void of wisdom despises his neighbor:
but a man of understanding holds his peace.
13 A talebearer reveals secrets: but he that is of a
faithful spirit conceals the matter.
14 Where no counsel is, the people fall: but in the
multitude of counsellors there is safety.
15 He that is surety for a stranger shall smart for it:
and he that hates indebtedness is sure.
16 A gracious woman retains honor: and strong
men retain riches.
17 The merciful man does good to his own soul:
but he that is cruel troubles his own flesh.
18 The wicked works a deceitful work: but to him
that sows righteousness shall be a sure reward.
19 As righteousness tends to life: so he that pursues
evil pursues it to his own death.
20 They that are of a fraudulent heart are abomina-
tion to the LORD: but such as are upright in their way
are his delight.
21 Though hand join in hand, the wicked shall not
be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be
delivered.
22 As a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, so is a fair
woman which is without discretion.
23 The desire of the righteous is only good: but the
expectation of the wicked is wrath.
24 There is that scatters, and yet increases; and there
is that withholds more than is meet, but it tends to
poverty.
25 The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that
waters shall be watered also himself.
26 He that withholds corn, the people shall curse
him: but blessing shall be on the head of him that sells
it.
27 He that diligently seeks good procures favor: but
he that seeks mischief, it shall come to him.
28 He that trusts in his riches shall fall; but the
righteous shall flourish as a branch.
29 He that troubles his own house shall inherit the
wind: and the fool shall be servant to the wise of heart.
30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; and he
that wins souls is wise.
31 Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in
the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

12 Whoever loves instruction loves knowledge:
but he that hates reproof is brutish.
2 A good man obtains favor of the LORD: but a
man of wicked devices will he condemn.
3 A man shall not be established by wickedness: but
the root of the righteous shall not be moved.
4 A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband: but
she that makes ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.
5 The thoughts of the righteous are right: but the
counsels of the wicked are deceit.
6 The words of the wicked are to lie in wait for
blood: but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.
7 The wicked are overthrown, and are not: but the
house of the righteous shall stand.
8 A man shall be commended according to his wis-
dom: but he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.

9 He that is despised, and has a servant, is better
than he that honors himself, and lacks bread.
10 A righteous man regards the life of his beast: but
the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.
11 He that tills his land shall be satisfied with bread:
but he that follows vain persons is void of understanding.
12 The wicked desires the net of evil men: but the
root of the righteous yields fruit.
13 The wicked is snared by the transgression of his
lips: but the just shall come out of trouble.
14 A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of
his mouth: and the recompense of a man's hands shall
be rendered to him.
15 The way of a fool is right in his own eyes: but he
that listens to counsel is wise.
16 A fool's wrath is presently known: but a prudent
man covers shame.
17 He that speaks truth shows forth righteousness:
but a false witness deceit.
18 There is that speaks like the piercings of a sword:
but the tongue of the wise is health.
19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but
a lying tongue is but for a moment.
20 Deceit is in the heart of them that imagine evil:
but to the counsellors of peace is joy.
21 There shall no evil happen to the just: but the
wicked shall be filled with mischief.
22 Lying lips are abomination to the LORD: but
they that deal truly are his delight.
23 A prudent man conceals knowledge: but the
heart of fools proclaims foolishness.
24 The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the
slothful shall be under tribute.
25 Heaviness in the heart of man makes it stoop:
but a good word makes it glad.
26 The righteous is more excellent than his neigh-
bor: but the way of the wicked seduces them.
27 The slothful man roasts not that which he took in
hunting: but the substance of a diligent man is precious.
28 In the way of righteousness is life: and in the
pathway thereof there is no death.

13 A wise son hears his father's instruction: but a
scorner hears not rebuke. 2 A man shall eat
good by the fruit of his mouth: but the soul of the
transgressors shall eat violence.
3 He that keeps his mouth keeps his life: but he that
opens wide his lips shall have destruction.
4 The soul of the sluggard desires, and has nothing:
but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.
5 A righteous man hates lying: but a wicked man is
loathsome, and comes to shame.
6 Righteousness keeps him that is upright in the
way: but wickedness overthrows the sinner.
7 There is that makes himself rich, yet has nothing:
there is that makes himself poor, yet has great riches.
8 The ransom of a man's life are his riches: but the
poor hears not rebuke.
9 The light of the righteous rejoices: but the lamp
of the wicked shall be put out.
10 Only by pride comes contention: but with the
well advised is wisdom.
11 Wealth gotten by vanity shall be diminished: but
he that gathers by labor shall increase.
12 Hope deferred makes the heart sick: but when
the desire comes, it is a tree of life.
13 Whoever despises the word shall be destroyed:
but he that fears the commandment shall be rewarded.
14 The law of the wise is a fountain of life, to depart
from the snares of death.
15 Good understanding gives favor: but the way of
transgressors is hard.
16 Every prudent man deals with knowledge: but a
fool lays open his folly.
17 A wicked messenger falls into mischief: but a
faithful ambassador is health.
18 Poverty and shame shall be to him that refuses
instruction: but he that regards reproof shall be honored.
19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but
it is abomination to fools to depart from evil.
20 He that walks with wise men shall be wise: but a
companion of fools shall be destroyed.
21 Evil pursues sinners: but to the righteous good
shall be repaid.
22 A good man leaves an inheritance to his chil-
dren's children: and the wealth of the sinner is laid up
for the just.
23 Much food is in the tillage of the poor: but there
is that is destroyed for want of judgment.
24 He that spares his rod hates his son: but he that
loves him chastens him betimes.
25 The righteous eats to the satisfying of his soul:
but the belly of the wicked shall want.

14 Every wise woman builds her house: but the
foolish plucks it down with her hands. 2 He
that walks in his uprightness fears the LORD: but he
that is perverse in his ways despises him.
3 In the mouth of the foolish is a rod of pride: but
the lips of the wise shall preserve them.
4 Where no oxen are, the crib is clean: but much
increase is by the strength of the ox.
5 A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness
will utter lies.
6 A scorner seeks wisdom, and finds it not: but
knowledge is easy to him that understands.
7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when you
perceive not in him the lips of knowledge.
8 The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his
way: but the folly of fools is deceit.
9 Fools make a mock at sin: but among the right-
eous there is favor.

10 The heart knows his own bitterness; and a
stranger does not intermeddle with his joy.
11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown:
but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.
12 There is a way which seems right to a man, but
the end thereof are the ways of death.
13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and the
end of that mirth is heaviness.
14 The backslider in heart shall be filled with his
own ways: and a good man shall be satisfied from him-
self.
15 The simple believes every word: but the prudent
man looks well to his going.
16 A wise man fears, and departs from evil: but the
fool rages, and is confident.
17 He that is soon angry deals foolishly: and a man
of wicked devices is hated.
18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are
crowned with knowledge.
19 The evil bow before the good; and the wicked at
the gates of the righteous.
20 The poor is hated even of his own neighbor: but
the rich has many friends.
21 He that despises his neighbor sins: but he that
has mercy on the poor, happy is he.
22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and
truth shall be to them that devise good.
23 In all labor there is profit: but the talk of the lips
tends only to penury.
24 The crown of the wise is their riches: but the
foolishness of fools is folly.
25 A true witness delivers souls: but a deceitful wit-
ness speaks lies.
26 In the fear of the LORD is strong confidence:
and his children shall have a place of refuge.
27 The fear of the LORD is a fountain of life, to
depart from the snares of death.
28 In the multitude of people is the king's honor:
but in the want of people is the destruction of the
prince.
29 He that is slow to wrath is of great understand-
ing: but he that is hasty of spirit exalts folly.
30 A sound heart is the life of the flesh: but envy the
rottenness of the bones.
31 He that oppresses the poor reproaches his
Maker: but he that honors him has mercy on the poor.
32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but
the righteous has hope in his death.
33 Wisdom rests in the heart of him that has under-
standing: but that which is in the middle of fools is
made known.
34 Righteousness exalts a nation: but sin is a
reproach to any people.
35 The king's favor is toward a wise servant: but his
wrath is against him that causes shame.

15 A soft answer turns away wrath: but grievous
words stir up anger.
2 The tongue of the wise uses knowledge aright:
but the mouth of fools pours out foolishness.
3 The eyes of the LORD are in every place, behold-
ing the evil and the good.
4 A wholesome tongue is a tree of life: but perverse-
ness therein is a breach in the spirit.
5 A fool despises his father's instruction: but he that
regards reproof is prudent.
6 In the house of the righteous is much treasure:
but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.
7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the
heart of the foolish does not so.
8 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to
the LORD: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.
9 The way of the wicked is an abomination to the
LORD: but he loves him that follows after righteous-
ness.
10 Correction is grievous to him that forsakes the
way: and he that hates reproof shall die.
11 Hell and destruction are before the LORD: how
much more then the hearts of the children of men?
12 A scorner loves not one that reproves him: nei-
ther will he go to the wise.
13 A merry heart makes a cheerful countenance: but
by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.
14 The heart of him that has understanding seeks
knowledge: but the mouth of fools feeds on foolish-
ness.
15 All the days of the afflicted are evil: but he that is
of a merry heart has a continual feast.
16 Better is little with the fear of the LORD than
great treasure and trouble therewith.
17 Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a
stalled ox and hatred therewith.
18 A wrathful man stirs up strife: but he that is slow
to anger appeases strife.
19 The way of the slothful man is as an hedge of
thorns: but the way of the righteous is made plain.
20 A wise son makes a glad father: but a foolish man
despises his mother.
21 Folly is joy to him that is destitute of wisdom:
but a man of understanding walks uprightly.
22 Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but
in the multitude of counsellors they are established.
23 A man has joy by the answer of his mouth: and a
word spoken in due season, how good is it!
24 The way of life is above to the wise, that he may
depart from hell beneath.
25 The LORD will destroy the house of the proud:
but he will establish the border of the widow.
26 The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination
to the LORD: but the words of the pure are pleasant
words.

27 He that is greedy of gain troubles his own house;
but he that hates gifts shall live.
28 The heart of the righteous studies to answer: but
the mouth of the wicked pours out evil things.
29 The LORD is far from the wicked: but he hears
the prayer of the righteous.
30 The light of the eyes rejoices the heart: and a
good report makes the bones fat.
31 The ear that hears the reproof of life stays among
the wise.
32 He that refuses instruction despises his own soul:
but he that hears reproof gets understanding.
33 The fear of the LORD is the instruction of wis-
dom; and before honor is humility.

16 The preparations of the heart in man, and the
answer of the tongue, is from the LORD.
2 All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes;
but the LORD weighs the spirits.
3 Commit your works to the LORD, and your
thoughts shall be established.
4 The LORD has made all things for himself: yes,
even the wicked for the day of evil.
5 Every one that is proud in heart is an abomination
to the LORD: though hand join in hand, he shall not
be unpunished.
6 By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and by the
fear of the LORD men depart from evil.
7 When a man's ways please the LORD, he makes
even his enemies to be at peace with him.
8 Better is a little with righteousness than great rev-
enues without right.
9 A man's heart devises his way: but the LORD
directs his steps.
10 A divine sentence is in the lips of the king: his
mouth transgresses not in judgment.
11 A just weight and balance are the LORD's: all the
weights of the bag are his work.
12 It is an abomination to kings to commit wicked-
ness: for the throne is established by righteousness.
13 Righteous lips are the delight of kings; and they
love him that speaks right.
14 The wrath of a king is as messengers of death:
but a wise man will pacify it.
15 In the light of the king's countenance is life; and
his favor is as a cloud of the latter rain.
16 How much better is it to get wisdom than gold!
and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver!
17 The highway of the upright is to depart from
evil: he that keeps his way preserves his soul.
18 Pride goes before destruction, and an haughty
spirit before a fall.
19 Better it is to be of an humble spirit with the
lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.
20 He that handles a matter wisely shall find good:
and whoever trusts in the LORD, happy is he.
21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent: and the
sweetness of the lips increases learning.
22 Understanding is a wellspring of life to him that
has it: but the instruction of fools is folly.
23 The heart of the wise teaches his mouth, and
adds learning to his lips.
24 Pleasant words are as an honeycomb, sweet to
the soul, and health to the bones.
25 There is a way that seems right to a man, but the
end thereof are the ways of death.
26 He that labors labors for himself; for his mouth
craves it of him.
27 An ungodly man digs up evil: and in his lips
there is as a burning fire.
28 A fraudulent man sows strife: and a whisperer
separates chief friends.
29 A violent man entices his neighbor, and leads
him into the way that is not good.
30 He shuts his eyes to devise fraudulent things:
moving his lips he brings evil to pass.
31 The hoary head is a crown of glory, if it be found
in the way of righteousness.
32 He that is slow to anger is better than the
mighty; and he that rules his spirit than he that takes a
city.
33 The lot is cast into the lap; but the whole dispos-
ing thereof is of the LORD.

17 Better is a dry morsel, and quietness therewith,
than an house full of sacrifices with strife.
2 A wise servant shall have rule over a son that
causes shame, and shall have part of the inheritance
among the brothers.
3 The fining pot is for silver, and the furnace for
gold: but the LORD tries the hearts.
4 A wicked doer gives heed to false lips; and a liar
gives ear to a naughty tongue.
5 Whoever mocks the poor reproaches his Maker:
and he that is glad at calamities shall not be unpun-
ished.
6 Children's children are the crown of old men; and
the glory of children are their fathers.
7 Excellent speech becomes not a fool: much less do
lying lips a prince.
8 A gift is as a precious stone in the eyes of him that
has it: wherever it turns, it prospers.
9 He that covers a transgression seeks love; but he
that repeats a matter separates very friends.
10 A reproof enters more into a wise man than an
hundred stripes into a fool.
11 An evil man seeks only rebellion: therefore a
cruel messenger shall be sent against him.
12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man,
rather than a fool in his folly.
13 Whoever rewards evil for good, evil shall not
depart from his house.

14 The beginning of strife is as when one lets out
water: therefore leave off contention, before it be med-
dled with.
15 He that justifies the wicked, and he that con-
demns the just, even they both are abomination to the
LORD.
16 Why is there a price in the hand of a fool to get
wisdom, seeing he has no heart to it?
17 A friend loves at all times, and a brother is born
for adversity.
18 A man void of understanding strikes hands, and
becomes surety in the presence of his friend.
19 He loves transgression that loves strife: and he
that exalts his gate seeks destruction.
20 He that has a fraudulent heart finds no good:
and he that has a perverse tongue falls into mischief.
21 He that begets a fool does it to his sorrow: and
the father of a fool has no joy.
22 A merry heart does good like a medicine: but a
broken spirit dries the bones.
23 A wicked man takes a gift out of the bosom to
pervert the ways of judgment.
24 Wisdom is before him that has understanding;
but the eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth.
25 A foolish son is a grief to his father, and bitter-
ness to her that bore him.
26 Also to punish the just is not good, nor to strike
princes for equity.
27 He that has knowledge spares his words: and a
man of understanding is of an excellent spirit.
28 Even a fool, when he holds his peace, is counted
wise: and he that shuts his lips is esteemed a man of
understanding.
18 Through desire a man, having separated him-
self, seeks and intermeddles with all wisdom.
2 A fool has no delight in understanding, but that
his heart may discover itself.
3 When the wicked comes, then comes also con-
tempt, and with ignominy reproach.
4 The words of a man's mouth are as deep waters,
and the wellspring of wisdom as a flowing brook.
5 It is not good to accept the person of the wicked,
to overthrow the righteous in judgment.
6 A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth
calls for strokes.
7 A fool's mouth is his destruction, and his lips are
the snare of his soul.
8 The words of a talebearer are as wounds, and they
go down into the innermost parts of the belly.
9 He also that is slothful in his work is brother to
him that is a great waster.
10 The name of the LORD is a strong tower: the
righteous runs into it, and is safe.
11 The rich man's wealth is his strong city, and as an
high wall in his own conceit.
12 Before destruction the heart of man is haughty,
and before honor is humility.
13 He that answers a matter before he hears it, it is
folly and shame to him.
14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; but
a wounded spirit who can bear?
15 The heart of the prudent gets knowledge; and
the ear of the wise seeks knowledge.
16 A man's gift makes room for him, and brings
him before great men.
17 He that is first in his own cause seems just; but
his neighbor comes and searches him.
18 The lot causes contentions to cease, and parts
between the mighty.
19 A brother offended is harder to be won than a
strong city: and their contentions are like the bars of a
castle.
20 A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his
mouth; and with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.
21 Death and life are in the power of the tongue:
and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.
22 Whoever finds a wife finds a good thing, and
obtains favor of the LORD.
23 The poor uses entreaties; but the rich answers
roughly.
24 A man that has friends must show himself
friendly: and there is a friend that sticks closer than a
brother.
19 Better is the poor that walks in his integrity,
than he that is perverse in his lips, and is a fool.
2 Also, that the soul be without knowledge, it is not
good; and he that hastens with his feet sins.
3 The foolishness of man perverts his way: and his
heart frets against the LORD.
4 Wealth makes many friends; but the poor is sepa-
rated from his neighbor.
5 A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he
that speaks lies shall not escape.
6 Many will entreat the favor of the prince: and
every man is a friend to him that gives gifts.
7 All the brothers of the poor do hate him: how
much more do his friends go far from him? he pursues
them with words, yet they are wanting to him.
8 He that gets wisdom loves his own soul: he that
keeps understanding shall find good.
9 A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he
that speaks lies shall perish.
10 Delight is not seemly for a fool; much less for a
servant to have rule over princes.
11 The discretion of a man defers his anger; and it is
his glory to pass over a transgression.
12 The king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion; but
his favor is as dew on the grass.
13 A foolish son is the calamity of his father: and the
contentions of a wife are a continual dropping.

14 House and riches are the inheritance of fathers:
and a prudent wife is from the LORD.
15 Slothfulness casts into a deep sleep; and an idle
soul shall suffer hunger.
16 He that keeps the commandment keeps his own
soul; but he that despises his ways shall die.
17 He that has pity on the poor lends to the LORD;
and that which he has given will he pay him again.
18 Chasten your son while there is hope, and let not
your soul spare for his crying.
19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment:
for if you deliver him, yet you must do it again.
20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that you
may be wise in your latter end.
21 There are many devices in a man's heart; never-
theless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.
22 The desire of a man is his kindness: and a poor
man is better than a liar.
23 The fear of the LORD tends to life: and he that
has it shall abide satisfied; he shall not be visited with evil.
24 A slothful man hides his hand in his bosom, and
will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.
25 Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware: and
reprove one that has understanding, and he will under-
stand knowledge.
26 He that wastes his father, and chases away his
mother, is a son that causes shame, and brings reproach.
27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction that causes
to err from the words of knowledge.
28 An ungodly witness scorns judgment: and the
mouth of the wicked devours iniquity.
29 Judgments are prepared for scorners, and stripes
for the back of fools.

20 Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging: and
whoever is deceived thereby is not wise.
2 The fear of a king is as the roaring of a lion: who-
ever provokes him to anger sins against his own soul.
3 It is an honor for a man to cease from strife: but
every fool will be meddling.
4 The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold;
therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing.
5 Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water;
but a man of understanding will draw it out.
6 Most men will proclaim every one his own good-
ness: but a faithful man who can find?
7 The just man walks in his integrity: his children
are blessed after him.
8 A king that sits in the throne of judgment scatters
away all evil with his eyes.
9 Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am
pure from my sin?
10 Divers weights, and divers measures, both of
them are alike abomination to the LORD.
11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his
work be pure, and whether it be right.
12 The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD
has made even both of them.
13 Love not sleep, lest you come to poverty; open
your eyes, and you shall be satisfied with bread.
14 It is naught, it is naught, says the buyer: but
when he is gone his way, then he boasts.
15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the
lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.
16 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger: and
take a pledge of him for a strange woman.
17 Bread of deceit is sweet to a man; but afterwards
his mouth shall be filled with gravel.
18 Every purpose is established by counsel: and with
good advice make war.
19 He that goes about as a talebearer reveals secrets:
therefore meddle not with him that flatters with his
lips.
20 Whoever curses his father or his mother, his
lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.
21 An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the
beginning; but the end thereof shall not be blessed.
22 Say not you, I will recompense evil; but wait on
the LORD, and he shall save you.
23 Divers weights are an abomination to the
LORD; and a false balance is not good.
24 Man's goings are of the LORD; how can a man
then understand his own way?
25 It is a snare to the man who devours that which
is holy, and after vows to make enquiry.
26 A wise king scatters the wicked, and brings the
wheel over them.
27 The spirit of man is the candle of the LORD,
searching all the inward parts of the belly.
28 Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his
throne is upheld by mercy.
29 The glory of young men is their strength: and
the beauty of old men is the grey head.
30 The blueness of a wound cleans away evil: so do
stripes the inward parts of the belly.

21 The king's heart is in the hand of the LORD, as
the rivers of water: he turns it wherever he will.
2 Every way of a man is right in his own eyes: but
the LORD ponders the hearts.
3 To do justice and judgment is more acceptable to
the LORD than sacrifice.
4 An high look, and a proud heart, and the plowing
of the wicked, is sin.
5 The thoughts of the diligent tend only to plenty;
but of every one that is hasty only to want.
6 The getting of treasures by a lying tongue is a van-
ity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.
7 The robbery of the wicked shall destroy them;
because they refuse to do judgment.
8 The way of man is fraudulent and strange: but as
for the pure, his work is right.

9 It is better to dwell in a corner of the housetop,
than with a brawling woman in a wide house.
10 The soul of the wicked desires evil: his neighbor
finds no favor in his eyes.
11 When the scorner is punished, the simple is made
wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receives
knowledge.
12 The righteous man wisely considers the house of
the wicked: but God overthrows the wicked for their
wickedness.
13 Whoever stops his ears at the cry of the poor, he
also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.
14 A gift in secret pacifies anger: and a reward in the
bosom strong wrath.
15 It is joy to the just to do judgment: but destruc-
tion shall be to the workers of iniquity.
16 The man that wanders out of the way of under-
standing shall remain in the congregation of the dead.
17 He that loves pleasure shall be a poor man: he
that loves wine and oil shall not be rich.
18 The wicked shall be a ransom for the righteous,
and the transgressor for the upright.
19 It is better to dwell in the wilderness, than with a
contentious and an angry woman.
20 There is treasure to be desired and oil in the
dwelling of the wise; but a foolish man spends it up.
21 He that follows after righteousness and mercy
finds life, righteousness, and honor.
22 A wise man scales the city of the mighty, and
casts down the strength of the confidence thereof.
23 Whoever keeps his mouth and his tongue keeps
his soul from troubles.
24 Proud and haughty scorner is his name, who
deals in proud wrath.
25 The desire of the slothful kills him; for his hands
refuse to labor.
26 He covets greedily all the day long: but the right-
eous gives and spares not.
27 The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how
much more, when he brings it with a wicked mind?
28 A false witness shall perish: but the man that
hears speaks constantly.
29 A wicked man hardens his face: but as for the
upright, he directs his way.
30 There is no wisdom nor understanding nor
counsel against the LORD.
31 The horse is prepared against the day of battle:
but safety is of the LORD.

22 A GOOD name is rather to be chosen than
great riches, and loving favor rather than silver
and gold.
2 The rich and poor meet together: the LORD is
the maker of them all.
3 A prudent man foresees the evil, and hides him-
self: but the simple pass on, and are punished.
4 By humility and the fear of the LORD are riches,
and honor, and life.
5 Thorns and snares are in the way of the fraudu-
lent: he that does keep his soul shall be far from them.
6 Train up a child in the way he should go: and
when he is old, he will not depart from it.
7 The rich rules over the poor, and the borrower is
servant to the lender.
8 He that sows iniquity shall reap vanity: and the
rod of his anger shall fail.
9 He that has a bountiful eye shall be blessed; for he
gives of his bread to the poor.
10 Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go
out; yes, strife and reproach shall cease.
11 He that loves pureness of heart, for the grace of
his lips the king shall be his friend.
12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and
he overthrows the words of the transgressor.
13 The slothful man says, There is a lion without, I
shall be slain in the streets.
14 The mouth of strange women is a deep pit: he
that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.
15 Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child; but
the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.
16 He that oppresses the poor to increase his riches,
and he that gives to the rich, shall surely come to want.
17 Bow down your ear, and hear the words of the
wise, and apply your heart to my knowledge. 18 For it is
a pleasant thing if you keep them within you; they shall
with be fitted in your lips. 19 That your trust may be in
the LORD, I have made known to you this day, even to
you. 20 Have not I written to you excellent things in
counsels and knowledge, 21 That I might make you
know the certainty of the words of truth; that you
might answer the words of truth to them that send to
you?
22 Rob not the poor, because he is poor: neither
oppress the afflicted in the gate: 23 For the LORD will
plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that
spoiled them.
24 Make no friendship with an angry man; and with
a furious man you shall not go: 25 Lest you learn his
ways, and get a snare to your soul.
26 Be not you one of them that strike hands, or of
them that are sureties for debts. 27 If you have nothing
to pay, why should he take away your bed from under
you?
28 Remove not the ancient landmark, which your
fathers have set.
29 See you a man diligent in his business? he shall
stand before kings; he shall not stand before mean men.

23 When you sit to eat with a ruler, consider dili-
gently what is before you: 2 And put a knife to
your throat, if you be a man given to appetite. 3 Be not
desirous of his dainties: for they are deceitful meat.

4 Labor not to be rich: cease from your own wis-
dom. 5 Will you set your eyes on that which is not? for
riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as
an eagle toward heaven.
6 Eat you not the bread of him that has an evil eye,
neither desire you his dainty meats: 7 For as he thinks in
his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, says he to you; but his
heart is not with you. 8 The morsel which you have
eaten shall you vomit up, and lose your sweet words.
9 Speak not in the ears of a fool: for he will despise
the wisdom of your words.
10 Remove not the old landmark; and enter not
into the fields of the fatherless: 11 For their redeemer is
mighty; he shall plead their cause with you.
12 Apply your heart to instruction, and your ears to
the words of knowledge.
13 Withhold not correction from the child: for if
you beat him with the rod, he shall not die. 14 You shall
beat him with the rod, and shall deliver his soul from
hell.
15 My son, if your heart be wise, my heart shall
rejoice, even mine. 16 Yes, my reins shall rejoice, when
your lips speak right things.
17 Let not your heart envy sinners: but be you in the
fear of the LORD all the day long. 18 For surely there is
an end; and your expectation shall not be cut off.
19 Hear you, my son, and be wise, and guide your
heart in the way. 20 Be not among winebibbers; among
riotous eaters of flesh: 21 For the drunkard and the glut-
ton shall come to poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe a
man with rags.
22 Listen to your father that begat you, and despise
not your mother when she is old. 23 Buy the truth, and
sell it not; also wisdom, and instruction, and under-
standing. 24 The father of the righteous shall greatly
rejoice: and he that begets a wise child shall have joy of
him. 25 Your father and your mother shall be glad, and
she that bore you shall rejoice.
26 My son, give me your heart, and let your eyes
observe my ways. 27 For a whore is a deep ditch; and a
strange woman is a narrow pit. 28 She also lies in wait as
for a prey, and increases the transgressors among men.
29 Who has woe? who has sorrow? who has con-
tentions? who has babbling? who has wounds without
cause? who has redness of eyes? 30 They that tarry long
at the wine; they that go to seek mixed wine. 31 Look
not you on the wine when it is red, when it gives his
color in the cup, when it moves itself aright. 32 At the
last it bites like a serpent, and stings like an adder.
33 Your eyes shall behold strange women, and your
heart shall utter perverse things. 34 Yes, you shall be as
he that lies down in the middle of the sea, or as he that
lies on the top of a mast. 35 They have stricken me, shall
you say, and I was not sick; they have beaten me, and I
felt it not: when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

24 Be not you envious against evil men, neither
desire to be with them. 2 For their heart studies
destruction, and their lips talk of mischief.
3 Through wisdom is an house built; and by under-
standing it is established: 4 And by knowledge shall the
chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.
5 A wise man is strong; yes, a man of knowledge
increases strength. 6 For by wise counsel you shall make
your war: and in multitude of counsellors there is safety.
7 Wisdom is too high for a fool: he opens not his
mouth in the gate.
8 He that devises to do evil shall be called a mis-
chievous person. 9 The thought of foolishness is sin:
and the scorner is an abomination to men.
10 If you faint in the day of adversity, your strength
is small.
11 If you forbear to deliver them that are drawn to
death, and those that are ready to be slain; 12 If you say,
Behold, we knew it not; does not he that ponders the
heart consider it? and he that keeps your soul, does not
he know it? and shall not he render to every man
according to his works?
13 My son, eat you honey, because it is good; and
the honeycomb, which is sweet to your taste: 14 So shall
the knowledge of wisdom be to your soul: when you
have found it, then there shall be a reward, and your
expectation shall not be cut off.
15 Lay not wait, O wicked man, against the dwelling
of the righteous; spoil not his resting place: 16 For a just
man falls seven times, and rises up again: but the
wicked shall fall into mischief.
17 Rejoice not when your enemy falls, and let not
your heart be glad when he stumbles: 18 Lest the
LORD see it, and it displease him, and he turn away his
wrath from him.
19 Fret not yourself because of evil men, neither be
you envious at the wicked: 20 For there shall be no
reward to the evil man; the candle of the wicked shall
be put out.
21 My son, fear you the LORD and the king: and
meddle not with them that are given to change: 22 For
their calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knows the
ruin of them both?
23 These things also belong to the wise. It is not good
to have respect of persons in judgment. 24 He that says to
the wicked, You are righteous; him shall the people curse,
nations shall abhor him: 25 But to them that rebuke him
shall be delight, and a good blessing shall come on them.
26 Every man shall kiss his lips that gives a right answer.
27 Prepare your work without, and make it fit for
yourself in the field; and afterwards build your house.
28 Be not a witness against your neighbor without
cause; and deceive not with your lips. 29 Say not, I will
do so to him as he has done to me: I will render to the
man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the slothful, and by the
vineyard of the man void of understanding; 31 And, see,
it was all grown over with thorns, and nettles had cov-
ered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was
broken down. 32 Then I saw, and considered it well: I
looked on it, and received instruction. 33 Yet a little
sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to
sleep: 34 So shall your poverty come as one that travels;
and your want as an armed man.

1 Observations about Kings, 8 and about avoiding causes of quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.

25 These are also proverbs of Solomon, which the
men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.
2 It is the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the
honor of kings is to search out a matter.
3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth,
and the heart of kings is unsearchable.
4 Take away the dross from the silver, and there
shall come forth a vessel for the finer. 5 Take away the
wicked from before the king, and his throne shall be
established in righteousness.
6 Put not forth yourself in the presence of the king,
and stand not in the place of great men: 7 For better it is
that it be said to you, Come up here; than that you
should be put lower in the presence of the prince
whom your eyes have seen.
8 Go not forth hastily to strive, lest you know not
what to do in the end thereof, when your neighbor has
put you to shame.
9 Debate your cause with your neighbor himself; and
discover not a secret to another: 10 Lest he that hears it
put you to shame, and your infamy turn not away.
11 A word fitly spoken is like apples of gold in pic-
tures of silver.
12 As an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine
gold, so is a wise reprover on an obedient ear.
13 As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, so is a
faithful messenger to them that send him: for he
refreshes the soul of his masters.
14 Whoever boasts himself of a false gift is like
clouds and wind without rain.
15 By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a
soft tongue breaks the bone.
16 Have you found honey? eat so much as is suffi-
cient for you, lest you be filled therewith, and vomit it.
17 Withdraw your foot from your neighbor's house; lest
he be weary of you, and so hate you.
18 A man that bears false witness against his neigh-
bor is a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.
19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trou-
ble is like a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.
20 As he that takes away a garment in cold weather,
and as vinegar on nitre, so is he that singes songs to an
heavy heart.
21 If your enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat;
and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink: 22 For you
shall heap coals of fire on his head, and the LORD shall
reward you.
23 The north wind drives away rain: so does an
angry countenance a backbiting tongue.
24 It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop,
than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.
25 As cold waters to a thirsty soul, so is good news
from a far country.
26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked
is as a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.
27 It is not good to eat much honey: so for men to
search their own glory is not glory.
28 He that has no rule over his own spirit is like a
city that is broken down, and without walls.

1 Observations about fools, 13 about sluggards, 17 and about contentious busy-bodies.

26 As snow in summer, and as rain in harvest, so
honor is not seemly for a fool.
2 As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by fly-
ing, so the curse causeless shall not come.
3 A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a
rod for the fool's back.
4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest you
also be like to him. 5 Answer a fool according to his
folly, lest he be wise in his own conceit.
6 He that sends a message by the hand of a fool cuts
off the feet, and drinks damage.
7 The legs of the lame are not equal: so is a parable
in the mouth of fools.
8 As he that binds a stone in a sling, so is he that
gives honor to a fool.
9 As a thorn goes up into the hand of a drunkard,
so is a parable in the mouths of fools.
10 The great God that formed all things both
rewards the fool, and rewards transgressors.
11 As a dog returns to his vomit, so a fool returns to
his folly.
12 See you a man wise in his own conceit? there is
more hope of a fool than of him.
13 The slothful man says, There is a lion in the way;
a lion is in the streets.
14 As the door turns on his hinges, so does the
slothful on his bed.
15 The slothful hides his hand in his bosom; it
grieves him to bring it again to his mouth.
16 The sluggard is wiser in his own conceit than
seven men that can render a reason.
17 He that passes by, and meddles with strife belong-
ing not to him, is like one that takes a dog by the ears.
18 As a mad man who casts firebrands, arrows, and
death, 19 So is the man that deceives his neighbor, and
says, Am not I in sport?

20 Where no wood is, there the fire goes out: so
where there is no talebearer, the strife ceases.
21 As coals are to burning coals, and wood to fire; so
is a contentious man to kindle strife.
22 The words of a talebearer are as wounds, and
they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.
23 Burning lips and a wicked heart are like a pot-
sherd covered with silver dross.
24 He that hates dissembles with his lips, and lays
up deceit within him; 25 When he speaks fair, believe
him not: for there are seven abominations in his heart.
26 Whose hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness
shall be showed before the whole congregation.
27 Whoever digs a pit shall fall therein: and he that
rolls a stone, it will return on him.
28 A lying tongue hates those that are afflicted by it;
and a flattering mouth works ruin.

1 Observations of self-love: 5 of true love: 11 of care to avoid offenses: 23 and of the houshold care.

27 Boast not yourself of to morrow; for you
know not what a day may bring forth.
2 Let another man praise you, and not your own
mouth; a stranger, and not your own lips.
3 A stone is heavy, and the sand weighty; but a
fool's wrath is heavier than them both.
4 Wrath is cruel, and anger is outrageous; but who
is able to stand before envy?
5 Open rebuke is better than secret love.
6 Faithful are the wounds of a friend; but the kisses
of an enemy are deceitful.
7 The full soul loathes an honeycomb; but to the
hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.
8 As a bird that wanders from her nest, so is a man
that wanders from his place.
9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: so does
the sweetness of a man's friend by hearty counsel.
10 Your own friend, and your father's friend, for-
sake not; neither go into your brother's house in the
day of your calamity: for better is a neighbor that is
near than a brother far off.
11 My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I
may answer him that reproaches me.
12 A prudent man foresees the evil, and hides him-
self; but the simple pass on, and are punished.
13 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and
take a pledge of him for a strange woman.
14 He that blesses his friend with a loud voice, rising
early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.
15 A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a
contentious woman are alike. 16 Whoever hides her
hides the wind, and the ointment of his right hand,
which denudes itself.
17 Iron sharpens iron; so a man sharpens the coun-
tenance of his friend.
18 Whoever keeps the fig tree shall eat the fruit
thereof: so he that waits on his master shall be honored.
19 As in water face answers to face, so the heart of
man to man.
20 Hell and destruction are never full; so the eyes of
man are never satisfied.
21 As the fining pot for silver, and the furnace for
gold; so is a man to his praise.
22 Though you should bray a fool in a mortar
among wheat with a pestle, yet will not his foolishness
depart from him.
23 Be you diligent to know the state of your flocks,
and look well to your herds. 24 For riches are not for
ever: and does the crown endure to every generation?
25 The hay appears, and the tender grass shows itself,
and herbs of the mountains are gathered. 26 The lambs
are for your clothing, and the goats are the price of the
field. 27 And you shall have goats' milk enough for your
food, for the food of your household, and for the main-
tenance for your maidens.

1 General observations of impiety and religious integrity.

28 The wicked flee when no man pursues: but
the righteous are bold as a lion.
2 For the transgression of a land many are the
princes thereof: but by a man of understanding and
knowledge the state thereof shall be prolonged.
3 A poor man that oppresses the poor is like a
sweeping rain which leaves no food.
4 They that forsake the law praise the wicked: but
such as keep the law contend with them.
5 Evil men understand not judgment: but they that
seek the LORD understand all things.
6 Better is the poor that walks in his uprightness,
than he that is perverse in his ways, though he be rich.
7 Whoever keeps the law is a wise son: but he that is
a companion of riotous men shames his father.
8 He that by usury and unjust gain increases his
substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the
poor.
9 He that turns away his ear from hearing the law,
even his prayer shall be abomination.
10 Whoever causes the righteous to go astray in an
evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: but the
upright shall have good things in possession.
11 The rich man is wise in his own conceit; but the
poor that has understanding searches him out.
12 When righteous men do rejoice, there is great
glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is hidden.
13 He that covers his sins shall not prosper: but
whoever confesses and forsakes them shall have mercy.
14 Happy is the man that fears always: but he that
hardens his heart shall fall into mischief.
15 As a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; so is a
wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wants understanding is also a
great oppressor: but he that hates covetousness shall
prolong his days.
17 A man that does violence to the blood of any per-
son shall flee to the pit; let no man stay him.
18 Whoever walks uprightly shall be saved: but he
that is perverse in his ways shall fall at once.
19 He that tills his land shall have plenty of bread:
but he that follows after vain persons shall have poverty
enough.
20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: but
he that makes haste to be rich shall not be innocent.
21 To have respect of persons is not good: for for a
piece of bread that man will transgress.
22 He that hastens to be rich has an evil eye, and
considers not that poverty shall come on him.
23 He that rebukes a man afterwards shall find more
favor than he that flatters with the tongue.
24 Whoever robs his father or his mother, and says,
It is no transgression; the same is the companion of a
destroyer.
25 He that is of a proud heart stirs up strife: but he
that puts his trust in the LORD shall be made fat.
26 He that trusts in his own heart is a fool: but who-
ever walks wisely, he shall be delivered.
27 He that gives to the poor shall not lack: but he
that hides his eyes shall have many a curse.
28 When the wicked rise, men hide themselves: but
when they perish, the righteous increase.

1 Observations of public government, 15 And of private. 22 Of anger, pride, thievery, cowardice, and corruption.

29 He, that being often reproved hardens his
neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that
without remedy.
2 When the righteous are in authority, the people
rejoice: but when the wicked bears rule, the people
mourn.
3 Whoever loves wisdom rejoices his father: but he
that keeps company with harlots spends his substance.
4 The king by judgment establishes the land: but he
that receives gifts overthrows it.
5 A man that flatters his neighbor spreads a net for
his feet.
6 In the transgression of an evil man there is a snare:
but the righteous does sing and rejoice.
7 The righteous considers the cause of the poor:
but the wicked regards not to know it.
8 Scornful men bring a city into a snare: but wise
men turn away wrath.
9 If a wise man contends with a foolish man,
whether he rage or laugh, there is no rest.
10 The bloodthirsty hate the upright: but the just
seek his soul.
11 A fool utters all his mind: but a wise man keeps it
in till afterwards.
12 If a ruler listen to lies, all his servants are wicked.
13 The poor and the deceitful man meet together:
the LORD lightens both their eyes.
14 The king that faithfully judges the poor, his
throne shall be established for ever.
15 The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child
left to himself brings his mother to shame.
16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression
increases: but the righteous shall see their fall.
17 Correct your son, and he shall give you rest; yes,
he shall give delight to your soul.
18 Where there is no vision, the people perish: but
he that keeps the law, happy is he.
19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for
though he understand he will not answer.
20 See you a man that is hasty in his words? there is
more hope of a fool than of him.
21 He that delicately brings up his servant from a
child shall have him become his son at the length.
22 An angry man stirs up strife, and a furious man
abounds in transgression.
23 A man's pride shall bring him low: but honor
shall uphold the humble in spirit.
24 Whoever is partner with a thief hates his own
soul: he hears cursing, and denudes it not.
25 The fear of man brings a snare: but whoever puts
his trust in the LORD shall be safe.
26 Many seek the ruler's favor; but every man's judg-
ment comes from the LORD.
27 An unjust man is an abomination to the just: and
he that is upright in the way is abomination to the wicked.

1 Agur's confession of his faith. 7 The two points of his prayer. 10 The meanest are not to be wronged. 11 Four wicked generations. 15 Four things insatiable. 17 Parents are not to be despised. 18 Four things hard to be known, 21 Four things untolerable. 24 Four things exceedingly wise. 29 Four things stately. 32 Wrath is to be prevented.

30 The words of Agur the son of Jakeh, even the
prophecy: the man spoke to Ithiel, even to
Ithiel and Ucal,
2 Surely I am more brutish than any man, and have
not the understanding of a man. 3 I neither learned wis-
dom, nor have the knowledge of the holy. 4 Who has
ascended up into heaven, or descended? who has gath-
ered the wind in his fists? who has bound the waters in
a garment? who has established all the ends of the
earth? what is his name, and what is his son's name, if
you can tell?
5 Every word of God is pure: he is a shield to them
that put their trust in him. 6 Add you not to his words,
lest he reprove you, and you be found a liar.
7 Two things have I required of you; deny me them

not before I die: 8 Remove far from me vanity and lies:
give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with food
convenient for me: 9 Lest I be full, and deny you, and
say, Who is the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and
take the name of my God in vain.

10 Accuse not a servant to his master, lest he curse
you, and you be found guilty.

11 There is a generation that curses their father, and
does not bless their mother. 12 There is a generation
that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed
from their filthiness. 13 There is a generation, O how
lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up.
14 There is a generation, whose teeth are as swords, and
their jaw teeth as knives, to devour the poor from off
the earth, and the needy from among men.

15 The horse leach has two daughters, crying, Give,
give. There are three things that are never satisfied, yes,
four things say not, It is enough: 16 The grave; and the
barren womb; the earth that is not filled with water;
and the fire that says not, It is enough.

17 The eye that mocks at his father, and despises to
obey his mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it
out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

18 There be three things which are too wonderful
for me, yes, four which I know not: 19 The way of an
eagle in the air; the way of a serpent on a rock; the way
of a ship in the middle of the sea; and the way of a man
with a maid.

20 Such is the way of an adulterous woman; she
eats, and wipes her mouth, and says, I have done no
wickedness.

21 For three things the earth is disquieted, and for
four which it cannot bear: 22 For a servant when he
reigns; and a fool when he is filled with meat; 23 For an
odious woman when she is married; and an handmaid
that is heir to her mistress.

24 There be four things which are little on the
earth, but they are exceeding wise: 25 The ants are a people
not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer;
26 The conies are but a feeble folk, yet make they
their houses in the rocks; 27 The locusts have no king,
yet go they forth all of them by bands; 28 The spider
takes hold with her hands, and is in kings' palaces.

29 There be three things which go well, yes, four are
comely in going: 30 A lion which is strongest among
beasts, and turns not away for any; 31 A greyhound; an he
goat also; and a king, against whom there is no rising up.

32 If you have done foolishly in lifting up yourself,
or if you have thought evil, lay your hand on your
mouth. 33 Surely the churning of milk brings forth butter,
and the wringing of the nose brings forth blood: so
the forcing of wrath brings forth strife.

1 Lemuel's lesson of chastity and temperance. 6 The afflicted are to be comforted and defended. 10 The praise and properties of a good wife.

31 The words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that
his mother taught him. 2 What, my son? and
what, the son of my womb? and what, the son of my
vows? 3 Give not your strength to women, nor your
ways to that which destroys kings.

4 It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to
drink wine; nor for princes strong drink: 5 Lest they
drink, and forget the law, and pervert the judgment of
any of the afflicted. 6 Give strong drink to him that is
ready to perish, and wine to those that be of heavy
hearts. 7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and
remember his misery no more.

8 Open your mouth for the dumb in the cause of all
such as are appointed to destruction. 9 Open your
mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the
poor and needy.

¶ 10 Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price
is far above rubies. 11 The heart of her husband does
safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.
12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her
life. 13 She seeks wool, and flax, and works willingly
with her hands. 14 She is like the merchants' ships; she
brings her food from afar. 15 She rises also while it is yet
night, and gives meat to her household, and a portion
to her maidens. 16 She considers a field, and buys it:
with the fruit of her hands she plants a vineyard. 17 She
girds her loins with strength, and strengthens her arms.
18 She perceives that her merchandise is good: her candle
goes not out by night. 19 She lays her hands to the
spindle, and her hands hold the distaff. 20 She stretches
out her hand to the poor; yes, she reaches forth her
hands to the needy. 21 She is not afraid of the snow for
her household: for all her household are clothed with
scarlet. 22 She makes herself coverings of tapestry; her
clothing is silk and purple. 23 Her husband is known in
the gates, when he sits among the elders of the land.
24 She makes fine linen, and sells it; and delivers girdles
to the merchant. 25 Strength and honor are her clothing;
and she shall rejoice in time to come. 26 She opens
her mouth with wisdom; and in her tongue is the law
of kindness. 27 She looks well to the ways of her household,
and eats not the bread of idleness. 28 Her children
arise up, and call her blessed; her husband also, and he
praises her. 29 Many daughters have done virtuously,
but you excel them all.

30 Favor is deceitful, and beauty is vain: but a
woman that fears the LORD, she shall be praised.
31 Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own
works praise her in the gates.

Ecclesiastes

1 The Preacher shows that all human courses are vain: 4 Because the creatures are restless in their courses, 9 They bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten, 12 And because he has found it so in the studies of wisdom.

1 The words of the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem.

2 Vanity of vanities, says the Preacher, vanity of vanities; all is vanity. 3 What profit has a man of all his labor which he takes under the sun? 4 One generation passes away, and another generation comes: but the earth stays for ever. 5 The sun also rises, and the sun goes down, and hastens to his place where he arose. 6 The wind goes toward the south, and turns about to the north; it whirls about continually, and the wind returns again according to his circuits. 7 All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea is not full; to the place from where the rivers come, thither they return again. 8 All things are full of labor; man cannot utter it: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing. 9 The thing that has been, it is that which shall be; and that which is done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun. 10 Is there any thing whereof it may be said, See, this is new? it has been already of old time, which was before us. 11 There is no remembrance of former things; neither shall there be any remembrance of things that are to come with those that shall come after.

¶ 12 I the Preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem. 13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all things that are done under heaven: this sore travail has God given to the sons of man to be exercised therewith. 14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit. 15 That which is crooked cannot be made straight: and that which is wanting cannot be numbered. 16 I communed with my own heart, saying, See, I am come to great estate, and have gotten more wisdom than all they that have been before me in Jerusalem: yes, my heart had great experience of wisdom and knowledge. 17 And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit. 18 For in much wisdom is much grief: and he that increases knowledge increases sorrow.

1 The vanity of human courses in the works of pleasure. 12 Though the wise be better then the foole, yet both have one event. 18 The vanity of human labor, in leaning it they know not to whom. 24 Nothing better then joy in our labor, but that is God's gift.

2 I said in my heart, Go to now, I will prove you with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and, behold, this also is vanity. 2 I said of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, What does it?

3 I sought in my heart to give myself to wine, yet acquainting my heart with wisdom; and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what was that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven all the days of their life. 4 I made me great works; I built me houses; I planted me vineyards: 5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all kind of fruits: 6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that brings forth trees: 7 I got me servants and maidens, and had servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattle above all that were in Jerusalem before me: 8 I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I got me men singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons of men, as musical instruments, and that of all sorts. 9 So I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me. 10 And whatever my eyes desired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labor: and this was my portion of all my labor. 11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had worked, and on the labor that I had labored to do: and, behold, all was vanity and vexation of spirit, and there was no profit under the sun.

¶ 12 And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and madness, and folly: for what can the man do that comes after the king? even that which has been already done. 13 Then I saw that wisdom excels folly, as far as light excels darkness. 14 The wise man's eyes are in his head; but the fool walks in darkness: and I myself perceived also that one event happens to them all. 15 Then said I in my heart, As it happens to the fool, so it happens even to me; and why was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also is vanity. 16 For there is no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now is in the days to come shall

all be forgotten. And how dies the wise man? as the
fool. 17 Therefore I hated life; because the work that is
worked under the sun is grievous to me: for all is vanity
and vexation of spirit.

¶ 18 Yes, I hated all my labor which I had taken
under the sun: because I should leave it to the man that
shall be after me. 19 And who knows whether he shall
be a wise man or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all
my labor wherein I have labored, and wherein I have
showed myself wise under the sun. This is also vanity.
20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair
of all the labor which I took under the sun. 21 For there
is a man whose labor is in wisdom, and in knowledge,
and in equity; yet to a man that has not labored therein
shall he leave it for his portion. This also is vanity and a
great evil. 22 For what has man of all his labor, and of
the vexation of his heart, wherein he has labored under
the sun? 23 For all his days are sorrows, and his travail
grief; yes, his heart takes not rest in the night. This is
also vanity.

¶ 24 There is nothing better for a man, than that he
should eat and drink, and that he should make his soul
enjoy good in his labor. This also I saw, that it was from
the hand of God. 25 For who can eat, or who else can
hasten hereunto, more than I? 26 For God gives to a
man that is good in his sight wisdom, and knowledge,
and joy: but to the sinner he gives travail, to gather and
to heap up, that he may give to him that is good before
God. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

1 By the necessary change of times, vanity is added to human travail. 11 There is an excellency in God's works: 16 But as for man, God shall judge his works there, and here he shall be like a beast.

3 To every thing there is a season, and a time to
every purpose under the heaven: 2 A time to be
born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to
pluck up that which is planted; 3 A time to kill, and a
time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build
up; 4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to
mourn, and a time to dance; 5 A time to cast away
stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to
embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing; 6 A
time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a
time to cast away; 7 A time to rend, and a time to sew; a
time to keep silence, and a time to speak; 8 A time to
love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of
peace. 9 What profit has he that works in that wherein
he labors? 10 I have seen the travail, which God has
given to the sons of men to be exercised in it. 11 He has
made every thing beautiful in his time: also he has set
the world in their heart, so that no man can find out
the work that God makes from the beginning to the
end. 12 I know that there is no good in them, but for a
man to rejoice, and to do good in his life. 13 And also
that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the
good of all his labor, it is the gift of God. 14 I know
that, whatever God does, it shall be for ever: nothing
can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God
does it, that men should fear before him. 15 That which
has been is now; and that which is to be has already
been; and God requires that which is past.

¶ 16 And moreover I saw under the sun the place of
judgment, that wickedness was there; and the place of
righteousness, that iniquity was there. 17 I said in my
heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for
there is a time there for every purpose and for every
work. 18 I said in my heart concerning the estate of the
sons of men, that God might manifest them, and that
they might see that they themselves are beasts. 19 For
that which befalls the sons of men befalls beasts; even
one thing befalls them: as the one dies, so dies the
other; yes, they have all one breath; so that a man has
no preeminence above a beast: for all is vanity. 20 All go
to one place; all are of the dust, and all turn to dust
again. 21 Who knows the spirit of man that goes
upward, and the spirit of the beast that goes downward
to the earth? 22 Why I perceive that there is nothing
better, than that a man should rejoice in his own works;
for that is his portion: for who shall bring him to see
what shall be after him?

1 Vanity is increased unto men by oppression, 4 By envy, 5 By idleness, 7 By covetousness, 9 By solitariness, 13 By wilfulness.

4 So I returned, and considered all the oppressions
that are done under the sun: and behold the tears
of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter;
and on the side of their oppressors there was power;
but they had no comforter. 2 Why I praised the dead
which are already dead more than the living which are
yet alive. 3 Yes, better is he than both they, which has
not yet been, who has not seen the evil work that is
done under the sun.

¶ 4 Again, I considered all travail, and every right
work, that for this a man is envied of his neighbor. This
is also vanity and vexation of spirit. 5 The fool folds his
hands together, and eats his own flesh. 6 Better is an
handful with quietness, than both the hands full with
travail and vexation of spirit.

¶ 7 Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the
sun. 8 There is one alone, and there is not a second; yes,
he has neither child nor brother: yet is there no end of
all his labor; neither is his eye satisfied with riches; nei-
ther says he, For whom do I labor, and bereave my soul
of good? This is also vanity, yes, it is a sore travail.

¶ 9 Two are better than one; because they have a
good reward for their labor. 10 For if they fall, the one
will lift up his fellow: but woe to him that is alone
when he falls; for he has not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but
how can one be warm alone? 12 And if one prevail
against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold
cord is not quickly broken.

¶ 13 Better is a poor and a wise child than an old
and foolish king, who will no more be admonished.
14 For out of prison he comes to reign; whereas also he
that is born in his kingdom becomes poor. 15 I consid-
ered all the living which walk under the sun, with the
second child that shall stand up in his stead. 16 There is
no end of all the people, even of all that have been
before them: they also that come after shall not rejoice
in him. Surely this also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

1 Vanities in Divine service, 8 in murmuring against oppression, 9 and in riches, 18 Joy in riches is the gift of God.

5 Keep your foot when you go to the house of God,
and be more ready to hear, than to give the sacri-
fice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil. 2 Be
not rash with your mouth, and let not your heart be
hasty to utter any thing before God: for God is in
heaven, and you on earth: therefore let your words be
few. 3 For a dream comes through the multitude of
business; and a fool's voice is known by multitude of
words. 4 When you vow a vow to God, defer not to pay
it; for he has no pleasure in fools: pay that which you
have vowed. 5 Better is it that you should not vow, than
that you should vow and not pay. 6 Suffer not your
mouth to cause your flesh to sin; neither say you before
the angel, that it was an error: why should God be
angry at your voice, and destroy the work of your
hands? 7 For in the multitude of dreams and many
words there are also divers vanities: but fear you God.

¶ 8 If you see the oppression of the poor, and vio-
lent perverting of judgment and justice in a province,
marvel not at the matter: for he that is higher than the
highest regards; and there be higher than they.

¶ 9 Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the
king himself is served by the field. 10 He that loves silver
shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loves abun-
dance with increase: this is also vanity. 11 When goods
increase, they are increased that eat them: and what
good is there to the owners thereof, saving the behold-
ing of them with their eyes? 12 The sleep of a laboring
man is sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the
abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.
13 There is a sore evil which I have seen under the sun,
namely, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.
14 But those riches perish by evil travail: and he begets a
son, and there is nothing in his hand. 15 As he came
forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return to go
as he came, and shall take nothing of his labor, which
he may carry away in his hand. 16 And this also is a sore
evil, that in all points as he came, so shall he go: and
what profit has he that has labored for the wind? 17 All
his days also he eats in darkness, and he has much sor-
row and wrath with his sickness.

¶ 18 Behold that which I have seen: it is good and
comely for one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the
good of all his labor that he takes under the sun all the
days of his life, which God gives him: for it is his por-
tion. 19 Every man also to whom God has given riches
and wealth, and has given him power to eat thereof,
and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labor; this
is the gift of God. 20 For he shall not much remember
the days of his life; because God answers him in the joy
of his heart.

1 The vanity of riches without use. 3 Of children, 6 and old age without riches. 9 The vanity of sight and wandring desires. 11 The conclusion of vanities.

6 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun,
and it is common among men: 2 A man to whom
God has given riches, wealth, and honor, so that he
wants nothing for his soul of all that he desires, yet God
gives him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eats
it: this is vanity, and it is an evil disease.

¶ 3 If a man beget an hundred children, and live
many years, so that the days of his years be many, and
his soul be not filled with good, and also that he have
no burial; I say, that an untimely birth is better than he.
4 For he comes in with vanity, and departs in darkness,
and his name shall be covered with darkness. 5 More-
over he has not seen the sun, nor known any thing: this
has more rest than the other.

¶ 6 Yes, though he live a thousand years twice told,
yet has he seen no good: do not all go to one place? 7 All
the labor of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite
is not filled. 8 For what has the wise more than the fool?
what has the poor, that knows to walk before the liv-
ing?

¶ 9 Better is the sight of the eyes than the wander-
ing of the desire: this is also vanity and vexation of
spirit. 10 That which has been is named already, and it is
known that it is man: neither may he contend with him
that is mightier than he.

¶ 11 Seeing there be many things that increase van-
ity, what is man the better? 12 For who knows what is
good for man in this life, all the days of his vain life
which he spends as a shadow? for who can tell a man
what shall be after him under the sun?

1 Remedies against vanity, are a good name, 2 Mortification, 7 Patience, 11 Wisdom. 23 The difficulty of wisdom.

7 A good name is better than precious ointment;
and the day of death than the day of one's birth.

¶ 2 It is better to go to the house of mourning, than
to go to the house of feasting: for that is the end of all

men; and the living will lay it to his heart. 3 Sorrow is
better than laughter: for by the sadness of the counte-
nance the heart is made better. 4 The heart of the wise is
in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools is in
the house of mirth. 5 It is better to hear the rebuke of
the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools. 6 For
as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter
of the fool: this also is vanity.

¶ 7 Surely oppression makes a wise man mad; and a
gift destroys the heart. 8 Better is the end of a thing
than the beginning thereof: and the patient in spirit is
better than the proud in spirit. 9 Be not hasty in your
spirit to be angry: for anger rests in the bosom of fools.
10 Say not you, What is the cause that the former days
were better than these? for you do not inquire wisely
concerning this.

¶ 11 Wisdom is good with an inheritance: and by it
there is profit to them that see the sun. 12 For wisdom is
a defense, and money is a defense: but the excellency of
knowledge is, that wisdom gives life to them that have
it. 13 Consider the work of God: for who can make that
straight, which he has made crooked? 14 In the day of
prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity con-
sider: God also has set the one over against the other, to
the end that man should find nothing after him. 15 All
things have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a
just man that perishes in his righteousness, and there is
a wicked man that prolongs his life in his wickedness.
16 Be not righteous over much; neither make yourself
over wise: why should you destroy yourself ? 17 Be not
over much wicked, neither be you foolish: why should
you die before your time? 18 It is good that you should
take hold of this; yes, also from this withdraw not your
hand: for he that fears God shall come forth of them
all. 19 Wisdom strengthens the wise more than ten
mighty men which are in the city. 20 For there is not a
just man on earth, that does good, and sins not. 21 Also
take no heed to all words that are spoken; lest you hear
your servant curse you: 22 For oftentimes also your own
heart knows that you yourself likewise have cursed oth-
ers.

¶ 23 All this have I proved by wisdom: I said, I will
be wise; but it was far from me. 24 That which is far off,
and exceeding deep, who can find it out? 25 I applied
my heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wis-
dom, and the reason of things, and to know the
wickedness of folly, even of foolishness and madness:
26 And I find more bitter than death the woman, whose
heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands: who-
ever pleases God shall escape from her; but the sinner
shall be taken by her. 27 Behold, this have I found, says
the preacher, counting one by one, to find out the
account: 28 Which yet my soul seeks, but I find not: one
man among a thousand have I found; but a woman
among all those have I not found. 29 See, this only have
I found, that God has made man upright; but they
have sought out many inventions.

1 Kings are greatly to be respected. 6 The Divine providence is to be observed. 12 It is better with the godly in adversity, than with the wicked in prosperity. 16 The work of God is unsearchable.

8 Who is as the wise man? and who knows the inter-
pretation of a thing? a man's wisdom makes his face
to shine, and the boldness of his face shall be changed. 2 I
counsel you to keep the king's commandment, and that
in regard of the oath of God. 3 Be not hasty to go out of
his sight: stand not in an evil thing; for he does whatever
pleases him. 4 Where the word of a king is, there is
power: and who may say to him, What do you? 5 Who-
ever keeps the commandment shall feel no evil thing:
and a wise man's heart discerns both time and judgment.

¶ 6 Because to every purpose there is time and judg-
ment, therefore the misery of man is great on him. 7 For
he knows not that which shall be: for who can tell him
when it shall be? 8 There is no man that has power over
the spirit to retain the spirit; neither has he power in
the day of death: and there is no discharge in that war;
neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to
it. 9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart to every
work that is done under the sun: there is a time
wherein one man rules over another to his own hurt.
10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and
gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgot-
ten in the city where they had so done: this is also van-
ity. 11 Because sentence against an evil work is not
executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of
men is fully set in them to do evil.

¶ 12 Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and
his days be prolonged, yet surely I know that it shall be
well with them that fear God, which fear before him:
13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall
he prolong his days, which are as a shadow; because he
fears not before God. 14 There is a vanity which is done
on the earth; that there be just men, to whom it hap-
pens according to the work of the wicked; again, there
be wicked men, to whom it happens according to the
work of the righteous: I said that this also is vanity.
15 Then I commended mirth, because a man has no bet-
ter thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and
to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labor
the days of his life, which God gives him under the sun.

¶ 16 When I applied my heart to know wisdom, and
to see the business that is done on the earth: (for also
there is that neither day nor night sees sleep with his
eyes:) 17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man
cannot find out the work that is done under the sun:
because though a man labor to seek it out, yet he shall
not find it; yes farther; though a wise man think to
know it, yet shall he not be able to find it.

1 Like things happen to good and bad. 4 There is a necessity of death unto men. 7 Comfort is all their portion in this life. 11 God's providence rules over all. 13 Wisdom is better than strength.

9 For all this I considered in my heart even to declare
all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their
works, are in the hand of God: no man knows either
love or hatred by all that is before them. 2 All things
come alike to all: there is one event to the righteous,
and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to
the unclean; to him that sacrifices, and to him that sac-
rifices not: as is the good, so is the sinner; and he that
swears, as he that fears an oath. 3 This is an evil among
all things that are done under the sun, that there is one
event to all: yes, also the heart of the sons of men is full
of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live, and
after that they go to the dead.

¶ 4 For to him that is joined to all the living there is
hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion. 5 For
the living know that they shall die: but the dead know
not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for
the memory of them is forgotten. 6 Also their love, and
their hatred, and their envy, is now perished; neither
have they any more a portion for ever in any thing that
is done under the sun.

¶ 7 Go your way, eat your bread with joy, and drink
your wine with a merry heart; for God now accepts
your works. 8 Let your garments be always white; and
let your head lack no ointment. 9 Live joyfully with the
wife whom you love all the days of the life of your van-
ity, which he has given you under the sun, all the days
of your vanity: for that is your portion in this life, and
in your labor which you take under the sun. 10 What-
ever your hand finds to do, do it with your might; for
there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wis-
dom, in the grave, where you go.

¶ 11 I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race
is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither
yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of under-
standing, nor yet favor to men of skill; but time and
chance happens to them all. 12 For man also knows not
his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and
as the birds that are caught in the snare; so are the sons
of men snared in an evil time, when it falls suddenly on
them.

¶ 13 This wisdom have I seen also under the sun,
and it seemed great to me: 14 There was a little city, and
few men within it; and there came a great king against
it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it:
15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he
by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remem-
bered that same poor man. 16 Then said I, Wisdom is
better than strength: nevertheless the poor man's wis-
dom is despised, and his words are not heard. 17 The
words of wise men are heard in quiet more than the cry
of him that rules among fools. 18 Wisdom is better than
weapons of war: but one sinner destroys much good.

1 Observations of Wisdom and folly. 16 Of Riot, 18 Slouthfulness, 19 and Money. 20 Mens thoughts of Kings ought to be reverend.

10 Dead flies cause the ointment of the apothe-
cary to send forth a stinking smell: so does a lit-
tle folly him that is in reputation for wisdom and
honor. 2 A wise man's heart is at his right hand; but a
fool's heart at his left. 3 Yes also, when he that is a fool
walks by the way, his wisdom fails him, and he says to
every one that he is a fool. 4 If the spirit of the ruler rise
up against you, leave not your place; for yielding paci-
fies great offenses. 5 There is an evil which I have seen
under the sun, as an error which proceeds from the
ruler: 6 Folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit in
low place.

7 I have seen servants on horses, and princes walk-
ing as servants on the earth. 8 He that digs a pit shall fall
into it; and whoever breaks an hedge, a serpent shall
bite him. 9 Whoever removes stones shall be hurt there-
with; and he that splits wood shall be endangered
thereby. 10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the
edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom
is profitable to direct. 11 Surely the serpent will bite
without enchantment; and a babbler is no better.
12 The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; but
the lips of a fool will swallow up himself. 13 The begin-
ning of the words of his mouth is foolishness: and the
end of his talk is mischievous madness. 14 A fool also is
full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and what
shall be after him, who can tell him? 15 The labor of the
foolish wearies every one of them, because he knows
not how to go to the city.

¶ 16 Woe to you, O land, when your king is a child,
and your princes eat in the morning! 17 Blessed are you,
O land, when your king is the son of nobles, and your
princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for
drunkenness!

¶ 18 By much slothfulness the building decays; and
through idleness of the hands the house drops through.

¶ 19 A feast is made for laughter, and wine makes
merry: but money answers all things.

¶ 20 Curse not the king, no not in your thought;
and curse not the rich in your bedchamber: for a bird
of the air shall carry the voice, and that which has wings
shall tell the matter.

1 Directions for charity. 7 Death in life, 9 and the day of judgement in the days of youth are to be thought on.

11 Cast your bread on the waters: for you shall
find it after many days. 2 Give a portion to
seven, and also to eight; for you know not what evil

shall be on the earth. 3 If the clouds be full of rain, they
empty themselves on the earth: and if the tree fall
toward the south, or toward the north, in the place
where the tree falls, there it shall be. 4 He that observes
the wind shall not sow; and he that regards the clouds
shall not reap. 5 As you know not what is the way of the
spirit, nor how the bones do grow in the womb of her
that is with child: even so you know not the works of
God who makes all. 6 In the morning sow your seed,
and in the evening withhold not your hand: for you
know not whether shall prosper, either this or that, or
whether they both shall be alike good.

¶ 7 Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing it is
for the eyes to behold the sun: 8 But if a man live many
years, and rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the
days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that comes
is vanity.

¶ 9 Rejoice, O young man, in your youth; and let
your heart cheer you in the days of your youth, and
walk in the ways of your heart, and in the sight of your
eyes: but know you, that for all these things God will
bring you into judgment. 10 Therefore remove sorrow
from your heart, and put away evil from your flesh: for
childhood and youth are vanity.

1 The Creator is to be remembered in due time. 8 The Preacher's care to edify. 13 The fear of God is the chief Antidote of vanity.

12 Remember now your Creator in the days of
your youth, while the evil days come not, nor
the years draw near, when you shall say, I have no plea-
sure in them; 2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon,
or the stars, be not darkened, nor the clouds return
after the rain: 3 In the day when the keepers of the
house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow
themselves, and the grinders cease because they are few,
and those that look out of the windows be darkened,
4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the
sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the
voice of the bird, and all the daughters of music shall be
brought low; 5 Also when they shall be afraid of that
which is high, and fears shall be in the way, and the
almond tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be
a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goes to his
long home, and the mourners go about the streets: 6 Or
ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be
broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the
wheel broken at the cistern. 7 Then shall the dust
return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return
to God who gave it.

¶ 8 Vanity of vanities, says the preacher; all is vanity.
9 And moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still
taught the people knowledge; yes, he gave good heed,
and sought out, and set in order many proverbs. 10 The
preacher sought to find out acceptable words: and that
which was written was upright, even words of truth.
11 The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fas-
tened by the masters of assemblies, which are given
from one shepherd. 12 And further, by these, my son,
be admonished: of making many books there is no end;
and much study is a weariness of the flesh.

¶ 13 Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter:
Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the
whole duty of man. 14 For God shall bring every work
into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be
good, or whether it be evil.

The Song of Solomon

1 The Churche's love unto Christ. 5 She confesses her deformity, 7 And prays to be directed to his flock. 8 Christ directs her to the shepherd's tents. 9 And showing his love to her, 11 Gives her gracious promises. 12 The Church and Christ congratulate one another.

1 The song of songs, which is Solomon's. 2 Let him
kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: for your love
is better than wine. 3 Because of the smell of your good
ointments your name is as ointment poured forth,
therefore do the virgins love you. 4 Draw me, we will
run after you: the king has brought me into his cham-
bers: we will be glad and rejoice in you, we will remem-
ber your love more than wine: the upright love you. 5 I
am black, but comely, O you daughters of Jerusalem, as
the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon. 6 Look
not on me, because I am black, because the sun has
looked on me: my mother's children were angry with
me; they made me the keeper of the vineyards; but my
own vineyard have I not kept. 7 Tell me, O you whom
my soul loves, where you feed, where you make your
flock to rest at noon: for why should I be as one that
turns aside by the flocks of your companions?

¶ 8 If you know not, O you fairest among women,
go your way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and
feed your kids beside the shepherds' tents. 9 I have com-
pared you, O my love, to a company of horses in
Pharaoh's chariots. 10 Your cheeks are comely with rows
of jewels, your neck with chains of gold. 11 We will
make you borders of gold with studs of silver.

¶ 12 While the king sits at his table, my spikenard
sends forth the smell thereof. 13 A bundle of myrrh is
my well-beloved to me; he shall lie all night between my
breasts. 14 My beloved is to me as a cluster of camphire
in the vineyards of Engedi. 15 Behold, you are fair, my
love; behold, you are fair; you have doves' eyes.
16 Behold, you are fair, my beloved, yes, pleasant: also
our bed is green. 17 The beams of our house are cedar,
and our rafters of fir.

1 The mutual love of Christ and his Church. 8 The hope, 10 and calling of the Church. 14 Christ's care of the Church. 16 The profession of the Church, her faith and hope.

2 I am the rose of Sharon, and the lily of the valleys.
2 As the lily among thorns, so is my love among the
daughters. 3 As the apple tree among the trees of the
wood, so is my beloved among the sons. I sat down
under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was
sweet to my taste. 4 He brought me to the banqueting
house, and his banner over me was love. 5 Stay me with
flagons, comfort me with apples: for I am sick of love.
6 His left hand is under my head, and his right hand
does embrace me. 7 I charge you, O you daughters of
Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field,
that you stir not up, nor awake my love, till he please.

¶ 8 The voice of my beloved! behold, he comes
leaping on the mountains, skipping on the hills. 9 My
beloved is like a roe or a young hart: behold, he stands
behind our wall, he looks forth at the windows, show-
ing himself through the lattice. 10 My beloved spoke,
and said to me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come
away. 11 For, see, the winter is past, the rain is over and
gone; 12 The flowers appear on the earth; the time of
the singing of birds is come, and the voice of the turtle
is heard in our land; 13 The fig tree puts forth her green
figs, and the vines with the tender grape give a good
smell. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

¶ 14 O my dove, that are in the clefts of the rock, in
the secret places of the stairs, let me see your counte-
nance, let me hear your voice; for sweet is your voice,
and your countenance is comely. 15 Take us the foxes,
the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines have
tender grapes.

¶ 16 My beloved is mine, and I am his: he feeds
among the lilies. 17 Until the day break, and the shad-
ows flee away, turn, my beloved, and be you like a roe
or a young hart on the mountains of Bether.

1 The Church her fight and victory in temptation. 6 The Church glories in Christ.

3 By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul
loves: I sought him, but I found him not. 2 I will
rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the
broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loves: I
sought him, but I found him not. 3 The watchmen that
go about the city found me: to whom I said, Saw you
him whom my soul loves? 4 It was but a little that I
passed from them, but I found him whom my soul
loves: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had
brought him into my mother's house, and into the
chamber of her that conceived me. 5 I charge you, O
you daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the
hinds of the field, that you stir not up, nor awake my
love, till he please.

¶ 6 Who is this that comes out of the wilderness
like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frank-
incense, with all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold his bed, which is Solomon's; three score
valiant men are about it, of the valiant of Israel. 8 They
all hold swords, being expert in war: every man has his
sword on his thigh because of fear in the night. 9 King
Solomon made himself a chariot of the wood of
Lebanon. 10 He made the pillars thereof of silver, the
bottom thereof of gold, the covering of it of purple, the
middle thereof being paved with love, for the daughters
of Jerusalem. 11 Go forth, O you daughters of Zion, and
behold king Solomon with the crown with which his
mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in
the day of the gladness of his heart.

1 Christ sets forth the graces of the Church. 8 He shows his love to her. 16 The Church prays to be made fit for his presence.

4 Behold, you are fair, my love; behold, you are fair;
you have doves' eyes within your locks: your hair
is as a flock of goats, that appear from mount Gilead.
2 Your teeth are like a flock of sheep that are even shorn,
which came up from the washing; whereof every one
bear twins, and none is barren among them. 3 Your lips
are like a thread of scarlet, and your speech is comely:
your temples are like a piece of a pomegranate within
your locks. 4 Your neck is like the tower of David built
for an armory, where on there hang a thousand buck-
lers, all shields of mighty men. 5 Your two breasts are
like two young roes that are twins, which feed among
the lilies. 6 Until the day break, and the shadows flee
away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to
the hill of frankincense. 7 You are all fair, my love; there
is no spot in you.

¶ 8 Come with me from Lebanon, my spouse, with
me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from
the top of Shenir and Hermon, from the lions' dens,
from the mountains of the leopards. 9 You have rav-
ished my heart, my sister, my spouse; you have ravished
my heart with one of your eyes, with one chain of your
neck. 10 How fair is your love, my sister, my spouse!
how much better is your love than wine! and the smell
of your ointments than all spices! 11 Your lips, O my
spouse, drop as the honeycomb: honey and milk are

under your tongue; and the smell of your garments is
like the smell of Lebanon. 12 A garden enclosed is my
sister, my spouse; a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.
13 Your plants are an orchard of pomegranates, with
pleasant fruits; camphire, with spikenard, 14 Spikenard
and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of
frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices:
15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and
streams from Lebanon.

¶ 16 Awake, O north wind; and come, you south;
blow on my garden, that the spices thereof may flow
out. Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his
pleasant fruits.

1 Christ awakes the Church with his calling. 2 The Church having a taste of Christ's love, is sick of love. 9 A description of Christ by his graces.

5 I am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse: I
have gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have
eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my
wine with my milk: eat, O friends; drink, yes, drink
abundantly, O beloved.

¶ 2 I sleep, but my heart wakes: it is the voice of my
beloved that knocks, saying, Open to me, my sister, my
love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with
dew, and my locks with the drops of the night. 3 I have
put off my coat; how shall I put it on? I have washed
my feet; how shall I defile them? 4 My beloved put in
his hand by the hole of the door, and my bowels were
moved for him. 5 I rose up to open to my beloved; and
my hands dropped with myrrh, and my fingers with
sweet smelling myrrh, on the handles of the lock.

6 I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had
withdrawn himself, and was gone: my soul failed when
he spoke: I sought him, but I could not find him; I
called him, but he gave me no answer. 7 The watchmen
that went about the city found me, they smote me,
they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away
my veil from me. 8 I charge you, O daughters of
Jerusalem, if you find my beloved, that you tell him,
that I am sick of love.

¶ 9 What is your beloved more than another
beloved, O you fairest among women? what is your
beloved more than another beloved, that you do so
charge us?

10 My beloved is white and ruddy, the most chief
among ten thousand. 11 His head is as the most fine
gold, his locks are bushy, and black as a raven. 12 His
eyes are as the eyes of doves by the rivers of waters,
washed with milk, and fitly set. 13 His cheeks are as a
bed of spices, as sweet flowers: his lips like lilies, drop-
ping sweet smelling myrrh. 14 His hands are as gold
rings set with the beryl: his belly is as bright ivory over-
laid with sapphires. 15 His legs are as pillars of marble,
set on sockets of fine gold: his countenance is as
Lebanon, excellent as the cedars. 16 His mouth is most
sweet: yes, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved,
and this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

1 The Church professes her faith in Christ. 4 Christ shows the graces of the Church, 10 and his love towards her.

6 Where is your beloved gone, O you fairest among
women? where is your beloved turned aside? that
we may seek him with you.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the
beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather
lilies. 3 I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine: he
feeds among the lilies.

¶ 4 You are beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely
as Jerusalem, terrible as an army with banners. 5 Turn
away your eyes from me, for they have overcome me:
your hair is as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.
6 Your teeth are as a flock of sheep which go up from
the washing, whereof every one bears twins, and there
is not one barren among them. 7 As a piece of a pome-
granate are your temples within your locks. 8 There are
three score queens, and fourscore concubines, and vir-
gins without number. 9 My dove, my undefiled is but
one; she is the only one of her mother, she is the choice
one of her that bore her. The daughters saw her, and
blessed her; yes, the queens and the concubines, and
they praised her.

¶ 10 Who is she that looks forth as the morning, fair
as the moon, clear as the sun, and terrible as an army
with banners? 11 I went down into the garden of nuts to
see the fruits of the valley, and to see whether the vine
flourished and the pomegranates budded. 12 Or ever I
was aware, my soul made me like the chariots of Ammi-
nadib. 13 Return, return, O Shulamite; return, return,
that we may look on you. What will you see in the Shu-
lamite? As it were the company of two armies.

1 A further description of the Church her graces. 10 The Church professes her faith and desire.

7 How beautiful are your feet with shoes, O prince's
daughter! the joints of your thighs are like jewels,
the work of the hands of a cunning workman. 2 Your
navel is like a round goblet, which wants not liquor:
your belly is like an heap of wheat set about with lilies.
3 Your two breasts are like two young roes that are
twins. 4 Your neck is as a tower of ivory; your eyes like
the fish pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bathrabbim:
your nose is as the tower of Lebanon which looks
toward Damascus. 5 Your head on you is like Carmel,
and the hair of your head like purple; the king is held in
the galleries. 6 How fair and how pleasant are you, O
love, for delights! 7 This your stature is like to a palm
tree, and your breasts to clusters of grapes. 8 I said, I
will go up to the palm tree, I will take hold of the

boughs thereof: now also your breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of your nose like apples;
9 And the roof of your mouth like the best wine for my
beloved, that goes down sweetly, causing the lips of
those that are asleep to speak.
¶ 10 I am my beloved's, and his desire is toward me.
11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let
us lodge in the villages. 12 Let us get up early to the
vineyards; let us see if the vine flourish, whether the
tender grape appear, and the pomegranates bud forth:
there will I give you my loves. 13 The mandrakes give a
smell, and at our gates are all manner of pleasant fruits,
new and old, which I have laid up for you, O my
beloved.

1 The love of the Church to Christ. 6 The vehemence of love. 8 The calling of the Gentiles. 14 The Church prays for Christ's coming.

8 O that you were as my brother, that sucked the
breasts of my mother! when I should find you
without, I would kiss you; yes, I should not be
despised. 2 I would lead you, and bring you into my
mother's house, who would instruct me: I would cause
you to drink of spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate. 3 His left hand should be under my head, and
his right hand should embrace me. 4 I charge you, O
daughters of Jerusalem, that you stir not up, nor awake
my love, until he please.
5 Who is this that comes up from the wilderness,
leaning on her beloved? I raised you up under the apple
tree: there your mother brought you forth: there she
brought you forth that bore you.
¶ 6 Set me as a seal on your heart, as a seal on your
arm: for love is strong as death; jealousy is cruel as the
grave: the coals thereof are coals of fire, which has a
most vehement flame. 7 Many waters cannot quench
love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would
give all the substance of his house for love, it would
utterly be scorned.
¶ 8 We have a little sister, and she has no breasts:
what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall
be spoken for?
9 If she be a wall, we will build on her a palace of silver: and if she be a door, we will enclose her with
boards of cedar.
10 I am a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was
I in his eyes as one that found favor. 11 Solomon had a
vineyard at Baalhamon; he let out the vineyard to keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand pieces of silver. 12 My vineyard, which is mine, is
before me: you, O Solomon, must have a thousand,
and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.
13 You that dwell in the gardens, the companions listen
to your voice: cause me to hear it.
¶ 14 Make haste, my beloved, and be you like to a
roe or to a young hart on the mountains of spices.

The Book of the Prophet

Isaiah

1 Isaiah complains of Judah for her rebellion. 5 He laments her judgements. 10 He upbraids their whole service. 16 He exhorts to repentance, with promises and threatenings. 21 Bewailing their wickedness, he denounces God's judgements. 25 He promises grace, 28 and threatens destruction to the wicked.

1 The vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he
saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of
Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.
2 Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the
LORD has spoken, I have nourished and brought up
children, and they have rebelled against me. 3 The ox
knows his owner, and the ass his master's crib: but
Israel does not know, my people does not consider.
4 Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed
of evildoers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the Holy One of
Israel to anger, they are gone away backward.
¶ 5 Why should you be stricken any more? you will
revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the
whole heart faint. 6 From the sole of the foot even to
the head there is no soundness in it; but wounds, and
bruises, and putrefying sores: they have not been
closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ointment. 7 Your country is desolate, your cities are burned
with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers.
8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged
city. 9 Except the LORD of hosts had left to us a very
small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, and we
should have been like to Gomorrah.
¶ 10 Hear the word of the LORD, you rulers of
Sodom; give ear to the law of our God, you people of
Gomorrah. 11 To what purpose is the multitude of your
sacrifices to me? says the LORD: I am full of the burnt
offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight

not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he
goats. 12 When you come to appear before me, who has
required this at your hand, to tread my courts? 13 Bring
no more vain oblations; incense is an abomination to
me; the new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assem-
blies, I cannot away with; it is iniquity, even the solemn
meeting. 14 Your new moons and your appointed feasts
my soul hates: they are a trouble to me; I am weary to
bear them. 15 And when you spread forth your hands, I
will hide my eyes from you: yes, when you make many
prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

¶ 16 Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of
your doings from before my eyes; cease to do evil;
17 Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the
oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

18 Come now, and let us reason together, says the
LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as
white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they
shall be as wool. 19 If you be willing and obedient, you
shall eat the good of the land: 20 But if you refuse and
rebel, you shall be devoured with the sword: for the
mouth of the LORD has spoken it.

¶ 21 How is the faithful city become an harlot! it
was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it; but
now murderers. 22 Your silver is become dross, your
wine mixed with water: 23 Your princes are rebellious,
and companions of thieves: every one loves gifts, and
follows after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, nei-
ther does the cause of the widow come to them.
24 Therefore says the LORD, the LORD of hosts, the
mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of my adver-
saries, and avenge me of my enemies:

¶ 25 And I will turn my hand on you, and purely
purge away your dross, and take away all your tin:
26 And I will restore your judges as at the first, and your
counsellors as at the beginning: afterward you shall be
called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city.
27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and her con-
verts with righteousness.

¶ 28 And the destruction of the transgressors and
of the sinners shall be together, and they that forsake
the LORD shall be consumed. 29 For they shall be
ashamed of the oaks which you have desired, and you
shall be confounded for the gardens that you have cho-
sen. 30 For you shall be as an oak whose leaf fades, and
as a garden that has no water. 31 And the strong shall be
as wick, and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall
both burn together, and none shall quench them.

1 Isaiah prophecies the coming of Christ's kingdom. 6 Wickedness is the cause of God's forsaking. 10 He exhorts to fear, because of the powerful effects of God's Majesty.

2 The word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw con-
cerning Judah and Jerusalem. 2 And it shall come
to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the
LORD's house shall be established in the top of the
mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all
nations shall flow to it. 3 And many people shall go and
say, Come you, and let us go up to the mountain of the
LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will
teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for
out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the
LORD from Jerusalem. 4 And he shall judge among
the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they
shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears
into pruning hooks: nation shall not lift up sword
against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come you, and let us walk in
the light of the LORD.

¶ 6 Therefore you have forsaken your people the
house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the
east, and are soothsayers like the Philistines, and they
please themselves in the children of strangers. 7 Their
land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any
end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses,
neither is there any end of their chariots: 8 Their land
also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own
hands, that which their own fingers have made: 9 And
the mean man bows down, and the great man humbles
himself: therefore forgive them not.

¶ 10 Enter into the rock, and hide you in the dust,
for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.
11 The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the
haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the
LORD alone shall be exalted in that day. 12 For the day
of the LORD of hosts shall be on every one that is
proud and lofty, and on every one that is lifted up; and
he shall be brought low: 13 And on all the cedars of
Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and on all the
oaks of Bashan, 14 And on all the high mountains, and
on all the hills that are lifted up, 15 And on every high
tower, and on every fenced wall, 16 And on all the ships
of Tarshish, and on all pleasant pictures. 17 And the
loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haught-
iness of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone
shall be exalted in that day. 18 And the idols he shall
utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the holes of the rocks,
and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the LORD,
and for the glory of his majesty, when he rises to shake
terribly the earth. 20 In that day a man shall cast his
idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made
each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to
the bats; 21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into
the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD,
and for the glory of his majesty, when he rises to shake
terribly the earth.

22 Cease you from man, whose breath is in his nos-
trils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

1 The great confusion which comes by sin. 9 The impudence of the people. 12 The oppression and covetousness of the rulers. 6 The judgements which shall be for the pride of the women.

3 For, behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, does take away from Jerusalem and from Judah the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water. 2 The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient, 3 The captain of fifty, and the honorable man, and the counselor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator. 4 And I will give children to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them. 5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbor: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honorable. 6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, saying, You have clothing, be you our ruler, and let this ruin be under your hand: 7 In that day shall he swear, saying, I will not be an healer; for in my house is neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people. 8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings are against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

¶ 9 The show of their countenance does witness against them; and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not. Woe to their soul! for they have rewarded evil to themselves.

10 Say you to the righteous, that it shall be well with him: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings. 11 Woe to the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

¶ 12 As for my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they which lead you cause you to err, and destroy the way of your paths.

13 The LORD stands up to plead, and stands to judge the people. 14 The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for you have eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor is in your houses. 15 What mean you that you beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? says the Lord GOD of hosts.

¶ 16 Moreover the LORD says, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet: 17 Therefore the LORD will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will discover their secret parts. 18 In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments about their feet, and their cauls, and their round tires like the moon, 19 The chains, and the bracelets, and the mufflers, 20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the earrings, 21 The rings, and nose jewels, 22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping pins, 23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the veils. 24 And it shall come to pass, that instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle a rent; and instead of well set hair baldness; and instead of a stomacher a girding of sackcloth; and burning instead of beauty. 25 Your men shall fall by the sword, and your mighty in the war. 26 And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she being desolate shall sit on the ground.

In the extremity of evils, Christ's kingdom shall be a Sanctuary.

4 And in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us be called by your name, to take away our reproach.

2 In that day shall the branch of the LORD be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel. 3 And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in Zion, and he that remains in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem: 4 When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the middle thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning. 5 And the LORD will create on every dwelling place of mount Zion, and on her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for on all the glory shall be a defense. 6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

1 Under the Parable of a Vineyard, God excuses his severe judgement. 8 His judgements upon covetousness, 11 Upon lasciviousness, 13 Upon impiety, 20 and upon injustice. 26 The executioners of God's judgements.

5 Now will I sing to my well beloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My well beloved has a vineyard in a very fruitful hill: 2 And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the middle of it, and also made a wine press therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes. 3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, between me and my vineyard. 4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? why, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes? 5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and break down the wall thereof,

and it shall be trodden down: 6 And I will lay it waste:
it shall not be pruned, nor dig; but there shall come up
briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that
they rain no rain on it. 7 For the vineyard of the LORD
of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his
pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold
oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

¶ 8 Woe to them that join house to house, that lay
field to field, till there be no place, that they may be
placed alone in the middle of the earth! 9 In my ears said
the LORD of hosts, Of a truth many houses shall be
desolate, even great and fair, without inhabitant. 10 Yes,
ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed
of an homer shall yield an ephah.

¶ 11 Woe to them that rise up early in the morning,
that they may follow strong drink; that continue until
night, till wine inflame them! 12 And the harp, and the
viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts:
but they regard not the work of the LORD, neither
consider the operation of his hands.

¶ 13 Therefore my people are gone into captivity,
because they have no knowledge: and their honorable
men are famished, and their multitude dried up with
thirst. 14 Therefore hell has enlarged herself, and
opened her mouth without measure: and their glory,
and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that
rejoices, shall descend into it. 15 And the mean man
shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be
humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled:
16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment,
and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteous-
ness. 17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner,
and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.
18 Woe to them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity,
and sin as it were with a cart rope: 19 That say, Let him
make speed, and hasten his work, that we may see it:
and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw near
and come, that we may know it!

¶ 20 Woe to them that call evil good, and good evil;
that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that
put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21 Woe to them that are wise in their own eyes, and
prudent in their own sight!

22 Woe to them that are mighty to drink wine, and
men of strength to mingle strong drink: 23 Which jus-
tify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteous-
ness of the righteous from him! 24 Therefore as the fire
devours the stubble, and the flame consumes the chaff,
so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom
shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law
of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the
Holy One of Israel. 25 Therefore is the anger of the
LORD kindled against his people, and he has stretched
forth his hand against them, and has smitten them: and
the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in
the middle of the streets. For all this his anger is not
turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

¶ 26 And he will lift up an ensign to the nations
from far, and will hiss to them from the end of the
earth: and, behold, they shall come with speed swiftly:
27 None shall be weary nor stumble among them; none
shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their
loins be loosed, nor the lace of their shoes be broken:
28 Whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent,
their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their
wheels like a whirlwind: 29 Their roaring shall be like a
lion, they shall roar like young lions: yes, they shall roar,
and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry it away safe,
and none shall deliver it. 30 And in that day they shall
roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if one
look to the land, behold darkness and sorrow, and the
light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

1 Isaiah In a vision of the Lord in his glory, 5 being terrified, Is confirmed for his Message. 9 He shows the obstinacy of the people, unto their desolation. 13 A remnant shall be saved.

6 In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the
LORD sitting on a throne, high and lifted up, and
his train filled the temple. 2 Above it stood the seraphim:
each one had six wings; with two he covered his face, and
with two he covered his feet, and with two he did fly.
3 And one cried to another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is
the LORD of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory.
4 And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him
that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

¶ 5 Then said I, Woe is me! for I am undone;
because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the
middle of a people of unclean lips: for my eyes have
seen the King, the LORD of hosts. 6 Then flew one of
the seraphim to me, having a live coal in his hand,
which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar:
7 And he laid it on my mouth, and said, See, this has
touched your lips; and your iniquity is taken away, and
your sin purged.

8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom
shall I send, and who will go for us? Then said I, Here
am I; send me.

¶ 9 And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear you
indeed, but understand not; and see you indeed, but
perceive not. 10 Make the heart of this people fat, and
make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see
with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and under-
stand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered,
Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the
houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate,
12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and
there be a great forsaking in the middle of the land.

¶ 13 But yet in it shall be a tenth, and it shall return,

and shall be eaten: as a teil tree, and as an oak, whose substance is in them, when they cast their leaves: so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

1 Ahaz, being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Isaiah. 10 Ahaz, having liberty to choose a sign, and refusing it, has for a sign, Christ promised. 17 His judgment is prophecied to come by Assyria.

7 And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it. 2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

3 Then said the LORD to Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, you, and Shearjashub your son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field; 4 And say to him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be fainthearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah. 5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against you, saying, 6 Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the middle of it, even the son of Tabeal: 7 Thus says the Lord GOD, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass. 8 For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin; and within three score and five years shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people. 9 And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If you will not believe, surely you shall not be established.

¶ 10 Moreover the LORD spoke again to Ahaz, saying, 11 Ask you a sign of the LORD your God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above. 12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD. 13 And he said, Hear you now, O house of David; Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will you weary my God also? 14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel. 15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good. 16 For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that you abhor shall be forsaken of both her kings.

¶ 17 The LORD shall bring on you, and on your people, and on your father's house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; even the king of Assyria. 18 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria. 19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and on all thorns, and on all bushes.

20 In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, namely, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard. 21 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep; 22 And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk that they shall give he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land. 23 And it shall come to pass in that day, that every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand sliver coins, it shall even be for briers and thorns. 24 With arrows and with bows shall men come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns. 25 And on all hills that shall be dig with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.

1 In Maher-shalal-hash-baz, he prophecies that Syria and Israel shall be subdued by Assyria. 5 Judah likewise for their infidelity. 9 God's judgements shall be unresistable. 11 Comfort shall be to them that fear God. 19 Great afflictions to idolaters.

8 Moreover the LORD said to me, Take you a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen concerning Mahershalalhashbaz. 2 And I took to me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah. 3 And I went to the prophetess; and she conceived, and bore a son. Then said the LORD to me, Call his name Mahershalalhashbaz. 4 For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

¶ 5 The LORD spoke also to me again, saying, 6 For as much as this people refuses the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son; 7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord brings up on them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks: 8 And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of your land, O Immanuel.

¶ 9 Associate yourselves, O you people, and you shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all you of far countries: gird yourselves, and you shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and you shall be broken in pieces. 10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to nothing; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.

¶ 11 For the LORD spoke thus to me with a strong
hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the
way of this people, saying, 12 Say you not, A confeder-
acy, to all them to whom this people shall say, A con-
federacy; neither fear you their fear, nor be afraid.
13 Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself; and let him be
your fear, and let him be your dread. 14 And he shall be
for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a
rock of offense to both the houses of Israel, for a gin
and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 15 And
many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be bro-
ken, and be snared, and be taken. 16 Bind up the testi-
mony, seal the law among my disciples. 17 And I will
wait on the LORD, that hides his face from the house
of Jacob, and I will look for him. 18 Behold, I and the
children whom the LORD has given me are for signs
and for wonders in Israel from the LORD of hosts,
which dwells in mount Zion.

¶ 19 And when they shall say to you, Seek to them
that have familiar spirits, and to wizards that peep, and
that mutter: should not a people seek to their God? for
the living to the dead? 20 To the law and to the testi-
mony: if they speak not according to this word, it is
because there is no light in them. 21 And they shall pass
through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall
come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall
fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and
look upward. 22 And they shall look to the earth; and
behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and
they shall be driven to darkness.

1 What joy shall be in the midst of afflictions, by the Kingdom and birth of Christ. 8 The judgements upon Israel for their pride, 13 For their hypocrisy, 18 And for their impenitency.

9 Nevertheless the dimness shall not be such as was
in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted
the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, and
afterward did more grievously afflict her by the way of
the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations. 2 The
people that walked in darkness have seen a great light:
they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, on
them has the light shined. 3 You have multiplied the
nation, and not increased the joy: they joy before you
according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when
they divide the spoil. 4 For you have broken the yoke of
his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his
oppressor, as in the day of Midian. 5 For every battle of
the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled
in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.
6 For to us a child is born, to us a son is given: and the
government shall be on his shoulder: and his name
shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, The mighty
God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. 7 Of
the increase of his government and peace there shall be
no end, on the throne of David, and on his kingdom,
to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with
justice from now on even for ever. The zeal of the
LORD of hosts will perform this.

¶ 8 The Lord sent a word into Jacob, and it has
lighted on Israel. 9 And all the people shall know, even
Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in the
pride and stoutness of heart, 10 The bricks are fallen
down, but we will build with hewn stones: the syco-
mores are cut down, but we will change them into
cedars. 11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adver-
saries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies
together; 12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines
behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth.
For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is
stretched out still.

¶ 13 For the people turns not to him that smites
them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts. 14 There-
fore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail,
branch and rush, in one day. 15 The ancient and honor-
able, he is the head; and the prophet that teaches lies, he
is the tail. 16 For the leaders of this people cause them to
err; and they that are led of them are destroyed. 17 There-
fore the LORD shall have no joy in their young men,
neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows:
for every one is an hypocrite and an evildoer, and every
mouth speaks folly. For all this his anger is not turned
away, but his hand is stretched out still.

¶ 18 For wickedness burns as the fire: it shall devour
the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of
the forest, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of
smoke. 19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is
the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of
the fire: no man shall spare his brother. 20 And he shall
snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat
on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall
eat every man the flesh of his own arm: 21 Manasseh,
Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: and they together
shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned
away, but his hand is stretched out still.

1 The woe of tyrants. 5 Assyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride shall be broken. 20 A remnant of Israel shall be saved. 24 Israel is comforted with promise of deliverance from Assyria.

10 Woe to them that decree unrighteous decrees,
and that write grievousness which they have
prescribed; 2 To turn aside the needy from judgment,
and to take away the right from the poor of my people,
that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob
the fatherless! 3 And what will you do in the day of visi-
tation, and in the desolation which shall come from
far? to whom will you flee for help? and where will you
leave your glory? 4 Without me they shall bow down
under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain.

For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is
stretched out still.

¶ 5 O Assyrian, the rod of my anger, and the staff in
their hand is my indignation. 6 I will send him against
an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my
wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to
take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of
the streets. 7 However, he means not so, neither does his
heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy and cut
off nations not a few. 8 For he says, Are not my princes
altogether kings? 9 Is not Calno as Carchemish? is not
Hamath as Arpad? is not Samaria as Damascus? 10 As
my hand has found the kingdoms of the idols, and
whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and
of Samaria; 11 Shall I not, as I have done to Samaria and
her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols? 12 Why it
shall come to pass, that when the Lord has performed
his whole work on mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I
will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of
Assyria, and the glory of his high looks. 13 For he says,
By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my
wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the
bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures,
and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man:
14 And my hand has found as a nest the riches of the
people: and as one gathers eggs that are left, have I gath-
ered all the earth; and there was none that moved the
wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped. 15 Shall the ax
boast itself against him that hews therewith? or shall
the saw magnify itself against him that shakes it? as if
the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up,
or as if the staff should lift up itself, as if it were no
wood. 16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts,
send among his fat ones leanness; and under his glory
he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.
17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy
One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his
thorns and his briers in one day; 18 And shall consume
the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both
soul and body: and they shall be as when a standard-
bearer faints. 19 And the rest of the trees of his forest
shall be few, that a child may write them.

¶ 20 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the
remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house
of Jacob, shall no more again stay on him that smote
them; but shall stay on the LORD, the Holy One of
Israel, in truth. 21 The remnant shall return, even the
remnant of Jacob, to the mighty God. 22 For though
your people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a rem-
nant of them shall return: the consumption decreed
shall overflow with righteousness. 23 For the Lord
GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even deter-
mined, in the middle of all the land.

¶ 24 Therefore thus says the Lord GOD of hosts, O
my people that dwell in Zion, be not afraid of the
Assyrian: he shall smite you with a rod, and shall lift up
his staff against you, after the manner of Egypt. 25 For
yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease,
and my anger in their destruction. 26 And the LORD
of hosts shall stir up a whip for him according to the
slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb: and as his rod
was on the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of
Egypt. 27 And it shall come to pass in that day, that his
burden shall be taken away from off your shoulder, and
his yoke from off your neck, and the yoke shall be
destroyed because of the anointing.

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at
Michmash he has laid up his carriages: 29 They are gone
over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at
Geba; Ramah is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled. 30 Lift up
your voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard to
Laish, O poor Anathoth. 31 Madmenah is removed; the
inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee. 32 As yet
shall he remain at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand
against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of
Jerusalem. 33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, shall
lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stature
shall be hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.
34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forest with
iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

1 The peaceable kingdom of the Branch out of the root of Jesse.

11 And there shall come forth a rod out of the
stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his
roots: 2 And the spirit of the LORD shall rest on him,
the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of
counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the
fear of the LORD; 3 And shall make him of quick
understanding in the fear of the LORD: and he shall
not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove
after the hearing of his ears: 4 But with righteousness
shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the
meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth: with the
rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall
he slay the wicked. 5 And righteousness shall be the gir-
dle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.
6 The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leop-
ard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the
young lion and the fatted calf together; and a little child
shall lead them. 7 And the cow and the bear shall feed;
their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion
shall eat straw like the ox. 8 And the sucking child shall
play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall
put his hand on the cockatrice' den. 9 They shall not
hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth
shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the
waters cover the sea.

¶ 10 And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse,
which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall

the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious. 11 And
it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set
his hand again the second time to recover the remnant
of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and
from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and
from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and
from the islands of the sea. 12 And he shall set up an
ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts
of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah
from the four corners of the earth. 13 The envy also of
Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall
be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah
shall not vex Ephraim. 14 But they shall fly on the
shoulders of the Philistines toward the west; they shall
spoil them of the east together: they shall lay their hand
on Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall
obey them. 15 And the LORD shall utterly destroy the
tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind
shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it
in the seven streams, and make men go over with dry
sandals. 16 And there shall be an highway for the rem-
nant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria;
like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of
the land of Egypt.

1 A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God,

12 And in that day you shall say, O LORD, I will
praise you: though you were angry with me,
your anger is turned away, and you comforted me.
2 Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be
afraid: for the LORD JEHOVAH is my strength and my
song; he also is become my salvation. 3 Therefore with
joy shall you draw water out of the wells of salvation.
4 And in that day shall you say, Praise the LORD, call on
his name, declare his doings among the people, make
mention that his name is exalted. 5 Sing to the LORD;
for he has done excellent things: this is known in all the
earth. 6 Cry out and shout, you inhabitant of Zion: for
great is the Holy One of Israel in the middle of you.

1 God musters the armies of his wrath. 6 He threatens to destroy Babylon by the Medes. 19 The desolation of Babylon.

13 The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son
of Amoz did see. 2 Lift you up a banner on the
high mountain, exalt the voice to them, shake the hand,
that they may go into the gates of the nobles. 3 I have
commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my
mighty ones for my anger, even them that rejoice in my
highness. 4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains,
like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the
kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of
hosts musters the host of the battle. 5 They come from
a far country, from the end of heaven, even the LORD,
and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the
whole land.

¶ 6 Howl you; for the day of the LORD is at hand;
it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.
7 Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's
heart shall melt: 8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and
sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as
a woman that travails: they shall be amazed one at
another; their faces shall be as flames. 9 Behold, the day
of the LORD comes, cruel both with wrath and fierce
anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the
sinners thereof out of it. 10 For the stars of heaven and
the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the
sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon
shall not cause her light to shine. 11 And I will punish
the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniq-
uity; and I will cause the arrogance of the proud to
cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.
12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even
a man than the golden wedge of Ophir. 13 Therefore I
will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out
of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in
the day of his fierce anger. 14 And it shall be as the
chased roe, and as a sheep that no man takes up: they
shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every
one into his own land. 15 Every one that is found shall
be thrust through; and every one that is joined to them
shall fall by the sword. 16 Their children also shall be
dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be
spoiled, and their wives ravished.

17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them,
which shall not regard silver; and as for gold, they shall
not delight in it. 18 Their bows also shall dash the
young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the
fruit of the womb; their eyes shall not spare children.

¶ 19 And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty
of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God over-
threw Sodom and Gomorrah. 20 It shall never be inhab-
ited, neither shall it be dwelled in from generation to
generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there;
neither shall the shepherds make their fold there. 21 But
wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses
shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell
there, and satyrs shall dance there. 22 And the wild beasts
of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and drag-
ons in their pleasant palaces: and her time is near to
come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

1 God's merciful restoration of Israel. 4 Their triumphant insultation over Babel. 24 God's purpose against Assyria. 29 Palestina is threatened.

14 For the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and
will yet choose Israel, and set them in their
own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them,
and they shall join to the house of Jacob. 2 And the peo-

ple shall take them, and bring them to their place: and
the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the
LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take
them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall
rule over their oppressors.
3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the
LORD shall give you rest from your sorrow, and from
your fear, and from the hard bondage wherein you
were made to serve,
¶ 4 That you shall take up this proverb against the
king of Babylon, and say, How has the oppressor
ceased! the golden city ceased! 5 The LORD has broken
the staff of the wicked, and the scepter of the rulers.
6 He who smote the people in wrath with a continual
stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted,
and none hinders. 7 The whole earth is at rest, and is
quiet: they break forth into singing. 8 Yes, the fir trees
rejoice at you, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since
you are laid down, no feller is come up against us.
9 Hell from beneath is moved for you to meet you at
your coming: it stirs up the dead for you, even all the
chief ones of the earth; it has raised up from their
thrones all the kings of the nations. 10 All they shall
speak and say to you, Are you also become weak as we?
are you become like to us? 11 Your pomp is brought
down to the grave, and the noise of your viols: the
worm is spread under you, and the worms cover you.
12 How are you fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son
of the morning! how are you cut down to the ground,
which did weaken the nations! 13 For you have said in
your heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my
throne above the stars of God: I will sit also on the
mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:
14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be
like the most High. 15 Yet you shall be brought down to
hell, to the sides of the pit. 16 They that see you shall
narrowly look on you, and consider you, saying, Is this
the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake
kingdoms; 17 That made the world as a wilderness, and
destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house
of his prisoners? 18 All the kings of the nations, even all
of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house. 19 But
you are cast out of your grave like an abominable
branch, and as the raiment of those that are slain,
thrust through with a sword, that go down to the
stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under feet. 20 You
shall not be joined with them in burial, because you
have destroyed your land, and slain your people: the
seed of evildoers shall never be renowned. 21 Prepare
slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their
fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor
fill the face of the world with cities. 22 For I will rise up
against them, says the LORD of hosts, and cut off
from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and
nephew, says the LORD. 23 I will also make it a posses-
sion for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will
sweep it with the besom of destruction, says the
LORD of hosts.
¶ 24 The LORD of hosts has sworn, saying, Surely
as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have
purposed, so shall it stand: 25 That I will break the
Assyrian in my land, and on my mountains tread him
under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them,
and his burden depart from off their shoulders. 26 This
is the purpose that is purposed on the whole earth: and
this is the hand that is stretched out on all the nations.
27 For the LORD of hosts has purposed, and who shall
cancel it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall
turn it back?
28 In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.
¶ 29 Rejoice not you, whole Palestina, because the
rod of him that smote you is broken: for out of the ser-
pent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit
shall be a fiery flying serpent. 30 And the firstborn of the
poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety:
and I will kill your root with famine, and he shall slay
your remnant. 31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; you, whole
Palestina, are dissolved: for there shall come from the
north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed
times. 32 What shall one then answer the messengers of
the nation? That the LORD has founded Zion, and the
poor of his people shall trust in it.

The lamentable state of Moab.

15 The burden of Moab. Because in the night Ar of
Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence;
because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, and
brought to silence; 2 He is gone up to Bajith, and to
Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over
Nebo, and over Medeba: on all their heads shall be bald-
ness, and every beard cut off. 3 In their streets they shall
gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their
houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, weep-
ing abundantly. 4 And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh:
their voice shall be heard even to Jahaz: therefore the
armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out; his life shall be
grievous to him. 5 My heart shall cry out for Moab; his
fugitives shall flee to Zoar, an heifer of three years old: for
by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they
go it up; for in the way of Horonaim they shall raise up a
cry of destruction. 6 For the waters of Nimrim shall be
desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass fails,
there is no green thing. 7 Therefore the abundance they
have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they
carry away to the brook of the willows. 8 For the cry is
gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling
thereof to Eglaim, and the howling thereof to Beerelim.
9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I
will bring more on Dimon, lions on him that escapes of
Moab, and on the remnant of the land.

1 Moab is exhorted to yield obedience to Christ's kingdom. 6 Moab is threatened for her pride. 9 The Prophet bewails her. 12 The judgement of Moab.

16 Send you the lamb to the ruler of the land
from Sela to the wilderness, to the mount of
the daughter of Zion. 2 For it shall be, that, as a wander-
ing bird cast out of the nest, so the daughters of Moab
shall be at the fords of Arnon. 3 Take counsel, execute
judgment; make your shadow as the night in the mid-
dle of the noonday; hide the outcasts; denude not him
that wanders. 4 Let my outcasts dwell with you, Moab;
be you a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for
the extortionist is at an end, the spoiler ceases, the
oppressors are consumed out of the land. 5 And in
mercy shall the throne be established: and he shall sit
on it in truth in the tabernacle of David, judging, and
seeking judgment, and hastening righteousness.

¶ 6 We have heard of the pride of Moab; he is very
proud: even of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his
wrath: but his lies shall not be so. 7 Therefore shall
Moab howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the
foundations of Kirhareseth shall you mourn; surely
they are stricken. 8 For the fields of Heshbon languish,
and the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have
broken down the principal plants thereof, they are
come even to Jazer, they wandered through the wilder-
ness: her branches are stretched out, they are gone over
the sea.

¶ 9 Therefore I will mourn with the weeping of
Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water you with my
tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for the shouting for
your summer fruits and for your harvest is fallen.
10 And gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plenti-
ful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing,
neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread
out no wine in their presses; I have made their vintage
shouting to cease. 11 Why my bowels shall sound like an
harp for Moab, and my inward parts for Kirharesh.

¶ 12 And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that
Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall come to
his sanctuary to pray; but he shall not prevail. 13 This
is the word that the LORD has spoken concerning
Moab since that time. 14 But now the LORD has spo-
ken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an
hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be scorned, with
all that great multitude; and the remnant shall be very
small and feeble.

1 Syria and Israel are threatened. 6 A remnant shall forsake idolatry. 9 The rest shall be plagued for their impiety. 12 The woe of Israel's enemies.

17 The burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus
is taken away from being a city, and it shall be a
ruinous heap. 2 The cities of Aroer are forsaken: they
shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall
make them afraid. 3 The fortress also shall cease from
Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the
remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the chil-
dren of Israel, says the LORD of hosts. 4 And in that
day it shall come to pass, that the glory of Jacob shall be
made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.
5 And it shall be as when the harvestman gathers the
corn, and reaps the ears with his arm; and it shall be as
he that gathers ears in the valley of Rephaim. 6 Yet
gleaning grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an
olive tree, two or three berries in the top of the upper-
most bough, four or five in the outmost fruitful
branches thereof, says the LORD God of Israel. 7 At
that day shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes
shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel. 8 And he
shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, nei-
ther shall respect that which his fingers have made,
either the groves, or the images.

¶ 9 In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken
bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left
because of the children of Israel: and there shall be des-
olation. 10 Because you have forgotten the God of your
salvation, and have not been mindful of the rock of
your strength, therefore shall you plant pleasant plants,
and shall set it with strange slips: 11 In the day shall you
make your plant to grow, and in the morning shall you
make your seed to flourish: but the harvest shall be a
heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

¶ 12 Woe to the multitude of many people, which
make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing
of nations, that make a rushing like the rushing of
mighty waters! 13 The nations shall rush like the rushing
of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they
shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the
mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing
before the whirlwind. 14 And behold at evening trouble;
and before the morning he is not. This is the portion of
them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

1 God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians. 7 An access thereby shall grow unto the Church.

18 Woe to the land shadowing with wings, which
is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia: 2 That sends
ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes on
the waters, saying, Go, you swift messengers, to a
nation scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from
their beginning till now; a nation meted out and trod-
den down, whose land the rivers have spoiled! 3 All you
inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see
you, when he lifts up an ensign on the mountains; and
when he blows a trumpet, hear you. 4 For so the
LORD said to me, I will take my rest, and I will con-
sider in my dwelling place like a clear heat on herbs, and
like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest. 5 For before
the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape

is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs
with pruning hooks, and take away and cut down the
branches. 6 They shall be left together to the fowls of
the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the
fowls shall summer on them, and all the beasts of the
earth shall winter on them.

¶ 7 In that time shall the present be brought to the
LORD of hosts of a people scattered and peeled, and
from a people terrible from their beginning till now; a
nation meted out and trodden under foot, whose land
the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the
LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

1 The confusion of Egypt. 11 The foolishness of their Princes. 18 The calling of Egypt to the Church. 23 The covenant of Egypt, Assyria and Israel.

19 The burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD rides
on a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt:
and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence,
and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the middle of it.
2 And I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians:
and they shall fight every one against his brother, and
every one against his neighbor; city against city, and
kingdom against kingdom. 3 And the spirit of Egypt
shall fail in the middle thereof; and I will destroy the
counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to
the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits,
and to the wizards. 4 And the Egyptians will I give over
into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule
over them, says the Lord, the LORD of hosts. 5 And
the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be
wasted and dried up. 6 And they shall turn the rivers far
away; and the brooks of defense shall be emptied and
dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither. 7 The paper
reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and
every thing sown by the brooks, shall wither, be driven
away, and be no more. 8 The fishers also shall mourn,
and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament,
and they that spread nets on the waters shall languish.
9 Moreover they that work in fine flax, and they that
weave networks, shall be confounded. 10 And they shall
be broken in the purposes thereof, all that make sluices
and ponds for fish.

¶ 11 Surely the princes of Zoan are fools, the coun-
sel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become
brutish: how say you to Pharaoh, I am the son of the
wise, the son of ancient kings? 12 Where are they?
where are your wise men? and let them tell you now,
and let them know what the LORD of hosts has pur-
posed on Egypt. 13 The princes of Zoan are become
fools, the princes of Noph are deceived; they have also
seduced Egypt, even they that are the stay of the tribes
thereof. 14 The LORD has mingled a perverse spirit in
the middle thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err
in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggers in his
vomit. 15 Neither shall there be any work for Egypt,
which the head or tail, branch or rush, may do. 16 In
that day shall Egypt be like to women: and it shall be
afraid and fear because of the shaking of the hand of
the LORD of hosts, which he shakes over it. 17 And the
land of Judah shall be a terror to Egypt, every one that
makes mention thereof shall be afraid in himself,
because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he
has determined against it.

¶ 18 In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt
speak the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD
of hosts; one shall be called, The city of destruction.
19 In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the
middle of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border
thereof to the LORD. 20 And it shall be for a sign and
for a witness to the LORD of hosts in the land of
Egypt: for they shall cry to the LORD because of the
oppressors, and he shall send them a savior, and a great
one, and he shall deliver them. 21 And the LORD shall
be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the
LORD in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation;
yes, they shall vow a vow to the LORD, and perform it.
22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt: he shall smite and
heal it: and they shall return even to the LORD, and he
shall be entreated of them, and shall heal them.

¶ 23 In that day shall there be a highway out of
Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into
Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyp-
tians shall serve with the Assyrians. 24 In that day shall
Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, even a
blessing in the middle of the land: 25 Whom the
LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt
my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and
Israel my inheritance.

1 A type prefiguring the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

20 In the year that Tartan came to Ashdod,
(when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him,)
and fought against Ashdod, and took it; 2 At the same
time spoke the LORD by Isaiah the son of Amoz, say-
ing, Go and loose the sackcloth from off your loins,
and put off your shoe from your foot. And he did so,
walking naked and barefoot. 3 And the LORD said,
Like as my servant Isaiah has walked naked and bare-
foot three years for a sign and wonder on Egypt and on
Ethiopia; 4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away the
Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives,
young and old, naked and barefoot, even with their
buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt. 5 And they
shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expecta-
tion, and of Egypt their glory. 6 And the inhabitant of
this isle shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expec-
tation, where we flee for help to be delivered from the
king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

1 The Prophet, bewayling the captivity of his people, sees in a vision, the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians. 11 Edom, scorning the Prophet, is moved to repentance, 13 The set time of Arabia's calamity.

21 The burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through; so it comes
from the desert, from a terrible land. 2 A grievous vision
is declared to me; the treacherous dealer deals treacher-
ously, and the spoiler spoils. Go up, O Elam: besiege, O
Media; all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.
3 Therefore are my loins filled with pain: pangs have
taken hold on me, as the pangs of a woman that tra-
vails: I was bowed down at the hearing of it; I was dis-
mayed at the seeing of it. 4 My heart panted, fearfulness
affrighted me: the night of my pleasure has he turned
into fear to me. 5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch-
tower, eat, drink: arise, you princes, and anoint the
shield. 6 For thus has the LORD said to me, Go, set a
watchman, let him declare what he sees. 7 And he saw a
chariot with a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses,
and a chariot of camels; and he listened diligently with
much heed: 8 And he cried, A lion: My lord, I stand
continually on the watchtower in the daytime, and I
am set in my ward whole nights: 9 And, behold, here
comes a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen.
And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen;
and all the graven images of her gods he has broken to
the ground. 10 O my threshing, and the corn of my
floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts,
the God of Israel, have I declared to you.

¶ 11 The burden of Dumah. He calls to me out of
Seir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what
of the night? 12 The watchman said, The morning
comes, and also the night: if you will inquire, inquire
you: return, come.

¶ 13 The burden on Arabia. In the forest in Arabia
shall you lodge, O you traveling companies of
Dedanim. 14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema
brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented
with their bread him that fled. 15 For they fled from the
swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow,
and from the grievousness of war. 16 For thus has the
LORD said to me, Within a year, according to the years
of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail:
17 And the residue of the number of archers, the
mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be dimin-
ished: for the LORD God of Israel has spoken it.

1 The Prophet laments the invasion of Jury by the Persians. 8 He reproves their human wisdom and worldly joy. 15 He prophesies Shebnae's deprivation, 20 and Eliakim prefiguring the kingdom of Christ, his substitution.

22 The burden of the valley of vision. What ails
you now, that you are wholly gone up to the
housetops? 2 You that are full of stirs, a tumultuous city,
joyous city: your slain men are not slain with the sword,
nor dead in battle. 3 All your rulers are fled together, they
are bound by the archers: all that are found in you are
bound together, which have fled from far. 4 Therefore
said I, Look away from me; I will weep bitterly, labor not
to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of
my people. 5 For it is a day of trouble, and of treading
down, and of perplexity by the Lord GOD of hosts in
the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of cry-
ing to the mountains. 6 And Elam bore the quiver with
chariots of men and horsemen, and Kir uncovered the
shield. 7 And it shall come to pass, that your choicest val-
leys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set
themselves in array at the gate.

¶ 8 And he discovered the covering of Judah, and
you did look in that day to the armor of the house of
the forest. 9 You have seen also the breaches of the city
of David, that they are many: and you gathered
together the waters of the lower pool. 10 And you have
numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses
have you broken down to fortify the wall. 11 You made
also a ditch between the two walls for the water of the
old pool: but you have not looked to the maker thereof,
neither had respect to him that fashioned it long ago.
12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call to
weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to
girding with sackcloth: 13 And behold joy and gladness,
slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drink-
ing wine: let us eat and drink; for to morrow we shall
die. 14 And it was revealed in my ears by the LORD of
hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you
till you die, says the Lord GOD of hosts.

¶ 15 Thus says the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get you
to this treasurer, even to Shebna, which is over the
house, and say, 16 What have you here? and whom have
you here, that you have hewed you out a sepulcher
here, as he that hews him out a sepulcher on high, and
that engraves an habitation for himself in a rock?
17 Behold, the LORD will carry you away with a
mighty captivity, and will surely cover you. 18 He will
surely violently turn and toss you like a ball into a large
country: there shall you die, and there the chariots of
your glory shall be the shame of your lord's house.
19 And I will drive you from your station, and from
your state shall he pull you down.

¶ 20 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will
call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah: 21 And I will
clothe him with your robe, and strengthen him with
your girdle, and I will commit your government into
his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of
Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah. 22 And the key of
the house of David will I lay on his shoulder; so he shall
open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none
shall open. 23 And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure

place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his
father's house. 24 And they shall hang on him all the
glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue,
all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups,
even to all the vessels of flagons. 25 In that day, says the
LORD of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the
sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and
the burden that was on it shall be cut off: for the
LORD has spoken it.

1 The miserable overthrow of Tyre. 17 Their unhappy return.

23 The burden of Tyre. Howl, you ships of
Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no
house, no entering in: from the land of Chittim it is
revealed to them. 2 Be still, you inhabitants of the isle;
you whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the
sea, have replenished. 3 And by great waters the seed of
Sihor, the harvest of the river, is her revenue; and she is
a mart of nations. 4 Be you ashamed, O Zidon: for the
sea has spoken, even the strength of the sea, saying, I
travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nour-
ish up young men, nor bring up virgins. 5 As at the
report concerning Egypt, so shall they be sorely pained
at the report of Tyre. 6 Pass you over to Tarshish; howl,
you inhabitants of the isle. 7 Is this your joyous city,
whose antiquity is of ancient days? her own feet shall
carry her afar off to sojourn. 8 Who has taken this coun-
sel against Tyre, the crowning city, whose merchants
are princes, whose traffickers are the honorable of the
earth? 9 The LORD of hosts has purposed it, to stain
the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the
honorable of the earth. 10 Pass through your land as a
river, O daughter of Tarshish: there is no more
strength. 11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he
shook the kingdoms: the LORD has given a command-
ment against the merchant city, to destroy the strong
holds thereof. 12 And he said, You shall no more rejoice,
O you oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, pass
over to Chittim; there also shall you have no rest.
13 Behold the land of the Chaldeans; this people was
not, till the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in
the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they
raised up the palaces thereof; and he brought it to ruin.
14 Howl, you ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid
waste. 15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre
shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days
of one king: after the end of seventy years shall Tyre
sing as an harlot. 16 Take an harp, go about the city, you
harlot that have been forgotten; make sweet melody,
sing many songs, that you may be remembered.

¶ 17 And it shall come to pass after the end of sev-
enty years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall
turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all
the kingdoms of the world on the face of the earth.
18 And her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to
the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her
merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the
LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

1 The doleful judgements of God upon the land. 13 A remnant shall joyfully praise him. 16 God in his judgements shall advance his Kingdom.

24 Behold, the LORD makes the earth empty, and
makes it waste, and turns it upside down, and
scatters abroad the inhabitants thereof. 2 And it shall be,
as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant,
so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress;
as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so
with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the
giver of usury to him. 3 The land shall be utterly emp-
tied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD has spoken this
word. 4 The earth mourns and fades away, the world lan-
guishes and fades away, the haughty people of the earth
do languish. 5 The earth also is defiled under the inhabi-
tants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws,
changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.
6 Therefore has the curse devoured the earth, and they
that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants
of the earth are burned, and few men left. 7 The new
wine mourns, the vine languishes, all the merry hearted
do sigh. 8 The mirth of tabrets ceases, the noise of them
that rejoice ends, the joy of the harp ceases. 9 They shall
not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter
to them that drink it. 10 The city of confusion is broken
down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.
11 There is a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is dark-
ened, the mirth of the land is gone. 12 In the city is left
desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

¶ 13 When thus it shall be in the middle of the land
among the people, there shall be as the shaking of an
olive tree, and as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is
done. 14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for
the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the
sea. 15 Why glorify you the LORD in the fires, even the
name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

¶ 16 From the uttermost part of the earth have we
heard songs, even glory to the righteous. But I said, My
leanness, my leanness, woe to me! the treacherous dealers
have dealt treacherously; yes, the treacherous dealers have
dealt very treacherously. 17 Fear, and the pit, and the
snare, are on you, O inhabitant of the earth. 18 And it
shall come to pass, that he who flees from the noise of
the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that comes up out
of the middle of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for
the windows from on high are open, and the founda-
tions of the earth do shake. 19 The earth is utterly broken
down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved
exceedingly. 20 The earth shall reel to and fro like a
drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the

transgression thereof shall be heavy on it; and it shall fall,
and not rise again. 21 And it shall come to pass in that
day, that the LORD shall punish the host of the high
ones that are on high, and the kings of the earth on the
earth. 22 And they shall be gathered together, as prisoners
are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison,
and after many days shall they be visited. 23 Then the
moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when
the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in
Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously.

1 The Prophet praises God, for his judgments, 6 for his saving benefits, 9 and for his victorious salutation.

25 O Lord, you are my God; I will exalt you, I will
praise your name; for you have done wonder-
ful things; your counsels of old are faithfulness and
truth. 2 For you have made of a city an heap; of a
defended city a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no city;
it shall never be built. 3 Therefore shall the strong peo-
ple glorify you, the city of the terrible nations shall fear
you. 4 For you have been a strength to the poor, a
strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the
storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the
terrible ones is as a storm against the wall. 5 You shall
bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry
place; even the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the
branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

¶ 6 And in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts
make to all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines
on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the
lees well refined. 7 And he will destroy in this mountain
the face of the covering cast over all people, and the veil
that is spread over all nations. 8 He will swallow up
death in victory; and the Lord GOD will wipe away
tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people
shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD
has spoken it.

¶ 9 And it shall be said in that day, See, this is our
God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is
the LORD; we have waited for him, we will be glad and
rejoice in his salvation. 10 For in this mountain shall the
hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be trodden
down under him, even as straw is trodden down for the
dunghill. 11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the
middle of them, as he that swims spreads forth his hands
to swim: and he shall bring down their pride together
with the spoils of their hands. 12 And the fortress of the
high fort of your walls shall he bring down, lay low, and
bring to the ground, even to the dust.

1 A song inciting to confidence in God, 5 for his judgements, 12 and for his favor to his people. 20 An exhortation to wait on God.

26 In that day shall this song be sung in the land
of Judah; We have a strong city; salvation will
God appoint for walls and bulwarks. 2 Open you the
gates, that the righteous nation which keeps the truth
may enter in. 3 You will keep him in perfect peace,
whose mind is stayed on you: because he trusts in you.
4 Trust you in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD
JEHOVAH is everlasting strength:

¶ 5 For he brings down them that dwell on high;
the lofty city, he lays it low; he lays it low, even to the
ground; he brings it even to the dust. 6 The foot shall
tread it down, even the feet of the poor, and the steps
of the needy. 7 The way of the just is uprightness: you,
most upright, do weigh the path of the just. 8 Yes, in the
way of your judgments, O LORD, have we waited for
you; the desire of our soul is to your name, and to the
remembrance of you. 9 With my soul have I desired you
in the night; yes, with my spirit within me will I seek
you early: for when your judgments are in the earth,
the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.
10 Let favor be showed to the wicked, yet will he not
learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness will he
deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the
LORD. 11 LORD, when your hand is lifted up, they
will not see: but they shall see, and be ashamed for their
envy at the people; yes, the fire of your enemies shall
devour them.

¶ 12 LORD, you will ordain peace for us: for you
also have worked all our works in us. 13 O LORD
our God, other lords beside you have had dominion
over us: but by you only will we make mention of
your name. 14 They are dead, they shall not live; they
are deceased, they shall not rise: therefore
have you visited and destroyed them, and made all
their memory to perish. 15 You have increased the
nation, O LORD, you have increased the nation: you
are glorified: you had removed it far to all the ends of
the earth. 16 LORD, in trouble have they visited you,
they poured out a prayer when your chastening was
on them. 17 Like as a woman with child, that draws
near the time of her delivery, is in pain, and cries out
in her pangs; so have we been in your sight, O LORD.
18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we
have as it were brought forth wind; we have not
worked any deliverance in the earth; neither have the
inhabitants of the world fallen. 19 Your dead men shall
live, together with my dead body shall they arise.
Awake and sing, you that dwell in dust: for your dew
is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the
dead.

¶ 20 Come, my people, enter you into your cham-
bers, and shut your doors about you: hide yourself as it
were for a little moment, until the indignation be over.
21 For, behold, the LORD comes out of his place to
punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity:
the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no
more cover her slain.

1 The care of God over his vineyard. 7 His chastisements differ from judgements. 12 The Church of Jews and Gentiles.

27 In that day the LORD with his sore and great
and strong sword shall punish leviathan the
piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent;
and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea. 2 In that
day sing you to her, A vineyard of red wine. 3 I the
LORD do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest
any hurt it, I will keep it night and day. 4 Fury is not in
me: who would set the briers and thorns against me in
battle? I would go through them, I would burn them
together. 5 Or let him take hold of my strength, that he
may make peace with me; and he shall make peace with
me. 6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take
root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of
the world with fruit.

¶ 7 Has he smitten him, as he smote those that
smote him? or is he slain according to the slaughter of
them that are slain by him? 8 In measure, when it
shoots forth, you will debate with it: he stays his rough
wind in the day of the east wind. 9 By this therefore
shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this is all the
fruit to take away his sin; when he makes all the stones
of the altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, the
groves and images shall not stand up. 10 Yet the
defended city shall be desolate, and the habitation for-
saken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed,
and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches
thereof. 11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they
shall be broken off: the women come, and set them on
fire: for it is a people of no understanding: therefore he
that made them will not have mercy on them, and he
that formed them will show them no favor.

¶ 12 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the
LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river to the
stream of Egypt, and you shall be gathered one by one,
O you children of Israel. 13 And it shall come to pass in
that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they
shall come which were ready to perish in the land of
Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall
worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

1 The Prophet threatens Ephraim for their pride and drunkenness. 5 The residue shall be advanced in the Kingdom of Christ. 7 He rebukes their error. 9 Their untowardness to learn, 14 And their security. 16 Christ the sure foundation is promised. 18 Their security shall be tried. 23 They are incited to the consideration of God's discreet providence.

28 Woe to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of
Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading
flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them
that are overcome with wine! 2 Behold, the Lord has a
mighty and strong one, which as a tempest of hail and a
destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflow-
ing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand. 3 The
crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trod-
den under feet: 4 And the glorious beauty, which is on
the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, and as
the hasty fruit before the summer; which when he that
looks on it sees, while it is yet in his hand he eats it up.

¶ 5 In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a
crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, to the
residue of his people, 6 And for a spirit of judgment to
him that sits in judgment, and for strength to them
that turn the battle to the gate.

¶ 7 But they also have erred through wine, and
through strong drink are out of the way; the priest and
the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are
swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through
strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in judg-
ment. 8 For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness, so
that there is no place clean.

¶ 9 Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom
shall he make to understand doctrine? them that are
weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts.
10 For precept must be on precept, precept on precept;
line on line, line on line; here a little, and there a little:
11 For with stammering lips and another tongue will he
speak to this people. 12 To whom he said, This is the
rest with which you may cause the weary to rest; and
this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear. 13 But
the word of the LORD was to them precept on pre-
cept, precept on precept; line on line, line on line; here
a little, and there a little; that they might go, and fall
backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

¶ 14 Why hear the word of the LORD, you scorn-
ful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem.
15 Because you have said, We have made a covenant with
death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the
overflowing whip shall pass through, it shall not come
to us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under false-
hood have we hid ourselves:

¶ 16 Therefore thus says the Lord GOD, Behold, I
lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a pre-
cious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believes
shall not make haste. 17 Judgment also will I lay to the
line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail
shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall
overflow the hiding place.

¶ 18 And your covenant with death shall be disan-
nulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand;
when the overflowing whip shall pass through, then
you shall be trodden down by it. 19 From the time that
it goes forth it shall take you: for morning by morning
shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a
vexation only to understand the report. 20 For the bed
is shorter than that a man can stretch himself on it: and
the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself in

it. 21 For the LORD shall rise up as in mount Perazim,
he shall be wroth as in the valley of Gibeon, that he
may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his
act, his strange act. 22 Now therefore be you not mock-
ers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard
from the Lord GOD of hosts a consumption, even
determined on the whole earth.

¶ 23 Give you ear, and hear my voice; listen, and
hear my speech. 24 Does the plowman plow all day to
sow? does he open and break the clods of his ground?
25 When he has made plain the face thereof, does he not
cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and
cast in the principal wheat and the appointed barley
and the rye in their place? 26 For his God does instruct
him to discretion, and does teach him. 27 For the fitches
are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is
a cart wheel turned about on the cummin; but the
fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin
with a rod. 28 Bread corn is bruised; because he will not
ever be threshing it, nor break it with the wheel of his
cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen. 29 This also comes
forth from the LORD of hosts, which is wonderful in
counsel, and excellent in working.

1 God's heavy judgement upon Jerusalem. 7 The unsatiableness of her enemies. 9 The senselessness, 13 and deep hypocrisy of the Jews. 18 A promise of sanctification to the godly.

29 Woe to Ariel, to Ariel, the city where David
dwelled! add you year to year; let them kill sac-
rifices. 2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heavi-
ness and sorrow: and it shall be to me as Ariel. 3 And I
will camp against you round about, and will lay siege
against you with a mount, and I will raise forts against
you. 4 And you shall be brought down, and shall speak
out of the ground, and your speech shall be low out of
the dust, and your voice shall be, as of one that has a
familiar spirit, out of the ground, and your speech shall
whisper out of the dust. 5 Moreover the multitude of
your strangers shall be like small dust, and the multi-
tude of the terrible ones shall be as chaff that passes
away: yes, it shall be at an instant suddenly. 6 You shall
be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and
with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tem-
pest, and the flame of devouring fire.

¶ 7 And the multitude of all the nations that fight
against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her for-
tification, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a
night vision.

8 It shall even be as when an hungry man dreams,
and, behold, he eats; but he wakes, and his soul is
empty: or as when a thirsty man dreams, and, behold,
he drinks; but he wakes, and, behold, he is faint, and his
soul has appetite: so shall the multitude of all the
nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

¶ 9 Stay yourselves, and wonder; cry you out, and
cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger,
but not with strong drink. 10 For the LORD has
poured out on you the spirit of deep sleep, and has
closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the seers
has he covered. 11 And the vision of all is become to you
as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver
to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray you: and
he says, I cannot; for it is sealed: 12 And the book is
delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I
pray you: and he says, I am not learned.

¶ 13 Why the Lord said, For as much as this people
draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do
honor me, but have removed their heart far from me,
and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:
14 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvelous
work among this people, even a marvelous work and a
wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish,
and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.
15 Woe to them that seek deep to hide their counsel from
the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say,
Who sees us? and who knows us? 16 Surely your turning
of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's
clay: for shall the work say of him that made it, He made
me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed
it, He had no understanding?

17 Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall
be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field
shall be esteemed as a forest?

¶ 18 And in that day shall the deaf hear the words
of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of
obscurity, and out of darkness. 19 The meek also shall
increase their joy in the LORD, and the poor among
men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel. 20 For the
terrible one is brought to nothing, and the scorner is
consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:
21 That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a
snare for him that reproves in the gate, and turn aside
the just for a thing of nothing.

22 Therefore thus says the LORD, who redeemed
Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall
not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax
pale. 23 But when he sees his children, the work of my
hands, in the middle of him, they shall sanctify my
name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall
fear the God of Israel. 24 They also that erred in spirit
shall come to understanding, and they that murmured
shall learn doctrine.

1 The Prophet threatens the people, for their confidence in Egypt, 8 and contempt of God's word. 18 God's mercies towards his Church. 27 God's wrath, and the peoples joy in the destruction of Assyria.

30 Woe to the rebellious children, says the
LORD, that take counsel, but not of me; and

that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that
they may add sin to sin: 2 That walk to go down into
Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen
themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in
the shadow of Egypt! 3 Therefore shall the strength of
Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of
Egypt your confusion. 4 For his princes were at Zoan,
and his ambassadors came to Hanes. 5 They were all
ashamed of a people that could not profit them, nor be
an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.
6 The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land
of trouble and anguish, from where come the young
and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will
carry their riches on the shoulders of young asses, and
their treasures on the bunches of camels, to a people
that shall not profit them. 7 For the Egyptians shall help
in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried con-
cerning this, Their strength is to sit still.

¶ 8 Now go, write it before them in a table, and
note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come
for ever and ever: 9 That this is a rebellious people, lying
children, children that will not hear the law of the
LORD: 10 Which say to the seers, See not; and to the
prophets, Prophesy not to us right things, speak to us
smooth things, prophesy deceits: 11 Get you out of the
way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of
Israel to cease from before us. 12 Why thus says the
Holy One of Israel, Because you despise this word, and
trust in oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:
13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach
ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose break-
ing comes suddenly at an instant. 14 And he shall break
it as the breaking of the potters' vessel that is broken in
pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall not be
found in the bursting of it a shard to take fire from the
hearth, or to take water with out of the pit. 15 For thus
says the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Israel; In return-
ing and rest shall you be saved; in quietness and in con-
fidence shall be your strength: and you would not.
16 But you said, No; for we will flee on horses; therefore
shall you flee: and, We will ride on the swift; therefore
shall they that pursue you be swift. 17 One thousand
shall flee at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall
you flee: till you be left as a beacon on the top of a
mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.

¶ 18 And therefore will the LORD wait, that he
may be gracious to you, and therefore will he be
exalted, that he may have mercy on you: for the LORD
is a God of judgment: blessed are all they that wait for
him. 19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem:
you shall weep no more: he will be very gracious to you
at the voice of your cry; when he shall hear it, he will
answer you. 20 And though the Lord give you the bread
of adversity, and the water of affliction, yet shall not
your teachers be removed into a corner any more, but
your eyes shall see your teachers: 21 And your ears shall
hear a word behind you, saying, This is the way, walk
you in it, when you turn to the right hand, and when
you turn to the left. 22 You shall defile also the covering
of your graven images of silver, and the ornament of
your molten images of gold: you shall cast them away as
a menstruous cloth; you shall say to it, Get you hence.
23 Then shall he give the rain of your seed, that you
shall sow the ground with; and bread of the increase of
the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day
shall your cattle feed in large pastures. 24 The oxen like-
wise and the young asses that ear the ground shall eat
clean provender, which has been winnowed with the
shovel and with the fan. 25 And there shall be on every
high mountain, and on every high hill, rivers and
streams of waters in the day of the great slaughter,
when the towers fall. 26 Moreover the light of the moon
shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun
shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day
that the LORD binds up the breach of his people, and
heals the stroke of their wound.

¶ 27 Behold, the name of the LORD comes from
far, burning with his anger, and the burden thereof is
heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as
a devouring fire: 28 And his breath, as an overflowing
stream, shall reach to the middle of the neck, to sift the
nations with the sieve of vanity: and there shall be a bri-
dle in the jaws of the people, causing them to err.
29 You shall have a song, as in the night when a holy
solemnity is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one
goes with a pipe to come into the mountain of the
LORD, to the mighty One of Israel. 30 And the LORD
shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall
show the lighting down of his arm, with the indigna-
tion of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring
fire, with scattering, and tempest, and hailstones. 31 For
through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be
beaten down, which smote with a rod. 32 And in every
place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the
LORD shall lay on him, it shall be with tabrets and
harps: and in battles of shaking will he fight with it.
33 For Tophet is ordained of old; yes, for the king it is
prepared; he has made it deep and large: the pile thereof
is fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD, like a
stream of brimstone, does kindle it.

1 The Prophet shows the cursed folly, in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking of God. 6 He exhorts to conversion. 8 He shows the fall of Assyria.

31 Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help;
and stay on horses, and trust in chariots,
because they are many; and in horsemen, because they
are very strong; but they look not to the Holy One of
Israel, neither seek the LORD! 2 Yet he also is wise, and
will bring evil, and will not call back his words: but will

arise against the house of the evildoers, and against the
help of them that work iniquity. 3 Now the Egyptians
are men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not
spirit. When the LORD shall stretch out his hand,
both he that helps shall fall, and he that is helped shall
fall down, and they all shall fail together. 4 For thus has
the LORD spoken to me, Like as the lion and the
young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of
shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be
afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of
them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight
for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof. 5 As birds fly-
ing, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem;
defending also he will deliver it; and passing over he will
preserve it.

¶ 6 Turn you to him from whom the children of
Israel have deeply revolted. 7 For in that day every man
shall cast away his idols of silver, and his idols of gold,
which your own hands have made to you for a sin.

¶ 8 Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not
of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man,
shall devour him: but he shall flee from the sword, and
his young men shall be discomfited. 9 And he shall pass
over to his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be
afraid of the ensign, says the LORD, whose fire is in
Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

1 The blessings of Christ's kingdom. 9 Desolation is foreshowen. 15 Restoration is promised to succeed.

32 Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and
princes shall rule in judgment. 2 And a man
shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert
from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place, as
the shadow of a great rock in a weary land. 3 And the
eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of
them that hear shall listen. 4 The heart also of the rash
shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the
stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly. 5 The vile
person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl
said to be bountiful. 6 For the vile person will speak vil-
lainy, and his heart will work iniquity, to practice
hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, to
make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause
the drink of the thirsty to fail. 7 The instruments also of
the churl are evil: he devises wicked devices to destroy
the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaks
right. 8 But the liberal devises liberal things; and by lib-
eral things shall he stand.

¶ 9 Rise up, you women that are at ease; hear my
voice, you careless daughters; give ear to my speech.
10 Many days and years shall you be troubled, you care-
less women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall
not come. 11 Tremble, you women that are at ease; be
troubled, you careless ones: strip you, and make you
bore, and gird sackcloth on your loins. 12 They shall
lament for the teats, for the pleasant fields, for the fruit-
ful vine. 13 On the land of my people shall come up
thorns and briers; yes, on all the houses of joy in the
joyous city: 14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken; the
multitude of the city shall be left; the forts and towers
shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of
flocks; 15 Until the spirit be poured on us from on high,
and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful
field be counted for a forest.

16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and
righteousness remain in the fruitful field. 17 And the
work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of
righteousness quietness and assurance for ever. 18 And
my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in
sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places; 19 When it
shall hail, coming down on the forest; and the city shall
be low in a low place. 20 Blessed are you that sow beside
all waters, that send forth thither the feet of the ox and
the ass.

1 God's judgements against the enemies of the Church. 13 The privileges of the godly.

33 Woe to you that spoil, and you were not
spoiled; and deal treacherously, and they dealt
not treacherously with you! when you shall cease to
spoil, you shall be spoiled; and when you shall make an
end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously
with you. 2 O LORD, be gracious to us; we have waited
for you: be you their arm every morning, our salvation
also in the time of trouble. 3 At the noise of the tumult
the people fled; at the lifting up of yourself the nations
were scattered. 4 And your spoil shall be gathered like
the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running to and
fro of locusts shall he run on them. 5 The LORD is
exalted; for he dwells on high: he has filled Zion with
judgment and righteousness. 6 And wisdom and
knowledge shall be the stability of your times, and
strength of salvation: the fear of the LORD is his trea-
sure. 7 Behold, their valiant ones shall cry without: the
ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly. 8 The high-
ways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceases: he has broken
the covenant, he has despised the cities, he regards no
man. 9 The earth mourns and languishes: Lebanon is
ashamed and hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness;
and Bashan and Carmel shake off their fruits.

10 Now will I rise, says the LORD; now will I be
exalted; now will I lift up myself. 11 You shall conceive
chaff, you shall bring forth stubble: your breath, as fire,
shall devour you. 12 And the people shall be as the
burnings of lime: as thorns cut up shall they be burned
in the fire.

¶ 13 Hear, you that are far off, what I have done;
and, you that are near, acknowledge my might. 14 The
sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness has surprised the
hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devour-

ing fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting
burnings? 15 He that walks righteously, and speaks
uprightly; he that despises the gain of oppressions, that
shakes his hands from holding of bribes, that stops his
ears from hearing of blood, and shuts his eyes from see-
ing evil; 16 He shall dwell on high: his place of defense
shall be the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given
him; his waters shall be sure.

17 Your eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they
shall behold the land that is very far off. 18 Your heart
shall meditate terror. Where is the scribe? where is the
receiver? where is he that counted the towers? 19 You
shall not see a fierce people, a people of a deeper speech
than you can perceive; of a stammering tongue, that
you can not understand. 20 Look on Zion, the city of
our solemnities: your eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet
habitation, a tabernacle that shall not be taken down;
not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, nei-
ther shall any of the cords thereof be broken. 21 But
there the glorious LORD will be to us a place of broad
rivers and streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars,
neither shall gallant ship pass thereby. 22 For the LORD
is our judge, the LORD is our lawgiver, the LORD is
our king; he will save us. 23 Your tacklings are loosed;
they could not well strengthen their mast, they could
not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil
divided; the lame take the prey. 24 And the inhabitant
shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein
shall be forgiven their iniquity.

1 The judgements wherewith God avenges his Church. 11 The desolation of her enemies. 16 The certainty of the prophecy.

34 Come near, you nations, to hear; and listen,
you people: let the earth hear, and all that is
therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.
2 For the indignation of the LORD is on all nations,
and his fury on all their armies: he has utterly destroyed
them, he has delivered them to the slaughter. 3 Their
slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up
out of their carcasses, and the mountains shall be
melted with their blood. 4 And all the host of heaven
shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled
together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as
the leaf falls off from the vine, and as a falling fig from
the fig tree. 5 For my sword shall be bathed in heaven:
behold, it shall come down on Idumea, and on the peo-
ple of my curse, to judgment. 6 The sword of the
LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness,
and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of
the kidneys of rams: for the LORD has a sacrifice in
Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.
7 And the unicorns shall come down with them, and
the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be
soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fat-
ness. 8 For it is the day of the LORD's vengeance, and
the year of recompenses for the controversy of Zion.
9 And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch,
and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land
thereof shall become burning pitch. 10 It shall not be
quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up
for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste;
none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

¶ 11 But the cormorant and the bittern shall possess
it; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and he
shall stretch out on it the line of confusion, and the
stones of emptiness. 12 They shall call the nobles
thereof to the kingdom, but none shall be there, and all
her princes shall be nothing. 13 And thorns shall come
up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses
thereof: and it shall be an habitation of dragons, and a
court for owls. 14 The wild beasts of the desert shall also
meet with the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr
shall cry to his fellow; the screech owl also shall rest
there, and find for herself a place of rest. 15 There shall
the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and
gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also
be gathered, every one with her mate.

¶ 16 Seek you out of the book of the LORD, and
read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her
mate: for my mouth it has commanded, and his spirit it
has gathered them. 17 And he has cast the lot for them,
and his hand has divided it to them by line: they shall
possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall
they dwell therein.

1 The joyful flourishing of Chrlst's Kingdom. 3 The weak are encouraged by the virtues and privileges of the Gospel.

35 The wilderness and the solitary place shall be
glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and
blossom as the rose. 2 It shall blossom abundantly, and
rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon
shall be given to it, the excellency of Carmel and
Sharon, they shall see the glory of the LORD, and the
excellency of our God.

¶ 3 Strengthen you the weak hands, and confirm
the feeble knees. 4 Say to them that are of a fearful
heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come
with vengeance, even God with a recompense; he will
come and save you. 5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be
opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.
6 Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the
tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall
waters break out, and streams in the desert. 7 And the
parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty
land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons,
where each lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes.

8 And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it
shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall

not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the wayfaring
men, though fools, shall not err therein. 9 No lion shall
be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it
shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk
there: 10 And the ransomed of the LORD shall return,
and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy on
their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sor-
row and sighing shall flee away.

1 Sennacherib invades Judah. 4 Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib, by blasphemous persuasions solicits the people to revolt. 22 His words are told to Hezekiah.

36 Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of
king Hezekiah, that Sennacherib king of
Assyria came up against all the defended cities of
Judah, and took them. 2 And the king of Assyria sent
Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem to king
Hezekiah with a great army. And he stood by the con-
duit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's
field. 3 Then came forth to him Eliakim, Hilkiah's son,
which was over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and
Joah, Asaph's son, the recorder.

¶ 4 And Rabshakeh said to them, Say you now to
Hezekiah, Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria,
What confidence is this wherein you trust? 5 I say, say
you, (but they are but vain words) I have counsel and
strength for war: now on whom do you trust, that you
rebel against me? 6 See, you trust in the staff of this bro-
ken reed, on Egypt; where on if a man lean, it will go
into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt
to all that trust in him. 7 But if you say to me, We trust
in the LORD our God: is it not he, whose high places
and whose altars Hezekiah has taken away, and said to
Judah and to Jerusalem, You shall worship before this
altar? 8 Now therefore give pledges, I pray you, to my
master the king of Assyria, and I will give you two
thousand horses, if you be able on your part to set rid-
ers on them. 9 How then will you turn away the face of
one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put
your trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?
10 And am I now come up without the LORD against
this land to destroy it? the LORD said to me, Go up
against this land, and destroy it.

¶ 11 Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah to
Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray you, to your servants in the
Syrian language; for we understand it: and speak not to
us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that
are on the wall.

¶ 12 But Rabshakeh said, Has my master sent me to
your master and to you to speak these words? has he
not sent me to the men that sit on the wall, that they
may eat their own dung, and drink their own urine
with you? 13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a
loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, Hear you the
words of the great king, the king of Assyria. 14 Thus
says the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall
not be able to deliver you. 15 Neither let Hezekiah make
you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely
deliver us: this city shall not be delivered into the hand
of the king of Assyria. 16 Listen not to Hezekiah: for
thus says the king of Assyria, Make an agreement with
me by a present, and come out to me: and eat you every
one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink
you every one the waters of his own cistern; 17 Until I
come and take you away to a land like your own land, a
land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.
18 Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, the
LORD will deliver us. Has any of the gods of the
nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king
of Assyria? 19 Where are the gods of Hamath and
Arphad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim? and have
they delivered Samaria out of my hand? 20 Who are
they among all the gods of these lands, that have deliv-
ered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should
deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? 21 But they held their
peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's
commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

¶ 22 Then came Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah, that
was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and
Joah, the son of Asaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with
their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-
shakeh.

1 Hezekiah mourning, sends to Isaiah to pray for them. 6 Isaiah comforts them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sends a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiah's prayer. 21 Isaiah his prophecy of the pride, and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 36 An Angel slays the Assyrians. 37 Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.

37 And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah
heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered
himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the
LORD. 2 And he sent Eliakim, who was over the
household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the
priests covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet
the son of Amoz. 3 And they said to him, Thus says
Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke,
and of blasphemy: for the children are come to the
birth, and there is not strength to bring forth. 4 It may
be the LORD your God will hear the words of Rab-
shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master has sent to
reproach the living God, and will reprove the words
which the LORD your God has heard: why lift up
your prayer for the remnant that is left. 5 So the ser-
vants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

¶ 6 And Isaiah said to them, Thus shall you say to
your master, Thus says the LORD, Be not afraid of the
words that you have heard, with which the servants of
the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. 7 Behold, I

will send a blast on him, and he shall hear a rumor, and
return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by
the sword in his own land.

¶ 8 So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of
Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that
he was departed from Lachish. 9 And he heard say con-
cerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to
make war with you. And when he heard it, he sent mes-
sengers to Hezekiah, saying, 10 Thus shall you speak to
Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not your God, in
whom you trust, deceive you, saying, Jerusalem shall
not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.
11 Behold, you have heard what the kings of Assyria
have done to all lands by destroying them utterly; and
shall you be delivered? 12 Have the gods of the nations
delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, as
Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of
Eden which were in Telassar? 13 Where is the king of
Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the
city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?

¶ 14 And Hezekiah received the letter from the
hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went
up to the house of the LORD, and spread it before the
LORD. 15 And Hezekiah prayed to the LORD, saying,
16 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwell between
the cherubim, you are the God, even you alone, of all
the kingdoms of the earth: you have made heaven and
earth. 17 Incline your ear, O LORD, and hear; open
your eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all the words of
Sennacherib, which has sent to reproach the living
God. 18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have
laid waste all the nations, and their countries, 19 And
have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods,
but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: there-
fore they have destroyed them. 20 Now therefore, O
LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the
kingdoms of the earth may know that you are the
LORD, even you only.

¶ 21 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah,
saying, Thus says the LORD God of Israel, Whereas
you have prayed to me against Sennacherib king of
Assyria: 22 This is the word which the LORD has spo-
ken concerning him; The virgin, the daughter of Zion,
has despised you, and laughed you to scorn; the daugh-
ter of Jerusalem has shaken her head at you. 23 Whom
have you reproached and blasphemed? and against
whom have you exalted your voice, and lifted up your
eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Israel. 24 By
your servants have you reproached the Lord, and have
said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to
the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon;
and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the
choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the height
of his border, and the forest of his Carmel. 25 I have dig,
and drunk water; and with the sole of my feet have I
dried up all the rivers of the besieged places. 26 Have
you not heard long ago, how I have done it; and of
ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I
brought it to pass, that you should be to lay waste
defended cities into ruinous heaps. 27 Therefore their
inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed
and confounded: they were as the grass of the field, and
as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as
corn blasted before it be grown up. 28 But I know your
stayed, and your going out, and your coming in, and
your rage against me. 29 Because your rage against me,
and your tumult, is come up into my ears, therefore
will I put my hook in your nose, and my bridle in your
lips, and I will turn you back by the way by which you
came. 30 And this shall be a sign to you, You shall eat
this year such as grows of itself; and the second year
that which springs of the same: and in the third year
sow you, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the
fruit thereof. 31 And the remnant that is escaped of the
house of Judah shall again take root downward, and
bear fruit upward: 32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth
a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion:
the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this. 33 There-
fore thus says the LORD concerning the king of
Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an
arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a
bank against it. 34 By the way that he came, by the same
shall he return, and shall not come into this city, says
the LORD. 35 For I will defend this city to save it for
my own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

36 Then the angel of the LORD went forth, and
smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and
fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early
in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

¶ 37 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and
went and returned, and dwelled at Nineveh. 38 And it
came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of
Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his
sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into
the land of Armenia: and Esarhaddon his son reigned
in his stead.

1 Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer has his life lengthened. 8 The Sun goes ten degrees backward, for a sign of that promise. 9 His song of Thanksgiving.

38 In those days was Hezekiah sick to death. And
Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to
him, and said to him, Thus says the LORD, Set your
house in order: for you shall die, and not live. 2 Then
Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed to
the LORD, 3 And said, Remember now, O LORD, I
beseech you, how I have walked before you in truth and
with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good
in your sight. And Hezekiah wept sore.

¶ 4 Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah,
saying, 5 Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus says the
LORD, the God of David your father, I have heard
your prayer, I have seen your tears: behold, I will add to
your days fifteen years. 6 And I will deliver you and this
city out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will
defend this city. 7 And this shall be a sign to you from
the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he
has spoken; 8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of
the degrees, which is gone down in the sun dial of
Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten
degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

¶ 9 The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when
he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness: 10 I
said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates
of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.
11 I said, I shall not see the LORD, even the LORD, in
the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with
the inhabitants of the world. 12 My age is departed, and
is removed from me as a shepherd's tent: I have cut off
like a weaver my life: he will cut me off with pining
sickness: from day even to night will you make an end
of me. 13 I reckoned till morning, that, as a lion, so will
he break all my bones: from day even to night will you
make an end of me. 14 Like a crane or a swallow, so did I
chatter: I did mourn as a dove: my eyes fail with look-
ing upward: O LORD, I am oppressed; undertake for
me. 15 What shall I say? he has both spoken to me, and
himself has done it: I shall go softly all my years in the
bitterness of my soul. 16 O LORD, by these things men
live, and in all these things is the life of my spirit: so will
you recover me, and make me to live. 17 Behold, for
peace I had great bitterness: but you have in love to my
soul delivered it from the pit of corruption: for you
have cast all my sins behind your back. 18 For the grave
cannot praise you, death can not celebrate you: they
that go down into the pit cannot hope for your truth.
19 The living, the living, he shall praise you, as I do this
day: the father to the children shall make known your
truth. 20 The LORD was ready to save me: therefore we
will sing my songs to the stringed instruments all the
days of our life in the house of the LORD.

21 For Isaiah had said, Let them take a lump of figs,
and lay it for a plaster on the boil, and he shall recover.
22 Hezekiah also had said, What is the sign that I shall
go up to the house of the LORD?

1 Merodach Baladan sending to visit Hezekiah because of the wonder, has notice of his treasures. 3 Isaiah understanding thereof, foretells the Babylonian captivity.

39 At that time Merodachbaladan, the son of Bal-
adan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a
present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been
sick, and was recovered. 2 And Hezekiah was glad of
them, and showed them the house of his precious
things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the
precious ointment, and all the house of his armor, and
all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in
his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah
showed them not.

¶ 3 Then came Isaiah the prophet to king
Hezekiah, and said to him, What said these men? and
from where came they to you? And Hezekiah said,
They are come from a far country to me, even from
Babylon. 4 Then said he, What have they seen in your
house? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in my
house have they seen: there is nothing among my trea-
sures that I have not showed them. 5 Then said Isaiah
to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts:
6 Behold, the days come, that all that is in your house,
and that which your fathers have laid up in store until
this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be
left, says the LORD. 7 And of your sons that shall
issue from you, which you shall beget, shall they take
away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the
king of Babylon. 8 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah,
Good is the word of the LORD which you have spo-
ken. He said moreover, For there shall be peace and
truth in my days.

1 The promulgation of the Gospel. 3 The preaching of John Baptist. 9 The preaching of the Apostles. 12 The Prophet by the omnipotency of God, 18 and his incomparablenes, 26 comforts the people.

40 Comfort you, comfort you my people, says
your God. 2 Speak you comfortably to
Jerusalem, and cry to her, that her warfare is accom-
plished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she has
received of the LORD's hand double for all her sins.

¶ 3 The voice of him that cries in the wilderness,
Prepare you the way of the LORD, make straight in the
desert a highway for our God. 4 Every valley shall be
exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low:
and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough
places plain: 5 And the glory of the LORD shall be
revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the
mouth of the LORD has spoken it.

6 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry?
All flesh is grass, and all the goodliness thereof is as the
flower of the field: 7 The grass wither, the flower fades:
because the spirit of the LORD blows on it: surely the
people is grass. 8 The grass wither, the flower fades: but
the word of our God shall stand for ever.

¶ 9 O Zion, that bring good tidings, get you up
into the high mountain; O Jerusalem, that bring good
tidings, lift up your voice with strength; lift it up, be
not afraid; say to the cities of Judah, Behold your God!
10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come with strong hand,
and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward is

with him, and his work before him. 11 He shall feed his
flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his
arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead
those that are with young.

¶ 12 Who has measured the waters in the hollow of
his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and
comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and
weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a bal-
ance? 13 Who has directed the Spirit of the LORD, or
being his counselor has taught him? 14 With whom
took he counsel, and who instructed him, and taught
him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowl-
edge, and showed to him the way of understanding?
15 Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are
counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he
takes up the isles as a very little thing. 16 And Lebanon
is not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof suffi-
cient for a burnt offering. 17 All nations before him are
as nothing; and they are counted to him less than noth-
ing, and vanity.

¶ 18 To whom then will you liken God? or what
likeness will you compare to him? 19 The workman
melts a graven image, and the goldsmith spreads it over
with gold, and casts silver chains. 20 He that is so
impoverished that he has no oblation chooses a tree
that will not rot; he seeks to him a cunning workman
to prepare a graven image, that shall not be moved.
21 Have you not known? have you not heard? has it not
been told you from the beginning? have you not under-
stood from the foundations of the earth? 22 It is he that
sits on the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants
thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretches out the heav-
ens as a curtain, and spreads them out as a tent to dwell
in: 23 That brings the princes to nothing; he makes the
judges of the earth as vanity. 24 Yes, they shall not be
planted; yes, they shall not be sown: yes, their stock
shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow
on them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall
take them away as stubble.

25 To whom then will you liken me, or shall I be
equal? says the Holy One. 26 Lift up your eyes on high,
and behold who has created these things, that brings
out their host by number: he calls them all by names by
the greatness of his might, for that he is strong in
power; not one fails.

27 Why say you, O Jacob, and speak, O Israel, My
way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is passed
over from my God?

¶ 28 Have you not known? have you not heard, that
the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the
ends of the earth, faints not, neither is weary? there is
no searching of his understanding. 29 He gives power to
the faint; and to them that have no might he increases
strength. 30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary,
and the young men shall utterly fall: 31 But they that
wait on the LORD shall renew their strength; they
shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and
not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint.

1 God expostulates with his people, about his mercies to the Church, 10 about his promises, 21 and about the vanity of Idols.

41 Keep silence before me, O islands; and let the
people renew their strength: let them come
near; then let them speak: let us come near together to
judgment. 2 Who raised up the righteous man from the
east, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him,
and made him rule over kings? he gave them as the dust
to his sword, and as driven stubble to his bow. 3 He
pursued them, and passed safely; even by the way that
he had not gone with his feet. 4 Who has worked and
done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I
the LORD, the first, and with the last; I am he. 5 The
isles saw it, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid,
drew near, and came. 6 They helped every one his
neighbor; and every one said to his brother, Be of good
courage. 7 So the carpenter encouraged the goldsmith,
and he that smoothes with the hammer him that smote
the anvil, saying, It is ready for the soldering: and he
fastened it with nails, that it should not be moved.
8 But you, Israel, are my servant, Jacob whom I have
chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend. 9 You whom I
have taken from the ends of the earth, and called you
from the chief men thereof, and said to you, You are
my servant; I have chosen you, and not cast you away.

¶ 10 Fear you not; for I am with you: be not dis-
mayed; for I am your God: I will strengthen you; yes, I
will help you; yes, I will uphold you with the right hand
of my righteousness. 11 Behold, all they that were
incensed against you shall be ashamed and confounded:
they shall be as nothing; and they that strive with you
shall perish. 12 You shall seek them, and shall not find
them, even them that contended with you: they that
war against you shall be as nothing, and as a thing of
nothing. 13 For I the LORD your God will hold your
right hand, saying to you, Fear not; I will help you.
14 Fear not, you worm Jacob, and you men of Israel; I
will help you, says the LORD, and your redeemer, the
Holy One of Israel. 15 Behold, I will make you a new
sharp threshing instrument having teeth: you shall
thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shall
make the hills as chaff. 16 You shall fan them, and the
wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall
scatter them: and you shall rejoice in the LORD, and
shall glory in the Holy One of Israel. 17 When the poor
and needy seek water, and there is none, and their
tongue fails for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, I the
God of Israel will not forsake them. 18 I will open rivers
in high places, and fountains in the middle of the val-
leys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the

dry land springs of water. 19 I will plant in the wilder-
ness the cedar, the shittah tree, and the myrtle, and the
oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, and the pine,
and the box tree together: 20 That they may see, and
know, and consider, and understand together, that the
hand of the LORD has done this, and the Holy One of
Israel has created it.

21 Produce your cause, says the LORD; bring forth
your strong reasons, says the King of Jacob. 22 Let them
bring them forth, and show us what shall happen: let
them show the former things, what they be, that we
may consider them, and know the latter end of them;
or declare us things for to come. 23 Show the things that
are to come hereafter, that we may know that you are
gods: yes, do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed,
and behold it together. 24 Behold, you are of nothing,
and your work of nothing: an abomination is he that
chooses you.

25 I have raised up one from the north, and he shall
come: from the rising of the sun shall he call on my
name: and he shall come on princes as on mortar, and
as the potter treads clay. 26 Who has declared from the
beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we
may say, He is righteous? yes, there is none that shows,
yes, there is none that declares, yes, there is none that
hears your words. 27 The first shall say to Zion, Behold,
behold them: and I will give to Jerusalem one that
brings good tidings. 28 For I beheld, and there was no
man; even among them, and there was no counselor,
that, when I asked of them, could answer a word.
29 Behold, they are all vanity; their works are nothing:
their molten images are wind and confusion.

1 The Office of Christ, graced with meekness and constancy. 5 God's promise unto him. 10 An exhortation to praise God for his Gospel. 17 He reproves the people of incredulity.

42 Behold my servant, whom I uphold; my elect,
in whom my soul delights; I have put my spirit
on him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.
2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be
heard in the street. 3 A bruised reed shall he not break,
and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring
forth judgment to truth. 4 He shall not fail nor be dis-
couraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: and the
isles shall wait for his law.

¶ 5 Thus says God the LORD, he that created the
heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth
the earth, and that which comes out of it; he that gives
breath to the people on it, and spirit to them that walk
therein: 6 I the LORD have called you in righteousness,
and will hold your hand, and will keep you, and give
you for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gen-
tiles; 7 To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prison-
ers from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out
of the prison house. 8 I am the LORD: that is my
name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither
my praise to graven images. 9 Behold, the former things
are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before
they spring forth I tell you of them. 10 Sing to the
LORD a new song, and his praise from the end of the
earth, you that go down to the sea, and all that is
therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof. 11 Let the
wilderness and the cities thereof lift up their voice, the
villages that Kedar does inhabit: let the inhabitants of
the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the
mountains. 12 Let them give glory to the LORD, and
declare his praise in the islands. 13 The LORD shall go
forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a
man of war: he shall cry, yes, roar; he shall prevail
against his enemies. 14 I have long time held my peace; I
have been still, and refrained myself: now will I cry like
a travailing woman; I will destroy and devour at once.
15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all
their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will
dry up the pools. 16 And I will bring the blind by a way
that they knew not; I will lead them in paths that they
have not known: I will make darkness light before
them, and crooked things straight. These things will I
do to them, and not forsake them.

¶ 17 They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly
ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say to the
molten images, You are our gods. 18 Hear, you deaf; and
look, you blind, that you may see. 19 Who is blind, but
my servant? or deaf, as my messenger that I sent? who is
blind as he that is perfect, and blind as the LORD's ser-
vant? 20 Seeing many things, but you observe not;
opening the ears, but he hears not. 21 The LORD is
well pleased for his righteousness' sake; he will magnify
the law, and make it honorable. 22 But this is a people
robbed and spoiled; they are all of them snared in holes,
and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey,
and none delivers; for a spoil, and none says, Restore.
23 Who among you will give ear to this? who will listen
and hear for the time to come? 24 Who gave Jacob for a
spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he
against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk
in his ways, neither were they obedient to his law.
25 Therefore he has poured on him the fury of his
anger, and the strength of battle: and it has set him on
fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him,
yet he laid it not to heart.

1 The Lord comforts the Church with his promises. 8 He appeals to the people for witness of his Omnipotence. 14 He foretells them the destruction of Babylon, 18 and his wonderful deliverance of his people. 22 He reproves the people as inexcusable.

43 But now thus says the LORD that created
you, O Jacob, and he that formed you, O

Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed you, I have called
you by your name; you are mine. 2 When you pass
through the waters, I will be with you; and through the
rivers, they shall not overflow you: when you walk
through the fire, you shall not be burned; neither shall
the flame kindle on you. 3 For I am the LORD your
God, the Holy One of Israel, your Savior: I gave Egypt
for your ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for you. 4 Since you
were precious in my sight, you have been honorable,
and I have loved you: therefore will I give men for you,
and people for your life. 5 Fear not: for I am with you: I
will bring your seed from the east, and gather you from
the west; 6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the
south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my
daughters from the ends of the earth; 7 Even every one
that is called by my name: for I have created him for my
glory, I have formed him; yes, I have made him.

¶ 8 Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and
the deaf that have ears. 9 Let all the nations be gathered
together, and let the people be assembled: who among
them can declare this, and show us former things? let
them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justi-
fied: or let them hear, and say, It is truth. 10 You are my
witnesses, says the LORD, and my servant whom I have
chosen: that you may know and believe me, and under-
stand that I am he: before me there was no God formed,
neither shall there be after me. 11 I, even I, am the
LORD; and beside me there is no savior. 12 I have
declared, and have saved, and I have showed, when there
was no strange god among you: therefore you are my
witnesses, says the LORD, that I am God. 13 Yes, before
the day was I am he; and there is none that can deliver
out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let it?

¶ 14 Thus says the LORD, your redeemer, the Holy
One of Israel; For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and
have brought down all their nobles, and the Chaldeans,
whose cry is in the ships. 15 I am the LORD, your Holy
One, the creator of Israel, your King. 16 Thus says the
LORD, which makes a way in the sea, and a path in the
mighty waters; 17 Which brings forth the chariot and
horse, the army and the power; they shall lie down
together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are
quenched as wick.

¶ 18 Remember you not the former things, neither
consider the things of old. 19 Behold, I will do a new
thing; now it shall spring forth; shall you not know it? I
will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the
desert. 20 The beast of the field shall honor me, the
dragons and the owls: because I give waters in the
wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my
people, my chosen. 21 This people have I formed for
myself; they shall show forth my praise.

¶ 22 But you have not called on me, O Jacob; but
you have been weary of me, O Israel. 23 You have not
brought me the small cattle of your burnt offerings;
neither have you honored me with your sacrifices. I
have not caused you to serve with an offering, nor wea-
ried you with incense. 24 You have bought me no sweet
cane with money, neither have you filled me with the
fat of your sacrifices: but you have made me to serve
with your sins, you have wearied me with your iniqui-
ties. 25 I, even I, am he that blots out your transgres-
sions for my own sake, and will not remember your
sins. 26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together:
declare you, that you may be justified. 27 Your first
father has sinned, and your teachers have transgressed
against me. 28 Therefore I have profaned the princes of
the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and
Israel to reproaches.

1 God comforts the Church with his promises. 7 The vanity of Idols, 9 and folly of Idolmakers. 21 He exhorts to praise God for his redemption and omnipotency.

44 Yet now hear, O Jacob my servant; and Israel,
whom I have chosen: 2 Thus says the LORD
that made you, and formed you from the womb, which
will help you; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and you,
Jesurun, whom I have chosen. 3 For I will pour water on
him that is thirsty, and floods on the dry ground: I will
pour my spirit on your seed, and my blessing on your
offspring: 4 And they shall spring up as among the grass,
as willows by the water courses. 5 One shall say, I am the
LORD's; and another shall call himself by the name of
Jacob; and another shall subscribe with his hand to the
LORD, and surname himself by the name of Israel.

6 Thus says the LORD the King of Israel, and his
redeemer the LORD of hosts; I am the first, and I am
the last; and beside me there is no God. 7 And who, as I,
shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me,
since I appointed the ancient people? and the things
that are coming, and shall come, let them show to
them. 8 Fear you not, neither be afraid: have not I told
you from that time, and have declared it? you are even
my witnesses. Is there a God beside me? yes, there is no
God; I know not any.

¶ 9 They that make a graven image are all of them
vanity; and their delectable things shall not profit; and
they are their own witnesses; they see not, nor know;
that they may be ashamed. 10 Who has formed a god, or
molten a graven image that is profitable for nothing?
11 Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed: and the
workmen, they are of men: let them all be gathered
together, let them stand up; yet they shall fear, and they
shall be ashamed together. 12 The smith with the tongs
both works in the coals, and fashions it with hammers,
and works it with the strength of his arms: yes, he is
hungry, and his strength fails: he drinks no water, and
is faint. 13 The carpenter stretches out his rule; he marks
it out with a line; he fits it with planes, and he marks it
out with the compass, and makes it after the figure of a

man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may
remain in the house. 14 He hews him down cedars, and
takes the cypress and the oak, which he strengthens for
himself among the trees of the forest: he plants an ash,
and the rain does nourish it. 15 Then shall it be for a
man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm him-
self; yes, he kindles it, and bakes bread; yes, he makes a
god, and worships it; he makes it a graven image, and
falls down thereto. 16 He burns part thereof in the fire;
with part thereof he eats flesh; he roasts roast, and is sat-
isfied: yes, he warms himself, and says, Aha, I am warm,
I have seen the fire: 17 And the residue thereof he makes
a god, even his graven image: he falls down to it, and
worships it, and prays to it, and says, Deliver me; for
you are my god. 18 They have not known nor under-
stood: for he has shut their eyes, that they cannot see;
and their hearts, that they cannot understand. 19 And
none considers in his heart, neither is there knowledge
nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the
fire; yes, also I have baked bread on the coals thereof; I
have roasted flesh, and eaten it: and shall I make the
residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the
stock of a tree? 20 He feeds on ashes: a deceived heart
has turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul,
nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand?

¶ 21 Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for you
are my servant: I have formed you; you are my servant:
O Israel, you shall not be forgotten of me. 22 I have
blotted out, as a thick cloud, your transgressions, and,
as a cloud, your sins: return to me; for I have redeemed
you. 23 Sing, O you heavens; for the LORD has done it:
shout, you lower parts of the earth: break forth into
singing, you mountains, O forest, and every tree
therein: for the LORD has redeemed Jacob, and glori-
fied himself in Israel. 24 Thus says the LORD, your
redeemer, and he that formed you from the womb, I
am the LORD that makes all things; that stretches
forth the heavens alone; that spreads abroad the earth
by myself; 25 That frustrates the tokens of the liars, and
makes diviners mad; that turns wise men backward,
and makes their knowledge foolish; 26 That confirms
the word of his servant, and performs the counsel of his
messengers; that says to Jerusalem, You shall be inhab-
ited; and to the cities of Judah, You shall be built, and I
will raise up the decayed places thereof: 27 That says to
the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up your rivers: 28 That
says of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all
my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, You shall be
built; and to the temple, Your foundation shall be laid.

1 God calls Cyrus for his Church's sake. 5 By his omnipotence he challenges obedience. 20 He convinces the idols of vanity, by his saving power.

45 Thus says the LORD to his anointed, to
Cyrus, whose right hand I have held, to sub-
due nations before him; and I will loose the loins of
kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the
gates shall not be shut; 2 I will go before you, and make
the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the
gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: 3 And
I will give you the treasures of darkness, and hidden
riches of secret places, that you may know that I, the
LORD, which call you by your name, am the God of
Israel. 4 For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel my elect,
I have even called you by your name: I have surnamed
you, though you have not known me.

¶ 5 I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is
no God beside me: I girded you, though you have not
known me: 6 That they may know from the rising of
the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside
me. I am the LORD, and there is none else. 7 I form the
light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil:
I the LORD do all these things. 8 Drop down, you
heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down right-
eousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth
salvation, and let righteousness spring up together; I
the LORD have created it.

9 Woe to him that strives with his Maker! Let the
potsherd strive with the potsherds of the earth. Shall
the clay say to him that fashions it, What make you? or
your work, He has no hands? 10 Woe to him that says to
his father, What beget you? or to the woman, What
have you brought forth? 11 Thus says the LORD, the
Holy One of Israel, and his Maker, Ask me of things to
come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of
my hands command you me. 12 I have made the earth,
and created man on it: I, even my hands, have stretched
out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.
13 I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will
direct all his ways: he shall build my city, and he shall let
go my captives, not for price nor reward, says the
LORD of hosts. 14 Thus says the LORD, The labor of
Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia and of the
Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over to you, and
they shall be yours: they shall come after you; in chains
they shall come over, and they shall fall down to you,
they shall make supplication to you, saying, Surely God
is in you; and there is none else, there is no God.
15 Truly you are a God that hide yourself, O God of
Israel, the Savior. 16 They shall be ashamed, and also
confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion
together that are makers of idols. 17 But Israel shall be
saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: you
shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without
end. 18 For thus says the LORD that created the heav-
ens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he
has established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it
to be inhabited: I am the LORD; and there is none
else. 19 I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the
earth: I said not to the seed of Jacob, Seek you me in

vain: I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things
that are right.
¶ 20 Assemble yourselves and come; draw near
together, you that are escaped of the nations: they have
no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven
image, and pray to a god that cannot save. 21 Tell you,
and bring them near; yes, let them take counsel
together: who has declared this from ancient time?
who has told it from that time? have not I the LORD?
and there is no God else beside me; a just God and a
Savior; there is none beside me. 22 Look to me, and be
you saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and
there is none else. 23 I have sworn by myself, the word is
gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not
return, That to me every knee shall bow, every tongue
shall swear. 24 Surely, shall one say, in the LORD have I
righteousness and strength: even to him shall men
come; and all that are incensed against him shall be
ashamed. 25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be
justified, and shall glory.

1 The idols of Babylon could not save themselves. 3 God saves his people to the end. 5 Idols are not comparable to God for power, 12 or present salvation.

46 Bel bows down, Nebo stoops, their idols
were on the beasts, and on the cattle: your
carriages were heavy laden; they are a burden to the
weary beast. 2 They stoop, they bow down together;
they could not deliver the burden, but themselves are
gone into captivity.
¶ 3 Listen to me, O house of Jacob, and all the rem-
nant of the house of Israel, which are borne by me
from the belly, which are carried from the womb:
4 And even to your old age I am he; and even to hoar
hairs will I carry you: I have made, and I will bear; even
I will carry, and will deliver you.
¶ 5 To whom will you liken me, and make me
equal, and compare me, that we may be like? 6 They
lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the bal-
ance, and hire a goldsmith; and he makes it a god: they
fall down, yes, they worship. 7 They bear him on the
shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and
he stands; from his place shall he not remove: yes, one
shall cry to him, yet can he not answer, nor save him
out of his trouble. 8 Remember this, and show your-
selves men: bring it again to mind, O you transgressors.
9 Remember the former things of old: for I am God,
and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like
me, 10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from
ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying,
My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:
11 Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that
executes my counsel from a far country: yes, I have spo-
ken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I
will also do it.
¶ 12 Listen to me, you stouthearted, that are far
from righteousness: 13 I bring near my righteousness; it
shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry: and
I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

1 God's judgement upon Babylon and Caldaea, 6 for their unmercifulness, 7 pride, 10 and overboldness, 11 shall be unresistable.

47 Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin
daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: there
is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for you
shall no more be called tender and delicate. 2 Take the
millstones, and grind meal: uncover your locks, make
bore the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.
3 Your nakedness shall be uncovered, yes, your shame
shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet
you as a man. 4 As for our redeemer, the LORD of
hosts is his name, the Holy One of Israel. 5 Sit you
silent, and get you into darkness, O daughter of the
Chaldeans: for you shall no more be called, The lady of
kingdoms.
¶ 6 I was wroth with my people, I have polluted my
inheritance, and given them into your hand: you did
show them no mercy; on the ancient have you very
heavily laid your yoke.
¶ 7 And you said, I shall be a lady for ever: so that
you did not lay these things to your heart, neither did
remember the latter end of it. 8 Therefore hear now
this, you that are given to pleasures, that dwell care-
lessly, that say in your heart, I am, and none else beside
me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the
loss of children: 9 But these two things shall come to
you in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and
widowhood: they shall come on you in their perfection
for the multitude of your sorceries, and for the great
abundance of your enchantments.
¶ 10 For you have trusted in your wickedness: you
have said, None sees me. Your wisdom and your knowl-
edge, it has perverted you; and you have said in your
heart, I am, and none else beside me.
¶ 11 Therefore shall evil come on you; you shall not
know from where it rises: and mischief shall fall on
you; you shall not be able to put it off: and desolation
shall come on you suddenly, which you shall not know.
12 Stand now with your enchantments, and with the
multitude of your sorceries, wherein you have labored
from your youth; if so be you shall be able to profit, if
so be you may prevail. 13 You are wearied in the multi-
tude of your counsels. Let now the astrologers, the
stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and
save you from these things that shall come on you.
14 Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn
them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power
of the flame: there shall not be a coal to warm at, nor
fire to sit before it. 15 Thus shall they be to you with

whom you have labored, even your merchants, from
your youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter;
none shall save you.

1 God, to convince the people of their foreknown obstinance, revealed his prophecies. 9 He saves them for his own sake. 12 He exhorts them to obedience, because of his power and providence.

48 Hear you this, O house of Jacob, which are
called by the name of Israel, and are come
forth out of the waters of Judah, which swear by the
name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of
Israel, but not in truth, nor in righteousness. 2 For they
call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves on
the God of Israel; The LORD of hosts is his name. 3 I
have declared the former things from the beginning;
and they went forth out of my mouth, and I showed
them; I did them suddenly, and they came to pass.
4 Because I knew that you are obstinate, and your neck
is an iron sinew, and your brow brass; 5 I have even
from the beginning declared it to you; before it came to
pass I showed it you: lest you should say, My idol has
done them, and my graven image, and my molten
image, has commanded them. 6 You have heard, see all
this; and will not you declare it? I have showed you new
things from this time, even hidden things, and you did
not know them. 7 They are created now, and not from
the beginning; even before the day when you heard
them not; lest you should say, Behold, I knew them.
8 Yes, you heard not; yes, you knew not; yes, from that
time that your ear was not opened: for I knew that you
would deal very treacherously, and were called a trans-
gressor from the womb.

¶ 9 For my name's sake will I defer my anger, and
for my praise will I refrain for you, that I cut you not
off. 10 Behold, I have refined you, but not with silver; I
have chosen you in the furnace of affliction. 11 For my
own sake, even for my own sake, will I do it: for how
should my name be polluted? and I will not give my
glory to another.

¶ 12 Listen to me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; I
am he; I am the first, I also am the last. 13 My hand also
has laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand
has spanned the heavens: when I call to them, they
stand up together. 14 All you, assemble yourselves, and
hear; which among them has declared these things?
The LORD has loved him: he will do his pleasure on
Babylon, and his arm shall be on the Chaldeans. 15 I,
even I, have spoken; yes, I have called him: I have
brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

¶ 16 Come you near to me, hear you this; I have
not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the
time that it was, there am I: and now the Lord GOD,
and his Spirit, has sent me. 17 Thus says the LORD,
your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I am the
LORD your God which teaches you to profit, which
leads you by the way that you should go. 18 O that you
had listened to my commandments! then had your
peace been as a river, and your righteousness as the
waves of the sea: 19 Your seed also had been as the
sand, and the offspring of your bowels like the gravel
thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor
destroyed from before me.

¶ 20 Go you forth of Babylon, flee you from the
Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare you, tell this,
utter it even to the end of the earth; say you, The
LORD has redeemed his servant Jacob. 21 And they
thirsted not when he led them through the deserts: he
caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he
split the rock also, and the waters gushed out. 22 There
is no peace, says the LORD, to the wicked.

1 Christ being sent to the Jews, complains of them. 5 He is sent to the Gentiles, with gracious promises, 13 God's love is perpetual to his Church. 18 The ample restoration of the Church. 24 The powerful deliverance out of captivity.

49 Listen, O isles, to me; and listen, you people,
from far; The LORD has called me from the
womb; from the bowels of my mother has he made
mention of my name. 2 And he has made my mouth
like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand has he hid
me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver has he
hid me; 3 And said to me, You are my servant, O Israel,
in whom I will be glorified. 4 Then I said, I have
labored in vain, I have spent my strength for nothing,
and in vain: yet surely my judgment is with the LORD,
and my work with my God.

¶ 5 And now, says the LORD that formed me from
the womb to be his servant, to bring Jacob again to
him, Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glori-
ous in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my
strength. 6 And he said, It is a light thing that you
should be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob,
and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give
you for a light to the Gentiles, that you may be my sal-
vation to the end of the earth. 7 Thus says the LORD,
the Redeemer of Israel, and his Holy One, to him
whom man despises, to him whom the nation abhors,
to a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, princes
also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faith-
ful, and the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose
you.

8 Thus says the LORD, In an acceptable time have
I heard you, and in a day of salvation have I helped you:
and I will preserve you, and give you for a covenant of
the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the
desolate heritages; 9 That you may say to the prisoners,
Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Show your-
selves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures

shall be in all high places. 10 They shall not hunger nor
thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he
that has mercy on them shall lead them, even by the
springs of water shall he guide them. 11 And I will make
all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be
exalted. 12 Behold, these shall come from far: and, see,
these from the north and from the west; and these
from the land of Sinim.

¶ 13 Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and
break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD
has comforted his people, and will have mercy on his
afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The LORD has forsaken me, and
my Lord has forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she
should not have compassion on the son of her womb?
yes, they may forget, yet will I not forget you. 16 Behold,
I have graven you on the palms of my hands; your walls
are continually before me. 17 Your children shall make
haste; your destroyers and they that made you waste
shall go forth of you.

¶ 18 Lift up your eyes round about, and behold: all
these gather themselves together, and come to you. As I
live, says the LORD, you shall surely clothe you with
them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on you,
as a bride does. 19 For your waste and your desolate
places, and the land of your destruction, shall even now
be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they
that swallowed you up shall be far away. 20 The children
which you shall have, after you have lost the other, shall
say again in your ears, The place is too strait for me:
give place to me that I may dwell. 21 Then shall you say
in your heart, Who has begotten me these, seeing I have
lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and
removing to and fro? and who has brought up these?
Behold, I was left alone; these, where had they been?

22 Thus says the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up
my hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the
people: and they shall bring your sons in their arms,
and your daughters shall be carried on their shoulders.
23 And kings shall be your nursing fathers, and their
queens your nursing mothers: they shall bow down to
you with their face toward the earth, and lick up the
dust of your feet; and you shall know that I am the
LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

¶ 24 Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the
lawful captive delivered? 25 But thus says the LORD,
Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away,
and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will
contend with him that contends with you, and I will
save your children. 26 And I will feed them that oppress
you with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken
with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh
shall know that I the LORD am your Savior and your
Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

1 Christ shows, that the dereliction of the Jews is not to be imputed to him, by his ability to save, 5 by his obedience in that work, 7 and by his confidence in that assistance. 10 An exhortation to trust in God, and not in our selves.

50 Thus says the LORD, Where is the bill of
your mother's divorce, whom I have put away?
or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you?
Behold, for your iniquities have you sold yourselves,
and for your transgressions is your mother put away.
2 Why, when I came, was there no man? when I called,
was there none to answer? Is my hand shortened at all,
that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver?
behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers
a wilderness: their fish stinks, because there is no water,
and dies for thirst. 3 I clothe the heavens with blackness,
and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord GOD has given me the tongue of the
learned, that I should know how to speak a word in sea-
son to him that is weary: he wakens morning by morn-
ing, he wakens my ear to hear as the learned.

¶ 5 The Lord GOD has opened my ear, and I was
not rebellious, neither turned away back. 6 I gave my
back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that
plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and
spitting.

¶ 7 For the Lord GOD will help me; therefore shall
I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a
flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed. 8 He is
near that justifies me; who will contend with me? let us
stand together: who is my adversary? let him come near
to me. 9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me; who is he
that shall condemn me? see, they all shall wax old as a
garment; the moth shall eat them up.

¶ 10 Who is among you that fears the LORD, that
obeys the voice of his servant, that walks in darkness,
and has no light? let him trust in the name of the
LORD, and stay on his God. 11 Behold, all you that
kindle a fire, that compass yourselves about with
sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks
that you have kindled. This shall you have of my hand;
you shall lie down in sorrow.

1 An exhortation after the pattern of Abraham, to trust in Christ, 3 by reason of his comfortable promises, 4 of his righteous salvation, 7 and mans mortality. 9 Christ by his sanctified arm, defends his from the fear of man. 17 He bewails the afflictions of Jerusalem, 21 and promises deliverance.

51 Listen to me, you that follow after righteous-
ness, you that seek the LORD: look to the rock
from where you are hewn, and to the hole of the pit
from where you are dig. 2 Look to Abraham your
father, and to Sarah that bore you: for I called him
alone, and blessed him, and increased him. 3 For the

LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her
waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden,
and her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and
gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the
voice of melody.

¶ 4 Listen to me, my people; and give ear to me, O
my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will
make my judgment to rest for a light of the people.
5 My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth,
and my arms shall judge the people; the isles shall wait
on me, and on my arm shall they trust. 6 Lift up your
eyes to the heavens, and look on the earth beneath: for
the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth
shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein
shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for
ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

¶ 7 Listen to me, you that know righteousness, the
people in whose heart is my law; fear you not the
reproach of men, neither be you afraid of their revil-
ings. 8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment,
and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my right-
eousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from gener-
ation to generation.

¶ 9 Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the
LORD; awake, as in the ancient days, in the genera-
tions of old. Are you not it that has cut Rahab, and
wounded the dragon? 10 Are you not it which has dried
the sea, the waters of the great deep; that has made the
depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?
11 Therefore the redeemed of the LORD shall return,
and come with singing to Zion; and everlasting joy shall
be on their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy;
and sorrow and mourning shall flee away. 12 I, even I,
am he that comforts you: who are you, that you should
be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man
which shall be made as grass; 13 And forget the LORD
your maker, that has stretched forth the heavens, and
laid the foundations of the earth; and have feared con-
tinually every day because of the fury of the oppressor,
as if he were ready to destroy? and where is the fury of
the oppressor? 14 The captive exile hastens that he may
be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor
that his bread should fail. 15 But I am the LORD your
God, that divided the sea, whose waves roared: The
LORD of hosts is his name. 16 And I have put my
words in your mouth, and I have covered you in the
shadow of my hand, that I may plant the heavens, and
lay the foundations of the earth, and say to Zion, You
are my people.

¶ 17 Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which
have drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his
fury; you have drunken the dregs of the cup of trem-
bling, and wrung them out. 18 There is none to guide
her among all the sons whom she has brought forth;
neither is there any that takes her by the hand of all the
sons that she has brought up. 19 These two things are
come to you; who shall be sorry for you? desolation,
and destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by
whom shall I comfort you? 20 Your sons have fainted,
they lie at the head of all the streets, as a wild bull in a
net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke
of your God.

¶ 21 Therefore hear now this, you afflicted, and
drunken, but not with wine: 22 Thus says your Lord
the LORD, and your God that pleads the cause of his
people, Behold, I have taken out of your hand the cup
of trembling, even the dregs of the cup of my fury; you
shall no more drink it again: 23 But I will put it into the
hand of them that afflict you; which have said to your
soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and you have
laid your body as the ground, and as the street, to them
that went over.

1 Christ persuades the Church to believe his free Redemption, 7 To receive the Ministers thereof, 9 To joy in the power thereof, 11 And to free themselves from bondage, 13 Christ's kingdom shall be exalted.

52 Awake, awake; put on your strength, O Zion;
put on your beautiful garments, O Jerusalem,
the holy city: for from now on there shall no more
come into you the uncircumcised and the unclean.
2 Shake yourself from the dust; arise, and sit down, O
Jerusalem: loose yourself from the bands of your neck,
O captive daughter of Zion. 3 For thus says the LORD,
You have sold yourselves for nothing; and you shall be
redeemed without money.

4 For thus says the Lord GOD, My people went
down aforetime into Egypt to sojourn there; and the
Assyrian oppressed them without cause. 5 Now there-
fore, what have I here, says the LORD, that my people
is taken away for nothing? they that rule over them
make them to howl, said the LORD; and my name
continually every day is blasphemed. 6 Therefore my
people shall know my name: therefore they shall know
in that day that I am he that does speak: behold, it is I.

¶ 7 How beautiful on the mountains are the feet of
him that brings good tidings, that publishes peace; that
brings good tidings of good, that publishes salvation;
that said to Zion, Your God reigns! 8 Your watchmen
shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they
sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall
bring again Zion.

¶ 9 Break forth into joy, sing together, you waste
places of Jerusalem: for the LORD has comforted his
people, he has redeemed Jerusalem. 10 The LORD has
made bore his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations;
and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of
our God.

¶ 11 Depart you, depart you, go you out from there,
touch no unclean thing; go you out of the middle of

her; be you clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.
12 For you shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight:
for the LORD will go before you; and the God of Israel
will be your rear guard.

¶ 13 Behold, my servant shall deal prudently, he
shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high. 14 As
many were astonished at you; his visage was so marred
more than any man, and his form more than the sons
of men: 15 So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings
shall shut their mouths at him: for that which had not
been told them shall they see; and that which they had
not heard shall they consider.

1 The Prophet complaining of incredulity, excuses the scandal of the cross, 4 by the benefite of his passion, 10 and the good success thereof.

53 Who has believed our report? and to whom is
the arm of the LORD revealed? 2 For he shall
grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out
of a dry ground: he has no form nor comeliness; and
when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we
should desire him. 3 He is despised and rejected of men;
a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we
hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and
we esteemed him not.

¶ 4 Surely he has borne our griefs, and carried our
sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of
God, and afflicted. 5 But he was wounded for our trans-
gressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chas-
tisement of our peace was on him; and with his stripes
we are healed. 6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we
have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD
has laid on him the iniquity of us all. 7 He was
oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his
mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as
a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he opens not his
mouth. 8 He was taken from prison and from judg-
ment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was
cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgres-
sion of my people was he stricken. 9 And he made his
grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death;
because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit
in his mouth.

¶ 10 Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he has
put him to grief: when you shall make his soul an offer-
ing for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his
days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his
hand. 11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall
be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous ser-
vant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.
12 Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great,
and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he
has poured out his soul to death: and he was numbered
with the transgressors; and he bore the sin of many, and
made intercession for the transgressors.

1 The Prophet for the comfort of the Gentiles, prophesies the amplitude of their Church. 4 Their safety, 6 their certain deliverance out of affliction, 11 their fair edification, 15 and their sure preservation.

54 Sing, O barren, you that did not bear; break
forth into singing, and cry aloud, you that did
not travail with child: for more are the children of the
desolate than the children of the married wife, says the
LORD. 2 Enlarge the place of your tent, and let them
stretch forth the curtains of your habitations: spare
not, lengthen your cords, and strengthen your stakes;
3 For you shall break forth on the right hand and on the
left; and your seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make
the desolate cities to be inhabited. 4 Fear not; for you
shall not be ashamed: neither be you confounded; for
you shall not be put to shame: for you shall forget the
shame of your youth, and shall not remember the
reproach of your widowhood any more. 5 For your
Maker is your husband; the LORD of hosts is his
name; and your Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The
God of the whole earth shall he be called. 6 For the
LORD has called you as a woman forsaken and grieved
in spirit, and a wife of youth, when you were refused,
says your God. 7 For a small moment have I forsaken
you; but with great mercies will I gather you. 8 In a lit-
tle wrath I hid my face from you for a moment; but
with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on you, says
the LORD your Redeemer. 9 For this is as the waters of
Noah to me: for as I have sworn that the waters of
Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I
sworn that I would not be wroth with you, nor rebuke
you. 10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be
removed; but my kindness shall not depart from you,
neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, says
the LORD that has mercy on you.

¶ 11 O you afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not
comforted, behold, I will lay your stones with fair col-
ors, and lay your foundations with sapphires. 12 And I
will make your windows of agates, and your gates of
carbuncles, and all your borders of pleasant stones.
13 And all your children shall be taught of the LORD;
and great shall be the peace of your children. 14 In right-
eousness shall you be established: you shall be far from
oppression; for you shall not fear: and from terror; for
it shall not come near you. 15 Behold, they shall surely
gather together, but not by me: whoever shall gather
together against you shall fall for your sake. 16 Behold, I
have created the smith that blows the coals in the fire,
and that brings forth an instrument for his work; and I
have created the waster to destroy.

¶ 17 No weapon that is formed against you shall
prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against you in
judgment you shall condemn. This is the heritage of
the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness is of
me, says the LORD.

1 The Prophet, with the promises of Christ, calls to faith, 6 and to repentance. 8 The happy success of them that believe.

55 Ho, every one that thirsts, come you to the waters, and he that has no money; come you, buy, and eat; yes, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price. 2 Why do you spend money for that which is not bread? and your labor for that which satisfies not? listen diligently to me, and eat you that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness. 3 Incline your ear, and come to me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David. 4 Behold, I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people. 5 Behold, you shall call a nation that you know not, and nations that knew not you shall run to you because of the LORD your God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he has glorified you.

¶ 6 Seek you the LORD while he may be found, call you on him while he is near: 7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return to the LORD, and he will have mercy on him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

¶ 8 For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, says the LORD. 9 For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts. 10 For as the rain comes down, and the snow from heaven, and returns not thither, but waters the earth, and makes it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater: 11 So shall my word be that goes forth out of my mouth: it shall not return to me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it. 12 For you shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands. 13 Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.

1 The Prophet exhorts to sanctification. 3 He promlses it shall be general without respect of persons. 9 He warns against blind watchmen.

56 Thus says the LORD, Keep you judgment, and do justice: for my salvation is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed. 2 Blessed is the man that does this, and the son of man that lays hold on it; that keeps the sabbath from polluting it, and keeps his hand from doing any evil.

¶ 3 Neither let the son of the stranger, that has joined himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD has utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree. 4 For thus says the LORD to the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose the things that please me, and take hold of my covenant; 5 Even to them will I give in my house and within my walls a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off. 6 Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keeps the sabbath from polluting it, and takes hold of my covenant; 7 Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted on my altar; for my house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

8 The Lord GOD, which gathers the outcasts of Israel says, Yet will I gather others to him, beside those that are gathered to him.

¶ 9 All you beasts of the field, come to devour, yes, all you beasts in the forest. 10 His watchmen are blind: they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber. 11 Yes, they are greedy dogs which can never have enough, and they are shepherds that cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter. 12 Come you, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to morrow shall be as this day, and much more abundant.

1 The blessed death of the righteous. 3 God reproves the Jews for their whorish idolatry. 13 He gives Evangelical promises to the penitent.

57 The righteous perishes, and no man lays it to heart: and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come. 2 He shall enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, each one walking in his uprightness.

¶ 3 But draw near here, you sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the whore. 4 Against whom do you sport yourselves? against whom make you a wide mouth, and draw out the tongue? are you not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood. 5 Enflaming yourselves with idols under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys under the clefts of the rocks? 6 Among the smooth stones of the stream is your portion; they, they are your lot: even to them have you poured a drink offering, you have offered a meat offering. Should I receive comfort in these? 7 On a lofty and high mountain have you set your bed: even thither went you up to offer sacrifice. 8 Behind the doors also and the posts have you set up your remembrance: for you have discovered yourself to another than me, and are gone up; you have enlarged your bed, and made you a covenant with them; you loved their bed where you saw it. 9 And you went to the king with ointment, and did increase your perfumes, and did

send your messengers far off, and did debase yourself
even to hell. 10 You are wearied in the greatness of your
way; yet said you not, There is no hope: you have
found the life of your hand; therefore you were not
grieved. 11 And of whom have you been afraid or feared,
that you have lied, and have not remembered me, nor
laid it to your heart? have not I held my peace even of
old, and you fear me not? 12 I will declare your right-
eousness, and your works; for they shall not profit you.

¶ 13 When you cry, let your companies deliver you;
but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take
them: but he that puts his trust in me shall possess the
land, and shall inherit my holy mountain; 14 And shall
say, Cast you up, cast you up, prepare the way, take up
the stumbling block out of the way of my people. 15 For
thus says the high and lofty One that inhabits eternity,
whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place,
with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to
revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart
of the contrite ones. 16 For I will not contend for ever,
neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail
before me, and the souls which I have made. 17 For the
iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote
him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on
frowardly in the way of his heart. 18 I have seen his
ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore
comforts to him and to his mourners. 19 I create the
fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to him that is far off, and
to him that is near, says the LORD; and I will heal him.
20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it can-
not rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt. 21 There is
no peace, says my God, to the wicked.

1 The Prophet being sent to reprove hypocrisy, 3 expresses a counterfeit fast, and a true. 8 He declares what promises are due unto godliness, 13 and to the keeping of the Sabbath.

58 Cry aloud, spare not, lift up your voice like a
trumpet, and show my people their transgres-
sion, and the house of Jacob their sins. 2 Yet they seek
me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that
did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of
their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice;
they take delight in approaching to God.

¶ 3 Why have we fasted, say they, and you see not?
why have we afflicted our soul, and you take no knowl-
edge? Behold, in the day of your fast you find pleasure,
and exact all your labors. 4 Behold, you fast for strife
and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness:
you shall not fast as you do this day, to make your voice
to be heard on high.

5 Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man
to afflict his soul? is it to bow down his head as a bul-
rush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? will
you call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?
6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the
bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to
let the oppressed go free, and that you break every yoke?
7 Is it not to deal your bread to the hungry, and that you
bring the poor that are cast out to your house? when you
see the naked, that you cover him; and that you hide not
yourself from your own flesh?

¶ 8 Then shall your light break forth as the morn-
ing, and your health shall spring forth speedily: and
your righteousness shall go before you; the glory of the
LORD shall be your rear guard. 9 Then shall you call,
and the LORD shall answer; you shall cry, and he shall
say, Here I am. If you take away from the middle of you
the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking
vanity; 10 And if you draw out your soul to the hungry,
and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall your light rise in
obscurity, and your darkness be as the noon day: 11 And
the LORD shall guide you continually, and satisfy your
soul in drought, and make fat your bones: and you
shall be like a watered garden, and like a spring of
water, whose waters fail not. 12 And they that shall be
of you shall build the old waste places: you shall raise
up the foundations of many generations; and you shall
be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of
paths to dwell in.

¶ 13 If you turn away your foot from the sabbath,
from doing your pleasure on my holy day; and call the
sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honorable;
and shall honor him, not doing your own ways, nor
finding your own pleasure, nor speaking your own
words: 14 Then shall you delight yourself in the LORD;
and I will cause you to ride on the high places of the
earth, and feed you with the heritage of Jacob your
father: for the mouth of the LORD has spoken it.

1 The damnable nature of sin. 3 The sins of the Jews, 9 Calamity is for sin. 16 Salvation is only of God. 20 The covenant of the Redeemer.

59 Behold, the LORD's hand is not shortened,
that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it
cannot hear: 2 But your iniquities have separated
between you and your God, and your sins have hid his
face from you, that he will not hear. 3 For your hands are
defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your
lips have spoken lies, your tongue has muttered perverse-
ness. 4 None calls for justice, nor any pleads for truth:
they trust in vanity, and speak lies; they conceive mis-
chief, and bring forth iniquity. 5 They hatch cockatrice'
eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eats of their
eggs dies, and that which is crushed breaks out into a
viper. 6 Their webs shall not become garments, neither
shall they cover themselves with their works: their works
are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their
hands. 7 Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to
shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of

iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths.
8 The way of peace they know not; and there is no judg-
ment in their goings: they have made them crooked
paths: whoever goes therein shall not know peace.

¶ 9 Therefore is judgment far from us, neither does
justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscu-
rity; for brightness, but we walk in darkness. 10 We grope
for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if we had no
eyes: we stumble at noon day as in the night; we are in
desolate places as dead men. 11 We roar all like bears, and
mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but there
is none; for salvation, but it is far off from us. 12 For our
transgressions are multiplied before you, and our sins
testify against us: for our transgressions are with us; and
as for our iniquities, we know them; 13 In transgressing
and lying against the LORD, and departing away from
our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and
uttering from the heart words of falsehood. 14 And judg-
ment is turned away backward, and justice stands afar
off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot
enter. 15 Yes, truth fails; and he that departs from evil
makes himself a prey: and the LORD saw it, and it dis-
pleased him that there was no judgment.

¶ 16 And he saw that there was no man, and won-
dered that there was no intercessor: therefore his arm
brought salvation to him; and his righteousness, it sus-
tained him. 17 For he put on righteousness as a breast-
plate, and an helmet of salvation on his head; and he
put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was
clad with zeal as a cloak. 18 According to their deeds,
accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recom-
pense to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recom-
pense. 19 So shall they fear the name of the LORD from
the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun.
When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of
the LORD shall lift up a standard against him.

¶ 20 And the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and to
them that turn from transgression in Jacob, says the
LORD. 21 As for me, this is my covenant with them,
says the LORD; My spirit that is on you, and my words
which I have put in your mouth, shall not depart out of
your mouth, nor out of the mouth of your seed, nor
out of the mouth of your seed's seed, says the LORD,
from now on and for ever.

1 The glory of the Church, in the abundant access of the Gentiles, 15 and the great blessings after a short affliction.

60 Arise, shine; for your light is come, and the
glory of the LORD is risen on you. 2 For,
behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross
darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise on you,
and his glory shall be seen on you. 3 And the Gentiles
shall come to your light, and kings to the brightness of
your rising. 4 Lift up your eyes round about, and see: all
they gather themselves together, they come to you: your
sons shall come from far, and your daughters shall be
nursed at your side. 5 Then you shall see, and flow
together, and your heart shall fear, and be enlarged;
because the abundance of the sea shall be converted to
you, the forces of the Gentiles shall come to you. 6 The
multitude of camels shall cover you, the dromedaries of
Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come: they
shall bring gold and incense; and they shall show forth
the praises of the LORD. 7 All the flocks of Kedar shall
be gathered together to you, the rams of Nebaioth shall
minister to you: they shall come up with acceptance on
my altar, and I will glorify the house of my glory. 8 Who
are these that fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their win-
dows? 9 Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of
Tarshish first, to bring your sons from far, their silver and
their gold with them, to the name of the LORD your
God, and to the Holy One of Israel, because he has glori-
fied you. 10 And the sons of strangers shall build up your
walls, and their kings shall minister to you: for in my
wrath I smote you, but in my favor have I had mercy on
you. 11 Therefore your gates shall be open continually;
they shall not be shut day nor night; that men may bring
to you the forces of the Gentiles, and that their kings
may be brought. 12 For the nation and kingdom that will
not serve you shall perish; yes, those nations shall be
utterly wasted. 13 The glory of Lebanon shall come to
you, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, to
beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the
place of my feet glorious. 14 The sons also of them that
afflicted you shall come bending to you; and all they that
despised you shall bow themselves down at the soles of
your feet; and they shall call you; The city of the LORD,
The Zion of the Holy One of Israel. 15 Whereas you has
been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through
you, I will make you an eternal excellency, a joy of many
generations. 16 You shall also suck the milk of the Gen-
tiles, and shall suck the breast of kings: and you shall
know that I the LORD am your Savior and your
Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob. 17 For brass I will
bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood
brass, and for stones iron: I will also make your officers
peace, and your exactors righteousness. 18 Violence shall
no more be heard in your land, wasting nor destruction
within your borders; but you shall call your walls Salva-
tion, and your gates Praise. 19 The sun shall be no more
your light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon
give light to you: but the LORD shall be to you an ever-
lasting light, and your God your glory. 20 Your sun shall
no more go down; neither shall your moon withdraw
itself: for the LORD shall be your everlasting light, and
the days of your mourning shall be ended. 21 Your people
also shall be all righteous: they shall inherit the land for
ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands,
that I may be glorified. 22 A little one shall become a

thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD
will hasten it in his time.

1 The Office of Christ. 4 The forwardness, 7 and blessings of the faithful.

61 The Spirit of the Lord GOD is on me; because
the LORD has anointed me to preach good
tidings to the meek; he has sent me to bind up the bro-
kenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the
opening of the prison to them that are bound; 2 To
proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day
of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn;
3 To appoint to them that mourn in Zion, to give to
them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the
garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they
might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of
the LORD, that he might be glorified.

¶ 4 And they shall build the old wastes, they shall
raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair
the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.
5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the
sons of the alien shall be your plowmen and your vine-
dressers. 6 But you shall be named the Priests of the
LORD: men shall call you the Ministers of our God:
you shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their
glory shall you boast yourselves.

¶ 7 For your shame you shall have double; and for
confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in
their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy
shall be to them. 8 For I the LORD love judgment, I hate
robbery for burnt offering; and I will direct their work in
truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with
them. 9 And their seed shall be known among the Gen-
tiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see
them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed
which the LORD has blessed. 10 I will greatly rejoice in
the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he has
clothed me with the garments of salvation, he has cov-
ered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom
decks himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorns her-
self with her jewels. 11 For as the earth brings forth her
bud, and as the garden causes the things that are sown in
it to spring forth; so the Lord GOD will cause righteous-
ness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

1 The fervent desire of the Prophet, to confirm the Church in God's promises. 5 The office of the Ministers, (unto which they are incited) in preaching the Gospel, 10 and preparing the people thereto.

62 For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and
for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the
righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the
salvation thereof as a lamp that burns. 2 And the Gen-
tiles shall see your righteousness, and all kings your
glory: and you shall be called by a new name, which the
mouth of the LORD shall name. 3 You shall also be a
crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal
diadem in the hand of your God. 4 You shall no more
be termed Forsaken; neither shall your land any more
be termed Desolate: but you shall be called Hephzibah,
and your land Beulah: for the LORD delights in you,
and your land shall be married.

¶ 5 For as a young man marries a virgin, so shall
your sons marry you: and as the bridegroom rejoices
over the bride, so shall your God rejoice over you. 6 I
have set watchmen on your walls, O Jerusalem, which
shall never hold their peace day nor night: you that
make mention of the LORD, keep not silence, 7 And
give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make
Jerusalem a praise in the earth. 8 The LORD has sworn
by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely
I will no more give your corn to be meat for your ene-
mies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink your
wine, for the which you have labored: 9 But they that
have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and
they that have brought it together shall drink it in the
courts of my holiness.

¶ 10 Go through, go through the gates; prepare you
the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway;
gather out the stones; lift up a standard for the people.
11 Behold, the LORD has proclaimed to the end of the
world, Say you to the daughter of Zion, Behold, your
salvation comes; behold, his reward is with him, and his
work before him. 12 And they shall call them, The holy
people, The redeemed of the LORD: and you shall be
called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

1 Christ shows who he is, 2 what his victory over his enemies, 7 and what his mercy toward his Church. 10 In his just wrath he remembers his free Mercy. 15 The Church in their prayer, 17 and complaint, profess their Faith.

63 Who is this that comes from Edom, with dyed
garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in
his apparel, traveling in the greatness of his strength? I
that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. 2 Why are
you red in your apparel, and your garments like him
that treads in the winefat? 3 I have trodden the wine
press alone; and of the people there was none with me:
for I will tread them in my anger, and trample them in
my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled on my gar-
ments, and I will stain all my raiment. 4 For the day of
vengeance is in my heart, and the year of my redeemed
is come. 5 And I looked, and there was none to help;
and I wondered that there was none to uphold: there-
fore my own arm brought salvation to me; and my fury,
it upheld me. 6 And I will tread down the people in my
anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will
bring down their strength to the earth.

¶ 7 I will mention the loving kindnesses of the
LORD, and the praises of the LORD, according to all

that the LORD has bestowed on us, and the great
goodness toward the house of Israel, which he has
bestowed on them according to his mercies, and
according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses.
8 For he said, Surely they are my people, children that
will not lie: so he was their Savior. 9 In all their affliction
he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved
them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and
he bore them, and carried them all the days of old.

¶ 10 But they rebelled, and vexed his holy Spirit:
therefore he was turned to be their enemy, and he
fought against them.

11 Then he remembered the days of old, Moses, and
his people, saying, Where is he that brought them up
out of the sea with the shepherd of his flock? where is
he that put his holy Spirit within him? 12 That led them
by the right hand of Moses with his glorious arm,
dividing the water before them, to make himself an
everlasting name? 13 That led them through the deep, as
an horse in the wilderness, that they should not stum-
ble? 14 As a beast goes down into the valley, the Spirit of
the LORD caused him to rest: so did you lead your
people, to make yourself a glorious name.

¶ 15 Look down from heaven, and behold from the
habitation of your holiness and of your glory: where is
your zeal and your strength, the sounding of your bow-
els and of your mercies toward me? are they restrained?
16 Doubtless you are our father, though Abraham be
ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: you, O
LORD, are our father, our redeemer; your name is
from everlasting.

¶ 17 O LORD, why have you made us to err from
your ways, and hardened our heart from your fear?
Return for your servants' sake, the tribes of your inheri-
tance. 18 The people of your holiness have possessed it
but a little while: our adversaries have trodden down
your sanctuary.

19 We are yours: you never bore rule over them;
they were not called by your name.

1 The Church prays for the illustration of God's power. 5 Celebrating God's mercy, it makes confession of their natural corruptions. 9 It complains of their affliction.

64 Oh that you would rend the heavens, that you
would come down, that the mountains might
flow down at your presence, 2 As when the melting fire
burns, the fire causes the waters to boil, to make your
name known to your adversaries, that the nations may
tremble at your presence! 3 When you did terrible
things which we looked not for, you came down, the
mountains flowed down at your presence. 4 For since
the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor
perceived by the ear, neither has the eye seen, O God,
beside you, what he has prepared for him that waits for
him. 5 You meet him that rejoices and works righteous-
ness, those that remember you in your ways: behold,
you are wroth; for we have sinned: in those is continu-
ance, and we shall be saved. 6 But we are all as an
unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy
rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like
the wind, have taken us away. 7 And there is none that
calls on your name, that stirs up himself to take hold of
you: for you have hid your face from us, and have con-
sumed us, because of our iniquities. 8 But now, O
LORD, you are our father; we are the clay, and you our
potter; and we all are the work of your hand.

¶ 9 Be not wroth very sore, O LORD, neither
remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech
you, we are all your people. 10 Your holy cities are a
wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.
11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers
praised you, is burned up with fire: and all our pleasant
things are laid waste. 12 Will you refrain yourself for
these things, O LORD? will you hold your peace, and
afflict us very sore?

1 The calling of the Gentiles. 2 The Jews, for their incredulity, idolatry and hypocrisy, are rejected. 8 A remnant shall be saved. 11 Judgements on the wicked, and blessings on the godly. 17 The blessed state of the new Jerusalem.

65 I am sought of them that asked not for me; I
am found of them that sought me not: I said,
Behold me, behold me, to a nation that was not called
by my name. 2 I have spread out my hands all the day to
a rebellious people, which walks in a way that was not
good, after their own thoughts; 3 A people that pro-
vokes me to anger continually to my face; that sacrifices
in gardens, and burns incense on altars of brick;
4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the
monuments, which eat swine's flesh, and broth of
abominable things is in their vessels; 5 Which say, Stand
by yourself, come not near to me; for I am holier than
you. These are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burns all
the day. 6 Behold, it is written before me: I will not keep
silence, but will recompense, even recompense into
their bosom, 7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of
your fathers together, says the LORD, which have
burned incense on the mountains, and blasphemed me
on the hills: therefore will I measure their former work
into their bosom.

¶ 8 Thus says the LORD, As the new wine is found
in the cluster, and one said, Destroy it not; for a bless-
ing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may
not destroy them all. 9 And I will bring forth a seed out
of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my moun-
tains: and my elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall
dwell there. 10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and
the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in,
for my people that have sought me.

¶ 11 But you are they that forsake the LORD, that
forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that
troop, and that furnish the drink offering to that num-
ber. 12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and
you shall all bow down to the slaughter: because when
I called, you did not answer; when I spoke, you did not
hear; but did evil before my eyes, and did choose that
wherein I delighted not. 13 Therefore thus says the Lord
GOD, Behold, my servants shall eat, but you shall be
hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but you shall
be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but you
shall be ashamed: 14 Behold, my servants shall sing for
joy of heart, but you shall cry for sorrow of heart, and
shall howl for vexation of spirit. 15 And you shall leave
your name for a curse to my chosen: for the Lord GOD
shall slay you, and call his servants by another name:
16 That he who blesses himself in the earth shall bless
himself in the God of truth; and he that swears in the
earth shall swear by the God of truth; because the for-
mer troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid
from my eyes.

¶ 17 For, behold, I create new heavens and a new
earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor
come into mind. 18 But be you glad and rejoice for ever
in that which I create: for, behold, I create Jerusalem a
rejoicing, and her people a joy. 19 And I will rejoice in
Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the voice of weep-
ing shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of cry-
ing. 20 There shall be no more there an infant of days,
nor an old man that has not filled his days: for the child
shall die an hundred years old; but the sinner being an
hundred years old shall be accursed. 21 And they shall
build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant
vineyards, and eat the fruit of them. 22 They shall not
build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and
another eat: for as the days of a tree are the days of my
people, and my elect shall long enjoy the work of their
hands. 23 They shall not labor in vain, nor bring forth
for trouble; for they are the seed of the blessed of the
LORD, and their offspring with them. 24 And it shall
come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and
while they are yet speaking, I will hear. 25 The wolf and
the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw
like the bullock: and dust shall be the serpent's meat.
They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy moun-
tain, says the LORD.

*1 The glorious God will be served in humble sincerity.
5 He comforts the humble with the marvelous gener-
ation, 10 and with the gracious benefits of the
Church. 15 God's severe judgements against the
wicked. 19 The Gentiles shall have an holy Church,
24 and see the damnation of the wicked.*

66 Thus says the LORD, The heaven is my
throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is
the house that you build to me? and where is the place
of my rest? 2 For all those things has my hand made,
and all those things have been, says the LORD: but to
this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a
contrite spirit, and trembles at my word. 3 He that kills
an ox is as if he slew a man; he that sacrifices a lamb, as
if he cut off a dog's neck; he that offers an oblation, as if
he offered swine's blood; he that burns incense, as if he
blessed an idol. Yes, they have chosen their own ways,
and their soul delights in their abominations. 4 I also
will choose their delusions, and will bring their fears on
them; because when I called, none did answer; when I
spoke, they did not hear: but they did evil before my
eyes, and chose that in which I delighted not.

¶ 5 Hear the word of the LORD, you that tremble
at his word; Your brothers that hated you, that cast you
out for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be glori-
fied: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be
ashamed. 6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from
the temple, a voice of the LORD that renders recom-
pense to his enemies. 7 Before she travailed, she brought
forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man
child. 8 Who has heard such a thing? who has seen such
things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one
day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as
Zion travailed, she brought forth her children. 9 Shall I
bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? says
the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut the
womb? said your God. 10 Rejoice you with Jerusalem,
and be glad with her, all you that love her: rejoice for
joy with her, all you that mourn for her: 11 That you
may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her conso-
lations; that you may milk out, and be delighted with
the abundance of her glory. 12 For thus says the LORD,
Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the
glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall
you suck, you shall be borne on her sides, and be dan-
dled on her knees. 13 As one whom his mother com-
forts, so will I comfort you; and you shall be comforted
in Jerusalem. 14 And when you see this, your heart shall
rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like an herb: and
the hand of the LORD shall be known toward his ser-
vants, and his indignation toward his enemies.

15 For, behold, the LORD will come with fire, and
with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger
with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire. 16 For by
fire and by his sword will the LORD plead with all
flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many. 17 They
that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the
gardens behind one tree in the middle, eating swine's
flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be
consumed together, says the LORD. 18 For I know
their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will
gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come,
and see my glory. 19 And I will set a sign among them,

and I will send those that escape of them to the
nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow,
to Tubal, and Javan, to the isles afar off, that have not
heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they
shall declare my glory among the Gentiles. 20 And they
shall bring all your brothers for an offering to the
LORD out of all nations on horses, and in chariots,
and in litters, and on mules, and on swift beasts, to my
holy mountain Jerusalem, said the LORD, as the chil-
dren of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the
house of the LORD. 21 And I will also take of them for
priests and for Levites, says the LORD. 22 For as the
new heavens and the new earth, which I will make,
shall remain before me, says the LORD, so shall your
seed and your name remain. 23 And it shall come to
pass, that from one new moon to another, and from
one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship
before me, says the LORD. 24 And they shall go forth,
and look on the carcasses of the men that have trans-
gressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither
shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhor-
ring to all flesh.

The Book of the Prophet

Jeremiah

1 The time, 3 and the calling of Jeremiah: 11 His prophetical visions of an Almond rod, and a seething pot: 15 His heavy message against Judah. 17 God encourages him with his promise of assistance.

1 The words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the
priests that were in Anathoth in the land of Ben-
jamin: 2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the
days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the
thirteenth year of his reign. 3 It came also in the days of
Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, to the end
of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king
of Judah, to the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in
the fifth month.

4 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,
5 Before I formed you in the belly I knew you; and
before you came forth out of the womb I sanctified
you, and I ordained you a prophet to the nations.
6 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, I cannot speak:
for I am a child.

¶ 7 But the LORD said to me, Say not, I am a
child: for you shall go to all that I shall send you, and
whatever I command you you shall speak. 8 Be not
afraid of their faces: for I am with you to deliver you,
says the LORD. 9 Then the LORD put forth his hand,
and touched my mouth. And the LORD said to me,
Behold, I have put my words in your mouth. 10 See, I
have this day set you over the nations and over the king-
doms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy,
and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

¶ 11 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me,
saying, Jeremiah, what see you? And I said, I see a rod
of an almond tree. 12 Then said the LORD to me, You
have well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.
13 And the word of the LORD came to me the second
time, saying, What see you? And I said, I see a seething
pot; and the face thereof is toward the north. 14 Then
the LORD said to me, Out of the north an evil shall
break forth on all the inhabitants of the land. 15 For,
see, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the
north, says the LORD; and they shall come, and they
shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates
of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round
about, and against all the cities of Judah. 16 And I will
utter my judgments against them touching all their
wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burned
incense to other gods, and worshipped the works of
their own hands.

¶ 17 You therefore gird up your loins, and arise, and
speak to them all that I command you: be not dismayed
at their faces, lest I confound you before them. 18 For,
behold, I have made you this day a defended city, and
an iron pillar, and brazen walls against the whole land,
against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof,
against the priests thereof, and against the people of the
land. 19 And they shall fight against you; but they shall
not prevail against you; for I am with you, says the
LORD, to deliver you.

1 God having shown his former kindness, expostulates with the Jews, their causeless revolt, 9 beyond any example. 14 They are the causes of their own calamities. 20 The sins of Judah. 31 Her confidence is rejected.

2 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, say-
ing, 2 Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying,
Thus says the LORD; I remember you, the kindness of
your youth, the love of your espousals, when you went
after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.
3 Israel was holiness to the LORD, and the first fruits of
his increase: all that devour him shall offend; evil shall
come on them, says the LORD.

4 Hear you the word of the LORD, O house of
Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel:
¶ 5 Thus says the LORD, What iniquity have your
fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me,
and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?
6 Neither said they, Where is the LORD that brought
us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the
wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits,
through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death,
through a land that no man passed through, and where
no man dwelled? 7 And I brought you into a plentiful
country, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness
thereof; but when you entered, you defiled my land,
and made my heritage an abomination. 8 The priests
said not, Where is the LORD? and they that handle the
law knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against
me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked
after things that do not profit.
¶ 9 Why I will yet plead with you, says the LORD,
and with your children's children will I plead. 10 For
pass over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send to
Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such
a thing. 11 Has a nation changed their gods, which are
yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory
for that which does not profit. 12 Be astonished, O you
heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be you very des-
olate, says the LORD. 13 For my people have commit-
ted two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of
living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cis-
terns, that can hold no water.
¶ 14 Is Israel a servant? is he a home born slave? why
is he spoiled? 15 The young lions roared on him, and
yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are
burned without inhabitant. 16 Also the children of
Noph and Tahapanes have broken the crown of your
head. 17 Have you not procured this to yourself, in that
you have forsaken the LORD your God, when he led
you by the way? 18 And now what have you to do in the
way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what
have you to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the
waters of the river? 19 Your own wickedness shall cor-
rect you, and your backslidings shall reprove you: know
therefore and see that it is an evil thing and bitter, that
you have forsaken the LORD your God, and that my
fear is not in you, says the Lord GOD of hosts.
¶ 20 For of old time I have broken your yoke, and
burst your bands; and you said, I will not transgress;
when on every high hill and under every green tree you
wander, playing the harlot. 21 Yet I had planted you a
noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then are you
turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine to
me? 22 For though you wash you with nitre, and take
you much soap, yet your iniquity is marked before me,
says the Lord GOD. 23 How can you say, I am not pol-
luted, I have not gone after Baalim? see your way in the
valley, know what you have done: you are a swift drom-
edary traversing her ways; 24 A wild ass used to the
wilderness, that snuffs up the wind at her pleasure; in
her occasion who can turn her away? all they that seek
her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall
find her. 25 Withhold your foot from being unshod,
and your throat from thirst: but you said, There is no
hope: no; for I have loved strangers, and after them will
I go. 26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is
the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their
princes, and their priests, and their prophets. 27 Saying
to a stock, You are my father; and to a stone, You have
brought me forth: for they have turned their back to
me, and not their face: but in the time of their trouble
they will say, Arise, and save us. 28 But where are your
gods that you have made you? let them arise, if they can
save you in the time of your trouble: for according to
the number of your cities are your gods, O Judah.
29 Why will you plead with me? you all have trans-
gressed against me, says the LORD. 30 In vain have I
smitten your children; they received no correction:
your own sword has devoured your prophets, like a
destroying lion.
¶ 31 O generation, see you the word of the LORD.
Have I been a wilderness to Israel? a land of darkness?
why say my people, We are lords; we will come no more
to you? 32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride
her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days with-
out number. 33 Why trim you your way to seek love?
therefore have you also taught the wicked ones your
ways. 34 Also in your skirts is found the blood of the
souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by
secret search, but on all these. 35 Yet you say, Because I
am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me.
Behold, I will plead with you, because you say, I have
not sinned. 36 Why gad you about so much to change
your way? you also shall be ashamed of Egypt, as you
were ashamed of Assyria. 37 Yes, you shall go forth from
him, and your hands on your head: for the LORD has
rejected your confidences, and you shall not prosper in
them.

1 God's great mercy in Judah's vile whoredom. 6 Judah is worse then Israel. 12 The promises of the Gospel, to the penitent. 20 Israel reproved and called by God, makes a solemn confession of their sins.

3 They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go
from him, and become another man's, shall he
return to her again? shall not that land be greatly pol-
luted? but you have played the harlot with many lovers;
yet return again to me, says the LORD. 2 Lift up your
eyes to the high places, and see where you have not
been lien with. In the ways have you sat for them, as the
Arabian in the wilderness; and you have polluted the
land with your prostitutions and with your wicked-

ness. 3 Therefore the showers have been withheld, and
there has been no latter rain; and you had a whore's
forehead, you refused to be ashamed. 4 Will you not
from this time cry to me, My father, you are the guide
of my youth? 5 Will he reserve his anger for ever? will he
keep it to the end? Behold, you have spoken and done
evil things as you could.

¶ 6 The LORD said also to me in the days of Josiah
the king, Have you seen that which backsliding Israel
has done? she is gone up on every high mountain and
under every green tree, and there has played the harlot.
7 And I said after she had done all these things, Turn
you to me. But she returned not. And her treacherous
sister Judah saw it. 8 And I saw, when for all the causes
whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had
put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her
treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and
played the harlot also. 9 And it came to pass through
the lightness of her prostitution, that she defiled the
land, and committed adultery with stones and with
stocks. 10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister
Judah has not turned to me with her whole heart, but
feignedly, says the LORD.

11 And the LORD said to me, The backsliding
Israel has justified herself more than treacherous Judah.

¶ 12 Go and proclaim these words toward the
north, and say, Return, you backsliding Israel, says the
LORD; and I will not cause my anger to fall on you:
for I am merciful, said the LORD, and I will not keep
anger for ever. 13 Only acknowledge your iniquity, that
you have transgressed against the LORD your God,
and have scattered your ways to the strangers under
every green tree, and you have not obeyed my voice,
says the LORD. 14 Turn, O backsliding children, says
the LORD; for I am married to you: and I will take you
one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you
to Zion: 15 And I will give you pastors according to my
heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and under-
standing. 16 And it shall come to pass, when you be
multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, says
the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the
covenant of the LORD: neither shall it come to mind:
neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit
it; neither shall that be done any more. 17 At that time
they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD; and
all the nations shall be gathered to it, to the name of the
LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more
after the imagination of their evil heart. 18 In those days
the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel,
and they shall come together out of the land of the
north to the land that I have given for an inheritance to
your fathers. 19 But I said, How shall I put you among
the children, and give you a pleasant land, a goodly her-
itage of the hosts of nations? and I said, You shall call
me, My father; and shall not turn away from me.

¶ 20 Surely as a wife treacherously departs from her
husband, so have you dealt treacherously with me, O
house of Israel, says the LORD. 21 A voice was heard on
the high places, weeping and supplications of the chil-
dren of Israel: for they have perverted their way, and
they have forgotten the LORD their God. 22 Return,
you backsliding children, and I will heal your backslid-
ings. Behold, we come to you; for you are the LORD
our God. 23 Truly in vain is salvation hoped for from
the hills, and from the multitude of mountains: truly
in the LORD our God is the salvation of Israel. 24 For
shame has devoured the labor of our fathers from our
youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their
daughters. 25 We lie down in our shame, and our confu-
sion covers us: for we have sinned against the LORD
our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even to
this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD
our God.

1 God calls Israel by his promise. 3 He exhorts Judah to repentance by fearful Judgements. 19 A grievous lamentation for the miseries of Judah.

4 If you will return, O Israel, says the LORD,
return to me: and if you will put away your abom-
inations out of my sight, then shall you not remove.
2 And you shall swear, The LORD lives, in truth, in
judgment, and in righteousness; and the nations shall
bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory.

¶ 3 For thus says the LORD to the men of Judah
and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow
not among thorns. 4 Circumcise yourselves to the
LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, you
men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my
fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can
quench it, because of the evil of your doings. 5 Declare
you in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, Blow
you the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and
say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the
defended cities. 6 Set up the standard toward Zion:
retire, stay not: for I will bring evil from the north, and
a great destruction. 7 The lion is come up from his
thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way;
he is gone forth from his place to make your land deso-
late; and your cities shall be laid waste, without an
inhabitant. 8 For this gird you with sackcloth, lament
and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not
turned back from us. 9 And it shall come to pass at that
day, says the LORD, that the heart of the king shall
perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall
be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! surely you have
greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, You
shall have peace; whereas the sword reaches to the soul.
11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to
Jerusalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilder-

ness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor
to cleanse, 12 Even a full wind from those places shall
come to me: now also will I give sentence against them.
13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots
shall be as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter than
eagles. Woe to us! for we are spoiled. 14 O Jerusalem,
wash your heart from wickedness, that you may be
saved. How long shall your vain thoughts lodge within
you? 15 For a voice declares from Dan, and publishes
affliction from mount Ephraim. 16 Make you mention
to the nations; behold, publish against Jerusalem, that
watchers come from a far country, and give out their
voice against the cities of Judah. 17 As keepers of a field,
are they against her round about; because she has been
rebellious against me, says the LORD. 18 Your way and
your doings have procured these things to you; this is
your wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reaches
to your heart.

¶ 19 My bowels, my bowels! I am pained at my very
heart; my heart makes a noise in me; I cannot hold my
peace, because you have heard, O my soul, the sound of
the trumpet, the alarm of war. 20 Destruction on
destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled: sud-
denly are my tents spoiled, and my curtains in a
moment. 21 How long shall I see the standard, and hear
the sound of the trumpet? 22 For my people is foolish,
they have not known me; they are silly children, and
they have none understanding: they are wise to do evil,
but to do good they have no knowledge. 23 I beheld the
earth, and, see, it was without form, and void; and the
heavens, and they had no light. 24 I beheld the moun-
tains, and, see, they trembled, and all the hills moved
lightly. 25 I beheld, and, see, there was no man, and all
the birds of the heavens were fled. 26 I beheld, and, see,
the fruitful place was a wilderness, and all the cities
thereof were broken down at the presence of the
LORD, and by his fierce anger.

27 For thus has the LORD said, The whole land shall
be desolate; yet will I not make a full end. 28 For this shall
the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black;
because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not
repent, neither will I turn back from it. 29 The whole city
shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen;
they shall go into thickets, and climb up on the rocks:
every city shall be forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.
30 And when you are spoiled, what will you do? Though
you clothe yourself with crimson, though you deck you
with ornaments of gold, though you rend your face with
painting, in vain shall you make yourself fair; your lovers
will despise you, they will seek your life. 31 For I have
heard a voice as of a woman in travail, and the anguish as
of her that brings forth her first child, the voice of the
daughter of Zion, that mourns herself, that spreads her
hands, saying, Woe is me now! for my soul is wearied
because of murderers.

1 The judgements of God upon the Jews, for their perverseness, 7 for their adultery, 10 for their impiety, 19 for their contempt of God, 25 and for their great corruption in the Civil State, 30 and Ecclesiastical.

5 Run you to and fro through the streets of
Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the
broad places thereof, if you can find a man, if there be
any that executes judgment, that seeks the truth; and I
will pardon it. 2 And though they say, The LORD lives;
surely they swear falsely. 3 O LORD, are not your eyes
on the truth? you have stricken them, but they have
not grieved; you have consumed them, but they have
refused to receive correction: they have made their faces
harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these are poor; they are
foolish: for they know not the way of the LORD, nor
the judgment of their God. 5 I will get me to the great
men, and will speak to them; for they have known the
way of the LORD, and the judgment of their God: but
these have altogether broken the yoke, and burst the
bonds. 6 Why a lion out of the forest shall slay them,
and a wolf of the evenings shall spoil them, a leopard
shall watch over their cities: every one that goes out
there shall be torn in pieces: because their transgres-
sions are many, and their backslidings are increased.

¶ 7 How shall I pardon you for this? your children
have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods:
when I had fed them to the full, they then committed
adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the
harlots' houses. 8 They were as fed horses in the morn-
ing: every one neighed after his neighbor's wife. 9 Shall I
not visit for these things? says the LORD: and shall not
my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

¶ 10 Go you up on her walls, and destroy; but make
not a full end: take away her battlements; for they are
not the LORD's. 11 For the house of Israel and the
house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against
me, says the LORD. 12 They have belied the LORD,
and said, It is not he; neither shall evil come on us; nei-
ther shall we see sword nor famine: 13 And the prophets
shall become wind, and the word is not in them: thus
shall it be done to them. 14 Why thus says the LORD
God of hosts, Because you speak this word, behold, I
will make my words in your mouth fire, and this people
wood, and it shall devour them. 15 See, I will bring a
nation on you from far, O house of Israel, says the
LORD: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a
nation whose language you know not, neither under-
stand what they say. 16 Their quiver is as an open sepul-
cher, they are all mighty men. 17 And they shall eat up
your harvest, and your bread, which your sons and
your daughters should eat: they shall eat up your flocks
and your herds: they shall eat up your vines and your
fig trees: they shall impoverish your fenced cities,
wherein you trusted, with the sword. 18 Nevertheless in

those days, says the LORD, I will not make a full end
with you.
¶ 19 And it shall come to pass, when you shall say,
Why does the LORD our God all these things to us?
then shall you answer them, Like as you have forsaken
me, and served strange gods in your land, so shall you
serve strangers in a land that is not yours. 20 Declare this
in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,
21 Hear now this, O foolish people, and without under-
standing; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears,
and hear not: 22 Fear you not me? says the LORD: will
you not tremble at my presence, which have placed the
sand for the bound of the sea by a perpetual decree,
that it cannot pass it: and though the waves thereof toss
themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar,
yet can they not pass over it? 23 But this people has a
revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and
gone. 24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear
the LORD our God, that gives rain, both the former
and the latter, in his season: he reserves to us the
appointed weeks of the harvest.
¶ 25 Your iniquities have turned away these things,
and your sins have withheld good things from you.
26 For among my people are found wicked men: they
lay wait, as he that sets snares; they set a trap, they catch
men. 27 As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full
of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen
rich. 28 They are waxen fat, they shine: yes, they over-
pass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the cause,
the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper; and the
right of the needy do they not judge. 29 Shall I not visit
for these things? says the LORD: shall not my soul be
avenged on such a nation as this?
¶ 30 A wonderful and horrible thing is committed
in the land; 31 The prophets prophesy falsely, and the
priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to
have it so: and what will you do in the end thereof?

*1 The enemies, sent against Judah, 4 encourage them-
selves. 6 God sets them on work, because of their sins.
9 The prophet laments the judgements of God because
of their sins. 18 He proclaims God's wrath. 26 He calls
the people to mourn for the judgement on their sins.*

6 O you children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to
flee out of the middle of Jerusalem, and blow the
trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a sign of fire in Bethhac-
cerem: for evil appears out of the north, and great
destruction. 2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a
comely and delicate woman. 3 The shepherds with their
flocks shall come to her; they shall pitch their tents
against her round about; they shall feed every one in his
place. 4 Prepare you war against her; arise, and let us go
up at noon. Woe to us! for the day goes away, for the
shadows of the evening are stretched out. 5 Arise, and
let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.
¶ 6 For thus has the LORD of hosts said, Hew you
down trees, and cast a mount against Jerusalem: this is
the city to be visited; she is wholly oppression in the
middle of her. 7 As a fountain casts out her waters, so
she casts out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard
in her; before me continually is grief and wounds. 8 Be
you instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from
you; lest I make you desolate, a land not inhabited.
¶ 9 Thus says the LORD of hosts, They shall thor-
oughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back
your hand as a grape gatherer into the baskets. 10 To
whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may
hear? behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they can-
not listen: behold, the word of the LORD is to them a
reproach; they have no delight in it. 11 Therefore I am
full of the fury of the LORD; I am weary with holding
in: I will pour it out on the children abroad, and on the
assembly of young men together: for even the husband
with the wife shall be taken, the aged with him that is
full of days. 12 And their houses shall be turned to oth-
ers, with their fields and wives together: for I will
stretch out my hand on the inhabitants of the land,
says the LORD. 13 For from the least of them even to
the greatest of them every one is given to covetousness;
and from the prophet even to the priest every one deals
falsely. 14 They have healed also the hurt of the daugh-
ter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when
there is no peace. 15 Were they ashamed when they had
committed abomination? no, they were not at all
ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall
fall among them that fall: at the time that I visit them
they shall be cast down, says the LORD. 16 Thus says
the LORD, Stand you in the ways, and see, and ask for
the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein,
and you shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We
will not walk therein. 17 Also I set watchmen over you,
saying, Listen to the sound of the trumpet. But they
said, We will not listen.
¶ 18 Therefore hear, you nations, and know, O con-
gregation, what is among them. 19 Hear, O earth:
behold, I will bring evil on this people, even the fruit of
their thoughts, because they have not listened to my
words, nor to my law, but rejected it. 20 To what pur-
pose comes there to me incense from Sheba, and the
sweet cane from a far country? your burnt offerings are
not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet to me.
21 Therefore thus says the LORD, Behold, I will lay
stumbling blocks before this people, and the fathers
and the sons together shall fall on them; the neighbor
and his friend shall perish. 22 Thus says the LORD,
Behold, a people comes from the north country, and a
great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.
23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel,
and have no mercy; their voice roars like the sea; and
they ride on horses, set in array as men for war against

you, O daughter of Zion. 24 We have heard the fame
thereof: our hands wax feeble: anguish has taken hold
of us, and pain, as of a woman in travail. 25 Go not
forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword
of the enemy and fear is on every side.

¶ 26 O daughter of my people, gird you with sack-
cloth, and wallow yourself in ashes: make you mourn-
ing, as for an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the
spoiler shall suddenly come on us. 27 I have set you for a
tower and a fortress among my people, that you may
know and try their way. 28 They are all grievous rebels,
walking with slanders: they are brass and iron; they are
all corrupters. 29 The bellows are burned, the lead is
consumed of the fire; the founder melts in vain: for the
wicked are not plucked away. 30 Reprobate silver shall
men call them, because the LORD has rejected them.

1 Jeremiah is sent to call for true repentance, to prevent the Jew's captivity. 8 He rejects their vain confidence, 12 by the example of Shiloh. 17 He threatens them for their idolatry. 21 He rejects the sacrifices of the disobedient. 29 He exhorts to mourn for their abominations in Tophet, 32 and the judgements for the same.

7 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD,
saying, 2 Stand in the gate of the LORD's house,
and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word
of the LORD, all you of Judah, that enter in at these
gates to worship the LORD. 3 Thus says the LORD of
hosts, the God of Israel, Amend your ways and your
doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.
4 Trust you not in lying words, saying, The temple of
the LORD, The temple of the LORD, The temple of
the LORD, are these. 5 For if you thoroughly amend
your ways and your doings; if you thoroughly execute
judgment between a man and his neighbor; 6 If you
oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow,
and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk
after other gods to your hurt: 7 Then will I cause you to
dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your
fathers, for ever and ever.

¶ 8 Behold, you trust in lying words, that cannot
profit. 9 Will you steal, murder, and commit adultery,
and swear falsely, and burn incense to Baal, and walk
after other gods whom you know not; 10 And come and
stand before me in this house, which is called by my
name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abomina-
tions? 11 Is this house, which is called by my name,
become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I
have seen it, says the LORD. 12 But go you now to my
place which was in Shiloh, where I set my name at the
first, and see what I did to it for the wickedness of my
people Israel. 13 And now, because you have done all
these works, says the LORD, and I spoke to you, rising
up early and speaking, but you heard not; and I called
you, but you answered not; 14 Therefore will I do to this
house, which is called by my name, wherein you trust,
and to the place which I gave to you and to your fathers,
as I have done to Shiloh. 15 And I will cast you out of my
sight, as I have cast out all your brothers, even the whole
seed of Ephraim. 16 Therefore pray not you for this peo-
ple, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make
intercession to me: for I will not hear you.

¶ 17 See you not what they do in the cities of Judah
and in the streets of Jerusalem? 18 The children gather
wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women
knead their dough, to make cakes to the queen of
heaven, and to pour out drink offerings to other gods,
that they may provoke me to anger. 19 Do they provoke
me to anger? says the LORD: do they not provoke
themselves to the confusion of their own faces?
20 Therefore thus says the Lord GOD; Behold, my
anger and my fury shall be poured out on this place, on
man, and on beast, and on the trees of the field, and on
the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not
be quenched.

¶ 21 Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of
Israel; Put your burnt offerings to your sacrifices, and
eat flesh. 22 For I spoke not to your fathers, nor com-
manded them in the day that I brought them out of the
land of Egypt, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices:
23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my
voice, and I will be your God, and you shall be my peo-
ple: and walk you in all the ways that I have com-
manded you, that it may be well to you. 24 But they
listened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the
counsels and in the imagination of their evil heart, and
went backward, and not forward. 25 Since the day that
your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt to this
day I have even sent to you all my servants the prophets,
daily rising up early and sending them: 26 Yet they lis-
tened not to me, nor inclined their ear, but hardened
their neck: they did worse than their fathers. 27 There-
fore you shall speak all these words to them; but they
will not listen to you: you shall also call to them; but
they will not answer you. 28 But you shall say to them,
This is a nation that obeys not the voice of the LORD
their God, nor receives correction: truth is perished,
and is cut off from their mouth.

¶ 29 Cut off your hair, O Jerusalem, and cast it
away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the
LORD has rejected and forsaken the generation of his
wrath. 30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my
sight, says the LORD: they have set their abominations
in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it.
31 And they have built the high places of Tophet, which
is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their
sons and their daughters in the fire; which I com-
manded them not, neither came it into my heart.

¶ 32 Therefore, behold, the days come, says the
LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the

valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.
33 And the carcasses of this people shall be meat for the
fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and
none shall fray them away. 34 Then will I cause to cease
from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of
Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness,
the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride:
for the land shall be desolate.

1 The calamity of the Jews, both dead and alive. 4 He upbraids their foolish, and shameless impenitence. 13 He shows their grievous judgment, 18 and bewails their desperate estate.

8 At that time, says the LORD, they shall bring out
the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of
his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones
of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of
Jerusalem, out of their graves: 2 And they shall spread
them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of
heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have
served, and after whom they have walked, and whom
they have sought, and whom they have worshipped:
they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be
for dung on the face of the earth. 3 And death shall be
chosen rather than life by all the residue of them that
remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places
where I have driven them, says the LORD of hosts.

¶ 4 Moreover you shall say to them, Thus says the
LORD; Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away,
and not return? 5 Why then is this people of Jerusalem
slid back by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast
deceit, they refuse to return. 6 I listened and heard, but
they spoke not aright: no man repented him of his
wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned
to his course, as the horse rushes into the battle. 7 Yes, the
stork in the heaven knows her appointed times; and the
turtle and the crane and the swallow observe the time of
their coming; but my people know not the judgment of
the LORD. 8 How do you say, We are wise, and the law
of the LORD is with us? See, certainly in vain made he
it; the pen of the scribes is in vain. 9 The wise men are
ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: see, they have
rejected the word of the LORD; and what wisdom is in
them? 10 Therefore will I give their wives to others, and
their fields to them that shall inherit them: for every one
from the least even to the greatest is given to covetousness, from the prophet even to the priest every one deals
falsely. 11 For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of
my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no
peace. 12 Were they ashamed when they had committed
abomination? no, they were not at all ashamed, neither
could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them
that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast
down, says the LORD.

¶ 13 I will surely consume them, says the LORD:
there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig
tree, and the leaf shall fade; and the things that I have
given them shall pass away from them. 14 Why do we sit
still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the
defended cities, and let us be silent there: for the
LORD our God has put us to silence, and given us
water of gall to drink, because we have sinned against
the LORD. 15 We looked for peace, but no good came;
and for a time of health, and behold trouble! 16 The
snorting of his horses was heard from Dan: the whole
land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his
strong ones; for they are come, and have devoured the
land, and all that is in it; the city, and those that dwell
therein. 17 For, behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices,
among you, which will not be charmed, and they shall
bite you, says the LORD.

¶ 18 When I would comfort myself against sorrow,
my heart is faint in me. 19 Behold the voice of the cry of
the daughter of my people because of them that dwell
in a far country: Is not the LORD in Zion? is not her
king in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with
their graven images, and with strange vanities? 20 The
harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not
saved. 21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I
hurt; I am black; astonishment has taken hold on me.
22 Is there no balm in Gilead; is there no physician
there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my
people recovered?

1 Jeremiah laments the Jews for their manifold sins, 9 and for their judgement. 12 Disobedience is the cause of their bitter calamity. 17 He exhorts to mourn for their destruction, 23 and to trust, not in themselves, but in God. 25 He threatens both Jews and Gentiles.

9 Oh that my head were waters, and my eyes a foun-
tain of tears, that I might weep day and night for
the slain of the daughter of my people! 2 Oh that I had
in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men; that
I might leave my people, and go from them! for they be
all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men. 3 And
they bend their tongues like their bow for lies: but they
are not valiant for the truth on the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, says the
LORD. 4 Take you heed every one of his neighbor, and
trust you not in any brother: for every brother will
utterly supplant, and every neighbor will walk with
slanders. 5 And they will deceive every one his neighbor,
and will not speak the truth: they have taught their
tongue to speak lies, and weary themselves to commit
iniquity. 6 Your habitation is in the middle of deceit;
through deceit they refuse to know me, says the
LORD. 7 Therefore thus says the LORD of hosts,
Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how shall I
do for the daughter of my people? 8 Their tongue is as

an arrow shot out; it speaks deceit: one speaks peaceably to his neighbor with his mouth, but in heart he lays his wait.

¶ 9 Shall I not visit them for these things? says the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? 10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none can pass through them; neither can men hear the voice of the cattle; both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone. 11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, and a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of Judah desolate, without an inhabitant.

¶ 12 Who is the wise man, that may understand this? and who is he to whom the mouth of the LORD has spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perishes and is burned up like a wilderness, that none passes through? 13 And the LORD says, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein; 14 But have walked after the imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them: 15 Therefore thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink. 16 I will scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

¶ 17 Thus says the LORD of hosts, Consider you, and call for the mourning women, that they may come; and send for cunning women, that they may come: 18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters. 19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because our dwellings have cast us out. 20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O you women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbor lamentation. 21 For death is come up into our windows, and is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, and the young men from the streets. 22 Speak, Thus says the LORD, Even the carcasses of men shall fall as dung on the open field, and as the handful after the harvestman, and none shall gather them.

¶ 23 Thus says the LORD, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches: 24 But let him that glories glory in this, that he understands and knows me, that I am the LORD which exercise loving kindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, says the LORD.

¶ 25 Behold, the days come, says the LORD, that I will punish all them which are circumcised with the uncircumcised; 26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in the heart.

1 The unequal comparison of God and idols. 17 The Prophet exhorts to flee from the calamity to come. 19 He laments the spoil of the Tabernacle by foolish pastours. 23 He makes an humble supplication.

10 Hear you the word which the LORD speaks to you, O house of Israel: 2 Thus says the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them. 3 For the customs of the people are vain: for one cuts a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the ax. 4 They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not. 5 They are upright as the palm tree, but speak not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also is it in them to do good. 6 For as much as there is none like to you, O LORD; you are great, and your name is great in might. 7 Who would not fear you, O King of nations? for to you does it appertain: for as much as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, there is none like to you. 8 But they are altogether brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities. 9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple is their clothing: they are all the work of cunning men.

10 But the LORD is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation. 11 Thus shall you say to them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, even they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens. 12 He has made the earth by his power, he has established the world by his wisdom, and has stretched out the heavens by his discretion. 13 When he utters his voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causes the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth; he makes lightning with rain, and brings forth the wind out of his treasures. 14 Every man is brutish in his knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them. 15 They are vanity, and the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish. 16 The portion of Jacob is not like them: for he is the former of all things; and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: The LORD of hosts is his name.

¶ 17 Gather up your wares out of the land, O inhabitant of the fortress.

18 For thus says the LORD, Behold, I will sling out
the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress
them, that they may find it so.
¶ 19 Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous;
but I said, Truly this is a grief, and I must bear it. 20 My
tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my
children are gone forth of me, and they are not: there is
none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up
my curtains. 21 For the pastors are become brutish, and
have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not
prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.
22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great
commotion out of the north country, to make the
cities of Judah desolate, and a den of dragons.
¶ 23 O LORD, I know that the way of man is not
in himself: it is not in man that walks to direct his steps.
24 O LORD, correct me, but with judgment; not in
your anger, lest you bring me to nothing. 25 Pour out
your fury on the heathen that know you not, and on
the families that call not on your name: for they have
eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him,
and have made his habitation desolate.

1. Jeremiah proclaims God's Covenant: 8 Rebukes the Jews disobeying thereof: 11 Prophesies evils to come upon them, 18 and upon the men of Anathoth, for conspiring to kill Jeremiah.

11 The word that came to Jeremiah from the
LORD saying, 2 Hear you the words of this
covenant, and speak to the men of Judah, and to the
inhabitants of Jerusalem; 3 And say you to them,
Thus says the LORD God of Israel; Cursed be the
man that obeys not the words of this covenant,
4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day that I
brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from
the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them,
according to all which I command you: so shall you
be my people, and I will be your God: 5 That I may
perform the oath which I have sworn to your fathers,
to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it
is this day. Then answered I, and said, So be it, O
LORD. 6 Then the LORD said to me, Proclaim all
these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of
Jerusalem, saying, Hear you the words of this
covenant, and do them. 7 For I earnestly protested to
your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of
the land of Egypt, even to this day, rising early and
protesting, saying, Obey my voice. 8 Yet they obeyed
not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in
the imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will
bring on them all the words of this covenant, which I
commanded them to do: but they did them not.
9 And the LORD said to me, A conspiracy is found
among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants
of Jerusalem. 10 They are turned back to the iniquities
of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words;
and they went after other gods to serve them: the
house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken
my covenant which I made with their fathers.
¶ 11 Therefore thus says the LORD, Behold, I will
bring evil on them, which they shall not be able to
escape; and though they shall cry to me, I will not listen
to them. 12 Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabi-
tants of Jerusalem go, and cry to the gods to whom
they offer incense: but they shall not save them at all in
the time of their trouble. 13 For according to the num-
ber of your cities were your gods, O Judah; and accord-
ing to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have you
set up altars to that shameful thing, even altars to burn
incense to Baal. 14 Therefore pray not you for this peo-
ple, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will
not hear them in the time that they cry to me for their
trouble. 15 What has my beloved to do in my house, see-
ing she has worked lewdness with many, and the holy
flesh is passed from you? when you do evil, then you
rejoice. 16 The LORD called your name, A green olive
tree, fair, and of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great
tumult he has kindled fire on it, and the branches of it
are broken. 17 For the LORD of hosts, that planted
you, has pronounced evil against you, for the evil of the
house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they
have done against themselves to provoke me to anger in
offering incense to Baal.
¶ 18 And the LORD has given me knowledge of
it, and I know it: then you showed me their doings.
19 But I was like a lamb or an ox that is brought to the
slaughter; and I knew not that they had devised
devices against me, saying, Let us destroy the tree with
the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land
of the living, that his name may be no more remem-
bered. 20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judge righ-
teously, that try the reins and the heart, let me see
your vengeance on them: for to you have I revealed
my cause. 21 Therefore thus says the LORD of the
men of Anathoth, that seek your life, saying, Proph-
esy not in the name of the LORD, that you die not by
our hand: 22 Therefore thus says the LORD of hosts,
Behold, I will punish them: the young men shall die
by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die
by famine: 23 And there shall be no remnant of them:
for I will bring evil on the men of Anathoth, even the
year of their visitation.

1 Jeremiah complaining of the wicked's prosperity, by faith sees their ruin. 5 God admonishes him of his brethrens treachery against him, 7 and laments his heritage. 14 He promises to the penitent, return from captivity.

12 Righteous are you, O LORD, when I plead
with you: yet let me talk with you of your judg-

ments: Why does the way of the wicked prosper? why
are all they happy that deal very treacherously? 2 You
have planted them, yes, they have taken root: they
grow, yes, they bring forth fruit: you are near in their
mouth, and far from their reins. 3 But you, O LORD,
know me: you have seen me, and tried my heart toward
you: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and pre-
pare them for the day of slaughter. 4 How long shall the
land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, for the
wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are
consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall
not see our last end.

¶ 5 If you have run with the footmen, and they
have wearied you, then how can you contend with
horses? and if in the land of peace, wherein you
trusted, they wearied you, then how will you do in the
swelling of Jordan? 6 For even your brothers, and the
house of your father, even they have dealt treacher-
ously with you; yes, they have called a multitude after
you: believe them not, though they speak fair words
to you.

¶ 7 I have forsaken my house, I have left my her-
itage; I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into
the hand of her enemies. 8 My heritage is to me as a
lion in the forest; it cries out against me: therefore
have I hated it. 9 My heritage is to me as a speckled
bird, the birds round about are against her; come you,
assemble all the beasts of the field, come to devour.
10 Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have
trodden my portion under foot, they have made my
pleasant portion a desolate wilderness. 11 They have
made it desolate, and being desolate it mourns to me;
the whole land is made desolate, because no man lays
it to heart. 12 The spoilers are come on all high places
through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD
shall devour from the one end of the land even to the
other end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.
13 They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they
have put themselves to pain, but shall not profit: and
they shall be ashamed of your revenues because of the
fierce anger of the LORD.

¶ 14 Thus says the LORD against all my evil neigh-
bors, that touch the inheritance which I have caused
my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them
out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah
from among them. 15 And it shall come to pass, after
that I have plucked them out I will return, and have
compassion on them, and will bring them again, every
man to his heritage, and every man to his land. 16 And
it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the
ways of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD
lives; as they taught my people to swear by Baal; then
shall they be built in the middle of my people. 17 But if
they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy
that nation, says the LORD.

*1 In the Type of a linen girdle, hidden at Euphrates,
God prefigures the destruction of his people. 12
Under the parable of the bottles filled with wine, he
foretells their drunkenness in misery. 15 He exhorts
to prevent their future judgements. 22 He shows
their abominations are the cause thereof.*

13 Thus says the LORD to me, Go and get you a
linen girdle, and put it on your loins, and put it
not in water. 2 So I got a girdle according to the word of
the LORD, and put it on my loins. 3 And the word of
the LORD came to me the second time, saying, 4 Take
the girdle that you have got, which is on your loins, and
arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the
rock. 5 So I went, and hid it by Euphrates, as the
LORD commanded me. 6 And it came to pass after
many days, that the LORD said to me, Arise, go to
Euphrates, and take the girdle from there, which I com-
manded you to hide there. 7 Then I went to Euphrates,
and dig, and took the girdle from the place where I had
hid it: and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was prof-
itable for nothing. 8 Then the word of the LORD came
to me, saying, 9 Thus says the LORD, After this man-
ner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of
Jerusalem. 10 This evil people, which refuse to hear my
words, which walk in the imagination of their heart,
and walk after other gods, to serve them, and to wor-
ship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for
nothing. 11 For as the girdle sticks to the loins of a man,
so have I caused to stick to me the whole house of Israel
and the whole house of Judah, says the LORD; that
they might be to me for a people, and for a name, and
for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

¶ 12 Therefore you shall speak to them this word;
Thus says the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall
be filled with wine: and they shall say to you, Do we
not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with
wine? 13 Then shall you say to them, Thus says the
LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this
land, even the kings that sit on David's throne, and the
priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of
Jerusalem, with drunkenness. 14 And I will dash them
one against another, even the fathers and the sons
together, says the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor
have mercy, but destroy them.

¶ 15 Hear you, and give ear; be not proud: for the
LORD has spoken. 16 Give glory to the LORD your
God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet
stumble on the dark mountains, and, while you look
for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make
it gross darkness. 17 But if you will not hear it, my soul
shall weep in secret places for your pride; and my eye
shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the
LORD's flock is carried away captive. 18 Say to the king
and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down: for
your principalities shall come down, even the crown of

your glory. 19 The cities of the south shall be shut up,
and none shall open them: Judah shall be carried away
captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.
20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from
the north: where is the flock that was given you, your
beautiful flock? 21 What will you say when he shall
punish you? for you have taught them to be captains,
and as chief over you: shall not sorrows take you, as a
woman in travail?

¶ 22 And if you say in your heart, Why come these
things on me? For the greatness of your iniquity are
your skirts discovered, and your heels made bore.
23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his
spots? then may you also do good, that are accustomed
to do evil. 24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble
that passes away by the wind of the wilderness. 25 This
is your lot, the portion of your measures from me, says
the LORD; because you have forgotten me, and
trusted in falsehood. 26 Therefore will I discover your
skirts on your face, that your shame may appear. 27 I
have seen your adulteries, and your neighings, the lewd-
ness of your prostitution, and your abominations on
the hills in the fields. Woe to you, O Jerusalem! will you
not be made clean? when shall it once be?

1 The grievous famine 7 causes Jeremiah to pray. 10 The Lord will not be entreated for the people. 13 Lying prophets are no excuse for them. 17 Jeremiah is moved to complain for them.

14 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah
concerning the dearth. 2 Judah mourns, and
the gates thereof languish; they are black to the ground;
and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up. 3 And their nobles
have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to
the pits, and found no water; they returned with their
vessels empty; they were ashamed and confounded, and
covered their heads. 4 Because the ground is beat down,
for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were
ashamed, they covered their heads. 5 Yes, the hind also
calved in the field, and forsook it, because there was no
grass. 6 And the wild asses did stand in the high places,
they snuffed up the wind like dragons; their eyes did
fail, because there was no grass.

¶ 7 O LORD, though our iniquities testify against
us, do you it for your name's sake: for our backslidings
are many; we have sinned against you. 8 O the hope of
Israel, the savior thereof in time of trouble, why should
you be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man
that turns aside to tarry for a night? 9 Why should you
be as a man astonished, as a mighty man that cannot
save? yet you, O LORD, are in the middle of us, and we
are called by your name; leave us not.

¶ 10 Thus says the LORD to this people, Thus have
they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet,
therefore the LORD does not accept them; he will now
remember their iniquity, and visit their sins. 11 Then
said the LORD to me, Pray not for this people for their
good. 12 When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and
when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will
not accept them: but I will consume them by the
sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

¶ 13 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, the
prophets say to them, You shall not see the sword, nei-
ther shall you have famine; but I will give you assured
peace in this place. 14 Then the LORD said to me, The
prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not,
neither have I commanded them, neither spoke to
them: they prophesy to you a false vision and divina-
tion, and a thing of nothing, and the deceit of their
heart. 15 Therefore thus says the LORD concerning the
prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them
not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this
land; By sword and famine shall those prophets be con-
sumed. 16 And the people to whom they prophesy shall
be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the
famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury
them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their
daughters: for I will pour their wickedness on them.

¶ 17 Therefore you shall say this word to them; Let
my eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them
not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken
with a great breach, with a very grievous blow. 18 If I go
forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword!
and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick
with famine! yes, both the prophet and the priest go
about into a land that they know not. 19 Have you
utterly rejected Judah? has your soul loathed Zion? why
have you smitten us, and there is no healing for us? we
looked for peace, and there is no good; and for the time
of healing, and behold trouble! 20 We acknowledge, O
LORD, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers:
for we have sinned against you. 21 Do not abhor us, for
your name's sake, do not disgrace the throne of your
glory: remember, break not your covenant with us.
22 Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that
can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? are not
you he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait on
you: for you have made all these things.

1 The utter rejection, and manifold judgements of the Jews. 10 Jeremiah complaining of their spight, receives a promise for himself, 12 and a threatening for them. 15 He prays, 19 and receives a gracious promise.

15 Then said the LORD to me, Though Moses
and Samuel stood before me, yet my mind
could not be toward this people: cast them out of my
sight, and let them go forth. 2 And it shall come to pass,
if they say to you, Where shall we go forth? then you
shall tell them, Thus says the LORD; Such as are for
death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the

sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine;
and such as are for the captivity, to the captivity. 3 And
I will appoint over them four kinds, says the LORD:
the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of
the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and
destroy. 4 And I will cause them to be removed into all
kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of
Hezekiah king of Judah, for that which he did in
Jerusalem. 5 For who shall have pity on you, O
Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan you? or who shall go
aside to ask how you do?

6 You have forsaken me, says the LORD, you are
gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand
against you, and destroy you; I am weary with repent-
ing. 7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the
land; I will bereave them of children, I will destroy my
people since they return not from their ways. 8 Their
widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I
have brought on them against the mother of the young
men a spoiler at noonday: I have caused him to fall on
it suddenly, and terrors on the city. 9 She that has borne
seven languishes: she has given up the ghost; her sun is
gone down while it was yet day: she has been ashamed
and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver
to the sword before their enemies, says the LORD.

¶ 10 Woe is me, my mother, that you have borne me
a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole
earth! I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to
me on usury; yet every one of them does curse me.
11 The LORD said, Truly it shall be well with your rem-
nant; truly I will cause the enemy to entreat you well in
the time of evil and in the time of affliction. 12 Shall
iron break the northern iron and the steel? 13 Your sub-
stance and your treasures will I give to the spoil with-
out price, and that for all your sins, even in all your
borders. 14 And I will make you to pass with your ene-
mies into a land which you know not: for a fire is kin-
dled in my anger, which shall burn on you.

¶ 15 O LORD, you know: remember me, and visit
me, and revenge me of my persecutors; take me not
away in your long-suffering: know that for your sake I
have suffered rebuke. 16 Your words were found, and I
did eat them; and your word was to me the joy and
rejoicing of my heart: for I am called by your name, O
LORD God of hosts. 17 I sat not in the assembly of the
mockers, nor rejoiced; I sat alone because of your hand:
for you have filled me with indignation. 18 Why is my
pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, which
refuses to be healed? will you be altogether to me as a
liar, and as waters that fail?

¶ 19 Therefore thus says the LORD, If you return,
then will I bring you again, and you shall stand before
me: and if you take forth the precious from the vile, you
shall be as my mouth: let them return to you; but return
not you to them. 20 And I will make you to this people a
fenced brazen wall: and they shall fight against you, but
they shall not prevail against you: for I am with you to
save you and to deliver you, says the LORD. 21 And I will
deliver you out of the hand of the wicked, and I will
redeem you out of the hand of the terrible.

1 The Prophet, under the types of abstaining from marriage, from houses of mourning and feasting, foreshows the utter ruin of the Jews, 10 because they were worse then their fathers. 14 Their return from captivity, shall be stranger then their deliverance out of Egypt. 16 God will doubly recompense their idolatry.

16 The word of the LORD came also to me, saying,
2 You shall not take you a wife, neither shall you
have sons or daughters in this place. 3 For thus says the
LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters
that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers
that bore them, and concerning their fathers that begat
them in this land; 4 They shall die of grievous deaths; they
shall not be lamented; neither shall they be buried; but
they shall be as dung on the face of the earth: and they
shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their
carcasses shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the
beasts of the earth. 5 For thus says the LORD, Enter not
into the house of mourning, neither go to lament nor
bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this
people, said the LORD, even loving kindness and mercies.
6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they
shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them,
nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them:
7 Neither shall men tear themselves for them in mourning,
to comfort them for the dead; neither shall men give them
the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their
mother. 8 You shall not also go into the house of feasting,
to sit with them to eat and to drink. 9 For thus says the
LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will cause to
cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the
voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the
bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

¶ 10 And it shall come to pass, when you shall show
this people all these words, and they shall say to you,
Why has the LORD pronounced all this great evil
against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our sin
that we have committed against the LORD our God?
11 Then shall you say to them, Because your fathers have
forsaken me, says the LORD, and have walked after
other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped
them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;
12 And you have done worse than your fathers; for,
behold, you walk every one after the imagination of his
evil heart, that they may not listen to me: 13 Therefore
will I cast you out of this land into a land that you
know not, neither you nor your fathers; and there shall
you serve other gods day and night; where I will not
show you favor.

¶ 14 Therefore, behold, the days come, says the
LORD, that it shall no more be said, The LORD lives,
that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of
Egypt; 15 But, The LORD lives, that brought up the
children of Israel from the land of the north, and from
all the lands where he had driven them: and I will bring
them again into their land that I gave to their fathers.

¶ 16 Behold, I will send for many fishers, says the
LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for
many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every
mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of
the rocks. 17 For my eyes are on all their ways: they are
not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from
my eyes. 18 And first I will recompense their iniquity and
their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they
have filled my inheritance with the carcasses of their
detestable and abominable things. 19 O LORD, my
strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of
affliction, the Gentiles shall come to you from the ends
of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inher-
ited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.
20 Shall a man make gods to himself, and they are no
gods? 21 Therefore, behold, I will this once cause them to
know, I will cause them to know my hand and my might;
and they shall know that my name is The LORD.

1 The captivity of Judah for her sin. 5 Trust in man is cursed, 7 in God is blessed. 9 The deceitful heart cannot deceive God. 12 The salvation of God. 15 The Prophet complains of the mockers of his prophecy. 19 He is sent to renew the covenant in hallowing the Sabbath.

17 The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron,
and with the point of a diamond: it is graven
on the table of their heart, and on the horns of your
altars; 2 Whilst their children remember their altars and
their groves by the green trees on the high hills. 3 O my
mountain in the field, I will give your substance and all
your treasures to the spoil, and your high places for sin,
throughout all your borders. 4 And you, even yourself,
shall discontinue from your heritage that I gave you;
and I will cause you to serve your enemies in the land
which you know not: for you have kindled a fire in my
anger, which shall burn for ever.

¶ 5 Thus says the LORD; Cursed be the man that
trusts in man, and makes flesh his arm, and whose heart
departs from the LORD. 6 For he shall be like the heath
in the desert, and shall not see when good comes; but
shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a
salt land and not inhabited. 7 Blessed is the man that
trusts in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.
8 For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that
spreads out her roots by the river, and shall not see
when heat comes, but her leaf shall be green; and shall
not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease
from yielding fruit.

¶ 9 The heart is deceitful above all things, and des-
perately wicked: who can know it? 10 I the LORD search
the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man accord-
ing to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.
11 As the partridge sits on eggs, and hatches them not; so
he that gets riches, and not by right, shall leave them in
the middle of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

¶ 12 A glorious high throne from the beginning is
the place of our sanctuary. 13 O LORD, the hope of
Israel, all that forsake you shall be ashamed, and they that
depart from me shall be written in the earth, because
they have forsaken the LORD, the fountain of living
waters. 14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save
me, and I shall be saved: for you are my praise.

¶ 15 Behold, they say to me, Where is the word of
the LORD? let it come now. 16 As for me, I have not
hastened from being a pastor to follow you: neither
have I desired the woeful day; you know: that which
came out of my lips was right before you. 17 Be not a
terror to me: you are my hope in the day of evil. 18 Let
them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me
be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me
be dismayed: bring on them the day of evil, and destroy
them with double destruction.

¶ 19 Thus said the LORD to me; Go and stand in
the gate of the children of the people, whereby the
kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out,
and in all the gates of Jerusalem; 20 And say to them,
Hear you the word of the LORD, you kings of Judah,
and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
that enter in by these gates: 21 Thus says the LORD;
Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the
sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem;
22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on
the sabbath day, neither do you any work, but hallow
you the sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers.
23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but
made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor
receive instruction. 24 And it shall come to pass, if you
diligently listen to me, says the LORD, to bring in no
burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath
day, but hallow the sabbath day, to do no work
therein; 25 Then shall there enter into the gates of this
city kings and princes sitting on the throne of David,
riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their
princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of
Jerusalem: and this city shall remain for ever. 26 And
they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the
places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Ben-
jamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains,
and from the south, bringing burnt offerings, and sac-
rifices, and meat offerings, and incense, and bringing
sacrifices of praise, to the house of the LORD. 27 But
if you will not listen to me to hallow the sabbath day,
and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates

of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then will I kindle a
fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces
of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

1 Under the type of a potter is shown God's absolute power in disposing of Nations. 11 Judgements threatened to Judah for her strange revolt. 18 Jeremiah prays against his conspirators.

18 The word which came to Jeremiah from the
LORD, saying, 2 Arise, and go down to the
potter's house, and there I will cause you to hear my
words. 3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and,
behold, he worked a work on the wheels. 4 And the ves-
sel that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the
potter: so he made it again another vessel, as seemed
good to the potter to make it. 5 Then the word of the
LORD came to me, saying, 6 O house of Israel, cannot
I do with you as this potter? says the LORD. Behold, as
the clay is in the potter's hand, so are you in my hand,
O house of Israel. 7 At what instant I shall speak con-
cerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck
up, and to pull down, and to destroy it; 8 If that nation,
against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil,
I will repent of the evil that I thought to do to them.
9 And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation,
and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it;
10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice,
then I will repent of the good, with which I said I
would benefit them.

¶ 11 Now therefore go to, speak to the men of
Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,
Thus says the LORD; Behold, I frame evil against you,
and devise a device against you: return you now every
one from his evil way, and make your ways and your
doings good.

12 And they said, There is no hope: but we will
walk after our own devices, and we will every one do
the imagination of his evil heart. 13 Therefore thus says
the LORD; Ask you now among the heathen, who has
heard such things: the virgin of Israel has done a very
horrible thing. 14 Will a man leave the snow of Lebanon
which comes from the rock of the field? or shall the
cold flowing waters that come from another place be
forsaken? 15 Because my people has forgotten me, they
have burned incense to vanity, and they have caused
them to stumble in their ways from the ancient paths,
to walk in paths, in a way not cast up; 16 To make their
land desolate, and a perpetual hissing; every one that
passes thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head. 17 I
will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy;
I will show them the back, and not the face, in the day
of their calamity.

¶ 18 Then said they, Come and let us devise devices
against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the
priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from
the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the
tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.
19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and listen to the voice of
them that contend with me. 20 Shall evil be recom-
pensed for good? for they have dig a pit for my soul.
Remember that I stood before you to speak good for
them, and to turn away your wrath from them.
21 Therefore deliver up their children to the famine,
and pour out their blood by the force of the sword; and
let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be
widows; and let their men be put to death; let their
young men be slain by the sword in battle. 22 Let a cry
be heard from their houses, when you shall bring a
troop suddenly on them: for they have dig a pit to take
me, and hid snares for my feet. 23 Yet, LORD, you
know all their counsel against me to slay me: forgive
not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from your
sight, but let them be overthrown before you; deal thus
with them in the time of your anger.

1 Under the type of breaking a potters vessel, is foreshown the desolation of the Jews for their sins.

19 Thus says the LORD, Go and get a potter's
earthen bottle, and take of the ancients of the
people, and of the ancients of the priests; 2 And go
forth to the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by
the entry of the east gate, and proclaim there the words
that I shall tell you, 3 And say, Hear you the word of the
LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of
Jerusalem; Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of
Israel; Behold, I will bring evil on this place, the which
whoever hears, his ears shall tingle. 4 Because they have
forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have
burned incense in it to other gods, whom neither they
nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah,
and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;
5 They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn
their sons with fire for burnt offerings to Baal, which I
commanded not, nor spoke it, neither came it into my
mind: 6 Therefore, behold, the days come, says the
LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet,
nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of
slaughter. 7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah
and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to fall
by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of
them that seek their lives: and their carcasses will I give
to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the
beasts of the earth. 8 And I will make this city desolate,
and an hissing; every one that passes thereby shall be
astonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof.
9 And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and
the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one
the flesh of his friend in the siege and narrow place,
with which their enemies, and they that seek their lives,
shall straiten them.

10 Then shall you break the bottle in the sight of
the men that go with you, 11 And shall say to them,
Thus says the LORD of hosts; Even so will I break this
people and this city, as one breaks a potter's vessel, that
cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury them
in Tophet, till there be no place to bury. 12 Thus will I
do to this place, says the LORD, and to the inhabitants
thereof, and even make this city as Tophet: 13 And the
houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of
Judah, shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because
of all the houses on whose roofs they have burned
incense to all the host of heaven, and have poured out
drink offerings to other gods. 14 Then came Jeremiah
from Tophet, where the LORD had sent him to
prophesy; and he stood in the court of the LORD's
house; and said to all the people, 15 Thus says the
LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring
on this city and on all her towns all the evil that I have
pronounced against it, because they have hardened
their necks, that they might not hear my words.

1 Pashur smiting Jeremiah, receives a new name, and a fearful doome. 7 Jeremiah complains of contempt, 10 of treachery, 14 and of his birth.

20 Now Pashur the son of Immer the priest, who
was also chief governor in the house of the
LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.
2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put
him in the stocks that were in the high gate of Ben-
jamin, which was by the house of the LORD. 3 And it
came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth
Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah to him,
The LORD has not called your name Pashur, but
Magormissabib. 4 For thus says the LORD, Behold, I
will make you a terror to yourself, and to all your
friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their ene-
mies, and your eyes shall behold it: and I will give all
Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he
shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay
them with the sword. 5 Moreover I will deliver all the
strength of this city, and all the labors thereof, and all
the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the
kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their ene-
mies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry
them to Babylon. 6 And you, Pashur, and all that dwell
in your house shall go into captivity: and you shall
come to Babylon, and there you shall die, and shall be
buried there, you, and all your friends, to whom you
have prophesied lies.

¶ 7 O LORD, you have deceived me, and I was
deceived; you are stronger than I, and have prevailed: I
am in derision daily, every one mocks me. 8 For since I
spoke, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil; because the
word of the LORD was made a reproach to me, and a
derision, daily. 9 Then I said, I will not make mention of
him, nor speak any more in his name. But his word was
in my heart as a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I
was weary with forbearing, and I could not stay.

¶ 10 For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every
side. Report, say they, and we will report it. All my
familiars watched for my halting, saying, Peradventure
he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and
we shall take our revenge on him. 11 But the LORD is
with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecu-
tors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail: they shall
be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper: their
everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten. 12 But, O
LORD of hosts, that try the righteous, and see the
reins and the heart, let me see your vengeance on them:
for to you have I opened my cause. 13 Sing to the
LORD, praise you the LORD: for he has delivered the
soul of the poor from the hand of evildoers.

¶ 14 Cursed be the day wherein I was born: let not
the day wherein my mother bore me be blessed.
15 Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my
father, saying, A man child is born to you; making him
very glad. 16 And let that man be as the cities which the
LORD overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear
the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noontide;
17 Because he slew me not from the womb; or that my
mother might have been my grave, and her womb to be
always great with me. 18 Why came I forth out of the
womb to see labor and sorrow, that my days should be
consumed with shame?

1 Zedekiah sends to Jeremiah to inquire the event of Nebuchadnezzar's war. 3 Jeremiah foretells a hard siege and miserable captivity. 8 He counsels the people to fall to the Caldeans, 11 and upbraids the kings house.

21 The word which came to Jeremiah from the
LORD, when king Zedekiah sent to him
Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of
Maaseiah the priest, saying, 2 Inquire, I pray you, of the
LORD for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon
makes war against us; if so be that the LORD will deal
with us according to all his wondrous works, that he
may go up from us.

¶ 3 Then said Jeremiah to them, Thus shall you say
to Zedekiah: 4 Thus says the LORD God of Israel;
Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in
your hands, with which you fight against the king of
Babylon, and against the Chaldeans, which besiege you
without the walls, and I will assemble them into the
middle of this city. 5 And I myself will fight against you
with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even
in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath. 6 And I will
smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast:
they shall die of a great pestilence. 7 And afterward, says
the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and
his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this

city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the
famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Baby-
lon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the
hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite
them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare
them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

¶ 8 And to this people you shall say, Thus says the
LORD; Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the
way of death. 9 He that stays in this city shall die by the
sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he
that goes out, and falls to the Chaldeans that besiege
you, he shall live, and his life shall be to him for a prey.
10 For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not
for good, says the LORD: it shall be given into the hand
of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

¶ 11 And touching the house of the king of Judah,
say, Hear you the word of the LORD; 12 O house of
David, thus says the LORD; Execute judgment in the
morning, and deliver him that is spoiled out of the
hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and
burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of
your doings. 13 Behold, I am against you, O inhabitant
of the valley, and rock of the plain, says the LORD;
which say, Who shall come down against us? or who
shall enter into our habitations? 14 But I will punish
you according to the fruit of your doings, says the
LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and
it shall devour all things round about it.

1 He exhorts to repentance, with promises and threats. 10 The judgement of Shallum, 13 of Jehoiakim, 20 and of Coniah.

22 Thus says the LORD; Go down to the house
of the king of Judah, and speak there this
word, 2 And say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king
of Judah, that sit on the throne of David, you, and your
servants, and your people that enter in by these gates:
3 Thus says the LORD; Execute you judgment and
righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand
of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence to
the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed
innocent blood in this place. 4 For if you do this thing
indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this
house kings sitting on the throne of David, riding in
chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his
people. 5 But if you will not hear these words, I swear
by myself, says the LORD, that this house shall become
a desolation. 6 For thus says the LORD to the king's
house of Judah; You are Gilead to me, and the head of
Lebanon: yet surely I will make you a wilderness, and
cities which are not inhabited. 7 And I will prepare
destroyers against you, every one with his weapons: and
they shall cut down your choice cedars, and cast them
into the fire. 8 And many nations shall pass by this city,
and they shall say every man to his neighbor, Why has
the LORD done thus to this great city? 9 Then they
shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant
of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods,
and served them.

¶ 10 Weep you not for the dead, neither bemoan
him: but weep sore for him that goes away: for he shall
return no more, nor see his native country. 11 For thus
says the LORD touching Shallum the son of Josiah
king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his
father, which went forth out of this place; He shall not
return thither any more: 12 But he shall die in the place
where they have led him captive, and shall see this land
no more.

¶ 13 Woe to him that builds his house by unrigh-
teousness, and his chambers by wrong; that uses his
neighbor's service without wages, and gives him not for
his work; 14 That says, I will build me a wide house and
large chambers, and cuts him out windows; and it is pan-
eled with cedar, and painted with vermilion. 15 Shall you
reign, because you close yourself in cedar? did not your
father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, and
then it was well with him? 16 He judged the cause of the
poor and needy; then it was well with him: was not this
to know me? says the LORD. 17 But your eyes and your
heart are not but for your covetousness, and for to shed
innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to
do it. 18 Therefore thus says the LORD concerning
Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah; They shall
not lament for him, saying, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister!
they shall not lament for him, saying, Ah lord! or, Ah his
glory! 19 He shall be buried with the burial of an ass,
drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

¶ 20 Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up your
voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all your
lovers are destroyed. 21 I spoke to you in your prosper-
ity; but you said, I will not hear. This has been your
manner from your youth, that you obeyed not my
voice. 22 The wind shall eat up all your pastors, and
your lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shall you
be ashamed and confounded for all your wickedness.
23 O inhabitant of Lebanon, that make your nest in the
cedars, how gracious shall you be when pangs come on
you, the pain as of a woman in travail! 24 As I live, says
the LORD, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king
of Judah were the signet on my right hand, yet would I
pluck you there; 25 And I will give you into the hand of
them that seek your life, and into the hand of them
whose face you fear, even into the hand of Neb-
uchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the
Chaldeans. 26 And I will cast you out, and your mother
that bore you, into another country, where you were
not born; and there shall you die. 27 But to the land
where they desire to return, thither shall they not
return. 28 Is this man Coniah a despised broken idol? is
he a vessel wherein is no pleasure? why are they cast

out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they
know not? 29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the
LORD. 30 Thus says the LORD, Write you this man
childless, a man that shall not prosper in his days: for
no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting on the throne
of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

1 He prophecies a restoration of the scattered flock. 5 Christ shall rule and save them. 9 Against false prophets, 33 and mockers of the true prophets.

23 Woe be to the pastors that destroy and scatter
the sheep of my pasture! says the LORD.
2 Therefore thus said the LORD God of Israel against
the pastors that feed my people; You have scattered my
flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them:
behold, I will visit on you the evil of your doings, says
the LORD. 3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock
out of all countries where I have driven them, and will
bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruit-
ful and increase. 4 And I will set up shepherds over
them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no
more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking,
says the LORD.

¶ 5 Behold, the days come, says the LORD, that I
will raise to David a righteous Branch, and a King shall
reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and jus-
tice in the earth. 6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and
Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he
shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUS-
NESS. 7 Therefore, behold, the days come, says the
LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD lives,
which brought up the children of Israel out of the land
of Egypt; 8 But, The LORD lives, which brought up
and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the
north country, and from all countries where I had
driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.

¶ 9 My heart within me is broken because of the
prophets; all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man,
and like a man whom wine has overcome, because of
the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.
10 For the land is full of adulterers; for because of swear-
ing the land mourns; the pleasant places of the wilder-
ness are dried up, and their course is evil, and their
force is not right. 11 For both prophet and priest are
profane; yes, in my house have I found their wicked-
ness, says the LORD. 12 Why their way shall be to them
as slippery ways in the darkness: they shall be driven on,
and fall therein: for I will bring evil on them, even the
year of their visitation, says the LORD.

13 And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria;
they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to
err. 14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem an
horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies:
they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none
does return from his wickedness; they are all of them to
me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomor-
rah. 15 Therefore thus says the LORD of hosts concern-
ing the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with
wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for
from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone
forth into all the land. 16 Thus says the LORD of hosts,
Listen not to the words of the prophets that prophesy
to you: they make you vain: they speak a vision of their
own heart, and not out of the mouth of the LORD.
17 They say still to them that despise me, The LORD
has said, You shall have peace; and they say to every one
that walks after the imagination of his own heart, No
evil shall come on you. 18 For who has stood in the
counsel of the LORD, and has perceived and heard his
word? who has marked his word, and heard it?
19 Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in
fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously
on the head of the wicked. 20 The anger of the LORD
shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have
performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days
you shall consider it perfectly. 21 I have not sent these
prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet
they prophesied.

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had
caused my people to hear my words, then they should
have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil
of their doings. 23 Am I a God at hand, says the LORD,
and not a God afar off? 24 Can any hide himself in
secret places that I shall not see him? says the LORD.
Do not I fill heaven and earth? said the LORD. 25 I
have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in
my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.
26 How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets
that prophesy lies? yes, they are prophets of the deceit
of their own heart; 27 Which think to cause my people
to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every
man to his neighbor, as their fathers have forgotten my
name for Baal.

28 The prophet that has a dream, let him tell a
dream; and he that has my word, let him speak my
word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? says the
LORD. 29 Is not my word like as a fire? says the
LORD; and like a hammer that breaks the rock in
pieces? 30 Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets,
says the LORD, that steal my words every one from his
neighbor. 31 Behold, I am against the prophets, says the
LORD, that use their tongues, and says, He said.
32 Behold, I am against them that prophesy false
dreams, says the LORD, and do tell them, and cause
my people to err by their lies, and by their lightness; yet
I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they
shall not profit this people at all, says the LORD.

¶ 33 And when this people, or the prophet, or a
priest, shall ask you, saying, What is the burden of the
LORD? you shall then say to them, What burden? I

will even forsake you, says the LORD. 34 And as for the
prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say,
The burden of the LORD, I will even punish that man
and his house. 35 Thus shall you say every one to his
neighbor, and every one to his brother, What has the
LORD answered? and, What has the LORD spoken?
36 And the burden of the LORD shall you mention no
more: for every man's word shall be his burden; for you
have perverted the words of the living God, of the
LORD of hosts our God. 37 Thus shall you say to the
prophet, What has the LORD answered you? and,
What has the LORD spoken? 38 But since you say, The
burden of the LORD; therefore thus says the LORD;
Because you say this word, The burden of the LORD,
and I have sent to you, saying, You shall not say, The
burden of the LORD; 39 Therefore, behold, I, even I,
will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the
city that I gave you and your fathers, and cast you out
of my presence: 40 And I will bring an everlasting
reproach on you, and a perpetual shame, which shall
not be forgotten.

1 Under the type of good and bad figs, 4 he foreshows the restoration of them that were in captivity, 8 and the desolation of Zedekiah and the rest.

24 The LORD showed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs were set before the temple of the
LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had
carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king
of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters
and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to
Babylon. 2 One basket had very good figs, even like the
figs that are first ripe: and the other basket had very
naughty figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad.
3 Then said the LORD to me, What see you, Jeremiah?
And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil,
very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

¶ 4 Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying, 5 Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel; Like
these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of
this place into the land of the Chaldeans for their good.
6 For I will set my eyes on them for good, and I will
bring them again to this land: and I will build them,
and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and
not pluck them up. 7 And I will give them an heart to
know me, that I am the LORD: and they shall be my
people, and I will be their God: for they shall return to
me with their whole heart.

¶ 8 And as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they
are so evil; surely thus says the LORD, So will I give
Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the
residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them
that dwell in the land of Egypt: 9 And I will deliver
them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth
for their hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt
and a curse, in all places where I shall drive them.
10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the
land that I gave to them and to their fathers.

1 Jeremiah reproving the Jew's disobedience to the Prophets, 8 foretells the seventy years captivity, 12 and after that, the destruction of Babylon. 15 Under the Type of a cup of wine he foreshows the destruction of all nations. 34 The howling of the shepherds.

25 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah in the fourth year of
Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that was the
first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; 2 The
which Jeremiah the prophet spoke to all the people of
Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,
3 From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon
king of Judah, even to this day, that is the three and
twentieth year, the word of the LORD has come to me,
and I have spoken to you, rising early and speaking; but
you have not listened. 4 And the LORD has sent to you
all his servants the prophets, rising early and sending
them; but you have not listened, nor inclined your ear
to hear. 5 They said, Turn you again now every one
from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and
dwell in the land that the LORD has given to you and
to your fathers for ever and ever: 6 And go not after
other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and
provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands;
and I will do you no hurt. 7 Yet you have not listened to
me, says the LORD; that you might provoke me to
anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

¶ 8 Therefore thus says the LORD of hosts;
Because you have not heard my words, 9 Behold, I will
send and take all the families of the north, says the
LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my
servant, and will bring them against this land, and
against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these
nations round about, and will utterly destroy them,
and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and
perpetual desolations. 10 Moreover I will take from
them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the
voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the
sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.
11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an
astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of
Babylon seventy years.

¶ 12 And it shall come to pass, when seventy years
are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, says the LORD, for their iniquity,
and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations. 13 And I will bring on that land all my
words which I have pronounced against it, even all that
is written in this book, which Jeremiah has prophesied

against all the nations. 14 For many nations and great
kings shall serve themselves of them also: and I will rec-
ompense them according to their deeds, and according
to the works of their own hands.

¶ 15 For thus says the LORD God of Israel to me;
Take the wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all
the nations, to whom I send you, to drink it. 16 And
they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of
the sword that I will send among them. 17 Then took I
the cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the nations
to drink, to whom the LORD had sent me: 18 To wit,
Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings
thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desola-
tion, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse; as it is
this day; 19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and
his princes, and all his people; 20 And all the mingled
people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the
kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and
Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,
21 Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon,
22 And all the kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of
Zidon, and the kings of the isles which are beyond the
sea, 23 Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that are in
the utmost corners, 24 And all the kings of Arabia, and
all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the
desert, 25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of
Elam, and all the kings of the Medes, 26 And all the
kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and
all the kingdoms of the world, which are on the face of
the earth: and the king of Sheshach shall drink after
them.

27 Therefore you shall say to them, Thus says the
LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Drink you, and be
drunken, and spew, and fall, and rise no more, because
of the sword which I will send among you. 28 And it
shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at your hand to
drink, then shall you say to them, Thus says the LORD
of hosts; You shall certainly drink. 29 For, see, I begin to
bring evil on the city which is called by my name, and
should you be utterly unpunished? You shall not be
unpunished: for I will call for a sword on all the inhabi-
tants of the earth, says the LORD of hosts. 30 There-
fore prophesy you against them all these words, and say
to them, The LORD shall roar from on high, and utter
his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily
roar on his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that
tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.
31 A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth; for
the LORD has a controversy with the nations, he will
plead with all flesh; he will give them that are wicked to
the sword, says the LORD.

32 Thus says the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall
go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind
shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth. 33 And
the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from one
end of the earth even to the other end of the earth: they
shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried;
they shall be dung on the ground.

¶ 34 Howl, you shepherds, and cry; and wallow
yourselves in the ashes, you principal of the flock: for
the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are
accomplished; and you shall fall like a pleasant vessel.
35 And the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the
principal of the flock to escape. 36 A voice of the cry of
the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the
flock, shall be heard: for the LORD has spoiled their
pasture. 37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down
because of the fierce anger of the LORD. 38 He has for-
saken his covert, as the lion: for their land is desolate
because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because
of his fierce anger.

1 Jeremiah by promises and threatenings, exhorts to repentance. 8 He is therefore apprehended, 10 and arraigned: 11 His apology: 16 He is quit in judgement, by the example of Micah, 20 and of Urijah, 24 and by the care of Ahikam.

26 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the
son of Josiah king of Judah came this word
from the LORD, saying, 2 Thus says the LORD; Stand
in the court of the LORD's house, and speak to all the
cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORD's
house, all the words that I command you to speak to
them; diminish not a word: 3 If so be they will listen,
and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent
me of the evil, which I purpose to do to them because
of the evil of their doings. 4 And you shall say to them,
Thus says the LORD; If you will not listen to me, to
walk in my law, which I have set before you, 5 To listen
to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent
to you, both rising up early, and sending them, but you
have not listened; 6 Then will I make this house like
Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations
of the earth. 7 So the priests and the prophets and all
the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the
house of the LORD.

¶ 8 Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made
an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded
him to speak to all the people, that the priests and the
prophets and all the people took him, saying, You shall
surely die. 9 Why have you prophesied in the name of
the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and
this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And
all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the
house of the LORD.

¶ 10 When the princes of Judah heard these things,
then they came up from the king's house to the house
of the LORD, and sat down in the entry of the new
gate of the LORD's house. 11 Then spoke the priests
and the prophets to the princes and to all the people,

saying, This man is worthy to die; for he has prophesied
against this city, as you have heard with your ears.
¶ 12 Then spoke Jeremiah to all the princes and to
all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy
against this house and against this city all the words
that you have heard. 13 Therefore now amend your
ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the
LORD your God; and the LORD will repent him of
the evil that he has pronounced against you. 14 As for
me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as seems
good and meet to you. 15 But know you for certain, that
if you put me to death, you shall surely bring innocent
blood on yourselves, and on this city, and on the inhab-
itants thereof: for of a truth the LORD has sent me to
you to speak all these words in your ears.
¶ 16 Then said the princes and all the people to the
priests and to the prophets; This man is not worthy to
die: for he has spoken to us in the name of the LORD
our God. 17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the
land, and spoke to all the assembly of the people, say-
ing, 18 Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of
Hezekiah king of Judah, and spoke to all the people of
Judah, saying, Thus says the LORD of hosts; Zion
shall be plowed like a field, and Jerusalem shall become
heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places
of a forest. 19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah
put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and
sought the LORD, and the LORD repented him of
the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus
might we procure great evil against our souls. 20 And
there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the
LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjathjearim,
who prophesied against this city and against this land
according to all the words of Jeremiah. 21 And when
Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the
princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to
death: but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled,
and went into Egypt; 22 And Jehoiakim the king sent
men into Egypt, namely, Elnathan the son of Achbor,
and certain men with him into Egypt. 23 And they
fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him to
Jehoiakim the king; who slew him with the sword, and
cast his dead body into the graves of the common peo-
ple. 24 Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam the son of
Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give
him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

1 Under the type of bonds and yokes, he prophecies the subduing of the neighbour kings unto Nebuchad-nezzar. 8 He exhorts them to yield, and not to believe the false prophets. 12 The like he does to Zedekiah. 19 He foretells the remnant of the vessels shall be caried to Babylon, and there continue until the day of visitation.

27 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the
son of Josiah king of Judah came this word to
Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 2 Thus says the
LORD to me; Make you bonds and yokes, and put
them on your neck, 3 And send them to the king of
Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the
Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king
of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to
Jerusalem to Zedekiah king of Judah; 4 And command
them to say to their masters, Thus says the LORD of
hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall you say to your
masters; 5 I have made the earth, the man and the beast
that are on the ground, by my great power and by my
outstretched arm, and have given it to whom it seemed
meet to me. 6 And now have I given all these lands into
the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my
servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also
to serve him. 7 And all nations shall serve him, and his
son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land
come: and then many nations and great kings shall
serve themselves of him. 8 And it shall come to pass,
that the nation and kingdom which will not serve the
same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that
will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of
Babylon, that nation will I punish, says the LORD,
with the sword, and with the famine, and with the
pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.
9 Therefore listen not you to your prophets, nor to
your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your
enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak to you,
saying, You shall not serve the king of Babylon: 10 For
they prophesy a lie to you, to remove you far from your
land; and that I should drive you out, and you should
perish. 11 But the nations that bring their neck under
the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those
will I let remain still in their own land, says the LORD;
and they shall till it, and dwell therein.
¶ 12 I spoke also to Zedekiah king of Judah accord-
ing to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under
the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his
people, and live. 13 Why will you die, you and your peo-
ple, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence,
as the LORD has spoken against the nation that will
not serve the king of Babylon? 14 Therefore listen not
to the words of the prophets that speak to you, saying,
You shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they proph-
esy a lie to you. 15 For I have not sent them, says the
LORD, yet they prophesy a lie in my name; that I
might drive you out, and that you might perish, you,
and the prophets that prophesy to you. 16 Also I spoke
to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus says
the LORD; Listen not to the words of your prophets
that prophesy to you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the
LORD's house shall now shortly be brought again
from Babylon: for they prophesy a lie to you. 17 Listen
not to them; serve the king of Babylon, and live: why
should this city be laid waste? 18 But if they be

prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them,
let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts,
that the vessels which are left in the house of the
LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at
Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

¶ 19 For thus says the LORD of hosts concerning
the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the
bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that
remain in this city. 20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of
Babylon took not, when he carried away captive Jeco-
niah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah from
Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and
Jerusalem; 21 Yes, thus says the LORD of hosts, the
God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain in the
house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of
Judah and of Jerusalem; 22 They shall be carried to
Babylon, and there shall they be until the day that I
visit them, says the LORD; then will I bring them up,
and restore them to this place.

*1 Hananiah prophecies falsely the return of the ves-
sels and of Jeconiah. 5 Jeremiah wishing it to be
true, shows that the event will declare who are true
Prophets. 10 Hananiah breaks Jeremiah's yoke. 12
Jeremiah tells of a iron yoke, 15 and foretells
Hananiah's death.*

28 And it came to pass the same year, in the
beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of
Judah, in the fourth year, and in the fifth month, that
Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, which was of
Gibeon, spoke to me in the house of the LORD, in the
presence of the priests and of all the people, saying,
2 Thus speaks the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel,
saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.
3 Within two full years will I bring again into this place
all the vessels of the LORD's house, that Nebuchad-
nezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and
carried them to Babylon: 4 And I will bring again to
this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah,
with all the captives of Judah, that went into Babylon,
says the LORD: for I will break the yoke of the king of
Babylon.

¶ 5 Then the prophet Jeremiah said to the prophet
Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the
presence of all the people that stood in the house of the
LORD, 6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: the
LORD do so: the LORD perform your words which
you have prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the
LORD's house, and all that is carried away captive,
from Babylon into this place. 7 Nevertheless hear you
now this word that I speak in your ears, and in the ears
of all the people; 8 The prophets that have been before
me and before you of old prophesied both against
many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war,
and of evil, and of pestilence. 9 The prophet which
prophesies of peace, when the word of the prophet
shall come to pass, then shall the prophet be known,
that the LORD has truly sent him.

¶ 10 Then Hananiah the prophet took the yoke
from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and broke it.
11 And Hananiah spoke in the presence of all the peo-
ple, saying, Thus says the LORD; Even so will I break
the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the
neck of all nations within the space of two full years.
And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

¶ 12 Then the word of the LORD came to
Jeremiah the prophet, after that Hananiah the prophet
had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet
Jeremiah, saying, 13 Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus
says the LORD; You have broken the yokes of wood;
but you shall make for them yokes of iron. 14 For thus
says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; I have put a
yoke of iron on the neck of all these nations, that they
may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they
shall serve him: and I have given him the beasts of the
field also.

¶ 15 Then said the prophet Jeremiah to Hananiah
the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; The LORD has not
sent you; but you make this people to trust in a lie.
16 Therefore thus says the LORD; Behold, I will cast
you from off the face of the earth: this year you shall
die, because you have taught rebellion against the
LORD. 17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year
in the seventh month.

*1 Jeremiah sends a letter to the captives in Babylon,
to be quiet there, 8 and not to believe the dreams of
their prophets, 10 and that they shall return with
grace, after seventy years. 15 He foretells the
destruction of the rest for their disobedience. 20 He
shows the fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two
lying prophets. 24 Shemaiah writes a letter against
Jeremiah. 30 Jeremiah reads his doom.*

29 Now these are the words of the letter that
Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem to
the residue of the elders which were carried away cap-
tives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all
the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away
captive from Jerusalem to Babylon; 2 (After that Jeco-
niah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the
princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and
the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem;) 3 By the hand
of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of
Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent to Babylon
to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying, 4 Thus says
the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, to all that are car-
ried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried
away from Jerusalem to Babylon; 5 Build you houses,
and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of
them; 6 Take you wives, and beget sons and daughters;

and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to
husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that
you may be increased there, and not diminished. 7 And
seek the peace of the city where I have caused you to be
carried away captives, and pray to the LORD for it: for
in the peace thereof shall you have peace.

¶ 8 For thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of
Israel; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that be
in the middle of you, deceive you, neither listen to your
dreams which you cause to be dreamed. 9 For they
prophesy falsely to you in my name: I have not sent
them, says the LORD.

¶ 10 For thus says the LORD, That after seventy
years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and
perform my good word toward you, in causing you to
return to this place. 11 For I know the thoughts that I
think toward you, says the LORD, thoughts of peace,
and not of evil, to give you an expected end. 12 Then
shall you call on me, and you shall go and pray to me,
and I will listen to you. 13 And you shall seek me, and
find me, when you shall search for me with all your
heart. 14 And I will be found of you, said the LORD:
and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather
you from all the nations, and from all the places where
I have driven you, says the LORD; and I will bring you
again into the place from where I caused you to be car-
ried away captive.

¶ 15 Because you have said, The LORD has raised
us up prophets in Babylon; 16 Know that thus says the
LORD of the king that sits on the throne of David,
and of all the people that dwells in this city, and of your
brothers that are not gone forth with you into captiv-
ity; 17 Thus says the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will send
on them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and
will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they
are so evil. 18 And I will persecute them with the sword,
with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will
deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the
earth, to be a curse, and an astonishment, and an hiss-
ing, and a reproach, among all the nations where I have
driven them: 19 Because they have not listened to my
words, says the LORD, which I sent to them by my ser-
vants the prophets, rising up early and sending them;
but you would not hear, said the LORD.

¶ 20 Hear you therefore the word of the LORD, all
you of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem
to Babylon: 21 Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God
of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah
the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a lie to you in my
name; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of
Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay
them before your eyes; 22 And of them shall be taken
up a curse by all the captivity of Judah which are in
Babylon, saying, The LORD make you like Zedekiah
and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in
the fire; 23 Because they have committed villainy in
Israel, and have committed adultery with their neigh-
bors' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name,
which I have not commanded them; even I know, and
am a witness, says the LORD.

¶ 24 Thus shall you also speak to Shemaiah the
Nehelamite, saying, 25 Thus speaks the LORD of hosts,
the God of Israel, saying, Because you have sent letters
in your name to all the people that are at Jerusalem,
and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and
to all the priests, saying, 26 The LORD has made you
priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that you
should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every
man that is mad, and makes himself a prophet, that you
should put him in prison, and in the stocks. 27 Now
therefore why have you not reproved Jeremiah of
Anathoth, which makes himself a prophet to you?
28 For therefore he sent to us in Babylon, saying, This
captivity is long: build you houses, and dwell in them;
and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them. 29 And
Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of
Jeremiah the prophet.

¶ 30 Then came the word of the LORD to
Jeremiah, saying, 31 Send to all them of the captivity,
saying, Thus says the LORD concerning Shemaiah the
Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah has prophesied to
you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a
lie: 32 Therefore thus says the LORD; Behold, I will
punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall
not have a man to dwell among this people; neither
shall he behold the good that I will do for my people,
said the LORD; because he has taught rebellion against
the LORD.

1 God shows Jeremiah the return of the Jews. 4 After their trouble, they shall have deliverance. 10 He comforts Jacob. 18 Their return shall be gracious. 20 Wrath shall fall on the wicked.

30 The word that came to Jeremiah from the
LORD, saying, 2 Thus speaks the LORD God
of Israel, saying, Write you all the words that I have spo-
ken to you in a book. 3 For, see, the days come, says the
LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my peo-
ple Israel and Judah, said the LORD: and I will cause
them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers,
and they shall possess it.

¶ 4 And these are the words that the LORD spoke
concerning Israel and concerning Judah. 5 For thus
says the LORD; We have heard a voice of trembling,
of fear, and not of peace. 6 Ask you now, and see
whether a man does travail with child? why do I see
every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in
travail, and all faces are turned into paleness? 7 Alas!
for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even
the time of Jacob's trouble, but he shall be saved out

of it. 8 For it shall come to pass in that day, says the
LORD of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off
your neck, and will burst your bonds, and strangers
shall no more serve themselves of him: 9 But they shall
serve the LORD their God, and David their king,
whom I will raise up to them.

¶ 10 Therefore fear you not, O my servant Jacob,
says the LORD; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, see,
I will save you from afar, and your seed from the land
of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in
rest, and be quiet, and none shall make him afraid.
11 For I am with you, says the LORD, to save you:
though I make a full end of all nations where I have
scattered you, yet I will not make a full end of you: but
I will correct you in measure, and will not leave you
altogether unpunished. 12 For thus says the LORD,
Your bruise is incurable, and your wound is grievous.
13 There is none to plead your cause, that you may be
bound up: you have no healing medicines. 14 All your
lovers have forgotten you; they seek you not; for I have
wounded you with the wound of an enemy, with the
chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of your
iniquity; because your sins were increased. 15 Why cry
you for your affliction? your sorrow is incurable for the
multitude of your iniquity: because your sins were
increased, I have done these things to you. 16 Therefore
all they that devour you shall be devoured; and all your
adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity;
and they that spoil you shall be a spoil, and all that prey
on you will I give for a prey. 17 For I will restore health
to you, and I will heal you of your wounds, says the
LORD; because they called you an Outcast, saying,
This is Zion, whom no man seeks after.

¶ 18 Thus says the LORD; Behold, I will bring
again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on
his dwelling places; and the city shall be built on her
own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner
thereof. 19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving
and the voice of them that make merry: and I will mul-
tiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify
them, and they shall not be small. 20 Their children also
shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be
established before me, and I will punish all that oppress
them. 21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, and
their governor shall proceed from the middle of them;
and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall
approach to me: for who is this that engaged his heart
to approach to me? says the LORD. 22 And you shall
be my people, and I will be your God. 23 Behold, the
whirlwind of the LORD goes forth with fury, a contin-
uing whirlwind: it shall fall with pain on the head of
the wicked. 24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not
return, until he has done it, and until he have per-
formed the intents of his heart: in the latter days you
shall consider it.

1 The restoratlon of Israel. 10 The publication thereof. 15 Rahel mourning is comforted. 18 Ephraim repenting is brought home again. 22 Christ is promised. 27 His care over the Church. 31 His new covenant. 35 The stability, 38 and amplitude of the Church.

31 At the same time, says the LORD, will I be the
God of all the families of Israel, and they shall
be my people. 2 Thus says the LORD, The people
which were left of the sword found grace in the wilder-
ness; even Israel, when I went to cause him to rest.
3 The LORD has appeared of old to me, saying, Yes, I
have loved you with an everlasting love: therefore with
loving kindness have I drawn you. 4 Again I will build
you, and you shall be built, O virgin of Israel: you shall
again be adorned with your tabrets, and shall go forth
in the dances of them that make merry. 5 You shall yet
plant vines on the mountains of Samaria: the planters
shall plant, and shall eat them as common things. 6 For
there shall be a day, that the watchmen on the mount
Ephraim shall cry, Arise you, and let us go up to Zion
to the LORD our God. 7 For thus says the LORD;
Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the
chief of the nations: publish you, praise you, and say, O
LORD, save your people, the remnant of Israel.
8 Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and
gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with
them the blind and the lame, the woman with child
and her that travails with child together: a great com-
pany shall return thither. 9 They shall come with weep-
ing, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause
them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way,
wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to
Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn.

¶ 10 Hear the word of the LORD, O you nations,
and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scat-
tered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shep-
herd does his flock. 11 For the LORD has redeemed
Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of him that
was stronger than he. 12 Therefore they shall come and
sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to
the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine,
and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the
herd: and their soul shall be as a watered garden; and
they shall not sorrow any more at all. 13 Then shall the
virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old
together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and
will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their
sorrow. 14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with
fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my good-
ness, says the LORD.

¶ 15 Thus says the LORD; A voice was heard in
Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; Rahel weep-
ing for her children refused to be comforted for her
children, because they were not. 16 Thus says the
LORD; Refrain your voice from weeping, and your

eyes from tears: for your work shall be rewarded, said
the LORD; and they shall come again from the land of
the enemy. 17 And there is hope in your end, says the
LORD, that your children shall come again to their
own border.

¶ 18 I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning him-
self thus; You have chastised me, and I was chastised, as
a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: turn you me, and
I shall be turned; for you are the LORD my God.
19 Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after
that I was instructed, I smote on my thigh: I was
ashamed, yes, even confounded, because I did bear the
reproach of my youth. 20 Is Ephraim my dear son? is he
a pleasant child? for since I spoke against him, I do
earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are
troubled for him; I will surely have mercy on him, says
the LORD. 21 Set you up markers, make you high
heaps: set your heart toward the highway, even the way
which you went: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn
again to these your cities.

¶ 22 How long will you go about, O you backslid-
ing daughter? for the LORD has created a new thing in
the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

23 Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel;
As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah
and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their
captivity; The LORD bless you, O habitation of jus-
tice, and mountain of holiness. 24 And there shall dwell
in Judah itself, and in all the cities thereof together,
farmers, and they that go forth with flocks. 25 For I have
satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every
sorrowful soul. 26 On this I awaked, and beheld; and
my sleep was sweet to me.

¶ 27 Behold, the days come, says the LORD, that I
will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah
with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.
28 And it shall come to pass, that like as I have watched
over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to
throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I
watch over them, to build, and to plant, says the
LORD. 29 In those days they shall say no more, The
fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth
are set on edge. 30 But every one shall die for his own
iniquity: every man that eats the sour grape, his teeth
shall be set on edge.

¶ 31 Behold, the days come, says the LORD, that I
will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and
with the house of Judah: 32 Not according to the
covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I
took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of
Egypt; which my covenant they broke, although I was
an husband to them, says the LORD: 33 But this shall
be the covenant that I will make with the house of
Israel; After those days, says the LORD, I will put my
law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts;
and will be their God, and they shall be my people.
34 And they shall teach no more every man his neigh-
bor, and every man his brother, saying, Know the
LORD: for they shall all know me, from the least of
them to the greatest of them, says the LORD: for I will
forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no
more.

¶ 35 Thus says the LORD, which gives the sun for a
light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the
stars for a light by night, which divides the sea when
the waves thereof roar; The LORD of hosts is his
name: 36 If those ordinances depart from before me,
says the LORD, then the seed of Israel also shall cease
from being a nation before me for ever. 37 Thus says the
LORD; If heaven above can be measured, and the
foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will
also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have
done, says the LORD.

¶ 38 Behold, the days come, says the LORD, that
the city shall be built to the LORD from the tower of
Hananeel to the gate of the corner. 39 And the measur-
ing line shall yet go forth over against it on the hill
Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath. 40 And the
whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and
all the fields to the brook of Kidron, to the corner of
the horse gate toward the east, shall be holy to the
LORD; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down
any more for ever.

1 Jeremiah being imprisoned by Zedekiah for his prophecy, 6 buys Hanameel's field. 13 Baruch must preserve the evidences, as tokens of the peoples return. 16 Jeremiah in his prayer complains to God. 26 God confirms the captivity for their sins, 36 and promises a gracious return.

32 The word that came to Jeremiah from the
LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of
Judah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrez-
zar. 2 For then the king of Babylon's army besieged
Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the
court of the prison, which was in the king of Judah's
house. 3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up,
saying, Why do you prophesy, and say, Thus says the
LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the
king of Babylon, and he shall take it; 4 And Zedekiah
king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the
Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand
of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him
mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;
5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall
he be until I visit him, says the LORD: though you
fight with the Chaldeans, you shall not prosper.

¶ 6 And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD
came to me, saying, 7 Behold, Hanameel the son of
Shallum your uncle shall come to you saying, Buy you

my field that is in Anathoth: for the right of redemption is your to buy it. 8 So Hanameel my uncle's son
came to me in the court of the prison according to the
word of the LORD, and said to me, Buy my field, I
pray you, that is in Anathoth, which is in the country
of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance is yours, and
the redemption is yours; buy it for yourself. Then I
knew that this was the word of the LORD. 9 And I
bought the field of Hanameel my uncle's son, that was
in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, even seven-
teen shekels of silver. 10 And I subscribed the evidence,
and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed him the
money in the balances. 11 So I took the evidence of the
purchase, both that which was sealed according to the
law and custom, and that which was open: 12 And I
gave the evidence of the purchase to Baruch the son of
Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel
my uncle's son, and in the presence of the witnesses
that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the
Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

¶ 13 And I charged Baruch before them, saying,
14 Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel;
Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase,
both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open;
and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may con-
tinue many days. 15 For thus says the LORD of hosts,
the God of Israel; Houses and fields and vineyards shall
be possessed again in this land.

¶ 16 Now when I had delivered the evidence of the
purchase to Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed to the
LORD, saying, 17 Ah Lord GOD! behold, you have
made the heaven and the earth by your great power and
stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for
you: 18 You show loving kindness to thousands, and
recompense the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom
of their children after them: the Great, the Mighty
God, the LORD of hosts, is his name, 19 Great in coun-
sel, and mighty in work: for your eyes are open on all
the ways of the sons of men: to give every one accord-
ing to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:
20 Which have set signs and wonders in the land of
Egypt, even to this day, and in Israel, and among other
men; and have made you a name, as at this day; 21 And
have brought forth your people Israel out of the land of
Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong
hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great ter-
ror; 22 And have given them this land, which you did
swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with
milk and honey; 23 And they came in, and possessed it;
but they obeyed not your voice, neither walked in your
law; they have done nothing of all that you com-
manded them to do: therefore you have caused all this
evil to come on them:

24 Behold the mounts, they are come to the city to
take it; and the city is given into the hand of the
Chaldeans, that fight against it, because of the sword,
and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what you
have spoken is come to pass; and, behold, you see it.
25 And you have said to me, O Lord GOD, Buy you the
field for money, and take witnesses; for the city is given
into the hand of the Chaldeans.

¶ 26 Then came the word of the LORD to
Jeremiah, saying, 27 Behold, I am the LORD, the God
of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me? 28 There-
fore thus says the LORD; Behold, I will give this city
into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of
Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it:
29 And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall
come and set fire on this city, and burn it with the
houses, on whose roofs they have offered incense to
Baal, and poured out drink offerings to other gods, to
provoke me to anger. 30 For the children of Israel and
the children of Judah have only done evil before me
from their youth: for the children of Israel have only
provoked me to anger with the work of their hands,
says the LORD. 31 For this city has been to me as a
provocation of my anger and of my fury from the day
that they built it even to this day; that I should remove
it from before my face, 32 Because of all the evil of the
children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which
they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their
kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets,
and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of
Jerusalem. 33 And they have turned to me the back, and
not the face: though I taught them, rising up early and
teaching them, yet they have not listened to receive
instruction. 34 But they set their abominations in the
house, which is called by my name, to defile it. 35 And
they built the high places of Baal, which are in the val-
ley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their
daughters to pass through the fire to Molech; which I
commanded them not, neither came it into my mind,
that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah
to sin.

¶ 36 And now therefore thus says the LORD, the
God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof you say, It
shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon
by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence;
37 Behold, I will gather them out of all countries, where
I have driven them in my anger, and in my fury, and in
great wrath; and I will bring them again to this place,
and I will cause them to dwell safely: 38 And they shall
be my people, and I will be their God: 39 And I will give
them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for
ever, for the good of them, and of their children after
them: 40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with
them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them
good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they
shall not depart from me. 41 Yes, I will rejoice over them
to do them good, and I will plant them in this land

assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.
42 For thus says the LORD; Like as I have brought all
this great evil on this people, so will I bring on them all
the good that I have promised them. 43 And fields shall
be bought in this land, whereof you say, It is desolate
without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the
Chaldeans. 44 Men shall buy fields for money, and sub-
scribe evidences, and seal them, and take witnesses in
the land of Benjamin, and in the places about
Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of
the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the
cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to
return, says the LORD.

1 God promises to the captivity, a gracious return, 9 a joyful state, 12 a settled government, 15 Christ, the branch of righteousness, 17 a continuance of kingdom and Priesthood, 20 and a stability of a blessed seed.

33 Moreover the word of the LORD came to
Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet
shut up in the court of the prison, saying, 2 Thus says
the LORD the maker thereof, the LORD that formed
it, to establish it; the LORD is his name; 3 Call to me,
and I will answer you, and show you great and mighty
things, which you know not. 4 For thus says the
LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of
this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of
Judah, which are thrown down by the mounts, and by
the sword; 5 They come to fight with the Chaldeans,
but it is to fill them with the dead bodies of men,
whom I have slain in my anger and in my fury, and for
all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.
6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure
them, and will reveal to them the abundance of peace
and truth. 7 And I will cause the captivity of Judah and
the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them, as
at the first. 8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniq-
uity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will
pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned,
and whereby they have transgressed against me.

¶ 9 And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and
an honor before all the nations of the earth, which shall
hear all the good that I do to them: and they shall fear
and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosper-
ity that I procure to it. 10 Thus says the LORD; Again
there shall be heard in this place, which you say shall be
desolate without man and without beast, even in the
cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are
desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and
without beast, 11 The voice of joy, and the voice of glad-
ness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the
bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the
LORD of hosts: for the LORD is good; for his mercy
endures for ever: and of them that shall bring the sacri-
fice of praise into the house of the LORD. For I will
cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first,
says the LORD. 12 Thus says the LORD of hosts;
Again in this place, which is desolate without man and
without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an
habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie
down. 13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of
the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land
of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in
the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again under the
hands of him that tells them, says the LORD.

14 Behold, the days come, says the LORD, that I
will perform that good thing which I have promised to
the house of Israel and to the house of Judah.

¶ 15 In those days, and at that time, will I cause the
Branch of righteousness to grow up to David; and he
shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.
16 In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem
shall dwell safely: and this is the name with which she
shall be called, The LORD our righteousness.

¶ 17 For thus says the LORD; David shall never
want a man to sit on the throne of the house of Israel;
18 Neither shall the priests the Levites want a man
before me to offer burnt offerings, and to kindle meat
offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

¶ 19 And the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah,
saying, 20 Thus says the LORD; If you can break my
covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and
that there should not be day and night in their season;
21 Then may also my covenant be broken with David
my servant, that he should not have a son to reign on
his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my minis-
ters. 22 As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, nei-
ther the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the
seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister
to me.

23 Moreover the word of the LORD came to
Jeremiah, saying, 24 Consider you not what this people
have spoken, saying, The two families which the
LORD has chosen, he has even cast them off? thus they
have despised my people, that they should be no more a
nation before them. 25 Thus says the LORD; If my
covenant be not with day and night, and if I have not
appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth; 26 Then
will I cast away the seed of Jacob and David my servant,
so that I will not take any of his seed to be rulers over
the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause
their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

1 Jeremiah prophecies the captivity of Zedekiah, and the City. 8 The Princes and the people having dismissed their bondservants, contrary to the Covenant of God, reassume them. 12 Jeremiah for their disobedience, gives them and Zedekiah, into the hands of their enemies.

34 The word which came to Jeremiah from the
LORD, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Baby-

lon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth
of his dominion, and all the people, fought against
Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying,
2 Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel; Go and speak
to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus said the
LORD; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the
king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire: 3 And
you shall not escape out of his hand, but shall surely be
taken, and delivered into his hand; and your eyes shall
behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall
speak with you mouth to mouth, and you shall go to
Babylon. 4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O
Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus says the LORD of you,
You shall not die by the sword: 5 But you shall die in
peace: and with the burnings of your fathers, the for-
mer kings which were before you, so shall they burn
odors for you; and they will lament you, saying, Ah
lord! for I have pronounced the word, says the LORD.
6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spoke all these words to
Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem, 7 When the king
of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and
against all the cities of Judah that were left, against
Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defended cities
remained of the cities of Judah.

¶ 8 This is the word that came to Jeremiah from the
LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a
covenant with all the people which were at Jerusalem,
to proclaim liberty to them; 9 That every man should
let his manservant, and every man his maidservant,
being an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free; that none
should serve himself of them, to wit, of a Jew his
brother. 10 Now when all the princes, and all the peo-
ple, which had entered into the covenant, heard that
every one should let his manservant, and every one his
maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves
of them any more, then they obeyed, and let them go.
11 But afterward they turned, and caused the servants
and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to
return, and brought them into subjection for servants
and for handmaids.

¶ 12 Therefore the word of the LORD came to
Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 13 Thus says the
LORD, the God of Israel; I made a covenant with your
fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the
land of Egypt, out of the house of slaves, saying, 14 At the
end of seven years let you go every man his brother an
Hebrew, which has been sold to you; and when he has
served you six years, you shall let him go free from you:
but your fathers listened not to me, neither inclined their
ear. 15 And you were now turned, and had done right in
my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neigh-
bor; and you had made a covenant before me in the
house which is called by my name: 16 But you turned and
polluted my name, and caused every man his servant,
and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at liberty
at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into sub-
jection, to be to you for servants and for handmaids.
17 Therefore thus says the LORD; You have not listened
to me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother,
and every man to his neighbor: behold, I proclaim a lib-
erty for you, said the LORD, to the sword, to the pesti-
lence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be
removed into all the kingdoms of the earth. 18 And I will
give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which
have not performed the words of the covenant which
they had made before me, when they cut the calf in two,
and passed between the parts thereof, 19 The princes of
Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and
the priests, and all the people of the land, which passed
between the parts of the calf; 20 I will even give them into
the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them
that seek their life: and their dead bodies shall be for
meat to the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the
earth. 21 And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will
I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand
of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king
of Babylon's army, which are gone up from you.
22 Behold, I will command, says the LORD, and cause
them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it,
and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the
cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

1 By the obedience of the Rechabites, 12 Jeremiah condemns the disobedience of the Jews. 18 God blesses the Rechabites for their obedience.

35 The word which came to Jeremiah from the
LORD in the days of Jehoiakim the son of
Josiah king of Judah, saying, 2 Go to the house of the
Rechabites, and speak to them, and bring them into
the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and
give them wine to drink. 3 Then I took Jaazaniah the
son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah, and his broth-
ers, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rech-
abites; 4 And I brought them into the house of the
LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the
son of Igdaliah, a man of God, which was by the cham-
ber of the princes, which was above the chamber of
Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the door:
5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rech-
abites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said to them,
Drink you wine. 6 But they said, We will drink no wine:
for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded
us, saying, You shall drink no wine, neither you, nor
your sons for ever: 7 Neither shall you build house, nor
sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any: but all your
days you shall dwell in tents; that you may live many
days in the land where you be strangers. 8 Thus have we
obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our
father in all that he has charged us, to drink no wine all
our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have
we vineyard, nor field, nor seed: 10 But we have dwelled
in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all
that Jonadab our father commanded us. 11 But it came
to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came
up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to
Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and
for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at
Jerusalem.

¶ 12 Then came the word of the LORD to
Jeremiah, saying, 13 Thus says the LORD of hosts, the
God of Israel; Go and tell the men of Judah and the
inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will you not receive instruc-
tion to listen to my words? said the LORD. 14 The
words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he com-
manded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for
to this day they drink none, but obey their father's
commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken to you,
rising early and speaking; but you listened not to me.
15 I have sent also to you all my servants the prophets,
rising up early and sending them, saying, Return you
now every man from his evil way, and amend your
doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and
you shall dwell in the land which I have given to you
and to your fathers: but you have not inclined your ear,
nor listened to me. 16 Because the sons of Jonadab the
son of Rechab have performed the commandment of
their father, which he commanded them; but this peo-
ple has not listened to me: 17 Therefore thus says the
LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will
bring on Judah and on all the inhabitants of Jerusalem
all the evil that I have pronounced against them:
because I have spoken to them, but they have not
heard; and I have called to them, but they have not
answered.

¶ 18 And Jeremiah said to the house of the Rech-
abites, Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel;
Because you have obeyed the commandment of Jon-
adab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done
according to all that he has commanded you: 19 There-
fore thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel;
Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to
stand before me for ever.

1 Jeremiah causes Baruch to write his prophecy, 5 and publicly ro read it. 11 The Princes having intelligence thereof by Michaiah, send Jehudi to fetch the roule and read it. 19 They will Baruch to hide himself and Jeremiah. 20 The king Jehoiakim being certified thereof, hears part of it, and burns the roule. 27 Jeremiah denounces his judgement. 32 Baruch writes a new copy.

36 And it came to pass in the fourth year of
Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah,
that this word came to Jeremiah from the LORD, say-
ing, 2 Take you a roll of a book, and write therein all the
words that I have spoken to you against Israel, and
against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day
I spoke to you, from the days of Josiah, even to this day.
3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil
which I purpose to do to them; that they may return
every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their
iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah:
and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the
words of the LORD, which he had spoken to him, on a
roll of a book. 5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch,
saying, I am shut up; I cannot go into the house of the
LORD:

6 Therefore go you, and read in the roll, which
you have written from my mouth, the words of the
LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD's house
on the fasting day: and also you shall read them in the
ears of all Judah that come out of their cities. 7 It may
be they will present their supplication before the
LORD, and will return every one from his evil way:
for great is the anger and the fury that the LORD has
pronounced against this people. 8 And Baruch the son
of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the
prophet commanded him, reading in the book the
words of the LORD in the LORD's house. 9 And it
came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of
Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, that they
proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people
in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the
cities of Judah to Jerusalem. 10 Then read Baruch in
the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the
LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of
Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the entry of
the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all
the people.

¶ 11 When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son
of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words
of the LORD, 12 Then he went down into the king's
house, into the scribe's chamber: and, see, all the
princes sat there, even Elishama the scribe, and Dela-
iah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of
Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and
Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.
13 Then Michaiah declared to them all the words that
he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears
of the people. 14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi
the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son
of Cushi, to Baruch, saying, Take in your hand the
roll wherein you have read in the ears of the people,
and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll
in his hand, and came to them. 15 And they said to
him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch
read it in their ears. 16 Now it came to pass, when they
had heard all the words, they were afraid both one

and other, and said to Baruch, We will surely tell the
king of all these words. 17 And they asked Baruch, sa-
ying, Tell us now, How did you write all these words at
his mouth? 18 Then Baruch answered them, He pro-
nounced all these words to me with his mouth, and I
wrote them with ink in the book. 19 Then said the
princes to Baruch, Go, hide you, you and Jeremiah;
and let no man know where you be.

¶ 20 And they went in to the king into the court,
but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the
scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.
21 So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took
it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi
read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the
princes which stood beside the king. 22 Now the king
sat in the winter house in the ninth month: and there
was a fire on the hearth burning before him. 23 And it
came to pass, that when Jehudi had read three or four
leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the
fire that was on the hearth, until all the roll was con-
sumed in the fire that was on the hearth. 24 Yet they
were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the
king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.
25 Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah
had made intercession to the king that he would not
burn the roll: but he would not hear them. 26 But the
king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech,
and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of
Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the
prophet: but the LORD hid them.

¶ 27 Then the word of the LORD came to
Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and
the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of
Jeremiah, saying, 28 Take you again another roll, and
write in it all the former words that were in the first
roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah has burned.
29 And you shall say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus
says the LORD; You have burned this roll, saying, Why
have you written therein, saying, The king of Babylon
shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall
cause to cease from there man and beast? 30 Therefore
thus says the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah; He
shall have none to sit on the throne of David: and his
dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and
in the night to the frost. 31 And I will punish him and
his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will
bring on them, and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
and on the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pro-
nounced against them; but they listened not.

¶ 32 Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to
Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who wrote
therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of
the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in
the fire: and there were added besides to them many
like words.

1 The Egyptians having raised the siege of the Caldeans, king Zedekiah sends to Jeremiah to pray for the people. 6 Jeremiah prophesies the Caldeans certain return and victory. 11 He is taken for a fugitive, beaten and put in prison. 16 He assures Zedekiah of the captivity. 18 Intreating for his liberty, he obtains some favor.

37 And king Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned
instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim,
whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in
the land of Judah. 2 But neither he, nor his servants,
nor the people of the land, did listen to the words of
the LORD, which he spoke by the prophet Jeremiah.
3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of
Shelemiah and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the
priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now to the
LORD our God for us. 4 Now Jeremiah came in and
went out among the people: for they had not put him
into prison. 5 Then Pharaoh's army was come forth out
of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans that besieged
Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they departed from
Jerusalem.

¶ 6 Then came the word of the LORD to the
prophet Jeremiah saying, 7 Thus says the LORD, the
God of Israel; Thus shall you say to the king of Judah,
that sent you to me to inquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's
army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to
Egypt into their own land. 8 And the Chaldeans shall
come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and
burn it with fire. 9 Thus says the LORD; Deceive not
yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart
from us: for they shall not depart. 10 For though you
had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight
against you, and there remained but wounded men
among them, yet should they rise up every man in his
tent, and burn this city with fire.

¶ 11 And it came to pass, that when the army of the
Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear of
Pharaoh's army, 12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of
Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to separate
himself there in the middle of the people. 13 And when
he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward
was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of
Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah
the prophet, saying, You fall away to the Chaldeans.
14 Then said Jeremiah, It is false; I fall not away to the
Chaldeans. But he listened not to him: so Irijah took
Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes. 15 Why the
princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and
put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe:
for they had made that the prison.

¶ 16 When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon,
and into the cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there
many days; 17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took
him out: and the king asked him secretly in his house,

and said, Is there any word from the LORD? And
Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, you shall be deliv-
ered into the hand of the king of Babylon. 18 Moreover
Jeremiah said to king Zedekiah, What have I offended
against you, or against your servants, or against this peo-
ple, that you have put me in prison? 19 Where are now
your prophets which prophesied to you, saying, The
king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against
this land? 20 Therefore hear now, I pray you, O my lord
the king: let my supplication, I pray you, be accepted
before you; that you cause me not to return to the house
of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there. 21 Then Zedekiah
the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah
into the court of the prison, and that they should give
him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers' street, until
all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah
remained in the court of the prison.

1 Jeremiah by a false suggestion is put into the dungeon of Malchiah. 7 Ebed-melech, by suite, gets him some enlargement. 14 Upon secret conference, he counsels the king by yielding to save his life. 24 By the kings instructions, he conceals the conference from the Princes.

38 Then Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and
Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son
of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard
the words that Jeremiah had spoken to all the people,
saying, 2 Thus says the LORD, He that remains in this
city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the
pestilence: but he that goes forth to the Chaldeans shall
live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.
3 Thus says the LORD, This city shall surely be given
into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which
shall take it. 4 Therefore the princes said to the king, We
beseech you, let this man be put to death: for thus he
weakens the hands of the men of war that remain in
this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking
such words to them: for this man seeks not the welfare
of this people, but the hurt. 5 Then Zedekiah the king
said, Behold, he is in your hand: for the king is not he
that can do any thing against you. 6 Then took they
Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah
the son of Hammelech, that was in the court of the
prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in
the dungeon there was no water, but mire: so Jeremiah
sunk in the mire.

¶ 7 Now when Ebedmelech the Ethiopian, one of
the eunuchs which was in the king's house, heard that
they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then
sitting in the gate of Benjamin; 8 Ebedmelech went
forth out of the king's house, and spoke to the king say-
ing, 9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all
that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom
they have cast into the dungeon; and he is like to die for
hunger in the place where he is: for there is no more
bread in the city. 10 Then the king commanded Ebedm-
elech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty
men with you, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of
the dungeon, before he die. 11 So Ebedmelech took the
men with him, and went into the house of the king
under the treasury, and took there old cast clouts and
old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the
dungeon to Jeremiah. 12 And Ebedmelech the
Ethiopian said to Jeremiah, Put now these old cast
clouts and rotten rags under your armholes under the
cords. And Jeremiah did so. 13 So they drew up
Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dun-
geon: and Jeremiah remained in the court of the
prison.

¶ 14 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took
Jeremiah the prophet to him into the third entry that is
in the house of the LORD: and the king said to
Jeremiah, I will ask you a thing; hide nothing from me.
15 Then Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, If I declare it to you,
will you not surely put me to death? and if I give you
counsel, will you not listen to me? 16 So Zedekiah the
king swore secretly to Jeremiah, saying, As the LORD
lives, that made us this soul, I will not put you to death,
neither will I give you into the hand of these men that
seek your life.

17 Then said Jeremiah to Zedekiah, Thus says the
LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; If you will
assuredly go forth to the king of Babylon's princes,
then your soul shall live, and this city shall not be
burned with fire; and you shall live, and your house:
18 But if you will not go forth to the king of Babylon's
princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of
the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and you
shall not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said to Jeremiah, I am
afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest
they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.
20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver you. Obey,
I beseech you, the voice of the LORD, which I speak to
you: so it shall be well to you, and your soul shall live.
21 But if you refuse to go forth, this is the word that the
LORD has showed me: 22 And, behold, all the women
that are left in the king of Judah's house shall be
brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and
those women shall say, Your friends have set you on,
and have prevailed against you: your feet are sunk in the
mire, and they are turned away back. 23 So they shall
bring out all your wives and your children to the
Chaldeans: and you shall not escape out of their hand,
but shall be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon:
and you shall cause this city to be burned with fire.

¶ 24 Then said Zedekiah to Jeremiah, Let no man
know of these words, and you shall not die. 25 But if the
princes hear that I have talked with you, and they come
to you, and say to you, Declare to us now what you

have said to the king, hide it not from us, and we will
not put you to death; also what the king said to you:
26 Then you shall say to them, I presented my supplica-
tion before the king, that he would not cause me to
return to Jonathan's house, to die there. 27 Then came
all the princes to Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told
them according to all these words that the king had
commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the
matter was not perceived. 28 So Jeremiah stayed in the
court of the prison until the day that Jerusalem was
taken: and he was there when Jerusalem was taken.

1 Jerusalem is taken. 4 Zedekiah is made blind, and sent to Babylon. 8 The city ruinated, 9 the people captivated. 11 Nebuchad-rezzars charge for the good usage of Jeremiah. 15 God's promise to Ebedmelech.

39 In the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in
the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king
of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and they
besieged it. 2 And in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in
the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, the city
was broken up. 3 And all the princes of the king of
Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, even Ner-
galsharezer, Samgarnebo, Sarsechim, Rabsaris, Nergal-
sharezer, Rabmag, with all the residue of the princes of
the king of Babylon.

¶ 4 And it came to pass, that when Zedekiah the
king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then
they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by
the way of the king's garden, by the gate between the
two walls: and he went out the way of the plain. 5 But
the Chaldeans' army pursued after them, and overtook
Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had
taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar
king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath,
where he gave judgment on him. 6 Then the king of
Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his
eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of
Judah. 7 Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and
bound him with chains, to carry him to Babylon.

¶ 8 And the Chaldeans burned the king's house,
and the houses of the people, with fire, and broke
down the walls of Jerusalem. 9 Then Nebuzaradan the
captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon
the remnant of the people that remained in the city,
and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest
of the people that remained. 10 But Nebuzaradan the
captain of the guard left of the poor of the people,
which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave
them vineyards and fields at the same time.

¶ 11 Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave
charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzaradan the cap-
tain of the guard, saying, 12 Take him, and look well to
him, and do him no harm; but do to him even as he
shall say to you. 13 So Nebuzaradan the captain of the
guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rabsaris, and Nergal-
sharezer, Rabmag, and all the king of Babylon's
princes; 14 Even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the
court of the prison, and committed him to Gedaliah
the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should
carry him home: so he dwelled among the people.

¶ 15 Now the word of the LORD came to
Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the
prison, saying, 16 Go and speak to Ebedmelech the
Ethiopian, saying, Thus says the LORD of hosts, the
God of Israel; Behold, I will bring my words on this
city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be accom-
plished in that day before you. 17 But I will deliver you
in that day, says the LORD: and you shall not be given
into the hand of the men of whom you are afraid.
18 For I will surely deliver you, and you shall not fall by
the sword, but your life shall be for a prey to you:
because you have put your trust in me, says the LORD.

1 Jeremiah being set free by Nebuzaradan, goes to Gedaliah. 7 The dispersed Jews repair unto him. 13 Johanan revealing Ishmael's conspiracy, is not believed.

40 The word that came to Jeremiah from the
LORD, after that Nebuzaradan the captain of
the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had
taken him being bound in chains among all that were
carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, which
were carried away captive to Babylon. 2 And the captain
of the guard took Jeremiah, and said to him, The
LORD your God has pronounced this evil on this
place. 3 Now the LORD has brought it, and done
according as he has said: because you have sinned
against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice,
therefore this thing is come on you. 4 And now, behold,
I loose you this day from the chains which were on
your hand. If it seem good to you to come with me into
Babylon, come; and I will look well to you: but if it
seem ill to you to come with me into Babylon, forbear:
behold, all the land is before you: where it seems good
and convenient for you to go, thither go. 5 Now while
he was not yet gone back, he said, Go back also to
Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan,
whom the king of Babylon has made governor over the
cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people:
or go wherever it seems convenient to you to go. So the
captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward,
and let him go. 6 Then went Jeremiah to Gedaliah the
son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and dwelled with him
among the people that were left in the land.

¶ 7 Now when all the captains of the forces which
were in the fields, even they and their men, heard that
the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of
Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed to
him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of
the land, of them that were not carried away captive to

Babylon; 8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,
even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and
Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of
Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite,
and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their
men. 9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of
Shaphan swore to them and to their men, saying, Fear
not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve
the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you. 10 As
for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, to serve the
Chaldeans, which will come to us: but you, gather you
wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put them in your
vessels, and dwell in your cities that you have taken.
11 Likewise when all the Jews that were in Moab, and
among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that were in
all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had
left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them
Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan;
12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places where
they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to
Gedaliah, to Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer
fruits very much.

¶ 13 Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all
the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came
to Gedaliah to Mizpah, 14 And said to him, Do you cer-
tainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites has
sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to slay you? But
Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not. 15 Then
Johanan the son of Kareah spoke to Gedaliah in Miz-
pah secretly saying, Let me go, I pray you, and I will
slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall
know it: why should he slay you, that all the Jews
which are gathered to you should be scattered, and the
remnant in Judah perish? 16 But Gedaliah the son of
Ahikam said to Johanan the son of Kareah, You shall
not do this thing: for you speak falsely of Ishmael.

1 Ishmael, trecherously killing Gedaliah and others, purposes with the residue to flee unto the Ammonites. 11 Johanan recovers the captives, and minds to fly into Egypt.

41 Now it came to pass in the seventh month,
that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of
Elishama, of the seed royal, and the princes of the king,
even ten men with him, came to Gedaliah the son of
Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat bread
together in Mizpah. 2 Then arose Ishmael the son of
Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and
smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan
with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Baby-
lon had made governor over the land. 3 Ishmael also
slew all the Jews that were with him, even with
Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were
found there, and the men of war. 4 And it came to pass
the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man
knew it, 5 That there came certain from Shechem, from
Shiloh, and from Samaria, even fourscore men, having
their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having
cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their
hand, to bring them to the house of the LORD. 6 And
Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah
to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it came
to pass, as he met them, he said to them, Come to
Gedaliah the son of Ahikam. 7 And it was so, when
they came into the middle of the city, that Ishmael the
son of Nethaniah slew them, and cast them into the
middle of the pit, he, and the men that were with him.
8 But ten men were found among them that said to Ish-
mael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of
wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he
declined, and slew them not among their brothers.
9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead
bodies of the men, whom he had slain because of
Gedaliah, was it which Asa the king had made for fear
of Baasha king of Israel: and Ishmael the son of Netha-
niah filled it with them that were slain. 10 Then Ishmael
carried away captive all the residue of the people that
were in Mizpah, even the king's daughters, and all the
people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan
the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah
the son of Ahikam: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah
carried them away captive, and departed to go over to
the Ammonites.

¶ 11 But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all
the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of
all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had
done, 12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight
with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by
the great waters that are in Gibeon. 13 Now it came to
pass, that when all the people which were with Ish-
mael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the cap-
tains of the forces that were with him, then they were
glad. 14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away
captive from Mizpah cast about and returned, and
went to Johanan the son of Kareah. 15 But Ishmael the
son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight
men, and went to the Ammonites. 16 Then took
Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the
forces that were with him, all the remnant of the peo-
ple whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of
Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after that he had slain
Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, even mighty men of war,
and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs,
whom he had brought again from Gibeon: 17 And
they departed, and dwelled in the habitation of
Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go to enter into
Egypt, 18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were
afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah
had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king
of Babylon made governor in the land.

1 Johanan desires Jeremiah to inquire of God, promising obedience to his will, 7 Jeremiah assures him of safety in Judea, 13 and destruction in Egypt. 19 He reproves their hypocrisy in requiring of the Lord, that which they meant not.

42 Then all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, came near, 2 And said to Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we beseech you, our supplication be accepted before you, and pray for us to the LORD your God, even for all this remnant; (for we are left but a few of many, as your eyes do behold us:) 3 That the LORD your God may show us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do. 4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said to them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray to the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, that whatever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare it to you; I will keep nothing back from you. 5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD your God shall send you to us. 6 Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send you; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

¶ 7 And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah. 8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, 9 And said to them, Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel, to whom you sent me to present your supplication before him; 10 If you will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done to you. 11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom you are afraid; be not afraid of him, says the LORD: for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand. 12 And I will show mercies to you, that he may have mercy on you, and cause you to return to your own land.

¶ 13 But if you say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God, 14 Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell: 15 And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, you remnant of Judah; Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; If you wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there; 16 Then it shall come to pass, that the sword, which you feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof you were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Egypt; and there you shall die. 17 So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring on them. 18 For thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As my anger and my fury has been poured forth on the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth on you, when you shall enter into Egypt: and you shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and you shall see this place no more.

¶ 19 The LORD has said concerning you, O you remnant of Judah; Go you not into Egypt: know certainly that I have admonished you this day. 20 For you dissembled in your hearts, when you sent me to the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us to the LORD our God; and according to all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare to us, and we will do it. 21 And now I have this day declared it to you; but you have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any thing for the which he has sent me to you. 22 Now therefore know certainly that you shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place where you desire to go and to sojourn.

1 Johanan, discrediting Jeremiah's prophecy, carries Jeremiah and others into Egypt. 8 Jeremiah prophecies by a type the conquest of Egypt, by the Babylonians.

43 And it came to pass, that when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking to all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, even all these words, 2 Then spoke Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying to Jeremiah, You speak falsely: the LORD our God has not sent you to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there: 3 But Baruch the son of Neriah sets you on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon. 4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah. 5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations, where they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah; 6 Even men, and women, and children, and the king's daughters, and every person that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah. 7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they even to Tahpanhes.

¶ 8 Then came the word of the LORD to Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying, 9 Take great stones in your hand,

and hide them in the clay in the brick kiln, which is at
the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight
of the men of Judah; 10 And say to them, Thus says the
LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will send
and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my ser-
vant, and will set his throne on these stones that I have
hid; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.
11 And when he comes, he shall smite the land of Egypt,
and deliver such as are for death to death; and such as
are for captivity to captivity; and such as are for the
sword to the sword. 12 And I will kindle a fire in the
houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them,
and carry them away captives: and he shall array himself
with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd puts on his gar-
ment; and he shall go forth from there in peace. 13 He
shall break also the images of Bethshemesh, that is in
the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the
Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

1 Jeremiah expresses the desolation of Judah for their idolatry. 11 He prophesies their destruction, who commit idolatry in Egypt. 15 The obstinacy of the Jews. 20 Jeremiah threatens them for the same, 29 And for a sign, prophecies the destruction of Egypt.

44 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all
the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt,
which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph,
and in the country of Pathros, saying, 2 Thus says the
LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; You have seen all the
evil that I have brought on Jerusalem, and on all the
cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they are a desola-
tion, and no man dwells therein, 3 Because of their
wickedness which they have committed to provoke me
to anger, in that they went to burn incense, and to serve
other gods, whom they knew not, neither they, you, nor
your fathers. 4 However, I sent to you all my servants the
prophets, rising early and sending them, saying, Oh, do
not this abominable thing that I hate. 5 But they listened
not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness,
to burn no incense to other gods. 6 Why my fury and my
anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of
Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are
wasted and desolate, as at this day. 7 Therefore now thus
says the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel;
Why commit you this great evil against your souls, to cut
off from you man and woman, child and suckling, out
of Judah, to leave you none to remain; 8 In that you pro-
voke me to wrath with the works of your hands, burning
incense to other gods in the land of Egypt, where you be
gone to dwell, that you might cut yourselves off, and that
you might be a curse and a reproach among all the
nations of the earth? 9 Have you forgotten the wicked-
ness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of
Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own
wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which
they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the
streets of Jerusalem? 10 They are not humbled even to
this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law,
nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your
fathers.

¶ 11 Therefore thus says the LORD of hosts, the
God of Israel; Behold, I will set my face against you for
evil, and to cut off all Judah. 12 And I will take the rem-
nant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the
land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be
consumed, and fall in the land of Egypt; they shall even
be consumed by the sword and by the famine: they
shall die, from the least even to the greatest, by the
sword and by the famine: and they shall be an execra-
tion, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.
13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of
Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by
the famine, and by the pestilence: 14 So that none of the
remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of
Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that
they should return into the land of Judah, to the which
they have a desire to return to dwell there: for none
shall return but such as shall escape.

¶ 15 Then all the men which knew that their wives
had burned incense to other gods, and all the women
that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that
dwelled in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered
Jeremiah, saying, 16 As for the word that you have spo-
ken to us in the name of the LORD, we will not listen
to you. 17 But we will certainly do whatever thing goes
forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense to the
queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings to
her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings,
and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets
of Jerusalem: for then had we plenty of victuals, and
were well, and saw no evil. 18 But since we left off to
burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out
drink offerings to her, we have wanted all things, and
have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.
19 And when we burned incense to the queen of
heaven, and poured out drink offerings to her, did we
make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink
offerings to her, without our men?

¶ 20 Then Jeremiah said to all the people, to the
men, and to the women, and to all the people which
had given him that answer, saying, 21 The incense that
you burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of
Jerusalem, you, and your fathers, your kings, and your
princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD
remember them, and came it not into his mind? 22 So
that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the
evil of your doings, and because of the abominations
which you have committed; therefore is your land a
desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without
an inhabitant, as at this day. 23 Because you have

burned incense, and because you have sinned against
the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the
LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor
in his testimonies; therefore this evil is happened to
you, as at this day.
24 Moreover Jeremiah said to all the people, and to
all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah
that are in the land of Egypt: 25 Thus says the LORD
of hosts, the God of Israel, saying; You and your wives
have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with
your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows
that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of
heaven, and to pour out drink offerings to her: you will
surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your
vows. 26 Therefore hear you the word of the LORD, all
Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, I have
sworn by my great name, says the LORD, that my
name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man
of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord
GOD lives. 27 Behold, I will watch over them for evil,
and not for good: and all the men of Judah that are in
the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and
by the famine, until there be an end of them. 28 Yet a
small number that escape the sword shall return out of
the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, and all the
remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt
to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand,
mine, or theirs.
¶ 29 And this shall be a sign to you, says the
LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that you
may know that my words shall surely stand against you
for evil: 30 Thus says the LORD; Behold, I will give
pharaoh Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his
enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as
I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Neb-
uchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that
sought his life.

1 Baruch being dismayed, 4 Jeremiah instructs and comforts him.

45 The word that Jeremiah the prophet spoke to
Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had writ-
ten these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in
the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of
Judah, saying, 2 Thus says the LORD, the God of
Israel, to you, O Baruch: 3 You did say, Woe is me now!
for the LORD has added grief to my sorrow; I fainted
in my sighing, and I find no rest.
¶ 4 Thus shall you say to him, The LORD says
thus; Behold, that which I have built will I break down,
and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this
whole land. 5 And seek you great things for yourself?
seek them not: for, behold, I will bring evil on all flesh,
says the LORD: but your life will I give to you for a
prey in all places where you go.

1 Jeremiah prophesies the overthrow of Pharaoh's army at Euphrates, 13 and the conquest of Egypt, by Nebuchad-rezzar. 27 He comforts Jacob in their chastisement.

46 The word of the LORD which came to
Jeremiah the prophet against the Gentiles;
2 Against Egypt, against the army of Pharaohnecho
king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Car-
chemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon
smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah
king of Judah. 3 Order you the buckler and shield, and
draw near to battle. 4 Harness the horses; and get up,
you horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; fur-
bish the spears, and put on the brigandines. 5 Why have
I seen them dismayed and turned away back? and their
mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and
look not back: for fear was round about, says the
LORD. 6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty
man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the
north by the river Euphrates. 7 Who is this that comes
up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?
8 Egypt rises up like a flood, and his waters are moved
like the rivers; and he says, I will go up, and will cover
the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants
thereof. 9 Come up, you horses; and rage, you chariots;
and let the mighty men come forth; the Ethiopians and
the Libyans, that handle the shield; and the Lydians,
that handle and bend the bow. 10 For this is the day of
the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he
may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall
devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with
their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts has a sacrifice
in the north country by the river Euphrates. 11 Go up
into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of
Egypt: in vain shall you use many medicines; for you
shall not be cured. 12 The nations have heard of your
shame, and your cry has filled the land: for the mighty
man has stumbled against the mighty, and they are
fallen both together.
¶ 13 The word that the LORD spoke to Jeremiah
the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon
should come and smite the land of Egypt. 14 Declare
you in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in
Noph and in Tahpanhes: say you, Stand fast, and pre-
pare you; for the sword shall devour round about you.
15 Why are your valiant men swept away? they stood
not, because the LORD did drive them. 16 He made
many to fall, yes, one fell on another: and they said,
Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the
land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.
17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a
noise; he has passed the time appointed. 18 As I live, says
the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts, Surely as
Tabor is among the mountains, and as Carmel by the
sea, so shall he come. 19 O you daughter dwelling in

Egypt, furnish yourself to go into captivity: for Noph
shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.
20 Egypt is like a very fair heifer, but destruction comes;
it comes out of the north. 21 Also her hired men are in
the middle of her like fatted bullocks; for they also are
turned back, and are fled away together: they did not
stand, because the day of their calamity was come on
them, and the time of their visitation. 22 The voice
thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall march with
an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of
wood. 23 They shall cut down her forest, says the
LORD, though it cannot be searched; because they are
more than the grasshoppers, and are innumerable.
24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded; she shall
be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.
25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, says; Behold,
I will punish the multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and
Egypt, with their gods, and their kings; even Pharaoh,
and all them that trust in him: 26 And I will deliver
them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and
into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and
into the hand of his servants: and afterward it shall be
inhabited, as in the days of old, says the LORD.

¶ 27 But fear not you, O my servant Jacob, and be
not dismayed, O Israel: for, behold, I will save you from
afar off, and your seed from the land of their captivity;
and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and
none shall make him afraid. 28 Fear you not, O Jacob
my servant, says the LORD: for I am with you; for I
will make a full end of all the nations where I have
driven you: but I will not make a full end of you, but
correct you in measure; yet will I not leave you wholly
unpunished.

1 The destruction of the Philistines.

47 The word of the LORD that came to
Jeremiah the prophet against the Philistines,
before that Pharaoh smote Gaza. 2 Thus says the
LORD; Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and
shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the
land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that
dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabi-
tants of the land shall howl. 3 At the noise of the stamp-
ing of the hoofs of his strong horses, at the rushing of
his chariots, and at the rumbling of his wheels, the
fathers shall not look back to their children for feeble-
ness of hands; 4 Because of the day that comes to spoil
all the Philistines, and to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon
every helper that remains: for the LORD will spoil the
Philistines, the remnant of the country of Caphtor.
5 Baldness is come on Gaza; Ashkelon is cut off with
the remnant of their valley: how long will you cut your-
self? 6 O you sword of the LORD, how long will it be
before you be quiet? put up yourself into your scab-
bard, rest, and be still. 7 How can it be quiet, seeing the
LORD has given it a charge against Ashkelon, and
against the sea shore? there has he appointed it.

1 The judgement of Moab, 7 for their pride, 11 for their security, 14 for their carnal confidence, 26 and for their contempt of God and his people. 47 The restoration of Moab.

48 Against Moab thus says the LORD of hosts,
the God of Israel; Woe to Nebo! for it is
spoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded and taken: Misgab is
confounded and dismayed. 2 There shall be no more
praise of Moab: in Heshbon they have devised evil
against it; come, and let us cut it off from being a
nation. Also you shall be cut down, O Madmen; the
sword shall pursue you. 3 A voice of crying shall be
from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction.
4 Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to
be heard. 5 For in the going up of Luhith continual
weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Horon-
aim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction. 6 Flee,
save your lives, and be like the heath in the wilderness.

¶ 7 For because you have trusted in your works and
in your treasures, you shall also be taken: and Chemosh
shall go forth into captivity with his priests and his
princes together. 8 And the spoiler shall come on every
city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish,
and the plain shall be destroyed, as the LORD has spo-
ken. 9 Give wings to Moab, that it may flee and get
away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without
any to dwell therein. 10 Cursed be he that does the work
of the LORD deceitfully, and cursed be he that keeps
back his sword from blood.

¶ 11 Moab has been at ease from his youth, and he
has settled on his lees, and has not been emptied from
vessel to vessel, neither has he gone into captivity:
therefore his taste remained in him, and his scent is not
changed. 12 Therefore, behold, the days come, says the
LORD, that I will send to him wanderers, that shall
cause him to wander, and shall empty his vessels, and
break their bottles. 13 And Moab shall be ashamed of
Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of Bethel
their confidence.

¶ 14 How say you, We are mighty and strong men
for the war? 15 Moab is spoiled, and gone up out of her
cities, and his chosen young men are gone down to the
slaughter, says the King, whose name is the LORD of
hosts. 16 The calamity of Moab is near to come, and his
affliction hastens fast. 17 All you that are about him,
bemoan him; and all you that know his name, say, How
is the strong staff broken, and the beautiful rod! 18 You
daughter that do inhabit Dibon, come down from your
glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab shall come
on you, and he shall destroy your strong holds. 19 O
inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and espy; ask him
that flees, and her that escapes, and say, What is done?

20 Moab is confounded; for it is broken down: howl and
cry; tell you it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled, 21 And
judgment is come on the plain country; on Holon, and
on Jahazah, and on Mephaath, 22 And on Dibon, and on
Nebo, and on Bethdiblathaim, 23 And on Kiriathaim,
and on Bethgamul, and on Bethmeon, 24 And on
Kerioth, and on Bozrah, and on all the cities of the land
of Moab, far or near. 25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and
his arm is broken, says the LORD.

¶ 26 Make you him drunken: for he magnified him-
self against the LORD: Moab also shall wallow in his
vomit, and he also shall be in derision. 27 For was not
Israel a derision to you? was he found among thieves?
for since you spoke of him, you skipped for joy. 28 O
you that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and dwell in
the rock, and be like the dove that makes her nest in the
sides of the hole's mouth. 29 We have heard the pride of
Moab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftiness, and his
arrogance, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his
heart. 30 I know his wrath, says the LORD; but it shall
not be so; his lies shall not so effect it. 31 Therefore will
I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; my
heart shall mourn for the men of Kirheres. 32 O vine of
Sibmah, I will weep for you with the weeping of Jazer:
your plants are gone over the sea, they reach even to the
sea of Jazer: the spoiler is fallen on your summer fruits
and on your vintage. 33 And joy and gladness is taken
from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab,
and I have caused wine to fail from the winepresses:
none shall tread with shouting; their shouting shall be
no shouting. 34 From the cry of Heshbon even to
Elealeh, and even to Jahaz, have they uttered their
voice, from Zoar even to Horonaim, as an heifer of
three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be
desolate. 35 Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, says
the LORD, him that offers in the high places, and him
that burns incense to his gods. 36 Therefore my heart
shall sound for Moab like pipes, and my heart shall
sound like pipes for the men of Kirheres: because the
riches that he has gotten are perished. 37 For every head
shall be bald, and every beard clipped: on all the hands
shall be cuttings, and on the loins sackcloth. 38 There
shall be lamentation generally on all the housetops of
Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken
Moab like a vessel wherein is no pleasure, says the
LORD. 39 They shall howl, saying, How is it broken
down! how has Moab turned the back with shame! so
shall Moab be a derision and a dismaying to all them
about him. 40 For thus says the LORD; Behold, he shall
fly as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.
41 Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised,
and the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day shall
be as the heart of a woman in her pangs. 42 And Moab
shall be destroyed from being a people, because he has
magnified himself against the LORD. 43 Fear, and the
pit, and the snare, shall be on you, O inhabitant of
Moab, says the LORD. 44 He that flees from the fear
shall fall into the pit; and he that gets up out of the pit
shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring on it, even on
Moab, the year of their visitation, says the LORD.
45 They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon
because of the force: but a fire shall come forth out of
Heshbon, and a flame from the middle of Sihon, and
shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the
head of the tumultuous ones. 46 Woe be to you, O
Moab! the people of Chemosh perishes: for your sons
are taken captives, and your daughters captives.

¶ 47 Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in
the latter days, says the LORD. Thus far is the judg-
ment of Moab.

1 The judgement of the Ammonites, 6 Their restoration. 7 The judgement of Edom, 23 of Damascus, 28 of Kedar, 30 of Hazor, 34 and of Elam. 39 The restoration of Elam,

49 Concerning the Ammonites, thus says the
LORD; Has Israel no sons? has he no heir?
why then does their king inherit Gad, and his people
dwell in his cities? 2 Therefore, behold, the days come,
says the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be
heard in Rabbah of the Ammonites; and it shall be a
desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with
fire: then shall Israel be heir to them that were his heirs,
said the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry, you
daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth; lament,
and run to and fro by the hedges; for their king shall go
into captivity, and his priests and his princes together.
4 Why glory you in the valleys, your flowing valley, O
backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, say-
ing, Who shall come to me? 5 Behold, I will bring a fear
on you, says the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those
that be about you; and you shall be driven out every
man right forth; and none shall gather up him that
wanders. 6 And afterward I will bring again the captiv-
ity of the children of Ammon, says the LORD.

¶ 7 Concerning Edom, thus says the LORD of
hosts; Is wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel per-
ished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?
8 Flee you, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of
Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esau on him, the
time that I will visit him. 9 If grape gatherers come to
you, would they not leave some gleaning grapes? if
thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough.
10 But I have made Esau bore, I have uncovered his
secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself:
his seed is spoiled, and his brothers, and his neighbors,
and he is not. 11 Leave your fatherless children, I will
preserve them alive; and let your widows trust in me.
12 For thus says the LORD; Behold, they whose judg-

ment was not to drink of the cup have assuredly
drunken; and are you he that shall altogether go
unpunished? you shall not go unpunished, but you
shall surely drink of it. 13 For I have sworn by myself,
says the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation,
a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities
thereof shall be perpetual wastes.
14 I have heard a rumor from the LORD, and an
ambassador is sent to the heathen, saying, Gather you
together, and come against her, and rise up to the bat-
tle. 15 For, see, I will make you small among the hea-
then, and despised among men. 16 Your terribleness has
deceived you, and the pride of your heart, O you that
dwell in the clefts of the rock, that hold the height of
the hill: though you should make your nest as high as
the eagle, I will bring you down from there, says the
LORD. 17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: every one
that goes by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all
the plagues thereof. 18 As in the overthrow of Sodom
and Gomorrah and the neighbor cities thereof, says the
LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of
man dwell in it. 19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion
from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of
the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away
from her: and who is a chosen man, that I may appoint
over her? for who is like me? and who will appoint me
the time? and who is that shepherd that will stand
before me? 20 Therefore hear the counsel of the
LORD, that he has taken against Edom; and his pur-
poses, that he has purposed against the inhabitants of
Teman: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them
out: surely he shall make their habitations desolate with
them. 21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall, at
the cry the noise thereof was heard in the Red sea.
22 Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and
spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the
heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a
woman in her pangs.
¶ 23 Concerning Damascus. Hamath is con-
founded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings:
they are fainthearted; there is sorrow on the sea; it can-
not be quiet. 24 Damascus is waxed feeble, and turns
herself to flee, and fear has seized on her: anguish and
sorrows have taken her, as a woman in travail. 25 How is
the city of praise not left, the city of my joy! 26 There-
fore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the
men of war shall be cut off in that day, says the LORD
of hosts. 27 And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Dam-
ascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Benhadad.
¶ 28 Concerning Kedar, and concerning the king-
doms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Baby-
lon shall smite, thus says the LORD; Arise you, go up
to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east. 29 Their tents
and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take to
themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their
camels; and they shall cry to them, Fear is on every side.
¶ 30 Flee, get you far off, dwell deep, O you inhabi-
tants of Hazor, says the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar
king of Babylon has taken counsel against you, and has
conceived a purpose against you. 31 Arise, get you up to
the wealthy nation, that dwells without care, says the
LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, which dwell
alone. 32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the
multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will scatter into
all winds them that are in the utmost corners; and I will
bring their calamity from all sides thereof, says the
LORD. 33 And Hazor shall be a dwelling for dragons,
and a desolation for ever: there shall no man abide
there, nor any son of man dwell in it.
¶ 34 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah
the prophet against Elam in the beginning of the reign
of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying, 35 Thus says the
LORD of hosts; Behold, I will break the bow of Elam,
the chief of their might. 36 And on Elam will I bring
the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and
will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall
be no nation where the outcasts of Elam shall not
come. 37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before
their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I
will bring evil on them, even my fierce anger, says the
LORD; and I will send the sword after them, till I have
consumed them: 38 And I will set my throne in Elam,
and will destroy from there the king and the princes,
says the LORD.
¶ 39 But it shall come to pass in the latter days, that I
will bring again the captivity of Elam, says the LORD.

1 . 9. 21. 35. The judgement of Babylon. 4. 17. 33.
The redemption of Israel.

50 The word that the LORD spoke against Baby-
lon and against the land of the Chaldeans by
Jeremiah the prophet. 2 Declare you among the
nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish,
and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is con-
founded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are
confounded, her images are broken in pieces. 3 For out
of the north there comes up a nation against her, which
shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell
therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man
and beast.
¶ 4 In those days, and in that time, says the LORD,
the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of
Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and
seek the LORD their God. 5 They shall ask the way to
Zion with their faces thitherward, saying, Come, and let
us join ourselves to the LORD in a perpetual covenant
that shall not be forgotten. 6 My people has been lost
sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray,
they have turned them away on the mountains: they
have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten

their resting place. 7 All that found them have devoured them: and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

8 Remove out of the middle of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he goats before the flocks.

¶ 9 For, see, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall set themselves in array against her; from there she shall be taken: their arrows shall be as of a mighty expert man; none shall return in vain. 10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, says the LORD. 11 Because you were glad, because you rejoiced, O you destroyers of my heritage, because you are grown fat as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls; 12 Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bore you shall be ashamed: behold, the last of the nations shall be a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert. 13 Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: every one that goes by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues. 14 Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all you that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she has sinned against the LORD. 15 Shout against her round about: she has given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it is the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance on her; as she has done, do to her. 16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handles the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

¶ 17 Israel is a scattered sheep; the lions have driven him away: first the king of Assyria has devoured him; and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon has broken his bones. 18 Therefore thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria. 19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied on mount Ephraim and Gilead. 20 In those days, and in that time, says the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

¶ 21 Go up against the land of Merathaim, even against it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, says the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded you. 22 A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction. 23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations! 24 I have laid a snare for you, and you are also taken, O Babylon, and you were not aware: you are found, and also caught, because you have striven against the LORD. 25 The LORD has opened his armory, and has brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this is the work of the Lord GOD of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans. 26 Come against her from the utmost border, open her storehouses: cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left. 27 Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe to them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation. 28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple. 29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all you that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she has done, do to her: for she has been proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel. 30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, says the LORD. 31 Behold, I am against you, O you most proud, says the Lord GOD of hosts: for your day is come, the time that I will visit you. 32 And the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

¶ 33 Thus says the LORD of hosts; The children of Israel and the children of Judah were oppressed together: and all that took them captives held them fast; they refused to let them go. 34 Their Redeemer is strong; the LORD of hosts is his name: he shall thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

¶ 35 A sword is on the Chaldeans, says the LORD, and on the inhabitants of Babylon, and on her princes, and on her wise men. 36 A sword is on the liars; and they shall dote: a sword is on her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed. 37 A sword is on their horses, and on their chariots, and on all the mingled people that are in the middle of her; and they shall become as women: a sword is on her treasures; and they shall be robbed. 38 A drought is on her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it is the land of graven images, and they are mad on their idols. 39 Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell there, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelled in from generation to generation. 40 As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbor cities thereof, says the LORD; so shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

41 Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth. 42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they are cruel, and will not show mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride on

horses, every one put in array, like a man to the battle,
against you, O daughter of Babylon. 43 The king of
Babylon has heard the report of them, and his hands
waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, and pangs as of
a woman in travail.
44 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the
swelling of Jordan to the habitation of the strong: but I
will make them suddenly run away from her: and who
is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her? for who
is like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who
is that shepherd that will stand before me?
45 Therefore hear you the counsel of the LORD,
that he has taken against Babylon; and his purposes,
that he has purposed against the land of the Chaldeans:
Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely
he shall make their habitation desolate with them. 46 At
the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved,
and the cry is heard among the nations.

1 The severe judgement of God against Babylon, in revenge of Israel. 59 Jeremiah delivers the book of this prophecy to Sheraiah, to be cast into Euphrates, in token of the perpetual sinking of Babylon.

51 Thus says the LORD; Behold, I will raise up
against Babylon, and against them that dwell in
the middle of them that rise up against me, a destroying
wind; 2 And will send to Babylon fanners, that shall fan
her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble
they shall be against her round about. 3 Against him
that bends let the archer bend his bow, and against him
that lifts himself up in his brigandine: and spare you
not her young men; destroy you utterly all her host.
4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans,
and they that are thrust through in her streets. 5 For
Israel has not been forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of
the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with
sin against the Holy One of Israel. 6 Flee out of the
middle of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be
not cut off in her iniquity; for this is the time of the
LORD's vengeance; he will render to her a recom-
pense. 7 Babylon has been a golden cup in the LORD's
hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have
drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.
8 Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for
her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.
9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed:
forsake her, and let us go every one into his own coun-
try: for her judgment reaches to heaven, and is lifted up
even to the skies. 10 The LORD has brought forth our
righteousness: come, and let us declare in Zion the
work of the LORD our God. 11 Make bright the
arrows; gather the shields: the LORD has raised up the
spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device is against
Babylon, to destroy it; because it is the vengeance of the
LORD, the vengeance of his temple. 12 Set up the stan-
dard on the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong,
set up the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: for the
LORD has both devised and done that which he spoke
against the inhabitants of Babylon.
13 O you that dwell on many waters, abundant in
treasures, your end is come, and the measure of your
covetousness. 14 The LORD of hosts has sworn by
himself, saying, Surely I will fill you with men, as with
caterpillars; and they shall lift up a shout against you.
15 He has made the earth by his power, he has estab-
lished the world by his wisdom, and has stretched out
the heaven by his understanding. 16 When he utters his
voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens; and
he causes the vapors to ascend from the ends of the
earth: he makes lightning with rain, and brings forth
the wind out of his treasures.
17 Every man is brutish by his knowledge; every
founder is confounded by the graven image: for his
molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in
them. 18 They are vanity, the work of errors: in the time
of their visitation they shall perish.
19 The portion of Jacob is not like them; for he is
the former of all things: and Israel is the rod of his
inheritance: the LORD of hosts is his name. 20 You are
my battle ax and weapons of war: for with you will I
break in pieces the nations, and with you will I destroy
kingdoms; 21 And with you will I break in pieces the
horse and his rider; and with you will I break in pieces
the chariot and his rider; 22 With you also will I break in
pieces man and woman; and with you will I break in
pieces old and young; and with you will I break in
pieces the young man and the maid; 23 I will also break
in pieces with you the shepherd and his flock; and with
you will I break in pieces the farmer and his yoke of
oxen; and with you will I break in pieces captains and
rulers. 24 And I will render to Babylon and to all the
inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done
in Zion in your sight, says the LORD.
25 Behold, I am against you, O destroying moun-
tain, says the LORD, which destroy all the earth: and I
will stretch out my hand on you, and roll you down
from the rocks, and will make you a burnt mountain.
26 And they shall not take of you a stone for a corner,
nor a stone for foundations; but you shall be desolate
for ever, says the LORD. 27 Set you up a standard in the
land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the
nations against her, call together against her the king-
doms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a cap-
tain against her; cause the horses to come up as the
rough caterpillars. 28 Prepare against her the nations
with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and
all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.
29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every pur-
pose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon,
to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an

inhabitant. 30 The mighty men of Babylon have
declined to fight, they have remained in their holds:
their might has failed; they became as women: they
have burned her dwelling places; her bars are broken.
31 One post shall run to meet another, and one messen-
ger to meet another, to show the king of Babylon that
his city is taken at one end, 32 And that the passages are
stopped, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and
the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of
Israel; The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floor,
it is time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of
her harvest shall come. 34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of
Babylon has devoured me, he has crushed me, he has
made me an empty vessel, he has swallowed me up like a
dragon, he has filled his belly with my delicates, he has
cast me out. 35 The violence done to me and to my flesh
be on Babylon, shall the inhabitant of Zion say; and my
blood on the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore thus says the LORD; Behold, I will
plead your cause, and take vengeance for you; and I will
dry up her sea, and make her springs dry. 37 And Babylon
shall become heaps, a dwelling place for dragons, an
astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant.
38 They shall roar together like lions: they shall yell as
lions' whelps. 39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and
I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and
sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, says the LORD.
40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter,
like rams with he goats. 41 How is Sheshach taken! and
how is the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is
Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!
42 The sea is come up on Babylon: she is covered with the
multitude of the waves thereof. 43 Her cities are a desola-
tion, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man
dwells, neither does any son of man pass thereby. 44 And
I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of
his mouth that which he has swallowed up: and the
nations shall not flow together any more to him: yes, the
wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 My people, go you out of the middle of her, and
deliver you every man his soul from the fierce anger of
the LORD. 46 And lest your heart faint, and you fear
for the rumor that shall be heard in the land; a rumor
shall both come one year, and after that in another year
shall come a rumor, and violence in the land, ruler
against ruler.

47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will do
judgment on the graven images of Babylon: and her
whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall
fall in the middle of her. 48 Then the heaven and the
earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for Babylon: for
the spoilers shall come to her from the north, says the
LORD. 49 As Babylon has caused the slain of Israel to
fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth.
50 You that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not
still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem
come into your mind. 51 We are confounded, because
we have heard reproach: shame has covered our faces:
for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the
LORD's house.

52 Why, behold, the days come, says the LORD, that
I will do judgment on her graven images: and through all
her land the wounded shall groan. 53 Though Babylon
should mount up to heaven, and though she should for-
tify the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers
come to her, says the LORD. 54 A sound of a cry comes
from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of
the Chaldeans: 55 Because the LORD has spoiled Baby-
lon, and destroyed out of her the great voice; when her
waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is
uttered: 56 Because the spoiler is come on her, even on
Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of
their bows is broken: for the LORD God of recom-
penses shall surely requite. 57 And I will make drunk her
princes, and her wise men, her captains, and her rulers,
and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual
sleep, and not wake, says the King, whose name is the
LORD of hosts.

58 Thus says the LORD of hosts; The broad walls
of Babylon shall be utterly broken, and her high gates
shall be burned with fire; and the people shall labor in
vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

¶ 59 The word which Jeremiah the prophet com-
manded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maa-
seiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah
into Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And this
Seraiah was a quiet prince. 60 So Jeremiah wrote in a
book all the evil that should come on Babylon, even all
these words that are written against Babylon. 61 And
Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When you come to Babylon,
and shall see, and shall read all these words; 62 Then
shall you say, O LORD, you have spoken against this
place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither
man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever.
63 And it shall be, when you have made an end of read-
ing this book, that you shall bind a stone to it, and cast
it into the middle of Euphrates: 64 And you shall say,
Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil
that I will bring on her: and they shall be weary. Thus
far are the words of Jeremiah.

1 Zedekiah rebels. 4 Jerusalem is besieged and taken. 8 Zedekiah's sons killed, and his own eyes put out. 12 Nebuzaradan burns and spoils the city. 24 He carries away the captives. 32 Evil-merodach advances Jehoiakim.

52 Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when
he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years
in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal the

daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 2 And he did that
which was evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to
all that Jehoiakim had done. 3 For through the anger of
the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till
he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah
rebelled against the king of Babylon.

¶ 4 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his
reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the
month, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he
and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against
it, and built forts against it round about. 5 So the city
was besieged to the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth day of the
month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there
was no bread for the people of the land. 7 Then the city
was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went
forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate
between the two walls, which was by the king's garden;
(now the Chaldeans were by the city round about:) and
they went by the way of the plain.

¶ 8 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after
the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jeri-
cho; and all his army was scattered from him. 9 Then
they took the king, and carried him up to the king of
Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he
gave judgment on him. 10 And the king of Babylon slew
the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the
princes of Judah in Riblah. 11 Then he put out the eyes
of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in
chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in
prison till the day of his death.

¶ 12 Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the
month, which was the nineteenth year of Neb-
uchadrezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan, cap-
tain of the guard, which served the king of Babylon,
into Jerusalem, 13 And burned the house of the LORD,
and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem,
and all the houses of the great men, burned he with
fire: 14 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were
with the captain of the guard, broke down all the walls
of Jerusalem round about. 15 Then Nebuzaradan the
captain of the guard carried away captive certain of the
poor of the people, and the residue of the people that
remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell
to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.
16 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left cer-
tain of the poor of the land for vinedressers and for
farmers. 17 Also the pillars of brass that were in the
house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brazen sea
that was in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans
broke, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.
18 The caldrons also, and the shovels, and the snuffers,
and the bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of
brass with which they ministered, took they away.
19 And the basins, and the fire pans, and the bowls, and
the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and
the cups; that which was of gold in gold, and that
which was of silver in silver, took the captain of the
guard away. 20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve
brazen bulls that were under the bases, which king
Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: the
brass of all these vessels was without weight. 21 And
concerning the pillars, the height of one pillar was eigh-
teen cubits; and a fillet of twelve cubits did compass it;
and the thickness thereof was four fingers: it was hol-
low. 22 And a capital of brass was on it; and the height
of one capital was five cubits, with network and
pomegranates on the capitals round about, all of brass.
The second pillar also and the pomegranates were like
to these. 23 And there were ninety and six
pomegranates on a side; and all the pomegranates on
the network were an hundred round about.

¶ 24 And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the
chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the
three keepers of the door: 25 He took also out of the
city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of
war; and seven men of them that were near the king's
person, which were found in the city; and the principal
scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the
land; and three score men of the people of the land,
that were found in the middle of the city. 26 So Neb-
uzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and
brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. 27 And
the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to
death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah
was carried away captive out of his own land. 28 This is
the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away cap-
tive: in the seventh year three thousand Jews and three
and twenty: 29 In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrez-
zar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hun-
dred thirty and two persons: 30 In the three and
twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzaradan the
captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews
seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons
were four thousand and six hundred.

¶ 31 And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth
year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the
twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the
month, that Evilmerodach king of Babylon in the first
year of his reign lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of
Judah, and brought him forth out of prison. 32 And
spoke kindly to him, and set his throne above the
throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon,
33 And changed his prison garments: and he did contin-
ually eat bread before him all the days of his life. 34 And
for his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the
king of Babylon, every day a portion until the day of
his death, all the days of his life.

The Lamentations

of Jeremiah

1 The miserable estate of Jerusalem by reason of her sin, 12 She complains of her grief, 18 and confesses God's judgement to be righteous.

1 How does the city sit solitary, that was full of people! how is she become as a widow! she that was
great among the nations, and princess among the provinces, how is she become tributary! 2 She weeps sore in
the night, and her tears are on her cheeks: among all her lovers she has none to comfort her: all her friends have
dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies. 3 Judah is gone into captivity because of affliction,
and because of great servitude: she dwells among the heathen, she finds no rest: all her persecutors overtook
her between the straits. 4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are
desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness. 5 Her adversaries are the chief, her ene-
mies prosper; for the LORD has afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions: her children are gone
into captivity before the enemy. 6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are
become like harts that find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer. 7 Jerusalem remem-
bered in the days of her affliction and of her miseries all her pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when
her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: the adversaries saw her, and did mock at her
sabbaths. 8 Jerusalem has grievously sinned; therefore she is removed: all that honored her despise her, because they
have seen her nakedness: yes, she sighs, and turns backward. 9 Her filthiness is in her skirts; she remembers not
her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter. O LORD, behold my affliction: for
the enemy has magnified himself. 10 The adversary has spread out his hand on all her pleasant things: for she has
seen that the heathen entered into her sanctuary, whom you did command that they should not enter into your
congregation. 11 All her people sigh, they seek bread; they have given their pleasant things for meat to relieve the
soul: see, O LORD, and consider; for I am become vile.

¶ 12 Is it nothing to you, all you that pass by? behold, and see if there be any sorrow like to my sor-
row, which is done to me, with which the LORD has afflicted me in the day of his fierce anger. 13 From above
has he sent fire into my bones, and it prevails against them: he has spread a net for my feet, he has turned me
back: he has made me desolate and faint all the day. 14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand:
they are wreathed, and come up on my neck: he has made my strength to fall, the LORD has delivered me
into their hands, from whom I am not able to rise up. 15 The LORD has trodden under foot all my mighty
men in the middle of me: he has called an assembly against me to crush my young men: the LORD has
trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a wine press. 16 For these things I weep; my eye, my eye runs
down with water, because the comforter that should relieve my soul is far from me: my children are desolate,
because the enemy prevailed. 17 Zion spreads forth her hands, and there is none to comfort her: the LORD
has commanded concerning Jacob, that his adversaries should be round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstru-
ous woman among them.

¶ 18 The LORD is righteous; for I have rebelled against his commandment: hear, I pray you, all people,
and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity. 19 I called for my lovers, but
they deceived me: my priests and my elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve
their souls. 20 Behold, O LORD; for I am in distress: my bowels are troubled; my heart is turned within me;
for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaves, at home there is as death. 21 They have heard
that I sigh: there is none to comfort me: all my enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that you have
done it: you will bring the day that you have called, and they shall be like to me. 22 Let all their wickedness come
before you; and do to them, as you have done to me for all my transgressions: for my sighs are many, and my
heart is faint.

1 Jeremiah laments the misery of Jerusalem. 20 He complains thereof to God.

2 How has the LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, and cast down from
heaven to the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered not his footstool in the day of his anger! 2 The
LORD has swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and has not pitied: he has thrown down in his wrath
the strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he has brought them down to the ground: he has polluted the
kingdom and the princes thereof. 3 He has cut off in his fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he has drawn back his
right hand from before the enemy, and he burned

against Jacob like a flaming fire, which devours round
about. 4 He has bent his bow like an enemy: he stood
with his right hand as an adversary, and slew all that
were pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daugh-
ter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire. 5 The
LORD was as an enemy: he has swallowed up Israel, he
has swallowed up all her palaces: he has destroyed his
strong holds, and has increased in the daughter of
Judah mourning and lamentation. 6 And he has vio-
lently taken away his tabernacle, as if it were of a gar-
den: he has destroyed his places of the assembly: the
LORD has caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be
forgotten in Zion, and has despised in the indignation
of his anger the king and the priest. 7 The LORD has
cast off his altar, he has abhorred his sanctuary, he has
given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her
palaces; they have made a noise in the house of the
LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast. 8 The LORD
has purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of
Zion: he has stretched out a line, he has not withdrawn
his hand from destroying: therefore he made the ram-
part and the wall to lament; they languished together.
9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he has destroyed
and broken her bars: her king and her princes are
among the Gentiles: the law is no more; her prophets
also find no vision from the LORD. 10 The elders of
the daughter of Zion sit on the ground, and keep
silence: they have cast up dust on their heads; they have
girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of
Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 My eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are trou-
bled, my liver is poured on the earth, for the destruc-
tion of the daughter of my people; because the children
and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.
12 They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine?
when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of
the city, when their soul was poured out into their
mothers' bosom. 13 What thing shall I take to witness
for you? what thing shall I liken to you, O daughter of
Jerusalem? what shall I equal to you, that I may com-
fort you, O virgin daughter of Zion? for your breach is
great like the sea: who can heal you? 14 Your prophets
have seen vain and foolish things for you: and they have
not discovered your iniquity, to turn away your captiv-
ity; but have seen for you false burdens and causes of
banishment. 15 All that pass by clap their hands at you;
they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of
Jerusalem, saying, Is this the city that men call The per-
fection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth? 16 All
your enemies have opened their mouth against you:
they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swal-
lowed her up: certainly this is the day that we looked
for; we have found, we have seen it. 17 The LORD has
done that which he had devised; he has fulfilled his
word that he had commanded in the days of old: he has
thrown down, and has not pitied: and he has caused
your enemy to rejoice over you, he has set up the horn
of your adversaries. 18 Their heart cried to the LORD,
O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like
a river day and night: give yourself no rest; let not the
apple of your eye cease. 19 Arise, cry out in the night: in
the beginning of the watches pour out your heart like
water before the face of the LORD: lift up your hands
toward him for the life of your young children, that
faint for hunger in the top of every street.

¶ 20 Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom you
have done this. Shall the women eat their fruit, and
children of a span long? shall the priest and the prophet
be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord? 21 The young and
the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and
my young men are fallen by the sword; you have slain
them in the day of your anger; you have killed, and not
pitied. 22 You have called as in a solemn day my terrors
round about, so that in the day of the LORD's anger
none escaped nor remained: those that I have swaddled
and brought up has my enemy consumed.

1 The faithful bewail their calamities. 22 By the mercies of God they nourish their hope. 37 They acknowledge God's justice. 55 They pray for deliverance, 64 and vengeance on their enemies.

3 I AM the man that has seen affliction by the rod of
his wrath. 2 He has led me, and brought me into
darkness, but not into light. 3 Surely against me is he
turned; he turns his hand against me all the day. 4 My
flesh and my skin has he made old; he has broken my
bones. 5 He has built against me, and compassed me
with gall and travail. 6 He has set me in dark places, as
they that be dead of old. 7 He has hedged me about,
that I cannot get out: he has made my chain heavy.
8 Also when I cry and shout, he shuts out my prayer.
9 He has enclosed my ways with hewn stone, he has
made my paths crooked. 10 He was to me as a bear lying
in wait, and as a lion in secret places. 11 He has turned
aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he has made me
desolate. 12 He has bent his bow, and set me as a mark
for the arrow. 13 He has caused the arrows of his quiver
to enter into my reins. 14 I was a derision to all my peo-
ple; and their song all the day. 15 He has filled me with
bitterness, he has made me drunken with wormwood.
16 He has also broken my teeth with gravel stones, he
has covered me with ashes. 17 And you have removed
my soul far off from peace: I forgot prosperity. 18 And I
said, My strength and my hope is perished from the
LORD: 19 Remembering my affliction and my misery,
the wormwood and the gall. 20 My soul has them still in
remembrance, and is humbled in me. 21 This I recall to
my mind, therefore have I hope.

¶ 22 It is of the LORD's mercies that we are not
consumed, because his compassions fail not. 23 They

are new every morning: great is your faithfulness.
24 The LORD is my portion, says my soul; therefore
will I hope in him. 25 The LORD is good to them that
wait for him, to the soul that seeks him. 26 It is good
that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the
salvation of the LORD. 27 It is good for a man that he
bear the yoke of his youth. 28 He sits alone and keeps
silence, because he has borne it on him. 29 He puts his
mouth in the dust; if so be there may be hope. 30 He
gives his cheek to him that smites him: he is filled full
with reproach. 31 For the LORD will not cast off for
ever: 32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have com-
passion according to the multitude of his mercies.
33 For he does not afflict willingly nor grieve the chil-
dren of men. 34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners
of the earth. 35 To turn aside the right of a man before
the face of the most High, 36 To subvert a man in his
cause, the LORD approves not.

¶ 37 Who is he that says, and it comes to pass, when
the Lord commands it not? 38 Out of the mouth of the
most High proceeds not evil and good? 39 Why does a
living man complain, a man for the punishment of his
sins? 40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again
to the LORD. 41 Let us lift up our heart with our
hands to God in the heavens. 42 We have transgressed
and have rebelled: you have not pardoned. 43 You have
covered with anger, and persecuted us: you have slain,
you have not pitied. 44 You have covered yourself with a
cloud, that our prayer should not pass through. 45 You
have made us as the offscouring and refuse in the mid-
dle of the people. 46 All our enemies have opened their
mouths against us. 47 Fear and a snare is come on us,
desolation and destruction. 48 My eye runs down with
rivers of water for the destruction of the daughter of
my people. 49 My eye trickles down, and ceases not,
without any intermission. 50 Till the LORD look
down, and behold from heaven. 51 My eye affects my
heart because of all the daughters of my city. 52 My ene-
mies chased me sore, like a bird, without cause. 53 They
have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone on
me. 54 Waters flowed over my head; then I said, I am cut
off.

¶ 55 I called on your name, O LORD, out of the
low dungeon. 56 You have heard my voice: hide not
your ear at my breathing, at my cry. 57 You drew near in
the day that I called on you: you said, Fear not. 58 O
LORD, you have pleaded the causes of my soul; you
have redeemed my life. 59 O LORD, you have seen my
wrong: judge you my cause. 60 You have seen all their
vengeance and all their imaginations against me. 61 You
have heard their reproach, O LORD, and all their
imaginations against me; 62 The lips of those that rose
up against me, and their device against me all the day.
63 Behold their sitting down, and their rising up; I am
their music.

¶ 64 Render to them a recompense, O LORD,
according to the work of their hands. 65 Give them sor-
row of heart, your curse to them. 66 Persecute and
destroy them in anger from under the heavens of the
LORD.

1 Zion bewails her pitiful estate. 13 She confesses her sins. 21 Edom is threatened. 22 Zion is comforted.

4 How is the gold become dim! how is the most fine
gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are
poured out in the top of every street. 2 The precious
sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they
esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of
the potter! 3 Even the sea monsters draw out the breast,
they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my
people is become cruel, like the ostriches in the wilder-
ness. 4 The tongue of the sucking child sticks to the
roof of his mouth for thirst: the young children ask
bread, and no man breaks it to them. 5 They that did
feed delicately are desolate in the streets: they that were
brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills. 6 For the pun-
ishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is
greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, that
was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed
on her. 7 Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they
were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body
than rubies, their polishing was of sapphire: 8 Their vis-
age is blacker than a coal; they are not known in the
streets: their skin sticks to their bones; it is withered, it
is become like a stick. 9 They that be slain with the
sword are better than they that be slain with hunger:
for these pine away, stricken through for want of the
fruits of the field. 10 The hands of the pitiful women
have sodden their own children: they were their meat
in the destruction of the daughter of my people. 11 The
LORD has accomplished his fury; he has poured out
his fierce anger, and has kindled a fire in Zion, and it
has devoured the foundations thereof. 12 The kings of
the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would
not have believed that the adversary and the enemy
should have entered into the gates of Jerusalem.

¶ 13 For the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities
of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the
middle of her, 14 They have wandered as blind men in
the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood,
so that men could not touch their garments. 15 They
cried to them, Depart you; it is unclean; depart, depart,
touch not: when they fled away and wandered, they
said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn
there. 16 The anger of the LORD has divided them; he
will no more regard them: they respected not the per-
sons of the priests, they favored not the elders. 17 As for
us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watch-
ing we have watched for a nation that could not save us.
18 They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our

streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our
end is come. 19 Our persecutors are swifter than the
eagles of the heaven: they pursued us on the moun-
tains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness. 20 The
breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD, was
taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow
we shall live among the heathen.

¶ 21 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that
dwell in the land of Uz; the cup also shall pass through
to you: you shall be drunken, and shall make yourself
naked.

¶ 22 The punishment of your iniquity is accom-
plished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry you
away into captivity: he will visit your iniquity, O
daughter of Edom; he will discover your sins.

A pitiful complaint of Zion, in prayer unto God.

5 Remember, O LORD, what is come on us: con-
sider, and behold our reproach. 2 Our inheritance
is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens. 3 We are
orphans and fatherless, our mothers are as widows.
4 We have drunken our water for money; our wood is
sold to us. 5 Our necks are under persecution: we
labor, and have no rest. 6 We have given the hand to
the Egyptians, and to the Assyrians, to be satisfied
with bread. 7 Our fathers have sinned, and are not;
and we have borne their iniquities. 8 Servants have
ruled over us: there is none that does deliver us out of
their hand. 9 We got our bread with the peril of our
lives because of the sword of the wilderness. 10 Our
skin was black like an oven because of the terrible
famine. 11 They ravished the women in Zion, and the
maids in the cities of Judah. 12 Princes are hanged up
by their hand: the faces of elders were not honored.
13 They took the young men to grind, and the chil-
dren fell under the wood. 14 The elders have ceased
from the gate, the young men from their music.
15 The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned
into mourning. 16 The crown is fallen from our head:
woe to us, that we have sinned! 17 For this our heart is
faint; for these things our eyes are dim. 18 Because of
the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes
walk on it. 19 You, O LORD, remain for ever; your
throne from generation to generation. 20 Why do you
forget us for ever, and forsake us so long time? 21 Turn
you us to you, O LORD, and we shall be turned;
renew our days as of old. 22 But you have utterly
rejected us; you are very wroth against us.

The Book of the Prophet

Ezekiel

1 The time of Ezekiel's prophecy at Chebar. 4 His vision of four Cherubim, 15 Of the four wheels, 26 and of the glory of God.

1 Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the
fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I
was among the captives by the river of Chebar, that the
heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God. 2 In the
fifth day of the month, which was the fifth year of king
Jehoiachin's captivity, 3 The word of the LORD came
expressly to Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the
land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the
hand of the LORD was there on him.

¶ 4 And I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came
out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire enfolding
itself, and a brightness was about it, and out of the
middle thereof as the color of amber, out of the middle
of the fire. 5 Also out of the middle thereof came the
likeness of four living creatures. And this was their
appearance; they had the likeness of a man. 6 And every
one had four faces, and every one had four wings.
7 And their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their
feet was like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled
like the color of burnished brass. 8 And they had the
hands of a man under their wings on their four sides;
and they four had their faces and their wings. 9 Their
wings were joined one to another; they turned not
when they went; they went every one straight forward.
10 As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the
face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side:
and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they
four also had the face of an eagle. 11 Thus were their
faces: and their wings were stretched upward; two
wings of every one were joined one to another, and two
covered their bodies. 12 And they went every one
straight forward: where the spirit was to go, they went;
and they turned not when they went. 13 As for the like-
ness of the living creatures, their appearance was like
burning coals of fire, and like the appearance of lamps:
it went up and down among the living creatures; and
the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth light-
ning. 14 And the living creatures ran and returned as the
appearance of a flash of lightning.

¶ 15 Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold
one wheel on the earth by the living creatures, with his
four faces. 16 The appearance of the wheels and their
work was like to the color of a beryl: and they four had

one likeness: and their appearance and their work was
as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel. 17 When
they went, they went on their four sides: and they
turned not when they went. 18 As for their rings, they
were so high that they were dreadful; and their rings
were full of eyes round about them four. 19 And when
the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and
when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth,
the wheels were lifted up. 20 Wherever the spirit was to
go, they went, thither was their spirit to go; and the
wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of
the living creature was in the wheels. 21 When those
went, these went; and when those stood, these stood;
and when those were lifted up from the earth, the
wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of
the living creature was in the wheels. 22 And the like-
ness of the firmament on the heads of the living crea-
ture was as the color of the terrible crystal, stretched
forth over their heads above. 23 And under the firma-
ment were their wings straight, the one toward the
other: every one had two, which covered on this side,
and every one had two, which covered on that side,
their bodies. 24 And when they went, I heard the noise
of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice
of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an
host: when they stood, they let down their wings.
25 And there was a voice from the firmament that was
over their heads, when they stood, and had let down
their wings.

¶ 26 And above the firmament that was over their
heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of
a sapphire stone: and on the likeness of the throne was
the likeness as the appearance of a man above on it.
27 And I saw as the color of amber, as the appearance of
fire round about within it, from the appearance of his
loins even upward, and from the appearance of his
loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of
fire, and it had brightness round about. 28 As the
appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of
rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round
about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the
glory of the LORD. And when I saw it, I fell on my
face, and I heard a voice of one that spoke.

1 Ezekiel's commission: 6 His instruction. 9 The roule of his heavy prophecy.

2 And he said to me, Son of man, stand on your
feet, and I will speak to you. 2 And the spirit
entered into me when he spoke to me, and set me on
my feet, that I heard him that spoke to me. 3 And he
said to me, Son of man, I send you to the children of
Israel, to a rebellious nation that has rebelled against
me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me,
even to this very day. 4 For they are impudent children
and stiff hearted. I do send you to them; and you shall
say to them, Thus says the Lord GOD. 5 And they,
whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear,
(for they are a rebellious house,) yet shall know that
there has been a prophet among them.

¶ 6 And you, son of man, be not afraid of them,
neither be afraid of their words, though briers and
thorns be with you, and you do dwell among scorpi-
ons: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at
their looks, though they be a rebellious house. 7 And
you shall speak my words to them, whether they will
hear, or whether they will forbear: for they are most
rebellious. 8 But you, son of man, hear what I say to
you; Be not you rebellious like that rebellious house:
open your mouth, and eat that I give you.

¶ 9 And when I looked, behold, an hand was sent
to me; and, see, a roll of a book was therein; 10 And he
spread it before me; and it was written within and
without: and there was written therein lamentations,
and mourning, and woe.

1 Ezekiel eats the roule. 4 God encourages him. 15 God shows him the rule of prophecy. 22 God shuts and opens the Prophet's mouth.

3 Moreover he said to me, Son of man, eat that you
find; eat this roll, and go speak to the house of
Israel. 2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat
that roll. 3 And he said to me, Son of man, cause your
belly to eat, and fill your bowels with this roll that I give
you. Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey
for sweetness.

¶ 4 And he said to me, Son of man, go, get you to
the house of Israel, and speak with my words to them.
5 For you are not sent to a people of a strange speech
and of an hard language, but to the house of Israel;
6 Not to many people of a strange speech and of an
hard language, whose words you can not understand.
Surely, had I sent you to them, they would have lis-
tened to you. 7 But the house of Israel will not listen to
you; for they will not listen to me: for all the house of
Israel are impudent and hardhearted. 8 Behold, I have
made your face strong against their faces, and your fore-
head strong against their foreheads. 9 As an adamant
harder than flint have I made your forehead: fear them
not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be
a rebellious house. 10 Moreover he said to me, Son of
man, all my words that I shall speak to you receive in
your heart, and hear with your ears. 11 And go, get you
to them of the captivity, to the children of your people,
and speak to them, and tell them, Thus says the Lord
GOD; whether they will hear, or whether they will for-
bear. 12 Then the spirit took me up, and I heard behind
me a voice of a great rushing, saying, Blessed be the
glory of the LORD from his place. 13 I heard also the
noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched
one another, and the noise of the wheels over against

them, and a noise of a great rushing. 14 So the spirit
lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitter-
ness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the
LORD was strong on me.

¶ 15 Then I came to them of the captivity at
Telabib, that dwelled by the river of Chebar, and I sat
where they sat, and remained there astonished among
them seven days. 16 And it came to pass at the end of
seven days, that the word of the LORD came to me,
saying, 17 Son of man, I have made you a watchman to
the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my
mouth, and give them warning from me. 18 When I
say to the wicked, You shall surely die; and you give
him not warning, nor speak to warn the wicked from
his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man
shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at
your hand. 19 Yet if you warn the wicked, and he turn
not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he
shall die in his iniquity; but you have delivered your
soul. 20 Again, When a righteous man does turn from
his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a
stumbling-block before him, he shall die: because you
have not given him warning, he shall die in his sin,
and his righteousness which he has done shall not be
remembered; but his blood will I require at your
hand. 21 Nevertheless if you warn the righteous man,
that the righteous sin not, and he does not sin, he
shall surely live, because he is warned; also you have
delivered your soul.

¶ 22 And the hand of the LORD was there on me;
and he said to me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I
will there talk with you. 23 Then I arose, and went
forth into the plain: and, behold, the glory of the
LORD stood there, as the glory which I saw by the
river of Chebar: and I fell on my face. 24 Then the
spirit entered into me, and set me on my feet, and
spoke with me, and said to me, Go, shut yourself
within your house. 25 But you, O son of man, behold,
they shall put bands on you, and shall bind you with
them, and you shall not go out among them: 26 And I
will make your tongue sticks to the roof of your
mouth, that you shall be dumb, and shall not be to
them a reprover: for they are a rebellious house. 27 But
when I speak with you, I will open your mouth, and
you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord GOD; He
that hears, let him hear; and he that declines, let him
forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

1 Under the type of a siege, is shown the time from the defection of Jeroboam to the captivity. 9 By the provision of the siege, is shown the hardness of the famine.

4 You also, son of man, take you a tile, and lay it
before you, and portray on it the city, even
Jerusalem: 2 And lay siege against it, and build a fort
against it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp
also against it, and set battering rams against it round
about. 3 Moreover take you to you an iron pan, and
set it for a wall of iron between you and the city: and
set your face against it, and it shall be besieged, and
you shall lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the
house of Israel. 4 Lie you also on your left side, and lay
the iniquity of the house of Israel on it: according to
the number of the days that you shall lie on it you
shall bear their iniquity. 5 For I have laid on you the
years of their iniquity, according to the number of the
days, three hundred and ninety days: so shall you bear
the iniquity of the house of Israel. 6 And when you
have accomplished them, lie again on your right side,
and you shall bear the iniquity of the house of Judah
forty days: I have appointed you each day for a year.
7 Therefore you shall set your face toward the siege of
Jerusalem, and your arm shall be uncovered, and you
shall prophesy against it. 8 And, behold, I will lay
bands on you, and you shall not turn you from one
side to another, till you have ended the days of
your siege.

¶ 9 Take you also to you wheat, and barley, and
beans, and lentils, and millet, and fitches, and put them
in one vessel, and make you bread thereof, according to
the number of the days that you shall lie on your side,
three hundred and ninety days shall you eat thereof.
10 And your meat which you shall eat shall be by
weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shall
you eat it. 11 You shall drink also water by measure, the
sixth part of an hin: from time to time shall you drink.
12 And you shall eat it as barley cakes, and you shall
bake it with dung that comes out of man, in their sight.
13 And the LORD said, Even thus shall the children of
Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, where
I will drive them. 14 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD!
behold, my soul has not been polluted: for from my
youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which
dies of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there
abominable flesh into my mouth. 15 Then he said to
me, See, I have given you cow's dung for man's dung,
and you shall prepare your bread therewith. 16 More-
over he said to me, Son of man, behold, I will break the
staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by
weight, and with care; and they shall drink water by
measure, and with astonishment: 17 That they may
want bread and water, and be astonished one with
another, and consume away for their iniquity.

1 Under the type of hair, 5 is shown the judgement of Jerusalem for their rebellion, 12 by famine, sword and dispersion.

5 And you, son of man, take you a sharp knife, take
you a barber's razor, and cause it to pass on your
head and on your beard: then take you balances to
weigh, and divide the hair. 2 You shall burn with fire a

third part in the middle of the city, when the days of
the siege are fulfilled: and you shall take a third part,
and smite about it with a knife: and a third part you
shall scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword
after them. 3 You shall also take thereof a few in num-
ber, and bind them in your skirts. 4 Then take of them
again, and cast them into the middle of the fire, and
burn them in the fire; for thereof shall a fire come forth
into all the house of Israel.

¶ 5 Thus says the Lord GOD; This is Jerusalem: I
have set it in the middle of the nations and countries
that are round about her. 6 And she has changed my
judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and
my statutes more than the countries that are round
about her: for they have refused my judgments and my
statutes, they have not walked in them. 7 Therefore
thus says the Lord GOD; Because you multiplied more
than the nations that are round about you, and have
not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judg-
ments, neither have done according to the judgments
of the nations that are round about you; 8 Therefore
thus says the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, am against
you, and will execute judgments in the middle of you in
the sight of the nations. 9 And I will do in you that
which I have not done, and which I will not do any
more the like, because of all your abominations.
10 Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the middle
of you, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will
execute judgments in you, and the whole remnant of
you will I scatter into all the winds. 11 Why, as I live,
says the Lord GOD; Surely, because you have defiled
my sanctuary with all your detestable things, and with
all your abominations, therefore will I also diminish
you; neither shall my eye spare, neither will I have
any pity.

¶ 12 A third part of you shall die with the pesti-
lence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the
middle of you: and a third part shall fall by the sword
round about you; and I will scatter a third part into all
the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.
13 Thus shall my anger be accomplished, and I will
cause my fury to rest on them, and I will be comforted:
and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken it in
my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.
14 Moreover I will make you waste, and a reproach
among the nations that are round about you, in the
sight of all that pass by. 15 So it shall be a reproach and a
taunt, an instruction and an astonishment to the
nations that are round about you, when I shall execute
judgments in you in anger and in fury and in furious
rebukes. I the LORD have spoken it. 16 When I shall
send on them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be
for their destruction, and which I will send to destroy
you: and I will increase the famine on you, and will
break your staff of bread: 17 So will I send on you
famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave you: and
pestilence and blood shall pass through you; and I will
bring the sword on you. I the LORD have spoken it.

1 The judgement of Israel for their idolatry. 8 A remnant shall be blessed. 11 The faithful are exhorted to lament their calamities.

6 And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,
2 Son of man, set your face toward the mountains
of Israel, and prophesy against them, 3 And say, You
mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD;
Thus says the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the
hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys; Behold, I, even I,
will bring a sword on you, and I will destroy your high
places. 4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your
images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain
men before your idols. 5 And I will lay the dead car-
casses of the children of Israel before their idols; and I
will scatter your bones round about your altars. 6 In all
your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and
the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be
laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be
broken and cease, and your images may be cut down,
and your works may be abolished. 7 And the slain shall
fall in the middle of you, and you shall know that I am
the LORD.

¶ 8 Yet will I leave a remnant, that you may have
some that shall escape the sword among the nations,
when you shall be scattered through the countries.
9 And they that escape of you shall remember me
among the nations where they shall be carried captives,
because I am broken with their whorish heart, which
has departed from me, and with their eyes, which go a
whoring after their idols: and they shall loathe them-
selves for the evils which they have committed in all
their abominations. 10 And they shall know that I am
the LORD, and that I have not said in vain that I
would do this evil to them.

¶ 11 Thus says the Lord GOD; Smite with your
hand, and stamp with your foot, and say, Alas for all
the evil abominations of the house of Israel! for they
shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pesti-
lence. 12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and
he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that
remains and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus
will I accomplish my fury on them. 13 Then shall you
know that I am the LORD, when their slain men shall
be among their idols round about their altars, on every
high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under
every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place
where they did offer sweet smell to all their idols. 14 So
will I stretch out my hand on them, and make the land
desolate, yes, more desolate than the wilderness toward
Diblath, in all their habitations: and they shall know
that I am the LORD.

1 The final desolation of Israel. 16 The mournful repentance of them that escape. 20 The enemies defile the Sanctuary, because of the Israelites' abominations. 23 Under the type of a chain, is shown their miserable captivity.

7 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me,
saying, 2 Also, you son of man, thus says the Lord
GOD to the land of Israel; An end, the end is come on
the four corners of the land. 3 Now is the end come on
you, and I will send my anger on you, and will judge
you according to your ways, and will recompense on
you all your abominations. 4 And my eye shall not spare
you, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense your
ways on you, and your abominations shall be in the
middle of you: and you shall know that I am
the LORD.

5 Thus says the Lord GOD; An evil, an only evil,
behold, is come. 6 An end is come, the end is come: it
watches for you; behold, it is come. 7 The morning is
come to you, O you that dwell in the land: the time is
come, the day of trouble is near, and not the sounding
again of the mountains. 8 Now will I shortly pour out
my fury on you, and accomplish my anger on you: and
I will judge you according to your ways, and will recompense you for all your abominations. 9 And my eye
shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense you according to your ways and your abominations that are in the middle of you; and you shall know
that I am the LORD that smites. 10 Behold the day,
behold, it is come: the morning is gone forth; the rod
has blossomed, pride has budded. 11 Violence is risen up
into a rod of wickedness: none of them shall remain,
nor of their multitude, nor of any of theirs: neither
shall there be wailing for them. 12 The time is come, the
day draws near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller
mourn: for wrath is on all the multitude thereof. 13 For
the seller shall not return to that which is sold,
although they were yet alive: for the vision is touching
the whole multitude thereof, which shall not return;
neither shall any strengthen himself in the iniquity of
his life. 14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make
all ready; but none goes to the battle: for my wrath is
on all the multitude thereof. 15 The sword is without,
and the pestilence and the famine within: he that is in
the field shall die with the sword; and he that is in the
city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

¶ 16 But they that escape of them shall escape, and
shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all
of them mourning, every one for his iniquity. 17 All
hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak as
water. 18 They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth,
and horror shall cover them; and shame shall be on all
faces, and baldness on all their heads. 19 They shall cast
their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be
removed: their silver and their gold shall not be able to
deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD:
they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: because it is the stumbling block of their iniquity.

¶ 20 As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in
majesty: but they made the images of their abominations and of their detestable things therein: therefore
have I set it far from them. 21 And I will give it into the
hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of
the earth for a spoil; and they shall pollute it. 22 My face
will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my
secret place: for the robbers shall enter into it, and
defile it.

¶ 23 Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody
crimes, and the city is full of violence. 24 Why I will
bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess
their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to
cease; and their holy places shall be defiled. 25 Destruction comes; and they shall seek peace, and there shall be
none. 26 Mischief shall come on mischief, and rumor
shall be on rumor; then shall they seek a vision of the
prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest, and
counsel from the ancients. 27 The king shall mourn,
and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the
hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will
do to them after their way, and according to their
deserts will I judge them; and they shall know that I am
the LORD.

1 Ezekiel in a vision of God, at Jerusalem, 5 is shown the image of Jealousy. 7 The chambers of Imagery. 13 The mourners for Tammuz, 15 the worshippers towards the Sun. 18 God's wrath for their idolatry.

8 And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth
month, in the fifth day of the month, as I sat in
my house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that
the hand of the Lord GOD fell there on me. 2 Then I
beheld, and see a likeness as the appearance of fire:
from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire;
and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of
brightness, as the color of amber. 3 And he put forth
the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of my head;
and the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the
heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to
Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looks
toward the north; where was the seat of the image of
jealousy, which provokes to jealousy. 4 And, behold, the
glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the
vision that I saw in the plain.

¶ 5 Then said he to me, Son of man, lift up your
eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up my
eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward
at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the
entry. 6 He said furthermore to me, Son of man, see
you what they do? even the great abominations that the
house of Israel commits here, that I should go far off

from my sanctuary? but turn you yet again, and you
shall see greater abominations.
¶ 7 And he brought me to the door of the court;
and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall. 8 Then
said he to me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and
when I had dig in the wall, behold a door. 9 And he said
to me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations
that they do here. 10 So I went in and saw; and behold
every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts,
and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed on the
wall round about. 11 And there stood before them sev-
enty men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in
the middle of them stood Jaazaniah the son of
Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a
thick cloud of incense went up. 12 Then said he to me,
Son of man, have you seen what the ancients of the
house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the cham-
bers of his imagery? for they say, the LORD sees us not;
the LORD has forsaken the earth.
¶ 13 He said also to me, Turn you yet again, and
you shall see greater abominations that they do.
14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the
LORD's house which was toward the north; and,
behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.
¶ 15 Then said he to me, Have you seen this, O son
of man? turn you yet again, and you shall see greater
abominations than these. 16 And he brought me into
the inner court of the LORD's house, and, behold, at
the door of the temple of the LORD, between the
porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men,
with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and
their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the
sun toward the east.
¶ 17 Then he said to me, Have you seen this, O son
of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that
they commit the abominations which they commit
here? for they have filled the land with violence, and
have returned to provoke me to anger: and, see, they
put the branch to their nose. 18 Therefore will I also
deal in fury: my eye shall not spare, neither will I have
pity: and though they cry in my ears with a loud voice,
yet will I not hear them.

1 A vision whereby is shown the preservation of some, 5 and the destruction of the rest, 8 God cannot be entreated for them.

9 He cried also in my ears with a loud voice, saying,
Cause them that have charge over the city to draw
near, even every man with his destroying weapon in his
hand. 2 And, behold, six men came from the way of the
higher gate, which lies toward the north, and every man
a slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man among
them was clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn by
his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brazen
altar. 3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up
from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold
of the house. And he called to the man clothed with
linen, which had the writer's inkhorn by his side; 4 And
the LORD said to him, Go through the middle of the
city, through the middle of Jerusalem, and set a mark
on the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for
all the abominations that be done in the middle
thereof.
¶ 5 And to the others he said in my hearing, Go you
after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye
spare, neither have you pity: 6 Slay utterly old and young,
both maids, and little children, and women: but come
not near any man on whom is the mark; and begin at my
sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which
were before the house. 7 And he said to them, Defile the
house, and fill the courts with the slain: go you forth.
And they went forth, and slew in the city.
¶ 8 And it came to pass, while they were slaying
them, and I was left, that I fell on my face, and cried,
and said, Ah Lord GOD! will you destroy all the
residue of Israel in your pouring out of your fury on
Jerusalem? 9 Then said he to me, The iniquity of the
house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the
land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness:
for they say, The LORD has forsaken the earth, and the
LORD sees not. 10 And as for me also, my eye shall not
spare, neither will I have pity, but I will recompense
their way on their head. 11 And, behold, the man
clothed with linen, which had the inkhorn by his side,
reported the matter, saying, I have done as you have
commanded me.

1 The vision of the coals of fire, to be scattered over the city. 8 The vision of the Cherubim.

10 Then I looked, and, behold, in the firmament
that was above the head of the cherubim there
appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the
appearance of the likeness of a throne. 2 And he spoke
to the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between
the wheels, even under the cherub, and fill your hand
with coals of fire from between the cherubim, and scat-
ter them over the city. And he went in in my sight.
3 Now the cherubim stood on the right side of the
house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the
inner court. 4 Then the glory of the LORD went up
from the cherub, and stood over the threshold of the
house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the
court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory.
5 And the sound of the cherubims' wings was heard
even to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty
God when he speaks. 6 And it came to pass, that when
he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying,
Take fire from between the wheels, from between the
cherubim; then he went in, and stood beside the
wheels. 7 And one cherub stretched forth his hand

from between the cherubim to the fire that was
between the cherubim, and took thereof, and put it
into the hands of him that was clothed with linen: who
took it, and went out.

¶ 8 And there appeared in the cherubim the form
of a man's hand under their wings. 9 And when I
looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubim, one
wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another
cherub: and the appearance of the wheels was as the
color of a beryl stone. 10 And as for their appearances,
they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the
middle of a wheel. 11 When they went, they went on
their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to
the place where the head looked they followed it; they
turned not as they went. 12 And their whole body, and
their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the
wheels, were full of eyes round about, even the wheels
that they four had. 13 As for the wheels, it was cried to
them in my hearing, O wheel. 14 And every one had
four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and
the second face was the face of a man, and the third the
face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle. 15 And
the cherubim were lifted up. This is the living creature
that I saw by the river of Chebar. 16 And when the
cherubim went, the wheels went by them: and when
the cherubim lifted up their wings to mount up from
the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside
them. 17 When they stood, these stood; and when they
were lifted up, these lifted up themselves also: for the
spirit of the living creature was in them. 18 Then the
glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of
the house, and stood over the cherubim. 19 And the
cherubim lifted up their wings, and mounted up from
the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels
also were beside them, and every one stood at the door
of the east gate of the LORD's house; and the glory of
the God of Israel was over them above. 20 This is the
living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the
river of Chebar; and I knew that they were the cheru-
bim. 21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one
four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was
under their wings. 22 And the likeness of their faces was
the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their
appearances and themselves: they went every one
straight forward.

1 The presumption of the Princes. 4 Their sin and judgement. 13 Ezekiel complaining, God shows him his purpose in saving a remnant, 21 and punishing the wicked. 22 The Glory of God leaves the City. 24 Ezekiel is returned to the captivity.

11 Moreover the spirit lifted me up, and brought
me to the east gate of the LORD's house,
which looks eastward: and behold at the door of the
gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaaza-
niah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah,
princes of the people. 2 Then said he to me, Son of
man, these are the men that devise mischief, and give
wicked counsel in this city: 3 Which say, It is not near;
let us build houses: this city is the caldron, and we be
the flesh.

¶ 4 Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O
son of man. 5 And the Spirit of the LORD fell on me,
and said to me, Speak; Thus says the LORD; Thus have
you said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that
come into your mind, every one of them. 6 You have
multiplied your slain in this city, and you have filled the
streets thereof with the slain. 7 Therefore thus says the
Lord GOD; Your slain whom you have laid in the mid-
dle of it, they are the flesh, and this city is the caldron:
but I will bring you forth out of the middle of it. 8 You
have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword on you,
says the Lord GOD. 9 And I will bring you out of the
middle thereof, and deliver you into the hands of
strangers, and will execute judgments among you. 10 You
shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in the border of
Israel; and you shall know that I am the LORD. 11 This
city shall not be your caldron, neither shall you be the
flesh in the middle thereof; but I will judge you in the
border of Israel: 12 And you shall know that I am the
LORD: for you have not walked in my statutes, neither
executed my judgments, but have done after the man-
ners of the heathen that are round about you.

¶ 13 And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that
Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then fell I down on
my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord
GOD! will you make a full end of the remnant of
Israel? 14 Again the word of the LORD came to me,
saying, 15 Son of man, your brothers, even your broth-
ers, the men of your kindred, and all the house of Israel
wholly, are they to whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem
have said, Get you far from the LORD: to us is this
land given in possession. 16 Therefore say, Thus says the
Lord GOD; Although I have cast them far off among
the heathen, and although I have scattered them among
the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary
in the countries where they shall come. 17 Therefore say,
Thus says the Lord GOD; I will even gather you from
the people, and assemble you out of the countries
where you have been scattered, and I will give you the
land of Israel. 18 And they shall come thither, and they
shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all
the abominations thereof from there. 19 And I will give
them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you;
and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and
will give them an heart of flesh: 20 That they may walk
in my statutes, and keep my ordinances, and do them:
and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.
21 But as for them whose heart walks after the heart of
their detestable things and their abominations, I will

recompense their way on their own heads, says the
Lord GOD.
¶ 22 Then did the cherubim lift up their wings, and
the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of
Israel was over them above. 23 And the glory of the
LORD went up from the middle of the city, and stood
on the mountain which is on the east side of the city.
¶ 24 Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought
me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to
them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went
up from me. 25 Then I spoke to them of the captivity
all the things that the LORD had showed me.

1 The type of Ezekiel's removing. 8 It shown the captivity of Zedekiah. 17 Ezekiel's trembling shows the Jews' desolation. 21 The Jews' presumptuous proverb is reproved. 26 The speediness of the Vision.

12 The word of the LORD also came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, you dwell in the middle of a
rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not;
they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they are a rebellious house. 3 Therefore, you son of man, prepare you
stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight;
and you shall remove from your place to another place
in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they
be a rebellious house. 4 Then shall you bring forth your
stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and
you shall go forth at even in their sight, as they that go
forth into captivity. 5 Dig you through the wall in their
sight, and carry out thereby. 6 In their sight shall you
bear it on your shoulders, and carry it forth in the twilight: you shall cover your face, that you see not the
ground: for I have set you for a sign to the house of
Israel. 7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought
forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the
even I dig through the wall with my hand; I brought it
forth in the twilight, and I bore it on my shoulder in
their sight.
¶ 8 And in the morning came the word of the
LORD to me, saying, 9 Son of man, has not the house of
Israel, the rebellious house, said to you, What do you?
10 Say you to them, Thus says the Lord GOD; This burden concerns the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house
of Israel that are among them. 11 Say, I am your sign: like
as I have done, so shall it be done to them: they shall
remove and go into captivity. 12 And the prince that is
among them shall bear on his shoulder in the twilight,
and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to
carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not
the ground with his eyes. 13 My net also will I spread on
him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring
him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he
not see it, though he shall die there. 14 And I will scatter
toward every wind all that are about him to help him,
and all his bands; and I will draw out the sword after
them. 15 And they shall know that I am the LORD,
when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries. 16 But I will leave a few men
of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the
pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations
among the heathen where they come; and they shall
know that I am the LORD.
¶ 17 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me,
saying, 18 Son of man, eat your bread with quaking, and
drink your water with trembling and with carefulness;
19 And say to the people of the land, Thus says the Lord
GOD of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and of the land
of Israel; They shall eat their bread with carefulness,
and drink their water with astonishment, that her land
may be desolate from all that is therein, because of the
violence of all them that dwell therein. 20 And the cities
that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall
be desolate; and you shall know that I am the LORD.
¶ 21 And the word of the LORD came to me, saying, 22 Son of man, what is that proverb that you have
in the land of Israel, saying, The days are prolonged,
and every vision fails? 23 Tell them therefore, Thus says
the Lord GOD; I will make this proverb to cease, and
they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say
to them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every
vision. 24 For there shall be no more any vain vision nor
flattering divination within the house of Israel. 25 For I
am the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall
speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged:
for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the
word, and will perform it, says the Lord GOD.
¶ 26 Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying. 27 Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel
say, The vision that he sees is for many days to come, and
he prophesies of the times that are far off. 28 Therefore
say to them, Thus says the Lord GOD; There shall none
of my words be prolonged any more, but the word
which I have spoken shall be done, says the Lord GOD.

1 The reproof of lying Prophets, 10 and their untempered mortar. 17 Of Prophetesses and their pillows.

13 And the word of the LORD came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, prophesy against the
prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say you to them
that prophesy out of their own hearts, Hear you the
word of the LORD; 3 Thus says the Lord GOD; Woe
to the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit,
and have seen nothing! 4 O Israel, your prophets are like
the foxes in the deserts. 5 You have not gone up into the
gaps, neither made up the hedge for the house of Israel
to stand in the battle in the day of the LORD. 6 They
have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, The
LORD says: and the LORD has not sent them: and
they have made others to hope that they would confirm
the word. 7 Have you not seen a vain vision, and have

you not spoken a lying divination, whereas you say,
The LORD says it; albeit I have not spoken? 8 Therefore thus says the Lord GOD; Because you have spoken
vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I am against
you, says the Lord GOD. 9 And my hand shall be on
the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they
shall not be in the assembly of my people, neither shall
they be written in the writing of the house of Israel,
neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; and you
shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

¶ 10 Because, even because they have seduced my
people, saying, Peace; and there was no peace; and one
built up a wall, and, see, others daubed it with untem-
pered mortar: 11 Say to them which daub it with
untempered mortar, that it shall fall: there shall be an
overflowing shower; and you, O great hailstones, shall
fall; and a stormy wind shall rend it. 12 See, when the
wall is fallen, shall it not be said to you, Where is the
daubing with which you have daubed it? 13 Therefore
thus says the Lord GOD; I will even rend it with a
stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflow-
ing shower in my anger, and great hailstones in my fury
to consume it. 14 So will I break down the wall that you
have daubed with untempered mortar, and bring it
down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof
shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and you shall be
consumed in the middle thereof: and you shall know
that I am the LORD. 15 Thus will I accomplish my
wrath on the wall, and on them that have daubed it
with untempered mortar, and will say to you, The wall
is no more, neither they that daubed it; 16 To wit, the
prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning
Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and
there is no peace, says the Lord GOD.

¶ 17 Likewise, you son of man, set your face against
the daughters of your people, which prophesy out of
their own heart; and prophesy you against them,
18 And say, Thus says the Lord GOD; Woe to the
women that sew pillows to all armholes, and make ker-
chiefs on the head of every stature to hunt souls! Will
you hunt the souls of my people, and will you save the
souls alive that come to you? 19 And will you pollute
me among my people for handfuls of barley and for
pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die,
and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your
lying to my people that hear your lies? 20 Why thus says
the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against your pillows, with
which you there hunt the souls to make them fly, and I
will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go,
even the souls that you hunt to make them fly. 21 Your
kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of
your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to
be hunted; and you shall know that I am the LORD.
22 Because with lies you have made the heart of the
righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and
strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should
not return from his wicked way, by promising him life:
23 Therefore you shall see no more vanity, nor divine
divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your
hand: and you shall know that I am the LORD.

1 God answers idolaters according to their own heart. 6 They are exhorted to repent, for fear of judgements, by means of seduced prophets. 12 God's irrevocable sentence of famine, 15 of noisome beasts, 17 of the sword, 19 and of pestilence. 22 A remnant shall be reserved for example of others.

14 Then came certain of the elders of Israel to me,
and sat before me. 2 And the word of the
LORD came to me, saying, 3 Son of man, these men
have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stum-
bling block of their iniquity before their face: should I
be inquired of at all by them? 4 Therefore speak to
them, and say to them, Thus says the Lord GOD;
Every man of the house of Israel that sets up his idols in
his heart, and puts the stumbling block of his iniquity
before his face, and comes to the prophet; I the LORD
will answer him that comes according to the multitude
of his idols; 5 That I may take the house of Israel in
their own heart, because they are all estranged from me
through their idols.

¶ 6 Therefore say to the house of Israel, Thus says
the Lord GOD; Repent, and turn yourselves from your
idols; and turn away your faces from all your abomina-
tions. 7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the
stranger that sojourns in Israel, which separates himself
from me, and sets up his idols in his heart, and puts the
stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and
comes to a prophet to inquire of him concerning me; I
the LORD will answer him by myself: 8 And I will set
my face against that man, and will make him a sign and
a proverb, and I will cut him off from the middle of my
people; and you shall know that I am the LORD. 9 And
if the prophet be deceived when he has spoken a thing,
I the LORD have deceived that prophet, and I will
stretch out my hand on him, and will destroy him from
the middle of my people Israel. 10 And they shall bear
the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of
the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him
that seeks to him; 11 That the house of Israel may go no
more astray from me, neither be polluted any more
with all their transgressions; but that they may be my
people, and I may be their God, says the Lord GOD.

¶ 12 The word of the LORD came again to me, sa-
ying, 13 Son of man, when the land sins against me by
trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out my hand
on it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and
will send famine on it, and will cut off man and beast
from it: 14 Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and
Job, were in it, they should deliver but their own souls

by their righteousness, says the Lord GOD.

¶ 15 If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the
land, and they spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no
man may pass through because of the beasts: 16 Though
these three men were in it, as I live, says the Lord GOD,
they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only
shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

¶ 17 Or if I bring a sword on that land, and say,
Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and
beast from it: 18 Though these three men were in it, as
I live, says the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither
sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered
themselves.

¶ 19 Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and
pour out my fury on it in blood, to cut off from it man
and beast: 20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it,
as I live, says the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither
son nor daughter; they shall but deliver their own souls
by their righteousness. 21 For thus says the Lord GOD;
How much more when I send my four sore judgments
on Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noi-
some beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man
and beast?

¶ 22 Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that
shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters: behold,
they shall come forth to you, and you shall see their way
and their doings: and you shall be comforted concerning
the evil that I have brought on Jerusalem, even concern-
ing all that I have brought on it. 23 And they shall com-
fort you, when you see their ways and their doings: and
you shall know that I have not done without cause all
that I have done in it, says the Lord GOD.

1 By the unfitness of the Vine branch for any work,
16 is shown the rejection of Jerusalem.

15 And the word of the LORD came to me, say-
ing, 2 Son of man, what is the vine tree more
than any tree, or than a branch which is among the
trees of the forest? 3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do
any work? or will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel
thereon? 4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire
devours both the ends of it, and the middle of it is
burned. Is it meet for any work? 5 Behold, when it was
whole, it was meet for no work: how much less shall it
be meet yet for any work, when the fire has devoured it,
and it is burned?

¶ 6 Therefore thus says the Lord GOD; As the vine
tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to
the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of
Jerusalem. 7 And I will set my face against them; they
shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devour
them; and you shall know that I am the LORD, when I
set my face against them. 8 And I will make the land
desolate, because they have committed a trespass, says
the Lord GOD.

1 Under the similitude of a wretched infant, is shown the natural state of Jerusalem. 6 God's extraordinary love towards her. 15 Her monstrous whoredom. 35 Her grievous Judgement. 44 Her sin, matching her mother, and exceeding her sisters, Sodom and Samaria, calls for Judgements. 60 Mercy is promised her in the end.

16 Again the word of the LORD came to me, say-
ing, 2 Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her
abominations, 3 And say, Thus says the Lord GOD to
Jerusalem; Your birth and your nativity is of the land of
Canaan; your father was an Amorite, and your mother
an Hittite. 4 And as for your nativity, in the day you
were born your navel was not cut, neither were you
washed in water to supple you; you were not salted at
all, nor swaddled at all. 5 None eye pitied you, to do any
of these to you, to have compassion on you; but you
were cast out in the open field, to the loathing of your
person, in the day that you were born.

¶ 6 And when I passed by you, and saw you pol-
luted in your own blood, I said to you when you were
in your blood, Live; yes, I said to you when you were in
your blood, Live. 7 I have caused you to multiply as the
bud of the field, and you have increased and waxen
great, and you are come to excellent ornaments: your
breasts are fashioned, and your hair is grown, whereas
you were naked and bore. 8 Now when I passed by you,
and looked on you, behold, your time was the time of
love; and I spread my skirt over you, and covered your
nakedness: yes, I swore to you, and entered into a
covenant with you, says the Lord GOD, and you
became mine. 9 Then washed I you with water; yes, I
thoroughly washed away your blood from you, and I
anointed you with oil. 10 I clothed you also with broi-
dered work, and shod you with badgers' skin, and I
girded you about with fine linen, and I covered you
with silk. 11 I decked you also with ornaments, and I
put bracelets on your hands, and a chain on your neck.
12 And I put a jewel on your forehead, and earrings in
your ears, and a beautiful crown on your head. 13 Thus
were you decked with gold and silver; and your raiment
was of fine linen, and silk, and broidered work; you did
eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and you were exceed-
ing beautiful, and you did prosper into a kingdom.
14 And your renown went forth among the heathen for
your beauty: for it was perfect through my comeliness,
which I had put on you, says the Lord GOD.

¶ 15 But you did trust in your own beauty, and
played the harlot because of your renown, and poured
out your fornications on every one that passed by; his it
was. 16 And of your garments you did take, and decked
your high places with divers colors, and played the har-
lot thereupon: the like things shall not come, neither
shall it be so. 17 You have also taken your fair jewels of
my gold and of my silver, which I had given you, and
made to yourself images of men, and did commit pros-

titution with them, 18 And took your broidered gar-
ments, and covered them: and you have set my oil and
my incense before them. 19 My meat also which I gave
you, fine flour, and oil, and honey, with which I fed
you, you have even set it before them for a sweet smell:
and thus it was, says the Lord GOD. 20 Moreover you
have taken your sons and your daughters, whom you
have borne to me, and these have you sacrificed to them
to be devoured. Is this of your prostitutions a small
matter, 21 That you have slain my children, and deliv-
ered them to cause them to pass through the fire for
them? 22 And in all your abominations and your prosti-
tutions you have not remembered the days of your
youth, when you were naked and bore, and were pol-
luted in your blood.

23 And it came to pass after all your wickedness,
(woe, woe to you! says the LORD GOD;) 24 That you
have also built to you an eminent place, and have made
you an high place in every street. 25 You have built your
high place at every head of the way, and have made your
beauty to be abhorred, and have opened your feet to
every one that passed by, and multiplied your prostitu-
tions. 26 You have also committed fornication with the
Egyptians your neighbors, great of flesh; and have
increased your prostitutions, to provoke me to anger.
27 Behold, therefore I have stretched out my hand over
you, and have diminished your ordinary food, and
delivered you to the will of them that hate you, the
daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed of your
lewd way. 28 You have played the whore also with the
Assyrians, because you were insatiable; yes, you have
played the harlot with them, and yet could not be satis-
fied. 29 You have moreover multiplied your fornication
in the land of Canaan to Chaldea; and yet you were not
satisfied therewith.

30 How weak is your heart, says the LORD GOD,
seeing you do all these things, the work of an imperious
whorish woman; 31 In that you build your eminent
place in the head of every way, and make your high
place in every street; and have not been as an harlot, in
that you scorn hire; 32 But as a wife that commits adul-
tery, which takes strangers instead of her husband!
33 They give gifts to all whores: but you give your gifts
to all your lovers, and hire them, that they may come to
you on every side for your prostitution. 34 And the con-
trary is in you from other women in your prostitutions,
whereas none follows you to commit prostitutions: and
in that you give a reward, and no reward is given to
you, therefore you are contrary.

¶ 35 Why, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD:
36 Thus says the Lord GOD; Because your filthiness
was poured out, and your nakedness discovered
through your prostitutions with your lovers, and with
all the idols of your abominations, and by the blood of
your children, which you did give to them; 37 Behold,
therefore I will gather all your lovers, with whom you
have taken pleasure, and all them that you have loved,
with all them that you have hated; I will even gather
them round about against you, and will discover your
nakedness to them, that they may see all your naked-
ness. 38 And I will judge you, as women that break wed-
lock and shed blood are judged; and I will give you
blood in fury and jealousy. 39 And I will also give you
into their hand, and they shall throw down your emi-
nent place, and shall break down your high places: they
shall strip you also of your clothes, and shall take your
fair jewels, and leave you naked and bore. 40 They shall
also bring up a company against you, and they shall
stone you with stones, and thrust you through with
their swords. 41 And they shall burn your houses with
fire, and execute judgments on you in the sight of many
women: and I will cause you to cease from playing the
harlot, and you also shall give no hire any more. 42 So
will I make my fury toward you to rest, and my jealousy
shall depart from you, and I will be quiet, and will be
no more angry. 43 Because you have not remembered
the days of your youth, but have fretted me in all these
things; behold, therefore I also will recompense your
way on your head, says the Lord GOD: and you shall
not commit this lewdness above all your abominations.

¶ 44 Behold, every one that uses proverbs shall use
this proverb against you, saying, As is the mother, so is
her daughter. 45 You are your mother's daughter, that
lothes her husband and her children; and you are the
sister of your sisters, which loathed their husbands and
their children: your mother was an Hittite, and your
father an Amorite. 46 And your elder sister is Samaria,
she and her daughters that dwell at your left hand: and
your younger sister, that dwells at your right hand, is
Sodom and her daughters. 47 Yet have you not walked
after their ways, nor done after their abominations:
but, as if that were a very little thing, you were cor-
rupted more than they in all your ways.

48 As I live, says the Lord GOD, Sodom your sister
has not done, she nor her daughters, as you have done,
you and your daughters. 49 Behold, this was the iniq-
uity of your sister Sodom, pride, fullness of bread, and
abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters,
neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and
needy. 50 And they were haughty, and committed
abomination before me: therefore I took them away as
I saw good. 51 Neither has Samaria committed half of
your sins; but you have multiplied your abominations
more than they, and have justified your sisters in all
your abominations which you have done. 52 You also,
which have judged your sisters, bear your own shame
for your sins that you have committed more abom-
inable than they: they are more righteous than you: yes,
be you confounded also, and bear your shame, in that
you have justified your sisters. 53 When I shall bring

again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her
daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daugh-
ters, then will I bring again the captivity of your cap-
tives in the middle of them: 54 That you may bear your
own shame, and may be confounded in all that you
have done, in that you are a comfort to them. 55 When
your sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to
their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall
return to their former estate, then you and your daugh-
ters shall return to your former estate. 56 For your sister
Sodom was not mentioned by your mouth in the day
of your pride, 57 Before your wickedness was discov-
ered, as at the time of your reproach of the daughters of
Syria, and all that are round about her, the daughters of
the Philistines, which despise you round about. 58 You
have borne your lewdness and your abominations, says
the LORD. 59 For thus says the Lord GOD; I will even
deal with you as you have done, which have despised
the oath in breaking the covenant.

¶ 60 Nevertheless I will remember my covenant
with you in the days of your youth, and I will establish
to you an everlasting covenant. 61 Then you shall
remember your ways, and be ashamed, when you shall
receive your sisters, your elder and your younger: and I
will give them to you for daughters, but not by your
covenant. 62 And I will establish my covenant with you;
and you shall know that I am the LORD: 63 That you
may remember, and be confounded, and never open
your mouth any more because of your shame, when I
am pacified toward you for all that you have done, says
the Lord GOD.

1 Under the parable of two Eagles and a Vine, 11 is shown God's judgement upon Jerusalem for revolting from Babylon to Egypt. 22 God promises to plant the Cedar of the Gospel.

17 And the word of the LORD came to me, sayingg, 2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak
a parable to the house of Israel; 3 And say, Thus says the
Lord GOD; A great eagle with great wings, long
winged, full of feathers, which had divers colors, came
to Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar:
4 He cropped off the top of his young twigs, and carried
it into a land of traffic; he set it in a city of merchants.
5 He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in
a fruitful field; he placed it by great waters, and set it as
a willow tree. 6 And it grew, and became a spreading
vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward
him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it
became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot
forth sprigs. 7 There was also another great eagle with
great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine
did bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her
branches toward him, that he might water it by the fur-
rows of her plantation. 8 It was planted in a good soil by
great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and
that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say you, Thus says the Lord GOD; Shall it pros-
per? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off
the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the
leaves of her spring, even without great power or many
people to pluck it up by the roots thereof. 10 Yes,
behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not
utterly wither, when the east wind touches it? it shall
wither in the furrows where it grew.

¶ 11 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me,
saying, 12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know you
not what these things mean? tell them, Behold, the
king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and has taken
the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them
with him to Babylon; 13 And has taken of the king's
seed, and made a covenant with him, and has taken an
oath of him: he has also taken the mighty of the land:
14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not
lift itself up, but that by keeping of his covenant it
might stand. 15 But he rebelled against him in sending
his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him
horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he
escape that does such things? or shall he break the
covenant, and be delivered? 16 As I live, says the Lord
GOD, surely in the place where the king dwells that
made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose
covenant he broke, even with him in the middle of
Babylon he shall die. 17 Neither shall Pharaoh with his
mighty army and great company make for him in the
war, by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut
off many persons: 18 Seeing he despised the oath by
breaking the covenant, when, see, he had given his
hand, and has done all these things, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus says the Lord GOD; As I live,
surely my oath that he has despised, and my covenant
that he has broken, even it will I recompense on his
own head. 20 And I will spread my net on him, and he
shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to
Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass
that he has trespassed against me. 21 And all his fugitives
with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that
remain shall be scattered toward all winds: and you
shall know that I the LORD have spoken it.

¶ 22 Thus says the Lord GOD; I will also take of
the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it; I
will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender
one, and will plant it on an high mountain and emi-
nent: 23 In the mountain of the height of Israel will I
plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit,
and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl
of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof
shall they dwell. 24 And all the trees of the field shall
know that I the LORD have brought down the high
tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green

tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the
LORD have spoken and have done it.

1 God reproves the unjust parable of sour grapes. 5 He shows how he deals with a just father: 10 with a wicked son of a just father: 14 with a just son of a wicked father: 19 with a wicked man repenting: 24 with a just man revolting. 25 He defends his justice, 31 and exhorts to repentance,

18 The word of the LORD came to me again, saying, 2 What mean you, that you use this
proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The
fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth
are set on edge? 3 As I live, says the Lord GOD, you
shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in
Israel. 4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the
father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that
sins, it shall die.

¶ 5 But if a man be just, and do that which is lawful
and right, 6 And has not eaten on the mountains, nei-
ther has lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of
Israel, neither has defiled his neighbor's wife, neither
has come near to a menstruous woman, 7 And has not
oppressed any, but has restored to the debtor his
pledge, has spoiled none by violence, has given his
bread to the hungry, and has covered the naked with a
garment; 8 He that has not given forth on usury, nei-
ther has taken any increase, that has withdrawn his
hand from iniquity, has executed true judgment
between man and man, 9 Has walked in my statutes,
and has kept my judgments, to deal truly; he is just, he
shall surely live, says the Lord GOD.

¶ 10 If he beget a son that is a robber, a shedder of
blood, and that does the like to any one of these things,
11 And that does not any of those duties, but even has
eaten on the mountains, and defiled his neighbor's
wife, 12 Has oppressed the poor and needy, has spoiled
by violence, has not restored the pledge, and has lifted
up his eyes to the idols, has committed abomination,
13 Has given forth on usury, and has taken increase:
shall he then live? he shall not live: he has done all these
abominations; he shall surely die; his blood shall be
on him.

¶ 14 Now, see, if he beget a son, that sees all his
father's sins which he has done, and considers, and does
not such like, 15 That has not eaten on the mountains,
neither has lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of
Israel, has not defiled his neighbor's wife, 16 Neither has
oppressed any, has not withheld the pledge, neither has
spoiled by violence, but has given his bread to the hun-
gry, and has covered the naked with a garment, 17 That
has taken off his hand from the poor, that has not
received usury nor increase, has executed my judg-
ments, has walked in my statutes; he shall not die for
the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live. 18 As for
his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his
brother by violence, and did that which is not good
among his people, see, even he shall die in his iniquity.

¶ 19 Yet say you, Why? does not the son bear the
iniquity of the father? When the son has done that
which is lawful and right, and has kept all my statutes,
and has done them, he shall surely live. 20 The soul that
sins, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of
the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the
son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be on him,
and the wickedness of the wicked shall be on him. 21 But
if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he has com-
mitted, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is
lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.
22 All his transgressions that he has committed, they shall
not be mentioned to him: in his righteousness that he
has done he shall live. 23 Have I any pleasure at all that
the wicked should die? says the Lord GOD: and not that
he should return from his ways, and live?

¶ 24 But when the righteous turns away from his
righteousness, and commits iniquity, and does accord-
ing to all the abominations that the wicked man does,
shall he live? All his righteousness that he has done shall
not be mentioned: in his trespass that he has trespassed,
and in his sin that he has sinned, in them shall he die.

¶ 25 Yet you say, The way of the LORD is not
equal. Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not my way
equal? are not your ways unequal? 26 When a righteous
man turns away from his righteousness, and commits
iniquity, and dies in them; for his iniquity that he has
done shall he die. 27 Again, when the wicked man turns
away from his wickedness that he has committed, and
does that which is lawful and right, he shall save his
soul alive. 28 Because he considers, and turns away from
all his transgressions that he has committed, he shall
surely live, he shall not die. 29 Yet says the house of
Israel, The way of the LORD is not equal. O house of
Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways
unequal? 30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of
Israel, every one according to his ways, says the Lord
GOD. Repent, and turn yourselves from all your trans-
gressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

¶ 31 Cast away from you all your transgressions,
whereby you have transgressed; and make you a new
heart and a new spirit: for why will you die, O house
of Israel? 32 For I have no pleasure in the death of him
that dies, says the Lord GOD: why turn yourselves,
and live you.

1 A lamentation for the princes of Israel, under the parable of lion's whelps taken in a pit, 10 and for Jerusalem, under the parable of a wasted vine.

19 Moreover take you up a lamentation for the
princes of Israel, 2 And say, What is your
mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions, she

nourished her whelps among young lions. 3 And she
brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion,
and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men. 4 The
nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and
they brought him with chains to the land of Egypt.
5 Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope
was lost, then she took another of her whelps, and
made him a young lion. 6 And he went up and down
among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned
to catch the prey, and devoured men. 7 And he knew
their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and
the land was desolate, and the fullness thereof, by the
noise of his roaring. 8 Then the nations set against him
on every side from the provinces, and spread their net
over him: he was taken in their pit. 9 And they put him
in ward in chains, and brought him to the king of
Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice
should no more be heard on the mountains of Israel.

¶ 10 Your mother is like a vine in your blood,
planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of
branches by reason of many waters. 11 And she had
strong rods for the scepters of them that bore rule, and
her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and
she appeared in her height with the multitude of her
branches. 12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was
cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up
her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered;
the fire consumed them. 13 And now she is planted in
the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground. 14 And fire
is gone out of a rod of her branches, which has
devoured her fruit, so that she has no strong rod to be a
scepter to rule. This is a lamentation, and shall be for a
lamentation.

1 God refuses to be consulted by the elders of Israel. 5 He shows the story of their rebellions in Egypt, 10 in the wilderness, 27 and in the land, 33 He promises to gather them by the Gospel. 45 Under the name of a forest he shows the destruction of Jerusalem.

20 And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the
fifth month, the tenth day of the month, that
certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of the
LORD, and sat before me. 2 Then came the word of
the LORD to me, saying, 3 Son of man, speak to the
elders of Israel, and say to them, Thus says the Lord
GOD; Are you come to inquire of me? As I live, said
the Lord GOD, I will not be inquired of by you. 4 Will
you judge them, son of man, will you judge them?
cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

¶ 5 And say to them, Thus says the Lord GOD; In
the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up my hand to
the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself known
to them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up my hand
to them, saying, I am the LORD your God; 6 In the day
that I lifted up my hand to them, to bring them forth
of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for
them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory
of all lands: 7 Then said I to them, Cast you away every
man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your-
selves with the idols of Egypt: I am the LORD your
God. 8 But they rebelled against me, and would not lis-
ten to me: they did not every man cast away the abomi-
nations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols
of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury on them,
to accomplish my anger against them in the middle of
the land of Egypt. 9 But I worked for my name's sake,
that it should not be polluted before the heathen,
among whom they were, in whose sight I made myself
known to them, in bringing them forth out of the land
of Egypt.

¶ 10 Why I caused them to go forth out of the land
of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness. 11 And
I gave them my statutes, and showed them my judg-
ments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them.
12 Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign
between me and them, that they might know that I am
the LORD that sanctify them. 13 But the house of
Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked
not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments,
which if a man do, he shall even live in them; and my
sabbaths they greatly polluted: then I said, I would
pour out my fury on them in the wilderness, to con-
sume them. 14 But I worked for my name's sake, that it
should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose
sight I brought them out. 15 Yet also I lifted up my hand
to them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them
into the land which I had given them, flowing with
milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands;
16 Because they despised my judgments, and walked not
in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart
went after their idols. 17 Nevertheless my eye spared
them from destroying them, neither did I make an end
of them in the wilderness. 18 But I said to their children
in the wilderness, Walk you not in the statutes of your
fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile
yourselves with their idols: 19 I am the LORD your
God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and
do them; 20 And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be
a sign between me and you, that you may know that I
am the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against
me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my
judgments to do them, which if a man do, he shall even
live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, I
would pour out my fury on them, to accomplish my
anger against them in the wilderness. 22 Nevertheless I
withdrew my hand, and worked for my name's sake,
that it should not be polluted in the sight of the hea-
then, in whose sight I brought them forth. 23 I lifted up
my hand to them also in the wilderness, that I would

scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them
through the countries; 24 Because they had not exe-
cuted my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and
had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after
their fathers' idols. 25 Why I gave them also statutes that
were not good, and judgments whereby they should
not live; 26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in
that they caused to pass through the fire all that opens
the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end
that they might know that I am the LORD.

¶ 27 Therefore, son of man, speak to the house of
Israel, and say to them, Thus says the Lord GOD; Yet
in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they
have committed a trespass against me. 28 For when I
had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted
up my hand to give it to them, then they saw every high
hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their
sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of
their offering: there also they made their sweet smell,
and poured out there their drink offerings. 29 Then I
said to them, What is the high place where you go?
And the name whereof is called Bamah to this day.
30 Why say to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord
GOD; Are you polluted after the manner of your
fathers? and commit you prostitution after their abom-
inations? 31 For when you offer your gifts, when you
make your sons to pass through the fire, you pollute
yourselves with all your idols, even to this day: and shall
I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live,
says the Lord GOD, I will not be inquired of by you.
32 And that which comes into your mind shall not be at
all, that you say, We will be as the heathen, as the fami-
lies of the countries, to serve wood and stone.

¶ 33 As I live, says the Lord GOD, surely with a
mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with
fury poured out, will I rule over you: 34 And I will
bring you out from the people, and will gather you out
of the countries wherein you are scattered, with a
mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with
fury poured out. 35 And I will bring you into the
wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with
you face to face. 36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers
in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead
with you, says the Lord GOD. 37 And I will cause you
to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the
bond of the covenant: 38 And I will purge out from
among you the rebels, and them that transgress against
me: I will bring them forth out of the country where
they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of
Israel: and you shall know that I am the LORD. 39 As
for you, O house of Israel, thus says the Lord GOD;
Go you, serve you every one his idols, and hereafter
also, if you will not listen to me: but pollute you my
holy name no more with your gifts, and with your
idols. 40 For in my holy mountain, in the mountain of
the height of Israel, says the Lord GOD, there shall all
the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me:
there will I accept them, and there will I require your
offerings, and the first fruits of your oblations, with all
your holy things. 41 I will accept you with your sweet
smell, when I bring you out from the people, and
gather you out of the countries wherein you have been
scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the hea-
then. 42 And you shall know that I am the LORD,
when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the
country for the which I lifted up my hand to give it to
your fathers. 43 And there shall you remember your
ways, and all your doings, wherein you have been
defiled; and you shall loathe yourselves in your own
sight for all your evils that you have committed. 44 And
you shall know that I am the LORD when I have
worked with you for my name's sake, not according to
your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt
doings, O you house of Israel, says the Lord GOD.

¶ 45 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me,
saying, 46 Son of man, set your face toward the south,
and drop your word toward the south, and prophesy
against the forest of the south field; 47 And say to the
forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus
says the Lord GOD; Behold, I will kindle a fire in you,
and it shall devour every green tree in you, and every
dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and
all faces from the south to the north shall be burned
therein. 48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have
kindled it: it shall not be quenched. 49 Then said I, Ah
Lord GOD! they say of me, Does he not speak para-
bles?

1 Ezekiel prophecies against Jerusalem, with a sign of sighing. 8 The sharp and bright sword, 18 against Jerusalem, 25 against the kingdom, 28 and against the Ammonites.

21 And the word of the LORD came to me, say-
ing, 2 Son of man, set your face toward
Jerusalem, and drop your word toward the holy places,
and prophesy against the land of Israel, 3 And say to the
land of Israel, Thus says the LORD; Behold, I am
against you, and will draw forth my sword out of his
sheath, and will cut off from you the righteous and the
wicked. 4 Seeing then that I will cut off from you the
righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go
forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south
to the north: 5 That all flesh may know that I the
LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it
shall not return any more. 6 Sigh therefore, you son of
man, with the breaking of your loins; and with bitter-
ness sigh before their eyes. 7 And it shall be, when they
say to you, Why sigh you? that you shall answer, For
the tidings; because it comes: and every heart shall melt,
and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint,

and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it comes,
and shall be brought to pass, says the Lord GOD.
¶ 8 Again the word of the LORD came to me, sa-
ying, 9 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus says the
LORD; Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also
furbished: 10 It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it
is furbished that it may glitter: should we then make
mirth? it scorns the rod of my son, as every tree. 11 And
he has given it to be furbished, that it may be handled:
this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it
into the hand of the slayer.
12 Cry and howl, son of man: for it shall be on my
people, it shall be on all the princes of Israel: terrors by
reason of the sword shall be on my people: smite there-
fore on your thigh. 13 Because it is a trial, and what if
the sword scorn even the rod? it shall be no more, says
the Lord GOD. 14 You therefore, son of man, prophesy,
and smite your hands together. and let the sword be
doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it is the
sword of the great men that are slain, which enters into
their privy chambers. 15 I have set the point of the
sword against all their gates, that their heart may faint,
and their ruins be multiplied: ah! it is made bright, it is
wrapped up for the slaughter. 16 Go you one way or
other, either on the right hand, or on the left, wherever
your face is set. 17 I will also smite my hands together,
and I will cause my fury to rest: I the LORD have said
it.
¶ 18 The word of the LORD came to me again, say-
ing, 19 Also, you son of man, appoint you two ways,
that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both
two shall come forth out of one land: and choose you a
place, choose it at the head of the way to the city.
20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbath
of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the
defended. 21 For the king of Babylon stood at the part-
ing of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use div-
ination: he made his arrows bright, he consulted with
images, he looked in the liver. 22 At his right hand was
the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint captains, to
open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice
with shouting, to appoint battering rams against the
gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort. 23 And it
shall be to them as a false divination in their sight, to
them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remem-
brance the iniquity, that they may be taken. 24 There-
fore thus says the Lord GOD; Because you have made
your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgres-
sions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins
do appear; because, I say, that you are come to remem-
brance, you shall be taken with the hand.
¶ 25 And you, profane wicked prince of Israel,
whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end,
26 Thus says the Lord GOD; Remove the diadem, and
take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him
that is low, and abase him that is high. 27 I will over-
turn, overturn, overturn, it: and it shall be no more,
until he come whose right it is; and I will give it him.
¶ 28 And you, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus
says the Lord GOD concerning the Ammonites, and
concerning their reproach; even say you, The sword, the
sword is drawn: for the slaughter it is furbished, to con-
sume because of the glittering: 29 Whiles they see vanity
to you, whiles they divine a lie to you, to bring you on
the necks of them that are slain, of the wicked, whose
day is come, when their iniquity shall have an end.
30 Shall I cause it to return into his sheath? I will judge
you in the place where you were created, in the land of
your nativity. 31 And I will pour out my indignation on
you, I will blow against you in the fire of my wrath, and
deliver you into the hand of brutish men, and skillful to
destroy. 32 You shall be for fuel to the fire; your blood
shall be in the middle of the land; you shall be no more
remembered: for I the LORD have spoken it.

1 A catalogue of sins in Jerusalem. 3 God will burn them as dross in his furnace. 23 The general corruption of prophets, priests, princes, and people.

22 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me,
saying, 2 Now, you son of man, will you judge,
will you judge the bloody city? yes, you shall show her
all her abominations. 3 Then say you, Thus says the
Lord GOD, The city sheds blood in the middle of it,
that her time may come, and makes idols against herself
to defile herself. 4 You are become guilty in your blood
that you have shed; and have defiled yourself in your
idols which you have made; and you have caused your
days to draw near, and are come even to your years:
therefore have I made you a reproach to the heathen,
and a mocking to all countries. 5 Those that be near,
and those that be far from you, shall mock you, which
are infamous and much vexed. 6 Behold, the princes of
Israel, every one were in you to their power to shed
blood. 7 In you have they set light by father and
mother: in the middle of you have they dealt by oppres-
sion with the stranger: in you have they vexed the
fatherless and the widow. 8 You have despised my holy
things, and have profaned my sabbaths. 9 In you are
men that carry tales to shed blood: and in you they eat
on the mountains: in the middle of you they commit
lewdness. 10 In you have they discovered their fathers'
nakedness: in you have they humbled her that was set
apart for pollution. 11 And one has committed abomi-
nation with his neighbor's wife; and another has lewdly
defiled his daughter in law; and another in you has
humbled his sister, his father's daughter. 12 In you have
they taken gifts to shed blood; you have taken usury
and increase, and you have greedily gained of your
neighbors by extortion, and have forgotten me, says the
Lord GOD.

¶ 13 Behold, therefore I have smitten my hand at
your dishonest gain which you have made, and at your
blood which has been in the middle of you. 14 Can your
heart endure, or can your hands be strong, in the days
that I shall deal with you? I the LORD have spoken it,
and will do it. 15 And I will scatter you among the hea-
then, and disperse you in the countries, and will con-
sume your filthiness out of you. 16 And you shall take
your inheritance in yourself in the sight of the heathen,
and you shall know that I am the LORD. 17 And the
word of the LORD came to me, saying, 18 Son of man,
the house of Israel is to me become dross: all they are
brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the middle of the
furnace; they are even the dross of silver. 19 Therefore
thus says the Lord GOD; Because you are all become
dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the mid-
dle of Jerusalem. 20 As they gather silver, and brass, and
iron, and lead, and tin, into the middle of the furnace,
to blow the fire on it, to melt it; so will I gather you in
my anger and in my fury, and I will leave you there, and
melt you. 21 Yes, I will gather you, and blow on you in
the fire of my wrath, and you shall be melted in the
middle therof.

22 As silver is melted in the middle of the furnace,
so shall you be melted in the middle thereof; and you
shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury
on you.

¶ 23 And the word of the LORD came to me, say-
ing, 24 Son of man, say to her, You are the land that is
not cleansed, nor rained on in the day of indignation.
25 There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the middle
thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they have
devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and pre-
cious things; they have made her many widows in the
middle thereof. 26 Her priests have violated my law, and
have profaned my holy things: they have put no differ-
ence between the holy and profane, neither have they
showed difference between the unclean and the clean,
and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am
profaned among them. 27 Her princes in the middle
thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood,
and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain. 28 And her
prophets have daubed them with untempered mortar,
seeing vanity, and divining lies to them, saying, Thus
says the Lord GOD, when the LORD has not spoken.
29 The people of the land have used oppression, and
exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy:
yes, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully.
30 And I sought for a man among them, that should
make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for
the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.
31 Therefore have I poured out my indignation on
them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath:
their own way have I recompensed on their heads, says
the Lord GOD.

1 The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah. 22 Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers. 36 The prophet reproves the adulteries of them both, 45 and shows their judgements.

23 The word of the LORD came again to me,
saying, 2 Son of man, there were two women,
the daughters of one mother: 3 And they committed
prostitutions in Egypt; they committed prostitutions
in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and
there they bruised the teats of their virginity. 4 And the
names of them were Aholah the elder, and Aholibah
her sister: and they were mine, and they bore sons and
daughters. Thus were their names; Samaria is Aholah,
and Jerusalem Aholibah. 5 And Aholah played the har-
lot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on
the Assyrians her neighbors, 6 Which were clothed with
blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young
men, horsemen riding on horses. 7 Thus she committed
her prostitutions with them, with all them that were
the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she
doted: with all their idols she defiled herself. 8 Neither
left she her prostitutions brought from Egypt: for in
her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the
breasts of her virginity, and poured their prostitution
on her. 9 Why I have delivered her into the hand of her
lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, on whom she
doted. 10 These discovered her nakedness: they took her
sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword:
and she became famous among women; for they had
executed judgment on her. 11 And when her sister
Aholibah saw this, she was more corrupt in her inordi-
nate love than she, and in her prostitutions more than
her sister in her prostitutions. 12 She doted on the
Assyrians her neighbors, captains and rulers clothed
most gorgeously, horsemen riding on horses, all of
them desirable young men. 13 Then I saw that she was
defiled, that they took both one way, 14 And that she
increased her prostitutions: for when she saw men por-
trayed on the wall, the images of the Chaldeans por-
trayed with vermilion, 15 Girded with girdles on their
loins, exceeding in dyed attire on their heads, all of
them princes to look to, after the manner of the Baby-
lonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity: 16 And as
soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted on them,
and sent messengers to them into Chaldea. 17 And the
Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they
defiled her with their prostitution, and she was pol-
luted with them, and her mind was alienated from
them. 18 So she discovered her prostitutions, and dis-
covered her nakedness: then my mind was alienated
from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.
19 Yet she multiplied her prostitutions, in calling to
remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had
played the harlot in the land of Egypt. 20 For she doted
on their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses,

and whose issue is like the issue of horses. 21 Thus you
called to remembrance the lewdness of your youth, in
bruising your teats by the Egyptians for the breasts of
your youth.

¶ 22 Therefore, O Aholibah, thus says the Lord
GOD; Behold, I will raise up your lovers against you,
from whom your mind is alienated, and I will bring
them against you on every side; 23 The Babylonians,
and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, and
all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable
young men, captains and rulers, great lords and
renowned, all of them riding on horses. 24 And they
shall come against you with chariots, wagons, and
wheels, and with an assembly of people, which shall
set against you buckler and shield and helmet round
about: and I will set judgment before them, and they
shall judge you according to their judgments. 25 And I
will set my jealousy against you, and they shall deal
furiously with you: they shall take away your nose and
your ears; and your remnant shall fall by the sword:
they shall take your sons and your daughters; and
your residue shall be devoured by the fire. 26 They
shall also strip you out of your clothes, and take away
your fair jewels. 27 Thus will I make your lewdness to
cease from you, and your prostitution brought from
the land of Egypt: so that you shall not lift up your
eyes to them, nor remember Egypt any more. 28 For
thus says the Lord GOD; Behold, I will deliver you
into the hand of them whom you hate, into the hand
of them from whom your mind is alienated: 29 And
they shall deal with you hatefully, and shall take away
all your labor, and shall leave you naked and bore: and
the nakedness of your prostitutions shall be discov-
ered, both your lewdness and your prostitutions. 30 I
will do these things to you, because you have gone a
whoring after the heathen, and because you are pol-
luted with their idols. 31 You have walked in the way
of your sister; therefore will I give her cup into your
hand. 32 Thus says the Lord GOD; You shall drink of
your sister's cup deep and large: you shall be laughed
to scorn and had in derision; it contains much. 33 You
shall be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the
cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of
your sister Samaria. 34 You shall even drink it and suck
it out, and you shall break the shards thereof, and
pluck off your own breasts: for I have spoken it, says
the Lord GOD. 35 Therefore thus says the Lord
GOD; Because you have forgotten me, and cast me
behind your back, therefore bear you also your lewd-
ness and your prostitutions.

¶ 36 The LORD said moreover to me; Son of man,
will you judge Aholah and Aholibah? yes, declare to
them their abominations; 37 That they have committed
adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their
idols have they committed adultery, and have also
caused their sons, whom they bore to me, to pass for
them through the fire, to devour them. 38 Moreover
this they have done to me: they have defiled my sanctu-
ary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.
39 For when they had slain their children to their idols,
then they came the same day into my sanctuary to pro-
fane it; and, see, thus have they done in the middle of
my house. 40 And furthermore, that you have sent for
men to come from far, to whom a messenger was sent;
and, see, they came: for whom you did wash yourself,
painted your eyes, and decked yourself with ornaments,
41 And sat on a stately bed, and a table prepared before
it, whereupon you have set my incense and my oil.
42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease was with
her: and with the men of the common sort were
brought Sabeans from the wilderness, which put
bracelets on their hands, and beautiful crowns on their
heads. 43 Then said I to her that was old in adulteries,
Will they now commit prostitutions with her, and she
with them? 44 Yet they went in to her, as they go in to a
woman that plays the harlot: so went they in to Aholah
and to Aholibah, the lewd women.

¶ 45 And the righteous men, they shall judge them
after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner
of women that shed blood; because they are adulter-
esses, and blood is in their hands. 46 For thus says the
Lord GOD; I will bring up a company on them, and
will give them to be removed and spoiled. 47 And the
company shall stone them with stones, and dispatch
them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and
their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.
48 Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land,
that all women may be taught not to do after your
lewdness. 49 And they shall recompense your lewdness
on you, and you shall bear the sins of your idols: and
you shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

1 Under the parable of a boiling pot, 6 is shown the irrevocable destruction of Jerusalem. 15 By the sign of Ezekiel not mourning for the death of his wife, 19 is shown the calamity of the Jews to be beyond all sorrow.

24 Again in the ninth year, in the tenth month,
in the tenth day of the month, the word of the
LORD came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, write you the
name of the day, even of this same day: the king of
Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day.
3 And utter a parable to the rebellious house, and say to
them, Thus says the Lord GOD; Set on a pot, set it on,
and also pour water into it: 4 Gather the pieces thereof
into it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoul-
der; fill it with the choice bones. 5 Take the choice of
the flock, and burn also the bones under it, and make it
boil well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.

¶ 6 Why thus says the Lord GOD; Woe to the

bloody city, to the pot whose scum is therein, and
whose scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by
piece; let no lot fall on it. 7 For her blood is in the mid-
dle of her; she set it on the top of a rock; she poured it
not on the ground, to cover it with dust; 8 That it
might cause fury to come up to take vengeance; I have
set her blood on the top of a rock, that it should not be
covered. 9 Therefore thus says the Lord GOD; Woe to
the bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great.
10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh,
and spice it well, and let the bones be burned. 11 Then
set it empty on the coals thereof, that the brass of it
may be hot, and may burn, and that the filthiness of it
may be molten in it, that the scum of it may be con-
sumed. 12 She has wearied herself with lies, and her
great scum went not forth out of her: her scum shall be
in the fire. 13 In your filthiness is lewdness: because I
have purged you, and you were not purged, you shall
not be purged from your filthiness any more, till I have
caused my fury to rest on you. 14 I the LORD have spo-
ken it: it shall come to pass, and I will do it; I will not
go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent;
according to your ways, and according to your doings,
shall they judge you, says the Lord GOD.

¶ 15 Also the word of the LORD came to me, say-
ing, 16 Son of man, behold, I take away from you the
desire of your eyes with a stroke: yet neither shall you
mourn nor weep, neither shall your tears run down.
17 Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind
the tire of your head on you, and put on your shoes on
your feet, and cover not your lips, and eat not the bread
of men. 18 So I spoke to the people in the morning: and
at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was
commanded.

¶ 19 And the people said to me, Will you not tell us
what these things are to us, that you do so? 20 Then I
answered them, The word of the LORD came to me,
saying, 21 Speak to the house of Israel, Thus says the
Lord GOD; Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the
excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and
that which your soul pities; and your sons and your
daughters whom you have left shall fall by the sword.
22 And you shall do as I have done: you shall not cover
your lips, nor eat the bread of men. 23 And your tires
shall be on your heads, and your shoes on your feet:
you shall not mourn nor weep; but you shall pine away
for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another.
24 Thus Ezekiel is to you a sign: according to all that he
has done shall you do: and when this comes, you shall
know that I am the Lord GOD. 25 Also, you son of
man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them
their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their
eyes, and that whereupon they set their minds, their
sons and their daughters, 26 That he that escapes in that
day shall come to you, to cause you to hear it with your
ears? 27 In that day shall your mouth be opened to him
which is escaped, and you shall speak, and be no more
dumb: and you shall be a sign to them; and they shall
know that I am the LORD.

1 God's vengeance, for their insolence against the Jews, upon the Ammonites. 8 Upon Moab and Seir. 12 Upon Edom, 15 and upon the Philistines.

25 The word of the LORD came again to me,
saying, 2 Son of man, set your face against the
Ammonites, and prophesy against them; 3 And say to
the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD;
Thus says the Lord GOD; Because you said, Aha,
against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and
against the land of Israel, when it was desolate; and
against the house of Judah, when they went into cap-
tivity; 4 Behold, therefore I will deliver you to the men
of the east for a possession, and they shall set their
palaces in you, and make their dwellings in you: they
shall eat your fruit, and they shall drink your milk.
5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the
Ammonites a couching place for flocks: and you shall
know that I am the LORD. 6 For thus says the Lord
GOD; Because you have clapped your hands, and
stamped with the feet, and rejoiced in heart with all
your despite against the land of Israel; 7 Behold, there-
fore I will stretch out my hand on you, and will deliver
you for a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut you off
from the people, and I will cause you to perish out of
the countries: I will destroy you; and you shall know
that I am the LORD.

¶ 8 Thus says the Lord GOD; Because that Moab
and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah is like to all
the heathen; 9 Therefore, behold, I will open the side of
Moab from the cities, from his cities which are on his
frontiers, the glory of the country, Bethjeshimoth,
Baalmeon, and Kiriathaim, 10 To the men of the east
with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession,
that the Ammonites may not be remembered among
the nations. 11 And I will execute judgments on Moab;
and they shall know that I am the LORD.

¶ 12 Thus says the Lord GOD; Because that Edom
has dealt against the house of Judah by taking
vengeance, and has greatly offended, and revenged him-
self on them; 13 Therefore thus says the Lord GOD; I
will also stretch out my hand on Edom, and will cut off
man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from
Teman; and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.
14 And I will lay my vengeance on Edom by the hand of
my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according
to my anger and according to my fury; and they shall
know my vengeance, says the Lord GOD.

¶ 15 Thus says the Lord GOD; Because the
Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken
vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy it for the

old hatred; 16 Therefore thus says the Lord GOD;
Behold, I will stretch out my hand on the Philistines,
and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the rem-
nant of the sea coast. 17 And I will execute great
vengeance on them with furious rebukes; and they shall
know that I am the LORD, when I shall lay my
vengeance on them.

1 Tyrus, for insulting against Jerusalem, is threatened.
7 The power of Nebuchadnezzar against her. 15 The
mourning and astonishment of the sea, at her fall.

26 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the
first day of the month, that the word of the
LORD came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, because that
Tyrus has said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken
that was the gates of the people: she is turned to me: I
shall be replenished, now she is laid waste: 3 Therefore
thus says the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against you, O
Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against
you, as the sea causes his waves to come up. 4 And they
shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her
towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make
her like the top of a rock. 5 It shall be a place for the
spreading of nets in the middle of the sea: for I have
spoken it, says the Lord GOD: and it shall become a
spoil to the nations. 6 And her daughters which are in
the field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall
know that I am the LORD.

¶ 7 For thus says the Lord GOD; Behold, I will
bring on Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a
king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with
chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and
much people. 8 He shall slay with the sword your
daughters in the field: and he shall make a fort against
you, and cast a mount against you, and lift up the
buckler against you. 9 And he shall set engines of war
against your walls, and with his axes he shall break
down your towers. 10 By reason of the abundance of his
horses their dust shall cover you: your walls shall shake
at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of
the chariots, when he shall enter into your gates, as
men enter into a city wherein is made a breach. 11 With
the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all your
streets: he shall slay your people by the sword, and your
strong garrisons shall go down to the ground. 12 And
they shall make a spoil of your riches, and make a prey
of your merchandise: and they shall break down your
walls, and destroy your pleasant houses: and they shall
lay your stones and your timber and your dust in the
middle of the water. 13 And I will cause the noise of
your songs to cease; and the sound of your harps shall
be no more heard. 14 And I will make you like the top
of a rock: you shall be a place to spread nets on; you
shall be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken it,
says the Lord GOD.

¶ 15 Thus says the Lord GOD to Tyrus; Shall not
the isles shake at the sound of your fall, when the
wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the middle
of you? 16 Then all the princes of the sea shall come
down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and
put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe
themselves with trembling; they shall sit on the ground,
and shall tremble at every moment, and be astonished
at you. 17 And they shall take up a lamentation for you,
and say to you, How are you destroyed, that were
inhabited of seafaring men, the renowned city, which
were strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which
cause their terror to be on all that haunt it!

18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of your fall;
yes, the isles that are in the sea shall be troubled at your
departure. 19 For thus says the Lord GOD; When I shall
make you a desolate city, like the cities that are not
inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep on you, and
great waters shall cover you; 20 When I shall bring you
down with them that descend into the pit, with the peo-
ple of old time, and shall set you in the low parts of the
earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down
to the pit, that you be not inhabited; and I shall set glory
in the land of the living; 21 I will make you a terror, and
you shall be no more: though you be sought for, yet shall
you never be found again, says the Lord GOD.

1 The rich supply of Tyrus. 26 The great and unre-
coverable fall thereof.

27 The word of the LORD came again to me,
saying, 2 Now, you son of man, take up a
lamentation for Tyrus; 3 And say to Tyrus, O you that
are situate at the entry of the sea, which are a merchant
of the people for many isles, Thus says the Lord GOD;
O Tyrus, you have said, I am of perfect beauty. 4 Your
borders are in the middle of the seas, your builders have
perfected your beauty. 5 They have made all your ship
boards of fir trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from
Lebanon to make masts for you. 6 Of the oaks of
Bashan have they made your oars; the company of the
Ashurites have made your benches of ivory, brought
out of the isles of Chittim. 7 Fine linen with broidered
work from Egypt was that which you spread forth to
be your sail; blue and purple from the isles of Elishah
was that which covered you. 8 The inhabitants of
Zidon and Arvad were your mariners: your wise men,
O Tyrus, that were in you, were your pilots. 9 The
ancients of Gebal and the wise men thereof were in you
your caulkers: all the ships of the sea with their
mariners were in you to occupy your merchandise.
10 They of Persia and of Lud and of Phut were in your
army, your men of war: they hanged the shield and hel-
met in you; they set forth your comeliness. 11 The men
of Arvad with your army were on your walls round
about, and the Gammadims were in your towers: they

hanged their shields on your walls round about; they
have made your beauty perfect. 12 Tarshish was your
merchant by reason of the multitude of all kind of
riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in
your fairs. 13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they were
your merchants: they traded the persons of men and
vessels of brass in your market. 14 They of the house of
Togarmah traded in your fairs with horses and horse-
men and mules. 15 The men of Dedan were your mer-
chants; many isles were the merchandise of your hand:
they brought you for a present horns of ivory and
ebony. 16 Syria was your merchant by reason of the
multitude of the wares of your making: they occupied
in your fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered
work, and fine linen, and coral, and agate. 17 Judah, and
the land of Israel, they were your merchants: they
traded in your market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag,
and honey, and oil, and balm. 18 Damascus was your
merchant in the multitude of the wares of your mak-
ing, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Hel-
bon, and white wool. 19 Dan also and Javan going to
and fro occupied in your fairs: bright iron, cassia, and
calamus, were in your market. 20 Dedan was your mer-
chant in precious clothes for chariots. 21 Arabia, and all
the princes of Kedar, they occupied with you in lambs,
and rams, and goats: in these were they your mer-
chants. 22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they
were your merchants: they occupied in your fairs with
chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and
gold. 23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants
of Sheba, Asshur, and Chilmad, were your merchants.
24 These were your merchants in all sorts of things, in
blue clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich
apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among
your merchandise. 25 The ships of Tarshish did sing of
you in your market: and you were replenished, and
made very glorious in the middle of the seas.

¶ 26 Your rowers have brought you into great
waters: the east wind has broken you in the middle of
the seas. 27 Your riches, and your fairs, your merchan-
dise, your mariners, and your pilots, your caulkers, and
the occupiers of your merchandise, and all your men of
war, that are in you, and in all your company which is
in the middle of you, shall fall into the middle of the
seas in the day of your ruin. 28 The suburbs shall shake
at the sound of the cry of your pilots. 29 And all that
handle the oar, the mariners, and all the pilots of the
sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand
on the land; 30 And shall cause their voice to be heard
against you, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust
on their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the
ashes: 31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald
for you, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall
weep for you with bitterness of heart and bitter wail-
ing. 32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamen-
tation for you, and lament over you, saying, What city
is like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the middle of the sea?
33 When your wares went forth out of the seas, you
filled many people; you did enrich the kings of the
earth with the multitude of your riches and of your
merchandise. 34 In the time when you shall be broken
by the seas in the depths of the waters your merchan-
dise and all your company in the middle of you shall
fall. 35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished
at you, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be
troubled in their countenance. 36 The merchants
among the people shall hiss at you; you shall be a terror,
and never shall be any more.

1 God's judgement upon the prince of Tyrus, for his sacrilegious pride. 11 A lamentation, of his great glory corrupted by sin. 20 The judgement of Zidon, 24 The restoration of Israel.

28 The word of the LORD came again to me, say-
ing, 2 Son of man, say to the prince of Tyrus,
Thus says the Lord GOD; Because your heart is lifted
up, and you have said, I am a God, I sit in the seat of
God, in the middle of the seas; yet you are a man, and
not God, though you set your heart as the heart of God:
3 Behold, you are wiser than Daniel; there is no secret
that they can hide from you: 4 With your wisdom and
with your understanding you have gotten you riches,
and have gotten gold and silver into your treasures: 5 By
your great wisdom and by your traffic have you increased
your riches, and your heart is lifted up because of your
riches: 6 Therefore thus says the Lord GOD; Because
you have set your heart as the heart of God; 7 Behold,
therefore I will bring strangers on you, the terrible of the
nations: and they shall draw their swords against the
beauty of your wisdom, and they shall defile your bright-
ness. 8 They shall bring you down to the pit, and you
shall die the deaths of them that are slain in the middle of
the seas. 9 Will you yet say before him that slays you, I am
God? but you shall be a man, and no God, in the hand
of him that slays you. 10 You shall die the deaths of the
uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spo-
ken it, says the Lord GOD.

¶ 11 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me,
saying, 12 Son of man, take up a lamentation on the
king of Tyrus, and say to him, Thus says the Lord
GOD; You seal up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect
in beauty. 13 You have been in Eden the garden of God;
every precious stone was your covering, the sardius,
topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the
jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle,
and gold: the workmanship of your tabrets and of your
pipes was prepared in you in the day that you were cre-
ated. 14 You are the anointed cherub that covers; and I
have set you so: you were on the holy mountain of
God; you have walked up and down in the middle of

the stones of fire. 15 You were perfect in your ways from
the day that you were created, till iniquity was found in
you. 16 By the multitude of your merchandise they have
filled the middle of you with violence, and you have
sinned: therefore I will cast you as profane out of the
mountain of God: and I will destroy you, O covering
cherub, from the middle of the stones of fire. 17 Your
heart was lifted up because of your beauty, you have
corrupted your wisdom by reason of your brightness: I
will cast you to the ground, I will lay you before kings,
that they may behold you. 18 You have defiled your
sanctuaries by the multitude of your iniquities, by the
iniquity of your traffic; therefore will I bring forth a fire
from the middle of you, it shall devour you, and I will
bring you to ashes on the earth in the sight of all them
that behold you. 19 All they that know you among the
people shall be astonished at you: you shall be a terror,
and never shall you be any more.

¶ 20 Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying, 21 Son of man, set your face against Zidon, and
prophesy against it, 22 And say, Thus says the Lord
GOD; Behold, I am against you, O Zidon; and I will be
glorified in the middle of you: and they shall know that
I am the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments
in her, and shall be sanctified in her. 23 For I will send
into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the
wounded shall be judged in the middle of her by the
sword on her on every side; and they shall know that I
am the LORD.

¶ 24 And there shall be no more a pricking brier to
the house of Israel, nor any grieving thorn of all that are
round about them, that despised them; and they shall
know that I am the Lord GOD. 25 Thus says the Lord
GOD; When I shall have gathered the house of Israel
from the people among whom they are scattered, and
shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen,
then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to my
servant Jacob. 26 And they shall dwell safely therein, and
shall build houses, and plant vineyards; yes, they shall
dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments
on all those that despise them round about them; and
they shall know that I am the LORD their God.

1 The judgement of Pharaoh, for his treachery to Israel. 8 The desolation of Egypt. 13 The restoration thereof, after forty years. 17 Egypt the reward of Nebuchadnezzar. 21 Israel shall be restored.

29 In the tenth year, in the tenth month, in the
twelfth day of the month, the word of the
LORD came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, set your face
against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against
him, and against all Egypt: 3 Speak, and say, Thus says
the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against you, Pharaoh
king of Egypt, the great dragon that lies in the middle
of his rivers, which has said, My river is my own, and I
have made it for myself. 4 But I will put hooks in your
jaws, and I will cause the fish of your rivers to stick to
your scales, and I will bring you up out of the middle
of your rivers, and all the fish of your rivers shall stick
to your scales. 5 And I will leave you thrown into the
wilderness, you and all the fish of your rivers: you shall
fall on the open fields; you shall not be brought
together, nor gathered: I have given you for meat to the
beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven. 6 And
all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the
LORD, because they have been a staff of reed to the
house of Israel. 7 When they took hold of you by your
hand, you did break, and rend all their shoulder: and
when they leaned on you, you brake, and made all their
loins to be at a stand.

¶ 8 Therefore thus says the Lord GOD; Behold, I
will bring a sword on you, and cut off man and beast
out of you. 9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate
and waste; and they shall know that I am the LORD:
because he has said, The river is mine, and I have made
it. 10 Behold, therefore I am against you, and against
your rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly
waste and desolate, from the tower of Syene even to the
border of Ethiopia. 11 No foot of man shall pass
through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years. 12 And I will make
the land of Egypt desolate in the middle of the countries that are desolate, and her cities among the cities
that are laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I
will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will
disperse them through the countries.

¶ 13 Yet thus says the Lord GOD; At the end of forty
years will I gather the Egyptians from the people where
they were scattered: 14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land
of Pathros, into the land of their habitation; and they
shall be there a base kingdom. 15 It shall be the basest of
the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above
the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no
more rule over the nations. 16 And it shall be no more the
confidence of the house of Israel, which brings their
iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after
them: but they shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

¶ 17 And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth
year, in the first month, in the first day of the month,
the word of the LORD came to me, saying, 18 Son of
man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army
to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head was
made bald, and every shoulder was peeled: yet had he
no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he
had served against it: 19 Therefore thus says the Lord
GOD; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall
be the wages for his army. 20 I have given him the land

of Egypt for his labor with which he served against it,
because they worked for me, says the Lord GOD.
¶ 21 In that day will I cause the horn of the house
of Israel to bud forth, and I will give you the opening
of the mouth in the middle of them; and they shall
know that I am the LORD.

1 The desolation of Egypt, and her helpers. 20 The arm of Babylon shall be strengthened to break the arm of Egypt.

30 The word of the LORD came again to me,
saying, 2 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus
says the Lord GOD; Howl you, Woe worth the day!
3 For the day is near, even the day of the LORD is near,
a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen. 4 And
the sword shall come on Egypt, and great pain shall be
in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they
shall take away her multitude, and her foundations
shall be broken down. 5 Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia,
and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of
the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the
sword.
6 Thus says the LORD; They also that uphold
Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come
down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by
the sword, said the Lord GOD. 7 And they shall be des-
olate in the middle of the countries that are desolate,
and her cities shall be in the middle of the cities that are
wasted. 8 And they shall know that I am the LORD,
when I have set a fire in Egypt, and when all her helpers
shall be destroyed. 9 In that day shall messengers go
forth from me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians
afraid, and great pain shall come on them, as in the day
of Egypt: for, see, it comes. 10 Thus says the Lord
GOD; I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease
by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon. 11 He
and his people with him, the terrible of the nations,
shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall
draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with
the slain. 12 And I will make the rivers dry, and sell the
land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the
land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand of
strangers: I the LORD have spoken it.
13 Thus says the Lord GOD; I will also destroy the
idols, and I will cause their images to cease out of
Noph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land
of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.
14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in
Zoan, and will execute judgments in No. 15 And I will
pour my fury on Sin, the strength of Egypt; and I will
cut off the multitude of No. 16 And I will set fire in
Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent
asunder, and Noph shall have distresses daily. 17 The
young men of Aven and of Pibeseth shall fall by the
sword: and these cities shall go into captivity. 18 At
Tehaphnehes also the day shall be darkened, when I
shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of
her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall
cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.
19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they
shall know that I am the LORD.
¶ 20 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the
first month, in the seventh day of the month, that the
word of the LORD came to me, saying, 21 Son of man,
I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and,
see, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller
to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.
22 Therefore thus says the Lord GOD; Behold, I am
against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms,
the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause
the sword to fall out of his hand. 23 And I will scatter
the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse
them through the countries. 24 And I will strengthen
the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in
his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall
groan before him with the groanings of a deadly
wounded man. 25 But I will strengthen the arms of the
king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall
down; and they shall know that I am the LORD, when
I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Baby-
lon, and he shall stretch it out on the land of Egypt.
26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations,
and disperse them among the countries; and they shall
know that I am the LORD.

1 A relation unto Pharaoh, 3 of the glory of Assyria, 10 and the fall thereof, for pride. 18 The like destruction of Egypt.

31 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the
third month, in the first day of the month, that
the word of the LORD came to me, saying, 2 Son of
man, speak to Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multi-
tude; Whom are you like in your greatness?
¶ 3 Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon
with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and
of an high stature; and his top was among the thick
boughs. 4 The waters made him great, the deep set him
up on high with her rivers running round about his
plants, and sent her little rivers to all the trees of the
field. 5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the
trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and
his branches became long because of the multitude of
waters, when he shot forth. 6 All the fowls of heaven
made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches
did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young,
and under his shadow dwelled all great nations. 7 Thus
was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his
branches: for his root was by great waters. 8 The cedars
in the garden of God could not hide him: the fir trees
were not like his boughs, and the chestnut trees were

not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God
was like to him in his beauty. 9 I have made him fair by
the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of
Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him.

¶ 10 Therefore thus says the Lord GOD; Because
you have lifted up yourself in height, and he has shot
up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is
lifted up in his height; 11 I have therefore delivered him
into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen; he
shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his
wickedness. 12 And strangers, the terrible of the
nations, have cut him off, and have left him: on the
mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen,
and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land;
and all the people of the earth are gone down from his
shadow, and have left him. 13 On his ruin shall all the
fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the
field shall be on his branches: 14 To the end that none
of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their
height, neither shoot up their top among the thick
boughs, neither their trees stand up in their height, all
that drink water: for they are all delivered to death, to
the nether parts of the earth, in the middle of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

15 Thus says the Lord GOD; In the day when he
went down to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered
the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof,
and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon
to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted
for him. 16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of
his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that
descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the
choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall
be comforted in the nether parts of the earth. 17 They
also went down into hell with him to them that be slain
with the sword; and they that were his arm, that
dwelled under his shadow in the middle of the heathen.

¶ 18 To whom are you thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shall you be brought
down with the trees of Eden to the nether parts of the
earth: you shall lie in the middle of the uncircumcised
with them that be slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh
and all his multitude, says the Lord GOD.

1 A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt, 11 The sword of Babylon shall destroy it. 17 It shall be brought down to hell, among all the uncircumcised nations.

32 And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the
twelfth month, in the first day of the month,
that the word of the LORD came to me, saying, 2 Son
of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of
Egypt, and say to him, You are like a young lion of the
nations, and you are as a whale in the seas: and you
came forth with your rivers, and troubled the waters
with your feet, and fouled their rivers. 3 Thus says the
Lord GOD; I will therefore spread out my net over you
with a company of many people; and they shall bring
you up in my net. 4 Then will I leave you on the land, I
will cast you forth on the open field, and will cause all
the fowls of the heaven to remain on you, and I will fill
the beasts of the whole earth with you. 5 And I will lay
your flesh on the mountains, and fill the valleys with
your height. 6 I will also water with your blood the land
wherein you swim, even to the mountains; and the
rivers shall be full of you. 7 And when I shall put you
out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof
dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon
shall not give her light. 8 All the bright lights of heaven
will I make dark over you, and set darkness on your
land, says the Lord GOD. 9 I will also vex the hearts of
many people, when I shall bring your destruction
among the nations, into the countries which you have
not known. 10 Yes, I will make many people amazed at
you, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for you,
when I shall brandish my sword before them; and they
shall tremble at every moment, every man for his own
life, in the day of your fall.

¶ 11 For thus says the Lord GOD; The sword of the
king of Babylon shall come on you. 12 By the swords of
the mighty will I cause your multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations, all of them: and they shall spoil the
pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be
destroyed. 13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof
from beside the great waters; neither shall the foot of
man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts
trouble them. 14 Then will I make their waters deep,
and cause their rivers to run like oil, says the Lord
GOD. 15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate,
and the country shall be destitute of that whereof it
was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein,
then shall they know that I am the LORD. 16 This is
the lamentation with which they shall lament her: the
daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall
lament for her, even for Egypt, and for all her multitude, says the Lord GOD.

¶ 17 It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the
fifteenth day of the month, that the word of the
LORD came to me, saying, 18 Son of man, wail for the
multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, even her, and
the daughters of the famous nations, to the nether
parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.
19 Whom do you pass in beauty? go down, and be you
laid with the uncircumcised. 20 They shall fall in the
middle of them that are slain by the sword: she is delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.
21 The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out
of the middle of hell with them that help him: they are
gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

22 Asshur is there and all her company: his graves
are about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword:

23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her
company is round about her grave: all of them slain,
fallen by the sword, which caused terror in the land of
the living.
24 There is Elam and all her multitude round about
her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which
are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of
the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the
living; yet have they borne their shame with them that
go down to the pit. 25 They have set her a bed in the
middle of the slain with all her multitude: her graves
are round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain
by the sword: though their terror was caused in the
land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with
them that go down to the pit: he is put in the middle of
them that be slain.
26 There is Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude:
her graves are round about him: all of them uncircum-
cised, slain by the sword, though they caused their ter-
ror in the land of the living. 27 And they shall not lie
with the mighty that are fallen of the uncircumcised,
which are gone down to hell with their weapons of
war: and they have laid their swords under their heads,
but their iniquities shall be on their bones, though they
were the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.
28 Yes, you shall be broken in the middle of the uncir-
cumcised, and shall lie with them that are slain with the
sword.
29 There is Edom, her kings, and all her princes,
which with their might are laid by them that were slain
by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and
with them that go down to the pit.
30 There be the princes of the north, all of them,
and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the
slain; with their terror they are ashamed of their might;
and they lie uncircumcised with them that be slain by
the sword, and bear their shame with them that go
down to the pit.
31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted
over all his multitude, even Pharaoh and all his army
slain by the sword, says the Lord GOD. 32 For I have
caused my terror in the land of the living: and he shall
be laid in the middle of the uncircumcised with them
that are slain with the sword, even Pharaoh and all his
multitude, says the Lord GOD.

1 According to the duty of a watchman, in warning the people, 7 Ezekiel is admonished of his duty. 20 God shows the justice of his ways towards the penitent, and towards revolters. 17 He maintains his justice. 21 Upon the news of the taking of Jerusalem, he prophecies the desolation of the land. 30 God's judgment upon the mockers of the Prophets.

33 Again the word of the LORD came to me, sa-
ying, 2 Son of man, speak to the children of your
people, and say to them, When I bring the sword on a
land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts,
and set him for their watchman: 3 If when he sees the
sword come on the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn
the people; 4 Then whoever hears the sound of the trum-
pet, and takes not warning; if the sword come, and take
him away, his blood shall be on his own head. 5 He heard
the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his
blood shall be on him. But he that takes warning shall
deliver his soul. 6 But if the watchman see the sword
come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not
warned; if the sword come, and take any person from
among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his
blood will I require at the watchman's hand.
¶ 7 So you, O son of man, I have set you a watch-
man to the house of Israel; therefore you shall hear the
word at my mouth, and warn them from me. 8 When I
say to the wicked, O wicked man, you shall surely die;
if you do not speak to warn the wicked from his way,
that wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood
will I require at your hand. 9 Nevertheless, if you warn
the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn
from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but you have
delivered your soul. 10 Therefore, O you son of man,
speak to the house of Israel; Thus you speak, saying, If
our transgressions and our sins be on us, and we pine
away in them, how should we then live? 11 Say to them,
As I live, says the Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the
death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his
way and live: turn you, turn you from your evil ways;
for why will you die, O house of Israel? 12 Therefore,
you son of man, say to the children of your people, The
righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in
the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the
wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turns
from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able
to live for his righteousness in the day that he sins.
13 When I shall say to the righteous, that he shall surely
live; if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit
iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remem-
bered; but for his iniquity that he has committed, he
shall die for it. 14 Again, when I say to the wicked, You
shall surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do that
which is lawful and right; 15 If the wicked restore the
pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the
statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall
surely live, he shall not die. 16 None of his sins that he
has committed shall be mentioned to him: he has done
that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.
¶ 17 Yet the children of your people say, The way of
the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not
equal. 18 When the righteous turns from his righteous-
ness, and commits iniquity, he shall even die thereby.
19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do
that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

¶ 20 Yet you say, The way of the Lord is not equal.
O you house of Israel, I will judge you every one after
his ways.
¶ 21 And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our
captivity, in the tenth month, in the fifth day of the
month, that one that had escaped out of Jerusalem
came to me, saying, The city is smitten. 22 Now the
hand of the LORD was on me in the evening, before
he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth,
until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth
was opened, and I was no more dumb. 23 Then the
word of the LORD came to me, saying, 24 Son of man,
they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel
speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the
land: but we are many; the land is given us for inheri-
tance. 25 Why say to them, Thus says the Lord GOD;
You eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward
your idols, and shed blood: and shall you possess the
land? 26 You stand on your sword, you work abomina-
tion, and you defile every one his neighbor's wife: and
shall you possess the land? 27 Say you thus to them,
Thus says the Lord GOD; As I live, surely they that are
in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is in
the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured,
and they that be in the forts and in the caves shall die of
the pestilence. 28 For I will lay the land most desolate,
and the pomp of her strength shall cease; and the
mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall
pass through. 29 Then shall they know that I am the
LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate
because of all their abominations which they have com-
mitted.
¶ 30 Also, you son of man, the children of your
people still are talking against you by the walls and in
the doors of the houses, and speak one to another,
every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and
hear what is the word that comes forth from the
LORD. 31 And they come to you as the people comes,
and they sit before you as my people, and they hear
your words, but they will not do them: for with their
mouth they show much love, but their heart goes after
their covetousness. 32 And, see, you are to them as a
very lovely song of one that has a pleasant voice, and
can play well on an instrument: for they hear your
words, but they do them not. 33 And when this comes
to pass, (see, it will come,) then shall they know that a
prophet has been among them.

1 A reproof of the shepherds. 7 God's judgement against them. 11 His providence for his flock. 20 The kingdom of Christ.

34 And the word of the LORD came to me, sayingg, 2 Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say to them, Thus says the Lord GOD to the shepherds; Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks? 3 You eat the fat, and you clothe you with the wool, you kill them that are fed: but you feed not the flock. 4 The diseased have you not strengthened, neither have you healed that which was sick, neither have you bound up that which was broken, neither have you brought again that which was driven away, neither have you sought that which was lost; but with force and with cruelty have you ruled them. 5 And they were scattered, because there is no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered. 6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and on every high hill: yes, my flock was scattered on all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them.
¶ 7 Therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of the
LORD; 8 As I live, says the Lord GOD, surely because
my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to
every beast of the field, because there was no shepherd,
neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the
shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock;
9 Therefore, O you shepherds, hear the word of the
LORD; 10 Thus says the Lord GOD; Behold, I am
against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at
their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the
flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any
more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that
they may not be meat for them.
¶ 11 For thus says the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I,
will both search my sheep, and seek them out. 12 As a
shepherd seeks out his flock in the day that he is among
his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep,
and will deliver them out of all places where they have
been scattered in the cloudy and dark day. 13 And I will
bring them out from the people, and gather them from
the countries, and will bring them to their own land,
and feed them on the mountains of Israel by the rivers,
and in all the inhabited places of the country. 14 I will
feed them in a good pasture, and on the high moun-
tains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a
good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed on the
mountains of Israel. 15 I will feed my flock, and I will
cause them to lie down, says the Lord GOD. 16 I will
seek that which was lost, and bring again that which
was driven away, and will bind up that which was bro-
ken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will
destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with
judgment. 17 And as for you, O my flock, thus says the
Lord GOD; Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle,
between the rams and the he goats. 18 Seems it a small
thing to you to have eaten up the good pasture, but you
must tread down with your feet the residue of your pas-
tures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but you
must foul the residue with your feet? 19 And as for my
flock, they eat that which you have trodden with your

feet; and they drink that which you have fouled with
your feet.
¶ 20 Therefore thus says the Lord GOD to them;
Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and
between the lean cattle. 21 Because you have thrust
with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the dis-
eased with your horns, till you have scattered them
abroad; 22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they
shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cat-
tle and cattle. 23 And I will set up one shepherd over
them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David;
he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.
24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant
David a prince among them; I the LORD have spo-
ken it. 25 And I will make with them a covenant of
peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the
land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and
sleep in the woods. 26 And I will make them and the
places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause
the shower to come down in his season; there shall be
showers of blessing. 27 And the tree of the field shall
yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase,
and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know
that I am the LORD, when I have broken the bands
of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of
those that served themselves of them. 28 And they
shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall
the beast of the land devour them; but they shall
dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid. 29 And
I will raise up for them a plant of renown, and they
shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land,
neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.
30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God
am with them, and that they, even the house of Israel,
are my people, says the Lord GOD. 31 And you my
flock, the flock of my pasture, are men, and I am your
God, says the Lord GOD.

1 The judgment of Mount Seir, for their hatred of Israel.

35 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me,
saying, 2 Son of man, set your face against
mount Seir, and prophesy against it, 3 And say to it,
Thus says the Lord GOD; Behold, O mount Seir, I am
against you, and I will stretch out my hand against you,
and I will make you most desolate. 4 I will lay your
cities waste, and you shall be desolate, and you shall
know that I am the LORD. 5 Because you have had a
perpetual hatred, and have shed the blood of the chil-
dren of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of
their calamity, in the time that their iniquity had an
end: 6 Therefore, as I live, says the Lord GOD, I will
prepare you to blood, and blood shall pursue you: since
you have not hated blood, even blood shall pursue you.
7 Thus will I make mount Seir most desolate, and cut
off from it him that passes out and him that returns.
8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain men: in
your hills, and in your valleys, and in all your rivers,
shall they fall that are slain with the sword. 9 I will make
you perpetual desolations, and your cities shall not
return: and you shall know that I am the LORD.
10 Because you have said, These two nations and these
two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it;
whereas the LORD was there: 11 Therefore, as I live,
says the Lord GOD, I will even do according to your
anger, and according to your envy which you have used
out of your hatred against them; and I will make myself
known among them, when I have judged you. 12 And
you shall know that I am the LORD, and that I have
heard all your blasphemies which you have spoken
against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid
desolate, they are given us to consume. 13 Thus with
your mouth you have boasted against me, and have
multiplied your words against me: I have heard them.
14 Thus says the Lord GOD; When the whole earth
rejoices, I will make you desolate. 15 As you did rejoice
at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was
desolate, so will I do to you: you shall be desolate, O
mount Seir, and all Idumea, even all of it: and they shall
know that I am the LORD.

1 The land of Israel is comforted, both by destruction of the heathen, who spitefully used it, 8 and by the blessings of God promised unto it. 16 Israel was rejected for their sin, 21 and shall be restored without their desert. 25 The blessings of Christ's kingdom.

36 Also, you son of man, prophesy to the moun-
tains of Israel, and say, You mountains of
Israel, hear the word of the LORD: 2 Thus says the
Lord GOD; Because the enemy has said against you,
Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in posses-
sion: 3 Therefore prophesy and say, Thus says the
Lord GOD; Because they have made you desolate,
and swallowed you up on every side, that you might
be a possession to the residue of the heathen, and you
are taken up in the lips of talkers, and are an infamy of
the people: 4 Therefore, you mountains of Israel, hear
the word of the Lord GOD; Thus says the Lord GOD
to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to
the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities
that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision
to the residue of the heathen that are round about;
5 Therefore thus says the Lord GOD; Surely in the fire
of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the
heathen, and against all Idumea, which have
appointed my land into their possession with the joy
of all their heart, with despiteful minds, to cast it out
for a prey. 6 Prophesy therefore concerning the land of
Israel, and say to the mountains, and to the hills, to
the rivers, and to the valleys, Thus says the Lord
GOD; Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my

fury, because you have borne the shame of the heathen: 7 Therefore thus says the Lord GOD; I have lifted up my hand, Surely the heathen that are about you, they shall bear their shame.

¶ 8 But you, O mountains of Israel, you shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel; for they are at hand to come. 9 For, behold, I am for you, and I will turn to you, and you shall be tilled and sown: 10 And I will multiply men on you, all the house of Israel, even all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be built: 11 And I will multiply on you man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better to you than at your beginnings: and you shall know that I am the LORD. 12 Yes, I will cause men to walk on you, even my people Israel; and they shall possess you, and you shall be their inheritance, and you shall no more from now on bereave them of men. 13 Thus says the Lord GOD; Because they say to you, You land devour up men, and have bereaved your nations: 14 Therefore you shall devour men no more, neither bereave your nations any more, says the Lord GOD. 15 Neither will I cause men to hear in you the shame of the heathen any more, neither shall you bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shall you cause your nations to fall any more, says the Lord GOD.

¶ 16 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying, 17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelled in their own land, they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman. 18 Why I poured my fury on them for the blood that they had shed on the land, and for their idols with which they had polluted it: 19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them. 20 And when they entered to the heathen, where they went, they profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These are the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

¶ 21 But I had pity for my holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen, where they went. 22 Therefore say to the house of Israel, thus says the Lord GOD; I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for my holy name's sake, which you have profaned among the heathen, where you went. 23 And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which you have profaned in the middle of them; and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, says the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes. 24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

¶ 25 Then will I sprinkle clean water on you, and you shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you. 26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. 27 And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and you shall keep my judgments, and do them. 28 And you shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and you shall be my people, and I will be your God. 29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine on you. 30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that you shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen. 31 Then shall you remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations. 32 Not for your sakes do I this, says the Lord GOD, be it known to you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel. 33 Thus says the Lord GOD; In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be built. 34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by. 35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited. 36 Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: I the LORD have spoken it, and I will do it. 37 Thus says the Lord GOD; I will yet for this be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them; I will increase them with men like a flock. 38 As the holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

1 By the resurrection of dry bones, 11 the dead hope of Israel is revived, 15 by the uniting of two sticks, 18 is shown the incorporation of Israel into Judah. 20 The promises of Christ's kingdom.

37 The hand of the LORD was on me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the middle of the valley which was full of bones, 2 And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, there were very many in the open valley; and, see, they were very dry. 3 And he said to me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, you know. 4 Again he said to me, Prophesy on these bones, and say to them, O you dry bones, hear the word of the LORD. 5 Thus says the Lord GOD to these bones; Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and you shall live: 6 And I will lay sinews on you, and will bring up flesh on you, and cover you with skin,

and put breath in you, and you shall live; and you shall
know that I am the LORD. 7 So I prophesied as I was
commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise,
and behold a shaking, and the bones came together,
bone to his bone. 8 And when I beheld, see, the sinews
and the flesh came up on them, and the skin covered
them above: but there was no breath in them. 9 Then
said he to me, Prophesy to the wind, prophesy, son of
man, and say to the wind, Thus says the Lord GOD;
Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe on
these slain, that they may live. 10 So I prophesied as he
commanded me, and the breath came into them, and
they lived, and stood up on their feet, an exceeding
great army.

¶ 11 Then he said to me, Son of man, these bones
are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our
bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for
our parts. 12 Therefore prophesy and say to them, Thus
says the Lord GOD; Behold, O my people, I will open
your graves, and cause you to come up out of your
graves, and bring you into the land of Israel. 13 And you
shall know that I am the LORD, when I have opened
your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of
your graves, 14 And shall put my spirit in you, and you
shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then
shall you know that I the LORD have spoken it, and
performed it, says the LORD.

¶ 15 The word of the LORD came again to me, saying, 16 Moreover, you son of man, take you one stick,
and write on it, For Judah, and for the children of
Israel his companions: then take another stick, and
write on it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim and for all
the house of Israel his companions: 17 And join them
one to another into one stick; and they shall become
one in your hand.

¶ 18 And when the children of your people shall
speak to you, saying, Will you not show us what you
mean by these? 19 Say to them, Thus says the Lord
GOD; Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is
in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, even with the stick
of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be
one in my hand.

¶ 20 And the sticks where on you write shall be in
your hand before their eyes. 21 And say to them, Thus
says the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take the children of
Israel from among the heathen, where they be gone,
and will gather them on every side, and bring them into
their own land: 22 And I will make them one nation in
the land on the mountains of Israel; and one king shall
be king to them all: and they shall be no more two
nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all. 23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their
detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions:
but I will save them out of all their dwelling places,
wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so
shall they be my people, and I will be their God. 24 And
David my servant shall be king over them; and they all
shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my
judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.
25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given to
Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelled;
and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my servant David shall be their prince for ever. 26 Moreover I
will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an
everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them,
and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the
middle of them for ever more. 27 My tabernacle also
shall be with them: yes, I will be their God, and they
shall be my people. 28 And the heathen shall know that
I the LORD do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary
shall be in the middle of them for ever more.

1 The army, 8 and malice of Gog. 14 God's judgement against him.

38 And the word of the LORD came to me, saying, 2 Son of man, set your face against Gog,
the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and
Tubal, and prophesy against him, 3 And say, Thus says
the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against you, O Gog, the
chief prince of Meshech and Tubal: 4 And I will turn
you back, and put hooks into your jaws, and I will
bring you forth, and all your army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armor, even a
great company with bucklers and shields, all of them
handling swords: 5 Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya with
them; all of them with shield and helmet: 6 Gomer, and
all his bands; the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands: and many people with you. 7 Be
you prepared, and prepare for yourself, you, and all
your company that are assembled to you, and be you a
guard to them.

¶ 8 After many days you shall be visited: in the latter years you shall come into the land that is brought
back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people, against the mountains of Israel, which have been
always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations,
and they shall dwell safely all of them. 9 You shall
ascend and come like a storm, you shall be like a cloud
to cover the land, you, and all your bands, and many
people with you. 10 Thus says the Lord GOD; It shall
also come to pass, that at the same time shall things
come into your mind, and you shall think an evil
thought: 11 And you shall say, I will go up to the land of
unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that
dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and
having neither bars nor gates, 12 To take a spoil, and to
take a prey; to turn your hand on the desolate places

that are now inhabited, and on the people that are
gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle
and goods, that dwell in the middle of the land.
13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish,
with all the young lions thereof, shall say to you, Are
you come to take a spoil? have you gathered your com-
pany to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to
take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?

¶ 14 Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say to
Gog, Thus says the Lord GOD; In that day when my
people of Israel dwells safely, shall you not know it?
15 And you shall come from your place out of the north
parts, you, and many people with you, all of them rid-
ing on horses, a great company, and a mighty army:
16 And you shall come up against my people of Israel, as
a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the latter days,
and I will bring you against my land, that the heathen
may know me, when I shall be sanctified in you, O
Gog, before their eyes. 17 Thus says the Lord GOD; Are
you he of whom I have spoken in old time by my ser-
vants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those
days many years that I would bring you against them?
18 And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog
shall come against the land of Israel, says the Lord
GOD, that my fury shall come up in my face. 19 For in
my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken,
Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the
land of Israel; 20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the
fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all
creeping things that creep on the earth, and all the men
that are on the face of the earth, shall shake at my pres-
ence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and
the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the
ground. 21 And I will call for a sword against him
throughout all my mountains, says the Lord GOD:
every man's sword shall be against his brother. 22 And I
will plead against him with pestilence and with blood;
and I will rain on him, and on his bands, and on the
many people that are with him, an overflowing rain,
and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone. 23 Thus will I
magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be
known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall
know that I am the LORD.

1 God's judgement upon Gog. 8 Israel's victory. 11 Gog's burial in Hamon-Gog. 17 The feast of the fowls. 23 Israel having been plagued for their sins, shall be gathered again with eternal favor.

39 Therefore, you son of man, prophesy against
Gog, and say, Thus says the Lord GOD;
Behold, I am against you, O Gog, the chief prince of
Meshech and Tubal: 2 And I will turn you back, and
leave but the sixth part of you, and will cause you to
come up from the north parts, and will bring you on
the mountains of Israel: 3 And I will smite your bow
out of your left hand, and will cause your arrows to fall
out of your right hand. 4 You shall fall on the moun-
tains of Israel, you, and all your bands, and the people
that is with you: I will give you to the ravenous birds of
every sort, and to the beasts of the field to be devoured.
5 You shall fall on the open field: for I have spoken it,
says the Lord GOD. 6 And I will send a fire on Magog,
and among them that dwell carelessly in the isles: and
they shall know that I am the LORD. 7 So will I make
my holy name known in the middle of my people
Israel; and I will not let them pollute my holy name any
more: and the heathen shall know that I am the
LORD, the Holy One in Israel.

¶ 8 Behold, it is come, and it is done, says the Lord
GOD; this is the day whereof I have spoken. 9 And they
that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall
set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and
the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the hand
staves, and the spears, and they shall burn them with
fire seven years: 10 So that they shall take no wood out
of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests; for
they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall
spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that
robbed them, says the Lord GOD.

¶ 11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will
give to Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of
the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop
the noses of the passengers: and there shall they bury
Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call it The val-
ley of Hamongog. 12 And seven months shall the house
of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the
land. 13 Yes, all the people of the land shall bury them;
and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be
glorified, says the Lord GOD. 14 And they shall sever
out men of continual employment, passing through
the land to bury with the passengers those that remain
on the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of
seven months shall they search. 15 And the passengers
that pass through the land, when any sees a man's bone,
then shall he set up a sign by it, till the buriers have
buried it in the valley of Hamongog. 16 And also the
name of the city shall be Hamonah. Thus shall they
cleanse the land.

¶ 17 And, you son of man, thus says the Lord
GOD; Speak to every feathered fowl, and to every beast
of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather
yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacri-
fice for you, even a great sacrifice on the mountains of
Israel, that you may eat flesh, and drink blood. 18 You
shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of
the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats,
of bullocks, all of them fatted calves of Bashan. 19 And
you shall eat fat till you be full, and drink blood till you
be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for
you. 20 Thus you shall be filled at my table with horses

and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of
war, says the Lord GOD. 21 And I will set my glory
among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my
judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have
laid on them. 22 So the house of Israel shall know that I
am the LORD their God from that day and forward.

¶ 23 And the heathen shall know that the house of
Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because
they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from
them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so
fell they all by the sword. 24 According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done
to them, and hid my face from them. 25 Therefore thus
says the Lord GOD; Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy on the whole house of
Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name; 26 After
that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when
they dwelled safely in their land, and none made them
afraid. 27 When I have brought them again from the
people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands,
and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;
28 Then shall they know that I am the LORD their
God, which caused them to be led into captivity among
the heathen: but I have gathered them to their own
land, and have left none of them any more there.
29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for
I have poured out my spirit on the house of Israel, says
the Lord GOD.

1 The time, manner and end of the vision. 6 The description of the East gate, 20 of the North gate, 24 of the South gate, 32 of the East gate, 35 and of the North gate. 39 Eight Tables. 44 The chambers. 48 The porch of the house.

40 In the five and twentieth year of our captivity,
in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day
of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city
was smitten, in the selfsame day the hand of the LORD
was on me, and brought me thither. 2 In the visions of
God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me
on a very high mountain, by which was as the frame of
a city on the south. 3 And he brought me thither, and,
behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the
appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and
a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate. 4 And the
man said to me, Son of man, behold with your eyes,
and hear with your ears, and set your heart on all that I
shall show you; for to the intent that I might show
them to you are you brought here: declare all that you
see to the house of Israel. 5 And behold a wall on the
outside of the house round about, and in the man's
hand a measuring reed of six cubits long by the cubit
and an hand breadth: so he measured the breadth of
the building, one reed; and the height, one reed.

¶ 6 Then came he to the gate which looks toward
the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured
the threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad;
and the other threshold of the gate, which was one reed
broad. 7 And every little chamber was one reed long,
and one reed broad; and between the little chambers
were five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the
porch of the gate within was one reed. 8 He measured
also the porch of the gate within, one reed. 9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the
posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was
inward. 10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward
were three on this side, and three on that side; they
three were of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side. 11 And he measured
the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; and the
length of the gate, thirteen cubits. 12 The space also
before the little chambers was one cubit on this side,
and the space was one cubit on that side: and the little
chambers were six cubits on this side, and six cubits on
that side. 13 He measured then the gate from the roof of
one little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth
was five and twenty cubits, door against door. 14 He
made also posts of three score cubits, even to the post
of the court round about the gate. 15 And from the face
of the gate of the entrance to the face of the porch of
the inner gate were fifty cubits. 16 And there were narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts
within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches:
and windows were round about inward: and on each
post were palm trees. 17 Then brought he me into the
outward court, and, see, there were chambers, and a
pavement made for the court round about: thirty
chambers were on the pavement. 18 And the pavement
by the side of the gates over against the length of the
gates was the lower pavement. 19 Then he measured the
breadth from the forefront of the lower gate to the
forefront of the inner court without, an hundred
cubits eastward and northward.

¶ 20 And the gate of the outward court that looked
toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and
the breadth thereof. 21 And the little chambers thereof
were three on this side and three on that side; and the
posts thereof and the arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof was fifty cubits,
and the breadth five and twenty cubits. 22 And their
windows, and their arches, and their palm trees, were
after the measure of the gate that looks toward the east;
and they went up to it by seven steps; and the arches
thereof were before them. 23 And the gate of the inner
court was over against the gate toward the north, and
toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate an
hundred cubits.

¶ 24 After that he brought me toward the south,
and behold a gate toward the south: and he measured

the posts thereof and the arches thereof according to
these measures. 25 And there were windows in it and in
the arches thereof round about, like those windows:
the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and
twenty cubits. 26 And there were seven steps to go up to
it, and the arches thereof were before them: and it had
palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side,
on the posts thereof. 27 And there was a gate in the
inner court toward the south: and he measured from
gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.
28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south
gate: and he measured the south gate according to these
measures; 29 And the little chambers thereof, and the
posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these
measures: and there were windows in it and in the
arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long,
and five and twenty cubits broad. 30 And the arches
round about were five and twenty cubits long, and five
cubits broad. 31 And the arches thereof were toward the
utter court; and palm trees were on the posts thereof:
and the going up to it had eight steps.

¶ 32 And he brought me into the inner court
toward the east: and he measured the gate according to
these measures. 33 And the little chambers thereof, and
the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, were according to these measures: and there were windows therein
and in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty
cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad. 34 And
the arches thereof were toward the outward court; and
palm trees were on the posts thereof, on this side, and
on that side: and the going up to it had eight steps.

¶ 35 And he brought me to the north gate, and
measured it according to these measures; 36 The little
chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches
thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length
was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.
37 And the posts thereof were toward the utter court;
and palm trees were on the posts thereof, on this side,
and on that side: and the going up to it had eight steps.
38 And the chambers and the entries thereof were by
the posts of the gates, where they washed the
burnt offering.

¶ 39 And in the porch of the gate were two tables
on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon
the burnt offering and the sin offering and the trespass
offering. 40 And at the side without, as one goes up to
the entry of the north gate, were two tables; and on the
other side, which was at the porch of the gate, were two
tables. 41 Four tables were on this side, and four tables
on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew their sacrifices. 42 And the four tables
were of hewn stone for the burnt offering, of a cubit
and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and
one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments with which they slew the burnt offering and the
sacrifice. 43 And within were hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about: and on the tables was the flesh of
the offering.

¶ 44 And without the inner gate were the chambers
of the singers in the inner court, which was at the side
of the north gate; and their prospect was toward the
south: one at the side of the east gate having the
prospect toward the north. 45 And he said to me, This
chamber, whose prospect is toward the south, is for the
priests, the keepers of the charge of the house. 46 And
the chamber whose prospect is toward the north is for
the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar: these
are the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, which
come near to the LORD to minister to him. 47 So he
measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an
hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar that
was before the house.

¶ 48 And he brought me to the porch of the house,
and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on
this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth
of the gate was three cubits on this side, and three
cubits on that side. 49 The length of the porch was
twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, and he
brought me by the steps whereby they went up to it:
and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and
another on that side.

1 The measures, parts, chambers and ornaments of the Temple.

41 Afterward he brought me to the temple, and
measured the posts, six cubits broad on the
one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which
was the breadth of the tabernacle. 2 And the breadth of
the door was ten cubits; and the sides of the door were
five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other
side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits:
and the breadth, twenty cubits. 3 Then went he inward,
and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the
door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven
cubits. 4 So he measured the length thereof, twenty
cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said to me, This is the most holy place.
5 After he measured the wall of the house, six cubits;
and the breadth of every side chamber, four cubits,
round about the house on every side. 6 And the side
chambers were three, one over another, and thirty in
order; and they entered into the wall which was of the
house for the side chambers round about, that they
might have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of
the house. 7 And there was an enlarging, and a winding
about still upward to the side chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about
the house: therefore the breadth of the house was still
upward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to
the highest by the middle. 8 I saw also the height of the

house round about: the foundations of the side cham-
bers were a full reed of six great cubits. 9 The thickness
of the wall, which was for the side chamber without,
was five cubits: and that which was left was the place of
the side chambers that were within. 10 And between the
chambers was the wideness of twenty cubits round
about the house on every side. 11 And the doors of the
side chambers were toward the place that was left, one
door toward the north, and another door toward the
south: and the breadth of the place that was left was
five cubits round about. 12 Now the building that was
before the separate place at the end toward the west was
seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building was
five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof
ninety cubits. 13 So he measured the house, an hundred
cubits long; and the separate place, and the building,
with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long; 14 Also
the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate
place toward the east, an hundred cubits. 15 And he
measured the length of the building over against the
separate place which was behind it, and the galleries
thereof on the one side and on the other side, an hun-
dred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of
the court; 16 The door posts, and the narrow windows,
and the galleries round about on their three stories,
over against the door, paneled with wood round about,
and from the ground up to the windows, and the win-
dows were covered; 17 To that above the door, even to
the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round
about within and without, by measure. 18 And it was
made with cherubim and palm trees, so that a palm tree
was between a cherub and a cherub; and every cherub
had two faces; 19 So that the face of a man was toward
the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young
lion toward the palm tree on the other side: it was made
through all the house round about. 20 From the ground
to above the door were cherubim and palm trees made,
and on the wall of the temple. 21 The posts of the tem-
ple were squared, and the face of the sanctuary; the
appearance of the one as the appearance of the other.
22 The altar of wood was three cubits high, and the
length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and
the length thereof, and the walls thereof, were of wood:
and he said to me, This is the table that is before the
LORD. 23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two
doors. 24 And the doors had two leaves apiece, two
turning leaves; two leaves for the one door, and two
leaves for the other door. 25 And there were made on
them, on the doors of the temple, cherubim and palm
trees, like as were made on the walls; and there were
thick planks on the face of the porch without. 26 And
there were narrow windows and palm trees on the one
side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch,
and on the side chambers of the house, and
thick planks.

1 The chambers for the priests. 13 The use therof. 19 The measures of the outward court.

42 Then he brought me forth into the utter
court, the way toward the north: and he
brought me into the chamber that was over against the
separate place, and which was before the building
toward the north. 2 Before the length of an hundred
cubits was the north door, and the breadth was fifty
cubits. 3 Over against the twenty cubits which were for
the inner court, and over against the pavement which
was for the utter court, was gallery against gallery in
three stories. 4 And before the chambers was a walk to
ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their
doors toward the north. 5 Now the upper chambers
were shorter: for the galleries were higher than these,
than the lower, and than the middlemost of the build-
ing. 6 For they were in three stories, but had not pillars
as the pillars of the courts: therefore the building was
straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost
from the ground. 7 And the wall that was without over
against the chambers, toward the utter court on the
forepart of the chambers, the length thereof was fifty
cubits. 8 For the length of the chambers that were in the
utter court was fifty cubits: and, see, before the temple
were an hundred cubits. 9 And from under these cham-
bers was the entry on the east side, as one goes into
them from the utter court. 10 The chambers were in the
thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over
against the separate place, and over against the build-
ing. 11 And the way before them was like the appear-
ance of the chambers which were toward the north, as
long as they, and as broad as they: and all their goings
out were both according to their fashions, and accord-
ing to their doors. 12 And according to the doors of the
chambers that were toward the south was a door in the
head of the way, even the way directly before the wall
toward the east, as one enters into them.

¶ 13 Then said he to me, The north chambers and
the south chambers, which are before the separate
place, they be holy chambers, where the priests that
approach to the LORD shall eat the most holy things:
there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat
offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering;
for the place is holy. 14 When the priests enter therein,
then shall they not go out of the holy place into the
utter court, but there they shall lay their garments
wherein they minister; for they are holy; and shall put
on other garments, and shall approach to those things
which are for the people. 15 Now when he had made an
end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth
toward the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and
measured it round about. 16 He measured the east side
with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the
measuring reed round about. 17 He measured the north
side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round

about. 18 He measured the south side, five hundred
reeds, with the measuring reed.
¶ 19 He turned about to the west side, and mea-
sured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.
20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round
about, five hundred reeds long, and five hundred
broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and
the profane place.

1 The returning of the glory of God into the Temple. 7 The sin of Israel hindered God's presence. 10 The Prophet exhorts them to repentance, and observation of the Law of the house. 13 The measures, 18 and the ordinances of the Altar.

43 Afterward he brought me to the gate, even the
gate that looks toward the east: 2 And, behold,
the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the
east: and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and
the earth shined with his glory. 3 And it was according
to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even
according to the vision that I saw when I came to
destroy the city: and the visions were like the vision
that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell on my face.
4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by
the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east.
5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the
inner court; and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled
the house. 6 And I heard him speaking to me out of the
house; and the man stood by me.
¶ 7 And he said to me, Son of man, the place of my
throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will
dwell in the middle of the children of Israel for ever, and
my holy name, shall the house of Israel no more defile,
neither they, nor their kings, by their prostitution, nor
by the carcasses of their kings in their high places. 8 In
their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and
their post by my posts, and the wall between me and
them, they have even defiled my holy name by their
abominations that they have committed: why I have con-
sumed them in my anger. 9 Now let them put away their
prostitution, and the carcasses of their kings, far from
me, and I will dwell in the middle of them for ever.
¶ 10 You son of man, show the house to the house
of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities:
and let them measure the pattern. 11 And if they be
ashamed of all that they have done, show them the
form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the
goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all
the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and
all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write
it in their sight, that they may keep the whole form
thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.
12 This is the law of the house; On the top of the moun-
tain the whole limit thereof round about shall be most
holy. Behold, this is the law of the house.
¶ 13 And these are the measures of the altar after
the cubits: The cubit is a cubit and an hand breadth;
even the bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth a
cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round
about shall be a span: and this shall be the higher place
of the altar. 14 And from the bottom on the ground
even to the lower settle shall be two cubits, and the
breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle even to the
greater settle shall be four cubits, and the breadth one
cubit. 15 So the altar shall be four cubits; and from the
altar and upward shall be four horns. 16 And the altar
shall be twelve cubits long, twelve broad, square in the
four squares thereof. 17 And the settle shall be fourteen
cubits long and fourteen broad in the four squares
thereof; and the border about it shall be half a cubit;
and the bottom thereof shall be a cubit about; and his
stairs shall look toward the east.
¶ 18 And he said to me, Son of man, thus says the
Lord GOD; These are the ordinances of the altar in the
day when they shall make it, to offer burnt offerings
thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon. 19 And you
shall give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of
Zadok, which approach to me, to minister to me, says
the Lord GOD, a young bullock for a sin offering.
20 And you shall take of the blood thereof, and put it
on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the
settle, and on the border round about: thus shall you
cleanse and purge it. 21 You shall take the bullock also
of the sin offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed
place of the house, without the sanctuary. 22 And on
the second day you shall offer a kid of the goats without
blemish for a sin offering; and they shall cleanse the
altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock. 23 When
you have made an end of cleansing it, you shall offer a
young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the
flock without blemish. 24 And you shall offer them
before the LORD, and the priests shall cast salt on
them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt offering
to the LORD. 25 Seven days shall you prepare every day
a goat for a sin offering: they shall also prepare a young
bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.
26 Seven days shall they purge the altar and purify it;
and they shall consecrate themselves. 27 And when
these days are expired, it shall be, that on the eighth
day, and so forward, the priests shall make your burnt
offerings on the altar, and your peace offerings; and I
will accept you, says the Lord GOD.

1 The east gate assigned only to the prince. 4 The priests reproved for polluting of the sanctuary. 9 Idolaters uncapable of the priests office. 15 The sons of zadok are accepted thereto. 17 Ordinances for the priests.

44 Then he brought me back the way of the gate
of the outward sanctuary which looks toward
the east; and it was shut. 2 Then said the LORD to me;

This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no
man shall enter in by it; because the LORD, the God of
Israel, has entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut. 3 It
is for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread
before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the
porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the
same.

¶ 4 Then brought he me the way of the north gate
before the house: and I looked, and, behold, the glory of
the LORD filled the house of the LORD: and I fell on
my face. 5 And the LORD said to me, Son of man, mark
well, and behold with your eyes, and hear with your ears
all that I say to you concerning all the ordinances of the
house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark
well the entering in of the house, with every going forth
of the sanctuary. 6 And you shall say to the rebellious,
even to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord GOD; O
you house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abomina-
tions, 7 In that you have brought into my sanctuary
strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in
flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, even my house,
when you offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they
have broken my covenant because of all your abomina-
tions. 8 And you have not kept the charge of my holy
things: but you have set keepers of my charge in my sanc-
tuary for yourselves.

¶ 9 Thus says the Lord GOD; No stranger, uncir-
cumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall
enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among
the children of Israel. 10 And the Levites that are gone
away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went
astray away from me after their idols; they shall even
bear their iniquity. 11 Yet they shall be ministers in my
sanctuary, having charge at the gates of the house, and
ministering to the house: they shall slay the burnt offer-
ing and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand
before them to minister to them. 12 Because they minis-
tered to them before their idols, and caused the house
of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lifted up
my hand against them, says the Lord GOD, and they
shall bear their iniquity. 13 And they shall not come
near to me, to do the office of a priest to me, nor to
come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy
place: but they shall bear their shame, and their abomi-
nations which they have committed. 14 But I will make
them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the ser-
vice thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

¶ 15 But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok,
that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children
of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to
me to minister to me, and they shall stand before me to
offer to me the fat and the blood, says the Lord GOD:
16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall
come near to my table, to minister to me, and they shall
keep my charge.

¶ 17 And it shall come to pass, that when they enter
in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed
with linen garments; and no wool shall come on them,
whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and
within. 18 They shall have linen bonnets on their heads,
and shall have linen breeches on their loins; they shall
not gird themselves with any thing that causes sweat.
19 And when they go forth into the utter court, even
into the utter court to the people, they shall put off
their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them
in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other gar-
ments; and they shall not sanctify the people with their
garments. 20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor
suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only poll their
heads. 21 Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they
enter into the inner court. 22 Neither shall they take for
their wives a widow, nor her that is put away: but they
shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or
a widow that had a priest before. 23 And they shall
teach my people the difference between the holy and
profane, and cause them to discern between the
unclean and the clean. 24 And in controversy they shall
stand in judgment; and they shall judge it according to
my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my
statutes in all my assemblies; and they shall hallow my
sabbaths.

25 And they shall come at no dead person to defile
themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or
for daughter, for brother, or for sister that has had no
husband, they may defile themselves. 26 And after he is
cleansed, they shall reckon to him seven days. 27 And in
the day that he goes into the sanctuary, to the inner
court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin
offering, says the Lord GOD. 28 And it shall be to them
for an inheritance: I am their inheritance: and you shall
give them no possession in Israel: I am their possession.
29 They shall eat the meat offering, and the sin offering,
and the trespass offering: and every dedicated thing in
Israel shall be theirs. 30 And the first of all the first fruits
of all things, and every oblation of all, of every sort of
your oblations, shall be the priest's: you shall also give
to the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause
the blessing to rest in your house. 31 The priests shall
not eat of any thing that is dead of itself, or torn,
whether it be fowl or beast.

1 The portion of land for the sanctuary, 6 for the city,
7 and for the prince. 9 Ordinances for the prince.

45 Moreover, when you shall divide by lot the
land for inheritance, you shall offer an obla-
tion to the LORD, an holy portion of the land: the
length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand
reeds, and the breadth shall be ten thousand. This shall
be holy in all the borders thereof round about. 2 Of this
there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred in length,

with five hundred in breadth, square round about; and
fifty cubits round about for the suburbs thereof. 3 And
of this measure shall you measure the length of five and
twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand:
and in it shall be the sanctuary and the most holy place.
4 The holy portion of the land shall be for the priests
the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to
minister to the LORD: and it shall be a place for their
houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary. 5 And the
five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thou-
sand of breadth shall also the Levites, the ministers of
the house, have for themselves, for a possession for
twenty chambers.

¶ 6 And you shall appoint the possession of the city
five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand
long, over against the oblation of the holy portion: it
shall be for the whole house of Israel.

¶ 7 And a portion shall be for the prince on the one
side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy
portion, and of the possession of the city, before the
oblation of the holy portion, and before the possession
of the city, from the west side westward, and from the
east side eastward: and the length shall be over against
one of the portions, from the west border to the east
border. 8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel:
and my princes shall no more oppress my people; and
the rest of the land shall they give to the house of Israel
according to their tribes.

¶ 9 Thus says the Lord GOD; Let it suffice you, O
princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute
judgment and justice, take away your exactions from
my people, said the Lord GOD. 10 You shall have just
balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath. 11 The ephah
and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may
contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the
tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be
after the homer. 12 And the shekel shall be twenty ger-
ahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen
shekels, shall be your maneh. 13 This is the oblation that
you shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer
of wheat, and you shall give the sixth part of an ephah
of an homer of barley: 14 Concerning the ordinance of
oil, the bath of oil, you shall offer the tenth part of a
bath out of the cor, which is an homer of ten baths; for
ten baths are an homer: 15 And one lamb out of the
flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of
Israel; for a meat offering, and for a burnt offering, and
for peace offerings, to make reconciliation for them,
says the Lord GOD. 16 All the people of the land shall
give this oblation for the prince in Israel. 17 And it shall
be the prince's part to give burnt offerings, and meat
offerings, and drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the
new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of
the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin offering, and
the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace
offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

18 Thus says the Lord GOD; In the first month, in
the first day of the month, you shall take a young bul-
lock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary:
19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offer-
ing, and put it on the posts of the house, and on the
four corners of the settle of the altar, and on the posts
of the gate of the inner court. 20 And so you shall do
the seventh day of the month for every one that errs,
and for him that is simple: so shall you reconcile the
house. 21 In the first month, in the fourteenth day of
the month, you shall have the passover, a feast of seven
days; unleavened bread shall be eaten. 22 And on that
day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the
people of the land a bullock for a sin offering. 23 And
seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering
to the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without
blemish daily the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily
for a sin offering. 24 And he shall prepare a meat offer-
ing of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram,
and an hin of oil for an ephah. 25 In the seventh month,
in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in
the feast of the seven days, according to the sin offering,
according to the burnt offering, and according to the
meat offering, and according to the oil.

1 Ordinances for the prince, in his worship, 9 and for the people. 16 An order for the princes inheritance. 19 The courts for boiling and baking.

46 Thus says the Lord GOD; The gate of the
inner court that looks toward the east shall be
shut the six working days; but on the sabbath it shall be
opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be
opened. 2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the
porch of that gate without, and shall stand by the post
of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt offer-
ing and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the
threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the
gate shall not be shut until the evening. 3 Likewise the
people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate
before the LORD in the sabbaths and in the new
moons. 4 And the burnt offering that the prince shall
offer to the LORD in the sabbath day shall be six lambs
without blemish, and a ram without blemish. 5 And the
meat offering shall be an ephah for a ram, and the meat
offering for the lambs as he shall be able to give, and an
hin of oil to an ephah. 6 And in the day of the new
moon it shall be a young bullock without blemish, and
six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.
7 And he shall prepare a meat offering, an ephah for a
bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs
according as his hand shall attain to, and an hin of oil
to an ephah. 8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall
go in by the way of the porch of that gate, and he shall
go forth by the way thereof.

¶ 9 But when the people of the land shall come
before the LORD in the solemn feasts, he that enters in
by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by
the way of the south gate; and he that enters by the way
of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north
gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby
he came in, but shall go forth over against it. 10 And the
prince in the middle of them, when they go in, shall go
in; and when they go forth, shall go forth. 11 And in the
feasts and in the solemnities the meat offering shall be
an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to
the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an
ephah. 12 Now when the prince shall prepare a volun-
tary burnt offering or peace offerings voluntarily to the
LORD, one shall then open him the gate that looks
toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt offering
and his peace offerings, as he did on the sabbath day:
then he shall go forth; and after his going forth one
shall shut the gate. 13 You shall daily prepare a burnt
offering to the LORD of a lamb of the first year with-
out blemish: you shall prepare it every morning. 14 And
you shall prepare a meat offering for it every morning,
the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin
of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat offering
continually by a perpetual ordinance to the LORD.
15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat offer-
ing, and the oil, every morning for a continual burnt
offering.

¶ 16 Thus says the Lord GOD; If the prince give a
gift to any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be
his sons'; it shall be their possession by inheritance.
17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his
servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after
it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be
his sons' for them. 18 Moreover the prince shall not take
of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust
them out of their possession; but he shall give his sons
inheritance out of his own possession: that my people
be not scattered every man from his possession.

¶ 19 After he brought me through the entry, which
was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the
priests, which looked toward the north: and, behold,
there was a place on the two sides westward. 20 Then said
he to me, This is the place where the priests shall boil the
trespass offering and the sin offering, where they shall
bake the meat offering; that they bear them not out into
the utter court, to sanctify the people. 21 Then he
brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to
pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, in
every corner of the court there was a court. 22 In the four
corners of the court there were courts joined of forty
cubits long and thirty broad: these four corners were of
one measure. 23 And there was a row of building round
about in them, round about them four, and it was made
with boiling places under the rows round about. 24 Then
said he to me, These are the places of them that boil,
where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of
the people.

1 The vision of the holy waters. 6 The virtue of them.
13 The borders of the land. 22 The division of it by lot.

47 Afterward he brought me again to the door of
the house; and, behold, waters issued out
from under the threshold of the house eastward: for
the forefront of the house stood toward the east, and
the waters came down from under from the right side
of the house, at the south side of the altar. 2 Then
brought he me out of the way of the gate northward,
and led me about the way without to the utter gate by
the way that looks eastward; and, behold, there ran out
waters on the right side. 3 And when the man that had
the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a
thousand cubits, and he brought me through the
waters; the waters were to the ankles. 4 Again he mea-
sured a thousand, and brought me through the waters;
the waters were to the knees. Again he measured a
thousand, and brought me through; the waters were to
the loins. 5 Afterward he measured a thousand; and it
was a river that I could not pass over: for the waters
were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be
passed over.

¶ 6 And he said to me, Son of man, have you seen
this? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to
the brink of the river. 7 Now when I had returned,
behold, at the bank of the river were very many trees on
the one side and on the other. 8 Then said he to me,
These waters issue out toward the east country, and go
down into the desert, and go into the sea: which being
brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.
9 And it shall come to pass, that every thing that lives,
which moves, wherever the rivers shall come, shall live:
and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because
these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed;
and every thing shall live where the river comes. 10 And
it shall come to pass, that the fishers shall stand on it
from Engedi even to Eneglaim; they shall be a place to
spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their
kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many. 11 But
the miry places thereof and the marshes thereof shall
not be healed; they shall be given to salt. 12 And by the
river on the bank thereof, on this side and on that side,
shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade,
neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall
bring forth new fruit according to his months, because
their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the
fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for
medicine.

¶ 13 Thus says the Lord GOD; This shall be the
border, whereby you shall inherit the land according to
the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph shall have two por-

tions. 14 And you shall inherit it, one as well as another:
concerning the which I lifted up my hand to give it to
your fathers: and this land shall fall to you for inheri-
tance. 15 And this shall be the border of the land toward
the north side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon,
as men go to Zedad; 16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim,
which is between the border of Damascus and the bor-
der of Hamath; Hazarhatticon, which is by the coast of
Hauran. 17 And the border from the sea shall be Haz-
arenan, the border of Damascus, and the north north-
ward, and the border of Hamath. And this is the north
side. 18 And the east side you shall measure from Hau-
ran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from
the land of Israel by Jordan, from the border to the east
sea. And this is the east side. 19 And the south side
southward, from Tamar even to the waters of strife in
Kadesh, the river to the great sea. And this is the south
side southward. 20 The west side also shall be the great
sea from the border, till a man come over against
Hamath. This is the west side. 21 So shall you divide this
land to you according to the tribes of Israel.

¶ 22 And it shall come to pass, that you shall divide
it by lot for an inheritance to you, and to the strangers
that sojourn among you, which shall beget children
among you: and they shall be to you as born in the
country among the children of Israel; they shall have
inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel. 23 And
it shall come to pass, that in what tribe the stranger
sojourns, there shall you give him his inheritance, says
the Lord GOD.

1. 23 The portions of the twelve tribes, 8 of the sanctuary, 15 of the city and suburbs, 21 and of the prince. 30 The dimensions and gates of the city.

48 Now these are the names of the tribes. From
the north end to the coast of the way of
Hethlon, as one goes to Hamath, Hazarenan, the bor-
der of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath;
for these are his sides east and west; a portion for Dan.
2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side to the
west side, a portion for Asher. 3 And by the border of
Asher, from the east side even to the west side, a por-
tion for Naphtali. 4 And by the border of Naphtali,
from the east side to the west side, a portion for Man-
asseh. 5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east
side to the west side, a portion for Ephraim. 6 And by
the border of Ephraim, from the east side even to the
west side, a portion for Reuben. 7 And by the border of
Reuben, from the east side to the west side, a portion
for Judah.

¶ 8 And by the border of Judah, from the east side
to the west side, shall be the offering which you shall
offer of five and twenty thousand reeds in breadth, and
in length as one of the other parts, from the east side to
the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the middle
of it. 9 The oblation that you shall offer to the LORD
shall be of five and twenty thousand in length, and of
ten thousand in breadth. 10 And for them, even for the
priests, shall be this holy oblation; toward the north
five and twenty thousand in length, and toward the
west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten
thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and
twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the
LORD shall be in the middle thereof. 11 It shall be for
the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok;
which have kept my charge, which went not astray
when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites
went astray. 12 And this oblation of the land that is
offered shall be to them a thing most holy by the border
of the Levites. 13 And over against the border of the
priests the Levites shall have five and twenty thousand
in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length
shall be five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten
thousand. 14 And they shall not sell of it, neither
exchange, nor alienate the first fruits of the land: for it
is holy to the LORD.

¶ 15 And the five thousand, that are left in the
breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall
be a profane place for the city, for dwelling, and for
suburbs: and the city shall be in the middle thereof.
16 And these shall be the measures thereof; the north
side four thousand and five hundred, and the south
side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east
side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side
four thousand and five hundred. 17 And the suburbs of
the city shall be toward the north two hundred and
fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and
toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the
west two hundred and fifty. 18 And the residue in
length over against the oblation of the holy portion
shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand west-
ward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the
holy portion; and the increase thereof shall be for food
to them that serve the city. 19 And they that serve the
city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel. 20 All the
oblation shall be five and twenty thousand by five and
twenty thousand: you shall offer the holy oblation
foursquare, with the possession of the city.

¶ 21 And the residue shall be for the prince, on the
one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of
the possession of the city, over against the five and
twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east bor-
der, and westward over against the five and twenty
thousand toward the west border, over against the
portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy obla-
tion; and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the
middle thereof. 22 Moreover from the possession of
the Levites, and from the possession of the city, being
in the middle of that which is the prince's, between
the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall

be for the prince. 23 As for the rest of the tribes, from
the east side to the west side, Benjamin shall have a
portion. 24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the
east side to the west side, Simeon shall have a portion.
25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side to
the west side, Issachar a portion. 26 And by the border
of Issachar, from the east side to the west side, Zebu-
lun a portion. 27 And by the border of Zebulun, from
the east side to the west side, Gad a portion. 28 And by
the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the
border shall be even from Tamar to the waters of strife
in Kadesh, and to the river toward the great sea.
29 This is the land which you shall divide by lot to the
tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their por-
tions, says the Lord GOD.

¶ 30 And these are the goings out of the city on the
north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.
31 And the gates of the city shall be after the names of
the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of
Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi. 32 And at
the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three
gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin,
one gate of Dan. 33 And at the south side four thou-
sand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one
gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebu-
lun. 34 At the west side four thousand and five hun-
dred, with their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate
of Asher, one gate of Naphtali. 35 It was round about
eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the city
from that day shall be, The LORD is there.

The Book of

Daniel

1 Jehoiakim's captivity. 3 Ashpenaz takes Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah. 8 They refusing the kings portion, do prosper with pulse and water. 17 Their excellency in wisdom.

1 In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of
Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to
Jerusalem, and besieged it. 2 And the Lord gave
Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the
vessels of the house of God: which he carried into the
land of Shinar to the house of his god; and he brought
the vessels into the treasure house of his god.

¶ 3 And the king spoke to Ashpenaz the master of
his eunuchs, that he should bring certain of the chil-
dren of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the princes;
4 Children in whom was no blemish, but well favored,
and skillful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge,
and understanding science, and such as had ability in
them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they
might teach the learning and the tongue of the
Chaldeans. 5 And the king appointed them a daily pro-
vision of the king's meat, and of the wine which he
drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end
thereof they might stand before the king. 6 Now among
these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah,
Mishael, and Azariah: 7 To whom the prince of the
eunuchs gave names: for he gave to Daniel the name of
Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to
Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abednego.

¶ 8 But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would
not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat,
nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he
requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might
not defile himself. 9 Now God had brought Daniel into
favor and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.
10 And the prince of the eunuchs said to Daniel, I fear
my lord the king, who has appointed your meat and
your drink: for why should he see your faces worse lik-
ing than the children which are of your sort? then shall
you make me endanger my head to the king. 11 Then
said Daniel to Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs
had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,
12 Prove your servants, I beseech you, ten days; and let
them give us vegetables to eat, and water to drink.
13 Then let our countenances be looked on before you,
and the countenance of the children that eat of the por-
tion of the king's meat: and as you see, deal with your
servants. 14 So he consented to them in this matter, and
proved them ten days. 15 And at the end of ten days
their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh
than all the children which did eat the portion of the
king's meat. 16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of
their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and
gave them vegetables.

¶ 17 As for these four children, God gave them
knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and
Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.
18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he
should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs
brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar. 19 And the
king communed with them; and among them all was
found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and
Azariah: therefore stood they before the king. 20 And in
all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king
inquired of them, he found them ten times better than

all the magicians and astrologers that were in all his
realm. 21 And Daniel continued even to the first year of
king Cyrus.

1 Nebuchad-nezzar forgetting his dream, requires it of the Caldeans, by promises and threatenings. 10 They acknowledging their inability, are judged to die. 14 Daniel obtaining some respite, finds the dream. 19 He blesses God. 24 He staying the decree, is brought to the King. 31 The dream. 36 The interpretation. 46 Daniel's advancement.

2 And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchad-
nezzar Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, with
which his spirit was troubled, and his sleep broke from
him. 2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians,
and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the
Chaldeans, for to show the king his dreams. So they
came and stood before the king.
3 And the king said to them, I have dreamed a
dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.
4 Then spoke the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack,
O king, live for ever: tell your servants the dream, and
we will show the interpretation.
5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans,
The thing is gone from me: if you will not make
known to me the dream, with the interpretation
thereof, you shall be cut in pieces, and your houses
shall be made a dunghill. 6 But if you show the dream,
and the interpretation thereof, you shall receive of me
gifts and rewards and great honor: therefore show me
the dream, and the interpretation thereof.
7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his
servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation
of it.
8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty
that you would gain the time, because you see the thing
is gone from me. 9 But if you will not make known to
me the dream, there is but one decree for you: for you
have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before
me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the
dream, and I shall know that you can show me the
interpretation thereof.
¶ 10 The Chaldeans answered before the king, and
said, There is not a man on the earth that can show the
king's matter: therefore there is no king, lord, nor ruler,
that asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or
Chaldean. 11 And it is a rare thing that the king
requires, and there is none other that can show it
before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not
with flesh.
12 For this cause the king was angry and very furi-
ous, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of
Babylon. 13 And the decree went forth that the wise
men should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his
fellows to be slain.
¶ 14 Then Daniel answered with counsel and wis-
dom to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, which
was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon: 15 He
answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Why is
the decree so hasty from the king? Then Arioch made
the thing known to Daniel. 16 Then Daniel went in,
and desired of the king that he would give him time,
and that he would show the king the interpretation.
17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the
thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his
companions: 18 That they would desire mercies of the
God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and
his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise
men of Babylon.
¶ 19 Then was the secret revealed to Daniel in a
night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.
20 Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the name of
God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his:
21 And he changes the times and the seasons: he
removes kings, and sets up kings: he gives wisdom to
the wise, and knowledge to them that know under-
standing: 22 He reveals the deep and secret things: he
knows what is in the darkness, and the light dwells with
him. 23 I thank you, and praise you, O you God of my
fathers, who have given me wisdom and might, and
have made known to me now what we desired of you:
for you have now made known to us the king's matter.
¶ 24 Therefore Daniel went in to Arioch, whom
the king had ordained to destroy the wise men of Baby-
lon: he went and said thus to him; Destroy not the wise
men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will
show to the king the interpretation. 25 Then Arioch
brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said
thus to him, I have found a man of the captives of
Judah, that will make known to the king the interpreta-
tion. 26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose
name was Belteshazzar, Are you able to make known to
me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation
thereof? 27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king,
and said, The secret which the king has demanded can-
not the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the
soothsayers, show to the king; 28 But there is a God in
heaven that reveals secrets, and makes known to the
king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days.
Your dream, and the visions of your head on your bed,
are these; 29 As for you, O king, your thoughts came
into your mind on your bed, what should come to pass
hereafter: and he that reveals secrets makes known to
you what shall come to pass. 30 But as for me, this secret
is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more
than any living, but for their sakes that shall make
known the interpretation to the king, and that you
might know the thoughts of your heart.
¶ 31 You, O king, saw, and behold a great image. This
great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before

you; and the form thereof was terrible. 32 This image's
head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his
belly and his thighs of brass, 33 His legs of iron, his feet
part of iron and part of clay. 34 You saw till that a stone
was cut out without hands, which smote the image on
his feet that were of iron and clay, and broke them to
pieces. 35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver,
and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like
the chaff of the summer threshing floors; and the wind
carried them away, that no place was found for them:
and the stone that smote the image became a great
mountain, and filled the whole earth.

¶ 36 This is the dream; and we will tell the interpre-
tation thereof before the king.

37 You, O king, are a king of kings: for the God of
heaven has given you a kingdom, power, and strength,
and glory. 38 And wherever the children of men dwell,
the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven has
he given into your hand, and has made you ruler over
them all. You are this head of gold.

39 And after you shall arise another kingdom infe-
rior to you, and another third kingdom of brass, which
shall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron:
for as much as iron breaks in pieces and subdues all
things: and as iron that breaks all these, shall it break in
pieces and bruise. 41 And whereas you saw the feet and
toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom
shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength
of the iron, for as much as you saw the iron mixed with
miry clay. 42 And as the toes of the feet were part of
iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly
strong, and partly broken. 43 And whereas you saw iron
mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with
the seed of men: but they shall not join one to another,
even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in the days of these kings shall the God of
heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be
destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other
people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all
these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. 45 For as
much as you saw that the stone was cut out of the
mountain without hands, and that it broke in pieces
the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the
great God has made known to the king what shall come
to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the
interpretation thereof sure.

¶ 46 Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell on his
face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that
they should offer an oblation and sweet odors to him.
47 The king answered to Daniel, and said, Of a truth it
is, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings,
and a revealer of secrets, seeing you could reveal this
secret. 48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, and
gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the
whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors
over all the wise men of Babylon. 49 Then Daniel
requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach,
and Abednego, over the affairs of the province of Baby-
lon: but Daniel sat in the gate of the king.

1 Nebuchad-nezzar dedicates a golden image in Dura. 8 Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego are accused for not worshipping the image. 13 They being threatened, make a good confession. 19 God delivers them out of the furnace. 26 Nebuchad-nezzar seeing the miracle, blesses God.

3 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold,
whose height was three score cubits, and the
breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of
Dura, in the province of Babylon. 2 Then Nebuchad-
nezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the
governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers,
the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the
provinces, to come to the dedication of the image
which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. 3 Then the
princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the
treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the
rulers of the provinces, were gathered together to the
dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king
had set up; and they stood before the image that Neb-
uchadnezzar had set up. 4 Then an herald cried aloud,
To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and lan-
guages, 5 That at what time you hear the sound of the
cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all
kinds of music, you fall down and worship the golden
image that Nebuchadnezzar the king has set up: 6 And
whoever falls not down and worships shall the same
hour be cast into the middle of a burning fiery furnace.
7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the
sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and
all kinds of music, all the people, the nations, and the
languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image
that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

¶ 8 Why at that time certain Chaldeans came near,
and accused the Jews. 9 They spoke and said to the king
Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever. 10 You, O king,
have made a decree, that every man that shall hear the
sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and
dulcimer, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and
worship the golden image: 11 And whoever falls not
down and worships, that he should be cast into the
middle of a burning fiery furnace. 12 There are certain
Jews whom you have set over the affairs of the province
of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego; these
men, O king, have not regarded you: they serve not
your gods, nor worship the golden image which you
have set up.

¶ 13 Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury
commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-

nego. Then they brought these men before the king.
14 Nebuchadnezzar spoke and said to them, Is it true, O
Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, do not you serve
my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have
set up? 15 Now if you be ready that at what time you
hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut,
psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, you fall
down and worship the image which I have made; well:
but if you worship not, you shall be cast the same hour
into the middle of a burning fiery furnace; and who is
that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?
16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, answered and
said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful
to answer you in this matter. 17 If it be so, our God
whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning
fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of your hand, O
king. 18 But if not, be it known to you, O king, that we
will not serve your gods, nor worship the golden image
which you have set up.

¶ 19 Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and
the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach,
Meshach, and Abednego: therefore he spoke, and com-
manded that they should heat the furnace one seven
times more than it was wont to be heated. 20 And he
commanded the most mighty men that were in his
army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, and
to cast them into the burning fiery furnace. 21 Then
these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and
their hats, and their other garments, and were cast into
the middle of the burning fiery furnace. 22 Therefore
because the king's commandment was urgent, and the
furnace exceeding hot, the flames of the fire slew those
men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego.
23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-
nego, fell down bound into the middle of the burning
fiery furnace. 24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was
astonished, and rose up in haste, and spoke, and said to
his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into
the middle of the fire? They answered and said to the
king, True, O king. 25 He answered and said, See, I see
four men loose, walking in the middle of the fire, and
they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the
Son of God.

¶ 26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the
mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spoke, and
said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, you servants
of the most high God, come forth, and come here.
Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, came forth
of the middle of the fire. 27 And the princes, governors,
and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered
together, saw these men, on whose bodies the fire had
no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither
were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had
passed on them. 28 Then Nebuchadnezzar spoke, and
said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and
Abednego, who has sent his angel, and delivered his ser-
vants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's
word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not
serve nor worship any god, except their own God.
29 Therefore I make a decree, That every people, nation,
and language, which speak any thing amiss against the
God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, shall be cut
in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill:
because there is no other God that can deliver after this
sort. 30 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach,
and Abednego, in the province of Babylon.

1 Nebuchad-nezzar confesses God's kingdom, 4 makes relation of his dreams, which the Magitians could not interpret. 8 Daniel hears the dream. 19 He interprets it. 28 The story of the event.

4 Nebuchadnezzar the king, to all people, nations,
and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be
multiplied to you. 2 I thought it good to show the signs
and wonders that the high God has worked toward me.
3 How great are his signs! and how mighty are his won-
ders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his
dominion is from generation to generation.

¶ 4 I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in my house, and
flourishing in my palace: 5 I saw a dream which made
me afraid, and the thoughts on my bed and the visions
of my head troubled me. 6 Therefore made I a decree to
bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that
they might make known to me the interpretation of
the dream. 7 Then came in the magicians, the
astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I
told the dream before them; but they did not make
known to me the interpretation thereof.

¶ 8 But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose
name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my
God, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods: and
before him I told the dream, saying, 9 O Belteshazzar,
master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit
of the holy gods is in you, and no secret troubles you,
tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and
the interpretation thereof. 10 Thus were the visions of
my head in my bed; I saw, and behold a tree in the mid-
dle of the earth, and the height thereof was great. 11 The
tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof
reached to heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of
all the earth: 12 The leaves thereof were fair, and the
fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all: the beasts
of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the
heaven dwelled in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was
fed of it. 13 I saw in the visions of my head on my bed,
and, behold, a watcher and an holy one came down
from heaven; 14 He cried aloud, and said thus, Hew
down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his
leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from
under it, and the fowls from his branches: 15 Neverthe-

less leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with
a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field;
and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his
portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth:
16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's
heart be given to him; and let seven times pass over
him. 17 This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and
the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent
that the living may know that the most High rules in
the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomsoever he
will, and sets up over it the basest of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen.
Now you, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation
thereof, for as much as all the wise men of my king-
dom are not able to make known to me the interpre-
tation: but you are able; for the spirit of the holy gods
is in you.

¶ 19 Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar,
was astonished for one hour, and his thoughts troubled
him. The king spoke, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the
dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble you. Bel-
teshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream be to
them that hate you, and the interpretation thereof to
your enemies. 20 The tree that you saw, which grew,
and was strong, whose height reached to the heaven,
and the sight thereof to all the earth; 21 Whose leaves
were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was
meat for all; under which the beasts of the field
dwelled, and on whose branches the fowls of the
heaven had their habitation: 22 It is you, O king, that
are grown and become strong: for your greatness is
grown, and reaches to heaven, and your dominion to
the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy
one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the
tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the
roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and
brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet
with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the
beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him; 24 This
is the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree of
the most High, which is come on my lord the king:
25 That they shall drive you from men, and your
dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they
shall make you to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet
you with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass
over you, till you know that the most High rules in the
kingdom of men, and gives it to whomsoever he will.
26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of
the tree roots; your kingdom shall be sure to you, after
that you shall have known that the heavens do rule.
27 Why, O king, let my counsel be acceptable to you,
and break off your sins by righteousness, and your iniq-
uities by showing mercy to the poor; if it may be a
lengthening of your tranquility.

¶ 28 All this came on the king Nebuchadnezzar.
29 At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace
of the kingdom of Babylon. 30 The king spoke, and
said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the
house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and
for the honor of my majesty? 31 While the word was in
the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying,
O king Nebuchadnezzar, to you it is spoken; The king-
dom is departed from you. 32 And they shall drive you
from men, and your dwelling shall be with the beasts of
the field: they shall make you to eat grass as oxen, and
seven times shall pass over you, until you know that the
most High rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to
whomsoever he will. 33 The same hour was the thing
fulfilled on Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from
men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet
with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like
eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws.

34 And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar
lifted up my eyes to heaven, and my understanding
returned to me, and I blessed the most High, and I
praised and honored him that lives for ever, whose
dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is
from generation to generation: 35 And all the inhabitants
of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he does accord-
ing to his will in the army of heaven, and among the
inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or
say to him, What do you? 36 At the same time my reason
returned to me; and for the glory of my kingdom, my
honor and brightness returned to me; and my counsellors
and my lords sought to me; and I was established in my
kingdom, and excellent majesty was added to me. 37 Now
I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honor the King of
heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment:
and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

1 Belshazzar's impious feast. 5 A hand writing, unknown to the Magitians, troubles the king. 10 At the commendation of the queen, Daniel is brought. 17 He reproving the king of pride and idolatry, 25 reads and interprets the writing. 30 The monarchy is translated to the Medes.

5 Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thou-
sand of his lords, and drank wine before the thou-
sand. 2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine,
commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels
which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the
temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king, and his
princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink
therein. 3 Then they brought the golden vessels that
were taken out of the temple of the house of God
which was at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes,
his wives, and his concubines, drank in them. 4 They
drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver,
of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

¶ 5 In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's
hand, and wrote over against the candlestick on the
plaster of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw
the part of the hand that wrote. 6 Then the king's coun-
tenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him,
so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees
smote one against another. 7 The king cried aloud to
bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the sooth-
sayers. And the king spoke, and said to the wise men of
Babylon, Whoever shall read this writing, and show me
the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet,
and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be
the third ruler in the kingdom. 8 Then came in all the
king's wise men: but they could not read the writing,
nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.
9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his
countenance was changed in him, and his lords were
astonished.

¶ 10 Now the queen by reason of the words of the
king and his lords came into the banquet house: and
the queen spoke and said, O king, live for ever: let not
your thoughts trouble you, nor let your countenance
be changed: 11 There is a man in your kingdom, in
whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of
your father light and understanding and wisdom, like
the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the
king Nebuchadnezzar your father, the king, I say, your
father, made master of the magicians, astrologers,
Chaldeans, and soothsayers; 12 For as much as an excel-
lent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, inter-
preting of dreams, and showing of hard sentences, and
dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel,
whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be
called, and he will show the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king.
And the king spoke and said to Daniel, Are you that
Daniel, which are of the children of the captivity of
Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Jewry?
14 I have even heard of you, that the spirit of the gods is
in you, and that light and understanding and excellent
wisdom is found in you. 15 And now the wise men, the
astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they
should read this writing, and make known to me the
interpretation thereof: but they could not show the
interpretation of the thing: 16 And I have heard of you,
that you can make interpretations, and dissolve doubts:
now if you can read the writing, and make known to
me the interpretation thereof, you shall be clothed with
scarlet, and have a chain of gold about your neck, and
shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

¶ 17 Then Daniel answered and said before the
king, Let your gifts be to yourself, and give your
rewards to another; yet I will read the writing to the
king, and make known to him the interpretation. 18 O
you king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar
your father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and
honor: 19 And for the majesty that he gave him, all peo-
ple, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before
him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he
kept alive; and whom he would he set up; and whom
he would he put down. 20 But when his heart was lifted
up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed
from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from
him: 21 And he was driven from the sons of men; and
his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was
with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen,
and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; till he
knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of
men, and that he appoints over it whomsoever he will.
22 And you his son, O Belshazzar, have not humbled
your heart, though you knew all this; 23 But have lifted
up yourself against the Lord of heaven; and they have
brought the vessels of his house before you, and you,
and your lords, your wives, and your concubines, have
drunk wine in them; and you have praised the gods of
silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which
see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose
hand your breath is, and whose are all your ways, have
you not glorified:

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him;
and this writing was written.

¶ 25 And this is the writing that was written, MENE,
MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN. 26 This is the interpreta-
tion of the thing: MENE; God has numbered your king-
dom, and finished it. 27 TEKEL; You are weighed in the
balances, and are found wanting. 28 PERES; Your king-
dom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.
29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed
Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his
neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he
should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

¶ 30 In that night was Belshazzar the king of the
Chaldeans slain. 31 And Darius the Median took the
kingdom, being about three score and two years old.

1 Daniel is made chief of the presidents. 4 They conspiring against him, obtain an idolatrous decree. 10 Daniel accused of the breach thereof, is cast into the lion's den, 18 Daniel is saved. 24 His adversaries devoured, 25 and God magnified by a decree.

6 It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hun-
dred and twenty princes, which should be over the
whole kingdom; 2 And over these three presidents; of
whom Daniel was first: that the princes might give
accounts to them, and the king should have no damage.
3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents
and princes, because an excellent spirit was in him; and
the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

¶ 4 Then the presidents and princes sought to find
occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but

they could find none occasion nor fault; for as much as
he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault
found in him. 5 Then said these men, We shall not find
any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it
against him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then these presidents and princes assembled
together to the king, and said thus to him, King Darius,
live for ever. 7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the
governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the
captains, have consulted together to establish a royal
statute, and to make a firm decree, that whoever shall
ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of
you, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.
8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writ-
ing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the
Medes and Persians, which alters not. 9 Why king Dar-
ius signed the writing and the decree.

¶ 10 Now when Daniel knew that the writing was
signed, he went into his house; and his windows being
open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled on
his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks
before his God, as he did aforetime. 11 Then these men
assembled, and found Daniel praying and making sup-
plication before his God. 12 Then they came near, and
spoke before the king concerning the king's decree;
Have you not signed a decree, that every man that shall
ask a petition of any God or man within thirty days,
save of you, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions?
The king answered and said, The thing is true, accord-
ing to the law of the Medes and Persians, which alters
not. 13 Then answered they and said before the king,
That Daniel, which is of the children of the captivity of
Judah, regards not you, O king, nor the decree that you
have signed, but makes his petition three times a day.
14 Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore
displeased with himself, and set his heart on Daniel to
deliver him: and he labored till the going down of the
sun to deliver him. 15 Then these men assembled to the
king, and said to the king, Know, O king, that the law
of the Medes and Persians is, That no decree nor
statute which the king establishes may be changed.
16 Then the king commanded, and they brought
Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the
king spoke and said to Daniel, Your God whom you
serve continually, he will deliver you. 17 And a stone was
brought, and laid on the mouth of the den; and the
king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet
of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed
concerning Daniel.

¶ 18 Then the king went to his palace, and passed
the night fasting: neither were instruments of music
brought before him: and his sleep went from him.
19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and
went in haste to the den of lions. 20 And when he came
to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice to Daniel:
and the king spoke and said to Daniel, O Daniel, ser-
vant of the living God, is your God, whom you serve
continually, able to deliver you from the lions? 21 Then
said Daniel to the king, O king, live for ever. 22 My God
has sent his angel, and has shut the lions' mouths, that
they have not hurt me: for as much as before him inno-
cence was found in me; and also before you, O king,
have I done no hurt. 23 Then was the king exceedingly
glad for him, and commanded that they should take
Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out
of the den, and no manner of hurt was found on him,
because he believed in his God.

¶ 24 And the king commanded, and they brought
those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast
them into the den of lions, them, their children, and
their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and
broke all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the
bottom of the den.

¶ 25 Then king Darius wrote to all people, nations,
and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multi-
plied to you. 26 I make a decree, That in every dominion
of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of
Daniel: for he is the living God, and steadfast for ever,
and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and
his dominion shall be even to the end. 27 He delivers and
rescues, and he works signs and wonders in heaven and
in earth, who has delivered Daniel from the power of the
lions. 28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius,
and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

1 Daniel's vision of four beasts. 9 Of God's kingdom.
15 The interpretation thereof.

7 In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon
Daniel had a dream and visions of his head on his
bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the
matters. 2 Daniel spoke and said, I saw in my vision by
night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove
on the great sea. 3 And four great beasts came up from
the sea, diverse one from another.

4 The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I
beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was
lifted up from the earth, and made stand on the feet as
a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

5 And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear,
and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs
in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said
thus to it, Arise, devour much flesh.

6 After this I beheld, and see another, like a leopard,
which had on the back of it four wings of a fowl; the
beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a
fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceed-
ingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and broke
in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and
it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and

it had ten horns. 8 I considered the horns, and, behold,
there came up among them another little horn, before
whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by
the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes
of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

¶ 9 I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the
Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as
snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his
throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burn-
ing fire. 10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from
before him: thousand thousands ministered to him,
and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before
him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.
11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words
which the horn spoke: I beheld even till the beast was
slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning
flame. 12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had
their dominion taken away: yet their lives were pro-
longed for a season and time.

13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like
the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and
came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him
near before him. 14 And there was given him dominion,
and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and
languages, should serve him: his dominion is an ever-
lasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his
kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

¶ 15 I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the middle of
my body, and the visions of my head troubled me. 16 I
came near to one of them that stood by, and asked him
the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know
the interpretation of the things. 17 These great beasts,
which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of
the earth. 18 But the saints of the most High shall take
the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for
ever and ever. 19 Then I would know the truth of the
fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others,
exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his
nails of brass; which devoured, broke in pieces, and
stamped the residue with his feet; 20 And of the ten
horns that were in his head, and of the other which came
up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that
had eyes, and a mouth that spoke very great things,
whose look was more stout than his fellows. 21 I beheld,
and the same horn made war with the saints, and pre-
vailed against them; 22 Until the Ancient of days came,
and judgment was given to the saints of the most High;
and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the
fourth kingdom on earth, which shall be diverse from
all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and
shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. 24 And the
ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall
arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be
diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.
25 And he shall speak great words against the most
High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High,
and think to change times and laws: and they shall be
given into his hand until a time and times and the
dividing of time. 26 But the judgment shall sit, and they
shall take away his dominion, to consume and to
destroy it to the end. 27 And the kingdom and domin-
ion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole
heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the
most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom,
and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

28 Till now is the end of the matter. As for me
Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my
countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in
my heart.

1 Daniel's vision, of the ram, and the Goat. 13 The 2300. days of sacrifice. 15 Gabriel comforts Daniel, and interprets the vision.

8 In the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a
vision appeared to me, even to me Daniel, after
that which appeared to me at the first. 2 And I saw in a
vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was at
Shushan in the palace, which is in the province of
Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of
Ulai. 3 Then I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and, behold,
there stood before the river a ram which had two
horns: and the two horns were high; but one was
higher than the other, and the higher came up last. 4 I
saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and
southward; so that no beasts might stand before him,
neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand;
but he did according to his will, and became great.
5 And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came
from the west on the face of the whole earth, and
touched not the ground: and the goat had a notable
horn between his eyes. 6 And he came to the ram that
had two horns, which I had seen standing before the
river, and ran to him in the fury of his power. 7 And I
saw him come close to the ram, and he was moved with
choler against him, and smote the ram, and broke his
two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand
before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and
stamped on him: and there was none that could deliver
the ram out of his hand. 8 Therefore the he goat waxed
very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was
broken; and for it came up four notable ones toward
the four winds of heaven. 9 And out of one of them
came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great,
toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the
pleasant land. 10 And it waxed great, even to the host of
heaven; and it cast down some of the host and of the
stars to the ground, and stamped on them. 11 Yes, he
magnified himself even to the prince of the host, and by
him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of

the sanctuary was cast down. 12 And an host was given
him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgres-
sion, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it
practiced, and prospered.

¶ 13 Then I heard one saint speaking, and another
saint said to that certain saint which spoke, How long
shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and
the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctu-
ary and the host to be trodden under foot? 14 And he
said to me, To two thousand and three hundred days;
then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

¶ 15 And it came to pass, when I, even I Daniel, had
seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then,
behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a
man. 16 And I heard a man's voice between the banks of
Ulai, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this man to
understand the vision. 17 So he came near where I
stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell on my
face: but he said to me, Understand, O son of man: for
at the time of the end shall be the vision. 18 Now as he
was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face
toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me
upright. 19 And he said, Behold, I will make you know
what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at
the time appointed the end shall be. 20 The ram which
you saw having two horns are the kings of Media and
Persia. 21 And the rough goat is the king of Grecia: and
the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king.
22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it,
four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but
not in his power. 23 And in the latter time of their king-
dom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a
king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark
sentences, shall stand up. 24 And his power shall be
mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy
wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practice, and shall
destroy the mighty and the holy people. 25 And
through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in
his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and
by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up
against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken
without hand. 26 And the vision of the evening and the
morning which was told is true: why shut you up the
vision; for it shall be for many days. 27 And I Daniel
fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up,
and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the
vision, but none understood it.

1 Daniel considering the time of the captivity, 3 makes confession of sins, 16 and prays for the restoration of Jerusalem. 20 Gabriel informs him of the seventy weeks.

9 In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of
the seed of the Medes, which was made king over
the realm of the Chaldeans; 2 In the first year of his
reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the
years, whereof the word of the LORD came to
Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish sev-
enty years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

¶ 3 And I set my face to the Lord God, to seek by
prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth,
and ashes: 4 And I prayed to the LORD my God, and
made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and
dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them
that love him, and to them that keep his command-
ments; 5 We have sinned, and have committed iniquity,
and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by
departing from your precepts and from your judg-
ments: 6 Neither have we listened to your servants the
prophets, which spoke in your name to our kings, our
princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the
land. 7 O LORD, righteousness belongs to you, but to
us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of
Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to all
Israel, that are near, and that are far off, through all the
countries where you have driven them, because of their
trespass that they have trespassed against you. 8 O Lord,
to us belongs confusion of face, to our kings, to our
princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned
against you. 9 To the Lord our God belong mercies and
forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him;
10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our
God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his
servants the prophets. 11 Yes, all Israel have transgressed
your law, even by departing, that they might not obey
your voice; therefore the curse is poured on us, and the
oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of
God, because we have sinned against him. 12 And he has
confirmed his words, which he spoke against us, and
against our judges that judged us, by bringing on us a
great evil: for under the whole heaven has not been
done as has been done on Jerusalem. 13 As it is written
in the law of Moses, all this evil is come on us: yet made
we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we
might turn from our iniquities, and understand your
truth. 14 Therefore has the LORD watched on the evil,
and brought it on us: for the LORD our God is right-
eous in all his works which he does: for we obeyed not
his voice. 15 And now, O Lord our God, that have
brought your people forth out of the land of Egypt
with a mighty hand, and have gotten you renown, as at
this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

¶ 16 O LORD, according to all your righteousness,
I beseech you, let your anger and your fury be turned
away from your city Jerusalem, your holy mountain:
because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our
fathers, Jerusalem and your people are become a
reproach to all that are about us. 17 Now therefore, O
our God, hear the prayer of your servant, and his sup-
plications, and cause your face to shine on your sanctu-

ary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake. 18 O my God,
incline your ear, and hear; open your eyes, and behold
our desolations, and the city which is called by your
name: for we do not present our supplications before
you for our righteousnesses, but for your great mercies.
19 O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, listen and do;
defer not, for your own sake, O my God: for your city
and your people are called by your name.

¶ 20 And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and
confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and
presenting my supplication before the LORD my God
for the holy mountain of my God; 21 Yes, whiles I was
speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had
seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly
swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening obla-
tion. 22 And he informed me, and talked with me, and
said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give you skill
and understanding. 23 At the beginning of your suppli-
cations the commandment came forth, and I am come
to show you; for you are greatly beloved: therefore
understand the matter, and consider the vision.

24 Seventy weeks are determined on your people
and on your holy city, to finish the transgression, and
to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for
iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and
to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the
most Holy. 25 Know therefore and understand, that
from the going forth of the commandment to restore
and to build Jerusalem to the Messiah the Prince shall
be seven weeks, and three score and two weeks: the
street shall be built again, and the wall, even in trou-
blous times. 26 And after three score and two weeks
shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the
people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the
city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be
with a flood, and to the end of the war desolations are
determined. 27 And he shall confirm the covenant with
many for one week: and in the middle of the week he
shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and
for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it
desolate, even until the consummation, and that deter-
mined shall be poured on the desolate.

1 Daniel having humbled himself, sees a vision. 10 Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.

10 In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a
thing was revealed to Daniel, whose name was
called Belteshazzar; and the thing was true, but the
time appointed was long: and he understood the
thing, and had understanding of the vision. 2 In those
days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks. 3 I ate no
pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my
mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three
whole weeks were fulfilled. 4 And in the four and
twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side
of the great river, which is Hiddekel; 5 Then I lifted
up my eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man
clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine
gold of Uphaz: 6 His body also was like the beryl, and
his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as
lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in color to
polished brass, and the voice of his words like the
voice of a multitude. 7 And I Daniel alone saw the
vision: for the men that were with me saw not the
vision; but a great quaking fell on them, so that they
fled to hide themselves. 8 Therefore I was left alone,
and saw this great vision, and there remained no
strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me
into corruption, and I retained no strength. 9 Yet
heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the
voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my
face, and my face toward the ground.

¶ 10 And, behold, an hand touched me, which set
me on my knees and on the palms of my hands. 11 And
he said to me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, under-
stand the words that I speak to you, and stand upright:
for to you am I now sent. And when he had spoken
this word to me, I stood trembling. 12 Then said he to
me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that you did
set your heart to understand, and to chasten yourself
before your God, your words were heard, and I am
come for your words. 13 But the prince of the kingdom
of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, see,
Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and
I remained there with the kings of Persia. 14 Now I am
come to make you understand what shall befall your
people in the latter days: for yet the vision is for many
days.

15 And when he had spoken such words to me, I set
my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.
16 And, behold, one like the similitude of the sons of
men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and
spoke, and said to him that stood before me, O my
lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned on me, and I
have retained no strength. 17 For how can the servant of
this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me,
straightway there remained no strength in me, neither
is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me one like
the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,
19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be
to you, be strong, yes, be strong. And when he had spo-
ken to me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord
speak; for you have strengthened me. 20 Then said he,
Know you why I come to you? and now will I return to
fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone
forth, see, the prince of Grecia shall come. 21 But I will
show you that which is noted in the scripture of truth:
and there is none that holds with me in these things,
but Michael your prince.

1 The overthrow of Persia by the king of Greece. 5 Leagues and conflicts, between the kings of the south and of the north. 30 The invasion and tyranny of the Romans.

11 Also I in the first year of Darius the Mede, even
I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.
2 And now will I show you the truth. Behold, there
shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth
shall be far richer than they all: and by his strength
through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm
of Grecia. 3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall
rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.
4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be
broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of
heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his
dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be
plucked up, even for others beside those.

¶ 5 And the king of the south shall be strong, and
one of his princes; and he shall be strong above him,
and have dominion; his dominion shall be a great
dominion. 6 And in the end of years they shall join
themselves together; for the king's daughter of the
south shall come to the king of the north to make an
agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the
arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be
given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat
her, and he that strengthened her in these times. 7 But
out of a branch of her roots shall one stand up in his
estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter
into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal
against them, and shall prevail: 8 And shall also carry
captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, and
with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he
shall continue more years than the king of the north.

9 So the king of the south shall come into his king-
dom, and shall return into his own land. 10 But his sons
shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of
great forces: and one shall certainly come, and overflow,
and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred
up, even to his fortress. 11 And the king of the south
shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and
fight with him, even with the king of the north: and he
shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall
be given into his hand. 12 And when he has taken away
the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall
cast down many ten thousands: but he shall not be
strengthened by it.

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall
set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall
certainly come after certain years with a great army and
with much riches. 14 And in those times there shall
many stand up against the king of the south: also the
robbers of your people shall exalt themselves to estab-
lish the vision; but they shall fall. 15 So the king of the
north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the
most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not
withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall
there be any strength to withstand. 16 But he that
comes against him shall do according to his own will,
and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in
the glorious land, which by his hand shall be con-
sumed. 17 He shall also set his face to enter with the
strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with
him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daugh-
ter of women, corrupting her: but she shall not stand
on his side, neither be for him.

18 After this shall he turn his face to the isles, and
shall take many: but a prince for his own behalf shall
cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his
own reproach he shall cause it to turn on him. 19 Then
he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land:
but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes
in the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he
shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to
whom they shall not give the honor of the kingdom:
but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the king-
dom by flatteries. 22 And with the arms of a flood shall
they be overflowed from before him, and shall be bro-
ken; yes, also the prince of the covenant. 23 And after
the league made with him he shall work deceitfully: for
he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small
people. 24 He shall enter peaceably even on the fattest
places of the province; and he shall do that which his
fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall
scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: yes,
and he shall forecast his devices against the strong
holds, even for a time. 25 And he shall stir up his power
and his courage against the king of the south with a
great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up
to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he
shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against
him. 26 Yes, they that feed of the portion of his meat
shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and
many shall fall down slain. 27 And both of these kings'
hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies
at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end
shall be at the time appointed. 28 Then shall he return
into his land with great riches; and his heart shall be
against the holy covenant; and he shall do exploits, and
return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come
toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as
the latter.

¶ 30 For the ships of Chittim shall come against
him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have
indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do;
he shall even return, and have intelligence with them
that forsake the holy covenant. 31 And arms shall stand

on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of
strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and
they shall place the abomination that makes desolate.
32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall
he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know
their God shall be strong, and do exploits.
33 And they that understand among the people
shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and
by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days. 34 Now
when they shall fall, they shall be helped with a little
help: but many shall join to them with flatteries. 35 And
some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them,
and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time
of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.
36 And the king shall do according to his will; and
he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every
god, and shall speak marvelous things against the God
of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accom-
plished: for that that is determined shall be done.
37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor
the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall
magnify himself above all. 38 But in his estate shall he
honor the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers
knew not shall he honor with gold, and silver, and with
precious stones, and pleasant things. 39 Thus shall he
do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom
he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he
shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the
land for gain.
40 And at the time of the end shall the king of the
south push at him: and the king of the north shall
come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and
with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter
into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.
41 He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many
countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape
out of his hand, even Edom, and Moab, and the chief
of the children of Ammon. 42 He shall stretch forth his
hand also on the countries: and the land of Egypt shall
not escape. 43 But he shall have power over the treasures
of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of
Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at
his steps. 44 But tidings out of the east and out of the
north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with
great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.
45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace
between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he
shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

1 Michael shall deliver Israel from their troubles. 5 Daniel is informed of the times.

12 And at that time shall Michael stand up, the
great prince which stands for the children of
your people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such
as never was since there was a nation even to that same
time: and at that time your people shall be delivered,
every one that shall be found written in the book.
2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth
shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to
shame and everlasting contempt. 3 And they that be
wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament;
and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars
for ever and ever. 4 But you, O Daniel, shut up the
words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end:
many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be
increased.
¶ 5 Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there
stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of
the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the
river. 6 And one said to the man clothed in linen,
which was on the waters of the river, How long shall
it be to the end of these wonders? 7 And I heard the
man clothed in linen, which was on the waters of the
river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand
to heaven, and swore by him that lives for ever that it
shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he
shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the
holy people, all these things shall be finished. 8 And I
heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord,
what shall be the end of these things? 9 And he said,
Go your way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and
sealed till the time of the end. 10 Many shall be puri-
fied, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall
do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall under-
stand; but the wise shall understand. 11 And from the
time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and
the abomination that makes desolate set up, there
shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.
12 Blessed is he that waits, and comes to the thousand
three hundred and five and thirty days. 13 But go you
your way till the end be: for you shall rest, and stand
in your lot at the end of the days.

Hosea

1 Hosea to show God's judgement for spiritual whoredom, takes Gomer, 4 and has by her Jezreel, 6 Lo-ruhamah, 8 and Lo-ammi. 10 The restoration of Judah and Israel.

1 The word of the LORD that came to Hosea, the
son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz,
and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jer-
oboam the son of Joash, king of Israel. 2 The beginning
of the word of the LORD by Hosea. And the LORD
said to Hosea, Go, take to you a wife of prostitutions
and children of prostitutions: for the land has commit-
ted great prostitution, departing from the LORD. 3 So
he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim;
which conceived, and bore him a son. 4 And the LORD
said to him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little while,
and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel on the house of
Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of
Israel. 5 And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will
break the bow of Israel, in the valley of Jezreel.

¶ 6 And she conceived again, and bore a daughter.
And God said to him, Call her name Loruhamah: for I
will no more have mercy on the house of Israel; but I
will utterly take them away. 7 But I will have mercy on
the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD
their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by
sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

¶ 8 Now when she had weaned Loruhamah, she
conceived, and bore a son. 9 Then said God, Call his
name Loammi: for you are not my people, and I will
not be your God.

¶ 10 Yet the number of the children of Israel shall
be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured
nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the
place where it was said to them, You are not my people,
there it shall be said to them, You are the sons of the liv-
ing God. 11 Then shall the children of Judah and the
children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint
themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the
land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

1 The idolatry of the people. 6 God's judgements against them. 14 His promises of reconciliation with them.

2 Say you to your brothers, Ammi; and to your sis-
ters, Ruhamah. 2 Plead with your mother, plead:
for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: let her
therefore put away her prostitutions out of her sight,
and her adulteries from between her breasts; 3 Lest I
strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was
born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a
dry land, and slay her with thirst. 4 And I will not have
mercy on her children; for they be the children of pros-
titutions. 5 For their mother has played the harlot: she
that conceived them has done shamefully: for she said,
I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread and my
water, my wool and my flax, my oil and my drink.

¶ 6 Therefore, behold, I will hedge up your way with
thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.
7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not
overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find
them: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first
husband; for then was it better with me than now. 8 For
she did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil,
and multiplied her silver and gold, which they prepared
for Baal. 9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn
in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof,
and will recover my wool and my flax given to cover her
nakedness. 10 And now will I discover her lewdness in the
sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of my
hand. 11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast
days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her
solemn feasts. 12 And I will destroy her vines and her fig
trees, whereof she has said, These are my rewards that my
lovers have given me: and I will make them a forest, and
the beasts of the field shall eat them. 13 And I will visit on
her the days of Baalim, wherein she burned incense to
them, and she decked herself with her earrings and her
jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgot me, says
the LORD.

¶ 14 Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring
her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably to her.
15 And I will give her her vineyards from there, and the
valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing
there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day
when she came up out of the land of Egypt. 16 And it
shall be at that day, says the LORD, that you shall call
me Ishi; and shall call me no more Baali. 17 For I will
take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and
they shall no more be remembered by their name.
18 And in that day will I make a covenant for them with
the beasts of the field and with the fowls of heaven, and
with the creeping things of the ground: and I will break
the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth,
and will make them to lie down safely. 19 And I will
betroth you to me for ever; yes, I will betroth you to me

in righteousness, and in judgment, and in loving kindness, and in mercies. 20 I will even betroth you to me in faithfulness: and you shall know the LORD. 21 And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, says the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth; 22 And the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil; and they shall hear Jezreel. 23 And I will sow her to me in the earth; and I will have mercy on her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to them which were not my people, You are my people; and they shall say, You are my God.

1 By the expiation of an adulteress, 4 is shown the desolation of Israel before their restoration.

3 Then said the LORD to me, Go yet, love a woman beloved of her friend, yet an adulteress, according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons of wine. 2 So I bought her to me for fifteen pieces of silver, and for an homer of barley, and an half homer of barley: 3 And I said to her, You shall abide for me many days; you shall not play the harlot, and you shall not be for another man: so will I also be for you. 4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim: 5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and David their king; and shall fear the LORD and his goodness in the latter days.

1 God's judgements against the sins of the people, 6 and of the priests, 12 and against their idolatry. 15 Judah is exhorted to take warning by Israel's calamity.

4 Hear the word of the LORD, you children of Israel: for the LORD has a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land. 2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood touches blood. 3 Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwells therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yes, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away. 4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for your people are as they that strive with the priest. 5 Therefore shall you fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with you in the night, and I will destroy your mother.

¶ 6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because you have rejected knowledge, I will also reject you, that you shall be no priest to me: seeing you have forgotten the law of your God, I will also forget your children. 7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: therefore will I change their glory into shame. 8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they set their heart on their iniquity. 9 And there shall be, like people, like priest: and I will punish them for their ways, and reward them their doings. 10 For they shall eat, and not have enough: they shall commit prostitution, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD. 11 Prostitution and wine and new wine take away the heart.

¶ 12 My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declares to them: for the spirit of prostitutions has caused them to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God. 13 They sacrifice on the tops of the mountains, and burn incense on the hills, under oaks and poplars and elms, because the shadow thereof is good: therefore your daughters shall commit prostitution, and your spouses shall commit adultery. 14 I will not punish your daughters when they commit prostitution, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people that does not understand shall fall.

¶ 15 Though you, Israel, play the harlot, yet let not Judah offend; and come not you to Gilgal, neither go you up to Bethaven, nor swear, The LORD lives. 16 For Israel slides back as a backsliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place. 17 Ephraim is joined to idols: let him alone. 18 Their drink is sour: they have committed prostitution continually: her rulers with shame do love, Give you. 19 The wind has bound her up in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

1 God's judgements against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel for their manifold sins, 15 until they repent.

5 Hear you this, O priests; and listen, you house of Israel; and give you ear, O house of the king; for judgment is toward you, because you have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread on Tabor. 2 And the rebels are profound to make slaughter, though I have been a rebuker of them all. 3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, you commit prostitution, and Israel is defiled. 4 They will not frame their doings to turn to their God: for the spirit of prostitutions is in the middle of them, and they have not known the LORD. 5 And the pride of Israel does testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them. 6 They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD; but they shall not find him; he has withdrawn himself from them. 7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall a month devour them with their portions. 8 Blow you the cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud at Bethaven, after you, O Benjamin. 9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made

known that which shall surely be. 10 The princes of
Judah were like them that remove the bound: therefore
I will pour out my wrath on them like water.
11 Ephraim is oppressed and broken in judgment,
because he willingly walked after the commandment.
12 Therefore will I be to Ephraim as a moth, and to the
house of Judah as rottenness. 13 When Ephraim saw his
sickness, and Judah saw his wound, then went Ephraim
to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb: yet could he not
heal you, nor cure you of your wound. 14 For I will be
to Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house
of Judah: I, even I, will tear and go away; I will take
away, and none shall rescue him.

¶ 15 I will go and return to my place, till they
acknowledge their offense, and seek my face: in their
affliction they will seek me early.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A complaint of their untowardness, and iniquity.

6 Come, and let us return to the LORD: for he has
torn, and he will heal us; he has smitten, and he
will bind us up. 2 After two days will he revive us: in the
third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his
sight. 3 Then shall we know, if we follow on to know
the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning;
and he shall come to us as the rain, as the latter and for-
mer rain to the earth.

¶ 4 O Ephraim, what shall I do to you? O Judah,
what shall I do to you? for your goodness is as a morn-
ing cloud, and as the early dew it goes away. 5 Therefore
have I hewed them by the prophets; I have slain them
by the words of my mouth: and your judgments are as
the light that goes forth. 6 For I desired mercy, and not
sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt
offerings. 7 But they like men have transgressed the
covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against
me. 8 Gilead is a city of them that work iniquity, and is
polluted with blood. 9 And as troops of robbers wait
for a man, so the company of priests murder in the way
by consent: for they commit lewdness. 10 I have seen an
horrible thing in the house of Israel: there is the prosti-
tution of Ephraim, Israel is defiled. 11 Also, O Judah, he
has set an harvest for you, when I returned the captivity
of my people.

1 A reproof of manifold sins. 11 God's wrath against them for their hypocrisy.

7 When I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity
of Ephraim was discovered, and the wickedness of
Samaria: for they commit falsehood; and the thief
comes in, and the troop of robbers spoils without.
2 And they consider not in their hearts that I remember
all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset
them about; they are before my face. 3 They make the
king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with
their lies. 4 They are all adulterers, as an oven heated by
the baker, who ceases from raising after he has kneaded
the dough, until it be leavened. 5 In the day of our king
the princes have made him sick with bottles of wine; he
stretched out his hand with scorners. 6 For they have
made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in
wait: their baker sleeps all the night; in the morning it
burns as a flaming fire. 7 They are all hot as an oven,
and have devoured their judges; all their kings are
fallen: there is none among them that calls to me.
8 Ephraim, he has mixed himself among the people;
Ephraim is a cake not turned. 9 Strangers have devoured
his strength, and he knows it not: yes, gray hairs are
here and there on him, yet he knows not. 10 And the
pride of Israel testifies to his face: and they do not
return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all
this.

¶ 11 Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart:
they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria. 12 When they
shall go, I will spread my net on them; I will bring them
down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them, as
their congregation has heard. 13 Woe to them! for they
have fled from me: destruction to them! because they
have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed
them, yet they have spoken lies against me. 14 And they
have not cried to me with their heart, when they
howled on their beds: they assemble themselves for
corn and wine, and they rebel against me. 15 Though I
have bound and strengthened their arms, yet do they
imagine mischief against me. 16 They return, but not to
the most High: they are like a deceitful bow: their
princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of their
tongue: this shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

1 . 12 Destruction is threatened for their impiety, 5 and idolatry.

8 Set the trumpet to your mouth. He shall come as
an eagle against the house of the LORD, because
they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed
against my law. 2 Israel shall cry to me, My God, we
know you. 3 Israel has cast off the thing that is good:
the enemy shall pursue him. 4 They have set up kings,
but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew it
not: of their silver and their gold have they made them
idols, that they may be cut off.

¶ 5 Your calf, O Samaria, has cast you off; my anger
is kindled against them: how long will it be before they
attain to innocence? 6 For from Israel was it also: the
workman made it; therefore it is not God: but the calf
of Samaria shall be broken in pieces. 7 For they have
sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it
has no stalk; the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it
yield, the strangers shall swallow it up. 8 Israel is swal-
lowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles as a
vessel wherein is no pleasure. 9 For they are gone up to

Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim has hired
lovers. 10 Yes, though they have hired among the
nations, now will I gather them, and they shall sorrow a
little for the burden of the king of princes. 11 Because
Ephraim has made many altars to sin, altars shall be to
him to sin. 12 I have written to him the great things of
my law, but they were counted as a strange thing.
13 They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of my offerings,
and eat it; but the LORD accepts them not; now will
he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they
shall return to Egypt. 14 For Israel has forgotten his
Maker, and builds temples; and Judah has multiplied
fenced cities: but I will send a fire on his cities, and it
shall devour the palaces thereof.

1 The distress and captivity of Israel, for their sins and idolatry.

9 Rejoice not, O Israel, for joy, as other people: for
you have gone a whoring from your God, you
have loved a reward on every corn floor. 2 The floor and
the wine press shall not feed them, and the new wine
shall fail in her. 3 They shall not dwell in the LORD's
land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall
eat unclean things in Assyria. 4 They shall not offer
wine offerings to the LORD, neither shall they be
pleasing to him: their sacrifices shall be to them as the
bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be pol-
luted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into
the house of the LORD. 5 What will you do in the
solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?
6 For, see, they are gone because of destruction: Egypt
shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: the
pleasant places for their silver, nettles shall possess
them: thorns shall be in their tabernacles. 7 The days of
visitation are come, the days of recompense are come;
Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the spiritual
man is mad, for the multitude of your iniquity, and the
great hatred. 8 The watchman of Ephraim was with my
God: but the prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his
ways, and hatred in the house of his God. 9 They have
deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah:
therefore he will remember their iniquity, he will visit
their sins. 10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness;
I saw your fathers as the first ripe in the fig tree at her
first time: but they went to Baalpeor, and separated
themselves to that shame; and their abominations were
according as they loved. 11 As for Ephraim, their glory
shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the
womb, and from the conception. 12 Though they bring
up their children, yet will I bereave them, that there
shall not be a man left: yes, woe also to them when I
depart from them! 13 Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, is
planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring
forth his children to the murderer. 14 Give them, O
LORD: what will you give? give them a miscarrying
womb and dry breasts. 15 All their wickedness is in Gil-
gal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their
doings I will drive them out of my house, I will love
them no more: all their princes are rebels. 16 Ephraim is
smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit:
yes, though they bring forth, yet will I slay even the
beloved fruit of their womb. 17 My God will cast them
away, because they did not listen to him: and they shall
be wanderers among the nations.

1 Israel is reproved and threatened for their impiety and idolatry.

10 Israel is an empty vine, he brings forth fruit to
himself: according to the multitude of his fruit
he has increased the altars; according to the goodness of
his land they have made goodly images. 2 Their heart is
divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall break
down their altars, he shall spoil their images. 3 For now
they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not
the LORD; what then should a king do to us? 4 They
have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a
covenant: thus judgment springs up as hemlock in the
furrows of the field. 5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall
fear because of the calves of Bethaven: for the people
thereof shall mourn over it, and the priests thereof that
rejoiced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is
departed from it. 6 It shall be also carried to Assyria for
a present to king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame,
and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel. 7 As for
Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam on the water.
8 The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be
destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on
their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover
us; and to the hills, Fall on us. 9 O Israel, you have
sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: the
battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not
overtake them. 10 It is in my desire that I should chastise
them; and the people shall be gathered against them,
when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.
11 And Ephraim is as an heifer that is taught, and loves
to tread out the corn; but I passed over on her fair neck:
I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah shall plow, and
Jacob shall break his clods. 12 Sow to yourselves in right-
eousness, reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground:
for it is time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain
righteousness on you. 13 You have plowed wickedness,
you have reaped iniquity; you have eaten the fruit of
lies: because you did trust in your way, in the multitude
of your mighty men. 14 Therefore shall a tumult arise
among your people, and all your fortresses shall be
spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Betharbel in the day of bat-
tle: the mother was dashed in pieces on her children.
15 So shall Bethel do to you because of your great
wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly
be cut off.

1 The ingratitude of Israel unto God for his benefits.
5 His judgement. 8 God's mercy toward them.

11 When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and
called my son out of Egypt. 2 As they called
them, so they went from them: they sacrificed to
Baalim, and burned incense to graven images. 3 I taught
Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they
knew not that I healed them. 4 I drew them with cords
of a man, with bands of love: and I was to them as they
that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat to
them.

¶ 5 He shall not return into the land of Egypt, and
the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to
return. 6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and
shall consume his branches, and devour them, because
of their own counsels. 7 And my people are bent to
backsliding from me: though they called them to the
most High, none at all would exalt him. 8 How shall I
give you up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver you, Israel?
how shall I make you as Admah? how shall I set you as
Zeboim? my heart is turned within me, my repentings
are kindled together. 9 I will not execute the fierceness
of my anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I
am God, and not man; the Holy One in the middle of
you: and I will not enter into the city. 10 They shall
walk after the LORD: he shall roar like a lion: when he
shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the
west. 11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and
as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place
them in their houses, says the LORD. 12 Ephraim com-
passes me about with lies, and the house of Israel with
deceit: but Judah yet rules with God, and is faithful
with the saints.

1 A reproof of Ephraim, Judah, and Jacob. 3 By former favors he exhorts to repentance. 7 Ephraim's sins provoke God.

12 Ephraim feeds on wind, and follows after the
east wind: he daily increases lies and desolation;
and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and
oil is carried into Egypt. 2 The LORD has also a contro-
versy with Judah, and will punish Jacob according to
his ways; according to his doings will he recompense
him.

¶ 3 He took his brother by the heel in the womb,
and by his strength he had power with God: 4 Yes, he
had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and
made supplication to him: he found him in Bethel, and
there he spoke with us; 5 Even the LORD God of hosts;
the LORD is his memorial. 6 Therefore turn you to
your God: keep mercy and judgment and wait on your
God continually.

¶ 7 He is a merchant, the balances of deceit are in
his hand: he loves to oppress. 8 And Ephraim said, Yet I
am become rich, I have found me out substance: in all
my labors they shall find none iniquity in me that were
sin. 9 And I that am the LORD your God from the
land of Egypt will yet make you to dwell in tabernacles,
as in the days of the solemn feast. 10 I have also spoken
by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used
similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets. 11 Is there
iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice
bullocks in Gilgal; yes, their altars are as heaps in the
furrows of the fields. 12 And Jacob fled into the country
of Syria, and Israel served for a wife, and for a wife he
kept sheep. 13 And by a prophet the LORD brought
Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.
14 Ephraim provoked him to anger most bitterly: there-
fore shall he leave his blood on him, and his reproach
shall his LORD return to him.

1 Ephraim's glory, by reason of idolatry, vanishes their unkindness. 5 God's anger for their unkindness. 9 A promise of God's mercy. 25 A judgment for rebellion.

13 When Ephraim spoke trembling, he exalted
himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal,
he died. 2 And now they sin more and more, and have
made them molten images of their silver, and idols
according to their own understanding, all of it the
work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men
that sacrifice kiss the calves. 3 Therefore they shall be as
the morning cloud and as the early dew that passes
away, as the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out
of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney. 4 Yet
I am the LORD your God from the land of Egypt, and
you shall know no god but me: for there is no savior
beside me.

¶ 5 I did know you in the wilderness, in the land of
great drought. 6 According to their pasture, so were
they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted;
therefore have they forgotten me. 7 Therefore I will be
to them as a lion: as a leopard by the way will I observe
them: 8 I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her
whelps, and will rend the lobe of their heart, and there
will I devour them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear
them.

¶ 9 O Israel, you have destroyed yourself; but in me
is your help. 10 I will be your king: where is any other
that may save you in all your cities? and your judges of
whom you said, Give me a king and princes? 11 I gave
you a king in my anger, and took him away in my
wrath. 12 The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up; his sin
is hid. 13 The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come
on him: he is an unwise son; for he should not stay long
in the place of the breaking forth of children. 14 I will
ransom them from the power of the grave; I will
redeem them from death: O death, I will be your
plagues; O grave, I will be your destruction: repentance
shall be hid from my eyes.

¶ [15] Though he be fruitful among his brothers, an
east wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come
up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry,
and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the trea-
sure of all pleasant vessels. [16] Samaria shall become deso-
late; for she has rebelled against her God: they shall fall
by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and
their women with child shall be ripped up.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A promise of God's blessing.

14 O Israel, return to the LORD your God; for
you have fallen by your iniquity. [2] Take with
you words, and turn to the LORD: say to him, Take
away all iniquity, and receive us graciously: so will we
render the calves of our lips. [3] Asshur shall not save us;
we will not ride on horses: neither will we say any more
to the work of our hands, You are our gods: for in you
the fatherless finds mercy.

¶ [4] I will heal their backsliding, I will love them
freely: for my anger is turned away from him. [5] I will be
as the dew to Israel: he shall grow as the lily, and cast
forth his roots as Lebanon. [6] His branches shall spread,
and his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and his smell as
Lebanon. [7] They that dwell under his shadow shall
return; they shall revive as the corn, and grow as the
vine: the scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon.
[8] Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with
idols? I have heard him, and observed him: I am like a
green fir tree. From me is your fruit found. [9] Who is
wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent,
and he shall know them? for the ways of the LORD are
right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgres-
sors shall fall therein.

Joel

1 Joel, declaring sundry judgements of God, exhorts to observe them, 8 and to mourn. 14 He prescribes a fast, for complaint.

1 The word of the LORD that came to Joel the son
of Pethuel. [2] Hear this, you old men, and give ear,
all you inhabitants of the land. Has this been in your
days, or even in the days of your fathers? [3] Tell you your
children of it, and let your children tell their children,
and their children another generation. [4] That which
the palmerworm has left has the locust eaten; and that
which the locust has left has the cankerworm eaten;
and that which the cankerworm has left has the cater-
pillar eaten. [5] Awake, you drunkards, and weep; and
howl, all you drinkers of wine, because of the new
wine; for it is cut off from your mouth. [6] For a nation is
come up on my land, strong, and without number,
whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he has the cheek
teeth of a great lion. [7] He has laid my vine waste, and
barked my fig tree: he has made it clean bore, and cast it
away; the branches thereof are made white.

¶ [8] Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for
the husband of her youth. [9] The meat offering and the
drink offering is cut off from the house of the LORD;
the priests, the LORD's ministers, mourn. [10] The field
is wasted, the land mourns; for the corn is wasted: the
new wine is dried up, the oil languishes. [11] Be you
ashamed, O you farmers; howl, O you vinedressers, for
the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the
field is perished. [12] The vine is dried up, and the fig tree
languishes; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also,
and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field, are
withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of
men.

[13] Gird yourselves, and lament, you priests: howl,
you ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sack-
cloth, you ministers of my God: for the meat offering
and the drink offering is withheld from the house of
your God.

¶ [14] Sanctify you a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather
the elders and all the inhabitants of the land into the
house of the LORD your God, and cry to the LORD,

[15] Alas for the day! for the day of the LORD is at
hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it
come. [16] Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, yes, joy
and gladness from the house of our God? [17] The seed is
rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate,
the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.
[18] How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are per-
plexed, because they have no pasture; yes, the flocks of
sheep are made desolate. [19] O LORD, to you will I cry:
for the fire has devoured the pastures of the wilderness,
and the flame has burned all the trees of the field.
[20] The beasts of the field cry also to you: for the rivers
of waters are dried up, and the fire has devoured the
pastures of the wilderness.

1 He shows unto Zion the terribleness of God's judgement. 12 He exhorts to repentance, 15 Prescribes a fast, 18 Promises a blessing thereon. 21 He comforts Zion with present, 28 and future blessings.

2 Blow you the trumpet in Zion, and sound an
alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants

of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD comes,
for it is near at hand; 2 A day of darkness and of gloomi-
ness, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the
morning spread on the mountains: a great people and a
strong; there has not been ever the like, neither shall be
any more after it, even to the years of many generations.
3 A fire devours before them; and behind them a flame
burns: the land is as the garden of Eden before them,
and behind them a desolate wilderness; yes, and noth-
ing shall escape them. 4 The appearance of them is as
the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall
they run. 5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of
mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of
fire that devours the stubble, as a strong people set in
battle array. 6 Before their face the people shall be much
pained: all faces shall gather blackness. 7 They shall run
like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of
war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and
they shall not break their ranks: 8 Neither shall one
thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path:
and when they fall on the sword, they shall not be
wounded. 9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they
shall run on the wall, they shall climb up on the houses;
they shall enter in at the windows like a thief. 10 The
earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall trem-
ble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars
shall withdraw their shining: 11 And the LORD shall
utter his voice before his army: for his camp is very
great: for he is strong that executes his word: for the day
of the LORD is great and very terrible; and who can
abide it?

¶ 12 Therefore also now, says the LORD, turn you
even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and
with weeping, and with mourning: 13 And rend your
heart, and not your garments, and turn to the LORD
your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to
anger, and of great kindness, and repents him of the
evil. 14 Who knows if he will return and repent, and
leave a blessing behind him; even a meat offering and a
drink offering to the LORD your God?

¶ 15 Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a
solemn assembly: 16 Gather the people, sanctify the
congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children,
and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go
forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.
17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep
between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare
your people, O LORD, and give not your heritage to
reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: why
should they say among the people, Where is their God?

¶ 18 Then will the LORD be jealous for his land,
and pity his people. 19 Yes, the LORD will answer and
say to his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and
wine, and oil, and you shall be satisfied therewith: and I
will no more make you a reproach among the heathen:
20 But I will remove far off from you the northern army,
and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with
his face toward the east sea, and his hinder part toward
the utmost sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill
smell shall come up, because he has done great things.

¶ 21 Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for the
LORD will do great things. 22 Be not afraid, you beasts
of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring,
for the tree bears her fruit, the fig tree and the vine do
yield their strength. 23 Be glad then, you children of
Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he has
given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause
to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the
latter rain in the first month. 24 And the floors shall be
full of wheat, and the vats shall overflow with wine and
oil. 25 And I will restore to you the years that the locust
has eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the
palmerworm, my great army which I sent among you.
26 And you shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and
praise the name of the LORD your God, that has dealt
wondrously with you: and my people shall never be
ashamed. 27 And you shall know that I am in the mid-
dle of Israel, and that I am the LORD your God, and
none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

¶ 28 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will
pour out my spirit on all flesh; and your sons and your
daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream
dreams, your young men shall see visions: 29 And also
on the servants and on the handmaids in those days will
I pour out my spirit. 30 And I will show wonders in the
heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of
smoke. 31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and
the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day
of the LORD come. 32 And it shall come to pass, that
whoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be
delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be
deliverance, as the LORD has said, and in the remnant
whom the LORD shall call.

1 God's judgements against the enemies of his people.
9 God will be known in his judgement. 18 His bless-
ing upon the church,

3 For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when
I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and
Jerusalem, 2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring
them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will
plead with them there for my people and for my her-
itage Israel, whom they have scattered among the
nations, and parted my land. 3 And they have cast lots
for my people; and have given a boy for an harlot, and
sold a girl for wine, that they might drink. 4 Yes, and
what have you to do with me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and
all the coasts of Palestine? will you render me a recom-
pense? and if you recompense me, swiftly and speedily
will I return your recompense on your own head;

5 Because you have taken my silver and my gold, and
have carried into your temples my goodly pleasant
things: 6 The children also of Judah and the children of
Jerusalem have you sold to the Grecians, that you
might remove them far from their border. 7 Behold, I
will raise them out of the place where you have sold
them, and will return your recompense on your own
head: 8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters
into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall
sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off: for the
LORD has spoken it.

¶ 9 Proclaim you this among the Gentiles; Prepare
war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war
draw near; let them come up: 10 Beat your plowshares
into swords and your pruning hooks into spears: let the
weak say, I am strong. 11 Assemble yourselves, and
come, all you heathen, and gather yourselves together
round about: thither cause your mighty ones to come
down, O LORD. 12 Let the heathen be wakened, and
come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit
to judge all the heathen round about. 13 Put you in the
sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for
the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness
is great. 14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of deci-
sion: for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of
decision. 15 The sun and the moon shall be darkened,
and the stars shall withdraw their shining. 16 The
LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice
from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall
shake: but the LORD will be the hope of his people,
and the strength of the children of Israel. 17 So shall you
know that I am the LORD your God dwelling in Zion,
my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and
there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

¶ 18 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the
mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills
shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall
flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth out
of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of
Shittim. 19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall
be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the
children of Judah, because they have shed innocent
blood in their land. 20 But Judah shall dwell for ever,
and Jerusalem from generation to generation. 21 For I
will cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed: for the
LORD dwells in Zion.

Amos

1 Amos shows God's judgement upon Syria, 6 upon the Philistines, 9 upon Tyrus, 11 upon Edom, 13 upon Ammon.

1 The words of Amos, who was among the herds-
men of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in
the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jer-
oboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before
the earthquake. 2 And he said, The LORD will roar
from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the
habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top
of Carmel shall wither. 3 Thus says the LORD; For
three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I will
not turn away the punishment thereof; because they
have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of
iron: 4 But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael,
which shall devour the palaces of Benhadad. 5 I will
break also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabi-
tant from the plain of Aven, and him that holds the
scepter from the house of Eden: and the people of Syria
shall go into captivity to Kir, says the LORD.

¶ 6 Thus says the LORD; For three transgressions
of Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away the punish-
ment thereof; because they carried away captive the
whole captivity, to deliver them up to Edom: 7 But I
will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour
the palaces thereof: 8 And I will cut off the inhabitant
from Ashdod, and him that holds the scepter from
Ashkelon, and I will turn my hand against Ekron: and
the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, says the
Lord GOD.

¶ 9 Thus says the LORD; For three transgressions
of Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away the punish-
ment thereof; because they delivered up the whole cap-
tivity to Edom, and remembered not the brotherly
covenant: 10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus,
which shall devour the palaces thereof.

¶ 11 Thus says the LORD; For three transgressions
of Edom, and for four, I will not turn away the punish-
ment thereof; because he did pursue his brother with
the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his anger did
tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever: 12 But I
will send a fire on Teman, which shall devour the
palaces of Bozrah.

¶ 13 Thus says the LORD; For three transgressions
of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn
away the punishment thereof; because they have ripped
up the women with child of Gilead, that they might
enlarge their border: 14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall
of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with
shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day

of the whirlwind: 15 And their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, said the LORD.

1 God's wrath against Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Israel. 9 God complains of their unthankfulness.

2 Thus says the LORD; For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime: 2 But I will send a fire on Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kirioth: and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet: 3 And I will cut off the judge from the middle thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, says the LORD.

¶ 4 Thus says the LORD; For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked: 5 But I will send a fire on Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

¶ 6 Thus says the LORD; For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes; 7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in to the same maid, to profane my holy name: 8 And they lay themselves down on clothes laid to pledge by every altar, and they drink the wine of the condemned in the house of their god.

¶ 9 Yet destroyed I the Amorite before them, whose height was like the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath. 10 Also I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite. 11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. Is it not even thus, O you children of Israel? says the LORD. 12 But you gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophesy not. 13 Behold, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves. 14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver himself: 15 Neither shall he stand that handles the bow; and he that is swift of foot shall not deliver himself: neither shall he that rides the horse deliver himself. 16 And he that is courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, says the LORD.

1 The necessity of God's judgement against Israel. 9 The publication of it, with the causes thereof.

3 Hear this word that the LORD has spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying, 2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities. 3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed? 4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he has no prey? will a young lion cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing? 5 Can a bird fall in a snare on the earth, where no gin is for him? shall one take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all? 6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the LORD has not done it? 7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he reveals his secret to his servants the prophets. 8 The lion has roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD has spoken, who can but prophesy?

¶ 9 Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves on the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the middle thereof, and the oppressed in the middle thereof. 10 For they know not to do right, says the LORD, who store up violence and robbery in their palaces. 11 Therefore thus says the Lord GOD; An adversary there shall be even round about the land; and he shall bring down your strength from you, and your palaces shall be spoiled. 12 Thus says the LORD; As the shepherd takes out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and in Damascus in a couch. 13 Hear you, and testify in the house of Jacob, says the Lord GOD, the God of hosts, 14 That in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel on him I will also visit the altars of Bethel: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground. 15 And I will smite the winter house with the summer house; and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, says the LORD.

1 He reproves Israel, for oppression. 4 for idolatry, 6 and for their incorrigibleness.

4 Hear this word, you cows of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink. 2 The Lord GOD has sworn by his holiness, that, see, the days shall come on you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fishhooks. 3 And you shall go out at the breaches, every cow at that which is before her; and you shall cast them into the palace, says the LORD.

¶ 4 Come to Bethel, and transgress; at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, and your tithes after three years: 5 And offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim and publish the free offerings: for this likes you, O you children of Israel, says the Lord GOD.

¶ 6 And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in
all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet
have you not returned to me, says the LORD. 7 And
also I have withheld the rain from you, when there
were yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to
rain on one city, and caused it not to rain on another
city: one piece was rained on, and the piece whereupon
it rained not withered. 8 So two or three cities wandered
to one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied:
yet have you not returned to me, says the LORD. 9 I
have smitten you with blasting and mildew: when your
gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your
olive trees increased, the palmerworm devoured them:
yet have you not returned to me, says the LORD. 10 I
have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of
Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword,
and have taken away your horses; and I have made the
stink of your camps to come up to your nostrils: yet
have you not returned to me, says the LORD. 11 I have
overthrown some of you, as God overthrew Sodom and
Gomorrah, and you were as a firebrand plucked out of
the burning: yet have you not returned to me, says the
LORD. 12 Therefore thus will I do to you, O Israel: and
because I will do this to you, prepare to meet your God,
O Israel. 13 For, see, he that forms the mountains, and
creates the wind, and declares to man what is his
thought, that makes the morning darkness, and treads
on the high places of the earth, The LORD, The God
of hosts, is his name.

1 A lamentation for Israel. 4 An exhortation to repentance. 21 God rejects their hypocritical service.

5 Hear you this word which I take up against you,
even a lamentation, O house of Israel. 2 The virgin
of Israel is fallen; she shall no more rise: she is forsaken
on her land; there is none to raise her up. 3 For thus says
the Lord GOD; The city that went out by a thousand
shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth by
an hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Israel.

¶ 4 For thus says the LORD to the house of Israel,
Seek you me, and you shall live: 5 But seek not Bethel,
nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beersheba: for
Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Bethel shall
come to nothing. 6 Seek the LORD, and you shall live;
lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and
devour it, and there be none to quench it in Bethel.
7 You who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off
righteousness in the earth, 8 Seek him that makes the
seven stars and Orion, and turns the shadow of death
into the morning, and makes the day dark with night:
that calls for the waters of the sea, and pours them out
on the face of the earth: The LORD is his name: 9 That
strengthens the spoiled against the strong, so that the
spoiled shall come against the fortress. 10 They hate him
that rebukes in the gate, and they abhor him that
speaks uprightly. 11 For as much therefore as your tread-
ing is on the poor, and you take from him burdens of
wheat: you have built houses of hewn stone, but you
shall not dwell in them; you have planted pleasant vine-
yards, but you shall not drink wine of them. 12 For I
know your manifold transgressions and your mighty
sins: they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they
turn aside the poor in the gate from their right.
13 Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time;
for it is an evil time. 14 Seek good, and not evil, that you
may live: and so the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be
with you, as you have spoken. 15 Hate the evil, and love
the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be
that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious to the
remnant of Joseph. 16 Therefore the LORD, the God
of hosts, the LORD, says thus; Wailing shall be in all
streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas!
and they shall call the farmer to mourning, and such as
are skillful of lamentation to wailing. 17 And in all vine-
yards shall be wailing: for I will pass through you, says
the LORD. 18 Woe to you that desire the day of the
LORD! to what end is it for you? the day of the
LORD is darkness, and not light. 19 As if a man did flee
from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the
house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent
bit him. 20 Shall not the day of the LORD be darkness,
and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

¶ 21 I hate, I despise your feast days, and I will not
smell in your solemn assemblies. 22 Though you offer
me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, I will not
accept them: neither will I regard the peace offerings of
your fat beasts. 23 Take you away from me the noise of
your songs; for I will not hear the melody of your viols.
24 But let judgment run down as waters, and righteous-
ness as a mighty stream. 25 Have you offered to me sac-
rifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O
house of Israel? 26 But you have borne the tabernacle of
your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your
god, which you made to yourselves. 27 Therefore will I
cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, says
the LORD, whose name is The God of hosts.

1 The wantons of Israel, 7 shall be plagued with desolation, 12 and their incorrigiblenes.

6 Woe to them that are at ease in Zion, and trust in
the mountain of Samaria, which are named chief
of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came! 2 Pass
you to Calneh, and see; and from there go you to
Hamath the great: then go down to Gath of the
Philistines: be they better than these kingdoms? or
their border greater than your border? 3 You that put
far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to
come near; 4 That lie on beds of ivory, and stretch
themselves on their couches, and eat the lambs out of
the flock, and the calves out of the middle of the stall;

5 That chant to the sound of the viol, and invent to
themselves instruments of music, like David; 6 That
drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the
chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the afflic-
tion of Joseph.

¶ 7 Therefore now shall they go captive with the
first that go captive, and the banquet of them that
stretched themselves shall be removed. 8 The Lord
GOD has sworn by himself, says the LORD the God
of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his
palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with all that
is therein. 9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain
ten men in one house, that they shall die. 10 And a
man's uncle shall take him up, and he that burns him,
to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say
to him that is by the sides of the house, Is there yet any
with you? and he shall say, No. Then shall he say, Hold
your tongue: for we may not make mention of the
name of the LORD. 11 For, behold, the LORD com-
mands, and he will smite the great house with breaches,
and the little house with clefts.

¶ 12 Shall horses run on the rock? will one plow
there with oxen? for you have turned judgment into
gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock: 13 You
which rejoice in a thing of nothing, which say, Have we
not taken to us horns by our own strength? 14 But,
behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of
Israel, says the LORD the God of hosts; and they shall
afflict you from the entering in of Hemath to the river
of the wilderness.

1 The judgements of the grasshoppers, 4 and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos. 7 By the wall of a plumb-line, is signified the rejection of Israel. 10 Amaziah complains of Amos. 14 Amos shows his calling, 16 and Amaziah's judgement.

7 Thus has the Lord GOD showed to me; and,
behold, he formed grasshoppers in the beginning
of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, see, it was
the latter growth after the king's mowings. 2 And it
came to pass, that when they had made an end of eat-
ing the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, for-
give, I beseech you: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he is
small.

3 The LORD repented for this: It shall not be, says
the LORD.

¶ 4 Thus has the Lord GOD showed to me: and,
behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it
devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part. 5 Then
said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech you: by whom
shall Jacob arise? for he is small. 6 The LORD repented
for this: This also shall not be, says the Lord GOD.

¶ 7 Thus he showed me: and, behold, the LORD
stood on a wall made by a plumb line, with a plumb
line in his hand. 8 And the LORD said to me, Amos,
what see you? And I said, A plumb line. Then said the
LORD, Behold, I will set a plumb line in the middle of
my people Israel: I will not again pass by them any
more: 9 And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate,
and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I
will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

¶ 10 Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent to Jer-
oboam king of Israel, saying, Amos has conspired
against you in the middle of the house of Israel: the
land is not able to bear all his words. 11 For thus Amos
says, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall
surely be led away captive out of their own land. 12 Also
Amaziah said to Amos, O you seer, go, flee you away
into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and proph-
esy there:

13 But prophesy not again any more at Bethel: for it
is the king's chapel, and it is the king's court.

¶ 14 Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I
was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son; but I was
an herdsman, and a gatherer of sycomore fruit: 15 And
the LORD took me as I followed the flock, and the
LORD said to me, Go, prophesy to my people Israel.

¶ 16 Now therefore hear you the word of the
LORD: You say, Prophesy not against Israel, and drop
not your word against the house of Isaac. 17 Therefore
thus says the LORD; Your wife shall be an harlot in the
city, and your sons and your daughters shall fall by the
sword, and your land shall be divided by line; and you
shall die in a polluted land: and Israel shall surely go
into captivity forth of his land.

1 By a basket of summer fruit, is shown the propinquity of Israel's end. 4 Oppression is reproved, 11 A famine of the word threatened.

8 Thus has the Lord GOD showed to me: and
behold a basket of summer fruit. 2 And he said,
Amos, what see you? And I said, A basket of summer
fruit. Then said the LORD to me, The end is come on
my people of Israel; I will not again pass by them any
more. 3 And the songs of the temple shall be howlings
in that day, says the Lord GOD: there shall be many
dead bodies in every place; they shall cast them forth
with silence.

¶ 4 Hear this, O you that swallow up the needy,
even to make the poor of the land to fail, 5 Saying,
When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell
corn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat,
making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsi-
fying the balances by deceit? 6 That we may buy the
poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; yes,
and sell the refuse of the wheat? 7 The LORD has
sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never for-
get any of their works. 8 Shall not the land tremble for
this, and every one mourn that dwells therein? and it
shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out

and drowned, as by the flood of Egypt. 9 And it shall
come to pass in that day, says the Lord GOD, that I will
cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the
earth in the clear day: 10 And I will turn your feasts into
mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I
will bring up sackcloth on all loins, and baldness on
every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an
only son, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

¶ 11 Behold, the days come, says the Lord GOD,
that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of
bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words
of the LORD: 12 And they shall wander from sea to sea,
and from the north even to the east, they shall run to
and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not
find it. 13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young
men faint for thirst. 14 They that swear by the sin of
Samaria, and say, Your god, O Dan, lives; and, The
manner of Beersheba lives; even they shall fall, and
never rise up again.

1 The certainty of the desolation, 11 The restoring of the Tabernacle of David.

9 I saw the LORD standing on the altar: and he
said, Smite the lintel of the door, that the posts
may shake: and cut them in the head, all of them; and I
will slay the last of them with the sword: he that flees of
them shall not flee away, and he that escapes of them
shall not be delivered. 2 Though they dig into hell, there
shall my hand take them; though they climb up to
heaven, there will I bring them down: 3 And though
they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search
and take them out there; and though they be hid from
my sight in the bottom of the sea, there will I com-
mand the serpent, and he shall bite them: 4 And
though they go into captivity before their enemies,
there will I command the sword, and it shall slay them:
and I will set my eyes on them for evil, and not for
good. 5 And the Lord GOD of hosts is he that touches
the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein
shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like a flood; and
shall be drowned, as by the flood of Egypt. 6 It is he that
builds his stories in the heaven, and has founded his
troop in the earth; he that calls for the waters of the sea,
and pours them out on the face of the earth: The
LORD is his name. 7 Are you not as children of the
Ethiopians to me, O children of Israel? says the LORD.
Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt?
and the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from
Kir? 8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD are on the sin-
ful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of
the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the
house of Jacob, says the LORD. 9 For, see, I will com-
mand, and I will sift the house of Israel among all
nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the
least grain fall on the earth. 10 All the sinners of my peo-
ple shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not
overtake nor prevent us.

¶ 11 In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of
David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof;
and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the
days of old: 12 That they may possess the remnant of
Edom, and of all the heathen, which are called by my
name, says the LORD that does this. 13 Behold, the
days come, says the LORD, that the plowman shall
overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that
sows seed; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine,
and all the hills shall melt. 14 And I will bring again the
captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the
waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant
vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also
make gardens, and eat the fruit of them. 15 And I will
plant them on their land, and they shall no more be
pulled up out of their land which I have given them,
says the LORD your God.

Obadiah

1 The destruction of Edom, 3 for their pride, 10 and for their wrong unto Jacob. 17 The salvation and victory of Jacob.

1 The vision of Obadiah. Thus says the Lord GOD con-
cerning Edom; We have heard a rumor from the
LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen,
Arise you, and let us rise up against her in battle.
2 Behold, I have made you small among the heathen:
you are greatly despised.

¶ 3 The pride of your heart has deceived you, you
that dwell in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is
high; that says in his heart, Who shall bring me down
to the ground? 4 Though you exalt yourself as the eagle,
and though you set your nest among the stars, there
will I bring you down, says the LORD. 5 If thieves
came to you, if robbers by night, (how are you cut off!)
would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the
grape gatherers came to you, would they not leave some
grapes? 6 How are the things of Esau searched out! how
are his hidden things sought up! 7 All the men of your
confederacy have brought you even to the border: the
men that were at peace with you have deceived you, and

prevailed against you; that they eat your bread have laid
a wound under you: there is none understanding in
him. 8 Shall I not in that day, says the LORD, even
destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding
out of the mount of Esau? 9 And your mighty men, O
Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of
the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

¶ 10 For your violence against your brother Jacob
shame shall cover you, and you shall be cut off for ever.
11 In the day that you stood on the other side, in the day
that the strangers carried away captive his forces, and for-
eigners entered into his gates, and cast lots on Jerusalem,
even you were as one of them. 12 But you should not
have looked on the day of your brother in the day that he
became a stranger; neither should you have rejoiced over
the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; nei-
ther should you have spoken proudly in the day of dis-
tress. 13 You should not have entered into the gate of my
people in the day of their calamity; yes, you should not
have looked on their affliction in the day of their
calamity, nor have laid hands on their substance in the
day of their calamity; 14 Neither should you have stood
in the crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape;
neither should you have delivered up those of his that
did remain in the day of distress. 15 For the day of the
LORD is near on all the heathen: as you have done, it
shall be done to you: your reward shall return on your
own head. 16 For as you have drunk on my holy moun-
tain, so shall all the heathen drink continually, yes, they
shall drink, and they shall swallow down, and they shall
be as though they had not been.

¶ 17 But on mount Zion shall be deliverance, and
there shall be holiness; and the house of Jacob shall pos-
sess their possessions. 18 And the house of Jacob shall
be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the
house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in
them, and devour them; and there shall not be any
remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD has spo-
ken it. 19 And they of the south shall possess the mount
of Esau; and they of the plain the Philistines: and they
shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of
Samaria: and Benjamin shall possess Gilead. 20 And the
captivity of this host of the children of Israel shall pos-
sess that of the Canaanites, even to Zarephath; and the
captivity of Jerusalem, which is in Sepharad, shall pos-
sess the cities of the south. 21 And saviors shall come up
on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the
kingdom shall be the LORD's.

Jonah

1 Jonah sent to Nineveh, flees to Tarshish. 4 He is betrayed by a tempest, 11 thrown into the sea, 17 and swallowed by a fish.

1 Now the word of the LORD came to Jonah the
son of Amittai, saying, 2 Arise, go to Nineveh, that
great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is
come up before me. 3 But Jonah rose up to flee to
Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went
down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish:
so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go
with them to Tarshish from the presence of the
LORD.

¶ 4 But the LORD sent out a great wind into the
sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that
the ship was like to be broken. 5 Then the mariners
were afraid, and cried every man to his god, and cast
forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to
lighten it of them. But Jonah was gone down into the
sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep. 6 So the
shipmaster came to him, and said to him, What mean
you, O sleeper? arise, call on your God, if so be that
God will think on us, that we perish not. 7 And they
said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots,
that we may know for whose cause this evil is on us. So
they cast lots, and the lot fell on Jonah. 8 Then said they
to him, Tell us, we pray you, for whose cause this evil is
on us; What is your occupation? and from where come
you? what is your country? and of what people are
you? 9 And he said to them, I am an Hebrew; and I fear
the LORD, the God of heaven, which has made the sea
and the dry land. 10 Then were the men exceedingly
afraid, and said to him. Why have you done this? For
the men knew that he fled from the presence of the
LORD, because he had told them.

¶ 11 Then said they to him, What shall we do to
you, that the sea may be calm to us? for the sea worked,
and was tempestuous. 12 And he said to them, Take me
up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be
calm to you: for I know that for my sake this great tem-
pest is on you. 13 Nevertheless the men rowed hard to
bring it to the land; but they could not: for the sea
worked, and was tempestuous against them. 14 Why
they cried to the LORD, and said, We beseech you, O
LORD, we beseech you, let us not perish for this man's
life, and lay not on us innocent blood: for you, O
LORD, have done as it pleased you. 15 So they look up
Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea
ceased from her raging. 16 Then the men feared the

LORD exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice to the
LORD, and made vows.
¶ 17 Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to
swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the
fish three days and three nights.

1 The prayer of Jonah. 10 He is delivered from the fish.

2 Then Jonah prayed to the LORD his God out of
the fish's belly, 2 And said, I cried by reason of my
affliction to the LORD, and he heard me; out of the
belly of hell cried I, and you heard my voice. 3 For you
had cast me into the deep, in the middle of the seas; and
the floods compassed me about: all your billows and
your waves passed over me. 4 Then I said, I am cast out of
your sight; yet I will look again toward your holy temple.
5 The waters compassed me about, even to the soul: the
depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped
about my head. 6 I went down to the bottoms of the
mountains; the earth with her bars was about me for
ever: yet have you brought up my life from corruption,
O LORD my God. 7 When my soul fainted within me I
remembered the LORD: and my prayer came in to you,
into your holy temple. 8 They that observe lying vanities
forsake their own mercy. 9 But I will sacrifice to you with
the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that that I have
vowed. Salvation is of the LORD.
¶ 10 And the LORD spoke to the fish, and it vom-
ited out Jonah on the dry land.

1 Jonah sent again, preaches to the Ninevites. 5 Upon their repentance, 10 God repents.

3 And the word of the LORD came to Jonah the
second time, saying, 2 Arise, go to Nineveh, that
great city, and preach to it the preaching that I bid you.
3 So Jonah arose, and went to Nineveh, according to
the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was an exceed-
ing great city of three days' journey. 4 And Jonah began
to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and
said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.
¶ 5 So the people of Nineveh believed God, and
proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the great-
est of them even to the least of them. 6 For word came
to the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne,
and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with
sackcloth, and sat in ashes. 7 And he caused it to be pro-
claimed and published through Nineveh by the decree
of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor
beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed,
nor drink water: 8 But let man and beast be covered
with sackcloth, and cry mightily to God: yes, let them
turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence
that is in their hands. 9 Who can tell if God will turn
and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that
we perish not?
¶ 10 And God saw their works, that they turned
from their evil way; and God repented of the evil, that he
had said that he would do to them; and he did it not.

1 Jonah repining at God's mercy, 4 is reproved by the type of a gourd.

4 But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was
very angry. 2 And he prayed to the LORD, and
said, I pray you, O LORD, was not this my saying,
when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before
to Tarshish: for I knew that you are a gracious God,
and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and
repent you of the evil. 3 Therefore now, O LORD, take,
I beseech you, my life from me; for it is better for me to
die than to live.
¶ 4 Then said the LORD, Do you well to be angry?
5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side
of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under
it in the shadow, till he might see what would become
of the city. 6 And the LORD God prepared a gourd,
and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a
shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So
Jonah was exceeding glad of the gourd. 7 But God pre-
pared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and
it smote the gourd that it withered. 8 And it came to
pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a vehe-
ment east wind; and the sun beat on the head of Jonah,
that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said,
It is better for me to die than to live. 9 And God said to
Jonah, Do you well to be angry for the gourd? And he
said, I do well to be angry, even to death. 10 Then said
the LORD, You have had pity on the gourd, for the
which you have not labored, neither made it grow;
which came up in a night, and perished in a night:
11 And should not I spare Nineveh, that great city,
wherein are more then six score thousand persons that
cannot discern between their right hand and their left
hand; and also much cattle?

Micah

1 Micah shows the wrath of God against Jacob, for idolatry. 10 He exhorts to mourning.

1 The word of the LORD that came to Micah the
Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and
Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning
Samaria and Jerusalem. 2 Hear, all you people; listen, O
earth, and all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD be
witness against you, the LORD from his holy temple.
3 For, behold, the LORD comes forth out of his place,
and will come down, and tread on the high places of
the earth. 4 And the mountains shall be molten under
him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire,
and as the waters that are poured down a steep place.
5 For the transgression of Jacob is all this, and for the
sins of the house of Israel. What is the transgression of
Jacob? is it not Samaria? and what are the high places
of Judah? are they not Jerusalem? 6 Therefore I will
make Samaria as an heap of the field, and as plantings
of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof
into the valley, and I will discover the foundations
thereof. 7 And all the graven images thereof shall be
beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be
burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay
desolate: for she gathered it of the hire of an harlot, and
they shall return to the hire of an harlot. 8 Therefore I
will wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked: I will
make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the
owls. 9 For her wound is incurable; for it is come to
Judah; he is come to the gate of my people, even to
Jerusalem.

¶ 10 Declare you it not at Gath, weep you not at all:
in the house of Aphrah roll yourself in the dust. 11 Pass
you away, you inhabitant of Saphir, having your shame
naked: the inhabitant of Zaanan came not forth in the
mourning of Bethezel; he shall receive of you his stand-
ing. 12 For the inhabitant of Maroth waited carefully
for good: but evil came down from the LORD to the
gate of Jerusalem. 13 O you inhabitant of Lachish, bind
the chariot to the swift beast: she is the beginning of
the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions
of Israel were found in you. 14 Therefore shall you give
presents to Moreshethgath: the houses of Achzib shall
be a lie to the kings of Israel. 15 Yet will I bring an heir
to you, O inhabitant of Mareshah: he shall come to
Adullam the glory of Israel. 16 Make you bald, and poll
you for your delicate children; enlarge your baldness as
the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from you.

1 Against oppression. 4 A lamentation. 7 A reproof of injustice and idolatry. 12 A promise of restoring Jacob.

2 Woe to them that devise iniquity, and work evil on
their beds! when the morning is light, they prac-
tice it, because it is in the power of their hand. 2 And
they covet fields, and take them by violence; and
houses, and take them away: so they oppress a man and
his house, even a man and his heritage. 3 Therefore thus
says the LORD; Behold, against this family do I devise
an evil, from which you shall not remove your necks;
neither shall you go haughtily: for this time is evil.

¶ 4 In that day shall one take up a parable against
you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, and say,
We be utterly spoiled: he has changed the portion of
my people: how has he removed it from me! turning
away he has divided our fields. 5 Therefore you shall
have none that shall cast a cord by lot in the congrega-
tion of the LORD. 6 Prophesy you not, say they to
them that prophesy: they shall not prophesy to them,
that they shall not take shame.

¶ 7 O you that are named the house of Jacob, is the
spirit of the LORD straitened? are these his doings? do
not my words do good to him that walks uprightly?
8 Even of late my people is risen up as an enemy: you
pull off the robe with the garment from them that pass
by securely as men averse from war. 9 The women of
my people have you cast out from their pleasant houses;
from their children have you taken away my glory for
ever. 10 Arise you, and depart; for this is not your rest:
because it is polluted, it shall destroy you, even with a
sore destruction. 11 If a man walking in the spirit and
falsehood do lie, saying, I will prophesy to you of wine
and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this
people.

¶ 12 I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of you; I will
surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them
together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the mid-
dle of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of
the multitude of men. 13 The breaker is come up before
them: they have broken up, and have passed through the
gate, and are gone out by it: and their king shall pass
before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

1 The cruelty of the princes. 5 The falshood of the prophets. 8 The security of them both.

3 And I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob,
and you princes of the house of Israel; Is it not for

you to know judgment? 2 Who hate the good, and love
the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and
their flesh from off their bones; 3 Who also eat the flesh
of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and
they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for
the pot, and as flesh within the caldron. 4 Then shall
they cry to the LORD, but he will not hear them: he
will even hide his face from them at that time, as they
have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

¶ 5 Thus says the LORD concerning the prophets
that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and
cry, Peace; and he that puts not into their mouths, they
even prepare war against him. 6 Therefore night shall be
to you, that you shall not have a vision; and it shall be
dark to you, that you shall not divine; and the sun shall
go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark
over them. 7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the
diviners confounded: yes, they shall all cover their lips;
for there is no answer of God.

¶ 8 But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the
LORD, and of judgment, and of might, to declare to
Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin. 9 Hear this,
I pray you, you heads of the house of Jacob, and
princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment,
and pervert all equity. 10 They build up Zion with
blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity. 11 The heads
thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach
for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet
will they lean on the LORD, and say, Is not the LORD
among us? none evil can come on us. 12 Therefore shall
Zion for your sake be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem
shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as
the high places of the forest.

1 The glory, 3 peace, 8 kingdom, 11 and victory of the church.

4 But in the last days it shall come to pass, that the
mountain of the house of the LORD shall be
established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be
exalted above the hills; and people shall flow to it. 2 And
many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go
up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of
the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and
we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of
Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

¶ 3 And he shall judge among many people, and
rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their
swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning
hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation,
neither shall they learn war any more. 4 But they shall
sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and
none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the
LORD of hosts has spoken it. 5 For all people will walk
every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in
the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, says the LORD, will I assemble her
that halts, and I will gather her that is driven out, and
her that I have afflicted; 7 And I will make her that
halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong
nation: and the LORD shall reign over them in mount
Zion from now on, even for ever.

¶ 8 And you, O tower of the flock, the strong hold
of the daughter of Zion, to you shall it come, even the
first dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daugh-
ter of Jerusalem. 9 Now why do you cry out aloud? is
there no king in you? is your counselor perished? for
pangs have taken you as a woman in travail. 10 Be in
pain, and labor to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like
a woman in travail: for now shall you go forth out of
the city, and you shall dwell in the field, and you shall
go even to Babylon; there shall you be delivered; there
the LORD shall redeem you from the hand of your
enemies.

¶ 11 Now also many nations are gathered against
you, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look on
Zion. 12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD,
neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather
them as the sheaves into the floor. 13 Arise and thresh,
O daughter of Zion: for I will make your horn iron,
and I will make your hoofs brass: and you shall beat in
pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain to
the LORD, and their substance to the Lord of the
whole earth.

1 The birth of Christ. 4 His kingdom. 8 His conquest.

5 Now gather yourself in troops, O daughter of
troops: he has laid siege against us: they shall smite
the judge of Israel with a rod on the cheek. 2 But you,
Bethlehem Ephratah, though you be little among the
thousands of Judah, yet out of you shall he come forth
to me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth
have been from of old, from everlasting. 3 Therefore
will he give them up, until the time that she which tra-
vails has brought forth: then the remnant of his broth-
ers shall return to the children of Israel.

¶ 4 And he shall stand and feed in the strength of
the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD
his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great
to the ends of the earth. 5 And this man shall be the
peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and
when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise
against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men.
6 And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the
sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances
thereof: thus shall he deliver us from the Assyrian,
when he comes into our land, and when he treads
within our borders. 7 And the remnant of Jacob shall
be in the middle of many people as a dew from the
LORD, as the showers on the grass, that tarries not for
man, nor waits for the sons of men.

¶ 8 And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the
Gentiles in the middle of many people as a lion among
the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the
flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, both treads
down, and tears in pieces, and none can deliver. 9 Your
hand shall be lifted up on your adversaries, and all your
enemies shall be cut off. 10 And it shall come to pass in
that day, says the LORD, that I will cut off your horses
out of the middle of you, and I will destroy your chari-
ots: 11 And I will cut off the cities of your land, and
throw down all your strong holds: 12 And I will cut off
witchcrafts out of your hand; and you shall have no
more soothsayers: 13 Your graven images also will I cut
off, and your standing images out of the middle of you;
and you shall no more worship the work of your hands.
14 And I will pluck up your groves out of the middle of
you: so will I destroy your cities. 15 And I will execute
vengeance in anger and fury on the heathen, such as
they have not heard.

1 God's controversy for unkindness, 6 for ignorance, 10 for injustice, 16 and for idolatry.

6 Hear you now what the LORD says; Arise, con-
tend you before the mountains, and let the hills
hear your voice. 2 Hear you, O mountains, the LORD's
controversy, and you strong foundations of the earth:
for the LORD has a controversy with his people, and
he will plead with Israel. 3 O my people, what have I
done to you? and wherein have I wearied you? testify
against me. 4 For I brought you up out of the land of
Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of servants;
and I sent before you Moses, Aaron, and Miriam. 5 O
my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab
consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered
him from Shittim to Gilgal; that you may know the
righteousness of the LORD.

¶ 6 With which shall I come before the LORD, and
bow myself before the high God? shall I come before
him with burnt offerings, with calves of a year old?
7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, or
with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my first-
born for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the
sin of my soul? 8 He has showed you, O man, what is
good; and what does the LORD require of you, but to
do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with
your God?

9 The LORD's voice cries to the city, and the man
of wisdom shall see your name: hear you the rod, and
who has appointed it.

¶ 10 Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the
house of the wicked, and the scant measure that is
abominable? 11 Shall I count them pure with the
wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?
12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the
inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue is
deceitful in their mouth. 13 Therefore also will I make
you sick in smiting you, in making you desolate because
of your sins. 14 You shall eat, but not be satisfied; and
your casting down shall be in the middle of you; and
you shall take hold, but shall not deliver; and that
which you deliver will I give up to the sword. 15 You
shall sow, but you shall not reap; you shall tread the
olives, but you shall not anoint you with oil; and sweet
wine, but shall not drink wine.

¶ 16 For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the
works of the house of Ahab, and you walk in their
counsels; that I should make you a desolation, and the
inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore you shall bear
the reproach of my people.

1 The church complaining of her small number, 3 and the general corruption, 5 puts her confidence, not in man but in God, 8 She triumphs over her enemies. 14 God comforts her by promises, 16 by confusion of the enemies, 18 and by his mercies.

7 Woe is me! for I am as when they have gathered
the summer fruits, as the grape gleanings of the
vintage: there is no cluster to eat: my soul desired the
first ripe fruit. 2 The good man is perished out of the
earth: and there is none upright among men: they all lie
in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with
a net.

¶ 3 That they may do evil with both hands
earnestly, the prince asks, and the judge asks for a
reward; and the great man, he utters his mischievous
desire: so they wrap it up. 4 The best of them is as a
brier: the most upright is sharper than a thorn hedge:
the day of your watchmen and your visitation comes;
now shall be their perplexity.

¶ 5 Trust you not in a friend, put you not confi-
dence in a guide: keep the doors of your mouth from
her that lies in your bosom. 6 For the son dishonors the
father, the daughter rises up against her mother, the
daughter in law against her mother in law; a man's ene-
mies are the men of his own house. 7 Therefore I will
look to the LORD; I will wait for the God of my salva-
tion: my God will hear me.

¶ 8 Rejoice not against me, O my enemy: when I
fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD shall
be a light to me. 9 I will bear the indignation of the
LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he
plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will
bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his right-
eousness. 10 Then she that is my enemy shall see it, and
shame shall cover her which said to me, Where is the
LORD your God? my eyes shall behold her: now shall
she be trodden down as the mire of the streets. 11 In the
day that your walls are to be built, in that day shall the
decree be far removed. 12 In that day also he shall come
even to you from Assyria, and from the fortified cities,

and from the fortress even to the river, and from sea to
sea, and from mountain to mountain. 13 Notwith-
standing the land shall be desolate because of them that
dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

¶ 14 Feed your people with your rod, the flock of
your heritage, which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the
middle of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead,
as in the days of old. 15 According to the days of your
coming out of the land of Egypt will I show to him
marvelous things.

¶ 16 The nations shall see and be confounded at all
their might: they shall lay their hand on their mouth,
their ears shall be deaf. 17 They shall lick the dust like a
serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms
of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our
God, and shall fear because of you. 18 Who is a God like
to you, that pardons iniquity, and passes by the trans-
gression of the remnant of his heritage? he retains not
his anger for ever, because he delights in mercy. 19 He
will turn again, he will have compassion on us; he will
subdue our iniquities; and you will cast all their sins
into the depths of the sea. 20 You will perform the truth
to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which you have
sworn to our fathers from the days of old.

Nahum

1 The majesty of God, in goodness to his people, and severity against his enemies.

1 The burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of
Nahum the Elkoshite. 2 God is jealous, and the
LORD revenges; the LORD revenges, and is furious;
the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and
he reserves wrath for his enemies. 3 The LORD is slow
to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit
the wicked: the LORD has his way in the whirlwind
and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet.
4 He rebukes the sea, and makes it dry, and dries up all
the rivers: Bashan languishes, and Carmel, and the
flower of Lebanon languishes. 5 The mountains quake
at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at his
presence, yes, the world, and all that dwell therein.
6 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can
abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured
out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.
7 The LORD is good, a strong hold in the day of trou-
ble; and he knows them that trust in him. 8 But with an
overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the
place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.
9 What do you imagine against the LORD? he will
make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the sec-
ond time. 10 For while they be entwined together as
thorns, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they
shall be devoured as stubble fully dry. 11 There is one
come out of you, that imagines evil against the LORD,
a wicked counselor. 12 Thus says the LORD; Though
they be quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be
cut down, when he shall pass through. Though I have
afflicted you, I will afflict you no more. 13 For now will I
break his yoke from off you, and will burst your bonds
in sunder. 14 And the LORD has given a command-
ment concerning you, that no more of your name be
sown: out of the house of your gods will I cut off the
graven image and the molten image: I will make your
grave; for you are vile. 15 Behold on the mountains the
feet of him that brings good tidings, that publishes
peace! O Judah, keep your solemn feasts, perform your
vows: for the wicked shall no more pass through you;
he is utterly cut off.

1 The fearful and victorious armies of God, against Nineveh.

2 He that dashes in pieces is come up before your
face: keep the fortification, watch the way, make
your loins strong, fortify your power mightily. 2 For
the LORD has turned away the excellency of Jacob, as
the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied
them out, and marred their vine branches. 3 The
shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men
are in scarlet: the chariots shall be with flaming
torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir trees
shall be terribly shaken. 4 The chariots shall rage in the
streets, they shall jostle one against another in the
broad ways: they shall seem like torches, they shall run
like the lightning. 5 He shall recount his worthies:
they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste
to the wall thereof, and the defense shall be prepared.
6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the
palace shall be dissolved. 7 And Huzzab shall be led
away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids
shall lead her as with the voice of doves, beating on
their breasts. 8 But Nineveh is of old like a pool of
water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, shall they
cry; but none shall look back. 9 Take you the spoil of
silver, take the spoil of gold: for there is none end of
the store and glory out of all the pleasant furniture.
10 She is empty, and void, and waste: and the heart
melts, and the knees smite together, and much pain is
in all loins, and the faces of them all gather blackness.

11 Where is the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding
place of the young lions, where the lion, even the old
lion, walked, and the lion's whelp, and none made
them afraid? 12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for
his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled
his holes with prey, and his dens with shred. 13 Behold,
I am against you, says the LORD of hosts, and I will
burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall
devour your young lions: and I will cut off your prey
from the earth, and the voice of your messengers shall
no more be heard.

1 The miserable ruin of Nineveh.

3 Woe to the bloody city! it is all full of lies and rob-
bery; the prey departs not; 2 The noise of a whip,
and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the
prancing horses, and of the jumping chariots. 3 The
horseman lifts up both the bright sword and the glitter-
ing spear: and there is a multitude of slain, and a great
number of carcasses; and there is none end of their
corpses; they stumble on their corpses: 4 Because of the
multitude of the prostitutions of the well favored har-
lot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that sells nations
through her prostitutions, and families through her
witchcrafts. 5 Behold, I am against you, says the LORD
of hosts; and I will discover your skirts on your face,
and I will show the nations your nakedness, and the
kingdoms your shame. 6 And I will cast abominable
filth on you, and make you vile, and will set you as a
spectacle. 7 And it shall come to pass, that all they that
look on you shall flee from you, and say, Nineveh is laid
waste: who will bemoan her? from where shall I seek
comforters for you?

8 Are you better than populous No, that was situate
among the rivers, that had the waters round about it,
whose rampart was the sea, and her wall was from the
sea? 9 Ethiopia and Egypt were her strength, and it was
infinite; Put and Lubim were your helpers. 10 Yet was she
carried away, she went into captivity: her young children
also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and
they cast lots for her honorable men, and all her great
men were bound in chains. 11 You also shall be drunken:
you shall be hid, you also shall seek strength because of
the enemy. 12 All your strong holds shall be like fig trees
with the first ripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even
fall into the mouth of the eater. 13 Behold, your people in
the middle of you are women: the gates of your land
shall be set wide open to your enemies: the fire shall
devour your bars. 14 Draw you waters for the siege, for-
tify your strong holds: go into clay, and tread the mortar,
make strong the brick kiln. 15 There shall the fire devour
you; the sword shall cut you off, it shall eat you up like
the cankerworm: make yourself many as the canker-
worm, make yourself many as the locusts. 16 You have
multiplied your merchants above the stars of heaven: the
cankerworm spoils, and flees away. 17 Your crowned are
as the locusts, and your captains as the great grasshop-
pers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, but when
the sun rises they flee away, and their place is not known
where they are. 18 Your shepherds slumber, O king of
Assyria: your nobles shall dwell in the dust: your people
is scattered on the mountains, and no man gathers them.
19 There is no healing of your bruise; your wound is
grievous: all that hear the bruit of you shall clap the
hands over you: for on whom has not your wickedness
passed continually?

Habakkuk

1 Unto Habakkuk complaining of the iniquity of the land, 5 is shown the fearful vengeance by the Caldeans. 12 He complains, that vengeance should be executed by them who are far worse.

1 The burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.
2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, and you will not
hear! even cry out to you of violence, and you will not
save! 3 Why do you show me iniquity, and cause me to
behold grievance? for spoiling and violence are before
me: and there are that raise up strife and contention.
4 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment does never
go forth: for the wicked does compass about the right-
eous; therefore wrong judgment proceeds.

¶ 5 Behold you among the heathen, and regard, and
wonder marvelously: for I will work a work in your
days which you will not believe, though it be told you.
6 For, see, I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty
nation, which shall march through the breadth of the
land, to possess the dwelling places that are not theirs.
7 They are terrible and dreadful: their judgment and
their dignity shall proceed of themselves. 8 Their horses
also are swifter than the leopards, and are more fierce
than the evening wolves: and their horsemen shall
spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from
far; they shall fly as the eagle that hastens to eat. 9 They
shall come all for violence: their faces shall sup up as the
east wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the
sand. 10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the
princes shall be a scorn to them: they shall deride every
strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it.

11 Then shall his mind change, and he shall pass over,
and offend, imputing this his power to his god.
¶ 12 Are you not from everlasting, O LORD my
God, my Holy One? we shall not die. O LORD, you
have ordained them for judgment; and, O mighty
God, you have established them for correction. 13 You
are of purer eyes than to behold evil, and can not look
on iniquity: why look you on them that deal treacher-
ously, and hold your tongue when the wicked devours
the man that is more righteous than he? 14 And make
men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things,
that have no ruler over them? 15 They take up all of
them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and
gather them in their drag: therefore they rejoice and
are glad. 16 Therefore they sacrifice to their net, and
burn incense to their drag; because by them their por-
tion is fat, and their meat plenteous. 17 Shall they
therefore empty their net, and not spare continually
to slay the nations?

1 Unto Habakkuk, waiting for an answer, is shown that he must wait by faith. 5 The judgement upon the Caldean for unsatiableness, 9 for covetousness, 12 for cruelty, 15 for drunkenness, 18 and for idolatry.

2 I will stand on my watch, and set me on the tower,
and will watch to see what he will say to me, and
what I shall answer when I am reproved. 2 And the
LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and
make it plain on tables, that he may run that reads it.
3 For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the
end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for
it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry. 4 Behold,
his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him: but the
just shall live by his faith.
¶ 5 Yes also, because he transgresses by wine, he is a
proud man, neither keeps at home, who enlarges his
desire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied,
but gathers to him all nations, and heaps to him all
people: 6 Shall not all these take up a parable against
him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, Woe
to him that increases that which is not his! how long?
and to him that lades himself with thick clay! 7 Shall
they not rise up suddenly that shall bite you, and awake
that shall vex you, and you shall be for booties to them?
8 Because you have spoiled many nations, all the rem-
nant of the people shall spoil you; because of men's
blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and
of all that dwell therein.
¶ 9 Woe to him that covets an evil covetousness to
his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may
be delivered from the power of evil! 10 You have con-
sulted shame to your house by cutting off many people,
and have sinned against your soul. 11 For the stone shall
cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber
shall answer it.
¶ 12 Woe to him that builds a town with blood, and
establishes a city by iniquity! 13 Behold, is it not of the
LORD of hosts that the people shall labor in the very
fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very van-
ity? 14 For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge
of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.
¶ 15 Woe to him that gives his neighbor drink, that
put your bottle to him, and make him drunken also,
that you may look on their nakedness! 16 You are filled
with shame for glory: drink you also, and let your fore-
skin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD's right hand
shall be turned to you, and shameful spewing shall be
on your glory. 17 For the violence of Lebanon shall
cover you, and the spoil of beasts, which made them
afraid, because of men's blood, and for the violence of
the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.
¶ 18 What profits the graven image that the maker
thereof has graven it; the molten image, and a teacher
of lies, that the maker of his work trusts therein, to
make dumb idols? 19 Woe to him that says to the wood,
Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold,
it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath
at all in the middle of it.
20 But the LORD is in his holy temple: let all the
earth keep silence before him.

1 Habakkuk in his prayer, trembles at God's majesty. 17 The confidence of his faith.

3 A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet on Shi-
gionoth. 2 O LORD, I have heard your speech,
and was afraid: O LORD, revive your work in the
middle of the years, in the middle of the years make
known; in wrath remember mercy. 3 God came from
Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah.
His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full
of his praise. 4 And his brightness was as the light; he
had horns coming out of his hand: and there was the
hiding of his power. 5 Before him went the pestilence,
and burning coals went forth at his feet. 6 He stood,
and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder
the nations; and the everlasting mountains were scat-
tered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways are ever-
lasting. 7 I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction: and
the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble. 8 Was
the LORD displeased against the rivers? was your
anger against the rivers? was your wrath against the
sea, that you did ride on your horses and your chariots
of salvation? 9 Your bow was made quite naked,
according to the oaths of the tribes, even your word.
Selah. You did split the earth with rivers. 10 The
mountains saw you, and they trembled: the overflow-
ing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice,
and lifted up his hands on high. 11 The sun and moon
stood still in their habitation: at the light of your
arrows they went, and at the shining of your glittering

spear. 12 You did march through the land in indigna-
tion, you did thresh the heathen in anger. 13 You went
forth for the salvation of your people, even for salva-
tion with your anointed; you wounded the head out
of the house of the wicked, by discovering the founda-
tion to the neck. Selah. 14 You did strike through with
his staves the head of his villages: they came out as a
whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing was as to
devour the poor secretly. 15 You did walk through the
sea with your horses, through the heap of great
waters. 16 When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips
quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my
bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in
the day of trouble: when he comes up to the people,
he will invade them with his troops.

¶ 17 Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither
shall fruit be in the vines; the labor of the olive shall
fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be
cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the
stalls: 18 Yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the
God of my salvation. 19 The LORD God is my
strength, and he will make my feet like hinds' feet, and
he will make me to walk on my high places. To the
chief singer on my stringed instruments.

Zephaniah

God's severe judgement against Judah for diverse sins.

1 The word of the LORD which came to Zephaniah
the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of
Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the
son of Amon, king of Judah. 2 I will utterly consume all
things from off the land, says the LORD. 3 I will con-
sume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the
heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the stumbling
blocks with the wicked: and I will cut off man from off
the land, says the LORD. 4 I will also stretch out my
hand on Judah, and on all the inhabitants of Jerusalem;
and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place,
and the name of the Chemarims with the priests; 5 And
them that worship the host of heaven on the house-
tops; and them that worship and that swear by the
LORD, and that swear by Malcham; 6 And them that
are turned back from the LORD; and those that have
not sought the LORD, nor inquired for him.

7 Hold your peace at the presence of the Lord
GOD: for the day of the LORD is at hand: for the
LORD has prepared a sacrifice, he has bid his guests.
8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD's
sacrifice, that I will punish the princes, and the king's
children, and all such as are clothed with strange
apparel. 9 In the same day also will I punish all those
that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters'
houses with violence and deceit. 10 And it shall come to
pass in that day, says the LORD, that there shall be the
noise of a cry from the fish gate, and an howling from
the second, and a great crashing from the hills. 11 Howl,
you inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant peo-
ple are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off.
12 And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will
search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that
are settled on their lees: that say in their heart, The
LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.
13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their
houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but
not inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, but
not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD is near, it is near,
and hastens greatly, even the voice of the day of the
LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly. 15 That
day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day
of devastation and desolation, a day of darkness and
gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, 16 A
day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities,
and against the high towers. 17 And I will bring distress
on men, that they shall walk like blind men, because
they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood
shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.
18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to
deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath; but the
whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy:
for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them
that dwell in the land.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 The judgement of the Philistines, 8 Of Moab and Ammon, 12 Of Ethiopia and Assyria.

2 Gather yourselves together, yes, gather together, O
nation not desired; 2 Before the decree bring forth,
before the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger
of the LORD come on you, before the day of the
LORD's anger come on you. 3 Seek you the LORD, all
you meek of the earth, which have worked his judg-
ment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be you
shall be hid in the day of the LORD's anger.

¶ 4 For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a des-
olation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon day,
and Ekron shall be rooted up. 5 Woe to the inhabitants
of the sea coast, the nation of the Cherethites! the word

of the LORD is against you; O Canaan, the land of the
Philistines, I will even destroy you, that there shall be
no inhabitant. 6 And the sea coast shall be dwellings
and cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks. 7 And
the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of
Judah; they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of
Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: for the
LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their
captivity.

¶ 8 I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the
revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have
reproached my people, and magnified themselves
against their border. 9 Therefore as I live, says the
LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall
be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomor-
rah, even the breeding of nettles, and salt pits, and a
perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall
spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess
them. 10 This shall they have for their pride, because
they have reproached and magnified themselves against
the people of the LORD of hosts. 11 The LORD will
be terrible to them: for he will famish all the gods of the
earth; and men shall worship him, every one from his
place, even all the isles of the heathen.

¶ 12 You Ethiopians also, you shall be slain by my
sword. 13 And he will stretch out his hand against the
north, and destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a
desolation, and dry like a wilderness. 14 And flocks shall
lie down in the middle of her, all the beasts of the
nations: both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge
in the upper lintels of it; their voice shall sing in the
windows; desolation shall be in the thresholds; for he
shall uncover the cedar work. 15 This is the rejoicing
city that dwelled carelessly, that said in her heart, I am,
and there is none beside me: how is she become a deso-
lation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that
passes by her shall hiss, and wag his hand.

1 A sharp reproof of Jerusalem for diverse sins. 8 An exhortation to wait for the restoration of Israel: 14 and to rejoice for their salvation by God.

3 Woe to her that is filthy and polluted, to the
oppressing city! 2 She obeyed not the voice; she
received not correction; she trusted not in the LORD;
she drew not near to her God. 3 Her princes within her
are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves; they
gnaw not the bones till the morrow. 4 Her prophets are
light and treacherous persons: her priests have polluted
the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law. 5 The
just LORD is in the middle thereof; he will not do
iniquity: every morning does he bring his judgment to
light, he fails not; but the unjust knows no shame. 6 I
have cut off the nations: their towers are desolate; I
made their streets waste, that none passes by: their cities
are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none
inhabitant. 7 I said, Surely you will fear me, you will
receive instruction; so their dwelling should not be cut
off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early,
and corrupted all their doings.

¶ 8 Therefore wait you on me, says the LORD, until
the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination is
to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms,
to pour on them my indignation, even all my fierce
anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of
my jealousy. 9 For then will I turn to the people a pure
language, that they may all call on the name of the
LORD, to serve him with one consent. 10 From beyond
the rivers of Ethiopia my suppliants, even the daughter
of my dispersed, shall bring my offering. 11 In that day
shall you not be ashamed for all your doings, wherein
you have transgressed against me: for then I will take
away out of the middle of you them that rejoice in your
pride, and you shall no more be haughty because of my
holy mountain. 12 I will also leave in the middle of you an
afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the
name of the LORD. 13 The remnant of Israel shall not
do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful
tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and
lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

¶ 14 Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be
glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of
Jerusalem. 15 The LORD has taken away your judg-
ments, he has cast out your enemy: the king of Israel,
even the LORD, is in the middle of you: you shall not
see evil any more. 16 In that day it shall be said to
Jerusalem, Fear you not: and to Zion, Let not your
hands be slack. 17 The LORD your God in the middle
of you is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over you
with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over you
with singing. 18 I will gather them that are sorrowful for
the solemn assembly, who are of you, to whom the
reproach of it was a burden. 19 Behold, at that time I
will undo all that afflict you: and I will save her that
halts, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get
them praise and fame in every land where they have
been put to shame. 20 At that time will I bring you
again, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make
you a name and a praise among all people of the earth,
when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, said
the LORD.

Haggai

1 Haggai reproves the people for neglecting the building of the house. 7 He incites them to the building. 12 He promises God's assistance to them being forward.

1 In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, saying, [2] Thus speaks the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORD's house should be built.

[3] Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying, [4] Is it time for you, O you, to dwell in your paneled houses, and this house lie waste? [5] Now therefore thus says the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways. [6] You have sown much, and bring in little; you eat, but you have not enough; you drink, but you are not filled with drink; you clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earns wages earns wages to put it into a bag with holes.

¶ [7] Thus says the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways. [8] Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, says the LORD. [9] You looked for much, and, see it came to little; and when you brought it home, I did blow on it. Why? says the LORD of hosts. Because of my house that is waste, and you run every man to his own house. [10] Therefore the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from her fruit. [11] And I called for a drought on the land, and on the mountains, and on the corn, and on the new wine, and on the oil, and on that which the ground brings forth, and on men, and on cattle, and on all the labor of the hands.

¶ [12] Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him, and the people did fear before the LORD. [13] Then spoke Haggai the LORD's messenger in the LORD's message to the people, saying, I am with you, says the LORD. [14] And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God, [15] In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

1 He encourages the people to the work, by promise of greater glory to the second Temple, then was in the first. 10 In the type, of holy things and unclean, he shows their sins hindered the work.

2 In the seventh month, in the one and twentieth day of the month, came the word of the LORD by the prophet Haggai, saying, [2] Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying, [3] Who is left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do you see it now? is it not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing? [4] Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, says the LORD; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech, the high priest; and be strong, all you people of the land, says the LORD, and work: for I am with you, says the LORD of hosts: [5] According to the word that I covenanted with you when you came out of Egypt, so my spirit remains among you: fear you not. [6] For thus says the LORD of hosts; Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; [7] And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, says the LORD of hosts. [8] The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, says the LORD of hosts. [9] The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, says the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, says the LORD of hosts.

¶ [10] In the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying, [11] Thus says the LORD of hosts; Ask now the priests concerning the law, saying, [12] If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No. [13] Then said Haggai, If one that is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean. [14] Then answered Haggai, and said, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, says the LORD; and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer there is unclean. [15] And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid on a stone in the temple of the LORD: [16] Since those days were, when one came to an heap of twenty measures, there were but ten: when one came to the fat press for to draw out fifty vessels out of the press, there were but twenty. [17] I smote you with

blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the labors
of your hands; yet you turned not to me, says the
LORD. 18 Consider now from this day and upward,
from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month,
even from the day that the foundation of the LORD's
temple was laid, consider it. 19 Is the seed yet in the
barn? yes, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and the
pomegranate, and the olive tree, has not brought forth:
from this day will I bless you.

¶ 20 And again the word of the LORD came to
Haggai in the four and twentieth day of the month,
saying, 21 Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, sa-
ying, I will shake the heavens and the earth; 22 And I will
overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy
the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will
overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them;
and the horses and their riders shall come down, every
one by the sword of his brother. 23 In that day, says the
LORD of hosts, will I take you, O Zerubbabel, my ser-
vant, the son of Shealtiel, said the LORD, and will
make you as a signet: for I have chosen you, says the
LORD of hosts.

Zechariah

1 Zechariah exhorts to repentance. 7 The vision of the horses. 12 At the prayer of the angel, comfortable promises are made to Jerusalem. 18 The vision of the four homes, and the four carpenters.

1 In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius,
came the word of the LORD to Zechariah, the son
of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying, 2 The
LORD has been sore displeased with your fathers.
3 Therefore say you to them, Thus says the LORD of
hosts; Turn you to me, says the LORD of hosts, and I
will turn to you, says the LORD of hosts. 4 Be you not
as your fathers, to whom the former prophets have
cried, saying, Thus says the LORD of hosts; Turn you
now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings:
but they did not hear, nor listen to me, says the LORD.
5 Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do
they live for ever? 6 But my words and my statutes,
which I commanded my servants the prophets, did
they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned
and said, Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do to
us, according to our ways, and according to our doings,
so has he dealt with us.

¶ 7 On the four and twentieth day of the eleventh
month, which is the month Sebat, in the second year
of Darius, came the word of the LORD to Zechariah,
the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet,
saying, 8 I saw by night, and behold a man riding on a
red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that
were in the bottom; and behind him were there red
horses, speckled, and white. 9 Then said I, O my lord,
what are these? And the angel that talked with me
said to me, I will show you what these be. 10 And the
man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and
said, These are they whom the LORD has sent to
walk to and fro through the earth. 11 And they
answered the angel of the LORD that stood among
the myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro
through the earth, and, behold, all the earth sits still,
and is at rest.

¶ 12 Then the angel of the LORD answered and
said, O LORD of hosts, how long will you not have
mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against
which you have had indignation these three score and
ten years? 13 And the LORD answered the angel that
talked with me with good words and comfortable
words. 14 So the angel that communed with me said to
me, Cry you, saying, Thus says the LORD of hosts; I
am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jea-
lousy. 15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen
that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they
helped forward the affliction. 16 Therefore thus says the
LORD; I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my
house shall be built in it, says the LORD of hosts, and
a line shall be stretched forth on Jerusalem. 17 Cry yet,
saying, Thus says the LORD of hosts; My cities
through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the
LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose
Jerusalem.

¶ 18 Then lifted I up my eyes, and saw, and behold
four horns. 19 And I said to the angel that talked with
me, What be these? And he answered me, These are the
horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and
Jerusalem. 20 And the LORD showed me four carpen-
ters. 21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he
spoke, saying, These are the horns which have scattered
Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are
come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gen-
tiles, which lifted up their horn over the land of Judah
to scatter it.

1 God in the care of Jerusalem sends to measure it. 6 The redemption of Zion.

2 I lifted up my eyes again, and looked, and behold a
man with a measuring line in his hand. 2 Then said

I, Where go you? And he said to me, To measure
Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what
is the length thereof. 3 And, behold, the angel that
talked with me went forth, and another angel went out
to meet him, 4 And said to him, Run, speak to this
young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as
towns without walls for the multitude of men and cat-
tle therein: 5 For I, says the LORD, will be to her a wall
of fire round about, and will be the glory in the middle
of her.

¶ 6 Ho, ho, come forth, and flee from the land of
the north, says the LORD: for I have spread you
abroad as the four winds of the heaven, said the
LORD. 7 Deliver yourself, O Zion, that dwell with the
daughter of Babylon. 8 For thus says the LORD of
hosts; After the glory has he sent me to the nations
which spoiled you: for he that touches you touches the
apple of his eye. 9 For, behold, I will shake my hand on
them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and
you shall know that the LORD of hosts has sent me.

¶ 10 Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, see, I
come, and I will dwell in the middle of you, says the
LORD. 11 And many nations shall be joined to the
LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will
dwell in the middle of you, and you shall know that the
LORD of hosts has sent me to you. 12 And the LORD
shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and
shall choose Jerusalem again. 13 Be silent, O all flesh,
before the LORD: for he is raised up out of his holy
habitation.

1 Under the type of Joshua, the restoration of the church. 18 Christ the branch is promised.

3 And he showed me Joshua the high priest stand-
ing before the angel of the LORD, and Satan
standing at his right hand to resist him. 2 And the
LORD said to Satan, The LORD rebuke you, O Satan;
even the LORD that has chosen Jerusalem rebuke you:
is not this a brand plucked out of the fire? 3 Now
Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood
before the angel. 4 And he answered and spoke to those
that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy gar-
ments from him. And to him he said, Behold, I have
caused your iniquity to pass from you, and I will clothe
you with change of raiment. 5 And I said, Let them set
a fair turban on his head. So they set a fair turban on
his head, and clothed him with garments. And the
angel of the LORD stood by. 6 And the angel of the
LORD protested to Joshua, saying, 7 Thus says the
LORD of hosts; If you will walk in my ways, and if you
will keep my charge, then you shall also judge my
house, and shall also keep my courts, and I will give you
places to walk among these that stand by. 8 Hear now,
O Joshua the high priest, you, and your fellows that sit
before you: for they are men wondered at: for, behold,
I will bring forth my servant the BRANCH. 9 For
behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; on one
stone shall be seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the
engraving thereof, says the LORD of hosts, and I will
remove the iniquity of that land in one day. 10 In that
day, says the LORD of hosts, shall you call every man
his neighbor under the vine and under the fig tree.

1 By the golden candlestick is foreshown the good success of Zerubbabel's foundation. 11 By the two olive trees the two anointed ones.

4 And the angel that talked with me came again,
and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his
sleep. 2 And said to me, What see you? And I said, I
have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a
bowl on the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and
seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are on the top
thereof: 3 And two olive trees by it, one on the right
side of the bowl, and the other on the left side thereof.
4 So I answered and spoke to the angel that talked with
me, saying, What are these, my lord? 5 Then the angel
that talked with me answered and said to me, Know
you not what these be? And I said, No, my lord. 6 Then
he answered and spoke to me, saying, This is the word
of the LORD to Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might,
nor by power, but by my spirit, says the LORD of
hosts. 7 Who are you, O great mountain? before Zerub-
babel you shall become a plain: and he shall bring forth
the headstone thereof with shoutings, crying, Grace,
grace to it. 8 Moreover the word of the LORD came to
me, saying, 9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the
foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it;
and you shall know that the LORD of hosts has sent
me to you. 10 For who has despised the day of small
things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet
in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven; they are
the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through
the whole earth.

¶ 11 Then answered I, and said to him, What are
these two olive trees on the right side of the candlestick
and on the left side thereof? 12 And I answered again,
and said to him, What be these two olive branches
which through the two golden pipes empty the golden
oil out of themselves? 13 And he answered me and said,
Know you not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.
14 Then said he, These are the two anointed ones, that
stand by the LORD of the whole earth.

1 By the flying roll, is shown the curse of thieves and swearers. 5 By a woman pressed in an ephah, the final damnation of Babylon.

5 Then I turned, and lifted up my eyes, and looked,
and behold a flying roll. 2 And he said to me,
What see you? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the
length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth

thereof ten cubits. 3 Then said he to me, This is the
curse that goes forth over the face of the whole earth:
for every one that steals shall be cut off as on this side
according to it; and every one that swears shall be cut
off as on that side according to it. 4 I will bring it
forth, says the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into
the house of the thief, and into the house of him that
swears falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the
middle of his house, and shall consume it with the
timber thereof and the stones thereof.

¶ 5 Then the angel that talked with me went forth,
and said to me, Lift up now your eyes, and see what is
this that goes forth. 6 And I said, What is it? And he
said, This is an ephah that goes forth. He said more-
over, This is their resemblance through all the earth.
7 And, behold, there was lifted up a talent of lead: and
this is a woman that sits in the middle of the ephah.
8 And he said, This is wickedness. And he cast it into
the middle of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead
on the mouth thereof. 9 Then lifted I up my eyes, and
looked, and, behold, there came out two women, and
the wind was in their wings; for they had wings like the
wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between
the earth and the heaven. 10 Then said I to the angel
that talked with me, Where do these bear the ephah?
11 And he said to me, To build it an house in the land of
Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there on her
own base.

1 The vision of the four chariots. 9 By the crowns of Joshua, is shown the Temple and kingdom of Christ the branch.

6 And I turned, and lifted up my eyes, and looked,
and, behold, there came four chariots out from
between two mountains; and the mountains were
mountains of brass. 2 In the first chariot were red
horses; and in the second chariot black horses; 3 And in
the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot
spotted and bay horses. 4 Then I answered and said to
the angel that talked with me, What are these, my lord?
5 And the angel answered and said to me, These are the
four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from stand-
ing before the LORD of all the earth. 6 The black
horses which are therein go forth into the north coun-
try; and the white go forth after them; and the spotted
go forth toward the south country. 7 And the bay went
forth, and sought to go that they might walk to and fro
through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to
and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro
through the earth. 8 Then cried he on me, and spoke to
me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north
country have quieted my spirit in the north country.

¶ 9 And the word of the LORD came to me, say-
ing, 10 Take of them of the captivity, even of Heldai, of
Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon,
and come you the same day, and go into the house of
Josiah the son of Zephaniah; 11 Then take silver and
gold, and make crowns, and set them on the head of
Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest; 12 And
speak to him, saying, Thus speaks the LORD of hosts,
saying, Behold the man whose name is The
BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his place, and
he shall build the temple of the LORD: 13 Even he shall
build the temple of the LORD; and he shall bear the
glory, and shall sit and rule on his throne; and he shall
be a priest on his throne: and the counsel of peace shall
be between them both. 14 And the crowns shall be to
Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the
son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the
LORD. 15 And they that are far off shall come and
build in the temple of the LORD, and you shall know
that the LORD of hosts has sent me to you. And this
shall come to pass, if you will diligently obey the voice
of the LORD your God.

1 The captives inquire of fasting. 4 Zechariah reproves their fasting. 8 Sin the cause of their captivity.

7 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Dar-
ius, that the word of the LORD came to
Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth month, even
in Chisleu; 2 When they had sent to the house of God
Sherezer and Regemmelech, and their men, to pray
before the LORD, 3 And to speak to the priests which
were in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the
prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month,
separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

¶ 4 Then came the word of the LORD of hosts to
me, saying, 5 Speak to all the people of the land, and to
the priests, saying, When you fasted and mourned in
the fifth and seventh month, even those seventy years,
did you at all fast to me, even to me? 6 And when you
did eat, and when you did drink, did not you eat for
yourselves, and drink for yourselves? 7 Should you not
hear the words which the LORD has cried by the for-
mer prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in
prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her,
when men inhabited the south and the plain?

¶ 8 And the word of the LORD came to Zechariah,
saying, 9 Thus speaks the LORD of hosts, saying, Exe-
cute true judgment, and show mercy and compassions
every man to his brother: 10 And oppress not the
widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor;
and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in
your heart. 11 But they refused to listen, and pulled
away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they
should not hear. 12 Yes, they made their hearts as an
adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the
words which the LORD of hosts has sent in his spirit
by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath
from the LORD of hosts. 13 Therefore it is come to

pass, that as he cried, and they would not hear; so they
cried, and I would not hear, says the LORD of hosts:
14 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the
nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was deso-
late after them, that no man passed through nor
returned: for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

1 The restoration of Jerusalem. 9 They are encouraged to the building by God's favor to them. 16 Good works are required of them. 18 Joy and enlargement are promised.

8 Again the word of the LORD of hosts came to
me, saying, 2 Thus says the LORD of hosts; I was
jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous
for her with great fury. 3 Thus says the LORD; I am
returned to Zion, and will dwell in the middle of
Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called a city of
truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts the
holy mountain. 4 Thus says the LORD of hosts;
There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the
streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in
his hand for very age. 5 And the streets of the city shall
be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.
6 Thus says the LORD of hosts; If it be marvelous in
the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days,
should it also be marvelous in my eyes? says the
LORD of hosts. 7 Thus said the LORD of hosts;
Behold, I will save my people from the east country,
and from the west country; 8 And I will bring them,
and they shall dwell in the middle of Jerusalem: and
they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in
truth and in righteousness.

¶ 9 Thus says the LORD of hosts; Let your hands
be strong, you that hear in these days these words by
the mouth of the prophets, which were in the day that
the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was
laid, that the temple might be built. 10 For before these
days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast;
neither was there any peace to him that went out or
came in because of the affliction: for I set all men every
one against his neighbor. 11 But now I will not be to the
residue of this people as in the former days, says the
LORD of hosts. 12 For the seed shall be prosperous; the
vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her
increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will
cause the remnant of this people to possess all these
things. 13 And it shall come to pass, that as you were a
curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house
of Israel; so will I save you, and you shall be a blessing:
fear not, but let your hands be strong. 14 For thus says
the LORD of hosts; As I thought to punish you, when
your fathers provoked me to wrath, said the LORD of
hosts, and I repented not: 15 So again have I thought in
these days to do well to Jerusalem and to the house of
Judah: fear you not.

¶ 16 These are the things that you shall do; Speak
you every man the truth to his neighbor; execute the
judgment of truth and peace in your gates: 17 And let
none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his
neighbor; and love no false oath: for all these are things
that I hate, says the LORD.

¶ 18 And the word of the LORD of hosts came to
me, saying,

19 Thus says the LORD of hosts; The fast of the
fourth month, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of
the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the
house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts;
therefore love the truth and peace. 20 Thus says the
LORD of hosts; It shall yet come to pass, that there
shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:
21 And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another,
saying, Let us go speedily to pray before the LORD,
and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also. 22 Yes,
many people and strong nations shall come to seek the
LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the
LORD. 23 Thus says the LORD of hosts; In those days
it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold out of
all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the
skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you:
for we have heard that God is with you.

1 God defends his church. 9 Zion is exhorted to rejoice for the coming of Christ, and his peaceable kingdom. 12 God's promises of victory and defense.

9 The burden of the word of the LORD in the land
of Hadrach, and Damascus shall be the rest
thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of
Israel, shall be toward the LORD. 2 And Hamath also
shall border thereby; Tyrus, and Zidon, though it be
very wise. 3 And Tyrus did build herself a strong hold,
and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the
mire of the streets. 4 Behold, the LORD will cast her
out, and he will smite her power in the sea; and she
shall be devoured with fire. 5 Ashkelon shall see it, and
fear; Gaza also shall see it, and be very sorrowful, and
Ekron; for her expectation shall be ashamed; and the
king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be
inhabited. 6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I
will cut off the pride of the Philistines. 7 And I will take
away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations
from between his teeth: but he that remains, even he,
shall be for our God, and he shall be as a governor in
Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite. 8 And I will encamp
about my house because of the army, because of him
that passes by, and because of him that returns: and no
oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now
have I seen with my eyes.

¶ 9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O
daughter of Jerusalem: behold, your King comes to
you: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding

on an ass, and on a colt the foal of an ass. 10 And I will
cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from
Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and he
shall speak peace to the heathen: and his dominion
shall be from sea even to sea, and from the river even to
the ends of the earth. 11 As for you also, by the blood of
your covenant I have sent forth your prisoners out of
the pit wherein is no water.

¶ 12 Turn you to the strong hold, you prisoners of
hope: even to day do I declare that I will render double
to you; 13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow
with Ephraim, and raised up your sons, O Zion, against
your sons, O Greece, and made you as the sword of a
mighty man. 14 And the LORD shall be seen over them,
and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the
LORD God shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with
whirlwinds of the south. 15 The LORD of hosts shall
defend them; and they shall devour, and subdue with
sling stones; and they shall drink, and make a noise as
through wine; and they shall be filled like bowls, and as
the corners of the altar. 16 And the LORD their God
shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for
they shall be as the stones of a crown, lifted up as an
ensign on his land. 17 For how great is his goodness, and
how great is his beauty! corn shall make the young men
cheerful, and new wine the maids.

1 God is to be sought unto, and not idols. 5 As he visited his flock for sin, so he will save and restore them.

10 Ask you of the LORD rain in the time of the
latter rain; so the LORD shall make bright
clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one
grass in the field. 2 For the idols have spoken vanity, and
the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams;
they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a
flock, they were troubled, because there was no shep-
herd. 3 My anger was kindled against the shepherds,
and I punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts has
visited his flock the house of Judah, and has made them
as his goodly horse in the battle. 4 Out of him came
forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the
battle bow, out of him every oppressor together.

¶ 5 And they shall be as mighty men, which tread
down their enemies in the mire of the streets in the bat-
tle: and they shall fight, because the LORD is with them,
and the riders on horses shall be confounded. 6 And I
will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the
house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place
them; for I have mercy on them: and they shall be as
though I had not cast them off: for I am the LORD their
God, and will hear them. 7 And they of Ephraim shall be
like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoice as
through wine: yes, their children shall see it, and be glad;
their heart shall rejoice in the LORD. 8 I will hiss for
them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and
they shall increase as they have increased. 9 And I will
sow them among the people: and they shall remember
me in far countries; and they shall live with their chil-
dren, and turn again. 10 I will bring them again also out
of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria;
and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and
Lebanon; and place shall not be found for them. 11 And
he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall
smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river
shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought
down, and the scepter of Egypt shall depart away. 12 And
I will strengthen them in the LORD; and they shall walk
up and down in his name, says the LORD.

1 The destruction of Jerusalem. 3 The elect being cared for, the rest are rejected. 10 The staves of beauty and bands broken by the rejection of Christ. 15 The type and curse of a foolish shepherd.

11 Open your doors, O Lebanon, that the fire
may devour your cedars. 2 Howl, fir tree; for
the cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled:
howl, O you oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vin-
tage is come down.

¶ 3 There is a voice of the howling of the shep-
herds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring
of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.
4 Thus says the LORD my God; Feed the flock of the
slaughter; 5 Whose possessors slay them, and hold
themselves not guilty: and they that sell them say,
Blessed be the LORD; for I am rich: and their own
shepherds pity them not. 6 For I will no more pity the
inhabitants of the land, says the LORD: but, see, I
will deliver the men every one into his neighbor's
hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall
smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver
them. 7 And I will feed the flock of slaughter, even
you, O poor of the flock. And I took to me two staves;
the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands;
and I fed the flock. 8 Three shepherds also I cut off in
one month; and my soul loathed them, and their soul
also abhorred me. 9 Then said I, I will not feed you:
that that dies, let it die; and that that is to be cut off,
let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh
of another.

¶ 10 And I took my staff, even Beauty, and cut it
asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had
made with all the people. 11 And it was broken in that
day: and so the poor of the flock that waited on me
knew that it was the word of the LORD. 12 And I said
to them, If you think good, give me my price; and if
not, forbear. So they weighed for my price thirty pieces
of silver. 13 And the LORD said to me, Cast it to the
potter: a goodly price that I was priced at of them. And
I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the
potter in the house of the LORD. 14 Then I cut asun-

der my other staff, even Bands, that I might break the
brotherhood between Judah and Israel.
¶ 15 And the LORD said to me, Take to you yet the
instruments of a foolish shepherd. 16 For, see, I will
raise up a shepherd in the land, which shall not visit
those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young one,
nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that stands
still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their
claws in pieces. 17 Woe to the idol shepherd that leaves
the flock! the sword shall be on his arm, and on his
right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right
eye shall be utterly darkened.

1 Jerusalem a cup of trembling to herself, 3 and a burdensome stone to her adversaries. 6 The victorious restoring of Judah. 9 The repentance of Jerusalem.

12 The burden of the word of the LORD for
Israel, says the LORD, which stretches forth
the heavens, and lays the foundation of the earth, and
forms the spirit of man within him. 2 Behold, I will
make Jerusalem a cup of trembling to all the people
round about, when they shall be in the siege both
against Judah and against Jerusalem.
¶ 3 And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burden-
some stone for all people: all that burden themselves
with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of
the earth be gathered together against it. 4 In that day,
says the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonish-
ment, and his rider with madness: and I will open my
eyes on the house of Judah, and will smite every horse
of the people with blindness. 5 And the governors of
Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of
Jerusalem shall be my strength in the LORD of hosts
their God.
¶ 6 In that day will I make the governors of Judah
like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch
of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people
round about, on the right hand and on the left: and
Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place,
even in Jerusalem. 7 The LORD also shall save the tents
of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and
the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not mag-
nify themselves against Judah. 8 In that day shall the
LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he
that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David;
and the house of David shall be as God, as the angel of
the LORD before them.
¶ 9 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will
seek to destroy all the nations that come against
Jerusalem. 10 And I will pour on the house of David,
and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace
and of supplications: and they shall look on me whom
they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one
mourns for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for
him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. 11 In
that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem,
as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of
Megiddon. 12 And the land shall mourn, every family
apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their
wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart,
and their wives apart; 13 The family of the house of Levi
apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart,
and their wives apart; 14 All the families that remain,
every family apart, and their wives apart.

1 The fountain of purgation for Jerusalem, 2 from idolatry, and false prophecy. 7 The death of Christ, and the trial of a third part.

13 In that day there shall be a fountain opened to
the house of David and to the inhabitants of
Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.
¶ 2 And it shall come to pass in that day, says the
LORD of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the
idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remem-
bered: and also I will cause the prophets and the
unclean spirit to pass out of the land. 3 And it shall
come to pass, that when any shall yet prophesy, then his
father and his mother that begat him shall say to him,
You shall not live; for you speak lies in the name of the
LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him
shall thrust him through when he prophesies. 4 And it
shall come to pass in that day, that the prophets shall be
ashamed every one of his vision, when he has prophe-
sied; neither shall they wear a rough garment to deceive:
5 But he shall say, I am no prophet, I am an farmer; for
man taught me to keep cattle from my youth. 6 And
one shall say to him, What are these wounds in your
hands? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was
wounded in the house of my friends.
¶ 7 Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and
against the man that is my fellow, says the LORD of
hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scat-
tered: and I will turn my hand on the little ones. 8 And
it shall come to pass, that in all the land, says the
LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off and die; but
the third shall be left therein. 9 And I will bring the
third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver
is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall
call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is
my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God.

1 The destroyers of Jerusalem, destroyed. 4 The coming of Christ, and the graces of his kingdom. 12 The plague of Jerusalem's enemies. 16 The remnant shall turn to the Lord, 20 And their spoils shall be holy.

14 Behold, the day of the LORD comes, and your
spoil shall be divided in the middle of you.
2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle;
and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and
the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth

into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be
cut off from the city. 3 Then shall the LORD go forth,
and fight against those nations, as when he fought in
the day of battle.

¶ 4 And his feet shall stand in that day on the
mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east,
and the mount of Olives shall split in the middle
thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there
shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain
shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward
the south. 5 And you shall flee to the valley of the
mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach
to Azal: yes, you shall flee, like as you fled from before
the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah:
and the LORD my God shall come, and all the saints
with you. 6 And it shall come to pass in that day, that
the light shall not be clear, nor dark: 7 But it shall be
one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day,
nor night: but it shall come to pass, that at evening time
it shall be light. 8 And it shall be in that day, that living
waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them
toward the former sea, and half of them toward the
hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be. 9 And
the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day
shall there be one LORD, and his name one. 10 All the
land shall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon
south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and inhab-
ited in her place, from Benjamin's gate to the place of
the first gate, to the corner gate, and from the tower of
Hananeel to the king's winepresses. 11 And men shall
dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruc-
tion; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.

¶ 12 And this shall be the plague with which the
LORD will smite all the people that have fought
against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while
they stand on their feet, and their eyes shall consume
away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume
away in their mouth. 13 And it shall come to pass in that
day, that a great tumult from the LORD shall be
among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the
hand of his neighbor, and his hand shall rise up against
the hand of his neighbor. 14 And Judah also shall fight
at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round
about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and
apparel, in great abundance. 15 And so shall be the
plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of
the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents,
as this plague.

¶ 16 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is
left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem
shall even go up from year to year to worship the King,
the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of taberna-
cles. 17 And it shall be, that whoever will not come up
of all the families of the earth to Jerusalem to worship
the King, the LORD of hosts, even on them shall be no
rain. 18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come
not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, with
which the LORD will smite the heathen that come not
up to keep the feast of tabernacles. 19 This shall be the
punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all
nations that come not up to keep the feast of taberna-
cles.

¶ 20 In that day shall there be on the bells of the
horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the
pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls
before the altar. 21 Yes, every pot in Jerusalem and in
Judah shall be holiness to the LORD of hosts: and all
they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and
seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more
the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

Malachi

1 Malachi complains of Israel's unkindness. 6 Of their irreligiousness, 12 and profaneness.

1 The burden of the word of the LORD to Israel
by Malachi. 2 I have loved you, says the LORD.
Yet you say, Wherein have you loved us? Was not Esau
Jacob's brother? says the LORD: yet I loved Jacob,
3 And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his
heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.
4 Whereas Edom said, We are impoverished, but we
will return and build the desolate places; thus says the
LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw
down; and they shall call them, The border of wicked-
ness, and, The people against whom the LORD has
indignation for ever. 5 And your eyes shall see, and
you shall say, The LORD will be magnified from the
border of Israel.

¶ 6 A son honors his father, and a servant his mas-
ter: if then I be a father, where is my honor? and if I be
a master, where is my fear? says the LORD of hosts to
you, O priests, that despise my name. And you say,
Wherein have we despised your name? 7 You offer pol-
luted bread on my altar; and you say, Wherein have we
polluted you? In that you say, The table of the LORD
is contemptible. 8 And if you offer the blind for sacri-
fice, is it not evil? and if you offer the lame and sick, is it
not evil? offer it now to your governor; will he be

pleased with you, or accept your person? says the
LORD of hosts. 9 And now, I pray you, beseech God
that he will be gracious to us: this has been by your
means: will he regard your persons? says the LORD of
hosts. 10 Who is there even among you that would shut
the doors for nothing? neither do you kindle fire on my
altar for nothing. I have no pleasure in you, says the
LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an offering at
your hand. 11 For from the rising of the sun even to the
going down of the same my name shall be great among
the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered
to my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be
great among the heathen, says the LORD of hosts.
¶ 12 But you have profaned it, in that you say, The
table of the LORD is polluted; and the fruit thereof,
even his meat, is contemptible. 13 You said also, Behold,
what a weariness is it! and you have snuffed at it, says
the LORD of hosts; and you brought that which was
torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus you brought an
offering: should I accept this of your hand? says the
LORD. 14 But cursed be the deceiver, which has in his
flock a male, and vows, and sacrifices to the LORD a
corrupt thing: for I am a great King, says the LORD of
hosts, and my name is dreadful among the heathen.

1 He sharply reproves the priests for neglecting their covenant. 11 and the people for idolatry, 14 for adultery, 17 and for infidelity.

2 And now, O you priests, this commandment is for
you. 2 If you will not hear, and if you will not lay it
to heart, to give glory to my name, says the LORD of
hosts, I will even send a curse on you, and I will curse
your blessings: yes, I have cursed them already, because
you do not lay it to heart. 3 Behold, I will corrupt your
seed, and spread dung on your faces, even the dung of
your solemn feasts; and one shall take you away with it.
4 And you shall know that I have sent this command-
ment to you, that my covenant might be with Levi, says
the LORD of hosts. 5 My covenant was with him of life
and peace; and I gave them to him for the fear with
which he feared me, and was afraid before my name.
6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was
not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and
equity, and did turn many away from iniquity. 7 For the
priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should
seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the
LORD of hosts. 8 But you are departed out of the way;
you have caused many to stumble at the law; you have
corrupted the covenant of Levi, says the LORD of
hosts. 9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible
and base before all the people, according as you have
not kept my ways, but have been partial in the law.
10 Have we not all one father? has not one God created
us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his
brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?
¶ 11 Judah has dealt treacherously, and an abomina-
tion is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah
has profaned the holiness of the LORD which he
loved, and has married the daughter of a strange god.
12 The LORD will cut off the man that does this, the
master and the scholar, out of the tabernacles of Jacob,
and him that offers an offering to the LORD of hosts.
13 And this have you done again, covering the altar of
the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying
out, so that he regards not the offering any more, or
receives it with good will at your hand.
¶ 14 Yet you say, Why? Because the LORD has been
witness between you and the wife of your youth,
against whom you have dealt treacherously: yet is she
your companion, and the wife of your covenant. 15 And
did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of the
spirit. And why one? That he might seek a godly seed.
Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal
treacherously against the wife of his youth. 16 For the
LORD, the God of Israel, says that he hates putting
away: for one covers violence with his garment, says the
LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that
you deal not treacherously.
¶ 17 You have wearied the LORD with your words.
Yet you say, Wherein have we wearied him? When you
say, Every one that does evil is good in the sight of the
LORD, and he delights in them; or, Where is the God
of judgment?

1 Of the messenger, majesty, and grace of Christ. 7 Of the rebellion, 8 sacrilege, 13 and infidelity of the people. 16 The promise of blessing to them that fear God.

3 Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall pre-
pare the way before me: and the LORD, whom
you seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the
messenger of the covenant, whom you delight in:
behold, he shall come, says the LORD of hosts. 2 But
who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall
stand when he appears? for he is like a refiner's fire, and
like fullers' soap: 3 And he shall sit as a refiner and puri-
fier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and
purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer to the
LORD an offering in righteousness. 4 Then shall the
offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant to the
LORD, as in the days of old, and as in former years.
5 And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will
be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the
adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those
that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and
the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his
right, and fear not me, says the LORD of hosts. 6 For I
am the LORD, I change not; therefore you sons of
Jacob are not consumed.
¶ 7 Even from the days of your fathers you are gone
away from my ordinances, and have not kept them.

Return to me, and I will return to you, says the LORD
of hosts. But you said, Wherein shall we return?
¶ 8 Will a man rob God? Yet you have robbed me.
But you say, Wherein have we robbed you? In tithes
and offerings. 9 You are cursed with a curse: for you
have robbed me, even this whole nation. 10 Bring you
all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be
meat in my house, and prove me now herewith, says
the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the win-
dows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that
there shall not be room enough to receive it. 11 And I
will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall
not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall
your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field,
says the LORD of hosts. 12 And all nations shall call
you blessed: for you shall be a delightsome land, says
the LORD of hosts.
¶ 13 Your words have been stout against me, says
the LORD. Yet you say, What have we spoken so much
against you? 14 You have said, It is vain to serve God:
and what profit is it that we have kept his ordinance,
and that we have walked mournfully before the LORD
of hosts? 15 And now we call the proud happy; yes, they
that work wickedness are set up; yes, they that tempt
God are even delivered.
¶ 16 Then they that feared the LORD spoke often
one to another: and the LORD listened, and heard it,
and a book of remembrance was written before him for
them that feared the LORD, and that thought on his
name. 17 And they shall be mine, says the LORD of
hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will
spare them, as a man spares his own son that serves
him. 18 Then shall you return, and discern between the
righteous and the wicked, between him that serves God
and him that serves him not.

1 God's judgement on the wicked, 2 and his blessing on the good. 4 He exhorts to the study of the Law, 5 and tells of Elijah's coming, and office.

4 For, behold, the day comes, that shall burn as an
oven; and all the proud, yes, and all that do
wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that comes shall
burn them up, says the LORD of hosts, that it shall
leave them neither root nor branch.
¶ 2 But to you that fear my name shall the Sun of
righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and you
shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall. 3 And
you shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes
under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do
this, says the LORD of hosts.
¶ 4 Remember you the law of Moses my servant,
which I commanded to him in Horeb for all Israel,
with the statutes and judgments.
¶ 5 Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet
before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the
LORD: 6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to
the children, and the heart of the children to their
fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

New Testamant

The Gospel According to

Saint Matthew

1 The genealogy of Christ from Abraham to Joseph. 18 He was conceived by the Holy Ghost, and born of the virgin Mary when she was espoused to Joseph. 19 The Angel satisfies the misdeeming thoughts of Joseph, and interprets the names of Christ.

1 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son
of David, the son of Abraham. 2 Abraham was the
father of Isaac; and Isaac was the father of Jacob; and
Jacob was the father of Judas and his brothers; 3 And
Judas was the father of Phares and Zara of Thamar; and
Phares was the father of Esrom; and Esrom was the
father of Aram; 4 And Aram was the father of Ami-
nadab; and Aminadab was the father of Naasson; and
Naasson was the father of Salmon; 5 And Salmon was
the father of Booz of Rachab; and Booz was the father of
Obed of Ruth; and Obed was the father of Jesse; 6 And
Jesse was the father of David the king; and David the
king was the father of Solomon of her that had been the
wife of Urias; 7 And Solomon was the father of Roboam;
and Roboam was the father of Abia; and Abia was the
father of Asa; 8 And Asa was the father of Josaphat; and
Josaphat was the father of Joram; and Joram was the
father of Ozias; 9 And Ozias was the father of Joatham;
and Joatham was the father of Achaz; and Achaz was the
father of Ezekias; 10 And Ezekias was the father of Man-
asses; and Manasses was the father of Amon; and Amon
was the father of Josias; 11 And Josias was the father of
Jechonias and his brothers, about the time they were car-
ried away to Babylon: 12 And after they were brought to
Babylon, Jechonias was the father of Salathiel; and
Salathiel was the father of Zorobabel; 13 And Zorobabel
was the father of Abiud; and Abiud was the father of Eli-
akim; and Eliakim was the father of Azor; 14 And Azor
was the father of Sadoc; and Sadoc was the father of
Achim; and Achim was the father of Eliud; 15 And Eliud
was the father of Eleazar; and Eleazar was the father of
Matthan; and Matthan was the father of Jacob; 16 And
Jacob was the father of Joseph the husband of Mary, of
whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ. 17 So all the
generations from Abraham to David are fourteen gener-
ations; and from David until the carrying away into
Babylon are fourteen generations; and from the carrying
away into Babylon to Christ are fourteen generations.

¶ 18 Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise:
When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph,
before they came together, she was found with child of
the Holy Ghost. 19 Then Joseph her husband, being a
just man, and not willing to make her a public example,
was minded to put her away privately. 20 But while he
thought on these things, behold, the angel of the
LORD appeared to him in a dream, saying, Joseph,
you son of David, fear not to take to you Mary your
wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy
Ghost. 21 And she shall bring forth a son, and you shall
call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from
their sins. 22 Now all this was done, that it might be ful-
filled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet,
saying, 23 Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall
bring forth a son, and they shall call his name
Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.
24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel
of the Lord had bidden him, and took to him his wife:
25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her first-
born son: and he called his name JESUS.

1 The wise men out of the east, are directed to Christ by a star. 11 They worship him, and offer their presents. 14 Joseph flees into Egypt, with Jesus and his mother. 16 Herod slays the children: 20 Himself dies. 23 Christ is brought back again into Galilee to Nazareth.

2 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea
in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came
wise men from the east to Jerusalem, 2 Saying, Where is
he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his
star in the east, and are come to worship him. 3 When
Herod the king had heard these things, he was trou-
bled, and all Jerusalem with him. 4 And when he had
gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people
together, he demanded of them where Christ should be
born. 5 And they said to him, In Bethlehem of Judaea:
for thus it is written by the prophet, 6 And you Bethle-
hem, in the land of Juda, are not the least among the
princes of Juda: for out of you shall come a Governor,
that shall rule my people Israel. 7 Then Herod, when he
had privately called the wise men, inquired of them
diligently what time the star appeared. 8 And he sent
them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently
for the young child; and when you have found him,
bring me word again, that I may come and worship
him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed;
and, see, the star, which they saw in the east, went
before them, till it came and stood over where the

young child was. 10 When they saw the star, they
rejoiced with exceeding great joy.
¶ 11 And when they were come into the house, they
saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell
down, and worshipped him: and when they had
opened their treasures, they presented to him gifts;
gold, and frankincense and myrrh. 12 And being
warned of God in a dream that they should not return
to Herod, they departed into their own country
another way.
13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel
of the Lord appears to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise,
and take the young child and his mother, and flee into
Egypt, and be you there until I bring you word: for
Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.
14 When he arose, he took the young child and his
mother by night, and departed into Egypt: 15 And was
there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled
which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,
Out of Egypt have I called my son.
¶ 16 Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked
of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth,
and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in
all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under,
according to the time which he had diligently inquired
of the wise men. 17 Then was fulfilled that which was
spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, 18 In Rama was
there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and
great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and
would not be comforted, because they are not.
¶ 19 But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of
the Lord appears in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, 20 Say-
ing, Arise, and take the young child and his mother,
and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which
sought the young child's life. 21 And he arose, and took
the young child and his mother, and came into the land
of Israel. 22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign
in Judaea in the room of his father Herod, he was
afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of
God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of
Galilee: 23 And he came and dwelled in a city called
Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken
by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

1 John preaches: his office: life, and baptism, 7 He reprehends the Pharisees, 13 and baptizes Christ in Jordan.

3 In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in
the wilderness of Judaea, 2 And saying, Repent
you: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. 3 For this is
he that was spoken of by the prophet Isaiah, saying,
The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare you
the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. 4 And the
same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leather
girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and
wild honey. 5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all
Judaea, and all the region round about Jordan, 6 And
were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.
¶ 7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and
Sadducees come to his baptism, he said to them, O gen-
eration of vipers, who has warned you to flee from the
wrath to come? 8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for
repentance: 9 And think not to say within yourselves,
We have Abraham to our father: for I say to you, that
God is able of these stones to raise up children to Abra-
ham. 10 And now also the ax is laid to the root of the
trees: therefore every tree which brings not forth good
fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 11 I indeed
baptize you with water to repentance. but he that
comes after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not
worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy
Ghost, and with fire: 12 Whose fan is in his hand, and
he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat
into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with
unquenchable fire.
¶ 13 Then comes Jesus from Galilee to Jordan to
John, to be baptized of him. 14 But John forbade him,
saying, I have need to be baptized of you, and come you
to me? 15 And Jesus answering said to him, Suffer it to
be so now: for thus it becomes us to fulfill all righteous-
ness. Then he suffered him.
16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up
straightway out of the water: and, see, the heavens were
opened to him, and he saw the Spirit of God descend-
ing like a dove, and lighting on him: 17 And see a voice
from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom
I am well pleased.

1 Christ fasts, and is tempted. 11 The angels minister unto him. 13 He dwells in Capernaum, 17 begins to preach, 18 calls Peter, and Andrew, 21 James, and John: 23 and heals all the diseased.

4 Then was Jesus led up of the spirit into the
wilderness to be tempted of the devil. 2 And when
he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was after-
ward an hungered. 3 And when the tempter came to
him, he said, If you be the Son of God, command that
these stones be made bread. 4 But he answered and said,
It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by
every word that proceeds out of the mouth of God.
5 Then the devil takes him up into the holy city, and
sets him on a pinnacle of the temple, 6 And says to him,
If you be the Son of God, cast yourself down: for it is
written, He shall give his angels charge concerning you:
and in their hands they shall bear you up, lest at any
time you dash your foot against a stone. 7 Jesus said to
him, It is written again, You shall not tempt the Lord
your God. 8 Again, the devil takes him up into an
exceeding high mountain, and shows him all the king-
doms of the world, and the glory of them; 9 And says to
him, All these things will I give you, if you will fall

down and worship me. 10 Then says Jesus to him, Get
you hence, Satan: for it is written, You shall worship
the Lord your God, and him only shall you serve.
11 Then the devil leaves him, and, behold, angels came
and ministered to him.

¶ 12 Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast
into prison, he departed into Galilee; 13 And leaving
Nazareth, he came and dwelled in Capernaum, which
is on the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and
Nephthalim: 14 That it might be fulfilled which was
spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying, 15 The land of
Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, by the way of
the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles; 16 The
people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to
them which sat in the region and shadow of death light
is sprung up.

¶ 17 From that time Jesus began to preach, and to
say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

¶ 18 And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw
two brothers, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his
brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.
19 And he says to them, Follow me, and I will make you
fishers of men. 20 And they straightway left their nets,
and followed him. 21 And going on from there, he saw
other two brothers, James the son of Zebedee, and John
his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending
their nets; and he called them. 22 And they immediately
left the ship and their father, and followed him.

¶ 23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in
their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the king-
dom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner
of disease among the people. 24 And his fame went
throughout all Syria: and they brought to him all sick
people that were taken with divers diseases and tor-
ments, and those which were possessed with devils, and
those which were lunatic, and those that had the palsy;
and he healed them. 25 And there followed him great
multitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis,
and from Jerusalem, and from Judaea, and from
beyond Jordan.

1 Christ begins his sermon on the mount: 3 declaring who are blessed, 13 who are the salt of the earth, 14 the light of the world, the city on an hill, 15 the candle: 17 that he came to fulfill the Law: 21 what it is to kill, 27 to commit adultery, 33 to swear: 38 Exhorts to suffer wrong, 44 to love even our enemies, 38 and to labor after perfectness.

5 And seeing the multitudes, he went up into a
mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came
to him: 2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them,
saying, 3 Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the
kingdom of heaven. 4 Blessed are they that mourn: for
they shall be comforted. 5 Blessed are the meek: for they
shall inherit the earth. 6 Blessed are they which do
hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be
filled. 7 Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain
mercy. 8 Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see
God. 9 Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be
called the children of God. 10 Blessed are they which are
persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the king-
dom of heaven. 11 Blessed are you, when men shall
revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner
of evil against you falsely, for my sake. 12 Rejoice, and be
exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so
persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

¶ 13 You are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have
lost his flavor, with which shall it be salted? it is there-
after good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be
trodden under foot of men.

14 You are the light of the world. A city that is set
on an hill cannot be hid. 15 Neither do men light a can-
dle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and
it gives light to all that are in the house. 16 Let your light
so shine before men, that they may see your good
works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

¶ 17 Think not that I am come to destroy the law,
or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill.
18 For truly I say to you, Till heaven and earth pass, one
stroke or one pronunciation mark shall in no wise pass
from the law, till all be fulfilled. 19 Whoever therefore
shall break one of these least commandments, and shall
teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom
of heaven: but whoever shall do and teach them, the
same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.
20 For I say to you, That except your righteousness shall
exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees,
you shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

¶ 21 You have heard that it was said of them of old
time, You shall not kill; and whoever shall kill shall be
in danger of the judgment: 22 But I say to you, That
whoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall
be in danger of the judgment: and whoever shall say to
his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but
whoever shall say, You fool, shall be in danger of hell
fire. 23 Therefore if you bring your gift to the altar, and
there remember that your brother has something
against you; 24 Leave there your gift before the altar,
and go your way; first be reconciled to your brother,
and then come and offer your gift.

25 Agree with your adversary quickly, whiles you
are in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary
deliver you to the judge, and the judge deliver you to
the officer, and you be cast into prison. 26 Truly I say to
you, You shall by no means come out there, till you
have paid the uttermost farthing.

¶ 27 You have heard that it was said by them of old
time, You shall not commit adultery: 28 But I say to
you, That whoever looks on a woman to lust after her
has committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 And if your right eye offend you, pluck it out, and
cast it from you: for it is profitable for you that one of
your members should perish, and not that your whole
body should be cast into hell. 30 And if your right hand
offend you, cut it off, and cast it from you: for it is
profitable for you that one of your members should
perish, and not that your whole body should be cast
into hell. 31 It has been said, Whoever shall put away his
wife, let him give her a writing of divorce: 32 But I say
to you, That whoever shall put away his wife, saving for
the cause of fornication, causes her to commit adultery:
and whoever shall marry her that is divorced commits
adultery.

¶ 33 Again, you have heard that it has been said by
them of old time, You shall not forswear yourself, but
shall perform to the Lord your oaths: 34 But I say to
you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is God's
throne: 35 Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: nei-
ther by Jerusalem; for it is the city of the great King.
36 Neither shall you swear by your head, because you
can not make one hair white or black. 37 But let your
communication be, Yes, yes; No, no: for whatever is
more than these comes of evil.

¶ 38 You have heard that it has been said, An eye for
an eye, and a tooth for a tooth: 39 But I say to you, That
you resist not evil: but whoever shall smite you on your
right cheek, turn to him the other also. 40 And if any
man will sue you at the law, and take away your coat, let
him have your cloak also. 41 And whoever shall compel
you to go a mile, go with him two. 42 Give to him that
asks you, and from him that would borrow of you turn
not you away.

¶ 43 You have heard that it has been said, You shall
love your neighbor, and hate your enemy. 44 But I say
to you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you,
do good to them that hate you, and pray for them
which spitefully use you, and persecute you; 45 That
you may be the children of your Father which is in
heaven: for he makes his sun to rise on the evil and on
the good, and sends rain on the just and on the unjust.
46 For if you love them which love you, what reward
have you? do not even the publicans the same? 47 And
if you salute your brothers only, what do you more
than others? do not even the publicans so? 48 Be you
therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in
heaven is perfect.

1 Christ continues his sermon on the mount, speaking of alms, 5 prayer, 14 forgiving our brethren, 16 fasting, 19 where our treasure is to be layed up, 24 of serving God, and Mammon, 25 Exhorts not to be careful for worldly things: 33 but to seek God's kingdom.

6 Take heed that you do not your alms before men,
to be seen of them: otherwise you have no reward
of your Father which is in heaven. 2 Therefore when
you do your alms, do not sound a trumpet before you,
as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the
streets, that they may have glory of men. Truly I say to
you, They have their reward. 3 But when you do alms,
let not your left hand know what your right hand does:
4 That your alms may be in secret: and your Father
which sees in secret himself shall reward you openly.

¶ 5 And when you pray, you shall not be as the hyp-
ocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the syna-
gogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may
be seen of men. Truly I say to you, They have their
reward. 6 But you, when you pray, enter into your
closet, and when you have shut your door, pray to your
Father which is in secret; and your Father which sees in
secret shall reward you openly. 7 But when you pray,
use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they
think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.
8 Be not you therefore like to them: for your Father
knows what things you have need of, before you ask
him.

9 After this manner therefore pray you: Our Father
which are in heaven, Hallowed be your name. 10 Your
kingdom come, Your will be done in earth, as it is in
heaven. 11 Give us this day our daily bread. 12 And for-
give us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. 13 And lead
us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For
your is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for
ever. Amen.

14 For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heav-
enly Father will also forgive you: 15 But if you forgive
not men their trespasses, neither will your Father for-
give your trespasses.

¶ 16 Moreover when you fast, be not, as the hyp-
ocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their
faces, that they may appear to men to fast. Truly I say
to you, They have their reward. 17 But you, when you
fast, anoint your head, and wash your face; 18 That you
appear not to men to fast, but to your Father which is
in secret: and your Father, which sees in secret, shall
reward you openly.

¶ 19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures on earth,
where moth and rust does corrupt, and where thieves
break through and steal: 20 But lay up for yourselves
treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust does
corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor
steal: 21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart
be also.

22 The light of the body is the eye: if therefore your
eye be single, your whole body shall be full of light.
23 But if your eye be evil, your whole body shall be full
of darkness. If therefore the light that is in you be dark-
ness, how great is that darkness!

¶ 24 No man can serve two masters: for either he
will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold
to the one, and despise the other. You cannot serve

God and mammon. 25 Therefore I say to you, Take no
thought for your life, what you shall eat, or what you
shall drink; nor yet for your body, what you shall put
on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than
raiment? 26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow
not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet
your heavenly Father feeds them. Are you not much
better than they? 27 Which of you by taking thought
can add one cubit to his stature? 28 And why take you
thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field,
how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:
29 And yet I say to you, That even Solomon in all his
glory was not arrayed like one of these. 30 Why, if God
so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to
morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more
clothe you, O you of little faith? 31 Therefore take no
thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we
drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 32 (For
after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your
heavenly Father knows that you have need of all these
things. 33 But seek you first the kingdom of God, and
his righteousness; and all these things shall be added to
you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for
the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself.
Sufficient to the day is the evil thereof.

1 Christ ending his sermon on the mount, reproves rash judgement, 6 Forbids to cast holy things to dogs, 7 Exhorts to prayer, 13 To enter in at the straight gate, 15 To beware of false prophets, 21 Not to be hearers, but doers of the word: 24 like houses builded on a rock, 26 And not on the sand.

7 Judge not, that you be not judged. 2 For with what
judgment you judge, you shall be judged: and with
what measure you mete, it shall be measured to you
again. 3 And why behold you the mote that is in your
brother's eye, but consider not the beam that is in your
own eye? 4 Or how will you say to your brother, Let me
pull out the mote out of your eye; and, behold, a beam
is in your own eye? 5 You hypocrite, first cast out the
beam out of your own eye; and then shall you see
clearly to cast out the mote out of your brother's eye.

¶ 6 Give not that which is holy to the dogs, neither
cast you your pearls before swine, lest they trample
them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

¶ 7 Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and you
shall find; knock, and it shall be opened to you: 8 For
every one that asks receives; and he that seeks finds; and
to him that knocks it shall be opened. 9 Or what man is
there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give
him a stone? 10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a ser-
pent? 11 If you then, being evil, know how to give good
gifts to your children, how much more shall your
Father which is in heaven give good things to them that
ask him? 12 Therefore all things whatever you would
that men should do to you, do you even so to them: for
this is the law and the prophets.

¶ 13 Enter you in at the strait gate: for wide is the
gate, and broad is the way, that leads to destruction,
and many there be which go in thereat: 14 Because strait
is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leads to life,
and few there be that find it.

¶ 15 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in
sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.
16 You shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather
grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? 17 Even so every
good tree brings forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree
brings forth evil fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bring forth
evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good
fruit. 19 Every tree that brings not forth good fruit is
hewn down, and cast into the fire. 20 Why by their
fruits you shall know them.

¶ 21 Not every one that says to me, Lord, Lord,
shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that
does the will of my Father which is in heaven. 22 Many
will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not
prophesied in your name? and in your name have cast
out devils? and in your name done many wonderful
works? 23 And then will I profess to them, I never knew
you: depart from me, you that work iniquity.

¶ 24 Therefore whoever hears these sayings of
mine, and does them, I will liken him to a wise man,
which built his house on a rock: 25 And the rain
descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew,
and beat on that house; and it fell not: for it was
founded on a rock. 26 And every one that hears these
sayings of mine, and does them not, shall be likened
to a foolish man, which built his house on the sand:
27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and
the winds blew, and beat on that house; and it fell:
and great was the fall of it. 28 And it came to pass,
when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were
astonished at his doctrine: 29 For he taught them as
one having authority, and not as the scribes.

2 Christ cleanses the leper, 5 heals the centurions servant, 14 Peter's mother in law, 16 and many other diseased: 18 Shows how he is to be followed: 23 stills the tempest on the Sea, 28 drives the devils out of two men possessed, 31 and suffers them to go into the swine.

8 When he was come down from the mountain,
great multitudes followed him.
2 And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped
him, saying, Lord, if you will, you can make me clean.
3 And Jesus put forth his hand, and touched him, say-
ing, I will; be you clean. And immediately his leprosy
was cleansed. 4 And Jesus says to him, See you tell no
man; but go your way, show yourself to the priest, and
offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony
to them.

¶ 5 And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum,
there came to him a centurion, beseeching him, 6 And
saying, Lord, my servant lies at home sick of the palsy,
grievously tormented. 7 And Jesus says to him, I will
come and heal him. 8 The centurion answered and said,
Lord, I am not worthy that you should come under my
roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be
healed. 9 For I am a man under authority, having sol-
diers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goes;
and to another, Come, and he comes; and to my ser-
vant, Do this, and he does it. 10 When Jesus heard it, he
marveled, and said to them that followed, Truly I say to
you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.
11 And I say to you, That many shall come from the east
and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac,
and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven. 12 But the chil-
dren of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer dark-
ness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.
13 And Jesus said to the centurion, Go your way; and as
you have believed, so be it done to you. And his servant
was healed in the selfsame hour.

¶ 14 And when Jesus was come into Peter's house,
he saw his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever. 15 And
he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she
arose, and ministered to them.

¶ 16 When the even was come, they brought to him
many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out
the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sick:
17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah
the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities, and
bore our sicknesses.

¶ 18 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about
him, he gave commandment to depart to the other side.
19 And a certain scribe came, and said to him, Master, I
will follow you wherever you go. 20 And Jesus says to
him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have
nests; but the Son of man has not where to lay his head.
21 And another of his disciples said to him, Lord, suffer
me first to go and bury my father. 22 But Jesus said to
him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.

¶ 23 And when he was entered into a ship, his disci-
ples followed him. 24 And, behold, there arose a great
tempest in the sea, so that the ship was covered with the
waves: but he was asleep. 25 And his disciples came to
him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.
26 And he says to them, Why are you fearful, O you of
little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and
the sea; and there was a great calm. 27 But the men mar-
veled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even
the winds and the sea obey him!

¶ 28 And when he was come to the other side into
the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two pos-
sessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding
fierce, so that no man might pass by that way. 29 And,
behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with
you, Jesus, you Son of God? are you come here to tor-
ment us before the time? 30 And there was a good way
off from them an herd of many swine feeding. 31 So the
devils sought him, saying, If you cast us out, suffer us
to go away into the herd of swine. 32 And he said to
them, Go. And when they were come out, they went
into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of
swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and
perished in the waters. 33 And they that kept them fled,
and went their ways into the city, and told every thing,
and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.
34 And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus:
and when they saw him, they sought him that he
would depart out of their coasts.

2 Christ curing one sick of the palsy, 9 calls Matthew from the receipt of custom, 10 eats with publicans, and sinners, 14 defends his disciples for not fasting, 20 cures the bloody issue, 23 raises from death Jairus' daughter, 27 gives sight to two blind men, 32 heals a dumb man possessed of a devil, 36 and has compassion of the multitude.

9 And he entered into a ship, and passed over, and
came into his own city.

2 And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of
the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith
said to the sick of the palsy; Son, be of good cheer; your
sins be forgiven you. 3 And, behold, certain of the
scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemes.
4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts said, Why think
you evil in your hearts? 5 For whether is easier, to say,
Your sins be forgiven you; or to say, Arise, and walk?
6 But that you may know that the Son of man has
power on earth to forgive sins, (then says he to the sick
of the palsy,) Arise, take up your bed, and go to your
house. 7 And he arose, and departed to his house. 8 But
when the multitudes saw it, they marveled, and glori-
fied God, which had given such power to men.

¶ 9 And as Jesus passed forth from there, he saw a
man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom:
and he says to him, Follow me. And he arose, and fol-
lowed him.

¶ 10 And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the
house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and
sat down with him and his disciples. 11 And when the
Pharisees saw it, they said to his disciples, Why eats
your Master with publicans and sinners? 12 But when
Jesus heard that, he said to them, They that be whole
need not a physician, but they that are sick. 13 But go
you and learn what that means, I will have mercy, and
not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous,
but sinners to repentance.

¶ 14 Then came to him the disciples of John, say-
ing, Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but your dis-
ciples fast not? 15 And Jesus said to them, Can the

children of the bridal chamber mourn, as long as the
bridegroom is with them? but the days will come,
when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and
then shall they fast. 16 No man puts a piece of new
cloth to an old garment, for that which is put in to fill
it up takes from the garment, and the rent is made
worse. 17 Neither do men put new wine into old bot-
tles: else the bottles break, and the wine runs out, and
the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bot-
tles, and both are preserved.

¶ 18 While he spoke these things to them, behold,
there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying,
My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay your
hand on her, and she shall live. 19 And Jesus arose, and
followed him, and so did his disciples.

20 And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with
an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him, and
touched the hem of his garment: 21 For she said within
herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be
whole. 22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw
her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; your faith
has made you whole. And the woman was made whole
from that hour. 23 And when Jesus came into the
ruler's house, and saw the minstrels and the people
making a noise, 24 He said to them, Give place: for the
maid is not dead, but sleeps. And they laughed him to
scorn. 25 But when the people were put forth, he went
in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.
26 And the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

¶ 27 And when Jesus departed there, two blind
men followed him, crying, and saying, You son of
David, have mercy on us. 28 And when he was come
into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus
says to them, Believe you that I am able to do this?
They said to him, Yes, Lord. 29 Then touched he their
eyes, saying, According to your faith be it to you.
30 And their eyes were opened; and Jesus straightly
charged them, saying, See that no man know it. 31 But
they, when they were departed, spread abroad his
fame in all that country.

¶ 32 As they went out, behold, they brought to him
a dumb man possessed with a devil. 33 And when the
devil was cast out, the dumb spoke: and the multitudes
marveled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel. 34 But
the Pharisees said, He casts out devils through the
prince of the devils.

35 And Jesus went about all the cities and villages,
teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel
of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every
disease among the people.

¶ 36 But when he saw the multitudes, he was
moved with compassion on them, because they fainted,
and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shep-
herd. 37 Then says he to his disciples, The harvest truly
is plenteous, but the laborers are few; 38 Pray you there-
fore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth
laborers into his harvest.

1 Christ sends out his twelve apostles, enabling them with power to do miracles, 5 gives them their charge, teaches them, 16 comforts them against persecutions: 40 and promises a blessing to those that receive them.

10 And when he had called to him his twelve dis-
ciples, he gave them power against unclean
spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sick-
ness and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these;
The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his
brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his
brother; 3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and
Matthew the publican; James the son of Alphaeus, and
Lebbaeus, whose surname was Thaddaeus; 4 Simon the
Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded
them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and
into any city of the Samaritans enter you not: 6 But go
rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. 7 And as
you go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at
hand. 8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead,
cast out devils: freely you have received, freely give.
9 Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your
purses, 10 Nor money for your journey, neither two
coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the workman is
worthy of his meat. 11 And into whatever city or town
you shall enter, inquire who in it is worthy; and there
abide till you go there. 12 And when you come into an
house, salute it. 13 And if the house be worthy, let your
peace come on it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace
return to you. 14 And whoever shall not receive you,
nor hear your words, when you depart out of that
house or city, shake off the dust of your feet. 15 Truly I
say to you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of
Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for
that city.

¶ 16 Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the middle
of wolves: be you therefore wise as serpents, and harm-
less as doves. 17 But beware of men: for they will deliver
you up to the councils, and they will whip you in their
synagogues; 18 And you shall be brought before gover-
nors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against
them and the Gentiles. 19 But when they deliver you
up, take no thought how or what you shall speak: for it
shall be given you in that same hour what you shall
speak. 20 For it is not you that speak, but the Spirit of
your Father which speaks in you. 21 And the brother
shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the
child: and the children shall rise up against their par-
ents, and cause them to be put to death. 22 And you
shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he
that endures to the end shall be saved. 23 But when they

persecute you in this city, flee you into another: for
truly I say to you, You shall not have gone over the
cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come. 24 The dis-
ciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his
lord. 25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his
master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called
the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more
shall they call them of his household? 26 Fear them not
therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be
revealed; and hid, that shall not be known. 27 What I
tell you in darkness, that speak you in light: and what
you hear in the ear, that preach you on the housetops.
28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not
able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to
destroy both soul and body in hell. 29 Are not two spar-
rows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall
on the ground without your Father. 30 But the very
hairs of your head are all numbered. 31 Fear you not
therefore, you are of more value than many sparrows.
32 Whoever therefore shall confess me before men, him
will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.
33 But whoever shall deny me before men, him will I
also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 Think not that I am come to send peace on
earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword. 35 For I
am come to set a man at variance against his father, and
the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in
law against her mother in law. 36 And a man's foes shall
be they of his own household. 37 He that loves father or
mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that
loves son or daughter more than me is not worthy of
me. 38 And he that takes not his cross, and follows after
me, is not worthy of me. 39 He that finds his life shall
lose it: and he that loses his life for my sake shall find it.

¶ 40 He that receives you receives me, and he that
receives me receives him that sent me. 41 He that
receives a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive
a prophet's reward; and he that receives a righteous
man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a
righteous man's reward. 42 And whoever shall give to
drink to one of these little ones a cup of cold water only
in the name of a disciple, truly I say to you, he shall in
no wise lose his reward.

2 John sends his disciples to Christ, 7 Christ's testimony concerning John. 18 The opinion of the people, both concerning John, and Christ. 20 Christ upbraids the unthankfulness, and unrepentance of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum: 25 and praising his fathers wisdom in reveiling the Gospel to the simple, 28 he calls to him all such as feele the burden of their sins.

11 And it came to pass, when Jesus had made an
end of commanding his twelve disciples, he
departed there to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 Now when John had heard in the prison the
works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples, 3 And said
to him, Are you he that should come, or do we look for
another? 4 Jesus answered and said to them, Go and
show John again those things which you do hear and
see: 5 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk,
the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are
raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to
them. 6 And blessed is he, whoever shall not be
offended in me.

¶ 7 And as they departed, Jesus began to say to the
multitudes concerning John, What went you out into
the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind?
8 But what went you out for to see? A man clothed in
soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing are in
kings' houses. 9 But what went you out for to see? A
prophet? yes, I say to you, and more than a prophet.
10 For this is he, of whom it is written, Behold, I send
my messenger before your face, which shall prepare
your way before you. 11 Truly I say to you, Among
them that are born of women there has not risen a
greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that
is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.
12 And from the days of John the Baptist until now the
kingdom of heaven suffers violence, and the violent
take it by force. 13 For all the prophets and the law
prophesied until John. 14 And if you will receive it, this
is Elias, which was for to come. 15 He that has ears to
hear, let him hear.

¶ 16 But to what shall I liken this generation? It is
like to children sitting in the markets, and calling to their
fellows, 17 And saying, We have piped to you, and you
have not danced; we have mourned to you, and you have
not lamented. 18 For John came neither eating nor drink-
ing, and they say, He has a devil. 19 The Son of man came
eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man glut-
tonous, and a drunkard, a friend of publicans and sin-
ners. But wisdom is justified of her children.

¶ 20 Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein
most of his mighty works were done, because they
repented not: 21 Woe to you, Chorazin! woe to you,
Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in
you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have
repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. 22 But I say to
you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the
day of judgment, than for you. 23 And you, Caper-
naum, which are exalted to heaven, shall be brought
down to hell: for if the mighty works, which have been
done in you, had been done in Sodom, it would have
remained until this day. 24 But I say to you, That it shall
be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of
judgment, than for you.

¶ 25 At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank
you, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because you
have hid these things from the wise and prudent, and
have revealed them to babes. 26 Even so, Father: for so it

seemed good in your sight. 27 All things are delivered to
me of my Father: and no man knows the Son, but the
Father; neither knows any man the Father, save the Son,
and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.

¶ 28 Come to me, all you that labor and are heavy
laden, and I will give you rest. 29 Take my yoke on you,
and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and
you shall find rest to your souls. 30 For my yoke is easy,
and my burden is light.

1 Christ reproves the blindness of the Pharisees concerning the breach of the Sabbath, 3 by Scriptures, 9 by reason, 13 and by a miracle. 22 He heals the man possessed that was blind, and dumb. 31 Blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall never be forgiven. 36 Account shall be made of idle words. 38 He rebukes the unfaithful, who seek after a sign: 49 and shows who is his brothe, sister, and mother.

12 At that time Jesus went on the sabbath day
through the corn; and his disciples were an
hungered, and began to pluck the ears of corn and to
eat. 2 But when the Pharisees saw it, they said to him,
Behold, your disciples do that which is not lawful to do
on the sabbath day. 3 But he said to them, Have you not
read what David did, when he was an hungered, and
they that were with him; 4 How he entered into the
house of God, and did eat the show bread, which was
not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were
with him, but only for the priests? 5 Or have you not
read in the law, how that on the sabbath days the
priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are
blameless? 6 But I say to you, That in this place is one
greater than the temple. 7 But if you had known what
this means, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, you
would not have condemned the guiltless. 8 For the Son
of man is Lord even of the sabbath day. 9 And when he
was departed there, he went into their synagogue:

¶ 10 And, behold, there was a man which had his
hand withered. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful
to heal on the sabbath days? that they might accuse
him. 11 And he said to them, What man shall there be
among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into
a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and
lift it out? 12 How much then is a man better than a
sheep? Why it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days.
13 Then says he to the man, Stretch forth your hand.
And he stretched it forth; and it was restored whole,
like as the other.

¶ 14 Then the Pharisees went out, and held a council
against him, how they might destroy him. 15 But when
Jesus knew it, he withdrew himself from there: and great
multitudes followed him, and he healed them all; 16 And
charged them that they should not make him known:
17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah
the prophet, saying, 18 Behold my servant, whom I have
chosen; my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I
will put my spirit on him, and he shall show judgment to
the Gentiles. 19 He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall
any man hear his voice in the streets. 20 A bruised reed
shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench,
till he send forth judgment to victory. 21 And in his name
shall the Gentiles trust.

¶ 22 Then was brought to him one possessed with a
devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, so that the
blind and dumb both spoke and saw. 23 And all the
people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of
David? 24 But when the Pharisees heard it, they said,
This fellow does not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub
the prince of the devils. 25 And Jesus knew their
thoughts, and said to them, Every kingdom divided
against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or
house divided against itself shall not stand: 26 And if
Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how
shall then his kingdom stand? 27 And if I by Beelzebub
cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them
out? therefore they shall be your judges. 28 But if I cast
out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of
God is come to you. 29 Or else how can one enter into a
strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first
bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.
30 He that is not with me is against me; and he that
gathers not with me scatters abroad.

¶ 31 Why I say to you, All manner of sin and blas-
phemy shall be forgiven to men: but the blasphemy
against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven to men.
32 And whoever speaks a word against the Son of man,
it shall be forgiven him: but whoever speaks against the
Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this
world, neither in the world to come. 33 Either make the
tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree cor-
rupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by his
fruit. 34 O generation of vipers, how can you, being
evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the
heart the mouth speaks. 35 A good man out of the good
treasure of the heart brings forth good things: and an
evil man out of the evil treasure brings forth evil things.
36 But I say to you, That every idle word that men shall
speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of
judgment. 37 For by your words you shall be justified,
and by your words you shall be condemned.

¶ 38 Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees
answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from
you. 39 But he answered and said to them, An evil and
adulterous generation seeks after a sign; and there shall
no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas:
40 For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the
whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and
three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with
this generation, and shall condemn it: because they

repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a
greater than Jonas is here.
42 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judg-
ment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for
she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear
the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than
Solomon is here.
43 When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he
walks through dry places, seeking rest, and finds none.
44 Then he says, I will return into my house from
where I came out; and when he is come, he finds it
empty, swept, and garnished. 45 Then goes he, and
takes with himself seven other spirits more wicked than
himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last
state of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it
be also to this wicked generation.
¶ 46 While he yet talked to the people, behold, his
mother and his brothers stood without, desiring to speak
with him. 47 Then one said to him, Behold, your mother
and your brothers stand without, desiring to speak with
you. 48 But he answered and said to him that told him,
Who is my mother? and who are my brothers? 49 And he
stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said,
Behold my mother and my brothers! 50 For whoever
shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the
same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

*3 The parable of the sower, and the seed: 18 the exposi-
tion of it. 24 The parable of the tares, 31 of the mustard
seed, 33 of the leaven, 44 of the hidden treasure, 45 of
the pearl, 47 of the drawnet cast into the Sea, 53 And
how Christ is contempted of his own countrymen.*

13 The same day went Jesus out of the house, and
sat by the sea side. 2 And great multitudes were
gathered together to him, so that he went into a ship,
and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.
3 And he spoke many things to them in parables, say-
ing, Behold, a sower went forth to sow; 4 And when he
sowed, some seeds fell by the way side, and the fowls
came and devoured them up: 5 Some fell on stony
places, where they had not much earth: and immedi-
ately they sprung up, because they had no deepness of
earth: 6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched;
and because they had no root, they withered away.
7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung
up, and choked them: 8 But other fell into good
ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundred
times, some sixty times, some thirty times. 9 Who has
ears to hear, let him hear.
10 And the disciples came, and said to him, Why
speak you to them in parables? 11 He answered and said
to them, Because it is given to you to know the mysteries
of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.
12 For whoever has, to him shall be given, and he shall
have more abundance: but whoever has not, from him
shall be taken away even that he has. 13 Therefore speak I
to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and
hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.
14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah, which
says, By hearing you shall hear, and shall not understand;
and seeing you shall see, and shall not perceive: 15 For this
people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of
hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time
they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears,
and should understand with their heart, and should be
converted, and I should heal them. 16 But blessed are
your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear. 17 For
truly I say to you, That many prophets and righteous
men have desired to see those things which you see, and
have not seen them; and to hear those things which you
hear, and have not heard them.
¶ 18 Hear you therefore the parable of the sower.
19 When any one hears the word of the kingdom, and
understands it not, then comes the wicked one, and
catches away that which was sown in his heart. This is
he which received seed by the way side. 20 But he that
received the seed into stony places, the same is he that
hears the word, and immediately with joy receives it;
21 Yet has he not root in himself, but endures for a
while: for when tribulation or persecution rises because
of the word, by and by he is offended. 22 He also that
received seed among the thorns is he that hears the
word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness
of riches, choke the word, and he becomes unfruitful.
23 But he that received seed into the good ground is he
that hears the word, and understands it; which also
bears fruit, and brings forth, some an hundred times,
some sixty, some thirty.
¶ 24 Another parable put he forth to them, saying,
The kingdom of heaven is likened to a man which sowed
good seed in his field: 25 But while men slept, his enemy
came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his
way. 26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought
forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. 27 So the ser-
vants of the householder came and said to him, Sir, did
not you sow good seed in your field? from where then
has it tares? 28 He said to them, An enemy has done this.
The servants said to him, Will you then that we go and
gather them up? 29 But he said, No; lest while you gather
up the tares, you root up also the wheat with them.
30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the
time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather you
together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to
burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.
¶ 31 Another parable put he forth to them, saying,
The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed,
which a man took, and sowed in his field: 32 Which
indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is
the greatest among herbs, and becomes a tree, so that the
birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

¶ 33 Another parable spoke he to them; The king-
dom of heaven is like to leaven, which a woman took,
and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was
leavened.
34 All these things spoke Jesus to the multitude in
parables; and without a parable spoke he not to them:
35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the
prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I
will utter things which have been kept secret from the
foundation of the world.
36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went
into the house: and his disciples came to him, saying,
Declare to us the parable of the tares of the field. 37 He
answered and said to them, He that sows the good seed
is the Son of man; 38 The field is the world; the good
seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are
the children of the wicked one; 39 The enemy that
sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the
world; and the reapers are the angels. 40 As therefore
the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it
be in the end of this world. 41 The Son of man shall
send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his
kingdom all things that offend, and them which do
iniquity; 42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire:
there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. 43 Then
shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the king-
dom of their Father. Who has ears to hear, let him hear.
¶ 44 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like to trea-
sure hid in a field; the which when a man has found, he
hides, and for joy thereof goes and sells all that he has,
and buys that field.
¶ 45 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like to a mer-
chant man, seeking goodly pearls: 46 Who, when he had
found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he
had, and bought it.
¶ 47 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like to a net,
that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind:
48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat
down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the
bad away. 49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the
angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from
among the just, 50 And shall cast them into the furnace
of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.
51 Jesus says to them, Have you understood all these
things? They say to him, Yes, Lord. 52 Then said he to
them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed to the
kingdom of heaven is like to a man that is an house-
holder, which brings forth out of his treasure things
new and old.
¶ 53 And it came to pass, that when Jesus had fin-
ished these parables, he departed there. 54 And when he
was come into his own country, he taught them in their
synagogue, so that they were astonished, and said,
From where has this man this wisdom, and these
mighty works? 55 Is not this the carpenter's son? is not
his mother called Mary? and his brothers, James, and
Joses, and Simon, and Judas? 56 And his sisters, are they
not all with us? From where then has this man all these
things? 57 And they were offended in him. But Jesus
said to them, A prophet is not without honor, save in
his own country, and in his own house. 58 And he did
not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

1 Herod's opinion of Christ. 3 Wherefore John Baptist was beheaded. 13 Jesus departs into a desert place: 15 Where he feeds fine thousand men with five loaves, and two fishes: 22 he walks on the sea to his disciples: 34 and landing at Gennezaret, heals the sick by the touch of the hem of his garment.

14 At that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the
fame of Jesus, 2 And said to his servants, This is
John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and there-
fore mighty works do show forth themselves in him.
¶ 3 For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound
him, and put him in prison for Herodias' sake, his
brother Philip's wife. 4 For John said to him, It is not
lawful for you to have her. 5 And when he would have
put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they
counted him as a prophet. 6 But when Herod's birth-
day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before
them, and pleased Herod. 7 Whereupon he promised
with an oath to give her whatever she would ask. 8 And
she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give
me here John Baptist's head in a charger. 9 And the king
was sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them
which sat with him at meat, he commanded it to be
given her. 10 And he sent, and beheaded John in the
prison. 11 And his head was brought in a charger, and
given to the damsel: and she brought it to her mother.
12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and
buried it, and went and told Jesus.
¶ 13 When Jesus heard of it, he departed there by
ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had
heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the
cities. 14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multi-
tude, and was moved with compassion toward them,
and he healed their sick.
¶ 15 And when it was evening, his disciples came to
him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now
past; send the multitude away, that they may go into
the villages, and buy themselves victuals. 16 But Jesus
said to them, They need not depart; give you them to
eat. 17 And they say to him, We have here but five
loaves, and two fishes. 18 He said, Bring them here to
me. 19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down
on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two
fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and broke,
and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to
the multitude. 20 And they did all eat, and were filled:
and they took up of the fragments that remained

twelve baskets full. 21 And they that had eaten were
about five thousand men, beside women and children.

¶ 22 And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples
to get into a ship, and to go before him to the other side,
while he sent the multitudes away. 23 And when he had
sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain
apart to pray: and when the evening was come, he was
there alone. 24 But the ship was now in the middle of the
sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary. 25 And
in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went to them,
walking on the sea. 26 And when the disciples saw him
walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a
spirit; and they cried out for fear. 27 But straightway
Jesus spoke to them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I; be
not afraid. 28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if
it be you, bid me come to you on the water. 29 And he
said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the
ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus. 30 But when
he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning
to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me. 31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and
said to him, O you of little faith, why did you doubt?
32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind
ceased. 33 Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth you are the Son of God.

¶ 34 And when they were gone over, they came into
the land of Gennesaret. 35 And when the men of that
place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that
country round about, and brought to him all that were
diseased; 36 And sought him that they might only
touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched
were made perfectly whole.

3 Christ reproves the scribes, and Pharisees, for transgressing God's commandments through their own traditions: 11 teaches how that which goes into the mouth, does not defile a man. 21 He heals the daughter of the woman of Canaan, 30 and other great multitudes: 32 and with seven loaves and a few little fishes feeds four thousand men, beside women and children.

15 Then came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees,
which were of Jerusalem, saying, 2 Why do your
disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they
wash not their hands when they eat bread. 3 But he
answered and said to them, Why do you also transgress
the commandment of God by your tradition? 4 For
God commanded, saying, Honor your father and
mother: and, He that curses father or mother, let him
die the death. 5 But you say, Whoever shall say to his
father or his mother, It is a gift, by whatever you might
be profited by me; 6 And honor not his father or his
mother, he shall be free. Thus have you made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.
7 You hypocrites, well did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying, 8 This people draws near to me with their mouth,
and honors me with their lips; but their heart is far
from me. 9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching
for doctrines the commandments of men.

¶ 10 And he called the multitude, and said to them,
Hear, and understand: 11 Not that which goes into the
mouth defiles a man; but that which comes out of the
mouth, this defiles a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said to him, Know
you that the Pharisees were offended, after they heard
this saying? 13 But he answered and said, Every plant,
which my heavenly Father has not planted, shall be
rooted up. 14 Let them alone: they be blind leaders of
the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall
into the ditch. 15 Then answered Peter and said to him,
Declare to us this parable. 16 And Jesus said, Are you
also yet without understanding? 17 Do not you yet
understand, that whatever enters in at the mouth goes
into the belly, and is cast out into the draught? 18 But
those things which proceed out of the mouth come
forth from the heart; and they defile the man. 19 For out
of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries,
fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies: 20 These
are the things which defile a man: but to eat with
unwashed hands defiles not a man.

¶ 21 Then Jesus went there, and departed into the
coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of
the same coasts, and cried to him, saying, Have mercy
on me, O Lord, you son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil. 23 But he answered her not a
word. And his disciples came and sought him, saying,
Send her away; for she cries after us. 24 But he answered
and said, I am not sent but to the lost sheep of the
house of Israel. 25 Then came she and worshipped him,
saying, Lord, help me. 26 But he answered and said, It is
not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it to
dogs. 27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of
the crumbs which fall from their masters' table.
28 Then Jesus answered and said to her, O woman,
great is your faith: be it to you even as you will. And her
daughter was made whole from that very hour.

29 And Jesus departed from there, and came near to
the sea of Galilee; and went up into a mountain, and
sat down there. 30 And great multitudes came to him,
having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb,
maimed, and many others, and cast them down at
Jesus' feet; and he healed them: 31 So that the multitude
wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the
maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to
see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

¶ 32 Then Jesus called his disciples to him, and said, I
have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat:
and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in

the way. 33 And his disciples say to him, From where
should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill
so great a multitude? 34 And Jesus says to them, How
many loaves have you? And they said, Seven, and a few
little fishes. 35 And he commanded the multitude to sit
down on the ground. 36 And he took the seven loaves
and the fishes, and gave thanks, and broke them, and
gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.
37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up
of the broken meat that was left seven baskets full.
38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside
women and children. 39 And he sent away the multitude,
and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

1 The Pharisees require a sign. 6 Jesus warns his disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees. 13 The peoples opinion of Christ, 16 and Peter's confession of him. 21 Jesus foreshows his death, 23 Reproving Peter for dissuading him from It: 24 And admonishes those that will follow him, to bear the cross,

16 The Pharisees also with the Sadducees came,
and tempting desired him that he would show
them a sign from heaven. 2 He answered and said to
them, When it is evening, you say, It will be fair
weather: for the sky is red. 3 And in the morning, It will
be foul weather to day: for the sky is red and lowering.
O you hypocrites, you can discern the face of the sky;
but can you not discern the signs of the times? 4 A
wicked and adulterous generation seeks after a sign;
and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the
prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 And when his disciples were come to the other
side, they had forgotten to take bread.

¶ 6 Then Jesus said to them, Take heed and beware
of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.
7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is
because we have taken no bread. 8 Which when Jesus
perceived, he said to them, O you of little faith, why
reason you among yourselves, because you have
brought no bread? 9 Do you not yet understand, nei-
ther remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and
how many baskets you took up? 10 Neither the seven
loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets you
took up? 11 How is it that you do not understand that I
spoke it not to you concerning bread, that you should
beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sad-
ducees? 12 Then understood they how that he bade
them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doc-
trine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

¶ 13 When Jesus came into the coasts of Caesarea
Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men
say that I the Son of man am? 14 And they said, Some say
that you are John the Baptist: some, Elias; and others,
Jeremias, or one of the prophets. 15 He says to them, But
whom say you that I am? 16 And Simon Peter answered
and said, You are the Christ, the Son of the living God.
17 And Jesus answered and said to him, Blessed are you,
Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood has not revealed it to
you, but my Father which is in heaven. 18 And I say also
to you, That you are Peter, and on this rock I will build
my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against
it. 19 And I will give to you the keys of the kingdom of
heaven: and whatever you shall bind on earth shall be
bound in heaven: and whatever you shall loose on earth
shall be loosed in heaven.

20 Then charged he his disciples that they should
tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

¶ 21 From that time forth began Jesus to show to
his disciples, how that he must go to Jerusalem, and
suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and
scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.
22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, say-
ing, Be it far from you, Lord: this shall not be to you.
23 But he turned, and said to Peter, Get you behind me,
Satan: you are an offense to me: for you mind not the
things that be of God, but those that be of men.

¶ 24 Then said Jesus to his disciples, If any man will
come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his
cross, and follow me. 25 For whoever will save his life
shall lose it: and whoever will lose his life for my sake
shall find it. 26 For what is a man profited, if he shall
gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what
shall a man give in exchange for his soul? 27 For the Son
of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his
angels; and then he shall reward every man according to
his works. 28 Truly I say to you, There be some standing
here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son
of man coming in his kingdom.

1 The transfiguration of Christ. 14 He heals the lunatic, 22 foretells his own passion, 24 and pays tribute.

17 And after six days Jesus takes Peter, James, and
John his brother, and brings them up into an
high mountain apart, 2 And was transfigured before
them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment
was white as the light. 3 And, behold, there appeared to
them Moses and Elias talking with him. 4 Then
answered Peter, and said to Jesus, Lord, it is good for us
to be here: if you will, let us make here three taberna-
cles; one for you, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.
5 While he yet spoke, behold, a bright cloud overshad-
owed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which
said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well
pleased; hear you him. 6 And when the disciples heard
it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid. 7 And
Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be
not afraid. 8 And when they had lifted up their eyes,
they saw no man, save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus
charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until

the Son of man be risen again from the dead. 10 And his
disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes
that Elias must first come? 11 And Jesus answered and
said to them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all
things. 12 But I say to you, That Elias is come already,
and they knew him not, but have done to him what-
ever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suf-
fer of them. 13 Then the disciples understood that he
spoke to them of John the Baptist.

¶ 14 And when they were come to the multitude,
there came to him a certain man, kneeling down to
him, and saying, 15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he
is lunatic, and sore vexed: for often he falls into the fire,
and oft into the water. 16 And I brought him to your
disciples, and they could not cure him. 17 Then Jesus
answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation,
how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer
you? bring him here to me. 18 And Jesus rebuked the
devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was
cured from that very hour. 19 Then came the disciples
to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him
out? 20 And Jesus said to them, Because of your unbe-
lief: for truly I say to you, If you have faith as a grain of
mustard seed, you shall say to this mountain, Remove
hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing
shall be impossible to you. 21 However, this kind goes
not out but by prayer and fasting.

¶ 22 And while they stayed in Galilee, Jesus said to
them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands
of men: 23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he
shall be raised again. And they were exceeding sorry.

¶ 24 And when they were come to Capernaum,
they that received tribute money came to Peter, and
said, Does not your master pay tribute? 25 He says, Yes.
And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented
him, saying, What think you, Simon? of whom do the
kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own
children, or of strangers? 26 Peter says to him, Of
strangers. Jesus says to him, Then are the children free.
27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go
you to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish
that first comes up; and when you have opened his
mouth, you shall find a piece of money: that take, and
give to them for me and you.

1 Christ warns his disciples to be humble and harmless: 7 To avoid offenses, and not to despise the little ones: 15 Teaches how we are to deal with our brethren, when they offend us: 21 And how often to forgive them: 23 Which he sets forth by a parable of the king, that took account of his servants, 32 And punished him, who shown no mercy to his fellow.

18 At the same time came the disciples to Jesus,
saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of
heaven? 2 And Jesus called a little child to him, and set
him in the middle of them, 3 And said, Truly I say to
you, Except you be converted, and become as little chil-
dren, you shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.
4 Whoever therefore shall humble himself as this little
child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.
5 And whoever shall receive one such little child in my
name receives me. 6 But whoever shall offend one of
these little ones which believe in me, it were better for
him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and
that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

¶ 7 Woe to the world because of offenses! for it
must needs be that offenses come; but woe to that man
by whom the offense comes! 8 Why if your hand or
your foot offend you, cut them off, and cast them from
you: it is better for you to enter into life halt or
maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to
be cast into everlasting fire. 9 And if your eye offend
you, pluck it out, and cast it from you: it is better for
you to enter into life with one eye, rather than having
two eyes to be cast into hell fire. 10 Take heed that you
despise not one of these little ones; for I say to you,
That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of
my Father which is in heaven. 11 For the Son of man is
come to save that which was lost. 12 How think you? if
a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone
astray, does he not leave the ninety and nine, and goes
into the mountains, and seeks that which is gone
astray? 13 And if so be that he find it, truly I say to you,
he rejoices more of that sheep, than of the ninety and
nine which went not astray. 14 Even so it is not the will
of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these lit-
tle ones should perish.

¶ 15 Moreover if your brother shall trespass against
you, go and tell him his fault between you and him
alone: if he shall hear you, you have gained your
brother. 16 But if he will not hear you, then take with
you one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three
witnesses every word may be established. 17 And if he
shall neglect to hear them, tell it to the church: but if
he neglect to hear the church, let him be to you as an
heathen man and a publican. 18 Truly I say to you,
Whatever you shall bind on earth shall be bound in
heaven: and whatever you shall loose on earth shall be
loosed in heaven.

19 Again I say to you, That if two of you shall agree
on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it
shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.
20 For where two or three are gathered together in my
name, there am I in the middle of them.

¶ 21 Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how
oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him?
till seven times? 22 Jesus says to him, I say not to you,
Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven.

¶ 23 Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened to
a certain king, which would take account of his ser-

vants. 24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was
brought to him, which owed him ten thousand talents.
25 But for as much as he had not to pay, his lord com-
manded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and
all that he had, and payment to be made. 26 The servant
therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord,
have patience with me, and I will pay you all. 27 Then
the lord of that servant was moved with compassion,
and loosed him, and forgave him the debt. 28 But the
same servant went out, and found one of his fellow ser-
vants, which owed him an hundred pence: and he laid
hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay
me that you owe. 29 And his fellow servant fell down at
his feet, and sought him, saying, Have patience with
me, and I will pay you all. 30 And he would not: but
went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the
debt. 31 So when his fellow servants saw what was done,
they were very sorry, and came and told to their lord all
that was done. 32 Then his lord, after that he had called
him, said to him, O you wicked servant, I forgave you
all that debt, because you desired me: 33 Should not you
also have had compassion on your fellow servant, even
as I had pity on you? 34 And his lord was wroth, and
delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all
that was due to him. 35 So likewise shall my heavenly
Father do also to you, if you from your hearts forgive
not every one his brother their trespasses.

2 Christ heals the sick: 3 answers the Pharisees concerning divorcement: 10 shows when marriage is necessary: 13 receives litle children: 16 instructs the young man how to attain eternal life, 20 and how to be perfect: 23 tells his disciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God, 27 and promises reward to those that forsake any thing, to follow him.

19 And it came to pass, that when Jesus had fin-
ished these sayings, he departed from Galilee,
and came into the coasts of Judaea beyond Jordan;
2 And great multitudes followed him; and he healed
them there.

¶ 3 The Pharisees also came to him, tempting him,
and saying to him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his
wife for every cause? 4 And he answered and said to
them, Have you not read, that he which made them at
the beginning made them male and female, 5 And said,
For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and
shall join to his wife: and they two shall be one flesh?
6 Why they are no more two, but one flesh. What there-
fore God has joined together, let not man put asunder.
7 They say to him, Why did Moses then command to
give a writing of divorce, and to put her away? 8 He says
to them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts
suffered you to put away your wives: but from the
beginning it was not so. 9 And I say to you, Whoever
shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and
shall marry another, commits adultery: and whoever
marries her which is put away does commit adultery.

¶ 10 His disciples say to him, If the case of the man
be so with his wife, it is not good to marry. 11 But he
said to them, All men cannot receive this saying, save
they to whom it is given. 12 For there are some eunuchs,
which were so born from their mother's womb: and
there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of
men: and there be eunuchs, which have made them-
selves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He
that is able to receive it, let him receive it.

¶ 13 Then were there brought to him little children,
that he should put his hands on them, and pray: and
the disciples rebuked them. 14 But Jesus said, Suffer lit-
tle children, and forbid them not, to come to me: for of
such is the kingdom of heaven. 15 And he laid his hands
on them, and departed there.

¶ 16 And, behold, one came and said to him, Good
Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have
eternal life? 17 And he said to him, Why call you me
good? there is none good but one, that is, God: but if
you will enter into life, keep the commandments. 18 He
says to him, Which? Jesus said, You shall do no murder,
You shall not commit adultery, You shall not steal, You
shall not bear false witness, 19 Honor your father and
your mother: and, You shall love your neighbor as
yourself. 20 The young man says to him, All these
things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?
21 Jesus said to him, If you will be perfect, go and sell
that you have, and give to the poor, and you shall have
treasure in heaven: and come and follow me. 22 But
when the young man heard that saying, he went away
sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

¶ 23 Then said Jesus to his disciples, Truly I say to
you, That a rich man shall hardly enter into the king-
dom of heaven. 24 And again I say to you, It is easier for
a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a
rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. 25 When
his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed,
saying, Who then can be saved? 26 But Jesus beheld
them, and said to them, With men this is impossible;
but with God all things are possible.

¶ 27 Then answered Peter and said to him, Behold,
we have forsaken all, and followed you; what shall we
have therefore? 28 And Jesus said to them, Truly I say to
you, That you which have followed me, in the regenera-
tion when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his
glory, you also shall sit on twelve thrones, judging the
twelve tribes of Israel. 29 And every one that has for-
saken houses, or brothers, or sisters, or father, or
mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's
sake, shall receive an hundred times, and shall inherit
everlasting life. 30 But many that are first shall be last;
and the last shall be first.

1 Christ by the similitude of the laborers in the vineyard, shows that God is debtor unto no man: 17 Foretells his passion: 20 By answering the mother of Zebedee's children, teaches his disciples to be lowly: 30 and gives two blind men their sight.

20 For the kingdom of heaven is like to a man
that is an householder, which went out early
in the morning to hire laborers into his vineyard. 2 And
when he had agreed with the laborers for a penny a day,
he sent them into his vineyard. 3 And he went out
about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in
the marketplace, 4 And said to them; Go you also into
the vineyard, and whatever is right I will give you. And
they went their way. 5 Again he went out about the
sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise. 6 And about the
eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing
idle, and says to them, Why stand you here all the day
idle? 7 They say to him, Because no man has hired us.
He says to them, Go you also into the vineyard; and
whatever is right, that shall you receive. 8 So when even
was come, the lord of the vineyard says to his steward,
Call the laborers, and give them their hire, beginning
from the last to the first. 9 And when they came that
were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every
man a penny. 10 But when the first came, they supposed
that they should have received more; and they likewise
received every man a penny. 11 And when they had
received it, they murmured against the manager of the
house, 12 Saying, These last have worked but one hour,
and you have made them equal to us, which have borne
the burden and heat of the day. 13 But he answered one
of them, and said, Friend, I do you no wrong: did not
you agree with me for a penny? 14 Take that your is, and
go your way: I will give to this last, even as to you. 15 Is it
not lawful for me to do what I will with my own? Is your
eye evil, because I am good? 16 So the last shall be first,
and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.

¶ 17 And Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the
twelve disciples apart in the way, and said to them,
18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man
shall be betrayed to the chief priests and to the scribes,
and they shall condemn him to death, 19 And shall
deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to whip, and
to crucify him: and the third day he shall rise again.

¶ 20 Then came to him the mother of Zebedees
children with her sons, worshipping him, and desiring
a certain thing of him. 21 And he said to her, What will
you? She says to him, Grant that these my two sons
may sit, the one on your right hand, and the other on
the left, in your kingdom. 22 But Jesus answered and
said, You know not what you ask. Are you able to drink
of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with
the baptism that I am baptized with? They say to him,
We are able. 23 And he says to them, You shall drink
indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism
that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand,
and on my left, is not my to give, but it shall be given to
them for whom it is prepared of my Father. 24 And
when the ten heard it, they were moved with indigna-
tion against the two brothers. 25 But Jesus called them
to him, and said, You know that the princes of the Gen-
tiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are
great exercise authority on them. 26 But it shall not be
so among you: but whoever will be great among you,
let him be your minister; 27 And whoever will be chief
among you, let him be your servant: 28 Even as the Son
of man came not to be ministered to, but to minister,
and to give his life a ransom for many. 29 And as they
departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

¶ 30 And, behold, two blind men sitting by the way
side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out,
saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, you son of David.
31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they
should hold their peace: but they cried the more, say-
ing, Have mercy on us, O Lord, you son of David.
32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said,
What will you that I shall do to you? 33 They say to
him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened. 34 So Jesus
had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and
immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed
him.

1 Christ rides into Jerusalem upon an ass, 12 drives the buyers and sellers out of the Temple, 17 curses the fig tree, 23 puts to silence the priests and elders, 28 and rebukes them by the similitude of the two sons, 35 and the husbandmen, who slew such as were sent unto them.

21 And when they drew near to Jerusalem, and
were come to Bethphage, to the mount of
Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples, 2 Saying to them,
Go into the village over against you, and straightway
you shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose
them, and bring them to me. 3 And if any man say
something to you, you shall say, The Lord has need of
them; and straightway he will send them. 4 All this was
done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by
the prophet, saying, 5 Tell you the daughter of Sion,
Behold, your King comes to you, meek, and sitting on
an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass. 6 And the disciples
went, and did as Jesus commanded them, 7 And
brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their
clothes, and they set him thereon. 8 And a very great
multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut
down branches from the trees, and strewed them in the
way. 9 And the multitudes that went before, and that
followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the son of David:
Blessed is he that comes in the name of the Lord;
Hosanna in the highest. 10 And when he was come into
Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of
Nazareth of Galilee.
¶ 12 And Jesus went into the temple of God, and
cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple,
and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and
the seats of them that sold doves, 13 And said to them,
It is written, My house shall be called the house of
prayer; but you have made it a den of thieves. 14 And
the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and
he healed them. 15 And when the chief priests and
scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the
children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to
the son of David; they were sore displeased, 16 And said
to him, Hear you what these say? And Jesus says to
them, Yes; have you never read, Out of the mouth of
babes and sucklings you have perfected praise?
¶ 17 And he left them, and went out of the city into
Bethany; and he lodged there. 18 Now in the morning
as he returned into the city, he hungry. 19 And when he
saw a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found noth-
ing thereon, but leaves only, and said to it, Let no fruit
grow on you henceforward for ever. And presently the
fig tree withered away. 20 And when the disciples saw it,
they marveled, saying, How soon is the fig tree with-
ered away! 21 Jesus answered and said to them, Truly I
say to you, If you have faith, and doubt not, you shall
not only do this which is done to the fig tree, but also if
you shall say to this mountain, Be you removed, and be
you cast into the sea; it shall be done. 22 And all things,
whatever you shall ask in prayer, believing, you shall
receive.
¶ 23 And when he was come into the temple, the
chief priests and the elders of the people came to him as
he was teaching, and said, By what authority do you
these things? and who gave you this authority? 24 And
Jesus answered and said to them, I also will ask you one
thing, which if you tell me, I in like wise will tell you by
what authority I do these things. 25 The baptism of
John, from where was it? from heaven, or of men? And
they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say,
From heaven; he will say to us, Why did you not then
believe him? 26 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the
people; for all hold John as a prophet. 27 And they
answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said to
them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these
things.
¶ 28 But what think you? A certain man had two
sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to
day in my vineyard. 29 He answered and said, I will not:
but afterward he repented, and went. 30 And he came
to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and
said, I go, sir: and went not. 31 Whether of them two
did the will of his father? They say to him, The first.
Jesus says to them, Truly I say to you, That the publi-
cans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God
before you. 32 For John came to you in the way of right-
eousness, and you believed him not: but the publicans
and the harlots believed him: and you, when you had
seen it, repented not afterward, that you might believe
him.
¶ 33 Hear another parable: There was a certain
householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it
round about, and dig a wine press in it, and built a
tower, and let it out to farmers, and went into a far
country: 34 And when the time of the fruit drew near,
he sent his servants to the farmers, that they might
receive the fruits of it. 35 And the farmers took his ser-
vants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned
another. 36 Again, he sent other servants more than the
first: and they did to them likewise. 37 But last of all he
sent to them his son, saying, They will reverence my
son. 38 But when the farmers saw the son, they said
among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill
him, and let us seize on his inheritance. 39 And they
caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew
him. 40 When the lord therefore of the vineyard comes,
what will he do to those farmers? 41 They say to him,
He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will
let out his vineyard to other farmers, which shall render
him the fruits in their seasons. 42 Jesus says to them,
Did you never read in the scriptures, The stone which
the builders rejected, the same is become the head of
the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvelous
in our eyes? 43 Therefore say I to you, The kingdom of
God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation
bringing forth the fruits thereof. 44 And whoever shall
fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it
shall fall, it will grind him to powder.
45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had
heard his parables, they perceived that he spoke of
them. 46 But when they sought to lay hands on him,
they feared the multitude, because they took him for a
prophet.

1 The parable of the marriage of the kings son. 9 The vocation of the gentiles. 12 The punishment of him that wanted the wedding garment. 15 Tribute ought to be payed to Caesar. 23 Christ confutes the Sadducees for the resurrection: 34 Answers the lawyer, which is the first and great commandment: 41 And poses the Pharisees about the Messiah.

22 And Jesus answered and spoke to them again
by parables, and said, 2 The kingdom of heaven
is like to a certain king, which made a marriage for his
son, 3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were
bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.
4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them
which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner:
my oxen and my fatted calves are killed, and all things
are ready: come to the marriage. 5 But they made light

of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to
his merchandise: 6 And the remnant took his servants,
and entreated them spitefully, and slew them. 7 But
when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent
forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and
burned up their city. 8 Then says he to his servants, The
wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not
worthy. 9 Go you therefore into the highways, and as
many as you shall find, bid to the marriage. 10 So those
servants went out into the highways, and gathered
together all as many as they found, both bad and good:
and the wedding was furnished with guests.

¶ 11 And when the king came in to see the guests,
he saw there a man which had not on a wedding gar-
ment: 12 And he says to him, Friend, how came you in
here not having a wedding garment? And he was
speechless. 13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind
him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him
into outer darkness, there shall be weeping and gnash-
ing of teeth. 14 For many are called, but few are chosen.

¶ 15 Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel
how they might entangle him in his talk. 16 And they
sent out to him their disciples with the Herodians, say-
ing, Master, we know that you are true, and teach the
way of God in truth, neither care you for any man: for
you regard not the person of men. 17 Tell us therefore,
What think you? Is it lawful to give tribute to Caesar,
or not? 18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and
said, Why tempt you me, you hypocrites? 19 Show me
the tribute money. And they brought to him a penny.
20 And he says to them, Whose is this image and super-
scription? 21 They say to him, Caesar's. Then says he to
them, Render therefore to Caesar the things which are
Caesar's; and to God the things that are God's. 22 When
they had heard these words, they marveled, and left
him, and went their way.

¶ 23 The same day came to him the Sadducees,
which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,
24 Saying, Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no
children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up
seed to his brother. 25 Now there were with us seven
brothers: and the first, when he had married a wife,
deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife to his
brother: 26 Likewise the second also, and the third, to
the seventh. 27 And last of all the woman died also.
28 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be
of the seven? for they all had her. 29 Jesus answered and
said to them, You do err, not knowing the scriptures,
nor the power of God. 30 For in the resurrection they
neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the
angels of God in heaven. 31 But as touching the resur-
rection of the dead, have you not read that which was
spoken to you by God, saying, 32 I am the God of Abra-
ham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God
is not the God of the dead, but of the living. 33 And
when the multitude heard this, they were astonished at
his doctrine.

¶ 34 But when the Pharisees had heard that he had
put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered
together. 35 Then one of them, which was a lawyer,
asked him a question, tempting him, and saying,
36 Master, which is the great commandment in the law?
37 Jesus said to him, You shall love the Lord your God
with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all
your mind. 38 This is the first and great commandment.
39 And the second is like to it, You shall love your
neighbor as yourself. 40 On these two commandments
hang all the law and the prophets.

¶ 41 While the Pharisees were gathered together,
Jesus asked them, 42 Saying, What think you of Christ?
whose son is he? They say to him, The son of David.
43 He says to them, How then does David in spirit call
him Lord, saying, 44 The LORD said to my Lord, Sit
you on my right hand, till I make your enemies your
footstool? 45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his
son? 46 And no man was able to answer him a word,
neither dared any man from that day forth ask him any
more questions.

1 Christ admonishes the people to follow the good doctrine, not the evil examples of the scribes and Pharisees. 5 His disciples must beware of their ambition, 13 He denounces eight woes against their hypocrisy and blindness: 34 and prophecies of the destruction of Jerusalem.

23 Then spoke Jesus to the multitude, and to his
disciples, 2 Saying The scribes and the Phar-
isees sit in Moses' seat: 3 All therefore whatever they bid
you observe, that observe and do; but do not you after
their works: for they say, and do not. 4 For they bind
heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them
on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move
them with one of their fingers. 5 But all their works
they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their
phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,
6 And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief
seats in the synagogues, 7 And greetings in the markets,
and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi. 8 But be not
you called Rabbi: for one is your Master, even Christ;
and all you are brothers. 9 And call no man your father
on the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven.
10 Neither be you called masters: for one is your Master,
even Christ. 11 But he that is greatest among you shall
be your servant. 12 And whoever shall exalt himself shall
be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be
exalted.

¶ 13 But woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hyp-
ocrites! for you shut up the kingdom of heaven against
men: for you neither go in yourselves, neither suffer
you them that are entering to go in. 14 Woe to you,

scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for you devour widows' houses, and for a pretense make long prayer: therefore you shall receive the greater damnation. 15 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for you compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, you make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves. 16 Woe to you, you blind guides, which say, Whoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor! 17 You fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifies the gold? 18 And, Whoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whoever swears by the gift that is on it, he is guilty. 19 You fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifies the gift? 20 Whoever therefore shall swear by the altar, swears by it, and by all things thereon. 21 And whoever shall swear by the temple, swears by it, and by him that dwells therein. 22 And he that shall swear by heaven, swears by the throne of God, and by him that sits thereon. 23 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for you pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these you should have done, and not to leave the other undone. 24 You blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel. 25 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for you make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess. 26 You blind Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also. 27 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for you are like to white washed sepulchers, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness. 28 Even so you also outwardly appear righteous to men, but within you are full of hypocrisy and iniquity. 29 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because you build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchers of the righteous, 30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets. 31 Why you be witnesses to yourselves, that you are the children of them which killed the prophets. 32 Fill you up then the measure of your fathers. 33 You serpents, you generation of vipers, how can you escape the damnation of hell?

¶ 34 Why, behold, I send to you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them you shall kill and crucify; and some of them shall you whip in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city: 35 That on you may come all the righteous blood shed on the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom you slew between the temple and the altar. 36 Truly I say to you, All these things shall come on this generation.

37 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, you that kill the prophets, and stone them which are sent to you, how often would I have gathered your children together, even as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings, and you would not! 38 Behold, your house is left to you desolate. 39 For I say to you, You shall not see me from now on, till you shall say, Blessed is he that comes in the name of the Lord.

1 Christ foretells the destruction of the temple: 3 what, and how great calamities shall be before it: 29 the signs of his coming to judgement. 36 And because that day and houre is unknown, 42 we ought to watch like good servants expecting every moment our masters coming.

24 And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to him for to show him the buildings of the temple. 2 And Jesus said to them, See you not all these things? truly I say to you, There shall not be left here one stone on another, that shall not be thrown down.

¶ 3 And as he sat on the mount of Olives, the disciples came to him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of your coming, and of the end of the world? 4 And Jesus answered and said to them, Take heed that no man deceive you. 5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. 6 And you shall hear of wars and rumors of wars: see that you be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. 7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. 8 All these are the beginning of sorrows.

9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and you shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake. 10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. 11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. 12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. 13 But he that shall endure to the end, the same shall be saved. 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness to all nations; and then shall the end come.

15 When you therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoever reads, let him understand:) 16 Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains: 17 Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house: 18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. 19 And woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! 20 But pray you that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day: 21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was

not since the beginning of the world to this time, no,
nor ever shall be. 22 And except those days should be
shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the
elect's sake those days shall be shortened.
23 Then if any man shall say to you, See, here is
Christ, or there; believe it not. 24 For there shall arise
false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great
signs and wonders; so that, if it were possible, they shall
deceive the very elect. 25 Behold, I have told you before.
26 Why if they shall say to you, Behold, he is in the
desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret cham-
bers; believe it not. 27 For as the lightning comes out of
the east, and shines even to the west; so shall also the
coming of the Son of man be. 28 For wherever the car-
cass is, there will the eagles be gathered together.
¶ 29 Immediately after the tribulation of those days
shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give
her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the
powers of the heavens shall be shaken: 30 And then
shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and
then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they
shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of
heaven with power and great glory. 31 And he shall send
his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they
shall gather together his elect from the four winds,
from one end of heaven to the other.
32 Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his
branch is yet tender, and puts forth leaves, you know
that summer is near: 33 So likewise you, when you shall
see all these things, know that it is near, even at the
doors. 34 Truly I say to you, This generation shall not
pass, till all these things be fulfilled. 35 Heaven and earth
shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.
¶ 36 But of that day and hour knows no man, no,
not the angels of heaven, but my Father only. 37 But as
the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the
Son of man be. 38 For as in the days that were before
the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and
giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into
the ark, 39 And knew not until the flood came, and
took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son
of man be. 40 Then shall two be in the field; the one
shall be taken, and the other left. 41 Two women shall
be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the
other left.
¶ 42 Watch therefore: for you know not what
hour your Lord does come. 43 But know this, that if
the manager of the house had known in what watch
the thief would come, he would have watched, and
would not have suffered his house to be broken up.
44 Therefore be you also ready: for in such an hour as
you think not the Son of man comes. 45 Who then is a
faithful and wise servant, whom his lord has made
ruler over his household, to give them meat in due
season? 46 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when
he comes shall find so doing. 47 Truly I say to you,
That he shall make him ruler over all his goods. 48 But
and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord
delays his coming; 49 And shall begin to smite his fel-
low servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;
50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when
he looks not for him, and in an hour that he is not
aware of, 51 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint
him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be
weeping and gnashing of teeth.

1 The parable of the ten virgins, 14 and of the talents. 31 Also the description of the last judgement.

25 Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened
to ten virgins, which took their lamps, and
went forth to meet the bridegroom. 2 And five of them
were wise, and five were foolish. 3 They that were fool-
ish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: 4 But
the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.
5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and
slept. 6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold,
the bridegroom comes; go you out to meet him. 7 Then
all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. 8 And
the foolish said to the wise, Give us of your oil; for our
lamps are gone out. 9 But the wise answered, saying,
Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go
you rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.
10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came;
and they that were ready went in with him to the mar-
riage: and the door was shut. 11 Afterward came also the
other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. 12 But he
answered and said, Truly I say to you, I know you not.
13 Watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor
the hour wherein the Son of man comes.
¶ 14 For the kingdom of heaven is as a man trave-
ling into a far country, who called his own servants, and
delivered to them his goods. 15 And to one he gave five
talents, to another two, and to another one; to every
man according to his several ability; and straightway
took his journey. 16 Then he that had received the five
talents went and traded with the same, and made them
other five talents. 17 And likewise he that had received
two, he also gained other two. 18 But he that had
received one went and dig in the earth, and hid his
lord's money. 19 After a long time the lord of those ser-
vants comes, and reckons with them. 20 And so he that
had received five talents came and brought other five
talents, saying, Lord, you delivered to me five talents:
behold, I have gained beside them five talents more.
21 His lord said to him, Well done, you good and faith-
ful servant: you have been faithful over a few things, I
will make you ruler over many things: enter you into
the joy of your lord. 22 He also that had received two
talents came and said, Lord, you delivered to me two
talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside

them. 23 His lord said to him, Well done, good and
faithful servant; you have been faithful over a few
things, I will make you ruler over many things: enter
you into the joy of your lord. 24 Then he which had
received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew you
that you are an hard man, reaping where you have not
sown, and gathering where you have not strewed:
25 And I was afraid, and went and hid your talent in the
earth: see, there you have that is yours. 26 His lord
answered and said to him, You wicked and slothful ser-
vant, you knew that I reap where I sowed not, and
gather where I have not strewed: 27 You should there-
fore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then
at my coming I should have received my own with
usury. 28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it
to him which has ten talents. 29 For to every one that
has shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but
from him that has not shall be taken away even that
which he has. 30 And cast you the unprofitable servant
into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnash-
ing of teeth.

¶ 31 When the Son of man shall come in his glory,
and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit on the
throne of his glory: 32 And before him shall be gathered
all nations: and he shall separate them one from
another, as a shepherd divides his sheep from the goats:
33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the
goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say to them on his right
hand, Come, you blessed of my Father, inherit the
kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the
world: 35 For I was an hungered, and you gave me meat:
I was thirsty, and you gave me drink: I was a stranger,
and you took me in: 36 Naked, and you clothed me: I
was sick, and you visited me: I was in prison, and you
came to me. 37 Then shall the righteous answer him,
saying, Lord, when saw we you an hungered, and fed
you? or thirsty, and gave you drink? 38 When saw we
you a stranger, and took you in? or naked, and clothed
you? 39 Or when saw we you sick, or in prison, and
came to you? 40 And the King shall answer and say to
them, Truly I say to you, Inasmuch as you have done it
to one of the least of these my brothers, you have done
it to me.

41 Then shall he say also to them on the left hand,
Depart from me, you cursed, into everlasting fire, pre-
pared for the devil and his angels: 42 For I was an hun-
gered, and you gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and you
gave me no drink: 43 I was a stranger, and you took me
not in: naked, and you clothed me not: sick, and in
prison, and you visited me not. 44 Then shall they also
answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we you an hun-
gered, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in
prison, and did not minister to you? 45 Then shall he
answer them, saying, Truly I say to you, Inasmuch as
you did it not to one of the least of these, you did it not
to me. 46 And these shall go away into everlasting pun-
ishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

1 The rulers conspire against Christ. 6 The woman anoints his feet. 14 Judas sells him. 17 Christ eats the Passover: 26 institutes his holy Supper: 36 prays in the garden: 47 and being betrayed with a kiss, 57 is caried to Caiaphas, 69 and denied of Peter.

26 And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished
all these sayings, he said to his disciples, 2 You
know that after two days is the feast of the passover,
and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified. 3 Then
assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes,
and the elders of the people, to the palace of the high
priest, who was called Caiaphas, 4 And consulted that
they might take Jesus by subtlety, and kill him. 5 But
they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar
among the people.

¶ 6 Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house
of Simon the leper, 7 There came to him a woman hav-
ing an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and
poured it on his head, as he sat at meat. 8 But when his
disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, To what
purpose is this waste? 9 For this ointment might have
been sold for much, and given to the poor. 10 When
Jesus understood it, he said to them, Why trouble you
the woman? for she has worked a good work on me.
11 For you have the poor always with you; but me you
have not always. 12 For in that she has poured this oint-
ment on my body, she did it for my burial. 13 Truly I say
to you, Wherever this gospel shall be preached in the
whole world, there shall also this, that this woman has
done, be told for a memorial of her.

¶ 14 Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot,
went to the chief priests, 15 And said to them, What
will you give me, and I will deliver him to you? And
they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.
16 And from that time he sought opportunity to
betray him.

¶ 17 Now the first day of the feast of unleavened
bread the disciples came to Jesus, saying to him, Where
will you that we prepare for you to eat the passover?
18 And he says, Go into the city to such a man, and say
to him, The Master said, My time is at hand; I will keep
the passover at your house with my disciples. 19 And the
disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they
made ready the passover. 20 Now when the even was
come, he sat down with the twelve. 21 And as they did
eat, he said, Truly I say to you, that one of you shall
betray me. 22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and
began every one of them to say to him, Lord, is it I?
23 And he answered and said, He that dips his hand
with me in the dish, the same shall betray me. 24 The
Son of man goes as it is written of him: but woe to that

man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been
good for that man if he had not been born. 25 Then
Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said, Master,
is it I? He said to him, You have said.

¶ 26 And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and
blessed it, and broke it, and gave it to the disciples, and
said, Take, eat; this is my body. 27 And he took the cup,
and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink you
all of it; 28 For this is my blood of the new testament,
which is shed for many for the remission of sins. 29 But
I say to you, I will not drink from now on of this fruit
of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you
in my Father's kingdom. 30 And when they had sung an
hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives. 31 Then
says Jesus to them, All you shall be offended because of
me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shep-
herd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered
abroad. 32 But after I am risen again, I will go before
you into Galilee. 33 Peter answered and said to him,
Though all men shall be offended because of you, yet
will I never be offended. 34 Jesus said to him, Truly I say
to you, That this night, before the cock crow, you shall
deny me thrice. 35 Peter said to him, Though I should
die with you, yet will I not deny you. Likewise also said
all the disciples.

¶ 36 Then comes Jesus with them to a place called
Gethsemane, and says to the disciples, Sit you here,
while I go and pray yonder. 37 And he took with him
Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be
sorrowful and very heavy. 38 Then says he to them,
My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even to death: tarry
you here, and watch with me. 39 And he went a little
farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my
Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nev-
ertheless not as I will, but as you will. 40 And he
comes to the disciples, and finds them asleep, and says
to Peter, What, could you not watch with me one
hour? 41 Watch and pray, that you enter not into
temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is
weak. 42 He went away again the second time, and
prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass
away from me, except I drink it, your will be done.
43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their
eyes were heavy. 44 And he left them, and went away
again, and prayed the third time, saying the same
words. 45 Then comes he to his disciples, and says to
them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the
hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into
the hands of sinners. 46 Rise, let us be going: behold,
he is at hand that does betray me.

¶ 47 And while he yet spoke, see, Judas, one of the
twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with
swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of
the people. 48 Now he that betrayed him gave them a
sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he:
hold him fast. 49 And immediately he came to Jesus,
and said, Hail, master; and kissed him. 50 And Jesus
said to him, Friend, why are you come? Then came
they, and laid hands on Jesus and took him. 51 And,
behold, one of them which were with Jesus stretched
out his hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant
of the high priest's, and smote off his ear. 52 Then said
Jesus to him, Put up again your sword into his place:
for all they that take the sword shall perish with the
sword. 53 Think you that I cannot now pray to my
Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve
legions of angels? 54 But how then shall the scriptures
be fulfilled, that thus it must be? 55 In that same hour
said Jesus to the multitudes, Are you come out as
against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I
sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and you laid
no hold on me. 56 But all this was done, that the scrip-
tures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the
disciples forsook him, and fled.

¶ 57 And they that had laid hold on Jesus led him
away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and
the elders were assembled. 58 But Peter followed him
afar off to the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat
with the servants, to see the end. 59 Now the chief
priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false wit-
ness against Jesus, to put him to death; 60 But found
none: yes, though many false witnesses came, yet found
they none. At the last came two false witnesses, 61 And
said, This fellow said, I am able to destroy the temple of
God, and to build it in three days. 62 And the high
priest arose, and said to him, Answer you nothing?
what is it which these witness against you? 63 But Jesus
held his peace, And the high priest answered and said
to him, I adjure you by the living God, that you tell us
whether you be the Christ, the Son of God. 64 Jesus
says to him, You have said: nevertheless I say to you,
Hereafter shall you see the Son of man sitting on the
right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of
heaven. 65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying,
He has spoken blasphemy; what further need have we
of witnesses? behold, now you have heard his blas-
phemy. 66 What think you? They answered and said,
He is guilty of death. 67 Then did they spit in his face,
and buffeted him; and others smote him with the
palms of their hands, 68 Saying, Prophesy to us, you
Christ, Who is he that smote you?

¶ 69 Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a
damsel came to him, saying, You also were with Jesus of
Galilee. 70 But he denied before them all, saying, I
know not what you say. 71 And when he was gone out
into the porch, another maid saw him, and said to
them that were there, This fellow was also with Jesus of
Nazareth. 72 And again he denied with an oath, I do
not know the man. 73 And after a while came to him
they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely you also are

one of them; for your speech denudes you. 74 Then
began he to curse and to swear, saying, I know not the
man. And immediately the cock crew. 75 And Peter
remembered the word of Jesus, which said to him,
Before the cock crow, you shall deny me thrice. And he
went out, and wept bitterly.

1 Christ is delivered bound to Pilate. 3 Judas hangs himself. 19 Pilate admonished of his wife, 24 washes his hands: 26 and looses Barabbas. 29 Christ is crowned with thorns, 34 crucified, 40 reviled, 50 dies, and is buried: 66 his sepulcher is sealed, and watched.

27 When the morning was come, all the chief
priests and elders of the people took counsel
against Jesus to put him to death: 2 And when they had
bound him, they led him away, and delivered him to
Pontius Pilate the governor.

¶ 3 Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he
saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and
brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief
priests and elders, 4 Saying, I have sinned in that I have
betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is
that to us? see you to that. 5 And he cast down the
pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went
and hanged himself. 6 And the chief priests took the sil-
ver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into
the treasury, because it is the price of blood. 7 And they
took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field,
to bury strangers in. 8 Why that field was called, The
field of blood, to this day. 9 Then was fulfilled that
which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, And
they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him
that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel
did value; 10 And gave them for the potter's field, as the
Lord appointed me.

11 And Jesus stood before the governor: and the
governor asked him, saying, Are you the King of the
Jews? And Jesus said to him, You say. 12 And when he
was accused of the chief priests and elders, he
answered nothing. 13 Then said Pilate to him, Hear
you not how many things they witness against you?
14 And he answered him to never a word; so that the
governor marveled greatly. 15 Now at that feast the
governor was wont to release to the people a prisoner,
whom they would. 16 And they had then a notable
prisoner, called Barabbas. 17 Therefore when they
were gathered together, Pilate said to them, Whom
will you that I release to you? Barabbas, or Jesus
which is called Christ? 18 For he knew that for envy
they had delivered him.

¶ 19 When he was set down on the judgment seat,
his wife sent to him, saying, Have you nothing to do
with that just man: for I have suffered many things
this day in a dream because of him. 20 But the chief
priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they
should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus. 21 The gover-
nor answered and said to them, Whether of the two
will you that I release to you? They said, Barabbas.
22 Pilate says to them, What shall I do then with Jesus
which is called Christ? They all say to him, Let him be
crucified. 23 And the governor said, Why, what evil has
he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him
be crucified.

¶ 24 When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing,
but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and
washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am
innocent of the blood of this just person: see you to it.
25 Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be
on us, and on our children.

¶ 26 Then released he Barabbas to them: and when
he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.
27 Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the
common hall, and gathered to him the whole band of
soldiers. 28 And they stripped him, and put on him a
scarlet robe.

¶ 29 And when they had platted a crown of thorns,
they put it on his head, and a reed in his right hand:
and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him,
saying, Hail, King of the Jews! 30 And they spit on him,
and took the reed, and smote him on the head. 31 And
after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off
from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led
him away to crucify him. 32 And as they came out, they
found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they
compelled to bear his cross. 33 And when they were
come to a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of
a skull,

¶ 34 They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with
gall: and when he had tasted thereof, he would not
drink. 35 And they crucified him, and parted his gar-
ments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was
spoken by the prophet, They parted my garments
among them, and on my clothing did they cast lots.
36 And sitting down they watched him there; 37 And set
up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS
JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS. 38 Then were
there two thieves crucified with him, one on the right
hand, and another on the left.

¶ 39 And they that passed by reviled him, wagging
their heads, 40 And saying, You that destroy the temple,
and build it in three days, save yourself. If you be the
Son of God, come down from the cross. 41 Likewise
also the chief priests mocking him, with the scribes and
elders, said, 42 He saved others; himself he cannot save.
If he be the King of Israel, let him now come down
from the cross, and we will believe him. 43 He trusted
in God; let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for
he said, I am the Son of God. 44 The thieves also, which
were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.
45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all

the land to the ninth hour. 46 And about the ninth
hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama
sabachthani? that is to say, My God, my God, why have
you forsaken me? 47 Some of them that stood there,
when they heard that, said, This man calls for Elias.
48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge,
and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave
him to drink. 49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether
Elias will come to save him.

¶ 50 Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud
voice, yielded up the ghost. 51 And, behold, the veil of
the temple was rent in two from the top to the bottom;
and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent; 52 And the
graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints
which slept arose, 53 And came out of the graves after
his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and
appeared to many.

54 Now when the centurion, and they that were
with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and
those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying,
Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there beholding afar off,
which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering to him:
56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the
mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedees
children.

57 When the even was come, there came a rich man
of Arimathaea, named Joseph, who also himself was
Jesus' disciple: 58 He went to Pilate, and begged the
body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be
delivered. 59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he
wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, 60 And laid it in his
own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock:
and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulcher,
and departed. 61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and
the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulcher.

¶ 62 Now the next day, that followed the day of the
preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came
together to Pilate, 63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that
deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I
will rise again. 64 Command therefore that the sepul-
cher be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples
come by night, and steal him away, and say to the peo-
ple, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be
worse than the first. 65 Pilate said to them, You have a
watch: go your way, make it as sure as you can. 66 So
they went, and made the sepulcher sure, sealing the
stone, and setting a watch.

1 Christ's resurrection is declared by an angel, to the women. 9 He himself appears unto them. 11 The high priests give the soldiers money to say that he was stolen out of his sepulcher. 16 Christ appears to his disciples, 19 and sends them to baptize and teach all nations.

28 In the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn
toward the first day of the week, came Mary
Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulcher.
2 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel
of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled
back the stone from the door, and sat on it. 3 His counte-
nance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow:
4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became
as dead men. 5 And the angel answered and said to the
women, Fear not you: for I know that you seek Jesus,
which was crucified. 6 He is not here: for he is risen, as he
said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay. 7 And go
quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the
dead; and, behold, he goes before you into Galilee; there
shall you see him: see, I have told you. 8 And they
departed quickly from the sepulcher with fear and great
joy; and did run to bring his disciples word.

¶ 9 And as they went to tell his disciples, behold,
Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and
held him by the feet, and worshipped him. 10 Then said
Jesus to them, Be not afraid: go tell my brothers that
they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

¶ 11 Now when they were going, behold, some of the
watch came into the city, and showed to the chief priests
all the things that were done. 12 And when they were
assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they
gave large money to the soldiers, 13 Saying, Say you, His
disciples came by night, and stole him away while we
slept. 14 And if this come to the governor's ears, we will
persuade him, and secure you. 15 So they took the
money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is
commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

¶ 16 Then the eleven disciples went away into
Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed
them. 17 And when they saw him, they worshipped
him: but some doubted. 18 And Jesus came and spoke
to them, saying, All power is given to me in heaven and
in earth.

¶ 19 Go you therefore, and teach all nations, baptiz-
ing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and
of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all
things whatever I have commanded you: and, see, I am
with you always, even to the end of the world. Amen.

The Gospel According to

Saint Mark

1 The office of John the baptist. 9 Jesus is baptized, 12 tempted, 14 he preaches: 16 calls Peter, Andrew, James and John: 23 heals one that had a devil, 29 Peter's mother in law, 32 many diseased persons, 41 and cleanses the Leper.

1 The beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God; 2 As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I send my messenger before your face, which shall prepare your way before you. 3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare you the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. 4 John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins. 5 And there went out to him all the land of Judaea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins. 6 And John was clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat locusts and wild honey; 7 And preached, saying, There comes one mightier than I after me, the lace of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose. 8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost. 9 And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan. 10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending on him: 11 And there came a voice from heaven, saying, You are my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

12 And immediately the spirit drives him into the wilderness. 13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered to him.

14 Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God, 15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent you, and believe the gospel.

16 Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers. 17 And Jesus said to them, Come you after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men. 18 And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him. 19 And when he had gone a little farther there, he saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets. 20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him. 21 And they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue, and taught. 22 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes. 23 And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out, 24 Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with you, you Jesus of Nazareth? are you come to destroy us? I know you who you are, the Holy One of God. 25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold your peace, and come out of him. 26 And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him. 27 And they were all amazed, so that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commands he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him. 28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 And immediately, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John. 30 But Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever, and immediately they tell him of her. 31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered to them. 32 And at even, when the sun did set, they brought to him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils. 33 And all the city was gathered together at the door. 34 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils; and suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him. 35 And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed. 36 And Simon and they that were with him followed after him. 37 And when they had found him, they said to him, All men seek for you. 38 And he said to them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth. 39 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

40 And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying to him, If you will, you can make me clean. 41 And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and says to him, I will; be you clean. 42 And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed. 43 And he straightly charged him, and immediately sent him away; 44 And says to him, See you

say nothing to any man: but go your way, show yourself
to the priest, and offer for your cleansing those things
which Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.
45 But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to
blaze abroad the matter, so that Jesus could no more
openly enter into the city, but was without in desert
places: and they came to him from every quarter.

1 Christ heals one sick of the palsy, 14 calls Matthew from the receipt of custome, 15 eats with publicans, and sinners, 18 excuses his disciples for not fasting, 23 and for plucking the ears of corn on the Sabbath day.

2 And again he entered into Capernaum after some
days; and it was noised that he was in the house.
2 And straightway many were gathered together, so that
there was no room to receive them, no, not so much as
about the door: and he preached the word to them.
3 And they come to him, bringing one sick of the palsy,
which was borne of four. 4 And when they could not
come near to him for the press, they uncovered the roof
where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let
down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay. 5 When
Jesus saw their faith, he said to the sick of the palsy, Son,
your sins be forgiven you. 6 But there was certain of the
scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts, 7 Why
does this man thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive
sins but God only? 8 And immediately when Jesus per-
ceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within them-
selves, he said to them, Why reason you these things in
your hearts? 9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the
palsy, Your sins be forgiven you; or to say, Arise, and take
up your bed, and walk? 10 But that you may know that
the Son of man has power on earth to forgive sins, (he
says to the sick of the palsy,) 11 I say to you, Arise, and
take up your bed, and go your way into your house.
12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went
forth before them all; so that they were all amazed, and
glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 And he went forth again by the sea side; and all the
multitude resorted to him, and he taught them. 14 And
as he passed by, he saw Levi the son of Alphaeus sitting at
the receipt of custom, and said to him, Follow me. And
he arose and followed him. 15 And it came to pass, that,
as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sin-
ners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for
there were many, and they followed him. 16 And when
the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and
sinners, they said to his disciples, How is it that he eats
and drinks with publicans and sinners? 17 When Jesus
heard it, he says to them, They that are whole have no
need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not
to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance. 18 And
the disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to fast:
and they come and say to him, Why do the disciples of
John and of the Pharisees fast, but your disciples fast
not? 19 And Jesus said to them, Can the children of the
bridal chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?
as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they can-
not fast. 20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom
shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast
in those days. 21 No man also sews a piece of new cloth
on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up
takes away from the old, and the rent is made worse.
22 And no man puts new wine into old bottles: else the
new wine does burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled,
and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be
put into new bottles. 23 And it came to pass, that he
went through the corn fields on the sabbath day; and his
disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.
24 And the Pharisees said to him, Behold, why do they on
the sabbath day that which is not lawful? 25 And he said
to them, Have you never read what David did, when he
had need, and was an hungered, he, and they that were
with him? 26 How he went into the house of God in the
days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the show
bread, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and
gave also to them which were with him? 27 And he said
to them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man
for the sabbath: 28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also
of the sabbath.

1 Christ heals the withered hand, 10 and many other infirmities 11 Rebukes the unclean spirits: 13 Chooses his twelve apostles 22 Convinces the blasphemy of casting out devils by Beelzebub: 31 and shows who are his brother, sister and mother.

3 And he entered again into the synagogue; and
there was a man there which had a withered hand.
2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him
on the sabbath day; that they might accuse him. 3 And
he says to the man which had the withered hand, Stand
forth. 4 And he says to them, Is it lawful to do good on
the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill?
But they held their peace. 5 And when he had looked
round about on them with anger, being grieved for the
hardness of their hearts, he says to the man, Stretch
forth your hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand
was restored whole as the other. 6 And the Pharisees
went forth, and straightway took counsel with the
Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to
the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed
him, and from Judaea, 8 And from Jerusalem, and from
Idumaea, and from beyond Jordan; and they about
Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had
heard what great things he did, came to him. 9 And he
spoke to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on
him because of the multitude, lest they should throng
him. 10 For he had healed many; so that they pressed on
him for to touch him, as many as had plagues. 11 And

unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before
him, and cried, saying, You are the Son of God. 12 And
he straightly charged them that they should not make
him known.

13 And he goes up into a mountain, and calls to
him whom he would: and they came to him. 14 And he
ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and
that he might send them forth to preach, 15 And to
have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils:
16 And Simon he surnamed Peter; 17 And James the son
of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and he sur-
named them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder:
18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and
Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus,
and Thaddaeus, and Simon the Canaanite, 19 And
Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went
into an house.

20 And the multitude comes together again, so that
they could not so much as eat bread. 21 And when his
friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on him:
for they said, He is beside himself.

¶ 22 And the scribes which came down from
Jerusalem said, He has Beelzebub, and by the prince of
the devils casts he out devils. 23 And he called them to
him, and said to them in parables, How can Satan cast
out Satan? 24 And if a kingdom be divided against
itself, that kingdom cannot stand. 25 And if a house be
divided against itself, that house cannot stand. 26 And if
Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot
stand, but has an end. 27 No man can enter into a
strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will
first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his
house. 28 Truly I say to you, All sins shall be forgiven to
the sons of men, and blasphemies with which soever
they shall blaspheme: 29 But he that shall blaspheme
against the Holy Ghost has never forgiveness, but is in
danger of eternal damnation. 30 Because they said, He
has an unclean spirit.

¶ 31 There came then his brothers and his mother,
and, standing without, sent to him, calling him. 32 And
the multitude sat about him, and they said to him,
Behold, your mother and your brothers without seek for
you. 33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother,
or my brothers? 34 And he looked round about on them
which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my
brothers! 35 For whoever shall do the will of God, the same
is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

1 The parable of the sower, 14 and the meaning thereof. 21 We must communicate the light of our knowledge to others, 26 The parable of the seed growing secretly, 30 and of the mustard seed. 35 Christ stills the tempest on the sea.

4 And he began again to teach by the sea side: and
there was gathered to him a great multitude, so
that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the
whole multitude was by the sea on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and
said to them in his doctrine, 3 Listen; Behold, there
went out a sower to sow: 4 And it came to pass, as he
sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowls of the
air came and devoured it up. 5 And some fell on stony
ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately
it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth: 6 But
when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it
had no root, it withered away. 7 And some fell among
thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it
yielded no fruit. 8 And other fell on good ground, and
did yield fruit that sprang up and increased; and
brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some
an hundred. 9 And he said to them, He that has ears to
hear, let him hear.

10 And when he was alone, they that were about
him with the twelve asked of him the parable. 11 And he
said to them, To you it is given to know the mystery of
the kingdom of God: but to them that are without, all
these things are done in parables: 12 That seeing they
may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear,
and not understand; lest at any time they should be
converted, and their sins should be forgiven them.

13 And he said to them, Know you not this parable?
and how then will you know all parables?

¶ 14 The sower sows the word. 15 And these are they
by the way side, where the word is sown; but when they
have heard, Satan comes immediately, and takes away
the word that was sown in their hearts. 16 And these are
they likewise which are sown on stony ground; who,
when they have heard the word, immediately receive it
with gladness; 17 And have no root in themselves, and
so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or
persecution rises for the word's sake, immediately they
are offended. 18 And these are they which are sown
among thorns; such as hear the word, 19 And the cares
of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the
lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it
becomes unfruitful. 20 And these are they which are
sown on good ground; such as hear the word, and
receive it, and bring forth fruit, some thirty times, some
sixty, and some an hundred.

¶ 21 And he said to them, Is a candle brought to be
put under a bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set
on a candlestick? 22 For there is nothing hid, which
shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept
secret, but that it should come abroad. 23 If any man
have ears to hear, let him hear. 24 And he said to them,
Take heed what you hear: with what measure you mete,
it shall be measured to you: and to you that hear shall
more be given. 25 For he that has, to him shall be given:
and he that has not, from him shall be taken even that
which he has.

¶ 26 And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a
man should cast seed into the ground; 27 And should
sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring
and grow up, he knows not how. 28 For the earth brings
forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after
that the full corn in the ear. 29 But when the fruit is
brought forth, immediately he puts in the sickle,
because the harvest is come.

¶ 30 And he said, To what shall we liken the king-
dom of God? or with what comparison shall we com-
pare it? 31 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when
it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in
the earth: 32 But when it is sown, it grows up, and
becomes greater than all herbs, and shoots out great
branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under
the shadow of it.

33 And with many such parables spoke he the word
to them, as they were able to hear it. 34 But without a
parable spoke he not to them: and when they were
alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

35 And the same day, when the even was come, he
says to them, Let us pass over to the other side. 36 And
when they had sent away the multitude, they took him
even as he was in the ship. And there were also with
him other little ships. 37 And there arose a great storm
of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was
now full. 38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship,
asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say to him,
Master, care you not that we perish? 39 And he arose,
and rebuked the wind, and said to the sea, Peace, be
still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.
40 And he said to them, Why are you so fearful? how is
it that you have no faith? 41 And they feared exceed-
ingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is
this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

1 Christ delivering the possessed of the legion of devils, 13 They enter into the swine, 25 He heals the woman of the bloody issue, 35 and raises from death Jairus' daughter.

5 And they came over to the other side of the sea,
into the country of the Gadarenes. 2 And when he
was come out of the ship, immediately there met him
out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit, 3 Who
had his dwelling among the tombs; and no man could
bind him, no, not with chains: 4 Because that he had
been often bound with fetters and chains, and the
chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fet-
ters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.
5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains,
and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with
stones. 6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and
worshipped him, 7 And cried with a loud voice, and
said, What have I to do with you, Jesus, you Son of the
most high God? I adjure you by God, that you torment
me not. 8 For he said to him, Come out of the man, you
unclean spirit. 9 And he asked him, What is your name?
And he answered, saying, My name is Legion: for we
are many. 10 And he sought him much that he would
not send them away out of the country. 11 Now there
was there near to the mountains a great herd of swine
feeding. 12 And all the devils sought him, saying, Send
us into the swine, that we may enter into them. 13 And
immediately Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean
spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the
herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they
were about two thousand;) and were choked in the sea.
14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told it in the
city, and in the country. And they went out to see what
it was that was done. 15 And they come to Jesus, and see
him that was possessed with the devil, and had the
legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and
they were afraid. 16 And they that saw it told them how
it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and
also concerning the swine. 17 And they began to pray
him to depart out of their coasts. 18 And when he was
come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the
devil prayed him that he might be with him. 19 How-
ever, Jesus suffered him not, but says to him, Go home
to your friends, and tell them how great things the
Lord has done for you, and has had compassion on
you. 20 And he departed, and began to publish in
Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him:
and all men did marvel.

21 And when Jesus was passed over again by ship to
the other side, much people gathered to him: and he
was near to the sea. 22 And, behold, there comes one of
the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and when
he saw him, he fell at his feet, 23 And sought him
greatly, saying, My little daughter lies at the point of
death: I pray you, come and lay your hands on her, that
she may be healed; and she shall live. 24 And Jesus went
with him; and much people followed him, and
thronged him.

25 And a certain woman, which had an issue of
blood twelve years, 26 And had suffered many things of
many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and
was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse, 27 When
she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and
touched his garment. 28 For she said, If I may touch but
his clothes, I shall be whole. 29 And straightway the
fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in her
body that she was healed of that plague. 30 And Jesus,
immediately knowing in himself that virtue had gone
out of him, turned him about in the press, and said,
Who touched my clothes? 31 And his disciples said to
him, You see the multitude thronging you, and say you,
Who touched me? 32 And he looked round about to see
her that had done this thing. 33 But the woman fearing
and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came

and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.
34 And he said to her, Daughter, your faith has made
you whole; go in peace, and be whole of your plague.
35 While he yet spoke, there came from the ruler of
the synagogue's house certain which said, Your daugh-
ter is dead: why trouble you the Master any further?
36 As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he
says to the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only
believe. 37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save
Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.
38 And he comes to the house of the ruler of the syna-
gogue, and sees the tumult, and them that wept and
wailed greatly. 39 And when he was come in, he says to
them, Why make you this ado, and weep? the damsel is
not dead, but sleeps. 40 And they laughed him to scorn.
But when he had put them all out, he takes the father
and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with
him, and enters in where the damsel was lying. 41 And
he took the damsel by the hand, and said to her, Talitha
cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say to you,
arise. 42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked;
for she was of the age of twelve years. And they were
astonished with a great astonishment. 43 And he
charged them straightly that no man should know it;
and commanded that something should be given her to
eat.

1 Christ is contempted of his countreymen. 7 He gives the twelve power over unclean spirits. 14 Diverse opinions of Christ. 18 John Baptist is beheaded, 29 and buried. 30 The Apostles return from preaching. 34 The miracle of fine loaves and two fishes. 45 Christ walks on the Sea: 53 And heals all that touch him.

6 And he went out from there, and came into his
own country; and his disciples follow him.
2 And when the sabbath day was come, he began
to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing him
were astonished, saying, From where has this man
these things? and what wisdom is this which is given
to him, that even such mighty works are worked by
his hands? 3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary,
the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and
Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they
were offended at him. 4 But Jesus, said to them, A
prophet is not without honor, but in his own coun-
try, and among his own kin, and in his own house.
5 And he could there do no mighty work, save that he
laid his hands on a few sick folk, and healed them.
6 And he marveled because of their unbelief. And he
went round about the villages, teaching.
¶ 7 And he called to him the twelve, and began to
send them forth by two and two; and gave them power
over unclean spirits; 8 And commanded them that they
should take nothing for their journey, save a staff only;
no money, no bread, no money in their purse: 9 But be
shod with sandals; and not put on two coats. 10 And he
said to them, In what place soever you enter into an
house, there abide till you depart from that place.
11 And whoever shall not receive you, nor hear you,
when you depart there, shake off the dust under your
feet for a testimony against them. Truly I say to you, It
shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrha in
the day of judgment, than for that city. 12 And they
went out, and preached that men should repent. 13 And
they cast out many devils, and anointed with oil many
that were sick, and healed them.
14 And king Herod heard of him; (for his name was
spread abroad:) and he said, That John the Baptist was
risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do
show forth themselves in him. 15 Others said, That it is
Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of
the prophets. 16 But when Herod heard thereof, he
said, It is John, whom I beheaded: he is risen from the
dead. 17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold
on John, and bound him in prison for Herodias' sake,
his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her. 18 For
John had said to Herod, It is not lawful for you to have
your brother's wife. 19 Therefore Herodias had a quar-
rel against him, and would have killed him; but she
could not: 20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he
was a just man and an holy, and observed him; and
when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him
gladly. 21 And when a convenient day was come, that
Herod on his birthday made a supper to his lords, high
captains, and chief estates of Galilee; 22 And when the
daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and
pleased Herod and them that sat with him, the king
said to the damsel, Ask of me whatever you will, and I
will give it you. 23 And he swore to her, Whatever you
shall ask of me, I will give it you, to the half of my king-
dom. 24 And she went forth, and said to her mother,
What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the
Baptist. 25 And she came in straightway with haste to
the king, and asked, saying, I will that you give me by
and by in a charger the head of John the Baptist. 26 And
the king was exceeding sorry; yet for his oath's sake, and
for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject
her. 27 And immediately the king sent an executioner,
and commanded his head to be brought: and he went
and beheaded him in the prison, 28 And brought his
head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the
damsel gave it to her mother. 29 And when his disciples
heard of it, they came and took up his corpse, and laid
it in a tomb.
30 And the apostles gathered themselves together to
Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had
done, and what they had taught. 31 And he said to
them, Come you yourselves apart into a desert place,
and rest a while: for there were many coming and

going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat. 32 And
they departed into a desert place by ship privately.
33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew
him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and pre-
ceded them, and came together to him. 34 And Jesus,
when he came out, saw much people, and was moved
with compassion toward them, because they were as
sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach
them many things.

35 And when the day was now far spent, his disci-
ples came to him, and said, This is a desert place, and
now the time is far passed: 36 Send them away, that they
may go into the country round about, and into the vil-
lages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing
to eat. 37 He answered and said to them, Give you them
to eat. And they say to him, Shall we go and buy two
hundred pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?
38 He says to them, How many loaves have you? go and
see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.
39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by
companies on the green grass. 40 And they sat down in
ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties. 41 And when he had
taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to
heaven, and blessed, and broke the loaves, and gave
them to his disciples to set before them; and the two
fishes divided he among them all. 42 And they did all
eat, and were filled. 43 And they took up twelve baskets
full of the fragments, and of the fishes. 44 And they that
did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to
get into the ship, and to go to the other side before to
Bethsaida, while he sent away the people. 46 And when
he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to
pray. 47 And when even was come, the ship was in the
middle of the sea, and he alone on the land. 48 And he
saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary
to them: and about the fourth watch of the night he
comes to them, walking on the sea, and would have
passed by them. 49 But when they saw him walking on
the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried
out: 50 For they all saw him, and were troubled. And
immediately he talked with them, and says to them, Be
of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid. 51 And he went up
to them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they
were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and
wondered. 52 For they considered not the miracle of the
loaves: for their heart was hardened.

53 And when they had passed over, they came into
the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore. 54 And
when they were come out of the ship, straightway they
knew him, 55 And ran through that whole region
round about, and began to carry about in beds those
that were sick, where they heard he was. 56 And wher-
ever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they
laid the sick in the streets, and sought him that they
might touch if it were but the border of his garment:
and as many as touched him were made whole.

1 The Pharisees find fault at the disciples for eating with unwashen hands. 8 They break the commandment of God, by the traditions of men. 4 Meat defiles not the man. 24 He heals the Syropheonician womans daughter of an unclean spirit, 31 and one that was deaf, and stammered in his speech.

7 Then came together to him the Pharisees, and cer-
tain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem.
2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread
with defiled, that is to say, with unwashed, hands, they
found fault. 3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except
they wash their hands oft, eat not, holding the tradition
of the elders. 4 And when they come from the market,
except they wash, they eat not. And many other things
there be, which they have received to hold, as the wash-
ing of cups, and pots, brazen vessels, and of tables.
5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk
not your disciples according to the tradition of the
elders, but eat bread with unwashed hands? 6 He
answered and said to them, Well has Isaiah prophesied
of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honors
me with their lips, but their heart is far from me.
7 However, in vain do they worship me, teaching for
doctrines the commandments of men. 8 For laying
aside the commandment of God, you hold the tradi-
tion of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and
many other such like things you do. 9 And he said to
them, Full well you reject the commandment of God,
that you may keep your own tradition. 10 For Moses
said, Honor your father and your mother; and, Who-
ever curses father or mother, let him die the death:
11 But you say, If a man shall say to his father or mother,
It is Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatever you
might be profited by me; he shall be free. 12 And you
suffer him no more to do something for his father or
his mother; 13 Making the word of God of none effect
through your tradition, which you have delivered: and
many such like things do you.

¶ 14 And when he had called all the people to him,
he said to them, Listen to me every one of you, and
understand: 15 There is nothing from without a man,
that entering into him can defile him: but the things
which come out of him, those are they that defile the
man. 16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.
17 And when he was entered into the house from the
people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.
18 And he says to them, Are you so without under-
standing also? Do you not perceive, that whatever
thing from without enters into the man, it cannot
defile him; 19 Because it enters not into his heart, but
into the belly, and goes out into the draught, purging
all meats? 20 And he said, That which comes out of the

man, that defiles the man. 21 For from within, out of
the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, for-
nications, murders, 22 Thefts, covetousness, wicked-
ness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy,
pride, foolishness: 23 All these evil things come from
within, and defile the man.

¶ 24 And from there he arose, and went into the
borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an house,
and would have no man know it: but he could not be
hid. 25 For a certain woman, whose young daughter had
an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his
feet: 26 The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by
nation; and she sought him that he would cast forth the
devil out of her daughter. 27 But Jesus said to her, Let
the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the
children's bread, and to cast it to the dogs. 28 And she
answered and said to him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under
the table eat of the children's crumbs. 29 And he said to
her, For this saying go your way; the devil is gone out of
your daughter. 30 And when she was come to her
house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter
laid on the bed.

¶ 31 And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre
and Sidon, he came to the sea of Galilee, through the
middle of the coasts of Decapolis. 32 And they bring to
him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his
speech; and they beseech him to put his hand on him.
33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put
his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his
tongue; 34 And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and
says to him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened. 35 And
straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his
tongue was loosed, and he spoke plain. 36 And he
charged them that they should tell no man: but the
more he charged them, so much the more a great deal
they published it; 37 And were beyond measure aston-
ished, saying, He has done all things well: he makes
both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

1 Christ feeds the people miraculously: 10 refuses to give a sign to the Pharisees: 14 admonishes his disciples to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod: 22 gives a blind man his sight: 27 acknowledges that he is the Christ, who should suffer and rise again: 34 and exhorts to patience in persecution for the profession of the Gospel.

8 In those days the multitude being very great, and
having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples to
him, and says to them, 2 I have compassion on the mul-
titude, because they have now been with me three days,
and have nothing to eat: 3 And if I send them away fast-
ing to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for
divers of them came from far. 4 And his disciples
answered him, From where can a man satisfy these men
with bread here in the wilderness? 5 And he asked
them, How many loaves have you? And they said,
Seven. 6 And he commanded the people to sit down on
the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave
thanks, and broke, and gave to his disciples to set before
them; and they did set them before the people. 7 And
they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and com-
manded to set them also before them. 8 So they did eat,
and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat
that was left seven baskets. 9 And they that had eaten
were about four thousand: and he sent them away.

¶ 10 And straightway he entered into a ship with
his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.
11 And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question
with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting
him. 12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and says,
Why does this generation seek after a sign? truly I say to
you, There shall no sign be given to this generation.
13 And he left them, and entering into the ship again
departed to the other side.

¶ 14 Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread,
neither had they in the ship with them more than one
loaf. 15 And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware
of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of
Herod. 16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying,
It is because we have no bread. 17 And when Jesus knew
it, he says to them, Why reason you, because you have no
bread? perceive you not yet, neither understand? have
you your heart yet hardened? 18 Having eyes, see you
not? and having ears, hear you not? and do you not
remember? 19 When I broke the five loaves among five
thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took you
up? They say to him, Twelve. 20 And when the seven
among four thousand, how many baskets full of frag-
ments took you up? And they said, Seven. 21 And he said
to them, How is it that you do not understand?

¶ 22 And he comes to Bethsaida; and they bring a
blind man to him, and sought him to touch him.
23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him
out of the town; and when he had spit on his eyes, and
put his hands on him, he asked him if he saw some-
thing. 24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees,
walking. 25 After that he put his hands again on his
eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and
saw every man clearly. 26 And he sent him away to his
house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell it to
any in the town.

¶ 27 And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the
towns of Caesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his
disciples, saying to them, Whom do men say that I am?
28 And they answered, John the Baptist; but some say,
Elias; and others, One of the prophets. 29 And he says
to them, But whom say you that I am? And Peter
answers and said to him, You are the Christ. 30 And he
charged them that they should tell no man of him.
31 And he began to teach them, that the Son of man

must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders,
and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and
after three days rise again. 32 And he spoke that saying
openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.
33 But when he had turned about and looked on his dis-
ciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get you behind me,
Satan: for you mind not the things that be of God, but
the things that be of men.

¶ 34 And when he had called the people to him
with his disciples also, he said to them, Whoever will
come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his
cross, and follow me. 35 For whoever will save his life
shall lose it; but whoever shall lose his life for my sake
and the gospel's, the same shall save it. 36 For what shall
it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and
lose his own soul? 37 Or what shall a man give in
exchange for his soul? 38 Whoever therefore shall be
ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and
sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be
ashamed, when he comes in the glory of his Father with
the holy angels.

2 Jesus is transfigured, 11 He instructs his disciples, concerning the coming of Elijah: 14 casts forth a dumb, and deaf spirit: 30 foretells his death and resurrection: 33 exhorts his disciples to humility: 38 bidding them, not to prohibit such as be not against the, nor to give offense to any of the faithful.

9 And he said to them, Truly I say to you, That
there be some of them that stand here, which shall
not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of
God come with power.

¶ 2 And after six days Jesus takes with him Peter,
and James, and John, and leads them up into an high
mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured
before them. 3 And his raiment became shining, exceed-
ing white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white
them. 4 And there appeared to them Elias with Moses:
and they were talking with Jesus. 5 And Peter answered
and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here:
and let us make three tabernacles; one for you, and one
for Moses, and one for Elias. 6 For he knew not what to
say; for they were sore afraid. 7 And there was a cloud
that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the
cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him. 8 And
suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw
no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he
charged them that they should tell no man what things
they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the
dead. 10 And they kept that saying with themselves,
questioning one with another what the rising from the
dead should mean.

¶ 11 And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes
that Elias must first come? 12 And he answered and told
them, Elias truly comes first, and restores all things; and
how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer
many things, and be set at nothing. 13 But I say to you,
That Elias is indeed come, and they have done to him
whatever they listed, as it is written of him.

¶ 14 And when he came to his disciples, he saw a
great multitude about them, and the scribes question-
ing with them. 15 And straightway all the people, when
they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to
him saluted him. 16 And he asked the scribes, What
question you with them? 17 And one of the multitude
answered and said, Master, I have brought to you my
son, which has a dumb spirit; 18 And wherever he takes
him, he tears him: and he foams, and gnashes with his
teeth, and pines away: and I spoke to your disciples that
they should cast him out; and they could not. 19 He
answers him, and says, O faithless generation, how long
shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring
him to me. 20 And they brought him to him: and when
he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell
on the ground, and wallowed foaming. 21 And he asked
his father, How long is it ago since this came to him?
And he said, Of a child. 22 And often it has cast him
into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if
you can do any thing, have compassion on us, and help
us. 23 Jesus said to him, If you can believe, all things are
possible to him that believes. 24 And straightway the
father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I
believe; help you my unbelief. 25 When Jesus saw that
the people came running together, he rebuked the foul
spirit, saying to him, You dumb and deaf spirit, I
charge you, come out of him, and enter no more into
him. 26 And the spirit cried, and rent him sore, and
came out of him: and he was as one dead; so that many
said, He is dead. 27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and
lifted him up; and he arose. 28 And when he was come
into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why
could not we cast him out? 29 And he said to them,
This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer
and fasting.

¶ 30 And they departed there, and passed through
Galilee; and he would not that any man should know
it. 31 For he taught his disciples, and said to them, The
Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and
they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall
rise the third day. 32 But they understood not that say-
ing, and were afraid to ask him.

¶ 33 And he came to Capernaum: and being in the
house he asked them, What was it that you disputed
among yourselves by the way? 34 But they held their
peace: for by the way they had disputed among them-
selves, who should be the greatest. 35 And he sat down,
and called the twelve, and says to them, If any man
desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and ser-
vant of all. 36 And he took a child, and set him in the

middle of them: and when he had taken him in his
arms, he said to them, 37 Whoever shall receive one of
such children in my name, receives me: and whoever
shall receive me, receives not me, but him that sent me.

¶ 38 And John answered him, saying, Master, we
saw one casting out devils in your name, and he follows
not us: and we forbade him, because he follows not us.
39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: for there is no man
which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly
speak evil of me. 40 For he that is not against us is on
our part. 41 For whoever shall give you a cup of water to
drink in my name, because you belong to Christ, truly I
say to you, he shall not lose his reward. 42 And whoever
shall offend one of these little ones that believe in me, it
is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his
neck, and he were cast into the sea. 43 And if your hand
offend you, cut it off: it is better for you to enter into
life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell,
into the fire that never shall be quenched: 44 Where
their worm dies not, and the fire is not quenched.
45 And if your foot offend you, cut it off: it is better for
you to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be
cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:
46 Where their worm dies not, and the fire is not
quenched. 47 And if your eye offend you, pluck it out:
it is better for you to enter into the kingdom of God
with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell
fire: 48 Where their worm dies not, and the fire is not
quenched. 49 For every one shall be salted with fire, and
every sacrifice shall be salted with salt. 50 Salt is good:
but if the salt have lost his saltiness, with which will
you season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace
one with another.

2 Christ disputes with the Pharisees, touching divorcement: 13 blesses the children that are brought unto him: 17 resolves a rich man how he may inherite life everlasting: 23 tells his disciples of the danger of riches: 28 promises rewards to them that forsake any thing for the Gospel: 32 Foretells his death, and resurrection: 35 Bids the two ambitious suiters to think rather of suffering with him: 46 And restores to Bartimeus his sight.

10 And he arose from there, and comes into the
coasts of Judaea by the farther side of Jordan:
and the people resort to him again; and, as he was
wont, he taught them again.

¶ 2 And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him,
Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting
him. 3 And he answered and said to them, What did
Moses command you? 4 And they said, Moses suffered
to write a bill of divorce, and to put her away. 5 And
Jesus answered and said to them, For the hardness of
your heart he wrote you this precept. 6 But from the
beginning of the creation God made them male and
female. 7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and
mother, and join to his wife; 8 And they two shall be
one flesh: so then they are no more two, but one flesh.
9 What therefore God has joined together, let not man
put asunder. 10 And in the house his disciples asked
him again of the same matter. 11 And he says to them,
Whoever shall put away his wife, and marry another,
commits adultery against her. 12 And if a woman shall
put away her husband, and be married to another, she
commits adultery.

¶ 13 And they brought young children to him, that
he should touch them: and his disciples rebuked those
that brought them. 14 But when Jesus saw it, he was
much displeased, and said to them, Suffer the little chil-
dren to come to me, and forbid them not: for of such is
the kingdom of God. 15 Truly I say to you, Whoever
shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he
shall not enter therein. 16 And he took them up in his
arms, put his hands on them, and blessed them.

¶ 17 And when he was gone forth into the way, there
came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him,
Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal
life? 18 And Jesus said to him, Why call you me good?
there is none good but one, that is, God. 19 You know
the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not
kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud
not, Honor your father and mother. 20 And he answered
and said to him, Master, all these have I observed from
my youth. 21 Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and
said to him, One thing you lack: go your way, sell what-
ever you have, and give to the poor, and you shall have
treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, and fol-
low me. 22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away
grieved: for he had great possessions.

¶ 23 And Jesus looked round about, and says to his
disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter
into the kingdom of God! 24 And the disciples were
astonished at his words. But Jesus answers again, and
says to them, Children, how hard is it for them that
trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God! 25 It is
easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle,
than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.
26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying
among themselves, Who then can be saved? 27 And
Jesus looking on them says, With men it is impossible,
but not with God: for with God all things are possible.

¶ 28 Then Peter began to say to him, See, we have
left all, and have followed you. 29 And Jesus answered
and said, Truly I say to you, There is no man that has
left house, or brothers, or sisters, or father, or mother,
or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the
gospel's, 30 But he shall receive an hundred times now
in this time, houses, and brothers, and sisters, and
mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions;
and in the world to come eternal life. 31 But many that

are first shall be last; and the last first.

¶ 32 And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen to him, 33 Saying, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered to the chief priests, and to the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles: 34 And they shall mock him, and shall whip him, and shall spit on him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.

¶ 35 And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come to him, saying, Master, we would that you should do for us whatever we shall desire. 36 And he said to them, What would you that I should do for you? 37 They said to him, Grant to us that we may sit, one on your right hand, and the other on your left hand, in your glory. 38 But Jesus said to them, You know not what you ask: can you drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? 39 And they said to him, We can. And Jesus said to them, You shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized with shall you be baptized: 40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not my to give; but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared. 41 And when the ten heard it, they began to be much displeased with James and John. 42 But Jesus called them to him, and says to them, You know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority on them. 43 But so shall it not be among you: but whoever will be great among you, shall be your minister: 44 And whoever of you will be the most chief, shall be servant of all. 45 For even the Son of man came not to be ministered to, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

¶ 46 And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples and a great number of people, blind Bartimaeus, the son of Timaeus, sat by the highway side begging. 47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, you son of David, have mercy on me. 48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, You son of David, have mercy on me. 49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying to him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calls you. 50 And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus. 51 And Jesus answered and said to him, What will you that I should do to you? The blind man said to him, Lord, that I might receive my sight. 52 And Jesus said to him, Go your way; your faith has made you whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

1 Christ rides with triumph into Jerusalem: 12 curses the fruitless leafy tree: 15 purges the Temple: 20 exhorts his disciples to stedfastness of faith, and to forgive their enemies: 27 and defends the lawfulness of his disciples, by the witness of John, who was a man sent of God.

11 And when they came near to Jerusalem, to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sends forth two of his disciples, 2 And says to them, Go your way into the village over against you: and as soon as you be entered into it, you shall find a colt tied, where on never man sat; loose him, and bring him. 3 And if any man say to you, Why do you this? say you that the Lord has need of him; and straightway he will send him here. 4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without in a place where two ways met; and they loose him. 5 And certain of them that stood there said to them, What do you, loosing the colt? 6 And they said to them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go. 7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat on him. 8 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strewed them in the way. 9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna; Blessed is he that comes in the name of the Lord: 10 Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that comes in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest. 11 And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about on all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out to Bethany with the twelve.

¶ 12 And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry: 13 And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet. 14 And Jesus answered and said to it, No man eat fruit of you hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard it.

¶ 15 And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves; 16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple. 17 And he taught, saying to them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but you have made it a den of thieves. 18 And the scribes and chief priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine. 19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

¶ 20 And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots. 21 And Peter calling to remembrance says to him, Master, behold, the fig tree which you cursed is withered away. 22 And

Jesus answering says to them, Have faith in God. 23 For
truly I say to you, That whoever shall say to this moun-
tain, Be you removed, and be you cast into the sea; and
shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those
things which he says shall come to pass; he shall have
whatever he says. 24 Therefore I say to you, What things
soever you desire, when you pray, believe that you
receive them, and you shall have them. 25 And when
you stand praying, forgive, if you have something
against any: that your Father also which is in heaven
may forgive you your trespasses. 26 But if you do not
forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven for-
give your trespasses.

¶ 27 And they come again to Jerusalem: and as he
was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief
priests, and the scribes, and the elders, 28 And say to
him, By what authority do you these things? and who
gave you this authority to do these things? 29 And Jesus
answered and said to them, I will also ask of you one
question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what
authority I do these things. 30 The baptism of John,
was it from heaven, or of men? answer me. 31 And they
reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From
heaven; he will say, Why then did you not believe him?
32 But if we shall say, Of men; they feared the people:
for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.
33 And they answered and said to Jesus, We cannot tell.
And Jesus answering says to them, Neither do I tell you
by what authority I do these things.

1 In a parable of the vineyard let out to unthankful husbandmen, Christ foretells the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles: 13 He avoids the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Caesar: 18 convinces the error of the Sadducees, who denied the resurrection: 28 resolves the scribe who questioned of the first commandment: 35 refutes the opinion that the scribes held of Christ: 38 Bidding the people to beware of their ambition, and hypocrisy: 41 and commends the poor widow for her two mites, above all.

12 And he began to speak to them by parables. A
certain man planted a vineyard, and set an
hedge about it, and dig a place for the winefat, and
built a tower, and let it out to farmers, and went into a
far country. 2 And at the season he sent to the farmers a
servant, that he might receive from the farmers of the
fruit of the vineyard. 3 And they caught him, and beat
him, and sent him away empty. 4 And again he sent to
them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and
wounded him in the head, and sent him away shame-
fully handled. 5 And again he sent another; and him
they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing
some. 6 Having yet therefore one son, his well beloved,
he sent him also last to them, saying, They will rever-
ence my son. 7 But those farmers said among them-
selves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the
inheritance shall be ours. 8 And they took him, and
killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard. 9 What
shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come
and destroy the farmers, and will give the vineyard to
others. 10 And have you not read this scripture; The
stone which the builders rejected is become the head of
the corner: 11 This was the Lord's doing, and it is mar-
velous in our eyes? 12 And they sought to lay hold on
him, but feared the people: for they knew that he had
spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and
went their way.

¶ 13 And they send to him certain of the Pharisees
and of the Herodians, to catch him in his words.
14 And when they were come, they say to him, Master,
we know that you are true, and care for no man: for
you regard not the person of men, but teach the way of
God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Caesar, or
not? 15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he,
knowing their hypocrisy, said to them, Why tempt you
me? bring me a penny, that I may see it. 16 And they
brought it. And he says to them, Whose is this image
and superscription? And they said to him, Caesar's.
17 And Jesus answering said to them, Render to Caesar
the things that are Caesar's, and to God the things that
are God's. And they marveled at him.

¶ 18 Then come to him the Sadducees, which say
there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,
19 Master, Moses wrote to us, If a man's brother die,
and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children,
that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed
to his brother. 20 Now there were seven brothers: and
the first took a wife, and dying left no seed. 21 And the
second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and
the third likewise. 22 And the seven had her, and left no
seed: last of all the woman died also. 23 In the resurrec-
tion therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall
she be of them? for the seven had her to wife. 24 And
Jesus answering said to them, Do you not therefore err,
because you know not the scriptures, neither the power
of God? 25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they
neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the
angels which are in heaven. 26 And as touching the
dead, that they rise: have you not read in the book of
Moses, how in the bush God spoke to him, saying, I am
the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the
God of Jacob? 27 He is not the God of the dead, but the
God of the living: you therefore do greatly err.

¶ 28 And one of the scribes came, and having heard
them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had
answered them well, asked him, Which is the first com-
mandment of all? 29 And Jesus answered him, The first
of all the commandments is, Hear, O Israel; The Lord
our God is one Lord: 30 And you shall love the Lord

your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and
with all your mind, and with all your strength: this is the
first commandment. 31 And the second is like, namely
this, You shall love your neighbor as yourself. There is
none other commandment greater than these. 32 And
the scribe said to him, Well, Master, you have said the
truth: for there is one God; and there is none other but
he: 33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the
understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the
strength, and to love his neighbor as himself, is more
than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices. 34 And
when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said to
him, You are not far from the kingdom of God. And no
man after that dared ask him any question.

¶ 35 And Jesus answered and said, while he taught
in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son
of David? 36 For David himself said by the Holy Ghost,
The LORD said to my Lord, Sit you on my right hand,
till I make your enemies your footstool. 37 David there-
fore himself calls him Lord; and from where is he then
his son? And the common people heard him gladly.

¶ 38 And he said to them in his doctrine, Beware of
the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and love
salutations in the marketplaces, 39 And the chief seats in
the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:
40 Which devour widows' houses, and for a pretense
make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

¶ 41 And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and
beheld how the people cast money into the treasury:
and many that were rich cast in much. 42 And there
came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites,
which make a farthing. 43 And he called to him his dis-
ciples, and says to them, Truly I say to you, That this
poor widow has cast more in, than all they which have
cast into the treasury: 44 For all they did cast in of their
abundance; but she of her want did cast in all that she
had, even all her living.

1 Christ foretells the destruction of the Temple: 9 the persecutions for the Gospel: 10 that the Gospel must be preached to all nations: 14 that great calamities shall happen to the Jews: 24 and the manner of his coming to Judgement: 32 The hour whereof, being known to none, every man is to watch and pray, that we be not found unprovided, when he comes to each one particularly by death.

13 And as he went out of the temple, one of his
disciples says to him, Master, see what manner
of stones and what buildings are here! 2 And Jesus
answering said to him, See you these great buildings?
there shall not be left one stone on another, that shall
not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat on the mount of Olives over against
the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew
asked him privately, 4 Tell us, when shall these things
be? and what shall be the sign when all these things
shall be fulfilled? 5 And Jesus answering them began to
say, Take heed lest any man deceive you: 6 For many
shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall
deceive many. 7 And when you shall hear of wars and
rumors of wars, be you not troubled: for such things
must needs be; but the end shall not be yet. 8 For nation
shall rise against nation, and kingdom against king-
dom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places,
and there shall be famines and troubles: these are the
beginnings of sorrows.

¶ 9 But take heed to yourselves: for they shall
deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues you
shall be beaten: and you shall be brought before rulers
and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.
10 And the gospel must first be published among all
nations. 11 But when they shall lead you, and deliver
you up, take no thought beforehand what you shall
speak, neither do you premeditate: but whatever shall
be given you in that hour, that speak you: for it is not
you that speak, but the Holy Ghost. 12 Now the
brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father
the son; and children shall rise up against their parents,
and shall cause them to be put to death. 13 And you
shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he
that shall endure to the end, the same shall be saved.

¶ 14 But when you shall see the abomination of des-
olation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing
where it should not, (let him that reads understand,)
then let them that be in Judaea flee to the mountains:
15 And let him that is on the housetop not go down
into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing
out of his house: 16 And let him that is in the field not
turn back again for to take up his garment. 17 But woe
to them that are with child, and to them that give suck
in those days! 18 And pray you that your flight be not in
the winter. 19 For in those days shall be affliction, such
as was not from the beginning of the creation which
God created to this time, neither shall be. 20 And except
that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should
be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he has chosen,
he has shortened the days. 21 And then if any man shall
say to you, See, here is Christ; or, see, he is there; believe
him not: 22 For false Christs and false prophets shall
rise, and shall show signs and wonders, to seduce, if it
were possible, even the elect. 23 But take you heed:
behold, I have foretold you all things.

¶ 24 But in those days, after that tribulation, the
sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her
light, 25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the pow-
ers that are in heaven shall be shaken. 26 And then shall
they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with
great power and glory. 27 And then shall he send his
angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four
winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the

uttermost part of heaven. 28 Now learn a parable of the
fig tree; When her branch is yet tender, and puts forth
leaves, you know that summer is near: 29 So you in like
manner, when you shall see these things come to pass,
know that it is near, even at the doors. 30 Truly I say to
you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these
things be done. 31 Heaven and earth shall pass away:
but my words shall not pass away.

¶ 32 But of that day and that hour knows no man,
no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son,
but the Father. 33 Take you heed, watch and pray: for
you know not when the time is. 34 For the Son of Man
is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and
gave authority to his servants, and to every man his
work, and commanded the porter to watch. 35 Watch
you therefore: for you know not when the master of
the house comes, at even, or at midnight, or at the
cock-crowing, or in the morning: 36 Lest coming sud-
denly he find you sleeping. 37 And what I say to you I
say to all, Watch.

1 A conspiracy against Christ. 3 Precious ointment is powered on his head by a woman. 10 Judas sells his master for money. 12 Christ himself foretells how he shall be betrayed of one of his disciples: 22 after the Passover prepared, and eaten, institutes his Supper: 26 declares aforehand the flight of all his disciples, and Peter's denial. 43 Judas betrays him with a kiss. 46 He is apprehended in the garden, 53 Falsely accused, and impiously condemned of the Jews' counsel: 65 shamefully abused by them: 66 and thrice denied of Peter.

14 After two days was the feast of the passover,
and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests
and the scribes sought how they might take him by
craft, and put him to death. 2 But they said, Not on the
feast day, lest there be an uproar of the people.

¶ 3 And being in Bethany in the house of Simon
the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having
an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard very pre-
cious; and she broke the box, and poured it on his
head. 4 And there were some that had indignation
within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the
ointment made? 5 For it might have been sold for more
than three hundred pence, and have been given to the
poor. And they murmured against her. 6 And Jesus
said, Let her alone; why trouble you her? she has
worked a good work on me. 7 For you have the poor
with you always, and whenever you will you may do
them good: but me you have not always. 8 She has done
what she could: she is come beforehand to anoint my
body to the burying. 9 Truly I say to you, Wherever this
gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world,
this also that she has done shall be spoken of for a
memorial of her.

¶ 10 And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went to
the chief priests, to betray him to them. 11 And when
they heard it, they were glad, and promised to give him
money. And he sought how he might conveniently
betray him.

¶ 12 And the first day of unleavened bread, when
they killed the passover, his disciples said to him, Where
will you that we go and prepare that you may eat the
passover? 13 And he sends forth two of his disciples, and
says to them, Go you into the city, and there shall meet
you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.
14 And wherever he shall go in, say you to the manager
of the house, The Master says, Where is the guest
room, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?
15 And he will show you a large upper room furnished
and prepared: there make ready for us. 16 And his disci-
ples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he
had said to them: and they made ready the passover.
17 And in the evening he comes with the twelve. 18 And
as they sat and did eat, Jesus said, Truly I say to you,
One of you which eats with me shall betray me. 19 And
they began to be sorrowful, and to say to him one by
one, Is it I? and another said, Is it I? 20 And he
answered and said to them, It is one of the twelve, that
dips with me in the dish. 21 The Son of man indeed
goes, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by
whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that
man if he had never been born.

¶ 22 And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and
blessed, and broke it, and gave to them, and said, Take,
eat: this is my body. 23 And he took the cup, and when
he had given thanks, he gave it to them: and they all
drank of it. 24 And he said to them, This is my blood of
the new testament, which is shed for many. 25 Truly I
say to you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine,
until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of
God.

¶ 26 And when they had sung an hymn, they went
out into the mount of Olives. 27 And Jesus says to
them, All you shall be offended because of me this
night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and
the sheep shall be scattered. 28 But after that I am risen,
I will go before you into Galilee. 29 But Peter said to
him, Although all shall be offended, yet will not I.
30 And Jesus says to him, Truly I say to you, That this
day, even in this night, before the cock crow twice, you
shall deny me thrice. 31 But he spoke the more vehe-
mently, If I should die with you, I will not deny you in
any wise. Likewise also said they all. 32 And they came
to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he says
to his disciples, Sit you here, while I shall pray. 33 And
he takes with him Peter and James and John, and began
to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy; 34 And says to
them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful to death: tarry
you here, and watch. 35 And he went forward a little,

and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him. 36 And he said,
Abba, Father, all things are possible to you; take away
this cup from me: nevertheless not what I will, but
what you will. 37 And he comes, and finds them sleep-
ing, and says to Peter, Simon, sleep you? could not you
watch one hour? 38 Watch you and pray, lest you enter
into temptation. The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh
is weak. 39 And again he went away, and prayed, and
spoke the same words. 40 And when he returned, he
found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy,)
neither knew they what to answer him. 41 And he
comes the third time, and says to them, Sleep on now,
and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come;
behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of
sinners. 42 Rise up, let us go; see, he that betrays me is at
hand.

¶ 43 And immediately, while he yet spoke, comes
Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multi-
tude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and
the scribes and the elders. 44 And he that betrayed him
had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall
kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead him away safely.
45 And as soon as he was come, he goes straightway to
him, and says, Master, master; and kissed him.

¶ 46 And they laid their hands on him, and took
him. 47 And one of them that stood by drew a sword,
and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his
ear. 48 And Jesus answered and said to them, Are you
come out, as against a thief, with swords and with
staves to take me? 49 I was daily with you in the temple
teaching, and you took me not: but the scriptures must
be fulfilled. 50 And they all forsook him, and fled.
51 And there followed him a certain young man, having
a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young
men laid hold on him: 52 And he left the linen cloth,
and fled from them naked.

¶ 53 And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and
with him were assembled all the chief priests and the
elders and the scribes. 54 And Peter followed him afar
off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat
with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.
55 And the chief priests and all the council sought for
witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found
none. 56 For many bore false witness against him, but
their witness agreed not together. 57 And there arose
certain, and bore false witness against him, saying,
58 We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is
made with hands, and within three days I will build
another made without hands. 59 But neither so did
their witness agree together. 60 And the high priest
stood up in the middle, and asked Jesus, saying,
Answer you nothing? what is it which these witness
against you? 61 But he held his peace, and answered
nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said to
him, Are you the Christ, the Son of the Blessed? 62 And
Jesus said, I am: and you shall see the Son of man sit-
ting on the right hand of power, and coming in the
clouds of heaven. 63 Then the high priest rent his
clothes, and says, What need we any further witnesses?
64 You have heard the blasphemy: what think you? And
they all condemned him to be guilty of death. 65 And
some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to
buffet him, and to say to him, Prophesy: and the ser-
vants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

¶ 66 And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there
comes one of the maids of the high priest: 67 And when
she saw Peter warming himself, she looked on him, and
said, And you also were with Jesus of Nazareth. 68 But he
denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what
you say. And he went out into the porch; and the cock
crew. 69 And a maid saw him again, and began to say to
them that stood by, This is one of them. 70 And he
denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said
again to Peter, Surely you are one of them: for you are a
Galilaean, and your speech agrees thereto. 71 But he
began to curse and to swear, saying, I know not this man
of whom you speak. 72 And the second time the cock
crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said
to him, Before the cock crow twice, you shall deny me
thrice. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

1 Jesus brought bound, and accused before Pilate. 15 Upon the clamour of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Jesus delivered up to be crucified: 17 he is crowned with thorns, 19 spit on, and mocked: 21 faints in bearing his cross: 27 hangs between two thieves, 29 suffers the triumphing reproches of the Jews: 39 but confessed by the Centurion, to be the Son of God: 43 and is honorably buried by Joseph.

15 And straightway in the morning the chief
priests held a consultation with the elders and
scribes and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and
carried him away, and delivered him to Pilate. 2 And
Pilate asked him, Are you the King of the Jews? And he
answering said to them, You say it. 3 And the chief
priests accused him of many things: but he answered
nothing. 4 And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answer
you nothing? behold how many things they witness
against you. 5 But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that
Pilate marveled. 6 Now at that feast he released to them
one prisoner, whomsoever they desired. 7 And there
was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them
that had made insurrection with him, who had com-
mitted murder in the insurrection. 8 And the multitude
crying aloud began to desire him to do as he had ever
done to them. 9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will
you that I release to you the King of the Jews? 10 For he
knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy.

11 But the chief priests moved the people, that he
should rather release Barabbas to them. 12 And Pilate
answered and said again to them, What will you then
that I shall do to him whom you call the King of the
Jews? 13 And they cried out again, Crucify him. 14 Then
Pilate said to them, Why, what evil has he done? And
they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him.

¶ 15 And so Pilate, willing to content the people,
released Barabbas to them, and delivered Jesus, when
he had scourged him, to be crucified.

16 And the soldiers led him away into the hall,
called Praetorium; and they call together the whole
band. 17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted
a crown of thorns, and put it about his head, 18 And
began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews! 19 And
they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit
on him, and bowing their knees worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off
the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him,
and led him out to crucify him. 21 And they compel one
Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the
country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his
cross. 22 And they bring him to the place Golgotha,
which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull. 23 And
they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but he
received it not. 24 And when they had crucified him, they
parted his garments, casting lots on them, what every
man should take. 25 And it was the third hour, and they
crucified him. 26 And the superscription of his accusa-
tion was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And with him they crucify two thieves; the one
on his right hand, and the other on his left. 28 And the
scripture was fulfilled, which says, And he was num-
bered with the transgressors. 29 And they that passed by
railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, you
that destroy the temple, and build it in three days,
30 Save yourself, and come down from the cross.
31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among
themselves with the scribes, He saved others; himself he
cannot save. 32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend
now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And
they that were crucified with him reviled him.

33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was
darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour.
34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice,
saying, Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being
interpreted, My God, my God, why have you forsaken
me? 35 And some of them that stood by, when they
heard it, said, Behold, he calls Elias. 36 And one ran
and filled a sponge full of vinegar, and put it on a
reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us
see whether Elias will come to take him down. 37 And
Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.
38 And the veil of the temple was rent in two from the
top to the bottom.

¶ 39 And when the centurion, which stood over
against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the
ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.
40 There were also women looking on afar off: among
whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of
James the less and of Joses, and Salome; 41 (Who also,
when he was in Galilee, followed him, and ministered
to him;) and many other women which came up with
him to Jerusalem.

¶ 42 And now when the even was come, because it
was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath,
43 Joseph of Arimathaea, an honorable counselor,
which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and
went in boldly to Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.
44 And Pilate marveled if he were already dead: and call-
ing to him the centurion, he asked him whether he had
been any while dead. 45 And when he knew it of the
centurion, he gave the body to Joseph. 46 And he
bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped
him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulcher which was
hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone to the door of
the sepulcher. 47 And Mary Magdalene and Mary the
mother of Joses beheld where he was laid.

1 An Angel declares the resurrection of Christ to three women, 9 Christ himself appears to Mary Magdalene: 12 to two going into the country: 14 then, to the Apostles, 15 whom he sends forth to preach the Gospel: 19 and ascends into heaven.

16 And when the sabbath was past, Mary Magda-
lene, and Mary the mother of James, and
Salome, had bought sweet spices, that they might come
and anoint him. 2 And very early in the morning the
first day of the week, they came to the sepulcher at the
rising of the sun. 3 And they said among themselves,
Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the
sepulcher? 4 And when they looked, they saw that the
stone was rolled away: for it was very great. 5 And enter-
ing into the sepulcher, they saw a young man sitting on
the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and
they were affrighted. 6 And he says to them, Be not
affrighted: You seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucí-
fied: he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where
they laid him. 7 But go your way, tell his disciples and
Peter that he goes before you into Galilee: there shall
you see him, as he said to you. 8 And they went out
quickly, and fled from the sepulcher; for they trembled
and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any
man; for they were afraid.

¶ 9 Now when Jesus was risen early the first day of
the week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of
whom he had cast seven devils. 10 And she went and
told them that had been with him, as they mourned
and wept. 11 And they, when they had heard that he was
alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

¶ 12 After that he appeared in another form to two
of them, as they walked, and went into the country.
13 And they went and told it to the residue: neither
believed they them.

¶ 14 Afterward he appeared to the eleven as they
sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief
and hardness of heart, because they believed not them
which had seen him after he was risen. 15 And he said
to them, Go you into all the world, and preach the
gospel to every creature. 16 He that believes and is bap-
tized shall be saved; but he that believes not shall be
damned. 17 And these signs shall follow them that
believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they
shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up
serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall
not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and
they shall recover.

¶ 19 So then after the Lord had spoken to them, he
was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand
of God. 20 And they went forth, and preached every
where, the Lord working with them, and confirming
the word with signs following. Amen.

The Gospel According to

Saint Luke

1 The preface of Luke to his whole Gospel. 5 The conception of John the baptist, 26 and of Christ. 39 The prophecy of Elizabeth, and of Mary, concerning Christ. 57 The nativity and circumcision of John. 67 The prophecy of Zachariah both of Christ, 76 and of John.

1 For as much as many have taken in hand to set forth
in order a declaration of those things which are
most surely believed among us, 2 Even as they delivered
them to us, which from the beginning were eyewit-
nesses, and ministers of the word; 3 It seemed good to me
also, having had perfect understanding of all things from
the very first, to write to you in order, most excellent
Theophilus, 4 That you might know the certainty of
those things, wherein you have been instructed.

¶ 5 THERE was in the days of Herod, the king of
Judaea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course
of Abia: and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron,
and her name was Elisabeth. 6 And they were both
righteous before God, walking in all the command-
ments and ordinances of the Lord blameless. 7 And
they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren,
and they both were now well stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass, that while he executed the
priest's office before God in the order of his course,
9 According to the custom of the priest's office, his lot
was to burn incense when he went into the temple of
the Lord. 10 And the whole multitude of the people
were praying without at the time of incense. 11 And
there appeared to him an angel of the Lord standing on
the right side of the altar of incense. 12 And when
Zacharias saw him, he was troubled, and fear fell on
him. 13 But the angel said to him, Fear not, Zacharias:
for your prayer is heard; and your wife Elisabeth shall
bear you a son, and you shall call his name John. 14 And
you shall have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice
at his birth. 15 For he shall be great in the sight of the
Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink;
and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from
his mother's womb. 16 And many of the children of
Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God. 17 And he
shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to
turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the
disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a
people prepared for the Lord. 18 And Zacharias said to
the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old
man, and my wife well stricken in years. 19 And the
angel answering said to him, I am Gabriel, that stand in
the presence of God; and am sent to speak to you, and
to show you these glad tidings. 20 And, behold, you
shall be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that
these things shall be performed, because you believe
not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and mar-
veled that he tarried so long in the temple. 22 And when
he came out, he could not speak to them: and they per-
ceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he
beckoned to them, and remained speechless. 23 And it
came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministra-
tion were accomplished, he departed to his own house.
24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived,
and hid herself five months, saying, 25 Thus has the
Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on
me, to take away my reproach among men.

26 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was
sent from God to a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,
27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was
Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name
was Mary. 28 And the angel came in to her, and said,
Hail, you that are highly favored, the Lord is with you:
blessed are you among women. 29 And when she saw
him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her
mind what manner of salutation this should be. 30 And

the angel said to her, Fear not, Mary: for you have
found favor with God. 31 And, behold, you shall con-
ceive in your womb, and bring forth a son, and shall
call his name JESUS. 32 He shall be great, and shall be
called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall
give to him the throne of his father David: 33 And he
shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his
kingdom there shall be no end. 34 Then said Mary to
the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?
35 And the angel answered and said to her, The Holy
Ghost shall come on you, and the power of the Highest
shall overshadow you: therefore also that holy thing
which shall be born of you shall be called the Son of
God. 36 And, behold, your cousin Elisabeth, she has
also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth
month with her, who was called barren. 37 For with
God nothing shall be impossible. 38 And Mary said,
Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it to me accord-
ing to your word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the
hill country with haste, into a city of Juda; 40 And
entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisa-
beth. 41 And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard
the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb;
and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost: 42 And
she spoke out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed are
you among women, and blessed is the fruit of your
womb. 43 And what is this to me, that the mother of
my Lord should come to me? 44 For, see, as soon as the
voice of your salutation sounded in my ears, the babe
leaped in my womb for joy. 45 And blessed is she that
believed: for there shall be a performance of those
things which were told her from the Lord.

46 And Mary said, My soul does magnify the Lord,
47 And my spirit has rejoiced in God my Savior. 48 For
he has regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for,
behold, from now on all generations shall call me
blessed. 49 For he that is mighty has done to me great
things; and holy is his name. 50 And his mercy is on
them that fear him from generation to generation.
51 He has showed strength with his arm; he has scat-
tered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.
52 He has put down the mighty from their seats, and
exalted them of low degree. 53 He has filled the hungry
with good things; and the rich he has sent empty away.
54 He has helped his servant Israel, in remembrance of
his mercy; 55 As he spoke to our fathers, to Abraham,
and to his seed for ever. 56 And Mary stayed with her
about three months, and returned to her own house.

57 Now Elisabeth's full time came that she should
be delivered; and she brought forth a son. 58 And her
neighbors and her cousins heard how the Lord had
showed great mercy on her; and they rejoiced with her.
59 And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they
came to circumcise the child; and they called him
Zacharias, after the name of his father. 60 And his
mother answered and said, Not so; but he shall be
called John. 61 And they said to her, There is none of
your kindred that is called by this name. 62 And they
made signs to his father, how he would have him called.
63 And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying,
His name is John. And they marveled all. 64 And his
mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed,
and he spoke, and praised God. 65 And fear came on all
that dwelled round about them: and all these sayings
were noised abroad throughout all the hill country of
Judaea. 66 And all they that heard them laid them up in
their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be!
And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy
Ghost, and prophesied, saying, 68 Blessed be the Lord
God of Israel; for he has visited and redeemed his peo-
ple, 69 And has raised up an horn of salvation for us in
the house of his servant David; 70 As he spoke by the
mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the
world began: 71 That we should be saved from our ene-
mies, and from the hand of all that hate us; 72 To per-
form the mercy promised to our fathers, and to
remember his holy covenant; 73 The oath which he
swore to our father Abraham, 74 That he would grant
to us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our
enemies might serve him without fear, 75 In holiness
and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.
76 And you, child, shall be called the prophet of the
Highest: for you shall go before the face of the Lord to
prepare his ways; 77 To give knowledge of salvation to
his people by the remission of their sins, 78 Through
the tender mercy of our God; whereby the dayspring
from on high has visited us, 79 To give light to them
that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to
guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit,
and was in the deserts till the day of his showing to Israel.

1 Augustus taxes all the Roman Empire: 6 The nativity of Christ: 8 one Angel relates it to the shepherds: 13 many sing praises to God for it. 21 Christ is circumcised. 22 Mary purified: 28 Simeon and Anna prophecy of Christ: 40 who increases in wisdom, 46 questions in the Temple with the doctors, 51 and is obedient to his parents.

2 And it came to pass in those days, that there went
out a decree from Caesar Augustus that all the
world should be taxed. 2 (And this taxing was first made
when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.) 3 And all went to
be taxed, every one into his own city. 4 And Joseph also
went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into
Judaea, to the city of David, which is called Bethlehem;
(because he was of the house and lineage of David:) 5 To
be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with

child. 6 And so it was, that, while they were there, the
days were accomplished that she should be delivered.
7 And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped
him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger;
because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds
abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by
night. 9 And, see, the angel of the Lord came on them,
and the glory of the Lord shone round about them:
and they were sore afraid. 10 And the angel said to
them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of
great joy, which shall be to all people. 11 For to you is
born this day in the city of David a Savior, which is
Christ the Lord. 12 And this shall be a sign to you; You
shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying
in a manger. 13 And suddenly there was with the angel a
multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and sa-
ying, 14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace,
good will toward men. 15 And it came to pass, as the
angels were gone away from them into heaven, the
shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even to
Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass,
which the Lord has made known to us. 16 And they
came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the
babe lying in a manger. 17 And when they had seen it,
they made known abroad the saying which was told
them concerning this child. 18 And all they that heard it
wondered at those things which were told them by the
shepherds. 19 But Mary kept all these things, and pon-
dered them in her heart. 20 And the shepherds
returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things
that they had heard and seen, as it was told to them.

21 And when eight days were accomplished for the
circumcising of the child, his name was called JESUS,
which was so named of the angel before he was con-
ceived in the womb. 22 And when the days of her purifi-
cation according to the law of Moses were
accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to
present him to the Lord; 23 (As it is written in the law
of the LORD, Every male that opens the womb shall
be called holy to the Lord;) 24 And to offer a sacrifice
according to that which is said in the law of the Lord,
A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons.

25 And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem,
whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just
and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and
the Holy Ghost was on him. 26 And it was revealed to
him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death,
before he had seen the Lord's Christ. 27 And he came
by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents
brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the cus-
tom of the law, 28 Then took he him up in his arms,
and blessed God, and said, 29 Lord, now let you your
servant depart in peace, according to your word: 30 For
my eyes have seen your salvation, 31 Which you have
prepared before the face of all people; 32 A light to
lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of your people
Israel. 33 And Joseph and his mother marveled at those
things which were spoken of him. 34 And Simeon
blessed them, and said to Mary his mother, Behold, this
child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel;
and for a sign which shall be spoken against; 35 (Yes, a
sword shall pierce through your own soul also,) that the
thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the
daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a
great age, and had lived with an husband seven years
from her virginity; 37 And she was a widow of about
fourscore and four years, which departed not from the
temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night
and day. 38 And she coming in that instant gave thanks
likewise to the Lord, and spoke of him to all them that
looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

39 And when they had performed all things accord-
ing to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee,
to their own city Nazareth. 40 And the child grew, and
waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the
grace of God was on him.

41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at
the feast of the passover. 42 And when he was twelve
years old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of
the feast. 43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they
returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and
Joseph and his mother knew not of it. 44 But they, sup-
posing him to have been in the company, went a day's
journey; and they sought him among their kinsfolk and
acquaintance. 45 And when they found him not, they
turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him. 46 And it
came to pass, that after three days they found him in the
temple, sitting in the middle of the doctors, both hearing
them, and asking them questions. 47 And all that heard
him were astonished at his understanding and answers.
48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his
mother said to him, Son, why have you thus dealt with
us? behold, your father and I have sought you sorrowing.
49 And he said to them, How is it that you sought me?
knew you not that I must be about my Father's business?
50 And they understood not the saying which he spoke
to them. 51 And he went down with them, and came to
Nazareth, and was subject to them: but his mother kept
all these sayings in her heart. 52 And Jesus increased in
wisdom and stature, and in favor with God and man.

1 The preaching and baptism of John: 15 His testimony of Christ, 20 Herod imprisons John. 21 Christ baptized, receives testimony from heaven. 23 The age, and genealogic of Christ, from Joseph upwards.

3 Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius
Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judaea,
and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother

Philip tetrarch of Ituraea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene, 2 Annas and
Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came
to John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness. 3 And he
came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the
baptism of repentance for the remission of sins; 4 As it is
written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet,
saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare
you the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. 5 Every
valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be
brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and
the rough ways shall be made smooth; 6 And all flesh
shall see the salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to
be baptized of him, O generation of vipers, who has
warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 8 Bring
forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin
not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our
father: for I say to you, That God is able of these stones
to raise up children to Abraham. 9 And now also the ax
is laid to the root of the trees: every tree therefore
which brings not forth good fruit is hewn down, and
cast into the fire. 10 And the people asked him, saying,
What shall we do then? 11 He answers and says to them,
He that has two coats, let him impart to him that has
none; and he that has meat, let him do likewise. 12 Then
came also publicans to be baptized, and said to him,
Master, what shall we do? 13 And he said to them, Exact
no more than that which is appointed you. 14 And the
soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what
shall we do? And he said to them, Do violence to no
man, neither accuse any falsely; and be content with
your wages. 15 And as the people were in expectation,
and all men mused in their hearts of John, whether he
were the Christ, or not; 16 John answered, saying to
them all, I indeed baptize you with water; but one
mightier than I comes, the lace of whose shoes I am not
worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the Holy
Ghost and with fire: 17 Whose fan is in his hand, and he
will thoroughly purge his floor, and will gather the
wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with
fire unquenchable. 18 And many other things in his
exhortation preached he to the people. 19 But Herod
the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his
brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod
had done, 20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up
John in prison.

21 Now when all the people were baptized, it came
to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the
heaven was opened, 22 And the Holy Ghost descended
in a bodily shape like a dove on him, and a voice came
from heaven, which said, You are my beloved Son; in
you I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years
of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph,
which was the son of Heli, 24 Which was the son of
Matthat, which was the son of Levi, which was the son
of Melchi, which was the son of Janna, which was the
son of Joseph, 25 Which was the son of Mattathias,
which was the son of Amos, which was the son of
Naum, which was the son of Esli, which was the son of
Nagge, 26 Which was the son of Maath, which was the
son of Mattathias, which was the son of Semei, which
was the son of Joseph, which was the son of Juda,
27 Which was the son of Joanna, which was the son of
Rhesa, which was the son of Zorobabel, which was the
son of Salathiel, which was the son of Neri, 28 Which
was the son of Melchi, which was the son of Addi,
which was the son of Cosam, which was the son of
Elmodam, which was the son of Er, 29 Which was the
son of Jose, which was the son of Eliezer, which was the
son of Jorim, which was the son of Matthat, which was
the son of Levi, 30 Which was the son of Simeon, which
was the son of Juda, which was the son of Joseph,
which was the son of Jonan, which was the son of Eliakim, 31 Which was the son of Melea, which was the
son of Menan, which was the son of Mattatha, which
was the son of Nathan, which was the son of David,
32 Which was the son of Jesse, which was the son of
Obed, which was the son of Booz, which was the son
of Salmon, which was the son of Naasson, 33 Which
was the son of Aminadab, which was the son of Aram,
which was the son of Esrom, which was the son of
Phares, which was the son of Juda, 34 Which was the
son of Jacob, which was the son of Isaac, which was the
son of Abraham, which was the son of Thara, which
was the son of Nachor, 35 Which was the son of Saruch,
which was the son of Ragau, which was the son of
Phalec, which was the son of Heber, which was the son
of Sala, 36 Which was the son of Cainan, which was the
son of Arphaxad, which was the son of Sem, which was
the son of Noe, which was the son of Lamech,
37 Which was the son of Mathusala, which was the son
of Enoch, which was the son of Jared, which was the
son of Maleleel, which was the son of Cainan, 38 Which
was the son of Enos, which was the son of Seth, which
was the son of Adam, which was the son of God.

1 The temptation and fasting of Christ: 13 He overcomes the devil: 14 Begins to preach: 16 The people of Nazareth admire his gratious words: 33 he cures one possessed of a devil, 38 Peter's mother in law, 40 and diverse other sick persons. 41 The devils acknowledge Christ, and are reproved for it: 43 he preaches through the cities.

4 And Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned
from Jordan, and was led by the Spirit into the
wilderness, 2 Being forty days tempted of the devil. And
in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were
ended, he afterward hungry. 3 And the devil said to

him, If you be the Son of God, command this stone
that it be made bread. 4 And Jesus answered him, sa-
ying, It is written, That man shall not live by bread
alone, but by every word of God. 5 And the devil, tak-
ing him up into an high mountain, showed to him all
the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time. 6 And
the devil said to him, All this power will I give you, and
the glory of them: for that is delivered to me; and to
whomsoever I will I give it. 7 If you therefore will wor-
ship me, all shall be yours. 8 And Jesus answered and
said to him, Get you behind me, Satan: for it is written,
You shall worship the Lord your God, and him only
shall you serve. 9 And he brought him to Jerusalem,
and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said to
him, If you be the Son of God, cast yourself down
from hence: 10 For it is written, He shall give his angels
charge over you, to keep you: 11 And in their hands they
shall bear you up, lest at any time you dash your foot
against a stone. 12 And Jesus answering said to him, It is
said, You shall not tempt the Lord your God. 13 And
when the devil had ended all the temptation, he
departed from him for a season.

¶ 14 And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit
into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through
all the region round about. 15 And he taught in their
synagogues, being glorified of all.

¶ 16 And he came to Nazareth, where he had been
brought up: and, as his custom was, he went into the
synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to
read. 17 And there was delivered to him the book of the
prophet Isaiah. And when he had opened the book, he
found the place where it was written, 18 The Spirit of
the Lord is on me, because he has anointed me to
preach the gospel to the poor; he has sent me to heal
the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the cap-
tives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at lib-
erty them that are bruised, 19 To preach the acceptable
year of the Lord. 20 And he closed the book, and he
gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the
eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fas-
tened on him. 21 And he began to say to them, This day
is this scripture fulfilled in your ears. 22 And all bore
him witness, and wondered at the gracious words
which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is
not this Joseph's son? 23 And he said to them, You will
surely say to me this proverb, Physician, heal yourself:
whatever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also
here in your country. 24 And he said, Truly I say to you,
No prophet is accepted in his own country. 25 But I tell
you of a truth, many widows were in Israel in the days
of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and
six months, when great famine was throughout all the
land; 26 But to none of them was Elias sent, save to
Sarepta, a city of Sidon, to a woman that was a widow.
27 And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus
the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving
Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard
these things, were filled with wrath, 29 And rose up, and
thrust him out of the city, and led him to the brow of
the hill where on their city was built, that they might
cast him down headlong. 30 But he passing through the
middle of them went his way, 31 And came down to
Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the
sabbath days. 32 And they were astonished at his doc-
trine: for his word was with power.

¶ 33 And in the synagogue there was a man, which
had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a
loud voice, 34 Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do
with you, you Jesus of Nazareth? are you come to
destroy us? I know you who you are; the Holy One of
God. 35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold your
peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had
thrown him in the middle, he came out of him, and
hurt him not. 36 And they were all amazed, and spoke
among themselves, saying, What a word is this! for with
authority and power he commands the unclean spirits,
and they come out. 37 And the fame of him went out
into every place of the country round about.

¶ 38 And he arose out of the synagogue, and
entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's
mother was taken with a great fever; and they sought
him for her. 39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the
fever; and it left her: and immediately she arose and
ministered to them.

¶ 40 Now when the sun was setting, all they that
had any sick with divers diseases brought them to him;
and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed
them. 41 And devils also came out of many, crying out,
and saying, You are Christ the Son of God. And he
rebuking them suffered them not to speak: for they
knew that he was Christ. 42 And when it was day, he
departed and went into a desert place: and the people
sought him, and came to him, and stayed him, that he
should not depart from them. 43 And he said to them, I
must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also:
for therefore am I sent. 44 And he preached in the syna-
gogues of Galilee.

1 Christ teaches the people out of Peter's ship. 4 In a miraculous taking of fishes, shows how he will make him and his partners fishers of men: 12 Cleanses the leper: 16 Prays in the wilderness: 18 Heals one sick of the palsy: 27 Calls Matthew the publican: 29 Eats with sinners, as being the physician of souls: 34 Foretells the fastings and afflidions of the apostles after his ascension: 36 And likens faint hearted and weak disciples, to old bottels and worn garments.

5 And it came to pass, that, as the people pressed on
him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake

of Gennesaret, 2 And saw two ships standing by the
lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and
were washing their nets. 3 And he entered into one of
the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he
would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat
down, and taught the people out of the ship.
4 Now when he had left speaking, he said to Simon,
Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a
draught. 5 And Simon answering said to him, Master,
we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing:
nevertheless at your word I will let down the net. 6 And
when they had this done, they enclosed a great multi-
tude of fishes: and their net broke. 7 And they beck-
oned to their partners, which were in the other ship,
that they should come and help them. And they came,
and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.
8 When Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus' knees,
saying, Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.
9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at
the draught of the fishes which they had taken: 10 And
so was also James, and John, the sons of Zebedee,
which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said to
Simon, Fear not; from now on you shall catch men.
11 And when they had brought their ships to land, they
forsook all, and followed him.
¶ 12 And it came to pass, when he was in a certain
city, behold a man full of leprosy: who seeing Jesus fell
on his face, and sought him, saying, Lord, if you will,
you can make me clean. 13 And he put forth his hand,
and touched him, saying, I will: be you clean. And
immediately the leprosy departed from him. 14 And he
charged him to tell no man: but go, and show yourself
to the priest, and offer for your cleansing, according as
Moses commanded, for a testimony to them. 15 But so
much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and
great multitudes came together to hear, and to be
healed by him of their infirmities.
¶ 16 And he withdrew himself into the wilderness,
and prayed.
17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was
teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the
law sitting by, which were come out of every town of
Galilee, and Judaea, and Jerusalem: and the power of
the Lord was present to heal them.
¶ 18 And, behold, men brought in a bed a man
which was taken with a palsy: and they sought means to
bring him in, and to lay him before him. 19 And when
they could not find by what way they might bring him
in because of the multitude, they went on the housetop,
and let him down through the tiling with his couch into
the middle before Jesus. 20 And when he saw their faith,
he said to him, Man, your sins are forgiven you. 21 And
the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying,
Who is this which speaks blasphemies? Who can forgive
sins, but God alone? 22 But when Jesus perceived their
thoughts, he answering said to them, What reason you in
your hearts? 23 Whether is easier, to say, Your sins be for-
given you; or to say, Rise up and walk? 24 But that you
may know that the Son of man has power on earth to
forgive sins, (he said to the sick of the palsy,) I say to you,
Arise, and take up your couch, and go into your house.
25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up
that where on he lay, and departed to his own house, glo-
rifying God. 26 And they were all amazed, and they glori-
fied God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen
strange things to day.
¶ 27 And after these things he went forth, and saw a
publican, named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom:
and he said to him, Follow me. 28 And he left all, rose
up, and followed him. 29 And Levi made him a great
feast in his own house: and there was a great company
of publicans and of others that sat down with them.
30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his
disciples, saying, Why do you eat and drink with publi-
cans and sinners? 31 And Jesus answering said to them,
They that are whole need not a physician; but they that
are sick. 32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners
to repentance.
¶ 33 And they said to him, Why do the disciples of
John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the dis-
ciples of the Pharisees; but your eat and drink? 34 And
he said to them, Can you make the children of the
bridal chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with
them? 35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom
shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast
in those days.
¶ 36 And he spoke also a parable to them; No man
puts a piece of a new garment on an old; if otherwise,
then both the new makes a rent, and the piece that was
taken out of the new agrees not with the old. 37 And no
man puts new wine into old bottles; else the new wine
will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles
shall perish. 38 But new wine must be put into new bot-
tles; and both are preserved. 39 No man also having
drunk old wine straightway desires new: for he says,
The old is better.

1 Christ reproves the Pharisees blindness about the observation of the Sabbath, by Scripture, reason, and miracle: 13 Chooses twelve Apostles: 17 Heals the diseased: 20 Preaches to his disciples before the people of blessings, and curses: 27 How we must love our enemies: 46 And join the obedience of good works, to the hearing of the word: least in the evil day of temptation, we fall like an house built upon the face of the earth, without any foundation.

6 And it came to pass on the second sabbath after
the first, that he went through the corn fields; and
his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rub-
bing them in their hands. 2 And certain of the Pharisees

said to them, Why do you that which is not lawful to
do on the sabbath days? 3 And Jesus answering them
said, Have you not read so much as this, what David
did, when himself was an hungered, and they which
were with him; 4 How he went into the house of God,
and did take and eat the show bread, and gave also to
them that were with him; which it is not lawful to eat
but for the priests alone? 5 And he said to them, That
the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

6 And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that
he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there
was a man whose right hand was withered. 7 And the
scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would
heal on the sabbath day; that they might find an accusa-
tion against him. 8 But he knew their thoughts, and
said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up,
and stand forth in the middle. And he arose and stood
forth. 9 Then said Jesus to them, I will ask you one
thing; Is it lawful on the sabbath days to do good, or to
do evil? to save life, or to destroy it? 10 And looking
round about on them all, he said to the man, Stretch
forth your hand. And he did so: and his hand was
restored whole as the other. 11 And they were filled with
madness; and communed one with another what they
might do to Jesus.

12 And it came to pass in those days, that he went
out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in
prayer to God.

¶ 13 And when it was day, he called to him his disci-
ples: and of them he chose twelve, whom also he
named apostles; 14 Simon, (whom he also named Peter,)
and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and
Bartholomew, 15 Matthew and Thomas, James the son
of Alphaeus, and Simon called Zelotes, 16 And Judas
the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was
the traitor.

¶ 17 And he came down with them, and stood in
the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great
multitude of people out of all Judaea and Jerusalem,
and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came
to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases; 18 And
they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they
were healed. 19 And the whole multitude sought to
touch him: for there went virtue out of him, and
healed them all.

¶ 20 And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and
said, Blessed be you poor: for yours is the kingdom of
God. 21 Blessed are you that hunger now: for you shall
be filled. Blessed are you that weep now: for you shall
laugh. 22 Blessed are you, when men shall hate you, and
when they shall separate you from their company, and
shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for
the Son of man's sake. 23 Rejoice you in that day, and
leap for joy: for, behold, your reward is great in heaven:
for in the like manner did their fathers to the prophets.

24 But woe to you that are rich! for you have
received your consolation. 25 Woe to you that are full!
for you shall hunger. Woe to you that laugh now! for
you shall mourn and weep. 26 Woe to you, when all
men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to
the false prophets.

¶ 27 But I say to you which hear, Love your ene-
mies, do good to them which hate you, 28 Bless them
that curse you, and pray for them which spitefully use
you. 29 And to him that smites you on the one cheek
offer also the other; and him that takes away your cloak
forbid not to take your coat also. 30 Give to every man
that asks of you; and of him that takes away your goods
ask them not again. 31 And as you would that men
should do to you, do you also to them likewise. 32 For if
you love them which love you, what thank have you?
for sinners also love those that love them. 33 And if you
do good to them which do good to you, what thank
have you? for sinners also do even the same. 34 And if
you lend to them of whom you hope to receive, what
thank have you? for sinners also lend to sinners, to
receive as much again. 35 But love you your enemies,
and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and
your reward shall be great, and you shall be the children
of the Highest: for he is kind to the unthankful and to
the evil. 36 Be you therefore merciful, as your Father
also is merciful. 37 Judge not, and you shall not be
judged: condemn not, and you shall not be con-
demned: forgive, and you shall be forgiven: 38 Give, and
it shall be given to you; good measure, pressed down,
and shaken together, and running over, shall men give
into your bosom. For with the same measure that you
mete with it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spoke a parable to them, Can the blind
lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?
40 The disciple is not above his master: but every one
that is perfect shall be as his master. 41 And why behold
you the mote that is in your brother's eye, but perceive
not the beam that is in your own eye? 42 Either how can
you say to your brother, Brother, let me pull out the
mote that is in your eye, when you yourself behold not
the beam that is in your own eye? You hypocrite, cast
out first the beam out of your own eye, and then shall
you see clearly to pull out the mote that is in your
brother's eye. 43 For a good tree brings not forth cor-
rupt fruit; neither does a corrupt tree bring forth good
fruit. 44 For every tree is known by his own fruit. For of
thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush
gather they grapes. 45 A good man out of the good trea-
sure of his heart brings forth that which is good; and an
evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart brings
forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the
heart his mouth speaks.

¶ 46 And why call you me, Lord, Lord, and do not
the things which I say? 47 Whoever comes to me, and

hears my sayings, and does them, I will show you to
whom he is like: 48 He is like a man which built an
house, and dig deep, and laid the foundation on a rock:
and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently
on that house, and could not shake it: for it was
founded on a rock. 49 But he that hears, and does not,
is like a man that without a foundation built an house
on the earth; against which the stream did beat vehe-
mently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that
house was great.

1 Christ finds a greater faith in the centurion a gentile, than in any of the Jews: 10 Heals his servant being absent: 11 Raises from death the widows son at Nairn: 19 Answers John's messengers with the declaration of his miracles: 24 Testifies to the people what opinion he had of John: 30 Inweighs against the Jews, who with neither the manners of John, nor of Jesus could be won: 36 and shows by occasion of Mary Magdalene, how he is a friend to sinners, not to maintain them in sins, but to forgive them their sins, upon their faith and repentance.

7 Now when he had ended all his sayings in the audi-
ence of the people, he entered into Capernaum.
2 And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear
to him, was sick, and ready to die. 3 And when he heard
of Jesus, he sent to him the elders of the Jews, beseech-
ing him that he would come and heal his servant. 4 And
when they came to Jesus, they sought him instantly,
saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do
this: 5 For he loves our nation, and he has built us a syn-
agogue. 6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he
was now not far from the house, the centurion sent
friends to him, saying to him, Lord, trouble not your-
self: for I am not worthy that you should enter under
my roof: 7 Why neither thought I myself worthy to
come to you: but say in a word, and my servant shall be
healed. 8 For I also am a man set under authority, hav-
ing under me soldiers, and I say to one, Go, and he
goes; and to another, Come, and he comes; and to my
servant, Do this, and he does it. 9 When Jesus heard
these things, he marveled at him, and turned him
about, and said to the people that followed him, I say
to you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.
10 And they that were sent, returning to the house,
found the servant whole that had been sick.

¶ 11 And it came to pass the day after, that he went
into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went
with him, and much people. 12 Now when he came
near to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead
man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she
was a widow: and much people of the city was with
her. 13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion
on her, and said to her, Weep not. 14 And he came and
touched the bier: and they that bore him stood still.
And he said, Young man, I say to you, Arise. 15 And he
that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he deliv-
ered him to his mother. 16 And there came a fear on all:
and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is
risen up among us; and, That God has visited his peo-
ple. 17 And this rumor of him went forth throughout
all Judaea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 And the disciples of John showed him of all these
things.

¶ 19 And John calling to him two of his disciples sent
them to Jesus, saying, Are you he that should come? or
look we for another? 20 When the men were come to
him, they said, John Baptist has sent us to you, saying,
Are you he that should come? or look we for another?
21 And in that same hour he cured many of their infirmi-
ties and plagues, and of evil spirits; and to many that
were blind he gave sight. 22 Then Jesus answering said to
them, Go your way, and tell John what things you have
seen and heard; how that the blind see, the lame walk,
the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised,
to the poor the gospel is preached. 23 And blessed is he,
whoever shall not be offended in me.

¶ 24 And when the messengers of John were
departed, he began to speak to the people concerning
John, What went you out into the wilderness for to
see? A reed shaken with the wind? 25 But what went
you out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment?
Behold, they which are gorgeously appareled, and live
delicately, are in kings' courts. 26 But what went you
out for to see? A prophet? Yes, I say to you, and much
more than a prophet. 27 This is he, of whom it is writ-
ten, Behold, I send my messenger before your face,
which shall prepare your way before you. 28 For I say to
you, Among those that are born of women there is not
a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is
least in the kingdom of God is greater than he. 29 And
all the people that heard him, and the publicans, justi-
fied God, being baptized with the baptism of John.

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel
of God against themselves, being not baptized of him.

¶ 31 And the Lord said, To what then shall I liken
the men of this generation? and to what are they like?
32 They are like to children sitting in the marketplace,
and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped
to you, and you have not danced; we have mourned to
you, and you have not wept. 33 For John the Baptist
came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and you
say, He has a devil. 34 The Son of man is come eating
and drinking; and you say, Behold a gluttonous man,
and a drunkard, a friend of publicans and sinners!
35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.

¶ 36 And one of the Pharisees desired him that he
would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's
house, and sat down to meat. 37 And, behold, a woman
in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that

Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an
alabaster box of ointment, 38 And stood at his feet
behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with
tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head,
and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the oint-
ment. 39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden
him saw it, he spoke within himself, saying, This man,
if he were a prophet, would have known who and what
manner of woman this is that touches him: for she is a
sinner. 40 And Jesus answering said to him, Simon, I
have somewhat to say to you. And he says, Master, say
on. 41 There was a certain creditor which had two
debtors: the one owed five hundred pence, and the
other fifty. 42 And when they had nothing to pay, he
frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of
them will love him most? 43 Simon answered and said, I
suppose that he, to whom he forgave most. And he said
to him, You have rightly judged. 44 And he turned to
the woman, and said to Simon, See you this woman? I
entered into your house, you gave me no water for my
feet: but she has washed my feet with tears, and wiped
them with the hairs of her head. 45 You gave me no kiss:
but this woman since the time I came in has not ceased
to kiss my feet. 46 My head with oil you did not anoint:
but this woman has anointed my feet with ointment.
47 Why I say to you, Her sins, which are many, are for-
given; for she loved much: but to whom little is for-
given, the same loves little. 48 And he said to her, Your
sins are forgiven. 49 And they that sat at meat with him
began to say within themselves, Who is this that for-
gives sins also? 50 And he said to the woman, Your faith
has saved you; go in peace.

3 Women minister unto Christ of their substance. 4 Christ after he had preached from place to place, attended with his Apostles, propounds the parable of the sower, 16 and of the candle: 21 declares who are his mother, and brethren: 22 rebukes the winds: 26 casts the legion of devils out of the man, into the heard of swine: 37 is rejected of the Gadarenes: 43 heals the woman of her bloody issue, 49 and raises from death Jairus' daughter.

8 And it came to pass afterward, that he went
throughout every city and village, preaching and
showing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and
the twelve were with him, 2 And certain women, which
had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary
called Magdalene, out of whom went seven devils,
3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and
Susanna, and many others, which ministered to him of
their substance.

¶ 4 And when much people were gathered
together, and were come to him out of every city, he
spoke by a parable: 5 A sower went out to sow his seed:
and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was
trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.
6 And some fell on a rock; and as soon as it was sprung
up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture. 7 And
some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with
it, and choked it. 8 And other fell on good ground, and
sprang up, and bore fruit an hundred times. And when
he had said these things, he cried, He that has ears to
hear, let him hear. 9 And his disciples asked him, saying,
What might this parable be? 10 And he said, To you it is
given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God:
but to others in parables; that seeing they might not
see, and hearing they might not understand. 11 Now the
parable is this: The seed is the word of God. 12 Those by
the way side are they that hear; then comes the devil,
and takes away the word out of their hearts, lest they
should believe and be saved. 13 They on the rock are
they, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy;
and these have no root, which for a while believe, and
in time of temptation fall away. 14 And that which fell
among thorns are they, which, when they have heard,
go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and plea-
sures of this life, and bring no fruit to perfection. 15 But
that on the good ground are they, which in an honest
and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and
bring forth fruit with patience.

¶ 16 No man, when he has lighted a candle, covers it
with a vessel, or puts it under a bed; but sets it on a can-
dlestick, that they which enter in may see the light. 17 For
nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither
any thing hid, that shall not be known and come abroad.
18 Take heed therefore how you hear: for whoever has, to
him shall be given; and whoever has not, from him shall
be taken even that which he seems to have.

¶ 19 Then came to him his mother and his brothers,
and could not come at him for the press. 20 And it was
told him by certain which said, Your mother and your
brothers stand without, desiring to see you. 21 And he
answered and said to them, My mother and my broth-
ers are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

¶ 22 Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he
went into a ship with his disciples: and he said to them,
Let us go over to the other side of the lake. And they
launched forth. 23 But as they sailed he fell asleep: and
there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they
were filled with water, and were in jeopardy. 24 And
they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, mas-
ter, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the wind
and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there
was a calm. 25 And he said to them, Where is your
faith? And they being afraid wondered, saying one to
another, What manner of man is this! for he com-
mands even the winds and water, and they obey him.

¶ 26 And they arrived at the country of the
Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee. 27 And when
he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a

certain man, which had devils long time, and ware no
clothes, neither stayed in any house, but in the tombs.
28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down
before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to
do with you, Jesus, you Son of God most high? I
beseech you, torment me not. 29 (For he had com-
manded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For
oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound
with chains and in fetters; and he broke the bands, and
was driven of the devil into the wilderness.) 30 And
Jesus asked him, saying, What is your name? And he
said, Legion: because many devils were entered into
him. 31 And they sought him that he would not com-
mand them to go out into the deep. 32 And there was
there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain:
and they sought him that he would suffer them to enter
into them. And he suffered them. 33 Then went the
devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and
the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake,
and were choked. 34 When they that fed them saw what
was done, they fled, and went and told it in the city and
in the country. 35 Then they went out to see what was
done; and came to Jesus, and found the man, out of
whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of
Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were
afraid. 36 They also which saw it told them by what
means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.

¶ 37 Then the whole multitude of the country of
the Gadarenes round about sought him to depart from
them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went
up into the ship, and returned back again. 38 Now the
man out of whom the devils were departed sought him
that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away,
saying, 39 Return to your own house, and show how
great things God has done to you. And he went his
way, and published throughout the whole city how
great things Jesus had done to him.

40 And it came to pass, that, when Jesus was
returned, the people gladly received him: for they were
all waiting for him.

¶ 41 And, behold, there came a man named Jairus,
and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at
Jesus' feet, and sought him that he would come into his
house: 42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve
years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went the
people thronged him.

¶ 43 And a woman having an issue of blood twelve
years, which had spent all her living on physicians, nei-
ther could be healed of any, 44 Came behind him, and
touched the border of his garment: and immediately
her issue of blood stanched. 45 And Jesus said, Who
touched me? When all denied, Peter and they that were
with him said, Master, the multitude throng you and
press you, and say you, Who touched me? 46 And Jesus
said, Somebody has touched me: for I perceive that
virtue is gone out of me. 47 And when the woman saw
that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling
down before him, she declared to him before all the
people for what cause she had touched him, and how
she was healed immediately. 48 And he said to her,
Daughter, be of good comfort: your faith has made you
whole; go in peace.

¶ 49 While he yet spoke, there comes one from the
ruler of the synagogue's house, saying to him, Your
daughter is dead; trouble not the Master. 50 But when
Jesus heard it, he answered him, saying, Fear not:
believe only, and she shall be made whole. 51 And when
he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in,
save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the
mother of the maiden. 52 And all wept, and bewailed
her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, but sleeps.
53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she
was dead. 54 And he put them all out, and took her by
the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise. 55 And her
spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he
commanded to give her meat. 56 And her parents were
astonished: but he charged them that they should tell
no man what was done.

1 Christ sends his apostles to work miracles, and to preach. 7 Herod desired to see Christ. Christ feeds five thousand: 38 inquires what opinion the world had of him: foretells his passion: 23 proposes to all, the patern of his patience. 28 The transfiguration. 37 He heals the lunatick: 43 Again forewarns his disciples of his Passion: 46 commends humility: 51 bids them to show mildness towards all, without desire of revenge. 57 Diverse would follow him, but upon conditions.

9 Then he called his twelve disciples together, and
gave them power and authority over all devils, and
to cure diseases. 2 And he sent them to preach the king-
dom of God, and to heal the sick. 3 And he said to
them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staves,
nor money, neither bread, neither money; neither have
two coats apiece. 4 And whatever house you enter into,
there abide, and there depart. 5 And whoever will not
receive you, when you go out of that city, shake off the
very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.
6 And they departed, and went through the towns,
preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

¶ 7 Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was
done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was
said of some, that John was risen from the dead; 8 And
of some, that Elias had appeared; and of others, that
one of the old prophets was risen again. 9 And Herod
said, John have I beheaded: but who is this, of whom I
hear such things? And he desired to see him.

¶ 10 And the apostles, when they were returned,
told him all that they had done. And he took them, and
went aside privately into a desert place belonging to the

city called Bethsaida. 11 And the people, when they
knew it, followed him: and he received them, and spoke
to them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that
had need of healing. 12 And when the day began to
wear away, then came the twelve, and said to him, Send
the multitude away, that they may go into the towns
and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals:
for we are here in a desert place. 13 But he said to them,
Give you them to eat. And they said, We have no more
but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and
buy meat for all this people. 14 For they were about five
thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them
sit down by fifties in a company. 15 And they did so, and
made them all sit down. 16 Then he took the five loaves
and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed
them, and broke, and gave to the disciples to set before
the multitude. 17 And they did eat, and were all filled:
and there was taken up of fragments that remained to
them twelve baskets.

¶ 18 And it came to pass, as he was alone praying,
his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying,
Whom say the people that I am? 19 They answering
said, John the Baptist; but some say, Elias; and others
say, that one of the old prophets is risen again. 20 He
said to them, But whom say you that I am? Peter
answering said, The Christ of God. 21 And he straightly
charged them, and commanded them to tell no man
that thing; 22 Saying, The Son of man must suffer many
things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests
and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

¶ 23 And he said to them all, If any man will come
after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross
daily, and follow me. 24 For whoever will save his life
shall lose it: but whoever will lose his life for my sake,
the same shall save it. 25 For what is a man advantaged,
if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast
away? 26 For whoever shall be ashamed of me and of my
words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when
he shall come in his own glory, and in his Father's, and
of the holy angels. 27 But I tell you of a truth, there be
some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till
they see the kingdom of God.

¶ 28 And it came to pass about an eight days after
these sayings, he took Peter and John and James, and
went up into a mountain to pray. 29 And as he prayed,
the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his rai-
ment was white and glistering. 30 And, behold, there
talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias:
31 Who appeared in glory, and spoke of his decease which
he should accomplish at Jerusalem. 32 But Peter and they
that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when
they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men
that stood with him. 33 And it came to pass, as they
departed from him, Peter said to Jesus, Master, it is good
for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one
for you, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not know-
ing what he said. 34 While he thus spoke, there came a
cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they
entered into the cloud. 35 And there came a voice out of
the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.
36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone.
And they kept it close, and told no man in those days
any of those things which they had seen.

¶ 37 And it came to pass, that on the next day,
when they were come down from the hill, much people
met him. 38 And, behold, a man of the company cried
out, saying, Master, I beseech you, look on my son: for
he is my only child. 39 And, see, a spirit takes him, and
he suddenly cries out; and it tears him that he foams
again, and bruising him hardly departs from him.
40 And I sought your disciples to cast him out; and they
could not. 41 And Jesus answering said, O faithless and
perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and
suffer you? Bring your son here. 42 And as he was yet a
coming, the devil threw him down, and tare him. And
Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child,
and delivered him again to his father.

¶ 43 And they were all amazed at the mighty power
of God. But while they wondered every one at all
things which Jesus did, he said to his disciples, 44 Let
these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of
man shall be delivered into the hands of men. 45 But
they understood not this saying, and it was hid from
them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask
him of that saying.

¶ 46 Then there arose a reasoning among them,
which of them should be greatest. 47 And Jesus, per-
ceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set
him by him, 48 And said to them, Whoever shall receive
this child in my name receives me: and whoever shall
receive me receives him that sent me: for he that is least
among you all, the same shall be great.

¶ 49 And John answered and said, Master, we saw
one casting out devils in your name; and we forbade
him, because he follows not with us. 50 And Jesus said
to him, Forbid him not: for he that is not against us is
for us.

¶ 51 And it came to pass, when the time was come
that he should be received up, he steadfastly set his face
to go to Jerusalem, 52 And sent messengers before his
face: and they went, and entered into a village of the
Samaritans, to make ready for him. 53 And they did not
receive him, because his face was as though he would go
to Jerusalem. 54 And when his disciples James and John
saw this, they said, Lord, will you that we command fire
to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as
Elias did? 55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said,
You know not what manner of spirit you are of. 56 For
the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to
save them. And they went to another village.

¶ 57 And it came to pass, that, as they went in the
way, a certain man said to him, Lord, I will follow you
wherever you go. 58 And Jesus said to him, Foxes have
holes, and birds of the air have nests; but the Son of
man has not where to lay his head. 59 And he said to
another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to
go and bury my father. 60 Jesus said to him, Let the
dead bury their dead: but go you and preach the king-
dom of God. 61 And another also said, Lord, I will fol-
low you; but let me first go bid them farewell, which
are at home at my house. 62 And Jesus said to him, No
man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking
back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

1 Christ sends out at once, seventy disciples to work miracles, and to preach: 17 Admonishes them to be humble, and wherin to rejoice: 21 Thanks his father for his grace: 23 Magnifies the happy estate of his Church: 25 Teaches the lawyer, how to attain eternal life, and to take every one for his neighbour, that needs his mercy: 41 Reprehends Martha, and commends Mary her sister.

10 After these things the LORD appointed other
seventy also, and sent them two and two before
his face into every city and place, where he himself would
come. 2 Therefore said he to them, The harvest truly is
great, but the laborers are few: pray you therefore the
Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth laborers
into his harvest. 3 Go your ways: behold, I send you forth
as lambs among wolves. 4 Carry neither purse, nor
money, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way. 5 And
into whatever house you enter, first say, Peace be to this
house. 6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace
shall rest on it: if not, it shall turn to you again. 7 And in
the same house remain, eating and drinking such things
as they give: for the laborer is worthy of his hire. Go not
from house to house. 8 And into whatever city you
enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set
before you: 9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say
to them, The kingdom of God is come near to you.
10 But into whatever city you enter, and they receive you
not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and
say, 11 Even the very dust of your city, which sticks on us,
we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be you sure
of this, that the kingdom of God is come near to you.
12 But I say to you, that it shall be more tolerable in that
day for Sodom, than for that city. 13 Woe to you,
Chorazin! woe to you, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works
had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done
in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in
sackcloth and ashes. 14 But it shall be more tolerable for
Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you. 15 And
you, Capernaum, which are exalted to heaven, shall be
thrust down to hell. 16 He that hears you hears me; and
he that despises you despises me; and he that despises me
despises him that sent me.

¶ 17 And the seventy returned again with joy, sayingLord, even the devils are subject to us through
your name. 18 And he said to them, I beheld Satan as
lightning fall from heaven. 19 Behold, I give to you
power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all
the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any
means hurt you. 20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not,
that the spirits are subject to you; but rather rejoice,
because your names are written in heaven.

¶ 21 In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I
thank you, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that
you have hid these things from the wise and prudent,
and have revealed them to babes: even so, Father; for so
it seemed good in your sight. 22 All things are delivered
to me of my Father: and no man knows who the Son is,
but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and
he to whom the Son will reveal him.

¶ 23 And he turned him to his disciples, and said
privately, Blessed are the eyes which see the things that
you see: 24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings
have desired to see those things which you see, and have
not seen them; and to hear those things which you
hear, and have not heard them.

¶ 25 And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and
tempted him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit
eternal life? 26 He said to him, What is written in the
law? how read you? 27 And he answering said, You shall
love the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all
your soul, and with all your strength, and with all your
mind; and your neighbor as yourself. 28 And he said to
him, You have answered right: this do, and you shall
live. 29 But he, willing to justify himself, said to Jesus,
And who is my neighbor? 30 And Jesus answering said,
A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho,
and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his rai-
ment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him
half dead. 31 And by chance there came down a certain
priest that way: and when he saw him, he passed by on
the other side. 32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at
the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on
the other side. 33 But a certain Samaritan, as he jour-
neyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he
had compassion on him, 34 And went to him, and
bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set
him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and
took care of him. 35 And on the morrow when he
departed, he took out two pence, and gave them to the
host, and said to him, Take care of him; and whatever
you spend more, when I come again, I will repay you.
36 Which now of these three, think you, was neighbor
to him that fell among the thieves? 37 And he said, He
that showed mercy on him. Then said Jesus to him, Go,
and do you likewise.

¶ 38 Now it came to pass, as they went, that he
entered into a certain village: and a certain woman

named Martha received him into her house. 39 And she
had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus' feet,
and heard his word. 40 But Martha was encumbered
about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord,
do you not care that my sister has left me to serve
alone? bid her therefore that she help me. 41 And Jesus
answered and said to her, Martha, Martha, you are care-
ful and troubled about many things: 42 But one thing is
needful: and Mary has chosen that good part, which
shall not be taken away from her.

1 Christ teaches to pray, and that instantly: 11 assuring that God so will give us good things. 14 He casting out a dumb devil, rebukes the blasphemous Pharisees: 28 and shows who are blessed: 29 preaches to the people, 37 and reprehends the outward show of holiness in the Pharisees, scribes and lawyers.

11 And it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a
certain place, when he ceased, one of his disci-
ples said to him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also
taught his disciples. 2 And he said to them, When you
pray, say, Our Father which are in heaven, Hallowed be
your name. Your kingdom come. Your will be done, as
in heaven, so in earth. 3 Give us day by day our daily
bread. 4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive
every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into
temptation; but deliver us from evil.

5 And he said to them, Which of you shall have a
friend, and shall go to him at midnight, and say to him,
Friend, lend me three loaves; 6 For a friend of my in his
journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before
him? 7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trou-
ble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are
with me in bed; I cannot rise and give you. 8 I say to
you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he
is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise
and give him as many as he needs. 9 And I say to you,
Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and you shall find;
knock, and it shall be opened to you. 10 For every one
that asks receives; and he that seeks finds; and to him
that knocks it shall be opened. 11 If a son shall ask bread
of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone?
or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?
12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?
13 If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts
to your children: how much more shall your heavenly
Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

¶ 14 And he was casting out a devil, and it was
dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone
out, the dumb spoke; and the people wondered. 15 But
some of them said, He casts out devils through Beelze-
bub the chief of the devils. 16 And others, tempting
him, sought of him a sign from heaven. 17 But he,
knowing their thoughts, said to them, Every kingdom
divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a
house divided against a house falls. 18 If Satan also be
divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand?
because you say that I cast out devils through Beelze-
bub. 19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom
do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be
your judges. 20 But if I with the finger of God cast out
devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come on you.
21 When a strong man armed keeps his palace, his goods
are in peace: 22 But when a stronger than he shall come
on him, and overcome him, he takes from him all his
armor wherein he trusted, and divides his spoils. 23 He
that is not with me is against me: and he that gathers
not with me scatters. 24 When the unclean spirit is gone
out of a man, he walks through dry places, seeking rest;
and finding none, he says, I will return to my house
from where I came out. 25 And when he comes, he
finds it swept and garnished. 26 Then goes he, and takes
to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself;
and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last state of
that man is worse than the first.

¶ 27 And it came to pass, as he spoke these things, a
certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and
said to him, Blessed is the womb that bore you, and the
breasts which you have sucked. 28 But he said, Yes
rather, blessed are they that hear the word of God, and
keep it.

¶ 29 And when the people were gathered thick
together, he began to say, This is an evil generation:
they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but
the sign of Jonas the prophet. 30 For as Jonas was a sign
to the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this
generation. 31 The queen of the south shall rise up in
the judgment with the men of this generation, and con-
demn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the
earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a
greater than Solomon is here. 32 The men of Nineve
shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and
shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of
Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas is here. 33 No
man, when he has lighted a candle, puts it in a secret
place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that
they which come in may see the light. 34 The light of
the body is the eye: therefore when your eye is single,
your whole body also is full of light; but when your eye
is evil, your body also is full of darkness. 35 Take heed
therefore that the light which is in you be not darkness.
36 If your whole body therefore be full of light, having
no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when
the bright shining of a candle does give you light.

¶ 37 And as he spoke, a certain Pharisee sought him
to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to
meat. 38 And when the Pharisee saw it, he marveled
that he had not first washed before dinner. 39 And the
Lord said to him, Now do you Pharisees make clean
the outside of the cup and the platter; but your inward

part is full of ravening and wickedness. 40 You fools, did
not he that made that which is without make that
which is within also? 41 But rather give alms of such
things as you have; and, behold, all things are clean to
you. 42 But woe to you, Pharisees! for you tithe mint
and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judg-
ment and the love of God: these you should have done,
and not to leave the other undone. 43 Woe to you, Phari-
sees! for you love the uppermost seats in the syna-
gogues, and greetings in the markets. 44 Woe to you,
scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for you are as graves
which appear not, and the men that walk over them are
not aware of them.

¶ 45 Then answered one of the lawyers, and said to
him, Master, thus saying you reproach us also. 46 And he
said, Woe to you also, you lawyers! for you lade men with
burdens grievous to be borne, and you yourselves touch
not the burdens with one of your fingers. 47 Woe to you!
for you build the sepulchers of the prophets, and your
fathers killed them. 48 Truly you bear witness that you
allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed
them, and you build their sepulchers. 49 Therefore also
said the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and
apostles, and some of them they shall slay and persecute:
50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed
from the foundation of the world, may be required of
this generation; 51 From the blood of Abel to the blood
of Zacharias which perished between the altar and the
temple: truly I say to you, It shall be required of this gen-
eration. 52 Woe to you, lawyers! for you have taken away
the key of knowledge: you entered not in yourselves, and
them that were entering in you hindered. 53 And as he
said these things to them, the scribes and the Pharisees
began to urge him vehemently, and to provoke him to
speak of many things: 54 Laying wait for him, and seek-
ing to catch something out of his mouth, that they
might accuse him.

1 Christ preaches to his disciples to avoid hypocrisy, and fearfulness in publishing his doctrine: 13 Warns the people to beware of covetousness, by the parable of the rich man who set up greater barns. 22 We must not be over careful of earthly things, 31 but seek the kingdom of God, 33 give alms, 36 be ready at a knock to open to our Lord whenever he comes. 41 Christ's ministers are to see to their charge, 49 and look for persecution. 54 The people must take this time of grace, 58 because it is a fearful thing to die without reconciliation.

12 In the mean time, when there were gathered
together an innumerable multitude of people,
so that they stepped one on another, he began to say to
his disciples first of all, Beware you of the leaven of the
Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. 2 For there is nothing cov-
ered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall
not be known. 3 Therefore whatever you have spoken
in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which
you have spoken in the ear in closets shall be pro-
claimed on the housetops. 4 And I say to you my
friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and
after that have no more that they can do. 5 But I will
forewarn you whom you shall fear: Fear him, which
after he has killed has power to cast into hell; yes, I say
to you, Fear him.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and
not one of them is forgotten before God? 7 But even the
very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not there-
fore: you are of more value than many sparrows. 8 Also I
say to you, Whoever shall confess me before men, him
shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of
God: 9 But he that denies me before men shall be denied
before the angels of God. 10 And whoever shall speak a
word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him:
but to him that blasphemes against the Holy Ghost it
shall not be forgiven. 11 And when they bring you to the
synagogues, and to magistrates, and powers, take you no
thought how or what thing you shall answer, or what
you shall say: 12 For the Holy Ghost shall teach you in
the same hour what you ought to say.

¶ 13 And one of the company said to him, Master,
speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance
with me. 14 And he said to him, Man, who made me a
judge or a divider over you?

15 And he said to them, Take heed, and beware of
covetousness: for a man's life consists not in the abun-
dance of the things which he possesses. 16 And he spoke
a parable to them, saying, The ground of a certain rich
man brought forth plentifully: 17 And he thought
within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have
no room where to bestow my fruits? 18 And he said,
This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build
greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my
goods. 19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, you have
much goods laid up for many years; take your ease, eat,
drink, and be merry. 20 But God said to him, You fool,
this night your soul shall be required of you: then
whose shall those things be, which you have provided?
21 So is he that lays up treasure for himself, and is not
rich toward God.

¶ 22 And he said to his disciples, Therefore I say to
you, Take no thought for your life, what you shall eat;
neither for the body, what you shall put on. 23 The life
is more than meat, and the body is more than raiment.
24 Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap;
which neither have storehouse nor barn; and God feeds
them: how much more are you better than the fowls?
25 And which of you with taking thought can add to
his stature one cubit? 26 If you then be not able to do
that thing which is least, why take you thought for the
rest? 27 Consider the lilies how they grow: they toil not,

they spin not; and yet I say to you, that Solomon in all
his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 28 If then
God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and
to morrow is cast into the oven; how much more will
he clothe you, O you of little faith? 29 And seek not you
what you shall eat, or what you shall drink, neither be
you of doubtful mind. 30 For all these things do the
nations of the world seek after: and your Father knows
that you have need of these things.

¶ 31 But rather seek you the kingdom of God; and
all these things shall be added to you. 32 Fear not, little
flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you
the kingdom. 33 Sell that you have, and give alms; pro-
vide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in
the heavens that fails not, where no thief approaches,
neither moth corrupts. 34 For where your treasure is,
there will your heart be also.

35 Let your loins be girded about, and your lights
burning; 36 And you yourselves like to men that wait
for their lord, when he will return from the wedding;
that when he comes and knocks, they may open to him
immediately. 37 Blessed are those servants, whom the
lord when he comes shall find watching: truly I say to
you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit
down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.
38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in
the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those ser-
vants. 39 And this know, that if the manager of the
house had known what hour the thief would come, he
would have watched, and not have suffered his house to
be broken through. 40 Be you therefore ready also: for
the Son of man comes at an hour when you think not.

¶ 41 Then Peter said to him, Lord, speak you this
parable to us, or even to all? 42 And the Lord said, Who
then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord
shall make ruler over his household, to give them their
portion of meat in due season? 43 Blessed is that servant,
whom his lord when he comes shall find so doing. 44 Of
a truth I say to you, that he will make him ruler over all
that he has. 45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My
lord delays his coming; and shall begin to beat the
menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to
be drunken; 46 The lord of that servant will come in a
day when he looks not for him, and at an hour when he
is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will
appoint him his portion with the unbelievers. 47 And
that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared
not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be
beaten with many stripes. 48 But he that knew not, and
did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with
few stripes. For to whomsoever much is given, of him
shall be much required: and to whom men have commit-
ted much, of him they will ask the more.

¶ 49 I am come to send fire on the earth; and what
will I, if it be already kindled? 50 But I have a baptism to
be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be
accomplished! 51 Suppose you that I am come to give
peace on earth? I tell you, No; but rather division:
52 For from now on there shall be five in one house
divided, three against two, and two against three. 53 The
father shall be divided against the son, and the son
against the father; the mother against the daughter, and
the daughter against the mother; the mother in law
against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law
against her mother in law.

¶ 54 And he said also to the people, When you see a
cloud rise out of the west, straightway you say, There
comes a shower; and so it is. 55 And when you see the
south wind blow, you say, There will be heat; and it
comes to pass. 56 You hypocrites, you can discern the
face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that you
do not discern this time? 57 Yes, and why even of your-
selves judge you not what is right?

¶ 58 When you go with your adversary to the mag-
istrate, as you are in the way, give diligence that you
may be delivered from him; lest he hale you to the
judge, and the judge deliver you to the officer, and the
officer cast you into prison. 59 I tell you, you shall not
depart there, till you have paid the very last mite.

1 Christ preaches repentance upon the punishment of the Galileans, and others. 6 The fruitless figge tree may not stand. 11 He heals the crooked woman: 18 shows the powerful working of the word in the hearts of his chosen, by the parable of the grain of mustard seed, and of leaven: 24 exhorts to enter in at the straighte gate, 31 and reproves Herod, and Jerusalem.

13 There were present at that season some that
told him of the Galilaeans, whose blood Pilate
had mingled with their sacrifices. 2 And Jesus answering
said to them, Suppose you that these Galilaeans were
sinners above all the Galilaeans, because they suffered
such things? 3 I tell you, No: but, except you repent,
you shall all likewise perish. 4 Or those eighteen, on
whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think
you that they were sinners above all men that dwelled
in Jerusalem? 5 I tell you, No: but, except you repent,
you shall all likewise perish.

¶ 6 He spoke also this parable; A certain man had a
fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought
fruit thereon, and found none. 7 Then said he to the
dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come
seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down;
why encumbers it the ground? 8 And he answering said
to him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig
about it, and dung it: 9 And if it bear fruit, well: and if
not, then after that you shall cut it down. 10 And he was
teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

¶ 11 And, behold, there was a woman which had a
spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed

together, and could in no wise lift up herself. 12 And
when Jesus saw her, he called her to him, and said to
her, Woman, you are loosed from your infirmity.
13 And he laid his hands on her: and immediately she
was made straight, and glorified God. 14 And the ruler
of the synagogue answered with indignation, because
that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said to
the people, There are six days in which men ought to
work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not
on the sabbath day. 15 The Lord then answered him,
and said, You hypocrite, does not each one of you on
the sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the stall, and
lead him away to watering? 16 And should not this
woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan
has bound, see, these eighteen years, be loosed from
this bond on the sabbath day? 17 And when he had said
these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all
the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were
done by him.

¶ 18 Then said he, To what is the kingdom of God
like? and to what shall I resemble it? 19 It is like a grain of
mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his gar-
den; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of
the air lodged in the branches of it. 20 And again he said,
Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God? 21 It is like
leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures
of meal, till the whole was leavened. 22 And he went
through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying
toward Jerusalem. 23 Then said one to him, Lord, are
there few that be saved? And he said to them,

¶ 24 Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I
say to you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.
25 When once the master of the house is risen up, and has
shut to the door, and you begin to stand without, and to
knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us; and
he shall answer and say to you, I know you not from
where you are: 26 Then shall you begin to say, We have
eaten and drunk in your presence, and you have taught
in our streets. 27 But he shall say, I tell you, I know you
not from where you are; depart from me, all you workers
of iniquity. 28 There shall be weeping and gnashing of
teeth, when you shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob,
and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you
yourselves thrust out. 29 And they shall come from the
east, and from the west, and from the north, and from
the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.
30 And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and
there are first which shall be last.

¶ 31 The same day there came certain of the Phari-
sees, saying to him, Get you out, and depart hence: for
Herod will kill you. 32 And he said to them, Go you,
and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do
cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I shall be
perfected. 33 Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to
morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a
prophet perish out of Jerusalem. 34 O Jerusalem,
Jerusalem, which kill the prophets, and stone them that
are sent to you; how often would I have gathered your
children together, as a hen does gather her brood under
her wings, and you would not! 35 Behold, your house is
left to you desolate: and truly I say to you, You shall not
see me, until the time come when you shall say, Blessed
is he that comes in the name of the Lord.

2 Christ heals the dropsy on the Sabbath: 7 teaches humility: 12 to feast the poor: 15 Under the parable of the great supper, shows how worldly minded men, who contempt the word of God, shall be shut out of heaven. 25 Those who will be his disciples, to bear their cross must make their accounts aforehand, lest with shame they revolt from him afterward, 34 and become altogether unprofitable, like salt that has lost his savour.

14 And it came to pass, as he went into the house
of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on
the sabbath day, that they watched him. 2 And, behold,
there was a certain man before him which had the
dropsy. 3 And Jesus answering spoke to the lawyers and
Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath
day? 4 And they held their peace. And he took him, and
healed him, and let him go; 5 And answered them, say-
ing, Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a
pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sab-
bath day? 6 And they could not answer him again to
these things.

¶ 7 And he put forth a parable to those which were
bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief
rooms; saying to them. 8 When you are bidden of any
man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room; lest
a more honorable man than you be bidden of him;
9 And he that bade you and him come and say to you,
Give this man place; and you begin with shame to take
the lowest room. 10 But when you are bidden, go and sit
down in the lowest room; that when he that bade you
comes, he may say to you, Friend, go up higher: then
shall you have worship in the presence of them that sit at
meat with you. 11 For whoever exalts himself shall be
abased; and he that humbles himself shall be exalted.

¶ 12 Then said he also to him that bade him, When
you make a dinner or a supper, call not your friends, nor
your brothers, neither your kinsmen, nor your rich
neighbors; lest they also bid you again, and a recompense
be made you. 13 But when you make a feast, call the
poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind: 14 And you shall
be blessed; for they cannot recompense you: for you shall
be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

¶ 15 And when one of them that sat at meat with
him heard these things, he said to him, Blessed is he
that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God. 16 Then
said he to him, A certain man made a great supper, and
bade many: 17 And sent his servant at supper time to say

to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now
ready. 18 And they all with one consent began to make
excuse. The first said to him, I have bought a piece of
ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray you have
me excused. 19 And another said, I have bought five
yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray you have
me excused. 20 And another said, I have married a wife,
and therefore I cannot come. 21 So that servant came,
and showed his lord these things. Then the master of
the house being angry said to his servant, Go out
quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring
in here the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the
blind. 22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as you
have commanded, and yet there is room. 23 And the
lord said to the servant, Go out into the highways and
hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house
may be filled. 24 For I say to you, That none of those
men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.

¶ 25 And there went great multitudes with him: and
he turned, and said to them, 26 If any man come to me,
and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brothers, and sisters, yes, and his own life also,
he cannot be my disciple. 27 And whoever does not bear
his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.
28 For which of you, intending to build a tower, sits not
down first, and counts the cost, whether he have sufficient to finish it? 29 Lest haply, after he has laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it begin
to mock him, 30 Saying, This man began to build, and
was not able to finish. 31 Or what king, going to make
war against another king, sits not down first, and consults whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him
that comes against him with twenty thousand? 32 Or
else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sends an
ambassador, and desires conditions of peace. 33 So likewise, whoever he be of you that forsakes not all that he
has, he cannot be my disciple.

¶ 34 Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his flavor,
with which shall it be seasoned? 35 It is neither fit for
the land, nor yet for the dunghill; but men cast it out.
He that has ears to hear, let him hear.

1 The parable of the lost sheep: 8 Of the piece of silver: 11 Of the prodigal son.

15 Then drew near to him all the publicans and
sinners for to hear him. 2 And the Pharisees and
scribes murmured, saying, This man receives sinners,
and eats with them.

¶ 3 And he spoke this parable to them, saying,
4 What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose
one of them, does not leave the ninety and nine in the
wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find
it? 5 And when he has found it, he lays it on his shoulders, rejoicing. 6 And when he comes home, he calls
together his friends and neighbors, saying to them,
Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was
lost. 7 I say to you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven
over one sinner that repents, more than over ninety and
nine just persons, which need no repentance.

¶ 8 Either what woman having ten pieces of silver,
if she lose one piece, does not light a candle, and sweep
the house, and seek diligently till she find it? 9 And
when she has found it, she calls her friends and her
neighbors together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have
found the piece which I had lost. 10 Likewise, I say to
you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God
over one sinner that repents.

¶ 11 And he said, A certain man had two sons:
12 And the younger of them said to his father, Father,
give me the portion of goods that falls to me. And he
divided to them his living. 13 And not many days after
the younger son gathered all together, and took his
journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living. 14 And when he had spent
all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he
began to be in want. 15 And he went and joined himself
to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his
fields to feed swine. 16 And he would fain have filled his
belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man
gave to him. 17 And when he came to himself, he said,
How many hired servants of my father's have bread
enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger! 18 I will
arise and go to my father, and will say to him, Father, I
have sinned against heaven, and before you, 19 And am
no more worthy to be called your son: make me as one
of your hired servants. 20 And he arose, and came to his
father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father
saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his
neck, and kissed him. 21 And the son said to him,
Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in your sight,
and am no more worthy to be called your son. 22 But
the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe,
and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and
shoes on his feet: 23 And bring here the fatted calf, and
kill it; and let us eat, and be merry: 24 For this my son
was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found.
And they began to be merry. 25 Now his elder son was
in the field: and as he came and drew near to the house,
he heard music and dancing. 26 And he called one of
the servants, and asked what these things meant. 27 And
he said to him, Your brother is come; and your father
has killed the fatted calf, because he has received him
safe and sound. 28 And he was angry, and would not go
in: therefore came his father out, and entreated him.
29 And he answering said to his father, See, these many
years do I serve you, neither transgressed I at any time
your commandment: and yet you never gave me a kid,
that I might make merry with my friends: 30 But as
soon as this your son was come, which has devoured
your living with harlots, you have killed for him the fat-

ted calf. 31 And he said to him, Son, you are ever with
me, and all that I have is yours. 32 It was meet that we
should make merry, and be glad: for this your brother
was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

1 The parable of the unjust steward. 14. Christ reproves the hypocrisy of the covetous Pharisees. 19 The rich glutton, and Lazarus the begger.

16 And he said also to his disciples, There was a
certain rich man, which had a steward; and the
same was accused to him that he had wasted his goods.
2 And he called him, and said to him, How is it that I
hear this of you? give an account of your stewardship;
for you may be no longer steward. 3 Then the steward
said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord takes
away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I
am ashamed. 4 I am resolved what to do, that, when I
am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me
into their houses. 5 So he called every one of his lord's
debtors to him, and said to the first, How much owe
you to my lord? 6 And he said, An hundred measures of
oil. And he said to him, Take your bill, and sit down
quickly, and write fifty. 7 Then said he to another, And
how much owe you? And he said, An hundred measures of wheat. And he said to him, Take your bill, and
write fourscore. 8 And the lord commended the unjust
steward, because he had done wisely: for the children
of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light.

9 And I say to you, Make to yourselves friends of
the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when you fail,
they may receive you into everlasting habitations. 10 He
that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in
much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in
much. 11 If therefore you have not been faithful in the
unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust
the true riches? 12 And if you have not been faithful in
that which is another man's, who shall give you that
which is your own?

¶ 13 No servant can serve two masters: for either he
will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold
to the one, and despise the other. You cannot serve
God and mammon.

14 And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard
all these things: and they derided him. 15 And he said to
them, You are they which justify yourselves before men;
but God knows your hearts: for that which is highly
esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of
God. 16 The law and the prophets were until John: since
that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every
man presses into it. 17 And it is easier for heaven and
earth to pass, than one pronunciation mark of the law to
fail. 18 Whoever puts away his wife, and marries another,
commits adultery: and whoever marries her that is put
away from her husband commits adultery.

¶ 19 There was a certain rich man, which was
clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day: 20 And there was a certain beggar
named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,
21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell
from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and
licked his sores. 22 And it came to pass, that the beggar
died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's
bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried; 23 And
in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and sees
Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. 24 And he
cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and
send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in
water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this
flame. 25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that you in
your lifetime received your good things, and likewise
Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and you
are tormented. 26 And beside all this, between us and
you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would
pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to
us, that would come from there. 27 Then he said, I pray
you therefore, father, that you would send him to my
father's house: 28 For I have five brothers; that he may
testify to them, lest they also come into this place of
torment. 29 Abraham says to him, They have Moses
and the prophets; let them hear them. 30 And he said,
No, father Abraham: but if one went to them from the
dead, they will repent. 31 And he said to him, If they
hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be
persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

1 Christ teaches to avoid occasions of offense. 3 One to forgive another. 6 The power of faith. 7 How we are bound to God, and not he to us. 11 He heals ten lepers. 22 Of the kingdom of God, and the coming of the Son of man.

17 Then said he to the disciples, It is impossible
but that offenses will come: but woe to him,
through whom they come! 2 It were better for him
that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he
cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of
these little ones.

¶ 3 Take heed to yourselves: If your brother trespass
against you, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.
4 And if he trespass against you seven times in a day,
and seven times in a day turn again to you, saying, I
repent; you shall forgive him. 5 And the apostles said to
the Lord, Increase our faith. 6 And the Lord said, If you
had faith as a grain of mustard seed, you might say to
this sycamine tree, Be you plucked up by the root, and
be you planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you, having a servant plowing or
feeding cattle, will say to him by and by, when he is
come from the field, Go and sit down to meat? 8 And
will not rather say to him, Make ready with which I
may sup, and gird yourself, and serve me, till I have

eaten and drunken; and afterward you shall eat and
drink? 9 Does he thank that servant because he did the
things that were commanded him? I trow not. 10 So
likewise you, when you shall have done all those things
which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable
servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

¶ 11 And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem,
that he passed through the middle of Samaria and
Galilee. 12 And as he entered into a certain village, there
met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:
13 And they lifted up their voices, and said, Jesus, Mas-
ter, have mercy on us. 14 And when he saw them, he
said to them, Go show yourselves to the priests. And it
came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.
15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed,
turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,
16 And fell down on his face at his feet, giving him
thanks: and he was a Samaritan. 17 And Jesus answering
said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the
nine? 18 There are not found that returned to give glory
to God, save this stranger. 19 And he said to him, Arise,
go your way: your faith has made you whole.

¶ 20 And when he was demanded of the Pharisees,
when the kingdom of God should come, he answered
them and said, The kingdom of God comes not with
observation: 21 Neither shall they say, See here! or, see
there! for, behold, the kingdom of God is within you.

22 And he said to the disciples, The days will come,
when you shall desire to see one of the days of the Son
of man, and you shall not see it. 23 And they shall say to
you, See here; or, see there: go not after them, nor fol-
low them. 24 For as the lightning, that lightens out of
the one part under heaven, shines to the other part
under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day.
25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected
of this generation. 26 And as it was in the days of Noe,
so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man. 27 They
did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given
in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,
and the flood came, and destroyed them all. 28 Likewise
also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they
drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they built;
29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it
rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed
them all. 30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the
Son of man is revealed. 31 In that day, he which shall be
on the housetop, and his stuff in the house, let him not
come down to take it away: and he that is in the field,
let him likewise not return back. 32 Remember Lot's
wife. 33 Whoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it;
and whoever shall lose his life shall preserve it. 34 I tell
you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed;
the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.
35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall
be taken, and the other left. 36 Two men shall be in the
field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. 37 And
they answered and said to him, Where, Lord? And he
said to them, Wherever the body is, thither will the
eagles be gathered together.

3 Of the importunate widow. 9 Of the Pharisee and the publican. 15 Children brought to Christ. 18 A ruler that would follow Christ but is hindered by his riches. 28 The reward of them, that leave all for his sake. 31 He foreshows his death, 35 and restores a blind man to his sight.

18 And he spoke a parable to them to this end,
that men should always to pray, and not to
faint; 2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared
not God, neither regarded man: 3 And there was a
widow in that city; and she came to him, saying,
Avenge me of my adversary. 4 And he would not for a
while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I
fear not God, nor regard man; 5 Yet because this widow
troubles me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual
coming she weary me. 6 And the Lord said, Hear what
the unjust judge says. 7 And shall not God avenge his
own elect, which cry day and night to him, though he
bear long with them? 8 I tell you that he will avenge
them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man
comes, shall he find faith on the earth?

9 And he spoke this parable to certain which trusted
in themselves that they were righteous, and despised oth-
ers: 10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one
a Pharisee, and the other a publican. 11 The Pharisee
stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank you,
that I am not as other men are, extortionists, unjust,
adulterers, or even as this publican. 12 I fast twice in the
week, I give tithes of all that I possess. 13 And the publi-
can, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his
eyes to heaven, but smote on his breast, saying, God be
merciful to me a sinner. 14 I tell you, this man went
down to his house justified rather than the other: for
every one that exalts himself shall be abased; and he that
humbles himself shall be exalted.

15 And they brought to him also infants, that he
would touch them: but when his disciples saw it, they
rebuked them. 16 But Jesus called them to him, and
said, Suffer little children to come to me, and forbid
them not: for of such is the kingdom of God. 17 Truly I
say to you, Whoever shall not receive the kingdom of
God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein.

18 And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good
Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? 19 And
Jesus said to him, Why call you me good? none is good,
save one, that is, God. 20 You know the command-
ments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not
steal, Do not bear false witness, Honor your father and
your mother. 21 And he said, All these have I kept from
my youth up. 22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he

said to him, Yet lack you one thing: sell all that you
have, and distribute to the poor, and you shall have
treasure in heaven: and come, follow me. 23 And when
he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very
rich. 24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful,
he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter
into the kingdom of God! 25 For it is easier for a camel
to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to
enter into the kingdom of God. 26 And they that heard
it said, Who then can be saved? 27 And he said, The
things which are impossible with men are possible with
God. 28 Then Peter said, See, we have left all, and fol-
lowed you. 29 And he said to them, Truly I say to you,
There is no man that has left house, or parents, or
brothers, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's
sake, 30 Who shall not receive manifold more in this
present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

¶ 31 Then he took to him the twelve, and said to
them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things
that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of
man shall be accomplished. 32 For he shall be delivered
to the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully
entreated, and spitted on: 33 And they shall whip him,
and put him to death: and the third day he shall rise
again. 34 And they understood none of these things:
and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they
the things which were spoken.

¶ 35 And it came to pass, that as he was come near to
Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way side begging:
36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it
meant. 37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth
passes by. 38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, you son of
David, have mercy on me. 39 And they which went
before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but
he cried so much the more, You son of David, have
mercy on me. 40 And Jesus stood, and commanded him
to be brought to him: and when he was come near, he
asked him, 41 Saying, What will you that I shall do to
you? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.
42 And Jesus said to him, Receive your sight: your faith
has saved you. 43 And immediately he received his sight,
and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people,
when they saw it, gave praise to God.

*1 Of Zacheus a Publican. 11 The ten pieces of money.
28 Christ rides into Jerusalem with triumph: 41
weeps over it: 45 drives the buyers and sellers out of
the Temple: 47 teaching dayly in it. The rulers would
have destroyed him, but for fear of the people.*

19 And Jesus entered and passed through Jericho.
2 And, behold, there was a man named Zaccha-
eus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he
was rich. 3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and
could not for the press, because he was little of stature.
4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycomore
tree to see him: for he was to pass that way. 5 And when
Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and
said to him, Zacchaeus, make haste, and come down;
for to day I must abide at your house. 6 And he made
haste, and came down, and received him joyfully. 7 And
when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, That he
was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner. 8 And
Zacchaeus stood, and said to the Lord: Behold, Lord,
the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have
taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I
restore him fourfold. 9 And Jesus said to him, This day
is salvation come to this house, as much as he also is a
son of Abraham. 10 For the Son of man is come to seek
and to save that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added and
spoke a parable, because he was near to Jerusalem, and
because they thought that the kingdom of God should
immediately appear. 12 He said therefore, A certain
nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself
a kingdom, and to return. 13 And he called his ten ser-
vants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said to
them, Occupy till I come. 14 But his citizens hated him,
and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have
this man to reign over us. 15 And it came to pass, that
when he was returned, having received the kingdom,
then he commanded these servants to be called to him,
to whom he had given the money, that he might know
how much every man had gained by trading. 16 Then
came the first, saying, Lord, your pound has gained ten
pounds. 17 And he said to him, Well, you good servant:
because you have been faithful in a very little, have you
authority over ten cities. 18 And the second came, say-
ing, Lord, your pound has gained five pounds. 19 And
he said likewise to him, Be you also over five cities.
20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, here is your
pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin: 21 For I
feared you, because you are an austere man: you take
up that you layed not down, and reap that you did not
sow. 22 And he says to him, Out of your own mouth
will I judge you, you wicked servant. You knew that I
was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down,
and reaping that I did not sow: 23 Why then gave not
you my money into the bank, that at my coming I
might have required my own with usury? 24 And he
said to them that stood by, Take from him the pound,
and give it to him that has ten pounds. 25 (And they
said to him, Lord, he has ten pounds.) 26 For I say to
you, That to every one which has shall be given; and
from him that has not, even that he has shall be taken
away from him. 27 But those my enemies, which would
not that I should reign over them, bring here, and slay
them before me.

¶ 28 And when he had thus spoken, he went before,
ascending up to Jerusalem. 29 And it came to pass,
when he was come near to Bethphage and Bethany, at

the mount called the mount of Olives, he sent two of
his disciples, 30 Saying, Go you into the village over
against you; in the which at your entering you shall find
a colt tied, where on yet never man sat: loose him, and
bring him here. 31 And if any man ask you, Why do you
loose him? thus shall you say to him, Because the Lord
has need of him. 32 And they that were sent went their
way, and found even as he had said to them. 33 And as
they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said to
them, Why loose you the colt? 34 And they said, The
Lord has need of him. 35 And they brought him to
Jesus: and they cast their garments on the colt, and they
set Jesus thereon. 36 And as he went, they spread their
clothes in the way. 37 And when he was come near, even
now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole
multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise
God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that
they had seen;

38 Saying, Blessed be the King that comes in the
name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the
highest. 39 And some of the Pharisees from among the
multitude said to him, Master, rebuke your disciples.
40 And he answered and said to them, I tell you that, if
these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

¶ 41 And when he was come near, he beheld the city,
and wept over it, 42 Saying, If you had known, even you,
at least in this your day, the things which belong to your
peace! but now they are hid from your eyes. 43 For the
days shall come on you, that your enemies shall cast a
trench about you, and compass you round, and keep you
in on every side, 44 And shall lay you even with the
ground, and your children within you; and they shall
not leave in you one stone on another; because you knew
not the time of your visitation.

45 And he went into the temple, and began to cast
out them that sold therein, and them that bought;
46 Saying to them, It is written, My house is the house
of prayer: but you have made it a den of thieves. 47 And
he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and
the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy
him, 48 And could not find what they might do: for all
the people were very attentive to hear him.

1 Christ avows his authority by a question of John's Baptism. 9 The parable of the Vineyard. 19 Of giving tribute to Caesar. 27 He convinces the Sadducees that denied the resurrection. 41 How Christ is the son of David. 45 He warns his disciples to beware of the Scribes.

20 And it came to pass, that on one of those days,
as he taught the people in the temple, and
preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes
came on him with the elders, 2 And spoke to him, saying, Tell us, by what authority do you these things? or
who is he that gave you this authority? 3 And he
answered and said to them, I will also ask you one
thing; and answer me: 4 The baptism of John, was it
from heaven, or of men? 5 And they reasoned with
themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will
say, Why then believed you him not? 6 But and if we
say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be
persuaded that John was a prophet. 7 And they
answered, that they could not tell from where it was.
8 And Jesus said to them, Neither tell I you by what
authority I do these things.

9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable;
A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to
farmers, and went into a far country for a long time.
10 And at the season he sent a servant to the farmers,
that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard:
but the farmers beat him, and sent him away empty.
11 And again he sent another servant: and they beat him
also, and entreated him shamefully, and sent him away
empty. 12 And again he sent a third: and they wounded
him also, and cast him out. 13 Then said the lord of the
vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it
may be they will reverence him when they see him.
14 But when the farmers saw him, they reasoned among
themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill
him, that the inheritance may be ours. 15 So they cast
him out of the vineyard, and killed him. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do to them? 16 He
shall come and destroy these farmers, and shall give the
vineyard to others. And when they heard it, they said,
God forbid. 17 And he beheld them, and said, What is
this then that is written, The stone which the builders
rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?
18 Whoever shall fall on that stone shall be broken; but
on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

¶ 19 And the chief priests and the scribes the same
hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the
people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them. 20 And they watched him, and sent
forth spies, which should feign themselves just men,
that they might take hold of his words, that so they
might deliver him to the power and authority of the
governor. 21 And they asked him, saying, Master, we
know that you say and teach rightly, neither accept you
the person of any, but teach the way of God truly: 22 Is
it lawful for us to give tribute to Caesar, or no? 23 But
he perceived their craftiness, and said to them, Why
tempt you me? 24 Show me a penny. Whose image and
superscription has it? They answered and said, Caesar's. 25 And he said to them, Render therefore to Caesar the things which be Caesar's, and to God the things
which be God's. 26 And they could not take hold of his
words before the people: and they marveled at his
answer, and held their peace.

¶ 27 Then came to him certain of the Sadducees,
which deny that there is any resurrection; and they asked

him, 28 Saying, Master, Moses wrote to us, If any man's
brother die, having a wife, and he die without children,
that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed to
his brother. 29 There were therefore seven brothers: and
the first took a wife, and died without children. 30 And
the second took her to wife, and he died childless. 31 And
the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and
they left no children, and died. 32 Last of all the woman
died also. 33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of
them is she? for seven had her to wife. 34 And Jesus
answering said to them, The children of this world
marry, and are given in marriage: 35 But they which shall
be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resur-
rection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in
marriage: 36 Neither can they die any more: for they are
equal to the angels; and are the children of God, being
the children of the resurrection. 37 Now that the dead are
raised, even Moses showed at the bush, when he calls the
Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and
the God of Jacob. 38 For he is not a God of the dead, but
of the living: for all live to him.

¶ 39 Then certain of the scribes answering said,
Master, you have well said. 40 And after that they dared
not ask him any question at all. 41 And he said to them,
How say they that Christ is David's son? 42 And David
himself says in the book of Psalms, The LORD said to
my Lord, Sit you on my right hand, 43 Till I make your
enemies your footstool. 44 David therefore calls him
Lord, how is he then his son?

¶ 45 Then in the audience of all the people he said
to his disciples, 46 Beware of the scribes, which desire to
walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets,
and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief
rooms at feasts; 47 Which devour widows' houses, and
for a show make long prayers: the same shall receive
greater damnation.

1 Christ commends the poor widow. 5 He foretells the destruction of the Temple, and of the city Jerusalem: 25 The signs also which shall be before the last day. 34 He exhorts them to be watchful.

21 And he looked up, and saw the rich men casting
their gifts into the treasury. 2 And he saw also a
certain poor widow casting in thither two mites. 3 And
he said, Of a truth I say to you, that this poor widow has
cast in more than they all: 4 For all these have of their
abundance cast in to the offerings of God: but she of her
penury has cast in all the living that she had.

¶ 5 And as some spoke of the temple, how it was
adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said, 6 As for
these things which you behold, the days will come, in
the which there shall not be left one stone on another,
that shall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when
shall these things be? and what sign will there be
when these things shall come to pass? 8 And he said,
Take heed that you be not deceived: for many shall
come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and the time
draws near: go you not therefore after them. 9 But
when you shall hear of wars and commotions, be not
terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but
the end is not by and by. 10 Then said he to them,
Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against
kingdom: 11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers
places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights
and great signs shall there be from heaven. 12 But
before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and
persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues,
and into prisons, being brought before kings and
rulers for my name's sake. 13 And it shall turn to you
for a testimony. 14 Settle it therefore in your hearts,
not to meditate before what you shall answer: 15 For I
will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your
adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.
16 And you shall be betrayed both by parents, and
brothers, and kinfolks, and friends; and some of you
shall they cause to be put to death. 17 And you shall be
hated of all men for my name's sake. 18 But there shall
not an hair of your head perish. 19 In your patience
possess you your souls.

20 And when you shall see Jerusalem compassed
with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is
near. 21 Then let them which are in Judaea flee to the
mountains; and let them which are in the middle of it
depart out; and let not them that are in the countries
enter thereinto. 22 For these be the days of vengeance,
that all things which are written may be fulfilled.
23 But woe to them that are with child, and to them
that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great
distress in the land, and wrath on this people. 24 And
they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be
led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall
be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of
the Gentiles be fulfilled.

¶ 25 And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the
moon, and in the stars; and on the earth distress of
nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;
26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking
after those things which are coming on the earth: for
the powers of heaven shall be shaken. 27 And then shall
they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power
and great glory. 28 And when these things begin to
come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for
your redemption draws near.

29 And he spoke to them a parable; Behold the fig
tree, and all the trees; 30 When they now shoot forth,
you see and know of your own selves that summer is
now near at hand. 31 So likewise you, when you see
these things come to pass, know you that the king-
dom of God is near at hand. 32 Truly I say to you, This

generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.
33 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words
shall not pass away.

¶ 34 And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time
your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drun-
kenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come on
you unawares. 35 For as a snare shall it come on all them
that dwell on the face of the whole earth. 36 Watch you
therefore, and pray always, that you may be accounted
worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass,
and to stand before the Son of man.

37 And in the day time he was teaching in the tem-
ple; and at night he went out, and stayed in the mount
that is called the mount of Olives. 38 And all the people
came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to
hear him.

1 The Jews conspire against Christ. 3 Satan prepares Judas to betray him. 7 The apostles prepare the Passover. 19 Christ institutes his holy supper, 21 covertly foretells of the traitor, 24 deharts the rest of his Apostles from ambition, 31 assures Peter his faith should not fail: 34 and yet he should deny him thrice. 39 He prays in the mount, and sweats blood, 47 is betrayed with a kiss: 50 he heals Malchus' ear, 54 he is thrise denied of Peter, 63 shamefully abused, 66 and confesses himself to be the son of God.

22 Now the feast of unleavened bread drew near,
which is called the Passover. 2 And the chief
priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for
they feared the people.

¶ 3 Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscar-
iot, being of the number of the twelve. 4 And he went
his way, and communed with the chief priests and cap-
tains, how he might betray him to them. 5 And they
were glad, and covenanted to give him money. 6 And he
promised, and sought opportunity to betray him to
them in the absence of the multitude.

¶ 7 Then came the day of unleavened bread, when
the passover must be killed. 8 And he sent Peter and
John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we
may eat. 9 And they said to him, Where will you that
we prepare? 10 And he said to them, Behold, when you
are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you,
bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house
where he enters in. 11 And you shall say to the manager
of the house, The Master says to you, Where is the
guest room, where I shall eat the passover with my dis-
ciples? 12 And he shall show you a large upper room
furnished: there make ready. 13 And they went, and
found as he had said to them: and they made ready the
passover. 14 And when the hour was come, he sat down,
and the twelve apostles with him. 15 And he said to
them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover
with you before I suffer: 16 For I say to you, I will not
any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the king-
dom of God. 17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks,
and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves:
18 For I say to you, I will not drink of the fruit of the
vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

¶ 19 And he took bread, and gave thanks, and broke
it, and gave to them, saying, This is my body which is
given for you: this do in remembrance of me. 20 Like-
wise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the
new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

¶ 21 But, behold, the hand of him that betrays me is
with me on the table. 22 And truly the Son of man goes,
as it was determined: but woe to that man by whom he
is betrayed! 23 And they began to inquire among them-
selves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

¶ 24 And there was also a strife among them, which
of them should be accounted the greatest. 25 And he
said to them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lord-
ship over them; and they that exercise authority on
them are called benefactors. 26 But you shall not be so:
but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the
younger; and he that is chief, as he that does serve.
27 For whether is greater, he that sits at meat, or he that
serves? is not he that sits at meat? but I am among you
as he that serves. 28 You are they which have continued
with me in my temptations. 29 And I appoint to you a
kingdom, as my Father has appointed to me; 30 That
you may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and
sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

¶ 31 And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold,
Satan has desired to have you, that he may sift you as
wheat: 32 But I have prayed for you, that your faith fail
not: and when you are converted, strengthen your
brothers. 33 And he said to him, Lord, I am ready to go
with you, both into prison, and to death. 34 And he
said, I tell you, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day,
before that you shall thrice deny that you know me.

35 And he said to them, When I sent you without
purse, and money, and shoes, lacked you any thing? And
they said, Nothing. 36 Then said he to them, But now, he
that has a purse, let him take it, and likewise his money:
and he that has no sword, let him sell his garment, and
buy one. 37 For I say to you, that this that is written must
yet be accomplished in me, And he was reckoned among
the transgressors: for the things concerning me have an
end. 38 And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords.
And he said to them, It is enough.

¶ 39 And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to
the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed
him. 40 And when he was at the place, he said to them,
Pray that you enter not into temptation. 41 And he was
withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled
down, and prayed, 42 Saying, Father, if you be willing,
remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but
yours, be done. 43 And there appeared an angel to him

from heaven, strengthening him. 44 And being in an
agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it
were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.
45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to
his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow, 46 And
said to them, Why sleep you? rise and pray, lest you
enter into temptation.

¶ 47 And while he yet spoke, behold a multitude,
and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went
before them, and drew near to Jesus to kiss him. 48 But
Jesus said to him, Judas, betray you the Son of man
with a kiss? 49 When they which were about him saw
what would follow, they said to him, Lord, shall we
smite with the sword?

¶ 50 And one of them smote the servant of the high
priest, and cut off his right ear. 51 And Jesus answered
and said, Suffer you thus far. And he touched his ear,
and healed him.

52 Then Jesus said to the chief priests, and captains
of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him,
Be you come out, as against a thief, with swords and
staves? 53 When I was daily with you in the temple, you
stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your
hour, and the power of darkness.

¶ 54 Then took they him, and led him, and brought
him into the high priest's house. And Peter followed
afar off. 55 And when they had kindled a fire in the mid-
dle of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat
down among them. 56 But a certain maid beheld him as
he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked on him, and
said, This man was also with him. 57 And he denied
him, saying, Woman, I know him not. 58 And after a lit-
tle while another saw him, and said, You are also of
them. And Peter said, Man, I am not. 59 And about the
space of one hour after another confidently affirmed,
saying, Of a truth this fellow also was with him: for he
is a Galilaean. 60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what
you say. And immediately, while he yet spoke, the cock
crew. 61 And the Lord turned, and looked on Peter.
And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he
had said to him, Before the cock crow, you shall deny
me thrice. 62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

¶ 63 And the men that held Jesus mocked him, and
smote him. 64 And when they had blindfolded him,
they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying,
Prophesy, who is it that smote you? 65 And many other
things blasphemously spoke they against him.

¶ 66 And as soon as it was day, the elders of the peo-
ple and the chief priests and the scribes came together,
and led him into their council, saying, 67 Are you the
Christ? tell us. And he said to them, If I tell you, you
will not believe: 68 And if I also ask you, you will not
answer me, nor let me go. 69 Hereafter shall the Son of
man sit on the right hand of the power of God. 70 Then
said they all, Are you then the Son of God? And he said
to them, You say that I am. 71 And they said, What need
we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of
his own mouth.

1 Jesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herod. 8 Herod mocks him. 12 Herod and Pilate are made friends. 13 Barabbas is desired of the people, and is loosed by Pilate, and Jesus is given to be crucified. 27 He tells the women that lament him, the destruction of Jerusalem: 34 Prays for his enemies. 39 Two evil doers are crucified with him. 46 His death. 50 His burial.

23 And the whole multitude of them arose, and
led him to Pilate. 2 And they began to accuse
him, saying, We found this fellow perverting the
nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Caesar, saying
that he himself is Christ a King. 3 And Pilate asked him,
saying, Are you the King of the Jews? And he answered
him and said, You say it. 4 Then said Pilate to the chief
priests and to the people, I find no fault in this man.
5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirs up the
people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from
Galilee to this place. 6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he
asked whether the man were a Galilaean. 7 And as soon
as he knew that he belonged to Herod's jurisdiction, he
sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem
at that time.

¶ 8 And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding
glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long season,
because he had heard many things of him; and he
hoped to have seen some miracle done by him. 9 Then
he questioned with him in many words; but he
answered him nothing. 10 And the chief priests and
scribes stood and vehemently accused him. 11 And
Herod with his men of war set him at nothing, and
mocked him, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and
sent him again to Pilate.

¶ 12 And the same day Pilate and Herod were made
friends together: for before they were at enmity
between themselves.

¶ 13 And Pilate, when he had called together the
chief priests and the rulers and the people, 14 Said to
them, You have brought this man to me, as one that
perverts the people: and, behold, I, having examined
him before you, have found no fault in this man touch-
ing those things whereof you accuse him: 15 No, nor yet
Herod: for I sent you to him; and, see, nothing worthy
of death is done to him. 16 I will therefore chastise him,
and release him. 17 (For of necessity he must release one
to them at the feast.) 18 And they cried out all at once,
saying, Away with this man, and release to us Barabbas:
19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for
murder, was cast into prison.) 20 Pilate therefore, will-
ing to release Jesus, spoke again to them. 21 But they
cried, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. 22 And he said
to them the third time, Why, what evil has he done? I

have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore
chastise him, and let him go. 23 And they were instant
with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified.
And the voices of them and of the chief priests pre-
vailed. 24 And Pilate gave sentence that it should be as
they required.

25 And he released to them him that for sedition
and murder was cast into prison, whom they had
desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will. 26 And as
they led him away, they laid hold on one Simon, a
Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they
laid the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus.

¶ 27 And there followed him a great company of
people, and of women, which also bewailed and
lamented him. 28 But Jesus turning to them said,
Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for
yourselves, and for your children. 29 For, behold, the
days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are
the barren, and the wombs that never bore, and the
breasts which never gave suck. 30 Then shall they begin
to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills,
Cover us. 31 For if they do these things in a green tree,
what shall be done in the dry?

32 And there were also two other, malefactors, led
with him to be put to death. 33 And when they were
come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they
crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right
hand, and the other on the left.

¶ 34 Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they
know not what they do. And they parted his raiment,
and cast lots. 35 And the people stood beholding. And
the rulers also with them derided him, saying, He saved
others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen
of God. 36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming
to him, and offering him vinegar, 37 And saying, If you
be the king of the Jews, save yourself. 38 And a super-
scription also was written over him in letters of Greek,
and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF
THE JEWS.

¶ 39 And one of the malefactors which were
hanged railed on him, saying, If you be Christ, save
yourself and us. 40 But the other answering rebuked
him, saying, Do not you fear God, seeing you are in the
same condemnation? 41 And we indeed justly; for we
receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man has
done nothing amiss. 42 And he said to Jesus, Lord,
remember me when you come into your kingdom.
43 And Jesus said to him, Truly I say to you, To day
shall you be with me in paradise. 44 And it was about
the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the
earth until the ninth hour. 45 And the sun was dark-
ened, and the veil of the temple was rent in the middle.

¶ 46 And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice,
he said, Father, into your hands I commend my spirit:
and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he
glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous
man. 48 And all the people that came together to that
sight, beholding the things which were done, smote
their breasts, and returned. 49 And all his acquaintance,
and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood
afar off, beholding these things.

¶ 50 And, behold, there was a man named Joseph, a
counselor; and he was a good man, and a just: 51 (The
same had not consented to the counsel and deed of
them;) he was of Arimathaea, a city of the Jews: who
also himself waited for the kingdom of God. 52 This
man went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.
53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and
laid it in a sepulcher that was hewn in stone, wherein
never man before was laid. 54 And that day was the
preparation, and the sabbath drew on. 55 And the
women also, which came with him from Galilee, fol-
lowed after, and beheld the sepulcher, and how his
body was laid. 56 And they returned, and prepared
spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath day
according to the commandment.

1 Christ's resurrection is declared by two angels, to the women that come to the sepulcher. 9 These report it to others. 13 Christ himself appears to the two disciples that went to Emmaus: 36 Afterwards he appears to the apostles, and reproves their unbelief: 47 Gives them a charge: 49 Promises the Holy Ghost: 51 And so ascends into heaven.

24 Now on the first day of the week, very early in
the morning, they came to the sepulcher,
bringing the spices which they had prepared, and cer-
tain others with them. 2 And they found the stone
rolled away from the sepulcher. 3 And they entered in,
and found not the body of the Lord Jesus. 4 And it
came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout,
behold, two men stood by them in shining garments:
5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces
to the earth, they said to them, Why seek you the living
among the dead? 6 He is not here, but is risen: remem-
ber how he spoke to you when he was yet in Galilee,
7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the
hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day
rise again. 8 And they remembered his words, 9 And
returned from the sepulcher, and told all these things
to the eleven, and to all the rest. 10 It was Mary Magda-
lene and Joanna, and Mary the mother of James, and
other women that were with them, which told these
things to the apostles. 11 And their words seemed to
them as idle tales, and they believed them not. 12 Then
arose Peter, and ran to the sepulcher; and stooping
down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves,
and departed, wondering in himself at that which was
come to pass.

¶ 13 And, behold, two of them went that same day
to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem
about three score furlongs. 14 And they talked together
of all these things which had happened. 15 And it came
to pass, that, while they communed together and rea-
soned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.
16 But their eyes were held that they should not know
him. 17 And he said to them, What manner of commu-
nications are these that you have one to another, as you
walk, and are sad? 18 And the one of them, whose name
was Cleopas, answering said to him, Are you only a
stranger in Jerusalem, and have not known the things
which are come to pass there in these days? 19 And he
said to them, What things? And they said to him, Con-
cerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty
in deed and word before God and all the people:
20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered
him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.
21 But we trusted that it had been he which should have
redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third
day since these things were done. 22 Yes, and certain
women also of our company made us astonished,
which were early at the sepulcher; 23 And when they
found not his body, they came, saying, that they had
also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.
24 And certain of them which were with us went to the
sepulcher, and found it even so as the women had said:
but him they saw not. 25 Then he said to them, O fools,
and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have
spoken: 26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these
things, and to enter into his glory? 27 And beginning at
Moses and all the prophets, he expounded to them in
all the scriptures the things concerning himself. 28 And
they drew near to the village, where they went: and he
made as though he would have gone further. 29 But
they constrained him, saying, Abide with us: for it is
toward evening, and the day is far spent. And he went
in to tarry with them. 30 And it came to pass, as he sat
at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed it, and
broke, and gave to them. 31 And their eyes were opened,
and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight.
32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart
burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and
while he opened to us the scriptures? 33 And they rose
up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and
found the eleven gathered together, and them that were
with them, 34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and has
appeared to Simon. 35 And they told what things were
done in the way, and how he was known of them in
breaking of bread.

¶ 36 And as they thus spoke, Jesus himself stood in
the middle of them, and says to them, Peace be to you.
37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed
that they had seen a spirit. 38 And he said to them, Why
are you troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your
hearts? 39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I
myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit has not flesh and
bones, as you see me have. 40 And when he had thus
spoken, he showed them his hands and his feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and won-
dered, he said to them, Have you here any meat? 42 And
they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honey-
comb. 43 And he took it, and did eat before them.

44 And he said to them, These are the words which
I spoke to you, while I was yet with you, that all things
must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of
Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, con-
cerning me. 45 Then opened he their understanding,
that they might understand the scriptures, 46 And said
to them, Thus it is written, and thus it behooved
Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:
47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be
preached in his name among all nations, beginning at
Jerusalem. 48 And you are witnesses of these things.

¶ 49 And, behold, I send the promise of my Father
on you: but tarry you in the city of Jerusalem, until you
be endued with power from on high.

¶ 50 And he led them out as far as to Bethany, and
he lifted up his hands, and blessed them. 51 And it came
to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from
them, and carried up into heaven. 52 And they wor-
shipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:
53 And were continually in the temple, praising and
blessing God. Amen.

The Gospel According to

Saint John

1 The divinity, humanity, and office of Jesus Christ.
15 The testimony of John. 39 The calling of Andrew,
Peter, etc.

1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was
with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was
in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by
him; and without him was not any thing made that was
made. 4 In him was life; and the life was the light of
men. 5 And the light shines in darkness; and the dark-
ness comprehended it not.

¶ 6 There was a man sent from God, whose name
was John. 7 The same came for a witness, to bear wit-
ness of the Light, that all men through him might
believe. 8 He was not that Light, but was sent to bear
witness of that Light. 9 That was the true Light, which
lights every man that comes into the world.
10 He was in the world, and the world was made by
him, and the world knew him not. 11 He came to his
own, and his own received him not. 12 But as many as
received him, to them gave he power to become the
sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:
13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the
flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. 14 And the
Word was made flesh, and dwelled among us, (and we
beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the
Father,) full of grace and truth.
¶ 15 John bore witness of him, and cried, saying,
This was he of whom I spoke, He that comes after me
is preferred before me: for he was before me. 16 And of
his fullness have all we received, and grace for grace.
17 For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth
came by Jesus Christ. 18 No man has seen God at any
time, the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of
the Father, he has declared him.
¶ 19 And this is the record of John, when the Jews
sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him,
Who are you? 20 And he confessed, and denied not; but
confessed, I am not the Christ. 21 And they asked him,
What then? Are you Elias? And he says, I am not. Are
you that prophet? And he answered, No. 22 Then said
they to him, Who are you? that we may give an answer
to them that sent us. What say you of yourself? 23 He
said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness,
Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet
Isaiah. 24 And they which were sent were of the Phar-
isees. 25 And they asked him, and said to him, Why bap-
tize you then, if you be not that Christ, nor Elias,
neither that prophet? 26 John answered them, saying, I
baptize with water: but there stands one among you,
whom you know not; 27 He it is, who coming after me
is preferred before me, whose shoe's lace I am not wor-
thy to unloose. 28 These things were done in Bethabara
beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.
¶ 29 The next day John sees Jesus coming to him,
and says, Behold the Lamb of God, which takes away
the sin of the world. 30 This is he of whom I said, After
me comes a man which is preferred before me: for he
was before me. 31 And I knew him not: but that he
should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come
baptizing with water. 32 And John bore record, saying, I
saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and
it stayed on him. 33 And I knew him not: but he that
sent me to baptize with water, the same said to me, On
whom you shall see the Spirit descending, and remain-
ing on him, the same is he which baptizes with the
Holy Ghost. 34 And I saw, and bore record that this is
the Son of God.
¶ 35 Again the next day after John stood, and two
of his disciples; 36 And looking on Jesus as he walked,
he says, Behold the Lamb of God! 37 And the two disci-
ples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus. 38 Then
Jesus turned, and saw them following, and says to
them, What seek you? They said to him, Rabbi, (which
is to say, being interpreted, Master,) where dwell you?
39 He says to them, Come and see. They came and saw
where he dwelled, and stayed with him that day: for it
was about the tenth hour. 40 One of the two which
heard John speak, and followed him, was Andrew,
Simon Peter's brother. 41 He first finds his own brother
Simon, and says to him, We have found the Messias,
which is, being interpreted, the Christ. 42 And he
brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he
said, You are Simon the son of Jona: you shall be called
Cephas, which is by interpretation, A stone.
¶ 43 The day following Jesus would go forth into
Galilee, and finds Philip, and says to him, Follow me.
44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew
and Peter. 45 Philip finds Nathanael, and says to him,
We have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and
the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of
Joseph. 46 And Nathanael says to him, Can there any
good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip said to him,
Come and see. 47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him,
and says of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is
no guile! 48 Nathanael says to him, From where know
you me? Jesus answered and said to him, Before that
Philip called you, when you were under the fig tree, I
saw you. 49 Nathanael answered and says to him,
Rabbi, you are the Son of God; you are the King of
Israel. 50 Jesus answered and said to him, Because I said
to you, I saw you under the fig tree, believe you? you
shall see greater things than these. 51 And he says to
him, Truly, truly, I say to you, Hereafter you shall see
heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and
descending on the Son of man.

1 Christ turns water into wine, 12 Departs into Capernaum, and to Jerusalem, 14 Where he purges the temple of buyers and sellers. 19 He foretells his death and resurrection. 23 Many believed because of his miracles, but he would not trust himself with them.

2 And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of
Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there: 2 And
both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.
3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus says
to him, They have no wine. 4 Jesus says to her, Woman,
what have I to do with you? my hour is not yet come.
5 His mother says to the servants, Whatever he said to
you, do it. 6 And there were set there six water pots of
stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews,

containing two or three firkins apiece. 7 Jesus says to
them, Fill the water pots with water. And they filled
them up to the brim. 8 And he says to them, Draw out
now, and bear to the governor of the feast. And they
bore it. 9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the
water that was made wine, and knew not from where it
was: (but the servants which drew the water knew;) the
governor of the feast called the bridegroom, 10 And says
to him, Every man at the beginning does set forth good
wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which
is worse: but you have kept the good wine until now.
11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of
Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples
believed on him.

¶ 12 After this he went down to Capernaum, he,
and his mother, and his brothers, and his disciples: and
they continued there not many days.

¶ 13 And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus
went up to Jerusalem. 14 And found in the temple
those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the
changers of money sitting: 15 And when he had made a
whip of small cords, he drove them all out of the tem-
ple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the
changers' money, and overthrew the tables; 16 And said
to them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make
not my Father's house an house of merchandise. 17 And
his disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal
of your house has eaten me up.

¶ 18 Then answered the Jews and said to him, What
sign show you to us, seeing that you do these things?
19 Jesus answered and said to them, Destroy this tem-
ple, and in three days I will raise it up. 20 Then said the
Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building,
and will you raise it up in three days? 21 But he spoke of
the temple of his body. 22 When therefore he was risen
from the dead, his disciples remembered that he had
said this to them; and they believed the scripture, and
the word which Jesus had said.

¶ 23 Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover,
in the feast day, many believed in his name, when they
saw the miracles which he did. 24 But Jesus did not
commit himself to them, because he knew all men,
25 And needed not that any should testify of man: for
he knew what was in man.

*1 Christ teaches Nicodemus the necessity of regeneration.
14 Of faith in his death. 16 The great love of God towards
the world. 18 Condemnation for unbelief. 23 The bap-
tism, witness and doctrine of John concerning Christ.*

3 There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicode-
mus, a ruler of the Jews: 2 The same came to Jesus
by night, and said to him, Rabbi, we know that you are a
teacher come from God: for no man can do these mira-
cles that you do, except God be with him. 3 Jesus
answered and said to him, Truly, truly, I say to you,
Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom
of God. 4 Nicodemus says to him, How can a man be
born when he is old? can he enter the second time into
his mother's womb, and be born? 5 Jesus answered,
Truly, truly, I say to you, Except a man be born of water
and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of
God. 6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that
which is born of the Spirit is spirit. 7 Marvel not that I
said to you, You must be born again. 8 The wind blows
where it wants, and you hear the sound thereof, but can
not tell from where it comes, and where it goes: so is
every one that is born of the Spirit. 9 Nicodemus
answered and said to him, How can these things be?
10 Jesus answered and said to him, Are you a master of
Israel, and know not these things? 11 Truly, truly, I say to
you, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have
seen; and you receive not our witness. 12 If I have told
you earthly things, and you believe not, how shall you
believe, if I tell you of heavenly things? 13 And no man
has ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from
heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven.

¶ 14 And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the
wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up:
15 That whoever believes in him should not perish, but
have eternal life.

¶ 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his
only begotten Son, that whoever believes in him should
not perish, but have everlasting life. 17 For God sent not
his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that
the world through him might be saved.

¶ 18 He that believes on him is not condemned: but
he that believes not is condemned already, because he
has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son
of God. 19 And this is the condemnation, that light is
come into the world, and men loved darkness rather
than light, because their deeds were evil. 20 For every
one that does evil hates the light, neither comes to the
light, lest his deeds should be reproved. 21 But he that
does truth comes to the light, that his deeds may be
made manifest, that they are worked in God.

¶ 22 After these things came Jesus and his disciples
into the land of Judaea; and there he tarried with them,
and baptized.

¶ 23 And John also was baptizing in Aenon near to
Salim, because there was much water there: and they
came, and were baptized. 24 For John was not yet cast
into prison.

¶ 25 Then there arose a question between some of
John's disciples and the Jews about purifying. 26 And
they came to John, and said to him, Rabbi, he that was
with you beyond Jordan, to whom you bore witness,
behold, the same baptizes, and all men come to him.
27 John answered and said, A man can receive nothing,
except it be given him from heaven. 28 You yourselves
bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but

that I am sent before him. 29 He that has the bride is
the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom,
which stands and hears him, rejoices greatly because of
the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.
30 He must increase, but I must decrease. 31 He that
comes from above is above all: he that is of the earth is
earthly, and speaks of the earth: he that comes from
heaven is above all. 32 And what he has seen and heard,
that he testifies; and no man receives his testimony.
33 He that has received his testimony has set to his seal
that God is true. 34 For he whom God has sent speaks
the words of God: for God gives not the Spirit by mea-
sure to him. 35 The Father loves the Son, and has given
all things into his hand. 36 He that believes on the Son
has everlasting life: and he that believes not the Son
shall not see life; but the wrath of God stays on him.

1 Christ talks with a woman of Samaria, and reveils himself unto her. 27 His disciples marvel. 31 He declares to them his zeal to God's glory. 39 Many Samaritans believe on him. 43 He departs into Galile, and heals the ruler's son that lay sick at Capernaum.

4 When therefore the LORD knew how the Phar-
isees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more
disciples than John, 2 (Though Jesus himself baptized
not, but his disciples,) 3 He left Judaea, and departed
again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria. 5 Then
comes he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar,
near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son
Joseph. 6 Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore,
being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well:
and it was about the sixth hour. 7 There comes a
woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus says to her,
Give me to drink. 8 (For his disciples were gone away to
the city to buy meat.) 9 Then says the woman of
Samaria to him, How is it that you, being a Jew, ask
drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the
Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans. 10 Jesus
answered and said to her, If you knew the gift of God,
and who it is that says to you, Give me to drink; you
would have asked of him, and he would have given you
living water. 11 The woman says to him, Sir, you have
nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from where
then have you that living water? 12 Are you greater than
our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank
thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle? 13 Jesus
answered and said to her, Whoever drinks of this water
shall thirst again: 14 But whoever drinks of the water
that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water
that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water
springing up into everlasting life. 15 The woman says to
him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither
come here to draw. 16 Jesus says to her, Go, call your
husband, and come here. 17 The woman answered and
said, I have no husband. Jesus said to her, You have well
said, I have no husband: 18 For you have had five hus-
bands; and he whom you now have is not your hus-
band: in that said you truly. 19 The woman says to him,
Sir, I perceive that you are a prophet. 20 Our fathers
worshipped in this mountain; and you say, that in
Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.
21 Jesus says to her, Woman, believe me, the hour
comes, when you shall neither in this mountain, nor
yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. 22 You worship
you know not what: we know what we worship: for sal-
vation is of the Jews. 23 But the hour comes, and now
is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father
in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeks such to wor-
ship him. 24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him
must worship him in spirit and in truth. 25 The woman
says to him, I know that Messias comes, which is called
Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.
26 Jesus says to her, I that speak to you am he.

¶ 27 And on this came his disciples, and marveled
that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What
seek you? or, Why talk you with her? 28 The woman
then left her water pot, and went her way into the city,
and says to the men, 29 Come, see a man, which told me
all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ? 30 Then
they went out of the city, and came to him.

¶ 31 In the mean while his disciples prayed him, say-
ing, Master, eat. 32 But he said to them, I have meat to
eat that you know not of. 33 Therefore says the disciples
one to another, Has any man brought him something
to eat? 34 Jesus said to them, My meat is to do the will
of him that sent me, and to finish his work. 35 Say not
you, There are yet four months, and then comes har-
vest? behold, I say to you, Lift up your eyes, and look
on the fields; for they are white already to harvest.
36 And he that reaps receives wages, and gathers fruit to
life eternal: that both he that sows and he that reaps
may rejoice together. 37 And herein is that saying true,
One sows, and another reaps. 38 I sent you to reap that
where on you bestowed no labor: other men labored,
and you are entered into their labors.

¶ 39 And many of the Samaritans of that city
believed on him for the saying of the woman, which
testified, He told me all that ever I did. 40 So when the
Samaritans were come to him, they sought him that he
would tarry with them: and he stayed there two days.
41 And many more believed because of his own word;
42 And said to the woman, Now we believe, not
because of your saying: for we have heard him our-
selves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Sav-
ior of the world.

¶ 43 Now after two days he departed there, and
went into Galilee. 44 For Jesus himself testified, that a
prophet has no honor in his own country. 45 Then
when he was come into Galilee, the Galilaeans received

him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem
at the feast: for they also went to the feast.
46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where
he made the water wine. And there was a certain noble-
man, whose son was sick at Capernaum. 47 When he
heard that Jesus was come out of Judaea into Galilee, he
went to him, and sought him that he would come down,
and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.
48 Then said Jesus to him, Except you see signs and won-
ders, you will not believe. 49 The nobleman says to him,
Sir, come down before my child dies. 50 Jesus says to him,
Go your way; your son lives. And the man believed the
word that Jesus had spoken to him, and he went his way.
51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him,
and told him, saying, Your son lives. 52 Then inquired he
of them the hour when he began to amend. And they
said to him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left
him. 53 So the father knew that it was at the same hour,
in the which Jesus said to him, Your son lives: and him-
self believed, and his whole house. 54 This is again the
second miracle that Jesus did, when he was come out of
Judaea into Galilee.

*1 Jesus on the Sabbath day cures him that was dis-
eased eight and thirty years. 10 The Jews therefore
object, and persecute him for it. 17 He answers for
himself, and reproves them, showing by the testi-
mony of his Father, 32 of John, 36 of his works, 39
and of the Scriptures, who he is.*

5 After this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus
went up to Jerusalem. 2 Now there is at Jerusalem
by the sheep market a pool, which is called in the
Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches. 3 In
these lay a great multitude of weak folk, of blind, halt,
withered, waiting for the moving of the water. 4 For an
angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and
troubled the water: whoever then first after the trou-
bling of the water stepped in was made whole of what-
ever disease he had. 5 And a certain man was there,
which had an infirmity thirty and eight years. 6 When
Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a
long time in that case, he says to him, Will you be made
whole? 7 The weak man answered him, Sir, I have no
man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the
pool: but while I am coming, another steps down
before me. 8 Jesus says to him, Rise, take up your bed,
and walk. 9 And immediately the man was made whole,
and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day
was the sabbath.
¶ 10 The Jews therefore said to him that was cured,
It is the sabbath day: it is not lawful for you to carry
your bed. 11 He answered them, He that made me
whole, the same said to me, Take up your bed, and
walk. 12 Then asked they him, What man is that which
said to you, Take up your bed, and walk? 13 And he that
was healed knew not who it was: for Jesus had con-
veyed himself away, a multitude being in that place.
14 Afterward Jesus finds him in the temple, and said to
him, Behold, you are made whole: sin no more, lest a
worse thing come to you. 15 The man departed, and
told the Jews that it was Jesus, which had made him
whole. 16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus,
and sought to slay him, because he had done these
things on the sabbath day.
¶ 17 But Jesus answered them, My Father works till
now, and I work. 18 Therefore the Jews sought the more
to kill him, because he not only had broken the sab-
bath, but said also that God was his Father, making
himself equal with God. 19 Then answered Jesus and
said to them, Truly, truly, I say to you, The Son can do
nothing of himself, but what he sees the Father do: for
what things soever he does, these also does the Son like-
wise. 20 For the Father loves the Son, and shows him all
things that himself does: and he will show him greater
works than these, that you may marvel. 21 For as the
Father raises up the dead, and vivifies them; even so the
Son vivifies whom he will. 22 For the Father judges no
man, but has committed all judgment to the Son:
23 That all men should honor the Son, even as they
honor the Father. He that honors not the Son honors
not the Father which has sent him. 24 Truly, truly, I say
to you, He that hears my word, and believes on him
that sent me, has everlasting life, and shall not come
into condemnation; but is passed from death to life.
25 Truly, truly, I say to you, The hour is coming,
and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the
Son of God: and they that hear shall live. 26 For as the
Father has life in himself; so has he given to the Son to
have life in himself; 27 And has given him authority to
execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man.
28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the
which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,
29 And shall come forth; they that have done good, to
the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, to
the resurrection of damnation.
30 I can of my own self do nothing: as I hear, I
judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not my
own will, but the will of the Father which has sent me.
31 If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.
¶ 32 There is another that bears witness of me; and
I know that the witness which he witnesses of me is
true. 33 You sent to John, and he bore witness to the
truth. 34 But I receive not testimony from man: but
these things I say, that you might be saved. 35 He was a
burning and a shining light: and you were willing for a
season to rejoice in his light.
¶ 36 But I have greater witness than that of John:
for the works which the Father has given me to finish,
the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the
Father has sent me. 37 And the Father himself, which

has sent me, has borne witness of me. You have neither
heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape. 38 And
you have not his word abiding in you: for whom he has
sent, him you believe not.

¶ 39 Search the scriptures; for in them you think
you have eternal life: and they are they which testify of
me. 40 And you will not come to me, that you might
have life.

41 I receive not honor from men. 42 But I know
you, that you have not the love of God in you. 43 I am
come in my Father's name, and you receive me not: if
another shall come in his own name, him you will
receive. 44 How can you believe, which receive honor
one of another, and seek not the honor that comes
from God only? 45 Do not think that I will accuse you
to the Father: there is one that accuses you, even
Moses, in whom you trust. 46 For had you believed
Moses, you would have believed me; for he wrote of
me. 47 But if you believe not his writings, how shall
you believe my words?

1 Christ feeds five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. 15 Thereupon the people would have made him King. 16 But withdrawing himself, he walked on the sea to his disciples: 26 Reproves the people flocking after him, and all the fleshly hearers of his word: 32 Declares himself to be the Bread of life to believers. 66 Many disciples depart from him. 68 Peter confesses him. 70 Judas is a devil.

6 After these things Jesus went over the sea of
Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias. 2 And a great
multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles
which he did on them that were diseased. 3 And Jesus
went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his dis-
ciples. 4 And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was near.

¶ 5 When Jesus then lifted up his eyes, and saw a
great company come to him, he says to Philip, From
where shall we buy bread, that these may eat? 6 And
this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he
would do. 7 Philip answered him, Two hundred penny-
worth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one
of them may take a little. 8 One of his disciples,
Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, says to him, 9 There is a
lad here, which has five barley loaves, and two small
fishes: but what are they among so many? 10 And Jesus
said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much
grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number
about five thousand. 11 And Jesus took the loaves; and
when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disci-
ples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and
likewise of the fishes as much as they would. 12 When
they were filled, he said to his disciples, Gather up the
fragments that remain, that nothing be lost. 13 There-
fore they gathered them together, and filled twelve bas-
kets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which
remained over and above to them that had eaten.
14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle
that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that
should come into the world.

¶ 15 When Jesus therefore perceived that they would
come and take him by force, to make him a king, he
departed again into a mountain himself alone. 16 And
when even was now come, his disciples went down to
the sea, 17 And entered into a ship, and went over the sea
toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was
not come to them. 18 And the sea arose by reason of a
great wind that blew. 19 So when they had rowed about
five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking
on the sea, and drawing near to the ship: and they were
afraid. 20 But he says to them, It is I; be not afraid.
21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and
immediately the ship was at the land where they went.

¶ 22 The day following, when the people which
stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was
none other boat there, save that one into where his dis-
ciples were entered, and that Jesus went not with his
disciples into the boat, but that his disciples were gone
away alone; 23 (However, there came other boats from
Tiberias near to the place where they did eat bread,
after that the Lord had given thanks:) 24 When the peo-
ple therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his
disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Caper-
naum, seeking for Jesus. 25 And when they had found
him on the other side of the sea, they said to him,
Rabbi, when came you here? 26 Jesus answered them
and said, Truly, truly, I say to you, You seek me, not
because you saw the miracles, but because you did eat
of the loaves, and were filled. 27 Labor not for the meat
which perishes, but for that meat which endures to
everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give to you:
for him has God the Father sealed. 28 Then said they to
him, What shall we do, that we might work the works
of God? 29 Jesus answered and said to them, This is the
work of God, that you believe on him whom he has
sent. 30 They said therefore to him, What sign show
you then, that we may see, and believe you? what do
you work? 31 Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as
it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat.
32 Then Jesus said to them, Truly, truly, I say to you,
Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my
Father gives you the true bread from heaven. 33 For the
bread of God is he which comes down from heaven,
and gives life to the world. 34 Then said they to him,
Lord, ever more give us this bread. 35 And Jesus said to
them, I am the bread of life: he that comes to me shall
never hunger; and he that believes on me shall never
thirst. 36 But I said to you, That you also have seen me,
and believe not. 37 All that the Father gives me shall
come to me; and him that comes to me I will in no wise
cast out. 38 For I came down from heaven, not to do my

own will, but the will of him that sent me. 39 And this
is the Father's will which has sent me, that of all which
he has given me I should lose nothing, but should raise
it up again at the last day. 40 And this is the will of him
that sent me, that every one which sees the Son, and
believes on him, may have everlasting life: and I will
raise him up at the last day. 41 The Jews then murmured
at him, because he said, I am the bread which came
down from heaven. 42 And they said, Is not this Jesus,
the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know?
how is it then that he says, I came down from heaven?
43 Jesus therefore answered and said to them, Murmur
not among yourselves. 44 No man can come to me,
except the Father which has sent me draw him: and I
will raise him up at the last day. 45 It is written in the
prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every
man therefore that has heard, and has learned of the
Father, comes to me. 46 Not that any man has seen the
Father, save he which is of God, he has seen the Father.
47 Truly, truly, I say to you, He that believes on me has
everlasting life. 48 I am that bread of life. 49 Your fathers
did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead. 50 This is
the bread which comes down from heaven, that a man
may eat thereof, and not die. 51 I am the living bread
which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this
bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will
give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the
world. 52 The Jews therefore strove among themselves,
saying, How can this man give us his flesh to eat?
53 Then Jesus said to them, Truly, truly, I say to you,
Except you eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink
his blood, you have no life in you. 54 Whoever eats my
flesh, and drinks my blood, has eternal life; and I will
raise him up at the last day. 55 For my flesh is meat
indeed, and my blood is drink indeed. 56 He that eats
my flesh, and drinks my blood, dwells in me, and I in
him. 57 As the living Father has sent me, and I live by
the Father: so he that eats me, even he shall live by me.
58 This is that bread which came down from heaven:
not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that
eats of this bread shall live for ever.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he
taught in Capernaum. 60 Many therefore of his disci-
ples, when they had heard this, said, This is an hard say-
ing; who can hear it? 61 When Jesus knew in himself
that his disciples murmured at it, he said to them, Does
this offend you? 62 What and if you shall see the Son of
man ascend up where he was before? 63 It is the spirit
that vivifies; the flesh profits nothing: the words that I
speak to you, they are spirit, and they are life. 64 But
there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew
from the beginning who they were that believed not,
and who should betray him. 65 And he said, Therefore
said I to you, that no man can come to me, except it
were given to him of my Father.

¶ 66 From that time many of his disciples went
back, and walked no more with him. 67 Then said Jesus
to the twelve, Will you also go away? 68 Then Simon
Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? you
have the words of eternal life. 69 And we believe and are
sure that you are that Christ, the Son of the living God.
70 Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve,
and one of you is a devil? 71 He spoke of Judas Iscariot
the son of Simon: for he it was that should betray him,
being one of the twelve.

1 Jesus reproves the ambition and boldness of his kinsmen: 10 goes up from Galilee to the Feast of Tabernacles, 14 teaches in the Temple. 40 Diverse opinions of him among the people. 45 The Pharisees are angry that their officers took him not, and chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.

7 After these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he
would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought
to kill him. 2 Now the Jew's feast of tabernacles was at
hand. 3 His brothers therefore said to him, Depart hence,
and go into Judaea, that your disciples also may see the
works that you do. 4 For there is no man that does any
thing in secret, and he himself seeks to be known openly.
If you do these things, show yourself to the world. 5 For
neither did his brothers believe in him. 6 Then Jesus said
to them, My time is not yet come: but your time is
always ready. 7 The world cannot hate you; but me it
hates, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are
evil. 8 Go you up to this feast: I go not up yet to this
feast: for my time is not yet full come. 9 When he had
said these words to them, he stayed still in Galilee.

¶ 10 But when his brothers were gone up, then
went he also up to the feast, not openly, but as it were
in secret. 11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and
said, Where is he? 12 And there was much murmuring
among the people concerning him: for some said, He is
a good man: others said, No; but he deceives the peo-
ple. 13 However, no man spoke openly of him for fear
of the Jews.

¶ 14 Now about the middle of the feast Jesus went
up into the temple, and taught. 15 And the Jews mar-
veled, saying, How knows this man letters, having
never learned? 16 Jesus answered them, and said, My
doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me. 17 If any man
will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether
it be of God, or whether I speak of myself. 18 He that
speaks of himself seeks his own glory: but he that seeks
his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrigh-
teousness is in him. 19 Did not Moses give you the law,
and yet none of you keeps the law? Why go you about
to kill me? 20 The people answered and said, You have a
devil: who goes about to kill you? 21 Jesus answered and
said to them, I have done one work, and you all marvel.
22 Moses therefore gave to you circumcision; (not

because it is of Moses, but of the fathers;) and you on
the sabbath day circumcise a man. 23 If a man on the
sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses
should not be broken; are you angry at me, because I
have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day?
24 Judge not according to the appearance, but judge
righteous judgment.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this
he, whom they seek to kill? 26 But, see, he speaks boldly,
and they say nothing to him. Do the rulers know
indeed that this is the very Christ? 27 However, we
know this man from where he is: but when Christ
comes, no man knows from where he is. 28 Then cried
Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, You both know
me, and you know from where I am: and I am not
come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom you
know not. 29 But I know him: for I am from him, and
he has sent me. 30 Then they sought to take him: but
no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not
yet come. 31 And many of the people believed on him,
and said, When Christ comes, will he do more miracles
than these which this man has done?

¶ 32 The Pharisees heard that the people murmured
such things concerning him; and the Pharisees and the
chief priests sent officers to take him. 33 Then said Jesus
to them, Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go
to him that sent me. 34 You shall seek me, and shall not
find me: and where I am, thither you cannot come.
35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Where will he
go, that we shall not find him? will he go to the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?
36 What manner of saying is this that he said, You shall
seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither
you cannot come?

37 In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus
stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come
to me, and drink. 38 He that believes on me, as the scripture has said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living
water. 39 (But this spoke he of the Spirit, which they that
believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was
not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

¶ 40 Many of the people therefore, when they heard
this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet. 41 Others
said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come
out of Galilee? 42 Has not the scripture said, That Christ
comes of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was? 43 So there was a division
among the people because of him. 44 And some of them
would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

¶ 45 Then came the officers to the chief priests and
Pharisees; and they said to them, Why have you not
brought him? 46 The officers answered, Never man
spoke like this man. 47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are you also deceived? 48 Have any of the rulers or
of the Pharisees believed on him? 49 But this people
who knows not the law are cursed. 50 Nicodemus says
to them, (he that came to Jesus by night, being one of
them,) 51 Does our law judge any man, before it hear
him, and know what he does? 52 They answered and
said to him, Are you also of Galilee? Search, and look:
for out of Galilee rises no prophet. 53 And every man
went to his own house.

1 Christ delivers the woman taken in adultery. 12 He preaches himself the light of the world, and justifies his Doctrine: 33 Answers the Jews that boasted of Abraham, 59 And conveys himself from their cruelty.

8 Jesus went to the mount of Olives. 2 And early in
the morning he came again into the temple, and
all the people came to him; and he sat down, and
taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought to him a
woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in
the middle, 4 They say to him, Master, this woman was
taken in adultery, in the very act. 5 Now Moses in the law
commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what
say you? 6 This they said, tempting him, that they might
have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with
his finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them
not. 7 So when they continued asking him, he lifted up
himself, and said to them, He that is without sin among
you, let him first cast a stone at her. 8 And again he
stooped down, and wrote on the ground. 9 And they
which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience,
went out one by one, beginning at the oldest, even to the
last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in
the middle. 10 When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw
none but the woman, he said to her, Woman, where are
those your accusers? has no man condemned you? 11 She
said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said to her, Neither do I
condemn you: go, and sin no more.

¶ 12 Then spoke Jesus again to them, saying, I am the
light of the world: he that follows me shall not walk in
darkness, but shall have the light of life. 13 The Pharisees
therefore said to him, You bore record of yourself; your
record is not true. 14 Jesus answered and said to them,
Though I bear record of myself, yet my record is true: for
I know from where I came, and where I go; but you cannot tell from where I come, and where I go. 15 You judge
after the flesh; I judge no man. 16 And yet if I judge, my
judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father
that sent me. 17 It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true. 18 I am one that bear witness
of myself, and the Father that sent me bears witness of
me. 19 Then said they to him, Where is your Father?
Jesus answered, You neither know me, nor my Father: if
you had known me, you should have known my Father
also. 20 These words spoke Jesus in the treasury, as he
taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him; for
his hour was not yet come.

21 Then said Jesus again to them, I go my way, and
you shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: where I go,
you cannot come. 22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill him-
self? because he says, Where I go, you cannot come.
23 And he said to them, You are from beneath; I am from
above: you are of this world; I am not of this world. 24 I
said therefore to you, that you shall die in your sins: for if
you believe not that I am he, you shall die in your sins.
25 Then said they to him, Who are you? And Jesus says
to them, Even the same that I said to you from the begin-
ning. 26 I have many things to say and to judge of you:
but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world
those things which I have heard of him. 27 They under-
stood not that he spoke to them of the Father.

28 Then said Jesus to them, When you have lifted
up the Son of man, then shall you know that I am he,
and that I do nothing of myself; but as my Father has
taught me, I speak these things. 29 And he that sent me
is with me: the Father has not left me alone; for I do
always those things that please him. 30 As he spoke
these words, many believed on him.

31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on
him, If you continue in my word, then are you my dis-
ciples indeed; 32 And you shall know the truth, and the
truth shall make you free.

¶ 33 They answered him, We be Abraham's seed,
and were never in bondage to any man: how say you,
You shall be made free? 34 Jesus answered them, Truly,
truly, I say to you, Whoever commits sin is the servant
of sin. 35 And the servant stays not in the house for
ever: but the Son stays ever. 36 If the Son therefore shall
make you free, you shall be free indeed. 37 I know that
you are Abraham's seed; but you seek to kill me,
because my word has no place in you. 38 I speak that
which I have seen with my Father: and you do that
which you have seen with your father. 39 They
answered and said to him, Abraham is our father. Jesus
says to them, If you were Abraham's children, you
would do the works of Abraham. 40 But now you seek
to kill me, a man that has told you the truth, which I
have heard of God: this did not Abraham. 41 You do
the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be
not born of fornication; we have one Father, even God.
42 Jesus said to them, If God were your Father, you
would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from
God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me. 43 Why
do you not understand my speech? even because you
cannot hear my word. 44 You are of your father the
devil, and the lusts of your father you will do. He was a
murderer from the beginning, and stayed not in the
truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks
a lie, he speaks of his own: for he is a liar, and the father
of it. 45 And because I tell you the truth, you believe me
not. 46 Which of you convinces me of sin? And if I say
the truth, why do you not believe me? 47 He that is of
God hears God's words: you therefore hear them not,
because you are not of God. 48 Then answered the
Jews, and said to him, Say we not well that you are a
Samaritan, and have a devil? 49 Jesus answered, I have
not a devil; but I honor my Father, and you do dis-
honor me. 50 And I seek not my own glory: there is one
that seeks and judges. 51 Truly, truly, I say to you, If a
man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

52 Then said the Jews to him, Now we know that
you have a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets;
and you say, If a man keep my saying, he shall never
taste of death. 53 Are you greater than our father Abra-
ham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom
make you yourself? 54 Jesus answered, If I honor
myself, my honor is nothing: it is my Father that hon-
ors me; of whom you say, that he is your God: 55 Yet
you have not known him; but I know him: and if I
should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like to you:
but I know him, and keep his saying. 56 Your father
Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was
glad. 57 Then said the Jews to him, You are not yet fifty
years old, and have you seen Abraham? 58 Jesus said to
them, Truly, truly, I say to you, Before Abraham was, I
am. 59 Then took they up stones to cast at him: but
Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going
through the middle of them, and so passed by.

1 The man that was born blind restored to sight. 8 He is brought to the Pharisees, 13 They are offended at it, and excommunicate him: 35 But he is received of Jesus, and confesses him, 39 Who they are whom Christ enlightens.

9 And as Jesus passed by, he saw a man which was
blind from his birth. 2 And his disciples asked him,
saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents,
that he was born blind? 3 Jesus answered, Neither has
this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of
God should be made manifest in him. 4 I must work
the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night
comes, when no man can work. 5 As long as I am in the
world, I am the light of the world. 6 When he had thus
spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the
spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with
the clay, 7 And said to him, Go, wash in the pool of
Siloam, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his
way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

¶ 8 The neighbors therefore, and they which before
had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that
sat and begged? 9 Some said, This is he: others said, He
is like him: but he said, I am he. 10 Therefore said they
to him, How were your eyes opened? 11 He answered
and said, A man that is called Jesus made clay, and
anointed my eyes, and said to me, Go to the pool of
Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I
received sight. 12 Then said they to him, Where is he?
He said, I know not.

¶ 13 They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind. 14 And it was the sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes. 15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said to them, He put clay on my eyes, and I washed, and do see. 16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keeps not the sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And there was a division among them. 17 They say to the blind man again, What say you of him, that he has opened your eyes? He said, He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight. 19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who you say was born blind? how then does he now see? 20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind: 21 But by what means he now sees, we know not; or who has opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself. 22 These words spoke his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue. 23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and says to him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner. 25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see. 26 Then said they to him again, What did he to you? how opened he your eyes? 27 He answered them, I have told you already, and you did not hear: why would you hear it again? will you also be his disciples? 28 Then they reviled him, and said, You are his disciple; but we are Moses' disciples. 29 We know that God spoke to Moses: as for this fellow, we know not from where he is. 30 The man answered and said to them, Why herein is a marvelous thing, that you know not from where he is, and yet he has opened my eyes. 31 Now we know that God hears not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and does his will, him he hears. 32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind. 33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing. 34 They answered and said to him, You were altogether born in sins, and do you teach us? And they cast him out.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said to him, Do you believe on the Son of God? 36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him? 37 And Jesus said to him, You have both seen him, and it is he that talks with you. 38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

¶ 39 And Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world, that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind. 40 And some of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said to him, Are we blind also? 41 Jesus said to them, If you were blind, you should have no sin: but now you say, We see; therefore your sin remains.

1 Christ is the door and the good shepherd. 19 Diverse opinions of him. 24 He proves by his works, that he is Christ the Son of God, 39 Escapes the Jews, 40 and went again beyond Jordane, where many believed on him.

10 Truly, truly, I say to you, He that enters not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbs up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. 2 But he that enters in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep. 3 To him the porter opens; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calls his own sheep by name, and leads them out. 4 And when he puts forth his own sheep, he goes before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice. 5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers. 6 This parable spoke Jesus to them: but they understood not what things they were which he spoke to them.

7 Then said Jesus to them again, Truly, truly, I say to you, I am the door of the sheep. 8 All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them. 9 I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. 10 The thief comes not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. 11 I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd gives his life for the sheep. 12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, sees the wolf coming, and leaves the sheep, and flees: and the wolf catches them, and scatters the sheep. 13 The hireling flees, because he is an hireling, and cares not for the sheep. 14 I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine. 15 As the Father knows me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep. 16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

17 Therefore does my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again. 18 No man takes it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father.

¶ 19 There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings. 20 And many of them said, He has a devil, and is mad; why hear you him? 21 Others said, These are not the words of him that has a devil. Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?

¶ 22 And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was winter. 23 And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomon's porch. 24 Then came the Jews round

about him, and said to him, How long do you make us
to doubt? If you be the Christ, tell us plainly. 25 Jesus
answered them, I told you, and you believed not: the
works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness
of me. 26 But you believe not, because you are not of
my sheep, as I said to you. 27 My sheep hear my voice,
and I know them, and they follow me:
28 And I give to them eternal life; and they shall
never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my
hand. 29 My Father, which gave them me, is greater than
all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's
hand. 30 I and my Father are one. 31 Then the Jews took
up stones again to stone him. 32 Jesus answered them,
Many good works have I showed you from my Father;
for which of those works do you stone me?
33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work
we stone you not; but for blasphemy; and because that
you, being a man, make yourself God. 34 Jesus
answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, You
are gods? 35 If he called them gods, to whom the word
of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken;
36 Say you of him, whom the Father has sanctified, and
sent into the world, You blaspheme; because I said, I
am the Son of God? 37 If I do not the works of my
Father, believe me not. 38 But if I do, though you
believe not me, believe the works: that you may know,
and believe, that the Father is in me, and I in him.
39 Therefore they sought again to take him: but he
escaped out of their hand, 40 And went away again
beyond Jordan into the place where John at first bap-
tized; and there he stayed. 41 And many resorted to him,
and said, John did no miracle: but all things that John
spoke of this man were true. 42 And many believed on
him there.

1 Christ raises Lazarus, four days buried. 45 Many Jews believe. 47 The high priests and Pharisees gather a counsel against Christ. 49 Caiaphas prophecies. 54 Jesus hid himself. 55 At the Passover they inquire after him, and lay wait for him.

11 Now a certain man was sick, named Lazarus, of
Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha.
2 (It was that Mary which anointed the Lord with oint-
ment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother
Lazarus was sick.) 3 Therefore his sisters sent to him, say-
ing, Lord, behold, he whom you love is sick. 4 When Jesus
heard that, he said, This sickness is not to death, but for
the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified
thereby. 5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and
Lazarus. 6 When he had heard therefore that he was sick,
he stayed two days still in the same place where he was.
7 Then after that says he to his disciples, Let us go into
Judaea again. 8 His disciples say to him, Master, the Jews
of late sought to stone you; and go you thither again?
9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If
any man walk in the day, he stumbles not, because he sees
the light of this world. 10 But if a man walk in the night, he
stumbles, because there is no light in him. 11 These things
said he: and after that he says to them, Our friend Lazarus
sleeps; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep. 12 Then
said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.
13 However, Jesus spoke of his death: but they thought
that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep. 14 Then said
Jesus to them plainly, Lazarus is dead. 15 And I am glad for
your sakes that I was not there, to the intent you may
believe; nevertheless let us go to him. 16 Then said
Thomas, which is called Didymus, to his fellow disciples,
Let us also go, that we may die with him. 17 Then when
Jesus came, he found that he had lain in the grave four
days already. 18 Now Bethany was near to Jerusalem,
about fifteen furlongs off: 19 And many of the Jews came
to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their
brother. 20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus
was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat still in the
house. 21 Then said Martha to Jesus, Lord, if you had been
here, my brother had not died. 22 But I know, that even
now, whatever you will ask of God, God will give it you.
23 Jesus says to her, Your brother shall rise again. 24 Martha
says to him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrec-
tion at the last day. 25 Jesus said to her, I am the resurrec-
tion, and the life: he that believes in me, though he were
dead, yet shall he live: 26 And whoever lives and believes in
me shall never die. Believe you this? 27 She says to him, Yes,
Lord: I believe that you are the Christ, the Son of God,
which should come into the world. 28 And when she had
so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister
secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calls for you.
29 As soon as she heard that, she arose quickly, and came
to him. 30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but
was in that place where Martha met him. 31 The Jews then
which were with her in the house, and comforted her,
when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily and went
out, followed her, saying, She goes to the grave to weep
there. 32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and
saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying to him, Lord, if
you had been here, my brother had not died. 33 When
Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weep-
ing which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was
troubled. 34 And said, Where have you laid him? They
said to him, Lord, come and see. 35 Jesus wept. 36 Then
said the Jews, Behold how he loved him! 37 And some of
them said, Could not this man, which opened the eyes of
the blind, have caused that even this man should not have
died? 38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself comes to
the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay on it. 39 Jesus says,
Take you away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that
was dead, said to him, Lord, by this time he stinks: for he
has been dead four days. 40 Jesus says to her, Said I not to
you, that, if you would believe, you should see the glory of
God? 41 Then they took away the stone from the place

where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up his eyes, and
said, Father, I thank you that you have heard me. 42 And I
knew that you hear me always: but because of the people
which stand by I said it, that they may believe that you
have sent me. 43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried
with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. 44 And he that was
dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave clothes:
and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus says to
them, Loose him, and let him go. 45 Then many of the
Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which
Jesus did, believed on him. 46 But some of them went their
ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had
done.

¶ 47 Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, What do we? for this man does
many miracles. 48 If we let him thus alone, all men will
believe on him: and the Romans shall come and take
away both our place and nation. 49 And one of them,
named Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year,
said to them, You know nothing at all, 50 Nor consider
that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for
the people, and that the whole nation perish not. 51 And
this spoke he not of himself: but being high priest that
year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;
52 And not for that nation only, but that also he should
gather together in one the children of God that were
scattered abroad. 53 Then from that day forth they took
counsel together for to put him to death. 54 Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went
there to a country near to the wilderness, into a city
called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

¶ 55 And the Jews' passover was near at hand: and
many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before
the passover, to purify themselves. 56 Then sought they
for Jesus, and spoke among themselves, as they stood in
the temple, What think you, that he will not come to the
feast? 57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees
had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where
he were, he should show it, that they might take him.

1 Jesus excuses Mary anointing his feet. 9 The people flock to see Lazarus. 10 The high priests consult to kill him. 12 Christ rides into Jerusalem. 20 Greeks desire to see Jesus. 23 He foretells his death. 37 The Jews are generally blinded: 42 yet many chief rulers believe, but do not confess him: 44 therefore Jesus calls earnestly for confession of faith.

12 Then Jesus six days before the passover came to
Bethany, where Lazarus was, which had been
dead, whom he raised from the dead. 2 There they
made him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus
was one of them that sat at the table with him. 3 Then
took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very
costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet
with her hair: and the house was filled with the odor of
the ointment. 4 Then says one of his disciples, Judas
Iscariot, Simon's son, which should betray him, 5 Why
was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence,
and given to the poor? 6 This he said, not that he cared
for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the
bag, and bore what was put therein. 7 Then said Jesus,
Let her alone: against the day of my burying has she
kept this. 8 For the poor always you have with you; but
me you have not always. 9 Much people of the Jews
therefore knew that he was there: and they came not
for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus
also, whom he had raised from the dead.

¶ 10 But the chief priests consulted that they might
put Lazarus also to death; 11 Because that by reason of
him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

¶ 12 On the next day much people that were come
to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to
Jerusalem, 13 Took branches of palm trees, and went
forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna: Blessed is the
King of Israel that comes in the name of the Lord.
14 And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat
thereon; as it is written, 15 Fear not, daughter of Sion:
behold, your King comes, sitting on an ass's colt.
16 These things understood not his disciples at the first:
but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they
that these things were written of him, and that they
had done these things to him. 17 The people therefore
that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his
grave, and raised him from the dead, bore record. 18 For
this cause the people also met him, for that they heard
that he had done this miracle. 19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive you how you prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

¶ 20 And there were certain Greeks among them
that came up to worship at the feast: 21 The same came
therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee,
and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.
22 Philip comes and tells Andrew: and again Andrew
and Philip tell Jesus.

¶ 23 And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is
come, that the Son of man should be glorified. 24 Truly,
truly, I say to you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the
ground and die, it stays alone: but if it die, it brings
forth much fruit. 25 He that loves his life shall lose it;
and he that hates his life in this world shall keep it to
life eternal. 26 If any man serve me, let him follow me;
and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any
man serve me, him will my Father honor.

27 Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say?
Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came
I to this hour. 28 Father, glorify your name. Then came
there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified
it, and will glorify it again. 29 The people therefore, that
stood by, and heard it, said that it thundered: others
said, An angel spoke to him. 30 Jesus answered and said,

This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.
31 Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the
prince of this world be cast out. 32 And I, if I be lifted
up from the earth, will draw all men to me.
33 This he said, signifying what death he should die.
34 The people answered him, We have heard out of the
law that Christ stays for ever: and how say you, The
Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man?
35 Then Jesus said to them, Yet a little while is the light
with you. Walk while you have the light, lest darkness
come on you: for he that walks in darkness knows not
where he goes. 36 While you have light, believe in the
light, that you may be the children of light. These
things spoke Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself
from them.

¶ 37 But though he had done so many miracles
before them, yet they believed not on him: 38 That the
saying of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which
he spoke, Lord, who has believed our report? and to
whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed? 39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Isaiah said
again, 40 He has blinded their eyes, and hardened their
heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor
understand with their heart, and be converted, and I
should heal them. 41 These things said Isaiah, when he
saw his glory, and spoke of him.

¶ 42 Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many
believed on him; but because of the Pharisees they did
not confess him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue: 43 For they loved the praise of men more than
the praise of God.

¶ 44 Jesus cried and said, He that believes on me,
believes not on me, but on him that sent me. 45 And he
that sees me sees him that sent me. 46 I am come a light
into the world, that whoever believes on me should not
abide in darkness. 47 And if any man hear my words,
and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to
judge the world, but to save the world. 48 He that
rejects me, and receives not my words, has one that
judges him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall
judge him in the last day. 49 For I have not spoken of
myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a
commandment, what I should say, and what I should
speak. 50 And I know that his commandment is life
everlasting: whatever I speak therefore, even as the
Father said to me, so I speak.

1 Jesus washes the disciples feet: exhorts them to humility and charity. 18 He foretells, and discovers to John by a token that Judas should betray him: 31 Commands them to love one another, 36 And forewarns Peter of his denial.

13 Now before the feast of the passover, when Jesus
knew that his hour was come that he should
depart out of this world to the Father, having loved his
own which were in the world, he loved them to the end.
2 And supper being ended, the devil having now put into
the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray him;
3 Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into
his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to
God; 4 He rises from supper, and laid aside his garments;
and took a towel, and girded himself. 5 After that he
pours water into a basin, and began to wash the disciples'
feet, and to wipe them with the towel with which he was
girded. 6 Then comes he to Simon Peter: and Peter says
to him, Lord, do you wash my feet? 7 Jesus answered and
said to him, What I do you know not now; but you shall
know hereafter. 8 Peter says to him, You shall never wash
my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash you not, you have
no part with me. 9 Simon Peter says to him, Lord, not
my feet only, but also my hands and my head. 10 Jesus
says to him, He that is washed needs not save to wash his
feet, but is clean every whit: and you are clean, but not
all. 11 For he knew who should betray him; therefore said
he, You are not all clean.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken
his garments, and was set down again, he said to them,
Know you what I have done to you? 13 You call me
Master and Lord: and you say well; for so I am. 14 If I
then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet;
you also ought to wash one another's feet. 15 For I have
given you an example, that you should do as I have
done to you. 16 Truly, truly, I say to you, The servant is
not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater
than he that sent him. 17 If you know these things,
happy are you if you do them.

¶ 18 I speak not of you all: I know whom I have
chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, He that
eats bread with me has lifted up his heel against me.
19 Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come
to pass, you may believe that I am he. 20 Truly, truly, I
say to you, He that receives whomsoever I send receives
me; and he that receives me receives him that sent me.
21 When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit,
and testified, and said, Truly, truly, I say to you, that
one of you shall betray me. 22 Then the disciples looked
one on another, doubting of whom he spoke. 23 Now
there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples,
whom Jesus loved. 24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned
to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom
he spoke. 25 He then lying on Jesus' breast says to him,
Lord, who is it? 26 Jesus answered, He it is, to whom I
shall give a sop, when I have dipped it. And when he
had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, the son
of Simon. 27 And after the sop Satan entered into him.
Then said Jesus to him, That you do, do quickly.
28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he
spoke this to him. 29 For some of them thought,
because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said to him,
Buy those things that we have need of against the feast;
or, that he should give something to the poor. 30 He

then having received the sop went immediately out:
and it was night.
¶ 31 Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said,
Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in
him. 32 If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify
him in himself, and shall straightway glorify him. 33 Lit-
tle children, yet a little while I am with you. You shall
seek me: and as I said to the Jews, Where I go, you can-
not come; so now I say to you. 34 A new command-
ment I give to you, That you love one another; as I have
loved you, that you also love one another. 35 By this
shall all men know that you are my disciples, if you
have love one to another.
¶ 36 Simon Peter said to him, Lord, where go you?
Jesus answered him, Where I go, you can not follow
me now; but you shall follow me afterwards. 37 Peter
said to him, Lord, why cannot I follow you now? I
will lay down my life for your sake. 38 Jesus answered
him, Will you lay down your life for my sake? Truly,
truly, I say to you, The cock shall not crow, till you
have denied me thrice.

1 Christ comforts his disciples with the hope of heaven: 6 professes himself the way, the truth, and the life, and one with the Father: 13 Assures their prayers in His name to be effectual: 15 Requests love and obedience, 16 promises the Holy Ghost the comforter, 27 and leaves his peace with them.

14 Let not your heart be troubled: you believe in
God, believe also in me. 2 In my Father's house
are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told
you. I go to prepare a place for you. 3 And if I go and
prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive
you to myself; that where I am, there you may be also.
4 And where I go you know, and the way you know.
5 Thomas says to him, Lord, we know not where
you go; and how can we know the way? 6 Jesus says to
him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man
comes to the Father, but by me. 7 If you had known
me, you should have known my Father also: and from
now on you know him, and have seen him.
8 Philip says to him, Lord, show us the Father, and
it suffices us. 9 Jesus says to him, Have I been so long
time with you, and yet have you not known me,
Philip? he that has seen me has seen the Father; and
how say you then, Show us the Father? 10 Believe you
not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the
words that I speak to you I speak not of myself: but
the Father that dwells in me, he does the works.
11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in
me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.
12 Truly, truly, I say to you, He that believes on me,
the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works
than these shall he do; because I go to my Father.
13 And whatever you shall ask in my name, that will I
do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14 If
you shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.
¶ 15 If you love me, keep my commandments.
16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you
another Comforter, that he may abide with you for
ever; 17 Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world can-
not receive, because it sees him not, neither knows him:
but you know him; for he dwells with you, and shall be
in you. 18 I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to
you. 19 Yet a little while, and the world sees me no more;
but you see me: because I live, you shall live also. 20 At
that day you shall know that I am in my Father, and
you in me, and I in you. 21 He that has my command-
ments, and keeps them, he it is that loves me: and he
that loves me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love
him, and will manifest myself to him.
22 Judas says to him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that
you will manifest yourself to us, and not to the world?
23 Jesus answered and said to him, If a man love me, he
will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we
will come to him, and make our stayed with him.
24 He that loves me not keeps not my sayings: and
the word which you hear is not mine, but the Father's
which sent me. 25 These things have I spoken to you,
being yet present with you. 26 But the Comforter, which
is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my
name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things
to your remembrance, whatever I have said to you.
27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give to you:
not as the world gives, give I to you. Let not your heart
be troubled, neither let it be afraid. 28 You have heard
how I said to you, I go away, and come again to you. If
you loved me, you would rejoice, because I said, I go to
the Father: for my Father is greater than I. 29 And now I
have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is
come to pass, you might believe. 30 Hereafter I will not
talk much with you: for the prince of this world comes,
and has nothing in me. 31 But that the world may know
that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me com-
mandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

1 The Consolation and mutual love between Christ and his members, under the parable of the vine. 18 A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world. 26 The office of the Holy Ghost, and of the Apostles.

15 I am the true vine, and my Father is the farmer.
2 Every branch in me that bears not fruit he takes
away: and every branch that bears fruit, he purges it, that
it may bring forth more fruit. 3 Now you are clean
through the word which I have spoken to you. 4 Abide
in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of
itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can you, except
you abide in me. 5 I am the vine, you are the branches:
He that stays in me, and I in him, the same brings forth
much fruit: for without me you can do nothing. 6 If a

man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is
withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the
fire, and they are burned. 7 If you abide in me, and my
words abide in you, you shall ask what you will, and it
shall be done to you. 8 Herein is my Father glorified, that
you bear much fruit; so shall you be my disciples. 9 As
the Father has loved me, so have I loved you: continue
you in my love. 10 If you keep my commandments, you
shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's
commandments, and abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken to you, that my joy
might remain in you, and that your joy might be full.
12 This is my commandment, That you love one
another, as I have loved you. 13 Greater love has no man
than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.
14 You are my friends, if you do whatever I command
you. 15 From now on I call you not servants; for the ser-
vant knows not what his lord does: but I have called
you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father
I have made known to you.

16 You have not chosen me, but I have chosen you,
and ordained you, that you should go and bring forth
fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatever
you shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it
you. 17 These things I command you, that you love one
another. 18 If the world hate you, you know that it hated
me before it hated you. 19 If you were of the world, the
world would love his own: but because you are not of
the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, there-
fore the world hates you. 20 Remember the word that I
said to you, The servant is not greater than his lord. If
they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if
they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.
21 But all these things will they do to you for my name's
sake, because they know not him that sent me. 22 If I had
not come and spoken to them, they had not had sin: but
now they have no cloak for their sin. 23 He that hates me
hates my Father also. 24 If I had not done among them
the works which none other man did, they had not had
sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and
my Father. 25 But this comes to pass, that the word might
be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me
without a cause. 26 But when the Comforter is come,
whom I will send to you from the Father, even the Spirit
of truth, which proceeds from the Father, he shall testify
of me: 27 And you also shall bear witness, because you
have been with me from the beginning.

1 Christ comforts his disciples against tribulation by the promise of the Holy Ghost, and by his resurrection and ascension: 23 Assures their prayers made in His name to be acceptable to his Father. 33 Peace in Christ, and in the world affliction.

16 These things have I spoken to you, that you
should not be offended. 2 They shall put you
out of the synagogues: yes, the time comes, that who-
ever kills you will think that he does God service. 3 And
these things will they do to you, because they have not
known the Father, nor me.

4 But these things have I told you, that when the
time shall come, you may remember that I told you of
them. And these things I said not to you at the begin-
ning, because I was with you. 5 But now I go my way to
him that sent me; and none of you asks me, Where go
you? 6 But because I have said these things to you, sor-
row has filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient
for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Com-
forter will not come to you; but if I depart, I will send
him to you. 8 And when he is come, he will reprove the
world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:
9 Of sin, because they believe not on me; 10 Of right-
eousness, because I go to my Father, and you see me no
more; 11 Of judgment, because the prince of this world
is judged. 12 I have yet many things to say to you, but
you cannot bear them now. 13 However, when he, the
Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth:
for he shall not speak of himself; but whatever he shall
hear, that shall he speak: and he will show you things to
come. 14 He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of
mine, and shall show it to you. 15 All things that the
Father has are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take
of mine, and shall show it to you.

16 A little while, and you shall not see me: and
again, a little while, and you shall see me, because I go
to the Father. 17 Then said some of his disciples among
themselves, What is this that he says to us, A little
while, and you shall not see me: and again, a little
while, and you shall see me: and, Because I go to the
Father? 18 They said therefore, What is this that he says,
A little while? we cannot tell what he said. 19 Now Jesus
knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said to
them, Do you inquire among yourselves of that I said,
A little while, and you shall not see me: and again, a lit-
tle while, and you shall see me? 20 Truly, truly, I say to
you, That you shall weep and lament, but the world
shall rejoice: and you shall be sorrowful, but your sor-
row shall be turned into joy. 21 A woman when she is in
travail has sorrow, because her hour is come: but as
soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembers no
more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the
world. 22 And you now therefore have sorrow: but I
will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your
joy no man takes from you. 23 And in that day you shall
ask me nothing. Truly, truly, I say to you, Whatever you
shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you.
24 Till now have you asked nothing in my name: ask,
and you shall receive, that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken to you in proverbs:
but the time comes, when I shall no more speak to you

in proverbs, but I shall show you plainly of the Father.
26 At that day you shall ask in my name: and I say not
to you, that I will pray the Father for you: 27 For the
Father himself loves you, because you have loved me,
and have believed that I came out from God. 28 I came
forth from the Father, and am come into the world:
again, I leave the world, and go to the Father. 29 His dis-
ciples said to him, See, now speak you plainly, and
speak no proverb. 30 Now are we sure that you know all
things, and need not that any man should ask you: by
this we believe that you came forth from God. 31 Jesus
answered them, Do you now believe? 32 Behold, the
hour comes, yes, is now come, that you shall be scat-
tered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone:
and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.
33 These things I have spoken to you, that in me you
might have peace. In the world you shall have tribula-
tion: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

1 Christ prays to his Father to glorify him, 6 To preserve his Apostles 11 In unity, 17 And truth, 20 To glorify them, and all other believers with him in heaven.

17 These words spoke Jesus, and lifted up his eyes
to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come;
glorify your Son, that your Son also may glorify you:
2 As you have given him power over all flesh, that he
should give eternal life to as many as you have given
him. 3 And this is life eternal, that they might know you
the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom you have
sent. 4 I have glorified you on the earth: I have finished
the work which you gave me to do. 5 And now, O
Father, glorify you me with your own self with the
glory which I had with you before the world was.
6 I have manifested your name to the men which
you gave me out of the world: your they were, and you
gave them me; and they have kept your word. 7 Now
they have known that all things whatever you have
given me are of you. 8 For I have given to them the
words which you gave me; and they have received them,
and have known surely that I came out from you, and
they have believed that you did send me. 9 I pray for
them: I pray not for the world, but for them which you
have given me; for they are yours. 10 And all my are
yours, and your are mine; and I am glorified in them.
11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are
in the world, and I come to you. Holy Father, keep
through your own name those whom you have given
me, that they may be one, as we are. 12 While I was with
them in the world, I kept them in your name: those that
you gave me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but
the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.
13 And now come I to you; and these things I speak in
the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in them-
selves. 14 I have given them your word; and the world has
hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I
am not of the world. 15 I pray not that you should take
them out of the world, but that you should keep them
from the evil. 16 They are not of the world, even as I am
not of the world. 17 Sanctify them through your truth:
your word is truth. 18 As you have sent me into the
world, even so have I also sent them into the world.
19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also
might be sanctified through the truth.
20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also
which shall believe on me through their word; 21 That
they all may be one; as you, Father, are in me, and I in
you, that they also may be one in us: that the world
may believe that you have sent me. 22 And the glory
which you gave me I have given them; that they may be
one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and you in me,
that they may be made perfect in one; and that the
world may know that you have sent me, and have loved
them, as you have loved me.
24 Father, I will that they also, whom you have
given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold
my glory, which you have given me: for you loved me
before the foundation of the world. 25 O righteous
Father, the world has not known you: but I have
known you, and these have known that you have sent
me. 26 And I have declared to them your name, and will
declare it: that the love with which you have loved me
may be in them, and I in them.

1 Judas betrays Jesus. 6 The officers fall to the ground. 10 Peter smites off Malchus ear. 12 Jesus is taken, and led unto Annas and Caiaphas. 15 Peters denial. 19 Jesus examined before Caiaphas. 28 His arraignment before Pilate. 36 His kingdom. 40 The Jews ask Barabbas to be let loose.

18 When Jesus had spoken these words, he went
forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron,
where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his
disciples. 2 And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew
the place: for Jesus often resorted thither with his disci-
ples. 3 Judas then, having received a band of men and
officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, comes
thither with lanterns and torches and weapons. 4 Jesus
therefore, knowing all things that should come on him,
went forth, and said to them, Whom seek you? 5 They
answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus says to them, I
am he. And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood with
them. 6 As soon then as he had said to them, I am he,
they went backward, and fell to the ground. 7 Then
asked he them again, Whom seek you? And they said,
Jesus of Nazareth. 8 Jesus answered, I have told you that
I am he: if therefore you seek me, let these go their way:
9 That the saying might be fulfilled, which he spoke, Of
them which you gave me have I lost none. 10 Then
Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote the
high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The ser-

vant's name was Malchus. 11 Then said Jesus to Peter,
Put up your sword into the sheath: the cup which my
Father has given me, shall I not drink it? 12 Then the
band and the captain and officers of the Jews took
Jesus, and bound him, 13 And led him away to Annas
first; for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was
the high priest that same year. 14 Now Caiaphas was he,
which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient
that one man should die for the people.

¶ 15 And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and so did
another disciple: that disciple was known to the high
priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the
high priest. 16 But Peter stood at the door without.
Then went out that other disciple, which was known
to the high priest, and spoke to her that kept the door,
and brought in Peter. 17 Then says the damsel that kept
the door to Peter, Are not you also one of this man's
disciples? He says, I am not. 18 And the servants and
officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals; for it
was cold: and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood
with them, and warmed himself.

¶ 19 The high priest then asked Jesus of his disci-
ples, and of his doctrine. 20 Jesus answered him, I spoke
openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue,
and in the temple, where the Jews always resort; and in
secret have I said nothing. 21 Why ask you me? ask them
which heard me, what I have said to them: behold, they
know what I said. 22 And when he had thus spoken,
one of the officers which stood by struck Jesus with the
palm of his hand, saying, Answer you the high priest
so? 23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear
witness of the evil: but if well, why smite you me?
24 Now Annas had sent him bound to Caiaphas the
high priest. 25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed
himself. They said therefore to him, Are not you also
one of his disciples? He denied it, and said, I am not.
26 One of the servants of the high priest, being his kins-
man whose ear Peter cut off, says, Did not I see you in
the garden with him? 27 Peter then denied again: and
immediately the cock crew.

¶ 28 Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas to the hall
of judgment: and it was early; and they themselves
went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be
defiled; but that they might eat the passover. 29 Pilate
then went out to them, and said, What accusation
bring you against this man? 30 They answered and said
to him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have
delivered him up to you. 31 Then said Pilate to them,
Take you him, and judge him according to your law.
The Jews therefore said to him, It is not lawful for us to
put any man to death: 32 That the saying of Jesus might
be fulfilled, which he spoke, signifying what death he
should die. 33 Then Pilate entered into the judgment
hall again, and called Jesus, and said to him, Are you
the King of the Jews? 34 Jesus answered him, Say you
this thing of yourself, or did others tell it you of me?
35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Your own nation and
the chief priests have delivered you to me: what have
you done? 36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this
world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my
servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews:
but now is my kingdom not from hence. 37 Pilate there-
fore said to him, Are you a king then? Jesus answered,
You say that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for
this cause came I into the world, that I should bear wit-
ness to the truth. Every one that is of the truth hears my
voice. 38 Pilate says to him, What is truth? And when he
had said this, he went out again to the Jews, and said to
them, I find in him no fault at all. 39 But you have a cus-
tom, that I should release to you one at the passover: will
you therefore that I release to you the King of the Jews?
40 Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but
Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

*1 Christ is scourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten.
4 Pilate is desirous to release him, but being overcome
with the outrage of the Jews, he delivered him to be
crucified. 23 They cast lots for his garments. 26 He
commends his mother to John. 28 He dies, 31 His side
is pierced. 38 He is buried by Joseph and Nicodemus.*

19 Then Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged
him. 2 And the soldiers platted a crown of
thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a
purple robe, 3 And said, Hail, King of the Jews! and
they smote him with their hands. 4 Pilate therefore
went forth again, and says to them, Behold, I bring him
forth to you, that you may know that I find no fault in
him. 5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of
thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate says to them,
Behold the man! 6 When the chief priests therefore and
officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify him,
crucify him. Pilate says to them, Take you him, and
crucify him: for I find no fault in him. 7 The Jews
answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought
to die, because he made himself the Son of God.

¶ 8 When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was
the more afraid; 9 And went again into the judgment
hall, and says to Jesus, From where are you? But Jesus
gave him no answer. 10 Then says Pilate to him, Speak
you not to me? know you not that I have power to cru-
cify you, and have power to release you? 11 Jesus
answered, You could have no power at all against me,
except it were given you from above: therefore he that
delivered me to you has the greater sin. 12 And from
thereafter Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews
cried out, saying, If you let this man go, you are not
Caesar's friend: whoever makes himself a king speaks
against Caesar.

¶ 13 When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he
brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat

in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the
Hebrew, Gabbatha. 14 And it was the preparation of
the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he says to
the Jews, Behold your King! 15 But they cried out,
Away with him, away with him, crucify him. Pilate says
to them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests
answered, We have no king but Caesar. 16 Then deliv-
ered he him therefore to them to be crucified. And they
took Jesus, and led him away. 17 And he bearing his
cross went forth into a place called the place of a skull,
which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha: 18 Where they
crucified him, and two other with him, on either side
one, and Jesus in the middle.

¶ 19 And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the
cross. And the writing was JESUS OF NAZARETH
THE KING OF THE JEWS. 20 This title then read
many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was cruci-
fied was near to the city: and it was written in Hebrew,
and Greek, and Latin. 21 Then said the chief priests of
the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but
that he said, I am King of the Jews. 22 Pilate answered,
What I have written I have written.

¶ 23 Then the soldiers, when they had crucified
Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every
soldier a part; and also his coat: now the coat was with-
out seam, woven from the top throughout. 24 They
said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it,
but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture
might be fulfilled, which says, They parted my raiment
among them, and for my clothing they did cast lots.
These things therefore the soldiers did.

¶ 25 Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his
mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the wife of
Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene. 26 When Jesus there-
fore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by,
whom he loved, he says to his mother, Woman, behold
your son! 27 Then says he to the disciple, Behold your
mother! And from that hour that disciple took her to
his own home.

¶ 28 After this, Jesus knowing that all things were
now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled,
says, I thirst. 29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar:
and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it on hys-
sop, and put it to his mouth. 30 When Jesus therefore
had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he
bowed his head, and gave up the ghost. 31 The Jews
therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies
should not remain on the cross on the sabbath day, (for
that sabbath day was an high day,) sought Pilate that
their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken
away. 32 Then came the soldiers, and broke the legs of the
first, and of the other which was crucified with him.
33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was
dead already, they broke not his legs: 34 But one of the
soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and immediately
came there out blood and water. 35 And he that saw it
bore record, and his record is true: and he knows that he
says true, that you might believe. 36 For these things were
done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of
him shall not be broken. 37 And again another scripture
says, They shall look on him whom they pierced.

¶ 38 And after this Joseph of Arimathaea, being a
disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews, sought
Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and
Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore, and took the
body of Jesus. 39 And there came also Nicodemus, which
at the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture
of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound weight.
40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in
linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is
to bury. 41 Now in the place where he was crucified there
was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulcher,
wherein was never man yet laid. 42 There laid they Jesus
therefore because of the Jews' preparation day; for the
sepulcher was near at hand.

1 Mary comes to the sepulcher. 3 So do Peter and John ignorant of the Resurrection. 11 Jesus appears to Mary Magdalene, 19 And to his disciples. 24 The incredulity, and confession of Thomas. 30 The Scripture is sufficient to salvation.

20 The first day of the week comes Mary Magda-
lene early, when it was yet dark, to the sepul-
cher, and sees the stone taken away from the sepulcher.
2 Then she runs, and comes to Simon Peter, and to the
other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and says to them, They
have taken away the LORD out of the sepulcher, and we
know not where they have laid him. 3 Peter therefore
went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sep-
ulcher. 4 So they ran both together: and the other disci-
ple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulcher.
5 And he stooping down, and looking in, saw the linen
clothes lying; yet went he not in. 6 Then comes Simon
Peter following him, and went into the sepulcher, and
sees the linen clothes lie, 7 And the napkin, that was
about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but
wrapped together in a place by itself. 8 Then went in also
that other disciple, which came first to the sepulcher,
and he saw, and believed. 9 For as yet they knew not the
scripture, that he must rise again from the dead. 10 Then
the disciples went away again to their own home.

¶ 11 But Mary stood without at the sepulcher weep-
ing: and as she wept, she stooped down, and looked
into the sepulcher, 12 And sees two angels in white sit-
ting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet,
where the body of Jesus had lain. 13 And they say to
her, Woman, why weep you? She says to them, Because
they have taken away my LORD, and I know not
where they have laid him. 14 And when she had thus
said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing,

and knew not that it was Jesus. 15 Jesus says to her,
Woman, why weep you? whom seek you? She, suppos-
ing him to be the gardener, says to him, Sir, if you have
borne him hence, tell me where you have laid him, and
I will take him away. 16 Jesus says to her, Mary. She
turned herself, and says to him, Rabboni; which is to
say, Master. 17 Jesus says to her, Touch me not; for I am
not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brothers,
and say to them, I ascend to my Father, and your
Father; and to my God, and your God. 18 Mary Magda-
lene came and told the disciples that she had seen the
LORD, and that he had spoken these things to her.

¶ 19 Then the same day at evening, being the first
day of the week, when the doors were shut where the
disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus
and stood in the middle, and says to them, Peace be to
you. 20 And when he had so said, he showed to them
his hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad,
when they saw the LORD. 21 Then said Jesus to them
again, Peace be to you: as my Father has sent me, even
so send I you. 22 And when he had said this, he
breathed on them, and says to them, Receive you the
Holy Ghost: 23 Whose soever sins you remit, they are
remitted to them; and whose soever sins you retain,
they are retained.

¶ 24 But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didy-
mus, was not with them when Jesus came. 25 The other
disciples therefore said to him, We have seen the
LORD. But he said to them, Except I shall see in his
hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the
print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I
will not believe.

¶ 26 And after eight days again his disciples were
within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the
doors being shut, and stood in the middle, and said,
Peace be to you. 27 Then says he to Thomas, Reach here
your finger, and behold my hands; and reach here your
hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but
believing. 28 And Thomas answered and said to him, My
LORD and my God. 29 Jesus says to him, Thomas,
because you have seen me, you have believed: blessed are
they that have not seen, and yet have believed.

¶ 30 And many other signs truly did Jesus in the
presence of his disciples, which are not written in this
book: 31 But these are written, that you might believe
that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that
believing you might have life through his name.

1 Christ appearing again to his disciples was known of them by the great draught of fishes. 12 He dines with them: 15 earnestly commands Peter to feed his lambs and sheep: 18 Foretells him of his death: 22 Rebukes his curiosity touching John. 25 The conclusion.

21 After these things Jesus showed himself again
to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on
this wise showed he himself. 2 There were together
Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and
Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee,
and two other of his disciples. 3 Simon Peter says to
them, I go a fishing. They say to him, We also go with
you. They went forth, and entered into a ship immedi-
ately; and that night they caught nothing. 4 But when
the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore:
but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus. 5 Then
Jesus says to them, Children, have you any meat? They
answered him, No. 6 And he said to them, Cast the net
on the right side of the ship, and you shall find. They
cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it
for the multitude of fishes. 7 Therefore that disciple
whom Jesus loved says to Peter, It is the Lord. Now
when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt
his fisher's coat to him, (for he was naked,) and did cast
himself into the sea. 8 And the other disciples came in a
little ship; (for they were not far from land, but as it
were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with fishes.
9 As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a
fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.
10 Jesus says to them, Bring of the fish which you have
now caught. 11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net
to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and
three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the
net broken. 12 Jesus says to them, Come and dine. And
none of the disciples dared ask him, Who are you?
knowing that it was the Lord. 13 Jesus then comes, and
takes bread, and gives them, and fish likewise. 14 This is
now the third time that Jesus showed himself to his dis-
ciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

¶ 15 So when they had dined, Jesus says to Simon
Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, love you me more than
these? He says to him, Yes, Lord; you know that I love
you. He said to him, Feed my lambs. 16 He says to him
again the second time, Simon, son of Jonas, love you me?
He says to him, Yes, Lord; you know that I love you. He
said to him, Feed my sheep. 17 He says to him the third
time, Simon, son of Jonas, love you me? Peter was
grieved because he said to him the third time, Love you
me? And he said to him, Lord, you know all things; you
know that I love you. Jesus says to him, Feed my sheep.
18 Truly, truly, I say to you, When you were young, you
gird yourself, and walked where you would: but when
you shall be old, you shall stretch forth your hands, and
another shall gird you, and carry you where you would
not. 19 This spoke he, signifying by what death he should
glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he says to
him, Follow me. 20 Then Peter, turning about, sees the
disciple whom Jesus loved following; which also leaned
on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that
betrays you? 21 Peter seeing him says to Jesus, Lord, and
what shall this man do? 22 Jesus says to him, If I will that
he tarry till I come, what is that to you? follow you me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brothers,
that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not to
him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I
come, what is that to you? 24 This is the disciple which
testifies of these things, and wrote these things: and we
know that his testimony is true. 25 And there are also
many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they
should be written every one, I suppose that even the
world itself could not contain the books that should be
written. Amen.

The Acts

of the Apostles

1 Christ preparing his Apostles to the beholding of his ascension, gathers them together into the Mount Olivet, commands them to expect in Jerusalem the sending down of the Holy Ghost, promises after few days to send it: by virtue whereof they should be witnesses unto him even to the utmost parts of the earth, 9 After his ascension they are warned by two Angels to depart, and to set their minds upon his second coming. 12 They accordingly return, and giving themselves to prayer, choose Matthias Apostle in the place of Judas.

1 The former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of
all that Jesus began both to do and teach, 2 Until
the day in which he was taken up, after that he through
the Holy Ghost had given commandments to the apos-
tles whom he had chosen: 3 To whom also he showed
himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs,
being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the
things pertaining to the kingdom of God: 4 And, being
assembled together with them, commanded them that
they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for
the promise of the Father, which, says he, you have
heard of me. 5 For John truly baptized with water; but
you shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many
days hence. 6 When they therefore were come together,
they asked of him, saying, Lord, will you at this time
restore again the kingdom to Israel? 7 And he said to
them, It is not for you to know the times or the sea-
sons, which the Father has put in his own power. 8 But
you shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is
come on you: and you shall be witnesses to me both in
Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and to the
uttermost part of the earth.

9 And when he had spoken these things, while they
beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out
of their sight. 10 And while they looked steadfastly
toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood
by them in white apparel; 11 Which also said, You men
of Galilee, why stand you gazing up into heaven? this
same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven,
shall so come in like manner as you have seen him go
into heaven.

12 Then returned they to Jerusalem from the
mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath
day's journey. 13 And when they were come in, they
went up into an upper room, where stayed both Peter,
and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and
Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of
Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of
James. 14 These all continued with one accord in prayer
and supplication, with the women, and Mary the
mother of Jesus, and with his brothers.

¶ 15 And in those days Peter stood up in the mid-
dle of the disciples, and said, (the number of names
together were about an hundred and twenty,) 16 Men
and brothers, this scripture must needs have been
fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of
David spoke before concerning Judas, which was
guide to them that took Jesus. 17 For he was num-
bered with us, and had obtained part of this min-
istry. 18 Now this man purchased a field with the
reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst
asunder in the middle, and all his bowels gushed out.
19 And it was known to all the dwellers at Jerusalem;
so as that field is called in their proper tongue, Acel-
dama, that is to say, The field of blood. 20 For it is
written in the book of Psalms, Let his habitation be
desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and his posi-
tion as bishop let another take. 21 Why of these men
which have companied with us all the time that the
Lord Jesus went in and out among us, 22 Beginning
from the baptism of John, to that same day that he
was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a
witness with us of his resurrection. 23 And they
appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was sur-
named Justus, and Matthias. 24 And they prayed,
and said, You, Lord, which know the hearts of all
men, show whether of these two you have chosen,
25 That he may take part of this ministry and apostle-
ship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he
might go to his own place. 26 And they gave forth
their lots; and the lot fell on Matthias; and he was
numbered with the eleven apostles.

1 The Apostles filled with the Holy Ghost, and speaking diverse languages, are admired by some, and derided by others. 14 Whom Peter disproving, and showing that the Apostles spoke by the power of the Holy Ghost, that Jesus was risen from the dead, ascended into heaven, had powered down the same Holy Ghost, and was the Messias, a man known to them to be approved of God by his miracles, wonders, and signs, and not crucified without his determinate counsel, and foreknowledge: 37 He baptizes a great number that were converted. 41 Who afterwards devoutly, and charitably converse together: the Apostles working many miracles, and God daily increasing his Church.

2 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. [2] And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. [3] And there appeared to them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat on each of them. [4] And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. [5] And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven. [6] Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language. [7] And they were all amazed and marveled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galilaeans? [8] And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born? [9] Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judaea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia, [10] Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes, [11] Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God. [12] And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What means this? [13] Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

¶ [14] But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said to them, You men of Judaea, and all you that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known to you, and listen to my words: [15] For these are not drunken, as you suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day. [16] But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel; [17] And it shall come to pass in the last days, says God, I will pour out of my Spirit on all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: [18] And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy: [19] And I will show wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke: [20] The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and notable day of the Lord come: [21] And it shall come to pass, that whoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved. [22] You men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the middle of you, as you yourselves also know: [23] Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, you have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain: [24] Whom God has raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be held of it. [25] For David speaks concerning him, I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved: [26] Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope: [27] Because you will not leave my soul in hell, neither will you suffer your Holy One to see corruption. [28] You have made known to me the ways of life; you shall make me full of joy with your countenance. [29] Men and brothers, let me freely speak to you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulcher is with us to this day. [30] Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne; [31] He seeing this before spoke of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption. [32] This Jesus has God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses. [33] Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he has shed forth this, which you now see and hear. [34] For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he says himself, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit you on my right hand, [35] Until I make your foes your footstool. [36] Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God has made the same Jesus, whom you have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

¶ [37] Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said to Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brothers, what shall we do? [38] Then Peter said to them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. [39] For the promise is to you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the LORD our God shall call. [40] And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation.

¶ [41] Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added to them about three thousand souls. [42] And they continued steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. [43] And fear came on every soul: and many wonders and signs were done

by the apostles. 44 And all that believed were together,
and had all things common; 45 And sold their posses-
sions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every
man had need. 46 And they, continuing daily with one
accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house
to house, did eat their meat with gladness and single-
ness of heart, 47 Praising God, and having favor with all
the people. And the Lord added to the church daily
such as should be saved.

1 Peter preaching to the people that came to see a lame man restored to his feet, 12 professes the cure not to have been wrought by his, or John's own power, or holiness, but by God, and his son Jesus, and through faith in his Name: 13 Withal reprehending them for crucifying Jesus. 17 Which because they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled God's determinate counsel, and the Scriptures: 19 He exhorts them by repentance and faith to seek remission of their sins, and salvation in the same Jesus.

3 Now Peter and John went up together into the
temple at the hour of prayer, being the ninth
hour. 2 And a certain man lame from his mother's
womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of
the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of
them that entered into the temple; 3 Who seeing Peter
and John about to go into the temple asked an alms.
4 And Peter, fastening his eyes on him with John, said,
Look on us. 5 And he gave heed to them, expecting to
receive something of them. 6 Then Peter said, Silver and
gold have I none; but such as I have give I you: In the
name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk.
7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted him
up: and immediately his feet and ankle bones received
strength. 8 And he leaping up stood, and walked, and
entered with them into the temple, walking, and leap-
ing, and praising God. 9 And all the people saw him
walking and praising God: 10 And they knew that it was
he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the tem-
ple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement
at that which had happened to him. 11 And as the lame
man which was healed held Peter and John, all the peo-
ple ran together to them in the porch that is called
Solomon's, greatly wondering.

¶ 12 And when Peter saw it, he answered to the peo-
ple, You men of Israel, why marvel you at this? or why
look you so earnestly on us, as though by our own
power or holiness we had made this man to walk?
13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the
God of our fathers, has glorified his Son Jesus; whom
you delivered up, and denied him in the presence of
Pilate, when he was determined to let him go. 14 But
you denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a
murderer to be granted to you; 15 And killed the Prince
of life, whom God has raised from the dead; whereof
we are witnesses. 16 And his name through faith in his
name has made this man strong, whom you see and
know: yes, the faith which is by him has given him this
perfect soundness in the presence of you all. 17 And
now, brothers, I know that through ignorance you did
it, as did also your rulers. 18 But those things, which
God before had showed by the mouth of all his
prophets, that Christ should suffer, he has so fulfilled.

¶ 19 Repent you therefore, and be converted, that
your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refresh-
ing shall come from the presence of the Lord. 20 And he
shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached to
you: 21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of
restitution of all things, which God has spoken by the
mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.
22 For Moses truly said to the fathers, A prophet shall the
Lord your God raise up to you of your brothers, like to
me; him shall you hear in all things whatever he shall say
to you. 23 And it shall come to pass, that every soul,
which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed
from among the people. 24 Yes, and all the prophets from
Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spo-
ken, have likewise foretold of these days. 25 You are the
children of the prophets, and of the covenant which
God made with our fathers, saying to Abraham, And in
your seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.
26 To you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent
him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from
his iniquities.

1 The rulers of the Jews offended with Peter's Sermon, 4 (though thousands of the people were converted that heard the word) imprison him, and John, 5 After, upon examination Peter boldly avowing the lame man to be healed by the name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus only we must be eternally saved, 13 They command him and John to preach no more in that Name, adding also threatening, 23 Whereupon the Church flees to prayer. 31 And God by moving the place where they were assembled, testified that he heard their prayer: confirming the Church with the gift of the Holy Ghost, and with mutual love and charity.

4 And as they spoke to the people, the priests, and
the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees,
came on them, 2 Being grieved that they taught the peo-
ple, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from
the dead. 3 And they laid hands on them, and put them
in hold to the next day: for it was now eventide. 4 How-
ever, many of them which heard the word believed; and
the number of the men was about five thousand.

¶ 5 And it came to pass on the morrow, that their
rulers, and elders, and scribes, 6 And Annas the high
priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as
many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were

gathered together at Jerusalem. 7 And when they had
set them in the middle, they asked, By what power, or
by what name, have you done this? 8 Then Peter, filled
with the Holy Ghost, said to them, You rulers of the
people, and elders of Israel, 9 If we this day be examined
of the good deed done to the weak man, by what means
he is made whole; 10 Be it known to you all, and to all
the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of
Nazareth, whom you crucified, whom God raised from
the dead, even by him does this man stand here before
you whole. 11 This is the stone which was set at nothing
of you builders, which is become the head of the cor-
ner. 12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there
is none other name under heaven given among men,
whereby we must be saved.

¶ 13 Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and
John, and perceived that they were unlearned and igno-
rant men, they marveled; and they took knowledge of
them, that they had been with Jesus. 14 And beholding
the man which was healed standing with them, they
could say nothing against it. 15 But when they had com-
manded them to go aside out of the council, they con-
ferred among themselves, 16 Saying, What shall we do
to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle has
been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in
Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it. 17 But that it spread
no further among the people, let us straightly threaten
them, that they speak from now on to no man in this
name. 18 And they called them, and commanded them
not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus. 19 But
Peter and John answered and said to them, Whether it
be right in the sight of God to listen to you more than
to God, judge you. 20 For we cannot but speak the
things which we have seen and heard. 21 So when they
had further threatened them, they let them go, finding
nothing how they might punish them, because of the
people: for all men glorified God for that which was
done. 22 For the man was above forty years old, on
whom this miracle of healing was showed.

¶ 23 And being let go, they went to their own com-
pany, and reported all that the chief priests and elders
had said to them. 24 And when they heard that, they
lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said,
Lord, you are God, which have made heaven, and
earth, and the sea, and all that in them is: 25 Who by the
mouth of your servant David have said, Why did the
heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?
26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were
gathered together against the Lord, and against his
Christ. 27 For of a truth against your holy child Jesus,
whom you have anointed, both Herod, and Pontius
Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were
gathered together, 28 For to do whatever your hand and
your counsel determined before to be done. 29 And
now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant to
your servants, that with all boldness they may speak
your word, 30 By stretching forth your hand to heal;
and that signs and wonders may be done by the name
of your holy child Jesus.

¶ 31 And when they had prayed, the place was
shaken where they were assembled together; and they
were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spoke the
word of God with boldness. 32 And the multitude of
them that believed were of one heart and of one soul:
neither said any of them that something of the things
which he possessed was his own; but they had all things
common. 33 And with great power gave the apostles
witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great
grace was on them all. 34 Neither was there any among
them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of
lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of
the things that were sold, 35 And laid them down at the
apostles' feet: and distribution was made to every man
according as he had need. 36 And Joses, who by the
apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being inter-
preted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, and of the
country of Cyprus, 37 Having land, sold it, and brought
the money, and laid it at the apostles' feet.

1 After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife for their hypocrisy at Peter's rebuke had fallen down dead, 12 and that the rest of the Apostles had wrought many miracles, 14 to the increase of the faith: 17 The Apostles are again imprisoned, 19 But delivered by an angel bidding them to preach openly to all: 21 When, after their teaching accordingly in the temple, 29 and before the Council, 33 they are in danger to be killed, through the advise of Gamaliel, a great councellour among the Jews, they be kept alive, 40 and are but beaten: for which they glorify God, and cease no day from preaching.

5 But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira
his wife, sold a possession, 2 And kept back part of
the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a
certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. 3 But Peter
said, Ananias, why has Satan filled your heart to lie to
the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of
the land? 4 Whiles it remained, was it not your own?
and after it was sold, was it not in your own power?
why have you conceived this thing in your heart? you
have not lied to men, but to God. 5 And Ananias hear-
ing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and
great fear came on all them that heard these things.
6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and car-
ried him out, and buried him. 7 And it was about the
space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing
what was done, came in. 8 And Peter answered to her,
Tell me whether you sold the land for so much? And
she said, Yes, for so much. 9 Then Peter said to her,
How is it that you have agreed together to tempt the

Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have
buried your husband are at the door, and shall carry
you out. 10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet,
and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in,
and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her
by her husband. 11 And great fear came on all the
church, and on as many as heard these things.

¶ 12 And by the hands of the apostles were many
signs and wonders worked among the people; (and they
were all with one accord in Solomon's porch. 13 And of
the rest dared no man join himself to them: but the
people magnified them. 14 And believers were the more
added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and
women.) 15 So that they brought forth the sick into the
streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the
least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow
some of them. 16 There came also a multitude out of
the cities round about to Jerusalem, bringing sick folks,
and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and
they were healed every one.

¶ 17 Then the high priest rose up, and all they that
were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees,)
and were filled with indignation, 18 And laid their
hands on the apostles, and put them in the common
prison. 19 But the angel of the Lord by night opened
the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,
20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all
the words of this life. 21 And when they heard that, they
entered into the temple early in the morning, and
taught. But the high priest came, and they that were
with him, and called the council together, and all the
senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison
to have them brought. 22 But when the officers came,
and found them not in the prison, they returned and
told, 23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all
safety, and the keepers standing without before the
doors: but when we had opened, we found no man
within. 24 Now when the high priest and the captain of
the temple and the chief priests heard these things, they
doubted of them to what this would grow. 25 Then
came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men
whom you put in prison are standing in the temple,
and teaching the people. 26 Then went the captain with
the officers, and brought them without violence: for
they feared the people, lest they should have been
stoned. 27 And when they had brought them, they set
them before the council: and the high priest asked
them, 28 Saying, Did not we straightly command you
that you should not teach in this name? and, behold,
you have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and
intend to bring this man's blood on us.

¶ 29 Then Peter and the other apostles answered
and said, We ought to obey God rather than men.
30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom you
slew and hanged on a tree. 31 Him has God exalted with
his right hand to be a Prince and a Savior, for to give
repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. 32 And we
are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the Holy
Ghost, whom God has given to them that obey him.

¶ 33 When they heard that, they were cut to the
heart, and took counsel to slay them. 34 Then stood
there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named
Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among
all the people, and commanded to put the apostles
forth a little space; 35 And said to them, You men of
Israel, take heed to yourselves what you intend to do as
touching these men. 36 For before these days rose up
Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a
number of men, about four hundred, joined them-
selves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him,
were scattered, and brought to nothing. 37 After this
man rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of the taxing,
and drew away much people after him: he also per-
ished; and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dis-
persed. 38 And now I say to you, Refrain from these
men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work
be of men, it will come to nothing: 39 But if it be of
God, you cannot overthrow it; lest haply you be found
even to fight against God. 40 And to him they agreed:
and when they had called the apostles, and beaten
them, they commanded that they should not speak in
the name of Jesus, and let them go.

¶ 41 And they departed from the presence of the
council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to
suffer shame for his name. 42 And daily in the temple,
and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach
Jesus Christ.

1 The Apostles desire to have the poor regarded for their bodily sustenance, as also careful themselves to dispense the word of God, the food of the soul: 3 Appoint the office of deaconship to seven chosen men. 5 Of whom, Steven a man full of faith, and of the Holy Ghost, is one. 12 Who is taken of those, whom he confounded in disputing, 13 and after falsely accused of blasphemy against the law and the temple.

6 And in those days, when the number of the disci-
ples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of
the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their wid-
ows were neglected in the daily ministration. 2 Then
the twelve called the multitude of the disciples to them,
and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word
of God, and serve tables. 3 Why, brothers, look you out
among you seven men of honest report, full of the
Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over
this business. 4 But we will give ourselves continually to
prayer, and to the ministry of the word.

¶ 5 And the saying pleased the whole multitude:
and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the
Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor,

and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of
Antioch: 6 Whom they set before the apostles: and
when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.
7 And the word of God increased; and the number of
the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great
company of the priests were obedient to the faith.
8 And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great won-
ders and miracles among the people.

¶ 9 Then there arose certain of the synagogue,
which is called the synagogue of the Libertines, and
Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia
and of Asia, disputing with Stephen. 10 And they were
not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he
spoke. 11 Then they suborned men, which said, We have
heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses,
and against God. 12 And they stirred up the people, and
the elders, and the scribes, and came on him, and
caught him, and brought him to the council, 13 And set
up false witnesses, which said, This man ceases not to
speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and
the law: 14 For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of
Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the
customs which Moses delivered us. 15 And all that sat in
the council, looking steadfastly on him, saw his face as
it had been the face of an angel.

1 Steven permitted to answer to the accusation of blasphemy, 2 Shows that Abraham worshipped God rightly, and how God chose the Fathers 20 before Moses was born, and before the Tabernacle and Temple were built: 37 that Moses himself witnessed of Christ: 44 and that all outward ceremonies were ordained according to the heavenly pattern, to last but for a time: 51 reprehending their rebellion, and murdering of Christ, the just one, whom the Prophets foretold should come into the world. 54 Whereupon they stone him to death, who commends his soul to Jesus, and humbly prays for them.

7 Then said the high priest, Are these things so?
2 And he said, Men, brothers, and fathers, listen;
The God of glory appeared to our father Abraham,
when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelled in
Charran, 3 And said to him, Get you out of your coun-
try, and from your kindred, and come into the land
which I shall show you. 4 Then came he out of the land
of the Chaldaeans, and dwelled in Charran: and from
there, when his father was dead, he removed him into
this land, wherein you now dwell. 5 And he gave him
none inheritance in it, no, not so much as to set his
foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him
for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet
he had no child. 6 And God spoke on this wise, That
his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they
should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evil
four hundred years. 7 And the nation to whom they
shall be in bondage will I judge, said God: and after
that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place.
8 And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: and so
Abraham was the father of Isaac, and circumcised him
the eighth day; and Isaac was the father of Jacob; and
Jacob was the father of the twelve patriarchs.

9 And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph
into Egypt: but God was with him, 10 And delivered him
out of all his afflictions, and gave him favor and wisdom
in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him
governor over Egypt and all his house. 11 Now there
came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan,
and great affliction: and our fathers found no suste-
nance. 12 But when Jacob heard that there was corn in
Egypt, he sent out our fathers first. 13 And at the second
time Joseph was made known to his brothers; and
Joseph's kindred was made known to Pharaoh. 14 Then
sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his
kindred, three score and fifteen souls. 15 So Jacob went
down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers, 16 And
were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulcher
that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of
Emmor the father of Sychem.

17 But when the time of the promise drew near,
which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew
and multiplied in Egypt, 18 Till another king arose,
which knew not Joseph. 19 The same dealt subtly with
our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they
cast out their young children, to the end they might
not live. 20 In which time Moses was born, and was
exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house
three months: 21 And when he was cast out, Pharaoh's
daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own
son. 22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the
Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.
23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his
heart to visit his brothers the children of Israel. 24 And
seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and
avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyp-
tian: 25 For he supposed his brothers would have under-
stood how that God by his hand would deliver them:
but they understood not. 26 And the next day he
showed himself to them as they strove, and would have
set them at one again, saying, Sirs, you are brothers;
why do you wrong one to another? 27 But he that did
his neighbor wrong thrust him away, saying, Who
made you a ruler and a judge over us? 28 Will you kill
me, as you did the Egyptian yesterday? 29 Then fled
Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of
Madian, where he was the father of two sons. 30 And
when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in
the wilderness of mount Sina an angel of the Lord in a
flame of fire in a bush. 31 When Moses saw it, he won-
dered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it, the
voice of the LORD came to him, 32 Saying, I am the
God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, and the

God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and dared not behold. 33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off your shoes from your feet: for the place where you stand is holy ground. 34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send you into Egypt. 35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made you a ruler and a judge? the same did God send to be a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush. 36 He brought them out, after that he had showed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years.

¶ 37 This is that Moses, which said to the children of Israel, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up to you of your brothers, like to me; him shall you hear. 38 This is he, that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel which spoke to him in the mount Sina, and with our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give to us: 39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt, 40 Saying to Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for as for this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice to the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands. 42 Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, O you house of Israel, have you offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices by the space of forty years in the wilderness? 43 Yes, you took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which you made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking to Moses, that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen. 45 Which also our fathers that came after brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drove out before the face of our fathers, to the days of David; 46 Who found favor before God, and desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob. 47 But Solomon built him an house. 48 However, the most High dwells not in temples made with hands; as says the prophet, 49 Heaven is my throne, and earth is my footstool: what house will you build me? says the Lord: or what is the place of my rest? 50 Has not my hand made all these things?

¶ 51 You stiff necked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, you do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do you. 52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which showed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom you have been now the betrayers and murderers: 53 Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it.

¶ 54 When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth. 55 But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up steadfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, 56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God. 57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran on him with one accord, 58 And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul. 59 And they stoned Stephen, calling on God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. 60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

1 By occasion of the persecution in Jerusalem, the Church being planted in Samaria, 5 By Philip the Deacon who preached, did miraracles, and baptized many, among the rest Simon the sorcerer a great seducer of the people: 14 Peter and John come to confirm, and enlarge the Church: where by prayer, and imposition of hands giving the Holy Ghost, 18 When Simon would have bought the like power of them, 20 Peter sharply reproving his hypocrisy, and covetousness, and exhorting him to repentance: together with John preaching the word of the Lord, return to Jerusalem. 26 But the Angel sends Philip to teach, and baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.

8 And Saul was consenting to his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judaea and Samaria, except the apostles. 2 And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made havoc of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed them to prison. 4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word. 5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ to them. 6 And the people with one accord gave heed to those things which Philip spoke, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did. 7 For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed. 8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man, called Simon, which beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: 10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of

God. 11 And to him they had regard, because that of
long time he had bewitched them with sorceries. 12 But
when they believed Philip preaching the things con-
cerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus
Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.
13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was
baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered,
beholding the miracles and signs which were done.
14 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem
heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they
sent to them Peter and John: 15 Who, when they were
come down, prayed for them, that they might receive
the Holy Ghost: 16 (For as yet he was fallen on none of
them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord
Jesus.) 17 Then laid they their hands on them, and they
received the Holy Ghost. 18 And when Simon saw that
through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Ghost
was given, he offered them money, 19 Saying, Give me
also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may
receive the Holy Ghost. 20 But Peter said to him, Your
money perish with you, because you have thought that
the gift of God may be purchased with money. 21 You
have neither part nor lot in this matter: for your heart is
not right in the sight of God. 22 Repent therefore of this
your wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought
of your heart may be forgiven you. 23 For I perceive that
you are in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniq-
uity. 24 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray you to the
LORD for me, that none of these things which you have
spoken come on me.

25 And they, when they had testified and preached
the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and
preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.
26 And the angel of the Lord spoke to Philip, saying,
Arise, and go toward the south to the way that goes
down from Jerusalem to Gaza, which is desert. 27 And he
arose and went: and, behold, a man of Ethiopia, an
eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the
Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and
had come to Jerusalem for to worship, 28 Was returning,
and sitting in his chariot read Isaiah the prophet. 29 Then
the Spirit said to Philip, Go near, and join yourself to
this chariot. 30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard
him read the prophet Isaiah, and said, Understand you
what you read? 31 And he said, How can I, except some
man should guide me? And he desired Philip that he
would come up and sit with him. 32 The place of the
scripture which he read was this, He was led as a sheep
to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his
shearer, so opened he not his mouth: 33 In his humilia-
tion his judgment was taken away: and who shall
declare his generation? for his life is taken from the
earth. 34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I
pray you, of whom speaks the prophet this? of himself,
or of some other man? 35 Then Philip opened his
mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached
to him Jesus. 36 And as they went on their way, they
came to a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, here
is water; what does hinder me to be baptized? 37 And
Philip said, If you believe with all your heart, you may.
And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is
the Son of God. 38 And he commanded the chariot to
stand still: and they went down both into the water,
both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.
39 And when they were come up out of the water, the
Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch
saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.
40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through
he preached in all the cities, till he came to Caesarea.

1 Saul going towards Damascus, 4 Is stricken down to the earth, 10 is called to the apostleship, 18 and is baptized by Ananias. 20 He preaches Christ boldly. 23 The Jews lay wait to kill him: 29 So do the Grecians, but he escapes both. 31 The Church having rest, Peter heals Aeneas of the palsy, 36 and restores Tabitha to life.

9 And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and
slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went to
the high priest, 2 And desired of him letters to Damas-
cus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way,
whether they were men or women, he might bring
them bound to Jerusalem. 3 And as he journeyed, he
came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round
about him a light from heaven: 4 And he fell to the
earth, and heard a voice saying to him, Saul, Saul, why
persecute you me? 5 And he said, Who are you, Lord?
And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom you persecute: it
is hard for you to kick against the pricks. 6 And he
trembling and astonished said, Lord, what will you
have me to do? And the Lord said to him, Arise, and go
into the city, and it shall be told you what you must do.
7 And the men which journeyed with him stood
speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man. 8 And
Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were
opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand,
and brought him into Damascus. 9 And he was three
days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

¶ 10 And there was a certain disciple at Damascus,
named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision,
Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord. 11 And
the Lord said to him, Arise, and go into the street
which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of
Judas for one called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he
prays, 12 And has seen in a vision a man named Ananias
coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might
receive his sight. 13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I
have heard by many of this man, how much evil he has
done to your saints at Jerusalem: 14 And here he has
authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on
your name. 15 But the Lord said to him, Go your way:

for he is a chosen vessel to me, to bear my name before
the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel:
16 For I will show him how great things he must suffer
for my name's sake. 17 And Ananias went his way, and
entered into the house; and putting his hands on him
said, Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, that appeared
to you in the way as you came, has sent me, that you
might receive your sight, and be filled with the Holy
Ghost. 18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it
had been scales: and he received sight immediately, and
arose, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strength-
ened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which
were at Damascus. 20 And straightway he preached Christ
in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God. 21 But all that
heard him were amazed, and said; Is not this he that
destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem,
and came here for that intent, that he might bring them
bound to the chief priests? 22 But Saul increased the more
in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelled at
Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

¶ 23 And after that many days were fulfilled, the
Jews took counsel to kill him: 24 But their laying await
was known of Saul. And they watched the gates day
and night to kill him. 25 Then the disciples took him by
night, and let him down by the wall in a basket. 26 And
when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join
himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him,
and believed not that he was a disciple. 27 But Barnabas
took him, and brought him to the apostles, and
declared to them how he had seen the Lord in the way,
and that he had spoken to him, and how he had
preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.
28 And he was with them coming in and going out at
Jerusalem. 29 And he spoke boldly in the name of the
Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they
went about to slay him. 30 Which when the brothers
knew, they brought him down to Caesarea, and sent
him forth to Tarsus. 31 Then had the churches rest
throughout all Judaea and Galilee and Samaria, and
were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in
the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

¶ 32 And it came to pass, as Peter passed through-
out all quarters, he came down also to the saints which
dwelled at Lydda. 33 And there he found a certain man
named Aeneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and
was sick of the palsy. 34 And Peter said to him, Aeneas,
Jesus Christ makes you whole: arise, and make your
bed. And he arose immediately. 35 And all that dwelled
at Lydda and Saron saw him, and turned to the Lord.

¶ 36 Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple
named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dor-
cas: this woman was full of good works and giving of
alms which she did. 37 And it came to pass in those
days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had
washed, they laid her in an upper chamber. 38 And for
as much as Lydda was near to Joppa, and the disciples
had heard that Peter was there, they sent to him two
men, desiring him that he would not delay to come to
them. 39 Then Peter arose and went with them. When
he was come, they brought him into the upper cham-
ber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and
showing the coats and garments which Dorcas made,
while she was with them. 40 But Peter put them all
forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning him
to the body said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her
eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up. 41 And he gave
her his hand, and lifted her up, and when he had called
the saints and widows, presented her alive. 42 And it
was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in
the Lord. 43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many
days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

1 Cornelius a devout man, 5 being commanded by an Angel, sends for Peter: 11 Who by a vision, 15. 20 is taught not to despise the Gentiles. 34 As he preaches Christ to Cornelius and his company, 44. The Holy Ghost falls on them, 48 and they are baptized.

10 There was a certain man in Caesarea called
Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the
Italian band, 2 A devout man, and one that feared God
with all his house, which gave much alms to the people,
and prayed to God always. 3 He saw in a vision evi-
dently about the ninth hour of the day an angel of God
coming in to him, and saying to him, Cornelius. 4 And
when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What
is it, Lord? And he said to him, Your prayers and your
alms are come up for a memorial before God. 5 And
now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose
surname is Peter: 6 He lodges with one Simon a tanner,
whose house is by the sea side: he shall tell you what
you ought to do. 7 And when the angel which spoke to
Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household
servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on
him continually; 8 And when he had declared all these
things to them, he sent them to Joppa.

¶ 9 On the morrow, as they went on their journey,
and drew near to the city, Peter went up on the house-
top to pray about the sixth hour: 10 And he became
very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they
made ready, he fell into a trance, 11 And saw heaven
opened, and a certain vessel descending on him, as it
had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let
down to the earth: 12 Wherein were all manner of four
footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping
things, and fowls of the air. 13 And there came a voice
to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat. 14 But Peter said, Not
so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is com-
mon or unclean. 15 And the voice spoke to him again
the second time, What God has cleansed, that call not

you common. 16 This was done thrice: and the vessel
was received up again into heaven. 17 Now while Peter
doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen
should mean, behold, the men which were sent from
Cornelius had made inquiry for Simon's house, and
stood before the gate, 18 And called, and asked whether
Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.

¶ 19 While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit
said to him, Behold, three men seek you. 20 Arise there-
fore, and get you down, and go with them, doubting
nothing: for I have sent them. 21 Then Peter went down
to the men which were sent to him from Cornelius; and
said, Behold, I am he whom you seek: what is the cause
why you are come? 22 And they said, Cornelius the cen-
turion, a just man, and one that fears God, and of good
report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned
from God by an holy angel to send for you into his
house, and to hear words of you. 23 Then called he them
in, and lodged them. And on the morrow Peter went
away with them, and certain brothers from Joppa
accompanied him. 24 And the morrow after they entered
into Caesarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and he
had called together his kinsmen and near friends. 25 And
as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell
down at his feet, and worshipped him. 26 But Peter took
him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a man. 27 And
as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that
were come together. 28 And he said to them, You know
how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to
keep company, or come to one of another nation; but
God has showed me that I should not call any man com-
mon or unclean. 29 Therefore came I to you without
gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for
what intent you have sent for me? 30 And Cornelius said,
Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the
ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, a man
stood before me in bright clothing, 31 And said, Cor-
nelius, your prayer is heard, and your alms are had in
remembrance in the sight of God. 32 Send therefore to
Joppa, and call here Simon, whose surname is Peter; he is
lodged in the house of one Simon a tanner by the sea
side: who, when he comes, shall speak to you. 33 Immedi-
ately therefore I sent to you; and you have well done that
you are come. Now therefore are we all here present
before God, to hear all things that are commanded you
of God.

¶ 34 Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a
truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:
35 But in every nation he that fears him, and works
righteousness, is accepted with him. 36 The word which
God sent to the children of Israel, preaching peace by
Jesus Christ: (he is Lord of all:) 37 That word, I say, you
know, which was published throughout all Judaea, and
began from Galilee, after the baptism which John
preached; 38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth
with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about
doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the
devil; for God was with him. 39 And we are witnesses of
all things which he did both in the land of the Jews,
and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a
tree: 40 Him God raised up the third day, and showed
him openly; 41 Not to all the people, but to witnesses
chosen before God, even to us, who did eat and drink
with him after he rose from the dead. 42 And he com-
manded us to preach to the people, and to testify that it
is he which was ordained of God to be the Judge of
quick and dead. 43 To him give all the prophets witness,
that through his name whoever believes in him shall
receive remission of sins.

¶ 44 While Peter yet spoke these words, the Holy
Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. 45 And
they of the circumcision which believed were aston-
ished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the
Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy
Ghost. 46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and
magnify God. Then answered Peter, 47 Can any man
forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which
have received the Holy Ghost as well as we? 48 And he
commanded them to be baptized in the name of the
Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

1 Peter, being accused for going in to the Gentiles, 5 makes his defense, 18 which is accepted. 19 The Gospel being spread into Pheonicia and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirm them, 26 The disciples there are first called Christians. 27 They send relief to the brethren in Judea in time of famine.

11 And the apostles and brothers that were in
Judaea heard that the Gentiles had also received
the word of God. 2 And when Peter was come up to
Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision con-
tended with him, 3 Saying, You went in to men uncir-
cumcised, and did eat with them. 4 But Peter rehearsed
the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by
order to them, saying, 5 I was in the city of Joppa pray-
ing: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel
descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from
heaven by four corners; and it came even to me: 6 On
the which when I had fastened my eyes, I considered,
and saw four footed beasts of the earth, and wild
beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air. 7 And I
heard a voice saying to me, Arise, Peter; slay and eat.
8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or
unclean has at any time entered into my mouth. 9 But
the voice answered me again from heaven, What God
has cleansed, that call not you common. 10 And this
was done three times: and all were drawn up again into
heaven. 11 And, behold, immediately there were three
men already come to the house where I was, sent from
Caesarea to me. 12 And the Spirit bade me go with

them, nothing doubting. Moreover these six brothers
accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house:
13 And he showed us how he had seen an angel in his
house, which stood and said to him, Send men to
Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter;
14 Who shall tell you words, whereby you and all your
house shall be saved. 15 And as I began to speak, the
Holy Ghost fell on them, as on us at the beginning.
16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that
he said, John indeed baptized with water; but you shall
be baptized with the Holy Ghost. 17 For as much then
as God gave them the like gift as he did to us, who
believed on the Lord Jesus Christ; what was I, that I
could withstand God? 18 When they heard these things,
they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then
has God also to the Gentiles granted repentance to life.

¶ 19 Now they which were scattered abroad on the
persecution that arose about Stephen traveled as far as
Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the
word to none but to the Jews only. 20 And some of
them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when
they were come to Antioch, spoke to the Grecians,
preaching the LORD Jesus. 21 And the hand of the
Lord was with them: and a great number believed,
and turned to the Lord.

¶ 22 Then tidings of these things came to the ears of
the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth
Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch. 23 Who,
when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was
glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart
they would hold to the Lord. 24 For he was a good man,
and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much peo-
ple was added to the Lord. 25 Then departed Barnabas
to Tarsus, for to seek Saul: 26 And when he had found
him, he brought him to Antioch. And it came to pass,
that a whole year they assembled themselves with the
church, and taught much people. And the disciples
were called Christians first in Antioch.

¶ 27 And in these days came prophets from
Jerusalem to Antioch. 28 And there stood up one of
them named Agabus, and signified by the Spirit that
there should be great dearth throughout all the world:
which came to pass in the days of Claudius Caesar.
29 Then the disciples, every man according to his abil-
ity, determined to send relief to the brothers which
dwelled in Judaea: 30 Which also they did, and sent it to
the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

1 King Herod persecutes the Christians, kills James, and imprisons Peter; whom an angel delivers upon the prayers of the Church. 20 In his pride taking to himself the honor due to God, he is stricken by an Angel, and dies miserably. 24 After his death, the word of God prospers.

12 Now about that time Herod the king stretched
forth his hands to vex certain of the church.
2 And he killed James the brother of John with the
sword. 3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he pro-
ceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were the days
of unleavened bread.) 4 And when he had apprehended
him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four
squads of soldiers to keep him; intending after Easter to
bring him forth to the people. 5 Peter therefore was
kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing of
the church to God for him. 6 And when Herod would
have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleep-
ing between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and
the keepers before the door kept the prison. 7 And,
behold, the angel of the Lord came on him, and a light
shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side,
and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his
chains fell off from his hands. 8 And the angel said to
him, Gird yourself, and bind on your sandals. And so
he did. And he says to him, Cast your garment about
you, and follow me. 9 And he went out, and followed
him; and knew not that it was true which was done by
the angel; but thought he saw a vision. 10 When they
were past the first and the second ward, they came to
the iron gate that leads to the city; which opened to
them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed
on through one street; and immediately the angel
departed from him. 11 And when Peter was come to
himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the
LORD has sent his angel, and has delivered me out of
the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the
people of the Jews. 12 And when he had considered the
thing, he came to the house of Mary the mother of
John, whose surname was Mark; where many were
gathered together praying. 13 And as Peter knocked at
the door of the gate, a damsel came to listen, named
Rhoda. 14 And when she knew Peter's voice, she
opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told
how Peter stood before the gate. 15 And they said to
her, You are mad. But she constantly affirmed that it
was even so. Then said they, It is his angel. 16 But Peter
continued knocking: and when they had opened the
door, and saw him, they were astonished. 17 But he,
beckoning to them with the hand to hold their peace,
declared to them how the Lord had brought him out of
the prison. And he said, Go show these things to James,
and to the brothers. And he departed, and went into
another place. 18 Now as soon as it was day, there was
no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of
Peter. 19 And when Herod had sought for him, and
found him not, he examined the keepers, and com-
manded that they should be put to death. And he went
down from Judaea to Caesarea, and there stayed.

¶ 20 And Herod was highly displeased with them
of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to
him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain
their friend, desired peace; because their country was

nourished by the king's country. 21 And on a set day
Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat on his throne, and
made an oration to them. 22 And the people gave a
shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man.
23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him,
because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of
worms, and gave up the ghost.

¶ 24 But the word of God grew and multiplied.
25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem,
when they had fulfilled their ministry, and took with
them John, whose surname was Mark.

1 Paul and Barnabas are chosen to go to the Gentiles. 7 Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the sorcerer. 14 Paul preaches at Antioch, that Jesus is Christ. 42 The Gentiles believe: 45 but the Jews deny and blaspheme: 46 whereupon they turn to the Gentiles. 48 As many as were ordained to life, believed.

13 Now there were in the church that was at Anti-
och certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas,
and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of
Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with
Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. 2 As they ministered to
the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me
Barnabas and Saul for the work to which I have called
them. 3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid
their hands on them, they sent them away.

¶ 4 So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost,
departed to Seleucia; and from there they sailed to
Cyprus. 5 And when they were at Salamis, they
preached the word of God in the synagogues of the
Jews: and they had also John to their minister. 6 And
when they had gone through the isle to Paphos, they
found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose
name was Barjesus: 7 Which was with the deputy of the
country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for
Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of
God. 8 But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by
interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away
the deputy from the faith. 9 Then Saul, (who also is
called Paul,) filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on
him. 10 And said, O full of all subtlety and all mischief,
you child of the devil, you enemy of all righteousness,
will you not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?
11 And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is on you,
and you shall be blind, not seeing the sun for a season.
And immediately there fell on him a mist and a dark-
ness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by
the hand. 12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was
done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the
Lord. 13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from
Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John
departing from them returned to Jerusalem.

¶ 14 But when they departed from Perga, they came
to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on
the sabbath day, and sat down. 15 And after the reading
of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue
sent to them, saying, You men and brothers, if you have
any word of exhortation for the people, say on. 16 Then
Paul stood up, and beckoning with his hand said, Men
of Israel, and you that fear God, give audience. 17 The
God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and
exalted the people when they dwelled as strangers in the
land of Egypt, and with an high arm brought he them
out of it. 18 And about the time of forty years suffered he
their manners in the wilderness. 19 And when he had
destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, he
divided their land to them by lot. 20 And after that he
gave to them judges about the space of four hundred and
fifty years, until Samuel the prophet. 21 And afterward
they desired a king: and God gave to them Saul the son
of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of
forty years. 22 And when he had removed him, he raised
up to them David to be their king; to whom also he gave
their testimony, and said, I have found David the son of
Jesse, a man after my own heart, which shall fulfill all my
will. 23 Of this man's seed has God according to his
promise raised to Israel a Savior, Jesus: 24 When John had
first preached before his coming the baptism of repen-
tance to all the people of Israel. 25 And as John fulfilled
his course, he said, Whom think you that I am? I am not
he. But, behold, there comes one after me, whose shoes
of his feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men and brothers, children of the stock of Abra-
ham, and whoever among you fears God, to you is the
word of this salvation sent. 27 For they that dwell at
Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not,
nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every
sabbath day, they have fulfilled them in condemning
him. 28 And though they found no cause of death in
him, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.
29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of
him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him
in a sepulcher. 30 But God raised him from the dead:
31 And he was seen many days of them which came up
with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his wit-
nesses to the people. 32 And we declare to you glad tid-
ings, how that the promise which was made to the
fathers, 33 God has fulfilled the same to us their chil-
dren, in that he has raised up Jesus again; as it is also
written in the second psalm, You are my Son, this day
have I begotten you. 34 And as concerning that he
raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to
corruption, he said on this wise, I will give you the sure
mercies of David. 35 Why he says also in another psalm,
You shall not suffer your Holy One to see corruption.
36 For David, after he had served his own generation by
the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid to his fathers,
and saw corruption: 37 But he, whom God raised again,
saw no corruption.

¶ 38 Be it known to you therefore, men and brothers, that through this man is preached to you the forgiveness of sins: 39 And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which you could not be justified by the law of Moses. 40 Beware therefore, lest that come on you, which is spoken of in the prophets; 41 Behold, you despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which you shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it to you. 42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles sought that these words might be preached to them the next sabbath. 43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.

¶ 44 And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God. 45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spoke against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. 46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing you put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, see, we turn to the Gentiles. 47 For so has the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set you to be a light of the Gentiles, that you should be for salvation to the ends of the earth. 48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed. 49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region. 50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honorable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts. 51 But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came to Iconium. 52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.

1 Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium. 7 At Lystra Paul heals a cripple, wherupon they are reputed as gods. 19 Paul is stoned. 21 They pass through diverse Churches, confirming the disciples in faith and patience. 26 Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.

14 And it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spoke, that a great multitude both of the Jews and also of the Greeks believed. 2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brothers. 3 Long time therefore stayed they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony to the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands. 4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles. 5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews with their rulers, to use them spitefully, and to stone them, 6 They were ware of it, and fled to Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and to the region that lies round about: 7 And there they preached the gospel.

¶ 8 And there sat a certain man at Lystra, weak in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked: 9 The same heard Paul speak: who steadfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed, 10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on your feet. And he leaped and walked. 11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men. 12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker. 13 Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands to the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people. 14 Which when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard of, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out, 15 And saying, Sirs, why do you these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach to you that you should turn from these vanities to the living God, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein: 16 Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways. 17 Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness. 18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice to them.

¶ 19 And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, and having stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead. 20 However,, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe. 21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch, 22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God. 23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed. 24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia. 25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia: 26 And there sailed to Antioch, from where they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled. 27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done

with them, and how he had opened the door of faith to
the Gentiles. 28 And there they stayed long time with
the disciples.

1 Great dissension arises touching circumcision. 6 The Apostles consult about it, 22 and send their determination by letters to the churches. 36 Paul and Barnabas thinking to visit the brethren together, fall at strife, and depart asunder.

15 And certain men which came down from
Judaea taught the brothers, and said, Except
you be circumcised after the manner of Moses, you
cannot be saved. 2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas
had no small dissension and disputation with them,
they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain
other of them, should go up to Jerusalem to the apos-
tles and elders about this question. 3 And being
brought on their way by the church, they passed
through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion
of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy to all the
brothers. 4 And when they were come to Jerusalem,
they were received of the church, and of the apostles
and elders, and they declared all things that God had
done with them. 5 But there rose up certain of the sect
of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was
needful to circumcise them, and to command them to
keep the law of Moses.

¶ 6 And the apostles and elders came together for
to consider of this matter. 7 And when there had been
much disputing, Peter rose up, and said to them, Men
and brothers, you know how that a good while ago
God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my
mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe.
8 And God, which knows the hearts, bore them wit-
ness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as he did to us;
9 And put no difference between us and them, purify-
ing their hearts by faith. 10 Now therefore why tempt
you God, to put a yoke on the neck of the disciples,
which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?
11 But we believe that through the grace of the LORD
Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they.

¶ 12 Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave
audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what mira-
cles and wonders God had worked among the Gen-
tiles by them.

¶ 13 And after they had held their peace, James
answered, saying, Men and brothers, listen to me:
14 Simeon has declared how God at the first did visit
the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his
name. 15 And to this agree the words of the prophets;
as it is written, 16 After this I will return, and will
build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen
down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I
will set it up: 17 That the residue of men might seek
after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, on whom my
name is called, says the Lord, who does all these
things. 18 Known to God are all his works from the
beginning of the world. 19 Why my sentence is, that
we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles
are turned to God: 20 But that we write to them, that
they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from forni-
cation, and from things strangled, and from blood.
21 For Moses of old time has in every city them that
preach him, being read in the synagogues every sab-
bath day.

22 Then pleased it the apostles and elders with the
whole church, to send chosen men of their own com-
pany to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas
surnamed Barsabas and Silas, chief men among the
brothers: 23 And they wrote letters by them after this
manner; The apostles and elders and brothers send
greeting to the brothers which are of the Gentiles in
Antioch and Syria and Cilicia. 24 For as much as we
have heard, that certain which went out from us have
troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying,
You must be circumcised, and keep the law: to whom
we gave no such commandment: 25 It seemed good to
us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen
men to you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,
26 Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of
our Lord Jesus Christ. 27 We have sent therefore Judas
and Silas, who shall also tell you the same things by
mouth. 28 For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and
to us, to lay on you no greater burden than these neces-
sary things; 29 That you abstain from meats offered to
idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and
from fornication: from which if you keep yourselves,
you shall do well. Fare you well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Anti-
och: and when they had gathered the multitude
together, they delivered the letter: 31 Which when they
had read, they rejoiced for the consolation. 32 And
Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves,
exhorted the brothers with many words, and confirmed
them. 33 And after they had tarried there a space, they
were let go in peace from the brothers to the apostles.
34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch,
teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with
many others also.

¶ 36 And some days after Paul said to Barnabas,
Let us go again and visit our brothers in every city
where we have preached the word of the LORD, and
see how they do. 37 And Barnabas determined to take
with them John, whose surname was Mark. 38 But
Paul thought not good to take him with them, who
departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not
with them to the work. 39 And the contention was so
sharp between them, that they departed asunder one
from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and

sailed to Cyprus; 40 And Paul chose Silas, and
departed, being recommended by the brothers to the
grace of God. 41 And he went through Syria and Cili-
cia, confirming the churches.

1 Paul having circumcised Timothy, 7 and being called by the Spirit from one country to another, 14 converts Lydia, 16 casts out a spirit of divination. 19 For which cause he and Silas are whipped and imprisoned. 26 The prison doors are opened. 31 The Jailor is converted, 37 and they are delivered.

16 Then came he to Derbe and Lystra: and,
behold, a certain disciple was there, named
Timotheus, the son of a certain woman, which was a
Jewess, and believed; but his father was a Greek:
2 Which was well reported of by the brothers that were
at Lystra and Iconium. 3 Him would Paul have to go
forth with him; and took and circumcised him because
of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew
all that his father was a Greek. 4 And as they went
through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for
to keep, that were ordained of the apostles and elders
which were at Jerusalem. 5 And so were the churches
established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia
and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the
Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia, 7 After they
were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia:
but the Spirit suffered them not. 8 And they passing by
Mysia came down to Troas. 9 And a vision appeared to
Paul in the night; There stood a man of Macedonia,
and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia,
and help us. 10 And after he had seen the vision, imme-
diately we endeavored to go into Macedonia, assuredly
gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the
gospel to them. 11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we
came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the
next day to Neapolis; 12 And from there to Philippi,
which is the chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a
colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

13 And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a
river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat
down, and spoke to the women which resorted thither.

¶ 14 And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of
purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God,
heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she
attended to the things which were spoken of Paul.
15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she
sought us, saying, If you have judged me to be faithful
to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And
she constrained us.

¶ 16 And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a cer-
tain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us,
which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying:
17 The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying,
These men are the servants of the most high God, which
show to us the way of salvation. 18 And this did she many
days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the
spirit, I command you in the name of Jesus Christ to
come out of her. And he came out the same hour.

¶ 19 And when her masters saw that the hope of
their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and
drew them into the marketplace to the rulers, 20 And
brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men,
being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city, 21 And teach
customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither
to observe, being Romans. 22 And the multitude rose up
together against them: and the magistrates rent off their
clothes, and commanded to beat them. 23 And when
they had laid many stripes on them, they cast them into
prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely: 24 Who,
having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner
prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

¶ 25 And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and
sang praises to God: and the prisoners heard them.
26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that
the foundations of the prison were shaken: and imme-
diately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands
were loosed. 27 And the keeper of the prison awaking
out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he
drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, sup-
posing that the prisoners had been fled. 28 But Paul
cried with a loud voice, saying, Do yourself no harm:
for we are all here. 29 Then he called for a light, and
sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before
Paul and Silas, 30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs,
what must I do to be saved? 31 And they said, Believe
on the Lord Jesus Christ, and you shall be saved, and
your house. 32 And they spoke to him the word of the
Lord, and to all that were in his house. 33 And he took
them the same hour of the night, and washed their
stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.
34 And when he had brought them into his house, he
set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God
with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the
sergeants, saying, Let those men go. 36 And the keeper
of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates
have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in
peace. 37 But Paul said to them, They have beaten us
openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have cast us
into prison; and now do they thrust us out privately?
no truly; but let them come themselves and fetch us
out. 38 And the sergeants told these words to the magis-
trates: and they feared, when they heard that they were
Romans. 39 And they came and sought them, and
brought them out, and desired them to depart out of
the city. 40 And they went out of the prison, and
entered into the house of Lydia: and when they had
seen the brothers, they comforted them, and departed.

1 Paul preaches at Thessalonica, 4 where some believe, and others persecute him. 10 He is sent to Berea, and preaches there. 13 Being persecuted at Thessalonica, 15 he comes to Athens, and disputes, and preaches the living God to them unknown, 34 whereby many are converted unto Christ.

17 Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thes-
salonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews: 2 And
Paul, as his manner was, went in to them, and three
sabbath days reasoned with them out of the scriptures,
3 Opening and alleging, that Christ must needs have
suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this
Jesus, whom I preach to you, is Christ. 4 And some of
them believed, and consorted with Paul and Silas; and
of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief
women not a few.

¶ 5 But the Jews which believed not, moved with
envy, took to them certain lewd fellows of the baser
sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an
uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to
bring them out to the people. 6 And when they found
them not, they drew Jason and certain brothers to the
rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the
world upside down are come here also; 7 Whom Jason
has received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of
Caesar, saying that there is another king, one Jesus.
8 And they troubled the people and the rulers of the
city, when they heard these things. 9 And when they
had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let
them go.

¶ 10 And the brothers immediately sent away Paul
and Silas by night to Berea: who coming thither went
into the synagogue of the Jews. 11 These were more noble
than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the
word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scrip-
tures daily, whether those things were so. 12 Therefore
many of them believed; also of honorable women which
were Greeks, and of men, not a few. 13 But when the
Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of
God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither
also, and stirred up the people. 14 And then immediately
the brothers sent away Paul to go as it were to the sea:
but Silas and Timotheus stayed there still. 15 And they
that conducted Paul brought him to Athens: and receiv-
ing a commandment to Silas and Timotheus for to come
to him with all speed, they departed.

¶ 16 Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his
spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly
given to idolatry. 17 Therefore disputed he in the syna-
gogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and
in the market daily with them that met with him.
18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of
the Stoicks, encountered him. And some said, What
will this babbler say? other some, He seems to be a set-
ter forth of strange gods: because he preached to them
Jesus, and the resurrection. 19 And they took him, and
brought him to Areopagus, saying, May we know what
this new doctrine, whereof you speak, is? 20 For you
bring certain strange things to our ears: we would
know therefore what these things mean. 21 (For all the
Athenians and strangers which were there spent their
time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some
new thing.)

¶ 22 Then Paul stood in the middle of Mars' hill,
and said, You men of Athens, I perceive that in all
things you are too superstitious. 23 For as I passed by,
and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this
inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom
therefore you ignorantly worship, him declare I to you.
24 God that made the world and all things therein, see-
ing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwells not in
temples made with hands; 25 Neither is worshipped
with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, see-
ing he gives to all life, and breath, and all things; 26 And
has made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell
on all the face of the earth, and has determined the
times before appointed, and the bounds of their habita-
tion; 27 That they should seek the Lord, if haply they
might feel after him, and find him, though he be not
far from every one of us: 28 For in him we live, and
move, and have our being; as certain also of your own
poets have said, For we are also his offspring. 29 For as
much then as we are the offspring of God, we ought
not to think that the Godhead is like to gold, or silver,
or stone, graven by are and man's device. 30 And the
times of this ignorance God winked at; but now com-
mands all men every where to repent: 31 Because he has
appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in
righteousness by that man whom he has ordained;
whereof he has given assurance to all men, in that he
has raised him from the dead.

¶ 32 And when they heard of the resurrection of
the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear
you again of this matter. 33 So Paul departed from
among them. 34 However, certain men joined to him,
and believed: among the which was Dionysius the
Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others
with them.

13 Paul labors with his hands, and preaches at Corinth to the Gentiles. 9 The Lord encourages him in a vision. 12 He is accused before Gallio the deputy, but is dismissed. 18 Afterwards passing from city to city, he strengthens the disciples. 24 Apollos, being more perfectly instructed by Aquila and Priscilla, 28 preaches Christ with great efficacy.

18 After these things Paul departed from Athens,
and came to Corinth; 2 And found a certain Jew
named Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy,

with his wife Priscilla; (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome:) and came to
them. 3 And because he was of the same craft, he stayed
with them, and worked: for by their occupation they
were tentmakers. 4 And he reasoned in the synagogue
every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks.
5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Mace-
donia, Paul was pressed in the spirit, and testified to the
Jews that Jesus was Christ. 6 And when they opposed
themselves, and blasphemed, he shook his raiment, and
said to them, Your blood be on your own heads; I am
clean; from now on I will go to the Gentiles.

¶ 7 And he departed there, and entered into a certain
man's house, named Justus, one that worshipped God,
whose house joined hard to the synagogue. 8 And Cris-
pus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the
Lord with all his house; and many of the Corinthians
hearing believed, and were baptized. 9 Then spoke the
Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but
speak, and hold not your peace: 10 For I am with you,
and no man shall set on you to hurt you: for I have much
people in this city. 11 And he continued there a year and
six months, teaching the word of God among them.

¶ 12 And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia,
the Jews made insurrection with one accord against
Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat, 13 Saying,
This fellow persuades men to worship God contrary to
the law. 14 And when Paul was now about to open his
mouth, Gallio said to the Jews, If it were a matter of
wrong or wicked lewdness, O you Jews, reason would
that I should bear with you: 15 But if it be a question of
words and names, and of your law, look you to it; for I
will be no judge of such matters. 16 And he drove them
from the judgment seat. 17 Then all the Greeks took
Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat
him before the judgment seat. And Gallio cared for
none of those things.

¶ 18 And Paul after this tarried there yet a good
while, and then took his leave of the brothers, and
sailed there into Syria, and with him Priscilla and
Aquila; having shorn his head in Cenchrea: for he had
a vow. 19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there:
but he himself entered into the synagogue, and rea-
soned with the Jews. 20 When they desired him to tarry
longer time with them, he consented not; 21 But bade
them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this
feast that comes in Jerusalem: but I will return again to
you, if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus. 22 And
when he had landed at Caesarea, and gone up, and
saluted the church, he went down to Antioch. 23 And
after he had spent some time there, he departed, and
went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in
order, strengthening all the disciples.

¶ 24 And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at
Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scrip-
tures, came to Ephesus. 25 This man was instructed in
the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he
spoke and taught diligently the things of the Lord,
knowing only the baptism of John. 26 And he began to
speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and
Priscilla had heard, they took him to them, and
expounded to him the way of God more perfectly.
27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the
brothers wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him:
who, when he was come, helped them much which had
believed through grace: 28 For he mightily convinced
the Jews, and that publicly, showing by the scriptures
that Jesus was Christ.

6 The Holy Ghost is given by Paul's hands. 9 The Jews blaspheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles. 13 The Jewish exorcists 16 are beaten by the devil. 19 Conjuring books are burnt. 24 Demetrius, for love of gain, raises an uprore against Paul, 35 which is appeased by the town clerk.

19 And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at
Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper
coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples,
2 He said to them, Have you received the Holy Ghost
since you believed? And they said to him, We have not
so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost.
3 And he said to them, To what then were you bap-
tized? And they said, To John's baptism. 4 Then said
Paul, John truly baptized with the baptism of repen-
tance, saying to the people, that they should believe on
him which should come after him, that is, on Christ
Jesus. 5 When they heard this, they were baptized in the
name of the Lord Jesus. 6 And when Paul had laid his
hands on them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and
they spoke with tongues, and prophesied. 7 And all the
men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the synagogue, and spoke
boldly for the space of three months, disputing and
persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God.
9 But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but
spoke evil of that way before the multitude, he
departed from them, and separated the disciples, dis-
puting daily in the school of one Tyrannus. 10 And this
continued by the space of two years; so that all they
which dwelled in Asia heard the word of the Lord
Jesus, both Jews and Greeks. 11 And God worked spe-
cial miracles by the hands of Paul: 12 So that from his
body were brought to the sick handkerchiefs or aprons,
and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spir-
its went out of them.

¶ 13 Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists,
took on them to call over them which had evil spirits
the name of the LORD Jesus, saying, We adjure you by
Jesus whom Paul preaches. 14 And there were seven
sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the priests, which

did so. 15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I
know, and Paul I know; but who are you? 16 And the
man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and
overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that
they fled out of that house naked and wounded. 17 And
this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling
at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of
the Lord Jesus was magnified. 18 And many that
believed came, and confessed, and showed their deeds.
19 Many of them also which used curious arts brought
their books together, and burned them before all men:
and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty
thousand pieces of silver. 20 So mightily grew the word
of God and prevailed.

¶ 21 After these things were ended, Paul purposed in
the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and
Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been
there, I must also see Rome. 22 So he sent into Macedo-
nia two of them that ministered to him, Timotheus and
Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.
23 And the same time there arose no small stir about that
way. 24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silver-
smith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no
small gain to the craftsmen; 25 Whom he called together
with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, you
know that by this craft we have our wealth. 26 Moreover
you see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost
throughout all Asia, this Paul has persuaded and turned
away much people, saying that they be no gods, which
are made with hands: 27 So that not only this our craft is
in danger to be set at nothing; but also that the temple of
the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her
magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and
the world worships. 28 And when they heard these say-
ings, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great
is Diana of the Ephesians. 29 And the whole city was
filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and
Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in
travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.
30 And when Paul would have entered in to the people,
the disciples suffered him not. 31 And certain of the chief
of Asia, which were his friends, sent to him, desiring him
that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.
32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for
the assembly was confused: and the more part knew not
why they were come together. 33 And they drew Alexan-
der out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward.
And Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would
have made his defense to the people. 34 But when they
knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the
space of two hours cried out, Great is Diana of the Eph-
esians.

35 And when the town cleark had appeased the
people, he said, You men of Ephesus, what man is there
that knows not how that the city of the Ephesians is a
worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the
image which fell down from Jupiter? 36 Seeing then
that these things cannot be spoken against, you ought
to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly. 37 For you have
brought here these men, which are neither robbers of
churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess. 38 Why
if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him,
have a matter against any man, the law is open, and
there are deputies: let them accuse one another. 39 But
if you inquire any thing concerning other matters, it
shall be determined in a lawful assembly. 40 For we are
in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar,
there being no cause whereby we may give an account
of this concourse. 41 And when he had thus spoken, he
dismissed the assembly.

1 Paul goes to Macedonia. 7 He celebrates the Lord's Supper, and preaches. 9 Eutychus having fallen down dead, 10 is raised to life. 17 At Miletum he calls the Elders together, tells them what shall befall to himself, 28 commits God's flock to them, 29 warns them of false teachers, 32 commends them to God, 36 prays with them, and goes his way.

20 And after the uproar was ceased, Paul called to
him the disciples, and embraced them, and
departed for to go into Macedonia. 2 And when he had
gone over those parts, and had given them much exhor-
tation, he came into Greece, 3 And there stayed three
months. And when the Jews laid wait for him, as he
was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return
through Macedonia. 4 And there accompanied him
into Asia Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians,
Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and
Timotheus; and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus.
5 These going before tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of
unleavened bread, and came to them to Troas in five
days; where we stayed seven days. 7 And on the first day
of the week, when the disciples came together to break
bread, Paul preached to them, ready to depart on the
morrow; and continued his speech until midnight.
8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber,
where they were gathered together. 9 And there sat in a
window a certain young man named Eutychus, being
fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching,
he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third
loft, and was taken up dead. 10 And Paul went down,
and fell on him, and embracing him said, Trouble not
yourselves; for his life is in him. 11 When he therefore
was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten,
and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he
departed. 12 And they brought the young man alive,
and were not a little comforted.

¶ 13 And we went before to ship, and sailed to
Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he

appointed, minding himself to go afoot. 14 And when
he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to
Mitylene. 15 And we sailed there, and came the next day
over against Chios; and the next day we arrived at
Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next day we
came to Miletus. 16 For Paul had determined to sail by
Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia:
for he hurried, if it were possible for him, to be at
Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

¶ 17 And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and
called the elders of the church. 18 And when they were
come to him, he said to them, You know, from the first
day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have
been with you at all seasons, 19 Serving the LORD with
all humility of mind, and with many tears, and tempta-
tions, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews:
20 And how I kept back nothing that was profitable to
you, but have showed you, and have taught you pub-
licly, and from house to house, 21 Testifying both to the
Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God,
and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. 22 And now,
behold, I go bound in the spirit to Jerusalem, not
knowing the things that shall befall me there: 23 Save
that the Holy Ghost witnesses in every city, saying that
bonds and afflictions abide me. 24 But none of these
things move me, neither count I my life dear to myself,
so that I might finish my course with joy, and the min-
istry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify
the gospel of the grace of God. 25 And now, behold, I
know that you all, among whom I have gone preaching
the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more. 26 Why
I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the
blood of all men. 27 For I have not shunned to declare
to you all the counsel of God.

¶ 28 Take heed therefore to yourselves, and to all the
flock, over the which the Holy Ghost has made you over-
seers, to feed the church of God, which he has purchased
with his own blood. 29 For I know this, that after my
departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not
sparing the flock. 30 Also of your own selves shall men
arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples
after them. 31 Therefore watch, and remember, that by
the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one
night and day with tears. 32 And now, brothers, I com-
mend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is
able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance
among all them which are sanctified. 33 I have coveted no
man's silver, or gold, or apparel. 34 Yes, you yourselves
know, that these hands have ministered to my necessities,
and to them that were with me. 35 I have showed you all
things, how that so laboring you ought to support the
weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus,
how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

¶ 36 And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled
down, and prayed with them all. 37 And they all wept
sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him, 38 Sorrow-
ing most of all for the words which he spoke, that they
should see his face no more. And they accompanied
him to the ship.

1 Paul will not by any means be dissuaded from going to Jerusalem. 9 Philip's daughters Prophetesses. 17 Paul comes to Jerusalem: 27 where he is apprehended, and in great danger, 31 but by the chief captain is rescued, and permitted to speak to the people.

21 And it came to pass, that after we were gotten
from them, and had launched, we came with a
straight course to Coos, and the day following to
Rhodes, and from there to Patara: 2 And finding a ship
sailing over to Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on
the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre:
for there the ship was to unlade her burden. 4 And find-
ing disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to
Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to
Jerusalem. 5 And when we had accomplished those days,
we departed and went our way; and they all brought us
on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of
the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.
6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we
took ship; and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finished our course from Tyre,
we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brothers, and
stayed with them one day. 8 And the next day we that
were of Paul's company departed, and came to Cae-
sarea: and we entered into the house of Philip the evan-
gelist, which was one of the seven; and stayed with him.
9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which
did prophesy. 10 And as we tarried there many days,
there came down from Judaea a certain prophet,
named Agabus. 11 And when he was come to us, he
took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet,
and said, Thus says the Holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at
Jerusalem bind the man that owns this girdle, and shall
deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles. 12 And when
we heard these things, both we, and they of that place,
sought him not to go up to Jerusalem. 13 Then Paul
answered, What mean you to weep and to break my
heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to
die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus. 14 And
when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying,
The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages,
and went up to Jerusalem. 16 There went with us also
certain of the disciples of Caesarea, and brought with
them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with
whom we should lodge. 17 And when we were come to
Jerusalem, the brothers received us gladly.

18 And the day following Paul went in with us to
James; and all the elders were present. 19 And when he

had saluted them, he declared particularly what things
God had worked among the Gentiles by his ministry.
20 And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and
said to him, You see, brother, how many thousands of
Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of
the law: 21 And they are informed of you, that you
teach all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to for-
sake Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise
their children, neither to walk after the customs.
22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come
together: for they will hear that you are come. 23 Do
therefore this that we say to you: We have four men
which have a vow on them; 24 Them take, and purify
yourself with them, and be at charges with them, that
they may shave their heads: and all may know that
those things, whereof they were informed concerning
you, are nothing; but that you yourself also walk
orderly, and keep the law. 25 As touching the Gentiles
which believe, we have written and concluded that they
observe no such thing, save only that they keep them-
selves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and
from strangled, and from fornication. 26 Then Paul
took the men, and the next day purifying himself with
them entered into the temple, to signify the accom-
plishment of the days of purification, until that an
offering should be offered for every one of them.

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, the
Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the
temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on
him, 28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the
man, that teaches all men every where against the peo-
ple, and the law, and this place: and further brought
Greeks also into the temple, and has polluted this holy
place. 29 (For they had seen before with him in the city
Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that
Paul had brought into the temple.) 30 And all the city
was moved, and the people ran together: and they took
Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and immediately
the doors were shut. 31 And as they went about to kill
him, tidings came to the chief captain of the band, that
all Jerusalem was in an uproar. 32 Who immediately
took soldiers and centurions, and ran down to them:
and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers,
they left beating of Paul. 33 Then the chief captain
came near, and took him, and commanded him to be
bound with two chains; and demanded who he was,
and what he had done. 34 And some cried one thing,
some another, among the multitude: and when he
could not know the certainty for the tumult, he com-
manded him to be carried into the castle. 35 And when
he came on the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the
soldiers for the violence of the people. 36 For the multi-
tude of the people followed after, crying, Away with
him. 37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said
to the chief captain, May I speak to you? Who said,
Can you speak Greek? 38 Are not you that Egyptian,
which before these days made an uproar, and led out
into the wilderness four thousand men that were mur-
derers? 39 But Paul said, I am a man which am a Jew of
Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and, I
beseech you, suffer me to speak to the people. 40 And
when he had given him license, Paul stood on the stairs,
and beckoned with the hand to the people. And when
there was made a great silence, he spoke to them in the
Hebrew tongue, saying,

1 Paul declares at large, how he was converted to the faith, 17 and called to his Apostleship. 22 At the very mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaim on him. 24 He should have been scourged, 25 but claiming the privilege of a Roman, he escapes.

22 Men, brothers, and fathers, hear you my
defense which I make now to you. 2 (And
when they heard that he spoke in the Hebrew tongue
to them, they kept the more silence: and he says,) 3 I am
truly a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus, a city in
Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of
Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect manner
of the law of the fathers, and was zealous toward God,
as you all are this day. 4 And I persecuted this way to the
death, binding and delivering into prisons both men
and women. 5 As also the high priest does bear me wit-
ness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I
received letters to the brothers, and went to Damascus,
to bring them which were there bound to Jerusalem,
for to be punished. 6 And it came to pass, that, as I
made my journey, and was come near to Damascus
about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great
light round about me. 7 And I fell to the ground, and
heard a voice saying to me, Saul, Saul, why persecute
you me? 8 And I answered, Who are you, Lord? And he
said to me, I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom you perse-
cute. 9 And they that were with me saw indeed the
light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of
him that spoke to me. 10 And I said, What shall I do,
LORD? And the Lord said to me, Arise, and go into
Damascus; and there it shall be told you of all things
which are appointed for you to do. 11 And when I
could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the
hand of them that were with me, I came into Damas-
cus. 12 And one Ananias, a devout man according to
the law, having a good report of all the Jews which
dwelled there, 13 Came to me, and stood, and said to
me, Brother Saul, receive your sight. And the same
hour I looked up on him. 14 And he said, The God of
our fathers has chosen you, that you should know his
will, and see that Just One, and should hear the voice of
his mouth. 15 For you shall be his witness to all men of
what you have seen and heard. 16 And now why tarry
you? arise, and be baptized, and wash away your sins,

calling on the name of the Lord. 17 And it came to pass,
that, when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I
prayed in the temple, I was in a trance; 18 And saw him
saying to me, Make haste, and get you quickly out of
Jerusalem: for they will not receive your testimony con-
cerning me. 19 And I said, Lord, they know that I
imprisoned and beat in every synagogue them that
believed on you: 20 And when the blood of your martyr
Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and consent-
ing to his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew
him. 21 And he said to me, Depart: for I will send you
far hence to the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience to this word, and
then lifted up their voices, and said, Away with such a
fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.
23 And as they cried out, and cast off their clothes, and
threw dust into the air, 24 The chief captain commanded
him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he
should be examined by scourging; that he might know
why they cried so against him. 25 And as they bound him
with thongs, Paul said to the centurion that stood by, Is
it lawful for you to whip a man that is a Roman, and
uncondemned? 26 When the centurion heard that, he
went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what
you do: for this man is a Roman. 27 Then the chief cap-
tain came, and said to him, Tell me, are you a Roman?
He said, Yes. 28 And the chief captain answered, With a
great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I
was free born. 29 Then straightway they departed from
him which should have examined him: and the chief cap-
tain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman,
and because he had bound him. 30 On the morrow,
because he would have known the certainty why he was
accused of the Jews, he loosed him from his bands, and
commanded the chief priests and all their council to
appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

1 As Paul pleads his cause, 2 Ananias commands them to smite him. 7 Dissension among his accusers. 11 God encourages him, 14 The Jews laying wait for Paul, 20 is declared unto the chief captain. 27 He sends him to Felix the governor.

23 And Paul, earnestly beholding the council,
said, Men and brothers, I have lived in all good
conscience before God until this day. 2 And the high
priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him to
smite him on the mouth. 3 Then said Paul to him, God
shall smite you, you white washed wall: for sit you to
judge me after the law, and command me to be smitten
contrary to the law? 4 And they that stood by said,
Revile you God's high priest? 5 Then said Paul, I knew
not, brothers, that he was the high priest: for it is writ-
ten, You shall not speak evil of the ruler of your people.
6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sad-
ducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the
council, Men and brothers, I am a Pharisee, the son of a
Pharisee: of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am
called in question. 7 And when he had so said, there
arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sad-
ducees: and the multitude was divided. 8 For the Sad-
ducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel,
nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess both. 9 And there
arose a great cry: and the scribes that were of the Phar-
isees' part arose, and strove, saying, We find no evil in
this man: but if a spirit or an angel has spoken to him,
let us not fight against God. 10 And when there arose a
great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul
should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded
the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from
among them, and to bring him into the castle.

11 And the night following the Lord stood by him,
and said, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as you have testified
of me in Jerusalem, so must you bear witness also at
Rome. 12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews
banded together, and bound themselves under a curse,
saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had
killed Paul. 13 And they were more than forty which had
made this conspiracy. 14 And they came to the chief
priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves
under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we
have slain Paul. 15 Now therefore you with the council
signify to the chief captain that he bring him down to
you to morrow, as though you would inquire something
more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come
near, are ready to kill him. 16 And when Paul's sister's son
heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the
castle, and told Paul. 17 Then Paul called one of the cen-
turions to him, and said, Bring this young man to the
chief captain: for he has a certain thing to tell him. 18 So
he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and
said, Paul the prisoner called me to him, and prayed me
to bring this young man to you, who has something to
say to you. 19 Then the chief captain took him by the
hand, and went with him aside privately, and asked him,
What is that you have to tell me? 20 And he said, The
Jews have agreed to desire you that you would bring
down Paul to morrow into the council, as though they
would inquire somewhat of him more perfectly. 21 But
do not you yield to them: for there lie in wait for him of
them more than forty men, which have bound them-
selves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink
till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking
for a promise from you. 22 So the chief captain then let
the young man depart, and charged him, See you tell no
man that you have showed these things to me.

23 And he called to him two centurions, saying,
Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Caesarea,
and horsemen three score and ten, and spearmen two
hundred, at the third hour of the night; 24 And provide
them beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring him

safe to Felix the governor. 25 And he wrote a letter after
this manner: 26 Claudius Lysias to the most excellent
governor Felix sends greeting. 27 This man was taken of
the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then
came I with an army, and rescued him, having under-
stood that he was a Roman. 28 And when I would have
known the cause why they accused him, I brought him
forth into their council: 29 Whom I perceived to be
accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing
laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds. 30 And
when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the
man, I sent straightway to you, and gave command-
ment to his accusers also to say before you what they
had against him. Farewell.

31 Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them,
took Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris.
32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with
him, and returned to the castle: 33 Who, when they
came to Caesarea and delivered the letter to the gover-
nor, presented Paul also before him. 34 And when the
governor had read the letter, he asked of what province
he was. And when he understood that he was of Cili-
cia; 35 I will hear you, said he, when your accusers are
also come. And he commanded him to be kept in
Herod's judgment hall.

1 Paul being accused by Tertullus the Orator, 10 answers for his life and doctrine. 24 He preaches Christ to the governor and his wife. 26 The governor hopes for a bribe, but in vain. 27 At last, going out of his office, he leaves Paul in prison.

24 And after five days Ananias the high priest
descended with the elders, and with a certain
orator named Tertullus, who informed the governor
against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to
accuse him, saying, Seeing that by you we enjoy great
quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done to this
nation by your providence, 3 We accept it always, and in
all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.
4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious to
you, I pray you that you would hear us of your
clemency a few words. 5 For we have found this man a
pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the
Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect
of the Nazarenes: 6 Who also has gone about to profane
the temple: whom we took, and would have judged
according to our law. 7 But the chief captain Lysias
came on us, and with great violence took him away out
of our hands, 8 Commanding his accusers to come to
you: by examining of whom yourself may take knowl-
edge of all these things, whereof we accuse him. 9 And
the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so.

10 Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned
to him to speak, answered, For as much as I know that
you have been of many years a judge to this nation, I do
the more cheerfully answer for myself: 11 Because that
you may understand, that there are yet but twelve days
since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship. 12 And
they neither found me in the temple disputing with any
man, neither raising up the people, neither in the syna-
gogues, nor in the city: 13 Neither can they prove the
things whereof they now accuse me. 14 But this I con-
fess to you, that after the way which they call heresy, so
worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things
which are written in the law and in the prophets:
15 And have hope toward God, which they themselves
also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead,
both of the just and unjust. 16 And herein do I exercise
myself, to have always a conscience void to offense
toward God, and toward men. 17 Now after many years
I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.
18 Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me puri-
fied in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with
tumult. 19 Who ought to have been here before you,
and object, if they had something against me. 20 Or else
let these same here say, if they have found any evil doing
in me, while I stood before the council, 21 Except it be
for this one voice, that I cried standing among them,
Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in
question by you this day.

22 And when Felix heard these things, having more
perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them, and
said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I
will know the uttermost of your matter. 23 And he com-
manded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have
liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquain-
tance to minister or come to him. 24 And after certain
days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was
a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the
faith in Christ. 25 And as he reasoned of righteousness,
temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and
answered, Go your way for this time; when I have a con-
venient season, I will call for you. 26 He hoped also that
money should have been given him of Paul, that he
might loose him: why he sent for him the oftener, and
communed with him. 27 But after two years Porcius Fes-
tus came into Felix' room: and Felix, willing to show the
Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

2 The Jews accuse Paul before Festus. 8 He answers for himself, 11 and appeals unto Caesar. 14 Afterwards, Festus opens his matter to king Agryppa, 23 and he is brought forth. 25 Festus clears him to have done nothing worthy of death.

25 Now when Festus was come into the province,
after three days he ascended from Caesarea to
Jerusalem. 2 Then the high priest and the chief of the
Jews informed him against Paul, and sought him, 3 And
desired favor against him, that he would send for him

to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him. 4 But
Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Caesarea,
and that he himself would depart shortly thither. 5 Let
them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go
down with me, and accuse this man, if there be any
wickedness in him. 6 And when he had tarried among
them more than ten days, he went down to Caesarea;
and the next day sitting on the judgment seat com-
manded Paul to be brought. 7 And when he was come,
the Jews which came down from Jerusalem stood
round about, and laid many and grievous complaints
against Paul, which they could not prove. 8 While he
answered for himself, Neither against the law of the
Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Caesar,
have I offended any thing at all. 9 But Festus, willing to
do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Will
you go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these
things before me? 10 Then said Paul, I stand at Caesar's
judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews
have I done no wrong, as you very well know. 11 For if I
be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of
death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these
things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver
me to them. I appeal to Caesar. 12 Then Festus, when
he had conferred with the council, answered, Have you
appealed to Caesar? to Caesar shall you go.

13 And after certain days king Agrippa and Bernice
came to Caesarea to salute Festus. 14 And when they
had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause
to the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds
by Felix: 15 About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the
chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed me,
desiring to have judgment against him. 16 To whom I
answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to
deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused
have the accusers face to face, and have license to
answer for himself concerning the crime laid against
him. 17 Therefore, when they were come here, without
any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment seat,
and commanded the man to be brought forth.
18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they
brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:
19 But had certain questions against him of their own
superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom
Paul affirmed to be alive. 20 And because I doubted of
such manner of questions, I asked him whether he
would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these
matters. 21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved
to the hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be
kept till I might send him to Caesar.

22 Then Agrippa said to Festus, I would also hear the
man myself. To morrow, said he, you shall hear him.
23 And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and
Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place
of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of
the city, at Festus' commandment Paul was brought
forth. 24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men
which are here present with us, you see this man, about
whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me,
both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought
not to live any longer. 25 But when I found that he had
committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself
has appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send
him. 26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write to my
lord. Why I have brought him forth before you, and spe-
cially before you, O king Agrippa, that, after examina-
tion had, I might have somewhat to write. 27 For it seems
to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not with to
signify the crimes laid against him.

2 Paul, in the presence of Agrippa, declares his life from his childhood, 12 and how miraculously he was converted, and called to his Apostleship, 24 Festus charges him to be mad, whereunto he answers modestly. 28 Agrippa is almost persuaded to be a Christian. 31 The whole company pronounce him innocent.

26 Then Agrippa said to Paul, You are permitted
to speak for yourself. Then Paul stretched
forth the hand, and answered for himself: 2 I think
myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for
myself this day before you touching all the things
whereof I am accused of the Jews: 3 Especially because I
know you to be expert in all customs and questions
which are among the Jews: why I beseech you to hear
me patiently. 4 My manner of life from my youth,
which was at the first among my own nation at
Jerusalem, know all the Jews; 5 Which knew me from
the beginning, if they would testify, that after the most
strait sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee. 6 And now I
stand and am judged for the hope of the promise made
of God, to our fathers: 7 To which promise our twelve
tribes, instantly serving God day and night, hope to
come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am
accused of the Jews. 8 Why should it be thought a thing
incredible with you, that God should raise the dead? 9 I
truly thought with myself, that I ought to do many
things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.
10 Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the
saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority
from the chief priests; and when they were put to
death, I gave my voice against them. 11 And I punished
them oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to
blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I
persecuted them even to strange cities. 12 Whereupon as
I went to Damascus with authority and commission
from the chief priests, 13 At midday, O king, I saw in
the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the
sun, shining round about me and them which jour-
neyed with me. 14 And when we were all fallen to the
earth, I heard a voice speaking to me, and saying in the

Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecute you me? it is
hard for you to kick against the pricks. 15 And I said,
Who are you, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom you
persecute. 16 But rise, and stand on your feet: for I have
appeared to you for this purpose, to make you a minis-
ter and a witness both of these things which you have
seen, and of those things in the which I will appear to
you; 17 Delivering you from the people, and from the
Gentiles, to whom now I send you, 18 To open their
eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and
from the power of Satan to God, that they may receive
forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which
are sanctified by faith that is in me. 19 Whereupon, O
king Agrippa, I was not disobedient to the heavenly
vision: 20 But showed first to them of Damascus, and at
Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judaea, and
then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn
to God, and do works meet for repentance. 21 For these
causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went
about to kill me. 22 Having therefore obtained help of
God, I continue to this day, witnessing both to small
and great, saying none other things than those which
the prophets and Moses did say should come: 23 That
Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first
that should rise from the dead, and should show light
to the people, and to the Gentiles. 24 And as he thus
spoke for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul,
you are beside yourself; much learning does make you
mad. 25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus;
but speak forth the words of truth and soberness. 26 For
the king knows of these things, before whom also I
speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these
things are hidden from him; for this thing was not
done in a corner. 27 King Agrippa, believe you the
prophets? I know that you believe. 28 Then Agrippa
said to Paul, Almost you persuade me to be a Christian.
29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not only you,
but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and
altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up,
and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with
them: 31 And when they were gone aside, they talked
between themselves, saying, This man does nothing
worthy of death or of bonds. 32 Then said Agrippa to
Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he
had not appealed to Caesar.

1 Paul shipping toward Rome, 10 foretells of the danger of the voyage, 11 but is not believed. 14 They are tossed to and fro with tempest, 41 and suffer shipwreck, 44 yet all come safe to land.

27 And when it was determined that we should
sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain
other prisoners to one named Julius, a centurion of
Augustus' band. 2 And entering into a ship of
Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the
coasts of Asia; one Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thes-
salonica, being with us. 3 And the next day we touched
at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and
gave him liberty to go to his friends to refresh himself.
4 And when we had launched from there, we sailed
under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary. 5 And
when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pam-
phylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia. 6 And there
the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into
Italy; and he put us therein. 7 And when we had sailed
slowly many days, and scarce were come over against
Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under
Crete, over against Salmone; 8 And, hardly passing it,
came to a place which is called The fair havens; near to
where was the city of Lasea. 9 Now when much time
was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous,
because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished
them, 10 And said to them, Sirs, I perceive that this voy-
age will be with hurt and much damage, not only of
the lading and ship, but also of our lives.

11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the master
and the owner of the ship, more than those things
which were spoken by Paul. 12 And because the haven
was not commodious to winter in, the more part
advised to depart there also, if by any means they might
attain to Phenice, and there to winter; which is an
haven of Crete, and lies toward the south west and
north west. 13 And when the south wind blew softly,
supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loos-
ing there, they sailed close by Crete. 14 But not long
after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called
Euroclydon. 15 And when the ship was caught, and
could not bear up into the wind, we let her drive.
16 And running under a certain island which is called
Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:
17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps,
under girding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall
into the quicksands, struck sail, and so were driven.
18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the
next day they lightened the ship; 19 And the third day
we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the
ship. 20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days
appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that
we should be saved was then taken away.

21 But after long abstinence Paul stood forth in the
middle of them, and said, Sirs, you should have listened
to me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have
gained this harm and loss. 22 And now I exhort you to be
of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of any man's life
among you, but of the ship. 23 For there stood by me this
night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve,
24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; you must be brought before
Caesar: and, see, God has given you all them that sail
with you. 25 Why, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe

God, that it shall be even as it was told me. 26 However,
we must be cast on a certain island. 27 But when the
fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and
down in Adria, about midnight the shipmen deemed
that they drew near to some country; 28 And sounded,
and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a
little further, they sounded again, and found it fifteen
fathoms. 29 Then fearing lest we should have fallen on
rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished
for the day. 30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out
of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the
sea, under color as though they would have cast anchors
out of the bow, 31 Paul said to the centurion and to the
soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, you cannot be
saved. 32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat,
and let her fall off. 33 And while the day was coming on,
Paul sought them all to take meat, saying, This day is the
fourteenth day that you have tarried and continued fasting, having taken nothing. 34 Why I pray you to take
some meat: for this is for your health: for there shall not
an hair fall from the head of any of you. 35 And when he
had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God
in presence of them all: and when he had broken it, he
began to eat. 36 Then were they all of good cheer, and
they also took some meat. 37 And we were in all in the
ship two hundred three score and sixteen souls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.
39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but
they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the
which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust
in the ship. 40 And when they had taken up the
anchors, they committed themselves to the sea, and
loosed the rudder bands, and hoisted up the mainsail to
the wind, and made toward shore. 41 And falling into a
place where two seas met, they ran the ship aground;
and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmovable,
but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the
waves. 42 And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.
43 But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them
from their purpose; and commanded that they which
could swim should cast themselves first into the sea,
and get to land: 44 And the rest, some on boards, and
some on broken pieces of the ship. And so it came to
pass, that they escaped all safe to land.

1 Paul, after his shipwreck is kindly entertained of the Barbarians. 5 The viper on his hand hurts him not. 8 He heals many diseases in the Hand. 11 They depart towards Rome. 17 He declares to the Jews the cause of his coming. 14 After his preaching some were persuaded, and some believed not. 30 Yet he preaches there two years.

28 And when they were escaped, then they knew
that the island was called Melita. 2 And the
barbarous people showed us no little kindness: for they
kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the
present rain, and because of the cold. 3 And when Paul
had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the
fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on
his hand. 4 And when the barbarians saw the venomous
beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves,
No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he
has escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffers not to live.
5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no
harm. 6 However, they looked when he should have
swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they
had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to
him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a
god. 7 In the same quarters were possessions of the
chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who
received us, and lodged us three days courteously. 8 And
it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a
fever and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in,
and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.
9 So when this was done, others also, which had diseases
in the island, came, and were healed: 10 Who also honored us with many honors; and when we departed, they
laded us with such things as were necessary. 11 And after
three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria,
which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor
and Pollux. 12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried there
three days. 13 And from there we fetched a compass,
and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south
wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:
14 Where we found brothers, and were desired to tarry
with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome.
15 And from there, when the brothers heard of us, they
came to meet us as far as Appii forum, and The three
taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and
took courage. 16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the
guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with a
soldier that kept him.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days Paul
called the chief of the Jews together: and when they
were come together, he said to them, Men and brothers, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered
prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.
18 Who, when they had examined me, would have let
me go, because there was no cause of death in me.
19 But when the Jews spoke against it, I was constrained
to appeal to Caesar; not that I had something to accuse
my nation of. 20 For this cause therefore have I called
for you, to see you, and to speak with you: because that
for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.
21 And they said to him, We neither received letters out
of Judaea concerning you, neither any of the brothers
that came showed or spoke any harm of you. 22 But we

desire to hear of you what you think: for as concerning
this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.
23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came
many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded
and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them
concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and
out of the prophets, from morning till evening. 24 And
some believed the things which were spoken, and some
believed not. 25 And when they agreed not among
themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken
one word, Well spoke the Holy Ghost by Isaiah the
prophet to our fathers, 26 Saying, Go to this people,
and say, Hearing you shall hear, and shall not under-
stand; and seeing you shall see, and not perceive: 27 For
the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are
dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they
should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and
understand with their heart, and should be converted,
and I should heal them. 28 Be it known therefore to
you, that the salvation of God is sent to the Gentiles,
and that they will hear it. 29 And when he had said
these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning
among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelled two whole years in his own
hired house, and received all that came in to him,
31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those
things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all
confidence, no man forbidding him.

The Letter of Paul the Apostle to the

Romans

1 Paul commends his calling to the Romans, 9 and his desire to come to them. 16 What his Gospel is, and the righteousness which it shows. 18 God is angry with all manner of sin. 21 What were the sins of the gentiles.

1 Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apos-
tle, separated to the gospel of God, 2 (Which he
had promised before by his prophets in the holy scrip-
tures,) 3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord,
which was made of the seed of David according to the
flesh; 4 And declared to be the Son of God with power,
according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection
from the dead: 5 By whom we have received grace and
apostleship, for obedience to the faith among all
nations, for his name: 6 Among whom are you also the
called of Jesus Christ: 7 To all that be in Rome, beloved
of God, called to be saints: Grace to you and peace
from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for
you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the
whole world. 9 For God is my witness, whom I serve
with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without
ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers;
10 Making request, if by any means now at length I
might have a prosperous journey by the will of God to
come to you. 11 For I long to see you, that I may impart
to you some spiritual gift, to the end you may be estab-
lished; 12 That is, that I may be comforted together
with you by the mutual faith both of you and me.
13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brothers, that
oftentimes I purposed to come to you, (but was let till
now,) that I might have some fruit among you also,
even as among other Gentiles. 14 I am debtor both to
the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the wise, and
to the unwise. 15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to
preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for
it is the power of God to salvation to every one that
believes; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. 17 For
therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith
to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.
18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against
all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold
the truth in unrighteousness;

19 Because that which may be known of God is
manifest in them; for God has showed it to them. 20 For
the invisible things of him from the creation of the
world are clearly seen, being understood by the things
that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so
that they are without excuse:

21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified
him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain
in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was dark-
ened. 22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became
fools, 23 And changed the glory of the incorruptible God
into an image made like to corruptible man, and to
birds, and four footed beasts, and creeping things.
24 Why God also gave them up to uncleanness through
the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonor their own bod-
ies between themselves: 25 Who changed the truth of
God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature
more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.
26 For this cause God gave them up to vile affections: for
even their women did change the natural use into that
which is against nature: 27 And likewise also the men,
leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their
lust one toward another; men with men working that

which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their error which was meet. 28 And even as
they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God
gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things
which are not convenient; 29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, malicious
ness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity;
whisperers, 30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful,
proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to
parents, 31 Without understanding, covenant breakers,
without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:
32 Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which
commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the
same, but have pleasure in them that do them.

1 They that sin, though they condemn it in others, cannot excuse themselves, 6 and much less escape the judgement of God, 9 whether they be Jews or gentiles. 14 The gentiles cannot escape, 17 nor yet the Jews, 25 whom their Circumcision shall not profit, if they keep not the Law.

2 Therefore you are inexcusable, O man, whoever you
are that judge: for wherein you judge another, you
condemn yourself; for you that judge do the same things.
2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to
truth against them which commit such things.
3 And think you this, O man, that judge them
which do such things, and do the same, that you shall
escape the judgment of God? 4 Or despise you the
riches of his goodness and forbearance and long-suffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leads you
to repentance? 5 But after your hardness and impenitent heart treasure up to yourself wrath against the day
of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of
God; 6 Who will render to every man according to his
deeds: 7 To them who by patient continuance in well
doing seek for glory and honor and immortality, eternal
life: 8 But to them that are contentious, and do not
obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation
and wrath, 9 Tribulation and anguish, on every soul of
man that does evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile; 10 But glory, honor, and peace, to every man that
works good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile:
11 For there is no respect of persons with God. 12 For as
many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be
judged by the law; 13 (For not the hearers of the law are
just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified. 14 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law,
do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law to themselves: 15 Which show
the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the
mean while accusing or else excusing one another;)
16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men
by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.
17 Behold, you are called a Jew, and rest in the law,
and make your boast of God, 18 And know his will, and
approve the things that are more excellent, being
instructed out of the law; 19 And are confident that you
yourself are a guide of the blind, a light of them which
are in darkness, 20 An instructor of the foolish, a teacher
of babes, which have the form of knowledge and of the
truth in the law. 21 You therefore which teach another,
teach you not yourself? you that preach a man should
not steal, do you steal? 22 You that say a man should not
commit adultery, do you commit adultery? you that
abhor idols, do you commit sacrilege? 23 You that make
your boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonor
you God? 24 For the name of God is blasphemed among
the Gentiles through you, as it is written. 25 For circumcision truly profits, if you keep the law: but if you be a
breaker of the law, your circumcision is made uncircumcision. 26 Therefore if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be
counted for circumcision? 27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfill the law, judge you,
who by the letter and circumcision do transgress the
law? 28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:
29 But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.

1 The Jews prerogative: 3 which they have not lost: 9 Howbeit the Law convinces them also of sin: 20 Therefore no flesh is justified by the Law, 28 but all, without difference, by faith only: 31 And yet the Law is not abolished.

3 What advantage then has the Jew? or what profit
is there of circumcision? 2 Much every way:
chiefly, because that to them were committed the oracles of God. 3 For what if some did not believe? shall
their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?
4 God forbid: yes, let God be true, but every man a liar;
as it is written, That you might be justified in your sayings, and might overcome when you are judged. 5 But if
our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of
God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who takes
vengeance? (I speak as a man) 6 God forbid: for then
how shall God judge the world? 7 For if the truth of
God has more abounded through my lie to his glory;
why yet am I also judged as a sinner? 8 And not rather,
(as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that
we say,) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose
damnation is just. 9 What then? are we better than
they? No, in no wise: for we have before proved both
Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin; 10 As it is
written, There is none righteous, no, not one: 11 There
is none that understands, there is none that seeks after
God. 12 They are all gone out of the way, they are

together become unprofitable; there is none that does
good, no, not one. 13 Their throat is an open sepulcher;
with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of
asps is under their lips: 14 Whose mouth is full of curs-
ing and bitterness: 15 Their feet are swift to shed blood:
16 Destruction and misery are in their ways: 17 And the
way of peace have they not known: 18 There is no fear
of God before their eyes. 19 Now we know that what
things soever the law said, it says to them who are
under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and
all the world may become guilty before God. 20 There-
fore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justi-
fied in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin.
21 But now the righteousness of God without the law is
manifested, being witnessed by the law and the
prophets; 22 Even the righteousness of God which is by
faith of Jesus Christ to all and on all them that believe:
for there is no difference: 23 For all have sinned, and
come short of the glory of God; 24 Being justified freely
by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ
Jesus: 25 Whom God has set forth to be a propitiation
through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness
for the remission of sins that are past, through the for-
bearance of God; 26 To declare, I say, at this time his
righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of
him which believes in Jesus. 27 Where is boasting then?
It is excluded. By what law? of works? No: but by the
law of faith. 28 Therefore we conclude that a man is jus-
tified by faith without the deeds of the law.

29 Is he the God of the Jews only? is he not also of
the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also: 30 Seeing it is one
God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and
uncircumcision through faith. 31 Do we then make
void the law through faith? God forbid: yes, we estab-
lish the law.

*1 Abraham's faith was imputed to him for right-
eousness, 10 before he was circumcised, 13 By faith
only he and his seed received the promise. 16 Abra-
ham is the father of all that believe. 24 Our faith
also shall be imputed to us for righteousness.*

4 What shall we say then that Abraham our father,
as pertaining to the flesh, has found? 2 For if Abra-
ham were justified by works, he has whereof to glory;
but not before God. 3 For what says the scripture?
Abraham believed God, and it was counted to him for
righteousness. 4 Now to him that works is the reward
not reckoned of grace, but of debt. 5 But to him that
works not, but believes on him that justifies the
ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. 6 Even
as David also describes the blessedness of the man, to
whom God imputes righteousness without works,
7 Saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven,
and whose sins are covered. 8 Blessed is the man to
whom the Lord will not impute sin.

9 Comes this blessedness then on the circumcision
only, or on the uncircumcision also? for we say that
faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.
10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumci-
sion, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but
in uncircumcision. 11 And he received the sign of cir-
cumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith
which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might
be the father of all them that believe, though they be
not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed
to them also: 12 And the father of circumcision to them
who are not of the circumcision only, but who also
walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham,
which he had being yet uncircumcised. 13 For the
promise, that he should be the heir of the world, was
not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but
through the righteousness of faith. 14 For if they which
are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the
promise made of none effect: 15 Because the law works
wrath: for where no law is, there is no transgression.
16 Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace; to
the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to
that only which is of the law, but to that also which is
of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all,
17 (As it is written, I have made you a father of many
nations,) before him whom he believed, even God, who
vivifies the dead, and calls those things which be not as
though they were. 18 Who against hope believed in
hope, that he might become the father of many
nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall
your seed be. 19 And being not weak in faith, he consid-
ered not his own body now dead, when he was about
an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of
Sarah's womb: 20 He staggered not at the promise of
God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving
glory to God; 21 And being fully persuaded that, what
he had promised, he was able also to perform. 22 And
therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it
was imputed to him; 24 But for us also, to whom it shall
be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus
our Lord from the dead; 25 Who was delivered for our
offenses, and was raised again for our justification.

*1 Being justified by faith, we have peace with God, 2
and joy in our hope, 8 that sith we were reconciled by his
blood, when we were enemies, 10 we shall much more
be saved being reconciled. 12 As sin and death came by
Adam, 17 so much more righteousness and life by Jesus
Christ, 20 Where sin abounded, grace did superabound.*

5 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace
with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: 2 By
whom also we have access by faith into this grace
wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of
God. 3 And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also:

knowing that tribulation works patience; 4 And
patience, experience; and experience, hope: 5 And hope
makes not ashamed; because the love of God is shed
abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given to
us. 6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time
Christ died for the ungodly. 7 For scarcely for a righteous
man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some
would even dare to die. 8 But God commends his love
toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died
for us. 9 Much more then, being now justified by his
blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him. 10 For
if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by
the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we
shall be saved by his life. 11 And not only so, but we also
joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we
have now received the atonement.

12 Why, as by one man sin entered into the world,
and death by sin; and so death passed on all men, for that
all have sinned: 13 (For until the law sin was in the world:
but sin is not imputed when there is no law. 14 Neverthe-
less death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them
that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's trans-
gression, who is the figure of him that was to come.

15 But not as the offense, so also is the free gift. For
if through the offense of one many be dead, much
more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is
by one man, Jesus Christ, has abounded to many.
16 And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift:
for the judgment was by one to condemnation, but the
free gift is of many offenses to justification. 17 For if by
one man's offense death reigned by one; much more
they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift
of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.)

18 Therefore as by the offense of one judgment
came on all men to condemnation; even so by the right-
eousness of one the free gift came on all men to justifi-
cation of life. 19 For as by one man's disobedience many
were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall
many be made righteous. 20 Moreover the law entered,
that the offense might abound. But where sin
abounded, grace did much more abound: 21 That as sin
has reigned to death, even so might grace reign through
righteousness to eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

1 We may not live in sin, 2 for we are dead unto it, 3 as appears by our baptism. 12 Let not sin reign any more, 18 because we have yielded our selves to the service of righteousness, 23 and for that death is the wages of sin.

6 What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin,
that grace may abound? 2 God forbid. How shall
we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? 3 Know
you not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus
Christ were baptized into his death? 4 Therefore we are
buried with him by baptism into death: that like as
Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the
Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.
5 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of
his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrec-
tion: 6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with
him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that from
now on we should not serve sin. 7 For he that is dead is
freed from sin. 8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we
believe that we shall also live with him: 9 Knowing that
Christ being raised from the dead dies no more; death
has no more dominion over him. 10 For in that he died,
he died to sin once: but in that he lives, he lives to God.
11 Likewise reckon you also yourselves to be dead indeed
to sin, but alive to God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body,
that you should obey it in the lusts thereof. 13 Neither
yield you your members as instruments of unrighteous-
ness to sin: but yield yourselves to God, as those that are
alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of
righteousness to God. 14 For sin shall not have dominion
over you: for you are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not
under the law, but under grace? God forbid. 16 Know
you not, that to whom you yield yourselves servants to
obey, his servants you are to whom you obey; whether
of sin to death, or of obedience to righteousness? 17 But
God be thanked, that you were the servants of sin, but
you have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine
which was delivered you. 18 Being then made free from
sin, you became the servants of righteousness. 19 I speak
after the manner of men because of the infirmity of
your flesh: for as you have yielded your members ser-
vants to uncleanness and to iniquity to iniquity; even
so now yield your members servants to righteousness to
holiness. 20 For when you were the servants of sin, you
were free from righteousness. 21 What fruit had you
then in those things whereof you are now ashamed? for
the end of those things is death. 22 But now being made
free from sin, and become servants to God, you have
your fruit to holiness, and the end everlasting life. 23 For
the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal
life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

1 No law has power over a man, longer then he lives. 4 But we are dead to the law. 7 Yet is not the law sin, 12 but holy, just, good, 16 as I acknowledge, who am grieved because I cannot keep it.

7 Know you not, brothers, (for I speak to them that
know the law,) how that the law has dominion
over a man as long as he lives? 2 For the woman which
has an husband is bound by the law to her husband so
long as he lives; but if the husband be dead, she is
loosed from the law of her husband. 3 So then if, while
her husband lives, she be married to another man, she
shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be
dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulter-

ess, though she be married to another man. 4 Why, my
brothers, you also are become dead to the law by the
body of Christ; that you should be married to another,
even to him who is raised from the dead, that we
should bring forth fruit to God.
5 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins,
which were by the law, did work in our members to
bring forth fruit to death. 6 But now we are delivered
from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that
we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the old-
ness of the letter. 7 What shall we say then? Is the law sin?
God forbid. No, I had not known sin, but by the law: for
I had not known lust, except the law had said, You shall
not covet. 8 But sin, taking occasion by the command-
ment, worked in me all manner of concupiscence. For
without the law sin was dead. 9 For I was alive without
the law once: but when the commandment came, sin
revived, and I died. 10 And the commandment, which
was ordained to life, I found to be to death. 11 For sin,
taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and
by it slew me. 12 Why the law is holy, and the command-
ment holy, and just, and good. 13 Was then that which is
good made death to me? God forbid. But sin, that it
might appear sin, working death in me by that which is
good; that sin by the commandment might become
exceeding sinful. 14 For we know that the law is spiritual:
but I am carnal, sold under sin. 15 For that which I do I
allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I
hate, that do I. 16 If then I do that which I would not, I
consent to the law that it is good. 17 Now then it is no
more I that do it, but sin that dwells in me. 18 For I know
that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwells no good thing: for
to will is present with me; but how to perform that
which is good I find not. 19 For the good that I would I
do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do. 20 Now
if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin
that dwells in me. 21 I find then a law, that, when I would
do good, evil is present with me. 22 For I delight in the
law of God after the inward man: 23 But I see another
law in my members, warring against the law of my
mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin
which is in my members. 24 O wretched man that I am!
who shall deliver me from the body of this death? 25 I
thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then
with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with
the flesh the law of sin.

1 They that are in Christ, and Hue according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation. 5. 13 What harm comes of the flesh, 6. 14 and what good of the Spirit: 17 and what of being God's child, 19 whose glorious deliverance all things long for, 29 was before hand decreed from God. 38 What can sever us from his love?

8 There is therefore now no condemnation to them
which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the
flesh, but after the Spirit. 2 For the law of the Spirit of
life in Christ Jesus has made me free from the law of sin
and death. 3 For what the law could not do, in that it
was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son
in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned
sin in the flesh: 4 That the righteousness of the law
might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh,
but after the Spirit. 5 For they that are after the flesh do
mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the
Spirit the things of the Spirit. 6 For to be carnally
minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and
peace. 7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God:
for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed
can be. 8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please
God.
9 But you are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so
be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man
have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. 10 And if
Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but
the Spirit is life because of righteousness. 11 But if the
Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell
in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also
quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwells in
you. 12 Therefore, brothers, we are debtors, not to the
flesh, to live after the flesh. 13 For if you live after the
flesh, you shall die: but if you through the Spirit do
mortify the deeds of the body, you shall live.
14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they
are the sons of God. 15 For you have not received the
spirit of bondage again to fear; but you have received the
Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. 16 The
Spirit itself bears witness with our spirit, that we are the
children of God: 17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of
God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer
with him, that we may be also glorified together.
18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present
time are not worthy to be compared with the glory
which shall be revealed in us. 19 For the earnest expecta-
tion of the creature waits for the manifestation of the
sons of God. 20 For the creature was made subject to
vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who has sub-
jected the same in hope, 21 Because the creature itself
also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption
into the glorious liberty of the children of God.
22 For we know that the whole creation groans and
travails in pain together until now. 23 And not only
they, but ourselves also, which have the first fruits of
the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves,
waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our
body. 24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen
is not hope: for what a man sees, why does he yet hope
for? 25 But if we hope for that we see not, then do we
with patience wait for it.
26 Likewise the Spirit also helps our infirmities: for
we know not what we should pray for as we should:

but the Spirit itself makes intercession for us with
groanings which cannot be uttered. 27 And he that
searches the hearts knows what is the mind of the
Spirit, because he makes intercession for the saints
according to the will of God. 28 And we know that all
things work together for good to them that love God,
to them who are the called according to his purpose.
29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate
to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might
be the firstborn among many brothers. 30 Moreover
whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and
whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he
justified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be
for us, who can be against us? 32 He that spared not his
own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he
not with him also freely give us all things? 33 Who shall
lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that
justifies. 34 Who is he that condemns? It is Christ that
died, yes rather, that is risen again, who is even at the
right hand of God, who also makes intercession for us.
35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall
tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or
nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 As it is written, For your
sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as
sheep for the slaughter. 37 No, in all these things we are
more than conquerors through him that loved us. 38 For
I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels,
nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor
things to come, 39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other
creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of
God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

1 Paul is sory for the Jews. 7 All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise. 18 God has mercy upon whom he will. 21 The potter may do with his clay what he list. 25 The calling of the Gentiles, and rejecting of the Jews were foretold. 32 The cause why so few Jews embraced the righteousness of faith.

9 I say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience
also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost, 2 That I
have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.
3 For I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ
for my brothers, my kinsmen according to the flesh:
4 Who are Israelites; to whom pertains the adoption, and
the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law,
and the service of God, and the promises; 5 Whose are
the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ
came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God has taken none
effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel:
7 Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are
they all children: but, In Isaac shall your seed be called.
8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these
are not the children of God: but the children of the
promise are counted for the seed. 9 For this is the word
of promise, At this time will I come, and Sarah shall
have a son. 10 And not only this; but when Rebecca also
had conceived by one, even by our father Isaac; 11 (For
the children being not yet born, neither having done
any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to
election might stand, not of works, but of him that
calls;) 12 It was said to her, The elder shall serve the
younger. 13 As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau
have I hated. 14 What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid. 15 For he says to
Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy,
and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. 16 So then it is not of him that wills, nor of him
that runs, but of God that shows mercy. 17 For the
scripture says to Pharaoh, Even for this same purpose
have I raised you up, that I might show my power in
you, and that my name might be declared throughout
all the earth. 18 Therefore has he mercy on whom he
will have mercy, and whom he will he hardens.

19 You will say then to me, Why does he yet find
fault? For who has resisted his will? 20 No but, O man,
who are you that reply against God? Shall the thing
formed say to him that formed it, Why have you made
me thus? 21 Has not the potter power over the clay, of the
same lump to make one vessel to honor, and another to
dishonor? 22 What if God, willing to show his wrath,
and to make his power known, endured with much
long-suffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction:
23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory
on the vessels of mercy, which he had before prepared to
glory, 24 Even us, whom he has called, not of the Jews
only, but also of the Gentiles? 25 As he says also in Hosea,
I will call them my people, which were not my people;
and her beloved, which was not beloved. 26 And it shall
come to pass, that in the place where it was said to them,
You are not my people; there shall they be called the children of the living God. 27 Isaiah also cries concerning
Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as
the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved: 28 For he
will finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness:
because a short work will the Lord make on the earth.
29 And as Isaiah said before, Except the Lord of Sabaoth
had left us a seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been
made like to Gomorrha.

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles,
which followed not after righteousness, have attained
to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of
faith. 31 But Israel, which followed after the law of
righteousness, has not attained to the law of righteousness. 32 Why? Because they sought it not by faith, but as
it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at
that stumbling stone; 33 As it is written, Behold, I lay in
Sion a stumbling stone and rock of offense: and whoever believes on him shall not be ashamed.

5 The Scripture shows the difference betwixt the righteousness of the Law, and this of faith, 11 and that all both Jew and Gentile that believe, shall not be cofounded, 18 and that the Gentiles shall receive the word and believe. 19 Israel was not ignorant of these things.

10 Brothers, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved. 2 For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge. 3 For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves to the righteousness of God. 4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believes. 5 For Moses describes the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which does those things shall live by them. 6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaks on this wise, Say not in your heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down from above:) 7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.) 8 But what says it? The word is near you, even in your mouth, and in your heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach; 9 That if you shall confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus, and shall believe in your heart that God has raised him from the dead, you shall be saved. 10 For with the heart man believes to righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made to salvation. 11 For the scripture says, Whoever believes on him shall not be ashamed. 12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich to all that call on him. 13 For whoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? 15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things! 16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Isaiah says, Lord, who has believed our report? 17 So then faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God. 18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes truly, their sound went into all the earth, and their words to the ends of the world. 19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses says, I will provoke you to jealousy by them that are no people, and by a foolish nation I will anger you. 20 But Isaiah is very bold, and said, I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest to them that asked not after me. 21 But to Israel he says, All day long I have stretched forth my hands to a disobedient and gainsaying people.

1 God has not cast off all Israel. 7 Some were elected, though the rest were hardened. 16 There is hope of their conversion. 18 The Gentiles may not insult upon them: 26 For there is a promise of their salvation. 33 God's judgements are unsearchable.

11 I say then, Has God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. 2 God has not cast away his people which he foreknew. Know you not what the scripture says of Elijah? how he makes intercession to God against Israel saying, 3 Lord, they have killed your prophets, and dig down your altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life. 4 But what says the answer of God to him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal. 5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace. 6 And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then it is no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? Israel has not obtained that which he seeks for; but the election has obtained it, and the rest were blinded. 8 (According as it is written, God has given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) to this day. 9 And David says, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling block, and a recompense to them: 10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back always. 11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come to the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy. 12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fullness? 13 For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify my office: 14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save some of them. 15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead? 16 For if the first fruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches. 17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and you, being a wild olive tree, were grafted in among them, and with them partake of the root and fatness of the olive tree; 18 Boast not against the branches. But if you boast, you bore not the root, but the root you. 19 You will say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. 20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and you stand by faith. Be not high minded, but fear: 21 For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not you.

22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward you, goodness, if you continue in his goodness: otherwise

you also shall be cut off. 23 And they also, if they abide
not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able
to graft them in again. 24 For if you were cut out of the
olive tree which is wild by nature, and were grafted
contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much
more shall these, which be the natural branches, be
grafted into their own olive tree?

25 For I would not, brothers, that you should be
ignorant of this mystery, lest you should be wise in
your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened
to Israel, until the fullness of the Gentiles be come in.
26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There
shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn
away ungodliness from Jacob: 27 For this is my
covenant to them, when I shall take away their sins.
28 As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your
sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for
the father's sakes. 29 For the gifts and calling of God are
without repentance.

30 For as you in times past have not believed God,
yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:
31 Even so have these also now not believed, that
through your mercy they also may obtain mercy. 32 For
God has concluded them all in unbelief, that he might
have mercy on all. 33 O the depth of the riches both of
the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable
are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! 34 For
who has known the mind of the Lord? or who has been
his counselor? 35 Or who has first given to him, and it
shall be recompensed to him again? 36 For of him, and
through him, and to him, are all things: to whom be
glory for ever. Amen.

1 God's mercies must move us to please God. 3 No man must think too well of himself, 6 But attend every one, on that calling, wherein he is placed. 9 Love, and many other dueties are required of us, 19 Revenge is specially forbidden.

12 I beseech you therefore, brothers, by the mer-
cies of God, that you present your bodies a liv-
ing sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your
reasonable service. 2 And be not conformed to this
world: but be you transformed by the renewing of your
mind, that you may prove what is that good, and
acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

3 For I say, through the grace given to me, to every
man that is among you, not to think of himself more
highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly,
according as God has dealt to every man the measure of
faith. 4 For as we have many members in one body, and
all members have not the same office: 5 So we, being
many, are one body in Christ, and every one members
one of another. 6 Having then gifts differing according to
the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us
prophesy according to the proportion of faith; 7 Or min-
istry, let us wait on our ministering: or he that teaches,
on teaching; 8 Or he that exhorts, on exhortation: he that
gives, let him do it with simplicity; he that rules, with
diligence; he that shows mercy, with cheerfulness.

9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that
which is evil; hold to that which is good. 10 Be kindly
affectionate one to another with brotherly love; in
honor preferring one another; 11 Not slothful in busi-
ness; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; 12 Rejoicing in
hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in
prayer; 13 Distributing to the necessity of saints; given
to hospitality. 14 Bless them which persecute you: bless,
and curse not. 15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and
weep with them that weep. 16 Be of the same mind one
toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend
to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits.

17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide
things honest in the sight of all men. 18 If it be possible,
as much as lies in you, live peaceably with all men.
19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give
place to wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I
will repay, says the Lord. 20 Therefore if your enemy
hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so
doing you shall heap coals of fire on his head. 21 Be not
overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

1 Subjection, and many other dueties we owe to the Magistrates. 8 Love is the fulfilling of the Law. 11 Gluttony and drunkenness, and the works of darkeness, are out of season in the time of the Gospel.

13 Let every soul be subject to the higher powers.
For there is no power but of God: the powers
that be are ordained of God. 2 Whoever therefore resists
the power, resists the ordinance of God: and they that
resist shall receive to themselves damnation. 3 For rulers
are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Will you
then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good,
and you shall have praise of the same: 4 For he is the
minister of God to you for good. But if you do that
which is evil, be afraid; for he bears not the sword in
vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute
wrath on him that does evil. 5 Why you must needs be
subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience
sake. 6 For for this cause pay you tribute also: for they
are God's ministers, attending continually on this very
thing. 7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to
whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to
whom fear; honor to whom honor.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another:
for he that loves another has fulfilled the law. 9 For
this, You shall not commit adultery, You shall not kill,
You shall not steal, You shall not bear false witness,
You shall not covet; and if there be any other com-
mandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying,
namely, You shall love your neighbor as yourself.

10 Love works no ill to his neighbor: therefore love is
the fulfilling of the law.
11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high
time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation
nearer than when we believed. 12 The night is far spent,
the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of
darkness, and let us put on the armor of light. 13 Let us
walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunk-
enness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in
strife and envying. 14 But put you on the Lord Jesus
Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfill
the lusts thereof.

3 Men may not contemp nor condemn one the other for things indifferent: 13 But take heed that they give no offense in them: 15 For that the Apostle proves unlawful by many reasons.

14 Him that is weak in the faith receive you, but
not to doubtful disputations. 2 For one
believes that he may eat all things: another, who is
weak, eats herbs. 3 Let not him that eats despise him
that eats not; and let not him which eats not judge him
that eats: for God has received him. 4 Who are you that
judge another man's servant? to his own master he
stands or falls. Yes, he shall be held up: for God is able
to make him stand. 5 One man esteems one day above
another: another esteems every day alike. Let every man
be fully persuaded in his own mind. 6 He that regards
the day, regards it to the Lord; and he that regards not
the day, to the Lord he does not regard it. He that eats,
eats to the Lord, for he gives God thanks; and he that
eats not, to the Lord he eats not, and gives God thanks.
7 For none of us lives to himself, and no man dies to
himself. 8 For whether we live, we live to the Lord; and
whether we die, we die to the Lord: whether we live
therefore, or die, we are the Lord's. 9 For to this end
Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might
be Lord both of the dead and living. 10 But why do you
judge your brother? or why do you set at nothing your
brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat
of Christ. 11 For it is written, As I live, says the Lord,
every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall con-
fess to God. 12 So then every one of us shall give
account of himself to God. 13 Let us not therefore
judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that
no man put a stumbling block or an occasion to fall in
his brother's way. 14 I know, and am persuaded by the
Lord Jesus, that there is nothing unclean of itself: but
to him that esteems any thing to be unclean, to him it is
unclean. 15 But if your brother be grieved with your
meat, now walk you not charitably. Destroy not him
with your meat, for whom Christ died. 16 Let not then
your good be evil spoken of: 17 For the kingdom of God
is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace,
and joy in the Holy Ghost. 18 For he that in these things
serves Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of
men. 19 Let us therefore follow after the things which
make for peace, and things with which one may edify
another. 20 For meat destroy not the work of God. All
things indeed are pure; but it is evil for that man who
eats with offense. 21 It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to
drink wine, nor any thing whereby your brother stum-
bles, or is offended, or is made weak. 22 Have you faith?
have it to yourself before God. Happy is he that con-
demns not himself in that thing which he allows.
23 And he that doubts is damned if he eat, because he
eats not of faith: for whatever is not of faith is sin.

1 The strong must bear with the weak. 2 We may not please our selves, 3 for Christ did not so, 7 but receive one the other, as Christ did us all, 8 both Jews 9 and Gentiles. 15 Paul excuses his writing, 28 and promises to see them, 30 and requests their prayers.

15 We then that are strong ought to bear the infir-
mities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.
2 Let every one of us please his neighbor for his good to
edification. 3 For even Christ pleased not himself; but,
as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproached
you fell on me. 4 For whatever things were written
aforetime were written for our learning, that we
through patience and comfort of the scriptures might
have hope. 5 Now the God of patience and consolation
grant you to be like minded one toward another
according to Christ Jesus: 6 That you may with one
mind and one mouth glorify God, even the Father of
our Lord Jesus Christ. 7 Why receive you one another,
as Christ also received us to the glory of God.
8 Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the
circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the
promises made to the fathers: 9 And that the Gentiles
might glorify God for his mercy; as it is written, For
this cause I will confess to you among the Gentiles, and
sing to your name. 10 And again he says, Rejoice, you
Gentiles, with his people. 11 And again, Praise the Lord,
all you Gentiles; and laud him, all you people. 12 And
again, Isaiah says, There shall be a root of Jesse, and he
that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the
Gentiles trust. 13 Now the God of hope fill you with all
joy and peace in believing, that you may abound in
hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.
14 And I myself also am persuaded of you, my
brothers, that you also are full of goodness, filled with
all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.
15 Nevertheless, brothers, I have written the more
boldly to you in some sort, as putting you in mind,
because of the grace that is given to me of God, 16 That
I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles,
ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of
the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by
the Holy Ghost. 17 I have therefore whereof I may glory

through Jesus Christ in those things which pertain to
God. 18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those
things which Christ has not worked by me, to make the
Gentiles obedient, by word and deed, 19 Through
mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of
God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about to
Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.
20 Yes, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where
Christ was named, lest I should build on another man's
foundation: 21 But as it is written, To whom he was not
spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard
shall understand. 22 For which cause also I have been
much hindered from coming to you. 23 But now having
no more place in these parts, and having a great desire
these many years to come to you; 24 Whenever I take
my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to
see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way
thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with
your company. 25 But now I go to Jerusalem to minister
to the saints. 26 For it has pleased them of Macedonia
and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor
saints which are at Jerusalem. 27 It has pleased them
truly; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles
have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their
duty is also to minister to them in carnal things.
28 When therefore I have performed this, and have
sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.
29 And I am sure that, when I come to you, I shall come
in the fullness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brothers, for the Lord Jesus
Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that you
strive together with me in your prayers to God for me;
31 That I may be delivered from them that do not
believe in Judaea; and that my service which I have for
Jerusalem may be accepted of the saints; 32 That I may
come to you with joy by the will of God, and may with
you be refreshed. 33 Now the God of peace be with you
all. Amen.

3 Paul wills the brethren to greete many, 17 and advises them to take heede of those which cause dissension and offenses, 21 and after sundry salutations ends with praise and thanks to God.

16 I commend to you Phebe our sister, which is a
servant of the church which is at Cenchrea:
2 That you receive her in the Lord, as becomes saints,
and that you assist her in whatever business she has
need of you: for she has been a succorer of many, and of
myself also. 3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in
Christ Jesus: 4 Who have for my life laid down their
own necks: to whom not only I give thanks, but also all
the churches of the Gentiles. 5 Likewise greet the
church that is in their house. Salute my well-beloved
Epaenetus, who is the first fruits of Achaia to Christ.
6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labor on us. 7 Salute
Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellow-
prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who
also were in Christ before me. 8 Greet Amplias my
beloved in the Lord. 9 Salute Urbane, our helper in
Christ, and Stachys my beloved. 10 Salute Apelles
approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobu-
lus' household. 11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet
them that be of the household of Narcissus, which are
in the Lord. 12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who
labor in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which
labored much in the Lord. 13 Salute Rufus chosen in
the Lord, and his mother and mine. 14 Salute Asyncri-
tus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the
brothers which are with them. 15 Salute Philologus, and
Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the
saints which are with them. 16 Salute one another with
an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you. 17 Now
I beseech you, brothers, mark them which cause divi-
sions and offenses contrary to the doctrine which you
have learned; and avoid them. 18 For they that are such
serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly;
and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts
of the simple. 19 For your obedience is come abroad to
all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I
would have you wise to that which is good, and simple
concerning evil. 20 And the God of peace shall bruise
Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord
Jesus Christ be with you. Amen. 21 Timotheus my
workfellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my
kinsmen, salute you. 22 I Tertius, who wrote this letter,
salute you in the Lord. 23 Gaius my host, and of the
whole church, salutes you. Erastus the chamberlain of
the city salutes you, and Quartus a brother. 24 The
grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.
25 Now to him that is of power to establish you accord-
ing to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ,
according to the revelation of the mystery, which was
kept secret since the world began, 26 But now is made
manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, accord-
ing to the commandment of the everlasting God, made
known to all nations for the obedience of faith: 27 To
God only wise, be glory through Jesus Christ for ever.
Amen.

The First Letter of Paul the Apostle to the

Corinthians

1 After his salutation, and thanksgiving, 10 he exhorts them to unity, and 12 reproves their dissensions. 18 God destroys the wisdom of the wise, 21 by the foolishness of preaching, and 26 calls not the wise, mighty, and noble, but 27. 28 the foolish, weak, and men of no accompt.

1 Paul called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ through
the will of God, and Sosthenes our brother, 2 To
the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that
are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all
that in every place call on the name of Jesus Christ our
Lord, both theirs and ours: 3 Grace be to you, and
peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus
Christ.

4 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the
grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ; 5 That
in every thing you are enriched by him, in all utterance,
and in all knowledge; 6 Even as the testimony of Christ
was confirmed in you: 7 So that you come behind in no
gift; waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ:
8 Who shall also confirm you to the end, that you may
be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 God
is faithful, by whom you were called to the fellowship
of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brothers, by the name of our
Lord Jesus Christ, that you all speak the same thing,
and that there be no divisions among you; but that you
be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in
the same judgment. 11 For it has been declared to me of
you, my brothers, by them which are of the house of
Chloe, that there are contentions among you. 12 Now
this I say, that every one of you says, I am of Paul; and I
of Apollos; and I of Cephas; and I of Christ. 13 Is
Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were you
baptized in the name of Paul? 14 I thank God that I
baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius; 15 Lest
any should say that I had baptized in my own name.
16 And I baptized also the household of Stephanas:
besides, I know not whether I baptized any other. 17 For
Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel:
not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ
should be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that per-
ish foolishness; but to us which are saved it is the power
of God. 19 For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of
the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding
of the prudent. 20 Where is the wise? where is the
scribe? where is the disputer of this world? has not God
made foolish the wisdom of this world? 21 For after that
in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not
God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to
save them that believe. 22 For the Jews require a sign,
and the Greeks seek after wisdom: 23 But we preach
Christ crucified, to the Jews a stumbling block, and to
the Greeks foolishness; 24 But to them which are called,
both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, and
the wisdom of God. 25 Because the foolishness of God
is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger
than men.

26 For you see your calling, brothers, how that not
many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not
many noble, are called: 27 But God has chosen the fool-
ish things of the world to confound the wise; and God
has chosen the weak things of the world to confound
the things which are mighty; 28 And base things of the
world, and things which are despised, has God chosen,
yes, and things which are not, to bring to nothing
things that are: 29 That no flesh should glory in his
presence. 30 But of him are you in Christ Jesus, who of
God is made to us wisdom, and righteousness, and
sanctification, and redemption: 31 That, according as it
is written, He that glories, let him glory in the Lord.

He declares that his preaching, 1 though it bring not excellency of speech, or of 4 human wisdom: yet consists in the 4. 5 power of God: and so far excells 6 the wisdom of this world, and 9 human sense, as that 14 the natural man cannot understand it.

2 And I, brothers, when I came to you, came not
with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring
to you the testimony of God. 2 For I determined not to
know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him
crucified. 3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear,
and in much trembling. 4 And my speech and my
preaching was not with enticing words of man's wis-
dom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power:
5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of
men, but in the power of God. 6 However, we speak
wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wis-
dom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that
come to nothing: 7 But we speak the wisdom of God in
a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God
ordained before the world to our glory: 8 Which none
of the princes of this world knew: for had they known

it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, Eye has not seen, nor ear
heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the
things which God has prepared for them that love him.
10 But God has revealed them to us by his Spirit: for the
Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God.
11 For what man knows the things of a man, save the
spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of
God knows no man, but the Spirit of God. 12 Now we
have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit
which is of God; that we might know the things that
are freely given to us of God. 13 Which things also we
speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teaches,
but which the Holy Ghost teaches; comparing spiritual
things with spiritual. 14 But the natural man receives
not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolish-
ness to him: neither can he know them, because they
are spiritually discerned. 15 But he that is spiritual
judges all things, yet he himself is judged of no man.
16 For who has known the mind of the Lord, that he
may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

2 Milke is fit for children. 3 Strife and division, arguments of a fleshly mind. 7 He that plants, and he that waters, is nothing, 9 The ministers are God's fellow workmen. 11 Christ the only foundation. 16 Men the temples of God, which 17 must be kept holy. 19 The wisdom of this world is foolishness with God.

3 And I, brothers, could not speak to you as to spiri-
tual, but as to carnal, even as to babes in Christ. 2 I
have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for till now
you were not able to bear it, neither yet now are you
able. 3 For you are yet carnal: for whereas there is
among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are you
not carnal, and walk as men? 4 For while one says, I am
of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are you not car-
nal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but minis-
ters by whom you believed, even as the Lord gave to
every man? 6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God
gave the increase. 7 So then neither is he that plants any
thing, neither he that waters; but God that gives the
increase.

8 Now he that plants and he that waters are one: and
every man shall receive his own reward according to his
own labor. 9 For we are laborers together with God: you
are God's husbandry, you are God's building. 10 According
to the grace of God which is given to me, as a wise
master builder, I have laid the foundation, and another
builds thereon. But let every man take heed how he
builds thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man
lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any
man build on this foundation gold, silver, precious
stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be
made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it
shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's
work of what sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which
he has built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any
man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he
himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

16 Know you not that you are the temple of God,
and that the Spirit of God dwells in you? 17 If any man
defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the
temple of God is holy, which temple you are. 18 Let no
man deceive himself. If any man among you seems to
be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he
may be wise. 19 For the wisdom of this world is foolish-
ness with God. For it is written, He takes the wise in
their own craftiness. 20 And again, The Lord knows the
thoughts of the wise, that they are vain. 21 Therefore let
no man glory in men. For all things are yours;
22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world,
or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all
are yours; 23 And you are Christ's; and Christ is God's.

1 In what account the Ministers ought to be had. 7 We have nothing which we have not received. 9 The Apostles spectacles to the world, Angels and men, 13 The filth and off-scouring of the world: 15 Yet our fathers in Christ, 16 Whom we ought to foliowe.

4 Let a man so account of us, as of the ministers of
Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.
2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be
found faithful. 3 But with me it is a very small thing
that I should be judged of you, or of man's judgment:
yes, I judge not my own self. 4 For I know nothing by
myself; yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judges
me is the Lord. 5 Therefore judge nothing before the
time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light
the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest
the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man
have praise of God.

6 And these things, brothers, I have in a figure
transferred to myself and to Apollos for your sakes; that
you might learn in us not to think of men above that
which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for
one against another. 7 For who makes you to differ
from another? and what have you that you did not
receive? now if you did receive it, why do you glory, as if
you had not received it? 8 Now you are full, now you
are rich, you have reigned as kings without us: and I
would to God you did reign, that we also might reign
with you.

9 For I think that God has set forth us the apostles
last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a
spectacle to the world, and to angels, and to men. 10 We
are fools for Christ's sake, but you are wise in Christ;
we are weak, but you are strong; you are honorable, but
we are despised. 11 Even to this present hour we both
hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and

have no certain dwelling place; 12 And labor, working
with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being per-
secuted, we suffer it: 13 Being defamed, we entreat: we
are made as the filth of the world, and are the offscour-
ing of all things to this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my
beloved sons I warn you. 15 For though you have ten
thousand instructors in Christ, yet have you not many
fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through
the gospel. 16 Why I beseech you, be you followers of me.
17 For this cause have I sent to you Timotheus, who is my
beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring
you into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as
I teach every where in every church. 18 Now some are
puffed up, as though I would not come to you. 19 But I
will come to you shortly, if the Lord will, and will know,
not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the
power. 20 For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in
power. 21 What will you? shall I come to you with a rod,
or in love, and in the spirit of meekness?

1 The incestuous person 6 is cause rather of shame unto them, then of rejoycing. 7 The old leaven is to be purged out. 10 Heinous offenders are to be shamed and avoided.

5 It is reported commonly that there is fornication
among you, and such fornication as is not so much
as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his
father's wife. 2 And you are puffed up, and have not
rather mourned, that he that has done this deed might
be taken away from among you. 3 For I truly, as absent in
body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as
though I were present, concerning him that has so done
this deed, 4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when
you are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power
of our Lord Jesus Christ, 5 To deliver such an one to
Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may
be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

6 Your glorying is not good. Know you not that a
little leaven leavens the whole lump? 7 Purge out there-
fore the old leaven, that you may be a new lump, as you
are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacri-
ficed for us: 8 Therefore let us keep the feast, not with
old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and
wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity
and truth. 9 I wrote to you in an letter not to company
with fornicators: 10 Yet not altogether with the fornica-
tors of this world, or with the covetous, or extortion-
ists, or with idolaters; for then must you needs go out
of the world. 11 But now I have written to you not to
keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a
fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a reviler, or a
drunkard, or an extortionist; with such an one no not
to eat. 12 For what have I to do to judge them also that
are without? do not you judge them that are within?
13 But them that are without God judges. Therefore
put away from among yourselves that wicked person.

1 The Corinthians must not vex their brethren, in going to law with them: 6 Especially under Infidels, 9 The unrighteous shall not inherite the kingdom of God. 15 Our bodies are the members of Christ, 19 And Temples of the Holy Ghost. 16. 17 They must not therefore be defiled.

6 Dare any of you, having a matter against another,
go to law before the unjust, and not before the
saints? 2 Do you not know that the saints shall judge the
world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are you
unworthy to judge the smallest matters? 3 Know you not
that we shall judge angels? how much more things that
pertain to this life? 4 If then you have judgments of
things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are
least esteemed in the church. 5 I speak to your shame. Is
it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not
one that shall be able to judge between his brothers?
6 But brother goes to law with brother, and that before
the unbelievers. 7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault
among you, because you go to law one with another.
Why do you not rather take wrong? why do you not
rather suffer yourselves to be defrauded? 8 No, you do
wrong, and defraud, and that your brothers.

9 Know you not that the unrighteous shall not
inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither
fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effemi-
nate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, 10 Nor
thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor
extortionists, shall inherit the kingdom of God. 11 And
such were some of you: but you are washed, but you
are sanctified, but you are justified in the name of the
Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 All things are lawful to me, but all things are not
expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be
brought under the power of any. 13 Meats for the belly,
and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it
and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for
the Lord; and the Lord for the body. 14 And God has
both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his
own power. 15 Know you not that your bodies are the
members of Christ? shall I then take the members of
Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God
forbid. 16 What? know you not that he which is joined
to an harlot is one body? for two, says he, shall be one
flesh. 17 But he that is joined to the Lord is one spirit.
18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man does is without
the body; but he that commits fornication sins against
his own body. 19 What? know you not that your body is
the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which
you have of God, and you are not your own? 20 For you
are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your
body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

2 He treats of manage, 4 showing it to be a remedy against fornication: 10 And that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be dissolved. 18. 20 Every man must be content with his vocation. 25 Virginity wherefore to be embraced. 35 And for what respects we may either marry, or abstain from marrying.

7 Now concerning the things whereof you wrote to me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman. 2 Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband. 3 Let the husband render to the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife to the husband. 4 The wife has not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband has not power of his own body, but the wife. 5 Defraud you not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that you may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency. 6 But I speak this by permission, and not of commandment. 7 For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man has his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that. 8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I. 9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn. 10 And to the married I command, yet not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from her husband: 11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife. 12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord: If any brother has a wife that believes not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away. 13 And the woman which has an husband that believes not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him. 14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy. 15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases: but God has called us to peace. 16 For what know you, O wife, whether you shall save your husband? or how know you, O man, whether you shall save your wife? 17 But as God has distributed to every man, as the Lord has called every one, so let him walk. And so ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised. 19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God. 20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called. 21 Are you called being a servant? care not for it: but if you may be made free, use it rather. 22 For he that is called in the Lord, being a servant, is the Lord's freeman: likewise also he that is called, being free, is Christ's servant. 23 You are bought with a price; be not you the servants of men. 24 Brothers, let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment, as one that has obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful. 26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present distress, I say, that it is good for a man so to be. 27 Are you bound to a wife? seek not to be loosed. Are you loosed from a wife? seek not a wife. 28 But and if you marry, you have not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she has not sinned. Nevertheless such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 But this I say, brothers, the time is short: it remains, that both they that have wives be as though they had none; 30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not; 31 And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this world passes away. 32 But I would have you without carefulness. He that is unmarried cares for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord: 33 But he that is married cares for the things that are of the world, how he may please his wife. 34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman cares for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married cares for the things of the world, how she may please her husband. 35 And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare on you, but for that which is comely, and that you may attend on the Lord without distraction. 36 But if any man think that he behaves himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of her age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sins not: let them marry. 37 Nevertheless he that stands steadfast in his heart, having no necessity, but has power over his own will, and has so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, does well. 38 So then he that gives her in marriage does well; but he that gives her not in marriage does better. 39 The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband lives; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord. 40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgment: and I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

1 To abstain from meats offered to Idols: 8. 9 We must not abuse our Christian liberty, to the offense of our brethren: 11 but must bridle our knowledge with Charity.

8 Now as touching things offered to idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffs up, but charity edifies. 2 And if any man think that he knows any thing, he knows nothing yet as he ought to

know. 3 But if any man love God, the same is known of
him. 4 As concerning therefore the eating of those
things that are offered in sacrifice to idols, we know
that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is
none other God but one. 5 For though there be that are
called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be
gods many, and lords many,) 6 But to us there is but one
God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him;
and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and
we by him. 7 However, there is not in every man that
knowledge: for some with conscience of the idol to this
hour eat it as a thing offered to an idol; and their con-
science being weak is defiled. 8 But meat commends us
not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; nei-
ther, if we eat not, are we the worse. 9 But take heed lest
by any means this liberty of yours become a stumbling
block to them that are weak. 10 For if any man see you
which have knowledge sit at meat in the idol's temple,
shall not the conscience of him which is weak be
emboldened to eat those things which are offered to
idols; 11 And through your knowledge shall the weak
brother perish, for whom Christ died? 12 But when you
sin so against the brothers, and wound their weak con-
science, you sin against Christ. 13 Why, if meat make my
brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world
stands, lest I make my brother to offend.

1 He shows his liberty, 7 and that the minister ought to Hue by the Gospel: 15 yet that himself has of his own accord abstained, 18 to be either chargeable unto them: 22 or offensive unto any, in matters indifferent. 24 Our life is like unto a race.

9 Am I not an apostle? am I not free? have I not
seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not you my work
in the Lord? 2 If I be not an apostle to others, yet
doubtless I am to you: for the seal of my apostleship are
you in the Lord. 3 My answer to them that do examine
me is this, 4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?
5 Have we not power to lead about a sister, a wife, as
well as other apostles, and as the brothers of the Lord,
and Cephas? 6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we
power to forbear working? 7 Who goes a warfare any
time at his own charges? who plants a vineyard, and
eats not of the fruit thereof? or who feeds a flock, and
eats not of the milk of the flock? 8 Say I these things as a
man? or says not the law the same also? 9 For it is writ-
ten in the law of Moses, You shall not muzzle the
mouth of the ox that treads out the corn. Does God
take care for oxen? 10 Or says he it altogether for our
sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, this is written: that he
that plows should plow in hope; and that he that
threshes in hope should be partaker of his hope. 11 If we
have sown to you spiritual things, is it a great thing if
we shall reap your carnal things? 12 If others be partak-
ers of this power over you, are not we rather? Neverthe-
less we have not used this power; but suffer all things,
lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ. 13 Do you
not know that they which minister about holy things
live of the things of the temple? and they which wait at
the altar are partakers with the altar? 14 Even so has the
Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel
should live of the gospel.

15 But I have used none of these things: neither
have I written these things, that it should be so done to
me: for it were better for me to die, than that any man
should make my glorying void. 16 For though I preach
the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is
laid on me; yes, woe is to me, if I preach not the gospel!
17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if
against my will, a dispensation of the gospel is commit-
ted to me. 18 What is my reward then? Truly that, when
I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ
without charge, that I abuse not my power in the
gospel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I
made myself servant to all, that I might gain the more.
20 And to the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain
the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the
law, that I might gain them that are under the law; 21 To
them that are without law, as without law, (being not
without law to God, but under the law to Christ,) that
I might gain them that are without law. 22 To the weak
became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am
made all things to all men, that I might by all means
save some. 23 And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I
might be partaker thereof with you. 24 Know you not
that they which run in a race run all, but one receives
the prize? So run, that you may obtain. 25 And every
man that strives for the mastery is temperate in all
things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown;
but we an incorruptible. 26 I therefore so run, not as
uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beats the air:
27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjec-
tion: lest that by any means, when I have preached to
others, I myself should be a castaway.

1 The Sacraments of the Jews, 6 are types of ours, 7 and their punishments, 11 examples for us. 14 We must fly from idolatry. 21 We must not make the Lord's Table the table of devils: 24 And in things indifferent, we must have regard of our brethren.

10 Moreover, brothers, I would not that you
should be ignorant, how that all our fathers
were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea;
2 And were all baptized to Moses in the cloud and in
the sea; 3 And did all eat the same spiritual meat; 4 And
did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of
that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock
was Christ. 5 But with many of them God was not well
pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness.

6 Now these things were our examples, to the intent we
should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted.
7 Neither be you idolaters, as were some of them; as it is
written, The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose
up to play. 8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some
of them committed, and fell in one day three and
twenty thousand. 9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as
some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of ser-
pents. 10 Neither murmur you, as some of them also
murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer.
11 Now all these things happened to them for ensam-
ples: and they are written for our admonition, on
whom the ends of the world are come. 12 Why let him
that thinks he stands take heed lest he fall.

13 There has no temptation taken you but such as is
common to man: but God is faithful, who will not
suffer you to be tempted above that you are able; but
will with the temptation also make a way to escape,
that you may be able to bear it. 14 Why, my dearly
beloved, flee from idolatry. 15 I speak as to wise men;
judge you what I say. 16 The cup of blessing which we
bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ?
The bread which we break, is it not the communion of
the body of Christ? 17 For we being many are one
bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that
one bread. 18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they
which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar?
19 What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that
which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing? 20 But
I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they
sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that
you should have fellowship with devils. 21 You cannot
drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: you
cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table
of devils.

22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we
stronger than he? 23 All things are lawful for me, but all
things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me,
but all things edify not. 24 Let no man seek his own,
but every man another's wealth. 25 Whatever is sold in
the shambles, that eat, asking no question for con-
science sake: 26 For the earth is the Lord's, and the full-
ness thereof. 27 If any of them that believe not bid you
to a feast, and you be disposed to go; whatever is set
before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.
28 But if any man say to you, This is offered in sacrifice
to idols, eat not for his sake that showed it, and for con-
science sake: for the earth is the Lord's, and the fullness
thereof: 29 Conscience, I say, not your own, but of the
other: for why is my liberty judged of another man's
conscience? 30 For if I by grace be a partaker, why am I
evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks?
31 Whether therefore you eat, or drink, or whatever you
do, do all to the glory of God. 32 Give none offense, nei-
ther to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church
of God: 33 Even as I please all men in all things, not
seeking my own profit, but the profit of many, that
they may be saved.

1 He reproves them, because in holy assemblies, 4 their men prayed with their heads covered, and 6 women with their heads uncovered, 17 and because generally their meetings were not for the better but for the worse, as 21 namely in profaning with their own feasts the Lord's Supper. 25 Lastly, he calls them to the first institution thereof.

11 Be you followers of me, even as I also am of
Christ. 2 Now I praise you, brothers, that you
remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as
I delivered them to you. 3 But I would have you know,
that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of
the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God.
4 Every man praying or prophesying, having his head
covered, dishonors his head. 5 But every woman that
prays or prophesies with her head uncovered dishonors
her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.
6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn:
but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven,
let her be covered. 7 For a man indeed ought not to
cover his head, for as much as he is the image and glory
of God: but the woman is the glory of the man. 8 For
the man is not of the woman: but the woman of the
man. 9 Neither was the man created for the woman; but
the woman for the man. 10 For this cause ought the
woman to have power on her head because of the
angels. 11 Nevertheless neither is the man without the
woman, neither the woman without the man, in the
Lord. 12 For as the woman is of the man, even so is the
man also by the woman; but all things of God. 13 Judge
in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray to God
uncovered? 14 Does not even nature itself teach you,
that, if a man have long hair, it is a shame to him? 15 But
if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her
hair is given her for a covering. 16 But if any man seem
to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the
churches of God. 17 Now in this that I declare to you I
praise you not, that you come together not for the bet-
ter, but for the worse. 18 For first of all, when you come
together in the church, I hear that there be divisions
among you; and I partly believe it. 19 For there must be
also heresies among you, that they which are approved
may be made manifest among you. 20 When you come
together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the
Lord's supper. 21 For in eating every one takes before
other his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is
drunken. 22 What? have you not houses to eat and to
drink in? or despise you the church of God, and shame
them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I
praise you in this? I praise you not. 23 For I have
received of the Lord that which also I delivered to you,

That the Lord Jesus the same night in which he was
betrayed took bread: 24 And when he had given thanks,
he broke it, and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is
broken for you: this do in remembrance of me. 25 After
the same manner also he took the cup, when he had
supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my
blood: this do you, as oft as you drink it, in remem-
brance of me. 26 For as often as you eat this bread, and
drink this cup, you do show the Lord's death till he
come. 27 Why whoever shall eat this bread, and drink
this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the
body and blood of the Lord. 28 But let a man examine
himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of
that cup. 29 For he that eats and drinks unworthily, eats
and drinks damnation to himself, not discerning the
Lord's body. 30 For this cause many are weak and sickly
among you, and many sleep.

31 For if we would judge ourselves, we should not
be judged. 32 But when we are judged, we are chastened
of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with
the world. 33 Why, my brothers, when you come
together to eat, tarry one for another. 34 And if any
man hunger, let him eat at home; that you come not
together to condemnation. And the rest will I set in
order when I come.

1 Spiritual gifts 4 are diverse, 7 yet all to profit withal. 8 And to that end, are diversly bestowed: 12 That by the like proportion, as the members of a natural body, tend all to the 16 mutual decency, 22 service, and 26 succor of the same body ; 27 so we should do one for another, to make up the mystical body of Christ.

12 Now concerning spiritual gifts, brothers, I
would not have you ignorant. 2 You know that
you were Gentiles, carried away to these dumb idols,
even as you were led. 3 Why I give you to understand,
that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calls Jesus
accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the
Lord, but by the Holy Ghost. 4 Now there are diversi-
ties of gifts, but the same Spirit. 5 And there are differ-
ences of administrations, but the same Lord. 6 And
there are diversities of operations, but it is the same
God which works all in all. 7 But the manifestation of
the Spirit is given to every man to profit with. 8 For to
one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to
another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit; 9 To
another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of
healing by the same Spirit; 10 To another the working of
miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of
spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another
the interpretation of tongues: 11 But all these works
that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man
severally as he will. 12 For as the body is one, and has
many members, and all the members of that one body,
being many, are one body: so also is Christ. 13 For by
one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether
we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free;
and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. 14 For
the body is not one member, but many. 15 If the foot
shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the
body; is it therefore not of the body? 16 And if the ear
shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the
body; is it therefore not of the body? 17 If the whole
body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole
were hearing, where were the smelling? 18 But now has
God set the members every one of them in the body, as
it has pleased him. 19 And if they were all one member,
where were the body? 20 But now are they many mem-
bers, yet but one body. 21 And the eye cannot say to the
hand, I have no need of you: nor again the head to the
feet, I have no need of you. 22 No, much more those
members of the body, which seem to be more feeble,
are necessary: 23 And those members of the body,
which we think to be less honorable, on these we
bestow more abundant honor; and our uncomely parts
have more abundant comeliness. 24 For our comely
parts have no need: but God has tempered the body
together, having given more abundant honor to that
part which lacked. 25 That there should be no schism in
the body; but that the members should have the same
care one for another. 26 And whether one member suf-
fer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be
honored, all the members rejoice with it.

27 Now you are the body of Christ, and members
in particular. 28 And God has set some in the church,
first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers,
after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, govern-
ments, diversities of tongues. 29 Are all apostles? are all
prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles?
30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with
tongues? do all interpret? 31 But covet earnestly the best
gifts: and yet show I to you a more excellent way.

1 All giftes, 2. 3 how excellent soever, are nothing worth without charity. 4 The praises therof, and 13 prelation before hope and faith.

13 Though I speak with the tongues of men and
of angels, and have not charity, I am become as
sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. 2 And though I
have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries,
and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I
could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am
nothing. 3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed
the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and
have not charity, it profits me nothing. 4 Charity suffers
long, and is kind; charity envies not; charity brags not
itself, is not puffed up, 5 Does not behave itself
unseemly, seeks not her own, is not easily provoked,
thinks no evil; 6 Rejoices not in iniquity, but rejoices in

the truth; 7 Bears all things, believes all things, hopes all
things, endures all things. 8 Charity never fails: but
whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether
there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be
knowledge, it shall vanish away. 9 For we know in part,
and we prophesy in part. 10 But when that which is per-
fect is come, then that which is in part shall be done
away. 11 When I was a child, I spoke as a child, I under-
stood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I
became a man, I put away childish things. 12 For now
we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face:
now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I
am known. 13 And now stays faith, hope, charity, these
three; but the greatest of these is charity.

1 Prophecy is commended, 2. 3. 4 and preferred before speaking with tongues, 6 by a comparison drawen from musical instruments. 12 Both must be referred to edification, 22 as to their true and proper end. 26 The true use of each is taught, 27 and the abuse taxed. 34 Women are forbidden to speak in the Church.

14 Follow after charity, and desire spiritual gifts,
but rather that you may prophesy. 2 For he that
speaks in an unknown tongue speaks not to men, but
to God: for no man understands him; however, in the
spirit he speaks mysteries. 3 But he that prophesies
speaks to men to edification, and exhortation, and
comfort. 4 He that speaks in an unknown tongue edi-
fies himself; but he that prophesies edifies the church.
5 I would that you all spoke with tongues but rather
that you prophesied: for greater is he that prophesies
than he that speaks with tongues, except he interpret,
that the church may receive edifying. 6 Now, brothers,
if I come to you speaking with tongues, what shall I
profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revela-
tion, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doc-
trine? 7 And even things without life giving sound,
whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in
the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or
harped? 8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound,
who shall prepare himself to the battle? 9 So likewise
you, except you utter by the tongue words easy to be
understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for
you shall speak into the air. 10 There are, it may be, so
many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them is
without signification. 11 Therefore if I know not the
meaning of the voice, I shall be to him that speaks a
barbarian, and he that speaks shall be a barbarian to me.
12 Even so you, for as much as you are zealous of spiri-
tual gifts, seek that you may excel to the edifying of the
church. 13 Why let him that speaks in an unknown
tongue pray that he may interpret. 14 For if I pray in an
unknown tongue, my spirit prays, but my understand-
ing is unfruitful. 15 What is it then? I will pray with the
spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I
will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the under-
standing also. 16 Else when you shall bless with the
spirit, how shall he that occupies the room of the
unlearned say Amen at your giving of thanks, seeing he
understands not what you say? 17 For you truly give
thanks well, but the other is not edified. 18 I thank my
God, I speak with tongues more than you all: 19 Yet in
the church I had rather speak five words with my
understanding, that by my voice I might teach others
also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue.
20 Brothers, be not children in understanding: however,
in malice be you children, but in understanding be men.
21 In the law it is written, With men of other tongues and
other lips will I speak to this people; and yet for all that
will they not hear me, says the LORD. 22 Why tongues
are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that
believe not: but prophesying serves not for them that
believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together
into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there
come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will
they not say that you are mad? 24 But if all prophesy,
and there come in one that believes not, or one
unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:
25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest;
and so falling down on his face he will worship God,
and report that God is in you of a truth. 26 How is it
then, brothers? when you come together, every one of
you has a psalm, has a doctrine, has a tongue, has a rev-
elation, has an interpretation. Let all things be done to
edifying. 27 If any man speak in an unknown tongue,
let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by
course; and let one interpret. 28 But if there be no inter-
preter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him
speak to himself, and to God.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the
other judge. 30 If any thing be revealed to another that
sits by, let the first hold his peace. 31 For you may all
prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be
comforted. 32 And the spirits of the prophets are sub-
ject to the prophets. 33 For God is not the author of
confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.
34 Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is
not permitted to them to speak; but they are com-
manded to be under obedience as also says the law.
35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their
husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak
in the church. 36 What? came the word of God out
from you? or came it to you only? 37 If any man think
himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowl-
edge that the things that I write to you are the com-
mandments of the Lord. 38 But if any man be ignorant,
let him be ignorant. 39 Why, brothers, covet to proph-
esy, and forbid not to speak with tongues. 40 Let all
things be done decently and in order.

3 By Christ's resurrection, 12 he proves the necessity of our resurrection, against all such as deny the resurrection of the body. 21 The fruit, 35 and manner thereof, 51 And of the changing of them, that shall be found alive at the last day.

15 Moreover, brothers, I declare to you the gospel which I preached to you, which also you have received, and wherein you stand; [2] By which also you are saved, if you keep in memory what I preached to you, unless you have believed in vain. [3] For I delivered to you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; [4] And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures: [5] And that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve: [6] After that, he was seen of above five hundred brothers at once; of whom the greater part remain to this present, but some are fallen asleep. [7] After that, he was seen of James; then of all the apostles. [8] And last of all he was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time. [9] For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God. [10] But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed on me was not in vain; but I labored more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me. [11] Therefore whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so you believed.

[12] Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead? [13] But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen: [14] And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain. [15] Yes, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not. [16] For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised: [17] And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; you are yet in your sins. [18] Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished. [19] If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

[20] But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first fruits of them that slept. [21] For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. [22] For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. [23] But every man in his own order: Christ the first fruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming. [24] Then comes the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power. [25] For he must reign, till he has put all enemies under his feet. [26] The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death. [27] For he has put all things under his feet. But when he says all things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him. [28] And when all things shall be subdued to him, then shall the Son also himself be subject to him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

[29] Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead? [30] And why stand we in jeopardy every hour? [31] I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our LORD, I die daily. [32] If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantages it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink; for to morrow we die. [33] Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners. [34] Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.

[35] But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come? [36] You fool, that which you sow is not quickened, except it die: [37] And that which you sow, you sow not that body that shall be, but bore grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: [38] But God gives it a body as it has pleased him, and to every seed his own body. [39] All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. [40] There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. [41] There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differs from another star in glory. [42] So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: [43] It is sown in dishonor; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: [44] It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

[45] And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit. [46] However, that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. [47] The first man is of the earth, earthy; the second man is the Lord from heaven. [48] As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. [49] And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. [50] Now this I say, brothers, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither does corruption inherit incorruption.

[51] Behold, I show you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, [52] In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

[53] For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. [54] So when

this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and
this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be
brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is
swallowed up in victory. 55 O death, where is your
sting? O grave, where is your victory? 56 The sting of
death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. 57 But
thanks be to God, which gives us the victory through
our Lord Jesus Christ. 58 Therefore, my beloved broth-
ers, be you steadfast, unmovable, always abounding in
the work of the Lord, for as much as you know that
your labor is not in vain in the Lord.

1 He exhorts them to relieve the want of the brethren at Jerusalem. 10 Commends Timothy, 13 And after friendly admonitions, 16 Closes his epistle with diverse salutations.

16 Now concerning the collection for the saints,
as I have given order to the churches of Galatia,
even so do you. 2 On the first day of the week let every
one of you lay by him in store, as God has prospered
him, that there be no gatherings when I come. 3 And
when I come, whomsoever you shall approve by your
letters, them will I send to bring your liberality to
Jerusalem. 4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall
go with me. 5 Now I will come to you, when I shall pass
through Macedonia: for I do pass through Macedonia.
6 And it may be that I will abide, yes, and winter with
you, that you may bring me on my journey wherever I
go. 7 For I will not see you now by the way; but I trust
to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit. 8 But I
will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost. 9 For a great door
and effectual is opened to me, and there are many
adversaries.

10 Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with
you without fear: for he works the work of the Lord, as
I also do. 11 Let no man therefore despise him: but con-
duct him forth in peace, that he may come to me: for I
look for him with the brothers. 12 As touching our
brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come to you
with the brothers: but his will was not at all to come at
this time; but he will come when he shall have conve-
nient time.

13 Watch you, stand fast in the faith, quit you like
men, be strong. 14 Let all your things be done with
charity. 15 I beseech you, brothers, (you know the house
of Stephanas, that it is the first fruits of Achaia, and
that they have addicted themselves to the ministry of
the saints,) 16 That you submit yourselves to such, and
to every one that helps with us, and labors. 17 I am glad
of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and
Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part they
have supplied. 18 For they have refreshed my spirit and
yours: therefore acknowledge you them that are such.
19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla
salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in
their house. 20 All the brothers greet you. Greet you
one another with an holy kiss. 21 The salutation of me
Paul with my own hand. 22 If any man love not the
Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema Maranatha.
23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.
24 My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

The Second Letter of Paul the Apostle to the

Corinthians

3 The Apostle encourages them against troubles, by the comforts and deliverances which God had given him, as in all his afflictions, 8 so particularly in his late danger in Asia. 12 And calling both his own conscience, and theirs to witness, of his sincere manner of preaching the immutable truth of the Gospel, 15 He excuses his not coming to them, as proceeding not of lightness, but of his lenity towards them.

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God,
and Timothy our brother, to the church of God
which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all
Achaia: 2 Grace be to you and peace from God our
Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus
Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all com-
fort; 4 Who comforts us in all our tribulation, that we
may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble,
by the comfort with which we ourselves are comforted
of God. 5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us,
so our consolation also abounds by Christ. 6 And
whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and
salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same
sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be com-
forted, it is for your consolation and salvation. 7 And
our hope of you is steadfast, knowing, that as you are
partakers of the sufferings, so shall you be also of the
consolation. 8 For we would not, brothers, have you
ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that
we were pressed out of measure, above strength, so that
we despaired even of life: 9 But we had the sentence of
death in ourselves, that we should not trust in our-
selves, but in God which raises the dead: 10 Who deliv-
ered us from so great a death, and does deliver: in
whom we trust that he will yet deliver us; 11 You also

helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift
bestowed on us by the means of many persons thanks
may be given by many on our behalf. 12 For our rejoic-
ing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in sim-
plicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom,
but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation
in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward. 13 For
we write none other things to you, than what you read
or acknowledge; and I trust you shall acknowledge even
to the end; 14 As also you have acknowledged us in part,
that we are your rejoicing, even as you also are ours in
the day of the Lord Jesus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come to
you before, that you might have a second benefit;
16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come
again out of Macedonia to you, and of you to be
brought on my way toward Judaea. 17 When I therefore
was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that
I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that
with me there should be yes yes, and no no? 18 But as
God is true, our word toward you was not yes and no.
19 For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached
among you by us, even by me and Silvanus and Timo-
theus, was not yes and no, but in him was yes. 20 For all
the promises of God in him are yes, and in him Amen,
to the glory of God by us. 21 Now he which establishes
us with you in Christ, and has anointed us, is God;
22 Who has also sealed us, and given the earnest of the
Spirit in our hearts. 23 Moreover I call God for a record
on my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet to
Corinth. 24 Not for that we have dominion over your
faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith you stand.

1 Having shown the reason why he came not to them, 6 He requires them to forgive and to comfort that excommunicated person, 10 Even as himself also upon his true repentance had forgiven him, 12 declaring withal why he departed from Troas to Macedonia, 14 and the happy success which God gave to his preaching in all places.

2 But I determined this with myself, that I would
not come again to you in heaviness. 2 For if I make
you sorry, who is he then that makes me glad, but the
same which is made sorry by me? 3 And I wrote this
same to you, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow
from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confi-
dence in you all, that my joy is the joy of you all. 4 For
out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote to
you with many tears; not that you should be grieved,
but that you might know the love which I have more
abundantly to you. 5 But if any have caused grief, he has
not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge
you all. 6 Sufficient to such a man is this punishment,
which was inflicted of many. 7 So that contrariwise you
ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest per-
haps such a one should be swallowed up with over-
much sorrow. 8 Why I beseech you that you would con-
firm your love toward him. 9 For to this end also did I
write, that I might know the proof of you, whether you
be obedient in all things. 10 To whom you forgive any
thing, I forgive also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom
I forgave it, for your sakes forgave I it in the person of
Christ; 11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for
we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to preach
Christ's gospel, and a door was opened to me of the
Lord, 13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not
Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went
from there into Macedonia. 14 Now thanks be to God,
which always causes us to triumph in Christ, and
makes manifest the aroma of his knowledge by us in
every place. 15 For we are to God a sweet smell of
Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish:
16 To the one we are the smell of death to death; and to
the other the smell of life to life. And who is sufficient
for these things? 17 For we are not as many, which cor-
rupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of
God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

1 Lest their false teachers should charge him with vaineglory, he shows the faith and graces of the Corinthians, to be a sufficient commendation of his ministery. 6 Whereupon entring a comparison between the ministers of the Law and of the Gospel, 12 he proves that his ministery is so far the more excellent, as the Gospel of life and liberty is more glorious then the law of condemnation.

3 Do we begin again to commend ourselves? or need
we, as some others, letters of commendation to
you, or letters of commendation from you? 2 You are
our letter written in our hearts, known and read of all
men: 3 For as much as you are manifestly declared to be
the letter of Christ ministered by us, written not with
ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables
of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart. 4 And such
trust have we through Christ to God-ward: 5 Not that
we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of
ourselves; but our sufficiency is of God; 6 Who also has
made us able ministers of the new testament; not of the
letter, but of the spirit: for the letter kills, but the spirit
gives life. 7 But if the ministration of death, written and
engraved in stones, was glorious, so that the children of
Israel could not steadfastly behold the face of Moses for
the glory of his countenance; which glory was to be
done away: 8 How shall not the ministration of the
spirit be rather glorious? 9 For if the ministration of
condemnation be glory, much more does the ministra-
tion of righteousness exceed in glory. 10 For even that
which was made glorious had no glory in this respect,
by reason of the glory that excels. 11 For if that which is

done away was glorious, much more that which
remains is glorious. 12 Seeing then that we have such
hope, we use great plainness of speech: 13 And not as
Moses, which put a veil over his face, that the children
of Israel could not steadfastly look to the end of that
which is abolished: 14 But their minds were blinded: for
until this day remains the same veil not taken away in
the reading of the old testament; which veil is done
away in Christ. 15 But even to this day, when Moses is
read, the veil is on their heart. 16 Nevertheless when it
shall turn to the Lord, the veil shall be taken away.
17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of
the Lord is, there is liberty. 18 But we all, with open face
beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are
changed into the same image from glory to glory, even
as by the Spirit of the LORD.

1 He declares how he has used all sincerity and faithful diligence in preaching the Gospel, 7 and how the troubles and persecutions which he dayly indured for the same, did redound to the praise of God's power, 12 to the benefit of the Church, 16 and to the Apostles own eternal glory.

4 Therefore seeing we have this ministry, as we have
received mercy, we faint not; 2 But have renounced
the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in crafti-
ness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by
manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to
every man's conscience in the sight of God. 3 But if our
gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: 4 In whom
the god of this world has blinded the minds of them
which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel
of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine to
them. 5 For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus
the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake.
6 For God, who commanded the light to shine out of
darkness, has shined in our hearts, to give the light of
the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus
Christ. 7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels,
that the excellency of the power may be of God, and
not of us. 8 We are troubled on every side, yet not dis-
tressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair; 9 Perse-
cuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed;
10 Always bearing about in the body the dying of the
Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made
manifest in our body. 11 For we which live are always
delivered to death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of
Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh. 12 So
then death works in us, but life in you. 13 We having the
same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed,
and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and there-
fore speak; 14 Knowing that he which raised up the
Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall
present us with you. 15 For all things are for your sakes,
that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiv-
ing of many redound to the glory of God. 16 For which
cause we faint not; but though our outward man per-
ish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day. 17 For
our light affliction, which is but for a moment, works
for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory;
18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but
at the things which are not seen: for the things which
are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen
are eternal.

1 That in his assured hope of immortal glory, 9 and in expectance of it, and of the general judgement, he labors to keep a good conscience, 12 not that he may herein boast of himself, 14 but as one that having received life from Christ, endeavors to Hue as a new creature to Christ only, 18 and by his ministry of reconciliation to reconcile others also in Christ to God.

5 For we know that if our earthly house of this
tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of
God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the
heavens. 2 For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be
clothed on with our house which is from heaven: 3 If so
be that being clothed we shall not be found naked.
4 For we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being bur-
dened: not for that we would be unclothed, but
clothed on, that mortality might be swallowed up of
life. 5 Now he that has worked us for the selfsame thing
is God, who also has given to us the earnest of the
Spirit. 6 Therefore we are always confident, knowing
that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent
from the Lord: 7 (For we walk by faith, not by sight:)
8 We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent
from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Why we labor, that, whether present or absent, we
may be accepted of him. 10 For we must all appear
before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may
receive the things done in his body, according to that he
has done, whether it be good or bad. 11 Knowing there-
fore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we
are made manifest to God; and I trust also are made
manifest in your consciences. 12 For we commend not
ourselves again to you, but give you occasion to glory
on our behalf, that you may have somewhat to answer
them which glory in appearance, and not in heart.
13 For whether we be beside ourselves, it is to God: or
whether we be sober, it is for your cause. 14 For the love
of Christ constrains us; because we thus judge, that if
one died for all, then were all dead: 15 And that he died
for all, that they which live should not from now on
live to themselves, but to him which died for them, and
rose again. 16 Why from now on know we no man after
the flesh: yes, though we have known Christ after the
flesh, yet now from now on know we him no more.
17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new crea-
ture: old things are passed away; behold, all things are

become new. 18 And all things are of God, who has reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and has given to us the ministry of reconciliation; 19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world to himself, not imputing their trespasses to them; and has committed to us the word of reconciliation. 20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be you reconciled to God. 21 For he has made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

1 That he has approved himself a faithful minister of Christ, both by his exhortations, 3 and by integrity of life, 4 and by patient enduring all kinds of affliction and disgraces for the Gospel. 10 Of which he speaks the more boldly amongst them, because his heart is open to them, 13 And he expects the like affection from them again, 14 Exhorting to flee the society and pollutions of Idolaters, as being themselves Temples of the living God.

6 We then, as workers together with him, beseech you also that you receive not the grace of God in vain. 2 (For he says, I have heard you in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succored you: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.) 3 Giving no offense in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed: 4 But in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, 5 In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labors, in watchings, in fastings; 6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned, 7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armor of righteousness on the right hand and on the left, 8 By honor and dishonor, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true; 9 As unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and, behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed; 10 As sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.

11 O you Corinthians, our mouth is open to you, our heart is enlarged. 12 You are not straitened in us, but you are straitened in your own bowels. 13 Now for a recompense in the same, (I speak as to my children,) be you also enlarged. 14 Be you not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship has righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion has light with darkness? 15 And what concord has Christ with Belial? or what part has he that believes with an infidel? 16 And what agreement has the temple of God with idols? for you are the temple of the living God; as God has said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 17 Why come out from among them, and be you separate, says the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you. 18 And will be a Father to you, and you shall be my sons and daughters, says the Lord Almighty.

1 He proceeds in exhorting them to purity of life, 2 and to bear him like affection as he does to them. 3 Whereof, lest he might seeme to doubt, he declares what comfort he took in his afflictions, by the report which Titus gave of their godly sorrow, which his former Epistle had wrought in them, 13 and of their loving kindness and obedience towards Titus, answerable to his former boastings of them.

7 Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God. 2 Receive us; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man. 3 I speak not this to condemn you: for I have said before, that you are in our hearts to die and live with you. 4 Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation. 5 For, when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without were fights, within were fears. 6 Nevertheless God, that comforts those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus; 7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation with which he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoiced the more. 8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same letter has made you sorry, though it were but for a season. 9 Now I rejoice, not that you were made sorry, but that you sorrowed to repentance: for you were made sorry after a godly manner, that you might receive damage by us in nothing. 10 For godly sorrow works repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world works death. 11 For behold this selfsame thing, that you sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it worked in you, yes, what clearing of yourselves, yes, what indignation, yes, what fear, yes, what vehement desire, yes, what zeal, yes, what revenge! In all things you have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter. 12 Why, though I wrote to you, I did it not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear to you. 13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yes, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all. 14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spoke all things to you in truth, even so our boasting, which I made before Titus, is found a truth. 15 And his inward affection is

more abundant toward you, whilst he remembers the
obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling you
received him. 16 I rejoice therefore that I have confi-
dence in you in all things.

1 He stirs them up to a liberal contribution for the poor Saints at Jerusalem, by the example of the Macedonians, 7 by commendation of their former forwardness, 9 by the example of Christ, 14 and by the spiritual profit that shall redound to themselves thereby: 16 Commending to them the integrity and willingness of Titus, and those other brethren, who upon his request, exhortation and commendation, were purposely come to them for this business.

8 Moreover, brothers, we do you to wit of the grace
of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia;
2 How that in a great trial of affliction the abundance of
their joy and their deep poverty abounded to the riches
of their liberality. 3 For to their power, I bear record,
yes, and beyond their power they were willing of them-
selves; 4 Praying us with much entreaty that we would
receive the gift, and take on us the fellowship of the
ministering to the saints. 5 And this they did, not as we
hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and
to us by the will of God. 6 So that we desired Titus, that
as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the
same grace also. 7 Therefore, as you abound in every
thing, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all
diligence, and in your love to us, see that you abound in
this grace also. 8 I speak not by commandment, but by
occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the
sincerity of your love. 9 For you know the grace of our
Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for
your sakes he became poor, that you through his
poverty might be rich. 10 And herein I give my advice:
for this is expedient for you, who have begun before,
not only to do, but also to be forward a year ago.
11 Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as there
was a readiness to will, so there may be a performance
also out of that which you have. 12 For if there be first a
willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man has,
and not according to that he has not. 13 For I mean not
that other men be eased, and you burdened: 14 But by
an equality, that now at this time your abundance may
be a supply for their want, that their abundance also
may be a supply for your want: that there may be
equality: 15 As it is written, He that had gathered much
had nothing over; and he that had gathered little had
no lack. 16 But thanks be to God, which put the same
earnest care into the heart of Titus for you. 17 For
indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being more
forward, of his own accord he went to you. 18 And we
have sent with him the brother, whose praise is in the
gospel throughout all the churches; 19 And not that
only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel
with us with this grace, which is administered by us to
the glory of the same Lord, and declaration of your
ready mind: 20 Avoiding this, that no man should
blame us in this abundance which is administered by
us: 21 Providing for honest things, not only in the sight
of the Lord, but also in the sight of men. 22 And we
have sent with them our brother, whom we have often-
times proved diligent in many things, but now much
more diligent, on the great confidence which I have in
you. 23 Whether any do inquire of Titus, he is my part-
ner and fellow helper concerning you: or our brothers
be inquired of, they are the messengers of the churches,
and the glory of Christ. 24 Why show you to them, and
before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our
boasting on your behalf.

1 He yields the reason why, though he knew their forwardness, yet he sent Titus and his brethren before hand. 6 And he proceeds in stirring them up to a bountiful alms, as being but a kind of sowing of seed, 10 which shall return a great increase to them, 13 and occasion a great sacrifice of thanksgivings unto God.

9 For as touching the ministering to the saints, it is
superfluous for me to write to you: 2 For I know
the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you
to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year
ago; and your zeal has provoked very many. 3 Yet have I
sent the brothers, lest our boasting of you should be in
vain in this behalf; that, as I said, you may be ready:
4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and
find you unprepared, we (that we say not, you) should
be ashamed in this same confident boasting. 5 There-
fore I thought it necessary to exhort the brothers, that
they would go before to you, and make up beforehand
your bounty, whereof you had notice before, that the
same might be ready, as a matter of bounty, and not as
of covetousness. 6 But this I say, He which sows spar-
ingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which sows
bountifully shall reap also bountifully. 7 Every man
according as he purposes in his heart, so let him give;
not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loves a cheerful
giver. 8 And God is able to make all grace abound
toward you; that you, always having all sufficiency in all
things, may abound to every good work: 9 (As it is writ-
ten, He has dispersed abroad; he has given to the poor:
his righteousness remains for ever. 10 Now he that min-
isters seed to the sower both minister bread for your
food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the
fruits of your righteousness;) 11 Being enriched in every
thing to all bountifulness, which causes through us
thanksgiving to God. 12 For the administration of this
service not only supplies the want of the saints, but is
abundant also by many thanksgivings to God; 13 Whiles
by the experiment of this ministration they glorify God
for your professed subjection to the gospel of Christ,

and for your liberal distribution to them, and to all
men; 14 And by their prayer for you, which long after
you for the exceeding grace of God in you. 15 Thanks be
to God for his unspeakable gift.

1 Against the false Apostles, who disgraced the weakness of his person and bodily presence, he sets out the spiritual might and authority, with which he is armed against all adversary powers, 7 assuring them that at his coming he will be found as mighty in word, as he is now in writing being absent, 12 And withal taxing them for reaching out themselves beyond their compass, and vanting theselves into other mens labors.

10 Now I Paul myself beseech you by the meek-
ness and gentleness of Christ, who in presence
am base among you, but being absent am bold toward
you: 2 But I beseech you, that I may not be bold when I
am present with that confidence, with which I think to
be bold against some, which think of us as if we walked
according to the flesh. 3 For though we walk in the
flesh, we do not war after the flesh: 4 (For the weapons
of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God
to the pulling down of strong holds;) 5 Casting down
imaginations, and every high thing that exalts itself
against the knowledge of God, and bringing into cap-
tivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; 6 And
having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when
your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do you look on things after the outward appear-
ance? If any man trust to himself that he is Christ's, let
him of himself think this again, that, as he is Christ's,
even so are we Christ's. 8 For though I should boast
somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord has
given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I
should not be ashamed: 9 That I may not seem as if I
would terrify you by letters. 10 For his letters, say they,
are weighty and powerful; but his bodily presence is
weak, and his speech contemptible. 11 Let such an one
think this, that, such as we are in word by letters when
we are absent, such will we be also in deed when we are
present. 12 For we dare not make ourselves of the num-
ber, or compare ourselves with some that commend
themselves: but they measuring themselves by them-
selves, and comparing themselves among themselves,
are not wise. 13 But we will not boast of things without
our measure, but according to the measure of the rule
which God has distributed to us, a measure to reach
even to you. 14 For we stretch not ourselves beyond our
measure, as though we reached not to you: for we are
come as far as to you also in preaching the gospel of
Christ: 15 Not boasting of things without our measure,
that is, of other men's labors; but having hope, when
your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you
according to our rule abundantly, 16 To preach the
gospel in the regions beyond you, and not to boast in
another man's line of things made ready to our hand.
17 But he that glories, let him glory in the Lord. 18 For
not he that commends himself is approved, but whom
the Lord commends.

1 Out of his jealousy over the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false apostles, then of him, he enters into a forced commendation of himself, 5 of his equality with the chief Apostles, 7 of his preaching the Gospel to them freely, and without any their charge, 13 showing that he was not inferiour to those deceitful workers, in any legal prerogative, 23 and in the service of Christ, and in all kind of sufferings for his ministery, far superiour.

11 Would to God you could bear with me a little
in my folly: and indeed bear with me. 2 For I am
jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have
espoused you to one husband, that I may present you
as a chaste virgin to Christ. 3 But I fear, lest by any
means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtlety,
so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity
that is in Christ. 4 For if he that comes preaches another
Jesus, whom we have not preached, or if you receive
another spirit, which you have not received, or another
gospel, which you have not accepted, you might well
bear with him. 5 For I suppose I was not a whit behind
the very most chief apostles. 6 But though I be rude in
speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been thor-
oughly made manifest among you in all things. 7 Have I
committed an offense in abasing myself that you might
be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of
God freely? 8 I robbed other churches, taking wages of
them, to do you service. 9 And when I was present with
you, and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: for that
which was lacking to me the brothers which came from
Macedonia supplied: and in all things I have kept
myself from being burdensome to you, and so will I
keep myself. 10 As the truth of Christ is in me, no man
shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.
11 Why? because I love you not? God knows.

12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off
occasion from them which desire occasion; that
wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.
13 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, trans-
forming themselves into the apostles of Christ. 14 And
no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an
angel of light. 15 Therefore it is no great thing if his
ministers also be transformed as the ministers of right-
eousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

16 I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if other-
wise, yet as a fool receive me, that I may boast myself a
little. 17 That which I speak, I speak it not after the
Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this confidence of
boasting. 18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will

glory also. 19 For you suffer fools gladly, seeing you
yourselves are wise. 20 For you suffer, if a man bring you
into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man take of
you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the
face. 21 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we
had been weak. However, when ever any is bold, (I
speak foolishly,) I am bold also. 22 Are they Hebrews?
so am I. Are they Israelites? so am I. Are they the seed
of Abraham? so am I. 23 Are they ministers of Christ?
(I speak as a fool) I am more; in labors more abundant,
in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in
deaths oft. 24 Of the Jews five times received I forty
stripes save one. 25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once
was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a
day I have been in the deep; 26 In journeys often, in per-
ils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by my own
countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the
city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in
perils among false brothers; 27 In weariness and painful-
ness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fast-
ings often, in cold and nakedness. 28 Beside those things
that are without, that which comes on me daily, the
care of all the churches. 29 Who is weak, and I am not
weak? who is offended, and I burn not? 30 If I must
needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern my
infirmities. 31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus
Christ, which is blessed for ever more, knows that I lie
not. 32 In Damascus the governor under Aretas the
king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison,
desirous to apprehend me: 33 And through a window
in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his
hands.

1 For commending of his Apostleship, though he might glory of his wonderful revelations, 9 Yet he rather chooses to glory of his infirmities, 11 blaming them for forcing him to this vain boasting. 14 He promises to come to them again: but yet altogether in the affedion of a father, 20 although he fears he shall to his grief find many offenders, and public disorders there.

12 It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I
will come to visions and revelations of the
Lord. 2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years
ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out
of the body, I cannot tell: God knows;) such an one
caught up to the third heaven. 3 And I knew such a
man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot
tell: God knows;) 4 How that he was caught up into
paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not
lawful for a man to utter. 5 Of such an one will I glory:
yet of myself I will not glory, but in my infirmities.
6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a
fool; for I will say the truth: but now I forbear, lest any
man should think of me above that which he sees me to
be, or that he hears of me. 7 And lest I should be exalted
above measure through the abundance of the revela-
tions, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the
messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be
exalted above measure. 8 For this thing I sought the
Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. 9 And he
said to me, My grace is sufficient for you: for my
strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly there-
fore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power
of Christ may rest on me. 10 Therefore I take pleasure
in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecu-
tions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am
weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become a fool in glorying; you have com-
pelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you:
for in nothing am I behind the very most chief apostles,
though I be nothing. 12 Truly the signs of an apostle
were worked among you in all patience, in signs, and
wonders, and mighty deeds. 13 For what is it wherein
you were inferior to other churches, except it be that I
myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me this
wrong. 14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to
you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek
not yours but you: for the children ought not to lay up
for the parents, but the parents for the children. 15 And
I will very gladly spend and be spent for you; though
the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.
16 But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless,
being crafty, I caught you with guile. 17 Did I make a
gain of you by any of them whom I sent to you? 18 I
desired Titus, and with him I sent a brother. Did Titus
make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit?
walked we not in the same steps? 19 Again, think you
that we excuse ourselves to you? we speak before God
in Christ: but we do all things, dearly beloved, for your
edifying. 20 For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find
you such as I would, and that I shall be found to you
such as you would not: lest there be debates, con-
tentions, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, arro-
gance, tumults: 21 And lest, when I come again, my
God will humble me among you, and that I shall
mourn many which have sinned already, and have not
repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lascivi-
ousness which they have committed.

1 He threatens severity, and the power of his Apostleship against obstinate sinners. 5 And advising them to a trial of their faith, 7 and to a reformation of their sins before his coming, 11 He concludes his Epistle with a general exhortation and a prayer.

13 This is the third time I am coming to you. In
the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every
word be established. 2 I told you before, and foretell
you, as if I were present, the second time; and being
absent now I write to them which heretofore have

sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not
spare: 3 Since you seek a proof of Christ speaking in me,
which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.
4 For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he
lives by the power of God. For we also are weak in him,
but we shall live with him by the power of God toward
you. 5 Examine yourselves, whether you be in the faith;
prove your own selves. Know you not your own selves,
how that Jesus Christ is in you, except you be repro-
bates? 6 But I trust that you shall know that we are not
reprobates. 7 Now I pray to God that you do no evil;
not that we should appear approved, but that you
should do that which is honest, though we be as repro-
bates. 8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for
the truth. 9 For we are glad, when we are weak, and you
are strong: and this also we wish, even your perfection.
10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being
present I should use sharpness, according to the power
which the Lord has given me to edification, and not to
destruction. 11 Finally, brothers, farewell. Be perfect, be
of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the
God of love and peace shall be with you. 12 Greet one
another with an holy kiss. 13 All the saints salute you.
14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of
God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with
you all. Amen.

The Letter of Paul the Apostle to the

Galatians

6 He wonders that they have so soon left him, and the Gospel, 8 And accurses those that preach any other Gospel then he did, 11 He learned the Gospel not of men, but of God: 14 And shows what he was before his calling, 17 and what he did presently after it.

1 Paul, an apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but
by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised
him from the dead;) 2 And all the brothers which are
with me, to the churches of Galatia: 3 Grace be to you
and peace from God the Father, and from our Lord
Jesus Christ, 4 Who gave himself for our sins, that he
might deliver us from this present evil world, according
to the will of God and our Father: 5 To whom be glory
for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel that you are so soon removed from him
that called you into the grace of Christ to another
gospel: 7 Which is not another; but there be some that
trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.
8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any
other gospel to you than that which we have preached
to you, let him be accursed. 9 As we said before, so say I
now again, if any man preach any other gospel to you
than that you have received, let him be accursed.

10 For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek
to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be
the servant of Christ. 11 But I certify you, brothers, that
the gospel which was preached of me is not after man.
12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught
it, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ. 13 For you have
heard of my conversation in time past in the Jews' reli-
gion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the
church of God, and wasted it: 14 And profited in the
Jews' religion above many my equals in my own nation,
being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my
fathers. 15 But when it pleased God, who separated me
from my mother's womb, and called me by his grace,
16 To reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him
among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with
flesh and blood: 17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem to
them which were apostles before me; but I went into
Arabia, and returned again to Damascus. 18 Then after
three years I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and
stayed with him fifteen days. 19 But other of the apos-
tles saw I none, save James the Lord's brother. 20 Now
the things which I write to you, behold, before God, I
lie not. 21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria
and Cilicia; 22 And was unknown by face to the
churches of Judaea which were in Christ: 23 But they
had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times
past now preaches the faith which once he destroyed.
24 And they glorified God in me.

1 He shows when he went up again to Jerusalem, and for what purpose: 3 And that Titus was not circumcised: 11 And that he resisted Peter, and told him the reason, 14 why he and other being Jews, do believe in Christ to be Justified by faith, and not by works: 20 And that they Hue not in sin, who are so justified.

2 Then fourteen years after I went up again to
Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with me
also. 2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated
to them that gospel which I preach among the Gen-
tiles, but privately to them which were of reputation,
lest by any means I should run, or had run, in vain.
3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek,
was compelled to be circumcised: 4 And that because of
false brothers unawares brought in, who came in pri-
vately to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ

Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage: 5 To
whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour;
that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.
6 But of these who seemed to be somewhat, (what-
ever they were, it makes no matter to me: God accepts
no man's person:) for they who seemed to be some-
what in conference added nothing to me: 7 But con-
trariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the
uncircumcision was committed to me, as the gospel of
the circumcision was to Peter; 8 (For he that worked
effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumci-
sion, the same was mighty in me toward the Gentiles:)
9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to
be pillars, perceived the grace that was given to me, they
gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship;
that we should go to the heathen, and they to the cir-
cumcision. 10 Only they would that we should remem-
ber the poor; the same which I also was forward to do.
11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I with-
stood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.
12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat
with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he with-
drew and separated himself, fearing them which were
of the circumcision. 13 And the other Jews dissembled
likewise with him; so that Barnabas also was carried
away with their dissimulation. 14 But when I saw that
they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the
gospel, I said to Peter before them all, If you, being a
Jew, live after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the
Jews, why compel you the Gentiles to live as do the
Jews? 15 We who are Jews by nature, and not sinners of
the Gentiles, 16 Knowing that a man is not justified by
the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ,
even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be
justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of
the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be jus-
tified. 17 But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ,
we ourselves also are found sinners, is therefore Christ
the minister of sin? God forbid. 18 For if I build again
the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgres-
sor. 19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I
might live to God. 20 I am crucified with Christ: never-
theless I live; yet not I, but Christ lives in me: and the
life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the
Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.
21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteous-
ness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

1 He asks what moved them to leave the faith, and hang upon the Law ? 6 They that believe are justified, 9 and blessed with Abraham. 10 And this he shows by many reasons.

3 O foolish Galatians, who has bewitched you, that
you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes
Jesus Christ has been evidently set forth, crucified
among you? 2 This only would I learn of you, Received
you the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing
of faith? 3 Are you so foolish? having begun in the
Spirit, are you now made perfect by the flesh? 4 Have
you suffered so many things in vain? if it be yet in vain.
5 He therefore that ministers to you the Spirit, and
works miracles among you, does he it by the works of
the law, or by the hearing of faith? 6 Even as Abraham
believed God, and it was accounted to him for right-
eousness. 7 Know you therefore that they which are of
faith, the same are the children of Abraham. 8 And the
scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the hea-
then through faith, preached before the gospel to Abra-
ham, saying, In you shall all nations be blessed. 9 So
then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful
Abraham. 10 For as many as are of the works of the law
are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every
one that continues not in all things which are written
in the book of the law to do them. 11 But that no man is
justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident:
for, The just shall live by faith. 12 And the law is not of
faith: but, The man that does them shall live in them.
13 Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the law,
being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is
every one that hangs on a tree: 14 That the blessing of
Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus
Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit
through faith.
15 Brothers, I speak after the manner of men;
Though it be but a man's covenant, yet if it be con-
firmed, no man cancels, or adds thereto. 16 Now to
Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He says
not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to
your seed, which is Christ. 17 And this I say, that the
covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ,
the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after,
cannot cancel, that it should make the promise of none
effect. 18 For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no
more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by
promise.
19 Why then serves the law? It was added because of
transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the
promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the
hand of a mediator. 20 Now a mediator is not a media-
tor of one, but God is one. 21 Is the law then against the
promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a
law given which could have given life, truly righteous-
ness should have been by the law. 22 But the scripture
has concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith
of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.
23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law,
shut up to the faith which should afterwards be
revealed. 24 Why the law was our schoolmaster to bring
us to Christ, that we might be justified by faith. 25 But
after that faith is come, we are no longer under a

schoolmaster. 26 For you are all the children of God by
faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as have been
baptized into Christ have put on Christ. 28 There is nei-
ther Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free,
there is neither male nor female: for you are all one in
Christ Jesus. 29 And if you be Christ's, then are you
Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

1 We were under the Law till Christ came, as the heir is under his gardian till he be of age. 5 But Christ freed us from the Law: 7 therefore we are servants no longer to it. 14 He remembers their good will to him, and his to them, 22 and shows that we are the sons of Abraham by the free woman.

4 Now I say, That the heir, as long as he is a child,
differs nothing from a servant, though he be lord
of all; 2 But is under tutors and governors until the time
appointed of the father. 3 Even so we, when we were
children, were in bondage under the elements of the
world: 4 But when the fullness of the time was come,
God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under
the law, 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that
we might receive the adoption of sons. 6 And because
you are sons, God has sent forth the Spirit of his Son
into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. 7 Why you are
no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir
of God through Christ.

8 However, then, when you knew not God, you did
service to them which by nature are no gods. 9 But now,
after that you have known God, or rather are known of
God, how turn you again to the weak and beggarly ele-
ments, to which you desire again to be in bondage?
10 You observe days, and months, and times, and years.
11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed on you labor
in vain. 12 Brothers, I beseech you, be as I am; for I am
as you are: you have not injured me at all. 13 You know
how through infirmity of the flesh I preached the
gospel to you at the first. 14 And my temptation which
was in my flesh you despised not, nor rejected; but
received me as an angel of God, even as Christ Jesus.
15 Where is then the blessedness you spoke of? for I bear
you record, that, if it had been possible, you would
have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them
to me. 16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I
tell you the truth? 17 They zealously affect you, but not
well; yes, they would exclude you, that you might affect
them. 18 But it is good to be zealously affected always in
a good thing, and not only when I am present with
you. 19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth
again until Christ be formed in you, 20 I desire to be
present with you now, and to change my voice; for I
stand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, you that desire to be under the law, do
you not hear the law? 22 For it is written, that Abraham
had two sons, the one by a female slave, the other by a
free woman. 23 But he who was of the female slave was
born after the flesh; but he of the free woman was by
promise. 24 Which things are an allegory: for these are
the two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai,
which engenders to bondage, which is Agar. 25 For this
Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answers to
Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her
children. 26 But Jerusalem which is above is free, which
is the mother of us all. 27 For it is written, Rejoice, you
barren that bore not; break forth and cry, you that tra-
vail not: for the desolate has many more children than
she which has an husband. 28 Now we, brothers, as
Isaac was, are the children of promise. 29 But as then he
that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was
born after the Spirit, even so it is now. 30 Nevertheless
what says the scripture? Cast out the female slave and
her son: for the son of the female slave shall not be heir
with the son of the free woman. 31 So then, brothers,
we are not children of the female slave, but of the free.

1 He moves them to stand in their liberty, 3 and not to observe circumcision: 13 but rather love, which is the sum of the Law. 19 He reckons up the works of the flesh, 22 and the fruits of the spirit, 25 and exhorts to walke in the spirit.

5 Stand fast therefore in the liberty with which
Christ has made us free, and be not entangled
again with the yoke of bondage. 2 Behold, I Paul say to
you, that if you be circumcised, Christ shall profit you
nothing. 3 For I testify again to every man that is cir-
cumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law.
4 Christ is become of no effect to you, whoever of you
are justified by the law; you are fallen from grace. 5 For
we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteous-
ness by faith. 6 For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision
avails any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which
works by love.

7 You did run well; who did hinder you that you
should not obey the truth? 8 This persuasion comes not
of him that calls you. 9 A little leaven leavens the whole
lump. 10 I have confidence in you through the Lord,
that you will be none otherwise minded: but he that
troubles you shall bear his judgment, whoever he be.
11 And I, brothers, if I yet preach circumcision, why do
I yet suffer persecution? then is the offense of the cross
ceased. 12 I would they were even cut off which trouble
you. 13 For, brothers, you have been called to liberty;
only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by
love serve one another. 14 For all the law is fulfilled in
one word, even in this; You shall love your neighbor as
yourself. 15 But if you bite and devour one another,
take heed that you be not consumed one of another.

16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and you shall
not fulfill the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusts
against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and

these are contrary the one to the other: so that you can-
not do the things that you would. 18 But if you be led
of the Spirit, you are not under the law. 19 Now the
works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adul-
tery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 Idola-
try, witchcraft, hatred, variance, jealousies, wrath, strife,
seditions, heresies, 21 Contentions, murders, drunken-
ness, revelings, and such like: of the which I tell you
before, as I have also told you in time past, that they
which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of
God. 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace,
long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, 23 Meekness,
temperance: against such there is no law. 24 And they
that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affec-
tions and lusts. 25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk
in the Spirit. 26 Let us not be desirous of vain glory,
provoking one another, envying one another.

1 He moves them to deal mildly with a brother that has slipped, 2 and to bear one anothers burden. 6 To be liberal to their teachers, 9 and not weary of well doing. 12 He shows what they intend that preach circumcision. 14. He glories in nothing, save in the Cross of Christ.

6 Brothers, if a man be overtaken in a fault, you
which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit
of meekness; considering yourself, lest you also be
tempted. 2 Bear you one another's burdens, and so fulfill
the law of Christ. 3 For if a man think himself to be
something, when he is nothing, he deceives himself.
4 But let every man prove his own work, and then shall
he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another.
5 For every man shall bear his own burden. 6 Let him that
is taught in the word communicate to him that teaches
in all good things. 7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked:
for whatever a man sows, that shall he also reap. 8 For he
that sows to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption;
but he that sows to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life
everlasting. 9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in
due season we shall reap, if we faint not. 10 As we have
therefore opportunity, let us do good to all men, espe-
cially to them who are of the household of faith.

11 You see how large a letter I have written to you
with my own hand. 12 As many as desire to make a fair
show in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised;
only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of
Christ. 13 For neither they themselves who are circum-
cised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised,
that they may glory in your flesh. 14 But God forbid
that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus
Christ, by whom the world is crucified to me, and I to
the world. 15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision
avails any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new crea-
ture. 16 And as many as walk according to this rule,
peace be on them, and mercy, and on the Israel of God.
17 From now on let no man trouble me: for I bear in my
body the marks of the Lord Jesus. 18 Brothers, the grace
of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

The Letter of Paul the Apostle to the

Ephesians

1 After the salutation, 3 and thanksgiving for the Ephesians, 4 he treats of our Election, 6 and Adoption by grace, 11 which is the true and proper fountain of mans salvation, 13 And because the height of this mystery cannot easily be atteined unto, 16 he prays that they may come 18 to the full knowledge, and 20 possession thereof in Christ.

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God,
to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faith-
ful in Christ Jesus: 2 Grace be to you, and peace, from
God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus
Christ, who has blessed us with all spiritual blessings in
heavenly places in Christ: 4 According as he has chosen
us in him before the foundation of the world, that we
should be holy and without blame before him in love:
5 Having predestinated us to the adoption of children
by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good plea-
sure of his will, 6 To the praise of the glory of his grace,
wherein he has made us accepted in the beloved. 7 In
whom we have redemption through his blood, the for-
giveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;
8 Wherein he has abounded toward us in all wisdom
and prudence; 9 Having made known to us the mystery
of his will, according to his good pleasure which he has
purposed in himself: 10 That in the dispensation of the
fullness of times he might gather together in one all
things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which
are on earth; even in him: 11 In whom also we have
obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according
to the purpose of him who works all things after the
counsel of his own will: 12 That we should be to the
praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ. 13 In
whom you also trusted, after that you heard the word
of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also
after that you believed, you were sealed with that holy

Spirit of promise, 14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of his glory.

15 Why I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love to all the saints, 16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers; 17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give to you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him: 18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that you may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, 19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, 20 Which he worked in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places, 21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come: 22 And has put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church, 23 Which is his body, the fullness of him that fills all in all.

1 By comparing what we were by 3 nature, with what we are 5 bygrace: 10 He declares, that we are made for good works ; and 13 being brought near by Christ, should not Hue as 11 Gentiles, and 12 forreiners in time past, but as 19 citizens with the Saints, and the family of God.

2 And you has he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins; 2 Wherein in time past you walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now works in the children of disobedience: 3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. 4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love with which he loved us, 5 Even when we were dead in sins, has quickened us together with Christ, (by grace you are saved;) 6 And has raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: 7 That in the ages to come he might show the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. 8 For by grace are you saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: 9 Not of works, lest any man should boast. 10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus to good works, which God has before ordained that we should walk in them.

11 Why remember, that you being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; 12 That at that time you were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: 13 But now in Christ Jesus you who sometimes were far off are made near by the blood of Christ. 14 For he is our peace, who has made both one, and has broken down the middle wall of partition between us; 15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of two one new man, so making peace; 16 And that he might reconcile both to God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: 17 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were near. 18 For through him we both have access by one Spirit to the Father.

19 Now therefore you are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God; 20 And are built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone; 21 In whom all the building fitly framed together grows to an holy temple in the Lord: 22 In whom you also are built together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

5 The hidden mystery, 6 that the Gentiles should be saved, 3 was made known to Paul by revelation: 8 And to him was that grace given, that 9 he should preach it. 13 He desires them not to faint for his tribulation, 14 and prays, 19 that they may perceive the great love of Christ toward them.

3 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles, 2 If you have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward: 3 How that by revelation he made known to me the mystery; (as I wrote before in few words, 4 Whereby, when you read, you may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ) 5 Which in other ages was not made known to the sons of men, as it is now revealed to his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; 6 That the Gentiles should be fellow heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel: 7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given to me by the effectual working of his power. 8 To me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; 9 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world has been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ: 10 To the intent that now to the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, 11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord: 12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him. 13 Why I desire that you faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees to the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, 15 Of whom the whole family in

heaven and earth is named, 16 That he would grant you,
according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened
with might by his Spirit in the inner man; 17 That
Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that you,
being rooted and grounded in love, 18 May be able to
comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and
length, and depth, and height; 19 And to know the love
of Christ, which passes knowledge, that you might be
filled with all the fullness of God. 20 Now to him that is
able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask
or think, according to the power that works in us, 21 To
him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout
all ages, world without end. Amen.

1 He exhorts to unity, 7 and declares that God therefore gives diverse 11 gifts unto men, that his Church might be 13 edified, and 16 growen up in Christ. 18 He calls them from the impurity of the Gentiles. 24 To put on the new man. 25 To cast of lying, and 29 corrupt communication.

4 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you
that you walk worthy of the vocation with which
you are called, 2 With all lowliness and meekness, with
long-suffering, forbearing one another in love;
3 Endeavoring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the
bond of peace. 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even
as you are called in one hope of your calling; 5 One
Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 One God and Father of
all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.
7 But to every one of us is given grace according to the
measure of the gift of Christ. 8 Why he says, When he
ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave
gifts to men. 9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but
that he also descended first into the lower parts of the
earth? 10 He that descended is the same also that
ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all
things.) 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some,
prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and
teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work
of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:
13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the
knowledge of the Son of God, to a perfect man, to the
measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ: 14 That
we from now on be no more children, tossed to and
fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by
the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby
they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in
love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the
head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly
joined together and compacted by that which every
joint supplies, according to the effectual working in the
measure of every part, makes increase of the body to
the edifying of itself in love.

17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that
you from now on walk not as other Gentiles walk, in
the vanity of their mind, 18 Having the understanding
darkened, being alienated from the life of God through
the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness
of their heart: 19 Who being past feeling have given
themselves over to lasciviousness, to work all unclean-
ness with greediness. 20 But you have not so learned
Christ; 21 If so be that you have heard him, and have
been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus: 22 That you
put off concerning the former conversation the old
man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts;
23 And be renewed in the spirit of your mind; 24 And
that you put on the new man, which after God is cre-
ated in righteousness and true holiness.

25 Why putting away lying, speak every man truth
with his neighbor: for we are members one of another.
26 Be you angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down
on your wrath: 27 Neither give place to the devil. 28 Let
him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labor,
working with his hands the thing which is good, that
he may have to give to him that needs. 29 Let no corrupt
communication proceed out of your mouth, but that
which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minis-
ter grace to the hearers. 30 And grieve not the holy
Spirit of God, whereby you are sealed to the day of
redemption. 31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger,
and clamor, and evil speaking, be put away from you,
with all malice: 32 And be you kind one to another, ten-
derhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for
Christ's sake has forgiven you.

2 After general exhortations, to love, 3 to flee fornication, 4 and all uncleanness, 7 not to converse with the wicked, 15 to walke warily, and to be 18 filled with the spirit, 22 he descends to the particular dueties, how wives ought to obey their husbands, 25 and husbands ought to love their wives, 32 even as Christ doth his Church.

5 Be you therefore followers of God, as dear chil-
dren; 2 And walk in love, as Christ also has loved
us, and has given himself for us an offering and a sacri-
fice to God for a sweet smelling smell. 3 But fornication,
and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once
named among you, as becomes saints; 4 Neither filthi-
ness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not con-
venient: but rather giving of thanks. 5 For this you
know, that no fornicator, nor unclean person, nor cov-
etous man, who is an idolater, has any inheritance in
the kingdom of Christ and of God. 6 Let no man
deceive you with vain words: for because of these things
comes the wrath of God on the children of disobedi-
ence. 7 Be not you therefore partakers with them. 8 For
you were sometimes darkness, but now are you light in
the Lord: walk as children of light: 9 (For the fruit of
the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and
truth;) 10 Proving what is acceptable to the Lord. 11 And
have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of dark-
ness, but rather reprove them. 12 For it is a shame even

to speak of those things which are done of them in
secret. 13 But all things that are reproved are made man-
ifest by the light: for whatever does make manifest is
light. 14 Why he says, Awake you that sleep, and arise
from the dead, and Christ shall give you light. 15 See
then that you walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as
wise, 16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.
17 Why be you not unwise, but understanding what the
will of the Lord is.

18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess;
but be filled with the Spirit; 19 Speaking to yourselves in
psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and
making melody in your heart to the Lord; 20 Giving
thanks always for all things to God and the Father in
the name of our Lord Jesus Christ; 21 Submitting your-
selves one to another in the fear of God.

22 Wives, submit yourselves to your own husbands,
as to the Lord. 23 For the husband is the head of the
wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is
the savior of the body. 24 Therefore as the church is
subject to Christ, so let the wives be to their own hus-
bands in every thing.

25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also
loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 That he
might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water
by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a
glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any
such thing; but that it should be holy and without
blemish. 28 So ought men to love their wives as their
own bodies. He that loves his wife loves himself. 29 For
no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourishes and
cherishes it, even as the Lord the church: 30 For we are
members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.
31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother,
and shall be joined to his wife, and they two shall be
one flesh. 32 This is a great mystery: but I speak con-
cerning Christ and the church. 33 Nevertheless let every
one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself;
and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

1 The duty of children towards their parents, 5 Of servants towards their masters. 10 Our life is a warfare, 12 Not only against flesh and blood, but also spiritual enemies. 13 The complete armor of a Christian, 18 and how it ought to be used. 21 Tychicus is comended.

6 Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this
is right. 2 Honor your father and mother; which is
the first commandment with promise; 3 That it may be
well with you, and you may live long on the earth.
4 And, you fathers, provoke not your children to wrath:
but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of
the Lord.

5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your mas-
ters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in
singleness of your heart, as to Christ; 6 Not with eye-
service, as men pleasers; but as the servants of Christ,
doing the will of God from the heart; 7 With good will
doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men: 8 Know-
ing that whatever good thing any man does, the same
shall he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or free.
9 And, you masters, do the same things to them, for-
bearing threatening: knowing that your Master also is
in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brothers, be strong in the Lord, and
in the power of his might. 11 Put on the whole armor of
God, that you may be able to stand against the wiles of
the devil. 12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood,
but against principalities, against powers, against the
rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual
wickedness in high places. 13 Why take to you the whole
armor of God, that you may be able to withstand in the
evil day, and having done all, to stand. 14 Stand there-
fore, having your loins girt about with truth, and hav-
ing on the breastplate of righteousness; 15 And your feet
shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;
16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, with which you
shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.
17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of
the Spirit, which is the word of God: 18 Praying always
with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and
watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplica-
tion for all saints; 19 And for me, that utterance may be
given to me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to
make known the mystery of the gospel, 20 For which I
am an ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak
boldly, as I ought to speak. 21 But that you also may
know my affairs, and how I do, Tychicus, a beloved
brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make
known to you all things: 22 Whom I have sent to you
for the same purpose, that you might know our affairs,
and that he might comfort your hearts. 23 Peace be to
the brothers, and love with faith, from God the Father
and the Lord Jesus Christ. 24 Grace be with all them
that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen.

The Letter of Paul the Apostle to the

Philippians

1 He testifies his thankfulness to God, and his love toward them, for the fruits of their faith and fellowship, in his sufferings, 9 dayly praying to him for their increase in grace: 12 He shows what good the faith of Christ had received by his troubles at Rome, 21 and how ready he is to glorify Christ either by his life or death, 27 exhorting them to unity, 28 and to fortitude in persecution,

1 Paul and Timotheus, the servants of Jesus Christ,
to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at
Philippi, with the bishops and deacons: 2 Grace be to
you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the
Lord Jesus Christ.
3 I thank my God on every remembrance of you,
4 Always in every prayer of my for you all making
request with joy, 5 For your fellowship in the gospel
from the first day until now; 6 Being confident of this
very thing, that he which has begun a good work in
you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:
7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all,
because I have you in my heart; inasmuch as both in
my bonds, and in the defense and confirmation of the
gospel, you all are partakers of my grace. 8 For God is
my record, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ. 9 And this I pray, that your love
may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in
all judgment; 10 That you may approve things that are
excellent; that you may be sincere and without offense
till the day of Christ. 11 Being filled with the fruits of
righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, to the glory
and praise of God.
12 But I would you should understand, brothers,
that the things which happened to me have fallen out
rather to the furtherance of the gospel; 13 So that my
bonds in Christ are manifest in all the palace, and in all
other places; 14 And many of the brothers in the Lord,
waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to
speak the word without fear. 15 Some indeed preach
Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good
will: 16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds: 17 But
the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defense
of the gospel. 18 What then? notwithstanding, every
way, whether in pretense, or in truth, Christ is
preached; and I therein do rejoice, yes, and will rejoice.
19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation
through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of
Jesus Christ, 20 According to my earnest expectation
and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but
that with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ
shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life, or
by death.
21 For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.
22 But if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labor:
yet what I shall choose I know not. 23 For I am in a
strait between two, having a desire to depart, and to be
with Christ; which is far better: 24 Nevertheless to
abide in the flesh is more needful for you. 25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith;
26 That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus
Christ for me by my coming to you again.
27 Only let your conversation be as it becomes the
gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or
else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that you stand
fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for
the faith of the gospel; 28 And in nothing terrified by
your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of
perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.
29 For to you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only
to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake; 30 Having the same conflict which you saw in me, and now
hear to be in me.

1 He exhorts them to unity, and to all humbleness of mind, by the example of Christ's humility and exaltation: 12 To a careful proceeding in the way of salvation, that they be as lights to the wicked world, 16 and comforts to him their Apostle, who is now ready to be offered up to God. 19 He hopes to send Timothy to them, whom he greatly commends, 25 as Epaphroditus also, whom he presently sends to them.

2 If there be therefore any consolation in Christ, if
any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit,
if any bowels and mercies, 2 Fulfill you my joy, that you
be like minded, having the same love, being of one
accord, of one mind. 3 Let nothing be done through
strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each
esteem other better than themselves. 4 Look not every
man on his own things, but every man also on the
things of others.
5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ
Jesus: 6 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not
robbery to be equal with God: 7 But made himself of
no reputation, and took on him the form of a servant,

and was made in the likeness of men: [8] And being
found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and
became obedient to death, even the death of the cross.
[9] Why God also has highly exalted him, and given him a
name which is above every name: [10] That at the name
of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven,
and things in earth, and things under the earth; [11] And
that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is
Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

[12] Why, my beloved, as you have always obeyed,
not as in my presence only, but now much more in
my absence, work out your own salvation with fear
and trembling. [13] For it is God which works in you
both to will and to do of his good pleasure. [14] Do all
things without murmurings and disputings: [15] That
you may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God,
without rebuke, in the middle of a crooked and per-
verse nation, among whom you shine as lights in the
world; [16] Holding forth the word of life; that I may
rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in
vain, neither labored in vain.

[17] Yes, and if I be offered on the sacrifice and ser-
vice of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all. [18] For
the same cause also do you joy, and rejoice with me.
[19] But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timotheus
shortly to you, that I also may be of good comfort,
when I know your state. [20] For I have no man like
minded, who will naturally care for your state. [21] For
all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus
Christ's. [22] But you know the proof of him, that, as a
son with the father, he has served with me in the
gospel. [23] Him therefore I hope to send presently, so
soon as I shall see how it will go with me. [24] But I
trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come shortly.
[25] Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epa-
phroditus, my brother, and companion in labor, and
fellow soldier, but your messenger, and he that minis-
tered to my wants. [26] For he longed after you all, and
was full of heaviness, because that you had heard that
he had been sick. [27] For indeed he was sick near to
death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him
only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow on sor-
row. [28] I sent him therefore the more carefully, that,
when you see him again, you may rejoice, and that I
may be the less sorrowful. [29] Receive him therefore in
the Lord with all gladness; and hold such in reputa-
tion: [30] Because for the work of Christ he was near to
death, not regarding his life, to supply your lack of
service toward me.

1 He warns them to beware of the false teachers of the Circumcision, 4 showing that himself has greater cause then they, to trust in the righteousness of the Law: 7 which notwithstanding he counts as doung and loss, to gain Christ and his righteousness, 12 therein acknowledging his own imperfection. 15 He exhorts them to be thus minded, 17 and to imitate him, 18 and to decline the ways of carnal Christians.

3 Finally, my brothers, rejoice in the Lord. To write
the same things to you, to me indeed is not griev-
ous, but for you it is safe. [2] Beware of dogs, beware of
evil workers, beware of the concision. [3] For we are the
circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and
rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the
flesh.

[4] Though I might also have confidence in the flesh.
If any other man thinks that he has whereof he might
trust in the flesh, I more: [5] Circumcised the eighth day,
of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an
Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, a Phar-
isee; [6] Concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touch-
ing the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.
[7] But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss
for Christ. [8] Yes doubtless, and I count all things but
loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus
my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all
things, and do count them but dung, that I may win
Christ, [9] And be found in him, not having my own
righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is
through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is
of God by faith: [10] That I may know him, and the
power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his
sufferings, being made conformable to his death; [11] If
by any means I might attain to the resurrection of the
dead.

[12] Not as though I had already attained, either were
already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may appre-
hend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ
Jesus. [13] Brothers, I count not myself to have appre-
hended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things
which are behind, and reaching forth to those things
which are before, [14] I press toward the mark for the
prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus. [15] Let
us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded:
and if in any thing you be otherwise minded, God shall
reveal even this to you. [16] Nevertheless, whereto we
have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let
us mind the same thing.

[17] Brothers, be followers together of me, and mark
them which walk so as you have us for an ensample.
[18] (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and
now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of
the cross of Christ: [19] Whose end is destruction, whose
God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame,
who mind earthly things.) [20] For our conversation is in
heaven; from where also we look for the Savior, the
Lord Jesus Christ: [21] Who shall change our vile body,
that it may be fashioned like to his glorious body,
according to the working whereby he is able even to
subdue all things to himself.

1 From particular admonitions 4 he proceeds to general exhortations, 10 showing how he rejoiced at their liberality towards him lying in prison, not so much for the supply of his own wants, as for the grace of God in them. 19 And so he concludes with prayer and salutations.

4 Therefore, my brothers dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved. 2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord. 3 And I entreat you also, true yoke fellow, help those women which labored with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow laborers, whose names are in the book of life. 4 Rejoice in the Lord always: and again I say, Rejoice. 5 Let your moderation be known to all men. The Lord is at hand. 6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known to God. 7 And the peace of God, which passes all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brothers, whatever things are true, whatever things are honest, whatever things are just, whatever things are pure, whatever things are lovely, whatever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things. 9 Those things, which you have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you. 10 But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me has flourished again; wherein you were also careful, but you lacked opportunity. 11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatever state I am, therewith to be content. 12 I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need. 13 I can do all things through Christ which strengthens me.

14 Notwithstanding you have well done, that you did communicate with my affliction. 15 Now you Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but you only. 16 For even in Thessalonica you sent once and again to my necessity. 17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account. 18 But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odor of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well pleasing to God. 19 But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus. 20 Now to God and our Father be glory for ever and ever. Amen. 21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brothers which are with me greet you. 22 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Caesar's household. 23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

The Letter of Paul the Apostle to the

Colossians

1 After salutation he thanks God for their faith, 7 confirms the doctrine of Epaphras, 9 Prays further for their increase in grace, 14 describes the true Christ, 21 encourages them to receive Jesus Christ, and commends his own ministery.

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus our brother, 2 To the saints and faithful brothers in Christ which are at Colosse: Grace be to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you, 4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which you have to all the saints, 5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof you heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel; 6 Which is come to you, as it is in all the world; and brings forth fruit, as it does also in you, since the day you heard of it, and knew the grace of God in truth: 7 As you also learned of Epaphras our dear fellow servant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ; 8 Who also declared to us your love in the Spirit.

9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that you might be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding; 10 That you might walk worthy of the Lord to all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God; 11 Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, to all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness; 12 Giving thanks to the Father, which has made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 Who has delivered us from the power of darkness, and has translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: 15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions,

or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him,
and for him: 17 And he is before all things, and by him all
things consist. 18 And he is the head of the body, the
church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead;
that in all things he might have the preeminence. 19 For it
pleased the Father that in him should all fullness dwell;
20 And, having made peace through the blood of his cross,
by him to reconcile all things to himself; by him, I say,
whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.

21 And you, that were sometime alienated and ene-
mies in your mind by wicked works, yet now has he rec-
onciled 22 In the body of his flesh through death, to
present you holy and blameless and unreproveable in
his sight: 23 If you continue in the faith grounded and
settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the
gospel, which you have heard, and which was preached
to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul
am made a minister; 24 Who now rejoice in my suffer-
ings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the
afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake,
which is the church: 25 Whereof I am made a minister,
according to the dispensation of God which is given to
me for you, to fulfill the word of God; 26 Even the mys-
tery which has been hid from ages and from genera-
tions, but now is made manifest to his saints: 27 To
whom God would make known what is the riches of
the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is
Christ in you, the hope of glory: 28 Whom we preach,
warning every man, and teaching every man in all wis-
dom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ
Jesus: 29 Whereunto I also labor, striving according to
his working, which works in me mightily.

1 He still exhorts them to be constant in Christ, 8 To beware of Philosophic, and vain traditions, 18 worshipping of Angels, 20 and Legal Ceremonies, which are ended in Christ.

2 For I would that you knew what great conflict I
have for you, and for them at Laodicea, and for as
many as have not seen my face in the flesh; 2 That their
hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love,
and to all riches of the full assurance of understanding,
to the acknowledgment of the mystery of God, and of
the Father, and of Christ; 3 In whom are hid all the trea-
sures of wisdom and knowledge. 4 And this I say, lest
any man should beguile you with enticing words. 5 For
though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the
spirit, rejoicing and beholding your order, and the
steadfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 As you have therefore received Christ Jesus the
Lord, so walk you in him: 7 Rooted and built up in him,
and established in the faith, as you have been taught,
abounding therein with thanksgiving. 8 Beware lest any
man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after
the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world,
and not after Christ. 9 For in him dwells all the fullness
of the Godhead bodily. 10 And you are complete in him,
which is the head of all principality and power: 11 In
whom also you are circumcised with the circumcision
made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins
of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ: 12 Buried with
him in baptism, wherein also you are risen with him
through the faith of the operation of God, who has
raised him from the dead. 13 And you, being dead in
your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, has he
quickened together with him, having forgiven you all
trespasses; 14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances
that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it
out of the way, nailing it to his cross; 15 And having
spoiled principalities and powers, he made a show of
them openly, triumphing over them in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in
drink, or in respect of an holy day, or of the new moon,
or of the sabbath days: 17 Which are a shadow of things
to come; but the body is of Christ. 18 Let no man
beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and
worshipping of angels, intruding into those things
which he has not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly
mind, 19 And not holding the Head, from which all the
body by joints and bands having nourishment minis-
tered, and knit together, increases with the increase of
God. 20 Why if you be dead with Christ from the rudi-
ments of the world, why, as though living in the world,
are you subject to ordinances, 21 (Touch not; taste not;
handle not; 22 Which all are to perish with the using;)
after the commandments and doctrines of men?
23 Which things have indeed a show of wisdom in will
worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body: not
in any honor to the satisfying of the flesh.

1 He shows where we should seek Christ. 5 He exhorts to mortification, 10 to put off the old man, and to put on Christ, 12 exhorting to charity, humility, and other several dueties.

3 If you then be risen with Christ, seek those things
which are above, where Christ sits on the right
hand of God. 2 Set your affection on things above, not
on things on the earth. 3 For you are dead, and your life is
hid with Christ in God. 4 When Christ, who is our life,
shall appear, then shall you also appear with him in
glory. 5 Mortify therefore your members which are on
the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection,
evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry:
6 For which things' sake the wrath of God comes on the
children of disobedience: 7 In the which you also walked
some time, when you lived in them. 8 But now you also
put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy
communication out of your mouth. 9 Lie not one to
another, seeing that you have put off the old man with
his deeds; 10 And have put on the new man, which is
renewed in knowledge after the image of him that cre-

ated him: 11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long-suffering; 13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do you. 14 And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfection. 15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also you are called in one body; and be you thankful. 16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. 17 And whatever you do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

18 Wives, submit yourselves to your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord. 19 Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them. 20 Children, obey your parents in all things: for this is well pleasing to the Lord. 21 Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged. 22 Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh; not with eye-service, as men pleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God; 23 And whatever you do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not to men; 24 Knowing that of the Lord you shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for you serve the Lord Christ. 25 But he that does wrong shall receive for the wrong which he has done: and there is no respect of persons.

1 He exhorts them to be fervent in prayer, 5 to walke wisely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ. 10 He salutes them, and wishes them all prosperity.

4 Masters, give to your servants that which is just and equal; knowing that you also have a Master in heaven. 2 Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving; 3 With praying also for us, that God would open to us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds: 4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak. 5 Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time. 6 Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt, that you may know how you ought to answer every man. 7 All my state shall Tychicus declare to you, who is a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fellow servant in the Lord: 8 Whom I have sent to you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts; 9 With Onesimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known to you all things which are done here. 10 Aristarchus my fellow prisoner salutes you, and Marcus, sister's son to Barnabas, (touching whom you received commandments: if he come to you, receive him;) 11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only are my fellow workers to the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort to me. 12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, salutes you, always laboring fervently for you in prayers, that you may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God. 13 For I bear him record, that he has a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis. 14 Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas, greet you. 15 Salute the brothers which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which is in his house.

16 And when this letter is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that you likewise read the letter from Laodicea. 17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which you have received in the Lord, that you fulfill it. 18 The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you. Amen.

The First Letter of Paul the Apostle to the

Thessalonians

1 The Thessalonians are given to understand both how mindful of them S. Paul was at all times in thanksgiving, and prayer: 5 and also how well he was persuaded of the truth, and sincerity of their faith, and conversion to God.

1 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, to the church
of the Thessalonians which is in God the Father
and in the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace be to you, and
peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.
2 We give thanks to God always for you all, making
mention of you in our prayers; 3 Remembering without
ceasing your work of faith, and labor of love, and
patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of
God and our Father; 4 Knowing, brothers beloved, your
election of God. 5 For our gospel came not to you in
word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Ghost,
and in much assurance; as you know what manner of
men we were among you for your sake. 6 And you
became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received
the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Ghost.
7 So that you were ensamples to all that believe in Mace-
donia and Achaia. 8 For from you sounded out the word
of the Lord not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also
in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad;
so that we need not to speak any thing. 9 For they them-
selves show of us what manner of entering in we had to
you, and how you turned to God from idols to serve the
living and true God; 10 And to wait for his Son from
heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus,
which delivered us from the wrath to come.

1 In what manner the Gospel was brought and preached to the Thessalonians, and in what sort also they received it. 18 A reason is rendred both why Saint Paul was so long absent from them, and also why he was so desirous to see them.

2 For yourselves, brothers, know our entrance in to
you, that it was not in vain: 2 But even after that
we had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated,
as you know, at Philippi, we were bold in our God to
speak to you the gospel of God with much contention.
3 For our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile: 4 But as we were allowed of God to
be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak; not as
pleasing men, but God, which tries our hearts. 5 For
neither at any time used we flattering words, as you
know, nor a cloak of covetousness; God is witness:
6 Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet
of others, when we might have been burdensome, as
the apostles of Christ. 7 But we were gentle among you,
even as a nurse cherishes her children: 8 So being affec-
tionately desirous of you, we were willing to have
imparted to you, not the gospel of God only, but also
our own souls, because you were dear to us. 9 For you
remember, brothers, our labor and travail: for laboring
night and day, because we would not be chargeable to
any of you, we preached to you the gospel of God.
10 You are witnesses, and God also, how piously and
justly and blamelessly we behaved ourselves among you
that believe: 11 As you know how we exhorted and com-
forted and charged every one of you, as a father does his
children, 12 That you would walk worthy of God, who
has called you to his kingdom and glory. 13 For this
cause also thank we God without ceasing, because,
when you received the word of God which you heard
of us, you received it not as the word of men, but as it is
in truth, the word of God, which effectually works also
in you that believe. 14 For you, brothers, became follow-
ers of the churches of God which in Judaea are in
Christ Jesus: for you also have suffered like things of
your own countrymen, even as they have of the Jews:
15 Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own
prophets, and have persecuted us; and they please not
God, and are contrary to all men: 16 Forbidding us to
speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up
their sins always: for the wrath is come on them to the
uttermost. 17 But we, brothers, being taken from you
for a short time in presence, not in heart, endeavored
the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.
18 Why we would have come to you, even I Paul, once
and again; but Satan hindered us. 19 For what is our
hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Are not even you in
the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?
20 For you are our glory and joy.

1 S. Paul testifies his great love to the Thessalonians, partly bysending Timothy unto them to strengthen and comfort them: partly by rejoycing in their weldoing: 10 and partly by praying for them, and desiring a safe coming unto them.

3 Why when we could no longer forbear, we
thought it good to be left at Athens alone; 2 And
sent Timotheus, our brother, and minister of God, and
our fellow laborer in the gospel of Christ, to establish

you, and to comfort you concerning your faith: 3 That
no man should be moved by these afflictions: for your-
selves know that we are appointed thereunto. 4 For
truly, when we were with you, we told you before that
we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass,
and you know. 5 For this cause, when I could no longer
forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means
the tempter have tempted you, and our labor be in
vain. 6 But now when Timotheus came from you to us,
and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity,
and that you have good remembrance of us always,
desiring greatly to see us, as we also to see you: 7 There-
fore, brothers, we were comforted over you in all our
affliction and distress by your faith: 8 For now we live, if
you stand fast in the Lord. 9 For what thanks can we
render to God again for you, for all the joy with which
we joy for your sakes before our God; 10 Night and day
praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and
might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?
11 Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord
Jesus Christ, direct our way to you. 12 And the Lord
make you to increase and abound in love one toward
another, and toward all men, even as we do toward
you: 13 To the end he may establish your hearts blame-
less in holiness before God, even our Father, at the
coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.

*1 He exhorts them to go on forward in all manner of god-
liness, 6 to Hue holily and justly, 9 to love one another, 11
and quietly to followe their own business: 13 and last of
all to sorrow moderately for the dead. 17 And unto this
last exhortation is annexed a brief description of the res-
urreilion, and second coming of Christ to judgement.*

4 Furthermore then we beseech you, brothers, and
exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that as you have
received of us how you ought to walk and to please God,
so you would abound more and more. 2 For you know
what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.
3 For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that
you should abstain from fornication: 4 That every one of
you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctifica-
tion and honor; 5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, even
as the Gentiles which know not God: 6 That no man go
beyond and defraud his brother in any matter: because
that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have
forewarned you and testified. 7 For God has not called us
to uncleanness, but to holiness. 8 He therefore that
despises, despises not man, but God, who has also given
to us his holy Spirit. 9 But as touching brotherly love you
need not that I write to you: for you yourselves are
taught of God to love one another. 10 And indeed you
do it toward all the brothers which are in all Macedonia:
but we beseech you, brothers, that you increase more
and more; 11 And that you study to be quiet, and to do
your own business, and to work with your own hands, as
we commanded you; 12 That you may walk honestly
toward them that are without, and that you may have
lack of nothing. 13 But I would not have you to be igno-
rant, brothers, concerning them which are asleep, that
you sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.
14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so
them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.
15 For this we say to you by the word of the Lord, that we
which are alive and remain to the coming of the Lord
shall not prevent them which are asleep. 16 For the Lord
himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the
voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and
the dead in Christ shall rise first: 17 Then we which are
alive and remain shall be caught up together with them
in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we
ever be with the Lord. 18 Why comfort one another with
these words.

*1 He proceeds in the former description of Christ's
coming to judgement, 16 and gives diverse precepts,
23 and so concludes the Epistle.*

5 But of the times and the seasons, brothers, you
have no need that I write to you. 2 For yourselves
know perfectly that the day of the Lord so comes as a
thief in the night. 3 For when they shall say, Peace and
safety; then sudden destruction comes on them, as tra-
vail on a woman with child; and they shall not escape.
4 But you, brothers, are not in darkness, that that day
should overtake you as a thief. 5 You are all the children
of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the
night, nor of darkness. 6 Therefore let us not sleep, as
do others; but let us watch and be sober. 7 For they that
sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are
drunken in the night. 8 But let us, who are of the day,
be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love;
and for an helmet, the hope of salvation. 9 For God has
not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by
our Lord Jesus Christ, 10 Who died for us, that,
whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with
him. 11 Why comfort yourselves together, and edify one
another, even as also you do. 12 And we beseech you,
brothers, to know them which labor among you, and
are over you in the Lord, and admonish you; 13 And to
esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake.
And be at peace among yourselves. 14 Now we exhort
you, brothers, warn them that are unruly, comfort the
feebleminded, support the weak, be patient toward all
men. 15 See that none render evil for evil to any man;
but ever follow that which is good, both among your-
selves, and to all men. 16 Rejoice ever more. 17 Pray
without ceasing. 18 In every thing give thanks: for this is
the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.
19 Quench not the Spirit. 20 Despise not prophesyings.
21 Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.
22 Abstain from all appearance of evil. 23 And the very

God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your
whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless
to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. 24 Faithful is he
that calls you, who also will do it. 25 Brothers, pray for
us. 26 Greet all the brothers with an holy kiss. 27 I charge
you by the Lord that this letter be read to all the holy
brothers. 28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with
you. Amen.

The Second Letter of Paul the Apostle to the

Thessalonians

1 S. Paul certifies them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience: 11 And therewithal uses diverse reasons for the comforting of them in persecution, whereof the chiefst is taken from the righteous judgement of God.

1 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, to the church of
the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord
Jesus Christ: 2 Grace to you, and peace, from God our
Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. 3 We are bound to
thank God always for you, brothers, as it is meet, because
that your faith grows exceedingly, and the charity of
every one of you all toward each other abounds; 4 So that
we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for
your patience and faith in all your persecutions and
tribulations that you endure: 5 Which is a manifest token
of the righteous judgment of God, that you may be
counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which you
also suffer: 6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to
recompense tribulation to them that trouble you; 7 And
to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord
Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty
angels, 8 In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that
know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord
Jesus Christ: 9 Who shall be punished with everlasting
destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the
glory of his power; 10 When he shall come to be glorified
in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe
(because our testimony among you was believed) in that
day. 11 Why also we pray always for you, that our God
would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfill all the
good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith
with power: 12 That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ
may be glorified in you, and you in him, according to the
grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

1 He wills them to continue stedfast in the truth received, 3 Shows that there shall be a departure from the faith, 9 and a discovery of Antichrist, before the day of the Lord come. 15 And thereupon repeats his former exhortation, and prays for them.

2 Now we beseech you, brothers, by the coming of
our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering
together to him, 2 That you be not soon shaken in mind,
or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by let-
ter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. 3 Let
no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not
come, except there come a falling away first, and that
man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; 4 Who
opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God, or
that is worshipped; so that he as God sits in the temple of
God, showing himself that he is God. 5 Remember you
not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these
things? 6 And now you know what withholds that he
might be revealed in his time. 7 For the mystery of iniq-
uity does already work: only he who now lets will let,
until he be taken out of the way. 8 And then shall that
Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with
the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the bright-
ness of his coming: 9 Even him, whose coming is after the
working of Satan with all power and signs and lying
wonders, 10 And with all delusion of unrighteousness in
them that perish; because they received not the love of
the truth, that they might be saved. 11 And for this cause
God shall send them strong delusion, that they should
believe a lie: 12 That they all might be damned who
believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteous-
ness. 13 But we are bound to give thanks always to God
for you, brothers beloved of the Lord, because God has
from the beginning chosen you to salvation through
sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:
14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtain-
ing of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. 15 Therefore,
brothers, stand fast, and hold the traditions which you
have been taught, whether by word, or our letter. 16 Now
our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father,
which has loved us, and has given us everlasting consola-
tion and good hope through grace, 17 Comfort your
hearts, and establish you in every good word and work.

1 He craves their prayers for himself, 3 testifies what confidence he has in them, 5 makes request to God in their behalf, 6 gives them diverse precepts, especially to shun idleness, and ill company, 16 And last of all concludes with prayer and salutation.

3 Finally, brothers, pray for us, that the word of the
Lord may have free course, and be glorified, even

as it is with you: 2 And that we may be delivered from
unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not
faith. 3 But the Lord is faithful, who shall establish you,
and keep you from evil. 4 And we have confidence in
the Lord touching you, that you both do and will do
the things which we command you. 5 And the Lord
direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the
patient waiting for Christ.

6 Now we command you, brothers, in the name of
our Lord Jesus Christ, that you withdraw yourselves
from every brother that walks disorderly, and not after
the tradition which he received of us. 7 For yourselves
know how you ought to follow us: for we behaved not
ourselves disorderly among you; 8 Neither did we eat
any man's bread for nothing; but worked with labor
and travail night and day, that we might not be charge-
able to any of you: 9 Not because we have not power,
but to make ourselves an ensample to you to follow us.
10 For even when we were with you, this we com-
manded you, that if any would not work, neither
should he eat. 11 For we hear that there are some which
walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are
busybodies. 12 Now them that are such we command
and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quiet-
ness they work, and eat their own bread. 13 But you,
brothers, be not weary in well doing. 14 And if any man
obey not our word by this letter, note that man, and
have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.
15 Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as
a brother. 16 Now the Lord of peace himself give you
peace always by all means. The Lord be with you all.
17 The salutation of Paul with my own hand, which is
the token in every letter: so I write. 18 The grace of our
Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

The First Letter of Paul the Apostle to

Timothy

1 Timothy is put in mind of the charge which was given unto him by Paul at his going to Macedonia. 5 Of the right use and end of the Law. 11 Of Saint Paul's calling to be an Apostle, 20 and of Hymeneus and Alexander.

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the command-
ment of God our Savior, and Lord Jesus Christ,
which is our hope; 2 To Timothy, my own son in the
faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God our Father
and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I sought you to abide still at Ephesus, when I
went into Macedonia, that you might charge some that
they teach no other doctrine, 4 Neither give heed to
fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions,
rather than godly edifying which is in faith: so do.

5 Now the end of the commandment is charity out
of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith
unfeigned: 6 From which some having swerved have
turned aside to vain jangling; 7 Desiring to be teachers
of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor
whereof they affirm. 8 But we know that the law is
good, if a man use it lawfully; 9 Knowing this, that the
law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless
and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for
unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and mur-
derers of mothers, for murderers, 10 For fornicators, for
them that defile themselves with mankind, for
enslavers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be
any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine;
11 According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God,
which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who has
enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting
me into the ministry; 13 Who was before a blasphemer,
and a persecutor, and injurious: but I obtained mercy,
because I did it ignorantly in unbelief. 14 And the grace
of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and
love which is in Christ Jesus. 15 This is a faithful saying,
and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came
into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.
16 However, for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me
first Jesus Christ might show forth all long-suffering,
for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on
him to life everlasting. 17 Now to the King eternal,
immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honor and
glory for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit to you, son Timothy,
according to the prophecies which went before on you,
that you by them might war a good warfare; 19 Holding
faith, and a good conscience; which some having put
away concerning faith have made shipwreck: 20 Of
whom is Hymenaeus and Alexander; whom I have deliv-
ered to Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

1 That it is meete to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reason why. 9 How women should be attired. 12 They are not permitted to teach. 15 They shall be saved, notwithstanding the testimonies of God's wrath, in childbirth, if they continue in faith.

2 I exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications,
prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be

made for all men; 2 For kings, and for all that are in
authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in
all godliness and honesty. 3 For this is good and accept-
able in the sight of God our Savior; 4 Who will have all
men to be saved, and to come to the knowledge of the
truth. 5 For there is one God, and one mediator
between God and men, the man Christ Jesus; 6 Who
gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time.
7 Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle,
(I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not;) a teacher of
the Gentiles in faith and verity. 8 I will therefore that
men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without
wrath and doubting. 9 In like manner also, that women
adorn themselves in modest apparel, with modesty and
sobriety; not with braided hair, or gold, or pearls, or
costly array; 10 But (which becomes women professing
godliness) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjec-
tion. 12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp
authority over the man, but to be in silence. 13 For
Adam was first formed, then Eve. 14 And Adam was
not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the
transgression. 15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in
childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and
holiness with sobriety.

1 How Bishops, and Deacons, and their wives should be qualified, 14 and to what end S. Paul wrote to Timothy of these things. 15 Of the Church, and the blessed truth therein taught and professed.

3 This is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a
bishop, he desires a good work. 2 A bishop then
must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant,
sober, of good behavior, given to hospitality, apt to
teach; 3 Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of
filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;
4 One that rules well his own house, having his children
in subjection with all gravity; 5 (For if a man know not
how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of
the church of God?) 6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up
with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil.
7 Moreover he must have a good report of them which
are without; lest he fall into reproach and the snare of
the devil. 8 Likewise must the deacons be grave, not
double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy
of filthy lucre; 9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a
pure conscience. 10 And let these also first be proved;
then let them use the office of a deacon, being found
blameless. 11 Even so must their wives be grave, not slan-
derers, sober, faithful in all things. 12 Let the deacons be
the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and
their own houses well. 13 For they that have used the
office of a deacon well purchase to themselves a good
degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in
Christ Jesus. 14 These things write I to you, hoping to
come to you shortly: 15 But if I tarry long, that you may
know how you ought to behave yourself in the house
of God, which is the church of the living God, the pil-
lar and ground of the truth. 16 And without contro-
versy great is the mystery of godliness: God was
manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of
angels, preached to the Gentiles, believed on in the
world, received up into glory.

1 He foretells that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith. 6 And to the end that Timothy might not fail in doing his duty, he furnishes him with diverse precepts belonging thereto.

4 Now the Spirit speaks expressly, that in the latter
times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed
to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; 2 Speaking
lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a
hot iron; 3 Forbidding to marry, and commanding to
abstain from meats, which God has created to be
received with thanksgiving of them which believe and
know the truth. 4 For every creature of God is good,
and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanks-
giving: 5 For it is sanctified by the word of God and
prayer. 6 If you put the brothers in remembrance of
these things, you shall be a good minister of Jesus
Christ, nourished up in the words of faith and of good
doctrine, to which you have attained. 7 But refuse pro-
fane and old wives' fables, and exercise yourself rather
to godliness. 8 For bodily exercise profits little: but god-
liness is profitable to all things, having promise of the
life that now is, and of that which is to come. 9 This is a
faithful saying and worthy of all acceptation. 10 For
therefore we both labor and suffer reproach, because
we trust in the living God, who is the Savior of all men,
specially of those that believe. 11 These things com-
mand and teach. 12 Let no man despise your youth; but
be you an example of the believers, in word, in conver-
sation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity. 13 Till I
come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to
doctrine. 14 Neglect not the gift that is in you, which
was given you by prophecy, with the laying on of the
hands of the presbytery. 15 Meditate on these things;
give yourself wholly to them; that your profiting may
appear to all. 16 Take heed to yourself, and to the doc-
trine; continue in them: for in doing this you shall both
save yourself, and them that hear you.

1 Rules to be observed in reproving. 3 Of widows. 17 Of Elders. 23 A precept for Timothy's health. 24 Some mens sins go before unto judgement, and some mens do follow after.

5 Rebuke not an elder, but entreat him as a father;
and the younger men as brothers; 2 The elder
women as mothers; the younger as sisters, with all
purity. 3 Honor widows that are widows indeed. 4 But

if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn
first to show piety at home, and to requite their par-
ents: for that is good and acceptable before God.
5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusts
in God, and continues in supplications and prayers
night and day. 6 But she that lives in pleasure is dead
while she lives. 7 And these things give in charge, that
they may be blameless. 8 But if any provide not for his
own, and specially for those of his own house, he has
denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel. 9 Let not
a widow be taken into the number under three score
years old, having been the wife of one man. 10 Well
reported of for good works; if she have brought up
children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have
washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the
afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good
work. 11 But the younger widows refuse: for when
they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they
will marry; 12 Having damnation, because they have
cast off their first faith. 13 And with they learn to be
idle, wandering about from house to house; and not
only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking
things which they should not. 14 I will therefore that
the younger women marry, bear children, guide the
house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak
reproachfully. 15 For some are already turned aside
after Satan. 16 If any man or woman that believes have
widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church
be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows
indeed.

17 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of
double honor, especially they who labor in the word
and doctrine. 18 For the scripture says, You shall not
muzzle the ox that treads out the corn. And, The
laborer is worthy of his reward. 19 Against an elder
receive not an accusation, but before two or three wit-
nesses. 20 Them that sin rebuke before all, that others
also may fear. 21 I charge you before God, and the Lord
Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that you observe
these things without preferring one before another,
doing nothing by partiality. 22 Lay hands suddenly on
no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep
yourself pure. 23 Drink no longer water, but use a little
wine for your stomach's sake and your often infirmi-
ties. 24 Some men's sins are open beforehand, going
before to judgment; and some men they follow after.
25 Likewise also the good works of some are manifest
beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

1 Of the duetle of servants. 3 Not to have fellowship with newfangled teachers. 6 Godliness is great gain, 10 and love of money the roote of all evil. 11 What Timothy is to flee, and what to follow, 17 and whereof to admonish the rich. 20 To keep the purity of true doctrine, and to avoid profane janglings.

6 Let as many servants as are under the yoke count
their own masters worthy of all honor, that the
name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed.
2 And they that have believing masters, let them not
despise them, because they are brothers; but rather do
them service, because they are faithful and beloved, par-
takers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort. 3 If
any man teach otherwise, and consent not to whole-
some words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ,
and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;
4 He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about
questions and strifes of words, whereof comes envy,
strife, railings, evil surmisings, 5 Perverse disputings of
men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, sup-
posing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw your-
self. 6 But godliness with contentment is great gain.
7 For we brought nothing into this world, and it is cer-
tain we can carry nothing out. 8 And having food and
raiment let us be therewith content. 9 But they that will
be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many
foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruc-
tion and perdition. 10 For the love of money is the root
of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have
erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through
with many sorrows. 11 But you, O man of God, flee
these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness,
faith, love, patience, meekness. 12 Fight the good fight
of faith, lay hold on eternal life, to which you are also
called, and have professed a good profession before
many witnesses. 13 I give you charge in the sight of God,
who vivifies all things, and before Christ Jesus, who
before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession;
14 That you keep this commandment without spot,
unrebukable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus
Christ: 15 Which in his times he shall show, who is the
blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord
of lords; 16 Who only has immortality, dwelling in the
light which no man can approach to; whom no man
has seen, nor can see: to whom be honor and power
everlasting. Amen. 17 Charge them that are rich in this
world, that they be not high minded, nor trust in
uncertain riches, but in the living God, who gives us
richly all things to enjoy; 18 That they do good, that
they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing
to communicate; 19 Laying up in store for themselves a
good foundation against the time to come, that they
may lay hold on eternal life. 20 O Timothy, keep that
which is committed to your trust, avoiding profane and
vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so
called: 21 Which some professing have erred concerning
the faith. Grace be with you. Amen.

The Second Letter of Paul the Apostle to

Timothy

1 Paul's love to Timothy, and the unfained faith which was in Timothy himself, his mother, and grandmother. 6 He is exhorted to stirre up the gift of God which was in him, 8 to be steadfast and patient in persecution, 13 and to persist in the form and truth of that doctrine which he had learned of him. 15 Phygellus and Hermogenes, and such like are noted, and Onesiphorus is highly commended.

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life which is in Christ
Jesus, 2 To Timothy, my dearly beloved son: Grace,
mercy, and peace, from God the Father and Christ
Jesus our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers
with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have
remembrance of you in my prayers night and day;
4 Greatly desiring to see you, being mindful of your
tears, that I may be filled with joy; 5 When I call to
remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in you, which
dwelled first in your grandmother Lois, and your
mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in you also.
6 Why I put you in remembrance that you stir up the
gift of God, which is in you by the putting on of my
hands. 7 For God has not given us the spirit of fear; but
of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

8 Be not you therefore ashamed of the testimony of
our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be you partaker of
the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of
God; 9 Who has saved us, and called us with an holy call-
ing, not according to our works, but according to his
own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ
Jesus before the world began, 10 But is now made mani-
fest by the appearing of our Savior Jesus Christ, who has
abolished death, and has brought life and immortality to
light through the gospel: 11 Whereunto I am appointed a
preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.
12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: neverthe-
less I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have believed,
and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I
have committed to him against that day. 13 Hold fast the
form of sound words, which you have heard of me, in
faith and love which is in Christ Jesus. 14 That good
thing which was committed to you keep by the Holy
Ghost which dwells in us. 15 This you know, that all they
which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are
Phygellus and Hermogenes. 16 The Lord give mercy to
the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and
was not ashamed of my chain: 17 But, when he was in
Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me.
18 The Lord grant to him that he may find mercy of the
Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered
to me at Ephesus, you know very well.

1 He is exhorted again to constancy and perseverance, and to do the duty of a faithful servant of the Lord in dividing the word aright, and staying prophane and vain bablings. 17 Of Hymeneus and Philetus. 19 The foundation of the Lord is sure. 22 He is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what sort the servant of the Lord ought to behave himself.

2 You therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is
in Christ Jesus. 2 And the things that you have
heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit
you to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others
also. 3 You therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of
Jesus Christ. 4 No man that wars entangles himself with
the affairs of this life; that he may please him who has
chosen him to be a soldier. 5 And if a man also strive for
masteries, yet is he not crowned, except he strive lawfully.
6 The farmer that labors must be first partaker of the
fruits. 7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give you
understanding in all things. 8 Remember that Jesus
Christ of the seed of David was raised from the dead
according to my gospel: 9 Wherein I suffer trouble, as an
evil doer, even to bonds; but the word of God is not
bound. 10 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's
sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in
Christ Jesus with eternal glory. 11 It is a faithful saying:
For if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him:
12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny
him, he also will deny us: 13 If we believe not, yet he stays
faithful: he cannot deny himself.

14 Of these things put them in remembrance,
charging them before the Lord that they strive not
about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the
hearers. 15 Study to show yourself approved to God, a
workman that needs not to be ashamed, rightly divid-
ing the word of truth. 16 But shun profane and vain
babblings: for they will increase to more ungodliness.
17 And their word will eat as does a canker: of whom is
Hymenaeus and Philetus; 18 Who concerning the truth
have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already;
and overthrow the faith of some. 19 Nevertheless the
foundation of God stands sure, having this seal, The

Lord knows them that are his. And, Let every one that
names the name of Christ depart from iniquity. 20 But
in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of
silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to
honor, and some to dishonor. 21 If a man therefore
purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel to honor,
sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared
to every good work.

22 Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness,
faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord
out of a pure heart. 23 But foolish and unlearned ques-
tions avoid, knowing that they do engender strifes.
24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be
gentle to all men, apt to teach, patient, 25 In meekness
instructing those that oppose themselves; if God perad-
venture will give them repentance to the acknowledg-
ing of the truth; 26 And that they may recover
themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken
captive by him at his will.

1 He advertises him of the times to come, 6 describes the enemies of the truth, 10 propounds unto him his own example, 16 andcommends the holy Scriptures.

3 This know also, that in the last days perilous times
shall come. 2 For men shall be lovers of their own
selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobe-
dient to parents, unthankful, unholy, 3 Without natural
affection, truce breakers, false accusers, incontinent,
fierce, despisers of those that are good, 4 Traitors,
heady, high minded, lovers of pleasures more than
lovers of God; 5 Having a form of godliness, but deny-
ing the power thereof: from such turn away. 6 For of
this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead cap-
tive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers
lusts, 7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the
knowledge of the truth. 8 Now as Jannes and Jambres
withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men
of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith. 9 But
they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be
manifest to all men, as theirs also was.

10 But you have fully known my doctrine, manner of
life, purpose, faith, long-suffering, charity, patience,
11 Persecutions, afflictions, which came to me at Antioch,
at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but
out of them all the Lord delivered me. 12 Yes, and all that
will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution.
13 But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse,
deceiving, and being deceived. 14 But continue you in the
things which you have learned and have been assured of,
knowing of whom you have learned them; 15 And that
from a child you have known the holy scriptures, which
are able to make you wise to salvation through faith
which is in Christ Jesus. 16 All scripture is given by inspi-
ration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof,
for correction, for instruction in righteousness: 17 That
the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished to
all good works.

1 He exhorts him to do his duty with all care and diligence, 6 certifies him of the nearness of his death, 9 wills him to come speedily unto him, and to bring Marcus with him, and certain other things which he wrote for, 14 warns him to beware of Alexander the smith, 16 informs him what had befallen him at his first answering, 19 and soon after he concludes.

4 I charge you therefore before God, and the Lord
Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the
dead at his appearing and his kingdom; 2 Preach the
word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove,
rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering and doctrine.
3 For the time will come when they will not endure
sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they
heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; 4 And
they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall
be turned to fables. 5 But watch you in all things,
endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make
full proof of your ministry.

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of
my departure is at hand. 7 I have fought a good fight, I
have finished my course, I have kept the faith: 8 From
now on there is laid up for me a crown of righteous-
ness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me
at that day: and not to me only, but to all them also
that love his appearing. 9 Do your diligence to come
shortly to me: 10 For Demas has forsaken me, having
loved this present world, and is departed to Thessa-
lonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus to Dalmatia. 11 Only
Luke is with me. Take Mark, and bring him with you:
for he is profitable to me for the ministry. 12 And Tychi-
cus have I sent to Ephesus. 13 The cloak that I left at
Troas with Carpus, when you come, bring with you,
and the books, but especially the parchments.
14 Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the
Lord reward him according to his works: 15 Of whom
be you ware also; for he has greatly withstood our
words. 16 At my first answer no man stood with me,
but all men forsook me: I pray God that it may not be
laid to their charge. 17 Notwithstanding the Lord stood
with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preach-
ing might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles
might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the
lion. 18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil
work, and will preserve me to his heavenly kingdom: to
whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen. 19 Salute Prisca
and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.
20 Erastus stayed at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left
at Miletum sick. 21 Do your diligence to come before
winter. Eubulus greets you, and Pudens, and Linus,
and Claudia, and all the brothers. 22 The Lord Jesus
Christ be with your spirit. Grace be with you. Amen.

The Letter of Paul the Apostle to

Titus

1 For what end Titus was left in Crete. 6 How they that are to be chosen ministers, ought to be qualified. 11 The mouthes of evil teachers to be stopped: 12 and what manner of men they be.

1 Paul, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godliness; 2 In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began; 3 But has in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed to me according to the commandment of God our Savior; 4 To Titus, my own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Savior.

5 For this cause left I you in Crete, that you should set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed you: 6 If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children not accused of riot or unruly. 7 For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God; not self-willed, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre; 8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate; 9 Holding fast the faithful word as he has been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the disputers.

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision: 11 Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they should not, for filthy lucre's sake. 12 One of themselves, even a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians are always liars, evil beasts, slow bellies. 13 This witness is true. Why rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith; 14 Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth. 15 To the pure all things are pure: but to them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. 16 They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and to every good work reprobate.

1 Directions given unto Titus both for his doctrine and life. 9 Of the duty of servants, and in general of all Christians.

2 But speak you the things which become sound doctrine: 2 That the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience. 3 The aged women likewise, that they be in behavior as becomes holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things; 4 That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children, 5 To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed. 6 Young men likewise exhort to be sober minded. 7 In all things showing yourself a pattern of good works: in doctrine showing soundness, gravity, sincerity, 8 Sound speech, that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you. 9 Exhort servants to be obedient to their own masters, and to please them well in all things; not answering again; 10 Not purloining, but showing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Savior in all things.

11 For the grace of God that brings salvation has appeared to all men, 12 Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world; 13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Savior Jesus Christ; 14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify to himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works. 15 These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise you.

1 Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he should teach, and not teach. 10 He is willed also to reject obstinate Heretikes: 12 which done, he appoints him both time and place, wherein he should come unto him, and so concludes.

3 Put them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work, 2 To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, but gentle, showing all meekness to all men. 3 For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another. 4 But after that the kindness and love of God our Savior toward man appeared, 5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost; 6 Which he shed on us abundantly

through Jesus Christ our Savior; 7 That being justified
by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the
hope of eternal life. 8 This is a faithful saying, and these
things I will that you affirm constantly, that they which
have believed in God might be careful to maintain
good works. These things are good and profitable to
men. 9 But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies,
and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they
are unprofitable and vain. 10 A man that is an heretic
after the first and second admonition reject; 11 Know-
ing that he that is such is subverted, and sins, being
condemned of himself.

12 When I shall send Artemas to you, or Tychicus,
be diligent to come to me to Nicopolis: for I have deter-
mined there to winter. 13 Bring Zenas the lawyer and
Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be
wanting to them. 14 And let ours also learn to maintain
good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruit-
ful. 15 All that are with me salute you. Greet them that
love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

The Letter of Paul the Apostle to

Philemon

*4 He rejoices to hear of the faith and love of Phile-
mon, 9 Whom he desires to forgive his servant Ones-
imus, and lovingly to receive him again.*

1 Paul, a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy our
brother, to Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellow
laborer, 2 And to our beloved Apphia, and Archippus
our fellow soldier, and to the church in your house:
3 Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and
the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God, making mention of you always
in my prayers, 5 Hearing of your love and faith, which
you have toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;
6 That the communication of your faith may become
effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing
which is in you in Christ Jesus. 7 For we have great joy
and consolation in your love, because the bowels of the
saints are refreshed by you, brother.

8 Why, though I might be much bold in Christ to
enjoin you that which is convenient, 9 Yet for love's sake
I rather beseech you, being such an one as Paul the
aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ. 10 I
beseech you for my son Onesimus, whom I have begot-
ten in my bonds: 11 Which in time past was to you
unprofitable, but now profitable to you and to me:
12 Whom I have sent again: you therefore receive him,
that is, my own bowels: 13 Whom I would have retained
with me, that in your stead he might have ministered to
me in the bonds of the gospel: 14 But without your
mind would I do nothing; that your benefit should not
be as it were of necessity, but willingly. 15 For perhaps
he therefore departed for a season, that you should
receive him for ever; 16 Not now as a servant, but above
a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how
much more to you, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?

17 If you count me therefore a partner, receive him
as myself. 18 If he has wronged you, or owes you some-
thing, put that on my account; 19 I Paul have written it
with my own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to
you how you owe to me even your own self besides.
20 Yes, brother, let me have joy of you in the Lord:
refresh my bowels in the Lord. 21 Having confidence in
your obedience I wrote to you, knowing that you will
also do more than I say. 22 But with prepare me also a
lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be
given to you. 23 There salute you Epaphras, my fellow
prisoner in Christ Jesus; 24 Marcus, Aristarchus,
Demas, Lucas, my fellow laborers. 25 The grace of our
Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

The Letter of Paul the Apostle to the

Hebrews

1 Christ in these last times coming to us from the Father, 4 is preferred above the Angels, both in Person and Office.

1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners
spoke in time past to the fathers by the prophets,
2 Has in these last days spoken to us by his Son, whom he
has appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made
the worlds; 3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and
the express image of his person, and upholding all things
by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged
our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on
high: 4 Being made so much better than the angels, as he
has by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than
they. 5 For to which of the angels said he at any time, You
are my Son, this day have I begotten you? And again, I will
be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son? 6 And
again, when he brings in the first-begotten into the world,
he says, And let all the angels of God worship him. 7 And
of the angels he says, Who makes his angels spirits, and his
ministers a flame of fire. 8 But to the Son he says, Your
throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a scepter of righteous-
ness is the scepter of your kingdom. 9 You have loved
righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even
your God, has anointed you with the oil of gladness above
your fellows. 10 And, You, Lord, in the beginning have laid
the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works
of your hands: 11 They shall perish; but you remain; and
they all shall wax old as does a garment; 12 And as a cloth-
ing shall you fold them up, and they shall be changed: but
you are the same, and your years shall not fail. 13 But to
which of the angels said he at any time, Sit on my right
hand, until I make your enemies your footstool? 14 Are
they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for
them who shall be heirs of salvation?

1 We ought to be obedient to Christ Jesus, 5 and that because he vowsafed to take our nature upon him, 14 as it was necessary.

2 Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed
to the things which we have heard, lest at any time
we should let them slip. 2 For if the word spoken by
angels was steadfast, and every transgression and dis-
obedience received a just recompense of reward; 3 How
shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which
at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was
confirmed to us by them that heard him; 4 God also
bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders,
and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost,
according to his own will?
5 For to the angels has he not put in subjection the
world to come, whereof we speak. 6 But one in a certain
place testified, saying, What is man, that you are mind-
ful of him? or the son of man that you visit him? 7 You
made him a little lower than the angels; you crowned
him with glory and honor, and did set him over the
works of your hands: 8 You have put all things in sub-
jection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjec-
tion under him, he left nothing that is not put under
him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.
9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the
angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory
and honor; that he by the grace of God should taste
death for every man. 10 For it became him, for whom
are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing
many sons to glory, to make the captain of their salva-
tion perfect through sufferings. 11 For both he that
sanctifies and they who are sanctified are all of one: for
which cause he is not ashamed to call them brothers,
12 Saying, I will declare your name to my brothers, in
the middle of the church will I sing praise to you.
13 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again,
Behold I and the children which God has given me.
14 For as much then as the children are partakers of
flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of
the same; that through death he might destroy him that
had the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 And deliver
them who through fear of death were all their lifetime
subject to bondage. 16 For truly he took not on him the
nature of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abra-
ham. 17 Why in all things it behooved him to be made
like to his brothers, that he might be a merciful and
faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to
make reconciliation for the sins of the people. 18 For in
that he himself has suffered being tempted, he is able to
succor them that are tempted.

1 Christ is more worthy then Moses, 7 therefore if we believe not in him, we shall be more worthy punishmet then hard hearted Israel.

3 Why, holy brothers, partakers of the heavenly call-
ing, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our
profession, Christ Jesus; 2 Who was faithful to him that
appointed him, as also Moses was faithful in all his
house. 3 For this man was counted worthy of more

glory than Moses, inasmuch as he who has built the
house has more honor than the house. 4 For every
house is built by some man; but he that built all things
is God. 5 And Moses truly was faithful in all his house,
as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were
to be spoken after; 6 But Christ as a son over his own
house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confi-
dence and the rejoicing of the hope firm to the end.
7 Why (as the Holy Ghost says, To day if you will hear
his voice, 8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provoca-
tion, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:
9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw
my works forty years. 10 Why I was grieved with that
generation, and said, They do always err in their heart;
and they have not known my ways. 11 So I swore in my
wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.)

12 Take heed, brothers, lest there be in any of you an
evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.
13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called To
day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitful-
ness of sin. 14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we
hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast to the
end; 15 While it is said, To day if you will hear his voice,
harden not your hearts, as in the provocation. 16 For
some, when they had heard, did provoke: however, not
all that came out of Egypt by Moses. 17 But with whom
was he grieved forty years? was it not with them that
had sinned, whose carcasses fell in the wilderness?
18 And to whom swore he that they should not enter
into his rest, but to them that believed not? 19 So we see
that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

1 The rest of Christians is attained by faith. 12 The power of God's word. 14 By our High Priest Jesus the son of God, subject to infirmities, but not sin, 16 we must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.

4 Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us
of entering into his rest, any of you should seem
to come short of it. 2 For to us was the gospel preached,
as well as to them: but the word preached did not
profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that
heard it. 3 For we which have believed do enter into
rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they
shall enter into my rest: although the works were fin-
ished from the foundation of the world. 4 For he spoke
in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, And
God did rest the seventh day from all his works. 5 And
in this place again, If they shall enter into my rest. 6 See-
ing therefore it remains that some must enter therein,
and they to whom it was first preached entered not in
because of unbelief: 7 Again, he limits a certain day, say-
ing in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said,
To day if you will hear his voice, harden not your
hearts. 8 For if Jesus had given them rest, then would he
not afterward have spoken of another day. 9 There
remains therefore a rest to the people of God. 10 For he
that is entered into his rest, he also has ceased from his
own works, as God did from his. 11 Let us labor there-
fore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the
same example of unbelief.

12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and
sharper than any two edged sword, piercing even to the
dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints
and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and
intents of the heart. 13 Neither is there any creature that
is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and
opened to the eyes of him with whom we have to do.
14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is
passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us
hold fast our profession. 15 For we have not an high
priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our
infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are,
yet without sin. 16 Let us therefore come boldly to the
throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find
grace to help in time of need.

1 The authority and honor of our Saviour's Priesthood. 11 Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproved.

5 For every high priest taken from among men is
ordained for men in things pertaining to God, that
he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins: 2 Who can
have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are
out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed
with infirmity. 3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for
the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins. 4 And
no man takes this honor to himself, but he that is called
of God, as was Aaron. 5 So also Christ glorified not
himself to be made an high priest; but he that said to
him, You are my Son, to day have I begotten you. 6 As
he says also in another place, You are a priest for ever
after the order of Melchisedec. 7 Who in the days of his
flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications
with strong crying and tears to him that was able to
save him from death, and was heard in that he feared;
8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by
the things which he suffered; 9 And being made perfect,
he became the author of eternal salvation to all them
that obey him; 10 Called of God an high priest after the
order of Melchisedec.

11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard
to be uttered, seeing you are dull of hearing. 12 For
when for the time you ought to be teachers, you have
need that one teach you again which be the first prin-
ciples of the oracles of God; and are become such as
have need of milk, and not of strong meat. 13 For every
one that uses milk is unskillful in the word of right-
eousness: for he is a babe. 14 But strong meat belongs
to them that are of full age, even those who by reason
of use have their senses exercised to discern both good
and evil.

1 He exhorts not to fall back from the faith, 11 But to be stedfast, 12 diligent, and patient to wait upon God, 13 because God is most sure in his promise.

6 Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on to perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God, 2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment. 3 And this will we do, if God permit. 4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, 5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, 6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again to repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame. 7 For the earth which drinks in the rain that comes oft on it, and brings forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receives blessing from God: 8 But that which bears thorns and briers is rejected, and is near to cursing; whose end is to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak. 10 For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labor of love, which you have showed toward his name, in that you have ministered to the saints, and do minister. 11 And we desire that every one of you do show the same diligence to the full assurance of hope to the end: 12 That you be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. 13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he swore by himself, 14 Saying, Surely blessing I will bless you, and multiplying I will multiply you. 15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise. 16 For men truly swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife. 17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to show to the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath: 18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold on the hope set before us: 19 Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, and which enters into that within the veil; 20 Where the forerunner is for us entered, even Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

1 Christ Jesus is a Priest after the order of Melchisedec, 11 And so, far more excellent then the priests of Aaron's order.

7 For this Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him; 2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace; 3 Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like to the Son of God; stays a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man was, to whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils. 5 And truly they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brothers, though they come out of the loins of Abraham: 6 But he whose descent is not counted from them received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises. 7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better. 8 And here men that die receive tithes; but there he receives them, of whom it is witnessed that he lives. 9 And as I may so say, Levi also, who receives tithes, paid tithes in Abraham. 10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron? 12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law. 13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertains to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar. 14 For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spoke nothing concerning priesthood. 15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there rises another priest, 16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life. 17 For he testifies, You are a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec. 18 For there is truly a cancellation of the commandment going before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof. 19 For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope did; by the which we draw near to God. 20 And inasmuch as not without an oath he was made priest: 21 (For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said to him, The Lord swore and will not repent, You are a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec:) 22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament. 23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: 24 But this man, because he continues ever, has an unchangeable priesthood. 25 Why he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come to God by him, seeing he ever lives to make intercession for them. 26 For such an high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens; 27 Who needs not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and

then for the people's: for this he did once, when he
offered up himself. 28 For the law makes men high
priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath,
which was since the law, makes the Son, who is consecrated for ever more.

1 By the eternal Priesthood of Christ, the Levitical Priesthood of Aaron is abolished. 7 And the temporal Covenant with the Fathers, by the eternal Covenant of the Gospel.

8 Now of the things which we have spoken this is
the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set
on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the
heavens; 2 A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true
tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man. 3 For
every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices:
why it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also
to offer. 4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a
priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts
according to the law: 5 Who serve to the example and
shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished
of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for,
See, says he, that you make all things according to the
pattern showed to you in the mount.

6 But now has he obtained a more excellent ministry,
by how much also he is the mediator of a better
covenant, which was established on better promises.
7 For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should
no place have been sought for the second. 8 For finding
fault with them, he says, Behold, the days come, says the
Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house
of Israel and with the house of Judah: 9 Not according to
the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day
when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the
land of Egypt; because they continued not in my
covenant, and I regarded them not, says the Lord. 10 For
this is the covenant that I will make with the house of
Israel after those days, says the Lord; I will put my laws
into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will
be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:
11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbor, and
every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all
shall know me, from the least to the greatest. 12 For I will
be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and
their iniquities will I remember no more. 13 In that he
says, A new covenant, he has made the first old. Now
that which decays and waxes old is ready to vanish away.

1 The description of the rites and bloody sacrifices of the Law, 11 far inferiour to the dignity and perfection of the blood and sacrifice of Christ.

9 Then truly the first covenant had also ordinances of
divine service, and a worldly sanctuary. 2 For there
was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the show bread; which is called
the sanctuary. 3 And after the second veil, the tabernacle
which is called the Holiest of all; 4 Which had the golden
censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about
with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had manna,
and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the
covenant; 5 And over it the cherubim of glory shadowing
the mercy seat; of which we cannot now speak particularly. 6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the
priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God. 7 But into the second went the
high priest alone once every year, not without blood,
which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the
people: 8 The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way
into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as
the first tabernacle was yet standing: 9 Which was a figure
for the time then present, in which were offered both
gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the
service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience; 10 Which
stood only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and
carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of
reformation.

11 But Christ being come an high priest of good
things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this
building; 12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves,
but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy
place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. 13 For
if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an
heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifies to the purifying
of the flesh: 14 How much more shall the blood of
Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself
without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead
works to serve the living God?

15 And for this cause he is the mediator of the new
testament, that by means of death, for the redemption
of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise
of eternal inheritance. 16 For where a testament is, there
must also of necessity be the death of the testator.
17 For a testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator lives.
18 Whereupon neither the first testament was dedicated
without blood. 19 For when Moses had spoken every
precept to all the people according to the law, he took
the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet
wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all
the people, 20 Saying, This is the blood of the testament
which God has enjoined to you. 21 Moreover he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels
of the ministry. 22 And almost all things are by the law
purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is
no remission. 23 It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with
these; but the heavenly things themselves with better
sacrifices than these.

24 For Christ is not entered into the holy places
made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but
into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of
God for us: 25 Nor yet that he should offer himself
often, as the high priest enters into the holy place every
year with blood of others; 26 For then must he often
have suffered since the foundation of the world: but
now once in the end of the world has he appeared to
put away sin by the sacrifice of himself. 27 And as it is
appointed to men once to die, but after this the judg-
ment: 28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of
many; and to them that look for him shall he appear
the second time without sin to salvation.

1 The weakness of the Law sacrifices. 10 The sacrifice of Christ's body once offered, 14 for ever, has taken away sins. 19 An exhortation to hold fast the faith, with patience and thanksgiving.

10 For the law having a shadow of good things to
come, and not the very image of the things, can
never with those sacrifices which they offered year by
year continually make the comers thereunto perfect.
2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered?
because that the worshippers once purged should have
had no more conscience of sins. 3 But in those sacrifices
there is a remembrance again made of sins every year.
4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of
goats should take away sins. 5 Why when he comes into
the world, he says, Sacrifice and offering you would
not, but a body have you prepared me: 6 In burnt offer-
ings and sacrifices for sin you have had no pleasure.
7 Then said I, See, I come (in the volume of the book it
is written of me,) to do your will, O God. 8 Above
when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings
and offering for sin you would not, neither had plea-
sure therein; which are offered by the law; 9 Then said
he, See, I come to do your will, O God. He takes away
the first, that he may establish the second. 10 By the
which will we are sanctified through the offering of the
body of Jesus Christ once for all. 11 And every priest
stands daily ministering and offering oftentimes the
same sacrifices, which can never take away sins: 12 But
this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for
ever, sat down on the right hand of God; 13 From now
on expecting till his enemies be made his footstool.
14 For by one offering he has perfected for ever them
that are sanctified. 15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a
witness to us: for after that he had said before, 16 This is
the covenant that I will make with them after those
days, says the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts,
and in their minds will I write them; 17 And their sins
and iniquities will I remember no more. 18 Now where
remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brothers, boldness to enter
into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20 By a new and
living way, which he has consecrated for us, through
the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21 And having an high
priest over the house of God; 22 Let us draw near with a
true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts
sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies
washed with pure water. 23 Let us hold fast the profes-
sion of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful
that promised;) 24 And let us consider one another to
provoke to love and to good works: 25 Not forsaking
the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of
some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the
more, as you see the day approaching.

26 For if we sin willfully after that we have received
the knowledge of the truth, there remains no more sac-
rifice for sins, 27 But a certain fearful looking for of
judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the
adversaries. 28 He that despised Moses' law died with-
out mercy under two or three witnesses: 29 Of how
much sorer punishment, suppose you, shall he be
thought worthy, who has trodden under foot the Son
of God, and has counted the blood of the covenant,
with which he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and has
done despite to the Spirit of grace? 30 For we know him
that has says, Vengeance belongs to me, I will recom-
pense, said the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge
his people. 31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands
of the living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former days, in
which, after you were illuminated, you endured a great
fight of afflictions; 33 Partly, whilst you were made a
spectacle both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly,
whilst you became companions of them that were so
used. 34 For you had compassion of me in my bonds,
and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing
in yourselves that you have in heaven a better and an
enduring substance. 35 Cast not away therefore your
confidence, which has great recompense of reward.
36 For you have need of patience, that, after you have
done the will of God, you might receive the promise.
37 For yet a little while, and he that shall come will
come, and will not tarry. 38 Now the just shall live by
faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no
pleasure in him. 39 But we are not of them who draw
back to perdition; but of them that believe to the sav-
ing of the soul.

1 What faith is. 6 Without faith we cannot please God. 7 The worthy fruits thereof in the Fathers of old time.

11 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for,
the evidence of things not seen. 2 For by it the
elders obtained a good report. 3 Through faith we
understand that the worlds were framed by the word of
God, so that things which are seen were not made of
things which do appear. 4 By faith Abel offered to God
a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he

obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying
of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaks. 5 By faith
Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and
was not found, because God had translated him: for
before his translation he had this testimony, that he
pleased God. 6 But without faith it is impossible to
please him: for he that comes to God must believe that
he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently
seek him. 7 By faith Noah, being warned of God of
things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark
to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned
the world, and became heir of the righteousness which
is by faith. 8 By faith Abraham, when he was called to
go out into a place which he should after receive for an
inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing
where he went. 9 By faith he sojourned in the land of
promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles
with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same
promise: 10 For he looked for a city which has founda-
tions, whose builder and maker is God. 11 Through
faith also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed,
and was delivered of a child when she was past age,
because she judged him faithful who had promised.
12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good
as dead, so many as the stars of the sky in multitude,
and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.
13 These all died in faith, not having received the prom-
ises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded
of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they
were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. 14 For they
that say such things declare plainly that they seek a
country. 15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that
country from where they came out, they might have
had opportunity to have returned. 16 But now they
desire a better country, that is, an heavenly: why God is
not ashamed to be called their God: for he has prepared
for them a city. 17 By faith Abraham, when he was tried,
offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises
offered up his only begotten son, 18 Of whom it was
said, That in Isaac shall your seed be called: 19 Account-
ing that God was able to raise him up, even from the
dead; from where also he received him in a figure. 20 By
faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to
come. 21 By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed
both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, leaning on
the top of his staff. 22 By faith Joseph, when he died,
made mention of the departing of the children of
Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three
months of his parents, because they saw he was a
proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's
commandment. 24 By faith Moses, when he was come
to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's
daughter; 25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with
the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for
a season; 26 Esteeming the reproach of Christ greater
riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect to
the recompense of the reward. 27 By faith he forsook
Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he
endured, as seeing him who is invisible. 28 Through
faith he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood,
lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch them.
29 By faith they passed through the Red sea as by dry
land: which the Egyptians assaying to do were
drowned.

30 By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they
were compassed about seven days. 31 By faith the harlot
Rahab perished not with them that believed not, when
she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would
fail me to tell of Gedeon, and of Barak, and of Samson,
and of Jephthae; of David also, and Samuel, and of the
prophets: 33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms,
worked righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the
mouths of lions. 34 Quenched the violence of fire,
escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were
made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the
armies of the aliens. 35 Women received their dead
raised to life again: and others were tortured, not
accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better
resurrection: 36 And others had trial of cruel mockings
and scourgings, yes, moreover of bonds and imprison-
ment: 37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder,
were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wan-
dered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being desti-
tute, afflicted, tormented; 38 (Of whom the world was
not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and in moun-
tains, and in dens and caves of the earth. 39 And these
all, having obtained a good report through faith,
received not the promise: 40 God having provided some
better thing for us, that they without us should not be
made perfect.

1 An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godliness. 22 A commendation of the New Testament above the Old.

12 Why seeing we also are compassed about with
so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside
every weight, and the sin which does so easily beset us,
and let us run with patience the race that is set before
us, 2 Looking to Jesus the author and finisher of our
faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured
the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the
right hand of the throne of God.

3 For consider him that endured such contradiction
of sinners against himself, lest you be wearied and faint
in your minds. 4 You have not yet resisted to blood,
striving against sin. 5 And you have forgotten the exhor-
tation which speaks to you as to children, My son,
despise not you the chastening of the Lord, nor faint

when you are rebuked of him: 6 For whom the Lord
loves he chastens, and whips every son whom he
receives. 7 If you endure chastening, God deals with
you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father
chastens not? 8 But if you be without chastisement,
whereof all are partakers, then are you bastards, and not
sons. 9 Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh
which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall
we not much rather be in subjection to the Father of
spirits, and live? 10 For they truly for a few days chas-
tened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit,
that we might be partakers of his holiness. 11 Now no
chastening for the present seems to be joyous, but
grievous: nevertheless afterward it yields the peaceable
fruit of righteousness to them which are exercised
thereby. 12 Why lift up the hands which hang down,
and the feeble knees; 13 And make straight paths for
your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the
way; but let it rather be healed.

14 Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without
which no man shall see the Lord: 15 Looking diligently
lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of
bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many
be defiled; 16 Lest there be any fornicator, or profane
person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his
birthright. 17 For you know how that afterward, when
he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected:
for he found no place of repentance, though he sought
it carefully with tears.

18 For you are not come to the mount that might be
touched, and that burned with fire, nor to blackness,
and darkness, and tempest, 19 And the sound of a trum-
pet, and the voice of words; which voice they that
heard entreated that the word should not be spoken to
them any more: 20 (For they could not endure that
which was commanded, And if so much as a beast
touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust
through with a dart: 21 And so terrible was the sight,
that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake:) 22 But
you are come to mount Sion, and to the city of the liv-
ing God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumer-
able company of angels, 23 To the general assembly and
church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven,
and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just
men made perfect, 24 And to Jesus the mediator of the
new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that
speaks better things that that of Abel. 25 See that you
refuse not him that speaks. For if they escaped not who
refused him that spoke on earth, much more shall not
we escape, if we turn away from him that speaks from
heaven: 26 Whose voice then shook the earth: but now
he has promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the
earth only, but also heaven. 27 And this word, Yet once
more, signifies the removing of those things that are
shaken, as of things that are made, that those things
which cannot be shaken may remain. 28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: 29 For our God is a consuming fire.

1 Diverse admonitions, as to Charity, 4 To honest life, 5 To avoid covetousness, 7 To regard God's preachers, 9 To take heed of strange doctrines, 10 To confess Christ, 16 To give alms, 17 To obey governors, 18 To pray for the Apostle. 20 The Conclusion.

13 Let brotherly love continue. 2 Be not forgetful
to entertain strangers: for thereby some have
entertained angels unawares. 3 Remember them that
are in bonds, as bound with them; and them which
suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.
4 Marriage is honorable in all, and the bed undefiled:
but fornicators and adulterers God will judge. 5 Let
your conversation be without covetousness; and be
content with such things as you have: for he has said, I
will never leave you, nor forsake you. 6 So that we may
boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear
what man shall do to me. 7 Remember them which
have the rule over you, who have spoken to you the
word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end
of their conversation. 8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday,
and to day, and for ever. 9 Be not carried about with
divers and strange doctrines. For it is a good thing that
the heart be established with grace; not with meats,
which have not profited them that have been occupied
therein. 10 We have an altar, whereof they have no right
to eat which serve the tabernacle. 11 For the bodies of
those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary
by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp.
12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people
with his own blood, suffered without the gate. 13 Let us
go forth therefore to him without the camp, bearing his
reproach. 14 For here have we no continuing city, but
we seek one to come. 15 By him therefore let us offer the
sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit
of our lips giving thanks to his name. 16 But to do good
and to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices
God is well pleased.

17 Obey them that have the rule over you, and sub-
mit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they
that must give account, that they may do it with joy,
and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.
18 Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience,
in all things willing to live honestly. 19 But I beseech
you the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you
the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace, that brought again from
the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the
sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant,

[21] Make you perfect in every good work to do his will,
working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight,
through Jesus Christ; to whom be glory for ever and
ever. Amen. [22] And I beseech you, brothers, suffer the
word of exhortation: for I have written a letter to you
in few words. [23] Know you that our brother Timothy is
set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see
you. [24] Salute all them that have the rule over you, and
all the saints. They of Italy salute you. [25] Grace be with
you all. Amen.

The General Letter of

James

1 We are to rejoice under the Cross, 5 To ask patience of God, 13 And in our trials not to impute our weakness, or sins unto him, 19 but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, and to do thereafter. 26 Otherwise men may seeme, but never be truly religious.

1 James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus
Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered
abroad, greeting.

[2] My brothers, count it all joy when you fall into
divers temptations; [3] Knowing this, that the trying of
your faith works patience. [4] But let patience have her
perfect work, that you may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

[5] If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God,
that gives to all men liberally, and upbraids not; and it
shall be given him. [6] But let him ask in faith, nothing
wavering. For he that wavers is like a wave of the sea
driven with the wind and tossed. [7] For let not that man
think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord. [8] A
double minded man is unstable in all his ways.

[9] Let the brother of low degree rejoice in that he is
exalted: [10] But the rich, in that he is made low: because
as the flower of the grass he shall pass away. [11] For the
sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it
wither the grass, and the flower thereof falls, and the
grace of the fashion of it perishes: so also shall the rich
man fade away in his ways.

[12] Blessed is the man that endures temptation: for
when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life,
which the Lord has promised to them that love him.
[13] Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of
God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither
tempts he any man: [14] But every man is tempted, when
he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. [15] Then
when lust has conceived, it brings forth sin: and sin,
when it is finished, brings forth death.

[16] Do not err, my beloved brothers. [17] Every good
gift and every perfect gift is from above, and comes
down from the Father of lights, with whom is no fick-
lenss, neither shadow of turning. [18] Of his own will
fathered he us with the word of truth, that we should be
a kind of first fruits of his creatures. [19] Why, my beloved
brothers, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak,
slow to wrath: [20] For the wrath of man works not the
righteousness of God. [21] Why lay apart all filthiness and
superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness
the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

[22] But be you doers of the word, and not hearers
only, deceiving your own selves. [23] For if any be a hearer
of the word, and not a doer, he is like to a man behold-
ing his natural face in a glass: [24] For he beholds himself,
and goes his way, and straightway forgets what manner
of man he was. [25] But whoever looks into the perfect
law of liberty, and continues therein, he being not a for-
getful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be
blessed in his deed. [26] If any man among you seem to be
religious, and bridles not his tongue, but deceives his
own heart, this man's religion is vain. [27] Pure religion
and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To
visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to
keep himself unspotted from the world.

1 It is not agreeable to Christian profession to regard the rich, and to despise the poor brethren: 13 rather we are to be loving, and merciful: 14 And not to boast of faith where no deedes are, 17 which is but a dead faith, 19 the faith of devils, 21 not of Abraham, 25 and Rahab.

2 My brothers, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus
Christ, the Lord of glory, with respect of persons.
[2] For if there come to your assembly a man with a gold
ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor
man in vile raiment; [3] And you have respect to him that
wears the gay clothing, and say to him, Sit you here in a
good place; and say to the poor, Stand you there, or sit
here under my footstool: [4] Are you not then partial in
yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts? [5] Lis-
ten, my beloved brothers, Has not God chosen the poor
of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom
which he has promised to them that love him? [6] But you
have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you,
and draw you before the judgment seats? [7] Do not they
blaspheme that worthy name by the which you are
called? [8] If you fulfill the royal law according to the scrip-
ture, You shall love your neighbor as yourself, you do

well: 9 But if you have respect to persons, you commit
sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors. 10 For
whoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one
point, he is guilty of all. 11 For he that said, Do not com-
mit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if you commit
no adultery, yet if you kill, you are become a transgressor
of the law. 12 So speak you, and so do, as they that shall
be judged by the law of liberty. 13 For he shall have judg-
ment without mercy, that has showed no mercy; and
mercy rejoices against judgment.

14 What does it profit, my brothers, though a man
say he has faith, and have not works? can faith save
him? 15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of
daily food, 16 And one of you say to them, Depart in
peace, be you warmed and filled; notwithstanding you
give them not those things which are needful to the
body; what does it profit? 17 Even so faith, if it has not
works, is dead, being alone. 18 Yes, a man may say, You
have faith, and I have works: show me your faith with-
out your works, and I will show you my faith by my
works. 19 You believe that there is one God; you do
well: the devils also believe, and tremble. 20 But will you
know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?
21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works,
when he had offered Isaac his son on the altar? 22 See
you how faith worked with his works, and by works
was faith made perfect? 23 And the scripture was ful-
filled which says, Abraham believed God, and it was
imputed to him for righteousness: and he was called
the Friend of God. 24 You see then how that by works a
man is justified, and not by faith only. 25 Likewise also
was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she
had received the messengers, and had sent them out
another way? 26 For as the body without the spirit is
dead, so faith without works is dead also.

1 We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others: 5 but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerful instrument of much good, and great harm. 13 They who be truly wise, be mild, and peaceable, without envying, and strife.

3 My brothers, be not many masters, knowing that
we shall receive the greater condemnation. 2 For in
many things we offend all. If any man offend not in
word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle
the whole body. 3 Behold, we put bits in the horses'
mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about
their whole body. 4 Behold also the ships, which
though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds,
yet are they turned about with a very small helm, wher-
ever the governor wants. 5 Even so the tongue is a little
member, and boasts great things. Behold, how great a
matter a little fire kindles! 6 And the tongue is a fire, a
world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our mem-
bers, that it defiles the whole body, and sets on fire the
course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell. 7 For every
kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of
things in the sea, is tamed, and has been tamed of
mankind: 8 But the tongue can no man tame; it is an
unruly evil, full of deadly poison. 9 Therewith bless we
God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men,
which are made after the similitude of God. 10 Out of
the same mouth proceeds blessing and cursing. My
brothers, these things ought not so to be. 11 Does a
fountain send forth at the same place sweet water and
bitter? 12 Can the fig tree, my brothers, bear olive
berries? either a vine, figs? so can no fountain both
yield salt water and fresh.

13 Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge
among you? let him show out of a good conversation
his works with meekness of wisdom. 14 But if you have
bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and
lie not against the truth. 15 This wisdom descends not
from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish. 16 For
where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every
evil work. 17 But the wisdom that is from above is first
pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be entreated,
full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and
without hypocrisy. 18 And the fruit of righteousness is
sown in peace of them that make peace.

1 We are to strive against covetousness, 4 intemperance, 5 pride, 11 detraction, and rash judgement of others: 13 and not to be confident in the good success of worldly business, but mindful ever of the uncertainty of this life, to commit our selves, and all our affairs to God's providence.

4 From where come wars and fights among you?
come they not hence, even of your lusts that war
in your members? 2 You lust, and have not: you kill,
and desire to have, and cannot obtain: you fight and
war, yet you have not, because you ask not. 3 You ask,
and receive not, because you ask amiss, that you may
consume it on your lusts. 4 You adulterers and adulter-
esses, know you not that the friendship of the world is
enmity with God? whoever therefore will be a friend of
the world is the enemy of God. 5 Do you think that the
scripture says in vain, The spirit that dwells in us lusts
to envy? 6 But he gives more grace. Why he says, God
resists the proud, but gives grace to the humble. 7 Sub-
mit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and
he will flee from you. 8 Draw near to God, and he will
draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners; and
purify your hearts, you double minded. 9 Be afflicted,
and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to
mourning, and your joy to heaviness. 10 Humble your-
selves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.
11 Speak not evil one of another, brothers. He that
speaks evil of his brother, and judges his brother,
speaks evil of the law, and judges the law: but if you

judge the law, you are not a doer of the law, but a judge.
12 There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to
destroy: who are you that judge another?
13 Go to now, you that say, To day or to morrow we
will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and
buy and sell, and get gain: 14 Whereas you know not
what shall be on the morrow. For what is your life? It is
even a vapor, that appears for a little time, and then
vanishes away. 15 For that you ought to say, If the Lord
will, we shall live, and do this, or that. 16 But now you
rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is evil.
17 Therefore to him that knows to do good, and does it
not, to him it is sin.

1 Wicked rich men are to fear God's vengeance. 7 We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the Prophets, and Job: 12 to forbear swearing, 13 to pray in adversity, to sing in prosperity: 16 to acknowledge mutually our several faults, to pray one for another, 19 and to reduce a straying brother to the truth.

5 Go to now, you rich men, weep and howl for your
miseries that shall come on you. 2 Your riches are
corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten. 3 Your
gold and silver is corroded; and the rust of them shall
be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it
were fire. You have heaped treasure together for the last
days. 4 Behold, the hire of the laborers who have reaped
down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud,
cries: and the cries of them which have reaped are
entered into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth. 5 You have
lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; you
have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.
6 You have condemned and killed the just; and he does
not resist you.
7 Be patient therefore, brothers, to the coming of the
Lord. Behold, the farmer waits for the precious fruit of
the earth, and has long patience for it, until he receive the
early and latter rain. 8 Be you also patient; establish your
hearts: for the coming of the Lord draws near. 9 Grudge
not one against another, brothers, lest you be con-
demned: behold, the judge stands before the door.
10 Take, my brothers, the prophets, who have spoken in
the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering afflic-
tion, and of patience. 11 Behold, we count them happy
which endure. You have heard of the patience of Job,
and have seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is very
pitiful, and of tender mercy. 12 But above all things, my
brothers, swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the
earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yes be yes;
and your no, no; lest you fall into condemnation.
13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any
merry? let him sing psalms. 14 Is any sick among you? let
him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray
over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the
Lord: 15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and
the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed
sins, they shall be forgiven him. 16 Confess your faults
one to another, and pray one for another, that you may
be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous
man avails much. 17 Elias was a man subject to like pas-
sions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not
rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three
years and six months. 18 And he prayed again, and the
heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.
19 Brothers, if any of you do err from the truth, and one
convert him; 20 Let him know, that he which converts
the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from
death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

The First Letter General of

Peter

1 He blesses God for his manifold spiritual graces: 10 showing that the salvation in Christ is no news, but a thing prophesied of old: 13 And exhorts them accordingly to a godly conversation, forasmuch as they are now born anew by the word of God,

1 Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers
scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappado-
cia, Asia, and Bithynia, 2 Elect according to the fore-
knowledge of God the Father, through sanctification
of the Spirit, to obedience and sprinkling of the blood
of Jesus Christ: Grace to you, and peace, be multi-
plied. 3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord
Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy
has begotten us again to a lively hope by the resurrec-
tion of Jesus Christ from the dead, 4 To an inheritance
incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fades not away,
reserved in heaven for you, 5 Who are kept by the
power of God through faith to salvation ready to be
revealed in the last time. 6 Wherein you greatly rejoice,
though now for a season, if need be, you are in heavi-
ness through manifold temptations: 7 That the trial of
your faith, being much more precious than of gold
that perishes, though it be tried with fire, might be
found to praise and honor and glory at the appearing
of Jesus Christ: 8 Whom having not seen, you love; in
whom, though now you see him not, yet believing,

you rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory:
9 Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of
your souls. 10 Of which salvation the prophets have
inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of
the grace that should come to you: 11 Searching what,
or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which
was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand
the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should fol-
low. 12 To whom it was revealed, that not to them-
selves, but to us they did minister the things, which
are now reported to you by them that have preached
the gospel to you with the Holy Ghost sent down
from heaven; which things the angels desire to look
into. 13 Why gird up the loins of your mind, be sober,
and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought
to you at the revelation of Jesus Christ; 14 As obedient
children, not fashioning yourselves according to the
former lusts in your ignorance: 15 But as he which has
called you is holy, so be you holy in all manner of con-
versation; 16 Because it is written, Be you holy; for I
am holy. 17 And if you call on the Father, who without
respect of persons judges according to every man's
work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear:
18 For as much as you know that you were not
redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold,
from your vain conversation received by tradition
from your fathers; 19 But with the precious blood of
Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without
spot: 20 Who truly was foreordained before the foun-
dation of the world, but was manifest in these last
times for you, 21 Who by him do believe in God, that
raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory; that
your faith and hope might be in God. 22 Seeing you
have purified your souls in obeying the truth through
the Spirit to unfeigned love of the brothers, see that
you love one another with a pure heart fervently:
23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of
incorruptible, by the word of God, which lives and
stays for ever. 24 For all flesh is as grass, and all the
glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass wither,
and the flower thereof falls away: 25 But the word of
the Lord endures for ever. And this is the word which
by the gospel is preached to you.

1 He dehorts them from the breach of charity: 4 showing that Christ is the foudation wherupon they are built. 11 He beseeches them also to abstain from fleshly lustes, 13 To be obedient to magistrates, 18 and teaches servants how to obey their masters, 20 patiently suffering for well doing after the example of Christ.

2 Why laying aside all malice, and all guile, and
hypocrisies, and envies, all evil speakings, 2 As new-
born babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that
you may grow thereby: 3 If so be you have tasted that
the Lord is gracious. 4 To whom coming, as to a living
stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God,
and precious, 5 You also, as lively stones, are built up a
spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual
sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. 6 Why also
it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a
chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believes
on him shall not be confounded. 7 To you therefore
which believe he is precious: but to them which be dis-
obedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the
same is made the head of the corner, 8 And a stone of
stumbling, and a rock of offense, even to them which
stumble at the word, being disobedient: to which also
they were appointed. 9 But you are a chosen generation,
a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people;
that you should show forth the praises of him who has
called you out of darkness into his marvelous light;
10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now
the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but
now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and
pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against
the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among
the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as
evildoers, they may by your good works, which they
shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.
13 Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the
Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme; 14 Or
to governors, as to them that are sent by him for the
punishment of evildoers, and for the praise of them
that do well. 15 For so is the will of God, that with well
doing you may put to silence the ignorance of foolish
men: 16 As free, and not using your liberty for a cloak of
maliciousness, but as the servants of God. 17 Honor all
men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honor the
king. 18 Servants, be subject to your masters with all
fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the
fraudulent. 19 For this is thank worthy, if a man for con-
science toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.
20 For what glory is it, if, when you be buffeted for your
faults, you shall take it patiently? but if, when you do
well, and suffer for it, you take it patiently, this is
acceptable with God.

21 For even hereunto were you called: because
Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that
you should follow his steps: 22 Who did no sin, nei-
ther was guile found in his mouth: 23 Who, when he
was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he
threatened not; but committed himself to him that
judges righteously: 24 Who his own self bore our sins
in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to
sins, should live to righteousness: by whose stripes
you were healed. 25 For you were as sheep going astray;
but are now returned to the Shepherd and Bishop of
your souls.

1 He teaches the duty of wives and husbands to each other, 8 exhorting all men to unity, and love, 14 and to suffer persecution. 19 He declares also the benefits of Christ toward the old world.

3 Likewise, you wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives; 2 While they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear. 3 Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel; 4 But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price. 5 For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection to their own husbands: 6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose daughters you are, as long as you do well, and are not afraid with any amazement. 7 Likewise, you husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honor to the wife, as to the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.

8 Finally, be you all of one mind, having compassion one of another, love as brothers, be pitiful, be courteous: 9 Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that you are thereunto called, that you should inherit a blessing. 10 For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile: 11 Let him eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it. 12 For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open to their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil. 13 And who is he that will harm you, if you be followers of that which is good? 14 But and if you suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are you: and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled; 15 But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asks you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear: 16 Having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ. 17 For it is better, if the will of God be so, that you suffer for well doing, than for evil doing.

18 For Christ also has once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit: 19 By which also he went and preached to the spirits in prison; 20 Which sometime were disobedient, when once the long-suffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water. 21 The like figure to which even baptism does also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ: 22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject to him.

1 He exhorts them to cease from sin by the example of Christ, and the consideration of the general end, that now approches: 12 and comforts them against persecution.

4 For as much then as Christ has suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that has suffered in the flesh has ceased from sin; 2 That he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God. 3 For the time past of our life may suffice us to have worked the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revelings, parties, and abominable idolatries: 4 Wherein they think it strange that you run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you: 5 Who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead. 6 For for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

7 But the end of all things is at hand: be you therefore sober, and watch to prayer. 8 And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins. 9 Use hospitality one to another without grudging. 10 As every man has received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. 11 If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God gives: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened to you: 13 But rejoice, inasmuch as you are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, you may be glad also with exceeding joy. 14 If you be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are you; for the spirit of glory and of God rests on you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified. 15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evildoer, or as a busybody in other men's matters. 16 Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf. 17 For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God? 18 And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear? 19 Why let them that suffer according to the will of God

commit the keeping of their souls to him in well doing,
as to a faithful Creator.

1 He exhorts the Elders to feede their flocks, 5 the younger to obey, 8 and all to be sober, watchful, and constant in the faith: 9 to resist the cruel adversary the devil.

5 The elders which are among you I exhort, who am
also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of
Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be
revealed: 2 Feed the flock of God which is among you,
taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but
willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;
3 Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being
ensamples to the flock. 4 And when the chief Shepherd
shall appear, you shall receive a crown of glory that
fades not away. 5 Likewise, you younger, submit your-
selves to the elder. Yes, all of you be subject one to
another, and be clothed with humility: for God resists
the proud, and gives grace to the humble. 6 Humble
yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God,
that he may exalt you in due time: 7 Casting all your
care on him; for he cares for you. 8 Be sober, be vigilant;
because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walks
about, seeking whom he may devour: 9 Whom resist
steadfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions
are accomplished in your brothers that are in the world.
10 But the God of all grace, who has called us to his eter-
nal glory by Christ Jesus, after that you have suffered a
while, make you perfect, establish, strengthen, settle
you. 11 To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever.
Amen.

12 By Silvanus, a faithful brother to you, as I sup-
pose, I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying
that this is the true grace of God wherein you stand.
13 The church that is at Babylon, elected together with
you, salutes you; and so does Marcus my son. 14 Greet
you one another with a kiss of charity. Peace be with
you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

The Second General Letter of

Peter

1 Confirming them in hope of the increase of God's graces, 5 he exhorts them by faith, and good works, to make their calling sure: 12 Whereof he is careful to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand: 16 And warns them to be constant in the faith of Christ, who is the true Son of God, by the eye witness of the Apostles beholding his Majesty, and by the testimony of the Father, and the Prophets.

1 Simon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus
Christ, to them that have obtained like precious
faith with us through the righteousness of God and our
Savior Jesus Christ: 2 Grace and peace be multiplied to
you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our
Lord, 3 According as his divine power has given to us all
things that pertain to life and godliness, through the
knowledge of him that has called us to glory and virtue:
4 Whereby are given to us exceeding great and precious
promises: that by these you might be partakers of the
divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in
the world through lust.

5 And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your
faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; 6 And to knowl-
edge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to
patience godliness; 7 And to godliness brotherly kind-
ness; and to brotherly kindness charity. 8 For if these
things be in you, and abound, they make you that you
shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge
of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 But he that lacks these
things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and has forgot-
ten that he was purged from his old sins. 10 Why the
rather, brothers, give diligence to make your calling and
election sure: for if you do these things, you shall never
fall: 11 For so an entrance shall be ministered to you
abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord
and Savior Jesus Christ.

12 Why I will not be negligent to put you always in
remembrance of these things, though you know them,
and be established in the present truth. 13 Yes, I think it
meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up
by putting you in remembrance; 14 Knowing that
shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, even as our
Lord Jesus Christ has showed me. 15 Moreover I will
endeavor that you may be able after my decease to have
these things always in remembrance. 16 For we have not
followed cunningly devised fables, when we made
known to you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus
Christ, but were eyewitnesses of his majesty. 17 For he
received from God the Father honor and glory, when
there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory,
This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.
18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard,
when we were with him in the holy mount.

19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; to
which you do well that you take heed, as to a light that
shines in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day
star arise in your hearts: 20 Knowing this first, that no
prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpreta-
tion. 21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the

will of man: but holy men of God spoke as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.

1 He foretells them of false teachers, showing the impiety, and punishment both of them and their followers: 7 from which the godly shall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom: 10 and more fully describes the manners of those prophane, and blasphemous seducers, whereby they may be the better known, and avoided.

2 But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privately shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring on themselves swift destruction. 2 And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of. 3 And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingers not, and their damnation slumbers not. 4 For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved to judgment; 5 And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood on the world of the ungodly; 6 And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample to those that after should live ungodly; 7 And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked: 8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds;)

9 The Lord knows how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust to the day of judgment to be punished: 10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. Presumptuous are they, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities. 11 Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord. 12 But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption; 13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time. Spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you; 14 Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children: 15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness; 16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbade the madness of the prophet.

17 These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever. 18 For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error. 19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage. 20 For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning. 21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered to them. 22 But it is happened to them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

1 He assures them of the certainty of Christ's coming to Judgement, against those scorners who dispute against it: 8 warning the godly for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance. 10 He describes also the manner how the world shall be destroyed: 11 exhorting them from the expeflation thereof, to all holiness of life: 15 And again, to think the patience of God to tend to their salvation, as Paul wrote to them in his Epistles.

3 This second letter, beloved, I now write to you; in both which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance: 2 That you may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Savior: 3 Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, 4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation. 5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water: 6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: 7 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved to fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. 8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. 9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is long-suffering to usward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. 10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dis-
solved, what manner of persons ought you to be in all
holy conversation and godliness, 12 Looking for and
hastening to the coming of the day of God, wherein the
heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the ele-
ments shall melt with fervent heat? 13 Nevertheless we,
according to his promise, look for new heavens and a
new earth, wherein dwells righteousness. 14 Why,
beloved, seeing that you look for such things, be dili-
gent that you may be found of him in peace, without
spot, and blameless. 15 And account that the long-suf-
fering of our Lord is salvation; even as our beloved
brother Paul also according to the wisdom given to him
has written to you; 16 As also in all his letters, speaking
in them of these things; in which are some things hard
to be understood, which they that are unlearned and
unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, to
their own destruction. 17 You therefore, beloved, seeing
you know these things before, beware lest you also,
being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from
your own steadfastness. 18 But grow in grace, and in the
knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. To him
be glory both now and for ever. Amen.

The First Letter General of

John

1 He describes the person of Christ, in whom we have eternal life, by a comunion with God: 5 to which we must adioine holiness of life, to testify the truth of that our communion and profession of faith, as also to assure us of the forgiveness of our sins by Christ's death.

1 That which was from the beginning, which we
have heard, which we have seen with our eyes,
which we have looked on, and our hands have handled,
of the Word of life; 2 (For the life was manifested, and
we have seen it, and bear witness, and show to you that
eternal life, which was with the Father, and was mani-
fested to us;) 3 That which we have seen and heard
declare we to you, that you also may have fellowship
with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father,
and with his Son Jesus Christ. 4 And these things write
we to you, that your joy may be full.
5 This then is the message which we have heard of
him, and declare to you, that God is light, and in him is
no darkness at all. 6 If we say that we have fellowship
with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the
truth: 7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light,
we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of
Jesus Christ his Son cleans us from all sin. 8 If we say
that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth
is not in us. 9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and
just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all
unrighteousness. 10 If we say that we have not sinned,
we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

1 He comforts them against the sins of infirmity. 3 Rightly to know God, is to keep his commandments, 9 to love our brethren, 15 and not to love the world. 18 We must beware of seducers: 20 from whose deceits the godly are safe preserved by perseverance in faith, and holiness of life.

2 My little children, these things write I to you, that
you sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advo-
cate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: 2 And
he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours
only, but also for the sins of the whole world. 3 And
hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his
commandments. 4 He that says, I know him, and keeps
not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in
him. 5 But whoever keeps his word, in him truly is the
love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in
him. 6 He that says he stays in him ought himself also
so to walk, even as he walked. 7 Brothers, I write no new
commandment to you, but an old commandment
which you had from the beginning. The old command-
ment is the word which you have heard from the begin-
ning. 8 Again, a new commandment I write to you,
which thing is true in him and in you: because the
darkness is past, and the true light now shines.
9 He that says he is in the light, and hates his brother,
is in darkness even until now. 10 He that loves his brother
stays in the light, and there is none occasion of stum-
bling in him. 11 But he that hates his brother is in dark-
ness, and walks in darkness, and knows not where he
goes, because that darkness has blinded his eyes.
12 I write to you, little children, because your sins are
forgiven you for his name's sake. 13 I write to you, fathers,
because you have known him that is from the beginning.
I write to you, young men, because you have overcome
the wicked one. I write to you, little children, because
you have known the Father. 14 I have written to you,
fathers, because you have known him that is from the
beginning. I have written to you, young men, because
you are strong, and the word of God stays in you, and
you have overcome the wicked one.
15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in
the world. If any man love the world, the love of the
Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the
lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride

of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And
the world passes away, and the lust thereof: but he that
does the will of God stays for ever. 18 Little children, it
is the last time: and as you have heard that antichrist
shall come, even now are there many antichrists;
whereby we know that it is the last time. 19 They went
out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had
been of us, they would no doubt have continued with
us: but they went out, that they might be made mani-
fest that they were not all of us. 20 But you have an unc-
tion from the Holy One, and you know all things. 21 I
have not written to you because you know not the
truth, but because you know it, and that no lie is of the
truth. 22 Who is a liar but he that denies that Jesus is the
Christ? He is antichrist, that denies the Father and the
Son. 23 Whoever denies the Son, the same has not the
Father: he that acknowledges the Son has the Father
also. 24 Let that therefore abide in you, which you have
heard from the beginning. If that which you have heard
from the beginning shall remain in you, you also shall
continue in the Son, and in the Father. 25 And this is
the promise that he has promised us, even eternal life.

26 These things have I written to you concerning
them that seduce you. 27 But the anointing which you
have received of him stays in you, and you need not
that any man teach you: but as the same anointing
teaches you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and
even as it has taught you, you shall abide in him. 28 And
now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall
appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed
before him at his coming. 29 If you know that he is
righteous, you know that every one that does righteous-
ness is born of him.

1 He declares the singular love of God towards us, in making us his sons: 3 Who therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments, 11 As also brotherly to love one another.

3 Behold, what manner of love the Father has
bestowed on us, that we should be called the sons
of God: therefore the world knows us not, because it
knew him not. 2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God,
and it does not yet appear what we shall be: but we
know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him;
for we shall see him as he is. 3 And every man that has
this hope in him purifies himself, even as he is pure.

4 Whoever commits sin transgresses also the law:
for sin is the transgression of the law. 5 And you know
that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in
him is no sin. 6 Whoever stays in him sins not: whoever
sins has not seen him, neither known him. 7 Little chil-
dren, let no man deceive you: he that does righteous-
ness is righteous, even as he is righteous. 8 He that
commits sin is of the devil; for the devil sins from the
beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was mani-
fested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.
9 Whoever is born of God does not commit sin; for his
seed remains in him: and he cannot sin, because he is
born of God. 10 In this the children of God are mani-
fest, and the children of the devil: whoever does not
righteousness is not of God, neither he that loves not
his brother. 11 For this is the message that you heard
from the beginning, that we should love one another.
12 Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew
his brother. And why slew he him? Because his own
works were evil, and his brother's righteous. 13 Marvel
not, my brothers, if the world hate you. 14 We know
that we have passed from death to life, because we love
the brothers. He that loves not his brother stays in
death. 15 Whoever hates his brother is a murderer: and
you know that no murderer has eternal life abiding in
him. 16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he
laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our
lives for the brothers. 17 But whoever has this world's
good, and sees his brother have need, and shuts up his
bowels of compassion from him, how dwells the love of
God in him? 18 My little children, let us not love in
word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth,
and shall assure our hearts before him. 20 For if our
heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and
knows all things. 21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us
not, then have we confidence toward God. 22 And
whatever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his
commandments, and do those things that are pleasing
in his sight. 23 And this is his commandment, That we
should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and
love one another, as he gave us commandment. 24 And
he that keeps his commandments dwells in him, and he
in him. And hereby we know that he stays in us, by the
Spirit which he has given us.

1 He warns them not to believe all teachers, who boast of the Spirit, but to try them by the rules of the Catholike faith: 7 and by many reasons exhorts to brotherly love.

4 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits
whether they are of God: because many false
prophets are gone out into the world. 2 Hereby know
you the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesses that
Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: 3 And every
spirit that confesses not that Jesus Christ is come in the
flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist,
whereof you have heard that it should come; and even
now already is it in the world. 4 You are of God, little
children, and have overcome them: because greater is
he that is in you, than he that is in the world. 5 They are
of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the
world hears them. 6 We are of God: he that knows God
hears us; he that is not of God hears not us. Hereby
know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of
God; and every one that loves is born of God, and
knows God. 8 He that loves not knows not God; for
God is love. 9 In this was manifested the love of God
toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son
into the world, that we might live through him.
10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he
loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our
sins. 11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to
love one another. 12 No man has seen God at any time.
If we love one another, God dwells in us, and his love is
perfected in us. 13 Hereby know we that we dwell in
him, and he in us, because he has given us of his Spirit.
14 And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent
the Son to be the Savior of the world.

15 Whoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of
God, God dwells in him, and he in God. 16 And we
have known and believed the love that God has to us.
God is love; and he that dwells in love dwells in God,
and God in him. 17 Herein is our love made perfect,
that we may have boldness in the day of judgment:
because as he is, so are we in this world. 18 There is no
fear in love; but perfect love casts out fear: because fear
has torment. He that fears is not made perfect in love.
19 We love him, because he first loved us. 20 If a man say,
I love God, and hates his brother, he is a liar: for he that
loves not his brother whom he has seen, how can he
love God whom he has not seen? 21 And this com-
mandment have we from him, That he who loves God
love his brother also.

1 He that loves God, loves his children, and keeps his Commandments: 3 which to the faithful are light, and not grievous. 9 Jesus is the Son of God, able to save us, 14 and to hear our prayers, which we make for our selves, and for others.

5 Whoever believes that Jesus is the Christ is born of
God: and every one that loves him that fathered
loves him also that is begotten of him. 2 By this we
know that we love the children of God, when we love
God, and keep his commandments. 3 For this is the love
of God, that we keep his commandments: and his com-
mandments are not grievous. 4 For whatever is born of
God overcomes the world: and this is the victory that
overcomes the world, even our faith. 5 Who is he that
overcomes the world, but he that believes that Jesus is
the Son of God? 6 This is he that came by water and
blood, even Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by
water and blood. And it is the Spirit that bears witness,
because the Spirit is truth. 7 For there are three that
bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the
Holy Ghost: and these three are one. 8 And there are
three that bear witness in earth, the Spirit, and the
water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. 9 If
we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is
greater: for this is the witness of God which he has tes-
tified of his Son. 10 He that believes on the Son of God
has the witness in himself: he that believes not God has
made him a liar; because he believes not the record that
God gave of his Son. 11 And this is the record, that God
has given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son.
12 He that has the Son has life; and he that has not the
Son of God has not life. 13 These things have I written
to you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that
you may know that you have eternal life, and that you
may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have in him,
that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he hears
us: 15 And if we know that he hear us, whatever we ask,
we know that we have the petitions that we desired of
him. 16 If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not
to death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them
that sin not to death. There is a sin to death: I do not
say that he shall pray for it. 17 All unrighteousness is sin:
and there is a sin not to death. 18 We know that who-
ever is born of God sins not; but he that is begotten of
God keeps himself, and that wicked one touches him
not. 19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole
world lies in wickedness. 20 And we know that the Son
of God is come, and has given us an understanding,
that we may know him that is true, and we are in him
that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the
true God, and eternal life. 21 Little children, keep your-
selves from idols. Amen.

The Second Letter General of

John

1 He exhorts a certain honorable matron, with her children, to persevere in Christian love, and belief, 8 lest they lose the reward of their former profession: 10 And to have nothing to do with those seducers that bring not the true doctrine of Christ Jesus.

1 The elder to the elect lady and her children, whom I
love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that
have known the truth; 2 For the truth's sake, which
dwells in us, and shall be with us for ever. 3 Grace be
with you, mercy, and peace, from God the Father, and
from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in
truth and love. 4 I rejoiced greatly that I found of your
children walking in truth, as we have received a com-
mandment from the Father. 5 And now I beseech you,
lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment to
you, but that which we had from the beginning, that
we love one another. 6 And this is love, that we walk
after his commandments. This is the commandment,
That, as you have heard from the beginning, you
should walk in it. 7 For many deceivers are entered into
the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in
the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist. 8 Look to
yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have
worked, but that we receive a full reward. 9 Whoever
transgresses, and stays not in the doctrine of Christ, has
not God. He that stays in the doctrine of Christ, he has
both the Father and the Son. 10 If there come any to
you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into
your house, neither bid him God speed: 11 For he that
bids him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds. 12 Hav-
ing many things to write to you, I would not write with
paper and ink: but I trust to come to you, and speak
face to face, that our joy may be full. 13 The children of
your elect sister greet you. Amen.

The Third Letter General of

John

1 He commends Gains for his piety 5 and hospitality 7 to true preachers: 9 Complaining of the unkind dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrary side: 11 Whose evil example is not to be followed: 12 And gives special testimony to the good report of Demetrius.

1 The elder to the well beloved Gaius, whom I love in
the truth. 2 Beloved, I wish above all things that you
may prosper and be in health, even as your soul pros-
pers. 3 For I rejoiced greatly, when the brothers came
and testified of the truth that is in you, even as you
walk in the truth. 4 I have no greater joy than to hear
that my children walk in truth. 5 Beloved, you do faith-
fully whatever you do to the brothers, and to strangers;
6 Which have borne witness of your charity before the
church: whom if you bring forward on their journey
after a godly sort, you shall do well: 7 Because that for
his name's sake they went forth, taking nothing of the
Gentiles. 8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we
might be fellow helpers to the truth. 9 I wrote to the
church: but Diotrephes, who loves to have the preemi-
nence among them, receives us not. 10 Why, if I come, I
will remember his deeds which he does, prating against
us with malicious words: and not content therewith,
neither does he himself receive the brothers, and for-
bids them that would, and casts them out of the
church. 11 Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but
that which is good. He that does good is of God: but
he that does evil has not seen God. 12 Demetrius has
good report of all men, and of the truth itself: yes, and
we also bear record; and you know that our record is
true. 13 I had many things to write, but I will not with
ink and pen write to you: 14 But I trust I shall shortly
see you, and we shall speak face to face. Peace be to you.
Our friends salute you. Greet the friends by name.

The General Letter of

Jude

1 He exhorts them to be constant in the profession of the faith. 14 False teachers are crept in to seduce them: for whose damnable doctrine and manners horrible punishment is prepared: 20 Whereas the godly, by the assistance of the holy Spirit, and prayers to God, may persevere, and grow in grace, and keep themselves, and recover others out of the snares of those deceivers.

1 Jude, the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of
James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father,
and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called: 2 Mercy to
you, and peace, and love, be multiplied. 3 Beloved,
when I gave all diligence to write to you of the com-
mon salvation, it was needful for me to write to you,
and exhort you that you should earnestly contend for
the faith which was once delivered to the saints. 4 For
there are certain men crept in unawares, who were
before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly
men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness,
and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus
Christ. 5 I will therefore put you in remembrance,
though you once knew this, how that the Lord, having
saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward
destroyed them that believed not. 6 And the angels
which kept not their first estate, but left their own
habitation, he has reserved in everlasting chains under
darkness to the judgment of the great day. 7 Even as
Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in
like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and
going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example,
suffering the vengeance of eternal fire. 8 Likewise also
these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion,
and speak evil of dignities. 9 Yet Michael the archangel,
when contending with the devil he disputed about the
body of Moses, dared not bring against him a railing
accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke you. 10 But these
speak evil of those things which they know not: but
what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those
things they corrupt themselves. 11 Woe to them! for
they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily
after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in
the gainsaying of Core. 12 These are spots in your feasts
of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves
without fear: clouds they are without water, carried
about of winds; trees whose fruit wither, without fruit,
twice dead, plucked up by the roots; 13 Raging waves of
the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars,
to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.
14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied
of these, saying, Behold, the Lord comes with ten thou-
sands of his saints, 15 To execute judgment on all, and
to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their
ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed,
and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners
have spoken against him. 16 These are murmurers, com-
plainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth
speaks great swelling words, having men's persons in
admiration because of advantage.

17 But, beloved, remember you the words which
were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus
Christ; 18 How that they told you there should be
mockers in the last time, who should walk after their
own ungodly lusts. 19 These be they who separate
themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit. 20 But you,
beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy
faith, praying in the Holy Ghost, 21 Keep yourselves in
the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord
Jesus Christ to eternal life. 22 And of some have com-
passion, making a difference: 23 And others save with
fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the gar-
ment spotted by the flesh. 24 Now to him that is able to
keep you from falling, and to present you faultless
before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,
25 To the only wise God our Savior, be glory and
majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever.
Amen.

The Revelation

of Saint John the Devine

4 John writes his revelation to the seven Churches of Asia, signified by the seven golden Candlesticks. 7 The coming of Christ. 14 His glorious power and magesty.

1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave to him, to show to his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel to his servant John: 2 Who bore record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw. 3 Blessed is he that reads, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be to you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne; 5 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. To him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, 6 And has made us kings and priests to God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. 7 Behold, he comes with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen. 8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, says the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty. 9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ. 10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet, 11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What you see, write in a book, and send it to the seven churches which are in Asia; to Ephesus, and to Smyrna, and to Pergamos, and to Thyatira, and to Sardis, and to Philadelphia, and to Laodicea. 12 And I turned to see the voice that spoke with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks; 13 And in the middle of the seven candlesticks one like to the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the breasts with a golden girdle. 14 His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire; 15 And his feet like to fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters. 16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp two edged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shines in his strength. 17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand on me, saying to me, Fear not; I am the first and the last: 18 I am he that lives, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for ever more, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death. 19 Write the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter; 20 The mystery of the seven stars which you saw in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which you saw are the seven churches.

1 What is commanded to be written to the Angels, that is, the Ministers of the Churches of 1 Ephesus, 8 Smyrna, 12 Pergamus, 18 Thyatira: and what is commended, or found wanting in them.

2 To the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things says he that holds the seven stars in his right hand, who walks in the middle of the seven golden candlesticks; 2 I know your works, and your labor, and your patience, and how you can not bear them which are evil: and you have tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and have found them liars: 3 And have borne, and have patience, and for my name's sake have labored, and have not fainted. 4 Nevertheless I have somewhat against you, because you have left your first love. 5 Remember therefore from where you are fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come to you quickly, and will remove your candlestick out of his place, except you repent. 6 But this you have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate. 7 He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches; To him that overcomes will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the middle of the paradise of God.

8 And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things says the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive; 9 I know your works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but you are rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan. 10 Fear none of those things which you shall suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that you may be tried; and you shall have tribulation ten days: be you faithful to death, and I will give you a crown of life. 11 He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches; He that overcomes shall not be hurt of the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write;
These things says he which has the sharp sword with two
edges; 13 I know your works, and where you dwell, even
where Satan's seat is: and you hold fast my name, and
have not denied my faith, even in those days wherein
Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among
you, where Satan dwells. 14 But I have a few things
against you, because you have there them that hold the
doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stum-
bling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sac-
rificed to idols, and to commit fornication. 15 So have
you also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes,
which thing I hate. 16 Repent; or else I will come to you
quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my
mouth. 17 He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit
says to the churches; To him that overcomes will I give to
eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white
stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no
man knows saving he that receives it.

18 And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write;
These things says the Son of God, who has his eyes like
to a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass; 19 I know
your works, and charity, and service, and faith, and your
patience, and your works; and the last to be more than
the first. 20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against
you, because you suffer that woman Jezebel, which calls
herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants
to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed to
idols. 21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication;
and she repented not. 22 Behold, I will cast her into a
bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great
tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. 23 And I
will kill her children with death; and all the churches
shall know that I am he which searches the reins and
hearts: and I will give to every one of you according to
your works. 24 But to you I say, and to the rest in Thy-
atira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have
not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put
on you none other burden. 25 But that which you have
already hold fast till I come. 26 And he that overcomes,
and keeps my works to the end, to him will I give power
over the nations: 27 And he shall rule them with a rod of
iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to
shivers: even as I received of my Father. 28 And I will give
him the morning star. 29 He that has an ear, let him hear
what the Spirit says to the churches.

2 The Angel of the Church of Sardis is reproved, 3 exhorted to repent, and threatened if he does not repent. 8 The Angel of the Church of Philadelphia 10 is approved for his diligence and patience. 15 The Angel of Laodicea rebuked, for being neither hote nor cold, 19 and admonished to be more zealous. 20 Christ stands at the door, and knocks.

3 And to the angel of the church in Sardis write;
These things says he that has the seven Spirits of
God, and the seven stars; I know your works, that you
have a name that you live, and are dead. 2 Be watchful,
and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready
to die: for I have not found your works perfect before
God. 3 Remember therefore how you have received and
heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore you shall
not watch, I will come on you as a thief, and you shall
not know what hour I will come on you. 4 You have a
few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their
garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for
they are worthy. 5 He that overcomes, the same shall be
clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his
name out of the book of life, but I will confess his
name before my Father, and before his angels. 6 He that
has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the
churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia
write; These things says he that is holy, he that is true,
he that has the key of David, he that opens, and no
man shuts; and shuts, and no man opens; 8 I know your
works: behold, I have set before you an open door, and
no man can shut it: for you have a little strength, and
have kept my word, and have not denied my name.
9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan,
which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold,
I will make them to come and worship before your feet,
and to know that I have loved you. 10 Because you have
kept the word of my patience, I also will keep you from
the hour of temptation, which shall come on all the
world, to try them that dwell on the earth. 11 Behold, I
come quickly: hold that fast which you have, that no
man take your crown. 12 Him that overcomes will I
make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go
no more out: and I will write on him the name of my
God, and the name of the city of my God, which is
new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from
my God: and I will write on him my new name. 13 He
that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the
churches.

14 And to the angel of the church of the Laodiceans
write; These things says the Amen, the faithful and true
witness, the beginning of the creation of God; 15 I
know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot: I
would you were cold or hot. 16 So then because you are
lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew you
out of my mouth. 17 Because you say, I am rich, and
increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and
know not that you are wretched, and miserable, and
poor, and blind, and naked: 18 I counsel you to buy of
me gold tried in the fire, that you may be rich; and
white raiment, that you may be clothed, and that the
shame of your nakedness do not appear; and anoint
your eyes with eye salve, that you may see. 19 As many as
I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and
repent. 20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any

man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in
to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. 21 To
him that overcomes will I grant to sit with me in my
throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with
my Father in his throne. 22 He that has an ear, let him
hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

2 John sees the throne of God in heaven. 4 The four and twenty Elders. 6 The four beasts full of eyes before and behinde. 10 The Elders lay down their crowns, and worship him that sit on the Throne.

4 After this I looked, and, behold, a door was
opened in heaven: and the first voice which I
heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me;
which said, Come up here, and I will show you things
which must be hereafter. 2 And immediately I was in
the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and
one sat on the throne. 3 And he that sat was to look on
like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rain-
bow round about the throne, in sight like to an emer-
ald. 4 And round about the throne were four and
twenty seats: and on the seats I saw four and twenty
elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had
on their heads crowns of gold. 5 And out of the throne
proceeded lightning and thunder and voices: and there
were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne,
which are the seven Spirits of God. 6 And before the
throne there was a sea of glass like to crystal: and in the
middle of the throne, and round about the throne,
were four beasts full of eyes before and behind. 7 And
the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a
calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the
fourth beast was like a flying eagle. 8 And the four
beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they
were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and
night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, LORD God Almighty,
which was, and is, and is to come. 9 And when those
beasts give glory and honor and thanks to him that sat
on the throne, who lives for ever and ever, 10 The four
and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the
throne, and worship him that lives for ever and ever,
and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, 11 You
are worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honor and
power: for you have created all things, and for your
pleasure they are and were created.

1 The book sealed with seven seales: 9 which only the lamb that was slain is worthy to ope. 12 Therfore the Elders praise him, 9 and confess that he redeemed them with his blood.

5 And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the
throne a book written within and on the backside,
sealed with seven seals. 2 And I saw a strong angel pro-
claiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the
book, and to loose the seals thereof? 3 And no man in
heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able
to open the book, neither to look thereon. 4 And I wept
much, because no man was found worthy to open and
to read the book, neither to look thereon.
5 And one of the elders says to me, Weep not:
behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of
David, has prevailed to open the book, and to loose the
seven seals thereof. 6 And I beheld, and, see, in the mid-
dle of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the mid-
dle of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain,
having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven
Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth. 7 And he
came and took the book out of the right hand of him
that sat on the throne. 8 And when he had taken the
book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell
down before the Lamb, having every one of them
harps, and golden vials full of odors, which are the
prayers of saints. 9 And they sung a new song, saying,
You are worthy to take the book, and to open the seals
thereof: for you were slain, and have redeemed us to
God by your blood out of every kindred, and tongue,
and people, and nation; 10 And have made us to our
God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.
11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many
angels round about the throne and the beasts and the
elders: and the number of them was ten thousand
times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;
12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that
was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and
strength, and honor, and glory, and blessing. 13 And
every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and
under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that
are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honor, and
glory, and power, be to him that sits on the throne, and
to the Lamb for ever and ever. 14 And the four beasts
said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down
and worshipped him that lives for ever and ever.

1 The opening of the seales in order, and what followed thereupon, conteining a prophesy to the end of the world.

6 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the
seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder,
one of the four beasts saying, Come and see. 2 And I
saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him
had a bow; and a crown was given to him: and he went
forth conquering, and to conquer.
3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard
the second beast say, Come and see. 4 And there went
out another horse that was red: and power was given to
him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and
that they should kill one another: and there was given
to him a great sword.
5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard
the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and
see a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of

balances in his hand. 6 And I heard a voice in the middle of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see you hurt not the oil and the wine.

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see. 8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given to them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: 10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, do you not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? 11 And white robes were given to every one of them; and it was said to them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brothers, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, see, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; 13 And the stars of heaven fell to the earth, even as a fig tree casts her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. 14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. 15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every slave, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; 16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: 17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

3 An Angel seals the servants of God in their foreheads. 4 The number of them that were sealed: of the tribes of Israel a certain number. 9 Of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which stand before the Throne, clad in white robes, and palms in their hands, 14 Their robes were washed in the blood of the Lamb.

7 And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree. 2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, 3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads. 4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel. 5 Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand. 6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand. 7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand. 8 Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and, see, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; 10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sits on the throne, and to the Lamb. 11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God, 12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honor, and power, and might, be to our God for ever and ever. Amen. 13 And one of the elders answered, saying to me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and from where came they? 14 And I said to him, Sir, you know. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. 15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sits on the throne shall dwell among them. 16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. 17 For the Lamb which is in the middle of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them to living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

1 At the opening of the seventh seale, 2 seven Angels had seven Trumpets given them. 6 Four of them sound their trumpets, and great plagues follow. 3 Another Angel puts incense to the prayers of the Saints on the golden altar.

8 And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour. 2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets. 3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given to him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints on the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And the smoke of the incense, which came with the
prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of
the angel's hand. 5 And the angel took the censer, and
filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth:
and there were voices, and thunder, and lightning, and
an earthquake. 6 And the seven angels which had the
seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail
and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast on the
earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all
green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a
great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea:
and the third part of the sea became blood; 9 And the
third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had
life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a
great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it
fell on the third part of the rivers, and on the fountains
of waters; 11 And the name of the star is called Worm-
wood: and the third part of the waters became worm-
wood; and many men died of the waters, because they
were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part
of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon,
and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of
them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third
part of it, and the night likewise. 13 And I beheld, and
heard an angel flying through the middle of heaven,
saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabi-
tants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the
trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

1 At the sounding of the fifth Angel, a star falls from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomless pit. 2 He opens the pit, and there come forth Locusts like Scorpions. 12 The first woe past. 13 The sixth Trumpet sounds. 14 Four Angels are let loose, that were bound.

9 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall
from heaven to the earth: and to him was given
the key of the bottomless pit. 2 And he opened the bot-
tomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as
the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air
were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. 3 And
there came out of the smoke locusts on the earth: and
to them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth
have power. 4 And it was commanded them that they
should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green
thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have
not the seal of God in their foreheads. 5 And to them it
was given that they should not kill them, but that they
should be tormented five months: and their torment
was as the torment of a scorpion, when he strikes a
man. 6 And in those days shall men seek death, and
shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall
flee from them. 7 And the shapes of the locusts were
like to horses prepared to battle; and on their heads
were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as
the faces of men. 8 And they had hair as the hair of
women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions. 9 And
they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron;
and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chari-
ots of many horses running to battle. 10 And they had
tails like to scorpions, and there were stings in their
tails: and their power was to hurt men five months.
11 And they had a king over them, which is the angel of
the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue
is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue has his name
Apollyon. 12 One woe is past; and, behold, there come
two woes more hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice
from the four horns of the golden altar which is before
God, 14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trum-
pet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great
river Euphrates. 15 And the four angels were loosed,
which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a
month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.
16 And the number of the army of the horsemen were
two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the
number of them. 17 And thus I saw the horses in the
vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates
of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of
the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their
mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone. 18 By
these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire,
and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued
out of their mouths. 19 For their power is in their
mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like to ser-
pents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.
20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by
these plagues yet repented not of the works of their
hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of
gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood:
which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: 21 Neither
repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries,
nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

1 A mighty strong Angel appears with a book open in his hand. 6 He swears by him that lives for ever, that there shall be no more time. 9 John is commanded to take and eat the book.

10 And I saw another mighty angel come down
from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rain-
bow was on his head, and his face was as it were the
sun, and his feet as pillars of fire: 2 And he had in his
hand a little book open: and he set his right foot on the
sea, and his left foot on the earth, 3 And cried with a
loud voice, as when a lion roars: and when he had cried,
seven thunders uttered their voices. 4 And when the
seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to

write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying to me,
Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered,
and write them not. 5 And the angel which I saw stand
on the sea and on the earth lifted up his hand to
heaven, 6 And swore by him that lives for ever and ever,
who created heaven, and the things that therein are,
and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the
sea, and the things which are therein, that there should
be time no longer: 7 But in the days of the voice of the
seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mys-
tery of God should be finished, as he has declared to his
servants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spoke
to me again, and said, Go and take the little book
which is open in the hand of the angel which stands on
the sea and on the earth. 9 And I went to the angel, and
said to him, Give me the little book. And he said to me,
Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make your belly bit-
ter, but it shall be in your mouth sweet as honey.
10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand,
and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey:
and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter. 11 And
he said to me, You must prophesy again before many
peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

3 The two witnesses prophesy. 6 They have power to shut heaven, that it rain not. 7 The beast shall fight against them, and kill them. 8 They lie unburied, 11 and after three days and a half rise again. 14 The second woe is past. 15 The seventh trumpet sounds.

11 And there was given me a reed like to a rod: and
the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the
temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship
therein. 2 But the court which is without the temple
leave out, and measure it not; for it is given to the Gen-
tiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty
and two months. 3 And I will give power to my two
witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hun-
dred and three score days, clothed in sackcloth. 4 These
are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks stand-
ing before the God of the earth. 5 And if any man will
hurt them, fire proceeds out of their mouth, and
devours their enemies: and if any man will hurt them,
he must in this manner be killed. 6 These have power to
shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their
prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to
blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often
as they will. 7 And when they shall have finished their
testimony, the beast that ascends out of the bottomless
pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome
them, and kill them. 8 And their dead bodies shall lie in
the street of the great city, which spiritually is called
Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.
9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and
nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an
half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in
graves. 10 And they that dwell on the earth shall rejoice
over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to
another; because these two prophets tormented them
that dwelled on the earth.

11 And after three days and an half the spirit of life
from God entered into them, and they stood on their
feet; and great fear fell on them which saw them. 12 And
they heard a great voice from heaven saying to them,
Come up here. And they ascended up to heaven in a
cloud; and their enemies beheld them. 13 And the same
hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part
of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men
seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and
gave glory to the God of heaven. 14 The second woe is
past; and, behold, the third woe comes quickly.

15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were
great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this
world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of
his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever. 16 And
the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on
their seats, fell on their faces, and worshipped God,
17 Saying, We give you thanks, O LORD God
Almighty, which are, and were, and are to come;
because you have taken to you your great power, and
have reigned. 18 And the nations were angry, and your
wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they
should be judged, and that you should give reward to
your servants the prophets, and to the saints, and
them that fear your name, small and great; and should
destroy them which destroy the earth.

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven,
and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testa-
ment: and there were lightning, and voices, and thun-
der, and an earthquake, and great hail.

1 A woman clothed with the Sun travails. 4 The great red dragon stands before her, ready to devour her child: 6 when she was delivered she flees into the wilderness. 7 Michael and his Angels fight with the dragon, and prevail. 13 The dragon being cast down into the earth, persecutes the woman.

12 And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a
woman clothed with the sun, and the moon
under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars:
2 And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and
pained to be delivered. 3 And there appeared another
wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, hav-
ing seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns on his
heads. 4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of
heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon
stood before the woman which was ready to be deliv-
ered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.
5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule
all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught

up to God, and to his throne. 6 And the woman fled
into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared of
God, that they should feed her there a thousand two
hundred and three score days.

7 And there was war in heaven: Michael and his
angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought
and his angels, 8 And prevailed not; neither was their
place found any more in heaven. 9 And the great dragon
was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and
Satan, which deceives the whole world: he was cast out
into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.
10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is
come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our
God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our
brothers is cast down, which accused them before our
God day and night. 11 And they overcame him by the
blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony;
and they loved not their lives to the death. 12 Therefore
rejoice, you heavens, and you that dwell in them. Woe to
the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is
come down to you, having great wrath, because he
knows that he has but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast to the
earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth
the man child. 14 And to the woman were given two
wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the
wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a
time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the
serpent. 15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water
as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to
be carried away of the flood. 16 And the earth helped
the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swal-
lowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his
mouth. 17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman,
and went to make war with the remnant of her seed,
which keep the commandments of God, and have the
testimony of Jesus Christ.

1 A beast rises out of the sea with seven heads and ten homes, to whom the dragon gives his power, 11 An other beast comes up out of the earth: 14 causes an image to be made of the former beast, 15 and that men should worship it, 16 and receive his mark.

13 And I stood on the sand of the sea, and saw a
beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads
and ten horns, and on his horns ten crowns, and on his
heads the name of blasphemy. 2 And the beast which I
saw was like to a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of
a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the
dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great
authority. 3 And I saw one of his heads as it were
wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed:
and all the world wondered after the beast. 4 And they
worshipped the dragon which gave power to the beast:
and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like to
the beast? who is able to make war with him? 5 And
there was given to him a mouth speaking great things
and blasphemies; and power was given to him to con-
tinue forty and two months. 6 And he opened his
mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his
name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in
heaven. 7 And it was given to him to make war with the
saints, and to overcome them: and power was given
him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. 8 And
all that dwell on the earth shall worship him, whose
names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb
slain from the foundation of the world. 9 If any man
have an ear, let him hear. 10 He that leads into captivity
shall go into captivity: he that kills with the sword must
be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the
faith of the saints.

11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the
earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spoke
as a dragon. 12 And he exercises all the power of the first
beast before him, and causes the earth and them which
dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly
wound was healed. 13 And he does great wonders, so
that he makes fire come down from heaven on the
earth in the sight of men, 14 And deceives them that
dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles
which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; say-
ing to them that dwell on the earth, that they should
make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a
sword, and did live. 15 And he had power to give life to
the image of the beast, that the image of the beast
should both speak, and cause that as many as would
not worship the image of the beast should be killed.
16 And he causes all, both small and great, rich and
poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right
hand, or in their foreheads: 17 And that no man might
buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of
the beast, or the number of his name. 18 Here is wis-
dom. Let him that has understanding count the num-
ber of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his
number is Six hundred three score and six.

1 The Lamb standing on mount Zion with his company, 6 an Angel preaches the Gospel. 8 The fall of Babylon. 15 The harvest of the world, and putting in of the sickle. 20 The vintage and winepress of the wrath of God.

14 And I looked, and, see, a Lamb stood on the
mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty
and four thousand, having his Father's name written in
their foreheads. 2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as
the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great
thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with
their harps: 3 And they sung as it were a new song
before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the
elders: and no man could learn that song but the hun-
dred and forty and four thousand, which were

redeemed from the earth. [4] These are they which were
not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are
they which follow the Lamb wherever he goes. These
were redeemed from among men, being the first fruits
to God and to the Lamb. [5] And in their mouth was
found no guile: for they are without fault before the
throne of God.

[6] And I saw another angel fly in the middle of
heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach to them
that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kin-
dred, and tongue, and people, [7] Saying with a loud voice,
Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judg-
ment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and
earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters. [8] And
there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is
fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink
of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

[9] And the third angel followed them, saying with a
loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image,
and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,
[10] The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God,
which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his
indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and
brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the
presence of the Lamb: [11] And the smoke of their torment
ascends up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day
nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and
whoever receives the mark of his name. [12] Here is the
patience of the saints: here are they that keep the com-
mandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

[13] And I heard a voice from heaven saying to me,
Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord
from now on: Yes, says the Spirit, that they may rest
from their labors; and their works do follow them.
[14] And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and on the
cloud one sat like to the Son of man, having on his
head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.
[15] And another angel came out of the temple, crying
with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust
in your sickle, and reap: for the time is come for you
to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe. [16] And he
that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth;
and the earth was reaped. [17] And another angel came
out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a
sharp sickle. [18] And another angel came out from the
altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud
cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in
your sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine
of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe. [19] And the
angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered
the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great wine
press of the wrath of God. [20] And the wine press was
trodden without the city, and blood came out of the
wine press, even to the horse bridles, by the space of a
thousand and six hundred furlongs.

1 The seven Angels with the seven last plagues. 3 The song of the that overcome the beast. 7 The seven vials full of the wrath of God.

15 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and
marvelous, seven angels having the seven last
plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.
[2] And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire:
and them that had gotten the victory over the beast,
and over his image, and over his mark, and over the
number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having
the harps of God. [3] And they sing the song of Moses
the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying,
Great and marvelous are your works, Lord God
Almighty; just and true are your ways, you King of
saints. [4] Who shall not fear you, O Lord, and glorify
your name? for you only are holy: for all nations shall
come and worship before you; for your judgments are
made manifest.

[5] And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple
of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was
opened: [6] And the seven angels came out of the temple,
having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white
linen, and having their breasts girded with golden gir-
dles. [7] And one of the four beasts gave to the seven
angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who
lives for ever and ever. [8] And the temple was filled with
smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and
no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven
plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

2 The Angels pour out their Vials full of wrath. 6 The plagues that follow thereupon. 15 Christ comes as a thief. Blessed are they that watch.

16 And I heard a great voice out of the temple say-
ing to the seven angels, Go your ways, and
pour out the vials of the wrath of God on the earth.

[2] And the first went, and poured out his vial on the
earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore on the
men which had the mark of the beast, and on them
which worshipped his image.

[3] And the second angel poured out his vial on the
sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and
every living soul died in the sea.

[4] And the third angel poured out his vial on the
rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.
[5] And I heard the angel of the waters say, You are right-
eous, O Lord, which are, and were, and shall be,
because you have judged thus. [6] For they have shed the
blood of saints and prophets, and you have given them
blood to drink; for they are worthy. [7] And I heard
another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God
Almighty, true and righteous are your judgments.

[8] And the fourth angel poured out his vial on the
sun; and power was given to him to scorch men with
fire. [9] And men were scorched with great heat, and blas-

phemed the name of God, which has power over these
plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.
10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial on the seat
of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and
they gnawed their tongues for pain, 11 And blasphemed
the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores,
and repented not of their deeds. 12 And the sixth angel
poured out his vial on the great river Euphrates; and the
water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of
the east might be prepared. 13 And I saw three unclean
spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon,
and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth
of the false prophet. 14 For they are the spirits of devils,
working miracles, which go forth to the kings of the
earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the bat-
tle of that great day of God Almighty. 15 Behold, I come
as a thief. Blessed is he that watches, and keeps his gar-
ments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. 16 And
he gathered them together into a place called in the
Hebrew tongue Armageddon.
17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into
the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple
of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done. 18 And
there were voices, and thunders, and lightning; and
there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men
were on the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so
great. 19 And the great city was divided into three parts,
and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon
came in remembrance before God, to give to her the
cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. 20 And
every island fled away, and the mountains were not
found. 21 And there fell on men a great hail out of
heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and
men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail;
for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

3 A woman arayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup In her hand, sits upon the Beast, 5 which is great Babylon the mother of all abominations. 9 The interpretation of the seven heads, 12 and the ten homes. 8 The punishment of the whore. 14 The victory of the Lamb.

17 And there came one of the seven angels which
had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying
to me, Come here; I will show to you the judgment of
the great whore that sits on many waters: 2 With whom
the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and
the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk
with the wine of her fornication. 3 So he carried me
away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a
woman sit on a scarlet colored beast, full of names of
blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. 4 And
the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet color, and
decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, hav-
ing a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and
filthiness of her fornication: 5 And on her forehead was
a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE
GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND
ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. 6 And I saw
the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and
with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw
her, I wondered with great admiration.
7 And the angel said to me, Why did you marvel? I
will tell you the mystery of the woman, and of the beast
that carries her, which has the seven heads and ten
horns. 8 The beast that you saw was, and is not; and
shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into
perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall won-
der, whose names were not written in the book of life
from the foundation of the world, when they behold
the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. 9 And here is
the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are seven
mountains, on which the woman sits. 10 And there are
seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is
not yet come; and when he comes, he must continue a
short space. 11 And the beast that was, and is not, even
he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goes into perdi-
tion. 12 And the ten horns which you saw are ten kings,
which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive
power as kings one hour with the beast. 13 These have
one mind, and shall give their power and strength to
the beast. 14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and
the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords,
and King of kings: and they that are with him are
called, and chosen, and faithful.
15 And he says to me, The waters which you saw,
where the whore sits, are peoples, and multitudes, and
nations, and tongues. 16 And the ten horns which you
saw on the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall
make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh,
and burn her with fire. 17 For God has put in their
hearts to fulfill his will, and to agree, and give their
kingdom to the beast, until the words of God shall be
fulfilled. 18 And the woman which you saw is that great
city, which reigns over the kings of the earth.

2 Babylon is fallen. 4 The people of God commanded to depart out of her, 9 The Kings of the earth, 11 with the Merchants and Mariners, lament over her. 20 The Saints rejoice for the judgements of God upon her.

18 And after these things I saw another angel
come down from heaven, having great power;
and the earth was lightened with his glory. 2 And he
cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the
great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of
devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of
every unclean and hateful bird. 3 For all nations have
drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and
the kings of the earth have committed fornication with
her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich
through the abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying,
Come out of her, my people, that you be not partakers
of her sins, and that you receive not of her plagues. 5 For
her sins have reached to heaven, and God has remem-
bered her iniquities. 6 Reward her even as she rewarded
you, and double to her double according to her works: in
the cup which she has filled fill to her double. 7 How
much she has glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so
much torment and sorrow give her: for she says in her
heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no
sorrow. 8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day,
death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be
utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who
judges her. 9 And the kings of the earth, who have com-
mitted fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall
mourn her, and lament for her, when they shall see the
smoke of her burning, 10 Standing afar off for the fear of
her torment, saying, Alas, alas that great city Babylon,
that mighty city! for in one hour is your judgment come.
11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn
over her; for no man buys their merchandise any more:
12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious
stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk,
and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels
of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood,
and of brass, and iron, and marble, 13 And cinnamon,
and odors, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine,
and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep,
and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.
14 And the fruits that your soul lusted after are departed
from you, and all things which were dainty and goodly
are departed from you, and you shall find them no more
at all. 15 The merchants of these things, which were made
rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her tor-
ment, weeping and wailing, 16 And saying, Alas, alas that
great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and
scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and
pearls! 17 For in one hour so great riches is come to noth-
ing. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships,
and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,
18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning,
saying, What city is like to this great city! 19 And they
cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing,
saying, Alas, alas that great city, wherein were made rich
all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness!
for in one hour is she made desolate. 20 Rejoice over her,
you heaven, and you holy apostles and prophets; for God
has avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great
millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with
violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down,
and shall be found no more at all. 22 And the voice of
harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters,
shall be heard no more at all in you; and no craftsman,
of whatever craft he be, shall be found any more in you;
and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at
all in you; 23 And the light of a candle shall shine no
more at all in you; and the voice of the bridegroom and
of the bride shall be heard no more at all in you: for
your merchants were the great men of the earth; for by
your sorceries were all nations deceived. 24 And in her
was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of
all that were slain on the earth.

1 God Is praised in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his Saints. 7 The marriage of the Lamb. 20 The Angel will not be worshipped. 17 The fowls called to the great slaughter.

19 And after these things I heard a great voice of
much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salva-
tion, and glory, and honor, and power, to the Lord our
God: 2 For true and righteous are his judgments: for he
has judged the great whore, which did corrupt the
earth with her fornication, and has avenged the blood
of his servants at her hand. 3 And again they said,
Alleluia And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.
4 And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts
fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne,
saying, Amen; Alleluia. 5 And a voice came out of the
throne, saying, Praise our God, all you his servants, and
you that fear him, both small and great. 6 And I heard
as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the
voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thun-
der, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent
reigns. 7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honor to
him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife
has made herself ready. 8 And to her was granted that
she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for
the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. 9 And he
says to me, Write, Blessed are they which are called to
the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he says to me,
These are the true sayings of God. 10 And I fell at his
feet to worship him. And he said to me, See you do it
not: I am your fellow servant, and of your brothers that
have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testi-
mony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white
horse; and he that sat on him was called Faithful and
True, and in righteousness he does judge and make war.
12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were
many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man
knew, but he himself. 13 And he was clothed with a
clothing dipped in blood: and his name is called The
Word of God. 14 And the armies which were in heaven
followed him on white horses, clothed in fine linen,
white and clean. 15 And out of his mouth goes a sharp
sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he
shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treads the
wine press of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty
God. 16 And he has on his clothing and on his thigh a

name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF
LORDS. 17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and
he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that
fly in the middle of heaven, Come and gather your-
selves together to the supper of the great God; 18 That
you may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains,
and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses,
and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men,
both free and bond, both small and great. 19 And I saw
the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies,
gathered together to make war against him that sat on
the horse, and against his army. 20 And the beast was
taken, and with him the false prophet that worked mir-
acles before him, with which he deceived them that had
received the mark of the beast, and them that wor-
shipped his image. These both were cast alive into a
lake of fire burning with brimstone. 21 And the rem-
nant were slain with the sword of him that sat on the
horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and
all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

2 Satan bound for a thousand years. 6 The first resurrection: they blessed that have part therein. 7 Satan let loose again. 8 Gog and Magog. 10 The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. 12 The last and general resurrection.

20 And I saw an angel come down from heaven,
having the key of the bottomless pit and a
great chain in his hand. 2 And he laid hold on the
dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan,
and bound him a thousand years, 3 And cast him into
the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal on
him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till
the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he
must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and
judgment was given to them: and I saw the souls of
them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and
for the word of God, and which had not worshipped
the beast, neither his image, neither had received his
mark on their foreheads, or in their hands; and they
lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. 5 But
the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand
years were finished. This is the first resurrection.
6 Blessed and holy is he that has part in the first resur-
rection: on such the second death has no power, but
they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall
reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan
shall be loosed out of his prison, 8 And shall go out to
deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of
the earth, Gog, and Magog, to gather them together to
battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.
9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and
compassed the camp of the saints about, and the
beloved city: and fire came down from God out of
heaven, and devoured them. 10 And the devil that
deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brim-
stone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and
shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat
on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled
away; and there was found no place for them. 12 And I
saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and
the books were opened: and another book was opened,
which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out
of those things which were written in the books,
according to their works. 13 And the sea gave up the
dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up
the dead which were in them: and they were judged
every man according to their works. 14 And death and
hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second
death. 15 And whoever was not found written in the
book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

1 A new heaven and a new earth. 10 The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof. 23 She needs no sun, the glory of God is her light. 24 The kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.

21 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for
the first heaven and the first earth were passed
away; and there was no more sea. 2 And I John saw the
holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out
of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.
3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying,
Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will
dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God
himself shall be with them, and be their God. 4 And
God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there
shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, nei-
ther shall there be any more pain: for the former things
are passed away.

5 And he that sat on the throne said, Behold, I
make all things new. And he said to me, Write: for these
words are true and faithful. 6 And he said to me, It is
done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the
end. I will give to him that is thirsty of the fountain of
the water of life freely. 7 He that overcomes shall inherit
all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.
8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable,
and murderers, and fornicators, and sorcerers, and idol-
aters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which
burns with fire and brimstone: which is the second
death.

9 And there came to me one of the seven angels
which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues,
and talked with me, saying, Come here, I will show you
the bride, the Lamb's wife. 10 And he carried me away
in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed
me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out

of heaven from God, 11 Having the glory of God: and
her light was like to a stone most precious, even like a
jasper stone, clear as crystal; 12 And had a wall great and
high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve
angels, and names written thereon, which are the
names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:
13 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on
the south three gates; and on the west three gates.
14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and
in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.
15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to
measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall
thereof. 16 And the city lies foursquare, and the length
is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with
the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the
breadth and the height of it are equal. 17 And he mea-
sured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four
cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of
the angel. 18 And the building of the wall of it was of
jasper: and the city was pure gold, like to clear glass.
19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were gar-
nished with all manner of precious stones. The first
foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third,
a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; 20 The fifth, sar-
donyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolyte; the
eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysopra-
sus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.
21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls: every several
gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure
gold, as it were transparent glass. 22 And I saw no tem-
ple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb
are the temple of it. 23 And the city had no need of the
sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of
God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.
24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk
in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring
their glory and honor into it. 25 And the gates of it shall
not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night
there. 26 And they shall bring the glory and honor of
the nations into it. 27 And there shall in no wise enter
into it any thing that defiles, neither whatever works
abomination, or makes a lie: but they which are written
in the Lamb's book of life.

1 The river of the water of life. 2 The tree of life. 5 The light of the City of God is himself. 9 The Angel will not be worshipped. 18 Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.

22 And he showed me a pure river of water of life,
clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of
God and of the Lamb. 2 In the middle of the street of it,
and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life,
which bore twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her
fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for
the healing of the nations. 3 And there shall be no more
curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be
in it; and his servants shall serve him: 4 And they shall
see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads.
5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no
candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God gives
them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever. 6 And
he said to me, These sayings are faithful and true: and
the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to
show to his servants the things which must shortly be
done. 7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keeps
the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard them.
And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship
before the feet of the angel which showed me these
things. 9 Then says he to me, See you do it not: for I am
your fellow servant, and of your brothers the prophets,
and of them which keep the sayings of this book: wor-
ship God. 10 And he says to me, Seal not the sayings of
the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. 11 He
that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is
filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let
him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be
holy still. 12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my
reward is with me, to give every man according as his
work shall be. 13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning
and the end, the first and the last. 14 Blessed are they
that do his commandments, that they may have right to
the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into
the city. 15 For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and for-
nicators, and murderers, and idolaters, and whoever
loves and makes a lie. 16 I Jesus have sent my angel to
testify to you these things in the churches. I am the
root and the offspring of David, and the bright and
morning star. 17 And the Spirit and the bride say,
Come. And let him that hears say, Come. And let him
that is thirsty come. And whoever will, let him take the
water of life freely.

18 For I testify to every man that hears the words of
the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add to these
things, God shall add to him the plagues that are writ-
ten in this book: 19 And if any man shall take away from
the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take
away his part out of the book of life, and out of the
holy city, and from the things which are written in this
book. 20 He which testifies these things says, Surely I
come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. 21 The
grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

Word List

Following is the list of archaic KJV words with their updated modern word or words in the AKJV.

— A —

abhorrest, abhor
abhorreth, abhors
abideth, stays
abode, stayed
abodest, stayed
aboundeth, abounds
acceptest, accept
accepteth, accepts
accuseth, accuses
acknowledgeth, acknowledges
addeth, adds
adorneth, adorns
advantageth, advantages
affecteth, affects
afflictest, afflict
aforehand, beforehand
agreeth, agrees
aileth, ails
alloweth, allows
altereth, alters
alway, always
amongst, among
anointedst, anointed
anointest, anoint
anon, immediately
answeredst, answered
answerest, answer
answereth, answers
appeareth, appears
appeaseth, appeases
appertaineth, appertains
appointeth, appoints
approacheth, approaches
approvest, approve
approveth, approves
ariseth, rises
art, are
ascendeth, ascends
askest, ask
asketh, asks
asswaged, assuaged
athirst, thirsty
availeth, avails
avangeth, avenges
avengest, avenge
awakest, wake
awaketh, wakes
axe, ax

— B —

backbiteth, backbites
badest, bade
baketh, bakes
baptizest, baptize
baptizeth, baptizes
bare, bear
barest, bear
bearest, bear
beareth, bears
beatest, beat
beateth, beats
becamest, became
becometh, becomes
befalleth, befalls
begat, was the father of/fathered
begettest, beget
begetteth, begets
beginnest, begin
behaveth, behaves
beheld, saw
beholdest, behold
beholdeth, beholds
believest, believe
believeth, believes
belongest, belong
belongeth, belongs
bendeth, bends
bereaveth, bereaves
besought, sought
betrayes, betrays
betrayest, betray
betrayeth, betrays
bewaileth, bewails
bewrayeth, betrays
biddeth, bids
bindeth, binds
biteth, bites
blasphemest, blaspheme
blasphemeth, blasphemes
bleseth, blesses
blessest, bless
blesseth, blesses
blindeth, blinds
blotteth, blots
bloweth, blows
boastest, boast
boasteth, boasts
borroweth, borrows
boweth, bows
brakest, brake
brasen, brazen
breakest, break
breaketh, breaks
breatheth, breathes
bridechamber, bride chamber
bridleth, bridles
bringest, bring
bringeth, brings
broughtest, brought
builded, built
buildedst, built
buildest, build
buildeth, builds
burneth, burns
buyest, buy
buyeth, buys

— C —

calledst, called
callest, call
calleth, calls
calveth, calves
camest, came
canst, can
carcase, carcass
carcases, carcasses
carest, care
careth, cares
carriest, carry
carrieth, carries
castedst, cast
castest, cast
casteth, casts
catcheth, catches
causest, cause
causeth, causes
ceaseth, ceases
challengeth, challenges
chanceth, chances
changest, change
changeth, changes
chargedst, charged
chargest, charge
chaseth, chases
chastenest, chasten
chasteneth, chastens
chastiseth, chastises
cheereth, cheers
cherisheth, cherishes
cheweth, chews
chiefest, most chief
choosest, choose
chooseth, chooses
clappeth, claps
clave, cut
cleanseth, cleans
cleaveth, cleaves
climbeth, climbs
closest, close
clothest, clothe
cockcrowing, cock-crowing
comest, come
cometh, comes
comfortedst, comforted
comforteth, comforts
commandedst, commanded
commandest, command
commandeth, commands
commendest, commend
commendeth, commends
committest, commit
committeth, commits
compassest, compass
compasseth, compasses
compellest, compel
compoundeth, compounds
concealeth, conceals
concerneth, concerns
condemnest, condemn
condemneth, condemns
confesseth, confesses
confirmeth, confirms
consentedst, consented

considerest, consider
considereth, considers
consisteth, consists
constraineth, constrains
consulteth, consults
consumeth, consumes
containeth, contains
contemn, scorn
contemned, scorned
contemneth, scorns
contendest, contend
contendeth, contends
continueth, continues
converteth, converts
convinceth, convinces
correcteth, corrects
corrupteth, corrupts
coucheth, couches
couldest, could
counsellor, counselor
counteth, counts
coupleth, couples
coveredst, covered
coverest, cover
covereth, covers
coveteth, covets
craveth, craves
createth, creates
creepeth, creeps
criest, cry
crieth, cries
croucheth, crouches
crownedst, crowned
crownest, crown
crowneth, crowns
cumber, encumber
cumbered, encumbered
cumbereth, encumbers
cursedst, cursed
cursest, curse
curseth, curses
cuttest, cut
cutteth, cuts

— D —

darkeneth, darkens
dasheth, dashes
dealest, deal
dealeth, deals
decayeth, decays
deceiveth, deceives
deckedst, decked
deckest, deck
decketh, decks
declareth, declares
declineth, declines
defendest, defend
deferreth, defers
defiledst, defiled
defileth, defiles
delayeth, delays
delightest, delight
delighteth, delights
deliveredst, delivered
deliverest, deliver
delivereth, delivers
denieth, denies
departeth, departs
descendeth, descends
describeth, describes
deserveth, deserves
desiredest, desired
desiredst, desired
desirest, desire
desireth, desires
despisest, despise
despiseth, despises
despitefully, spitefully
destroyest, destroy
destroyeth, destroys
deviseth, devises
devourest, devour
devoureth, devours
diddest, did
didst, did
diest, die
dieth, dies
differeth, differs
digged, dig
diggedst, digged
diggeth, digs
dippeth, dips
directeth, directs
disannulleth, disannuls
disappointeth, disappoints
discerneth, discerns
discovereth, discovers
disguiseth, disguises
dishonourest, dishonour
dishonoureth, dishonours
dissembleth, dissembles
dissolvest, dissolve
distributeth, distributes
divideth, divides
divineth, divines
divorcement, divorce
doest, do
doeth, does
dost, do
doth, does
doubteth, doubts
draweth, draws
dreameth, dreams
dresseth, dresses
drewest, drew
driedst, dried
drieth, dries
drinketh, drinks
driveth, drives
droppeth, drops
dureth, endures
durst, dared
dweeleth, dwells
dwellest, dwell
dwelleth, dwells
dwelt, dwelled

— E —

earneth, earns
eatest, eat
eateth, eats
eateth, eats
edifieth, edifies
eldest, oldest
Elias, Elijah
emboldeneth, emboldens
encampeth, encamps
endeth, ends
endureth, endures
enlargeth, enlarges
enquire, inquire
enquired, inquired
enquirest, inquire
enquiry, inquiry
enrichest, enrich
entangleth, entangles
entereth, enters
enticeth, entices
entreateth, entreats
enviest, envy
envieth, envies
ere, before
erreth, errs
Esaias, Isaiah
escapeth, escapes
escheweth, eschews
establisheth, establishes
esteemeth, esteems
exacteth, exacts
exaltest, exalt
exalteth, exalts
exceedest, exceed
exceedeth, exceeds
excellest, excel
excelleth, excels
executedst, executed
executest, execute
executeth, executes
exerciseth, exercises
exhorteth, exhorts
extendeth, extends

— F —

fadeth, fades
faileth, fails
faintest, faint
fainteth, faints
fallest, fall
falleth, falls
fashioneth, fashions
fastest, fast
fatling, fatted calf
fatlings, fatted calves
favour, favor
favoured, favored
favourest, favor
favoureth, favors
fearest, fear
feareth, fears
feedest, feed
feedeth, feeds
feignest, feign
fellest, fell
fellowservant, fellow servant
fellowservants, fellow servants
fetcheth, fetches
fetcht, fetched
fighteth, fights
filledst, filled
fillest, fill
filleth, fills
findest, find
findeth, finds
firbiddeth, forbids
firstling, firstborn
firstlings, firstborns
fitteth, fits
flattereth, flatters
fleddest, fled
fleeth, flees
flieth, flies
flourisheth, flourishes
floweth, flows
fluttereth, flutters
foameth, foams
foldest, fold
foldeth, folds
followedest, followed

followedst, followed
followeth, follows
forasmuch, for as much
forbad, forbade
forbeareth, forbears
forbiddeth, forbids
foregivest, forgive
foregiveth, forgives
foreseeth, foresees
forgat, forgot
forgavest, forgave
forgettest, forget
forgetteth, forgets
forgiveth, forgives
formeth, forms
forsaketh, forsakes
forsookest, forsook
forthwith, immediately
fouledst, fouled
foundest, found
frameth, frames
fretteth, frets
frustrateth, frustrates
fulfil, fulfill
fulness, fullness

— G —

gaddest, gad
gat, got
gatherest, gather
gathereth, gathers
gavest, gave
gendereth, genders
getteth, gets
girdedst, girded
girdest, gird
girdeth, girds
givest, give
giveth, gives
gloriest, glory
glorieth, glories
glorifieth, glorifies
gnasheth, gnashes
goest, go
goeth, goes
goodliest, best
goodman, manager
graveth, carved
greeteth, greets
grieveth, grieves
groaneth, groans
gropeth, gropes
groweth, grows
guestchamber, guest room

— H —

hadst, had
halteth, halts
handleth, handles
hangeth, hangs
happeneth, happens
hardeneth, hardens
hast, have
hasted, hurried
hasteneth, hastens
hasteth, hastes
hatcheth, hatches
hatest, hates
hateth, hate
hath, has
healeth, heals
heapeth, heaps
heardest, heard
hearest, hear
heareth, hears
hearken, listen
hearkened, listened
hearkenedst, listened
hearkeneth, hearkens
helpeth, helps
hence, away
henceforth, now on
herdmen, herdsmen
heweth, hews
hidest, hide
hideth, hides
hindereth, hinders
hirest, hire
hither, here
hitherto, till now
holdest, hold
holdeth, holds
holpen, helped
honour, honor
honourable, honorable
honourest, honour
honoureth, honours
honours, honors
hopest, hope
hopeth, hopes
howbeit, how is it
humbledst, humbled
humbleth, humbles
hundredfold, hundred times
hungered, hungry
hungred, hungered
huntest, hunt
hunteth, hunts
hurleth, hurls (2018)
husbandman, manager
husbandmen, managers

— I —

imagineth, imagines
impotent, weak
imputeth, imputes
inclineth, inclines
increasest, increase
increaseth, increases
inhabitest, inhabit
inhabiteth, inhabits
inheriteth, inherits
innocency, innocence
insomuch, so much
instructer, instructor
intendest, intend
intermeddleth, intermeddles
intreat, entreat
intreated, entreated

— J —

judgest, judge
judgeth, judges
justifieth, justifies

— K —

keepest, keep
keepeth, keeps
killedst, killed
killest, kill
killeth, kills
kindleth, kindles
kine, cows
knewest, knew
knocketh, knocks
knowest, know
knoweth, knows

— L —

labour, labor
labourers, laborers
laboureth, labours
lackest, lack
lacketh, lacks
ladeth, covers
laidst, laid
languisheth, languishes
lappeth, laps
latchet, lace
laugheth, laughs
layedst, layed
layest, lay
layeth, lays

leadest, lead
leadeth, leads
leaneth, leans
leathern, leather
leaveneth, leavens
leaveth, leaves
leddest, led
leftest, left
lendeth, lends
lettest, let
letteth, lets
licketh, licks
liest, lie
lieth, lies
liftest, lift
lifteth, lifts
lighteneth, lightens
lightest, light
lighteth, lights
liketh, likes
limiteth, limits
lingereth, lingers
listeth, wants
livest, live
liveth, lives
loadeth, loads
loatheth, loathes
lodgest, lodge
lodgeth, lodges
longedst, longed
longeth, longs
lookest, look
looketh, looks
looseth, looses
loseth, loses
lotheth, loathes
lovedst, loved
lovest, love
loveth, loves
loweth, lows
lunatick, lunatic
lusteth, lusts

— M —

madest, made
maintainest, maintain
makest, make
maketh, makes
marchedst, marched
markest, mark
marketh, marks
marrieth, marries
marvelled, marveled

marvellous, marvelous
mayest, may
meanest, mean
meaneth, means
meddleth, meddles
meetest, meet
meeteth, meets
melteth, melts
messias, messiah
midst, middle
mightest, might
milch, milk
ministereth, ministers
mnameth, names
mockest, mock
mocketh, mocks
morter, mortar
mourneth, mourns
movedst, moved
moveth, moves
multipliedst, multiplied
multiplieth, multiplies
mustereth, musters

— N —

nameth, names
needest, need
needeth, needs
neighbour, neighbor
neighbours, neighbors
Noe, Noah
nought, nothing
nourisheth, nourishes
numberest, number

— O —

obeyedst, obeyed
obeyeth, obeys
observest, observe
observeth, observes
obtaineth, obtains
occupieth, occupies
offence, offense
offences, offenses
offereth, offers
oftimes, often
openest, open
openeth, opens
opposest, oppose
opposeth, opposes
oppresseth, oppresses
ordaineth, ordains
ordereth, orders
Osee, Hosea
ought, any(thing)/ some(thing)/should
oughtest, ought
our's, ours
outwent, preceded
overcometh, overcomes
overfloweth, overflows
overtaketh, overtakes
overthroweth, overthrows
overturneth, overturns
owest, owe
oweth, owes
owneth, owns

— P —

pacifieth, pacifies
paintedst, painted
panteth, pants
pardoneth, pardons
partakest, partake
parteth, parts
passedst, passed
passest, pass
passeth, passes
paweth, paws
payeth, pays
perceivest, perceive
perceiveth, perceives
performeth, performs (2018)
perisheth, perishes
persecutest, persecute
persuadest, persuade
persuadeth, persuades
pertaineth, pertains
perverteth, perverts
pharaoh-hophra, pharaoh Hophra
pierceth, pierces
pineth, pines
piss, urine
pisseth, urinates
pitieth, pities
plantedst, planted
planteth, plants
playedst, played
playeth, plays
pleadeth, pleads
pleaseth, pleases
plenteousness, plenty
plotteth, plots
ploweth, plows
plucketh, plucks
pluckt, plucked
pondereth, ponders
possessest, possess
possesseth, possesses
pouredst, poured
poureth, pours
praiseth, praises
prayest, pray
prayeth, prays
preachest, preach
preacheth, preaches
preparedst, prepared
preparest, prepare
prepareth, prepares
preservest, preserve
preserveth, preserves
presseth, presses
pretence, pretense
prevailest, prevail
prevaileth, prevails
preventest, prevent
privily, privately
proceedeth, proceeds
proclaimeth, proclaims
procureth, procures
profaneth, profanes
profiteth, profits
prolongeth, prolongs
promisedst, promised
prophesieth, prophesies
prospereth, prospers
proveth, proves
provideth, provides
provokedst, provoked
provoketh, provokes
publick, public
publisheth, publishes
puffeth, puffs
purgeth, purges
purifieth, purifies
purposeth, purposes
pursueth, pursues
puttest, puts
putteth, puts

— Q —

quickeneth, revives
quieteth, quiets

— R —

rageth, rages
raiseth, raises
rattleth, rattles
reacheth, reaches
readest, read
readeth, reads
reapest, reap
reapeth, reaps
rebellest, rebel
rebuketh, rebukes
receivedst, received
receiveth, receives
reckoneth, reckons
recompensest, recompense
redeemedst, redeemed
redeemeth, redeems
refraineth, refrains
refresheth, refreshes
refusedst, refused
refuseth, refuses
regardest, regard
regardeth, regards
reignest, reign
reigneth, reigns
rejecteth, rejects
rejoicest, rejoice
rejoiceth, rejoices
relieveth, relieves
remainest, remain
remaineth, remains
remaineth, remains
rememberest, remember
remembereth, remembers
removeth, removes
renderest, render
rendereth, renders
renewest, renew
rentest, cover
repayeth, repays
repeateth, repeats
repentest, repent
repenteth, repents
repliest, reply
reproachest, reproach
reproacheth, reproaches
reproveth, reproves
requirest, require
requireth, requires
rescueth, rescues
reserveth, reserves
resisteth, resists
respecteth, respects
restest, rest
resteth, rests
restoreth, restores
restrainest, restrain
retaineth, retains
returneth, returns
revealeth, reveals
revengeth, revenges
revilest, revile
rewardeth, rewards
rideth, rides

rigour, rigor
risest, rise
riseth, rises
roareth, roars
roasteth, roasts
robbeth, robs
rolleth, rolls
rulest, rule
ruleth, rules
rumours, rumors
runnest, run
runneth, runs
rusheth, rushes

— S —

sacrificedst, sacrificed
sacrificeth, sacrifices
saidst, said
saith, says (2018)
saltines, saltiness
saluteth, salutes
sanctifieth, sanctifies
satest, sate
satisfiest, satisfy
satisfieth, satisfies
savest, save
saveth, saves
saviour, savior
savourest, savor
savours, savors
sawest, saw
sayest, say
scaleth, scales
scarest, scare
scattereth, scatters
scornest, scorn
scorneth, scorns
scourge, whip
scourgeth, scourges
scrip, money
sealest, seal
sealeth, seals
searchest, search
searcheth, searches
seduceth, seduces
seekest, seek
seeketh, seeks
seemeth, seems
seest, see
seeth, sees
selfwill, self-will
sellest, sell
selleth, sells
sendest, send
sendeth, sends
sentest, sent
separateth, separates
septre, scepter
sepulchre, sepulcher
sepulchres, sepulchers
servedst, served
servest, serve
serveth, serves
settest, set
setteth, sets
settlest, settle
sewest, sew
seweth, sews
shaketh, shakes
shalt, will
shameth, shames
sharpeneth, sharpens
sheddeth, sheds
sheepshearers, sheep shearers
shew, show
shewbread, show-bread
shewed, showed
shewedst, showed
shewest, show
sheweth, shows
shewing, showing
shineth, shines
shooteth, shoots
shouldest, should
shouteth, shouts
shutteth, shuts
sighest, sigh
sigheth, sighs
signifieth, signifies
singeth, singes
sinnest, sin
sinneth, sins
sittest, sit
sitteth, sits
sixtyfold, sixty times
skippedst, skipped
slanderest, slander
slandereth, slanders
slayeth, slays
sleepest, sleep
sleepeth, sleeps
slewest, slew
slideth, slides
slimepits, slime pits
slippeth, slips
slumbereth, slumbers
smellest, smell
smelleth, smells
smitest, smite
smiteth, smites
smootheth, smoothes
smotest, smote
snuffeth, snuffs
sojourneth, sojourns (2018)
sorroweth, sorrows
soundeth, sounds
sowedst, sowed
sowest, sow
soweth, sows
spake, spoke
spakest, spoke
spareth, spares
speakest, speak
speaketh, speaks
spendest, spend
spendeth, spends
spicery, spices
spoilest, spoil
spoileth, spoils
spreadest, spread
spreadeth, spreads
springeth, springs
sprinkleth, sprinkles
spunge, sponge
spunges, sponges
stablisheth, establishes
staggereth, staggers
standest, stand
standeth, stands
stayeth, stays
stealeth, steals
steppeth, steps
sticketh, sticks
stillest, still
stilleth, stills
stingeth, stings
stinketh, stinks
stirreth, stirs
stonest, stone
stoodest, stood
stoopeth, stoops
stoppeth, stops
straightly, sternly
straiteneth, straitens
straitest, strait
straitly, straightly
strawed, strewed
strengthenedst, strengthened
strengtheneth, strengthens
stretchedst, stretched
stretchest, stretch
stretcheth, stretches
striketh, strikes
stript, stripped
strivest, strive
striveth, strives
studieth, studies
stumbleth, stumbles
subduedst, subdued
subdueth, subdues
subtil, subtle
subtilty, subtlety
succeedest, succeed
sufferest, suffer
suffereth, suffers
sufficeth, suffices
supplieth, supplies
swalloweth, swallows
sware, swore
swarest, sware
swareth, swears
sweareth, swears
swimmest, swim
swimmeth, swims

— T —

takest, take
taketh, takes
talkest, talk
talketh, talks
tarriest, tarry
tarrieth, tarries
tasteth, tastes
teachest, teach
teacheth, teaches
teareth, tears
tellest, tell
telleth, tells
tempteth, tempts
tendeth, tends
terrifiest, terrify
testifiedst, testified
testifieth, testifies
thee, you
their's, theirs
thence, there
thenceforth, thereafter
thereof, there
thinkest, think
thinketh, thinks
thirsteth, thirsts
thirtyfold, thirty times
thou, you
thoughtest, thought
thresheth, threshes
threwest, threw
throughly, thoroughly

thrusteth, thrusts
thundereth, thunders
thy, your
thyself, yourself
tillest, till
tilleth, tills
tookest, took
toucheth, touches
transgressest, transgress
transgresseth, transgresses
travailest, travail
travaileth, travails
travelleth, travels
travelling, traveling
treadeth, treads
treasurest, treasure
trembleth, trembles
trickleth, trickles
triest, try
trieth, tries
trimmest, trim
troubledst, troubled
troublest, trouble
troubleth, troubles
trustedst, trusted
trustest, trust
trusteth, trusts
turnest, turn
turneth, turns
twain, two

— U —

uncovereth, uncovers
understandest, understand
understandeth, understands
unsavoury, unsavory
unto, to
unwashen, unwashed
upbraideth, upbraids (2018)
upholdest, uphold
upholdeth, upholds
upon, on
usest, use
useth, uses
uttereth, utters

— V —

valuest, value
vanisheth, vanish
vaunteth, brags (2018)
verily, truly
vesture, clothing
visitest, visit
visiteth, visits
vomiteth, vomits
vowedst, vowed
vowest, vow
voweth, vows

— W —

waiteth, waits
wakeneth, wakens
waketh, wakes
walkedst, walked
walkest, walk
walketh, walks
wanderest, wander
wandereth, wanders
wanteth, wants
warmeth, warms
warreth, wars
washest, wash
wast, were
wasteth, wastes
watcheth, watches
wateredst, watered
waterest, water
watereth, waters
wavereth, wavers
waxeth, waxes
weakeneth, weakens
weareth, wears
wearieth, wearies
weavest, weave
weepeth, weeps
weepest, weep
weepeth, weeps
weigheth, weighs
weighteth, weights
wellbeloved, well-beloved
wentest, went
whatsoever, whatever
whence, where
whensoever, whenever
whereon, which
wheresoever, wherever
whereunto, to what/which/where
wherewith, with which
whirleth, whirls
whither, where
whithersoever, wherever
whoso, whoever
whosoever, whoever
willeth, wills
winebibber, drunkard
winefat, wine vat
winepress, wine press
winketh, winks
winneth, wins
winnoweth, winnows
wipeth, wipes
wist, knew
withal, therewith
withdrawest, withdraw
withdraweth, withdraws
withereth, withers
withheldest, withheld
withholdeth, withholds
witnesseth, witnesses
worketh, works
worshippeth, worships
wot, know
wouldest, would
woundedst, wounded
woundeth, wounds
writest, write
writeth, writes
wrongeth, wrongs
wrought, worked
wroughtest, worked

— Y —

ye, you
yesternight, last night
yieldeth, yields
your's, yours